THE GARUḌA MAHĀPURĀṆAM

गरुडमहापुराणम्

(Text With English Translation Notes and Index
English Translation by M.N. Dutt)

Dharma (Pret) Khaṇḍa or Brahma (Mokṣa) Khaṇḍa

Ed. Prof. Pushpendra Kumar

I

THE GARUḌA MAHĀPURĀṆAM

गरुडमहापुराणम्

Ed. Prof. Pu

R
294.5925
[illegible]

EASTERN BOOK LINKERS
EBL

163705

25

T

The different works known by the name of Purāṇas (or old) are evidently derived from the mythoheroic stage of Hindu belief. The Purāṇas are commonly stated to be eighteen in number. It is said there are also eighteen Upa-Purāṇa or Minor Purāṇas—but the names of all these are not found. The principal eighteen Purāṇas are Brahmā, Padma, Viṣṇu, Śiva, Bhāgavata. Nāradīya, Mārkaṇḍeya, Agni, Bhaviṣya, Brahma Vaivarta, Liṅga, Varāha, Skanda, Vāmana, Kūrma. Matsya, Garuḍa and Brahmāṇḍa.

All these Purāṇas are classed into three groups according to the qualities which prevail in them. The Matsya Purāṇa remarks that those in which glory of Hari or Viṣṇu prevails are Sāttvika; those in which the legends of Agni of Śiva predominate are Tāmasa and those which dwell most on the stories of Brahma are Rājasa.

A noticeable change can be discerned in the Purāṇas in social rites and customs, religious traditions and moral ideals and manners from that of the Vedas and others. The Vedic hymns of creations of praise portraying incidents connected with some ancient kings, may be taken as the nucleus from which arose, the value of the Purāṇas can be minimised by calling their avowed theme. The presentation of the history of the Guptas upto the end of the 5th century A.D. The Purāṇas are a source of valuable information for the ancient period of Indian History. Prior to Bharat war, history can be reconstructed with the Data available from the Purāṇas

The Garuḍa Purāṇa is a Vaiṣṇava Purāṇa and hence can be termed as Sāttvika Purāṇa. It is enumerated in all the lists available in the Purāṇa, though these lists are not very andient yet they show

Contd...

Stock Verification-2024

श्रीगरुडमहापुराणम्

THE GARUḌA MAHĀPURĀṆAM

श्रीगरुडमहापुराणम्

THE GARUḌA MAHĀPURĀṆAM

(English Translation by M.N. Dutta)
(Text with English Translation, Notes and Index)

(प्रथम खण्ड)
(Vol. I)

Introduction and Edited by
Prof. Pushpendra Kumar

पुस्तकालय
163785
गुरुकुल कांगडी विश्वविद्यालय

294.592 5,KUM-T
163785

Stock Verification-2024

EASTERN BOOK LINKERS

R
294.5925
KUM-7

All rights reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

Publishers :
EASTERN BOOK LINKERS
H. O. : 5825, New Chandrawal,
Jawahar Nagar, Delhi-110007
Ph. : 23850287, 9811232913

Show Room : 4806/24, Bharat Ram Road,
Daryaganj, New Delhi-110002
Ph. : 23285413

e-mail : eblindology@gmail.com
eblinfo76@gmail.com
Website : www.eblindology.com

© Author

Edition : 2018

Price : ₹ 2000 (2 Vols. Set)

ISBN : 978-81-7854-086-3 (Vol. 1)
ISBN : 978-81-7854-098-6 (Vol. 2)

THE GARUḌA MAHĀPURĀṆAṂ
By **Manmatha Nath Dutt** *Ed. by* **Dr. Pushpendra Kumar**

Printed at : **R.K. Print Service, Delhi**

PREFACE TO THE NEW EDITION

A vast literature available in the form of Purāṇas, stands next to the vedas in its importance. It envisages to popularise the precepts, morals and values as propounded in the vedas :—

इतिहासपुराणाभ्यां वेदं समुपवृंहयेत्।
विभेत्यल्पश्रुताद्वेदो मामयं प्रहरिष्यति।।

It not only succeeded in its mission but also in completely revolutionising and modernising the vedic religion. Later Hindu religion is an offshoot of the Purāṇic religion. the path of devotion and Lordship propounded in the vedas and the Upaniṣads as against the path of ritualistic exercises, was followed more vigorously in the Purāṇas. Thus the Purāṇas freed the religion from the hands of the chosen few and spilled over to masses who were unable to understand the complexities of the vedic doctrines. In this way a socialistic approach is clearly visible in these ancient treatises, their prime concern was the common man and not the elite section of the society. These were devised as values of the liberal education for the masses, through the medium of interesting and beautiful stories, episodes and narrations, the Purāṇas presented the abstract subjects of the vedas and the upaniṣads so that the common man may be benefited by their study. Here the Purāṇas have been a great source of the inspiration to the mass-mind especially of religious matters. For the orthodox Hindus, the Purāṇas are religious treatises of divine origin.

A noticeable change can be discerned in the Purāṇas in social rites and customs, religious traditions and moral ideals and manners from that of the Vedas and others. The Vedic hymns of creations, of praise, portraying incidents connected with some ancient kings, may be taken as the nucleus from which arose, the value of the Purāṇas can be minimised by calling their avowed theme, the presentation of the history of the Guptas upto the end of the 5th century A.D. The Purāṇas are a source of valuable information for the ancient period of Indian History. Prior to Bharat war, history can be reconstructed with the Data available from the Purāṇas.

Smith has fully utilized the Purāṇic data for reconstructing the chronology of the Saisunga, nanda and Āndhra dynasties. Above all Pargiter in his 'Ancient Indian Historical traditions' opened the treasure-house of Purāṇic traditions for the use of a student of ancient Indian History. There is no doubt that the Purāṇas embody the earliest traditional history and that much of their material is old and valuable. They give us material for critical study of such diverse subjects as religion and philosophy, folklore and ethnology, politics and sociology. Taken collectively they may be described as popular encyclopedia of ancient and medieval Hinduism, religious, philosophical, historical, personal and political matters.

Śiva and Viṣṇu under one or other form are almost the sole objects that claim the homage of the Hindus in the Purāṇas, departing from the domestic and elemental ritual of the Vedas and exhibiting a sectorial fervour and exclusiveness not traceable in the Ramāyaṇa and the Mahābhārta/ Though, in content, the Purāṇas appear to be supplement to the Mahābhārata, it presupposes the Purāṇas. Thus one of the Purāṇas, named the Vāyu Purāṇa, is mentioned in Harivamsa supplement of Mahābhārata and elsewhere is also alluded to. The Mahābhārata, as the text now stands, contains enumenaration of all the Purāṇas. The Mahābhārata was recited in the presence of the sages assembled in the Naimish forest by a bard whose name was ugrashrava.Saunaka, the leader of the sages, greets ugrashrava with words of welcome, saying that his father, lomaharshana, had been reciting various Purāṇas in their presence. As a matter of fact, some of the Purāṇas were recited by Lomaharshun. The Mahābhārata speakes of itself as a Purāṇa, many events and episodes contained in it are spoken of as having been well-known in the Purāṇas and many parts of the Mahābhārata are also spoken of the Purāṇas.

The etymological explanation of the term Purāṇa given by Yāska is 'पुरा नवं भवति' that through which the old becomes new again. In a sense, Purāṇa is old, but retains the spirit of newness by emphasizing the essential oneness of all men irrespective of their cast and creed, a sentiment which is modern in every age. The use of the term 'Purāṇa' in the sense of a religious book dates back to the days of chāndogya-Upaniṣad wherein Purāṇa was declared to be the fifth Veda. A well-known definition of the Purāṇas was given by Amarasingh of the fifth century, mentioning primary creation (सर्ग), the periodical annihilation and recreation of the world, (प्रतिसर्ग), genealogy of gods and sages (वंश), cosmic cycles presided over by different Manus (मन्वन्तर) and accounts of royal dynasties (वंशानुचरित), as the five topics discussed in the Purāṇas. In addition to this, when one finds subjects like architecture (वास्तुशास्त्र), and archery (धनुर्विद्या), discussed in some of the Purāṇas and details of astronomy (ज्योतिष), as well as the science of interpreting various marks on the body (सामुद्रिक-शास्त्र) enumerated in some other, one is convinced that these works can rightely be called Purāṇa Koshas of Indian culture and haritage.

The Garuda Purāṇa is a Vaishnava Purāṇa and hence can be termed as Sātvika Purāṇa. It is enumerated in all the lists available in the Purāṇas, though these lists are not very ancient, yet they show the popularity of the Garuda Purāṇa in the Puranic literature. Also the authors of Dharmashāstric digests and philosophical works quote extensively from the Garuḍa-Purāṇa, thus it holds a unique place among the Purāṇas.

This Purāṇa was told was by Garuda (गरुडेन प्रोक्तम्) it is discussed by the writers of Nibandhakāras. Indian mythology shows Garuda as the Vehicle of Viṣṇu. This Purāṇa was recited by Viṣṇu to Garuda who in its turn narrated to Kaṣyapa, who passed it on to vyāsa and he taught to his disciple sūta. Sūta recited this Purāṇa to sages who assembled in Namishāranya in quest of knowlege. It describes the birth of Garuda from vineeta. The Agni Purāṇa speaks of the Garuda Purāṇa consisting 8000 verses, while according to the Matsya Purāṇa and Narada Purāṇa, it comprised 18000 verses. Prof. Wilson believes that the garuda Purāṇa contains about seven thousand verses. It is quite possible to think that the original Garuda Purāṇa, profusely refered to by the other Purāṇas, is lost to us and in course of time present Purāṇa was compiled at a later date. It is more condenced than the Viṣṇu and the Bhagarata Purāṇas.

The information concerning the date of the Purāṇa is to be derived from internal evidences, but it is supposed to be quite ancient in its origin. It gives an account of Pururava, Aiksavakus and Bṛhadratha dynasties. The name of Janmejaya occurs in this Purāṇa which indicates older date. Since śūdraka, Āndhra and gupta Kings are mentioned among the future rulers, so this Purāṇa is considered by some scholars to be older than Viṣṇu and the Matsya Purāṇas. It also refers to the worship of Buddha in the existing Society. This Purāṇa describes Buddha as the 21st incarnation of the God Viṣṇu. (Ch. 145/39).

The vast nature of the subjects treated in this work, makes it an encylopedia of Indian knowledge. This is evident from the fact that it includes even the subject matter of the Rāmāyaṇa, the Mahābhārata and the Harivaṁsa Purāṇa. It frequently deals with the topics of dharmaśutra. (whole of the āchāra Kanda). The description duties of different Varnas (ch. 93-106) given in this Purāṇa is based on the description found in the (याज्ञल्क्यस्मृति). The chapters 168-172 are called (धन्वन्तरि संहिता) and seem to be borrowed from some earlier. Āyurvedic text. According to Prof. Baldeva Upadhayaya the subject matter of these chapters is borrowed from the Astānga-Hridaya samhitā of vagbhutta. A tibetan translation of 8th or 9th cent. A.D. of this text is available. Thus it can be dated not later than the 9th century A.D. Ballalasena in his famous book Dāna-sāgara has referred to the Garuda Purāṇa by the name of tārkshya Purāṇa. Alberuni has also referred to Garuda Purāṇa by name. Bhoja has cited many Ślokas from this Purāṇa. So it can be dated roughly about 9th-10th century A.D.

Discourses between *Sūta* and Śaunaka and other Ṛṣis in the forest of Naimiṣa—Sūta promises to narrate the Garuda Purāṇam. Sources of the Garuḍa Purāṇam—Viṣṇu asks Garuḍa to compose the Garuḍa Purāṇam. Sūta describes the subjects dealt with in the Garuḍa Purāṇam. Order of Universal creation described by Nārāyaṇa to Rudra. Creation of the Prajapatis, the progeny of Dakṣa described. Re-incarnation of Dakṣa in the form of Prachetas—Origin of the different races of men, the progeny of Kaśyapa described. Description of the sun-worship as performed by the Self-origined Manu. Description of the mode of worshipping Viṣṇu, the mode of spiritual initiation. The mode of worshipping the goddess Lakṣmī, description of the Nava-Vyūha form of worship. Descriptton of the order to be observed in the course of worhip, is the prayer of Viṣṇu Pañjaram

A brief discourse on Yoga. Enumeration of one thousand epithets of Viṣṇu.

Description of the mode of meditation on Viṣṇu as well as of the sun-worship. Description of another form of sun-worship. Mode of worshipping the death-conquering deity (Mṛtyuñjaya). The Gāruḍī Vidyā which is the cure for all kinds of snake-bite. Mantra-cure (curative formulas) of snake-bite are narrated by Śiva

Mode of worshipping the Pañcavaktra (five faced) manifestation of Śiva. Description of another form of Śiva worship. The worship of Gaṇapati. Sandal-worship or Paduka pūjā) described. The mode of performing the rites of Kara-ṇyaśa (location of the energies of different divinities in the different limbs by a votary by dint of occult and psychic force). Rites for neutralising the effects of snake venoms. The mode of worshipping the Gopāla manifestation of Vishnu. Mantras to be used in connection with the worship of Śrīdhara manifestation of Viṣṇu. Elaborate description of the mode of worshipping the Śrīdhara manifestation of Vishnu

Description of other forms of Viṣṇu worship. Adoration of the five fundamental principles of the universe. Worship of the divine discs (Sudarśṇam). The mode of worshipping the Hayagrīva manifestation of Viṣṇu. Mode of performing the rite of Gāyatrī Nyāsa. Description of the glories of Gāyatrī. The mode of worshipping the deities, Durgā, etc. Description of other form of Sun-worship. Maheśvara worship. Enumeration of diverse incantation, Mantras (NāmaVidyā) are made.

Description of investing a phallic emblem with sacred thread (Śiva-pavitrārohaṇam), Description of the rite of investing an image of Viṣṇu with the holy thread (Viṣṇu-pavitrārohaṇam). Contemplation of embodied and dis-embodied God.Characteristic marks of Śalagrāma Stones, Adoration of the deity presiding over homesteads (Vāstu). Essesntial fetures of a divine temple or of a palace. Installations of divine images. Discourse on Yoga and acts of piety. Discourses on charities and gift-makings, etc. Regulations of Prāyaścittas. Traits of conduct of men marked by the several kinds of Nidhis. Story of Priyavrata and incidental description of the Seven Islands of the precious are described.

Description of the Geographical situations of the different countries of the earth, as well as of India with its physical features. Enumeration of the names of princes of the continent of Plakṣa, etc. Cosmogony of Hell and the nether regions. Positions and dimensions of the sun and other planets. Discourses on Astrology, presiding deities of the different planets and constellations of stars, situations of Yoginīs on the different days of the fortnight etc. Discourses on the period of influences of the different planets with that of the sun. Influences of the moon in her different mansions. Discourses of Lagnamāna and determination of what one ought or ought not to do from the stable or mobile character of the Lagna. A brief discourse on the auspicious and inauspicious marks on the persons of males. A brief discourse on the auspicious or inauspicious marks on the person of females. Auspicious marks on men and women as disclosed by the science of Sāmudrikam.

Description of the specific marks of Śāla-grāma, description of Tīrthas, and of sixty countries such as Prabhāsa. The science of Pavana Vijaya (conquest of breath) and auguring bad evil from the direction of the breath wind. (Agastya Saṁhītā) Description of the origin of gems in the treatise on Ratna Parīkṣā (test of gems) by the holy Agastya. Tests of Pearls, tests of Ruby. Tests of Emerald. Tests of Sapphires. Tests of Lapis Lazuli (Vaiḍurya). Tests of topas (Puṣpa-rāga). Tests of Karkeṭana. Test of Bhiīṣma-stone. Tests of Pulaka stones. Test of blood-stone. Tests of crystals. Tests of Corals. A brief description of holy pools and sanctuaries.

Description of the sanctity of Gayā, and its early history. Description of different rites to be performed at different places at Gayā and their merits. Ablutions in the river Phalgu, merit of offerings of funeral cakes to Rudra. History of king Viśala. Merit of offering funeral cakes at Pretaśilā in Gayā. Merit of performing Śrāddhas at Preta Śilā. Enumeration of the names of fourteen Manus and of the Devas and Saptarṣis who flourished in the time of their sons. Annals of Ruci incidentally narrated in the discourse between Mārkaṇḍeya and Krauṣṭika

Ruci hymnises the Pitris, who in their turn grant him a boon. Marriage of Ruci and birth of Raucya Manu. Contemplation of Hari and its process. Laws of virtue as promulgated by the holy sage Yajñavalkya. Initiation with the holy thread the study of the Vedas. Duties of house-holders. Origin of mixed castes—the five great Yajñas, Sāndhya-rites, duties of house-holders and members of different castes.

Gift-making and Charity. Mode of performing Śrāddhas. Exorcism of Vināyakas. Propitiation of malignant Planets. Duties of the order of forest-dwelling hermits. Duties of Yatis. Signs of sinful souls. Rites of atonement. Impurities. A synopsis of the Dharma -Śāstra by Parāśara is given.

THE BRIHASPATI SAMHITA:

Synopsis of rules of conduct. Advice on thrift and economy in the Nītisāra. Advice as to the non-rejectment of a certain good, etc. Commendable traits in kings, etc, (in the Nītisāra). Commendable traits in servants (in the Nītisāra). Injunctions as to the appointments of the honest and the erudite in the King's service, etc. Injunctions as to the distinction of friends and enemies (in the Nītisāra). Counsels on forswearing bad wives, etc., (End of the Bṛihaspati Saṁhitā)

Enumeration of the names of Vratas (vows and penances) commenced. The Anaṅga Trayodaśī Vratam. The Akhaṇḍya Dvādaśī Vratam. The Rambhā Tṛtīyā Vratam. The Cāturmasya, Vratam, The Māṣopavaśa Vratam. Kārtika Vratas. The Śiva Rātri Vratam. The Ekādaśī Vratam. Viśvasena Pūjā. Bhāimī Ekādaśī and Dvādaśī. Various Vratas described. The Pratipada Vratas. The Ṣaṣṭhi Varatas, Mārīca Saptamī Vratas are described.

Rohiṇī Aṣṭamī Vratas etc. The Sadgati Vratam, etc. Aśokāṣṭamī Vratas etc. Maha-Kauśika Mantra, The Vīranavamī Vratas, etc. The Śrāvaṇa Dvādaśī Vratam. The Damanaka Trayodaśī, etc, are described. Genealogy of royal princes (solar race). Genealogy of the princes of the lunar race. Description of the race of Puru. Descriptions of kings who came after Janamejaya. Incarnations of Viṣṇu and the glory of nuptial fidelity described. The Rāmāyaṇam description of the Harivaṁśa is there.

THE DHANVANTARI SAṀHITĀ:

Description of the Nidānam of all the diseases. The Nidānam of Fever. The Nidānam of Raktapittam (Haemorrhage). The Nidānam of Cough. The Nidānam of Hic cough. The Nidānam of pulmonary consumption. The Nidānam of Aversion of food. The Nidānam of heart disease. The Nidānam of diseases resulting from the excess or abuse of wine. The Nidānam of Haemorrhoids. The Nidānam of Dysentery. The Nidānam of Stangury, etc. The Nidānam of diseases of the Urinary organs (Pramehas). The Nidānam of abscesses, etc. The Nidānam of Chlorosis. The Nidānam of Erysipelas. The Nidānam of cutaneous affections (Kuṣṭhas). The Nidānam of bodily parasites. The Nidānam of diseases of the nervous system. The Nidānam of Vāta-Raktam are discussed in detail.

The Nidānam of Mukha-roga. The Nidānam of diseases of the ears. The Nidānam of diseases of the nose. The Nidānam of diseases of the eyes. The Nidānam of diseases of the head. The Nidānam of diseases of the female reproductive organs. The Nidānam of difficult labour. The Nidānam of diseases peculiar to perturient women. The Nidānam of diseases peculiar to infant-life. The Nidānam of Syphilis. The Nidānam of Variola. The Nidānam of minor affections. The Nidānam of Fistual in Ano, etc. The Nidānam of poisons. The Nidānam of Goitre, scrofula and glandular swellings. The Nidānam of vomiting

The Nidānam of Urticaria. The Nidānam of Śula, neuralgic pain etc.—The Nidānam of aphonia. The Nidānam of Udavarta. The Nidānam of traumatic ulcers etc. The Nidānam of Śarīra Vraṇas (idiopathic ulcers). The Nidānam of fractures. Medicinal recipes of inffalible efficacies. Medical treatment of fever, etc. Medical treatment of Sinus etc. Medical treatment of female complaints. Therapeutic properties of drugs. Preparations of medicinal oils and Ghṛtas. Various medicinal compounds disclosed by Hari to Hara. Various other medicinal Recipes. The same continued. Various other Recipes. Various other Recipes. Medical treatment of cuts, wounds, scalds, burns, etc. Other Medicinal Recipes. Medical treatment of snake-bite, etc. are discussed in detail.

Various Recipes. Medical treatment of the diseases of cows, etc. Various Recipes for the cure of sterility, virile impotency, etc. Various Recipes of fumigation-compounds, etc. The prophylactic charm of Vaiṣṇanva Kavacam. The Sarvārthada Mantra. The Viṣṇu-Dharma Vidyā. The Garuḍa Vidyā. The Tripura Vidyā. The Cūḍamaṇī. The Pavana Vijaya. Medical treatment, of the diseases of horses. Different names of the Ayurvedic Drugs. Rules of Grammar. Duties of Brāhmaṇas, etc.

A Synopsis of practical pieties. Expiatory Penances. Dissolution of the Universe. Naimittika Pralaya, etc. The Wheel of Existence (Saṁsāra Cakra). The mode of Practising the Great Yoga. Viṣṇu Bhakti. The contemplation of Viṣṇu. The excellence of Faith. Traits of a true Vaiṣṇava. The hymn to Nṛ-Siṁha. The Jñānāmṛta-Stotram. The hymn to Viṣṇu composed by the holy Mārkandeya. The hymn to Acyuta. The knowledge of

Brahmā. The knowledge of Self. Synopsis of the Gītā. The eight essentials of Yoga, etc. the merit that may be acquired by hearing the narration of the Garuḍa Purāṇam etc.

The present English translation by M.N. Dutt was written and published hundred years before. Shri M.N. Dutt translated into English many Purāṇas and the Garuda Purāṇa was one of them. It was first published in the year 1908. Then it was re-printed. Now the Eastern Book Linkers is publishing its English translation with Sanskrit Verses. It is a medium size Purāṇa consisting eight thousand verses. According to M. N. Dutta the book comprises three Samhitas viz the Agastya Samhitā, the Brihaspati Samhita (Nitisara) and the Dhanvantari samhita. Each one of those Samhitās would give it a permanent value, and accord to it an undyeing fame among the works of practical ethics or Applied medicine. The Agastya Samhitā deals with the formation, crystallisation and distgisestive. Traits of the different precious gems and enumerates the names of the countries from which our fore-fathers used to collect these jmas. The cutting, polishing, setting and aphrecising etc. of several kind of jems and dimond, as they were practised in ancient India, cannot but be interesting to artists and lay men, and the scientific traders unbedded in the highly poetic acounts of these orginal gems.

It will be welcomed even by the present days minerologests. In these days of oriental research, it is quite within the possibilities of every ordent enquiries to make himself acquainted with the terms and technicalities of the science of our Riṣis, and we are confident that any labour he may bestow on the subject in connection with the agastya samhitas will be richely renumerated.

The next samhitā in the Garuda Purāṇa, is the Bṛihaspati Samhitā, commonly known as the Nitisar, in which we find observations on practical conduct and a knowledge of human nature. It is full of excellent poetry and harmony, the third Dhanvantari Samhitā, one is astonished to find that in certain types of fever the blood undergoes a root of chemical change which procluces the morbic factors of the disease. the therapetical portion of the Samhita contain is many excellent remedies which consists but benefit man in the art of loving a long and healthy life.

In his translation of Garuda Purāṇa. M.N. Dutta has abundened the Preta Khand of the Purāṇa which has been appended. It is a later addition to the Purāṇa. he says 'Garuda-Purāṇa' is one of the seriptured Purāṇas of Vaiṣnavism, and the Preta-Khanda which we find invariously appended to the Purāṇa in many of the manuscripts does not reflect the necessity of subsequently adding to it a Treatise on funeral rites or on punishment and reward after death. It is only to enhance the utility of the work as a book of reference in everyday life. It requests nothing more than an average intellect to detect that the part under reference (Preta-Khanda) is manifestly an interpolation, in as much as the subject had already dealt with in the chapters on. Thus the insertion of a more detailed and elaborate dissertation on the subject under style of Preta-Khanda, is an unnecesssary repetetion, which is bad in reason and rhetoric.

With the publication of this important Purāṇa alongwith English translation from a rare book by Dr. M.N. Dutt will help the scholars and the devotees as well.

I am happy to present the Garuda Purāṇa recomposed by Eastern Book Linkers in the hands of the scholars. I am very sure that this encourage the Purāṇic studies in India and in the world.

Dr. Pushpendra Kumar

15th August, 2005
Delhi

PREFACE

A few preliminary remarks on the history, scope and contents of the Garuḍa Purāṇam may be necessary.The Garuḍa Purāṇam may be safely described similar work to the Agni Purāṇam. Each of them treats of Parā Vidyā and Aparā Vidyā secular knowledge and metaphysical truths, and partakes more of the nature of a catechism of the then prevailing Brāhmanaṇism, or of what a Brāhmaṇa was required to know at the time, than of the Purāṇam proper, at least if we may be admitted to look upon the Rāmāyaṇa or the Mahābhāratam as the model of that class of literature. Superficially conforming to the Rules of Pāñcha Sandhis, etc., the Garuḍa Purāṇam, like its sister work. reflects but the knowledge of the Brāhmaṇical world at the time, and had it used then as it have even now.

Cakrapāṇi Dutta has quoted many a recipe from it, and the *Viṣṇu Dharmottaram,* according to several eminent authorities, orginally formed a portion of the Garuḍa Purāṇam. All these factors emphatically demonstrate the fact that, the Garuḍa Purāṇam, was in existence even prior the tenth century of the Christian Era. On the contrary, we have reasons to believe that, hosts of Purāṇas and Upapurāṇas were composed in the age of Brāhmanic reniscence, which immediately followed the overthrow of Buddhism in India. The Garuḍa Purāṇam, like the Agni, Śiva, Padma, and other Purāṇas were the exponents of the victorious Brāhmanism tried to tutelary deity of each sect with the attibutes of supreme divinity or Brahman and to equip its members with a complete code of rituals, law and other necessary informations regarding the incidents of every day life, subservient to, and in conformity with the Vedic literature. Thus each Purāṇam is the scripture of each sect of special, tutelary divinities, became a new school of law, medicine and metaphysics, etc., re-instating the old errors of the Vedic literature, as if to ignore the many advanced truths and principles of the later day Buddhistic science, and to confirm the victory of Brāhmanism.

The description of the incidents of the life of Buddha, however meagre and incidental it might be, and the occurrence of the name of Suśruta in the medical portion of the Garuḍa Purāṇam leaves not the slightest doubt that its author was intimately acquainted with the Buddhistic literature of the age, both medical and Metaphysical. It is a settled fact of history that the Suśruta Saṁhitā, at least the recension of the Saśruta Saṁhitā by the Buddhist Nāgārjuna, was written in the second century before the birth of Christ. Now, the Suśruta Saṁhitā says that, the number of bones in the human body is three hundred. The Viṣṇu Smriti (Institutes of Viṣṇu) following the orthodox (Vedic) non-medical opinion on the subject gives it as three hundred and sixty-six.

We know that Nāgārjuna, the Buddhist redacter of the Suśruta Saṁhitā, mentioned in his recension of the work that there are "three hundred bones in the human orgnaism, but the followers of the Vedas say that their number is three hundred and sixty" which tallies with the number given in the Yājñavalkya Smṛti. The author of the Garuḍa Purāṇam, whoever he might be, must have been sufficiently familiar with the works of Nāgārjuna and other Buddhistic Medical Ācāryas so as to be fully convinced of the truth of their statement, and attempted to make the Vedic number of skeletal bones as near to the truth as possible. This fact serves to throw a new light upon the date of the composition of the Garuḍa Purāṇam. It unmistakably points to a period of history when the victorious Brāhmanism once more attempted to restore the teachings of the Vedas in their pristine glory, and the truths of the Buddhistic science or metaphysics were still too potent a factor to be ignored or lightly dismissed—a fact which supports our contention and lends a plausible colour to the view we have adopted as regards the probable date of the composition of the Garuḍa Purāṇam.

In the first Chapter we learn that, the Purāṇam consists of eight thousand and eight hundred verses, and the subjects dealt with therein are creation of the universe, Pūjās, Holy pools and shrines, Cosmogony and Geography, Ages of Manus, Duties of different social orders, Gift-making, Duties of kings, etc., Laws, Vratas, Royal dynasties, Vedāṅgas, Pralaya, Laws of Virtue, desire, and money, and Knowledge (of Brahman and external things). These then were the main themes that were originally dealt with in the Garuḍa Purāṇam, and we may say that this was so in the light of the principle of *Adhyāya Saṁpravibhāga* (classification of chapters) which forms one of the cardinal rules in forming the plan of a Sanskrit work. We regret to say, that, many things, having no legitmate connection with the main themes of this Purāṇam, nor having a direct bearing thereon have been added to it, and a large mass of original matter has been expunged from it so as to bring it within the compass of the eight thousand and eight hundred Ślokas, as laid down in the introductory chapter. Thus we see that the Pretakhaṇḍa or Viṣṇu-dharmottara was added to it by way of an appendix, and the reason of these successive accretions to the text can be easily understood if we consider that, the Garuḍa Purāṇam, like the Agni, etc., although originally a compendium of the available Brāhmanical knowledge and rituals, pursued and followed by the Vaiṣṇava section of the community, came to gather in many tributaries from the other branches of Brāhmanic thought and religion, as the distinction between the sects of Viṣṇu and other sects of Śiva and Śakti etc., came to be less marked and pronounced, and the points of difference of antagonism between them were more rounded off. Thus we see many Tāntrik rites and Mantras such as, the *Tripurā Vidyā, Nityaklinnā Vidyā* were introduced into the Garuḍa Purāṇam

The question is natural enough, if the work is nothing but a compendium of Brāhmanic rituals and mysteries, what is the profit of disinterring it from beneath the oblivion which it so unqualifiedly deserves. Our answer is that, in addition to the many mystic rites and practices, which legitimately fall within the range of studies in spiritualism, the Garuḍa Purāṇam contains three Saṁhitās, *viz.*, the Agastya Saṁhitā, the Bṛhaspati, Saṁhitā (Nītisāra), and the Dhanvantarī Saṁhitā; any one of which would give it a permanent value, and accord to it an undying fame among the works of practical Ethics or applied medicine. The Agastya Saṁhitā deals with the formation, crystallisation and distinctive traits of the different precious gems, and enumerates the names of the countries from which our forefathers used to collect those minerals. The cutting, polishing, setting, and appraising, etc., of the several kinds of gems and diamond, as they were practised in ancient India, can not but be interesting to artists and lay men alike, and the scientific truths, imbedded in the highly accounts of their origin and formation, shall we doubt not, be welcomed even by the present day mineralogists, if they only care to look through the veil and to see them in their pure and native nuditity. In these days of Oriental research, it is quite within the possibilities of every ardent enquirer to make himself acquainted with the terms and technicalities of the science of our Ṛiṣis, and we are confident that any labour he may bestow on the subject in connection with the Agastya Saṁhitā will be remunerated hundred-fold.

The next Saṁhitā in the Garuḍa Purānam is the Bṛhaspati Sāṁhitā, commonly known as the Nītisāra, in which we find observations on practical conduct and a knowledge of human nature. The Saṁhitā gains one or two points more, not to speak of its excellent poetry and harmony. In the Aetiological portion of the Dhanvantari Saṁhitā, one is astonished to find that in "certain types of fever the blood undergoes a sort of chemical change which produces the morbific factors of the disease, that in haemoptisis the blood comes from the spleen, liver or the blood-vessels, that there is a kind of parasites that produces leprosy, and cutaneous affections in general," facts which, it was but yesterday, that the science of the west have gained access to. The therapeutical portion of the Saṁhitā contains many excellent remedies which can not but benefit man in the art of living long, healthy life. It is almost impossible for us to give within such a small compass even the faintest glimpse of the splendid truths that lid scattered through the pages of this noble Purāṇam; enough if we conclude our remark with the saying that, it broadens the vision of a man into regions where systems and worlds are but bubbles and atoms, and enables him to consolidate his amity with those profound realities, which encompass "being and becoming"in every plane of existence, or at least helps him to lift up the veil of the Nature's workshop and to catch a view, however slight and momentary, of the nature and essence of things.

M.N.Ditta

Calcutta,

The 12th June, 1908

विषय सूची/CONTENTS

Preface to the New Edition v

Preface xiii

१ पुराणारंभे व्यासमुनिकृतं मङ्गलाचरणम्, नैमिषे सूतं प्रति जगदुत्पत्तिस्थितिलयभगवतोऽवतारमनंवशवर्णाश्रमादिषियक: शौनकादिऋषीणां प्रश्नः, सूतकृतं संक्षेपतो भगवदवतारक्रमवर्णनम्, एतत्पुराणप्रवृत्तिनिरूपणञ्च।। 1

Chapter I—Discourse between *Sūta* and Śaunaka and other Ṛṣis in the forest of Naimiṣa—Sūta promises to narrate the Garuda Puranam

२ भगवत्प्रसादतो ऋषिकश्यपायास्याः पुराण- संहिताया गरूडनिरूपितत्वात् गारूडेत्यमिधानम्, विष्णो रूद्रतो ब्रह्मणा ब्रह्मतो व्यासेन व्यासतः सूतेन श्रुतस्यास्य पुराणस्य मुन्यग्रे प्रतिपादनम्, सर्गप्रतिसर्गमन्वन्तरवर्णधर्माश्रमादिविषयको रूद्रस्य विष्णवे प्रश्नः, तत्प्रन्शोत्तरप्रदानाय विष्णुकृतं गारूडपुराणोपक्रमणञ्च।। 4

Chapter II—Sources of the Garuḍa Purāṇam— Viṣṇu charges Garuḍa to compose the Garuḍa Purāṇam

३. यच्छ्रवणात् कश्यपो दग्धं वृक्षमजीवयत्, यत्प्रभावतो गरूडस्यासामान्यशौर्यलाभः, यत्र व्यवहारवग्रतदानधर्मादिनिरूपितम, तदेव पुराणं व्यासं नमस्कृत्य मया व्याख्यायते इति सूतस्य शौनकादिश्रोतृसंमुखीकरणम्।। 8

Chapter III—Sūta describes the subjects dealt with in the Garuḍa Purāṇam

४. सर्गविषयकं रूद्रप्रश्नं श्रुत्वा भगवतो वैकृतप्रकृतभेदेन सुराद्यस्थावरान्तसृष्टिनिरूपणम्।। 9

Chapter IV—Order of Universal creation described by Nārāyaṇa to Rudra

५. ब्रह्मणः सप्तर्षिमरीच्यादिसंभवः, तत्सैवाङ्गुष्ठतः सभार्यदक्षोत्पतिः दक्षकन्यायाः सत्याः शिवापमानात् हयमेधयज्ञे देहं परित्यज्य हिमालयान्मेनकायामाविर्भवनम्, शिवाद्रिनायकोत्पत्तिश्र।। 11

Chapter V—Creation of the Prājapatis. The progeny of Dakṣa described

६. स्वायंभुवमनोः शतरूपायां प्रियव्रतोत्तानपादयोः संभव, उत्तानपादतः सुनीत्यां सुरूच्यां च ध्रुवोत्तमोत्पत्तिः, कश्यपाददित्यां द्वादशादित्योत्पत्तिः दित्यादीनां वंशवर्णनश्च।। 14

Chapter VI—Re-incarnation of Dakṣa in the form of Prachetas—Origin of the different races of men, the progeny of Kaśyapa described

७. सूर्यादीनां सशक्तिकायाः सरस्वत्याश्च मन्त्रनिरूपणम्, पूजाविधानञ्च।। 18

Chapter VII—Description of the sun-worship etc. as performed by the Swayambhu Manu.

८. भगवतो विष्णोः पूजाविधिसिद्धये वज्रनाभमंडलनिर्माणनिरूपणम्।। 20

Chapter VIII—Description of the mode of worshipping Viṣṇu

९. विष्णुदीक्षाप्रतिपादनस्वीकरणयोः शिष्यगुरूकृत्यनिरूपणम्।। 21

CHAPTER IX—The mode of spiritual initiation

१०. पद्मगर्ममंडलस्थितदेवतावाहनपूर्वकं मंडलमध्ये मन्त्रसहितमहालक्ष्मीपूजननिरूपणम्।। 22

CHAPTER X—The mode of worshipping the goddess Lakṣmī

११. विस्तरेण नवव्यूहार्चननिरूपणम्।। 23

CHAPTER XI—Description of the Nava-Vyūha form of worship

१२. करकायन्यासकथनपूर्वकं विष्णुपूजानुक्रमनिरूपणम्।। 26

CHAPTER XII—Description of the order to be observed in the course of worship

१३. महिषासुरविनाशाय कात्यायनीप्रथमपठितस्य विष्णुपंजराख्यस्तोत्रस्य निरूपणम्।। 28

CHAPTER XIII—The prayer of Viṣṇu Pañjaram

१४. विष्णुलोकप्रापकहरिध्यानयोगनिरूपणम्।। 30

CHAPTER XIV—A brief discourse on Yoga

१५. पठनफलकथनपूर्वकं विष्णुनामसहस्रस्तोत्रनिरूपणम्। 31

CHAPTER XV—Enumeration of one thousand epithets of Viṣṇu

१६. प्रथमं हरिध्यानं निरूपयन् श्रीसूर्यमंत्रकथनम्।। 41

CHAPTER XVI—Description of the mode of meditation on Viṣṇu as well as of the rite of sun-worship

१७. पूर्व धनदाय निरूपितस्य अष्टपत्र कमलस्य कक्षात्रस्थितदेवतावर्णनम्, तन्मध्ये सूर्यस्यपूजाविधिकथनम्।। 43

CHAPTER XVII—Description of another form of sun-worship

१८. मन्त्रोद्धारपूर्वक ध्यानसहितामृतेशमृत्युराख्यपूजानिरूपणम्।। 44

CHAPTER XVIII—Mode of worshipping the death-conquering deity (Mṛtyuñjaya)

१९. आशीविषनिवारणक्षमगुरूदैवतप्राणेश्वरविद्यानिरूपणम्।। 45

CHAPTER XIX—The Garuḍī Vidyā which is the cure for all kinds of snake-bite

२०. विषनिवारणविपक्षसमुन्मूलनादिनानाविधक्रियासाधकमन्त्रवृन्दनिरूपणम्।। 48

CHAPTER XX—Mantra-cure (curative formulas) of snake-bite as narrated by Śiva

२१. शिवमूर्तेः पूजाविधिनिरूपणम्।। 50

CHAPTER XXI—Mode of worshipping the Pañcavaktra (five faced) manifestation of Śiva

२२. होमविधानकथनपूर्वकं शिवार्चनप्रकारनिरूपणम्।। 50

CHAPTER XXII—The mode of worshipping Śiva

२३. मन्त्रोद्धारकथनपूर्वकं पीठाधिष्ठितदेवतावाहनादिनिरूपणं शिवार्चनपद्धतिप्रतिपादनम्।। 52

CHAPTER XXIII—Description of another form of Śiva worship

२४. त्रिपुरामन्त्रकथनपूर्वकं तत्पूजनहवनजपविधानकथनम्।। 55

CHAPTER XXIV—The worship of Gaṇapati

२५. मन्वनिरूपणपूर्वकं तत्तदासनस्थितपादुकापूजनविधिकथनम्।। 56

CHAPTER XXV—Sandal-worship Paduka pūjā described

२६. पूजाजपहोमांगभूतकरन्यासादिनिरूपणम्।। 56

CHAPTER XXVI—The mode of performing the rites of Kara-ṇyaśa (location of the energies of ḍifferent divinities in the different limbs by a votary by dint of occult and psychic force)

२७. नानाविधविषघरनागादिकविषनिवारणमनत्रादिनवेदनम्। 57

CHAPTER XXVII—Rites for neutralising the effects of snake venoms

२८. द्वारपालादिदेवताकथनपूर्वकं समन्त्रश्रीगोपालपूजाविघिनिरूपणम्।। 58

CHAPTER XXVIII—The mode of worshipping the Gopāla manifestation of Viṣnu

२९. त्रैलोक्यगतजीववशंकरमोहिनीमंत्र निरूपणम्।। 59

CHAPTER XXIX—Mantras to be used in connection with the worship of Śrīdhara manifestation of Viṣṇu

३०. करन्यासमुक्तवा स्वस्तिकाख्यमण्डलाधिष्ठितदेवतानिवेदनपुरः सरं श्रीधरार्चननिरूपणम्।। 60

CHAPTER XXX—Elaborate description of the mode of worship the Śrīdhara manifestation of Vishnu

३१. अंगन्यासं विघाय पीठ स्थ्तिदेवतावाहनार्थनाममन्त्रन्रिरूप्य च विष्णुपूजाविधिकथनम्।। 62

CHAPTER XXXI—Description of other forms of Viṣṇu worship

३२. न्यासपीठदेवतावाहनपूर्वकं पञ्चतत्त्वदेवतापूजनविधिनिरूपणम्।। 66

CHAPTER XXXII—Adoration of the five fundamental principles of the universe

३३. हृदयरोगादिपीडानिसनकारिसुदर्शनाख्यार्चनविधिनिरूपणम्।। 69

CHAPTER XXXIII—Worship of the divine discs (Sudarśṇam)

३४. न्यासकथनपूर्वकं नवाक्षरमंत्रहितहयग्रीवार्चनविघिनिरूपणम्।। 70

CHAPTER XXXIV—Hayagrīva worship

३५. ऋषिदेवतागोत्रविनियोगन्यासससहितगायत्रीनिरूपणम्।। 74

CHAPTER XXXV—The mode of worshipping the Hayagrīva manifestation of Viṣṇu

३६. द्विजाशेषदुरितौघनिवारकप्रातर्मध्यान्हसायंसंध्याविधिनिरूपणम्।। 75

CHAPTER XXXVI—Mode of performing the rite of Gāyatrī Nyāsa

३७. महापापविनाशकगायत्रीकल्पनिरूपणम्।। 76

CHAPTER XXXVII—Description of the glories of Gāyatrī

३८. साधककायसिद्धिकरदुर्गाजपपूजादिबलिमन्त्रनिरूपणम्।। 77

CHAPTER XXXVIII—The mode of worshipping the deities, Durgā, etc.

३९. विष्णुलोकप्रापकश्रीसूर्याचैनविदिनिरूपणम्। 80

CHAPTER XXXIX—Description of other form of Sun-worship

४०. तत्त्वन्यासध्यानमुद्रादर्शनिमन्त्रोद्धारपूवर्कश्रीमहेश्वरपूजाविधिकथनम्।। 82

CHAPTER XL—Maheśvara worship

४१. स्त्रीलाभशत्रुच्चाटनकरमन्त्रनिरूपणम्।। 85

CHAPTER XLI—Enumeration of diverse incantation, Mantras (Nāma Vidyā)

४२. आषाढश्रावणमाघेषुकस्मिंश्चिदपि महेश्वरस्य पवित्रारोपणात् संवत्सरकृताशिवपूजसाफल्यनिरूपणम्।। 85

CHAPTER XLII—Description of investing a phallic emblem with sacred thread (Śiva-pavitrārohaṇam)

४३. प्रावृट्काले विष्णोः पवित्ररोपणतः संवत्सरकृतविष्णुपूजासाफल्यानिरूपणम्।। 87

CHAPTER XLIII—Description of the rite of investing an image of Viṣṇu with the holy thread (Viṣṇu-pavitrārohaṇam)

४४. अकासमकामाभीप्सितप्रदब्रह्ममूर्तिध्याननिरूपणम्। 90

CHAPTER XLIV—Contemplation of embodied and dis-embodied God

४५. धर्मार्थकाममोक्षप्रदवास्तुपूरितप्रसादमध्यार्चनीशालग्राममूर्तिलक्षणनिरूपणम्।। 92

CHAPTER XLV—Characteristic marks of Śalagrāma Stones

४६. प्रासादारामदुर्गदेवालयमठादिवास्तुमानलक्षणनिरूपणम्।। 94

CHAPTER XLVI—Adoration of the deity presiding over homesteads (Vāstu)

४७. प्रासादलिङ्गमण्डपादिशुभाशुभलक्षणनिरूपणम्।। 97

CHAPTER XLVII—Essesntial fetures of a divine temple or of a palace

४८. संक्षेपतो देवतानां मन्त्रप्रतीकसहित प्रतिष्ठाविधिनिरूपणम्।। 100

CHAPTER XLVIII—Installations of divine images

४९. समासतो ब्राह्मणक्षत्रियविट्शूद्राणां ब्रह्मचारिगृहस्थवानप्रस्थयतिसंन्चासिनां धर्मनिरूपणम्।। 107

CHAPTER XLIX—Discourse on Yoga and acts of piety

५०. संक्षेपतो वर्णसामान्येन ब्रह्ममुहूर्तमारभ्य शौचाचारनिरूपणम्।। 110

CHAPTER L—Discourses on charities and gift-makings, etc

५१. नित्यनैमित्तिककाम्याभिधदानधर्मनिरूपणम्।। 116

CHAPTER LI—Donations.

५२. पञ्चविधमहापातकक्षालनाय प्रायश्चित्तविधिनिरूपणम्।। 119

CHAPTER LII—Regulations of Prāyaścittas (penitential rites)

५३. महापद्मपद्मादिनवनिधीनां रूपखभवादिनिरूपणम्।। 121

CHAPTER LIII—Traits of conduct of men marked by the several kinds of Nidhis

५४. भुवनकोशवर्णनप्रसंगेन पित्रा प्रियव्रतेन पुत्रेभ्यः आग्नीध्रादिभ्यः सप्तभ्यः सप्तद्वीपानि परिकल्प्य दत्तानि, पत्रं जंबुद्धीपेश्वरस्याग्नीध्रस्य नाभिप्रभृतिनवपुत्राणां नवखण्डेषु प्रजापालनम् नाभेर्मेरूदेव्यां ऋषभाविभाव:, ऋषभतो भरतजन्म, संक्षेपतस्तद्वंशवर्णनञ्च।। 122

CHAPTER LIV—Progeny of Priya Vrata and incidental description of the Seven Islands of the Earth

५५. जंबूद्वीपमध्ये भारतादिनववर्षाणां दिग्भेदेनावस्थानकथनम् भारते किरात-यवन-आन्ध्र-ब्राह्मणादीनां दिग्भेदेन स्थितिकथनम् महेन्द्रादिपर्वतनिरूपणम्, तापीपयोष्णीप्रभृतिनदीवर्णनञ्च। 123

CHAPTER LV—Description of the Geographical situations of the different countries of the earth, as well as of India with its physical features

५६. पक्षद्वीपाधीपतीनां सन्तानवर्णनम्, तत्रत्यनदीपर्वतसमुद्रपरिखवर्णनम्, लोकालोकवर्णनञ्च।। 124

CHAPTER LVI—Enumeration of the names of princes of the continent of Plakṣa, etc.

५७. भूम्युदरे दैत्यभुजंगादिनिवासस्थानसप्तपातालवर्णनम् पुष्करद्वीपे रौरवादिनरकवर्णनञ्च। 126

CHAPTER LVII—Cosmogeny of Hell and the neither regions

५८. चैत्रादिमासेषु सूर्यमुनिगन्धर्वाप्सरोनागादीनां पृथक्पृथग्वर्णनम्, सूर्यस्य रथाश्वादिवर्णनम् सोमादीनां रथादिर्वणनञ्च। 126

Chapter LVIII—Positions and dimensions of the sun and other planets

५९. कृत्तिकादीनां सप्तविंशतिनक्षत्राणामग्न्यादिदेवतानिरूपणम् प्रतिपदादितिथिषु योगिनीसांमुख्येनागमने कार्यनाशकथनम, बापीतडागादिखननयोग्यनक्षत्रनिरूपणम्, राज्याभिषेकादिनक्षत्रकथनम् अमृतादियोगनिरूपणञ्च।। 129

Chapter LIX—Discourses on Astrology, presiding deities of the different planets and constellations of stars, situations of Yoginīs on the different days of the fortnight etc.

६०. आदित्यादिनवग्रहदशानिरूपणम्, तत्तद्दशानां शुभाशुभफलकथनम्, अंगारकादीनां स्वक्षेत्रमेषादिराशिनिरूपणम् यात्रायां शुभाशुभकारकवस्तुकथनम्, हिमलक्षणकथनम्, सप्तविंशातिनक्षत्राधिष्ठितनराकाररवि चक्रतो नरस्य शुभाशुभयोगानिरूपणञ्च।। 133

Chapter LX—Discourses on the period of influence of the different planets with that of the sun

६१. द्वादशस्थानस्थितचंद्रस्य फलकथनम्, तन्वादिषु शुभाशुभफलप्रदग्रहनिरूपणञ्च।। 134

Chapter LXI—Influences of the moon in her different mansions

६२. लग्नघटिकाप्रमाणेन कार्याकार्यविचारणम् द्वादशलग्नतः कन्याया; शुभाशुभकथनम् चरस्थद्विस्वभावराशिनिरूपणम्, तत्तत्फल- कथनञ्च।। 136

Chapter LXII— Discourses of Lagnamāna and determination of what one ought or ought not to do from the stable or mobile character of the Lagna

६३. सामुद्रिकानुसारेण पुँल्लक्षणहस्तरेखाफलनिरूपणम्। 137

Chapter LXIII—A brief discourse on the auspicious and inauspicious marks on the persons of males

६४. सामुद्रिकानुसारेण स्त्रीनरलक्षणम्। 138

Chapter LXIV—A brief discourse on the auspicious or in auspicious marks on the person of females

६५. विस्तरतः सामुद्रिकानुसारेण स्त्रीनरलक्षणम्।। 140

Chapter LXV—Auspicious marks on men and women as disclosed by the science of Sāmudrikam

६६. ज्योतिःशास्त्रनिरूपितशाालग्रामशिलालक्षणषष्ठ्यब्दस्वरोदयानां संक्षेपतो निरूपणम्।। 148

Chapter LXVI—Description of the specific marks of Śāla-grāma, description of Tīrthas, and of sixty countries such as Prabhāsa

६७. संक्षेपतः स्वरोदयानुसारेण वामदक्षनाडीस्वरतः शुभाशुभकार्यप्रवृत्तिनिरूपणम्।। 150

Chapter LXVII—The science of Pavana Vijaya (conquest of breath) and auguring bad of evil from the direction of the breath wind

६८. यज्ञे वरब्याजेन पशुतां याचमानैर्बलासुरपरिभूतैर्दैवतैः परासुतामापादितस्यास्यासुरस्या- स्थिमुद्भतानां वज्ररत्नाविशेषाणां परीक्षा- दिवर्णनम्।। 153

Chapter LXVIII—(Agastya Saṁhitā) Description of the origin of gems in the treatise on Ratna Parīkṣa (test of gems) by the holy Agastya

६९. मुक्ताफलानां समुद्भवस्थाप्रमाणमूल्यपरीक्षादिनिरूपणम्।। 157

Chapter LXIX—Tests of Pearls

७०. असुरासृक्संजातपद्मरागाभिधरत्नस्योत्पत्तिस्थानपरीक्षणमूल्यादिनिरूपणम्।। 162
CHAPTER LXX—Tests of Ruby

७१. दानवपित्ततः समुद्भूतस्य मरकतस्या गुणदोषमूल्यादिनिरूपणम्।। 165
CHAPTER LXXI—Tests of Emerald

७२. इन्द्रनीलाख्यरत्नोत्पत्तिस्थानपरीक्षादिनिरूपणम्।। 167
CHAPTER LXXII—Tests of Sapphires

७३. वैदूर्यरत्नसमुद्भवस्थानमूल्यपरीक्षणशुभाशुभादिनिरूपणम्।। 169
CHAPTER LXXIII—Tests of Lapis Lazuli (Vaiḍurya)

७४. पुष्परागोत्पत्तिमूल्यगुणादिपरीक्षानिरूपणम्।। 171
CHAPTER LXXIV—Tests of topas (Puṣpa-rāga)

७५. ककर्कतनाख्यरत्नत्पित्तिधारणगुणपरिक्षणनिरूपणम्।। 171
CHAPTER LXXV—Tests of Karkeṭana

७६. भीष्मनाकरत्नोत्पत्तिधारणगुणमूल्यपरिक्षादिनिरूपणम् 172
CHAPTER LXXVI—Test of Bhiīṣma-stone

७७. पुलकाख्यरत्नोत्पत्तिधारणगुणमूल्यपरिक्षणनिरूपणम्।। 173
CHAPTER LXXVII—Tests of Pulaka stones

७८. रूधिराक्षभिधरत्नोत्पत्तिमूल्यगुणपरीक्षावर्णनम्।। 174
CHAPTER LXXVIII—Test of blood-stone

७९. स्फटिकत्पत्निधारणगुणमूल्यपरीक्षनिरूपणम्।। 174
CHAPTER LXXIX—Tests of crystals

८०. विद्रुमोत्पत्तिस्थानगुणमूल्यपरीक्षणवर्णनम्।। 175
CHAPTER LXXX—Tests of Corals

८१. संक्षपतो गंगादिसर्वतीर्थवर्णनम्।। 175
CHAPTER LXXXI—A brief description of holy pools and sanctuaries

८२. गयासुरस्य महता तपोबलेन तापितानां देवानां वचनात् हरिणा क्षीराब्धितः कमलान्यानीय शिवपूजांनन्तरं: परिकल्प्य साष्टांगप्रणतस्य गदाप्रहारेण हननात् पञ्चक्रोशपरिमितस्य कीकटदेशान्तर्भागस्य गयाक्षेत्राभिधानं तन्माहात्म्यवर्णनञ्च। 178
CHAPTER LXXXII—Description of the sanctity of Gayā, and its early history

८३. संक्षेपतः पितृगणोद्धारकपञ्चकोशापरिमितगयाक्षेत्रस्थितयात्रावर्णनम्।। 180
CHAPTER LXXXIII—Description of different rites to be performed at different places at Gayā and their merits

८४. श्राद्धं विधाय कार्पटिकवेषधारी पाद्चारी नरो गयायां गयशीर्षे पितृभ्यः पिंडान्निर्वपेत् तेन पितृणां सलोकाप्तिरिति दर्शयितुं मध्ये संक्षेपेण पिशाचवणिक्संवादनिरूपणम्।। 187
CHAPTER LXXXIV—Ablutions in the river Phalgu, merit of masing offerings of funeral cakes at Rudra. History of king Viśala

८५. गयायां पिंडदानयोग्यानां मन्त्राणां निरूपणम्।। 191
CHAPTER LXXXV—Merit of offering funeral cakes at Pretaśilā in Gayā

८६. गयायां मुण्डपृष्ठे प्रेतशिलास्ति तत्र गदाधरसहिताः सर्वे देवा निवसन्ति ततस्तत्र पिंडनिर्वपणात्पितृणां निरयगतानामपि परमगतिलाभनिरूपणम्।। 193

CHAPTER LXXXVI—Merit of performing Śrāddhas at Preta Śilā

८७. संक्षेपतश्चतुर्दशमन्वंतरस्थमनुतत्पुत्रसप्तर्षिदेवगणावतारदैत्यनाशादीनां वर्णनम्।। 196

CHAPTER LXXXVII—Enumeration of the names of fourteen Manus and of the Devas and Saptarṣis.

८८. दारपरिग्रहं दुःखपापाधोगतिमूलं मन्यमानेन रूचमिघप्रजापतिनाऽअनग्रिकेन विचरता पितृ णां समागमःतत्र विना सुतं उभयोरपि गत्यलाभ इति सम्यगुपदिश्य पितृणामभिधानञ्च।। 201

CHAPTER LXXXVIII—Annals of Ruci incidentally narrated in the discourse between Mārkaṇḍeya and Krauṣṭika

८९. कन्याभिलाषी कन्यामलभमानो रूचि- स्तपस्यया ब्रह्माणं संतोष्य तत्कथनात् पितृंस्तुष्टाव तुष्टेभ्यः पितृभ्यस्तस्य सुंदरी भार्यां प्राप्य तस्यां मन्वन्तरकर्ता पुत्रो भविष्यतीति वरलाभः पितृस्तोत्रपठन-श्रवणफलकथनञ्च।। 203

CHAPTER LXXXIX—Ruci hymnises the Pitris, who in their turn grant him a boon

९०. वरूणपुत्रात्पुष्कराग्रम्लोचायामुत्पन्नाया मानिन्या रूचिना सह विवाहः 211

CHAPTER XC—Marriage of Ruci and birth of Raucya Manu

९१. स्वायंभुवादिमुनिभि हृदि ध्यातस्य हरेर्भगवतो ध्याननिरूपणम्। 211

CHAPTER XCI—Contemplation of Hari

९२. भगवतो हरेर्मूर्तामूर्तध्यानमध्ये पूर्वाध्यायोक्तादमूर्तध्यायादन्यस्य मूर्तध्यानस्य निरूपणम्।। 213

CHAPTER XCII—Contemplation of Hari and its process

९३. मिथिलायां मुनिपृष्टयाज्ञवल्क्येन निरूपितेषु वर्णधर्मादिषु गर्भाधानमारभ्य चूडान्तं स्त्रीणाममन्त्रक संस्कारकरणं विवाहस्य निरूपणञ्च।। 215

CHAPTER XCIII—Laws of virtue as promulgated by the holy Yajñavalkya

९४. ब्राह्मणक्षत्रियविशामुपनयनकालकथनपूर्वकं ब्रह्मचर्याश्रमधर्मनिरूपणम् 216

CHAPTER XCIV—Initiation with the holy thread the study of the Vedas

९५. वर्णत्रयस्य ब्राह्मादिविवाहविधीनुत्त्वा संक्षेपतो गृहस्थाश्रमधर्मनिरूपणम्।। 219

CHAPTER XCV—Duties of house-holders

९६. संकरोत्पन्नानां नामनिरूपणपूर्वकं विशेषतो गार्हस्थ्यावश्यककर्मनिरूपणम्।। 222

CHAPTER XCVI—Origin of mixed castes—the five great Yajñas, Sāndhya-rites, duties of house-holders and members of different castes

९७. सौवर्णराजतादिपात्राणां तथाऽन्येषामपि द्रव्याणां याज्ञवल्क्योक्तशुद्धिनिरूपणम्।। 229

CHAPTER XCVII—Purifications of Metalled articles

९८. प्रथम पात्रमुतवा प्रतिग्रहाधिकार्यनधिकारिगुणदोषविष्ककरणसहितदानधर्मनिरूपणम्।। 230

CHAPTER XCVIII—Gift-making and Charity

९९. अमावास्यादिकालकथनपूर्वकं श्राद्धविधिनिरूपणम्।। 232

CHAPTER XCIX—Mode of performing Śrāddhas

१००. विनायकाख्यग्रहोपमृष्टस्य लक्षणानि प्रतिपाद्य तत्पीडानिरसनायाम्बिकापूजाविधिनिरूपणम्।। 236

CHAPTER C—Worship of Vināyakas, Durga

१०१. ग्रहदृष्ट्यभिचारशान्तये मन्त्रप्रतीककथनपूर्वकं सूर्यादिनवग्रहशान्तिदानदिरूपणम्।। 237

CHAPTER CI—Propitiation of malignant Planets

१०२. संक्षेपतो वानप्रस्थाश्रमधर्मनिरूपणम्।। 239

CHAPTER CII—Duties of the order of forest-dwelling hermits

१०३. समासतो याज्ञवल्क्यनिरूपितसंन्यासिधर्मनिरूपणम्।। 239

CHAPTER CIII—Duties of Yatis

१०४. नरस्य संचितपातकानि नरकयातनाभोगान क्षपयित्वाऽवशिष्टपातकांशेन नानाविधदेहरोगादिधारणनिरूपणम्।। 240

CHAPTER CIV—Signs of sinful souls

१०५. ब्रह्महत्यादिपञ्चविधमहापापोपपातककथनपूर्वकं प्रायश्चित्तविधिनिरूपणम्।। 241

CHAPTER CV—Rites of atonement (Prayaschitta)

१०६. शौचाशौचे खननाग्निदाहयोग्यकथनपूर्वकं आपद्धर्मनिरूपणम्।। 247

CHAPTER CVI—Impurities and Purities

१०७. सामान्यतः पराशरोक्तवर्णाश्रमधर्मनिरूपणम्।। 250

CHAPTER CVII—A synopsis of the Dharma -Śāstra by Parāśara

१०८. शुभोदयकारिबृहस्पतिप्रोक्तनीतिमार्गनिरूपणम्।। 254

THE BRIHASPATI SAMHITA

CHAPTER CVIII—Synopsis of rules of conduct

१०९. संसृतौ वर्तमानस्यापि नरस्य सुखाभिवृद्धिकरीनीतिकथनम्।। 256

CHAPTER CIX—Advice on thrift and economy in the Nītisāra

११०. सुरगुरूप्रणीतनीतिकथनम्।। 261

CHAPTER CX—Advice as to the non-rejectment of certain goods

१११. नीतिसारनिरूपणम्।। 264

CHAPTER CXI—Commendable traits in kings, etc, (in the Nītisāra)

११२. भृत्स्वामिगुणदोषनिरूपणम्। 267

CHAPTER CXII—Commendable traits in servants (in the Nītisāra)

११३. नीतिनिरूपणम्।। 269

CHAPTER CXIII—Injunctions as to the appointments of the honest and the erudite in the King's service, etc.

११४. नीतिप्रतिपादनम्।। 274

CHAPTER CXIV—Injunctions as to the distinction of friends and enemies (in the Nītisāra)

११५. शौनकोक्तनीतिसारनिरूपण्म।। 280

CHAPTER CXV—Counsels by Shaunaka on forswearing bad wives, etc., (End of the Bṛihaspati Saṁhitā)

११६. भगवत्तोषकरप्रतिपदाद्यमान्ततिथिव्रततद्देवतानिरूपणम्।। 287

CHAPTER CXVI—Enumeration of the names of Vratas (vows and penances) commenced

११७. मार्गशीर्षे सिते पक्षे त्रयोदश्यां धत्तूरपुष्पैः पूजनवर्णनम् पौषादिष्वपि देवतापुष्पनैवेद्यभेदकथन-पूर्वकमनङ्गत्रयोदशीव्रत निरूपणम्।। 288

CHAPTER CXVII—The Anaṅga Trayodaśī Vratam

११८. श्रीविष्णुप्रीतिकराखण्डद्वादशीनिरूपणम्।। 289

CHAPTER CXVIII—The Akhaṇḍa Dvādaśī Vratam

११९. सिंहगते भास्करे दिनत्रयात्मकागस्त्यार्घ्यावगतनिरूपणम्।। 290

CHAPTER CXIX—Agastyatritiya Vratam

१२०. सौभाग्यश्रीसुतादिफलप्रदरम्भातृतीयाव्रतनिरूपणम्।। 291

CHAPTER CXX—The Rambhā Tṛtīyā Vratam

१२१. संक्षेपतो भगवत्संतोषकरचातुर्मास्यव्रतनिरूपणम्।। 292

CHAPTER CXXI—the Cāturmasyam Vratam

१२२. आश्विनशुक्लैकादशीमारभ्य कार्त्तिशुक्लैकादशीपर्यतमासोपवासव्रत निरूपणम्।। 293

CHAPTER CXXII—The Maṣopavaśa Vratam

१२३. भगवठीणराय कार्तिक एकादशीमारभ्य पौर्णमासीपर्यतं भीष्मपंचकव्रतनिरूपणम्।। 294

CHAPTER CXXIII—Kārtika Vratas

१२४. माघकृष्णचतुर्दश्यां शिवरात्रिव्रतमुक्त्वा तन्माहात्यप्रख्यापनाय स कुक्कुरस्य सुन्दर-सेनकाख्यनिषादस्य चतुर्दश्यां मृगयायां किमप्यशनमलब्ध्वा बिल्ववृक्षावस्थितस्य रात्रौ मृगाशया जागरणादृष्टिरोधकविल्वपत्राणां शिवोपरि प्रक्षेपेण तस्य शिवलोकावाप्तिकथनम्।। 295

CHAPTER CXXIV—The Śiva Rātra Vratam

१२५. उपोष्यानुपोष्याविचारप्रकाशनपूर्वकमेकादशीव्रतनिरूपणम्।। 297

CHAPTER CXXV—The Ekādaśī Vratam

१२६. परमगतिप्रदनारायणार्चनविधिनिरूपणम्।। 298

CHAPTER CXXVI—Viśvedeva Pūjā

१२७. भीमोपोषिता सूर्यनक्षत्रयुता माघशुक्लैकादशी सर्वपातकहारिणी पितृणां मुक्तिप्रदा, तस्यां स्वर्णवराहदेवतापूजाविधिः एकादशीव्रतविधिश्च।। 299

CHAPTER CXXVII—Bhāimī Ekādaśī and Dvādaśī, Vratam

१२८. समग्रफलावाप्तिकामस्य व्रतकर्तुः सामान्यतो नियमसूचनाय व्रतपरिभाषानिरूपणम्।। 300

CHAPTER CXXVIII—Various Vratas described

१२९. प्रतिपत्तृतीयाचतुर्थीदृष्टोद्धारपंचमीव्रत- निरूपणम्।। 302

CHAPTER CXXIX—The Pratipad Vratas

१३०. मरीचसप्तमी-फलसप्तमी-ओदनसप्तमी- विजयसप्तमीव्रतनिरूपणम्।। 305

CHAPTER CXXX—Mārīca Saptamī Vratas

१३१. भाद्रशुकलयष्टम्यां दूर्वाष्टमीव्रतनिरूपणम्, कृष्णाष्टम्यां रोहिणीयोगे श्रीकृणजन्मोत्सवव्रतनिरूपणम्।। 306

CHAPTER CXXXI—Rohiṇī Aṣṭamī Vratas etc

१३२. बुधवारेण युक्तायां पौषाष्टम्यां जलाशये बुधस्य पूजाविधिः पाटलिपुत्रनगरतवीराख्यद्विलेतिहासकथनम्।। 308

CHAPTER CXXXII—The Sadgati Vratam, etc

१३३. चैत्रमासि सिते पक्षेऽष्टम्यामशोकाष्टमीव्रतनिरूपणम् आश्विनशुकलाष्टम्यामुत्तराषाढायुतायां दुर्गाप्रीतिकरमहानवमीव्रतनिरूपणञ्च।। 310
CHAPTER CXXXIII—Aśokāṣṭamī Vratas etc
१३४. महाकौशिकमन्त्रकथनपूर्वकं महानवम्यां ब्राह्माण्यादिमातृकादेबीपूजाविधिनिरूपणम्।। 312
CHAPTER CXXXIV—Maha-Kauśika Mantra
१३५. देवीप्रीतिकरणमाश्विनशुकलाष्टम्यां वीरनवमीव्रतम्, चैत्रशुकलानवम्यां दमनकैर्देव्या यजनाद्दमनकनवमीव्रतम् दिग्दशमीव्रतम्, एकादश्यां मरीच्यादिकृषिप्रीतये ऋष्येकादशीव्रतञ्च।। 313
CHAPTER CXXXV—The Vīranavamī Vratas, etc
१३६. श्रवणनक्षत्रयुतैकादशी वा विजयेति प्रोच्यते तस्यां (भाद्रशुक्लाद्वादश्यां) श्रवणद्वादशीव्रतनिरूपणम्।। 313
CHAPTER CXXXVI—The Śrāvaṇa Dvādaśī Vratam
१३७. अनंगत्रयोदश्यां दमनकादिभिरशोकपूजाविधिनिरूपणं शिवचतुर्दश्यष्टमीव्रतनिरूपणम्, कार्तिक्यां धामव्रतकथनमृ, द्वादशार्क्षेषु अच्युतार्चनविधिनिरूपणञ्च। 314
CHAPTER CXXXVII—The Damanaka Trayodaśī Vratas
१३८. विष्णुनाभितो ब्रह्मा, तंदगुष्ठाद्दक्षः, तत अदितिः सूर्यः, ततस्तदन्वयगतानां राज्ञां वंशवर्णनम्।। 316
CHAPTER CXXXVIII—Genealogy of royal princes (solar race)
१३१. नाराणतोऽब्जयोनिततोऽत्रितः सोमः सोमादुप्पल्यां तारायां बुधः, कर्णसुतवृषसेनपर्यतं तदन्वयजातनृपतिवंशावर्णनम्।। 320
CHAPTER CXXXIX—Genealogy of the princes of the lunar race
१४०. सोमवंशे परीक्षितजनमेजयान्तं पूरूवंशागतनृपतिकथनम्।। 325
CHAPTER CXL—Description of the race of Puru
१४१. सोमवंशे जनमेजयतो भाविनृपतिवंशावर्णनम्।। 328
CHAPTER CXLI—Descriptions of kings who came after Janamejaya
१४२. संक्षेपतो दशावतारचरितवर्णनम् सीतापातिव्रत्यवर्णनप्रसंगेन कुष्ठिकौशिकभार्यापातिव्रत्यमाहात्म्यकथनश्च।। 330
CHAPTER CXLII—Incarnations of Viṣṇu and the glory of nuptial fidelity of Sītā described
१४३. संक्षेपतः श्रीरामचरित्रवर्णनम्।। 332
CHAPTER CXLIII—The Rāmāyaṇam
१४४. संक्षेपतः श्रीकृष्णचरित्रवर्णनम्।। 336
CHAPTER CXLIV—Description of the Harivaṁśa
१४५. संक्षेपतः भारतेतिहासकथनम्।। 337
CHAPTER CXLV—The Māhābharatam
१४६. समासेन रोगाणा-सामान्यतो निदाननिरूपणम्।। 341

THE DHANVANTARI SAṀHITĀ

CHAPTER CXLVI—Description of the Nidānam of all the diseases
१४७. अग्रिध्रवश्हारीतमतानुसारेण कफवातपित्तजज्वरलक्षण- निरूपणम्।। 343
CHAPTER CXLVII—The Nidānam of Fever
१४८. संक्षेपेण रक्तपित्तरोगनिदानलक्षणोपायादि- निरूपणम्।। 351
CHAPTER CXLVIII—The Nidānam of Raktapittam (Haemorrhage)

१४९. कासरोगनिदानलक्षणोपायादिनिरूपणम्।। 352
CHAPTER CXLIX—The Nidānam of Cough

१५०. श्वासरोगनिदानलक्षणोपायादिनिरूपणम्।। 354
CHAPTER CL—The Nidānam dyspaksea

१५१. हिककारोगनिरूपणम्।। 356
CHAPTER CLI—The Nidānam of Hic cough

१५२. राजयक्ष्मरोगनिदाननिरूपणम्। 352
CHAPTER CLII— The Nidānam of pulmonary consumption

१५३. अरोचकरोगनिदाननिरूपणम्।। 359
CHAPTER CLIII—The Nidānam of Aversion of food

१५४. त्दृद्रोगाम्लपित्तरोगनिरूपणम्।। 361
CHAPTER CLIV—The Nidānam of heart disease

१५५. मदात्ययादिनिदानलक्षणनिरूपणम्।। 363
CHAPTER CLV—The Nidānam of diseases resulting from the excess or abuse of wine

१५६. अर्शोनिदानलक्षणनिरूपणम्।। 366
CHAPTER CLVI—The Nidānam of Haemorrhoids

१५७. अतीसाररोगनिदानलक्षणदिनिरूपणम्।। 370
CHAPTER CLVII—The Nidānam of Dysentry

१५८. मूत्राघातमूत्रकृच्छ्ररोगनिदाननिरूपणम्।। 373
CHAPTER CLVIII—The Nidānam of Stangury, etc.

१५९. प्रमेहरोगनिदाननिरूपाणम्।। 376
CHAPTER CLIX—The Nidānam of diseases of the Urinary organs (Pramehas)

१६०. विद्रधिगुल्मरोगनिदाननिरूपणम्।। 380
CHAPTER CLX—The Nidānam of abscesses, etc

१६१. उदररोगनिदानलक्षणोपायादिनिरूपणम्।। 386
CHAPTER CLXI—The Nidānam of Ascited, etc

१६२. पाण्डुशोथरोगनिदाननिरूपणम्।। 390
CHAPTER CLXII—The Nidānam of Chlorosis

१६३. विसर्परोगनिदानलक्षणोपायादिनिरूपणम्।। 393
CHAPTER CLXIII.—The Nidānam of Erysipelas

१६४. कुष्ठरोगनिदानलक्षनिरूपणम्।। 396
CHAPTER CLXIV.—The Nidānam of cutaneous affections (Kuṣṭhas)

१६५. बाह्याभ्यंतरक्रिमिरोगनिदाननिरूपणम्।। 400
CHAPTER CLXV.—The Nidānam of bodily parasites

१६६. वातव्याधिरोगनिदाननिरूपणम्।। 401
Chapter CLXVI.—The Nidānam of diseases of the nervous system
१६७. वातरक्तरोगनिदाननिरूपणम्।। 406
Chapter CLXVII.—The Nidānam of Vāta-Raktam
१६८. सामान्यतो वैद्यशास्त्रपरिभाषानिरूपणम्।। 409
Chapter CLXVIII—The Nidānam of Mukha-roga
१६९. सर्वरोगाणां हिताहितविवेककार्यानुपानविधिनिरूपणम्। 413
Chapter CLXIX—The Nidānam of diseases of the ears
१७०. कफवातपित्तजनितज्वररोगचिकित्सा- निरूपणम्।। 418
Chapter CLXX—The Nidānam of diseases of the nose
१७१. नाडीव्रणरोगचिकित्सानिरूपणम्, कुष्ठिरोगचिकित्सानिरूपणम्, अम्लपित्तचिकित्सानिरूपणम्, नाडीव्रणरोगचिकित्यानिरूपणञ्च।। 424
Chapter CLXXI—The Nidānam of diseases of the eyes
१७२. स्त्रीरोगचिकित्सानिरूपणम्।। 429
Chapter CLXXII—The Nidānam of diseases of the head
१७३. रोगहरमधुरादिद्रव्यगुणनिरूपणम्।। 433
Chapter CLXXIII—The Nidānam of diseases of the female reproductive organs
१७४. मेघाजनकब्राह्यधृतविधिनिरूपणम, वायुभग्रगात्रोपयोबिनारायणतैल विधिनिरूपणम्, गण्डमालापहार्य जमोदातैलनिरूपणञ्च।। 436
Chapter CLXXIV—The Nidānam of difficult labour
१७५. धन्वन्तरिप्रयुक्तयोगकथनानन्तंर हरिप्रयुक्तयोगेषु ज्वरहरनानाविधयोगनिरूपणम्।। 437
Chapter CLXXV—The Nidānam of diseases peculiar to perturient women
१७६. सप्तरात्रात्खल्वाटस्यापि केशोत्पत्तिकस्य भृंगराजतैलस्य विधिकथनमू, कर्णरोगहारिदेवदारूतैलकथनम, लिंगवाहुस्तनकर्णवृद्धिफारिकुष्ठादितैलकथनम्।। 439
Chapter CLXXVI—The Nidānam of diseases peculiar to infant-life
१७७. नेत्ररोगहराञ्जनादिकथनम्, कामलाविनाशकोपायकथनम्, अग्रिदग्धव्याहराभ्यङ्गनिरूपणम्, डाकिनीमातृकाब्रह्यराक्षसपीडानिवारकननिरूपणम्, मक्षिकामशकविनाशकधूपनिरूपणम्।। 440
Chapter CLXXVII.—The Nidānam of Syphilis
१७८. स्त्रीपुरूषवशीकरणधूपलेपातिकतांबूलादिनिरूपणम्।। 447
Chapter CLXXVIII—The Nidānam of Variola
१७९. कर्णस्त्रवनाशकमूलकरसनिरूपणम्, अजीर्णविषूचिकाहरगुटिकानिरूपणञ्च। 449
Chapter CLXXIX—The Nidānam of minor affections
१८०. कामवन्महीविचारणार्थ धूपनिरूपणम्, स्त्रीवशीकरणलेपकथनम्, योनिसंकोचनकरगुटिकाकथनम्, चातुर्थिकहरधूपकथनम्, मशकनाशकधूपकथनञ्च।। 450
Chapter CLXXX—The Nidānam of Fistual in Anas, etc.

१८१. चक्षु:शूलहरद्रव्यकथनम्, लोकशातनलेपकथनम्, दन्तशोधनद्रव्यनिरूपणञ्च।। 451
CHAPTER CLXXXI—The Nidānam of poisons
१८२. परिणामशूलाजीर्णनाशक्तक्वाथनिरूपणम्, अग्निस्तंभयोगनिरूपणम्, जलस्तंभनयोगकथनम्, निपूच्चाटनकथनम्, गुल्मनाशकलेपकथनम्, रक्तातिसारनाशकोपायकथनञ्च।। 452
CHAPTER CLXXXII—The Nidānam of Goitre, scrofula and glandular swellings
१८३. ज्वरहरमन्त्रनिरूपणम्, सर्वज्ज्वरहरधूपनिरूपणम्, कुष्ठनाशकलेपकथनञ्च।। 454
CHAPTER CLXXXIII—The Nidānam of vomiting
१८४. अदृश्यकारधूपकथनम्, रौप्यस्वर्णकरणयोगकथनम्, शिर:शूलविनाशकलेपकथनम, वातपित्तजशूलहिरकाथनिरूपणश्च।। 456
CHAPTER CLXXXIV—The Nidānam of Urticaria
१८५. धनविद्याप्रदगणेशमन्त्रविधिकथनम्, कामिनीसोत्कामकरमन्त्रकथनम्, जगद्वश्यकरातिलककथनम्, अक्षिरोगहरवर्त्तिकादिनिरूपणञ्च।। 459
CHAPTER CLXXXV—The Nidānam of Śula, neuralgic pain etc.
१८६. गण्डमालाहरलेपकथनम्, भगन्दरविनाशकलेपकथनम्, अग्निवृद्धिकरचूर्णादिनिरूपणञ्च। 462
CHAPTER CLXXXVI—The Nidānam of aphonia
१८७. सर्वरोगहरैकयोगकथनम्, प्रयोगविधिकथनञ्च।। 463
CHAPTER CLXXXVII—The Nidānam of Udavarta
१८८. नाडीव्रणरपहायोगकथनम्, विद्रधिनाशकयोगकथनम्, ग्रहहराञ्जनधूपादिकथनञ्च।। 464
CHAPTER CLXXXVIII—The Nidānam of traumatic ulcers etc.
१८९. स्त्रीगुल्मशूलहरयोगकथनम्, धवलगुञ्जामूलपुष्पयोगकथनम्, विष्णु क्रान्तामृतयोगकथनञ्च।। 465
CHAPTER CLXXXIX—The Nidānam of Śarīra Vraṇas (idiopathic ulcers)
१९०. सिध्मरोगविनाशिरम्भापामार्गाभ्यञ्जनकथनम्, दुर्गन्धिनाशयुद्धकर्तनकथनम्, रत्तपित्तकामलापाण्डुरोगहरयोगकथनम्, कासहरधूमपानकथनञ्च।। 467
CHAPTER CXC—The Nidānam of fractures
१९१. मल्लूकदन्तनिर्मितगरूडमूर्तिधरस्यभुजंगपीडानिरासकथनम्, कुकुरविषहरलेपकथनम्, लूताविषहरयोगादिकथनञ्च।। 469
CHAPTER CXCI—Medicinal recipes of inffalible efficacies
१९२. पाण्डूरोगहरमोदककथनम्, वातविकारहरितैल्नयोगकथनम्, चिरकालभवव्रणहरतैलादिनिरूपणञ्च।। 471
CHAPTER CXCII—Medical treatment of fever, etc.
१९३. निर्मलमतिकरचूर्णकथनम्, ज्वरोन्मादहरधूपकथनम्, सर्वरोगहरविष्णुभजनपूजादिकथनञ्च।। 474
CHAPTER CXCIII—Medical treatment of Sinus etc.
१९४. सार्वरोगोपायशमक्षमवैष्णवकवचनिरूपणम्।। 475
CHAPTER CXCIV—Viṣṇu Kavacha
१९५. सप्तरात्रपठनाचित्रकेतोर्विद्याधराधिपत्यप्रापिकाया विद्याया निरूपणम्।। 478
CHAPTER CXCV—Fulfilment of deceses in senenvisgod's
१९६. अरोषवशीकरणाखिलकलुषौघनाशकस्वर्गाद्युत्तमपदप्रदविष्णुधर्माख्याविद्यानिरूपणम्।। 479
CHAPTER CXCVI—Viṣṇudhara

१९७. अशेषनागजातिवंशकरगारूडमन्त्रनिरूपणम्।। 480
Chapter CXCVII—Various medicinal compounds disclosed by Hari to Garuda

१९८. नित्यविद्यानिरूपणम् त्रिपुरास्तोप्रम्।। 484
Chapter CXCVIII—Eulogy of Tripura

१९९. नरस्य शुभाशुभसूचनायचूडामणिसंज्ञकयन्त्रोद्धारकथनम्।। 485
Chapter CXCIX—The syantwdhava

२००. जयपायसमचंकदक्षिणवामनासापुटगतवायुलक्षणनिरूपणम्।। 488
Chapter CC—The same continued

२०१. तुरंग-गजायुर्वेदस्य संक्षेपेण निरूपणम्।। 489
Chapter CCI—The same continued

२०२. योनिशूलहरयोगनिरूपणम, जराहरण- योगनिरूपणम् वाजीकरणयोगकथनञ्च।। 492
Chapter CCII—The same continued

२०३. चतुष्पदादीनां नानौषधप्रयोगविधिविरूपणम्।। 494
Chapter CCIII—The same continued

२०४. वन्यौषधिनामनिरूपणम्।। 495
Chapter CCIV—The same continued

२०५. सिद्धशब्दविवेकाय व्याकरणनिरूपणम्।। 501
Chapter CCV—Grammar

२०६. संहितादिषु स्थितानां सिद्धप्रयोगाणां निरूपणम्। 504
Chapter CCVI—Grammar

२०७. संक्षेपेण छंद:शास्त्रगत-संज्ञापरिभाषानिरूपणम्।। 506
Chapter CCVII—Prosody

२०८. आर्यावृत्तादिछन्दोलक्षणनिरूपणम्।। 506
Chapter CCVIII—Prosody

२०९. समवृत्तछन्दोलक्षणनिरूपणम्।। 508
Chapter CCIX—Prosody

२१०. अर्द्वसमवृत्तछन्दोलक्षणनिरूपणम्।। 511
Chapter CCX—The same continued

२११. विषमवृत्तछन्दोलक्षनिरूपणम्।। 512
Chapter CCXI—Prosody

२१२. छन्द:शास्त्रगत-प्रस्तारलक्षणनिरूपणम्।। 512
Chapter CCXII—Prosody

२१३. गृहस्थाश्रमिणां सदाचारनिरूपणम्।। 513
Chapter CCXIII—Dharmashastra

२१४. समन्त्रकस्नानविधिनिरूपणम्।। 525
Chapter CCXIV—Dharmashastra

२१५. देवर्षिमनुष्यतर्पणनिरूपणम्।। 528
CHAPTER CCXV—Dharmashastra

२१६. वैश्वदेवनिरूपणम। 531
CHAPTER CCXVI—Dharmashastra

२१७. ब्राह्मणासंध्याविधिनिरूपणम्।। 531
CHAPTER CCXVII—Dharmashastra

२१८. पार्वणश्राद्धविधिनिरूपणम्। 533
CHAPTER CCXVIII—Dharmashastra

२१९. वृद्धिश्राद्धविधिनिरूपणम्।। 539
CHAPTER CCXIX—Dharmashastra

२२०. सपिण्डीकरणश्राद्धविधिनिरूपणम्।। 541
CHAPTER CCXX—Dharmashastra

२२१. सामान्यतोवर्णचतुष्टयोपकारिधर्मसारनिरूपणम्।। 543
CHAPTER CCXXI—Dharmashastra

२२२. वर्णचतुष्टयोपयोगिमहापातकोपपातकप्रायश्चित्त- विधिकथनम्।। 545
CHAPTER CCXXII—The Prayaschittas

२२३. कृतादियुगचतुष्टयंवृत्तवर्तिष्यमाणधर्मादि- निरूपणम्।। 551
CHAPTER CCXXIII—Yuga Dharma

२२४. नैमित्तिकप्राकृतिकप्रलयव्यवस्थानिरूपणम्।। 554
CHAPTER CCXXIV—Dissolution

२२५. प्रायश्चित्तमकुर्वाणस्य पातकिनो नरस्य नरकयातना उपभुज्यावशिष्टपालकफलभोगाय नानाविधप्राणिदेहधारणनिरूपणम्।। 555
CHAPTER CCXXV—Results of Karma

२२६. शमदमाद्यष्टांगयोगगतपृथग्भेदनिरूपणम्।। 558
CHAPTER CCXXVI—Yoga

२२७. सर्वमनोरथपूरकभवत्प्रीतिकरविष्णुभक्ति- निरूपणम्।। 562
CHAPTER CCXXVII—Yoga

२२८. दुर्गासंसारकान्ताराकूपारपारकराक्रूरसहचरकृष्णभक्तिनिरूपणम्।। 565
CHAPTER CCXXVIII—Devotion to Viṣṇu

२२९. श्रीपुरूषसूक्तादिभिर्विष्णुपूजाविधिनिरूपणम्।। 566
CHAPTER CCXXIX—Devotion to Viṣṇu

२३०. चराचैरकगुरोर्भगवतो विष्णोर्माहात्म्यवर्णनम्।। 567
CHAPTER CCXXX—Devotion to Viṣṇu

२३१. अंधकारविनाशाय स्वतःसृष्टानां मातृणां जगद्भक्षणमवलोक्य तद्रक्षणाय शिवकृतश्रीनृसिंहस्तोत्र-निरूपणम्।। 571
CHAPTER CCXXXI—Hymn to Narasingh

२३२. महेश्वरेण नारदाय निरूपितस्य मृत्युसंसारविमोचनस्य भगवद्ध्यानस्य माहात्म्य- वर्णनम्।। 574
CHAPTER CCXXXII—Meditation to God

२३३. अन्तकमतिचिक्रमिषुणा मार्कंडेयमुनिना निरूपितस्य मृत्यष्टकस्य कथनम्।। 576
CHAPTER CCXXXIII—Mṛtyavastaka Hymn

२३४. ब्रह्मणा नारदाय प्रतिपादितस्य भवगत्प्रीतिकराच्युतस्तोत्रस्य निरूपणम्।। 577
CHAPTER CCXXXIV—Chakradhara Hymn

२३५. मुक्तयुपकारकभगवद्ध्यानकथनपूर्वकब्रह्मविज्ञानस्वरूपनिरूपणम्।। 582
CHAPTER CCXXXV—Vedanta and Samhkya knowledge of Brahman

२३६. अतीतारब्धागामिकर्मबंधविमोचनोपयोग्यआत्म्याज्ञानस्वरूपर्णनम्।। 586
CHAPTER CCXXXVI—Vedanta and Samhkya

२३७. अर्जुनाय भगवतोपदिष्टस्य श्रीगीतासार ज्ञानयज्ञस्य संक्षेपतो निरूपणम्।। 588
CHAPTER CCXXXVII—Essence of Gītā

२३८. यमनियमासनाद्यंष्टांगयोगव्यवस्थानिरूपणम्।। 589
CHAPTER CCXXXVIII—Essence of Gītā

२३९. ब्रह्मगीतासारनिरूपणम्।। 591
CHAPTER CCXXXIX—Brahma Gītā

२४०. मन्त्रतंत्रज्योतिषवैद्यकादिनानाविधविषयालंकृतस्य गरूडपुराणस्य पठनश्रवणफलनिरूपणम्।। 593
CHAPTER CCXL—The eight essentials of Yoga, etc. the merit that may be acquired by hearing the narration of the Garuḍa Purāṇam etc.

श्लोकानुक्रमणी 597

श्री गरुडमहापुराणम्

THE GARUḌA MAHĀPURĀṆAṀ

अध्याय १/Chapter I

श्रीगणाधिपतये नमः

सरस्वत्यै नमः॥

अथ श्री गरुडमहापुराणं प्रारभ्यते॥
तत्रादौ कर्मकाण्डाख्यः पूर्वखण्डः प्रारभ्यते॥
ॐ नारायणं नामस्कृत्य नरं चैव नरोत्तमम्॥
देवीं सरस्वतीं चैव ततो जयमुदीरयेत्॥ १॥

I Salute the One Supreme, without birth, decay or end, identical with knowledge, great, auspicious free from impurities, without beginning, devoid of elemental body and actions, stationed in all creatures, Hari, freed from impurity and illusion and present everywhere.

ॐ अजमजरमनन्तं ज्ञानरूपं महान्तं
शिवममलमनादिं भूतदेहादिहीनम्॥
सकलकरणहीनं सर्वभूतस्थितं तं
हरिममलममायं सर्वगं वन्द एकम्॥ १॥
नमस्यामि हरिं रुद्रं ब्रह्माणं च गणाधिपम्॥
देवीं सरस्वतीं चैव मनोवाक्कर्मभिः सदा॥ २॥

With mind, speech and actions I do always salute Hari, Rudra, Brahmā, the lord of Gaṇas and the goddess Sarasvatī.

सूतं पौराणिकं शान्तं सर्वशास्त्रविशारदम्॥
विष्णुभक्तं महात्मानं नैमिश्षरण्यमागतम्॥ ३॥
तीर्थयात्राप्रसङ्गेन उपविष्टं शुभासने॥
ध्यायन्तं विष्णुमनघं तमभ्यर्च्यास्तुवन्कविम्॥ ४॥
शौनकाद्या महाभागा नैमिषीयास्तपोधना॥
सुनयो रविसङ्काशाः शान्ता सत्र परायणाः॥ ५॥

Having adored and lauded the poet Sūta, well-versed in Purāṇas, of a quiet nature, the master of all scriptures, devoted to Viṣṇu and high-souled when he came to the forest of Naimiṣa while making a pilgrimage to sacred shrines and seated on a holy seat was meditating on the sinless Viṣṇu, the great Ṛṣis, Śaunaka and others, dwelling in the forest of Naimiṣi, having asceticism for their wealth, of quescent souls, effulgent like the sun and ever engaged in the celebration of acrifices, said.

ऋषय ऊचुः

सूत! जानासि सर्वं त्वं पृच्छामस्त्वामतो वयम्॥
देवतानां हि को देव ईश्वरः पूज्य एव कः॥ ६॥

The Ṛṣis said :—O Sūta, thou art informed of every thing and therefore we ask you—"Amongst the celestials who is Īśvara and who is worthy of adorations? Who should be meditated on?

को ध्येयः को जगत्स्त्रष्ठा जगत्पपात्ति च हन्ति कः॥
कस्मात्प्रवर्त्तते धर्मो दुष्टहन्ता च कः स्मृतः॥ ७॥

Who is the creator of the universe? Who protects it and who destroys it? From whom proceeds religion? Who suppresses the wicked?

तस्य देवस्य किं रूपं जगत्सर्गः कथं मतः॥
कैर्व्रतैः स तु तुष्टः स्यात्केन योगेन वाप्यते॥ ८॥

With what vowed observances is he pleased? By what yoga can he be obtained?

अवताराश्च के तस्य कथं वंशादिसम्भवः।।
वर्णाश्रमादिधर्माणां कः पाता कः प्रवर्त्तकः॥९॥

What are his incarnations and what is his family? Who has instituted the various castes and orders and who protects them?

एतत्सर्वं तथान्यच्च ब्रूहि सूत! महामते!।।
नारायणकथाः सर्वाः कथयास्माकमुत्तमाः॥१०॥

O Sūta, O thou of great intellect, do thou describe unto us, all this and every thing else, the most excellent themes about Nārāyaṇa.

सूत उवाच

पुराणं गारुडं वक्ष्ये सारं विष्णुकथा श्रयम्।।
गरुडोक्तं कश्यपाय पुरा व्यासाच्छ्रुतं मया॥११॥

Sūta said:—I will describe the Garuḍa Purāṇa, the essence of all accounts relating to Viṣṇu. Formerly Garuḍa described it to Kaśyapa and I myself had heard it from Vyāsa

एको नारायणो देवो देवानामीश्वरेश्वरः।।
परमात्मा परं ब्रह्म जन्माद्यस्य यतो भवेत॥१२॥

The Lord Nārāyaṇa alone is the lord of all the lords of the deities, the great soul and the great Brahmā; from him proceeds birth etc.

जगतो रक्षणार्थाय वासुदेवोऽजरोऽमरः।
स कुमारादिरूपेण अवतारान्करोत्यजः॥१३॥

For the protection of the universe Vāsudeva, without birth and death, assumes various incarnations by his body, namely that of Koumāra and others.

हरिः स प्रथमं देवः कौमारं सर्गमास्थितः।।
चचार दुश्चरं ब्रह्मन् ब्रह्मचर्य्यमखण्डितम्।।१४॥

Having undertaken the inarnation of Koumāra and lived in the celestial region the first deity Hari, out any break.

द्वितीयं तु भवायास्य रसातलगतां महीम्।।
उद्धरिष्यन्नुपादत्ते यज्ञेशः सौकरं वपुः।।१५॥

Secondly having assumed the Boar-form the lord of sacrifices, for the general well-being, released and held up the earth sunk deep under the nether region.

तृतीयमृषिसर्गं तु देवर्षित्वमुपेत्य सः।।
तन्त्रं सात्वतमाचष्टे नैष्कमयं कर्मणां यतः॥१६॥

Thirdly for the creation of the Ṛṣis, he, assuming the form of a Brahmā Ṛṣi, performed Sāttvik (pervaded by the quality of goodness) actions from which alone proceed desireless actions.

नरनारायणो भूत्वा तुर्य्ये तेपे तपो हरिः।।
धर्मसंरक्षणार्थाय पूजितः स सुरासुरैः॥१७॥

Then for protecting righteousness, Hari, assuming the form of Nara-Nārāyaṇa, practised hard penances. He was then adored by the celestials and Asuras.

पञ्चमः कपिलो नाम सिद्धेशः कालविप्लुतम्।।
प्रोवाच सूरये साङ्ख्यं तत्त्वग्रामविनिर्णयम्॥१८॥

His fifth incarnation was Kapila, the lord of Siddhas who expounded unto the celestials the Sāṅkhya, which ascertains the Tattvas or elementary particles which had been lost in time.

षष्ठमत्रेरपत्यत्वं दत्तः प्राप्तोऽनसूयया।।
आन्वीक्षिकीमलर्काय प्रह्लादादिभ्य ऊचिवान्॥१९॥

In his sixth incarnation he was born as the son of Atri and communicated, to Alārka, Prahlāda and others, the knowledge of Anvikṣiki (metaphaysics) obtained by him from Anasūyā.

ततः सप्तम आकृत्यां रुचेर्यज्ञोऽभ्यजायत।।
सुत्रामाद्यैः सुरगणैर्यष्ट्वा स्वायम्भुवान्तरे॥२०॥

His seventh incarnation, in the Svāyambhuva Manvantara, was Yajña, the will-begotten child of Akuti, who performed sacrifices in the company of the celestials.

अष्टमे मेरुदेव्यां तु नाभेर्जात उरुक्रमः।।
दर्शयन्वर्त्म नारीणां सर्वाश्रमनमस्कृतम्॥२१॥

In his eighth incarnation he was born as the powerful son of Nābhi from Merudeyā. Adored of all the orders he pointed out to men the real road.

ऋषिभिर्याचितो भेजे नवमं पार्थिवं वपुः।।
दुग्धैर्महौषधैर्विप्रास्तेन संजीविताः प्रजाः॥२२॥

Solicited by Ṛṣis he assumed the body of Pṛthu as his ninth incarnation and the Brāhmaṇas and other creatures were revived by him with the milk of herbs.

रूपं स जगृहे मात्स्यं चाक्षुषान्तरसंप्लवे।।
नाव्यारोप्य महीमय्यामपाद्वैवस्वतं मनुम्।।२३॥

When the Earth was submerged under water in the end of the Cākṣuṣa Manvantara he assumed the form of a Fish and saved the Manu Vaivasvata by placing him on a boat.

सुरासुराणामुदधिं मथ्नतांमन्दराचलम्।।
दध्रे कमठरूपेण पृष्ट एकादशे विभुः॥ २४॥

In his eleventh incarnation the Lord, in the shape of a tortoise, held on his back the mount Mandara with which the celestials and Asuras churned the ocean.

धान्वन्तरं द्वादशमं त्रयोदशममेव च।।
आप्याययत्सुरानन्यान्मोहिन्या मोहयंस्त्रिया॥ २५॥

In his twelfth increantion as well as in the thirteenth in the form of a woman he stupified the Asuras and pleased the celestials.

चतुदशं नारसिंहं चैत्य (वैर) दैत्येन्द्रमूर्जितम्।।
ददार करजैरुग्रैरेरकां कटकृद्यथा॥ २६॥

Assuming the form of a man-lion in his fourteenth incarnation he subdued the Daitya chief by sutting his entrails with the fierce claws.

पञ्चदशं वामनको भूत्वागादध्वरं बलेः।।
पादत्रयं याचमानः प्रत्यादित्सुस्त्रिविष्टपम्॥ २७॥

Assuming the form of a dwarf in his fifteenth incarnation he went to the Sacrifice of Bali and praying for room for his three feet obtained it.

अवतारे षोडशमे पश्यन्ब्रह्मद्रुहो नृपान्।।
त्रिःसप्तकृत्वः कुपितो निःक्षत्त्रामकरोन्महीम्॥ २८॥

Beholding the kings aggrandise the Brāhmaṇas in his sixteenth incarnation, he, filled with anger, divested the earth of the Kṣatriyas for twenty one times.

ततः सप्तदशे जातः सत्यवत्यां पराशरात्।।
चक्रे वेदतरोः शाखां दृष्ट्वा पुंसोऽल्पमेधसः।।२९॥

In his seventeenth incarnation he was begotton on Satyavatī by Pārāśara (as Veda-Vyāsa); and seeing the feeble intellect of the people he divided the Vedas.

नरदेवत्वमापन्नः सुरकार्य्याचिकीर्षया।।
समुद्र निग्रहादीनि चक्रे कार्य्याण्यतः परम्॥ ३०॥

Then for accomplishing the work of the celestials he was born as a king (Rāma), built a bridge over the ocean and performed other feats.

एकोनविंशे विंशतिमे वृष्णिषु प्राप्य जन्मनी।।
रामकृष्णाविति भुवो भगवानहरद्भरम्॥ ३१॥

In his nineteenth and twentieth incarnations the Lord was born as Rāma and Kṛṣṇa and relieved the earth of her burden.

ततः कलेस्तु सन्ध्यान्ते सम्मोहाय सुरद्विषाम्।।
बुद्धो नाम्ना जिनसुतः कीकटेषु भविष्यति॥ ३२॥

Then at the junction of the Kali Yuga, for stupefying the enemies of the celestials he was born as Buddha, the son of Jina.

अथ सोऽष्टमसन्ध्यायां नष्टप्रायेषु राजसु।।
भविता विष्णुयशसो नाम्न कल्की जगत्पतिः॥ ३३॥

In the period of the eighth junction (change of cycles), when all the kings will be on the verge of destruction (change of cycles), when all the kings will be on the verge of destruction, he will be born as Viṣṇujasa's son Kalki, the lord of the world.

अवतारा ह्यसंख्येया हरेः सत्त्वनिधेर्द्विजाः।।
मनुवेदविदो ह्याद्याः सर्वे विष्णुकलाः स्मृताः॥ ३४॥

Innumerable are the incarnation of Hari, the mine of Sattva, O twice-born ones. The prime Manus, the knowers of the Vedas, are all said to have originated from Viṣṇu.

तस्मात्सर्गादयो जाताः संपूज्याश्च व्रतादिना।।
पुराणं गारुडं व्यासः पुराऽसौ मेऽब्रवीदिदम्॥ ३५॥

From them proceeded the work of creation. And they should be adored with vowed observances and other rites. This Garuḍa Purāṇa consisting of right thousand and eight hundred verses Vyāsa formerly narrated to me.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशख्ये कर्मकाण्डे
एतत्पुराणप्रवृत्तिहेतुनिरूपणं नाम
प्रथमोऽध्यायः।। १।।

---

1. Inspired seers. A *Siddha* is a semi -divine being supposed to be of gereat purity and holiness characterised by *Siddhis* or eight supernatural faculties of perfections.
2. It is is a system of phiosophy ascribed to Kapila. It is called Sāṅkhya because it enumerates twenty-five *Tattvas* or principles. According to this system final liberation is obtained by a true knowledge of these principles.

अध्याय २/Chapter II

ऋषय ऊचुः

कथं व्यासेन कथितं पुराणं गारुडं तव॥
एतत्सर्वं समाख्याहि परं विष्णुकथाश्रयम्॥ १॥

The Ṛṣis said:—Why did Vyāsa describe to you the Garuḍa Purāṇa? Do thou describe thus the most excellent theme relating to Viṣṇu.

सूत उवाच

अहं हि मुनिभिः सार्द्धं गतो बदरिकाश्रमम्॥
तत्र दृष्टो मया व्यासो ध्यायमानः परेश्वरम्॥ २॥
तं प्रणम्योपविष्टोऽहं पृष्टवान्हिमुनीश्वरम्॥

The Sūta said :—In the company of the ascetics I had gone to the hermitage of Badarikā. There I saw Vyāsa meditating on the great Īśvara. Having bowed unto him I took my seat and accosted that foremost of ascetics saying:—

सूत उवाच

व्यास ब्रूहि हरे रूपं जगत्सर्गादिकं ततः॥३॥
मन्ये ध्यायसि तं यस्मात्तस्माज्जानासि तं विभुम्॥
एवं पृष्टो यथा प्राह तथा विप्र? निबोधत॥४॥

"O Vyāsa, relate unto me the form of Hari from which has emanated the creation of the universe. Methinks, while thou dost meditate on the Lord, thou must be knowing it."

Hear, O Vipras, what he did relate on being thus accosted by me.

व्यास उवाच

शृणु सुत! प्रवक्ष्यामि पुराणं गारुडं तव॥
सह नारददक्षाद्यैर्ब्रह्मा मामुक्तवान्यथा॥५॥

Vyāsa said :—Hear, O Sūta, I will recount the Purāṇa Garuḍa which Brahmā described to me in the company of Nārada, Dakṣa and others.

सूत उवाच

दक्षनारदमुख्यैस्तु युक्तं त्वां कथमुक्तवान्॥
ब्रह्मा श्रीगारुडं पुण्यं पुराणं सारवाचकम्॥ ६॥

The Sūta said :—How did Brahmā relate the sacred Purāṇa Garuḍa, describing the true essence, unto thee when united with Dakṣa, Nārada and other.

व्यास उवाच

अहं हि नारदो दक्षो भृग्वाद्याः प्रणिपत्य तम्॥
सारं ब्रूहीति पप्रच्छुर्ब्रह्माणं ब्रह्मलोकगम्॥ ७॥

Vyāsa said :—Having saluted Brahmā who was residing in the Brahmaloka, myself, Dakṣa, Nārada, Bṛgu and others said to him. "Describe unto us the quintessence (of the sacred lore)."

ब्रह्मोवाच

पुराणं गारुडं सारं पुरा रुद्रं च मां यथा॥
सुरैः सहाब्रवीद्विष्णुस्तथाहं व्यास वच्मि ते॥८॥

Brahmā said :—O Vyāsa, I will recount to you, the Garuḍa Purāṇa, the cream of sacred learning which Viṣṇu described to me and Rudra formerly while in the company of other celestials.

व्यास उवाच

कथं रुद्रं सुरै सार्द्धमब्रवीद्वै हरिः पुरा॥
पुराणं गारुडं सारं ब्रूहि ब्रह्मन्महार्थकम्!॥ ९॥

Vyāsa said :—O Brahman, describe to me the Garuḍa Purāṇa, pregnant with great significance, the essence of all, which Hari formerly described to Ruḍra while in the company of other celestials.

ब्रह्मोवाच

अहं गतोऽद्रिं कैलासभिन्द्राद्यैर्देवतैः सह॥
तत्र दृष्टो मया रुद्रो ध्यायमानः परं पदम्॥ १०॥

Brahmā said :—With Indra and other celestials I had gone to the mount Kailaśa. There I was Rudra engaged in the meditation of the great station.

पृष्टो नमस्कृतः किं त्वं देवं ध्यायसि शङ्कर?।
त्वत्तो नान्यं परं देवं जानामि ब्रूहि मां ततः॥ ११॥
सारात्सारतरं तत्त्वं श्रोतुकामः सुरैः सह॥

Having saluted him I addressed him, saying:—"O Śaṅkara, on what art thou meditating? Save thee, I do not know of a greater deity. Do thou therefore describe unto me [the subject of thy meditation] the quintessence [of the sacred learning] who, along with the celestials, am anxious to listen to it."

रुद्र उवाच

अहं ध्यायामि तं विष्णुं परमात्मानमीश्वरम्। १२॥
सर्वदं सर्वगं सर्वं सर्वप्राणिहृदिस्थितम्। ।
भस्मोद्धूलितदेहस्तु जटामण्डलमण्डितः॥ १३॥

Rudra said :—I meditate on Viṣṇu, the great soul, the Demiurgus, who gives all, who is present everywhere and who resides in the hearts of all creatures.

विष्णोराराधनार्थं से व्रतचर्य्या पितामह।।
तमेव गत्वा पृच्छामः सारं यं चिन्तयाम्यहम्।।१४॥

O grand-father, my body is besmeared with ashes and my hairs have been clotted. All my vowed observances are intended for the adoration of Viṣṇu. I will describe him unto you, the essence of all, on whom I meditate.

विष्णुं जिष्णुं पद्मनाभं हरिं देहविवर्जितम्।।
शुचिं शुचिषदं हँसं तत्पदं परमेश्वरम्।।१५॥
युक्त्वाता सर्वात्मनात्मानं तं देवं चिन्तयाम्यहम्।।
यस्मिन्विश्यानि भूतानि तिष्ठन्ति च विशन्ति च॥१६॥

I meditate on the deity Hari, Viṣṇu, Jiṣṇu, who is lotus-navelled and shorn of a body; who is purity, the source of purity; who is the impersonal self and the individual soul; who is the great Īśvara and unites all souls with himself. In him exist all the world and elements and into him they enter.

गुणभूतानि भूतेशे सूत्रे मणिगणा इव।
सहस्राक्षं सहस्राङ्घ्रिं सहस्रोरुं वराननम्॥१७॥

All the *guṇas* (qualities) and elements exist in that lord of elements as pearls are strung by a thread. He has a thousand eyes, a thousand heads, a thousand thighs and a most beautiful face.

अणीयसामणीयांसं स्थविष्ठं च स्थवीयसाम्।।
गरीयसां गरिष्टं च श्रेष्ठं च श्रेयसामपि॥१८॥

He is the minutest of the minute, the firmest of the firm, the heaviest of the heavy and the best of all that is good.

यं वाक्येष्वनुवाक्येषु निषत्सूपनिषत्सु च।।
गृणन्ति सत्यकर्माणं सत्यं सत्येषु सामसु॥१९॥

In the words, letters, principal and minor sacred lores and in the true Sāman he is lauded as truth and the author of true deeds.

पुराण पुरुषः प्रोक्तो ब्रह्मा प्रोक्तो द्विजातिषु।।
क्षये सङ्कर्षणः प्रोक्तस्तमुपास्यमुपास्महे॥२०॥

He is called the ancient Puruṣa and Brahmā amongst the twice-born. He is called Saṅkarṣaṇa in destruction.

यस्मिँल्लोकाः स्फुरन्तीमे जले शकुनयो यथा।।
ऋतमेकाक्षरं ब्रह्म यत्तत्सयदसतः परम्॥२१॥

I therefore adore him in whom all these worlds shine us the Śakuna fishes in the water. He is the divine law, the word (Oṁ), Brahmā, the that, the existent and non-existent and the supreme.

अर्चयन्ति च यं देवा यक्षराक्षसपन्नगाः।।
यस्याग्निरास्यं द्यौर्मूर्द्धा खं नाभिश्चरणौ क्षितिः॥२२॥
चन्द्रादित्यौ च नयने तं देवं चिन्तयाम्यहम्।।
यस्य त्रिलोकी जठरे यस्य काष्ठाश्च बाहवः।।२३॥

The celestials, the Yakṣas, the Rākṣasas and the Pannāgas adore him. Fire is his mouth, the heaven is his head, the sky is his navel and the earth is his feet and the sun and moon are his two eyes. I meditate on him.

यस्योच्छ्वासश्च पवनः तं देवं चिन्तयाम्यहम्।।
यस्य केशेषु जीमूता नद्यः सर्वाङ्गसन्धिषु॥२४॥
कुक्षौ समुद्राश्चत्वारस्तं देवं चिन्तयाम्यहम्।।

I meditate on that deity whose breaths are the wind, in whose belly the three worlds exist and whose arms are the hairs are the clouds, and in the joints of whose body are the four oceans.

परः कालात्परो यज्ञात्परः सदसतश्चयः॥२५॥
अनादिरादिर्विश्वस्य तं देवं चिन्तयाम्यहम्।।

I meditate on that deity who is above time, who is above sacrifices, who is above the existent and non-existent and who is the beginning and end of the universe.

मनसश्चन्द्रमा यस्य चक्षुषोश्च दिवाकरः॥२६॥
मुखादग्निश्च संजज्ञे तं देव चिन्तयाम्यहम्।।

I meditate on that deity from who mind emanates the moon, from whose eyes the sun and from whose mouth the fire.

पद्भ्यां यस्य क्षितिर्जाता श्रोत्राभ्यां च तथा दिशः।।२७।।
मूर्द्धभागाद्दिवं यस्य तं देवं चिन्तयाम्यहम्।।
सर्गश्च प्रतिसर्गश्च वंशो मन्वन्तराणि च॥२८॥
वंशानुचरितं यस्मात्तं देवं चिन्तयाम्यहम्।।
यं ध्यायाम्यहमेतस्माद्व्रजामः सारमीक्षितुम्।।२९॥

I meditate on that deity from whose feet the earth is produced, from whose ears the directions and from whose head the *Div* (celestial region). I meditate on that deity from whom have proceeded the works of principal and minor creations, the various races, Manvantaras, and histories of the families. We will proceed to him, to witness the true essence, on whom I do meditate.

ब्रह्मोवाच

इत्युक्तोऽहं पुरा रुद्र श्वेतद्वीपनिवासिनम्।।
स्तुत्वा प्रणम्य तं विष्णुं श्रोतुकाम स्थितः सुरैः।।३०।।

Brahmā said :—I was thus formerly addressed by Rudra. Having lauded and saluted Viṣṇu, the dweller of the white island (Śveta-dvīpa) we sat calmly desirous of listening to (the subject).

अस्माकं मध्यतो रुद्र उवाच परमेश्वरम्।।
सारान्त्सारतरं विष्णुं पृष्टवांस्तं प्रणम्य वै।३१।।

From amongst us Rudra said to Viṣṇu, the great Īśvara :—"Describe to us the most essential of all essence; we salute thee."

ब्रह्मोवाच

यथा पप्रच्छ मां व्यास स्तथासौ भगवान् भवः।।
पप्रच्छ विष्णुं देवाद्यैः शृण्वताममरैः सह।।३२।।

What, O Vyāsa, you have asked me the Lord Bhava asked Viṣṇu in the hearing of myself and other celestials.

रुद्र उवाच

हरे कथय देवेश! देवदेवः क ईश्वरः।।
को ध्येयः कश्च वै पूज्यः कैर्व्रतै स्तुष्यते परः।।३३।।

Rudra said :—O Hari, O king of goods, tell us who is the god of goods; who is Īśvara; who should be meditated on; who should be adored; with what vowed observances, the great is propitiated?

कैर्धर्मैः कैश्च नियमैः कया वा धर्मपूजया।।
केनाचारेण तुष्टःस्यात्किं तद्रूपं च तस्य वै।।३४।।

With what religious observances, with what process of self-restraint, with what form of adoration and with what sort of conduct is He pleased?

कस्माद्देवाज्जगज्जातं जगत्पालयते च कः।।
कीदृशैरवतारैश्च कस्मिन्याति लयं जगत्।।३५।।
सर्गश्च प्रतिसर्गश्च वंशो मन्वन्तराणि च।।
कस्माद्देवात्प्रवर्त्तन्ते कस्मिन्नेतत्प्रतिष्ठितम्।।३६।।

What is his form? From what deity the universe has emanated and who protects it? What are his incarnations? In whom the world is dissolved? From what delay proceed the works of principal and minor creations, the various families and Manvantaras? In whom do all these exist?

एतत्सर्वं हरे! ब्रूहि यच्चान्यदपि किञ्चन।।
परमेश्वरमाहात्म्यं युक्तयोगादिकं तथा।।३७।।
तथाष्टादश विद्याश्च हरी रुद्रं ततोऽब्रवीत्।।

Do thou describe all this and every thing else, O Hari.

हरिरुवाच

शृणु रुद्र! प्रवक्ष्यामि ब्रह्मणा च सुरैः सह।।३८।।

Then Hari described to Rudra the glories of the great Īśvara, the Yoga and eighteen sorts of learning.

अहं हि देवो देवानां सर्वलोकेश्वरेश्वरः।।
अहं ध्येयश्च पूज्यश्च स्तुत्योहं स्तुतिभिः सुरैः।।३९।।

Hari said :—Hear, O Rudra, I will describe it, along with Brahmā and other celestials.

I am the god of gods, the lord of all the worlds. I am the object of meditation and adoration and am lauded by the celestials with panegyric verses.

अहं हि पूजितो रुद्र! ददामि परमां गतिम्।।
नियमैश्च व्रतैस्तुष्ट आचारेण च मानवैः।४०।।

When I am worshipped by men with self-restraint, vowed observances and good conduct O Rudra, I grant them the most excellent stage.

अगत्स्थितेरहं बीजं जगत्कर्त्ता त्वहं शिव!।।
दुष्टनिग्रहकर्त्ता हि धर्मगोप्ता त्वहं हर!।।४१।।

I am the seed of the preservation of the world and I am also the destroyer of the universe, O Śiva. O Hara, I am also the suppressor of the wicked and the protector of religion.

अवतारैश्च-मत्स्याद्यैः पालयाम्यखिलं जगत्।।
अहं मंत्राश्च मन्त्रार्थः पूजाध्यानपरो ह्यहम्।।४२।।

With fish and other incarnations I do protect the earth. I am the import of the mystic formula and am engaged in adoration and meditation.

स्वर्गादीनां च कर्त्ताहं स्वर्गादीन्यहमेव च।।
योगी योगोहमेवाद्यः पुराणान्यहमेवच।।४३।।

I am the creator of heaven and I am myself the heaven, etc.

ज्ञाता श्रोता तथा मन्ता वक्ता वक्तव्यमेव च।।
सर्वः सर्वात्मको देवो भुक्तिमुक्तिकरः परः॥ ४४॥

I am the knower, the hearer, the speaker and the object of speech. I am all and the deity identical with all. I am the source of worldly enjoyments and emancipation.

ध्यानं पूजोपहारोऽहं मण्डलान्यहमेव च।।
इतिहासान्यहं रुद्र! सर्ववेदा ह्यहं शिव!॥ ४५॥

I am the presents of meditation and adoration; I am the Maṇḍalas, the Ītihāṣas, O Rudra. O Śiva, I am all the deities.

सर्वज्ञानान्यह शम्भो! ब्रह्मात्माहमहं शिव!।।
अहं ब्रह्मा सर्वलोकः सर्वदेवात्मको ह्यहम्। ४६॥

O Śambhu, I am all the forms of knowledge I am at one with Brahmā, O Śiva. I am Brahmā, all the regions, and identical with all the deities.

अहं साक्षात्सदाचारो धर्मोऽहं वैष्णवो ह्यहम्।।
वर्णाश्रमास्तथा चाहं तद्धर्मोऽहं पुरातनः॥ ४७॥

I am the personification of righteous conduct and the religion of Viṣṇu. I am the *Varṇas* (castes) and *Āśramas* (orders) and I am the ancient religion.

यमोऽहं नियमो रुद्र! व्रतानि विविधानि च।।
अहं सूर्य्यस्तथा चन्द्रो मङ्गलादीन्यहं तथा॥ ४८॥

I am the process of regulation that of self-restraint and the various vowed observances, O Rudra. I am the sun, the moon, and all the auspicious things.

पुरा मां गरुडः पक्षी तपसाराधयद्भुवि।।
तुष्ट ऊचे वरं ब्रूहि मत्तो वव्रे वरं स तु ॥४९॥

Formerly with assceticism the bird Garuḍa had worshipped me on earth. Pleased with him I asked him to pray for a boon; and he too prayed for a boon.

गरुड उवाच

मम माता च विनता नागैर्दासीकृता हरे।।
यथाहं देव ताञ्जित्वा चामृतं ह्यानयामि तत्॥५०॥
दास्याद्विमोक्षयिष्यामि यथाहं वाहनस्तव।।

Garuḍa said :—O Hari, my mother Vinatā—had been made a slave, by the Nāgas. Do thou so order, that I may bring ambrosia after vanquishing the celestials, that I may release her from slavery and that I may be thy carrier.

महाबलो महावीर्य्यः सर्वज्ञो नागदारणः॥ ५१॥
पुराणसंहिताकर्त्ता यथाऽहं स्यां तथा कुरु।।

Do thou so order that I may be highly powerful, greatly strong, omniscient, the afflictor of the Nāgas, and the author of Purāṇas and Saṁhitās.

विष्णुरुवाच

यथा त्वयोक्तं गरुड तथा सर्वं भविष्यति॥ ५२॥

Viṣṇu said :—What you have said, O Garuḍa, will all be accomplished.

नागदास्यान्मातरं स्तं विनतां मोक्षयिष्यसि।।
देवादीन्सकलाञ्जित्वा चामृतं ह्यानयिष्यसि॥ ५३॥

You will release you mother Vinatā from the Nagas. Having vanquished all the deities and others you will bering ambrosia.

महाबलो वाहनस्त्वं भविष्यसि विषाद्रनः।।
पुराणं मत्प्रसादाच्च मम माहात्म्यवाचकम्॥ ५४॥
यदुक्तं मत्स्वरूपं च तव चाविर्भविष्यति।।
गारुडं तव नाम्ना तल्लोके ख्चयातिं नमिष्यति।।५५॥

You will be the highly powerful carrier. By my favour you will be the author of the Purāṇa, describing my glories and forms. By your name it will be celebrated on earth as Garuḍa.

यथाहं देवदेवानां श्रीः ख्यातो विनतासुत।।
तथा ख्यातिं पुराणेषु गारुडं गरुडैष्यति॥ ५६॥

O son of Vinatā, as I am the God of gods and Śrī is celebrated so the Garuḍa Purāṇa will be celebrated amongst all the Purāṇas.

यथाहं कीर्त्तनीयोऽथ तथा त्वं गरुडात्मना।।
मां ध्यात्वा पक्षिमुख्येदं पुराणं गद गारुडम्॥ ५७॥

As I am worthy of being lauded so thou shalt be. Meditating on me by your mind do you describe this Garuḍa Purāṇa by your bird mouth."

इत्युक्तो गरुडो रुद्र! कश्यपायाह पृच्छते।।
कश्यपो गारुडं श्रुत्वा वृक्षं दग्धमजीवयत्॥ ५८॥

Thus accosted, O Rudra, Garuḍa described it to Kaśyapa. Hearing the Garuḍa Purāṇa Kaśyapa revived the burnt tree.

स्वयं चान्यमना भूत्वा विद्ययान्यान्य जीवयत्।।
यक्षि ॐ उं स्वाहाजापी विद्येयं गारुडी परा।।
गरुडोक्तं गारुडुं हि शृणु रुद्र! मदात्मकम्॥५९॥

Hearing yourself with fixed attention do you revive others with your learning. "The bird, Om, Um, Swāhā"—This is the great learning of Garuḍa. Hear, O Rudra, the great Garuḍa Purāṇa narrated by Garuḍa.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
श्रीगरुडमहापुराणोत्पत्तिनिरूपणं नाम
द्वितीयोऽध्यायः।। २।।

अध्याय ३/Chapter III

सूत उवाच

इति रुद्राब्जजो विष्णोः शुश्राव ब्रह्मणो मुनिः।।
व्यासो व्यासादहं वक्ष्येहं ते शौनक नैमिषे।। १।।

Sāta said :—Thus did Rudra hear it from Viṣṇu; Brahmā from Rudra; from Brahmā the ascetic Vyāsa; and myself from Vyāsa. And I relate it to you. O Śounaka, in the forest of Naimiṣa.

मुनीनां शृण्वतां मध्ये सर्गाद्यं देवपूजनम्।।
तीर्थं भुवनकोशं च मन्वन्तरमिहोच्यते।। २॥
वर्णाश्रमादिधर्माश्च दानराजादिधर्मकाः।।
व्यवहारो व्रतं वंशा वैद्यकं सनिदानकम्।। ३॥

In the assemblage of the ascetics have been described by me, the creation and the adoration of the deities, the various sacred shrines, the wealth of the world and the Manvantaras; the duties of the various *Varṇas* (castes) and *Āśramas* (orders); the gifts, the regal duties, the laws, vowed observances, families and the medical science with a diagnosis of diseases; the various auxilliary sciences, the universal dissolution; religious profit, desire, worldly profit and the most excellent knowledge.

अंगानि प्रलयो धर्मकामार्थज्ञानमुत्तमम्।।
सप्रपञ्चं निष्प्रपञ्चं कृतं विष्णोर्निगद्यते॥ ४॥

The illusory deeds, and those beyond the range of illusion, of Viṣṇu have all been narrated in Garuḍa Purāṇa.

पुराणे गारुडे सर्वं गरुडो भगवानथ।।
वासुदेवप्रसादेन सामर्थ्यातिशयैर्युतः॥ ५॥

This Garuḍa is *Bhagavān*. By the favour of Vāsudeva he has been endued with great strength.

भूत्वा हरेर्वाहनं च सर्गादीनां च कारणम्।।
देवान्विजित्य गरुडो ह्यमृताहरणं तथा।। ६।।
चक्रे क्षुधा हृतं यस्य ब्रह्माण्डमुदरे हरेः।।

Having become the carrier of Hari he is the instrument of creation etc. Having vanquished the celestials Garuḍa brought ambrosia, by which the appetite of the universe, lying in the belly of Hari, was appeased.

यं दृष्ट्वा स्मृतमात्रेण नागादीनां च संक्षयः॥ ७॥
कश्यपो गारुडाद्वृक्षं दग्धं चाजीवयद्यतः।।

His very sight or recollection destroys the serpents. Through Garuḍa Kaśyapa revived all the burnt trees.

गरुडः स हरिस्तेन प्रोक्तं श्रीकश्यपाय च॥ ८॥
तच्छ्रीमद्गारुडं पुण्यं सर्वदं पठतस्तव॥
वक्ष्ये व्यासं नमस्कृत्य शृणु शौनक तद्यथा।। ९॥

-Garuḍa is Hari. He related it unto Kaśyapa. The auspicious Garuḍa Purāṇa, when read, gives piety and all objects. Hear, O Śounaka, how Hari describe it unto Rudra.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे विषय निरूपणं
नाम तृतीयोऽध्यायः।। ३।।

---

1. It is an epithet applied to a god or demi-god or a great ascetic. Literally the word means one endued with six qualities, —prosperity, might, glory, splendour, wisdom and dispassion.

अध्याय ४/Chapter IV

रुद्र उवाच

सर्गश्च प्रतिसर्गश्च वंशो मन्वन्तराणि च।।
वंशानुचरितं चैव एतद् ब्रूहि जनाद्रन।। १।।

Rudra said :—O Janārddana, do thou described the primary and secondary creations, the families, Manvantaras as well as the histories of the families.

हरिरुवाच

शृणु रुद्र प्रवक्ष्यामि सर्गादीन्पापनाशनान्।।
सर्गस्थितिलयान्तां तां विष्णोः क्रीडां पुरातनीम्।।२।।

Hari said :—Hear, O Rudra, I will describe the old sport of Viṣṇu, consisting of creation, preservation and destruction, which destroys all sins.

नरनारायणो देवो वासुदेवो निरंजनः।।
परमात्मा परं ब्रह्म जगज्जनिलयादिकृत्।। ३।।

The Lord Vāsudeva, void of passion, Nara-Nārāyaṇa, is the great Soul, Para Brahma, the creator and the destroyer of the universe.

तदेतत्सर्वमेवैतद्व्यक्ताव्यक्तस्वरूपवत्।।
तथा पुरुषरूपेण कालरूपेण च स्थितम्।। ४।।

All this exists in Him as both manifest and unmanifest. He exists in the form of Puruṣa (male-being) and Kāla (Time).

व्यक्तं विष्णुस्तथाऽव्यक्तं पुरुषः काल एव च।।
क्रीडतो बालकस्येव चेष्टास्तस्य निशामय।। ५।।

Viṣṇu is both manifest and unmanifest. He is Puruṣa and Kāla. Understand, his actions are like those of a sportive child.

अनादिनिधनो धाता त्वनन्तः पुरुषोत्तमः।।
तस्माद्भवति चाव्यक्तं तस्मादात्मापि जायते।। ६।।

He is without beginning, the Creator; He is without end and Puruṣottama (the most exalted of male beings). From him originate the unmanifest as well as the soul.

तस्माद्बुद्धिर्मनस्तस्मात्ततः खं पवन स्ततः।।
तस्मात्तेजस्ततस्त्वापस्ततो भूमिस्ततोऽभवत्।। ७।।

From him emanate the intellect, mind, the Tattvas (principles) ether, air, fire, water and earth.

अण्डो हिरण्मयो रुद्र तस्यान्तः स्वयमेव हि।।
शरीरग्रहणं पूर्वं सृष्ट्यर्थं कुरुते प्रभुः।। ८।।

O Rudra, He is the golden egg and is himself his own end. The Lord assumes a body for the purposes of creation.

ब्रह्मा चतुर्मुखो भूत्वा रजोमात्राधिकः सदा।
शरीरग्रहणं कृत्वाऽसृजदेतच्चराचरम्।। ९।।

Having assumed the body of Brahmā with four mouths, pervaded by the quality of *Rajas* (darkness) he creates the entire world, moveable and stationery.

अण्डस्यान्तर्जगत्सर्वं सदेवासुरमानुषम्।।
स्त्रष्टा सृजति चात्मानं विष्णुः पाल्यं च पाति च।। १०।।

This entire universe consisting of the celestials, Asuras and human beings lies inside the egg.

उपसंह्रियते चान्ते संहर्त्ता च स्वयं हर।।
ब्रह्मा भूत्वासृजद्विष्णुर्जगत्पाति हरिः स्वयम्।। ११।।

As Creator he creates the universe; as Viṣṇu he protects it; and he destroys it in the end. Hari himself is the destroyer. Having assumed the body of Brahmā Hari creates the universe and as Viṣṇu he protects it.

रुद्ररूपी च कल्पान्ते जगत्संहरतेऽखिलम्।।
ब्रह्मा तु सृष्टिकालेऽस्मिञ्जलमध्यगतां महीम्।। १२।।

And assuming the form of Rudra the Lord destroys the universe at the end of a Kalpa. When Brahmā was engaged in the work of creation.

दंष्ट्रयोद्धरति ज्ञात्वा वाराहीमास्थितस्तनूम।।
देवादिसर्गान्वक्ष्येऽहं संक्षेपाच्छृणु शङ्कर!।। १३।।

He, assuming the form of a boar, held up with his tusks the earth sunk under water. Hear, O Śaṅkara, I will describe all in short beginning with the first creation of the deity.

प्रथमो महतः सर्गो विरूपो ब्रह्मणस्तु सः ।।
तन्मात्राणां द्वितीयस्तु भूतसर्गो हि स स्मृतः।। १४।।

The first creation is *Mahat* or intellectual principle; it is simply a metamorphosis of Brahmā. The second creation is that of *Tanmātrās* or the subtle elementary particles. This is known as the creation of elements.

वैकारिकस्तृतीस्यतु सर्गस्त्वैन्द्रियकः स्मृतः॥
इत्येष प्राकृतः सर्गः सम्भूतो बुद्धिपूर्वकः॥ १५॥

The third is called *Vaikārika* or the creation of organs. This is the (Prākṛta) material or elementary creation originating from intellect.

मुख्यसर्गश्चतुर्थस्तु मुख्या वै स्थावराः स्मृता॥
तिर्य्यक्स्त्रोतास्तु यः प्रोक्तस्तिर्य्यग्योन्यः स उच्यते॥ १६॥

The fourth is the primary creation—and all the stationery bodies are known as primary creations. The next is *Tiryyakasrotas* who are otherwise called *Tiryyakjonya i.e.* beasts etc.

तदूर्द्ध्वस्त्रोतसां षष्ठो देवसर्गस्तु स स्मृतः॥
ततोऽर्वाक्स्त्रोतसां सर्गः सप्तमः स तु मानुषः॥ १७॥

The sixth is the *Urdhasrotasa* which is called the creation of the celestials. The seventh is the creation of *Arvakasrotas* or human beings.

अष्टमोऽनुग्रहः सर्गः सात्त्विकस्तामसस्तु सः॥
पञ्चैते वैकृताः सर्गाः प्राकृतास्तु त्रयः स्मृताः॥ १८॥

The eighth is the creation of *Anugrahas* pervaded by the qualities of *Sattva* (goodness) and *Tamas* (ignorance). These are the five orders of the *Vaikārika* (organic) creation. There are three orders of the elementary and organic creation.

प्राकृतो वैकृतश्चापि कौमारो नवमः स्मृतः ॥
स्थावरान्ताः सुराद्यास्तु प्रजा रुद्र! चतुर्विधाः॥ १९॥

Koumāra makes the ninth. O Rudra, there are four orders of creation beginning with the celestials and ending with the stationery creation.

ब्रह्मणः कुर्वतः सृष्टिं जज्ञिरे मानसाः सुताः॥
ततो देवासुरपितॄन्मानुषांश्च चतुष्टयम्॥ २०॥
सिसृक्षुरम्भांस्येतानि स्वमात्मानमयूयुजत्॥
व्यक्तात्मनस्तमोमात्रादुद्रिक्तास्तत्प्रजापतेः॥ २१॥

While engaged in the work of creation Brahmā first procreated his mind-born sons. Then desirous of creating the four classes of beings, viz. the celestials, Asuras, Pitṛs and human beings, all, going under the name of *Amva* he adored his own self, as the lord of beings, although himself of unfettered soul, concentrated his soul, being desirous of creating, passion overspread him and first from forth his hips came out the Asuras.

सिसृक्षोर्जघनात्पूर्वमसुरा जज्ञिरे ततः॥
उत्ससर्ज ततस्तां तु तमोमात्रात्मिकां तनूम्॥ २२॥
तमोमात्रा तनुस्त्यक्ता शङ्कराभूद्विभावरी॥
यक्षोरक्षांसि तद्देहे प्रीतिमापुस्ततः सुराः॥ २३॥

And then he renounced his person surcharged with *Tama* or darkness; and his darkness, on being renounced by him, O Śaṅkara, was converted into Night. Having assumed another body he became desirous of creating and felt delight.

सत्त्वोद्रिक्तास्तु मुखतः संभूता ब्रह्मणो हर!॥
सत्त्वप्राया तनुस्तेन सन्त्यक्ता साप्यभूद्दिनम्। २४॥

Then O Hara, came out from the mouth of Brahmā, the celestials surcharged with the justity of *Sattva* (goodness). On being renounced by him his body, surcharged with the quality of *Sattva*, was converted into Day.

ततो हि बलिनो रात्रावसुरा देवता दिवा॥
सत्त्वमात्रां तनुं गृह्य पितरश्च ततोऽभवन्॥ २५॥

Therefore it is that the Asuras are powerful in the night and the celestials during the day. He then assumed a person fraught with the quality of goodness and then sprang from him the ancestors.

सा चोत्सृष्टाभवत्सन्ध्या दिननक्तान्तरस्थितिः ॥
रजोमात्रां तनुं गृह्य मनुष्यास्त्व भवंस्ततः॥ २६॥

And that body, on being renounced by him, became Twilight remaining between day and night. Then having assumed a body fraught with the quality of *Rajas* (darkness) he created human beings.

सा त्यक्ता चाभवज्ज्योत्स्ना प्राक्सन्ध्या याभिधीयते॥
ज्योत्स्ना रात्र्यहनी सन्ध्या शरीराणि तु तस्य वै॥२७॥

And on being renouned by him that form became moon-light which is termed *Prāksandhyā*. Moonlight, Night, Day and Twilight are his bodies.

रजोमात्रां तनु गृह्य क्षुदभूत्कोप एव च॥
क्षुत्तृट्क्षामा असृग्भक्षा राक्षसा रक्षाणाच्च ये॥ २८॥
यक्षाख्या जक्षणाज्ज्ञेयाः सर्पा वै केशसर्पणात्॥
जाताः कोपेन भूतास्ते गन्धर्वा जज्ञिरे ततः॥ २९॥
गायन्तो जज्ञिरे वाचं गन्धर्वाप्सरसश्च ये॥
स्वर्गं द्यौर्वक्षसश्चक्रे सुखतोऽजाः स मुष्टवान्॥ ३०॥

And then he assumed another body fraught with the quality of darkness and thereat sprung hunger from his and from hunger wrath. Brahmā then creater Rākṣasas exercised with hunger.

(Those that said 'Save him') are called Rākṣasa and those (that said 'We shall eat him up) are called Yakṣas from *Yakṣaṇa* eating. And from the movement. (*Sarpana*) of his hairs sprang the serpents. Waxing worth he generated some beings of warthful temper. O sinless, then the Gandharvas came out singing. All these beings were created by him.

सृष्टवानुदराद्गाश्च पार्श्वाभ्यां च प्रजापतिः॥
पद्भ्यां चैवांत्यमातङ्गान्महिषोष्ट्राविकांस्तथा॥ ३१॥
ओषध्यः फलमूलिन्यो रोमभ्यस्तस्य जज्ञिरे॥
गौरजः पुरुषो मेध्यो ह्यश्वाश्वतरगद्रभाः। ३२॥

He created goats from his mouth, the kine from his belly and sides; the horses, elephants, asses and camels from his feet, and medicinal herbs furnished with fruits and roots from the hairs of his body.

एतान् ग्राम्यान्पशून्प्राहुरारण्यांश्च निबोध मे॥
श्वापदं द्विखुरं हस्तिवानराः पक्षिपञ्चमाः॥ ३३॥
औदकाः पशवः षष्ठाः सप्तमाश्च सरीसृपाः॥
पूर्वादिभ्यो मुखेभ्यस्तु ऋग्वेदाद्याः प्रजज्ञिरे॥ ३४॥

Fair complexioned male sheep, horses, mules and asses are called *grāmya* or household animals. Hear, I will describe the wild ones. (They are) the beasts of prey, the cloven-hoofed, elephants, monkeys, and fifthly, birds and sixthly, acquatic animals and seventhly, reptiles. From his eastern and other mouths he created the Ṛk and other Vedas.

आस्याद्वै ब्राह्मणा जाता बाहुभ्यां क्षत्रियाः स्मृताः॥
ऊरुभ्यां तु विशः सृष्टाः शूद्रः पद्भ्याम जायत॥३५॥

The Brāhmaṇas originated from his mouth, the Kṣatriyas from his arms, the Vaiśyas from his thighs and the Śūdras form his feet.

ब्रह्मलोको ब्राह्मणानां शाक्रः क्षत्रियजन्मनाम्॥
मारुतं च विशां स्थानं गान्धर्वं शूद्रजन्मनाम्॥ ३६॥

The region of Brahmā is for the Brāhmaṇas, that of Śakra for the Kṣatriyas, that of Marut (wind-god) for the Vaiśyas and that Gandharvas for the Śūdras.

ब्रह्मचारिव्रतस्थानां ब्रह्मलोकः प्रजायते॥
प्राजापत्यं गृहस्थानां यथाविहितकारिणाम्॥ ३७॥

Those practising the Brahmacarya injuncitons attain the region of Brahmā. The householders, performing duly their duties, repair to the region of the Creator.

स्थानं सप्तऋषीणां च तथैव वनवासिनाम्॥
यतीनामक्षयं स्थानं यदृच्छागामिनां सदा॥ ३८॥

Those, living in the forest, acquire the region of the seven Ṛṣis. The sphere of the *Yatis*, going at will, is the eternal region.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे सृष्टिवर्णनं नाम
चतुर्थोऽध्यायः॥ ४॥

—:o:—

अध्याय ५/Chapter V

हरिरुवाच

कृत्वेहामुत्रसंस्थानं प्रजासर्गं तु मानसम्॥
अथासृजत्प्रजाकर्तॄन्मानसांस्तनयान्प्रभुः॥ १॥
धर्मं रुद्रं मनुं चैव सनकं च सनातनम्॥
भृगुं सनत्कुमारं च रुचिं श्रद्धां तथैव च॥२॥
मरीचिमत्र्यङ्गिरसौ पुलस्त्यं पुलहं कतुम्॥
वसिष्ठं नारदं चैव पितॄन्बर्हिषदस्तथा॥ ३॥
अग्निष्वात्तांश्च कव्यादानाज्यपांश्च सुकालिनः॥
उपहूतांस्तथा दीप्यां(प्रा)स्त्रींश्च मूर्तिविवार्ज्जितान्॥४॥

Hari said :—Having created the world and all

---

1. *Lit* the stream of beings living according to nature.
2. *Lit* the stream of beings tending upwards.
3. Cf. And as these eat by swallowing down they are called *Arvaraskotasas*.
4. A calss ofdeities.
5. The passage is not clear. Perhaps by the expression "adored his own self" the author means that Brahmā was engaged in the process of mental retrospection.
6. Meaning *going hefore twilight.*

orders of beings the Lord created his mind-begotten sons for multiplying his creation; namely Dharma, Rudra, Manu, Sanaka, Sanātana, Bhṛgu, Sanatkumāra, Ruci, Śuddha, Marīci, Atri, Aṅgirā, Pulastya, Pulaha, Kratu, Nārada and the Patris Varhiṣadas.

चतुरो मूर्त्तियुक्तांश्च अंगुष्ठाद्दक्षमीश्वरम्।।
वामांगुष्ठात्तस्य भार्य्यामसृजत्पद्मसम्भवः॥ ५॥
तस्यां तु जनयामास दक्षो दुहितरः शुभाः।।
ददौ ता ब्रह्मपुत्रेभ्यः सतीं रुद्राय दत्तवान्।। ६।।

The Lotus-sprung deity, from his right thumb, created Dakṣa endued with four forms and his wife from his left thigh. Dakṣa begat on her beautiful daughters. He gave them away unto the sons of Brahmā and conferred Sati on Rudra.

रुद्र पुत्रा बभूवुर्हि असंख्याता महाबलाः।।
भृगवे च ददौ ख्यातिं रूपेणाप्रतिमां शुभाम्॥ ७॥
भृगोर्धाताविधातारौ जनयामास सा शुभा।।
श्रियं च जनयामास पत्नी नारायणस्य या॥ ८॥

Numberless, highly powerful sons were born unto Rudra. He conferred the auspicious Khyāti, matchless in beauty, on Bhṛgu. Bhṛgu begat on her Dhātā and Vidhātā. He also begat Śrī who was Nārāyaṇa's wife.

तस्यां वै जनयामास बलोन्मादौ हरिः स्वयम्॥
आयतिर्नियतिश्चैव मनोः कन्ये महात्मनः।। ९॥

Hari begat on her himself Bala and Ukṣmādī. Ayāti and Nīyati were the two daughters of the high-souled Manu.

धाताविधात्रोस्ते भार्य्ये तयोर्जातौ सुतावुभौ।।
प्राणश्चैव मृकण्डुश्च मार्कण्डेयो मृकण्डुतः।। १०।।

They were the wives of Dhātā and Vidhātā. They gave birth to two sons, Prāṇa and Mṛkaṇḍu. Mārkaṇḍeya was the son Mṛkaṇḍu.

पत्नी मरीचेः सम्भूतिः पौर्णमासमसूयत।।
विरजाः सर्वगश्चैव तस्य पुत्रौ महात्मनः।। ११॥

Marīci's wife Sambhūtī gave birth to Pourṇamāsa. Virāja and Sarvaga were the two sons of that high-souled one.

स्मृतेश्चांङ्गिरसः पुत्राः प्रसूताः कन्यकास्तथा।।
सिनीवाली कुहूश्चैव राका चानुमतिस्तथा।। १२॥

Aṅgirās begat on Smṛti sons and daughters namely Śinīvali, Kuhū, Rākā and Aṇumati.

अनसूया तथैवात्रेर्जज्ञे पुत्रानकल्मषान्।
सोमं दुर्वाससं चैव दत्तात्रेयं च योगिनम्।। १३॥

Atri begat on Anasūyā sinless sons, Soma, Durvāsā and the yogin Dattātreya.

प्रीत्यां पुलस्त्यभार्य्यायां दत्तोलिस्तत्सुतोऽभवत् ॥
कर्म्मशश्चार्थवीरश्च सहिष्णुश्च सुतत्रयम्।। १४॥
क्षमा तु सुषुवे भार्य्या पुलहस्य प्रजापतेः।।
क्रतोश्च सुमतिर्भार्य्या बालखिल्यानसूयत।। १५॥
षष्टिर्यानि सहस्त्राणि ऋषीणामूर्द्धरेतसाम्।।
अंगुष्ठपर्वमात्राणां ज्वलद्भास्करवर्चसाम्।। १६।।
ऊर्ज्जायां तु वसिष्ठस्य सप्ताजायन्त वै सुताः।।
रजोगात्रोर्द्धबाहुश्च शरणश्चानघस्तथा॥ १७॥
सुतपाः शुक्र इत्येते सर्वे सप्तर्षयोऽमलाः।।
स्वाहां प्रादात्स दक्षोऽपि सशरीराय वह्नये॥ १८॥

Pulastya begat on Prīti Dottoli. Three sons, Karman, Arthavirā and Sahiṣṇu were begat on his wife Sumati the sixty thousand Ṛṣis of controlled passions by name Vālakhilyas. They were all of the height of a thumb and effugent like the burning sun. Vasiṣṭha begat on Urjjā seven sons, viz, Rajo, Gātra, Ūrdhavāhu, Śaraṇa, Anagha, Sutapa, Śukra. These are the seven Ṛṣis.

तस्मात्स्वाहा सुताँल्लेभे त्रीनुदारौजसो हर! ॥
पावकं पवमानं च शुचिं चापि जलाशिनः॥ १९॥
पितृभ्यश्च स्वधा जज्ञे मेनां वेतरणीं तथा।।
ते उभे ब्रह्मवादिन्यौ मेनायां तु हिमाचलः॥ २०॥
मैनाकं जनयामास गौरीं पूर्वं तु या सती।।
ततो ब्रह्मात्मसम्भूतं पूर्वं स्वायंभुवं प्रभुः॥ २१॥

Dakṣa conferred Swāhā on the fire-god who had assumed a body. O Hara, from him Swāhā obtained three highly effulgent sons viz. Pāvaka, Pavamāna and Śuci, all eaters of water. Swadhā gave birth to Menā and Vaitaraṇī. They were both *Brahmavādinīs.* Menā was married to Himācala (mount Himālaya).

आत्मानमेव कृतवान्प्रजापाल्यं मनुं हर!।।
शतरूपां च तां नारीं तपोनिहतकल्मषाम्॥ २२॥

O Hara! the Lord appointed Manu Svayambhu (self-create) formerly sprung from Brahmā's self and resembling himself to rule creatures.

स्वायम्भुवो मनुर्देवः पत्नीत्वे जगृहे विभुः।।
तस्माच्च पुरुषाद्देवी शतरूपा व्यजायत।। २३॥

Svayambhuva Manu accepted as his wife Śatarūpās[1] who had destroyed all her sins by ascetic penances.

प्रियव्रतोत्तानपादौ प्रसूत्याकूतिसंज्ञिते।।
देवहूतिं मनुस्तासु आकूतिं रुचये ददौ।।२४॥
प्रसूतिं चैव दक्षाय दवहूतिं च कर्दमे।।

And to that person Śatarūpā bore Priyavrata and Uttānapāda; and daughters named Prasūti, Ākuti and Devahūtī; of them Manu conferred Ākūti or Ruci, Prasūti on Dakṣa and Devahūti on Kardama.

रुचेर्यज्ञो दक्षिणाभूद्दक्षिणायां च यज्ञतः।। २५॥
अभवन्द्वादश सुता यामा नाम महाबलाः।।

To Ruci were born Yajña and Dakṣiṇā[3] Again Yajña begat on Dakṣiṇā twelve highly powerful sons by name Yamas.

चतुर्विंशतिकन्याश्च सृष्टवान्दक्ष उत्तमाः।। २६॥
श्रद्धां चला धृतिस्तुष्टिः पुष्टिर्मेधा क्रिया तथा।।
बुद्धिर्लज्जा वपुः शान्तिर्ऋद्धिः कीर्त्तिस्त्रयोदशी।२७॥
पत्न्यर्थं प्रतिजग्राह धर्मोदाक्षायंणीप्रभुः।।

The most excellent Dakṣa begat twenty four daughters. They were Śraddhā,[4] Lakṣmī,[5] Dhṛti,[6] Tuṣṭi,[7] Puṣṭi,[8] Medhā,[9] Kriyā,[10] Buddhi,[11]Lajjā,[12] Vapu,[13] Śānti,[14] Ṛddhi,[15] Kṛti[16]. These thirteen daughters of Dakṣa were wedded by Dharma for procreating sons.

ख्यातिः सत्यथ सम्भूतिः स्मृतिः प्रीतिः क्षमा तथा।। २८।।
सन्नतिश्चानसूया च ऊर्ज्जा स्वाहा स्वधा तथा।।

Khyāti,[17] Sati,[18] Sambhūti,[19] Smṛti,[20] Prīti,[21] Kṣamā,[22] Śaunati,[23] Anasūyā,[24] Urjjā,[25] Swāhā and Swadhā[26] (were the remaining ones).

भृगुर्भवो मरीचिश्च तथा चैवांगिरा मुनिः।। २९॥
पुलस्त्यः पुलहश्चैव क्रतुश्चर्षिवरस्तथा।।
अत्रिर्वसिष्ठो वह्निश्च पितरश्च यथाक्रमम्॥ ३०॥
ख्यात्याद्या जगृहुः कन्या मुनयो मुनिसत्तमाः।।

The foremost of asceties Bhṛgu, Bhava, Marīci, Aṅgirā, Pulastya, Pulaha, Kratu, Atri, Vasiṣṭha and the Pitṛs duly married all these daughters beginning with Khyāti.

श्रद्धा कामं चला दर्पं नियमं धृतिरात्मजम्।। ३१॥
सन्तोषं च तथा तुष्टिर्लोभं पुष्टिरसूयत।।

And then Śraddhā brought forth Kāma,[1] Cala,[2] Darpa,[3] Niyama,[4] and Dhṛti[5] her sons, and Tuṣṭi Santoṣā[6] and Puṣṭi Lobha.[7]

मेधा श्रुतं क्रिया दण्डं लयं विनयमेव च। ३२॥
बोधं बुद्धिस्तथा लज्जा विनयं वपुरात्मजम्।।

Medhā[8] brought forth Śruta[9] and Kriyā,[10] Daṇḍam,[11] Laya[12] and Vinaya[13] and Buddhi,[14] Bodha[15] and Lajjā, Vinaya Vapu[16] and Vyavasāya[17] as her sons.

व्यवसायं प्रजज्ञे वै क्षेमं शान्तिरसूयत॥ ३३॥
सुखमृद्धिर्यशः कीर्त्तिरित्येते धर्मसूनवः।।

And Śānti brought forth Kṣemā and Ṛddhi, Sukham[18] and Kīrti Yaśas.[19] These are the offspring of Dharma.

कामस्य च रतिर्भार्य्या तत्पुत्रो हर्ष उच्यते।। ३४॥
ईजे कदाचिद्यज्ञेन हयमेधेन दक्षकः।।
तस्य जामातरः सर्वे यज्ञं जग्मुर्निमन्त्रिताः।। ३५॥
भार्य्याभि सहिताः सर्वे रुद्रं देवीं सतीं विना।

Kāma's wife was Rati whose son was Harṣa,[21] Dakṣa once undertook the celebration of a horse sacrifice at which panied with their wives except Rudra and Sati.

अनाहूता सती प्राप्ता दक्षेणैवावमानिता।। ३६॥
त्यक्त्वा देहं पुनर्जाता मेनायां तु हिमालयात्।।

But Satī went there univited and was issulted by Dakṣa. Having renounced her body she was again begotten on Menā by Himavān.

शम्भोर्भार्य्याभवद्गौरी तस्यां जज्ञे विनायकः॥ ३७॥
कुमारश्चैव भुंगीशः क्रुद्धो रुद्रः प्रतापवान्।।
विध्वंस्य यज्ञं दक्षं तु तं शशाप पिनाकधृक्।।
ध्रुव स्यान्वयसम्भूतो मनुष्यस्त्वं भविष्यसि॥ ३८॥

Gourī became Śambhu's wife whose sons were Vināyaka and Kumāra. Rudra, the powerful master of Bhṛṅgī, was by nature wrathful. He destroyed Dakṣa's sacrifice and imprescated a curse on him, saying, "You will be born as a man, in the family of Dhruva.".

---

[1] Female interpreters of the divine Science.

2. I Having an hundred forms,
3. Sacrifice.
4. Gifts in sacrifice
5. Veneration.
6. The goddess of wealth.
7. Patience.
8. Satisfaction. .
9. Nourishment.
10. Intelligence.
11. Act.
12. Intellect,
13. Bashfulness.
14. Body.
15. Righteousness.
16. Renown.
17. Chastity.
18. Birth.
19. Memory.
20. Gratification.
21. Forgiveness.
22. Reverence.
23. Good-natured.
24. Energy.
25. This and the last words are uttered while offering oblations to fire.
26. Sexual desire.
27. Lakṣmī.
28. Pride.
29. Restraint
30. Nourishment.
31. Contentment.
32. Avarice.
33. Intelect.
34. Knowledge or what is heard.
35. Action.
36. Punishment.
37. Justice.
38. Humilation.
39. Intellect
40. Apprehension.
41. Body.
42. Exertion.
43. Felicity.
44. Fame.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे प्रजाकर्त्रादिसृष्टिर्नाम
पञ्चमोऽध्यायः।। ५।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ६/Chapter VI

हरिरुवाच

उत्तानपादादभवत्सुरुच्यामुत्तमः सुतः।।
सुनीत्यां तु ध्रुवः पुत्रः स लेभे स्थानमुत्तमम्।। १।।
मुनिप्रसादादाराध्य देवदेवं जनाद्रनम्।।
ध्रुवस्य तनयः शिलष्टिर्महाबलपराक्रमः।। २।।

Hari said :—Uttānapāda begat a son on Suruci by name Uttama and another on Sunīti by name Dhruva who attained to the most exalted station, having adored Janārddana, the god of gods, by the favour of the ascetic. Dhruva's son Śliṣṭi was greatly strong and highly powerful.

तस्य प्राचीनवर्हिस्तु पुत्रस्तस्याप्युदारधीः।।
दिवञ्जयस्तस्य सुतस्तस्य पुत्रो रिपुः स्मृतः।। ३।।

And his son was the greatly intelligent Prācīnavarhī. His son was Divañjaya whose son was Ripu.

रिपोः पुत्रस्तथा श्रीमाँश्चाक्षुषः कीर्त्तितो मनुः।।
रुरुस्तस्य सुतः श्रीमानंगस्तस्यापि चात्मजः।। ४।।

His son was known as the beautiful Manu Cākṣuṣa. His son was Ruru whose son was the beautiful Aṅga.

अंगस्य वेणः पुत्रस्तु नास्तिको धर्मवर्जितः।।
अधर्म्मकारी वेण(न)श्च मुनिभिश्च कुशैर्हतः।।५।।

Aṅga's son was Vena who was an atheist and an irreligious person. Vena, the perpetrator of iniquities, was killed by the Ṛsis with Kuśa.

ऊरुं ममन्थुः पुत्रार्थे ततोऽस्य तनयोऽभवत्।।
ह्रस्वोऽतिमात्रः कृष्णांगो निषीदेति ततोऽब्रुवन्।।६।।
निषादस्तेन वै जातो बिन्ध्यशैलनिवासकः।।
ततोऽस्य दक्षिणं पाणिं ममन्थुः सहसा द्विजाः।।७।।

They then churned his thigh for a son and thereat sprang a son, greatly dwarfish and black. They then said "sit down, sit down" and he was called Niṣāda dwelling on the mount Vindhyā. Then the twice-born once suddenly churned his right thigh.

तस्मात्तस्य सुतो जातो विष्णोर्मानसरूपधृक्।।
पृथुरित्येवनामा स वेणपुत्रो दिवं ययौ।।८।।
दुदोह पृथिवीं राजा प्रजानां जीवनाय हि।।
अन्तर्द्धानः पृथोः पुत्रो हविर्द्धानस्तदात्मजः।।९।।

From there sprange a son assuming the mental form of Viṣṇu, by name Pṛthu. By that son Vena repaired to the celestial region. They king milched the earth, for giving life to his subjects. Pṛthu's son was Antarddhāna whose son again was Havirdhāna.

प्राचीनवर्हिस्तत्पुत्रः पृथिव्यामेकराड् बभौ।।
उपयेमे समुद्रस्य लवणस्य स वै सुताम्।। १०।।

His son Prācīnavarhī became the Lord Paramount of the world.

तस्मात्सुषाव सामुद्री दश प्राचीनबर्हिषः।।
सर्वे प्राचेतसा नाम धनुर्वेदस्य पारगाः।। ११।।

He espoused the daughter of the ocean of salt water and begat on her ten Prācīnavarhīs who were called Prācetas and were masters of the science of archery.

अपृथग्धर्म्मचरणास्तेऽतप्यन्त महत्तपः।।
दशवर्षसहस्त्राणि समुद्रसलिलेशयाः।। १२॥

They all practised the same religious austerities and remained immersed in the bed of the deep for ten thousand years.

प्रजापतित्वं संप्राप्य भार्य्या तेषां च मारिष।।
अभवद्भवशापेन तस्यां दक्षोऽभवत्ततः।। १३॥

They attained to the dignity of the Patriarchs; and their wife was Marīṣā. Forher was born Dakṣa by the impecation of Bhava.

असृजन्मनसा दक्षः प्रजाः पूर्वं चतुर्विधाः ॥
नावर्द्धन्त च तास्तस्य अपध्याता हरेण तु।। १४॥

As before Dakṣa against created four classes of beings from his mind. Obstructed by Hara they did not multiply.

मैथुनेन ततः सृष्टिं कर्त्तुमैच्छत्प्रजापतिः।।
असिक्नीमावहद्भार्य्यां वीरणस्य प्रजापतेः।। १५॥

The Patriarch then desired to carry on the work of creation by sexual intercourse. He then espoused Asiknī, the daughter of the Patriarch Varuṇa.

तस्य पुत्रसहस्त्रं तु वैरण्यां समपद्यत।।
नारदोक्त्का भुवश्चान्तं गता ज्ञातुं च नागताः।। १६॥

He begat on the daughter of Varuṇa a thousand sons. The end of the earth being decribed by Nārada they went there to learn it and did not return.

दक्षपुत्रसहस्त्रं च तेषु नष्टेषु सृष्टवान्।।
शक्लाश्वास्तेऽपि गता भ्रातृणां पदवीं हर!॥ १७॥

On their being lost Dakṣa created another thousand, named Śaklāśva, who also followed the foot steps of their brothers, O Hara.

दक्षः क्रुद्धः शशापाथ नारदं जन्म चाप्स्यसि।।
नारदो ह्यभवत्पुत्रः कश्यपस्य मुनेः पुनः॥ १८॥

Worked up with anger Dakṣa cursed Nārada saying "You will obtain a birth" and he was again born as the son of the ascetic Kaśyapa.

यज्ञे ध्वस्तेऽथ दक्षोऽपि शशापोग्रं महेश्वरम् ॥
स्तुत्वात्वामुपचारैश्च पूजयिष्यंति शंकर॥ १९॥

On his sacrifice being destroyed Dakṣa imprecated the terrific Maheśvara, saying, "Having worshipped thee with necessary articles the twice-born will leave them aside.

जन्मान्तरेऽपि वैरेण ते विनश्यन्ति शङ्कर!।।
तस्माद्वैरं न कर्तव्यं कदाचिदपि केनचित्।।
असिक्न्यां (महिष्यां) जनयामास दक्षो दुहितरो ह्यथ॥२०॥

Even in another birth, your hostilities will not terminate, O Śaṅkara."

षष्टिं कन्या रूपयुता द्वे चैवांगिरसे ददौ।।
द्वे प्रादात्स कृशाश्वाय दश धर्म्माय चाप्यथ॥ २१॥
चतुर्दश कश्यपाय अष्टाविंशतिमिन्दवे।।
प्रददौ बहुपुत्राय सुप्रभां भामिनीं तथा॥ २२॥

Dakṣa begat on Asiknī sixty beautiful daughters. He gave away two of them unto Aṅgīras. He conferred two on Kṛṣāśva, ten on Dharma, thirteen on Kaśyapa and twenty-seven on Indu. He conterred Suprabhā and Bhāminī on Vahuputra.

मनोरमां भानुमतीं विशालां बहुदामथ।।
दक्षः प्रादान्महादेव! चतस्त्रोऽरिष्टनेमये(ने)।। २३॥
स कृशाश्वाय च प्रादात्सप्रजां च तथा जयाम्।।

And O Mahādeva, he gave unto Ariṣṭanemi, his four daughters viz Manoramā, Bhānumatī, Viśālā and Vahudā. He conferred on Kṛṣāśva, Suprajā and Jayā.

अरुन्धती वसुर्या(र्जा)मी लम्बा भानुर्मरुद्वती। ।२४॥
सङ्कल्पा च मुहूर्त्ता च साध्या विश्वा च ता दश।।
धर्म्मपत्न्यः समाख्याताः कश्यपस्य वदाम्यहम्।।२५॥

Arundhati, Vasu, Yāmī, Lambā, Bhānu, Marutvatī Saṅkalpā, Muhurtā, Sādhvā, Viśvā, these ten are known as the wives of Dharma. I will now describe the names of the wives of Kaśyapa.

अदितिर्दितिर्द्रनुः काला ह्यनायुः सिंहिका मुनिः।।
कद्रूः साध्या इरा क्रोधा विनता सुरभिः खगा।।२६॥

They were Aditi, Diti, Danu, Kālā, Anāyu, Saṁhikā, Muni, Kadru, Sādhyā, Irā, Krodhā, Vinātā, Surabhi and Khagā.

विश्वेदेवास्तु विश्वायाः साध्या साध्यान्व्यजायत।।
मरुत्वत्यां मरुत्वन्तो वसोस्तु वसवस्तथा ।२७॥

Viśvā gave birth to Viśvadevas and Sadhyā to Sādhyas; Murutvatī to Marudyant and Vasu to Vasus.

भानोस्तु भानवो रुद्र! मुहूर्त्ताच्च मुहूर्त्तजाः॥
लम्बायाश्चैव घोषोऽथ नागवीथिस्तु या(जा)मितः॥ २८॥

From Bhānu were born the Bhānus and from Muhūrttā the Muhurttas. Ghoṣā was born of Lambbā and Nāgavīthī (milkway) was born of Yamī (night).

पृथिवीविषयं सर्वमरुत्वत्यां व्यजायत॥
सङ्कल्पवायास्तु सर्वात्मा जज्ञे संकल्प एव हि॥२९॥

All the objects of the world were born of Arundhati and Saṅkalpā (plous determination) was the son of Saṅkalpā.

आपो ध्रुवश्च सोमश्च धरश्चैवानिलोऽनलः॥
प्रत्यूषश्च प्रभासश्च वसवो नामभिः स्मृताः॥३०॥

Āpa, Dhrura, Soma, Dhava, Anila, Anala, Pratyūṣa and Prabhāsa are the names of the Vasus.

आपस्य पुत्रे वेतुण्डि:(ण्ड:) श्रमःश्रान्तो ध्वनिस्तथा॥
ध्रुवस्य पुत्रो भगवान्कालो लोकप्रकालनः॥ ३१॥

Āpa's son were Vaituṇḍya, Śrama (weariness), Śrānta (fatigue) and Dhanī. And the son of Dhruva was one great Kāla (Time) the cherisher of the world.

सोमस्य भगवान्वर्च्चस्वी येन जायते॥
धरस्य पुत्रो द्रुहिणो हुतहव्यवहस्तथा॥ ३२॥

The son of Soma was Varcas (light) by whom was generated Varcasvī (radiance).

मनोहरायां शिशिरः प्राणोऽथ रमणस्तथा॥
अनिलस्य शिवा भार्य्या तस्याः पुत्रः पुलोमजः॥३३॥

Dhava begat on his wife Manoharā Ruhina, Hutahavya, Śiśira, Prāṇa and Ramaṇa. Anila's wife was Śiva. Her son was Pulomya and Avijñatagatī (unknowable motion).

अविज्ञातगतिश्चैव द्वौ पुत्रावनिलस्य तु॥
अग्निपुत्रः कुमारस्तु शरस्तम्बे व्यजायत॥ ३४॥
तस्य शाखो विशाखश्च नैगमेयश्च पृष्ठजः॥
अपत्यं कृत्तिकानां तु कार्त्तिकेय इति स्मृतः॥३५॥

These were the two sons of Anila. The son of Agni Kumāra, was born in a clump of Śara reeds whose son were Śākha, Viśākha, Naigameya and Priṣṭata. The son of Kīrtīkāśvas known as Kārtikeya.

प्रत्यूषस्य विदुः पुत्रमृषिं नाम्ना तु देवलम्।
विश्वकर्म्मा प्रभासस्य विख्यातो देववर्द्धकिः॥ ३६॥

Pratyuṣa's son was the ascetic Davala. Viśvakarmā, the celebrated architect of the celestials, ws the son of Prabhāsa.

अजैकपादहिर्बुध्न्यस्त्वष्टा रुद्रश्च वीर्य्यवान्॥
त्वष्टुश्चाप्यात्मजः पुत्रो विश्वरूपो महतपाः॥ ३७॥

His sons were Ajaikapāda, Ahirvadhna, Tvaṭrī and Rudra, all very energetic. And the own begotten son of Tvaṣṭri was the great ascetic Viśvarūpa.

हरश्च बहुरूपश्च त्र्यम्बकश्चापराजितः॥
वृषाकपिश्च शम्भुश्च कपर्दी रैवतस्तथा॥ ३८॥
मृगव्याधश्च शर्वश्च कपाली च महामुने!॥
एकादशैते कथिता रुद्रास्त्रिभुवनेश्वराः॥ ३९॥

There are eleven Rudras, the lords of the three worlds. They are Hara, Vahurūpa, Tryambaka, Aparājita, Vṛṣākapi, Śambhu, Kapārdī, Raivata Mṛgavyādha, Śarva, and Kāpāli, O great ascetic.

अदित्यां कश्यपाच्चैव सूर्य्या द्वादश जज्ञिरे॥
विष्णुः शक्रोऽर्य्यमा धाता त्वष्टा पूषा तथैव च।४०॥
विवस्वान्सविता चैव मित्रो वरुण एव च॥
अशुमांश्च भगश्चैव आदित्या द्वादश स्मृताः॥ ४१॥

Soma's wives were twenty seven in number known as stars. Kaśyapa begat on Aditi twelve suns. Viṣṇu, Śakra, Aryamā, Dhātā, Tvaṣṭā, Pūṣā, Vivasvān, Savitā, Mitra, Variṇa, Aṁśumān and Bhaga—these were the twelve Ādityas.

सप्तविंशतिः सोमस्य पत्न्यो नक्षत्रसंज्ञिताः॥
हिरण्यकशिपुर्दित्यां हिरण्याक्षोऽभवत्तदा॥ ४२॥

Hiraṇyakaśipu and Hiraṇyākṣa were born of Diti. A daughter, by name Siṁhika, was also born who was married to Vipracitti.

सिंहिका चाभवत्कन्या विप्रचित्तिपरिग्रहा॥
हिरण्यकशिपोः पुत्राश्चत्वारः पृथुलौजसः॥ ४३॥
अनुह्लादश्च ह्लादश्च प्रह्लादश्चैव वीर्य्यवान्॥
संह्लादश्चावमस्तेषां प्रह्लादो विष्णुतत्परः॥ ४४॥

Hiraṇyakaśipu had four very powerful sons viz., Anuhlāda, Hlāda, the powerful Prahlāda and Saṅghlāda. Of them Prahlāda was devoted to Viṣṇu.

संह्लादपुत्र आयुष्माञ्छिबर्वाष्कल एव च॥
विरोचनश्च प्राह्लादिर्बलिर्जज्ञे विरोचनात्॥ ४५॥
बलेः पुत्रशतं त्वासीद्बाणज्येष्ठं वृषध्वज!॥

The sons of Saṅghlāda wree Śivī, Ayuṣmān and Aśkāla. Prahlāda's son was Virocana who begat Bali, who again had a hundred sons of whom Vāna was the oldest, O bull-emblemed deity.

हिरण्याक्षसुताश्चासन्सर्व एव महाबलाः॥ ४६॥
उत्कुरः शकुनिश्चैव भूतसन्तापनस्तथा॥
महानागो महाबाहुः कालंनाभस्तथापरः॥ ४७॥

All the sons of Hiraṇyākṣa were also gifted with great prowess—Utkara, Śakoni, Bhūtasantapana, Mahānābha, Mahāvāhu and Kālanābha.

अभवन्दनुपुत्राश्च द्विमूर्द्धा शंकरस्तथा॥
अयोमुख्याः शंकुशिराः कपिलः शम्बरस्तथा॥ ४८॥
एकचक्रो महाबाहुस्तारकश्च महाबलः॥
स्वर्भानुर्वृषपर्वा च पुलोमा च महासुरः॥ ४९॥
एते दनोः सुताः ख्याता विप्रचित्तिश्च वीर्य्यवान्॥

Danu's sons were Dvimūrdhā, Śaṅkara, Ayomukha, Śaṅkuśīrā, Kapila, Śaṁavara, Ekacakra, Mahāvāhu, the highly powerful Tāraka, Swarbhānu, Vṛṣaparvā, the great Asura Puloma and the mightly Vipracitti.

स्वर्भानोः सुप्रभा कन्या शर्मिष्ठा वार्षपर्वणी॥ ५०॥
उपदानवी हयशिराः प्रख्याता वरकन्यका॥

Svarbhānu had a daughter by name Suprabhā and Śarmiṣṭhā was the daughter of Vṛṣaparvan who had two other celebrated daughters, namely Upadānavī and Hayaśirā.

वैश्वानरसुते चोभे पुलोमा कालका तथा॥ ५१॥
उभे ते तु महाभागे मारीचेस्तु परिग्रहः।

Vaiśvānara had two daughters named Pulamā and Kālakā who were both married to Mārīca.

ताभ्यां पुत्रसहस्राणि षष्टिर्दानवसत्तमाः॥ ५२॥
पौलोमाः कालकञ्जाश्च मारीचतनयाः स्मृताः॥

They gave birth tosixty thousand son, the leading Dānavas. Poulamās and Kāla Kāñjas are known as the sons of Mārīca.

सिंहिकायां समुत्पन्ना विप्रचित्तिसुतास्त्था॥ ५३॥
व्यंशः शल्यश्च बलवान्नभश्चैव महाबलः॥
वातापिर्नमुचिश्चैव इल्वलः खसृमांस्तथा॥ ५४॥
अञ्ज(न्त)को नरकश्चैव काल नाभस्तथैव च॥
निवातकवचा दैत्याः प्रह्लादस्य कुलेऽभवन्।५५॥

Vipracitti begat on Siṁhikā Vanśa, Śalya the strony, Nabha the powerful, Vātapi, Namuci, Ilvala, Khaśrimā, Añjaka, Nāraka and Karanaons. In the family of the Daitya Prahlāda the Nivatakavacas were born.

षट् सुताश्च महासत्त्वास्ताम्राया: परिकीर्त्तिताः॥
शुकी श्येनी च भासी च सुग्रीवी शुचिगृध्रिके॥५६॥
शुकी शुकानजनयदुलूकी प्रत्यलूककान्॥
श्येनी श्येनांस्तथा भासी भासान् गृध्रांश्च गृध्र्यपि॥ ५७॥
शुक्यौदकान्पक्षिगणान्सुग्रीवी तु व्यजायत॥
(अश्वानुष्ट्रान् गर्दभांश्च ताम्रावंशः प्रकीर्त्तितः)॥५८॥

Six daughters, gifted with great energy, were born to Tāmrā, named Śuki, Śyenī, Bhāsī, Sugrīvī, Śuci and Gṛdhrikā. Śukth to parrots, owls and crows; Śyenī to hawks, Bhāsī to kites; Gridhrīka to vultures; Śuci to water-fowl; Sugrīvī to horses, camels and asses. These are known as the offspring of Tāmrā.

विनतायास्तु पुत्रौ द्वौ विख्यातौ गरुडारुणौ॥
सुरसायाः सहस्रं तु सर्पाणाममितौजसाम्। ।५९॥

Vinatā gave birth to two sons celebrated as Garuḍa and Aruṇa. The offspring of Surasā were a thousand powerful serpents.

काद्रवेयाश्च फणिनः सहस्रममितौजसः॥
तेषा प्रधाना भूतेश! शेषवासुकितक्षकाः॥ ६०॥
शङ्खः श्वेतो महापद्मः (शंखः) कम्बलाश्वतरौ तथा॥
एलापत्रस्तथा नागः कर्कोटकधनञ्जयौ॥ ६१॥

Kadrū had also a thousand sons—many-hooded serpents of unmitigated prowess. The most celebrated amongst them were Śeṣa, Vāsuki, Takṣaka, Śaṅka, Śveta, Mahāpadma, Kumvala, Aśwatara, Elapatra, Nāga, Karkota Dhanañjaya and many other deadly and poisoneous serpents.

गणं क्रोधवशं विद्धि ते च सर्वे च दंष्ट्रिणः॥
क्रोधा तु जनयामास पिशाचांश्च महाबलान्॥ ६२॥

गास्तु वै जनयामास सुरभिर्महिषांस्तथा।।
इरा वृक्षलताबल्लीस्तृणजातीश्च सर्वशः॥ ६३॥
खगा च यक्षरक्षांसि मुनिरप्सरसस्तथा।।
अरिष्टा तु महासत्त्वान् गन्धर्वान्समजीजनत्॥ ६४॥

Krodhā gave birth to highly powerful Piśācas. Surabhi gave birth to kine and buffaloes. Irā gave birth to trees, creepers, grass etc. Khagā gave birth to Yakṣas and Rākṣasa and Muni to Apsarās. Ariṣṭa gave birth to highly powerful Gandharvas.

देवा एकोनपञ्चाशन्मरुतो ह्यभवन्निति।।
एकज्योतिश्च द्विर्ज्योतिचतुर्ज्योतिस्तथैव च॥ ६५॥
एकशुको द्विशुकश्च त्रिशुकश्च महाबलः।।
ईदृक् सदृक् तथान्यादृक् ततः प्रतिसदृक् तथा॥ ६६॥
मितश्च समितश्चैव सुमितश्च महाबलः।।
ऋतजित्सत्यजिच्चैव सुषेणः सेनजित्तथा॥ ६७॥
अतिमित्रोऽप्यमित्रश्च दूरमित्रोऽजितस्तथा।।
ऋतश्च ऋतधर्म्मा च विहर्त्ता वरुणो (चमसो) ध्रुवः॥ ६८॥
विधारणश्च दुर्मेधा अयमेकगणः स्मृतः।।
ईदृशश्च सदृक्षश्च एतादृक्षो मिताशनः॥ ६९॥
एतेनः प्रसदृक्षश्च सुरतश्च महातपाः।।
हेतुमान्प्रसवस्तद्वत्सुरभश्च महायशाः॥ ७०॥
नादिरुग्रो ध्वनिर्भासो विमुक्तो विक्षिपः सहः।।
द्युतिर्वसुरनाधृष्यो लाभ कामो जयी विराट्॥ ७१॥
उद्वेषणो गणो नाम वायुस्कन्धे तु सप्तमे।।
एतत्ससर्वं हरे रूपं राजानो दानवाः सुराः॥७२॥
सूर्य्यादि परिवारेण मन्वाद्या ईजिरे हरिम्।।७३।।

Then were born the deities Maruts, forty nine in number, viz., Ekajyoti, Durjyoti, Trijyoti, Caturjyoti, Ekaśukra, Dviśukra, the highly powerful Triśukra, Idrik, Anyadrik, Sādrik, Pratisādrik, Mitā, Samitā, the highly powerful Sumits, Ṛtajit, Satyajit, Suśena, Senajit, Atimitra, Amitra, Duramitra, Ajila, Ṛta, Ṛtadharmā, Viharta, Variṇa, Dhruva, Vidhārana, Gṛhamekagaṇa, Idṛkaha, Sadṛksha, Etadṛkṣa, Mita, Śana, Etana, Prasadukṣa, Śutra, the great ascetic Nadiugrā, Dhvannibhāsa, Vimukta, Vikṣipa, Dyuti, Vasu, Valādṛṣya Lābha, Kāma, Jayi Virat, Udveṣaṇa and Guṇa. They all ride the wind. these all are the forms of Hari,. All the kings, Dānavas and the celestials adore Hari with mystic formulas along with the sun and other members of the family.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे उत्तानपादवंशादिवर्णनं नाम
षष्ठोऽध्यायः॥ ६॥

——:o:——

अध्याय ७/Chapter VII

रुद्र उवाच

सूर्य्यादिपूजनं ब्रूहि कृतं स्वायम्भुवादिभिः॥
भुक्तिमुक्तिप्रदं सारं व्यास! संक्षेपतः परम्॥ १॥

Rudra said :—I will describe in brief the adoration of Sūrya (the sun) as instituted by Svyambhuva, which is essential and gives enjoyment and emancipation. Listen to it, O Vyāya.

हरिरुवाच

सूर्य्यादिपूजां वक्ष्यामि धर्म्मकामादिकारिकाम्॥ २॥

Hari said :—I will describe the adoration of the sun yielding religion, desire etc.

ॐ सूर्य्यासनाय नमः॥ ॐ मनमः सूर्य्यमूर्त्तये॥
ॐ ह्रां ह्रीं सः सूर्य्याय नमः ॐ सोमाय नमः॥
ॐ मङ्गलाय नमः॥ ॐ बुधाय नमः॥
ॐ बृहस्पतये नमः॥ ॐ शुक्राय नमः॥
ॐ शनैश्चराय नमः॥ ॐ राहवे नमः॥
ॐ केतवे नमः॥ ॐ तेजश्चण्डाय नमः॥ ३॥

Om, salutation unto the seat of the sun. Om, salutation unto the form of the sun. Om, Hrām, Harim, salutation unto the sun. Om, salutation unto the moon. Om, salutation unto Mars. On, salutation unto Mercury. Om, salutation unto Jupiter. Om, salutation unto Venus. Om, salutation unto Saturn. Om, salutation unto Rāhu. Om, salutation unto Ketu. Om, salutation unto the bundle of effulgence.

आसनावाहनं पाद्यमर्घ्यमाचमनं तथा॥
स्नानं वस्त्रोपवीतञ्च गन्धपुष्पं च धूपकम्॥ ४॥

दीपकं च नमस्कारं प्रदक्षिणविसर्ज्जने।।
सूर्य्यादीनां सदा कुर्य्यादिति मन्त्रैर्वृषध्वज!॥५॥

O bull-emblemed deity, one should adore the sun and other planets by offering them seats, conveyances, water for washing feet, Arghya, water for rinsing mouth, water for bathing, raiments, sacrificial threads, scents,, flowers, incense, lamps, and salutation, by cricumambulating them and performing the ceremony of Visarjjana (the withdrawal of life).

ॐ ह्रां शिवाय नम्।। ॐ ह्रां शिवमूर्तये शिवाय
नमः।। ॐ ह्रां हृदयाय नमः।।
ॐ ह्रीं शिरसे स्वाहा।। ॐ ह्रू शिखायै वषट्।।
ॐ ह्रै कवचाय हुं।। ॐ ह्रौं नेत्रत्रयाय वौषट्।।
ॐ ह्रः असत्राय नमः।। ॐ ह्रः सद्योजाताय
नमः।। ॐ ह्रीं वामदेवाय नमः।। ॐ ह्रूं अघोराय
नमः।। ॐ ह्रैं तत्पुरुषाय नमः।। ॐ ह्रौं ईशानाय
नमः।। ॐ ह्रीं गौर्य्यै नमः।। ॐ ह्रौं गुरुभ्यो नमः।।
ॐ ह्रीं वामदेवाय नमः।। ॐ ह्रूं अघोराय नमः।।ॐ
ह्रैं तत्पुरुषाय नमः।। ॐ ह्रौं ईशानाय नमः।। ॐ
ह्रीं गौर्य्यैं नमः।। ॐ ह्रौं गुरुभ्यो नम।।
ॐ ह्रौं इन्द्राय नमः।।
ॐ ह्रौं चण्डाय नमः ॐ ह्रां अघोराय नम।। ॐ
वासुदेवासनाय नमः।। ॐ वासुदेवमूर्त्तये नमः।।
ॐ अं ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय नमः।।
ॐ आं ॐ नमो भगवते सङ्कर्षणाय नम।।
ॐ अं ॐ नमो भगवते प्रद्युम्नाय नमः।।
ॐ अः ॐ नमो भगवते अनिरुद्धाय नमः।।
ॐ नारायणाय नमः। ॐ तत्सद्ब्रह्मणे नमः।।
ॐ ह्रां विष्णवे नमः।। ॐ क्षौं नमो भगवते
नरसिंहाय नमः।। ॐ भूः ॐ नमो भगवते वाराहय
नमः।। ॐ कं टं पं शं वैनतेयाय नमः।।
ॐ जं खं रं सुदर्शनाय नमः।। ॐ खं ठं फं षं
गदायै नमः।। ॐ वं लं मं क्षं पाञ्चजन्याय नमः।।
ॐ घं ढं भं हं श्रियै नमः।। ॐ गं डं वं सं पुष्ट्यै
नमः।। ॐ धं पं वं सं वनमालायै नमः।। ॐ सं
दं लं श्रीवत्साय नमः।। ॐ ठं चं भं यं कौस्तुभाय
नमः।। ॐ गुरुभ्यो नमः।। ॐ इन्द्रादिदिक्पालेभ्यो
नमः।। ॐ विष्वक्सेनाय नमः।। ६।।

Om, Hrām, salutation unto the seat of Śiva. Om, Hrām, salutation unto the form of Śiva. Om Hām salutation unto his heart. Om, Hrīm, unto the head, Swāhā. Om, Hrum, unto the tuft of hair, Vaṣaṭ. Om, Hraim, unto the amulet, Hrum. Om hum unto the three eyes Vouṣaṭ. Om, Hram, salutation unto the weapons. Om, Hram, salutation unto the immediate born. Om, Hrim, salutation unto Vāmadeva. Om, Hraim, salutation, unto Tatpuruṣa. Om, Hrāum, salutation unto Iśāna. Om, Hrām, salutation unto Gaurī. Om, Ham, salutation unto the preceptors. Om, Hram, salutation unto Indra. Om, Hram, salutation unto Aghora.Om, salutation unto the seat of Vāsudeva. Om, salutation unto the form of Vāsudeva. Om, Am, Om, salutation unto the Lord Vāsudeva, Namaḥ. Om, Am, Om, salutation unto the Lord Saṅkarṣaṇa, Namaḥ. Om, Am, Om salutation unto the Lord Pradyumna Namaḥ. Om, Am, Om, salutation unto the Lord Aniruddha Namaḥ. Om salutation unto Nārāyaṇa. Om salutation unto the Eternal, existent Brahmā Om, Hrum, salutation unto Viṣṇu. Om, Kṣoum, salutation unto the Lord Brāha (Boar). Om, Kam, Ṭam, Pam, Śam, salutation unto the son of Vinātā. Om, Jam, Khan, Vam, salutation unto Sudarśana. Om, Kham, Tam, Pham, Śam, salutation unto the club Om, Van, Lan, Mam, Koham salutation unto the conch-shell Pañcajanya. Om, Gham, Dham, Bham, Ham salutation unto Shree. Om, Gam, Ḍam, Vam, Sam, salutation unto Puṣṭi (nourishment). Om, Dham, Pam, Vam, Sa m salutation unto the garland of forest flowers. Om, Sam, Dam, Lam, salutation unto the mystic mark Śrīvatsa. Om, Sam, Cham, Bham, Yam, salutation unto the (jem) Kouṣṭava. Om salutation unto the preceptors. Om Salutation unto Indra ad other deities. Om Salutation unto Viśvakṣeṇa.

आसनादीन्हरेरेतैर्मन्त्रैद्रद्याद्वृषध्वज! ।।
विष्णुशक्त्याः सरस्वत्याः पूजां शृणु शुभप्रदाम्।। ७।।

O bull-emblemed deity, with these mantrams, seats and other offerings should be dedicated to Hari. Hear now of the adoration of the female energy of Viṣṇu, Sarasvatī.

ॐ ह्रीं सरस्वत्यै नमः।। ॐ ह्रां हृदयाय नमः।।
ॐ ह्रीं शिरसे नमः।। ॐ ह्रूं शिखायै नमः।।
ॐ ह्रैं कवचाय नमः।। ॐ ह्रौं नेत्रत्रयाय नमः।।

ॐ ह्ः अस्त्राय नमः।। ८।।

Om. Hrīm, salutation unto Sarasvatī. Om, Hram, salutation unto her heart. Om, Hrīm, salutation unto her head. Om, Hrum, salutation unto her hairs. Om, Hram, salutation unto her amulet. Om, Hrum, salutation unto her three eyes. Om, Hraḥ, salutation unto the weapons.

श्रद्धा ऋद्धिः कला मेधा तुष्टिः पुष्टिः प्रभा मतिः।
ॐ ह्रींकाराद्या नमोऽन्ताश्च सरस्वत्याश्च शक्तयः।। ९।

Śradhā, Hṛddhi, Kalā, Medhā, Tuṣṭi, Prabhā, Mati, these energiies of Sarasvatī, should be adored with mantrams beginning with Om and ending with Namaḥ.

क्षेत्रपालाय नमः ।। ॐ गुरुभ्यो नमः।।
ॐ परमगुरुभ्यो नमः।। १०।।

Om salutation unto the Kṣetrapālas. Om salutation unto the preceptors. Om salutation unto the great Guru.

पद्मस्थायाः सरस्वत्या आसनाद्यं प्रकल्पयेत्।।
सूर्यादीनां स्वकैर्मन्त्रैः पवित्रारोहणं तथा।। ११।।

He should then dedicate seats and other offerings to Sarasvatī standing on a lotus. The sacred *Arohana* (installation of the image) of Sūrya (sun) and other deities should be performed with their respective *mantrams.*

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे सूर्य्यादीनां
सरस्वत्याश्च पूजनं नाम सप्तमोऽध्यायः।। ७।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ८/Chapter VIII

हरिरुवाच

भूमिष्ठे मण्डपे स्नात्वा मण्डले विष्णुमर्चयेत्।।
पञ्चरंगिकचूर्णेन वज्रनाभं तु मण्डलम्।। १।।

Hari said :—Having bathed in the Maṇḍapa (temple) built on earth one should adore Viṣṇu in Maṇḍala (circular figure).

षोडशैः कोष्ठकैस्तत्र सम्मितं रुद्र? कारयेत्।।
चतुर्थपंचकोणेषु सूत्रपातं तु कारयेत्।। २।।

With powers of five colours, this circular figure, Vajranābha, should be drawn. O Rudra sixteen rooms should be drawn there. In the fourth and fifth corners strings should be placed.

कोणसूत्रादुभयतः कोणा ये तत्र संस्थिताः।।
तेषु चैव प्रकुर्वीत सूत्रपातं विचक्षणः।। ३।।

The strings in the corner should be extended to both the other corners. A man, well versed in all these rites, should thus place strings in all the corners.

तदनन्तरकोणेषु एवमेव हि कारयेत्।।
प्रथमा नाभिरुद्दिष्टा मध्ये रेखाप्रसंगमे।। ४।।

Similarly he should deal with interior corners. The first should be placed in the centre and then at the junction of the lines in the middle.

अन्तरेषु च सर्वेषु अष्टौ चैव तुनाभयः।।
पूर्वमध्यमनाभिभ्यामर्थ सूत्रं तु भ्रमयेत्।। ५।।

In all the interior parts there are eight centres. The centres of the eastern and central figures should be connected with a string.

अन्तरा स द्विजश्रेष्ठः पादोनं भ्रामयेद्धर!।।
अनेन नाभिसूत्रस्य कर्णिकां भ्रामयेच्छिव!।। ६।।

O Hara, the foremosst of the twice-born should draw the base in the interior parts. O Śiva, connected with it the pericarps of the central string should be drawn.

कर्णिकाया द्विभागेन केसराणि विचक्षणः।।
तदग्रेण सदा विद्वान्दलान्येवं समालिखेत्।। ७।।

On two sides of the pericarps an expert should draw the filaments. A learned man should draw petals on their heads.

सर्वेषु नाभिक्षेत्रेषु मानेनानेन सुव्रत!।।
पद्मानि तानि कुर्वीत देशिकः परमार्थवित्।। ८।।

O thou of firm vows, a worshipper, conversant with the knowledge of the true object, should draw figures of lotuses in all the centres.

आदिसूत्रविभागेन द्वाराणि परिकल्पयेत्।।
द्वारशोभां तथा तत्र तदर्द्धेन तु कल्पयेत्।। ९।।

R
294.5925
KUM-T

With the division of the first string one should draw the doors. With the half he should make decorations for the same.

कर्णिकां पीतवर्णेन सितरक्तादिवकेसरैः।।
अन्तरं नीलवर्णेन दलानि असितेन च।। १०।।

The pericarp should be drawn with yellow colour, the filaments with dark blue, the inside with violet and the petals with crimson.

कृष्णवर्णेन रजसा चतुरश्रं प्रपूरयेत्।।
द्वाराणि शुक्लवर्णेन रेखाः पञ्च च मण्डले।।११।।
सिता रक्ता तथा पीता कृष्णा चैव यथाक्रमम्।।
कृत्वैव मण्डलञ्चादौ न्यासं कृत्वार्चयेद्धरिम्।। १२।।

The four parts should be filled up with black powder, the doors with white powder and the five lines of the Maṇḍala in order with crimson, yellow and dark-blue. Having performed *Nyāsa* (assignment of the limbs he should adore Hari in the five Maṇḍala.

हन्मध्ये तु न्यसेद्विष्णुं कण्ठे सङ्कर्षणं तथा।।
प्रद्युम्नं शिरसि न्यस्य शिखायामनिरुद्धकम्।। १३।।

He should assign his heart to Viṣṇu, the middle part to Saṅkarṣaṇa, the head to Pradyumna and the tuft of hair on the head to Aniruddha.

ब्रह्माणं सर्वगात्रेषु करयोः श्रीधरं तथा ।।
अहं विष्णुरिति ध्यात्वा कर्णिकायां न्यसेद्धरिम्।।१४।।

His entire body should be assigned to Brahmā and the fingers to Śrīdhara. Meditating "I am Viṣṇu" he should perform the Nyāsa of Hari in the pericarps.

न्यसेत्सङ्कर्षणं पूर्वे प्रद्युम्नं चैव दक्षिणे।।
अनिरुद्धं पश्चिमे च ब्रह्माणं चोत्तरे न्यसेत्।।१५।।
श्रीधरं रुद्रकोणेषु इन्द्रादीन्दिक्षु विन्यसेत्।।
ततोऽभ्यर्च्य च गन्धाद्यैः प्राप्नुयात्परमं पदम्।। १६।।

He should perform the Nyāsa of Śaṅkarṣaṇa in the east, that of Pradyumna in the south, that of Aniruddha in the west, that of Brahmā in the north that of Śrīdhara, Indra and other deities in Rudra and other corners. Having adored them with scents and other articles a worshipper attains to the great station.[1]

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
विष्णुपूजोपयोगिवज्रनाभमण्डलनिरूपणं
नामाष्टमोऽध्यायः।। ८।।

---

1. In this chapter occurs the drawing of a figure with various colours. Such a figure is necessary for the celebration of a religious rite. Even in a Hindu marriage such figures are drawn for the solemnization of religious rites.

:o:

पुस्तकालय
163785
गुरुकुल कांगड़ी विश्वविद्यालय

अध्याय ९/Chapter IX

हरिरुवाच

समये(या) दीक्षितः शिष्यो बद्धनेत्रस्तु वाससा।।
अष्टाहुतिशतं तस्य मूलमन्त्रेण होमयेत्।। १।।

Hari said :—Being initiated in proper time and having his eyes covered with a cloth a disciple should offer one hundred and eight oblations with the principal mantram.

द्विगुणं पुत्रके होमं त्रिगुणं साधके मतम्।।
निर्वाणदेशिके रुद्र! चतुर्गुणमुदाहृतम्।। २।।

Rudra twice the number should be offered in a Putraka[1]. Homa, thrice the number in Sādhaka[2] and four times the number in Nirvāṇadeśika.[3]

गुरुविष्णुद्विजस्त्रीणां हन्ता बध्यस्त्व(श्च)दीक्षितैः।।
अथ दीक्षां प्रवक्ष्यामि धर्माधर्मक्षयङ्करीम्।। ३।।

O A destroyer of a preceptor, Viṣṇu's image, Brāhmaṇa and a woman deserves death at the hands of those who are not initiated. I will describe his *Dīkṣā* or initiation destructive of virtue and sin.

उपवेश्य बहिः शिष्यान्धारणं तेषु कारयेत्।।
वायव्या कलया रुद्र शोष्यमाणान्विचिंतयेत्।। ४।।

Having caused his disciples to sit outside he should make them concentrte their minds.

आग्नेय्या दह्यमानांश्च प्लावितानम्भसा पुनः।।
तेजस्तेजसि तं जीवमेकीकृत्य समाक्षिपेत्।। ५।।

O Rudra, he should consider sprinkled with water. Uniting the sentiency with fire he should consign it to fire.

प्रणवं चिन्तयेद्व्योम्नि शरीरेऽन्यत्तु कारणम्।।
एकैकं योजयेत्तत्र क्षेत्रज्ञं देहकारणात्।।६।।

He should meditate on Praṇava the instrument of all, in the sky and in the body. He should next unite it with *Kṣetrajña*[4] for its being the cause of the body.

उत्पाद्य योजयेत्पश्चादेकैकं वृषभध्वज।।
मण्डलादिष्वशक्तस्तु कल्पयित्वाऽर्चयेद्धरिम्॥७॥

Then imagining all the *Śaktis* or female energies of the deity in the various Maṇḍala he should adore Hari.

चतुर्द्वारं भवेत्तच्च ब्रह्मतीर्थादनुक्रमात्।।
हस्तं पद्मं समाख्यातं पत्राण्यङ्गुलयः स्मृताः॥८॥

There should be four doors in order of *Brahmā Tīrtha* (shrine) and others. The head is the lotus; the fingers are filments.

कर्णिका तलहस्तन्तु नखान्यस्य तु केसराः॥
तत्रार्चयेद्धरिं ध्यात्वा सूर्य्येन्द्वग्न्यन्तरेव च।।९॥
तं हस्तं पातयेन्मूर्ध्नि शिष्यस्य तु समाहितः।।
हस्ते विष्णुः स्थितो यस्माद्विष्णुहस्तस्ततस्त्वयम्।।
नश्यन्ति स्पर्शनात्तस्य पातकान्यखिलानि च।। १०।।

Then meditating there on Hari, the sun and fire, he, with a controlled mind, should place it on the head of the disciple, for in the hand is stationed Viṣṇu, his own hand being that of Viṣṇu, and with its touch the entire collection of sins is dissipated.

गुरुः शिष्यं समभ्यर्च्य नेत्रे बद्धे तु वाससा।।
देवस्य प्रमुखं कृत्वा पुष्पमेवार्पयेत्ततः।।
पुष्पं निपतितं यत्र मूर्ध्नो देवस्य शार्ङ्गिणः।। ११॥

Having adored the disciple, covered his eyes with a piece of cloth, and placed him in front of the deity the preceptor should throw flowers there. He should throw flowers where the head of the deity, the holder of Śārṅga bow is.

तन्नाम कारयेत्तस्य स्त्रीणां नामांकितं स्वयम्।।
शूद्राणां दाससंयुक्तं कारयेत्तु विचक्षणः।। १२॥

He should mention his name as well as those of his wives. In the case of a Śūdra, an expert preceptor should mention the name of his master.

---

1. A Homa or offerings to fire the acquisition of son.
2. One intended for becoming a worshipper.
3. One intended for attaining emancipation.
4. The lord or the divine emanation residing in the body.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे विष्णुदीक्षानि
नाम नवमोऽध्यायः।। ९।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १०/Chapter X

हरिरुवाच

श्र्यादिपूजां प्रवक्ष्यामि स्थण्डिलादिषु सिद्धये।।
श्रीं ह्रीं महालक्ष्म्यै नमः।। श्रां श्रीं श्रूं श्रैं
श्रौं श्रः क्रमाद्धृदयं च शिरः शिखाम्।।
कवचं नेत्रमस्त्रं च आसनं मूर्त्तिमर्चयेत्।।१।।

Hari said :—I will describe the adoration of Śrī and other deities in *Sthaṇḍilas*[1] for the attainment of *Siddhis*[2].

Om, Śrīm, salutation unto the great Lakṣmī. Śrām, Śrim, Śrum, Śroum, Śra. He should gradually worship the heart, head, the tuft of hair, amulet, the eyes, the seat and the image.

मण्डले पद्मगर्भे च चतुर्द्वारि रजोऽन्विते।।
चतुःषष्ट्यन्तमष्टादि खाक्षे खाक्ष्यादि मण्डलम्।। २॥
खाक्षीन्दुसूर्य्यगं सर्वं खादिवेदेन्दुवर्त्तनात्।।
लक्ष्मीमंगानि चैकस्मिन्कोणे दुर्गां गणं गुरुम्।। ३॥
क्षेत्रपालमथाग्न्यादौ होमोज्जुहाव कामभाक्।।
ॐ घं टं डं हं श्रीमहालक्ष्म्यै नमः।। ४॥
अनेन पूजयेल्लक्ष्मीं पूर्वोक्तपरिवारकैः।।
ॐ सौं सरस्वत्यै नमः।। ॐ ह्रीं सौं सरस्वत्यै नमः।। ५।।

One who wishes to attain his desired-for objects should offer oblations to the *Maṇḍala,* the sun, moon, Lakṣmī and her limbs in our corner, Durgā, Gaṇa, preceptor and Kṣtrapāla (Viṣṇu) in the Maṇḍala having the figure of a lotus drawn inside it, four doors painted with dust and sixty four corners.

With the mantram, "Om, Gham, Tam, Dham, Ham, salutation unto the great Lakṣmī" he should adore Lakṣmī together with all the members of the family as narrated before.

Om, Soum, salutation unto Sarasvatī. Oṁ, Hrim, Soun, salutation unto Sarasvatī.

ॐ ह्रीं वदवदवाग्वादिनि स्वाहा।।
ॐ ह्रीं संरस्वत्यै नमः।। ६।।

Om, Hrim, say, say. O goddess of speech, Swāhā. Om, Hrim, salutation unto Sarasvatī.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
लक्ष्म्यर्चननिरूपणं नाम
दशमोऽध्यायः॥१०॥

---

1. A level square piece of ground prepared for a sacrifice.
2. Supernatural powers acquired by Yoga. The word *Siddhi* may also mean "the accomplishment of the object for which a religious rite is undertaken."

——:o:——

अध्याय ११/Chapter XI

हरिरुवाच

नवव्यूहार्चनं वक्ष्ये यदुक्तं कश्यपाय हि॥
जीवमुत्क्षिप्यमूर्द्धन्यं नाभ्यां व्योम्नि निवेशयेत्॥ १॥

I will now describe the mode of adorning the nine *Vyuhas* as narrated unto Kaśyapa. Having drawn up the vital breath through the head one should place it in the sky through the navel.

ततोरमिति बीजेन दहेद्भूतात्मकं वपुः।।
यमित्यनेन बीजेन तच्च सर्वं विनाशयेत्॥ २॥

Then with the mantram *Ram* he should consume the body identical with the up-going vital air. And he should destroy all with the mantram *Yam.*

लमित्यनेन बीजेन प्लावयेत्सचराचरम्॥
वमित्यनेन बीजेन चिन्तयेदमृतं ततः।। ३॥

With the mantram *Lam* he should overflood the entire world mobile and immobile. Then with the mantram *Vam* he should meditate on ambrosia.

ततो बुद्बुदमध्ये तु पीतवासाश्चतुर्भुजः।।
अहं मतस्तथात्मानं ध्यानेन परिचिन्तयेत्॥ ४॥

Thereupon by *dhyāna* (meditation) he should think of the four-armed deity, clad in a yellow raiment, in the middle of the bubble, as well as of his bathing.

मन्त्रन्यासं ततः कुर्यात्त्रिविधं करदेहयोः।।
द्वादशाक्षरबीजेन उक्तबीजैरनन्तरम्॥ ५॥

षडङ्गेन ततः कुर्य्यात्साक्षाद्येन हरिर्भवेत्॥
दक्षिणाङ्गुष्ठमारभ्य मध्याङ्गुष्टं दले न्यसेत्॥ ६॥

He should next perform the three-fold *mantra-nyāsa*[3] ceremony of the fingers and body. After the recitation of this mantram, with one composed of twelve letters, he should make assignment of six limbs so that Hari himself might appear there.

मध्ये बीजद्वयं न्यस्य न्यसेदङ्गे ततः पुनः।।
हृच्छिरसि शिखावर्म्मवक्त्राक्ष्युदरपृष्टतः॥ ७॥
बाह्वोश्च करयोर्जान्वोः पादयोश्चापिविन्यसेत्॥
पद्माकारौ करौ कृत्वा मध्येऽङ्गुष्ठं निवेशयेत्॥ ८॥

Beginning with the thumb of the right hand he should assign the middle finger to the petal. Having assigned the two *Vījas* in the middle he should assign them to the other limbs viz, heart, head, the crown of the head where lies the tuft of hair, mouth, eyes, belly, back, arms, hands, thighs and feet. Having converted the hand into the shape of a lotus he should place the thumb in the middle.

चिन्तयेत्तत्र सर्वेशं परं तत्त्वमनामयम्॥
क्रमाच्चैतानि बीजानि तर्जन्यादिषु विन्यसेत्॥९॥

And there he should meditate on the Lord of all, the great undecaying Principle. Then in order he should assign all the other mantrams to fore and other fingers.

ततो मूर्द्धाक्षिवक्त्रेषु कण्ठे च हृदये तथा।।
नाभौ गुह्ये तथा जान्वोः पादयोर्विन्यसेत्क्रमात्।। १०।।

He should then in order make assignment of the head, eyes, mouth, throat, heart, navel, buttock, thighs and feet.

पाण्योः षडङ्गबीजानि न्यस्य काये ततो न्यसेत्।।
अङ्गुष्ठादिकनिष्ठान्तं विन्यसेद्‌बीजपञ्चकम्।। ११॥

Having assigned the mantrams of six limbs or parts to the plams he should assign others to the body. He should assign the five mantrams to the five fingers beginning with the thumb and ending with the youngest.

करमध्ये नेत्रबीजमङ्गन्यासेऽप्ययं क्रमः।।
हृदये हृदयं न्यस्य शिरः शिरसि विन्यसेत्।। १२॥
शिखायां तु शिखां न्यस्य कवचं सर्वतस्तनौ।।
नेत्रं नेत्रे विधातव्यमस्त्रञ्च करयोर्द्वयोः।। १३॥

He should assign the mantram of the eye to the hand and then make assignment of other limbs. Having assigned heart to the heart he should assign head to the head, Śikhā (tuft of hair) to the Śikhā and amulet to the entire body. Eyes should be assigned to the eyes and the weapon to the two hands.

तेनैव च दिशो बद्ध्वा पूजा विधिमथाचरेत् ।।
हृदये चिन्तयेत्पूर्वं योगपीठं समाहितः।। १४॥
धर्मं ज्ञानं च वैराग्यमैश्वर्यं च यथाक्रमम्।।
आग्नेयादौ च पूर्वादावधर्मादश्च विन्यसेत्।। १५॥

Having bound all the quarters with the weapon to the two hands. Having bound all the quarters with the weapon he should commence the rite of adoration. First of all with a controlled mind he should meditate on *Yogapīṭha* (the seat of yoga) in his heart, and in due order on religion, knowledge. assign iniquity etc. to the north-east and east.

एभिः परिच्छन्नतनुं पीठभूतं तदात्मकम्।।
अनन्तं विन्यसेत्पश्चात्पूर्वकायोन्नतं स्थितम्।। १६।।

The body, free of all these sins, should be then converted into *Pīṭha* seat). He should afterwards assign Ananta.

ततो विद्यात्सरोजातं दलाष्टसमदिग्दलम्।।
सिताब्जं शतपत्राढ्यं विप्रकीर्णोर्द्धकर्णिकम्॥ १७॥
ध्यात्वा वेदादिना पश्चात्सूर्य्यसोमानलात्मनाम्।।
मण्डलानि क्रमादेवमुपर्य्युपरि चिन्तयेत्॥ १८॥

Having meditated first, by means of the Vedas etc. on learning, the eight quarters of a hundred petals covered with filaments he should meditate on Maṇḍala identical with the sun, moon and fire and then think of the deity on one above the other.

ततः पूर्वादिदिक्संस्थाः शक्तीः केशवगोचराः ।।
विमलाद्या न्यसेदष्टौ नवमीं कर्णिकागताम्॥ १९॥

He should then perform the assignment of eight energies of Keśava stationed in the east and of the ninth in the pericarp.

एवं ध्यात्वा समभ्यर्च्य योगपीठमनन्तरम्।।
मनसावाह्य तत्रेशं हरिं शार्ङ्गं न्यसेत्पुनः॥ २०॥

Having thus meditated on and adored the *Yogapīṭha,* he should invoke the lord thereof. Hari, the hlder of Śārṅga bow and assign him there.

हृदयादीनि पूर्वादिचतुर्दिग्दलयोगतः।।
मध्ये नेत्रं तु कोणेषु अस्त्रमन्त्रं न्यसेत्ततः॥ २१॥
सङ्कर्षणादिबीजानि पूर्वादिक्रमयोगतः।।
द्वारि पूर्वे परे चैव वैनतेयं तु विन्यसेत्॥ २२॥
सुदर्शनं सहस्रारं दक्षिणे द्वारि विन्यसेत्।।

He should assign heart etc. to the lotuses of the four quarters, east etc., the eye in the middle mantrams of Saṅkarṣaṇa and c. to the east and other quarters and Vinatā's son to the eastern and western doors and the discus Sudarśaṇa of a thousand rays to the southern gate.

श्रियं दक्षिणतो न्यस्य लक्ष्मीमुत्तरतस्तथा।। २३॥
द्वार्य्युत्तरे गदां न्यस्य शङ्खं कोणेषु विन्यसेत्।।
देवदक्षिणतः शार्ङ्गं वामे चैव सुधीर्न्यसेत्।।२४॥

He should assign Śrī to the south, Lakṣmī to the north, the club to the northern gate and the conch-shell to the corners. An intelligent worshipper shold place the Śārṅga bow either on the right or on the left of the deity.

तद्वत्खड्गं तथा चक्रं न्यसेत्पार्श्वद्वयोर्द्वयम्।।
ततोऽन्तर्लोकपालंश्च स्वदिग्भेदेन विन्यसेत्।। २५॥

Similarly conch-shell and discus should be placed on both the sides. According to the distinction of their respective quarters all the guardian deities thereof should be assigned.

वज्रादीन्यायुधान्येव तथैव विनिवेशयेत्।।
ऊर्ध्वं ब्रह्म तथानन्तमधश्च परिचिन्तयेत्।। २६॥

In the same way the various weapons, such as thunder-bolt etc., should be assigned. He should, meditate on Brahma upwards and Ananta downwards.

सर्वं ध्यात्वेति संपूज्य मुद्राः सन्दर्शयेत्ततः।।
अञ्जलिः प्रथमा मुद्रा क्षिप्रं देवप्रसाधनी ।२७॥

Having meditated on the adored them all he should display *Mudrā.*[1] *Añjali* (the tolding of palms) is the first *Mudrā* which speedily secures the favour of the deity.

वन्दनी हृदयासक्तागत्सार्द्धं दक्षणितोन्नता।।
ऊदर्ध्वांगुष्ठो वाममुष्टिद्रक्षिणांगुष्ठबन्धनः।। २८।।

Vandanī is the next when it is placed on the breast with the right hand raised half-way up. *Ūrdhvaṅguṣṭha* (thumb raised up) is formed by the clasping of the fist on the left hand with the thumb of the right hand.

सव्यस्य तस्य चांगुष्ठे यः स उद्र्ध्वः प्रकीर्त्तितः ॥
तिस्त्रः साधारणा ह्येता मूर्त्तिभेदेन कल्पिता।।२९॥

In this the thumb of the left hand should be raised up. These are the three ordinary forms arranged according to the difference of the forms of the idols.

कनिष्ठादिप्रमोकेण अष्टौ मुद्रा यथाक्रमम्।।
अष्टानां पूर्वबीजानां क्रमशस्त्ववधारयेत्॥ ३०॥

With the intertwining of the youngest finger eight *Mudrās* are formed in order. These should be formed with the recitation of the first eight mantrams.

अंगुष्ठेन कनिष्ठान्तं नामयित्वांगुलित्रयम्।।
मुद्रेयं नरसिंहस्य न्युब्जं कृत्वा करद्वयम्।। ३१॥

With the thumb the three sucessive fingers ending with the youngest should be bent. Then the two hands should be bent. This is the *Mudrā* of *Narasiṁha* (man-lion).

सव्यहस्तं तथोत्तानं कृत्वोद्र्ध्वं भ्रामयेच्छनैः।।
नवमीयं स्मृता मुद्रा वराहाभिमता सदा।। ३२॥

Having raised up the left hand he should whirl it. This is the *Mudrā* approved of Varāha (the boar-form).

मुष्टिद्वयमथोत्तानमृज्वैकैकेन मोचयेत्।।
उत्कुञ्चयेत्सर्वमुक्त्वा अंगमुद्रेयमुच्यते॥ ३३॥

Having raised up the two fists he should straighten the fingers of the one and then bend all of them. This *Mudrā* is called *Aṅga.*

मुष्टियमथो बद्ध्वा एवमेवानुपूर्वशः।।
दशानां लोकपालानां मुद्राश्च क्रमयोगतः।। ३४॥

Having intertwined in order two fists the *Mudrās* for the ten guardian deities of the quarters should be formed.

सुरमाद्यं द्वितीयं च उपान्त्यञ्चान्त्यमेव च।।
वासुदेवो बलः कामो ह्यनिरुद्धो यथाक्रमम्।। ३५॥

The first vowel, the second, the last but one and the last should be in order assigned to Vāsudeva, Bala, Kāma and Aniruddha.

प्रणवस्तत्सदित्येतद् हुं क्षौं भूरिति मन्त्रकाः।।
नारायणस्तथा ब्रह्मा विष्णुः सिंहो वराहराट्।। ३६॥

"Om, *Tatsat,* Hum, Kṣroum, Bhuḥ" are the mantrams for Nārāyaṇa, Brahmā, Viṣṇu, the man-lion and Boar forms.

सितारुणहरिद्राभा नीलश्यामललोहिता।।।
मेघाग्निमधुपिंगाभा वर्णतो नवनामकाः॥ ३७॥

White, red, green, violet, blue, dark-blue, crimson, cloud-colour, fire-colour, honey-colour and twany colour are the nine names.

कं टं षं शं गरुत्मान्स्याज्जं खं वं च सुदर्शनम्।।
पं चं फं षँ गदा देवी वं लं मं क्षं च शंखकम्।।३८।।

Kam, Ṭam, Pam, Śam, Garutman. Jam, Kham, Bam, Sudarśana. Kham, Cham, pham, Ṣam, the club. Vam, Lam, Mam, Kṣam, conch-shell. Gham, Dham, Vam, Bham, Ham, Śrī. Gam, Jam, Dam, Vam, Śam, nourishment.

धँ ढँ भँ हँ भवेच्छ्रीश्च गं जं वं शं च पुष्टिका।।
घं वं च नवमाला स्याच्छ्री वत्सं दं सं भवेत्॥ ३९॥

Dham, Vam, the garland of the forest flowers. Dam, Sam, is for the mystric mark Śrīvatsa.

छं डं पं यं कौस्तुभः प्रोक्तश्चानन्तोह्यहमेव च।।
इत्यंगानि यथायोगं देवदेवस्य वै दश॥ ४०॥

Cham, Dam, Pam, Yam is for the jewel Koustava.

He should then say "I am Ananta". These are the ten limbs of the Lord of gods.

गरुडोऽम्बुजसंकाशो गदा चैवासिताकृतिः॥
पुष्टिः शिरीषपुष्पाभा लक्ष्मीः काञ्चनसन्निभा॥४१॥

Garuḍa is smoke-coloured. The club is white. Puṣṭi (nourishment) is of the colour of a Śirīṣa flower. Lakṣmī is gold-hued.

पूर्णचन्द्रनिभः शंखः कौस्तुभस्त्वरुणद्युतिः॥
चक्रं सूर्य्यसहस्राभं श्रीवत्सः कुन्दसन्निभः॥४२॥

The conch-shell is effulgent like the full-moon. Śrīvatsa is of the colour of a Kunda flower.

पञ्चवर्णनिभा माला ह्यनन्तो मेघसन्निभः॥
विद्युद्रूपाणि चास्त्राणि यानि नोक्तानि वर्णतः॥४३॥

The garland is f five colours. Ananta is of the colour of a cloud. All the weapons described before are of the hue of lightnings.

अर्घ्यपाद्यादि वैदद्यात्पुण्डरीकाक्षविद्यया॥४४॥

According to the light of the science of the lotus-eyed deity one should offer Arghya, Pādhya (water for washing feet) etc.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे नवव्यूहार्चनं
नामैकादशोऽध्यायः॥ ११॥

---

1. The assignment of mystic syllables to various deities.
2. A mode of intertwining of the fingers during religious worship.

——:o:——

अध्याय १२/Chapter XI

हरिरुवाच

पूजानुक्रमसिद्ध्यर्थं पूजानुक्रम उच्यते॥
ॐ नम इत्यादौ संस्मृतिः परमात्मनः॥ १॥

Hari said— I will describe the order of adoration for achieving the success thereof.

The recollection of the great soul should be made with the mantras, "Om, Salutation, etc."

यं रं वं लमिति कायशुद्धि॥
ॐ नम इति चतुर्भुजात्मनिर्माणम्॥२॥

With the mantram "Yam, Vam, Lam, Ram" the purification of the body ṣhould be performed. With the mantram "Om salutation" the image of the four-armed deity should be made.

With the three sorts of the making of idols should be made. Then follows the adoration of *Yoga-pīṭha* stationed in the heart.

ततस्त्रिविधः करकायन्यासः।
ततो हृदिस्थयोगपीठपूजा।

ॐ अनन्ताय नमः। ॐ धर्माय नमः।
ॐ ज्ञानाय नमः। ॐ वैराग्याय नमः।
ॐ ऐश्वर्य्याय नमः। ॐ अधर्म्माय नमः।
ॐ अज्ञानाय नमः। ॐ अवैराग्याय नमः।
ॐ अनैश्वर्य्याय नमः। ॐ पद्माय नमः।
ॐ आदित्यमण्डलाय नमः। ॐ चन्द्रमण्डलाय नमः।
ॐ वह्निमण्डलाय नमः। ॐ विमलायै नमः।
ॐ उत्कर्षिण्यै नमः। ॐ ज्ञानायै नमः।
ॐ क्रियायै नमः। ॐ योगायै नमः।
ॐ प्रह्व्यै नमः। ॐ सत्यायै नमः।
ॐ ईशानायै नमः। ॐ सर्वतोमुख्यै नमः।
ॐ सांगोपांगाय हरेरासनाय नमः।
ततः कर्णिकायाम्-अं वासुदेवाय नम। आं हृदयाय
नमः। ईं शिरसे नम। ऊं शिखायै नमः। ऐं कवचाय
नमः। औं नेत्रत्रयाय नमः। अः फट् अस्त्राय नमः।
आं सङ्कर्षणाय नमः। अं प्रद्युम्नाय नमः। अः
अनिरुद्धाय नमः। ॐ अः नारायणाय नमः। ॐ
तत्सद्ब्रह्मणे नमः। ॐ हुं विष्णवे नमः। क्ष्रौं
नरसिंहाय भूर्वराहाय कं वैनतेयाय जं खं वं
सुदर्शनाय खं चं फं षं गदायै वं लं मं क्षं
पांचजन्याय घं ढं भं हं श्रियै गं डं वं शं पुष्ट्यै ध
ं वं वनमालायै दं शं श्रीवत्साय छं डं यं कौस्तुभाय
शं शांर्गाय इं इषुधिभ्यां चं चर्मणे खं खड्गाय
इन्द्राय सुराय पर्तये अग्नये तेजोधिपतयेयमायध
र्माधिपतयेक्षंनैर्ऋतायरक्षोधिपतये वरुणाय
जलाधिपतये यों वायवे प्राणाधिपतये धां
धनदाय धनाधिपतये हां ईशानाय विद्याधिपतये
ॐ वज्राय शक्त्ये ॐ दण्डाय खड्गाय
ॐ पाशाय ध्वजाय गदायै त्रिशूलाय लं अनन्ताय

पातालधिपतये खं ब्रह्मणे सर्वलोका
धिपतये ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय नमः॥
ॐ ॐ नमः। ॐ नं नमः। ॐ मों नमः।
ॐ ॐ भं नमः। ॐ गं नमः। ॐ वं नमः। ॐ
तें नमः। ॐ वां नमः। ॐ सुं नमः। ॐ दें नमः।
ॐ वां नमः। ॐ यं नमः।
ॐ ॐ नमः। ॐ नं नमः।
ॐ मों नमः। ॐ नां नमः। ॐ रां नमः।
ॐ यं नमः। ॐ णां नमः। ॐ यं नमः।
ॐ नमो भगवतें वासुदेवाय ॐ नमो
नारायणाय नमः । ॐ पुरुषोत्तमाय नमः॥ ३॥

Om, salutation unto Ananta. Om,. salutation unto religion. Om, salutation unto disassociation. Om salutation unto knowledge. Om salutation unto prosperity. Om salutation unto sin. Om salutation unto ignorance. Om salutation unto worldliness. Om salutation unto poverty. Om salutation unto the lotus. Om salutation unto the solar disc. Om salutation unto the lunar disc. Om salutation unto the disc of the fire. Om salutation unto Vimala. Om salutation unto Utkarṣiṇa. Om salutation unto knowledge. Om salutation unto action. Om salutation unto ignorance. Om salutation unto inaction. Om salutation unto yoga. Om salutation unto Prārha. Om, salutation unto Satya. Om salutation unto Īśāna. Om salutation unto Sarvatomukha. Om salutation unto Hari's seat with all its accompaniments, principal and minor. Om salutation unto Vāsudeva. Om salutation unto the heart. Im, salutation unto the head. Um salutation unto Śikhā (tuft of hair on the head). Em, salutation unto the amulet. Oum salutation unto the three eyes. Aḥ, phaṭ, salutation unto the weapon. Am, salutation unto Saṅkarṣaṇa. Am salatation unto Pradyumna. Aḥ salutation unto Aniruddha. Om, As salutation unto Nārāyaṇa. Om, *Tatsat* salutation unto Brahmā. Om, Hum, salutation unto Viṣṇu. Kṣoum, salutation unto his man-lion and boar forms. Kam, Tam, Jam, Śam, salutation unto Vinatā's son. Jam Khem, Vam, salutation unto Sudarṣana Kham, Cam, Pham, Śam, salutation unto the club. Vam, Lam, Mam, Kṣam, salutation unto the conch-shell Pañcajanya.

Gham, Ḍham, Bham, Ham, salutation unto Śrī. Gam, Ḍam, Vam, Śam, salutation unto, Puṣṭi. Dham, Vam, salutation unto the garland of white flowers. Dam, Śam, salutation unto Śrīvatsa. Cham, Ḍam, Yam, salutation unto Koustava. Śam salutation unto Śārṅga bow. Im, salutation unto the arrows. Cham, salutation unto the leathern fence. Kham, salutation unto the sword, and the lord of the Śaras. Dham, salutation unto the giver of riches and the lord thereof. Ham salutation unto Īśāna, the lord of learning. Om, salutation unto the thunderbolt. Om unto dart. Om unto rod. Om unto sword. Om unto noose, standard, club, and trident.

Lam, salutation unto Ananta the lord of the nether region. Kham salutation unto Brahmā, the lord of all the worlds. Om salutation unto the Lord Vāsudeva.

Om, Om Namaḥ : Om, Nam, Namaḥ; Om, Mom, Namaḥ; Om, Bham, Namaḥ; Om, Gam, Namaḥ; Om, Vam, Namaḥ; Om, Tem, Namaḥ; Om vam Namaḥ; Om Sum, Namaḥ; Om, Dem, Namaḥ; Om, Vam, Namaḥ; Om, Yam, Namaḥ.

Om, Om Namaḥ; Om, Nam, Namaḥ; Om, Mom, Namaḥ; Om, Nam, Namaḥ; Om, Ram, Namas; Om, Yam, Namaḥ; Om, Nam, Namaḥ; Om, Yam, Namaḥ; Om salutation unto Nārāyaṇa. Om, salutation unto Puruṣottama.

नमस्ते पुण्डरीकाक्ष नमस्ते विश्वभावन॥
सुब्रह्मण्य नमस्तेऽस्तु महापुरुष पूर्वज॥ ४॥

Salutration unto thee, O thou having lotus eyes; salutation unto thee O creator of the universe, O Subrahmaṇya; salutation unto thee, O great Puruṣa. O thou the first, born.

होमकर्मणि चैतेषां स्वाहान्तमुपकल्पयेत्॥
एवं जाप्त्वा विधानेन शतमष्टोत्तरं तथा॥ ५॥
अघखक्त्त्वा जितं तेन प्रणामं च पुनःपुनः॥
ततोऽग्नावपि सम्पूज्य तं यजेत यथाविधि॥ ६॥

In Homa rites this mantram ending with the word *Swāhā* should be recited. Having duly recited this mantram one hundred and eight times the worshipper should offer *Arghya* and bow unto the Deity again and again. Afterwards having worshipped the fire he should duly adore with his own mantram Acyuta the god of gods.

देवदेवं स्वबीजेन अंगादिभिरथाच्युतम्।।
पूर्वमुल्लिख्य चाभ्युक्ष्य प्रणवेन तु मन्त्रवित्।७॥
भ्रामयित्वानलं कुंडे पूजयेच्च शुभैः फलैः।।
पूर्वं तत्सकलं ध्यत्वा मण्डले मनसा न्यसेत्॥८॥

Having first lighted fire, fed it and whirled it one, conversant with mantrams, should adore it in the Kuṇḍa with auspicious reslults. Having first meditated on all he should assign his mind to the Maṇḍala.

वासुदेवाख्यतत्त्वेन हुत्वा चाष्टोत्तरं शतम्॥
संकर्षणादिबीजेन यजेत्षट्कं तथैव च।।९॥
त्रयंत्रयं तथांगानामेकैकान्दिक्पतींस्तथा।।
पूर्णाहुतिं तथैवांतेदद्यात्सम्यगुपस्थितः।। १०।।

Then with the Tattva called Vāsudeva he should offer one hundred and eight oblations. Then with Saṅkarṣaṇa and other mantrams he should offer six adorations, three each time to his limbs as well as to the guardian deities of the quarters. Then is the end he should offer *Pūrṇāhuti.*

वागतीते परे तत्त्वे आत्मानं च लयं नयेत्।।
उपविश्य पुनर्मुद्रां दर्शयित्वा नमेत्पुनः।। ११॥

Then he should immerse his own self in the great principle which is beyond the range of speech. Then taking his seat, making again *Mudrās* he should again bow.

नित्यमेवंविधं होमं नैमित्ते द्विगुणं भवेत्।।
गच्छगच्छ परं स्थानं यत्र देवो निरञ्जनः।। १२॥

This is the daily Homa rite; the occasional one requires double the rituals.

गच्छन्तु देवताः सर्वाः स्वस्थानस्थितिहेतवे।।
सुदर्शनः श्रीरहिश्च अच्युतः स त्रिविक्रमः।। १३॥
चतुर्भुजो वासुदेवः षष्ठः प्रद्युम्न एव च ।।
संकर्षणः पूरुषोऽथ नवव्यूहो दशात्मकः।। १४॥

(He should then say) "Go, go to that great region where dwells the deity who is devoid of passions. May all the deities repair to their respective quarters." Sudarśana, Śrī, Hari, Acyuta, Trivikrama (three footsteps), Caturbhuja (four-arms), Vāsudeva, the sixth Pradyumma, Śaṅkarṣana, Puruṣa are the nine *Vyuhas.*

अनिरुद्धो द्वादशात्मा अत ऊद्ध्‌र्वमनन्तक।।
एते एकादिभिश्चक्रैर्विज्ञेया लक्षिताः सुराः।। १५॥

Then comes Aniruddha and Ananta. With all these *Cakras* the gods are known and marked. And they are worshipped in a house along with the Rākṣasa and Dānavas

चक्रांकितैः पूजितः स्याद्गृहे रक्षेत्सदानरैः।।
ॐ चक्राय स्वाहा, ॐ विचक्राय स्वाहा,
ॐ सुचक्राय स्वाहा, ॐ महाचक्राय स्वाहा,
ॐ महाचक्राय स्वाहा, ॐ महाचक्राय
असुरान्तकृत हुं फट् ॐ हुं सहस्त्रार हुं फट्।। १६।।

Om Cakrāya Swāhā, Om Vicakrāya Swāhā, Om Sucakrāya Swāhā, Om Mahācakrāya Swāhā, Om, the remover of the Asuras, Hum, Phaṭ, Om, Hum of thousand flames, Hum, Phaṭ.

द्वारकाचक्रपूजेयं गृहे रक्षकारी शुभा।।१७॥

This adoration of the discus at the door of the house is auspicious. It gives also protection.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
पूजानुक्रमनिरूपणं नाम द्वादशोऽध्यायः।। १२।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १३/Chapter XIII

हरिरुवाच

प्रवक्ष्याम्यधुना ह्येतद्वैष्णवं पंजरं शुभम्।।
नमोनमस्ते गोविंद चक्रं गृह्य सुदर्शनम्।। १।।
प्राच्यां रक्षस्व मां विष्णो! त्वामहं शरणं गतः।।
गदां कौमोदकीं गृह्ण पद्मनाभ नमोऽस्त्त ते।। २॥

Hari said :—I will now describe the most auspicious mantram of Viṣṇu called *Pañjara.*[1]

Salutation unto thee, O Govinda. Take up thy discus, Sudarśana and protect me in the west, O Viṣṇu. I have taken refuge with thee. Take up thy club Koumodakī, O lotus-navelled deity, salutation unto thee.

याम्यां रक्षस्व मां विष्णो! त्वामहं शरणं गतः।।
हलमादाय सौनन्दे नमस्ते पुरुषोत्तम।। ३ ॥
प्रतीच्यां रक्ष मां विष्णो! स्वामह शरणं क्षगतः।।

Protect me in the south, O Viṣṇu, I have taken refuge with thee. Salutation unto thee, O Puruṣottama.

मुसलं शातनं गृह्य पुण्डरीकाक्ष रक्ष माम्।। ४॥
उत्तरस्यां जगन्नाथ! भवन्तं शरणं गतः।।

Taking up thy plugh-share Sunanda, protect me in the east, O Viṣṇu, I have taken refuge with thee. Taking up thy mace Śātana, O thou having lotus eyes, protect me in the north, O lord of the universe, I have taken refuge with thee.

खड्गमादाय चर्म्मार्थ अस्त्रशस्त्रादिकं हरे॥५॥
नमस्ते रक्ष रक्षोघ्न! ऐशान्या शरणं गतः।।

O Hari, taking up thy sword, leathern fence, and other weapons, protect me, O destroyer of Rākṣasas. I bow unto thee, I am under thy protection.

पांचजन्यं महाशंखमनुघोष्यं च पंकजम्।।६।।
प्रगृह्य रक्ष मां विष्णो आग्न्येय्यां रक्ष सूकर।।

Taking up thy great conch shell Pāñcajanya and thy lotus Anudbodha, protect me, O Viṣṇu, O Boar, in the south-east.

चन्द्रसूर्य्यं समागृह्य खड्गं चान्द्रमसं तथा॥७॥
नैर्ऋत्यां मां च रक्षस्व दिव्यमूर्त्ते नृकेसरिन्।।

Taking up the sun, and moon as well as the sword Candramasu do thou protect me in the south-wear, O thou of a calestial form, O man-lion.

वैजयन्तीं सम्प्रगृह्य श्रीवत्सं कण्ठभूषणम्॥८॥
वायव्यां रक्ष मां देव हयग्रीव नमोऽस्तु ते।।

Taking up Vaijayantī[2] and Śrīvatsa, the ornament of thy throat do thou protect me in the north-west, O god O Hayagrīva. I bow unto thee.

वेनतेयं समारुह्य त्वंतरिक्षे जनार्द्दन।। ९॥
मां रक्षस्वाजित सदा नमस्तेऽस्त्वपराजित।।

O Janārddana, having ridden Vinatā's son do thou protect me in the sky, O thou unvanquished by the Rālṣasa. I bow unto thee, O thou never defeated.

विशालाक्षं समारुह्य रक्ष मा त्वं रसातले।। १०।।
अकूपार नमस्तुभ्यं महामीन नमोऽस्तु ते।।

Having ridden Viśālākṣa[3] do thou protect me in the nether region, O tortoise,[4] salutation unto thee. Salutation unto thee, O great fish.

करशीर्षाद्यंगुलीषु सत्य त्वं बाहुपंजरम्।। ११॥
कृत्वा रक्षस्व मां विष्णो नमस्ते पुरुषोत्तम।।

O truth, making thy *Bāhupañjaram* in the hand, and fingers, do thou protect me, O Viṣṇu. Salutation unto thee, O Puruṣottama.

एकदुक्तं शंकराय वैष्णवं पंजरं महत्।। १२॥
पुरा रक्षार्थमीशान्याःकात्यायन्या वृषध्वज।।

This great *Viṣṇu Pañjara* was thus described unto Śaṅkara, who again described it unto Kātyāyanī.

नाशयामास सा येन चामरान्महिषसुरम्।। १३॥
दानवं रक्तबीजं व अन्याँश्च सुरकण्टकान्।।
एतज्जपन्नरो भक्त्या शत्रून्विजयते सदा।। १४॥

By this she killed the immortal Asura Mahiṣa, the Dānava Raktabīja and other thorns of the relestials. By reciting it with reversential faith a man always destroys his enemies.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे विष्णुपंजरस्तोत्रं
नाम त्रयोदशोऽध्यायः।। १३।।

——:o:——

---

1. A mantram of invoking the various weapons and embellishments of Viṣṇu to one's help.

1. Flag or banner of Indra that was given by him to Viṣṇu.

2. Garuḍa, Literally it means having large eyes.

3. These are the various forms assumed by Viṣṇu in his various incarnations.

अध्याय १४/Chapter XIV

हरिरुवाच

अथ योगं प्रवक्ष्यामि भुक्तिमुक्तिकरं परम्।।
ध्यायिभिः प्रोच्यते ध्येयो ध्यानेन हरिरीश्वरः।। १।।

Hari said :—I will now describe the great Yoga which give emancipation and enjoyment. The Dhyāyins (yogins) hold that the Lord Hari is alone to be meditated on.

तच्छृणुष्व महेशान सर्वपापविनाशनम्।।
विष्णुः सर्वेश्वरोऽनन्तः षड्भिर्भूपरिवर्जितः।। २॥

Therefore, listen to it, O great Iśāna. Viṣṇu, the lord of all, is the destroyer of sins, without end and devoid of feet and body.

वासुदेवो जगन्नाथो ब्रह्मात्मास्म्यहमेव हि।।
देहिदेहस्थितो नित्यः सर्वदेहविवर्जितः।। ३॥

He is Vāsudeva, the lord of the universe and identical with Brāhmaṇa. Although he daily assumes various bodies he is (in sooth) devoid of them all.

देहधर्म्मविहीनश्च क्षराक्षरविवर्जितः।।
षड्विधेषु स्थितो द्रष्टा श्रोता घ्राता ह्यतीन्द्रियः।। ४।।

He is shorn of the natural functions of the body and is devoid of death and decay. Stationed in the six fold objects he is the seer. hearer and smeller and is (at the same time) above the reach of organs.

तद्धर्म्मरहितः स्त्रष्टा नामगोत्रविवर्जितः।।
मन्ता मनःस्थितो देवो मनसा परिवर्जितः॥५॥

He is devoid of the functions of senses, the creator and has no name or family.

मनोधर्म्मविहीनश्च विज्ञानं ज्ञानमेव च।।
बोद्धा बुद्धिस्थितः साक्ष्ज्ञी सर्वज्ञो बुद्धिवर्जितः।। ६।।

The deity is in the mind but does not himself possess it. He is devoid of mental faculties, discriminative knowledge and knowledge. He perceives all by intellect, is stationed in it, the witness of all and omniscient; (and at the same time) he is devoid of intellect.

बुद्धिधर्म्मविहीनश्च सर्वः सर्वगतो मनः।।
सर्वप्राणिविनिर्मुक्तः प्राणधर्म्मविवर्जितः।।७॥

He is devoid of the functions of intellect, is all, present every where, and is in the mind of all. He is freed from vital airs and is devoid of their actions.

प्राणप्राणो महाशान्तो भयेन परिवर्जितः।।
अहंकारादिहीनश्च तद्धर्म्मपरिवर्जितः॥ ८॥

But he is the vital principle of all creatures, of a quiescent soul and divorced from fear. He is shorn of *Ahaṅkāra* (egoism) and other principles and devoid of their natural actions.

तत्साक्षी तन्नियन्ता च परमानन्दरूपकः।।
जाग्रत्स्वप्नसुषुप्तिस्थस्तत्साक्षी तद्विवर्जितः।। ९॥

But he is their witness, the ordainer thereof and of the form of great felicity. He is the witness of the various states of waking, dreamless sleep and dreaming sleep and himself is above them all.

तुरीयः परमो धाता दृग्रूपो गुणवर्जितः।।
मुक्तो बुद्धोऽजरो व्यापी सत्य आत्मास्म्यहं शिवः।। १०।।

But he is *Turīya,*[2] the great ordainer, of the form of the quarter and devoid of gunas (qualities). He is emancipated, enlightened, undecaying, all-pervading, all-auspicious and always present in self.

एवं ये मानवा विज्ञा ध्यायन्तीशं परं पदम्।।
प्राप्नुयुस्ते च तद्रूपं नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा।। ११॥

Understanding this the men, who meditate on this great Īsa (God), attain to his form. There is no need of ascertaining actions in this matter.

इति ध्यानं समाख्यातं तव शङ्कर सुव्रत।।
पठेद्य एतत्सततं विष्णुलोकं स गच्छति।। १२।।

O Śaṅkara, O thou of good vows, I have thus described the Dhyāna. He, who always regads, it attains to the region of Viṣṇu.

---

1. The fourth state of the soul in which it becomes one with Brāhmaṇa or the Supreme spirit.
2. Commonly worldliness—but really it is the transmigatory series.
2. An incarnation of Viṣṇu in which he put down the great Asura Bali, who had grown excessively powerful by his rigid austerities.

3. Certain classes of works regarded as auxilliary to the Vedas, and designated to aid in the correct pronounciation and interpretation of the text and the right employment of the Mantras in ceremonials. They are six in number, *viz* (1) *Sikṣa*, the science of proper articulation and pronounciation; (2) *Chandas*, the science of prosody; (3) *Vyākaraṇa* grammar; (4) *Nirukta*, etymological explanation of difficult Vedic words; (5) *Jyotiṣa*, Astronomy; (6) *Kalpa*, ritual or ceremonial.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे ध्यानयोगो नाम
चतुद्रशोऽध्यायः॥१४॥

अध्याय १५/Chapter XV

रुद्र उवाच

संसारसागराद्घोरामुच्यते किं जपन्प्रभो॥
नरस्तन्मे परं जप्यं कथय त्वं जनार्द्दन॥ १॥

Rudra said :—O Lord, O Janārddana, do thou describe unto me the Great Being by reciting whose name a man may cross the dreadful mean of Saṁsāra.[1]

हरिरुवाच

परेश्वरं परं ब्रह्म परमात्मानमव्ययम्॥
विष्णुं नामसहस्रेण स्तुवन्मुक्तो भवेन्नरः॥२॥
यत्पवित्रं परं जप्यं कथयामि वृषध्वज!॥
शृणुष्वावहितो भूत्वा सर्वपापविनाशनम्॥ ३॥

Hari said :—Reciting the thousand names of Viṣṇu, the Demiurgus, the great Brāhmaṇa, the Absolute, Undecaying Self, a man attains to emancipation. O bull-emblemed deity, hear with fixed attention, I will describe this sacred and great object of recitation (*Japa*) which destroys all sins.

ॐ वासुदेवो महाविष्णुर्वामनो वासवो वसुः॥
बालचन्द्र निभो बालो बलभद्रो बलाधिपः॥ ४॥

He is Vāsudeva, the great Viṣṇu, Vāmana (Dwarf),[2] Vāsava, Vasu, effulgent like the newly risen sun, and the highly powerful Balabhadra.

बलिबन्धनकृद्वेधा वरेण्यो वेदवित्कविः॥
वेदकर्त्ता वेदरूपो वेद्यो वेदपरिप्लुतः॥ ५॥

He fettered (the Asura) Bali, is the all-knower, the worshipful knower of the Vedas and the poet. He is the creator of the Vedas, of the form of the Vedas, worthy of being known and filled with the Vedas.

वेदाङ्गवेत्ता वेदेशा बलाधारो बलाद्रनः॥
अविकारो वरेशश्च वरुणो वरुणाधिपः॥ ६॥

He is the knower of the Vedāṅgas,[3] the lord of the Vedas, mine of strength and the aggrandiser of the strong. He is without changes, the lord of boons, the giver of boons, and the master of Varuṇa.

वीरहा च बृहद्वीरो वन्दितः परमेश्वरः॥
आत्मा च परमात्मा च प्रत्यगात्मा वियत्परः॥७॥

He is the slayer of heroes, the great hero and the great Īśvara adored of all. He is the soul, the great soul, the inward self and above the sky.

पद्मनाभः पद्मनिधिः पद्महस्तो गदाधरः॥
परमः परभूतश्च पुरुषोत्तम ईश्वरः॥ ८॥

He is lotus-navelled, the Padmaniddhi,[4] the lotus-handed and the holder of club. He is the great, above the elements, the foremost Puruṣa and the Demiurgus.

पद्मजङ्घः पुण्डरीकः पद्ममालाधरः प्रियः॥
पद्माक्षः पद्मगर्भश्च पर्जन्यः पद्मसंस्थितः॥९॥

He is lotus-waisted, Puṇḍarīka wears a garland of lotuses and is beloved of all. He is lotus eyed, Padmagarbha,[5] Parjanya (rain-god) and seated on a lotus.

अपारः परमार्थश्च पराणां च परः प्रभुः॥
पण्डितः पण्डितेड्यश्च पवित्रः पापमद्रकः॥ १०॥

He is beyond the range of all, the great object, the greatest of the great lord. He is most learned of all learned men, holy and destroyer of sins.

शुद्धः प्रकाशरूपश्च पवित्रः परिरक्षकः॥
पिपासावर्जितः पाद्यः पुरुषः प्रकृतिस्तथा॥ ११॥

He is pure, manifests all, holy and the protector. He is devoid of thirdstt, Padya,[6] the Puruṣa and Prakṛti (Nature).

प्रधानं पृथिवीपद्मं पद्मनाभः प्रियप्रदः।।
सर्वेशः सर्वगः सर्वः सर्ववित्सर्वदः सुरः।। १२॥
सर्वस्य जगतो धाम सर्वदर्शी च सर्वभूत्।।
सर्वानुग्रहकृद्देवः सर्वभूतहृदि स्थितः।। १३॥

He is Pradhāna (intellectual principle), the lotus, the earth, the lotus-navelled and the given of desirable objects. He is the lord of all, present every where, the All, Omniscient, the giver of all and the great. He is identical with all and the entire universe, the witness and up-holder of all. He is the Deity who shows favour unto all and is stationed in the hearts of all creatures.

सर्वपूज्यश्च सर्वाद्यः सर्वदेवनमस्कृतः।।
सर्वस्य जगतो मूलं सकलो निष्कलोऽनलः ।। १४।।

He is the protector of all, is adored of all and is saluted by all the deities. He is at the root of the entire universe, is the destroyer of all and the fire.

सर्वगोप्ता सर्वनिष्ठः सर्वकारणकारणम्।।
सर्वध्येयः सर्वमित्रः सर्वदेस्ववरूपधृक्।। १५॥

He is protector of all, pervaded all and the cause of all causes. He is meditated on by all the friend of all and the holder of the various forms of the deities.

सर्वाध्यक्षः सुराऽध्यक्ष सुरासुरनमस्कृतः।।
दुष्टानां च सुराणां च सर्वदा घातकोऽन्तकः।। १६।।

He is the object of the study of all, the commander of the celestials and is adored of the gods and Asuras. He is always the destroyer of the wicked and Asuras.

सत्यपालश्च सन्नाभः सिद्धेश सिद्धवन्दितः।।
सिद्धसाध्यः सिद्धसिद्धः साध्यसिद्धो
(सिद्धिसिद्ध) हृदीश्वरः।।१७।।

He is the procector of truth, the centre of good people, the lord of Siddhas, is adored by them, is obtained by the Siddhas and the Sādhyas and the lord of their hearts.

शरणं जगतश्चैव श्रेयः क्षेमस्तथैव च।।
शुभकृच्छोभनः सौम्यः सत्यः सत्यपराक्रमः।।१८॥

He is the refuge of the world, the auspiciousness, the doer of good, beautiful, humble, truth, of a true determination, the knower and giver of truth.

सत्यस्थः सत्यसङ्कल्पः स त्यवित्सत्य(त्प) दस्तथा ।।
धर्मो धर्म्मी च कर्मी च सर्वकर्म्मविवर्जितः॥ १९॥

He is religion, the observer of religious rites and a Karmin (one who practises religious rites) but he is devoid of all actions.

कर्म्मकर्त्ता च कर्मैव क्रिया कार्य्यं तथैव च।।
श्रीपतिर्नृपतिः श्रीमान्सर्वस्य पतिरूर्जितः॥ २०॥

He is the orgainer of actions, the action itself and the practice of religious rites. He is the lord of Śrī and of men, beautiful, he lord of all, but himself having no master.

सदेवानां पतिश्चैव वृष्णीनां पतिरीडितः।।
पतिर्हिरण्यगर्भस्य त्रिपुरान्तपतिस्तथा।। २१।।

He is the lord of the celestials, the master of Vṛṣṇis, of Hiraṇyagarbha and of the destroyer of Tripura.

पशूनां च पतिः प्रायो वसूनां पतिरेव च।।
पतिराखण्डलस्यैव वरुणस्य पतिस्तथा॥ २२॥
वनस्पतीनां च पतिरनिलस्य पतिस्तथा।।
अनलस्य पतिश्चैव यमस्य पतिरेव च।। २३॥
कुबेरस्य पतिश्चैव नक्षत्राणां पतिस्तथा।।
ओषधीनां पतिश्चैव वृक्षाणां च पतिस्तथा। ।२४॥
नागानां पतिरर्कस्य दक्षस्य पतिरेव च।।
सुहृदां च पतिश्चैव नृपाणां च पतिस्तथा।। २५॥

He is the lord of the beasts, Vasus, Indra, Varuṇa, trees, wind, fire, Yama, Kubera, stars, Medicinal herbs and trees. He is the master of the Nāgas, of the sun, of Dakāṣa, of friends and of kings.

गन्धर्वाणां पतिश्चैव असूनां पतिरुत्तमः।।
पर्वतानां पतिश्चैव निम्नगानां पतिस्तथा।। २६॥

He is the master of the Gandharavas, the most excellent lord of the Asuras, of the mountains and rivers.

सुराणां च पतिः श्रेष्ठः कपिलस्य पतिस्तथा।।
लतानां च पतिश्चैव वीरुधां च पतिस्तथा।।२७॥

He is the most powerful lord of the celestials, of Kapila, of creepers and of Vīrudhas (spreading, creepers).

मुनीनां च पतिश्चैव सूर्य्यस्य पतिरुत्तमः।।
पतिश्चन्द्रमसः श्रेष्ठः शुक्रस्य पतिरेव च।। २८।।

He is the master of the asceties, the most excellent lord of the sun, moon, and of Śukra.

ग्रहाणां च पतिश्चैव राक्षसानां पतिस्तथा।।
किन्नराणां पतिश्चैव द्विजानां पतिरुत्तमः।। २९।।

He is the lord of planets, Rākṣases, the Kinnaras and the most excellent master of the twice-born ones.

सरितां च पतिश्चैव समुद्राणां पतिस्तथा।।
सरसां च पतिश्चैव भूतानां च पतिस्था॥ ३०॥

He is the lord of the rivers, oceans, lakes and goblins.

वेतालानां पतिश्चैव कूष्माण्डानां पतिस्तथा।।
पक्षिणां च पतिः श्रेष्ठः पशूनां पतिरेव च।। ३१॥

He is the master of the Vetālas,, Kuṣmāṇḍas, birds and breasts.

महात्मा मंगलो मेयो मन्दरो मन्दरेश्वरः।।
मेरुर्माता प्रमाणं च माधवो मलवर्जितः।। ३२॥

He is the high-souled Maṅgala, Mandara, the lord of Mandara. He is creator of Meru and Mādhava and devoid of mind.

मालोधरो महादेवो महादेवेन पूजितः।।
महाशान्तो महाभागो मधुसूदन एव च॥ ३३॥

The great deity wears a garland and is adored by Mahādeva. He is of a quiescent soul, and is the illustrious slayer of Madhu.

महावीर्य्यों महाप्राणो मार्कण्डेयर्षिवन्दितः।।
मायात्मा मायया बद्धो मायया तु विवर्जितः।। ३४॥

He is highly powerful, the great vital air and is lauded by Mārkaṇḍeya. He is identical with Māyā (illusion), fettered by it and devoid of it.

मुनिस्तुतो मुनिर्मैत्रो महाना (रा) सो महाहनुः॥
महाबाहुर्महादान्तो मरणेन विवर्जितः।। ३५॥

He is landed by the ascetics and is their friend. He has a nose, big cheeks, big arms, big teeth and is freed from death.

महावक्त्रो महात्मा च महाकायो महोदरः।।
महापादो महाग्रीवो महामानी महामनाः।। ३६॥

He has a huge mouth, a great soul, a great body, a great belly, big feet and a high neck.

महागतिर्महाकीर्त्तिर्महारूपो महासुरः।।
मधुश्च माधवश्चैव महादेवो महेश्वरः।। ३७॥

He is greatly respected, is high-minded, of great intellect, of great fame, of great form and the great Asura. He is Madhu, he is Mādhava, he is Mahādeva, and he is Maheśvasra.

मखेज्यो मखरूपी च माननीयो मखेश्वरः।।
महावातो महाभागो महेशोऽतीतमानुषः।।३८।।

He is adored in sacrifices, of the form of a sacrifies and is the worshipped lord of the sacrifices. He is the great wind, the great luck and the superhuman Maheśa.

मानवश्च मनुश्चैव मानवानां प्रियंकरः।।
मृगश्च मृगपूज्यश्च मृगाणां च पतिस्तथा।।३९॥

He is man, Manu and does good unto men.He is deer, is adored by them tand is their lord.

बुधस्य च पतिश्चैव पतिश्चैव बृहस्पतेः।।
पतिः शनैश्चरस्यैव राहोः केतोः पतिस्तथा।। ४०।।

He is the master of Mercury, Venus, Saturn, Rāhu and Katu.

लक्ष्मणौ लक्षणश्चैव लम्बौष्ठो ललितस्तथा।।
नानालंकारसंयुक्तो नानाचन्दनचर्च्चितः।। ४१॥

He is the good mark and is endued with it; he has long lips and is handsome to look at. He is bedecked with various ornaments and besmeared with sandal of different kinds.

नानारसोज्ज्वलद्वक्त्रो नानापुष्पोपशोभितः।।
रामो रमापतिश्चैव सभार्य्यः परमेश्वर।। ४२॥

His face is painted effulgent with various colours and adorned with diverse flowers. He is Rāmā, the great Īśvara with his consort.

रत्नदो रत्नहर्त्ता च रूपी रूपविवर्जित।।
महारूपोग्ररूपश्च सौम्यरूपस्तथैव च।। ४३॥

He gives jewels and lakes them away. He is with and without any boon. He is of a great, terrific and calm appearance.

नीलमेघनिभः शुद्ध कालमेघनिभस्तथा।।
धूमवर्णः पीतवर्णो नानारूपो ह्यवर्णकः।। ४४॥

He is like unto a blue cloud, is pure and resembles a cloud at the end of a cycle. He is smoky cloud, of yellow hue, of various forms and without any colour

विरूपो रूपदश्चैव शुक्लवर्णस्तथैव च।।
सर्ववर्णो महायोगी यज्ञो (याज्यो) यज्ञकृदेव च।।४५।।

He is of a distorted figure, the giver of forms and is, white hued. He is of all colours, the great yogin, the sacrificer.

सुवर्णवर्णवांश्चैव सुवर्णाख्यस्तथैव च।।
सुवर्णावयवश्चैव सुवर्णः स्वर्णमेखलः।। ४६।।

He is gold-hued and is called gold. His body is made of gold and he puts on a golden girdle.

सुवर्णस्य प्रदाता च सुवर्णेशस्तथैव च।।
सुवर्णस्य प्रियश्चैव सुवर्णाढ्यस्तथैव च।। ४७।।

He is the giver of gold or parts of it. He is fond of gold and houses made of gold.

सपुर्णी च महापर्णी सुपर्णस्य च कारणम्।।
वैनतेयस्तथादित्य आदिरादिकरः शिवः।४८।।

He is beautiful and of huge wings and the creator of Suparṇa. He is Vinatā's son, the son, the beginning, the the creator of beginning and auspiciousness.

कारणं महतश्चैव प्रधानस्य च कारणम् ।।
बुद्धीनां कारणं चैव कारणं मनसस्तथा।।४९।।

He is the cause of the intellectual principle, of the Purāṇas, of intellect and mind.

कारणं चेतसश्चैव अहंकारस्य कारणम्।।
भूतानां कारणं तद्वत्कारणं च विभावसोः।।५०।।
आकाशकारणं तद्वत्पृथिव्याः कारणं परम्।।
अण्डस्य कारणं चैव प्रकृतेः कारणं तथा।।५१।।

He is the efficient cause of consciousness, egoism, elements of fire, ether, earth, egg and Prakṛti (Nature).

देहस्य कारणं चैव चक्षुषश्चैव कारणम्।।
श्रोत्रस्य कारणं तद्वत्कारणं च त्वचस्तथा।। ५२।।
जिह्वायाः कारणं चैव प्राणस्यैव च कारणम्।।
हस्तयोः कारणं तद्वत्पादयोः कारणं तथा।।५३।।
वाचश्च कारणं तद्वत्पायोश्चैव तु कारणम्।।
इन्द्रस्य कारणं चैव कुबेरस्य च कारणम्।।५४।।
यमस्य कारणं चैव ईशानस्य च कारणम्।।
यक्षाणं कारणं चैव रक्षसां कारणं परम्।।५५।।

He is the cause of the body, eyes, ears, skin, tongue, vital breath, hand, foot, speech and the organ of generation. He is the efficient cause of Indra, Kubera, Yama, Īśāna and the most excellent creator of Yakāṣa and Rākṣasas.

नृपाणां कारणं श्रेष्ठं धर्म्मस्यैव तु कारणम्।।
जन्तूनां कारणं चैव वसूनां कारणं परम्।।५६।।
मनूनां कारणं चैव पक्षिणां कारणं परम्।।
मुनीनां कारणं श्रेष्ठं योगिनां कारणं परम्। ।५७।।
सिद्धानां कारणं चैव यक्षाणं कारणं परम्।।
कारणं किन्नराणां च गन्धर्वाणां च कारणम्।। ५८।।

He is the most excellent cause of ornaments, virtue, creatures, Vasus (gods of riches), of Manus and of birds. He is the foremost cause of the asceticism the Yogins, the Siddhas, the Yakṣas, the Kinnaras and Gandharvas.

नदानां कारणं चैव नदीनां करणं परम्।।
कारणं च समुद्राणां वृक्षाणां कारणं तथा।।५९।।

He is the cause of the river, male and female, the oceans and trees.

कारणं वीरुधां चैव लोकानां कारणं तथा।।
पाताल कारणं चैव देवानां कारणं तथा।।६०।।

He is the cause of Vīrudhas, the worlds, the nether region and celestials.

सर्पाणां कारणं चैव श्रेयसां कारणं तथा।।
पशूनां कारणं चैव सर्वेषां कारणं तथा।। ६१।।

He is the cause of serpents, the auspiciousness, the beasts and of all.

देहात्मा चेन्द्रियात्मा च आत्मा बुद्धिस्तथैव च।।
मनसश्च तथैवात्मा चात्माहंकारचेतसः।। ६२।।
जाग्रतः स्वपतश्चात्मा महादात्मा परस्तथा।।
प्रधानस्य परात्मा च आकाशात्मा ह्यपां तथा।।६३।।
पृथिव्याः परमात्मा च रसस्यात्मा तथैव च।।

He is identical with the body, the organs of sense, the soul, the intellect, the mind, egoism, consciousness, the condition of waking, that of dreaming sleep, the intellectual principle and the great soul. He is identical with ether, water, and the great soul of earth and air.

गन्धस्य परमात्मा च रूपस्यात्मा परस्तथा।। ६४।।
शब्दात्मा चैव वागात्मा स्पर्शात्मा पुरुषस्तथा।।
श्रोत्रात्मा च त्वगात्मा च जिह्वायाः परमस्तथा।।६५।।

घ्राणात्मा चैव हस्तात्मा पादात्मा परमस्तथा।।
उपस्थस्य तथैवात्मा पाय्वात्मा परमस्तथा।।६६।।

He is the great soul of the smell, colour, sound, speech and touch. He permeates, as the great soul, the ears, skin, tongue, nostrils, hand, foot, organ of generation.

इन्द्रात्मा चैव ब्रह्मात्मा रुद्रा(शान्ता)त्मा च मनोस्तथा।।
दक्षप्रजापतेरात्मा सत्या(स्त्रष्टा)त्मा परमस्तथा।।६७।।

He permeates Indra, Brahmā, Rudra, Manu, and the Patriarch Dakṣa. The great is identical with truth.

ईशात्मा परमात्मा च रौद्रात्मा मोक्षविद्यतिः।।
यत्नवांश्च तथा यत्नश्चर्म्मी खड्गी मुरान्तक।।६८।।
ह्रीप्रवर्त्तनशीलश्च यतीनां च हिते रतः।।
यतिरूपी च योगी च योगिध्येयो हरिः शितिः।।६९।।
संविन्मेधा च कालश्च ऊष्मा वर्ष म(न) तिस्तथा।।
संवत्सरो मोक्षकरो मोहप्रध्वंसकस्तथा।। ७०।।

He is identical with Īśa, the great soul, the Rudra and the Yati conversant with the knowledge of emancipation. He is energetic and is the very energy itself. He is the holder of the leathern fence and sword and the destroyer of the Asuras. He is modest by nature and engaged in the well-being of the acetics. Hari is of the form of a Yatin, a Yogin and is meditated on by the Yogins. He is Śiti.He is perfect knowledge, genius, time, summer, rainy season, determination, year, the ordainer of emancipation and destroyer of Moha (stupifaction).

मोहकर्त्ता च दुष्टानां मांडव्यो वडवामुखः।।
संवर्त्तः कालकर्त्ता च गौतमो भृगरंगिराः।।७१।।
अत्रिर्वसिष्ठः पुलहः पुलस्त्यः कुत्स एव च।।
याज्ञवल्क्यो देवलश्च व्यासश्चैव पराशरः।। ७२।।
शर्म्मदश्चैव गांगेयो हृषीकेशो बृहच्छ्रवाः।।
केशवः क्लेशहन्ता च सुकर्णः कर्णवर्जितः।।७३।।

He stupefies the wicked, is Māṇḍavya and mare-mouthed. He is Saṅgvartaka (fire), the creator of time, Goutama, Bhṛgu, Aṅgirā, Atri, Vasiṣṭha, Pulaha, Pulastya, Kutsa, Yājñavalkya, Devala, Vyāsa, Parāśara, Śarmada, Gāṅgeya, Hṛṣikeśa, Vṛhatśrava and Keśava. He is the destroyer of miseries, has beautiful ears and is without them.

नारायणो महाभागः प्राणस्य पतिरेव च।।
अपानस्य पतिश्चैव व्यानस्य पतिरेव च।। ७४।।
उदानस्य पतिः श्रेष्ठः समानस्य पतिस्तथा।।
शब्दस्य च पतिः श्रेष्ठः स्पर्शस्य पतिरेव च।।७५।।

The great Nārāyaṇa is the lord of Prāṇa, of vital air the Apāna, of Vyāna, of Udāna and of Samāna. He is the best master of sound, touch and colour.

रूपाणां च पतिश्चाद्यः खड्गपाणिर्हलायुधः।।
चक्रपाणिः कुण्डली च श्रीवत्सांकस्तथैव च।। ७६।।

He is the master of the destruction of the world, the first-born, has a sword in his hand, the plough-share for his weapon, the discus in his hand, the Kuṇḍalas [on his ears] and the mystic mark Śrīvatsa on his breast.

प्रकृतिः कौस्तुभग्रीवः पीताम्बरधरस्तथा।।
सुमुखो दुर्मुखश्चैव मुखेन तु विवर्जितः।। ७७।।

He is Prakṛti, has the Koustubbha gem on his neck and is clad in a yellow raiment. He has a beautiful face, an ugly face and is without any.

अनन्तोऽनन्तरूपश्च सुनखः सुरमन्दरः।।
सुकपोलो विभुर्जिष्णुर्भ्राजिष्णुश्चेषुधीस्तथा। ७८।।

He is without end, of endless froms, has beautiful nails and is the handsoment of all the celestials. The lord Viṣṇu has a beautiful quiver and most resplendent arrows.

हिरण्यकशिपोर्हन्ता हिरण्याक्षविमद्रकः।।
निहन्ता पूतनायाश्च भास्करान्तविनाशनः।। ७९।।

He is the destroyer of Hiraṇyakaśipu, the grinder of Hiraṇyākṣa, the killer of Pūtanā and Bhāskaranaṭa.

केशिनो दलनश्चैव मुष्टिकस्य विमद्रकः।।
कंसदानवभेत्ता च चाणूरस्य प्रमद्रकः।। ८०।।
अरिष्टस्य निहंता च अक्रूरप्रिय एव च।।
अक्रूर क्रूररूपश्च अक्रूरप्रियवन्दित।। ८१।।

He is the grinder of Keśin, and Muṣṭika. He is the killer of the demon Kansa, of Cāṇūra and Ariṣṭa. He is fond of Akrūra. He is without wickedness, is wily and is adored by those who are fond of simplicity.

भगहा भगवान् भानुस्तथा भागवतः स्वयम्।।
उद्धवश्चोद्धवश्चेशो ह्युद्धवेन विचिन्तितः।। ८२।।

He is the destroyer of the lordly powers, is himself endued with them, the sun and the Lord himself. He is Uddhava's lord, and is being meditated on by Uddhava.

चक्रधृक् चञ्चलश्चैव चलाचलविवर्जितः॥
अहंकारोपमश्चित्तं गगनं पृथिवी जलम्॥८३॥
वायुश्चक्षुस्तथा श्रोत्रं जिह्वा च घ्राणमेव च॥
वाक्पाणिपादजवनः पायूपस्थस्तथैव च।।८४॥

He is the holder of discus, is fickle and is devoid of the moveable and immoveable properties. He is egoism, determination, mental faculties, the sky, earth, water, air, eye, ear, tongue, nose, palate, hand, foot, waist and the organ of generation.

शंकरश्चैव सर्वश्च क्षान्तिदः क्षान्तिकृन्नरः॥
भक्तप्रियस्तथा भर्त्ता भक्तिमान् भक्तिवर्द्धनः॥८५॥
भक्तस्तुतो भक्तपरः कीर्त्तिदः कीर्त्तिवर्द्धनः॥
कीर्त्तिर्दीप्तिः क्षमाकांतिर्भक्तश्चैव दया परा॥ ८६॥

He is Śaṅkara, the giver of auspiciousness, the giver of endurance; and he forgives men. He is fond of his votaries and is their protector. He is endued with reverential faith and himself increases it. He is lauded by his votaries, devoted to them and gives fame; and he multiplies it.

दानं दाता च कर्त्ता च देवदेवप्रिय शुचिः॥
शुचिमान्सुखदो मोक्षः कामश्चार्थः सहस्रपात्॥८७॥

He is fame, resplendence, forgiveness, patience, reverential faith, compassion, the great, the gift, the giver, the agent of action, is fond of the celestials, is purity, is pure, the giver of felicity, emancipation and the object of desire. He has a thousand feet.

सहस्रशीर्षा वैद्यश्च मोक्षद्वारं तथैव च॥
प्रजाद्वारं सहस्राक्षः सहस्रकर एव च॥८८॥

He is the thousand-headed physician who opens the gate of emancipation. He is the door of subjects, has a thousand ends and a thousand hands.

शुक्रश्च सुकिरीटी च सुग्रीवः कौस्तुभस्तथा॥
प्रद्युम्नश्चानिरुद्धश्च हयग्रीवश्च सूकरः॥८९॥
मत्स्यः परशुरामश्च प्रह्लादो बलिरेव च॥
शरण्यश्चैव नित्यश्च बुद्धो मुक्तः शरीरभृत्॥९०॥

He is Śukra, has a beautiful head-gear, and a beautiful neck. He is Keśava, Pradyumna, Aniruddha, Hayagrīva, Śūkara (boar), Matysa (fish), Paraśurāma, Prahlāda and Bali. He is daily sought by people for help,enlightened, emancipated and the holder of forms.

खरदूषणहंता च रावणस्य प्रमद्रनः ॥
सीतापतिश्च वर्द्धिष्णुर्भरतश्च तथैव च॥ ९१॥

He is the destroyer of Khara and Dūṣaṇa and the grinder of Rāvaṇa. He is the husband of Sītā and the prosperous Bharata.

कुम्भेंद्रजिन्निहन्ता च कुम्भकर्णप्रमद्रनः॥
नरांतकांतकश्चैव देवांतकविनाशनः॥ ९२॥

He is the killer of the voctor of Kumbhyendra. the grinder of Kumbhakarṇa, the destroyer of the killers of men and celestials.

दुष्टासुरनिहंता च शम्बरारिस्तथैव च॥
नरकस्य निहन्ता च त्रिशीर्षस्य विनाशनः॥ ९३॥

He is the destroyer of the wicked Asuras and the enemy of Śambara. He is the destroyer of (the demon) Naraka as well as of the threee-headed demon.

यमलार्जनभेत्ता च तपोहितकरस्तथा॥
वादित्रं चैव वाद्यं च बुद्धश्चैव वरप्रदः॥ ९४॥

He broke down [the trees] Yāmala and Arjuna and always helps asceticism. He plays on the musical instrument and is himself the instrument. He is enlightened and the giver of boons.

सारः सारप्रियः सौर कालहन्तृनिकृन्तनः॥
अगस्त्यो देवलश्चैव नारदो नारदप्रियः॥ ९५॥

He is substance and is fond of substances. He is Soura and the destroyer of time and is incapable of being cut. He is Agastya, Devala, Nārada, the fond of Nārada.

प्राणोऽपानस्तथा व्यानो रजः सत्त्वं तमः शरत्॥
उदानश्च समानश्च भेषजं च भिषक् तथा॥ ९६॥

He is Prāna, Apāna, Vyāna (vital airs), the qualities of Rajas (darkness), Sattva (goodness) and Tamas (ignorance). He is beyond Tamas (ignorance). He is Udāna, and Samāna (vital airs). He is medicine and the medical man.

कूटस्थः स्वच्छरूपश्च सर्वदेहविवर्जितः॥
चक्षुरिन्द्रियहीनश्च वागिंद्रियविवर्जितः। ९७॥

हस्तेंद्रियविहीनश्च पादाभ्यां च विवर्जितः॥
पायूपस्थविहीनश्च मरुतापविवर्जितः॥ ९८॥
प्रबोधेन विहीनश्च बुद्ध्या चैव हि वर्जितः॥
चेतसा विगतश्चैव प्राणेन च विवर्जितः॥९९॥
अपानेन विहीनश्च व्यानेन च विवर्जितः॥
उदानेन विहीनश्च समानेन विवर्जितः॥ १००॥

He is perpetually and universally the same. His form is transparent and he is devoid of any form. He is devoid of the organs of vision and speech, of hands, fat, the organs of generation and excretion. He is devoid of great asceticism. He is devoid of perception, intellect, consciousness and vital airs, Prāṇa, Apāna, Vyāna, Udāna and Samāna.

आकाशेन विहीनश्च वायुना परिवर्जिता॥
अग्निना च विहीनश्च उदकेन विवर्जितः॥ १०१॥
पृथिव्या च विहीनश्च शब्देन च विवर्जितः॥
स्पर्शेन च विहीनश्च सर्वरूपविवर्जितः॥ १०२॥
रागेण विगतश्चैव अघेन परिवर्जितः॥
शौकेन रहितश्चैव वचसा पग्विर्जितः॥ १०३॥

He is devoid of the ether and fire, water and earth. He is devoid of sound, touch and all colours. He is devoid of carnal passion and other inferior appetites. He is shorn of grief and the power of speech.

रजो विवर्जितश्चैव विकारैः षड्भिरेव च॥
कामेन वर्ज़ितश्चैव क्रोधेन परिवर्जितः॥ १०४॥

He is devoid of the quality of *Rajas* darkness) and six-fold deviations from the natural state. He is devoid of sexual passion, anger, avarice, and pride.

लोभेन विगतश्चैव दम्भेन च विवर्जितः॥
सूक्ष्मश्चैव सुमूक्ष्मश्च स्थूलात्स्थूलतरस्तथा॥ १०५॥

He is the subtlest of the subtle and the grossest of the gross.

विशारदो बलाध्यक्षः सर्वस्य क्षोभकस्तथा॥
प्रकृतेः क्षोभकश्चैव महतः क्षोभकस्तथा॥ १०६॥
भूतानां क्षोभकश्चैव बुद्धेश्च क्षोभकस्तथा॥
इन्द्रियाणां क्षोभकश्च विषयक्षेभकस्तथा॥ १०७॥

He is clever, leader of the strong and the agitator of all. He agitates Prakṛti (nature), Mahat (intellectual principle), the elements, intellect, the organs of sense and of the objects thereof.

ब्रह्मणः क्षोभकश्चैव रुद्रस्य क्षोभकस्तथा॥
अगम्यश्चक्षुगदेश्च श्रोत्रागम्यस्तथैव च। १०८॥

He is the agitator of Brahmā and Rudra. He is beyond the range of the vision and hearing.

त्वचा न गम्यः कूर्म्मश्च जिह्वाऽग्राह्यस्तथैव च॥
घ्राणेन्द्रियागम्य एव वाचाऽग्राह्यस्तथैव च॥ १०९॥

Skin cannot touch him. He is tortoise. Tongue cannot perceive him. He is beyond the range of smelling and speech.

अगम्यश्चैव पाणिभ्यां पदागम्यस्तथैव च॥
अग्राह्यो मनसश्चैव बुद्ध्याऽग्राह्यो हरिस्तथा॥ ११०॥

The hands and feet cannot reach him. Hari is beyond the range of mental and intellectual perception and understanding.

अहं बुद्ध्या तथा ग्राह्यश्चेतसा ग्राह्या एव च॥
शङ्खपाणिश्चाव्ययश्च गदापाणिस्तथैव च॥ १११॥
शार्ङ्गपाणिश्च कृष्णश्च ज्ञानमूर्त्तिः परन्तपः॥
तपस्वी ज्ञानगम्यो हि ज्ञानी ज्ञानविदेव च॥ ११२॥

He is within the comprehension of the sense of ego and mental faculties. He holds the conch-shell in his hand, is undecaying and hold also the club and Śārṅga bow in his hands. He is dark-blue, the image of knowledge and the scorcher of the enemies. He is within the range of the knowledge of the ascetics; he is endued with knowledge and knows all by his knowledge.

ज्ञेयश्च ज्ञेयहीनश्च ज्ञप्तिश्चैतन्यरूपकः॥
भावो भाव्यो भवकरो भावनो भवनाशनः॥ ११३॥

He is comprehended by knowledge and manifests and consciousness of the objects of knowledge. He is the soul, object of mental perception, the creator of the world and the destroyer of it.

गोविन्दो गोपतिर्गोपः सर्वगोपीसुखप्रदः॥
गोपालो गोगतिश्चैव गोमतिर्गोधरस्तथा॥ ११४॥

He is Govinda, the lord of kine and the giver of felicity unto the cow-herds. He is the protector of kine, the master of kine, Gomatī and Godhara.

उपेन्द्रश्च नृसिंहश्च शौरिश्चैव जनाद्र्नः॥
आरणेयो बृहद्भानुर्बृहद्दीप्तिस्तथैव च॥ ११५॥

He is Upendra, Nṛsiṁha, Śourī,

Janārddana, Āraṇeya, Vṛhatbhānu and highly effulgent.

दामोदरस्त्रिकालश्च कालज्ञः कालवर्जितः॥
त्रिसन्ध्यो द्वापरं त्रेता प्रजाद्वारं त्रिविक्रमः॥११६॥

He is Dāmodara, the three-fold time, cognizant of time and devoid of time. He is the three-fold Sandhyā (periods of conjuction), is Dvāpara, Tretā, the creator of subjects and of the foot steps.

विक्रमो दण्ड(र)हस्तश्च ह्येकदण्डी त्रिदण्डधृक्॥
सामभेदस्तथोपायः सामरूपी च सामगः॥११७॥

He is powerful and holds a rod in his hand. He holds one and three rods in his hand.

सामवेदो ह्यथर्वश्च सुकृतः सुतरूपणः॥
अथर्ववेदविच्चैव ह्यथर्वाचार्य्य एव च॥११८॥

He is the division of the Sāmaveda, its means, of the form of Sāman and the chanter of Sāman. He is conversant with Atharvan Veda and is the preceptor thereof.

ऋग्रूपी चैव ऋग्वेद ऋग्वेदेषु प्रतिष्ठितः॥
यजुर्वेत्ता यजुर्वेदो यजुर्वेदविदेकपात्॥ ११९॥

He is the Ṛk of the Ṛk Veda and is stationed there. He is the reader of the Yayuṣ, the Yajurveda itself and is conversant with the rituals thereof.

बहुपाच्च सुपाच्चैव तथैव च सहस्त्रपात्॥
चतुष्पाच्च द्विपाच्चैव स्मृतिर्न्यायो यमो बली॥ १२०॥

He has one foot, many feet, beautiful foot, a thousand feet, four feet, two feet. The powerful lord is like unto Smṛti and Nyāya.

सन्न्यासी चैव सन्न्यासश्चतुराश्रम एव च॥
ब्रह्मचारी गृहस्थश्च वानप्रस्थश्च भिक्षुकः॥ १२१॥

He is a Saṁnyāsin (disassociated form the world, and is the four orders of hermit etc. viz, a Brahmacārin (student), Gṛhastha (householder), Vānaprastha (retired into forest) and Bhikṣu (a hermit living on alms).

ब्राह्मणः क्षत्रियो वैश्यः शूद्रो वर्णस्तथैव च॥
शीलदः शीलसम्पन्नो दुःशीलपरिवर्जितः॥१२२॥

He is the four Varṇas (castes) viz. the Brāhmaṇas, the Kṣatriyas, the Vaiśyas and the Śūdras. He gives good character, is endued with the same and devoid of a bad character.

मोक्षोऽध्यात्मसमाविष्टः स्तुतिः स्तोता च पूजकः॥
पूज्यो वाक् करणं चैव वाच्यं चैव तु वाचकः॥ १२३॥

He is emancipation, is engaged in spiritual communion, is the encomiastic verse, the encomiast and the worshipper. He is worshipful, the speech, the object of speech and the speaker.

वेत्ता व्याकरणं चैव वाक्यं चैव च वाक्यवित्॥
वाक्यगम्यस्तीर्थवासी तीर्थस्तीर्थी च तीर्थवित्॥ १२४॥

He is the knower, the grammar, the word and is conversant with words. He is within the reach of words, lives in sacred shrines, is the sacred shrine and is conversant with the knowledge of all the shrines.

तीर्थादिभूतः सांख्यश्च निरुक्तं त्वधिदैवतम्॥
प्रणवः प्रणवेशश्च प्रणवेन प्रवन्दितः॥ १२५॥
प्रणवेन च लक्ष्यो वै गायत्री च गदाधरः॥
शालग्रामनिवासी च शलग्रामस्तथैव च॥१२६॥

He is resident in all the sacred shrines, is Sāṅkhya, Nirukta and the presiding deity thereof. He is *Praṇava*, the lord of *Praṇava* and is adored with *Praṇava*. He is *Gāyatrī* and the holder of club. He lives in Śālagrāma and is Śālagrāma itself.

जलशायी योगशायी शेषशायी कुशेशयः॥
महीभर्त्ता च कार्य्यं च कारणं पृथिवीधरः॥१२७॥

He resides in water, lies in Yoga, on Śeṣa and Kuśa. He is the earth, is the action, the cause and the holder of the earth.

प्रजापतिः शाश्वतश्च काम्यः कामयिता विराट्॥
सम्राट् पूषा तथा स्वर्गो रथस्थः सारथिर्बलम्॥१२८॥

He is the Patriarch, and the eternal. He is the object of desire and the universal creator of desire. He is the Lord Paramount, the sun, the heaven, is stationed on a car and the strength of the charioteer.

धनी धनप्रदो धन्यो यादवानां हिते रतः॥
अर्जुनस्य प्रियश्चैव ह्यर्जुनो भीम एव च॥१२९॥

He is rich, the giver of riches, blessed and engaged in the well-being of the Yādavas. He is the favourite of Arjuna and he is both Arjuna and Bhīma.

पराक्रमो दुर्विषहः सर्वशास्त्रविशारदः॥
सारस्वतो महाभीष्मः पारिजातहरस्तथा॥ १३०॥

Unbearable is his prowess and he is a master of all the scriptures. He is Sarasvatī, he great Bhīṣma and the captor of Pārijāta flowers.

अमृतस्य प्रदाता च क्षीरोद: क्षीरमेव च।।
इन्द्रात्मजस्तस्य गोप्ता गोवर्द्धनधरस्तथा।। १३१॥

He is the giver of ambrosia, the ocean of milk and the milk itself. He is the protector of Indra's son and the upholder of the mount Govardhana.

कंसस्य नाशनस्तद्वद्धस्तिपो हस्तिनाशनः।।
शिपिविष्टः प्रसन्नश्च सर्वलोकार्त्तिनाशनः।।१३२॥

He is the destroyer of Kansa, the master of his elephant and the killer of the same. He is Śipiṣṭa (pervaded by rays), cheerfulness and the destroyer of the calamities of the all people.

मुद्रो मुद्रा करश्चैव सर्वमुद्राविवर्जितः।।
देही देहस्थितश्चैव देहस्य च नियामकः।। १३३॥

He is Mudrā, the maker of Mudrās and is devoid of all Mudrās. He is endued with a body, is stationed in a body and the organizer of the body.

श्रोत्रा श्रोत्रनियन्ता च श्रोतव्यः श्रवणं तथा।।
त्वक् स्थितश्च स्पर्शयित्वा स्पृश्यं च स्पर्शनं तथा।।१३४।।

He is the hearer, the creator of the ears, the object of hearing and the power of hearing. He is stationed in skin, is one who touches, the object and power of touching.

रूपद्रष्टा च चक्षुःस्थो नियन्ता चक्षुषस्तथा।।
दृश्यं चैव तु जिह्वास्थो रसज्ञश्च नियामकः।।१३५॥

He resides in the eye, is the seer of forms and the creator of the eye and is the object of vision. He resides in the tongue, has a strong taste and is the organiser of taste.

घ्राणस्थो घ्राणकृद् घ्राता घ्राणेन्द्रियनियामकः।।
वाक्स्थो वक्ता च वक्तव्यो वचनं वाङ्नियामकः।। १३६।।

He resides in smell, creates smell, himself smells and is the creator of the organ of smelling. He resides in speech, is the speaker, the object of speaking, the power of speech and the creator of the same.

प्राणिस्थः शिल्प कृच्छिल्पो हस्तयोश्च नियामकः।।
पादव्यश्चैव गन्ता च गन्तव्यं गमनं तथा॥ १३७॥

नियन्ता पादयोश्चैव पाद्यभाक्च विसर्गकृत्।।
विसर्गस्य नियन्ता च ह्युपस्थस्थः सुखं तथा।।१३८॥
उपस्थस्य नियंता च तदानन्दकरश्च ह ।।

He resides in vital airs. He is the creator of fine arts, is the fine art itself and the creator of hands. He is the foot, the agent of going, the place of going and the power of going. He is the ordainer of gifts, is stationed in the organ of generation and is the pleasure.

शत्रुघ्नः कार्त्तवीर्य्यश्च दत्तात्रेयस्तथैव च॥ १३९॥
अलर्कस्य हितश्चैव कार्त्तवीर्य्यनिकृन्तनः।।
कालनेमिर्महानेमिर्मेघो मेघपतिस्तथा॥ १४०॥

He is the slayer of enemies, Kārtavīrya, Dattātreya, is engaged in the well-being of Alarka and is the destroyer of Kārtavīrya. He is Kālanemī. Mahānemī, the cloud and the lord of clouds.

अन्नप्रदोऽन्नरूपी च ह्यन्नादोऽन्नप्रवर्तकः।।
धूमकृद्धूमरूपश्च देवकीपुत्र उत्तमः॥ १४१॥

He is the giver of food, of the form of food, the eater of food and the ordainer of foo. He creates smoke and is of a smoky form.

देवक्यानन्दनो नन्दो रोहिण्याः प्रिय एव च।।
वसुदेवप्रियश्चैव वसुदेवसुतस्तथा॥ १४२॥

He is the most excellent son of Devakī. He is the delight of Devakī. Nanda and Rohiṇī. He is a favourite of Vāsudeva and his son.

दुन्दुभिर्हासरूपश्च पुष्पहासस्तथैव च।।
अट्टहासप्रियश्चैव सर्वाध्यक्षः क्षरोऽक्षरः।। १४३॥

His smiles are both like Dundubhī (trumpets) and flowers. He is fond of laughing aloud. He is the lord of all, decaying and undecaying.

अच्युतश्चैव सत्येशः सत्यायाश्च प्रियो वरः।।
रुक्मिण्याश्च पतिश्चैव रुक्मिण्या वल्लभस्तथा।।१४४।

He is Acyuta (undecaying), the lord of truth and is found of truth. He is the most beloved husband of Rukmiṇī.

गोपीनां वल्लभश्चैव पुण्यश्लोकश्च विश्रुतः।।
वृषाकपिर्यमो गुह्यो मकुलश्च बुध स्तथा।। १४५॥
राहुः केतुर्ग्रहो ग्राहो गजेन्द्रमुखमेलकः।।
ग्राहस्य विनिहन्ता च ग्रामणी रक्षकस्तथा।। १४६॥

He is the favourite of milk women and his piety has been sung in well known verses. He is Vṛṣākapi, Yama, Guhya, Maṅgala, Budha, Rāhu, Ketu, the crocodile and the union of the mouths of the elephants. He is the destroyer of crocodile and the protector of the headmen of villages.

किन्नरश्चैव सिद्धश्च छन्दः स्वच्छन्द एव च॥
विश्वरूपो दिशालाक्षो दैत्यसूदन एव च॥१४७॥

He is the Kinnara, Siddha, the prosody and easiness. He is of the universal form, of large eyes and the slayer of the Daityas.

अनन्तरूपो भूतस्थो देवदानवसंस्थितः॥
सुषुप्तिस्थः सुषुप्तिश्च स्थानं स्थानान्त एव च॥ १४८॥

He is of endless forms, is stationed in elements, in the celestials and Dānavas. He exists in dreamless sleep, is dreamless sleep itself and is the place for it.

जगत्स्थश्चैव जागर्त्ता स्थानं जागरितं तथा॥
स्वप्नस्थः स्वप्नवित्स्वप्नस्थानं स्वप्नस्तथैव च॥१४९॥

He exists in an awakened state, is the agent and the place thereof. He exists in the state of dreamless sleep, is conversant with it and is the dream itself.

जाग्रत्स्वप्नसुषुप्तैश्च विहीनो वै चतुर्थकः॥
विज्ञानं वेद्यरूपं च जीवो जीवयिता तथा॥ १५०॥

He also exists in the fourth state devoid of these three states of dreamless sleep, dreaming sleep and awakening. He is the discriminating knowledge, is Caitra, the sentiency and the creator of sentiencies.

भुवनाधिपतिश्चैव भुवनानां नियामकः॥
पातालवासी पातालं सर्वज्वरविनाशनः॥ १५१॥

He is the lord of the worlds and the ordainer of the worlds. He resides in the nether region, the nether region itself and the destroyer of all sorts of feverish complaints.

परमानन्दरूपी च धर्म्माणां च प्रवर्त्तकः॥
सुलभो दुर्लभश्चैव प्राणायामपरस्तथा॥ १५२॥

He is of the form of great felicity and the propounder of various forms of faith. He is easily accessible. and accessible with difficulty. He is engaged in Prāṇāyāma (*suppression of vital air*).

प्रत्याहारो धारकश्च प्रत्याहारकरस्तथा॥
प्रभा कान्तिस्तथा ह्यर्च्चिः शुद्धस्फटिकसन्निभः॥१५३॥

He is Pratyāhāra, Dhāraka and the maker of Pratyāhāra. He is effulgence, personal grace, rays, pure and like unto crystal.

अग्राहश्चैव गोरश्च सर्वः शुचिरभिष्टुतः॥
वषट्कारो वषड् वौषट् स्वधा स्वाहा रतिस्तथा॥ १५४॥

He is above perception, white coloured, the all and pure. He is Vaṣaṭkāra, Vaṣaṭ, Vouṣaṭ, Swadhā, Swāhā and inclination thereto.

पक्ता नन्दयिता भोक्ता बोद्धा भावयिता तथा॥
ज्ञानात्मा चैव देहात्मा भू(उ)मा स्र्वेश्वरेश्वरः॥१५५॥

He is the agent of cooking, giving delight, eating, understanding and thinking. He is identical with knowledge and understanding. He is the Great and the Creator of all Creators.

नदी नन्दी च नन्दीशो भारतस्तरुनाशनः॥
चक्रपः श्रीपतिश्चैव नृपाणां चक्रवर्त्तिनाम्॥ १५६॥

He is the river, Nandī, the lord of Nandī and the destroyer of the trees of India. He is the holder of discus, the husband of Śrī and the king of the Lords Paramount.

ईशश्च सर्वदेवानां द्वारकासंस्थितस्तथा॥
पुष्करः पुष्कराध्यक्षः पुष्करद्वीप एव च॥१५७॥

He is the master of all the celestials and is the leisure. He is Puṣkara, the lord of Puṣkara and the Puṣkara island.

भरतो जनको जन्यः सर्वाकारविवर्जितः॥
निराकारो निर्निमित्तो निरातंको निराश्रयः॥१५८॥

He is Bharata, Janaka, Jany and is devoid of all forms. He is without any form, without any cause, without any fear and without any help.

इति नामसहस्त्रं ते वृषभध्वज कीर्त्तितम्॥
देवस्य विष्णोरीशस्य सर्वपापविनाशनम्॥ १५९॥

O bull-emblemed deity, I have thus described to you the thousand names of the Lord Viṣṇu destructive of all sins.

पठन्द्विजश्च विष्णुत्वं क्षत्रियो जयमाप्नुयात्॥
वैश्यो धनं सुखं शूद्रो विष्णुभक्तिसमन्वितः॥१६०॥

By reading them a Brāhmaṇa attains to Viṣṇu-hood, a Kṣatriya acquires victory, a Vaiśya acquires riches and a Śūdra is endued with reverential faith in Viṣṇu.

---

1. Commonly worldliness—but really it is the transmigatory series.
2. An incarnation of Viṣṇu in which he put down the great Asura Bali, who had grown excessively powerful by his rigid austerities.
3. Certain classes of works regarded as auxilliary to the Vedas, and designated to aid in the correct pronounciation and interpretation of the text and the right employment of the Mantras in ceremonials. They are six in number,*viz* (1) *Śikṣā,* the science of proper articulation and pronunciation; (2) *Chandas,* the science of prosody; (3) *Vyākaraṇa* grammar; (4) *Nirukta,* etymological explanation of difficult Vedic words (5) *Jyotiṣa,* Astronomy; (6) *Kalpa,* ritual or ceremonial.
4. One of the nine treasures of Kubera, *viz.,* Padma, Mahāpadma. Śaṅkha, Makara, Kachapa, Mukunda, Nanda, Nīla and Kharva; their nature is not exactly difined though some of then appear to be precious jems; according to the Tantrik system, they are personified and worshipped as demi-gods attendant either upon Kubera or Lakṣmī. Here the term is an epithet of Viṣṇu.
5. Name of Brahmā, meaning from born of a lotus. Here it is an opithet of Viṣṇu showing that he is identical with Brahmā.
6. Water for cleaning feet. This shows that Viṣṇu permeares every object in the world.
7. Lierally "whiter or black." It is an epithet of Śiva.
8. The sacred syllable *Om,* an abbreviation of the Hindu triad, *viz.* Brahmā, the creative force, Viṣṇu, the protecting force and Śiva, the destructive force. These three forces or the deities presiding over them are represented by *Om.* The abbreviation is intended for the purpose of recitation. The prayers and sacred hymns and matrams of the, Hindus are all presented by *Om.*
9. The sacred verse which the Brāhmaṇas recite. It is one of the verses of the Ṛk veda, embodying the worship of the sun-god.
10. An epithet of Viṣṇu.
11. It is the Yogic process of restraining the organs of senses from suscipitibility to outward impressions, and directing them entirely to mental perceptions. This is one of the means for effecting the entire subjugation of the senses.
12. Steady thought; retention or holding of the image or idea formed in the mind by contemplation.
13. An exclamation used in making an oblation to a deity with the dative form of the deity.
14. The attendant of Śiva. It may also mean the character in a drama who introduces the prelude.
15. Literally it means a "lotus." It is an epithet of Kṛṣṇa.
16. Father.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
श्रीविष्णुसहस्त्रनामस्तोत्रनिरूपणं नाम
पञ्चदशोऽध्यायः॥ १५॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १६/Chapter XVI

रुद्र उवाच

पुनर्ध्यानं समाचक्ष्व शंखचक्रगदाधर॥
विष्णोरीशस्य देवस्य शुद्धस्य परमात्मन॥ १॥

Rudra said :— O holder of conch-shell, discus and club, do thou again describe the Dhyāna (meditation) of the Deity, the Lord Viṣṇu, the pure, impersonal self.

हरिरुवाच

शृणु रुद्र! हरेर्ध्यानं संसारतरुनाशनम्॥
दृशिरूपमनन्तं च सर्वव्याप्यजमव्ययम्॥ २॥

Hari said :— Hear, O Rudra, Hari's *dhyāna,* destructive of the tree of transmigatory series, never seen before, extending all over and eternal.

अक्षरं सर्वगं नित्यं महद्ब्रह्मास्ति केवलम्॥
सर्वस्य जगतो मूलं सर्वगं परमेश्वरम्॥ ३॥
सर्व भूतहृदिस्थं वै सर्वभूतमहेश्वरम्॥
सर्वाधारं निराधारं सर्वकारणकारणम्॥ ४॥

It is undecaying present always and every where and consists only in the thought "I am Brahma." [Meditate on him as] the root of the entire world, the lord of all, the Great Demiurgus, as stationed in the hearts of all creatures, as the great lord of all creatures. He is the container of all, having none to contain him and is the cause of all causes.

अलेपकं तथा मुक्तं मुक्तयोगिविचिंतितम्॥
स्थूलदेहविहीनं च चक्षुषा परिवर्जितम्॥ ५॥

वागिन्द्रियविहीनं च प्राणिधर्म्मविवर्जितम्।।
पायूपस्थविहीनं च सर्वेन्द्रिय विवर्जितम्।। ६।।
पादेंद्रियविहीनं च वाग्धर्मपरिवर्जितम्।।
मनोविरहितं तद्वन्मनोधर्म्मविवर्जितम्।।
बुद्ध्या विहीनं देवेशं चेतसा परिवर्जितम्॥ ७॥
अहंकारविहीनं वै बुद्धिधर्म्मविवर्जितम्।।
प्राणेन रहितं चैव ह्यपानेन विवर्जितम्॥ ८॥
व्यानाख्यवायुहीनं वै प्राणधर्म्मविवर्जितम्।।

He does not come in contact, is emancipated and is being meditated on by emancipated Yogins. He is without the gross body, the eyes, organs of vitality the action of vital airs, the organs of generation and execretion, the organs of sense, the mind, the action of mind, intellect, mental faculties, egoism, the action of intellect, the vital airs, Prāṇa, Apāna and their actions.

हरिरुवाच

पुनः सूर्य्यार्च्चनं वक्ष्ये यदुक्तं भृगवे पुरा।। ९॥
ॐ खखोल्काय नमः।।
सूर्य्यस्य मूलमन्त्रोऽयं भुक्तिमुक्तिप्रदायकः।। १०।।

Hari said :— I will describe again the adoration of the sun which had been related formerly unto Bhṛgu.

Om salutation unto Khakholka.

This is the principal mantram of the sun affording emancipation and objects of enjoyment.

ॐ खखोल्काय त्रिदशाय नमः।। ॐ विचि ठठ
शिरसे नम।। ॐ ज्ञानिने ठठ शिखायै नमः।।
ॐ सहस्त्ररश्मये ठठ कवचाय नमः।। ११॥

Om salutation unto God Khakholka. Om unto rays, ṭha, ṭha, salutation unto the head. Om unto knowledge, salutation unto the tuft of hair on the head. Om unto him of thousand, ṭha, ṭha, salutation unto the amulet.

ॐ सर्वतेजोऽधिपतये ठठ अस्त्राय नमः।।
ॐ ज्वलज्वल प्रज्वलप्रज्वल ठठ नमः।। १२॥

Om salutation unto the master of all light. Ṭha, ṭha, salutation unto the weapon. Om, burn, burn, burn, burn, ṭha, ṭha, satutuion.

अग्निप्राकारमन्त्रोऽयं सूर्य्यस्याघविनाशनः।।
ॐ आदित्याय विद्महे, विश्वभावाय धीमहि,
तन्नः सूर्य्यः प्रचोदयात्।। १३॥

This is the fiery mantram of the sum destructive of the sin.

Om Adityāya, Vidmahe, Viśvabhavāya Dhīmahī, Tanna Sūryye Pracodayāt.

सकलीकरणं कुर्य्याद्गायत्र्या भास्करस्य च।।
धर्म्मात्मने च पूर्वस्मिन्यमायेति च दक्षिणे।। १४॥
दण्डनायकाय ततो दैवतायेति चोत्तरे।।
श्यामपिंगलमैशान्यामाग्नेय्यां दीक्षितं यजेत्।। १५॥
वज्रपाणिं च नैर्ऋत्यां भूर्भुवःस्वश्च वायवे।।
ॐ चन्द्राय नक्षत्राधिपतये नमः।।
ॐ अंगारकाय क्षितिसुताय नमः।।

The worshipper should perform the *Sakalīkaraṇa* rite with this Gāyatrī of the sun. He should worship Dharma in the east, Yama is the south; Daṇḍanāyaka and Vaivarṇa in the north, dark-blue, twany and other colours in north-east and north-west, the holder of thunder-bolt in the south-west and the earth and sky in the north-west.

ॐ बुधाय सोमसुताय नमः।। ॐ वागीश्वराय
सर्वविद्याधिपतये नमः।। ॐ शुक्राय महर्षये
भृगुसुताय नमः।। ॐ शनैश्चराय सूर्य्यात्मजाय नमः।।
ॐ राहवे नमः।। ॐ केतवे नमः।।१६।।

Om salutation unto the moon the lord of stars. Om salutation unto egoism the son of the earth. Om, salutation unto Budha, the son of Soma. Om salutation unto the lord of speech, the master of all forms of learning. Om salutation unto Bhṛgu's son, the great saint Śukra. Om salutatation unto Śani (Saturn) the son of the sun. Om salutation unto Rāhu. Om salutation unto Ketu.

पूर्वादीशानपर्य्यन्ता एते पूज्या वृषध्वज।।
ॐ अनूकार्य नमः।। ॐ प्रथमनाथाय नमः।।
ॐ बुद्धाय नमः ॥ १७॥

In all the quarters beginning with the east and ending with the north-east all these should be adored, O bull-emblemed deity.

Om satlutation unto Anuruka. Om salutation unto the lord of Pramathas. Om salutation unto Budha.

ॐ भगवन्नपरिमितमयूखमालिन्!
सकलजगत्पते! सप्ताश्ववाहन!
चतुर्भुज! परमसिद्धिप्रद! विस्फुलिंगपिंगल!

तत एह्येहि इदमर्घ्यं मम शिरसि गतं गृह्णगृह्ण
तेजोग्ररूपम् अनग्न! ज्वलज्वल ठठ नमः॥१८॥

O lord! O thou endued with immeasurable rays! O lord of the entire world! O thou carried by seven horses! O thou having four arms! O thou, the giver of great supernatural powers! O thou twany-coloured with scintillation! O auspicious deity, take this *arghya*. Salutation unto thee. Take this dreadful fire. Burn, burn, ṭha, ṭha, salutation.

अनेनावाह्य मन्त्रेण ततः सूर्य्यं विसर्जयेत्॥
ॐ नमो भगवते आदित्याय सहस्र किरणाय
गच्छ सुखं पुनरागमनायेति॥१९॥

Having invoked the sun-god with this mantram he should make the *Visarjana* (life-destroying rite) with the following mantram.

Om salutation unto the sun endued with six lordly powers, of a thousand rays. Go happily to return again..

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे हरिध्यानसूर्यार्चनयोर्निरूपणं
नाम षोडशोऽध्यायः॥ १६॥

---

1. Śiva. 2. Kubera.
2. A particular kind of the arrangement of fingers made before invoking a particular deity.
3. Śuka.

———:o:———

अध्याय १७/Chapter XVII

हरिरुवाच

पुनः सूर्य्यार्चनं वक्ष्ये यदुक्तं धनदाय हि॥
अष्टपत्रं लिखेत्पद्मं शुचौ देशे सकर्णिकम्॥ १॥

Hari said :—I will describe the adoration of the sun formerly related unto the god of riches. In a purified place a worshipper should draw the figure of a lotus with eight petals and pericarps.

आवाहनीं ततो बद्ध्वा मुद्रामावाहयेद्रविम्॥
खखोल्कं स्थाप्य मुद्रां तु स्थापयेन्मन्त्ररूपिणीम्॥ २॥

Then making *Āvahani* mudrā he should invoke Hari there. He should place in the middle the diagram form of the sun and sprinkle it with water.

आग्नेय्यां दिशि देवस्य हृदयं स्थापयेच्छिव!॥
ऐशान्यां तु शिरः स्थाप्यं नेर्ऋत्यां विन्यसेच्छिखाम्॥ ३॥

He should place the heart of the deity in the quarter presided over by the fire-god. He should place the head in the north-east and the tuft of hair in the south-west.

पौरन्दर्य्यां न्यसेद्धर्म्ममेकाग्रस्थितमानसः॥
वायव्यां चैव नेत्रं तु वारुण्यामस्त्रमेव च॥ ४॥

He, having his mind fixed in concentration, should assign Dharma to this quarter presided over by Purandara. He should place his eyes in the north-west and his weapon in the corner presided over by Variuṇa.

ऐशान्यां स्थापयेत्सोमं पौरन्दर्य्यां तु लोहितम्॥
आग्नेय्यां सोमतनयं याम्यां चैव बृहस्पतिम्॥५॥

He should place Soma in the north-east and *Lohita* in the quarter belonging to Purandara. He should place Soma's son in the east and Bṛhaspati in the south.

नैर्ऋत्यां दानवगुरुं वारुण्यां तु शनैश्चरम्॥
वायव्यां च तथा केतुं कौबेर्य्यां राहुमेव च॥६॥

He should place the preceptor of the Dānavas in the south-west and Śani (Saturn) in the corner presided over by Variuṇa. He should place Ketu in the north-west and Rāhu in the quarter presided over by Kubera.

द्वितीयायां तु कक्षायां सूर्य्यान्द्वादश पूजयेत्॥
भगः सूर्य्योऽर्य्यमा चैव मित्रो वै वरुणस्तथा॥७॥
सविता चैव धाता च विवस्वांश्च महाबलः॥
त्वष्टा पूषा तथा चेन्द्रो द्वादशो विष्णुरुच्यते॥८॥

In the second apartment, he should adore the twelve suns viz. Bhaga, Sūrya, Āryam, Mitra, Variuṇa, Savitā, Dhātā, the highly powerful Vivaswān, Tvaṣṭā, Pūṣā, and Indra. The twelfth is Visnu.

पूर्वादावर्चयेद्देवानिन्द्रादीञ्छ्रद्धया नरः।।
जया च विजया चैव जयन्ती चापराजिता।।
शेषश्च वासुकिश्चैव नागानित्यादि पूजयेत्।। ९॥

In the quarters beginning with the east, a man, filled with reverence, should adore Indra and other deities, Jayā, Vijayā, Jayanti Aparājitā, Śeṣa, Vāsuki and other Nāgas.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे सूर्यार्चनविधिर्नाम
सप्तदशोऽध्यायः।। १७।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १८/Chapter XVIII

सूत उवाच

गरुडोक्तं कश्यपाय वक्ष्ये मृत्युञ्जयार्चनम्।।
उद्धारपूर्वकं पुण्यं सर्वदेवमयं मतम्।। १।।

Sūta said:—I will describe the Arohaṇa (adoration) of Mṛtyuñjaya (the victor of death) narrated unto Kaśyapa by Garuḍa, which gaves redemption, is holy and identical with all the deities.

ओङ्कारं पूर्वमुद्धृत्य जु(हु)ङ्कारं तदनन्तरम्।।
सविसर्गं तृतीयं स्यान्मृत्युदारिद्र्यमर्दनम्।। २॥

First Om should be placed, then juṇkāra and thirdly *Virsarga*. This mantram destroys death and poverty.

ईशविष्ण्वर्कदेव्यादिकवचं सर्वसाधकम्।।
अमृतेशं महामन्त्रं त्र्यक्षरं पूजनं समम्।।
जपनान्मृत्युहीनाः स्युः सर्वपापविवर्जिताः।।३॥

This great mantram of three letters is the lord of ambrosia. By reciting it people become freed from death and all sorts of sins.

शतजप्याद्वेदफलं यज्ञतीर्थफलं लभेत्।।
अष्टोत्तरशताज्जाप्यात्त्रिसन्ध्यं मृत्यु शत्रुजित।। ४॥

By reciting it a hundred times one reaps the fruit of Vedic recitations and of the celebration of sacrifices at sacred places. By reciting it one hundred and eight times at three periods of junction of defeats the Death and his enemies.

ध्यांयेच्च सितपद्मस्थं वरदं चाभयं करे।।
द्वाभ्यां चामृतकुम्भं तु चिन्तयेदमृतेश्वरम्॥ ५॥

He should meditate on the lord of ambrosia, seated on a white lotus, the giver of boons, with the promise of protection in one hand and jars full of nectar in two other hands.

तस्यैवांगगतां देवीममृतामृतभाषिणी (विनि)म्।।
कलशं दक्षिणे हस्ते वामहस्ते सरोरुहम्।। ६।।

He should think of the goddess of ambrosia as stationed on his limb, sweet-speeched like ambrosia, holding the pitcher in her right hand and lotus in the left.

जपेदष्टसहस्त्रं वै त्रिसन्ध्यं मासमेकतः।।
जरामृत्युमहाव्याधिशत्रुजिच्छिवशान्तिदम्॥ ७॥

He, who recites it eight thousand time at the three periods of junction for one full month, becomes freed from decrepitude, death and leprosy, defeats his enemies and gives peace unto all creatures.

आह्वानं स्थापनं रोधं सन्निधानं निवेशनम्।।
पाद्यमा चमनं स्नानमर्घ्यं स्त्रगनुलेपनम्॥ ८॥
दीपांबरं भूषणं च नैवेद्यं पानवीजनम्।।
मात्रामुद्रापजध्यानं दक्षिणा चाहुतिः स्तुतिः।। ९॥
वाद्यं गीतं च नृत्यं च न्यासयोगं प्रदक्षिणम्।।
प्रणतिर्मन्त्रशय्या च वन्दनं च विसर्जनम्।। १०।।
षडंगादिप्रकारेण पूजनं तु क्रमोदितम्।।
परमेशमुखोद्गीतं यो जानाति स पूजकः।। ११॥

He is the (real) worshipper who knows the site (of a temple),the placing (of an idol), the suppression of vital airs, the appearance, the temple, water for washing feet, the water for rinsing mouth, the water for bathing, Arghya, Aguru, pastes, lamps, raiments, ornaments, edibles, drinks, drinking water, Mātrā, Mudrā, recitation, meditation, gifts, oblation, the chanting of glories, playing of musical instruments, singing, dancing, Nyāsa (assignment of limbs), yoga, circumambulation, bowing, matrams, clarified butter, eulogy, (the life-destroying rite) *Visarjana*, the adoration woth six ingredients emanating in order from the mouth of the great Deity.

अर्घ्यपात्रार्चनं चादावस्त्रेणैव तु ताडनम्।।
शोधनं कवचेनैव अमृतीकरणं ततः।। १२॥

The Arghya, Padya, etc., should be fanned with a piece of cloth, and then purified with *Kavaca* mantrams and then the rite of Amṛti karaṇa (conversion into nectar) should be performed.

पूजा चाधारशक्त्यादेः प्राणायामं तथासने।।
पीठशुद्धिं ततः कुर्य्याच्छोषणाद्यैस्ततः स्मरेत्।। १३॥
आत्मानं देवरूपं च करांगन्यासकं चरेत्।।
आत्मानं पूजयेत्पश्चाज्ज्योतीरूपं हृदब्जतः।। १४॥

The *Ādhāra Śaktis* should be adored and Prāṇāyāma (suppression of vital airs) should be practised in the seat. Then the purificatory rite of *Piṇḍa* should be performed. Then with Agni and other mantrams he should meditate on the self as being identical with the deity. He should then make assignment of hands and other limbs and afterwards adore the self in the form of light stationed in the lotus of the heart.

मूर्तौ वा स्थण्डिले वापि क्षिपेत्पुष्पं तु भास्वरम्।।
आह्वानद्वारपूजार्थं पूजा चाधारशक्तितः।। १५॥

He should then throw shining flowers on the idol or the altar. For the adoration of the door of the self the *Ādhāra Śaktis* should be worshipped.

सान्निध्यकरणं देवे परिवारस्य पूजनम्।।
अंगषट्कस्य पूजा वै कर्त्तव्या च विपश्चितैः।। १६॥

And bringing one's self near the deity he worships his family. For the adoration of six Aṅgas (limbs) the quarters should be divided.

धर्मादयश्च शक्राद्याः सायुधाः परिवारकाः।।
युगवेदमुहूर्त्ताश्च पूजेयं भुक्तिमुक्तिकृत्॥ १७॥

Dharma and other gods, Śakra and other celestials, the various members of their families and their weapons, the cycles, and the Muhūrttas (divisions of time) should be adored. This worship yields enjoymen and emancipation.

मातृकाश्च गणांश्चादौ नन्दिगंगे च पूजयेत्।।
महाकालं च यमनां देहल्यां पूजयेत्पुरा। १८॥

He should first adore the Mātṛkās, Gaṇas, Nandigaṇa, Mahākāla, Yamunā and Dehalyā.

ॐ अमृतेश्वरं ॐ भैरवाय नमः।।
एवं ॐ जुं हंसः सूर्य्याय नमः॥ १९॥

Om salutation unto Bhairava, the lord of ambrosia. Evem, Om, Jum, Haṁsaḥ, salutation unto the sun.

एवं शिवाय कृष्णाय ब्रह्मणे च गणाय च।।
चण्डिकायै सरस्वत्यै महालक्ष्मादि पूजयेत्।। २०॥

In This way adorations should be offered to Śivā, Kṛṣṇa, Brahmā, Gaṇa Caṇḍikā, Sarasvatī, Mahālakṣmī and others.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डेऽमृतेशमृत्युञ्जयपूजनं
नामाष्टादशोऽध्यायः॥ १८॥

---

1. Female deities presiding over various articles.
2. Balls of food offered to the departed manes.

——:o:——

अध्याय १९/Chapter XIX

सूत उवाच

प्राणेश्वरं गारुडं च शिवोक्तं प्रवदाम्यहम्।।
स्थानान्यादौ प्रवक्ष्यामि नागदष्टो न जीवति।। १।।
चितावल्मीकशैलादौ कपे च विवरे तरोः।।
दंशे रेखात्रयं यस्य प्रच्छन्नं स न जीवति।। २॥

Sūta said :—I will now describe the Prāṇeśvara rite of Garuḍa narrated by Śiva.

I shall first describe the places where a person, bitten by a serpent, does not survive, viz., funeral pyre, ant-hill, well, and the cavity of a tree. The person, three lines on whose limbs, are hidden, does not live.

षष्ठ्यां च कर्कटे मेषे मूलाश्लेषामघादिषु।।
कक्षाश्रोणिगले सन्धौ शंखकर्णोदरादिषु।। ३॥
दण्डी शस्त्रधरो भिक्षुर्नग्नादः कालदूतकः।।
बाहौ च वक्त्रे ग्रीवायां दष्टायां न हि जीवति।। ४॥

[A man dies if he is bitten] in the sixth day of the fort-night, when the sun is in the constellation Cancer, when it is in the Aries, when it is with the asterism Mūla or when it is in the Maghā or Aṣleśa. [A man dies when he is bitten] on the sides, on the loins, on the throat, on the joints or the temple, ears or belly. The *Daṇḍin* (hermit), a person holding weapons, a mendicant and a naked person are the emissaries of Death. If a person is bitten on the mouth, arms, neck, and on the back, he does not survive.

पूर्वं दिनपतिर्भुङ्क्ते अर्द्धयामं ततोऽपरे।।
शेषा ग्रहाः प्रतिदिनं षट्संख्या परिवर्त्तनैः॥५॥

Every day the sun, first of all, lords, for half a Yama, over all the serpents. Then with six revolutions the six planets lord over them. In the night with five revolutions the five planets lord over them.

नागभोगः क्रमाज्ज्ञेयो रात्रौ बाणविवर्त्तनैः।।
शेषोऽर्कः फणिपश्चेन्द्रस्तक्षको भौम ईरितः।।६।।
कर्कोटोज्ञो गुरुः पद्मो महापद्मश्च भार्गवः।।
शङ्खः शनैश्चरो राहुः कुलिकश्चाहयो ग्रहाः॥७॥

The sun is the presiding star of Śeṣa, the moon of Phaṇī, Mārs of Takṣaka, Jupiter of Karkoṭajña, Venus of Padma and Mahāpadma, Saturn of Śaṅkha, and Rāhu of Kulūka and Ahī.

रात्रौ दिवा सुरगुरोर्भागे स्यादमरान्तकः।।
पंगोः काले दिवा राहुः कुलिकेन सह स्थितः॥८॥
यामार्द्धसन्धिसंस्थां च वेलां कालवतीं चरेत्।।
बाणद्विषड्वह्निवाजियुगभूरेकभागतः?।।९॥

Jupiter is the Death itself in both days and nights. Saturn is Death in the day and the period when Rāhu presides over Kūluka at the hours of the conjunction of two-half Yamas, it is hostile to life.

दिवा षडेदनेत्राद्रिपञ्चत्रिमानुषांशकैः।।
पादांगुष्ठे पादपृष्ठे गुल्फे जानुनि लिंगके।। १०।।

A day, consisting of sixty *daṇḍas.* should be distributed over a human body divided into three sections. Five *daṇḍas* should be assigned to the toe, twelve to the feet, five to the calf, two to the knee and one to the organ of generation.

नाभौ हृदि स्तनतटे कण्ठे नासापुटेऽक्षिणि।।
कर्णयोश्च भ्रुवोः शंखे मस्तके प्रतिपत्क्रमात्।।११॥

Six *daṇḍas* should be assigned to the navel, four to the breast and eight to the throat. Fifteen *daṇḍa* should be allotted to the tip of the nose and one each to the eye, ear, eye-brow, and temple. Then all the days, beginning with *Pratipat,* the first day of a fort night, should be allotted to all the limbs beginning with the head.

तिष्ठेच्चन्द्रश्च जीवेच्च पुंसो दक्षिणभागके।।
कायस्य वामभागे तु स्त्रिया वायुवहात्करात्।। १२॥
अमृतस्तत्कृतो मोहो निवर्त्तेत च मद्रनात्।।

If the moon lords over the right part of a man's body he does not survive. If it lords over the left part of a woman's body she dies. The benumbed part should be rubbed over with a hand till unconsciousness is not removed.

आत्मनः परमं बीजं हंसाख्यं स्फटिकामलम्।।१३॥
दातव्यं विषपादघ्नं बीजं तस्य चतुर्विधम्।।
विन्दुपंचस्वरयुतमाद्यमुक्तं द्वितीयकम्।।
षष्ठारूढं तृतीयं स्यात्सविसर्गं चतुर्थकम्।।
ॐ कुरु कुले स्वाहा।। १४॥

The great mantram of self, pure like crystal, called Haṁsa, is to be known as one which counteracts the evil effect of poisoning. Its *Bīja* is of four sorts.

Om, Kuru, Kuṇḍe Swāhā.

विद्या त्रैलोक्यरक्षार्थं गरुडेन धृता पुरा।।
वधेप्सुर्नागनागानां मुखेऽथ प्रणवं न्यसेत्।।१५॥

Formerly this learning was kept by Garuḍa for protecting the tree worlds. Desirous of killing the serpents he assigned *Praṇava* to his mouth.

गले कुरु न्यसेद्धीमान्कुले च गुल्फयोः स्मृतः।।
स्वाहा पादयुगे चैव युगहा न्यास ईरितः।। १६।।

An intelligent worshipper should assign *Kuru* to his throat, *Kuṇḍa* to the claves, and *Swāhā* to the tow feet. This *Nyāsa* is called *Yugaha.*

गृहे विलिखिता यत्र तन्नागाः संत्यजन्ति च।।
सहस्त्रमन्त्रं जप्त्वा तु कर्णे सूत्रं धृतं तथा॥१७॥

The serpents leave the house in which this mantram is written. Having recited it a thousand time one should place a thread on his ear.

यद्गहे शर्करा जप्ता क्षिप्ता नागास्त्यजन्ति तत्।।
सप्तलक्षस्य जप्याद्धि सिद्धिः प्राप्ता सुरासुरैः।१८॥

The serpents leave the house in which suger, after reciting this mantram, is thrown. By reciting it seven lacs of times the celestials and Asuras obtain *Siddhi.*

ॐ सुवर्णरिखे कुक्कुटविग्रहरूपिणि स्वाहा ॥
एवञ्चाष्टदले पद्मे दले वर्णयुगं लिखेत्॥ १९॥

Om, Swāhā unto golden lines, into him having the form of a fowl. In this way two letters whould written on each petal of a lotus of eighteen petals.

नामैतद्वारिधाराभिः स्नातो दष्टो विषं त्यजेत्॥
ॐ पक्षि स्वाहा॥ २०॥

When a person, bitten by a snake, is sprinkled with water with this mantram the poison goes out. Om, pakṣī (bird) Swāhā.

अंगुष्ठादि कनिष्ठान्तं करे न्यास्याथ देहके॥
के(कै) वक्त्रे हृदि लिंगे च पादयोर्गरुडस्य हि॥ २१॥

Then the assignment of all fingers., beginning with the thumb and ending with the youngest finger, should be made in the body. Garuḍa should be assigned to the mind, mouth heart, organ of generation and feet.

नाक्रामन्ति च तच्छायां स्वप्नेऽपि विषपन्नगाः॥
यस्तु लक्षं जपेच्चास्याः स दृष्ट्वा (ष्ट्या) नाशयेद्विषम्॥ २२॥

Even in a dream the venomous serpents do not transgress his shadow. He, who recites this mantram for a lac of times, destroys the poison even by his very sight.

ॐ ह्री ह्रौं ह्रीं भि(भी) रुण्डायै स्वाहा॥
कर्णे जप्ता त्वियं विद्या दष्टकस्य विषं हरेत्॥ २३॥
अ आ न्यसेत्तु पादाग्रे इ ई गुल्फेऽथ जानुनि ॥
उ ऊ एं ऐ कटितटे ओ नाभौ हृदि और न्यसेत्॥२४॥

Om, Hrom, Hroum, Bhiruṇḍāyai Swāhā. Having recited this mantram by placing his finger on the ear one should destroy the poison of the person bitten. He should then assign *a, ā* to the tips of the feet, *i.ī.* to the calves and knees, *u,ū, e, ai* to the waist, or to the navel, and *on* to the heart.

वक्त्रे अमुत्तमांगे अः न्यसेद्वै हंससंयुताः॥
हंसो विषादिं च हरेज्जप्तो ध्यातोऽथ पूजितः॥२५॥

He should assign *am* to the mouth and *aḥ* the hart. *Hans,* when recited, meditated on and adored, destroy all sorts of poison.

गरुडोऽहमिति ध्यात्वा कुर्य्याद्विषहरां(रीं) क्रियाम्॥
हंमन्त्रं गात्रविन्यस्तं विषादिहरमीरितम्॥ २६॥

Having meditated 'I am Garuḍa" he should perform the rite destructive of poison. Having assigned the mantram *Ham* to the body he should say "Destroy poison, etc."

न्यस्य हंसं वामकरे नासामुखनिरोधकृत्॥
मंत्रो हरेद्दष्टकस्य त्वङ्मांसादिगतं विषम्। ।२७॥

Having assigned *Hamsa* to the left hand, he should close up his mouth and nostrils. This mantram destroys the poison affecting the skin and flesh.

स वायुना समाकृष्य दष्टानां गरलं हरेत्॥
तनौ न्यसेद्दष्टकस्य नीलकण्ठादि संस्मरेत्॥ २८॥

Having attracted it by the air he should remove the poison of the person bitten. He should next assign it to the body of the person bitten and meditate on the blue-throated deity (Śiva).

पीतं प्रत्यंगिरामूलं तण्डुलाद्भिर्विषापहम्॥
पुनर्नवाफलिनीनां मूलं वक्त्रजमीदृशम्॥ २९॥

When the juice of the root of *Pratyaṅgirā* is drunk with rice it destroys poison. The root of the new *Phalin* is equally effective.

मूलं शुक्लबृहत्यास्तु कर्कोट्यागैरिकर्णिकम्॥
अद्भिर्घृष्टघृतोपेतलेपोऽयं विषमद्रनः॥ ३०॥

When clarified butter is pasted on the head it also destroys poison.

विषमृद्धिं न व्रजेच्च उष्णं पिबति यो घृतम्॥
पंचांगं तु शिरीषस्य मूलं गृंजनजं तथा॥ ३१॥
सर्वांगलेपतश्चापि पानाद्वा विषहृद्भवेत्॥

If a person drinks up hot *ghee* (clarified butter) the poison is not increased. If the root of *Śirīṣa* compounded in five parts with one part of red garlic (Griñjana) is pasted all over the body or is drunk it destroys posion.

ह्रीं गोनसादिविषहृत्॥ ३२॥
हृल्ललाटविसर्गान्तं ध्यातं वश्यादिकृद्भवेत्॥
न्यस्तं योनौ वशेत्कन्यां कुर्य्यान्मदजलाविलाम्॥३३॥

Hrim destroys the posion of Gonasa (a large kind of snake *Boā*). When the mantram Hrim ending with *Visarga* is meditated on it brings all under control; when it is assigned to the female organ it brings a maiden under control and clears up the muddy water.

जप्त्वा सप्ताष्टसाहस्त्रं गरुत्मानिव सर्वगः।।
कविः स्याच्छ्रुतिधारी च वश्याः स्त्रीश्चायुराप्नुयात्।।
विषहृत्स्यात्कथा तद्वन्मणिर्व्यासः स्मृतो ध्रुवम्।।३४।।

Having recited "Garuḍa is every where" fifty-six thousand times a person becomes a poet, well read in Śruti and obtains a submissive wife. The theme of the Muni Vyāsa forsooth destroys poison.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे सर्पविषहरोपाय
(प्राणेश्वरविद्या) निरूपणं
नामैकोनविंशोऽध्यायः।। १९।।

---

1. It perhaps refers to the rite for counteracting the evil effects of the poison.
2. The ninth Nakṣatra or lunar mansion containing five stars.
3. The meaning is that if these persons are sent for calling a physician the patient dies.
4. Eighth part of a day. A watch of three hours.
5. If a person is bitten or Thursdays he never survives under any circumstances.
6. One sixtieth part of day and night. Twenty four minutes.

——:o:——

अध्याय २०/Chapter XX

सुत उवाच

वक्ष्ये तत्परमं गुह्यं शिवोक्तं मन्त्रबृन्दकम्।।
पाशं धनुश्च चक्रं च मुद्गरं शूलपट्टिशम्।। १।।

Sūta said : —I will now describe the highly secret mantrams narrated by Śiva. His weapons are the noose, the bow, the discus, the club, the dart and Paṭṭiśa.

एतैरेवायुधैर्युद्धे मन्त्रैः शत्रूञ्जयेन्नृपः।।
मन्त्रोद्धारः पद्मपात्रे आदि पूर्वादिके लिखेत्।। २।।
अष्टवर्गं चाष्टमं च ख्यातमीशानपत्रके।।
ॐकारो ब्रह्म बीजं स्याद्ध्रीङ्कारो विष्णुरेव च।।३।।
ह्रींकारश्च शिवः शूले त्रिशाखे तु क्रमान्न्यसेत्।।
ॐ ह्रीं ह्रीं ।।४।।

Having used these weapons inspired with mantrams in a battle a king conquers his enemies. The mantram for purifying the mantrams should be first written on a lotus petal. Om is the Brahmā *Bījam.* Hrim is the Viṣṇu *Bījam.* These three Bbbbījams should be assigned to the head of Śiva thrice in order.

Om, Hrim, Hrim.

शूलं गृहीत्वा हस्तेनाभ्राम्य चाकाशसम्मुखम्।।
तद्दर्शनाद्ग्रहा नागा दृष्ट्वा वा नाशमाप्नुयुः।। ५।।

Having taken up the dart in his hand he should whirl it in the sky. By seeing it all the evil stars and serpents are destroyed.

धूमारक्ते करं मध्ये ध्यात्वा खे चिन्तयेन्नरः।।
दुष्टा नागा ग्रहा मेघा विनश्यन्ति च राक्षसाः।।६।।

Having held the smoky coloured bow by the hand a man should meditate on it in the sky. By it the wicked serpents, the evil stars, clouds and Rākṣasas are destroyed.

त्रिलोकान्रक्षयेन्मन्त्रो मर्त्यलोकस्य का कथा।।
ॐ जूं सूं हु फट्।। ७।।

This mantram protects the three worlds, that to speak of the land of mortals?

Om, Jum, Sam, Hum, Phaṭ.

खादिरान्कीलकानष्टौ क्षेत्रे संमन्त्र्य विन्यसेत्।।
न तत्र वज्रपातस्य स्फूर्जथ्वादेरुपद्रवः।। ८।।

Eight sticks of catechu wood, inspired with mantrams, should be placed on the ground. That will prevent the falling of thunder-bolt.

गरुडोक्तैर्महामन्त्रैः कीलकानष्ट मन्त्रयेत्।।
एकविंशतिवाराणि क्षेत्रे तु निखनेन्निशि।।९।।

The eight sticks should be inspired with great mantram described by Garuḍa. The ground should be dug twenty one times in the night.

विद्युन्मूषकवज्रादिसमुपद्रव एव च।।
हरक्षमलवरयऊ बिंदुयुक्तः सदाशिवः ।। १०।।

This will ward of the dangers proceeding from lightning, mouse, and thunder-bolt. The mantram is : Hara, Kṣāra, Amala, Vaṣaṭ, added with Vindu Sadāśiva.

ॐ ह्रां सदाशिवाय नमः।।
तर्जन्या विन्यसेत्पिण्डं (ण्डे) दाडिमीकुसुमप्रभम्।। ११॥

Om, Hram, salutation unto Sadāśiva.

He should then assign *Piṇḍa* (balls of rice) effulgent like Dāḍima flowers with the fore-finger.

तस्यैव दर्शनाद्दुष्टा मेघविद्युद्द्विपादयः।।
राक्षसा भूडाकिन्यः प्रद्रवंति दिशो दश।। १२॥

By seeing it the evil clouds, lightning and other enemies viz. the Rākṣasas, goblins and female ghosts fly away into the ten quarters.

ॐ ह्रीं गणेशाय नम्।।
(ॐ ह्रीं) स्तम्भनादिचक्राय नमः।।
ॐ ऐं ब्रहयैंन्नै लोक्यडामराय नमः।।१३।।

Om, Hrim, salutation unto Ganeśa. Om, Hrim, salutation unto the cakra of Stambhana.

Om, em, salutation into the Ḍāmaras of the three worlds.

भैरवं पिंडमाख्यातं विषपापग्रहापहम्
क्षेत्रस्य रक्षणं भूतराक्षसादेः प्रमद्रनम्।। १४॥

This *piṇḍa* is called Bhairava which counteracts the effect of poison and the evil effects of the hostile planets. It protects the field and grinds the goblins and Rākṣasas.

ॐ नमः

इंद्रवज्रं करे ध्यात्वा दुष्टमेघादिवारणम्।।
विष शत्रुगणा भूता नश्यन्ते वज्रमुद्रया।। १५॥

Om, Namaḥ. Having meditated on the thunder-bolt o his hand he should ward of the evil influence of wicked clouds and with Vajra Mudrā all the ghosts, the enemies with poison.

ॐ क्षुं(क्ष) नमः

स्मरेत्पाशं वामहस्ते विषभूतादि नश्यति।।

ॐ ह्रां (ह्रो) नमः

हरेदुच्चारणान्मंत्रो विष मेघग्रहादिकान्।।१६।।

Om, Kṣum, Namaḥ. He should meditate on his left hand. It destroys all venomous creatures.

Om, Hram, Namaḥ. The very recitation of this mantram destroys the evil clouds and stars.

ध्यात्वा कृतांतं च दहेच्छेदकास्त्रेण वै जगत्।।

ॐ क्ष्ण (क्ष्म) नमः

ध्यात्वा तु भैरवं कुर्य्याद्ग्रहभूतविषापहम्।। १७॥

Having meditated on death he should consume the universe with the destroying weapon.

Om, Kṣma (Kṣam), Namaḥ.

Meditating on Bhairava one should remove the evil influences of stars, goblins and posion.

ॐ लसद्द्विजिह्वाक्ष स्वाहा

क्षेत्रादौ ग्रहभूतादिविषपक्षिनिवारणम्। १८॥

Om Iasat, Jihvākṣa Swāhā. This mantram destroys the enemies of the field *viz,* the evil stars, goblins, poison and birds.

ॐ क्ष्व (क्ष्णं) नमः

रक्तेन पटहे लिख्य शब्दात्त्रेसुर्ग्रहादयः ।।

ॐ मरमर मारयमारय स्वाहा
ॐ हुं फट् स्वाहा ॥ १९॥

Om Kṣam Namaḥ. The figure of a cistern should be drawn with blood and then the names of planets should be written there.

Om, Mara, Mara, Māraya, Māraya Swāhā. Om, Hum, Phaṭ, Swāhā.

शूलं चाष्टशतैर्मन्त्र्य भ्रामणाच्छत्रुवृंदहत्।।
उद्ध्र्वशक्तिनिपातेन अधःशक्तिं निकुञ्चयेत्।।२०॥

The dart should be inspired mentally with eight hundred mantrams. It destroys all the enemies. With higher energies the lower ones should be suppressed.

पूरके पूरिता मंत्राः कुम्भकेन सुमन्त्रिताः॥
प्रणवेनाप्यायितास्ते मनवस्तदुदीरिताः।।
एवमाप्यायिता मंत्रा भृत्यवत्फलदायकाः।। २१॥

Then the mantrams should be practises in *Pūraka* and should be again well inspired in

Kumbhaka. They should then be received with Praṇava. When the mantrams and thus properly received and used they yield fruts like servants.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
विषादिहरमन्त्रबृंदनिरूपणं नाम
विंशोऽध्यायः॥ २०॥

——:o:——

अध्याय २१/Chapter XXI

सूत उवाच

पंचवक्त्राच्र्चनं वक्ष्ये पृथग्यद्भुक्तिमुक्तिदम्॥
ॐ भूर्विष्णवे आदिभूताय सर्वाधाराय मूर्त्तये स्वाहा॥ १॥

Sūta said :— I will now describes separately the adoration of *Pañcavaktra* (five mouths) which yeilds enjoyment and emancipation.

Om bhur [salutation unto] Viṣṇu, the first bhūta, the stay of all, unto him having a form, Swāhā.

सद्योजातस्य चाह्वानमनेन प्रथमं चरेत्॥
ॐ हां सद्योजातायैव कला ह्यष्टौ प्रकीर्त्तिताः॥२॥
सिद्धिर्ऋद्धिर्धृतिर्लक्ष्मीर्मेधा कान्तिः स्वधास्थितिः॥
ॐ हीं वामदेवायैव कलास्तस्य त्रयोदशा॥ ३॥
रजा रक्षा रतिः पाल्या कान्ति स्तृष्णा मतिः क्रिया॥
कामा बुद्धिश्च रात्रिश्च त्रासनी मोहिनी तथा॥ ४॥

First of all with this mantram invocation of *Sadyajāta* (Śiva) should be made.

Om, Ham salutation unto Sadyojāta. His *kalās* (parts) are eight in number *viz.* Siddhi, Ṛddhi, Dhṛti, Lakṣmī, Medhā, Kānti, Swadhā, Sthitī.

Om, Hum, salutation unto Vāmadeva, His *kalās* are thirteen in number, *viz.* Rājā, Rakṣā, Rati, Pālyā, Kānti, Tṛṣṇā,, Mati, Kriyā, Buddhi, Rati, Trāsanī, and Mohinī.

मनोन्मनी अघोरा च तथा मोहा क्षुधा कला॥
निद्रा मृत्युश्च माया च अष्टसंख्या भयंकर॥५॥

Manonmani, Aghorā, Mohā, Kṣudhā, Nidrā, Mṛtyu, Māyā— these are the eight dreadful Kalās.

ॐ हैं तत्पुरुषायैव(पाय) निवृत्तिश्च प्रतिष्ठा ॥
च विद्या शान्तिर्न केवला॥ ६॥

Om, Hraim, salutation unto Tatapuruṣa. His *Kalās* are Nivṛthi, Pratiṣṭhā, Vidyā, Śānti and Kevalā.

ॐ हौं ईशानाय नमो निश्चला च निरञ्जना॥
शशिनी चांगना चैव मरीचिर्ज्वालिनी तथा॥७॥

Om, Hroum, salutation unto Iśāna.His *kalās* are Niṣcata, Nirañjanā, Śaśinī, Aṅganā, Marīci and Jvālinī

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे पञ्चवक्त्रपूजूनं
नामैकविंशोऽध्यायः॥ २१॥

——:o:——

अध्याय २२/Chapter XXII

सूत उवाच

शिवार्चनं प्रवक्ष्यामि भुक्तिमुक्तिकरं परम्॥
शान्तं सर्वगतं शून्यं मात्राद्वादशके स्थितम्॥ १॥

Sūta said : —I will now describe the great adoration of Śiva which yeilds enjoyment and emancipation. He is of a quiescent soul, present every where, void and stationed in a room of twelve parts.

पञ्च वक्त्राणि ह्रस्वानि दीर्घाण्यंगानि बिन्दुना॥
सविसगं वदेदस्त्रं शिव ऊर्ध्वं तथा पुनः॥ २॥

---

1 A Yogī posture in which the thumb is placed on the right nostril and the fingers raised from the left through which the breath is inhaled.

2. The posture in which both nostrils are closed and breathing uspended.

His five mouths are represented by five short vowels and his limbs by leng vowels added with Vindu. His weapon is reepresented by Visarga. Then the word Śiva should be written upwards.

षष्ठेनाधो महामन्त्रो हौमित्येवाखिलार्थदः॥
हस्ताभ्यां संस्पृशेत्पादावूर्ध्वं पादान्मुस्तकम्॥ ३॥

With the sixth the great mantram Houm impregnated with various meanings should be written. With hands the after parts of the feet should be held and then the ends thereof should be placed on the head.

महामुद्रा हि सर्वेषां करांगन्यासमाचरेत्॥
तालहस्तेन पृष्ठं च अस्त्रमन्त्रेण शोधयेत्॥ ४॥

This is the great Mudrā. Then the assignment of hands should be made. With the *astra* mantram the back should be purified.

कनिष्ठामादितः कृत्वा तर्जन्यंगानि विन्यसेत्॥
पूजनं संप्रवक्ष्यामि कर्णिकायां हृदम्बुजे॥ ५॥

Then beginning with the youngest finger and ending with the fore all the figers should be assigned. I will now describe the adoration in the pericarp of the lotus of the heart.

धर्मं ज्ञानं च वैराग्यमैश्वर्य्यादि हृदार्चयेत्॥
आवाहनं स्थापनं च पाद्यमर्थ्यें हृदार्पयेत्॥ ६॥

One should adore religion, knowledge, disassociation from the world and prosperity in the heart. The invocation and the installation [rites of the Deity], the water for washing feet and Arghya should be dedicated to the heart.

आचामं स्नपनं पूजामेकाधारणतुल्यकम्?॥
अग्निकार्य्यविधिं वक्ष्ये अस्त्रेणोल्लेखनं चरेत्॥ ७॥

And similarly the rinsing the mouth, sprinkling of water and adoration should be made. I will now describe the rites of fire worship. They should be written with the *astra* mantram.

वर्म्मणाभ्युक्षणं कार्य्यं शक्तिन्यासं हृदा चरेत्॥
हृदि वा शक्तिगर्त्ते च प्रक्षिपेज्जातवेदसम्॥ ८॥

Then the coat of mail should be sprinkled with water. And *Śakti* should be assigned to the heart. Then he should place fire either in the heart or in the pit for *Śakti*.

गर्भाधानादिकं कृत्वा निष्कृतिं चास्य पश्चिमाम्॥
हृदा कृत्वा सर्वकर्म्म शिवं सांगं तु होमयेत्॥ ९॥
पूजयेन्मण्डले शुम्भुं पद्मगर्भे गरांकितम्॥
चतुःषष्ठ्यन्तमष्टादि खाक्षि खाद्यादिमण्डलम्॥ १०॥
खाक्षीन्द्रसूर्य्यगं सर्वखादिवेदेन्दु (देवेन्दु) वर्त्तनम्॥
आग्नेय्यां कारयेत्कुण्डमर्द्धचन्द्रनिभं शुभम्॥ ११॥
अग्नीशास्त्र परायुस्थो हृदयादिगणोच्यते॥
अस्त्रं दिशां सुपद्मस्य कर्णिकायां सदाशिवः॥ १२॥
दीक्षां वक्ष्ये पञ्चतत्त्वे स्थितां भूम्यादिकां परे॥
निवृत्तिर्भूप्रतिष्ठाद्यैर्विद्याग्निः शान्तिवन्निजः॥ १३॥
शान्त्यतीतं भवेद्व्योम तत्परं शान्तमव्ययम्॥
एकैकस्य शतं होमा इत्येवं पंच होमयेत्॥ १४॥
पश्चात्पूर्णाहुतिं दत्त्वा प्रा(प्र)सोदन शिवं स्मरेत्॥
प्रायश्चित्तविशुद्ध्यर्थमेकैकाष्टाहुतिं क्रमात्॥ १५॥
होमयेदस्त्रबीजेन एवं दीक्षां समार्पयेत्॥
यजनव्यतिरेकेण गोप्यं संस्कारमुत्तमम्॥ १६॥
एवं संस्कारशुद्धस्य शिवत्वं जायते ध्रुवम्॥ १७॥

Having performed the Garbhādhāna he should celebrate the other rites. Afterwards having assigned to the heart the freedom from all those rites as well as all other rites he should perform Homa for Śiva and all the members of his family.

They in a diagram having the figure of a lotus drawn inside it he should worship the byll-emblemed deity Śambhu.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे शिवार्चनप्रकारो
नाम द्वाविंशोऽध्यायः॥ २२॥

——:o:——

अध्याय २३/Chapter XXIII

सूत उवाच

शिवार्चनं प्रवक्ष्यामि धर्म्मकामादिसाधनम्॥
त्रिभिर्मन्त्रैराचोमत्तु स्वाहान्तैः प्रणवादिकैः॥ १॥

Sūta said :—I will describe the adoration of Śiva by which religious profit, desire etc. are secured. With three mantrams beginning with Om and ending with Swāhā the mouth should be rinsed with water.

ॐ हां आत्मतत्त्वाय विद्यातत्त्वाय हीं तथा॥
ॐ हूं शिवतत्त्वाय स्वाहा हृदा स्याच्छ्रोत्रवंदनम्॥ २॥

Om, Hām, salutation into the principle of self. Hirm, salutation unto the principle of learning. Om, Hum, salutation unto the principle of Śiva Swāhā. The ears should be closed with the heart.

भस्मस्नानं तर्पणं च ॐ हां स्वाहा सर्वमन्त्रकाः॥
सर्वे देवाः सर्वमुनिर्नमोऽन्तो वौषडन्तकः॥ ३॥

Om, ham, yam, Swāhā, are the mantrams for bathing with ashes and offering oblations of water. All the gods and all the Munis should be adored with the mantram "Salutation bhouṣat."

स्धान्ताः सर्वपितरः स्वधान्ताश्च पितामहाः॥
ॐ हां प्रपितामहेभ्यस्तथा मातामहादयः॥ ४॥

All the Pitṛs and all the Pitāmahas (patriarchs) should be adored with mantrams ending with the word Swadhā. Om, Ham, balutation unto the great grad-fathers. The same is for the maternal grand-father.

हां नमः सर्वमातृभ्यस्ततः स्यात्प्राणसंयमः॥
आचामं मार्जनं चाथो गायत्रीं च जपेत्ततः॥५॥

[The next is] Ham, salutation unto all the Mātṛs. Then the vital airs should be suppressed. Then he should rinse his mouth with water, rub his body and recite the Gāyatrī [which is as follows].

ॐ हां तन्महेशाय विद्महे, वाग्विशुद्धाय॥
धीमहि, तन्नो रुद्रः प्रचोदयात्॥६॥

Om, Ham, Tam Maheśāya Vidmahe, Vāgviśudhāya Dhīmahi Tanno Rudraḥ Pracodayāt.

सूर्य्योपस्थानकं कृत्वा सूर्य्यमन्त्रैः प्रपूजयेत्॥
ॐ हां हीं हूं हैं हौं हः शिवसूर्य्याय नमः॥
ॐ हं खखोल्काय सूर्य्यमूर्त्तये नमः॥
ॐ ह्रां ह्रीं सः सूर्य्याय नमः॥ ७॥

Then having placed near the sun he should adore him with *Sūrya* (sun) mantrams. [It is] Om, Ham, Him, Hum, Haim, Houm, Haḥ salutation onto Śiva Sūrya. Om, Ham salutation unto Khkholka, the form of the sun. Om, Hram, Hrim, Saḥ, salutation unto the sun.

दण्डिने पिङ्गले त्वातिभूतानि च ततः स्मरेत्॥
अग्न्यादौ विमलेशानमाराध्य परमं सुखम्॥ ८॥

In the same way [the attendants of the sun] Daṇḍina and Piṅgala should be remembered. Then in the south-east and other corners of the mystic diagram Vimala, Īśā and other powers of the sun should be adored with great felicity.

यजेत्पद्मां च रां दीप्तां रीं सूक्ष्मां रूं जयां च रें॥
भद्रां च रैं विभूतिं रों विमलां रौममोधि(रोघि)काम्॥ ९॥

Then he should adore Padmā with the mantram *Rām,* Dipta with the *Rīm*, Sukṣma with *Rum,* Jayā with *Rem,* Bhadrā with *Raim,* Bibhūti with *Rom* and Vimalā with *Roum.*

रं विद्युतां च पूर्वादौ रा(रं) मध्ये सर्वतोमुखीम्॥
अर्कासनं सूर्य्यमूर्त्तिं ह्रां ह्रूं(ह्रीं) सः सूर्य्यमर्च्चयेत्॥ १०॥

He should adore lightnings with *Ram,* in the east and other quarters, *Ram* in the middle and *Ran* on all sides. He should adore the seat of the sun, the form of the sun and the sun itself with the mantram "Hrām, Hrum, Saḥ."

ॐ आं हृदर्काय च शिरः शिखा च भूर्भुवः स्वरोम्॥
ज्वालिनीं ह्रं कवचस्य चास्त्रं राज्ञां च दीक्षिताम्॥ ११॥

Om and am are the mantrams for the heart of the sun and his head and tuft of hair. Roum is for heaven, sky and earth. The burning mantram Hum is for the coat of mail: astram is for the initiated queen. The worshipper should adore all in the heart of the sun.

यजेत्सूर्य्यहृदा सर्वान्सों सोमं मं च मंगलम्॥
बं बुधं बृं बृहस्पतिं भं भार्गवं शनैश्चरम्॥ १२॥
रं राहुं कं यजेत्केतुं ॐ तेजश्चण्डमर्च्चयेत्॥
सूर्य्यमभ्यर्च्य चाचम्य कनिष्ठतोऽङ्गकांन्यसेत्॥ १३॥

Som is the mantram for Soma, Man for Maṅgala, Bam for Budha, Bbbbbṛm for Bṛhaspati, Bham for Bhārgava, Jum for Śani and ram for Rāhu. With Ram one should adore Ketu and with Om the solar disc. Having adored the sun and insed his mouth with water he should assign all the figers beginning with the youngest.

हां हृच्छिरो हूं शिखा हैं वर्म्म हौं चैव नेत्रकम्।।
होऽस्त्रं शक्तिस्थितिं कृत्वा भृतशुद्धिं पुनर्न्यसेत्।।१४॥

Ham, Him is the mantram for the head, Hum for Śikhā (tuft of hair), Haim for coat of mail, Houm for eyes and Hos for the weapon. Having thus placed the Śakti he should pertorm again the nyāsa of *bhūta-suddhi* (purification of elements).

अर्घ्यपात्रं ततः कृत्वा तदद्भिः प्रोक्षयेद्यजेत्।। १५॥
आत्मानं पद्मसंस्थं च हौं शिवाय ततो बहिः।।
द्वारे नान्दिमहाकालौ गंगा च यमुनाथ गौः।। १६।।
श्रीरस्त्रं वास्त्वधिपतिं ब्रह्माणं च गणं गुरुम्।।
शक्त्यनन्तौ यजेन्मध्ये पूर्वादौ धर्म्मकादिकम्॥ १७॥
अधर्म्माद्यं च वह्न्यादौ मध्ये पद्मस्य कर्णिके।।
वामा ज्येष्ठा च पूर्वादौ रौद्री काली च पूर्षदः।१८॥

Then making a vessel of arghya, he should prinkle it with water and then adore the self as being stationed in the lotus, in the exterior with the mantram "Salutation unto Śiva," then Nandī and Mahākāla at the gate, then Gaṅga, Yamunā, the goddess of speech, (the mystic mark) Śrīvatsa, the presiding goddess of the land, Brahmā, Gaṇa, the preceptor, Śakti and Ananta in the middle pericarp, Dharma (the god of virtues and others, in the east and other sides, the god of sin (Adharma) and other in the south-east pericarp, Vāmā and Jyeṣṭhā in the middle pericarp, Roudrī, Kālī and Śivāsita in the eastern pericarp of the lotus of the heart.

ॐ हौं कलविकरिण्यै बलविकरिणी ततः ।।
बलप्रमथिनी सर्वभूतानां दमनी ततः॥ १९॥

Then the Balavikariṇī should be adored with the mantram "*Om*, Houm, salutation unto Kalavikarini". The goddess of strength, which subdues all creatures, should be next adored.

मनोन्मनी यजेदेताः पीठमध्ये शिवाग्रतः।।
शिवासनं महामूर्त्ति मूर्त्तिमध्ये शिवाय च॥ २०॥

Then in the pīṭha before Śiva Manonmanī should be adored. He should then make a seat for Śiva and his great image. He should invoke the spirit of Śiva within the image.

आवाहनं स्थापनं च सन्निधानं निरोधनम्।।
सकलीकरणं मुद्रादर्शनं चार्घ्यपाद्यकम्॥ २१॥
आचामाभ्यङ्गमुद्वक्ष्र्त्तं स्नानं निर्म्मनं चरेत्।।
वस्त्रं विलेपनं पुष्पं धूपं दींप चरुं ददेत्॥ २२॥
आचामं मुख वासं च ताम्बूलं हस्तशोधनम्।।
छत्रचामरपावित्रं परमीकरणं चरेत्।। २३॥

He should then perform the rites of Sthāpanam (installation of the image), Sannidhāna, Nirodha, Sakalīkaraṇa, Mudrā, Arghya, Pādya, Ācāmā, Abhyaṅga, Udvartā, Snāna (bathing) and Nirmañcana (rubbing). Next he should offer raiments, unguents, flowers, incense, lamps, caru (a kind of food) water for rinsing mouth, delightful habitation, betel, umbrella, chowries, and sacred thread.

रूपकल्पेन चैकाहजपो जाप्यसमर्पणम्।।
स्तुतिर्नतिर्हृदाद्यैश्च ज्ञेयं नामाङ्गपूजनम्। ।२४॥

He should then imagine the form of one God, recite his name and dedicate it to him. With eulogy, bowing and [meditation in the] heart this adoration of Nāmāṅga (Name and limbs) should be finished.

अग्नीशरक्षो वायव्ये मध्ये पूर्वादितन्त्रकम्।।
इन्द्राद्यांश्च यजेच्चण्डं तस्मै निर्माल्यमर्पयेत्।। २५॥
गुह्यातिगुह्यगोप्ता त्वं गृहाणास्मत्कृतं जपम्।।
सिद्धिर्भवतु मे देव तत्प्रसादात्त्वयि स्थितिः।। २६॥
यत्किञ्चित्क्रियते कर्म सदा सुकृतम्।।
तन्मे शिवपदस्थस्य रुद्र क्षपय शङ्कर। ।२७॥
शिवो दाता शिवो भोक्ता शिवः सर्वमिदं जगत्।।
शिवो जयति सर्वत्र यः शिवः सोऽहमेव च।। २८।।
यत्कृतं यत्करिष्यामि तत्सर्वं सुकृतं तव तस्तवम्।।
त्वं त्राता विश्वनेता च नान्योनाथोऽस्ति मे शिव।।२९॥

Agnīśa should be placed in the north-west. He should then adore Indra and other deities and Caṇḍa and dedicate to them offerings, saying "Thou art the mysterious of the mysterious and the protector. Do thou accept this my recitation. O god, may I, by thy favour and on thy being present here, attain success O god! O thou the giver of fame! do thou destroy all my actions, good or bad whatever I have done who am of the dignity of Śiva. Śiva is the giver, Śiva is enjoyer and Śiva is the entire universe. Śiva is victorious everywhere. I am myself Śiva. O Śiva ! thou art the saviour and the learder of the universe. Save thee I have no other lord."

अथान्येन प्रकारेण शिवपूजां वदाम्यहम्।।
गणः सरस्वती नंदी महाकालोऽथ गंगया॥ ३०॥
पवनास्त्रं वास्त्वधिपो द्वारि पूर्वादितस्त्विमे।।

I shall now describe another method of the adoration of Śiva. Gaṇa, Sarasvatī, Nandī, Mahākāla. Gaṅgā, Yamunā, and the presiding deity of the house—all these should be assigned to the eastern gate.

इंद्राद्याः पूजनीयाश्च तत्त्वानि पृथिवी जलम्।। ३१॥
तेजो वायुर्व्योम गंधो रसरूपे च शब्दकः।।
स्पर्शो वाक् पाणि पादं च पायूपस्थं श्रुतित्वचम्।।३२॥
चक्षुर्जिह्वा घ्राणमनो बुद्धिश्चाहं प्रकृत्यपि।।
पुमान्नागो बुद्धिविद्ये कला कालो नियत्यपि॥ ३३॥
माया च शुद्ध विद्या च ईश्वरश्च सदाशिवः।।

They should be adored Indra and other deities, earth, water, fire, air, sky, smell, taste, form, sound, touch, speech, hand, feet, the organ of generation, ear, skin tongue, nose, mind, egoism, nature, man, anger, malice, learning, proper time, improper time, fate, illusion, pure learning, Īśvara (creator) and Sadāśiva.

शक्तिः शिवश्च ताञ्ज्ञात्वा मुक्तो ज्ञानी शिवो भवेत्।। ३४॥
यः शिवः स हरिर्ब्रह्मा सोऽहं ब्रह्मास्मि शङ्कर।।३५॥
भूतशुद्धिं प्रवक्ष्यामि यया शुद्धः शिवो भवेत्।।
हृत्पद्मे सद्योमंत्रः स्यान्निवृत्तिश्च कला इडा।।३६॥
पिंगला द्वे च नाड्यौ तु प्राणोऽपानश्च मारुतौ।।
इन्द्रो देहो ब्रह्महेतुश्चतुरस्त्रं च मण्डलम्॥ ३७॥
वक्त्रेण लाञ्छितं वायुमेकोद्घातगुणाः शराः।।
हृत्स्थानसादृश्यरुतं शतकोटिप्रविस्तरम्।।३८॥
ॐह्रीं प्रतिष्ठायै ह्रूं हः फट्।।
ॐ ह्रीं ह्रूं विद्यायै हं हः फट्।।
चतुरशीतिकोटीनामुच्छ्रयं भूमितन्त्रकम्।। ३९॥
तन्मध्ये भववृक्षं च आत्मानं च विचिन्तयेत्।।
अधोमुखीं ततः पृथ्वीं तत्तच्छुद्धं भवेद्ध्रुवम्।। ४०।।
वामा देवी प्रतिष्ठा च सुषुम्ना धारिका तथा।।
समानोदानवरुणा देवता विष्णु कारणम्।।४१॥
उद्घाताश्च गुणा वेदाः श्वेतं ध्यानं तथैव च।।
एवं कुर्य्यात्कण्ठपद्ममर्द्धचन्द्राख्यमण्डलम्।। ४२॥
पद्मांकितं द्विविंशतिककोटिविस्तीर्णमौ स्मरेत्।।
चतुर्नवत्युच्छ्रयं च आत्मानं च अधोमुखम्।।४३॥
तालुस्थानं च पद्मं च अघोरो विद्ययान्वितः।।
नाभ्यो(ड्यो)ष्ठ्योर्हस्तिजिह्वाध्यानो नागोऽग्निदेवता।। ४४॥
रुद्रहेतुस्त्रिरुद्घातास्त्रिगुणा रक्तवर्णकम्।।
ज्वालाकृते त्रिकोणं च चतुःकोटिशतानि च।।४५॥
विस्तीर्णं च समुत्सेधं रुद्रंतत्त्वं विचिन्तयेत्।।
ललाटे वै तत्पुरुषः शान्तिर्यः शाद्वलं बुधाः(वृषा)॥ ४६॥
कूर्मश्च कृकरो वायुर्देव ईश्वरकारणम्।।
द्विरुद्घातो गुणौ द्वौ च धूम्रषट्कोणमण्डलम्॥४७॥
बिंद्वङ्कित्तं चाष्टकोटिविस्तीर्णं चोच्छ्रयस्तथा।।
चतुद्रशाधिकं कोटिवायुतत्त्वं विचिन्तयेत्।४८॥
द्वादशांते सरसिजे शान्त्यतीतास्तथेश्वराः ।।
कुहुश्च शंखिनी नाड्यो देवदत्तो धनञ्जयः॥४९॥
शिखैशानकारणं च सदाशिव इति स्मृतः।।
गुण एकस्तथोद्घातः शुद्धस्फटिक वत्स्मरेत्॥५०॥
षोडशकोटिविस्तीर्णं पञ्चविंशतिकोच्छ्रयम्।।
वर्त्तुलं चिंतयेद्व्योम भूतशुद्धिरुदाहृता॥५१॥
गुण्यो गुरुर्बीजगुरुः शक्त्यनंतौ च धर्म्मकः।।
ज्ञानवैराग्यमैश्वर्य्यैस्ततः पूर्वादिपत्रके॥५२॥
अधोदर्ध्ववदने द्वे च पद्मकर्णिककेसरम्।।
वामाद्या आत्मविद्या च सदा ध्यायेच्छिवाख्यकम्।।५३॥
तत्त्वं शिवासने मूर्त्तिर्हों हौं विद्यादेहाय नमः।।
बद्धपद्मासनासीनः सितः षोडशवार्षिकः।।५४॥
पञ्चवक्त्रः कराग्रैः स्वैद्रशभिश्चैव धारयन्।।
अभयं प्रसादं शक्तिं शूलं खट्वाङ्गमीश्वरः।।५५॥
दक्षैः करैर्वामकैश्च भुजंगं चाक्षसूत्रकम्।।
डमरुकं नीलोत्पलं बीजपूरकमुत्तमम्।।५६॥
इच्छाज्ञानक्रियाशक्तिस्त्रिनेत्रो हि सदाशिवः।।
एवं शिवार्च्चनध्यानी सर्वदा कालवर्जितः।।५७॥
इहाहोरात्रचारेण त्रीणि वर्षणि जीवति।।
दिनद्वयपस्य चारेण जीवेद्वर्ष्द्वयं नरः।। ५८।।
दिनत्रस्य चारेण वर्षमेकं स जीवति।।
नाकाले शीतले मृत्युरुष्णो चैव तु कारके।।५९॥

Having known all these as the powers of Śiva an emancipated person, having the true knowledge of the deity, becomes himself Śiva. [He should also meditate] "He who is Śiva is Hari and Brahmā.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे शिवार्चननिरूपणं
नाम त्रयोविंशोऽध्यायः।। २३।।

(इति शिवादिपूजा समाप्ता)

———:o:———

अध्याय २४/Chapter XXIV

सूत उवाच
वक्ष्ये गणादिकाः पूजाः सर्वदा स्वर्गदाः पराः।।
गणासनं गणमूर्त्तिं गणाधिपतिमर्च्चयेत्।।१।।

Sūta said :—I will now describe the most excellent adoration of Gaṇas which gives all and even heaven. The worshipper should adore the seats of Gaṇas, the images of Gaṇas and the lord of Gaṇas.

गामादिहृदयाद्यंगं दुर्गाया गुरुपादुकाः।।
दुर्गासनं च तन्मूर्त्तिं ह्रीं दुर्गे रक्षणीति च।। २॥

Heart and other limbs should be assigned to Durgā. The sandals of the preceptor, the seat of Durgā and her image should be adored with the mantram:—"Hrim, O Durgā, protect."

हृदादिकं नव शक्त्यो रुद्रचण्डा प्रचण्डया।।
चण्डोग्रा चण्डनायिका चण्डा चण्डवती क्रमात्।। ३॥
चण्डरूपा चण्डिकाख्या दुर्गेदुर्गेऽथ रक्षिणि।।
वज्रखड्गादिका मुद्राः शिवाद्या वह्निदेशतः।। ४॥

Then assignment should be made to the eight Śaktis, called Caṇḍikās, viz Rudracaṇḍa, Pracaṇḍa, Caṇḍogra, Caṇḍanāyika, Caṇḍa, Caṇḍavatī and Caṇḍarūpa with the mantram O Durgā, O Durgā, O protectress. Then Vajra, Khaḍga and other Mudrās of Śiva should be adored in the south-east.

सदाशिवमहाप्रेतपद्मासनमथापि वा।।
ऐं क्लीं(ह्रीं) सौं स्त्रिपुरायै नमः॥
ॐ ह्रां ह्रीं क्षें क्षैं स्त्रीं स्कीं रों स्फें स्फीं शां
पद्मासनं पूर्तिं च त्रिपुराहृदयादिकम्।। ५॥

Then Sadāśiva, the lord of goblins and the lotus seat [should be adored.]

Em, Klim, salutation unto Sonstripura. Om, Hram, Hrīm, Kṣem, Kṣaim, Strim, Skom, Rom, Sphem, Sphom, the lotus seat and the heart etc. of Tripura.

पीठाम्बुजे तु ब्राह्मयादीर्ब्रह्माणी च महेश्वरी
कौमारी वैष्णवी पूज्या वाराही चेन्द्रदेवता।।६।।
चामुण्डा चण्डिका पूज्या भैरवाख्यांस्ततो यजेत्।।
असितांगो रुरुश्चण्डः क्रोध उन्मत्तभैरवः॥७॥
कपाली भीषणश्चैव संहारश्चाष्ट भैरवाः।।
रतिः प्रीतिः कामदेवः पञ्च बाणाश्च योगिनी॥८॥
वटुकं दुर्गया विघ्नराजो गुरुश्च क्षेत्रपः।।
पद्मगर्भे मण्डले च त्रिकोणे चिन्तयेद्धृदि।। ९॥
शुक्लां वरदाक्षसूत्रपुस्ताभयसमन्विताम्।।
लक्षजप्याच्च होमाच्च त्रिपुरा सिद्धिदा भवेत्।। १०॥

Then in the lotus pha (altaīṭr) should be adored Brāhmaṇī, Maheśvarī, Koumārī, Vaiṣṇavī, Indradevatā, Camuṇḍā and Cāṇḍikā. Then the Bhairavas should be adored. Asitāṅga, Ruru, Caṇḍa, Krodha, Unmatabhairava, Kapālī, Bhīṣaṇa, and Saṁhāra, are the eight Bhairavas. He should meditate in his heart, in a maṇḍala (diagram) with a lotus inside it and having three corners, on Rati, Prīti, Kāmadeva, the five arrows, Yoginī, Valukā, Durgā, Vighnarāja, Guru (preceptor) and Kṣatrapa.

By reciting this mantram for a lac of times and by offering oblations to the fire Tripura gives Siddhi.

---

1. Troops of inferior deities considered as Śiva's attendants and under the special superintendence of Gaṇeśa.
2. These are the personifications of the terrific power of Śiva.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
त्रिपुरादिपूजानिरूपणं नाम
चतुर्विंशोऽध्यायः।। २४।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २५/Chapter XXV

सूत उवाच

ऐं क्रीं श्रीं स्फें क्षौं अनन्तशक्ति-
पादुकां पूजयामि नमः॥१॥

Sūta said :—Em, Krīm, Śrīm, Sphem Kṣoum, I adore the padukā (shoe), of Ananta-Śakti.

ऐं ह्रीं श्रीं फ्रौं क्षौं आधारशक्तिपादुकां पूजयामि नमः॥
ॐ हूं कालाग्निरुद्रपादुकां पूजयामि नमः॥२॥

Em, Hrīm, Śrīm Phrom, Kṣoum, I adore the *pādukā* of Adhāra-Śakti, salutation.

ॐ ह्रीं हुं हाटकेश्वरदेवपादुकां पूजयामि नमः॥
ॐ ह्रीं शेषभट्टारकपादुकां पूजयामि नमः॥३॥

Om, Hum, I dore the *pādukā* of Katagni Rudra, salutation. Om, Hrim, Hum, I adore the *pādukā* of Hāṭakeśvara, salutation.

ॐ ह्रीं श्रीं पृथिवीतत्सवर्णभुवनद्वीपसमुद्र-
दिशामनन्ताख्यमासनं पद्मासनं पूजयामि नमः॥ ४॥

Om, Hrīm, Śrīm, I adore the seat called Ananta, having the earth, insular continents and the oceans on all sides, salutation.

ह्रीं श्रीं निवृत्त्यादि कला पृथिव्यादितत्त्व
मनन्तादिभुवनमोङ्कारादिवर्णम्॥
हकारादिनवात्मकपदः
सद्योजातादिमन्त्रः ह्रां हृदयाद्यङ्गः॥
एवं मन्त्रमहेश्वर त्वलक्षणज्येष्ठा-
चक्ररुद्रशक्त्यात्मककर्णिकः॥
नवशक्तिशिवादिभिर्मूलमण्डलत्रयकुजात्मकोत्-
पन्नापद्मासनपादुकांपपूजयामि नमः॥ ५॥

Hrīm, Śrīm, Nivṛtti and other Kālas. Earth and other elements. Ananta and other worlds. Omkar and other letters. The nine syllables Hakār etc. Sadyajāta and other Mantrams. Ham, the heart and other limbs. This is the mantram of Maheśvara. It is identical with the most consummate learning and it the ocean of great ambrosia.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे आसनपूजानिरूपणं नाम
पंचविंशोऽध्यायः॥ २५॥

——:o:——

अध्याय २६/Chapter XXVI

सूत उवाच

अनंतरं करन्यासः॥ विद्याकरी शुद्धिः कार्य्या॥
पद्ममुद्रां बद्ध्वा मन्त्रन्यासं कुर्य्यात्॥
कौं कनिष्ठायै नमः॥ नौं अनामिकायै नमः॥मौं
मध्य मायै नमः॥ तौं तर्जन्यै नमः॥
अं अंगुष्ठायै नम्॥ लां करतलायै नमः॥
वां करपृष्ठायै नमः॥१॥

Sūta said :—Thereupon Karanyāsa (assignment of hands) and the purificatory rite should be performed. Having formed Padmamudrā he should make the assignment of mantrams.

Koum, salutation unto the youngest finger. Noum, salutation unto the nameless (ring) finger. Moum, salutation unto the middle finger. Toum, salutation unto Tarjanī. Am, salutation unto Aṅguṣṭha. Lām salutation unto the soles of the hands. Vām, salutation unto the back of hands.

अथ देहन्यासः॥ स्मंस्मं मणिबन्धाय नमः॥
ऐं ह्रीं श्रीं करास्फालाय नमः॥
महातेजोरूपां हुंहुंकारेण करास्फालनं कुर्य्यात्॥२॥

Then Deha (body) Nyāsa. Kam, salutation unto Maṇivandha. Em, Hrīm, Śrīm, salutation unto Kāraṣkara. He should consecrate the hands with Hum Hum, effulgent like the great fire.

ऐं ह्रीं श्रीं ह्रीं स्फैं नमो भगवते स्फैं कुब्जिकायै नमः॥
हं ह्रीं ह्रौं ङञणनमे अघोरामुखि ह्रां ह्रीं
किलिकिलि विच्चे स्थौल्यक्रोशी ह्रीं ह्रीं श्रीं ऐं
नमो भगवते ऊद्ध्र्ववक्त्राय नमः॥ स्फौं कुब्जि
कायै पूर्ववक्त्राय नमः॥ ह्रीं श्रीं ह्रीं ङञणनमे
दक्षिणवक्त्राय नमः॥ ॐ ह्रीं श्रीं किलिकिलि
पश्चिमवाक्त्राय नमः॥

ॐ अघोरामुखि उत्तरवक्त्राय नमः।।
ॐ नमो भगवते हृदयाय नमः क्षौं (क्षें ऐं)
कुब्जकायै शिरसे स्वाहा।। ह्रीं क्रीं ह्रीं आं ङ ञ
ण नमे शिखायै वषट्।। अघोरामुखि कवचाय
हुं।। हैं हैं ईं नेत्रत्रयाय वौषट्।।
किलिकिलि विच्चे अस्त्राय फट्।।३।।

Em, Hrīm, Śrim, Hrīm, Saphaim, salutation unto Bhagavate. Sphaim salutation unto Kuvjikāyai. Hrum, Hrīm, Kroum Aṅganame of dreadful mouth. Ham, Hīm, Kilikili, Hrīm, Hrīm, Śrim, Em; salutation unto Bhagavate of the upper mouth. Sphum, salutation unto Kuvijakāyai of the left mouth. Hrīm, Śrīm, Hrīm, salutation unto, Aṅganame of the southern mouth. Om, Hrīm, Śrīm, salutation unto Kilikili right mouth. Om, salutation unto Aghoramukhi (dreadful mouthed) of the northern mouth. Om, Namaḥ salutation unto the heart of Bhagavate. Kṣem, Em, Kuvjikayai, Śirase (head) Swāhā. Hrīm, Krīm, Hrīm Pram, ṅa, ña ṇa Name, Śikhayai (tuft of hair), Aghoramukhi, Kavacāya, (coat of mil) Hum. Haim, Im, unto three eyes Vouṣaṭ. Kiliki unto weapons phaṭ.

ऐं ह्रीं श्रीं अखण्डमण्डलाकारमहाशूलमण्डलाय
नमः ऐं ह्रीं श्रीं वायुमण्डलाय नम।। ऐं ह्रीं श्रीं
सोममण्डलाय नमः।। ऐं ह्रीं श्रीं महाकुल-
बोधावलिमण्डलाय नमः ऐं ह्रीं श्रीं
महाकौलमण्डलाय नमः।। ऐं ह्रीं श्रीं गुरुमण्डलाय
नमः ऐं ह्रीं श्रीं साममण्डलाय नम ऐं ह्रीं श्रीं
समग्र सिद्ध योगिनीपीठोपपीठ
क्षेत्त्रेपक्षेत्त्रमहासन्तानमण्डलाय नमः।।
एवं मंडलानां द्वादशकं क्रमेण पूज्यम्।। ४॥

Em, Hrīm, Śrīm, salutation unto the mystic diagram of the geat dart of a connected circular form. Em, Hrīm, Śrīm, salutation unto the circular orb of the air. Em, Hrīm, Śrīm salutation unto the disc of the moon. Em, Hrīm, Śrīm, salutation unto the mystic diagram of Mahākulavodhāvalī. Em, Hrīm, Śrīm, salutation unto the mystic diagram of Koula. Em, Hrīm, Śrīm, salutation unto the mystic diagram for the preceptor. Em, Hrim, Hrim, salutation unto themystic diagram of the Sāman. Em, Hrim, Śrim, salutation unto the diagrams of the principal and minor pīṭhas of all Siddha yoginīs, of all the principal fields and minor ones and of all their offspring.

These twelve mystic diagrams should be adored in order of succession.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे करन्यासादिनिरूपणं नाम
षड्विंशोऽध्यायः।। २६।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २७/Chapter XXVII

सुत उवाच

ॐ कणिचिकीणिकक्वाणी चर्वाणी भूतहारिणि
फणिविषिणि विरथनारायणि उसे दहदह हस्ते
चण्डे रौद्रे माहेश्वरि महामुखि ज्वालामुखि शंकुकर्णि
शुकमुंडे शत्रुं हनहन सर्वनाशिनि स्वेदय
सर्वांगशोणितं तन्निरीक्षसि मनसा देवि
सम्मोहयसम्मोहय रुद्रस्य हृदये जाता रुद्रस्य हृदये
स्थिता।। रुद्रो रौद्रेण रूपेण त्वं देवि रक्षरक्ष मां हूं
मां हूं फफफ ठठ स्कन्दमेखलाबालग्रहशत्रुविषहारी
ॐ शाले माले हरहर विषोंकाररहिविषवेगे हां हां
शवरि हुं शवरि आकौलवेगेशे सर्वे
विंचमेघमाले सर्वनागादिविषहरणम्।।१।।

Sūta said :—Om, O thou the skeleton of Kāla and Vikāla! O Cāṇḍinī! O thou the destroyer of creatures! O thou the venom of serpents! O Virathanārāyaṇī ! O Umā ! O thou of burining hand! O Caṇḍā! O Roudrī! O Māheśvarī, O thou of a huge mouth, O thou of a burning mouth ! O thou having dirt-like ears ! O Śukamuṇḍa ! O thou the destroyer of all, destroy the enemies. Khakha, thou dost look at all with thy entire body covered with blood. O goddess Manasā ! Stupify all, stupify all, O goddess ! thou art born in the heart of Rudra, thou art stationed there and thou dost appear in a terrific form. Protect, Protect Mam, Hum, Mam,

---

1. An unmarried girl of 8 years.

Phaphapha, Ṭhaṭha, O thou wearing a girdle of beads. O thou destroyer of the poison of plants and enemies. O Śālā ! O Mālā Hara, Hara, Viṣoka, Ham, Ham, ! Śavari, Hum, Śavarī, Prakonaviśare ! Sarve ! Viñcamegha Mile ! It is destructive of the poison of all serpents.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे नागादिविविधविषहर मन्त्रनिरूपणं नाम सप्तविंशोऽध्यायः।। २७।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २८/Chapter XXVIII

सूत उवाच

गोपालपूजां वक्ष्यामि भुक्तिमुक्तिप्रदायिनीम्।।
द्वारे धाता विधाता च गंगायमुनया सह।। १।।
शंखपद्मनिधी चैव सारंगः शरभः श्रिया।।
पूर्वे भद्रः सुभद्रो द्वौ दक्षे चण्डप्रचण्डकौ।। २।।
पश्चिमे बलप्रबलौ जयश्च विजयो यजेत्।।
उत्तरे श्रीश्चतुर्द्वारे गणो दुर्गा सरस्वती।। ३।।

Sūta said :—I will now describe the adoration of Gopāla which yeilds emancipation and enjoyment. In the door Dhātā, Vidhātā, Gaṅgā with Yamunā, the Nidhis Śaṅkha and Padma, Sāraṅga, Śarabha and Śrī should be adored. In the east should be adored Bhadra and Subhadra, in the south Caṇḍa and Pracaṇḍa, in the west Vala, and Pravāla and Jaya and Vijaya in the north. In the four doors Śrī, Gaṇa, Durgā and Sarasvatī should be adored.

क्षेत्रस्याग्न्यादिकोणेषु दिक्षु नारदपूर्वकम्।।
सिद्धो गुरुर्नलकूवरं कोणे भगवतं यजेत्।। ४।।

In the south-east and other corners of the field Nārada, Siddhas, the preceptor, Nalakūvara should be adored.

पूर्वे विष्णुं विष्णुतपो विष्णुशक्तिं समर्चयेत्।।
ततो विष्णुपरीवारं मध्ये शक्तिं च कूर्म्मकम्।।५।।
अनन्तं पृथिवीं धर्मं ज्ञानं वैराग्यमग्नितः।।
ऐश्वर्य्यं वायुपूर्वं च प्रकाशात्मानमुत्तरे।। ६।।

In the east the worshipper should adore Viṣṇu, his ascetcism and power. Then in the middle he should adore the family of Viṣṇu, the Śaktis, the tortoise, Ananta, earth, religion, knowledge and disassociation from the world. He should adore prosperity in the south-east and the manifest self in the north.

सत्त्वाय प्रकृतात्मने रजसे मोहरूपिणे।।
तमसे कन्द पद्माय यजेत्कं काकतत्त्वकम्।। ७।।

He should then adore the Sattva guṇa identical with Prakṛti (nature), and Rajas identical with Moha (stupefaction) and Tamas, the lotus and the principle of egoism, learning, the great principle and the solar and lunar discs.

विमलाया आसनं च प्राच्यां श्रीं ह्रीं प्रपूजयेत्।। ८।।
गोपीजनवल्लभाय स्वाहान्तो मनुरुच्यते।।

अंगानि यथा

आचक्रं च सुचक्रं च विचक्रं च तथैव च।। ९।।
त्रैलोक्यरक्षकं चक्रमसुरारिसुदर्शनम्।।

Then in the east he should adore Vimala and other seats with the mantrams Śrīm, Hrīm, salutation unto the dearest lord of milik-men, Swāhā. This is the mantram.

In the eastern corners of the diagram of the heart he should adore his weapons viz Acakra, Sucakra, Vicakra, the discus Sudarśana, which protects the three worlds and destroys the Asuras.

हृदादिपूर्वकोणेषु अस्त्रं शक्तिं च पूर्वतः।। १०।।
रुक्मिणी सत्यभामा च सुनंदा नाग्नजित्यपि।।
लक्ष्मणा मित्रविंदा च जाम्बवत्या सुशीलया।। ११।।

Then in the east he should adore the Śaktis namely Rukmiṇī, Satyabhāmā, Sunandā, Nāgnajītī, Lakṣmaṇā, Mitravṛndā, Jambāvatī and Suṣitā.

शंखचक्रगदापद्मं मुसलं शार्ङ्गमर्चयेत्।।
खड्गं पाशांकुशं प्राच्यां श्रीवत्सं कौस्तुभं यजेत्।। १२।।
मुकुटं वलमालां च ऐंद्राद्यान्ध्वजमुख्यकान्।।
कुमुदाद्यान्विष्वकूसेनं श्रिया कृष्णं सहार्चयेत्।।
जप्याद्ध्यानात्पूजनाच्च सर्वान्कामानवाप्नुयात्।।

Then in the east he should also adore his conch shell, discus, club, lotus, mace, the Śārṅga bow, sword, noose, goad, the mystic mark Śrīvatsa, and the jewel Koustabha. He should then adore his crown, garland of wild flowers, his Indra and other flags, Kumudas, Viśvaksena and Kṛṣṇa along with Śrīe. By reciting his name and adoring him one attains all desired-for objects.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे श्रीगोपालपूजानिरूपणं
नामाष्टाविंशोऽध्यायः॥ २८॥

——:o:——

अध्याय २९/Chapter XXIX

हरिरुवाच

त्रैलोक्यमोहिनीं वक्ष्ये पुरुषोत्तममुख्यकाम्॥
पूजामन्त्राञ्छ्रीधराद्यान्धर्म्मकामादिदायकान्॥ १॥

Hari said :—I will now describe the Trailokyamohinī rite (fascinating the three worlds) of the foremost of male beings, its adoration and the mantram called Śrīdhara which yeilds religious profit, desire and wives.

ॐ ह्रीं श्रीं क्लीं हूं ॐ नमः॥ पुरुषोत्तम अप्रतिरूप लक्ष्मीनिवास जगत्क्षोभण सर्वस्त्रीहृदयदारण त्रिभुवनमदोन्मादनकर सुरासुरमनुज सुंदरी जनमनांसि तापयतापय शोषयशोषय मारयमारय सतम्भयस्तम्भय द्रावयद्रावया आकर्षयआकर्षय, परमसुभग सर्वसौभाग्यकर सर्वकामप्रद अमुकं हनहन चक्रेण गदया खड्गेन सर्वबाणैर्भिंधि भिन्धि पाशेन कुट्टकुट्ट अंकुशेन ताडयताडय तुरुतुरु किं तिष्ठसि तारयतारय यावत्समीहितं मे सिद्धं भवति ह्रीं (हूं) फट् नमः॥२॥

Om, Hrīm, Śrīm, Klīm, Hum, Om, Namaḥ : O foremost of male-beings ! O thou of an incomparable form ! O thou the abode of the goddess of prosperity ! O thou the agitator of the entire universe ! O thou who rivest the hearts of all women ! O thou who maddenst the three worlds ! Distress the hearts of all beautiful women amongst the celestials and Asuras; dry them up, strike them, check them, melt them and attract them. O thou of great auspiciousness ! O thou of good luck ! O thou the giver of all desired for object ! destroy such and such person with thy discus, club or sword. Cut him with all thy weapons, strike him with thy goad, inflict him. Why dost thou wait. Save me, save me, so long my Siddhi is not perfected. Hum, phaṭ salutation.

ॐ श्री (श्रीः) श्रीधराय त्रैलोक्य मोहनाय नमः॥
क्लीं पुरुषोत्तमाय त्रैलोक्यमोहनाय नमः॥ ३॥

Śrīm, salutation unto the holder of Śrī and the enchanter of the three worlds. Klīm, salutation unto the foremost of male beings, the enchanter of the three worlds.

ॐ विष्णावे त्रैलोक्यमोहनाय नमः॥
ॐ ह्रीं क्लीं विश्णवे त्रैलोक्यमोहनाय नमः॥ ४॥

Hum, salutation unto Viṣṇu, the enchanter of the three worlds. Om, Śrīm, Hrīm, Klīm, salutation unto Viṣṇu, the enchanter of the three worlds.

त्रैलोक्यमोहना मंत्राः सर्वे सर्वार्थसाधकाः॥
सर्वे चिंत्या पृथग् वापि व्यासात्संक्षेपतोऽथ वा॥५॥

All the Trailokyamohana mantrams are capable of securing the accomplishment of all objects. They may be meditated upon again separately and in brief.

आसनं मूर्त्तिमंत्रं च होमाद्यंगषडंगकम्॥
चक्रं गदां च खड्गं च मुसलं शंखशार्ङ्गकम्॥६॥
शरं पाशं चांकुशं च लक्ष्मीगरुडसंयुतम्॥
विष्वक्सेनं विस्तराद्वा नरः सर्वमवाप्नुयात्॥ ७॥

Having adored with mantrams the seat, the image, the six limbs, discus, club, sword, mace, conch-shell, the Śārṅga, arrow, noose, goad, Lakṣmī, Garuḍa and Viśvaksena one attains ot all.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे त्रैलोक्यमोहिनी (श्रीधर) पूजनविधि
र्नामैकोनत्रिंशोऽध्यायः॥ २९॥

——:o:——

अध्याय ३०/Chapter XXX

सूत उवाच

विस्तरेण प्रवक्ष्यामि श्रीधरस्यार्चनं शुभम्।।
परिवारश्च सर्वेषां समो ज्ञेयो हि पंडितैः।। १।।

Sūta said :—I will describe in full the auspicious adoration of Śrīdhara. The fimily of all should be liked at impartially by the learned.

ॐ श्रां हृदयाय नमः।।
ॐ श्रीं शिरसे स्वाहा।। ॐ श्रूं शिखायै वषट्।।
ॐ श्रैं कवचाय हुं।। ॐ श्रौं नेत्रत्रयाय वौषट्।।
ॐ श्रः अस्त्राय फट् इति।। २॥

Om. Śrām, salutation unto the heart. Om, Śrīm, unto the head Swāhā. Om Śram, unto the tuft of hair on the head, Vaṣaṭ. Om, Śraim unto the coat of mail, Hum. Om, Śroum, unto the three eyes, Vouṣaṭ. Om, Śraḥ unto the weapon, Phaṭ.

दर्शयेदात्मनो मुद्रां शङ्खचक्रगदादिकाम्।।
ध्यात्वात्मानं श्रीधराख्यं शंखचक्रगदाधरम्।। ३॥
ततस्तं पूजयेद्देवं मण्डले स्वस्तिकादिके।।
आसनं पूजयेदादौ देवदेवस्य शार्ङ्गिणः।।
एभिर्मन्त्रैर्महादेव तान्मत्राञ्छृणु शङ्कर।। ४॥

Having thus shown unto self the various Mudrās as Śaṅkha, Cakra, Gadā etc. and meditated on self known as Śrīdhara, the holder of conch-shell, discus and club a worshipper should adore the deity in the mystic diagram Swāstika and others.

He should first of all adore the seat of the god of gods, the holder of Śārṅga with the following mantram. O Mahādeva. Hear them, O Śaṅkara.

श्रीधरासनदेवताः आगच्छता।।
ॐ समस्तपरिवारायाच्युतासनाय नमः॥ ५॥

Om. O presiding deity of the seat of Śrīdhara. come here. Om, salutation unto the entire family of the presiding deity of the seat of Acyuta.

ॐ धात्रे नमः।। ॐ विधात्रे नमः।। ॐ गंगायै
नमः। ॐ यमुनायै नमः।। ॐ आधारशाक्त्यै नमः।।
ॐ कूर्म्माय नमः।। ॐ अनन्ताय नमः।। ॐ पृथिव्यै
नमः।। ॐ धर्म्माय नमः।। ॐ ज्ञानाय नमः।। ॐ
वैराग्याय नमः।। ॐ ऐश्वर्य्याय नमः।। ॐ अधर्म्माय नमः।। ॐ अज्ञानाय नमः।। ॐ अवैराग्याय
नमः।। ॐ अनैश्वर्य्याय नमः।। ॐ कन्दाय नमः।।
ॐ नालाय नमः।।
ॐ पद्माय नमः।। ॐ विमलायै नमः।।
ॐ उत्कार्षिण्यै नमः।। ॐ ज्ञानायै नम।।
ॐ क्रियायै नमः।। ॐ योगायै नम।।
ॐ प्रह्व्यै नमः।। ॐ सत्यायै नमः।।
ॐ ईशानायै नमः।। ॐ अनुग्रहायै नमः।। ६।।

Om salutation unto Dhātrī, Om salutation unto Vidhātrī. Om salutation unto Gaṅgā. Om salutation unto Yamunā. Om salutation unto the Adhāra Śaktis. Om salutation unto the tortoise. Om salutation unto Ananta. Om salutation unto the earth. Om salutation religion. Om salutation unto knowledge. om salutation unto Vairāgya (the spirit of disassociation from the world). Om salutation unto prosperity. Om salutation unto irreligion. Om salutation unto ignorance. Om salutation unto worldiness. Om salutation unto poverty. Om salutation unto Skanda. Om salutation unto Nīla. Om salutation unto the lotus. Om salutation unto Vimalā. Om salutation unto Utkarśiṇī. Om salutation unto Jnāñā. Om salutation unto Kriyā. Om salutation unto Yogin, Om salutation unto Putrā. Om salutation unto Prarhā. Om salutation unto Satyā. Om salutation unto Īśāna. Om salutation unto Anugraha.

अर्चयित्वा समं रुद्र हरिमावाह्य संयजेत्।।
मन्त्रैरेभिर्महाप्राज्ञः सर्वपापप्रणाशनैः॥ ७॥

Having worshipped them, O Rudra and invoked Hari a greatly wise worshipper should adore him with these mantrams destructive of all sins.

ॐ ह्रीं श्रीधराय त्रैलोक्यमोहनाय
विष्णवे नमः आगच्छ ॥ ८॥

They are :—Om, Hrīm, salutation unto Śrīdhara, Trailokyamohana and Viṣṇu.

ॐ श्रियै नमः।। ॐ श्रां हृदयाय नमः।।
ॐ श्रीं शिरसे नमः।। ॐ श्रूं शिखायै नमः।। ॐ
श्रैं कवचाय नमः।। श्रौं नेत्रत्रयाय नमः।। ॐ श्रः

अस्त्राय नमः।। ॐ शंखाय नमः।।
ॐ पद्माय नमः।। ॐ चक्राय नमः।।
ॐ गदायै नमः।। ॐ श्री वत्साय नमः।।
ॐ नेत्रत्रयाय नमः।। ॐ श्रः अस्त्राय नमः।। ॐ
शंखाय नमः।। ॐ पद्माय नमः।।
ॐ चक्राय नमः।। ॐ गदायै नमः।। ॐ श्री
वत्साय नमः।। ॐ कौस्तुभाय नमः।।
ॐ वनमालायै नमः।। ॐ पीताम्बराय नमः।।
ॐ ब्रह्मणे नमः।। ॐ नारदाय नमः।। ॐ गुरुभयो
नमः।। ॐ इन्द्रायः नमः।। ॐ अग्नये नमः।। ॐ
यमाय नमः।। ॐ निर्ऋतये नमः।।
ॐ वरुणाय नमः।। ॐ वायवे नमः।।
ॐ सोमाय नमः।। ॐ ईशानाय नमः।।
ॐ अनन्ताये नमः।। ॐ ब्राह्मणे नमः।।
ॐ सत्त्वाय नमः।। ॐ रजसे नमः।।
ॐ तमसे नमः।। ॐ विष्वक्सेनाय नमः।। ९।।

Om, salutation unto Śrī. Om, Śrām salutation unto the heart. Om, Śrīm, salutation unto the head. Om, Śrum, salutation unto Śikhā (the tuft of hair on the head). Om, Śraim, salutation unto the coat of mail. Om, Śroum, salutation unto the three eyes. Om, Śraḥ, salutation unto the weapon. Om, salutation unto the conch-shell. Om, salutation unto the lotus. Om salutation unto the discus. Om, salutation unto the club. Om, salutation unto the mystic mark Śrīvatsa. Om salutation unto the jem Koustabha. Om salutation unto the garland of forest flowers. Om salutation unto the yellow raiment. Om, salutation unto Brahmā. Om, salutation unto Nārada. Om, salutation unto the preceptors. Om, salutation unto Indra. Om, salutation unto Agni. Om, salutation unto Yama. Om, salutation unto Nirṛta. Om, salutation unto Varuṇa. Om, salutation unto Vāyu. Om, salutation unto Soma. Om, salutation unto Īśāna. Om, salutation unto Ananta. Om, salutation unto Brāhmaṇa. Om, salutation unto Sattva. Om, salutation unto Rajas. Om, salutation unto Viśvaksena.

अभिषेकं तथा वस्त्रं ततो यज्ञोपवीतकम्।।
गन्धं पुष्पं तथा धूपं दीपमन्नं प्रदक्षिणम्।। १०।।

Then he should dedicate redicate raiments, sacred thread, sents, flowers, incense, lamps and food and then circumambulate the deity.

दद्यादेभिर्महामन्त्रैः समर्प्याथ जपेन्मनुम्।।
शतमष्टोत्तरं चापि जप्त्वा ह्यथ समर्पयेत्।। ११।।

Having dedicated them with great mantrams he should recite the mantram. Having recited it one hundred and eight times he should dedicate it.

ततो मुहूर्त्तमेकन्तु ध्यायेद्देवं हृदि स्थितम्।।
शुद्धस्फटिकसंकाशं सूर्य्यकोटिसमप्रभम्।। १२।।
प्रसन्नवदनं सौम्यं स्फुरन्मकरकुण्डलम्।।
किरीटिनमुदाराङ्गं वनमालासमन्वितम्।। १३।।

Then for a moment he should meditate on the deity stationed in his heart, pure like crystal, effulgent like a koṭi of suns, of a delightful countenance, gentle, adorned with shining ear-rings, crown, beautiful limbs and a garland of forest flowers.

परब्रह्मस्वरूपं च श्रीधरं चिन्तयेत्सुधीः।।
अनेन चैव स्तोत्रेण स्तुवीत परमेश्वरम्।। १४।।

A learned worshipper should think of Śrīdhara in his own form as identical with Para Brahma. With the following hymn he should chant the glories of the great Īśvara.

श्रीनिवासाय देवाय नमः श्रीपतये नमः।।
श्रीधराय सशार्ङ्गाय श्रीप्रदाय नमोनमः।। १५।।

Salutation unto the deity the abode of Śrī. Salutation unto the lord of Śrī. Salutation unto Śrīdhara with the Śārṅga bow, unto the giver of prosperity.

श्रीवल्लभाय शान्ताय श्रीमते च नमोनमः।।
श्रीपर्वतनिवासाय नमः श्रेयस्कराय च।। १६।।

Salutation again and again unto the dearest lord of Śrī of a quiescent soul, unto Śrīman. Salutation unto the abode of Śrī mountain, unto him who does us good.

श्रेयसां पतये चैव ह्याश्रमाय नमोनमः।।
नमः श्रेयः स्वरूपाय श्रीकराय नमोनमः।। १७।।

Salutation again and again unto the mass of spiritual well-being. Salutation again and again unto Śrīkara, Salutation again and again unto him who is worthy of adoration and being taken refuge with.

शरण्याय वरेण्याय नमो भूयो नमोनमः।।
स्तोत्रं कृत्वा नमस्कृत्य देवदेवं विसर्जयेत्।१८॥

Having thus chanted the hymn, bowed unto him the worshipper should perform the Visarjana (the life-destroying rite) of the god of gods.

इति रुद्र समाख्याता पूजा विष्णोर्महात्मनः।।
यः करोति महाभक्त्या स याति परमं पदम्॥१९॥

O Rudra, I have thus described the adoration of the great Viṣṇu. He, who does it with great reverential faith, attains to the great station.

इमं यः पठतेऽध्यायं विष्णुपूजाप्रकाशकम्।।
स विधूयेह पापानि याति विष्णोः परं पदम्।। २०॥

He, who reads this capter describing the adoration of Viṣṇu, has all his sins washed off, and attains of the exalted station of Viṣṇu.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखाण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे श्रीधरा(विष्णव)र्चनविधिर्नाम
त्रिंशोऽध्यायः।। ३०।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ३१/Chapter XXXI

रुद्र उवाच

भूय एवं जगन्नाथ पूजां कथय मे प्रभो।।
यया तरेयं संसारसागरं ह्यतिदुस्तरम्।।१।।

Rūdra said :— O lord, do thou again describe unto me the adoration of the lord of the universe by which I may cross over the most difficult ocean of Samsāra (transmigatory series.)

हरिरुवाच

अर्च्चनं विष्णुदेवस्य वक्ष्यामि वृषभध्वज।।
तच्छृणुष्व महाभाग भुक्तिमुक्तिप्रदं शुभम्।। २॥

Hari said :—O bull-emblemed deity, hear, O great one, I will describe the adoration of the Lord Viṣṇu which yields the most auspicious emancipation and enjoyment.

कृत्वा स्नानं ततः सन्ध्यां ततो यागगृहं व्रजेत्।।
प्रक्षाल्य पाणी पादौ च आचम्य च विशेषतः।।३॥
मूलमन्त्रं समस्तं तु हस्तयोर्व्यापकं न्यसेत्।।
मूलमन्त्रं च देवस्य शृणु रुद्र वदामि ते।। ४॥

Having bathed and performed the rite of Sandhyā a worshipper should enter the sacrificial room. Having washed hands and feet and rinsed his mouth particularly he should assign the words of the principal mantram to his hand. Hear, hear, O Rudra, I will describe the principal mantram of the deity.

ॐ श्रीं ह्रीं श्रीधराय विष्णवे नमः।।
अयं मन्त्रः सुरेशस्य विष्णोरीशस्य वाचकः॥५॥

Om, Śrīm, Hrīm, salutation unto Śrīdhara Viṣṇu. This is the mantram of the Lord Viṣṇu, the king of the celestials.

सर्वव्याधिहरश्चैव सर्वग्रहहरस्तथा।।
सर्हपापहरश्चैव भुक्तिमुक्तिप्रदायकः।। ६।।

It destroys all diseases, counteracts the evil influence of the planets, dissipates all sins and gives enjoyment and emancipation.

अंगन्यासं ततः कुर्य्यादेभिर्मन्त्रैर्विचक्षणः।।
ॐ हां हृदयाय नमः।। ॐ हीं शिरसे स्वाहा।।
ॐ हूं शिखायै वषट्।। ॐ हैं कवचाय हुं।।
ॐ हौं नेत्रत्रयाय वौषट्।। ॐ हः अस्त्राय फट्॥ ७॥

A learned worshipper should then make the assignment of the limbs.

Om, Hum, salutation unto the heart. Om, Him, salutation unto the head, Swāhā. Oṁ, Hum, salutation unto the tuft of hair, Vaṣaṭ. Om, Haim, salutation unto the coat of mail, Hum. Om, Houm, salutation unto the three eyes, Vouṣaṭ. Om, has salutation unto the weapon, phaṭ.

इति मन्त्रः समाख्यातो मया ते प्रभविष्णुना।।
न्यासं कृत्वात्मनो मुद्रां दर्शयेद्विजितात्मवान्॥८॥

I have thus described unto thee the mantram of the powerful Viṣṇu. Having performed Nyāsa (assignment of mantrams) a self-controlled worshipper should make Mudrās.

ततो ध्यायेत्परं विष्णुं हृत्कोटरसमाश्रितम्।।
शंखचक्रसमायुक्तं कुन्देन्दुधवलं हरिम्।। ९॥
श्रीवत्सकौस्तुभयुतं वनमालासमन्वितम्।।
रत्नहारकिरीटेन संयुक्तं परमेश्वरम्।। १०॥

He should then meditate on the great Viṣ ṇu-Hari, white as the moon or a Kunda flower, holding conch-shell and discus, bearing the mystic mark of Śrīvatsa and the Koustabha jem and adorned with the garland of forest flowers—the great Īśvara? bedecked with a jewelled necklace and a crown.

अहं विष्णुरिति ध्यात्वा कृत्वा वै शोधनादिकम्।।
यं क्ष्रौं रमिति बीजैश्च कठिनीकृत्य नामभिः।।११॥
अण्डमुत्पाद्य च ततः प्रणवेनैव भेदयेत्।।

Having meditated "I am Viṣṇu" he should perfrom the purificatory rite. With the mantrams Yam, Kṣam and Ram he should [mentally] harden and from an egg and then cut it with Praṇava .

अत्र पूर्वोक्तरूपं तु भावयित्वा वृषध्वज।। १२॥
आत्मपूजां ततः कुर्य्याद्गन्धपुष्पादिभिः शुभैः।।
आवाह्य पूजयेत्सर्वा देवता आसनस्य याः।। १३॥
मन्त्रैरेभिर्महादेव तन्मन्त्रं शृणु शंकर।।
विष्णवासनदेवता आगच्छत।। १४॥

Then, O bull-emblemed deity, thinking of the from as described before he should make the worship of self with sacred sweet-scented flowers. Then invoking spirit unto all the deities seated there he should worship them with mantrams. Hear them, O Mahādeva! O Śaṅkara. O ye deities! come to the seat of Viṣṇu.

ॐ समस्तपरिवारायाच्युताय नमः।। ॐ धात्रे
नमः।। ॐ विधात्रे नमः।। ॐ गंगायै नमः।।
ॐ यमुनायै नमः।। ॐ शंखनिधये नमः।।
ॐ पद्मनिधये नमः।। ॐ चण्डाय नमः।।
ॐ प्रचण्डाय नमः।। ॐ द्वारश्रियै नमः।।
ॐ आधारशक्त्यै नमः।। ॐ कूर्म्माय नमः।। ॐ
अनन्ताय नमः।। ॐ श्रियै नमः।।
ॐ धर्म्माय नमः।। ॐ ज्ञानाय नमः।।
ॐ वैराग्याय नमः।। ॐ ऐश्वर्याय नमः।।
ॐ अधर्म्माय नमः।। ॐ अज्ञानाय नमः।।
ॐ अवैराग्याय नमः।। ॐ अनैश्वर्याय नमः।।
ॐ सं सत्त्वाय नमः।। ॐ रं रजसे नमः।।
ॐ तं तमसे नमः।। ॐ कं कन्दाय नमः।।
ॐ नं नालाय नमः।। ॐ लां पद्माय नमः।।
ॐ अं अर्कमण्डलाय नमः।।
ॐ सों सोममण्डलाय नमः।।
ॐ वं वह्निमण्डलाय नमः।। ॐ विमलायै नमः।।
ॐ उत्कर्षिण्यै नमः।। ॐ ज्ञानायै नमः।।
ॐ क्रियायै नमः।। ॐ योगायै नमः।।
ॐ प्रह्व्यै नमः।। ॐ सत्यायै नमः।।
ॐ ईशानायै नमः।। ॐ अनुग्रहायै नमः।। १५॥

Om, salutation unto the entire family of Acyuta. Om, salutation unto Dhātra. Om, salutation unto Vidhātra. Om, salutation unto the Ganges. Om, salutation unto Yamunā. Om, salutation unto Śaṅkha Nidhi. Om, salutation unto the Nidhi, lotus. Om, salutation unto Caṇḍa. Om, salutation unto Pracaṇḍa. Om, salutation unto the presiding goddess of the gate. Om, salutation unto the Adhāra Śakti. Om, salutation unto the tortoise. Om, salutation unto Ananta. Om, salutation unto Śrī. Om, salutation unto Dharma. Om, salutation unto knowledge. Om, salutation unto the spirit of disassociation from the world. Om, salutation unto religion. Om, salutation unto worldliness. Om salutation unto poverty. Om, salutation unto Sattva. Om, salutation unto Rajas. Om, salutation unto Tamas. Om, salutation unto Skanda. Om, salutation unto Nīla. Om, salutation unto the lotus. Om, salutation unto the solar disc. Om, salutation unto the lunar disc. Om, salutation unto the orb of fire. Om, salutation unto Vinātā. Om, salutation unto Utkarṣiṇī. Om, salutation unto knowledge. Om, salutation unto action. Om, salutation unto disease. Om, salutation unto Prarhā. Om, salutation unto Satya. Om, salutation unto Īśāna. Om, salutation unto Anugraha.

गन्धपुष्पादिभिस्त्वेतैर्मन्त्रैरेतास्तु पूजयेत्।।
पूजयित्वा ततो विष्णुं सृष्टिसंहारकारिणम्।। १६॥
आवाह्य मण्डले रुद्र पूजयेत्परमेश्वरम्।।
अनेन विधिना रुद्र सर्वपापहरं परम्॥ १७॥

With these mantrams and scented flowers these deities should be adored. Thereupon having worshipped Viṣṇu, the author of creation and destruction and invoked his spirit in the mystic diagram, O Rudra, the worshipper should worship the great Īśvara. O Rudra, this religions rite of Viṣṇu destroys all sins.

यथात्मनि तथा देवे न्यासं कुर्वीत चादितः।।
मुद्रां प्रदर्शयेत्पश्चादर्घ्यादीनर्पयेत्ततः।। १८॥

He should first of all make assignment of mantrams in self and the deity. He should then show Mudrā and afterwards offer Arghya.

स्नानं कुर्यात्ततो वस्त्रं दद्यादाचमनं ततः ।।
गन्धपुष्पं तथा धूपं दीपं दद्याच्चरुं ततः॥ १९॥

Then he should bathe the deity and next offer raiments and water for rinsing the mouth. Next he should present scented flowers, incense, lights and caru.

प्रदक्षिणं ततो जप्यं ततस्तस्मिन्समर्पयेत्।।
अंगादीनां स्वमन्त्रैश्च पूजां कुर्वीत साधकः॥ २०॥

Then circumambulating the idol and reciting the name he should dedicate it to him. A worshipper should also adore his limbs with other mantrams.

देवस्य मूलमन्त्रेणेत्येवं विद्धि वृषध्वज।।
मन्त्राञ्छृणु त्रिनेत्र त्वं कथ्यमानान्मयाधुना॥ २१॥

Know this to be the prinicipal mantram o the deity. Hear, O three-eyed deity, I will now describe the other mantrams.

ॐ ह्रां हृदयाय नमः।। ॐ ह्रीं शिरसे नमः।। ॐ
हूं शिखायै नमः।। ॐ हैं कवचाय नमः।। ॐ हौं
नेत्रत्रयाय नमः।। ॐ हः अस्त्राय नमः।। ॐ श्रियै
नमः।। ॐ शंखाय नमः।। ॐ पद्माय नमः।। ॐ चक्राय
नमः।। ॐ गदायै नमः।।
ॐ श्रीवत्साय नमः।। ॐ कौस्तुभाय नमः।।
ॐ वनमालायै नमः।। ॐ पीताम्बराय नमः।। ॐ
खड्गाय नमः।। ॐ मुसलाय नमः।।
ॐ पाशाय नमः।। ॐ अंकुशाय नमः।।
ॐ शाङ्गार्य नमः।। ॐ शराय नमः।।
ॐ ब्रह्मणे नमः।। ॐ नारदाय नमः।।
ॐ पूर्वसिद्धेभ्यो नमः।। ॐ भागवतेभ्यो नमः।।
ॐ गुरुभ्यो नमः।। ॐ परमगुरुभ्यो नमः।।
ॐ इन्द्राय सुराधिपतये सवाहनपरिवाराय नमः।।
ॐ अग्नये तेजोऽधिपतये सवाहनपरिवाराय नमः।।
ॐ यमाय प्रेताधिपतये सवाहनपरिवाराय नमः।।
ॐ निर्ऋतये रक्षोऽधिपतये सवाहनपरिवाराय नमः।।
ॐ वरुणाय जलाधिपतये सवाहनपरिवाराय नमः।।
ॐ वायवे प्राणाधिपतये सवाहनपरिवाराय नमः।।
ॐ सोमाय नक्षत्राधिपतये सवाहनपरिवाराय नमः।।
ॐ ईशानाय विद्याधिपतये सवाहनपरिवाराय नमः।।
ॐ अनन्ताय नागाधिपतये सवाहनपरिवाराय नमः।।
ॐ ब्रह्मणे लोकाधिपतये सवाहनपरिवाराय नमः।।
ॐ वज्राय हुं फट् नमः।। ॐ शक्त्यै हुं फट् नमः।।
ॐ दंडाय हुं फट् नमः।। ॐ खड्गाय हुं फट् नमः।।
ॐ पाशाय हुं फट् नमः।। ॐ ध्वजाय हुं फट् नमः।।
ॐ गदायै हुं फट् नमः।। ॐ त्रिशूलाय हुं फट् नमः।।
ॐ चक्राय हुं फट् नमः।। ॐ पद्माय हुं फट् नमः।।
ॐ वौं विष्वक्सेनाय नमः।। २२॥

Om, Ham, salutation unto the heart. Om,Him, salutation unto the head. Om, Hum, salutation unto the tuft of hair. Om, Haim, salutation unto the coat of mail. Om, Houm, salutation unto the three eyes. Om, Haḥ, salutation unto the weapon. Om, salutation unto Śrī. Om, salutation unto the conch-shell. Om, salutation unto the lotus. Om, salutation unto the discus. Om, salutation unto the club. Om, salutation unto the mystic mark Śrīvatsa. Om, salutation unto the jewel Koustabha. Om, salutation the garland of forest flowers. Om, salutation unto the yellow raiment. Om, salutation unto the sword. Om, salutation unto the mace. Om, salutation unto the noose. Om salutation unto the hook. Om, salutation unto the Śārṅga bow. Om, salutation unto the arrow. Om, salutation unto Brahmā. Om, salutation unto Nārada. Om, salutation unto all the Siddhas. Om salutation unto Bhagavān. Om, salutation unto the preceptor. Om, salutation unto the great preceptor. Om, salutation unto Indra, the king of the celestials, his carrier and entire family. Om, salutation unto Agni, the king of fire, his carrier and the entire family. Om, salutation unto Yama, the king of the dead, his carrier and the entire family. Om, salutation unto Nirti, the king of Rākṣasas, his carrier and the entire family. Om, salutation unto Varuṇa, the king of waters, his carrier and the entire family. Om, salutation unto Vāyu, the king of vital airs, his carrier and the entire family. Om, salutation unto Īśāna, the king of learning, his carrier and the entire family. Om, salutation unto

Ananta, the king of serpents, his carrier and the entire family. Om, salutation unto Brahmā, the lord of creation, his carrier and the entire family. Om, unto thunder-bolt, Hum, phaṭ, salutation. Om, unto Śakti, hum, phaṭ, salutation. Om, unto rod, hum, phaṭ. salutation. Om unto the sword, hum, phaṭ, salutation. Om, unto the noose, hum, phaṭ, salutation. Om unto the standard, hum, phaṭ, salutation. Om, unto the club, hum, phaṭ, salutation. Om unto the trident, hum, phaṭ salutation. Om,unto the trident, hum phaṭ, salutation. Om, unto the discus, hum, phaṭ, salutation. Om, Voum, salutation unto Viśvaksena.

एभिमन्त्रैर्महादेव पूज्या अंगादयो नरैः।।
पूजयित्वा महात्मानं विष्णुं ब्रह्मस्वरूपिणाम्।।२३॥
स्तुवीत चानया स्तुत्या परमात्मानमव्ययम्।।
विष्णवे देवदेवाय नमो वै प्रभविष्णवे।।२४॥

With these mantrams, O Mahādeva, his attendants and parapharnalia should be adored by men. Having ado the great Viṣṇu, identical with Bṛṭhmaṇa he should chant the glories of the great undecaying Ātman, with the following hymn.

विष्णवे वासुदेवाय नमः स्थितिकराय च।।
ग्रसिष्णवे नमश्चैव नमः प्रलयशायिने।। २५॥

Salutation unto the powerful lord Viṣṇu, the god of gods. Salutation unto Viṣṇu, unto Vāsudeva, the author of creation. Salutation unto Grasiṣṇu who lies at the time of universal dissolutation.

देवानां प्रभवे चैव यज्ञानां प्रभवे नमः।।
मुनीनां प्रभवे नित्यं यक्षाणां प्रभविष्णवे।। २६॥

Salutation unto the lord of celestials and sacrifice. Salutation unto Viṣṇu, the lord of Munis and Yakṣas.

जिष्णवे सर्वदेवानां सर्वगाय महात्मने।।
ब्रह्मेन्द्ररुद्रवन्द्याय सर्वेशाय नमोनमः।।२७।।

Salutation unto the great Jiṣṇu, the lord of all gods and present every where. Salutation again and again unto the lord of all adored of Bṛṭhmaṇa, Rudra and Indra.

सर्वलोकहितार्थाय लोकाध्यक्षाय वै नमः।।
सर्वगोप्त्रे सर्वकर्त्रे सर्वदुष्टविनाशिने।। २८॥
वरप्रदाय शान्ताय वरेण्याय नमोनमः।।
शरण्याय सुरूपाय धर्मकामार्थदायिने।। २९॥

Salutation unto the lord of the world who encompasses the well-being of all creatures, who protects all, who creates all, who destroys the wicked, who gives boons, who is of a quiescent soul, who is worthy of adoration, who is worthy of taking refuge with, who is manifest in his won from and who gives religious profit, worldly profit and desire.

स्तुत्वा ध्यायेत्स्वहृदये ब्रह्मरूपिणमव्ययम्।।
एवं तु पूजयेद्विष्णुं मूलमन्त्रेण शंकर।। ३०।।

Having thus chanted his glories the worshipper should meditate on the undecaying Brāhmaṇa in his heart and should thus adore Viṣṇu, O Śaṅkara, with the principal mantram.

मूलमन्त्रं जपेद्वापि यः याति नरो हरिम्।।
एतत्ते कथितं रुद्र विष्णोरर्चनमुत्तमम्।। ३१॥
रहस्यं परमं गुह्यं मुक्तिमुक्तिप्रदं परम्।।
एतद्यश्च पठेद्विद्वान्विष्णुभक्तः पुमान्हर।।
शृणुयाच्छ्रावयेद्वापि विष्णुलोकं स गच्छति।। ३२॥

The man, who recites this principal mantram, goes to to Hari. O Rudra, I have thus descibed unto thee, the most excellent theme of Viṣṇu, mysterious, highly secret and yeilding emancipation and enjoyement. The learned person, devoted to Viṣṇu, who reads this, listens to it or makes other listen to it, goes to the region of Viṣṇu.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे विष्णुपूजा विधि
र्नामैकात्रिंशोक्रयायः।।३१।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ३२/Chapter XXXII

महेश्वर उवाच

पञ्चतत्त्वार्चनं ब्रूहि शंखचक्रगदाधर!।।
येन विज्ञानमात्रेण नरो याति परं पदम्।। १।।

Maheśvara said :—O holder of conch-shell, discus and club, do thou describe the adoration of five Tattvas by knowing which discriminately a man attains to the most exalted station.

हरिरुवाच

पञ्चतत्त्वार्चनं वक्ष्ये तव शङ्कर सुव्रत।।
मगल्यं मंगलं दिव्यं रहस्यं कामदं परम्।। २।।
तच्छृणुष्व महादेव पवित्रं कलिनाशनम्।।
एक एवाव्ययः शांतः परमात्मा सनातनः।। ३।।

Hari said :—O Śaṅkara! O thou of good vows! I will describe the adoration in five Tattvas, which yeilds auspiciousness and is itself auspicious, heavenly, secret, great and yeilds all desired-for objects.

Do thou listen to this most sacred subject, O Mahādeva, which destroys Kālī.

वासुदेवो ध्रुवः शुद्धः सर्वव्यापी निरञ्जनः।।
स एव मायाया देव पञ्चधा संस्थितो हरिः।। ४।।
लोकानुग्रहकृद्विष्णुः सर्वदुष्टविनाशनः।।
वासुदेवस्वरूपेण तथा सङ्कर्षणेन च।। ५।।
तथा प्रद्युम्नरूपेणानिरुद्धाख्येन च स्थितः।।
नारायणस्वरूपेण पञ्चधा ह्यद्वयः स्थितः।। ६।।

Vāsudeva is one, undecaying, peaceful, the great soul, eternal, unstained. O god, by his Māyā (illusive power) Hari exists in five forms, *viz.* as Viṣṇu who favours the creation and destroys the wicked, as Vāsudeva, Saṅkarṣaṇa, Pradyumna and Aniruddha. in his own form Nārāyaṇa exists as five.

एतेषां वाचकान्मंत्रानेताञ्छृणु वृषध्वज!।।
ॐ अं वासुदेवाय नमः।। ॐ आं संकर्षणाय नमः।।
ॐ अं प्रद्युम्नाय नमः।। ॐ अनिरुद्धाय नमः।।
ॐ ॐ नारायणाय नमः ।। ७।।

O bull-emblemed dity, listen to the mantrams expressive of the forms. Om, am, salutation unto Vāsudeva. Om, ām, salutation unto Śaṅkarṣana. Om, am, salutation unto Pradyumna. Om, salutation unto Aniruddha. Om, salutation unto Nārāyaṇa.

पञ्च मंत्राः समाख्याता देवानां वाचकास्तव।।
सर्वपापहराः पुण्याः सर्वरोगविनाशनाः।। ८।।

I have thus related the five mantrams expressive of the five deities. They are destructive of all sins and diseases and are holy.

अधुना संप्रवक्ष्यामि पञ्चतत्त्वार्चनं शुभम्।।
विधिना येन कर्त्तव्यं यैर्वा मंत्रैश्च शंकर!।।९।।

I will now describe the most auspicious adoration of the five Tatt was—the religious prescription and the mantras involved therein, O Śaṅkara

आदौ स्नानं प्रकुर्वीत स्नात्वा सन्ध्यां समाचरेत्।।
अर्चनागारमासाद्य प्रक्षाल्याङ्घ्र्यादिकं तथा।। १०।।
आचम्योपविशेत्प्राज्ञो बद्ध्वासनमभीप्सितम्।।
शोषणादि ततः कुर्य्याद् अं क्षौं रमिति मंत्रकैः।।११।।

A worshipper should first of all bathe and then perform the Sandhyā rite. Then entering the temple of worship he should wash his head, rinse his mouth and then sit in a *baddha* posture. Then with the mantram "Am, Kṣoum, Ram" the purificatory rite of all the articles should be performed.

सामान्यं कठिनीकृत्य चाण्डमुत्पादयेत्ततः।।
विभिद्यांडं ततो ह्यण्डे भावयेत्परमेश्वरम्।। १२।।

The hardening the ordinary article he should make an egg. And then dividing it he should meditate on the great Īśvara in it.

वासुदेवं जगन्नाथं पीतकौशेयवाससम्।।
सहस्त्रादित्यसङ्काशं स्फुरन्मकरकुंडलम्।। १३।।

Vāsudeva, the lord of the universe clad in a silk raiment, effulgent like a thousand suns and wering shining kuṇḍalas.

आत्मनो हृदि पद्मे तु ध्यायेत्तु परमेश्वरम्।।
ततः संकर्षणं देवमात्मानं चिंतयेत्प्रभुम।। १४।।
प्रद्युम्नमनिरुद्धं च श्रीमन्नारायणं ततः।।
इंद्रादींश्च सुरांस्तस्माद्देवदेवात्समुत्थितान्।। १५।।

Then in the lotus of the heart he should meditate on the great Īśvara. Then he should meditate on the lordly deity Śaṅkarṣaṇa, his own self, Pradyumna, Aniruddha, Nārāyaṇa and all the clestials headed by Indra, all originating from the god of gods.

चिन्तयेच्च ततो न्यासं कर्य्याद्वै करयोर्द्वयोः।।
व्यापकं मूलमंत्रेण चांगन्यासं ततः परम्।। १६।।
अंगमंत्रैर्महादेव! तान्मंत्राञ्श्रृणु सुव्रत!।।
ॐ आं हृदयाय नमः।। ॐ ईं शिरसे नमः।।
ॐ ऊं शिखायै नमः।। ॐ ऐं कवचाय नमः।।
ॐ औं नेत्रत्रयाय नमः।। ॐ अः अस्त्राय फट्।।१७।।

Then he should make assignment of two hands. Then with the mantrams for limbs he should perform the Aṅganyāsa called Vyāpaka, O Mahādeva. Listen to these mantrams, O thou of firm vows. Om, Ām, salutation unto the heart. Om, Im, salutation unto the head. Om, Um, salutation unto the tuft of hair. Om, Em, salutation nto the coat of mail. Om, Oum, salutation unto the three eyes. Om, as, salutation unto the weapon, phaṭ.

ॐ समस्तपरिवारायाच्युताय नमः।।
ॐ धात्रे नमः।। ॐ विधात्रे नमः।।
ॐ आधारशक्त्यै नमः।। ॐ कूर्माय नमः।।
ॐ अनंताय नमः।। ॐ पृथिव्यै नमः।।
ॐ धर्माय नमः।। ॐ ज्ञानाय नमः।।
ॐ वैराग्याय नमः।। ॐ ऐश्वर्य्याय नमः।।
ॐ अधर्माय नमः।। ॐ अज्ञानाय नमः।।
ॐ अनैश्वर्य्याय नमः।। ॐ अं अर्कमण्डलाय नमः।।
ॐ सों सोममण्डलाय नमः।।
ॐ वं वह्निमण्डलाय नमः।। ॐ वं वासुदेवाय
परब्रह्मणे शिवाय तेजोरूपाय व्यापिने सर्वदेवाधि
देवाय नमः।। ॐ पाञ्चजन्याय नमः।। ॐ
सुदर्शनाय नमः।। ॐ गदायै नमः।।
ॐ पद्माय नमः।। ॐ श्रियै नमः।।
ॐ ह्रियै नमः।। ॐ पुष्ट्यै नमः।।
ॐ गीत्यै नमः।। ॐ शक्त्यै नमः।।
ॐ प्रीत्यै नमः।। ॐ इन्द्राय नमः।।
ॐ अग्नये नमः।। ॐ यमाय नमः।।
ॐ निर्ऋतये नमः।। ॐ वरुणाय नमः।।
ॐ वायवे नमः।। ॐ सोमाय नमः।।
ॐ ईशानाय नमः।। ॐ अनन्ताय नमः।।
ॐ ब्रह्मणे नमः।। ॐ विष्वक्सेनाय नमः।। १८।।

Om, salutation unto the entire family of Acyuta. Om, salutation unto Dhātrī. Om salutation unto Vidhātrī. Om, salutation unto the Adhāra Śakti. Om, salutation unto the tortoise. Om, salutation unto Ananta. Om, salutation unto the earth. Om, salutation unto knowledge. Om, salutation unto the spirit of disassociation from the world. Om, salutation unto prosperity. Om, salutation unto irreligion. Om, salutation unto ignorance. Om, salutation unto poverty. Om, salutation unto the solar disc. Om, salutation unto the lunar disc. Om, salutation unto the orb of fire. Om, salutation unto Vāsudeva, the great Brāhmaṇa, Śiva in the form of fire, extending all over, the presiding lord of all the celestials. Om, salutation unto Pañcajanya. Om, salutation unto Sudarśana. Om, salutation unto the club. Om, salutation unto the lotus. Om, salutation unto Śrī. Om, salutation unto Kriyā (action). Om, salutation unto Puṣṭi (nourishment). Om, salutation nto Śakti (energy). Om, salutation unto Prīti (afferction). Om, salutation unto Indra. Om, salutation unto Agni. Om, salutation unto Yama. Om, salutation unto Nairṛta. Om, salutation unto Varuṇa. Om, salutation unto Vāyu. Om, salutation unto Īśāna. Om, salutation unto Ananta. Om, salutation unto Brahmā. Om, salutation unto Viśvaksena. Om, salutation unto the lotus.

एते मन्त्राः समाख्यातास्तव रुद्र समासतः ।।
पूजा चैव प्रकर्त्तव्या मण्डले स्वस्तिकादिके।।१९।।

O Rudra ! I have thus described to thee all the mantrams. The adoration should be offered in the mystic diagram of Svāstika and others.

।।ॐ पद्माय नमः।।

अंगन्यासं च कृत्वा तु मुद्राः सर्वाः प्रदशयत्।।
आत्मानं वासुदेवं च ध्यात्वा चैव परेश्वरम्।।२०।।
आसनं पूजयेत्पश्चादावाह्य विधिवन्नरः।।
द्वारे धातुर्विधातुश्च पूजा कार्य्या वृषध्वज।।२१।।

Having made the assignment of limbs the worshipper should show all the Mudras. Having meditated as the self. Vāsudeva and the Great Īśvara a man should first worship the seat and then invoke the spirit. O owl-emblemed dity, Dhātrī and Vidhātri should be adored in the door.

गरुडं पूजयेदग्रे वासुदेवस्य शंकर।।
शंखादिपद्मपर्य्यन्तं मध्यदेशे प्रपूजयेत्॥ २२॥

O Śaṅkara, before the image of Vāsudeva a person should adore that of Garuḍa. He should adore in the middle of the diagram [all his parapharnalia] beginning with the conch-shell and ending with the lotus.

धर्मं ज्ञानं च वैराग्यमैश्वर्यं पूर्वदेशतः।।
आग्नेयादिष्वर्चयेद्वै अधर्मादिचतुष्टयम्।। २३॥

In the east [the presiding gods of] religion, knowledge, the spirit of disassociation from the world and prosperity [should be adored.]

मण्डलत्रयमध्ये तु कीर्त्तिता ह्यासनस्थितिः।।
पूर्वादिपद्मपत्रेषु पूज्याः संकर्षणादयः।।२४॥

In the south-east pīṭha corners he should adore the four deities of irreligion etc. In the petals of the eastern side Śaṅkarṣaṇa and other deities should be adored.

कर्णिकायां वासुदेवं पूजयेत्परमेश्वरम्।।
पाञ्चजन्यादयः पूज्याः ऐशान्यादिषु संस्थिताः।।२५॥

A person should adore the Lord Vāsudeva in the pericarp. In the north-east and other corners Pañcajanya and other weapons should be adored.

शक्तयश्चैव पूर्वादौ देवदेवस्य शंकर।।
इन्द्रादयो लोकपालाः पूज्याः पूर्वादिषु स्थिताः।।२६॥

O Śaṅkara, on the eastern side of the god of gods all his Śaktis should be adored. In the eastern and other sides Indra and other guardian deities of the world should be adored.

अधो नाग तदूद्ध्व तु ब्रह्माणं पूजयेत्सुधीः।।
इति स्थानक्रमो ज्ञेयो मण्डले शंकर त्वया।।२७॥

A good worshipper should adore the serpent downwards and Brāhmaṇa upwards. O Śaṅkara, thou shoulds thus learn of the positions in the mystic diagram.

आवाह्य मण्डले देवं कृत्वा न्यासं तु तस्य च।।
मुद्रां प्रदर्श्य पाद्यादीन्दद्यान्मूलेन शंकर।। २८।।

O Śaṅkara, having invoked the spirit of the deity in the mystic diagram, performed Nyāsa and displayed Mudrās a worshipper should dedicate, with the principal mantram, water for washing feet and other ingredients.

स्नानं वस्त्रं तथाचामं गन्धं पुष्पं च धूपकम्।।
दीपं नैवेद्यमाचामं नमस्कारं प्रदक्षिणम्
कुर्य्याच्छंकर मूलेन जपं चापि समर्पयेत्।। २९॥

He should then, O Śaṅkara, bathe him, offer raiment, water for rinsing mouth, salutation, and circumambulation.

दं स्तोत्रं जपेत्पश्चाद्वासुदेवमनुस्मरन्।।
ॐ नमो वासुदेवाय नमः संकर्षणाय च॥ ३०॥

Then he should recite the name with the principal mantram and dedicate it. Then recollecting Vāsudeva he should recite afterwards the following hymn.

प्रद्युम्नायादिदेवायानिरुद्धाय नमोनमः।।
नमो नारायणायैव नराणां पतये नमः।। ३१॥

Om, salutation unto Vāsudeva. Salutation unto Śaṅkarṣaṇa. Salutation unto the first deity Pradyumna. Salutation unto Aniruddha. Salutation unto Nārāyaṇa.

नरपूज्याय कीर्त्याय स्तुत्याय वरदाय च।।
अनादिनिधनायैव पुराणाय नमोनमः।। ३२॥

Salutation unto the lord of men. Salutation unto him who is adored by men, whose glories are described and sung by them, and who gives boons. Salutation unto the ancient who is without beginning and destruction.

सृष्टिसंहारकर्त्रें च ब्रह्मणः पतये नमः।।
नमो वै वेदवेद्याय शंखचक्रधराय च॥ ३३॥

Salutation unto the lord of Brahma who is the agent of creation and destruction. Salutation unto him who is known in the Vedas and who is the holder of conch-shell and discus.

कलिकल्मषहर्त्रें च सुरेशाय नमोनमः।।
संसारवृक्षच्छेत्रे च मायाभेत्रे नमोनमः।। ३४॥

Salutation unto the lord of celestials who saves all from the sins of Kālī. Salutation unto him who cuts the tree of Saṁsāra (transmigatory series) and snaps Māyā (illusion).

बहुरूपाय तीर्थाय त्रिगुणायागुणाय च।।
ब्रह्मविष्ण्वीशरूपाय मोक्षदाय नमोनमः।। ३५॥

Salutation unto him of manifold forms, who is identical with all the sacred shrines and the three gunas (qualities).

मोक्षद्वाराय धर्माय निर्माणाय नमोनमः।।
सर्वकामप्रदायैव परब्रह्मस्वरूपिणे।। ३६॥

Salutation unto him of the form of Brahmā and Viṣṇu, who is the giver of salvation. Salutation unto the road of emancipation, unto religion and renunciation. Salutation unto him identical with Para Brahman and who gives all desired-for objects.

संसारसागरे घोरे निमग्नं मां समुद्धर।।
त्वदन्यो नास्ति देवेश नास्ति त्राता जगत्प्रभो॥ ३७॥

Do thou save me who am immersed in the dreadful deep of Saṁsāra. O lord of celestials! O lord of the universe ! save thee there is no other saviour.

त्वामेव सर्वगं विष्णुं गतोऽहं शरणं गतः।।
ज्ञानदीपप्रदानेन तमोमुक्तं प्रकाशय।।३८॥

I seek refuge with thee, O Viṣṇu ! O thou omnipresent ! By giving me the lamp of knowledge, do thou make me freed of ignorance.

एवं स्तुवीत देवेशं सर्वक्लेशविनाशनम्।।
अन्यैश्च वादकः स्तोत्रैः स्तुत्वा वै नीललोहित।। ३९॥
पञ्चतत्त्वसमायुक्तं ध्यायोद्विष्णुं नरो हृदि।।
विसर्जयेत्ततो देवमिति पूजा प्रकीर्तिता।। ४०।।

This is the hymn of the king of gods destructive of all sorts of afflictions. (Having chanted his glories with other Vedic hymns, O blue-throated deity ! a man should meditate in his heart on Viṣṇu with the five Tattvas. Afterwards he should, throw away the image of the deity.

सर्वकामप्रदा श्रेष्ठा वासुदेवस्य शंकर।।
एतत्पूजनमात्रेण कृतकृत्यो भवेन्नरः।। ४१॥

Thus, O Śaṅkara, the most excellent adoration of Vāsudeva is described which yields all desired—for objects. By offering this adoration a man becomes successful in all his objects.

इदं च यः पठेद्रुद्र पञ्चतत्त्वार्चनं नरः।।
शृणुयाच्छ्रावयेद्वापि विष्णुलोकं स गच्छति।। ४२॥

The man, who reads this adoration of the five Tattvas, who listens to it or makes others listen to it, repairs to the region of Viṣṇu.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे पंचतत्त्वा(विष्णव)र्चनविधिर्नाम
द्वात्रिंशोऽध्यायः।। ३२।।

—:o:—

अध्याय ३३/Chapter XXXIII

रुद्र उवाच

सुदर्शनस्य पूजां मे वद शंखगदाधर।।
ग्रहरोगादिकं सर्वं यत्कृत्वा नाशमेति वै।। १।।

Rudra said :—O holder of conch-shell and mace, do thou describe unto me the adoration Sudarśana.

हरिरुवाच

सुदर्शनस्य चक्रस्य शृणु पूजां वृषध्वज।।
स्नानमादौ प्रकुर्वीत पूजयेच्च हरिं ततः।। २॥

Hari said :—O bull-emblemed deity, listen to the adoration of the discus Sudarśaṇa. A man should first of all bathe and then adore Hari.

मूलमन्त्रेण वै न्यासं मूलमन्त्रं शृणुष्व च।।
सहस्रारं हुं फट् नमो मन्त्रः प्रणवपूर्वकः।। ३॥

And afterwards he should perform the rite of Nyāsa with the principal mantram. Listen to the principal mantram. Om, Saharāram, Hum, Phaṭ, Namaḥ.

कथितः सर्वदुष्टानां नाशको मन्त्रभेदकः।।
ध्यायेत्सुदर्शनं देवं हृदि पद्मेऽमले शुभे।। ४॥

This mantram destroys all wicked beings. A man should meditate on the deity Sudarśaṇa in the pure and auspicious lotus of the heart.

शंखचक्रगदापद्मधरं सौम्यं किरीटिनम्।।
आवाह्य मण्डले देवे पूर्वोक्तविधिना हर॥ ५॥
पूजयेद्गन्धपुष्पाद्यैरुपचारैर्महेश्वर ।।
पूजयित्वा जपेन्मन्त्रं शतमष्टत्तरं नरः।। ६।।

O Hara, then invoking, according to the

---

1. Five Tantrik ingredients worship.

mantram described before, the dity of gentle form, adorned with a crown and holding conch-shell, discus, club and lotus, in the mystic diagram he should worship him, O Maheśavara, with scents, flowers and other ingredients. Having adored him a man should recite the mantram one hundred and eight times.

एवं यः कुरुते रुद्र! चक्रस्यार्चनसुत्तमम्॥
सर्वरोगविनिर्मुक्तो विष्णुलोकं समाप्नुयात्॥ ७॥

O Rudra ! he, who makes this most excellent adoration of the discus, attains, freed of all diseases, the region of Viṣṇu.

एतत्स्तोत्रं जपेत्पश्चात्सर्वव्याधिविनाशनम्॥
नमः सुदर्शनायैव सहस्त्रादित्यवर्चसे॥ ८॥
ज्वालामालाप्रदीप्ताय सहस्त्राराय चक्षुषे॥
सर्वदुष्विनाशाय सर्वपातकमर्दिने॥९॥

Afterwards he should recite the following hymn destructive of all ailments. Salutation unto Sudarśana, effulgent like a thousand suns, lighted up with a garland of flames, having a thousand blades for eyes, the destroyer of all wicked beings, the girnder of all sins.

सुचक्राय विचक्राय सर्वमन्त्रविभेदिने॥
प्रसवित्रे जगद्धात्रे जगद्विध्वंसिने नमः॥ १०॥
पालनार्थाय लोकानां दुष्टासुरविनाशिने॥

Salutation unto Sucakra, Vicakra, the river of all mantras, the originator of all, the protector of the universe and the destroyer of the same, the protector of the orlds and the slayer of the wicked Asuras.

उग्राय चैव सौम्याय चण्डाय च नमोनमः॥ ११॥
नमश्चक्षुःस्वरूपाय संसारभयभेदिने॥

Salutation unto him of a terrific form, unto him of a gentle form, unto Caṇḍa, unto him of the form of an eye, unto him who dissipates the fear of Saṁsāra.

मायापंजरभेत्रे च शिवाय च नमोनमः॥ १२॥
ग्रहातिग्रहरूपाय ग्रहाणां पतये नमः॥
कालाय मृत्यवे चैव भीमाय च नमोनमः॥ १३॥

Salutation unto Śiva, the breaker of the bone of Māyā. Salutation unto him of the form of a planet and the lord of planets. Salutation unto Kāla, death and Bhīma.

भक्तानुग्रहदात्रे च भक्त गोप्त्रे नमोनमः॥
विष्णुरूपाय शान्ताय चायुधानां धराय च॥ १४॥
विष्णुशस्त्राय चक्राय नमो भूयो नमोनमः॥
इति स्तोत्रं महापुण्यं चक्रस्य तव कीर्त्तितम्॥ १५॥

Salutation unto him who shows favour unto his votaries and protects them. Salutation, again and again unto the form of Viṣṇu, unto him of a dispassionate mind, unto the holder of weapons, unto the weapon of Viṣṇu and unto discus. Thus the highly sacred hymn of Viṣṇu is described.

यः पठोत्परया भक्त्या विष्णुलोकं स गच्छति॥
चक्रपूजाविधिं यश्च पठेद्रुद्र जितेन्द्रियः॥
स पापं भस्मसात्कृत्वा विष्णुलोकाय कल्पते॥१६॥

He, who reads it with great reverential faith, goes to the region of Viṣṇu. O Rudra ! the self-controlled man, who reads this prescription of the adoration of the discus, reduces his sins to ashes and reaches the region of Viṣṇu.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे सुदर्शनपूजाविधिर्नाम
त्रयस्त्रिंशोऽध्यायः॥ ३३॥

——:o:——

अध्याय ३४/Chapter XXXIV

रुद्र उवाच

पुनर्देवार्चनं ब्रूहि हृषीकेश गदाधर॥
श‍ृण्वतो नास्ति तृप्तिर्मे गदतस्वत पूजनम्॥ १॥

Rudra said :—O Hṛṣikeśa ! O holder of club!-describe again unto me the adoration of the deity. I am not satiated with listening to thy account of adoration.

हरिरुवाच

हयग्रीवस्य देवस्य पूजनं कथयामि ते॥
तच्छृणुष्व जगन्नाथो येन विष्णुः प्रतुष्यति॥ २॥

Hari said :—I will describe unto thee the adoration of the deity Hayagrīva. Listen to it, O lord of the universe, by which Viṣṇu is pleased.

मूलमन्त्रं महादेव हयग्रीवस्य वाचकम्।।
प्रवक्ष्यामि परं पुण्यं तदादौ शृणु शंकर।। ३॥

O Mahādeva! O Śaṅkara! listen. I will describe first the highly sacreu principal mantram of Hayagrīva.

ॐ सौं क्षौं शिरसे नमः इति प्रणवसंयुतः।।
अयं नवाक्षरो मन्त्रः सर्वविद्याप्रदायकः।। ४॥

Om, Soum, Kṣoum, salutation unto the head (Śirase Namaḥ) Om.

This mantram, consisting of nine letters, gives all sorts of learning.

अस्यांगानि महादेव ताञ्छृणुष्व वृषध्वज।।
।।ॐ क्षां हृदयाय नम॥
ॐ क्षीं शिरसे स्वाहा शिरः प्रोक्तं क्षूं वषट् तथा।।५।।

O Mahādeva, O bull-emblemed deity, listen to its limbs.

Om, Kṣrām, salutation unto the heart. Om, Hrīm, salutation unto the head, Swāhā. Śiras, Proktam, Kṣum, Vaṣaṭ.

ॐ कारयुक्ता देवस्य शिखा ज्ञेया वृषध्वज।।
ॐ क्षैं कवचाय हुं वै कवचं परिकीर्त्तितम्।। ६॥

O bull-emblemed deity, the deity's tuft of hair should be known as being added with Om.

Om, Kṣaim, unto the coat of mail, Hum. This is described as the mantram for the coat of mail.

ॐ क्षौं नेत्रत्रयाय वौषट् नेत्रं देवस्य कीर्तितम्।।
ॐ हः अस्त्राय फट् अस्त्रं देवस्य कीर्त्तितम्॥७॥

Om Kṣoum, unto the three eyes, Vouṣaṭ. This is the mantram described for the eye.

Om, Has, unto the weapon, phaṭ. This is the mantram for the weapon of the deity.

पूजाविधिं प्रवक्ष्यामि तन्मे निगदतः शृणु
आदौस्नात्वा तथाचम्य ततो यागगृहं व्रजेत्।।८॥

Hear, I will describe the prescription of the adoration. Having bathed first of all and then rinsed his mouth a worshipper should enter into the room of adoration.

ततः प्रविश्य विधिवत्कुर्य्याद्वं शोषणादिकम्॥
यं क्षौं रमिति बीजैश्च गठिनीकृत्य लमिति।। ९॥
अण्डमुत्पाद्य च ततः ॐकारेणैव भेदयेत्।।

Entering there he should duly perform the rite of Śoṣaṇa. With the mantram Yam, Kṣoum, Ram, Lam, he should harden and create an egg, and then cut it open with Om.

अण्डमध्ये हयग्रीवमात्मानं परिचिन्तयेत्।। १०॥
शंखकुन्देन्दुधवलं मृणालरजतप्रभम्।।
गोक्षीरसदृशं तद्वत्सूर्यकोटिसमप्रभम्।।
शंखं चक्रं गदां पद्मं धारयन्तं चतुर्भुजम्।। ११॥
किरीटिनं कुण्डलिनं वनमालासमंन्वितम्।।
सुचक्रं सुकपोलं च पीताम्बरधरं विभुम्।। १२॥

In the egg he should meditate on the self as Hayagrīva, white-hued like a conch-shell, Kunda flower or the moon, effulgent like silver, four-armed, holding conch-shell, discus, club and lotus, bedecked with a garland of forest flowers, of a beautiful mouth and clad in a yellow raiment.

भावयित्वा महात्मानं सर्वदेवैः समन्वितम्।।
अंगमन्त्रैस्ततो न्यासं मूलमन्त्रेण वै तथा।। १३॥

Having meditated on this Great Deity along with other gods with the mantram for limbs he should perform tne rite of Nyāsa with the principal mantram.

ततश्च दर्शयेन्मुद्रां शंखपद्मादिकां शुभाम्।।
ध्यायेद्ध्यात्वार्चयेद्विष्णुं मूलमन्त्रेण शंकर।। १४॥
ततश्चावाहयेद्रुद्र देवता आसनस्य याः।।

He should then make Śaṅkha, Padma and other Mudrās. Then, O Śaṅkara, with the principal mantram, he should meditate on and adore Viṣṇu. O Rudra, he should then invoke the presiding gods. of the seat of the Deity.

ॐ हयग्रीवासनस्य आगच्छत च देवताः।। १५॥
आवाह्य मण्डले तास्तु पूजयेत्स्वस्तिकादिके।।
द्वारे धातुर्विधातुश्च पूजा कार्य्या वृषध्वज।। १६॥

Om, O ye gods, come to the seat of Hayagrīva. Having invoked them in the mystic diagram of Svāstika and others he should adore them. O bull-emblemed deity, the adoration of Dhātā and Vidhātā should be offered in the door, [with the mantram].

समस्तपरिवाराय अच्युताय नम इति।।
अस्य मध्येऽर्चनं कार्य्यं द्वारे गङ्गाञ्च पूजयेत्॥ १७॥

"Salutation unto Acyuta with his entire family." This worship should be offered in the middle of the diagram. He should adore Gaṅgā in the door.

यमुनां च महादेवीं शंखपद्मनिधी तथा।।
गरुडं पूजयेदग्रे मध्ये शक्तिञ्च पूजयेत्। १८॥

In the fore part, Yamunā, Mahādevī, Śaṅkha and Padma Nidhis and the Adhāra Śaktis should be adored.

आधाराख्यां महादेव ततः कूर्मं समर्चयेत् ।।
अनन्तं पृथिवीं पश्चाद्धर्मज्ञाने (नौ) तातोऽचयेत्॥१९॥
वैराग्यमथ चैश्वर्य्यमाग्नेयादिषु पूजयेत्।।
अधर्माज्ञानावैराग्यानैश्वर्ग्यादींस्तु पूर्वतः॥ २०॥

O Mahādeva, he should next worship the tortoise and then Ananta, Earth, religion and knowledge. In south-east corner he should adore the spirit of disassociation from the world and prosperity. In the east he should adore irreligion, ignorance, worldliness and poverty.

सत्त्वं रजस्तमश्चैव मध्यदेशेऽथ पूजयेत्।।
कन्दं नालं च पद्मं च मध्ये चैव प्रपूजयेत्॥ २१॥

He should adore the qualities Sattva, Rajas and Tamas in the middle of the diagram. He should also adore there Nanda, Nāla and the lotus.

अर्कसोमाग्निसंज्ञानां मण्डलानां हि पूजनम्।।
मध्यदेशे प्रकर्त्तव्यमिति रुद्र प्रकीर्त्तितम्॥ २२॥

The orbs of the sun, the moon and fire, O Rudra, should also be adored in the centre of the diagram.

विमलोत्कर्षिणी ज्ञाना क्रियायोगे वृषध्वज।।
प्रह्वी सत्या तथेशानानुग्रहौ शक्तयो ह्यमूः।। २३॥
पूर्वादिषु च पत्रेषु पूज्याश्च विमलादयः।।
अनुग्रहा कर्णिकायां पूज्या श्रेयोऽर्थिभिर्नरैः। ।२४॥

O bull-emblemed deity, Vimalotkarṣinī, Jñāna, Kriyā, Yoga, Prarhi, Satya, Īśāna, Anugraha—these Śaktis should be adored in the eastern petals and Vimalā and others in the pericarp. Anugrahas should be adored by men seeking well-being.

प्रणवाद्यैर्नमोऽन्तैश्च चतुर्थ्यन्तैश्च नामभिः।।
मन्त्रैरेभिर्महादेव आसनं परिपूजयेत्।। २५॥

With the mantrams formed of their names in the dative form beginning with Praṇava and ending with Names the worshipper, O Mahādeva, should adore the seat.

स्नानगन्धप्रदानेन पुष्पधूपप्रदानतः।।
दीपनैवेद्यदानेन आसनस्यार्चनं शुभम्।। २६॥

The most auspicious adoration of the seat should be made with the offerings of bathing water, scents, flowers, incense, lamps and edibles.

कर्त्तव्यं विधिनानेन इति ते हर कीर्त्तितम्।।
ततश्चावाहयेद्देवं हयग्रीवं सुरेश्वरम्। ।२७॥

I have thus described the prescription, O Hara. He should next invoke the deity, Hayagrīva, the king of the celestials.

वामनासापुटेनैव आगच्छन्तं विचिन्तयेत्।।
आगच्छतः प्रयोगेण मूलमन्त्रेण शंकर।। २८।।
आवाहनं प्रकर्त्तव्यं देवदेवस्य शंखिनः।।
आवाह्य मण्डले तस्य न्यासं कुर्य्यादतन्द्रितः।। २९॥

He should think of his arrival through the left nostril. The invocation rite of the god of gods, the holder of conch-shell, should be performed, O Śaṅkara, with the principal matram.

Having invoked his spirit inthe mystic diagram a careful worshipper should perform the rite of Nyāsa.

न्यासं कृत्वा च तत्रस्थं चिन्तयेत्परमेश्वरम्।।
हयग्रीवं महादेवं सुरासुरनमस्कृतम्॥ ३०॥

Having performed the Nyāsa he should meditate on the Great Īśvara as being stationed there—the great deity Hayagrīva, adored of the celestials and Auras.

इन्द्रादिलोकपालैश्च संयुक्तं विष्णुमव्ययम्।।
ध्यात्वा प्रदर्शयेन्मुद्राः शंखचक्रादिकाः शुभा।। ३१॥

Having meditated on the undecaying Viṣṇu accompanied by Indra and other guardian deities of the quarters he should make the Mudrā Śaṅkha, Cakra and others.

पाद्यार्घ्याचमनीयानि ततो दद्याच्च विष्णवे।।
स्नापयेच्च ततो देवं पद्मनाभमनामयम्।। ३२॥

He should next offer unto Viṣṇu water for washing feet, Arghya and water for rinsing mouth. Then he should bathe the changeless, lotus-navelled deity.

देवं संस्थाप्य विधिवद्वस्त्रं दद्याद्वृषध्वज।।
ततो ह्याचमनं दद्यादुपवीतं ततः शुभम्॥ ३३॥

Having duly placed the image of the deity, he should first dedicate to him, raiment, O bull-emblemed deity, then water for rinsing mouth and sacred thread.

ततश्च मंडले रुद्र ध्यायेद्देवं परेश्वरम्।।
ध्यात्वा पाद्यादिकं भूयो दद्याद्देवाय शंकर।। ३४॥
दद्याद्धैरवदेवाय मूलमन्त्रेण शंकर।।
ॐ क्षां हृदयाय नमः अनेन हृदयं यजेत्।। ३५॥

Thereupon in the mystic diagram, O Rudra, he should meditate on the Great Īśvara. Having meditated on him, O Śaṅkara, he should again offer unto him water for washing feet and other articles. He should offer these with the principal mantram, O Śaṅkara.

With mantram "Om, Kṣām, salutation unto, the heart" he should adore the heart.

ॐ क्षीं शिरसे नमश्च शिरसः पूजनं भवेत्।।
ॐ क्षूं शिखायै नमश्च शिखामेतेन पूजयेत्।। ३६॥

With the mantram "Om, Kṣīm, salutation unto the head," he should adore the head. With the mantram "Om Kṣum, salutation unto the tuft of mair", he should adore Śikhā.

ॐ क्षैं कवचाय नमः कवचं परिपूजयेत्।।
ॐ क्षौं नेत्राय नमश्च नेत्रं चानेन पूजयेत्॥ ३७॥

With mantram om ṣaim, solutation unto the coat of manl. With the mantram "Om, Kṣoum, salutation unto the eye" he should adore the eye.

ॐ क्षः अस्त्राय नम इति अस्त्रं चानेन पूजयेत्।।
हृदयं च शिरश्चैव शिखां च कवचं तथा॥ ३८॥
पूर्वादिषु प्रदेशेषु ह्येतास्तु परिपूजयेत्।।
कोणेष्वस्त्रं यजेद्रुद्र नेत्रं मध्यै प्रपूजयेत्।।३९॥

With the mantram "Om, Kṣaḥ, salutation unto the weapon" he should adore the weapon. In the eastern and other sides he should adore the heart, the heart, the tuft of hair and the coat of mail. O Rudra, in the corner of the diagram he should adore the weapon and the eye in the centre.

पूजयेत्परमां देवीं लक्ष्मीं लक्ष्मीप्रदां शुभाम्।।
शंखं पद्मं तथा चक्रं गदां पूर्वादितोऽर्चयेत्॥ ४०॥

In the eastern side he should adore the conch-shell, the lotus, the discus and the club.

खड्गं च मुसलं पाशमंकुशं सशरं धनुः।।
पूजयेत्पूर्वतो रुद्र एभिर्मन्त्रैः स्वनामकैः।। ४१॥

O Rudra, again in the eastern side with those mantrams describing their names, he should adore the sword, mace, noose, and the bow with the arrows.

श्रीवत्सं कौस्तुभं मालां तथा पीताम्बरं शुभम्।।
पूजयेत्पूर्वतो रुद्र शंखचक्रगदाधरम्।। ४२॥

O Rudra, he should next adore in the east, the mystic mark Śrīvatsa, Koustabha, garland, the sacred yellow raiment ass well as the holder of conch-shell, discus and club.

ब्रह्माणं नारदं सिद्धं गुरुं परगुरुं तथा।।
गुरोश्च पादुके तद्वत्परमस्य गुरोस्तथा।। ४३॥
इन्द्रं सवाहनं चाथ परिवारयुतं तथा।।
अग्निं यमं निर्ऋतिं च वरुणं वायुमेव च।। ४४॥
सोममीशानमेवं वै ब्रह्माणं परिपूजयेत्।।
पूर्वादिकोर्ध्वपर्य्यन्तं पूजयेद्वृषभध्वज।। ४५॥

He should next adore Brahmā, Nārada, Siddhas, the great preceptor, the shoes of the preceptor, those of the great preceptor, Indra, his carrier and the entire family, Agni, Yama, Nirṛti, Varuṇa, Vāyu, Soma, Īśāna, and Nāgas, from the east upwards, O bull emblemed deity.

वज्रं शक्तिं तथा दण्डं खड्गं पाशं ध्वजं गदाम्।।
त्रिशूलं चक्रपद्मे च आयुधान्यथ पूजयेत्।। ४६।।

He should next adore thunderbolt, Śakti, rod, sword, noose, standard, club, trident, discus, lotus and other weapons.

विष्वक्सेनं ततो देवमैशान्यां दिशि पूजयेत्।।
एभिर्मन्त्रैर्नमोऽन्तैश्च प्रणवाद्यैर्वृषध्वज॥ ४७॥

In the north-east corne; he should worship Viśvaksena, with these mantrams beginning with Om and ending with Nāmaḥ (salutation) O bull-emblemed deity.

पूजा कार्य्या महादेव ह्यनन्तस्य वृषध्वज।।
देवस्य मूलमन्त्रेण पूजा कार्य्या वृषध्वज।४८॥

O Mahādeva, O bull-emblemed deity, adoration of the deity Ananta should be made with the principal mantram.

गन्धं पुष्पं तथा धूपं दीपं नैवद्यमेव च ॥
प्रदक्षिणं नमस्कारं जप्यं तस्मै समर्पयेत्॥ ४९॥

He should next offer scents, flowers, incense, lamps, and edibles. He should circumambulate the deity, bow unto him and recite his name.

स्तुवीत चानया स्तुत्या प्रणवाद्यैर्वृषध्वज॥
ॐ नमो हयशिरसे विद्याध्यक्षाय वै नमः॥ ५०॥

With the following hymn begnning with om he should chant his glories, O bull-emblemed deity. Om. Namaḥ, salutation into Hayaśirā, the master of learning.

नमो विद्यास्वरूपाय विद्यादात्रे नमोनमः॥
नमः शान्ताय देवाय त्रिगुणायात्मने नमः॥ ५१॥
सुरासुरनिहन्त्रे च सर्वदुष्टविनाशिने॥
सर्वलोकाधिपतये ब्रह्मरूपाय वै नमः॥ ५२॥

Salutation again and again unto him of the from of learning, and the giver of the same. Salutation unto the deity of a quiescent soul, identical with three guṇas, the destroyer of the celestials and Asuras and of all wicked beings. Salutation unto him of the from of Brāhmaṇa, the lord of all the worlds.

नमश्चेश्वरवन्द्याय शंखचक्रधराय च॥
नम आद्याय दांताय सर्वसत्त्वहिताय च॥ ५३॥
त्रिगुणायागुणायैव ब्रह्मविष्णुस्वरूपिणे॥
कर्त्रे हर्त्रे सुरेशाय सर्वगाय नमोनमः॥ ५४॥

Salutation unto him adored of Īśvara, the holder of conch-shell and discus. Salutation unto the first cause, who is self-controlled, devoted to the well-being of all creatures, invested with three guṇas, devoid of them, identical with Brahmā and Viṣṇu, the creator, destroyer, the king of the celestials and present everywhere.

इत्येवं संस्तवं कृत्वा देवदेवं विचिन्तयेत्॥
हृत्पद्मे विमले रुद्र शंखचक्रगदाधरम्॥ ५५॥
सूर्यकोटिप्रतीकाशं सर्वावयवसुन्दरम्॥
हयग्रीवोहमीशेशं परमात्मानमव्ययम्॥ ५६॥

Having recited this hymn, O Rudra, a worshipper should meditate in his pure lotus of the heart, on the god of gods, the holder of conch-shell, discus and club, effeulgent like a Koṭi suns, perfectly beautiful-Hayagrīva, the undecaying impersonal self.

इति ते कथिता पूजा हयग्रीवस्य शंकर॥
यः पठेत्परया भक्त्यासगच्छेत्परमं पदम्॥ ५७॥

O Śaṅkara, I have thus described unto thee the adoration of Hayargrīva. He, who reads it with great reverence, attains to the most exalted station.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे हयग्रीवपूजाविधिर्नाम
चतुस्त्रिंशोऽध्यायः॥ ३४॥

——:o:——

अध्याय ३५/Chapter XXXV

हरिरुवाच

न्यासादिकं प्रवक्ष्यामि गायत्र्याः शृणु शङ्कर॥
विश्वामित्रऋषिश्चैव सविता चाथ देवता॥ १॥

Hari said :—I will now describe the nyāsa and the metre of Gāyatrī. Viśvāmitra is the Ṛṣi thereof and Savitā (the Sun) is the god.

ब्रह्मशीर्षा रुद्रशिखा विष्णोर्हृदयसंश्रिता॥
विनियोगैकनयना कात्यायनसगोत्रजा॥ २॥

She has Brāhmaṇa for her head, Rudra for the flme and is stationed in the heart of Viṣṇu. She has application for her one eye and is born in the race of Katyāyana.

त्रैलोक्यचरणा ज्ञेया पृथिवीकुक्षिसंस्थिता॥
एवं ज्ञात्वा तु गायत्रीं जपेद्द्वादशलक्षकम्॥ ३॥

She is known as having she three worlds for her feet and is placed in the belly of earth.

त्रिपदाष्टाक्षरा ज्ञेया चतुष्पादा षडक्षरा॥
जपे च त्रिपदा प्रोक्ता अर्चने च चतुष्पदा॥ ४॥

It consists of three words and eight letters and again of four words and six letters. The one of three words should be used for the purposes of recitation and that of four words for the purposes of adoration.

न्यासे जपे तथा ध्याने अग्निकार्य्ये तथार्चने॥
गायत्रीं विन्यसेन्नित्यं सर्वपापग्रणाशिनीम्॥ ५॥

In the rites of Nyāsa, recitation, meditation, adoration and fire a worshipper should daily use Gāyatrī destructive of all sins.

पादांगुष्ठे गुल्फमध्ये जङ्घयोर्विद्धि जानुनोः॥
ऊर्वोर्गुह्ये च वृषणे नाड्यां नाभौ तनूदरे॥ ६॥
स्तनयोर्हृदि कण्ठौष्ठमुखे तालुनि चांसयोः॥
नेत्रे भ्रुवोर्ललाटे च पूर्वस्यां दक्षिणोत्तरे॥ ७॥
पश्चिमे मूर्ध्नि चाकारं न्यसेद्वर्णान्वदाम्यहम्॥
इन्द्रनीलं च वह्निं च पीतं श्यामं च कापिलम्॥ ८॥
श्वेतं विद्युत्प्रभं तारं कृष्णं रक्तं क्रमेण तत्॥
श्यामं शुक्लं तथा पीतं श्वेतं वै पद्मरागवत्॥ ९॥
शङ्खवर्णं पाण्डुरं च रक्तं चासवसन्निभम्॥
अर्कवर्णसमं सौम्यं शंखाभं श्वेतमेव च॥ १०॥

One should assign it to the toes of the feet, insteps, knee-joints, organ of exeretion, scrotum, tubes, navel, belly, breast, heart, throat mouth, palate, eyes, eye-brows, forehead, in the east, south, north west and head. The colour of saphire, the colour of fire, yellow, dark-blue, twany-colour, that of white, that of lightning, dark, crimson, that of conch-shell, grey, that of wine, and sun [constitute it].

यद्यत्स्पृशति हस्तेन यच्च पश्यति चक्षुषा॥
पूतं भवति तत्सर्वं गायत्र्या न परं विदुः॥ ११॥

All articles which he touches with his hands or sees with his eyes become purified. There is nothing superior to Gāyatrī.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे गायत्रीन्यासनिरूपणं नाम
पञ्चत्रिंशोऽध्यायः॥ ३५॥

——:o:——

अध्याय ३६/Chapter XXXVI

हरिरुवाच

सन्ध्याविधिं प्रवक्ष्यामि शृणु रुद्राघनाशनम्॥
प्राणायामत्रयं कृत्वा सन्ध्यास्नानमुपक्रमेत्॥ १॥

Hari said :—Hear, O Rudra, I will now describe the rites of Sandhyā which destroy all sins. Having practised Prāṇāyāma, (suppression of vital airs), thrice the worshipper should bathe at the period of conjunction.

सप्रणवां सव्याहृतिं गायत्रीं शिर सा सह॥
त्रिः पठेदायतप्राणः प्राणायामः स उच्यते॥ २॥

That process of Yoga is called Prāṇāyāma in which a man, having controlled his vital breath, reads thrice the Gāyatrī with Praṇava and Vyarhṛti.

मनोवाक्कायजं दोषं प्राणायामैर्द्रहेद्द्विजः॥
तस्मात्सर्वेषु कालेषु प्राणायामपरो भवेत्॥ ३॥

By the yogic process of Prāṇāyāma a twice-born one destroys the impurities of the mind, speech and body and therefore practises it during all hours of the day.

सायमग्निश्च मेत्युक्त्वा प्रातः सूर्य्येत्यपः पिबेत्॥
आपः पुनन्तु मध्याह्ने उपस्पृश्य यथाविधि॥ ४॥

Then reciting the mantram "Sāyaṁ Agni (fire in the evening)" as well as "Prātaḥ Sūrya (the sun in the morning)" he should drink water.

आपोहिष्ठेत्यृचा कुर्य्यान्मार्जतं तु कुशोदकैः॥
प्रणवेन तु संयुक्तं क्षिपेद्वारि पदेपदे॥ ५॥

Then duly touching water in the noon and by reciting the Ṛk 'Apohiṣṭha' he should rub his body with the water of Kuśa blades. Then adding to this mantram Praṇava he should sprinkle water at every step.

रजस्तमः स्वमोहोत्थाञ्जाग्रत्स्वप्नसुषप्तिजान्॥
वाङ्मनः कर्मजान्दोषान्नवैतान्नवभिद्रहेत्॥ ६॥

With nine he should destroy the nine-fold impurities originating from Rajas (darkness), Tamas (ingnorance), Moha (stupefaction), from waking state, dreaming state and that of dreamless sleep, those originating from speech, mind and action.

समुद्धृत्योदकं पाणौ जप्त्वा च द्रुपदां क्षिपेत्।।
त्रिषडष्टौ द्वादशधा वर्त्तयेदघमर्षणम्॥ ७॥

Taking up water in his two palms and reciting the Gāyatrī he should throw it quickly thrice, six, eight or twelve times. It destroys all sins.

उदुत्यंचित्रमित्याभ्यामुपतिष्ठेद्दिवाकरम्।।
दिवा रात्रौ च यत्पापं सर्वं नश्यति तत्क्षणात्॥८॥

He should stand facing the sun and recite it. It destroys immeditately all sins which a man commits day and night.

पूर्वसंध्यां जपंस्तिष्ठेत्पश्चिमामुपविश्य च।।
महाव्याहृतिसंयुक्तां गायत्रीं प्रणवान्विताम्।।९॥

Sitting in the west he should recite the first Sandhyā—the Gāyatrī, consisting of the great Vyārhṛti and Praṇava.

दशभिर्जन्मजनितं शतेन तु पुरा कृतम्।।
त्रियुगं तु सहस्रेण गायत्री हन्ति दुष्कृतम्।। १०।।

Gāyatrī destroys sins committed before in ten or a hundred births, and in three or a thousand yugas (cycles).

रक्ता भवति गायत्री सावित्री शुक्लवर्णिका।।
कृष्णा सरस्वती ज्ञेया संध्यात्रयमुदाहृतम्।। ११॥

Gāyatrī is crimson-coloured and Sāvitrī is white-hued and Sarasvatī is dark-blue. These are called the three Sandhyās.

ॐ भूर्विन्यस्य हृदये ॐ भुवः शिरसि न्यसेत्।।
ॐ स्वरिति शिखायां च गायत्र्याः प्रथमं पदम्।। १२॥
विन्यसेत्कवचे विद्वान्द्वितीयं नेत्रयोर्न्यसेत्।।
तृतीयेनांगविन्यासं चतुर्थं सर्वतो न्यसेत्।। १३॥

Having assigned the letters *Om, bhur* to the heart he should assign *Om, bhuvaḥ* to the head and *Om, Swar* to the tuft of hair on the head. A learned man should assign the first word of the Gāyatrī to the coat of mail, the second to the eyes, the third to the limbs and the fourth to every where.

संध्याकाले तु विन्यस्य जपेद्वै वेदमातरम्।।
शिवस्तस्यास्तु सर्वाह्ले प्राणायामपरं न्यसेत्।। १४॥

Having made this assignment at the period of junction he should recite the mother of the Vedas.

त्रिपदा या तु गायत्री ब्रह्मविष्णुमहेश्वरी।।
विनियोगमृषिच्छन्दो ज्ञात्वा वु जपमारभेत्।। १५॥
सर्वपापविनिर्मुक्तो ब्रह्मलोकमवाप्नुयात्।।
परोरजसि सावदों तुरीयपदमीरितम्।। १६।।
तं हन्ति सूर्य्यः सन्ध्यायां नोपास्तिं कुरुते तु यः।।
तुरीयस्य पदस्यापि ऋषिर्निर्मल एव च॥ १७॥
छन्दस्तु देवी गायत्री परमात्मा च देवता।। १८॥

This Gāyatrī consists of three padas and is identical with Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Maheśvara. Having learnt its application, saintly author and verse one should begin it recitation. Being shorn of all forms of sins he repairs to the region of Brahmā.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे संध्याविधिर्नाम
षट्त्रिंशोऽध्यायः।। ३६।।

—:o:—

अध्याय ३७/Chapter XXXVII

हरिरुवाच

गायत्री परमा देवी भुक्तिमुक्तिप्रदा च ताम्।।
यो जपेत्तस्य पापानि विनश्यंति महांत्यपि।। १।।

Hari said :—The great goddess Gāyatrī gives enjoyment and emancipation. He who recites it has even mighty iniquities dissipated.

गायत्रीकल्पमाख्यास्ये भुक्तिमुक्तिप्रदं च तत्।।
अष्टोत्तरं सहस्रं वा अथवाष्टशतं जपेत्।। २॥
त्रिसन्ध्यं ब्रह्मलोकी स्याच्छतं जप्त्वा जलं पिबेत्।।
संध्ययां सर्वपापघ्नीं देवीमावाह्य पूजयेत्।। ३॥
भुर्भुवः स्वः स्वमंत्रेण युतां द्वादशनामभिः।।

I will now describe the Gāyatrī Kalpa

which yields enjoyment and emancipation. Having recited it one thousand and eight times or one hundred and eight times at three periods of junction one repairs to the region of Brahmā. Then after reciting it a hundred times he should drink water.

Having invoked the spirit of the goddess having twelve names who destroys all sins at the period of çonjunction he should adore her, with her won mantram "Bhur, Bbnuvas, Svas."

गायत्र्यै नमः सावित्र्यै सरस्वत्यै नमोनमः॥ ४॥
वेदमात्रे च सांकृत्ये ब्रह्माणी कौशिकी कृमात् ॥
साध्व्यै सर्वार्थसाधिन्यै सहस्राक्ष्यै च भूर्भुवः॥ ५॥

Om, salutation unto Gāyatrī. Om, salutation unto Savitrī. Om, salutation unto Sarasvatī, unto the mother of the Vedas, Saṅgkriti, Brahmani and Kouśikī.

He should assign the mantram "Bhur, Bhuvas" to Sādhyā, having a thousand eyes, who accomplishes all objects.

स्वरेवं जुहुयादग्नौ समिदाज्यं हविष्यकम्॥
अष्टोत्तारसहस्त्रं वाप्यथवाष्टशतं घृतम्॥ ६॥

With the mantram "Swar" he should offer unto fire, one thousand and eight or one hundred and eight times, sacrificial twig butter and Havi.

धर्मकामादिसिद्ध्यर्थं जुहुयात्सर्वकर्मसु॥
प्रतिमां चंदनस्वर्णनिर्तिमां प्रतिपूज्य च॥ ७॥
यथा लक्षं तु जप्तव्यं पयोमूलफलार्शनैः॥
अयुतद्वयहोमेन सर्वकामानवाप्नुयात्॥ ८॥

He should make all these oblations for attaining success in religious rites, personal undertakings and all other works. Having adored an image, made of sandal-wood or gold, recited the name a lac of times, lived on water, roots and fruits and performed two Ayutas of Homas a person attains to all desired-for objects.

उत्तरे शिखरे जाता भूम्यां पर्वत वासिनी॥
ब्रह्मणा समनुज्ञाता गच्छ देवि यथासुखम्॥ ९॥

O goddess, ordered by Brahmā, do thou, at thy pleasure, repair to the land situated on the northern summit.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे गायत्रीकल्पनिरूपणं नाम
सप्तत्रिंशोऽध्यायः॥ ३७॥

———:o:———

अध्याय ३८/Chapter XXXVIII

हरिरुवाच

नवम्यादौ यजेद्दुर्गां ह्रीं दुर्गे रक्षिणीति च॥
मातर्मातर्वरे दुर्गे सर्वकामार्थसाधनि॥ १॥

Hari said :—A worshipper should adore Durgā in a Navamī and other days with the mantram :—"Hrīm, O Durgā ! Protect me, O mother, O foremost of mothers, O thou who dost grant all desired for objects.

अनेन बलिदानेन सर्वकामान्प्रयच्छ मे॥
गौरी काली उमा दुर्गा भद्रा कांतिः सरस्वती॥ २॥
मंगला विजया लक्ष्मीः शिवा नारायणी क्रमात्॥
मार्गे तृतीयामारभ्य पूजयेन्न वियोगभाक्॥ ३॥

Being gratified with this offering do thou give me all desired-for object Gaurī, Kālī, Umā, Durgā, Bhadrā, Kāntī, Sarasvatī, Maṅgalā Vinayā, Lakṣmī, Śiva, Nārāyaṇī—he who adores all these in order beginning with the third day of the dark or light fornight, does not suffer from separation.

अष्टादशभुजां खेटकं घण्टां दर्पणं तजनीम्॥
धनुर्ध्वजं डमरुकं परशुं पाशमेव च॥ ४॥
शक्तिमुद्गरशूलानि कपालशरकांकुशान्॥
वज्रं चक्रं शलाकां च अष्टादशभुजां स्मरेत्॥ ५॥

He should then meditate, with mantrams, on her having eighteen arms, on Kheṭaka, hell, mirror, the fore-finger, bow, standard, axe ḍamaru (a small drum), noose, Śakti, mace, dart skull, goad made of adamant, arrow, a discus and probe.

---

1. A mystical word or sound as *Om, Swar; Bhuvaḥ,* etc., which commence the daily prayers of the Brāhmin.

मन्त्रः श्रीभगवत्याश्च प्रवक्ष्यामि जपादिकम्॥ ६॥

I will now describe the recitation of the names of the auspicious goddess.

ॐ नमो भगवति चामुण्डे श्मशानवासिनि
कपालहस्ते महाप्रेतसमारूढे महाविमानमालाकुले
कालरात्रि बहुगणपरिवृते महामुखे बहुभुजे
सुघण्टाडंमरुकिंकिणीके अट्टाट्टहासे
किलिकिलि हुं सर्वनादशब्दबहुले
गजचर्मप्रावृतशरीरे रुधिरमांसदिग्धे लोलोग्रजिह्वे
महाराक्षसि रौद्रदंष्ट्राकराले भीमाट्टाट्टहासे
स्फुरितविद्युत्समप्रभे चलचल करालनेत्रे
हिलिहिलि ललज्जिह्वे ह्रौं ह्रीं भुकुटिमुखि ॐ
कारभद्रासने कपालमालावेष्टिते
जटामुकुटशशांकधारिणि अट्टाट्टहासे
किलिकिलि हुंहुं दंष्ट्राघोरांधकारिणि
सर्वविघ्नविनाशिनि इदं कर्म साधय साधय शीघ्रं
कुरुकुरु कहकह अंकुशेन समनुप्रवेशय वर्गंवर्गं
(वंगवंग) कम्पयकम्पय चलचल चालयचालय
रुधिरमांसमद्यप्रिये हनहन कुट्टकुट्ट छिन्दछिन्द
मारयमारय अनुब्रूमअनुब्रूम वज्रशरीरं साधयसाध
य त्रैलोक्यगतमपि दुष्टमदुष्टं वा गृहतिमगृहीतम्
आवेशयआवेशय क्रामयक्रामय नृत्यनृत्य
बन्धबन्ध वल्गवल्ग कोटराक्षि ऊर्द्धकेशि उलूकवदने
करकिंकिणि करंकमाला-
धारिणि दहदह पचपच गृह्णगृह्ण मण्डलमध्ये
प्रवेशयप्रवेशय किं विलम्बसि ब्रह्मसत्येन
विष्णुसत्येन ऋषिसत्येन रुद्रसत्येन
आवेशयआवेशय किलिकिलि खिलिखिलि
मिलिमिलि चिलिचिलि विकृतरूप-
धारिणि कृष्णभुजंगवेष्टितशरीरं सर्वग्रहावेशिनि
प्रलम्बोष्ठि भ्रूमग्ननासिके विकटमुखि कपिलजटे
ब्राह्मि भंजभंज ज्वलज्वल कालमुखि खलखल
खरखरः पातयपातय रक्ताक्षि घूर्णापयघूर्णापय
भूमिं पातयपातय शिरो गृह्णगृह्ण
चक्षुर्मीलयमीलय भंजभंज पादौ गृह्णगृह्ण मुद्रां
स्फोटयस्फोटय हुं हूं फट् विदारयविदारय त्रिशूलेन
भेदयभेदय वज्रेण हनहन दण्डेन ताडयताडय
चक्रेण छेदयछेदय शक्तिना भेदयभेदय दंष्ट्रया
दंशयदंशय कीलकेन कीलय- कीलय कर्त्तरिकया
पाटयपाटय अंकुशेन गृह्णगृह्ण
शिरोर्तिज्वरमैकाहिकं द्व्याहिकं त्र्याहिकं चातुर्थिकं
डाकिनीस्कन्दग्रहान् मुञ्चापयमुञ्चापय लललल
उत्थापयउत्थापय भूमिं पातयपातय गृह्णगृह्ण
ब्रह्माणि एहिएहि माहेश्वरि एहिएहि कौमारि
एहिएहि वाराहि एहिएहि ऐन्द्रि एहिएहि चामुण्डे
एहिएहि वैष्णवि एहिएहि नारसिंहि एहिएहि
शिवदूति एहिएहि कपालिनि एहिएहि महाकालि
एहिएहि रेवति एहिएहि शुष्करेवति एहिएहि
आकाशरेवति एहिएहि हिमवन्तचारिणि एहिएहि
कैलासचारिणि एहिएहि परमन्त्रं छिन्धिछिन्धि
किलिकिलि बिम्बे अघोरे घोररूपिणि चामुण्डे
रुरुक्रोधांध- विनिःसृते असुरक्षयंकरि
आकाशगामिनि पाशेन बन्धबन्ध समये तिष्ठतिष्ठ
मण्डलं प्रवेशयप्रवेशय पातयपातय गृह्णगृह्ण मुखं
बन्ध- बन्ध चक्षुर्बन्धयबन्धय हृदयं बन्धबन्ध
हस्तपादौ च बन्धबन्ध दुष्टग्रहान् सर्वान् बन्धबन्ध
दिशां बन्धबन्ध विदिशां बन्धबन्ध ऊर्ध्वं बन्धबन्ध
अधस्ताद् बन्धबन्ध भस्मना पानीयेन मृत्तिकया
सर्षपैर्वा आवेशयआवेशय पातययातय चामुण्डे
किलिकिलि विच्चेह्रीं (हुं) फट् स्वाहा॥ ७॥

Om, salutation unto the auspicious goddess Cāmuṇḍā, living in the cremation ground, having a skull in her hand, seated on the back of a huge goblin, having a garland of huge conveyances, the night of death, encircled by a number of Gaṇas, having a huge mouth and many arms, armed with a bell, a small drum and Kiṇikiṇī and laughing aloud with the sound of *Kilikili,* Hum. [Salutation unto her], making enough of loud sound, having her body covered all over with the skin of an elephant, as well as blood and flesh, having a tongue hanging down, a great Rākṣasī, having hideous teeth, laughing aloud, effulgent like lightining, having terrific eyes. Hili, Hili, do thou put thy tongue into thy mouth. Hum, salutation unto thy tongue Trini, O thou having a face covered with frowns, O thou having an auspicious seat, wearing a garland of skulls, (around the neck), braided licks, crown and the moon (on the head) and laughing alod *Kili Kili.* Hum, Hum, O thou having terrific teeth, O thou

who dost dissipate all obstacles, do thou make me accomplish this work, Do it ! Do it ! Kaha ! Kaha! do thou make me enter with the goad. Vaṅga ! Vaṅga! make me tremble ! make me tremble. Go ! Go ! guide me ! guide me ! O thou fond of blood, flesh and wine, kill, kill, grind, cut, cut, strike, strike, make my body strong as an adamant. Destroy all the wicked beings of the three worlds. Make be possess every thing that is taken or not taken. Make me walk ! Dance ! Dance ! Bind ! Bind ! Jump! O thou having eyes entered into sockets ! O thou having hairs tied up ! O thou having the face of an Ulūka ! O thou wearing a garland of hands ! burn, burn, rot, rot, take, take, make me enter this mystic diagram. Make me possessed by the energies of Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Ṛṣi and Rudra. Kili, Kili, Khili, Khili, Mili, Mili, Cili, Cili, O thou having a good appearance! O thou having thy body encircled by a black serpent ! O thou having all the planets in thee ! O thou having elongated lips ! O thou having a nose sunk between the two eye-brows ! O thou having a grim face ! O thou, having twany coloured braids ! O Brāhmī ! break, break, burn, burn, O thou having a death-like face! Khala, Khala, strike down, strike down. O thou having red shot eyes, roll them, strike, strike the ground. Take, take, open up your eyes, open. Break, break feet, take, take. Display, display, the Mudrās hum, hum, phaṭ, rive, rive, cut as under with the trident. Kill, kill with the trident, strike, strike with the rod. Cut, cut, with the Śakti; wound, wound with discus. Bit, bit, with the teeth. Strike with a stick. Strike, strike with the goad. Take, take the head suffering from fever coming every day, every second day, every third day and every fourth day. Release me, release me from the she goblins, Skandas and evil stars. Lala, Lala, raise up, raise up the earth. Strike down, strike down. Take, take Brāhmaṇa. Come come, Māheśvarī. Come, come, Kaumārī. Come, come, Vārāhī, come, come Aindrī. Come, Come, Cāmuṇḍā. Come, come Vaiṣṇavī. Come, come, Nārasiṁhī. Come, come, Śivadūtī. Come, come, Kapālinī. Come, come; Revati. Come, come, Suṣkarevatī. Come, come Akāśa Revatī. Come come, O thou ranging on the mount Himālaya. Come, come O thou ranging on the mount Kailāśa. Come, come, cut open this great mantram. Kili, Kili, O thou having Biṁva-like lips, O thou of a dreadful form, O Cāmuṇḍā, O thou originating from the anger of Rudra, thou who dost destroy the Asuras and range in the sky, bind, bind the time with thy noose. Enter, enter into this mystic diagram. Strike, strike, take, take, bind, bind the mouth. Bind the eyes, bind the feet, bind the hands and feet, bind, bind all the evil stars. Bind, bind all the directions. Bind, bind, all the opposite directions. Bind, bind the up and down. Bind, bind with the ashes, drinks, earth and sessamum seeds. Possess, possess, strike, O Cāmuṇḍā. Kili, Kili, Viche, Hum, Phaṭ, Swāhā.

अष्टोत्तरपदानां हि माला मन्त्रमयी जपः॥
एकैकपदमष्टसहस्त्रधा त्रिमुधुराक्ततिलाष्टसहस्त्रहोमः॥८॥

This is the recitation of the Mūla mantram consisting of one thousand and eight letters. Each word should be recited eight thousand times. With sessamum seeds mixed with sugar, honey and clarified butter eight thousand Homas should be performed.

महामांसेन-त्रिमधुराक्तेन अष्टोत्तरसहस्त्रं च एकैकं च
पदं यजेत्॥
तिलांस्त्रिमधुराक्तांश्च सहस्त्रं चाष्ट होमयेत्॥९॥

With human flesh, suger, honey and clarified butter one should recite a word one thousand and eight times. With sessamum seeds, sugar, honey and clarified butter he should perform one thousand and eight Homas.

महामांसं त्रिमधुरार्दथ वासर्वकर्मकृत्॥
वारिसर्षपमभस्मादिक्षेपाद्युद्धादिके जयः॥ १०॥

Or with human flesh, honey, sugar and clarified butter he should perform all the rites. By throwing water, sessamum seeds and ashes one achieves victory in battle etc.

अष्टाविंशभुजा ध्येया अष्टादशभुजाथवा॥
द्वादशाष्टभुजा वापि ध्येया वापि चतुर्भुजा॥११॥

The goddess should be meditated on as having twenty-eight arms, eighteen arms, twelve arms or four arms.

असिखेटान्वितौ हस्तौ गदादण्डयुतौ परौ॥
शरचापयुतौ चान्यौ खड्गमुद्गरसंयुतौ॥ १२॥
शंखघण्टान्वितौ चान्यौ ध्वजदण्डयुतौ परौ॥
अन्यौ परशुचक्राढ्यौ डमरुदर्पणान्वितौ॥ १३॥

Her two hands are adorned with sword and Kheṭa, the other two with club and rod, the other two with arrow and bow, the other two with dagger and mace, the other two with conch-shell and bell, the other two with standard and rod, the other two with axe and discus, the other two with a small drum and mittor.

शक्तिहस्ताश्रितौ चान्यौ रटोणी मुसलान्वितौ॥
पाशतोमरसंयुक्तौ ढक्कापणवसंयुतौ॥ १४॥

The other hands are endued with Śakti, mace, noose, Tomara, durm and Paṇava.

तर्जयन्ती परेणैव अन्यं कलकलध्वनिम्॥
अभयस्वस्तिकाद्यौ च महिषघ्नी च सिंहगा॥ १५॥

With the other hand she is striking a drum and making a sound. She gives protection, kills the buffaloe-faced domon, and rides a lion.

जय त्वं किल भूतेशे सर्वभूतसमावृते॥
रक्ष मां निज भूतेभ्यो बलिं गृह्ण नमेऽस्तु ते॥ १६॥

Victory unto thee, O queen of ghosts and others encircled by goblins. Save me from thy goblins and accept my sacrifice. Salutation unto thee.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे दुर्गाजपपूजाबलिमंत्रनिरूपणं
नामाष्टत्रिंशोऽध्यायः॥ ३८॥

—:o:—

अध्याय ३९/Chapter XXXIX

रुद्र उवाच

पुनर्देवार्चनं ब्रूहि संक्षेपेण जनाद्रन॥
सूर्य्यस्य विष्णुरूपस्य भुक्तिमुक्तिप्रदायकम्॥ १॥

Rudra said :—O Janārddana, do thou describe, again in brief, the adoration of the deity, the sun, another form of Viṣṇu, which yields emancipation and enjoyment.

वासुदेव उवाच

शृणु सूर्य्यस्य रुद्र त्व पुनर्वक्ष्यामि पूजनम्॥
ॐ उच्चैःश्रवसे नमः ॐ अरुणाय नमः॥
ॐ दण्डिने मनः॥ ॐ पिङ्गलाय नमः॥
एते द्वारे प्रपूज्या वै एभिर्मन्त्रैर्वृषध्वज॥२॥

Vāsudeva said :—Hear, O Rudra, I will describe again the adoration of the sun.

Om, salutation unto Uccaiḥśravas. Om, salutation unto Aruṇa. Om salutatin unto Daṇḍin. Om, salutation unto Piṅgalā. O bull-emblemed deity, these should be adored at the door with the following mantrams.

ॐ अं प्रभूताय नमः॥ इमं तु पूजयेन्मध्ये
प्रभूतामलसंज्ञकम्॥ ॐ अं विमलाय नमः॥
ॐ अं साराय नमः॥ ॐ अं आधाराय नमः॥ ॐ
अं परममुखाय नमः॥
इत्याग्नेयादिकोणेष पूज्या वै विमलादयः॥३॥

Om, A, salutation unto the Bhūtas. These should be adored inside the mystic diadgram—these known as Prabhūtamālā.

Om, am, salutation unto Vimalā. Om, am, salutation unto Sāra. Om, am, saluttion unto Ādhāra. Om, am, salutation unto Paramamukha. These Vimalā and other should be adored in the south-east and other corners.

ॐ पद्माय नमः॥ ॐ कर्णिकायै नमः॥
मध्ये तु पूजयेद्रुद्र पूर्वादिषु तथैव च॥
दीप्ताद्याः पूजयेन्मध्ये पूजयेत्सर्वतोमुखीः॥
ॐ वां (रां) दीप्तायै नमः॥ ॐ वीं (रीं) सूक्ष्मायै
नमः॥ ॐ वूं (रूं) भद्रायै नमः॥ ॐ वैं (रैं)
जयायै नमः॥ ॐ वौं (रौं) विभूत्यै नमः॥ ॐ
वं (रं) अघोरायै नमः॥ ॐ वं (रं) वैद्युतायै
नमः॥ ॐ वः (रः) विजयायै नमः॥
ॐ रो सर्वतोमुख्यै नमः॥४॥

Om, salutation unto the lotus. Om, salutation unto the pericarp. O Rudra, a worshipper should adore them inside the diagram and in the east and other direction. He should then adore adore Dīpti and others as well as

Sarvatomukhin inside the diagram.

Om. Vam, salutation unto Dīpta. Om, Vinī, salutation unto Bhadrā. Om, Vaim, salutation unto Jayā. Om, Voum, salutation unto Bibhūti. Om, Vam, salutation Aghorā. Om, Vam, salutation unto Vaidyuttāyaḥ. Om, Vaḥ, salutation unto Vijayā. Om, salutation unto Sarvatomukhī.

ॐ अर्कासनाय नमः।। ॐ ह्रां सूर्य्यमूर्तये नमः।।
एतास्तु पूजयेन्मध्ये ह्न्मंत्राञ्छृणु शङ्कर।। ॐ हं
सं खं खखोल्काय क्रां क्रीं सः स्वाहा सूर्य्यमूर्त्तये
नमः।। अनेनावाहनं कुर्य्यात्स्थापनं सन्निधापनम्।।
सन्निरोपनमंत्रेण सकलीकरणं तथा।। ५।।

Om, salutation unto the seat of the sun. Om, Hram, salutation unto the form of thesun. Om, Ham, Sam, Kham unto Khakhola, Kram, Krim, Saḥ, Swāhā. Salutation unto the form of the sun.

With this mantram a worshipper should invoke life in the image of the sun, install it, and perform the rite of Sannidhāpanan (bringing near). Then with the Sannirodhana mantram he should perform the rite of Sakalikaraṇam.

मुद्राया दर्शनं रुद्र मूलमंत्रेण वा हर।।
तेजोरूपं रक्तवर्णं सितपद्मोपरि स्थितम्।।
एकचक्ररथारूढं द्विबाहुं धृतपङ्कजम्।। ६।।

O Rudra, then he should adore the mudrās. He should meditate on the sun, as being of the form of light, of crimson has seated on a white lotus, riding a car with one wheel, having two arms and holding a lotus.

एवं ध्यायेत्सदा सूर्य्यं मूलमंत्रं शृणुष्व च।।
ॐ ह्रां ह्रीं सः सूर्य्याय नमः।। ७।।

Listen to the principal mantram.Om, Hram, Hrīm, Saḥ, salutation unto the sun.

वारत्रयं पद्ममुद्रां बिम्बमुद्रां च दर्शयेत्।।
ॐ आं हृदयाय नमः।। ॐ अर्काय शिरसे स्वाहा।।
अः भूर्भुवः स्वः ज्वालिनि शिखायै वषट्।।
ॐ हुं कवचाय हुं। ॐ भां नेत्राभ्यां वौषट्।।
ॐ वः अस्त्राय फडिति।। ८।।

He shold next form Padma and Bimba Mudrā thrice. Om, am, salutation unto the heart. Om, unto the sun, unto the head, swāhā. Om, Aḥ, a, Bhur, Bhuvaḥ, Svaḥ, Jvālinī, Śikhāyeh, Vaṣaṭ. Om, Hum unto the coat of mail. Hum, Om, Bhām unto the eyes, Voushat, Om, Vaḥ, unto the weapon, phaṭ.

आग्नेय्यामथवैशान्यां नेर्ऋत्यामर्चयेद्धर।।
हृदयादि हि वायव्यां नेत्रं चान्तः प्रपूजयेत्।। ९॥

O Hara, a worshipper should adore heart etc. in the south-east, north-east and south-west and the eyes in the north-west corner.

दिक्ष्वस्त्रं पूजयेद्रुद्र सोमं तु श्वेतवर्णकम्।।
दले पूर्वेऽर्चयेद्रुद्र बुधं चामीकरप्रभम्।। १०।।

In these directions he should adore the white-hued Soma. In the eastern petal, O Rudra, he should adore Budha.

दक्षिणे पूजयेद्रुद्र पीतवर्णं गुरुं यजेत्।।
पश्चिमे चैव भूतेशं उत्तरे भार्गवं सितम्।। ११॥

He should adore the yellow-hued preceptor in the southern petal. In the west he should adore the lord of goblins and the white-hued Bhārgava in the north.

रक्तमंगारकं चैव आग्नेये पूजयेद्धर।।
शनैश्चरं कृष्णवर्णं नैर्ऋत्यां दिशि पूजयेत्।। १२॥
राहुं वायव्यदेशे तु नन्द्यावर्त्तनिभं हर।।
ऐशान्या धूम्रवर्णं तु केतुं संपरिपूजयेत्।। १३॥
एभिर्मन्त्रैर्महादेव तच्छृणुष्व च शङ्कर।। १४॥

He should adore the black Śani (Saturn) in the south-west, Rāhu in the north-west, the smoky-coloured Ketu in the north-east. They should be adored with the following mantrams, O Mahādeva. Hear them, O Śaṅkara.

ॐ सों सोमाय नमः।। ॐ बुं बुधाय नमः।।
ॐ बृं बृहस्पतये नमः।। ॐ भं भार्गवाय नमः।।
ॐ अं अंगारकाय नमः।। ॐ शं शनैश्चराय नमः।।
ॐ रं राहवे नमः।। ॐ कं केतवे नमः इति।। १५॥

Om, Som salutation unto Soma. Om, Bum, salutation unto Budha. Om, Vṛm, salutation unto Bṛhaspatī. Om, Bham, salutation unto Bhārgava. Om, Am, saluttion unto Aṅgaraka. Om, Śam, salutation unto Śani. Om, Ram, salutation unto Rāhu. Om, Kaṁ, salutation unto Ketu.

पाद्यादीन्मूलमन्त्रेण दत्त्वा सूर्य्याय शङ्कर।।
नैवेद्यान्ते धेनुमुद्रां दर्शयेत्साधकोत्तमः।। १६।।

Having, with the help of the principal mantram, dedicated unto the Sun, the water for washing feet and then offered edibles, the best of worshippers should display the Dhenu mudrā.

जप्त्वा चाष्टसहस्त्रं तु तच्च तस्मै समर्पयेत्॥
ऐशान्यां दिशि भूतेश तेजश्चण्डं तु पूजयेत्॥ १७॥

Having recited the mantram eight thousand times he should dedicate them unto him. In the noth-east and other corners, O lard of goblins, he should adore Tejaścaṇḍa (the power of the Sun) [with the mantram]

ॐ तेजश्चंण्डाय हुं फट् स्वधा स्वाहा वौषट्॥
निर्माल्यं चार्पयेत्तस्मै ह्यर्घ्यं दद्यात्ततो हर। १८॥
तिलतण्डुलसंयुक्तं रक्तचन्दनचर्चितम् ॥
गन्धोदकेन संमिश्रं पुष्पधूपसमन्वितम्॥ १९॥

"Om, Tejaścaṇḍāya, Hum, phaṭ Swadhā, Vouṣaṭ." O Hara he should next dedicate unto him flowers and Arghya, consisting of plassasum seed, rice, red sandal, scented water, flower and incense.

कृत्वा शिरसि तत्पात्रं जानुभ्यामवनिं गतः॥
दर्घ्यं तु सूर्य्याय ह्न्मन्त्रेण वृषध्वज॥ २०॥

Having placed that vessel on his head and suported it by his knees, he should offer it, with the mantram *Ham* unto the sun, O bull-emblemed deity.

गणं गुरूनप्रपूज्याथ सर्वान्देवाननप्रपूजयेत्॥
ॐ गं गणपतये नमः॥ ॐ अं गुरुभ्यो नमः॥॥२१॥

Having adored the Gaṇas and the preceptors he should worship all the deities.

Om, gam, salutation unto the lord of Gaṇas. Om, am, salutation unto the preceptors.

सूर्य्यस्य कथिता पूजा कृत्वैतां विष्णुलोकभाक् २२॥

I have thus described the adoration of the sun. Having offered it one attains to the region of Viṣṇu.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे सूर्यार्चनप्रकारो
नामैकोनचत्वारिंशोऽध्यायः॥ ३९॥

——:o:——

अध्याय ४०/Chapter XL

शङ्कर उवाच

महेश्वरीं च मे पूजां वद शंखगदाधर॥
यां ज्ञात्वा मानवाः सिद्धिं गच्छन्ति परमेश्वर॥ १॥

Śaṅkara said :—O Śaṅkara, describe unto me the adoration of Maheśvarī, by knowing which, O great God, men attain to Siddhi.

हरिरुवाच

शृणु माहेश्वरीं पूजां कथ्यमानां वृषध्वज॥
आदौ स्नात्वा तथाचम्य ह्यासने चोपविश्य च॥२॥
न्यासं कृत्वा मण्डले वै पूजयच्चे महेश्वरम्॥
मन्त्रैरेतैर्महेशान परिवारयुतं हरम्॥ ३॥

Hari said :—Hear, O bull-emblemed deity, I will describe the adoration of Maheśvarī.

Having bathed first, then rinsed his mouth, taken his seat and performed Nyāsa a worshipper should adore Maheśavara in the mystic diagram together with her family, with the following mantrams, O grat Īśāna.

ॐ हां शिवासनदेवता आगच्छतेति॥
अनेनावाहयेद्रुद्र देवता आसनस्य याः॥ ४॥

With the mantram, "O Ye presiding deities of Śiva's seat, come here" he should, O Rudra, invoke the presiding deities of the seat.

ॐ हां गणपतये नमः॥ ॐ हां सरस्वत्यै नमः॥
ॐ हां नन्दिने नमः ॥ ॐ हां महाकालाय नमः॥
ॐ हां गङ्गायै नमः॥ ॐ हां लक्ष्म्यै नमः॥
ॐ हां गणपतये नमः॥ॐ हां अस्त्राय नमः इति॥ ५॥

Om, Hām salutation unto the lord of Gaṇas. Om, Ham, salutation unto Sarasvatī. Om, Ham, salutation unto Nandī. Om, Hum, salutation Mahākāla. Om, Hām, salutation unto Gaṅgā. Om, Ham, salutation unto Lakṣmī. Om, am, salutation unto the weapon.

एते द्वारे प्रपूज्या वै स्नानगन्धादिभिर्हर॥
ॐ हां ब्रह्मणे वास्त्वधिपतये नमः॥ ॐ हां गुरुभ्यो
नमः॥ ॐ हां आधारशक्त्यै नमः॥ ॐ हां अनन्ताय

नमः।। ॐ हां धर्माय नमः।। ॐ हां ज्ञानाय नमः।।
ॐ हां वैराग्याय नमः।। ॐ हां ऐश्वर्याय नमः।।
ॐ हां अधर्माय नमः।। ॐ हां अज्ञानाय नमः।।
ॐ हां अवैराग्याय नमः।। ॐ हां अनैश्वर्य्याय
नमः।। ॐ हां ऊद्र्ध्वच्छन्दाय नमः।। ॐ हां अध
श्छन्दाय नमः।। ॐ हां पद्माय नमः।। ॐ हां
कर्णिकायै नमः।। ॐ वामायै नमः।। ॐ हां ज्येष्ठायै
नमः।। ॐ हां रौद्र्यै नमः।। ॐ हां काल्यै नमः।।
ॐ हां कलविकरण्यै नमः।। ॐ बलप्रमथिन्यै
नमः।। ॐ हां सर्वभूतदमन्यै नमः।। ॐ हां मनोन्मन्यै
नमः।। ॐ हां मण्डलत्रितयाय नमः।। ॐ हां हौं हं
शिवमूर्त्तये नमः।। ॐ हां विद्याधिपतये नमः।।
ॐ हां हीं हौं शिवाय नमः।। ॐ हां हृदयाय नमः।।
ॐ शिरसे नमः।। ॐ हूं शिखायै नमः।।
ॐ हैं कवचाय नमः।। ॐ हौं नेत्रत्रयाय नमः।।
ॐ हः अस्त्राय नमः।। ॐ सद्योजाताय नमः।। ६।।

O Hari, with water for bathing and scents these should be adored at the door.

Om, Hām, salutation unto Brahmā, the presiding deity the habitation. Om, ham, sulutation unto the preceptors. Om, ham, salutation unto the Ādhāra Śakti. Om, ham, salutation unto Ananta. Om, ham salutation unto knowledge. Om, Hām salutation unto the spirit of disassociation from the world. Om, ham, salutation unto wealth. Om, ham, salutation unto irreligion. Om, hum, salutation unto ignorance. Om, ham, salutation unto worldliness. Om, ham, salutation unto poverty. Om, ham, salutation unto Urdhacaṇḍas. Om, ham, salutation unto Adhaścaṇḍas. Om, ham, salutation unto the lotus. Om Hum, salutation unto the pericarp. Om, ham, salutation unto Vāmā. Om, ham, salutation unto Jyeṣṭhā. Om, ham, salutation unto Roudrā. Om, Ham, salutation unto Kālī. Ham, salutation unto Kālavikāriṇī. Om, Ham, salutation unto Balapramathinī. Om Ham, salutation unto her who suppresses all beings. Om, Ham, salutation unto Manonmanā. Om, Ham, salutation unto Maṇḍalatritaya. Om, Ham, salutation unto the form of Śiva. Om Ham, salutation unto the President of learning. Om, Ham, Him, Houm, salutation unto Śiva. Om, Ham, salutation unto the heart. Om, Him, salutation to the hear, Om, Hum, salutation unto the tuft of hair on the head. Om, Haim, salutation unto the coat of mail. Om, Houma, salutation unto the two eyes. Om, Has, salutation unto the weapon Om, salutation unto Sadyajāta.

ॐ हां सिद्ध्यै नमः।। ॐ हां ऋद्ध्यै नमः।।
ॐ हां विद्युताथै नमः।। ॐ हां लक्ष्म्यै नमः।।
ॐ हां बोधायै नमः।। ॐ हां काल्यै नमः।।
ॐ हां स्वधायै नमः।। ॐ हां प्रभायै नमः।।७।

Om, Hum, salutation unto Siddhi. Om, Ham, salutation unto Ṛddhi. Om, Hum, salutation unto Dyuti. Om, Ham, salutation unto Lakṣmī. Om, Ham, salutation unto Bodha. Om, Ham, salutation unto Kālī. Om, Ham, salutation into Swadhā. Om, Ham, salutation unto Prabhā.

सत्यस्याष्टौ कला ज्ञेयाः पूज्याः पूर्वादिषु स्थिताः ।।८।

These are known as the eight Kalās or parts of Satya. They should be placed in the east and other sides.

ॐ हां वामदेवाय नमः।। ॐ हां रजसे नमः।।
ॐ हां रक्षायै नमः।। ॐ हां रत्यै नमः।।
ॐ हां कन्यायै नमः।। ॐ हो कामायै नमः।।
ॐ हां जनन्यै नमः।। ॐ हां क्रियायै नमः।।
ॐ हां वृद्ध्यै नमः।। ॐ हां कार्य्यायै नमः।।
ॐ रा(धा)त्र्यै नमः।। ॐ हां भ्रामण्यै नमः।।
ॐ हां मोहिन्यै नमः।। ॐ हां क्ष(त्व)रायै नमः।।
वामदेवकला ज्ञेयास्त्रयोदश वाषध्वज।।९॥

Om, Hum, salutation unto Vāmadeva. Om, Ham, salutation unto Rati. Om, Ham salutation unto Rakṣa. Om, Ham, salutation unto Rajas. Om, Ham, salutation unto Kanyā. Om, Ham, salutation unto Kāma. Om, Ham, salutation unto Sajanī. Om, Ham, salutation unto Kriyā. Om, Ham, salutation into Vṛddhi. Om, Ham, salutation unto Kārjā . Om, Hum, salutation unto Batrī. Om, Ham, salutation unto Brahmī. Om, Ham salutation unto Mohinī. Om, Ham, salutation unto Tvarā.

O bull-emblemed deity these thirteen are known as the Kalās or pass of Vāmadeva.

ॐ हां तत्पुरुषाय नमः।। ॐ हां निवृत्त्यै नमः।।
ॐ हां प्रतिष्ठायै नमः।। ॐ हां विद्यायै नमः।। ॐ
हां शान्त्यै नमः।।
ज्ञेयास्तत्पुरुषस्यैव चतस्रो वृषभध्वज।। १०।।

Om, Ham, salutation unto Tatpuruṣa. Om, Ham, salutation unto Vṛtti. Om, Ham, salutation unto Pratiṣṭhā. Om, Ham, salutation unto Madyā. Om, Ham, salutation unto Śānti.

O bull-emblemed deity, these four are known as the Kalās or parts of Tatpuruṣa.

ॐ हां अघोराय नमः।। ॐ हां उमायै नमः।।
ॐ हां क्षमायै नमः।। ॐ हां निद्रायै नमः।।
ॐ हां व्याध्यै नमः।। ॐ हां क्षुधायै नमः।।
ॐ हां तृष्णायै नमः।।
कलाषट्कं ह्यघोरस्य विज्ञेयं भैरवं हर।।११।।

Om, Hum, salutation unto Aghora. Om, Ham, salutation unto Umā. Om, Ham, salutation unto Kṣmā, (forgiveness). Om, Ham, salutation unto Nidrā (sleep). Om, Ham, salutation unto Vyādhi (disease). Om, Ham, salutation unto Kṣudhā (hunger). Om, Hum, salutation unto Tṛṣṇa (thirst).

O Hara, these are the eight terrific parts of Aghora.

ॐ हां ईशानाय नमः।। ॐ हां समित्यै नमः।।
ॐ हां अङ्गदायै नमः।। ॐ हां कृष्णायै नमः।।
ॐ हां मरीच्यै नमः।। ॐ हां ज्वालायै नमः।।
ईशानस्य कलाः पञ्च जानीहि वृषभध्वज।। १२।।

Om, Ham, salutation unto Īśāna. Om, Ham, salutation unto Samitī. Om, Ham, salutation unto Aṅgadā. Om, Ham, salutation unto Kṛṣṇā. Om, Ham, salutation unto Marīci. Om, Ham, salutation unto Jvālā.

O bull-emblemed deity, know these to be the *kalas* to Īśāna.

ॐ हां शिवपरिवारेभ्यो नमः।।
ॐ हां इन्द्राय सुराधिपतये नमः।।
ॐ हां अग्नये तेजोऽधिपतये नमः।।
ॐ हां यमाय प्रेताधिपतये नमः।।
ॐ हां निर्ऋतये रक्षोऽधिपतये नमः।।
ॐ हां वरुणाय जलाधिपतये नमः।।
ॐ हां वायवे प्राणाधिपतये नमः।।
ॐ हां सोमाय नेत्राधिपतये नमः।।
ॐ हां ईशानाय सर्वविद्याधिपतये नमः।।
ॐ हां अनन्ताय नागाधिपतये नमः।।
ॐ हां ब्रह्मणे सर्वलोकाधिपतये नमः।।
ॐ हां धूलिचण्डेश्वराय नमः।। १३।।

Om, Hum, salutation unto the family of Śiva. Om, Ham, salutation unto Indra, the king of celestials. Om, Ham, salutation unto Agni, the lord of fire. Om, Ham, salutation unto Yama, the lord of departed spirits. Om, Ham, salutation unto Nairṛta, the lord of Rākṣas. Om, Ham, salutation unto Varuṇa, the lord of waters. Om, Ham, salutation unto Vāyu, the lord of vital airs. Om, Ham, salutation unto Some the lord of eyes. Om, Ham, salutation unto Īśāna, the lord of all forms of learning. Om, Ham, salutation unto Ananta, the king of serpents. Om, Ham, salutation unto Brahmā, the lord of all the worlds.

Om, Ham, salutation unto Dhulicaṇḍeśvara.

आवाहनं स्थापनं सन्निधानं च शङ्कर।।
सन्निरोधं तथा कुर्य्यात्सकलीकरणं तथा।। १४।।
तत्त्वन्यासं च मुद्राया दर्शनं ध्यानमेव च।।

O Śaṅkara, a worshipper should thus perform the rites of invocation, installation, making near, concentration and Sakalikaraṇa, and next the assignment of Tattvas, the is playing of Mudrās and meditation.

पाद्यमाचमनं ह्यर्घ्यं पुष्पाण्यभ्यंगदानकम्।। १५।।
तत उद्वर्त्तनं स्नानं सुगन्धं चानुलेपनम्।।
वस्त्रालंकारभोगाश्च ह्यंगन्यासं च धूपकम्।। १६।।
दीपं नैवेद्यदानं च हस्तोद्वर्त्तनमेव च।।
पाद्यार्घ्याचमनं गन्धं ताम्बूलं गीतवादनम्।। १७।।
नृत्यं छत्रादिकरणं मुद्राणां दर्शनं तथा।।
रूपं ध्यानं जपश्चाथ एकवद्भाव एव च।। १८।।
मूलमन्त्रेण वै कुर्य्याज्जपपूजासमर्पणम्।।
माहेशी कथिता पूजा रुद्र पापविनाशिनी।। १९।।

He should next dedicate water for washing feet, that for rinsing mouth, Arghya, flowers, water for bathing, scents, unguents, raiments, ornaments, objects of enjoyment, incense, stamps, food. He should also propitiate the deity with water for washing feet, water for rinsing mouth, scents, betel, umbrella and Mudrās. He should meditate on the form and reef the name and dedicate the adoration and recitation was the principal mantram. O Rudra, I have thus described the adoration of Māheśī which destroys alol sins.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे महेश्वरपूजाविधिर्नाम
चत्वारिंशोऽध्यायः।। ४०।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ४१/Chapter XLI

वासुदेव उवाच

ॐ विश्वावसुर्नाम गन्धर्वः कन्यानामधिपतिर्लभामि
ते कन्यां समुत्पाद्य तस्मै विश्ववासवे स्वाहा।।
स्त्रीलाभो मन्त्रजाप्याच्च कालरात्रिं वदाम्यहम्।। १।।

Vasudeva said :—Om, there is Gandharva, by name Viśvavasu, the master of maidens. I will secure him for you. "Having begotten maidens. Unto Viśvasu, Swāhā." This is the recitation of the mantram for obtaining wives. I will describe the night of death.

ॐ नमो भगवति ऋक्षकर्णि चतुर्भुजे ऊद्ध्र्वकेशि
त्रिनयने कालरात्रि मानुषाणां वसारुधिरभोजने
अमुकस्य प्राप्तकालस्य मृत्युप्रदे हुं फट् हनहन
दहदह मांसरुधिरं पचपच ऋक्षपत्नि स्वाहा।
न तिथिर्न च नक्षत्रं नोपवासो विधीयते।। २।।

Om, salutation unto the auspicious goddess, having ears like those of a bear and four arms. O thou having hairs, tied up ! O thou, having three eyes ! This is the night of death for men in the matter of feeding upon marrow and blood. May death approach such and such person who has come to the proper time. Ham, phaṭ, kiṭṭ, kiṭṭ, kiṭṭ, burn, burn, flesh and blood, paca, paca, Rikṣapatni (wife of the bear) Swāhā. There is no restriction for the observance of lunar days, stars, or fasting.

क्रुद्धो रक्तेन संमार्ज्य करौ ताभ्यां प्रगृह्य च प्रदोषे
संजपेल्लिङ्गमामपात्रं च मारयेत्।।
ॐ नमः सर्वतो यन्त्राण्येतद्यथा जम्भनि मोहनि
सर्वशत्रुविदारिणिं रक्षरक्ष माममुकं
सर्वभयोपद्रवेभ्यः स्वाहा।।
शुक्रे नष्टे महादेव वक्ष्येऽहं द्विजपादिह।। ३।।

A worshipper should rub his hands with blood and then take up all articles with them. Early in the morning he should recite the name of the phallic emblem and strike it with a mango leaf. Om, salutation unto all the weapons, so that, O Jambhani, O thou who charmest all, O thou who dost destroy all the enemies, protect me, such and such a person, from all fears and calamities, Swāhā. On the destruction of Śukra, O Mahādeva, I described it which saves all the twice-born.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे वश्यादिसाधिकमन्त्रनिरूपणं
नामैकचत्वारिंशोऽध्यायः।। ४१।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ४२/Chapter XLII

हरिरुवाच

पवित्रारोपणं वक्ष्ये शिवस्याशिवनाशनम्।।
आचार्य्यः साधकः कुर्य्यात्पुत्रकः समयी हर।। १।।

Hari said :—I will now describe the eternal rite of Śiva called Pavitrārohaṇa which, O Hara, a priest a worshipper or his son or a person, observant of a vow, should perform.

संवत्सरकृतां पूजां विघ्नेशो हरतेऽन्यथा।।
आषाढे श्रावणे माघे कुर्य्याद्भाद्रपदेऽपि वा।। २।।

Having performed the adoration extending over full one year one should perform this rite in the month of Aṣāḍa, Śrāvaṇa, Māgha or Bhādrapada.

सौवर्णरौप्यताम्रं च सूत्रं कार्पासिकं क्रमात् ॥
ज्ञेयं कुजादौ संग्राह्यं कन्यया कर्त्तितं च यत्॥ ३॥

He should first of all procure a thread made of gold, silver, copper or of cotton spun by a maiden.

त्रिगुणं त्रिगुणीकृत्य ततः कुर्य्यात्पवित्रकम्॥
ग्रन्थयो वामदेवेन सत्येन क्षालयेच्छिव॥ ४॥

Having made nine folds of this thread he should perform the rite of Pavitrakam. With the Vāmadeva mantram he should make the Granthis (knots).

अघोरेण तु संशोध्य बद्धस्तत्पुरुषाद्भवेत्॥
धूपयेदीशमन्त्रेण तन्तुदेवा इति (मे) स्मृताः॥५॥
ॐ कारश्चन्द्रमा वह्निर्ब्रह्मा नागः शिखिध्वजः॥
रविर्विष्णुः शिवः प्रोक्तः क्रमात्तन्तुषु देवताः॥६॥
अष्टोत्तरशतं कुर्य्यात्पञ्चाशत्पञ्चविंशतिम्॥
रुद्रोऽत्तमादि विज्ञेयं मानं च ग्रन्थयो दश॥७॥

With the Satya mantram, O Śiva, he should wash the thread, with the Aghora mantram he should purify it, with the Tatpuruṣa mantram he should tie it and with Īśa mantram he should place incense. The following are knwon as *Tantudevas* or deities of the thread viz., Omkāra, Candramā, Vanhi, Brahmā, Nāga, Śikhidhvaja, Ravī, Viṣṇu and Śiva. The length of the sacrificial thread, O Rudra, should be either one hundred and eight fingers in length or fifty or twenty five. There are ten Granthis or knots.

चतुरङ्गुलान्तराः स्युर्ग्रन्थिनामानि च क्रमात्॥
प्रकृतिः पौरुषी वीरा चतुर्थी चापराजिता॥८॥
जया च विजया रुद्रा अजिता च सदाशिवा॥
मनोन्मनी सर्वमुखी द्व्यङ्गुलाङ्गुलतोऽथवा॥ ९॥
रञ्जयेत्कुंकुमाद्यैस्तु कुर्य्याद्गन्धैः पवित्रकम्॥
सप्तम्यां वा त्रयोदश्यां शुक्लपक्षे तथेतरे॥ १०॥
क्षीरादिभिश्च संस्नाप्य लिङ्गं गन्धादिभिर्यजेत्॥
दद्याद्गन्धपवित्रं तु आत्मने ब्रह्मणे हर॥ ११॥

And the interstice between one Granthi and the other should be four fingers; or it may be two fingers or one. [The names of the ten Granthis are :—Prakṛti, Pouruṣī, Vīrā, Aparājitā, Jayā, Vijayā, Rudrā, Manonmanī and Sarvatamukhī. On the seventh or the thirteenth day of the light fortnight one should dye it with saffron and perform the Pavitraka rite with scents. Having sprinkled the phallic emblem with thickened milk he should rub it with scents and dedicate the sacred perfumeries to the self—the Brāhmaṇa.

पुष्पं गन्धयुतं दद्यान्मूलेनेशानगोचरे॥
पूर्वे च दण्डकाष्ठं तु उत्तरे चामलकीफलम्॥ १२॥

He should place scented flowers at the foot of the image of Īśāna, sticks for cleansing teeth in the east and fruits of emblic myrobalam in the north.

मृत्तिकां पश्चिमे दद्याद्दक्षिणे भस्म भूतयः॥
नैर्ऋते ह्यगुरुं दद्याच्छिखामन्त्रेण मन्त्रवित्॥ १३॥
वायव्यां सर्षपं दद्यात्कवचेन वृषध्वज॥
गृहं संवेष्ट्य सूत्रेण दद्याद्गन्धपवित्रकम्॥ १४॥

He should place earth in the west and ashes in the south. One, conversant with mantrams, should place, with Śikhā mantram, Aguru in the south-east corner and sessamum seeds with the Kavaca mantram, O bull-emblemed deity. Having encircled the house with a thread he should offer sacred scents.

होमं कृत्वाग्नये दत्त्वा दद्याद्भूतबलिं तथा॥
आमन्त्रितोऽस देवेश गणैः सार्द्धं महेश्वर॥ १५॥

Then after offering oblations of fire he should place offerings for pernicious spirits. O king of goods. O Maheśvara, thou hast been invited with thy gaṇas (goblins).

प्रातस्त्वां पूजयिष्यामि अत्र सन्निहितो भव॥
निमन्त्र्यानेन तिष्ठेत्तु कुर्वन् गीतादिकं निशि॥ १६॥
मन्त्रितानि पवित्राणि स्थापयेद्देवपार्श्वतः॥
स्नात्वादित्यं चतुर्द्दश्यां प्रागुदं च प्रपूजयेत्॥ १७॥

Do thou come near, I will adore thee in the morning.

Having thus invited the deity he should the night in singing and place, by the side of the image, sacred articles inspired with mantrams. Having sprinkled the sun with water on the fourteenth day of the durk fortnight he should adore Rudra.

ललाटस्थं विश्वरूपं ध्यात्वात्मानं प्रपूजयेत्॥
अस्त्रेण प्रोक्षितान्येवं हृदयेनार्चितान्यथ॥ १८॥

He shuld first meditate on self, in the form of the universe, as being stationed on the forehead and then adore it. He should sprinkle it with water with the astra mantram and adore it with the Hṛdaya mantram.

संहितामन्त्रितान्येव धूपितानि समर्पयेत्।।
शिक्ततत्त्वात्मकं चादौ विद्यातत्त्वात्मकं ततः॥१९॥
आत्मतत्त्वात्मकं पश्चाद्देवकाख्यं ततोऽर्चयेत्॥
ॐ हौं हौं शिवतत्त्वाय नमः।।
ॐ हीं (हीः) विद्यातत्त्वाय नमः।।२०॥

He should next dedicate incense inspired with mantrams. He should first of all adore Śiva Tattva, then Vidyā Tattva and next Ātma Tattva. Om, Houm, salutation unto Śiva Tattva (essence of Śiva). Om, Him, salutation unto the essential spirit of learning.

ॐ हां (हौः) आत्मतत्त्वाय नमः।।
ॐ हां हीं हूं क्षौं सर्वतत्त्वाय नमः।।
कालात्मना त्वया देव यद्दृष्टं मामके विधौ॥२१॥
कृतं क्लिष्टं समुत्सृष्टं हुतं गुप्तं च यत्कृतम्।।
सर्वात्मनात्मना शम्भो पवित्रेण त्वदिच्छया॥२२॥
पुरयपूरय मखव्रतं तन्नियमेश्वराय सर्वतत्त्वावात्मकाय
सर्व्वकारणपालिताय ॐ हां हीं हूं हैं हौं शिवाय नमः।। २३॥

Om, Ham, salutation unto the essence of self. Om, Ham, Him, Hain, Kṣoum salutation unto the essence of all. O God ! O Śambhu ! what-ever, thou, indentical with time, hast seen in me, whatever I have done, have offered as oblations to fire, whatever I have created, have all been done by me, by the will, for the rite of Pavitrakam. Om, fulfil my vow of sacrifice. Om, Ham, Him, Hum, Haim, Houm, salutation unto Śiva, the lord of observances, identical with all essences and the cause of all.

पूर्वैरनेन यो दद्यात्पवित्राणां चतुष्टयम्।।
दत्त्वा वह्नेः (वरे) पवित्रं च गुरवे दक्षिणां दिशेत्। ।२४॥
बलिं दत्त्वा द्विजान् भोज्य चण्डं प्राच्यै विसर्जयेत्।।२५॥

With this mantram the four offerings of a Pavitraka rite should be made. Having offered Pavitrakam to the fire one should make presents unto the preceptor, offer food, feed the Brāhmaṇas, worship Caṇḍa and then perform the Visarjana (life-destroying) rite.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे शिवपवित्रारोपणं नाम
द्विचत्वारिंशोऽध्यायः।। ४२।।

———:o:———

अध्याय ४३/Chapter XLIII

हरिरुवाच

पवित्रारोपणं वक्ष्ये भुक्तिमुक्तिप्रदं हरेः।।
पुरा देवासुरे युद्धे ब्रह्माद्याः शरणं ययुः।। १।।
विष्णुश्च तेषां देवानां ध्वजं ग्रैवेयकं ददौ।।
एतौ दृष्ट्वा विनङ्क्ष्यन्ति दानवानब्रवीद्धरिः।।२॥

Hari said :—I will now describe the Pavitrārohaṇa rite of Hari which yeilds emancipation and enjoyment, Formerly in the war between the gods and Dānavas, the celestials, headed by Brahmā, sought refuge with Viṣṇu who conferred on them the standerd *Graiveyaka*. Seeing them Hari said that they would overcome the Dānavas.

विष्णूक्ते ह्यब्रवीन्नागो वासुकेरनुजस्तदा।।
वृणीत च पवित्राख्यं वरं चेदं वृषध्वज।। ३॥
ग्रैवेयं हरिदत्तं तु मन्नाम्ना ख्यातिमेष्यति।।
इत्युक्ते तेन ते देवास्यान्नाम्ना तद्वरं विदुः।। ४॥

On Viṣṇu saying so, the Nāga, Vāsuki's younger brother, said :—O bull-emblemed **deity**, I pray from thee this boon, called **Pavitraka,** so that the Graiveya, conferred by Hari, **may pass** by my name". On his thus addressing the Devas they conferred on him the same boon.

प्रावृट्काले तु ये मर्त्त्या नार्चिष्यन्ति पवित्रकैः।।
तेषां सांवत्सरी पूजा विफला च भविष्यति॥५॥

The mortals, who worship me with the

---

1. The rite of putting sacred thread around the neck of the image of a particular deity.

Pavitraka rite during the rainy season, have their adoration extending over full one year rendered useless.

तस्मात्सर्वेषु देवेषु पवित्रारोपणं क्रमात्।।
प्रतिपत्पौर्णमास्यन्ता यस्य या तिथिरुच्यते।। ६।।

The Pavitrārohaṇa rite of all the deities should be celebrated in order on the lunar days respectively reserved for them, beginning with the first day after the full moon.

द्वादश्यां विष्णवे कार्य्यं शुक्ले कृष्णेऽथ वा हर।।
व्यतीपातेऽयने चैव चन्द्रसूर्य्यग्रहे शिव।। ७।।
विष्णवे वृद्धिकार्य्ये च गुरोरागमने तथा।।
नित्यं पवित्रमुद्दिष्टं प्रावृट्काले त्ववश्यकम्।। ८।।

On the twelfth day of the dark or light fortnight the one for Viṣṇu should be performed. It is always necessary to perform the Pavitra rite during the rainy season, preference being always given to a *Vyatipata* day, to a solar or lunar eclipse, to a day when the Vṛddhi rite of Viṣṇu is performed or when the precepter comes.

कौशेयं पटट्सूत्रं वा कार्पासं क्षैममेव वा।।
कुशसूत्र द्विजानां स्याद्राज्ञां कौशेयपट्टकम।। ९।।
वैश्यानां चीरणं क्षौमं शूद्राणां शणंवल्कजम्।।
कार्पासं पद्मजं चैव सर्वेषां शस्तमीश्वर।। १०।।

The sacred thread should be made of either red silk, silk fibres, cotton or linen. The twice-born should offer a thread made of Kuśā reeds, the kings that made of silk, the Vaiśyas that of wool and the Śūdras that made of new barks. O Īśvara ! one, made of cotton or of fibres of a lotus, is preferable unto all castes.

ब्राह्मण्या कर्त्तितं सूत्रं त्रिगुणं त्रिगुणीकृतम्।।
ॐकारोऽथ शिवः सोमो ह्यग्निर्ब्रह्मा फणी रविः।। ११।।
विघ्नेशो विष्णुरित्येते स्थितास्तन्तुषु देवताः।।
ब्रह्मा विष्णुश्च रुद्रश्च त्रिसूत्रे देवताः स्मृताः।। १२।।

Three knots of three folds each should be made of a thread spun by a Brāhmaṇa. A worshipper should next recite the names of the presiding gods of the threas beginning with Om. They are Śiva, Soma, Agni, Brahmā, Phaṇī, Ravī, Gaṛeśa and Viṣṇu. Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Rudra are the three presiding gods of the three threads.

सौवर्णे राजते ताम्रे वैणवे मृन्मये न्यसेत्।।
अंगुष्ठेन चतुःषष्टि श्रेष्ठं मध्यं तदर्द्धतः।। १३।।
तदर्द्धा तु कनिष्ठा स्यात्सूत्रमष्टोत्तरं शतम्।।
उत्तमं मध्यमं चैव कन्यसं पूर्ववत्क्रमात्।। १४।।

One should keep the thread in a golden vessel, or in one made of silver, or of copper, or of bamboo or of earth. The size of the best vessel should be sixty four fingers in circumference, that of the middling one its half, and that of the youngest the its half again. The best thread must be one hundred and eight fingers in length, the middling one its half, and the youngest its half again.

उत्तमोंऽगुष्ठमानेन मध्यमो मध्यमेन तु।।
कन्यसे च कनिष्ठेन अंगुल्या ग्रन्थयः स्मृताः।। १५।।

The best knot should be of the size of a knot of the thumb; the middling one of that of the middle finger and the smallest one of that of the youngest finger.

विमाने स्थण्डिले चैव एतत्सामान्यलक्षणम्।।
शिवोद्धतं पवित्रं तु प्रतिमायां च कारयेत्।। १६।।

The measurement of the sacrificial alter must be guided by these general characteristics. The sacrificial thread must be placed on the idol (of Viṣṇu) which should be of the size of that of Śiva.

हृन्नाभिरू(रु) रुमाने च जानुभ्यामवलम्बिनी।।
अष्टोत्तरसहस्त्रेण चत्वारो ग्रन्थयः स्मृताः।। १७।।
षट्त्रिं(ड्विं) शच्च चतुर्विंशद्द्वादश ग्रन्थयोऽथवा।।
उत्तमादिषु विज्ञेयाः पर्वभिर्वा पवित्रकम्। १८।।

It must pass through breast, navel, thight and hang up to the knee-joints. With a thread measuring one thousand and eight fingers in length should be formed four, thirty-six, twenty four and twelve knots severally, each being of the size of a finger knot.

चर्चितं कुंकुमेनैव हरिद्राचन्दनेन वा ।।
सोपवासः पवित्रन्तु पात्रस्थमधिवासयेत्।। १९।।

It should be then dyed with saffron. turmeric or sandal. After fasting a worsipper should place the sacred thread on a vessel and perform the initiatory rite of consecration.

अश्वत्थपत्रपुटके अष्टदिक्षु निवेशितम्।।
दण्डकाष्ठं कुशाग्रं च पूर्वे सङ्कर्षणेन तु॥ २०॥

Then in vessels made of fig leaves it should be placed in the eight quarters. Twigs and Kuśā blades should be dedicated to Śaṅkarṣaṇa in the east.

रोचनाकुंकुमेनैव प्रद्युम्नेन तु दक्षिणे।।
युद्धार्थी फलसिद्ध्यर्थमनिरुद्धेन पश्चिमे॥ २१॥
चन्दनं नीलयुक्तं च तिलभस्माक्षतं तथा।।
आग्नेयादिषु कोणेषु श्र्यादीनां तु क्रमान्न्यसेत्॥ २२॥

Rocanā (yellow figment) and saffron should be dedicated to Pradyumna in the south. A person, who is about to undertake a war and seeks for victory, should dedicate to Aniruddha in the west, sandal, blue colour, sessamum seeds, ashes and akṣata. In the south-east and other corners he should make assignment of Śrī and other goddesses.

पवित्रं वासुदेवेन अभिमन्त्र्य सकृत्सकृत्।।
दृष्ट्वा पुनः प्रपूज्याथ वस्त्रेणाच्छाद्य यत्नतः।। २३॥

Having then inspired the sacred thread with Vāsudeva mantrams, looked at it again and worshipped it he should cover it with a piece of cloth.

देवस्य पुरतः स्थाप्यं प्रतिमामण्डलस्य वा।।
पश्चिमे दक्षिणे चैव उत्तरे पूर्ववत्क्रमात्।।२४॥
ब्रह्मादींश्चापि संस्थाप्य कलशं चापि पूजयेत्।।
अस्त्रेण मण्डलं कृत्वा नैवेद्यञ्च समर्पयेत्।। २५॥

He should then place it before the image of the deity or the mystic diagram. Having placed duly as before Brāhmaṇas in the west, south and north he should worship the pitchers. Then having drawn the mystic diagram with a weapon he should place the offerings.

अधिवास्य पवित्रं तु त्रिसूत्रेण नवेन वा (च)।।
वेदिकां वेष्टयित्वा तु आत्मानं कलशं घृतम्।। २६॥

Having thus performed the Adhivāsa rite of the sacred thread he should encircle the altar with three or nine threads and then connect his own body and the pitchers with it.

अग्निकुण्डं विमानं च मण्डपं गृहमेव च।।
सूत्रमेकं तु संगृह्य दद्यद्देवस्य मूर्धानि।।२७॥
दत्त्वा पठेदिमं मन्त्रं पूजयित्वा महेश्वरम्।।
आवाहितोऽसि देवेश पूजार्थं परमेश्वर।। २८।।

Connecting the well of sacred fire, the pedastal, the awning and the temple with one thread he should place it on the head of the deity. Having thus offered the thread and worshipped the great god the worshipper should recite the following mantram.

"O King of goodas ! O Graeat Īśvara ! I have invoked thy presence here for adoring thee.

तत्प्रभातेऽर्चयिष्यामि सामग्रयाः सन्निधौ भव।।
एकरात्रं त्रिरात्रं वा अधिवास्य पवित्रकम्।। २९॥
रात्रौ जागरणं कृत्वा प्रातः संपूज्य केशवम्।।
आरोपयेत्क्रमेणैव ज्येष्ठमध्यकनीयसम्॥ ३०॥

I will adore thee in the morning. Do thou come near these articles." Having performed the Adhivāsa rite of the sacred thread for one of three nights a worshipper should keep up the night and adore Keśava in the morning. He should next place (on the image) the biggest, middling and the smallest threads.

धूपयित्वा पवित्रं तु मन्त्रेणैवाभिमंत्रयेत्।।
प्रजप्तग्रन्थिकं चैव पूजयत्कुसुमादिभिः।। ३१॥

Then having incensed the sacred thread he should inspire it with mantrams. Having recited the names of the knots he should adore them with flowers and other articles.

गायात्र्या चार्चितं तेन देवं संपूज्य दापयेत्।।
समं पुत्रकलत्राद्यैः सुत्रपुच्छं तु धारयेत्।। ३२॥
विशुद्धग्रंथिकं रम्यं महापातकनाशनम्।।
सर्वपापक्षयं देव तवाग्रे धारयाम्यहम्॥ ३३॥

Then having recited the Gāyatrī he should adore the deity with the following mantram. May my sons and wife hold this thread. O god, I hold before thee this purified and beautiful knot destructive of the greatest iniquity and of all sort of sins.

एवं धूपादिनाभ्यर्च्य मध्यमादीन्त्समर्पयेत्।।
पवित्रं वैष्णवं तेजः सर्वपातकनाशनम्।। ३४॥

Having thus worshipped the sacred thread with incense and other articles he should dedicate the middling and other ones. [He should next say] "For achieving success in religious rites and worldly undertakings I hold on my neck this sacred energy of Viṣṇu."

धर्मकामार्थसिद्ध्यर्थं स्वकंठे धारयाम्यहम्।।
वनमालां समभ्यर्च्य स्वेन मन्त्रेण दापयेत्।। ३५॥

Then having worshipped the garland of forest flowers with its own mantram he should offer it. Next he should place various offerings, flowers and edibles.

नैवेद्यं विविधं दत्त्वा कुसुमादेर्बलिं हरेत्।।
अग्निं संतर्प्य तत्रापि द्वादशांगुलमानतः।। ३६॥
अष्टोत्तरशतेनैव दद्यादेकपवित्रकम्।।
आदौ दत्त्वार्घ्यमादित्ये तत्र चैकं पवित्रकम्॥ ३७॥

Then having offered oblations to the sacred fire deposited in an well measuring twelve fingers he should offer one sacred thread, one hundred and eight fingers in length.

Having first offered Arghya unto the Sun-God he should dedicate to him a sacred thread.

विूवक्सेनं ततः प्राच्र्य गुरुमर्घ्यादिभिर्हर।।
देवस्याग्रे पठेन्मन्त्रं कृतांजलिपुटः स्थितः३८॥

O Hara, he shold next adore Viśvaksena and his preceptor with Arghya. Clasping his hands he should recite before the deity the following mantram.

ज्ञानतोऽज्ञानतो वापि पूजनादि कृतं मया।।
तत्सर्वं पूर्णमेवास्तु त्वत्प्रसादात्सुरेश्वर।।३९॥

O, lord of celestials, may all adorations, whatever I have offered knowingly or unknowingly, be crowned with success by thy favour.

मणिविद्रुममालाभिर्मन्दारकुसुमादिभिः।।
इयं सांवत्सरी पूजा तवास्तु गरुडध्वज।। ४०।।

O Garuḍa-emblemed deity, I offer this thy adoration extending over a year with garlands of gems and sapphires and of Mandāra flowers.

वनमाला यथा देव कौस्तुभं सततं हृदि।।
तद्वत्पवित्रं तन्तूनां मालां त्वं हृदये धर।। ४१॥

O god, hold this sacred thread on thy breast as thou dost always carry the garland of forest flowers and the mystic mark of Śrīvatsa.

एवं प्रार्थ्य द्विजान् भोज्य दत्त्वा तेभ्यश्च दक्षिणाम्।।
विसर्जयेत्तु तेनैव सायाह्ने त्वपरेऽहनि।। ४२॥

Having thus adored the deity, fed the twice-born and distributed presents amongst them a worshiper should perform the life-destroying ceremony of the deity in the evening.

सांवत्सरीमिमां पूजां सम्पाद्य विधिवन्मया।।
व्रजेः पवित्रकेदानीं विष्णुलोकं विसर्जितः।। ४३॥

Having thus duly performed the adoration extending over a year as well as the offering of sacred thread one repairs to the region of Viṣṇu.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे विष्णुपवित्रारोपणं नाम
त्रिचत्वारिंशोऽध्यायः।। ४३।।

—:o:—

अध्याय ४४/Chapter XLIV

हरिरुवाच

पूजयित्वा पवित्राद्यैर्ब्रह्म ध्यात्वा हरिर्भवेत्।।
ब्रह्मध्यानं प्रवक्ष्यामि मायायन्त्रप्रमद्रकम्।। १।।

Hari Said :—Having adored Brahman with Pavitra and other rites and meditated on him one becomes Hari. I will now describe the meditation of Brahman which destroys the weapon of Māyā (illusion).

यच्छेद्वाङ्मनसं प्राज्ञस्तं यजेज्ज्ञानमात्मनि।।
ज्ञानं महति संयच्छेद्य इच्छेज्ज्ञानमात्मनि।। २॥

The learned man, who recites the name of Brahman by words and mind, acquires the knowledge, of self. He, who desires to acquire this knowledge, gains great knowledge.

देहेन्द्रियमनोबुद्धिप्राणाहंकारवर्जितम्।।
वर्जितं भूततन्मात्रैर्गुणजन्माशनादिभिः।। ३॥

Brahman is shorn of body, organs of sense, mind, intellect, vital principle and egoism. It is shorn of elements, Tanmātrās (subtle particles), the gunas (qualities), birth and decay.

---

1. The seventeenth of the astrological Yogas. Day of new moon when it falls on a Sunday and the moon is in certain mansions, Śrăvaṇa

स्वप्रकाशं निराकारं सदानं दमनादि यत्।।
नित्यं शुद्धं बुद्धमृद्धं सत्यमानन्दमद्वयम्।। ४॥
तुरीयमक्षारं ब्र अहमस्मि परं पदम्।।
अहं ब्रह्मेत्यवस्थानं समाधिरपि(रिति) गीयते॥५॥

It is manifest of itself, devoid of a form, eternally blissful, without any beginning, eternal, purified, intelligent, undecaying, existent, blissful, without second and eternal. [The state of mental realization]. " I am Brahman, I exist in Brahman" is known as Samādhi (mental concentration).

आत्मानं रथिनं विद्धि शरीरं रथमेव तु।।
बुद्धिं च सारथिं विद्धि मनः प्रग्रहमेव च।।
इंद्रियाणि हयानाहुर्विषयास्तेषु गोचराः॥ ६॥
आत्मेंद्रियमनोयुक्तो भोक्तेत्यार्मनीषिणः।।
यस्तु विज्ञानबाह्येन युक्तेन मनसा सदा॥ ७॥
स तु तत्पदमाप्नोति स हि भूयो न जायते।।

The soul is known as the charioteer, the body as the chariot and the organs of sense are known as the horses. The objects of sense are known by the latter. The soul is endued with mind and the organs of sense. Therefore the learned designate it as the enjoyer. He, who is endued with the discriminative knowledge of the external objects and mental perception, attains of the station of Brahman and is not born again.

विज्ञानसारथिर्यस्तु मनःप्रग्रहवान्नरः॥ ८॥
स्वर्धुन्याः पारमाप्नोति तद्विष्णोः परमं पदम्।।
अहिंसादिर्यमः प्रोक्तः शौचादिर्नियमः स्मृतः।। ९॥

The man, whose charioteer is the discriminative knowledge, goes the the other side of the world by the help of mental abstraction and attains to the most exalted station of Viṣṇu. Not to hurt animals etc. is called Yama (restraint). Purification and other rites are called Niyama (religious observances).

आसनं पद्मकाद्युक्तं प्राणायामो मरुज्जयः।।
प्रत्याहारो जयः प्रोक्तो ध्यानमीश्वरचिन्तनम्।। १०।।
मनोधृतिर्धारणा स्थात्समाधिर्ब्रह्मणि स्थितिः।।
पूर्वं चेतः स्थिरं न स्यात्ततो मूर्त्तिं विचिन्तयेत्।।११॥
हृत्पद्मकर्णिकामध्ये शंखचक्रगदाब्जवान्।।
श्रीवत्सकौस्तुभयुतो वनमालाश्रिया युतः।। १२॥
नित्यः शुद्धो भूतियुक्तः सत्यानन्दाह्वयः परः।।
आत्माहं परमं ब्रह्म परमं ज्योतिरेव तु।। १३॥

Padma and other postures are called Āsana and the suppression of vital airs is called Prāṇāyāma. The withdrawal of organs from the objects of sense is called Jaya; the meditation on the lord is called Dhyāna; the restraint of mental faculties is called Dhāraṇā. Although Brahman is without any forms still a worshipper should meditate on a form in the pericarp of his heart's lotus as holding conch-shell, discus and club, bearing the mystic mark of Śrīvatsa and the Koustabha gem, adorned with a garland of forest flowers, as being eternal, pure, intelligent, ever existent, blissful and supreme, thinking "I am self, the impersonal and absolute self, the Great Light."

चतुर्विंशतिमूर्त्तिः स शालग्रामशिलास्थितः।।
द्वारकादिशिलासंस्थो ध्येयः पूज्योऽप्यहं च सः।।१४॥

Hari, having twenty four forms, situate on the Śālagrāma stone and on the height of Dwārakā, is worthy of being adored and meditated on.

मनसोऽभीप्सितं प्राप्य देवो वैमानिको भवेत्।।
निष्कामो मुक्तिमाप्नोति मूर्त्तिं ध्यायंस्तुवञ्जपन्।।१५॥

Having meditated on this form, lauded it and recited its name, a person, acquring all the objects of his desire, becomes an etherial god, and shorn of desire, obtains emancipation.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे ब्रह्ममूर्तिध्याननिरूपणं नाम
चतुश्चत्वारिंशोऽध्यायः।। ४४।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ४५/Chapter XLV

हरिरुवाच

प्रसंगात्कथयिष्यामि शालग्रामस्य लक्षणम्॥
शालग्रामशिलास्पर्शात्कोटिजन्माघनाशनम्॥ १॥

Hari said :—As a side issue of this discourse I shall describe the characteristic marks of Śālagrāma, by touching which stone, one has the sins, accumulated in a Koṭi of births, dissipated.

शङ्खचक्रगदापद्मी(हस्तः) (केशवाख्यो) गदाधरः॥
साब्जकौमोदकीचक्रशङ्खी (नारायणो) विभुः॥२॥

The holder of conch-shell, discus, club and lotus, known as Keśava, is [also called] Gadādhara (the holder of club]. The Lord Nārāyaṇa is also the holder of lotus, the bow Koumodakī, discus and conch-shell.

सचक्रशंखाब्जगदो (माधवः) श्रीगदाधरः॥
गदाब्जशंखचक्री वा (गोविन्दो)ऽर्च्यो गदाधरः॥ ३॥

He is the holder of discus, conch-shell, lotus and club and is also named Mādhava and Śrī Gadādhara. Govinda, Gadādhara, the holder of club, lotus, conch-shell and discus is adorable.

पद्मशंखारिगदिने (विष्णुरूपाय) ते नमः॥
सशंखाब्जगदाचक्र (मधुसूदनमूर्त्तये) ॥ ४॥

Salutation unto thee of the form of Viṣṇu, the holder of lotus and the conch-shell, unto thee of the form of Madhusūdana, the holder of conch-shell, club and discus.

नमो गदारिशंखाब्जयुक्त (त्रैविक्रमाय) च॥
सारिकौमोदकीपद्मशंख (वामनमूर्त्तये)॥५॥

Salutation unto that form of thine which holds the club conch-shell and lotus, unto that form, which is of three foot steps, unto that form which holds the bow Koumodakī, lotus and conch-shell and unto thy dwarfish form.

चक्राब्जशंखगदिने नमः (श्रीधरमूर्त्तये)॥
(हृषीकेशाया)ऽब्जगदाशंखिने चक्रिणे नमः॥६॥

Salutation unto thee the holder of conch-shell, lotus, discus and club. Salutation unto that form which bears the mystic mark of Śrīvatsa, unto Hṛṣikeśa, and the weilder of lotus, club, conch-shell and discus.

साब्जचक्रगदाशङ्ख (पद्मनाभस्वरूपिणे)॥
शङ्खचक्रगदापद्मिन् (दामोदर) नमोनमः॥ ७॥

Salutation unto the holder of lotus, discus, club, conch-shell, unto Padmanābha (lotus navelled), unto Dāmodara, unto the weilder of conch-shell, discus, club and lotus.

सारिशङ्खगदाब्जाय (वासुदेवाय) वै नमः॥
शङ्खाब्जचक्रगदिने नमः (सङ्कर्षणाय) च॥ ८॥

Salutation unto Vāsudeva, unto the holder of conch-shell, club and lotuṣ. Salutation unto Saṅkarṣaṇa.

सुशंखसुगदाब्जारिधृते (प्रद्युम्नमूर्त्तये)॥
नमो (ऽनिरुद्धाय) गदाशंखाब्जारिविधारिणे॥९॥

Salutation unto the form of Pradyumna, the holder of a beautiful conch-shell, a beautiful club and a beautiful lotus. Salutation unto Aniruddha and the weilder of club, conch-shell and lotus.

साब्जशङ्खगदाचक्र (पुरुषोत्तममूर्त्तये)॥
नमो(ऽधोक्षजरूपाय) गदाशंखारिपद्मिने॥ १०॥

Salutation unto the Puruṣottama form with lotus, conch-shell, club and discus. Salutation unto the form of Adhokṣaja, the holder of club, conch-shell, and lotus.

(नृसिंहमूर्त्तये) पद्मगदाशङ्खारिधारिणे॥
पद्मारिशङ्खगदिने नमोऽ(स्त्वच्युतमूर्त्तये)॥ ११॥

Salutation unto Man-lion form, the holder of lotus, club and conch-shell. Salutation unto the form, Acyuta, the weilder of lotus, conch-shell and club.

सशंखचक्राब्जगदं (जनार्दन) मिहानये॥
(उपेंद्रः) सगदः सारिः पद्मशङ्खिन्नमोनमः॥ १२॥

I will bring here Janārddana with his conch-shell, discus, lotus and club and Upendra with his wheel, club, lotus and conch-shell. Salutation.

सुचक्राब्जगदाशङ्खयुक्ताय (हरिमूर्त्तये)॥
सगदाब्जारिशङ्खाय नमः (श्रीकृष्णमूर्त्तये)॥ १३॥

Salutation unto this form of Hari, holding a beautiful discus, lotus, club and conch-shell. Salutation unto the form Srikṛṣṇa weilding club, lotus, wheel and conch-shell.

शालग्रामशिलाद्वारगतलग्नद्विचक्रधृक्।।
शुक्लाभो(वासुदेवाख्यः)सोऽव्याद्वः श्रीगदाधरः।।१४।।
लग्नद्विचक्रो रक्ताभः पूर्वभागस्तु पुष्कलः।।
संकर्षणोऽथ(प्रद्युम्नः) सूक्ष्मचक्रस्तु पीतकः।।१५।।

The Śālagrāma stone, known as Vāsudeva, is of a white colour and possesses two ring-like marks around its mouth. The one, known as Saṅkarṣaṇa, is of a red colour, has two ring-like marks around its mouth or lateral aperture and has the mark of a lotus on its eastern side. The one, known as Pradyumna, is of a yellow colour, has a small ring-like mark, is of an elongated shape and bears on its surface a large number of impressions like pin-holes.

स दीर्घः सशिरश्छिद्रो यो(ऽनिरुद्धस्तु) वर्तुलः।।
नीलो द्वारि त्रिरेखश्च अथ(नारायणो)ऽसितः।। १६।।
मध्ये गदाकृती रेखा नाभिचक्रो(क्र) महोन्नतः।।

The one, known as Aniruddha, is of a circular shape and blue colour and is marked with three lines around its mouth. The one known as Nārāyaṇa is of a black colour, contains the mark of a club like line in its cavity and has the circular mark at the navel or a little raised up.

पृथुवक्षा (नृसिंहो) वः कपिलोऽव्यात्त्रिबिन्दुकः।।१७।।
अथवा पञ्चबिन्दुस्तत्पूजनं ब्रह्मचारिणः।।
(वराहः) शक्तिलिंगोऽव्याद्विषमद्वयचक्रकः।। १८।।

The Nṛsimha alone is elevated on the breast, is of a twany colour, and is dotted with fine spots; while a Varāha resembles a Śakti in shape and has two rugged and uneven circular marks.

नीलस्त्रिरेखः स्थूलोऽथ(कूर्ममूर्त्तिः स बिन्दुमान् ।।
(कृष्णः)स वर्त्तुलावर्त्तः पातु वो नतपृष्ठकः।। १९।।

A Sthūla stone is of blue colour, has three lines, is of the form of a tortoise and is dotted with marks. The stone, known as Kṛṣṇa, is round and depressed at the back.

(श्रीधरः) पञ्चरेखोऽव्या(द्वनमाली) गदाङ्कितः।।
(वामनो) वर्त्तुलो ह्रस्वो वा(रा)मचक्रः सुरेश्वरः।। २०।।

Śrīdhara has the marks of five lines, that of a garland of forest flowers and that of a club. The Vāmana stone is of a round and puny size and Sureśvara ahs a circular mark on its left side.

नानावर्णोऽनेकमूर्त्तिर्नागभोगी(त्वनन्तकः)।।
स्थूलो (दामोदरो) नीलो मध्येवक्रः सुनीलकः।।२१।।

The one, knwon as Anantaka, has various forms and bears an impression like the hood of a serpent. The Dāmodara stone is thick, of blue colour, and contains a circular mark of blue, colour in the central part of the cavity.

संकीर्णद्वारकः सोऽव्यादथ ब्रह्मा सुलोहितः।।
सदीर्घरेखः सुषिर एकचक्राम्बुजः पृथुः।। २२।।

Brahma stone has a small mouth and is of thick blue colour. Suṣira stone has marks of long lines, while Ambuja stone has the mark of one circular figure and is thick.

पृथुच्छिद्रः स्थूलचक्रः (कृष्णो) (विष्णुश्च) बिल्ववत्।।
(हयग्रीवो)ऽङ्कुशाकारः पञ्चरेखः सकौस्तुभः।। २३।।

A Sthūla cakra stone has deep holes and is dotted with dark marks. A Hayagrīva stone is of the shape of a goad; while a Kaustava stone possesses marks of five lines.

(वैकुण्ठो मणिरत्नाभ एकचक्राम्बुजोऽसितः।।
(मत्स्यो) दीर्घोऽम्बुजाकारो द्वाररेखश्च पातु वः।।२४।।

A Vaikuṇṭha stone is of the hue of a gem on the hood of a serpent, of dark colour and bears one circular mark. A Matsya stone is of the shape of a long lotus and has marks of lines at the mouth.

रामचक्रो दक्षरेखः श्यामोवोऽव्या(त्रिविक्रमः)।।
शालग्रामे द्वारकायां स्थिताय गदिने नमः।। २५।।
एकद्वारश्चतुश्चक्रो वनमालाविभूषितः।।
स्वर्णरेखासमायुक्तो गोष्पदेन विराजितः।। २६।।

A Trivikrama stone bears the mark of a circle on the left side, that of a line of a line on the right side and is of a dark-blue colour.

Salutation unto the holder of club who is situate in Śālagrāma as well as in Dwārakā.

कदम्बकुसुमाकारो (लक्ष्मीनारायणो)ऽवतु।।
एकेन लक्षितो योव्यद्गदाधारी (सुदर्शनः)।।२७।।
(लक्ष्मीनारायणो) द्वाभ्यां त्रिभिर्मूर्त्ति (स्त्रिविक्रमः)।।
चतुर्भिश्च (चतुर्व्यूहो) (वासुदेवश्च) पञ्चभिः।। २८।।

(प्रद्युम्नः) षड्भिरेव स्यात् (संकर्षण) इतस्ततः।।
(पुरुषोत्तमो)ऽष्टभिः स्या(न्नवव्यूहो)नवांकितः।।२९।।
(दशावतारो) दशभिरनिरुद्धोऽवतादथ।।
(द्वादशात्मा) द्वादशभिरत ऊद्ध्र्व(मनन्तकः)।।३०।।

A Lakṣmī Nārāyaṇa stone is of the shape of a Kadamba flower, bears marks of four circles at one mouth, is adorned with the figure of a garlden lines and cow's hoofs. The Sudarśana class has got only a single circular mark, while the existence of two characterises the class Lakṣmī Nārāyaṇa. The Trivikrama class has got three circular marks, the Caturvyuha class has got four, the Vāsudeva class has got five, the Pradyumna class has got six, the Saṅkarṣaṇa class has got seven the Puruṣottama class has got eight, the Navavyūha class has got nine, the Daśāvatāra class has got ten, the Aniruddha class eleven and the Dvādaśātmā class has twelve circular marks. The Ananta class bears more marks than twelve.

विष्णोर्मूर्त्तिमयं स्तोत्रं यः पठेत्स दिवं व्रजेत्।।
(ब्रह्मा) चतुर्मुखो दण्डी कमण्डलुयुगान्वितः।। ३१।।
(महेश्वरः) प्रञ्चवक्त्रो दशबाहुर्वृषध्वजः।।
यथायुधस्तथा गौरी चण्डिका च सरस्वती ।।३२।।
महालक्ष्मीर्मातरश्च पद्महस्तो (दिवाकरः)।।
गजास्यश्च गणः स्कन्दः षण्मुखोनेकधा गुणाः।।३३।।

He, who reads this poem, describing the forms of Viṣṇu, repairs to the celestial region. The image of Brahmā has four mouths and is endued with a staff and Kamaṇḍalu (water-pot). That of Maheśvara has five mouths, ten arms, is seated on a bull with weapons as well as Mātṛkā goddesses, such as Gourī, Candrikā, Sarasvatī and Mahālakṣmī. The image of the sun holds a lotus in the hand. Gaṇa has the head of an elephant. Skanda has six mouths.

एतेऽर्चिताः स्थापिताश्च प्रासादे वास्तुपूजिते।।
धर्मार्थकाममोक्षाद्याः प्राप्यन्ते पुरुषेण च।। ३४।।

Adored these images should be placed in the edifice wor. shipped of Vāstu deities. By adoring them a man obtains religious profit, worldly objects and emancipation.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे शालग्राममूर्त्तिलक्षणं नाम
पञ्चचत्वारिंशोऽध्यायः।। ४५।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ४६/Chapter XLVI

हरिरुवाच
वास्तुं संक्षेपतो वक्ष्ये गृहादौ विघ्ननाशनम्।।
ईशानकोणादारभ्य ह्येकाशीतिपदे यजेत्।। १।।

Hari said :—I will now describe in brief the adoration of the Vāstu deity presiding over the house which destoroys all impediments. Beginning with the north-east corner a worspipper should adore him in a diagram of eighty one rooms.

ईशाने च शिरः पादौ नैर्ऋतेऽग्न्यनिले करौ।।
आवासवासवेश्मादौ पुरे ग्रामे वणिक्पथे।। २।।
प्रासादारामदुर्गेषु देवालयमठेषु च।।
द्वाविंशति सुरान्बाह्ये तदन्तश्च त्रयोदश।। ३।।

He should adore the head in the north-east corner, feet in the south-west and two hands in the south-east and noth-west corners. In a temporary dwelling house, in one's own house, in a city, in a village, in a merchantile throughfare, in palaces, pleasure-houses, forts, temples and Maṭhas a person should adore the twenty-two deities outside the diagram and thirteen in the end of the same.

ईशश्चैवाथ पर्जन्यो जयन्तः कुलिशायुधः।।
सूर्य्यः सत्यो भृगुश्चैव आकाशे वायुरेव च।। ४।।
पूषा च वितथश्चैव ग्रहक्षेत्रयमावुभौ ।।
गन्धर्वो भृगुराजस्तु मृगः पितृगणस्तथा।। ५।।
दौवारिकोऽथ सुग्रीवः पुष्पदन्तो गणाधिपः।।
असुरः शेषपापौ(दौ) च रोगोऽहिमुख(ख्य)एव च।। ६।।
भल्लाटः सोमसर्पौ च अदितिश्च दितिस्तथा।।
बहिर्द्वात्रिंशदेते तु तदन्तश्चतुरः शृणु।। ७।।

[The deities are] Īśa, Parjanya, the weilder of thunder-bolt, (Indra), Sūrya (sun), Satya (the god of truth), Bhṛgu, Ākāśa (the god of sky), the wind-god, Pūṣā, Vitatha (the god of untruthfulness), Graha, Kṣetra, the two Yamas, Gandharva, Bhṛgurāja, Mṛga, the Pitṛs, Douvārika, Sugrīva, Pūṣpadanta, Gaṇeśa, Aśura, the two Śeṣapadas, Roga (god of disease), Ahimukhaja, Bhallāta, the two Somasarpas, Aditi and Diti. These are the thirty-two deities who should be adored outside.

ईशानादिचतुष्कोणसंस्थितान्पूजयेद्बुधः।।
आपश्चैवाथ सावित्री जयो रुद्रस्तथैव च।। ८।।

Hear of the four deities who should be worshipped in the end. A learned man should adore the four deities stationed in the four corners, north-east etc, viz. Āpa, Savitrī, Jaya and Rudra.

मध्ये नवपदे ब्रह्मा तस्याष्टौ च समीपगान्।।
देवानेकोत्तरानेतान्पूर्वादौ नामतः शृणु।। ९।।

In the ninth room of the central part of the diagram he should adore Brahmā and his eight attendant deities beginning with the east. Heat their names.

अर्य्यमा सविता चैव विवस्वान्विबुधाधिपः।।
मित्रोऽथ राजयक्ष्मा च तथा पृथ्वीधरः क्रमात्।। १०।।
अष्टमश्चापवत्सश्च परितो ब्रह्मणः स्मृताः।।

Aryamā, Savitā, Vivasvān, Vivudhādhipa, Mitra, Rāja-Yakṣmā, Pṛthvīdhara, and Apavatra are the deities known as encircling Brahmā.

ईशानकोणादारभ्य दुर्गे च (ज्ञेयो) वंश उच्यते।।११।।
आग्नेयकोणादारभ्य वंशो भवति दुर्द्धरः।।

The group beginning from the north-east is called Durgā; while the one beginning from the south-east is called Durdhara.

अदितिं हिमवन्तं च जयन्तं च इदं त्रयम्।। १२।।
नायिका कालिका नाम शक्रद्गन्धर्वगाः पुनः।।
वास्तुदेवान्पूजयित्वा गृहप्रासादकृद्भवेत्।। १३।।

Having worshipped the three deities Aditi, Himavanta and Jayanta, as well as Nāyika, Kālika, Śakra, Gandharvas—all those Vāstu gods, a worshipper should undertake the construction of a divine palace.

सुरेज्यः पुरतः कार्यो यस्याग्नेय्यां महानसम्।।
कापिनिर्गमने(णी)? येन पूर्वतः सत्रमण्डपम्।।१४।।

First of all the image of the teacher of gods should be erected in front. Then the great seat should be constructed in the sout-east corner. The altar of sacrifices should be constructed in the east.

गन्धपूपगृहं कार्य्यमैशान्यां पट्टसंयुतम्।।
भाण्डागारं च कौबेर्य्यां गोष्ठागारं च वायवे।।१५।।

The house of scents and flowers should be constructed in the north-east corner. The store-room should be erected in the north and the cow-shed in the north-west.

उद्गाश्रयं च वारुण्यां वातायनसमन्वितम्।।
समित्कुशेन्धनस्थानमायुधानां च नैर्ऋते।। १६।।

The room, for keeping water, should be constructed with windows in the west; while that for keeping sacrificial twigs, grass, fuels and weapons should be constructed in the south-west.

अभ्यागतालयं रम्यसशय्यासनपादुकम्।।
तोयाग्निदीपसद्भृत्यैर्युक्तं दक्षिणतो भवेत्।। १७।।

The guest-house, beautiful and containing beds, shoes, water, fire, lamps and good servants, should be constructed in the south.

गृहान्तराणि सर्वाणि सजलैः कदलीगृहैः।।
पंचवर्णैश्च कुसुमैः शोभितानि प्रकल्पयेत्।१८।।

Other minor houses should be constructed containing water, plantain trees and be aborned with flowers of five colours.

प्रकारं तद्बहिर्द्द्यात्पञ्चहस्तप्रमाणतः ।।
एवं विष्णवाश्रमं कुर्य्याद्वनैश्चोपवनैर्युतम्।। १९।।

A wall should be erected around the divine edifice, five cubits in height. Thus the divine edifice of Viṣṇu should be erected containing forests and gardens.

चतुःषष्टिपदो वास्तुः प्रसादादौ प्रपूजितः।।
मध्ये चतुष्पदो ब्रह्मा द्विपदास्त्वर्य्यमादयः।। २०।।
कर्णे चैवाथ शिख्याद्यास्तथा देवाः प्रकीर्त्तिताः।।
तेभ्यो ह्युभयतः सार्द्धादन्येऽपि द्विपदाः सुराः।।२१।।

The edifice of Vāstu, containing sixty four rooms, should, first of all, be adored. In the central part one of four rooms should be dedicated to Brahmā and one of two rooms should be dedicated each to Aryamā and other deities. All other celestials have houses of two rooms dedicated to each of them severally.

चतुः षष्टिपदा देवा इत्येवं परिकीर्त्तिताः।।
चरकी च विदारी च पूतना पापराक्षसी॥ २२॥

These are the deities known as presiding over sixth four rooms. Carakī, Vidārī and the sinful Rākṣasī Pūtanā should be adored in the north-east and other corners.

ईशानाद्यास्ततो बाह्ये देवाद्या हेतुकादयः।।
हैतुकस्त्रिपुरान्तश्च अग्निवेतालकौ यमः।। २३॥
अग्निजिह्वः कालकश्च करालौ ह्येकपादकः।।
ऐशान्यां भीमरूपस्तु पाताले प्रेतनायकः।।२४॥
आकाशे गन्धमाली स्यात्क्षेत्रपालांस्ततो यजेत्।।

The Hetuka and other deities should be worshipped outside. They are Hetuka, Tripurānta, Agni, Vetālaka, Yama, Agnijihvā, Kālaka, Karāla, Ekapādaka, Bhīmarūpa (terrific visaged deity) should be adored in the north-east corner, the regent of the spirits in the nether region, Gandhamāli and Kṣetrapāla in the sky.

विस्ताराभिहतं दैर्घ्यं राशिं वास्तोस्तु कारयेत्।। २५॥
कृत्वा च वसुभिर्भागं शेषं बद्धा यमादिशेत्।।
पुनर्गुणितमष्टाभिर्ऋक्षभागं तु भाजयेत्।। २६॥
यच्छेषं तद्भवेदृक्षं भागैर्हृत्वाव्ययं भवेत्।।
ऋक्षं चतुर्गुणं कृत्वा नवभिर्भागहारितम्। ।२७॥
शेषमंशं विजानीयाद्देवलस्य मतं यथा।।
अष्टाभिर्गुणितं पिण्डं षष्टिभिर्भागहारितम्।। २८।।
यच्छेषं तद्भवेज्जीवं मरणं भूतहारितम्।।
वास्तु क्रोडे गृहं कुर्य्यान्न पृष्ठे मानवः सदा।। २९॥
वामपार्श्वेन स्वापिति नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा।।
सिंहकन्यातुलायां च द्वारं शुध्येदथोत्तरम्॥ ३०॥
एवं च वृश्चिकादौ स्यात्पूर्वदक्षिणपश्चिमम्।।
द्वारं दीर्घार्द्धविस्तारं द्वाराण्यष्टौ स्मृतानि च।। ३१॥
सन्तानप्रेष्यनीचत्वं स्वयानं स्वर्णभूषणम्।।
सुतहीनं तु रौद्रेण वीर्य्यघ्नं दक्षिणे तथा।। ३२॥
वह्नौ बधश्चायुर्वृद्धिपुत्रलाभसुतृप्तिदः।।
धनदे नृपपीडादमर्थघ्नं रोगदं जले॥ ३३॥
नृपभीतिर्मृतापत्यं ह्यनपत्यं न वैरदम्।।
अर्थदं चार्थहान्यै च दोषदं पुत्रमृत्युदम्।। ३४॥
द्वाराण्युत्तरसंज्ञानि पूर्वद्वाराणि वच्म्यहम्।।
अग्निभीतिर्बहु कन्याधनसम्मानकोपदम्।। ३५॥
राजघ्नं कोपदं पूर्वे फलतो द्वारमीरितम्।।
ईशानादौ भवेत्पूर्वमाग्नेय्यादौ तु दक्षिणम्।। ३६॥
नैर्ऋत्यादौ पश्चिमं स्याद्वायव्यादौ तु चोत्तरम्।।
अष्टभागे कृते भागे द्वाराणां च फलाफलम्॥ ३७॥
अश्वत्थप्लक्षन्यग्रोधाः स्यादुदुम्बरः।।
गृहस्य शोभनः प्रोक्त ईशाने चैव शाल्मलिः।।
पूजितो विघ्नहारी स्यात्प्रासादस्य गृहस्य च॥ ३८॥

A worshipper should next undertake the extension, multiplication, lengthening and the numbering of the Vāstu. A person should build his dwelling house before the Viṣṇu temple and not behind it. And he should sleep on the left side. There is nothing to be questioned in this matter. It is better for those persons whose births are respectively governed by Leo, Libra, and Scorpi, to have the door of the house opening out in the north and for others whose births are governed by Scorpi and the succeeding signs of the Zodiac to have them in the east, south and west. The breadth of the door should be half of its length. And there must be eight doors.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे वास्तुमानलक्षणं नाम
षट्चत्वारिंशोऽध्यायः।। ४६।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ४७/Chapter XLVII

सूत उवाच

प्रासादानां लक्षणं च वक्ष्ये शौनक तच्छृणु।।
चतुःषष्टिपदं कृत्वा दिग्विदिक्षूपलक्षितम्।। १।।

Sūta said :—O Śounaka, hear me describe the essential features of a divine temple or palace. A plot of ground should be divided into sixty-four equal rectangular divisions occupying all the points of the compass.

चतुष्कोणं वतुर्भिश्च द्वाराणि सूर्य्यसंख्यया।।
चत्वारिंशाष्टभिश्चैव भित्तीनां कल्पना भवेत्।। २॥

The Catuṣkoṇa of the inner court of the adytum should be comprised of four such rectangular divisions, and the doors of the temple should be made of number twelve in all. The walls of the edifice should be raised upon such forty-eight quadrilateral divisions.

ऊद्ध्र्वक्षेत्रसमा जंघा जंघार्धद्विगुणं भवेत्।।
गर्भविस्तारविस्तीर्णः शुकाङ्घ्रिश्च विधीयते।। ३॥

In height the plinth should be made commensurate with the length of the platform at the top of the ground elevation and twice that measure above that. The inner cavity of the vault should be made co-extensive with the entire length of the adytum.

तत्त्रिभागेन कर्त्तव्यः पञ्चभागेन वा पुनः।।
निर्गमस्तु शुकाङ्घ्रेश्च उच्छ्रायः शिखरार्द्धगः।। ४॥
चतुर्द्धा शिखरं कृत्वा त्रिभागे वेदिबन्धनम्।।
चतुर्थे पुनरस्यैव कण्ठमामूलसाधनम्॥ ५॥

The indents on both sides should measure a third or a fifth of the chord of the inner vault, which should be so arched as to rise up to the half of the entire height of the pinnacle. The height of the terrace or the pinnacle part of the divine edifice should be divided into four equal parts over the third part, from the bottom of which the *Vedi* or the top of the platform should be constructed; and on the top of the fourth part the ornamental figure should be placed which is generally made to edge the entire height of the temple from the bottom.

अथ वापि समं वास्तुं कृत्वा षोडशभागिकम्।।
तस्य मध्ये चतुर्भागमादौ गर्भं तु कारयेत्।। ६।।
चतुर्भागेन भित्तीनामुच्छ्रायः स्यात्प्रमाणतः।। ७॥

In the alternative, the homestead land should be divided into sixteen equal parts over the four central parts of which the adytum of the templs should be raised. The walls of the edifice should be raised upon twelve such rectangular divisions or chambers, and the height of the walls should he made commensurate with the length of four such parts as are compatible with the laws of proportion.

द्विगुणः शिखरोच्छ्रायो भित्त्युच्छायाच्च मानतः।।
शिखरार्द्धस्य चार्द्धेन विधेयास्तु प्रदक्षिणाः॥ ८॥

The height of the terrace of the pinnacle should be made of measure twice the height of the wall, and the open verandah or the platfrom all around the temple should be made of a quarter part of the height of the terrace in breadth.

चतुर्दिक्षु तथा ज्ञेयो निर्गमस्तु तथा बुधैः।।
पञ्चभागेन संभज्य गर्भमानं विचक्षणः।। ९॥
भागमेकं गृहीत्वा तु निर्गमं कल्पयेत्पुनः।।
गर्भसूत्रसमो भागादग्रतो मुखमण्डपः।। १०।।

The indents on both sides of the temple should be of a fifth part of the length of the adytum in breadth. Again an indent should be left out which would measure such a fifth part. The essentials described above are what should be compiled with in building divine edifices in general.

एतत्सामान्यमुद्दिष्टं प्रासादस्य हि लक्षणम्।।
लिंगमानमथो वक्ष्ये पीठो लिंगसमो भवेत्।। ११॥
द्विगुणेन भवद्गर्भः समन्ताच्छौनक ध्रुवम्।।
तद्द्विधा च भवेद्भीतिर्जंघा तद्विस्तरार्द्धगा।। १२॥

Now I shall deal with another class of divine structures which are usually constructed in proportion to the lengths of the images of their inmate deities. The *Pītha* or the pedestal of the image should be made commensurate with the length of the latter and the adytum should be made, O Śounaka, of twice that length. The walls should be of equal length with the latter, while the plinth should be made half as much broad as the adytum.

द्विगुणं शिखरं प्रोक्तं जंघायाश्चैव शौनक।।
पीठगर्भावरं कर्म तन्मानेन शुकाङ्घ्रिकम्।।१३॥
निर्गमस्तु समाख्यातः शेषं पूर्ववदेव तु।।
लिंगमानं स्मृतं ह्येतद्द्वारमानमथोच्यते।।१४॥

O Śounaka, the pinnacle should have twice the height of the plinth and the vault of the temple should be made so as to cover the entire space occupied by the pedestal and the adytum combined, the indents having been left aside to the measure previously directed. O Śounaka, I have described the characteristic measures of temples which are built in proportion to the dimensions of images of their inmate deities. I shall presently deal with a class of divine edifices which are constructed in measures proportionate to those of their door-frames.

कराग्रं वेदवत्कृत्वा द्वारं भागाष्टमं भवेत्।।
विस्तरेण समाख्यातं द्विगुणं स्वेच्छया भवेत्।।१५॥

A measure of four fore arms should be divided into eight equal parts which would be the measure for the breadth of the door, of the same might be made of twice that breadth.

द्वारवत्पीठमध्ये तु शेषं सुषिरकं भवेत्।।
पादिकं शेषिकं भित्तिर्द्वारार्द्धेन परिग्रहात्।। १६॥

The upper part of the door, like the upper part of the pedestal, should be perforated with holes, as the upper part of the door would be taken in by the wall to the length of a pada measure.

तद्विस्तारसमा जंघा शिखरं द्विगुणं भवेत्।।
शुकाङ्घ्रिः पूर्ववज्ज्ञेया निर्गमोच्छ्रायकं भवेत्॥१७॥

The plinth should be made twice as much broad as the door and the terrace or the pinnacle part of the temple should be made of twice that measure. The vault should be arched from the spring line as before laid down on the regions of indents at the top of the walls of the temple.

मण्डपे मानमेतत्तु स्वरूपं चापरं वदे।।
त्रैवेदं कारयेत्क्षेत्रं यत्र तिष्ठन्ति देवताः।।१८॥
इत्थं कृतेन मानेन बाह्यभागविनिर्गतम् ।।
नेमिः पादेन विस्तीर्णा प्रासादस्य समन्ततः॥१९॥

I have already described the essential traits of a divine temple built proportionate to its *maṇḍapa*; now I shall describe one of a different structure. The ground, on which the image of the deity would be installed, should be tripled in measure, which would thus give the dimensions of the exterior; the area of the temple must be less than that of the ground on which the same should be erected by a pada in all direction, and the area of the adytum should be made half of that of the latter.

गर्भं तु द्विगुणं कुर्य्यान्नेम्या मानं भवेदिह।।
स एव भित्तेरुत्सेधो शिखरो द्विगुणो मतः॥२०॥

The walls should be made equal in height to the length of the adytum or the space enclosed within them, and the pinnacle should be twice as much high as the height of the wall. Now, I shall describe the different classes of temples according to their respective measure and origin.

प्रासादानां च वक्ष्यामि मानं योनिं च मानतः।।
वैराजः पुष्पकाख्यश्च कैलासो मालिकाह्वयः॥२१॥
त्रिविष्टपं च पञ्चैते प्रासादाः सर्वयोनयः।।

The different forms of divine edifices are mainly grouped under five heads such as the Vairāja, the Puṣpakākṣa, the Kailāśa, the Mālikāhvaya and the Triviṣṭapam, which should be looked upon as the abode of all deities and in which their images might be safely installed.

प्रथमश्चतुरश्रो हि द्वितीयस्तु तदायतः॥२२॥
वृत्तो वृत्तायतश्चान्योऽष्टाश्रश्चेह च पञ्चमः।।
एतेभ्य एव सम्भूताः प्रासादाः सुमनोहराः।।२३॥
सर्वप्रकृतिभूतेभ्यश्चत्वारिंशत्तथैव च।।
मेरुश्चै मन्दरश्चैव विमानश्च तथापरः॥२४॥
भद्रकः सर्वताभद्रो रुचको नन्दनस्तथा।।
नन्दिवर्द्धनसंज्ञश्च श्रीवत्सश्च नवेत्यमी।।२५॥
चतुरश्राः समुद्भूता वैराजादिति गम्यताम्।।
वलभी गृहराजश्च शालागृहं च मन्दिरम्।।२६॥
विमानं च तथा ब्रह्ममंदिरं भवनं तथा।।
उत्तम्भं शिबिका वेश्म नवैते पुष्पकोद्भवाः।। २७॥

The first of the above classes of temple is characterised by a rectangualr shape; the second class is marked in a quadrilateral shape; the third class has circular shape, the fourth class of temples has a shape which appertains of the different segments of spheres; while the fifth class of temple is octagonal; These five classes of temples, which are the proper abodes for all forms of divine manifestations, admit of being divided into various sub-divisions as it were, thus giving rise to forty-five different shapes of temples which are the Meru, the Mandara, the Vimāna, the Bhadraka the Sarvatobhadra, the Rucaka, the the Nandana, the Nandīvardhana and the Śrīvatsa, these nine arising out of the class of the rectangular Vairāja from of the temple. The nine temples which owe their origin to the genus Puṣpaka are known as (1) the Valabhī, (2) the Gṛharāja, (3) the Śālāgṛha, (4) the Mandira, (5) the Vimāna, (6) the Bramhamandira. (7) the Bhavana, (8) Uttamca, and (9) the Śivikāveśma.

वलयो दुन्दुभिः पद्मो महापद्मस्तथापरः॥
मुकुली चास्य उष्णीषी शंखश्च कलशस्तथा॥ २८॥
गुवावृक्षस्तथान्यश्च वृत्ताः कैलाससम्भवाः॥
गजोऽथ वृषभो हंसो गरुडः सिंहनामकः॥ २९॥
भूमुखो भूधरश्चैव श्रीजयः पृथिवीधरः॥
वृत्तायताः समुद्भूता नवैते मणिकाह्वयात्॥ ३०॥
वज्रं चक्रं तथान्यच्च मुष्टिकं बभ्रुसंज्ञितम्॥
वक्रः स्वस्तिकखड्गौ च गदा श्रीवृक्ष एव च॥ ३१॥
विजयो नामतः श्वेतस्त्रिविष्टिसमुद्भवाः॥

The names of the nine circle temples which appertain to, and proceed out of, the genus Kailāśa are the (1) Valaya, (2) Dundubhi, (3) Padma, (4) Mahāpadma, (5) Mukuḷi, (6) Uśṇīśī, (7) Śaṅkha, (8) Kalaśa, (9) Guvāvṛikṣa. The class Mahākalıvaya has fathered the nine spheriodical temples which are called the (1) Gaja, (2) Vṛṣabha, (3) Garuḍa, (4) Siṁha, (5) Bhūmukha, (6) Bhūdhara, (7) Śrījaya and (8) the Pṛthivīdhara and (9) the Haṁsa. The nine octagon shaped temples, which fall under the genus Tripiṣṭapa, are named as (1) Vajra, (2) Cakra, (3) Muṣṭika, (4) Vabhru, (5) Vakra, (6) Svāstika, (7) Gada, (8) Śrīvṛkaṣa, and (9) Vijaya which is also known as Vijaya Śveta.

त्रिकोणं पद्ममर्द्धेन्दुश्चतुष्कोणं द्विरष्टकम्॥ ३२॥
यत्र तत्र विधातव्यं संस्थानं मण्डपस्य तु॥
राज्यं च विभवश्चैव ह्यायुर्वर्द्धनमेव च॥ ३३॥
पुत्रलाभः स्त्रियः पुष्टिस्त्रिकोणादिक्रमाद्भवेत्॥

Now I shall decribe the situtations of the triangular, lotus shaped, crescent-shaped, rectangualr and the octagonal divine edifices, and narrate the purposes for which they should be built in those shapes. A temple, built in the shape of a triangle, imparts wealth and soverignity, increases the duration of life and gives wives and male offsprings to the consecrator.

कुर्य्याद्ध्वजादिकं ख्यातद्वारि गर्भगृहं तथा॥ ३४॥
मण्डपः समसंख्याभिर्गुणितः सूत्रकस्तथा॥
मण्डपस्य चतुर्थांशाद्भद्रः कार्य्यो विजानता॥ ३५॥
स्पर्धागवाक्षकोपेतो निर्गवाक्षोऽथ वा भवेत्॥
सार्द्धभित्तिप्रमाणेन भितिमानेन वा पुनः॥ ३६॥
भित्तेर्द्वैगुण्यतो वापि कर्त्तव्या मण्डपाः क्वचित्॥
प्रासादे मञ्जरी कार्य्या चित्रा विषमभूमिका॥ ३७॥
परिमाणविरोधेन रेखावैषम्यभूषिता॥
आधारस्तु चतुर्द्धारश्चतुर्मण्डपशोभितः॥३८॥

The consecrator should plant a banner on the top of the temple, and build the Garbha Gṛha or the entrance chamber just in front of the door; and the *maṇḍapa* or the sanctuary of the temple should be built with an equal number of lines with the latter, one full window and a half having been opened therein. The *maṇḍapa* should be commensurate with the measure of a wall and a half should be made to measure twice the thickness of the wall in length. The ornamental cornices should be laid down so as to include spaces of unequal measure between them, the intervening spaces having been filled in with horizonal lines of unequal thickness.

शतशृङ्गसमायुक्तो मेरुः प्रासाद उत्तमः॥
मण्डपास्तस्य कर्त्तव्या भद्रैस्त्रिभिरलङ्कृताः॥ ३९॥
घटनाकारमानानां भिन्नाभिन्ना भवन्ति ते ॥
कियन्तो येषुचाधारा निराधाराश्च केचन॥ ४०॥

A divine edifice, of the *Meru* class, should be provided with doors and furnished with four sheds of top chambers over them, while the terrace should be decorated with a hundred turrets. The *maṇḍapas* or the top chambers of the above edifice should be so constructed as to have three arches differing from each other, both as regards their shape and dimension.

प्रतिच्छन्दकभेदेन प्रासादाः सम्भवन्ति ते।।
अन्योन्यासंकरास्तेषां घटनानामभेदतः।। ४१॥
देवतानां विशेषाय प्रासादा बहवः स्मृताः।।
प्रासादे नियमो नास्ति देवतानां स्वयम्भुवाम्।। ४२॥
तानेव देवतानां च पूर्वमानेन कारयेत्।।
चतुरश्रायतास्तत्र चतुष्कोणसमन्विताः।। ४३॥
चन्द्रशालान्विता कार्य्या भेरीशिखरसंयुता।।
पुरतो वाहनानां च कर्त्तव्या लग्न(घु)मण्डपाः।।४४॥
नाट्यशाला च कर्त्तव्या द्वारदेशसमाश्रया।।
प्रासादे देवतानां च कार्य्या दिक्षु विदिक्ष्वपि।।४५॥
द्वारपालाश्च कर्त्तव्या मुखया गत्वा पृथक्पृथक्।।
किञ्चिददूरतः कार्य्या मठास्तत्रोपजीविनाम्।। ४६।।

In some of the temples the bullocks are carved out in relief while in others they are carved into the body of the top chambers. Thus the temples differ from each other in appearance, shape and size which vary inconstruction according as the character of the image residing therein varies. No hard and fast rule can be laid down for constructing temples for the gods who are self-originated, and accordingly they should be built according to the measures stated before, of rectangular shape and possessing courts and turrests and top-chambers over their terraces: and the hall for musical entertainments should be built contaguous to the door of the temple. The celestial waters of the gods should be sculptured on the various angular quarters of the divine mansion, and a little remote therefrom the houses for monks should be built.

प्रावृता जगती कार्य्या फलपुष्पजलान्विता।।
प्रासादेषु सुरांस्थाप्य पूजाभिः पूजयेन्नरः
वासुदेव. सर्वदेवः सर्वभाक् तद्गृहादिकृत्॥ ४७॥

The ground should be washed with water containing fruits and flowers. The consecrator should previously worship the gods about to be installed in the temple. Vāsudeva is the god of gods, and a person, who consecrates a temple to him, attains all merit.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशे
आचारकाण्डे प्रासादलिङ्गमण्डपादिलक्षणनिरूपणं नाम
सप्तचत्वारिंशोऽध्यायः।। ४७।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ४८/Chapter XLVIII

सूत उवाच

प्रतिष्ठां सर्वदेवानां संक्षेपेण वदाम्यहम्।।
सुतिथ्यादौ सुरम्यां च प्रतिष्ठां कारयेद्गुरुः।। १।।
ऋत्विग्भिः सह चाचार्य्यं वरयेन्मध्यदेशगम्।।

Sūta said :—I will now describe in brief the installation of the images of all the deities. Under an auspicious planet and in a beautiful building a preceptor should perform the rite of installation. He should, in the company of scrificial priests, elect a Brāhmaṇa of the Central Provinces as the presiding priest.

स्वशाखोक्तविधानेन अथ वा प्रणवेन तु।। २॥
पञ्चभिर्बहुभिर्वाथ कुर्य्यात्पाद्यार्घ्यमेव च।।
मुद्रिकाभिस्तथा वस्त्रैर्गन्धमाल्यानुलेपनैः।। ३॥

According to the religious prescription of his own branch or with the recitation of Pranava he should, with five or more Mudrikās, offer Pādya and Arghya as well raiments, scented garlands and unguents.

मन्त्रन्यासं गुरुः कृत्वा ततः कर्म समारभेत्।।
प्रासादस्याग्रतः कुर्य्यान्मण्डपं दशहस्तकम्।। ४॥
कुर्य्याद्द्वादशहस्तं वा स्तम्भैः षोडशभिर्युतम्।।

Then having made the assignment of mantrams the preceptor should begin the rite of installation. Before the temple should be erected a sacrificial shed of ten or twelve cubits supported by sixteen pillars.

ध्वजाष्टकैश्चतुर्हस्तां मध्ये वेदिं च कारयेत्॥ ५॥
नदीसंगमतीरोत्थां वालुकां तत्र दापयेत्।।
चतुरश्रं कार्मुकाभं वर्त्तुलं कमलाकृति।। ६।।

In its centre an altar of four cubits should be constructed and bedecked with standards. Then sand, procured from the confluence of rivers, should be scattered thereon.

पूर्वादितः समारभ्य कर्त्तव्यं कुण्डपञ्चकम्।।
अथवा चतुरश्राणि सर्वाण्येतानि कारयेत्॥ ७॥

Beginning with the east five fire receptacles should be constructed of the shape severally of a square, of a bow, of a circle and of a lotus. Or all the five should be of the shape of a square.

शान्तिकर्मविधानेन सर्वकामार्थसिद्धये।।
शिरः स्थाने तु देवस्य आचार्य्यो होममाचरेत्॥ ८॥

After performing the peace-giving rite, the presiding priest, for attaining success in all works, should perform the Homa ceremony near the head of the image.

ऐशान्यां केचिदिच्छन्ति उपलिप्यावनिं शुभाम्।।
द्वाराणि चैव चत्वारि कृत्वा वै तोरणान्तिके।। ९॥

Some say that Homa ceremony should be first performed in the north-east after pasting the sacred spot (with the solution of cow-dung). Near the gate-way of the sacrificial shed four doors should be constructed.

न्यग्रोधोदुम्बराश्वत्थबैल्वपालाशखादिराः।।
तोरणाः पञ्चहस्ताश्च वस्त्रपुष्पाद्यलङ्कृताः।। १०।।

The branches of Nyagrodha, Oudumbiara, Aśvattha, Bilba Plakṣa and Khadira should be planted at the different doors of the shed. The gates should be five cubits in height and bedecked with clothes and flowers.

निखनेद्धस्तमेककं चत्वारश्चतुरो दिशः।।
पूर्वद्वारे मृगेन्द्रं तु हयराजं तु दक्षिणे।। ११॥
पश्चिमे गोपतिर्नाम सुरशार्दूलमुत्तरे।।

Four pits, each of one cubit in depth, should be made on four sides. He should place the figure of a lion in the eastern gate, that of the king of horses (Ucchaiśrava) in the southern, that of a bull in the western, and that of a celestial tiger in the northern door.

अग्निमीलेति हि मन्त्रेण प्रथमं पूर्वतो न्यसेत्।। १२॥
ईषेत्वेतिहि मन्त्रेण दक्षिणस्यां द्वितीयकम्।।
अग्नआयाहिमन्त्रेण पश्चिमस्यां तृतीयकम्।। १३॥
शन्नोदेवीति मन्त्रेण उत्तरस्यां चतुर्थकम्।।

With the mantram Agnimiti [the preceptor] should place the first in the east, with the Īṣetvata mantram he should place the second in the south, with the Agna-āyāhī mantram he should place the third in the west, and with the Śannodevī mantram he should place the fourth in the north.

पूर्वे अम्बुदवत्कार्य्या आग्नेय्यां धूमरूपिणी।। १४॥
याम्यां वै कृष्णरूपा तु
नैर्ऋत्यां श्यामला (धूसरा) भवेत्।।
वारुण्यां पाण्डुरा ज्ञेया वायव्यां पीतवर्णिका।। १५।।
उत्तरे रक्तवर्णा तु शुक्लेशी च पताकिका।।

The flag, in the east, should be of the colour of a cloud, that in the south-east should be smoky-coloured, that in the north should be black, that in the south-west should be dark-blue that in the west should be greyish, that in the north-west should be yellowish, that in the north should be crimson-coloured, and that in the north-east should be white.

बहुरूपा तथा मध्ये इन्द्रविद्येति पूर्वके ।। १६।।
आग्निं संसुप्तिमन्त्रेण यमोनागेति दक्षिणे।।
पूज्या रक्षोहनोवेति पश्चिमे उत्तरेऽपि च॥ १७॥

Vahurūpā (one of various forms) should be placed in the middle. Indravidyā should be placed in the east and with the Samsupti mantram Yamanāga should be placed in the south. Rakṣohana should be adored both in the north and west.

वात इत्यभिषिच्याथ आप्यायस्वेति चोत्तरे।।
तमीशानमतश्चैव विष्णोर्नुकेति मध्यमे। १८॥
कलशौ तु ततो द्वौद्वौ निवेश्यौ तोरणान्तिके ॥
वस्त्रयुग्मसमायुक्ताश्चन्दनाद्यैः स्वलङ्कृताः॥ १९॥
पुष्पैर्वितानैर्बहुलैरादिवर्णाभिमन्त्रिताः।।
दिक्पालाश्च ततः पूज्याः शस्त्रदृष्टेन कर्मणा॥ २०॥

Then two pitchers should be placed at each door, covered with two pieces of cloth, pasted with sandal, bedecked with profuse flowers and creepers and inspired with mantrams.

Thereupon the guardian deties of the quarters should be adored there according to the rites sanctioned by the Scripture.

त्रातारमिन्द्रमन्त्रेण अग्निर्मूर्द्धेति चापरे।।
अस्मिन्वृक्ष इतं चैव प्रचारीति परा स्मृता॥ २१॥

With mantram *"Trātāram Indra"* Agni (the fire-god) should be worshipped upwards. The next mantram is *Asmin Vṛkṣa Itaṁcaiva Pracarī.*

किञ्चेदधातु आचत्वाऽभित्वादेति च सप्तमी।।
इमारुद्रेति दिक्पालान्पूजयित्वा विचक्षणः॥ २२॥
होमद्रव्याणि वायव्ये कुर्य्यात्सोपस्कराणि च।।
शंखाञ्छास्त्रोदिताञ्छ्वेतान्नेत्राभ्यां विन्यसेद्गुरुः।।२३॥

The other mantrams are *Kiñcedhātu Ācatva Vinnadevī* and *Imārudra.* Having thus adored the gurdian deities of the quarters a learned worshipper should place articles and necessary implements for Homa in the north-west.

The preceptor should, with the eyes, make the assignment of white conch-shells as sanctioned by the Scriptures.

आलोकनेन द्रव्याणि शुद्धिं यान्ति न संशयः।।
हृदयादीनि चाङ्गानि व्याहृतिप्रणवेन च।।२४॥
अस्त्रं चैव समस्तानां न्यासोऽयं सर्वकामिकः।।
अक्षतान्विष्टरं चैव अस्त्रेणैवाभिमन्त्रितान्।।२५॥

Forsooth, all articles are purified by looks. A person. who longs for all objects of desire, should make the assignment of heart and various limbs with Vyāhṛti and Praṇava and that of other articles with the *Astra* mantram. Fried grains and handfuls of Kuśā or sacred grass should be consecrated with *Astra* mantrams.

विष्टरेण स्पृशेद्द्रव्यान्यागमण्डपसंभृतान्।।
आक्षतान्विकिरेत्पश्चादस्त्रपूतान्समन्ततः।। २६॥

The preceptor should touch all articles, collected in the sacrificial shed, with the blade of Kuśā. Next he should scatter on all sides fried grains consecrated with the *Astra* mantram.

शाक्रीं दिशमथारभ्य यावदीशानगोचरम्।।
अवकीर्य्याक्षतान्सर्वाँल्लेपयेन्मण्डपं ततः।।२७॥
गंधाद्यैरर्घ्यपात्रे च मंत्रग्रामं न्यसेद्गुरुः।।
तेनार्घ्यपात्रतोयेन प्रोक्षयेद्यागमण्डपम्।। २८।।

Beginning with the quarter (east) presided over by Indra he should scatter fried grains scolong as they do not come within the perception of Iśāna and then rub the ground of the sacificial shed with cow-dung. The preceptor should next perform the assignment of the entire mass of mantrams in the vessel of *Arghya* with scents and other articles. Then with the water of the Arghya vessel he should wash the sacrificial shed.

प्रतिष्ठा यस्य देवस्य तदाख्यं कलशं न्यसेत्।।
ऐशान्यां पूजयेद्याम्ये अस्त्रेणैव च वर्द्धनीम्।।२९॥

He should next make the assignment of a pitcher named after the deity whose image is to be installed. He should adore the pitcher in the north-east and the Vardhanī (broom) in the north with the *Astra* mantram.

कलशं वर्द्धनीं चैव ग्रहान्वास्तुष्पतिं तथा।।
आसने तानि सर्वाणि प्रणवाख्यं जपेद्गुरुः॥ ३०॥

He should place the pitcher, the Vardhanī, the planets and the Vāstu god in their respective seats with the recitation of Praṇava.

सूत्रग्रीवं रत्नगर्भं वस्त्रयुग्मेन वेष्टितम्।।
सर्वौषधीगन्धलिप्तं पूजयेत्कलशं गुरुः।। ३१॥

The preceptor should adore the pitcher, having a thread round its neck, containing gems, covered with a piece of beautiful cloth and scented with all the medicinal herbs.

देवस्तु कलशे पूज्यो वर्द्धन्या वस्त्रमुत्तमम्।।
वर्द्धन्या तु समायुक्तं कलशं भ्रामयेदनु।। ३२॥
वर्द्धनीधारया सिञ्चन्नग्रतो धारयेत्ततः।।
अभ्यर्च्य वर्द्धनीकुम्भं स्थण्डिले देवमर्चयेत्॥ ३३॥

The deity should be adored in the pitcher together with the Vardhanī and the most excellent cloth. He should afterwards roll the pitcher together with Vardhanī (broom); then sprinkling the ground with drops of water pouring from the broom he should place it before. Then having worshipped the broom and the pitcher he should adore the deity in the sacrificial altar.

घटं चावाह्य वायव्यां गणानां त्वेति सद्गणम्।।
देवमीशानकोणे तु जपेद्वास्तोष्पतिं बुधः।। ३४॥
वास्तोष्पतीति मन्त्रेण वास्तुदोषोपशान्तये।।
कुम्भस्य पूर्वतो भूतं गणदेवं बलिं हरेत्।। ३५॥
पठेदिति च विद्याश्च कुर्य्यादालम्भनं बुधः।।

Having invoked the pitcher in the north-west quarter as well as the Gaṇa deities a learned worshipper should recite the name of the Vāstu deity in the north-east quarter. For making good the imperfections of the ground he should with the Vāstospatī mantram dedicate offerings of animals to the evil spirits and their leader on the eastern side of the pitcher. Afterwards a learned worshipper should perform the rite of slaughtering those animals.

योगेयोगेति मन्त्रेणास्तरणं शाद्वलैः कुशैः।। ३६॥
ऋत्विग्भिः सार्द्धमाचार्यः स्नानपीठे गुरुस्तदा।।
विविधैर्ब्रह्मघोषैश्च पुण्याहजयमङ्गलैः॥ ३७॥
कृत्वा ब्रह्मरथे देवं प्रतिष्ठन्ति ततो द्विजाः।।

With the mantram "Yoga, Yoga" he should next spread sacrificial fuels and Kuśā blades. Then the presiding priest should place the images along with the Ṛtviks (sacrificial priests) on the altar of bathing. Then having recited many holy and auspicious verses through the Brahmaghoṣ as the twice-born should place the image of the deity in the Brahma-car.

ऐशान्यामानयेत्पीठमण्डपे विन्यसेद्गुरुः॥ ३८॥
भद्रंकर्णेत्यथ स्नात्वा सूत्रवल्कलजेन तुमान।।
संस्नाप्य लक्षणोद्धारं कुर्य्यात्तूर्यादि(दूराभि) वादनैः।। ३९॥
मधुसर्पिः समायुक्तं कास्ये वा ताम्रभाजने।।
अक्षिणी चांजयेच्चास्य सुवर्णस्य शलाकया।। ४०।।

Then having brought the altar to the north-east corner the preceptor should place it in the sacrificial shed. With the mantram "Bhadra Karṇe" he should bathe the image and then put on the sacrificial thread. Having sprinkled the image he should make the door after saluting it from a distance. He should next put collyrium for the eyes in a bell-metal or a copper vessel containing honey and Sarpi.

अग्निर्ज्योतीति मन्त्रेण नेत्रोद्घाटं तु कारयेत्।।
लक्षणे क्रियमाणे तु नामैकं स्थापको व(द)देत्।।४१॥

Then with the "Agni-Jyoti" mantram he should open up its eyes with a golden probe. Then with due rites he should give the name.

इमम्मेगंगेमन्त्रेण नेत्रयोः शीलतक्रिया।।
अग्निर्मूर्द्धेति मन्त्रेण दद्याद्वल्मीकमृत्तिकाम्।। ४२॥

Then with the Gaṅgā mantram "Imāmme" he should perform the rite of cooling the eyes. With the mantram "Agni-Mūrdheti" he should place the dust of an ant-hill.

बिवोदुम्बरभश्वत्थं वटं पालाशमेव च।।
यज्ञायज्ञेति मन्त्रेण दद्यात्पञ्चकषायकम्।। ४३॥

With the mantram "Yajñayajña" he should place the branches of astringent tress, *viz.*, Bel, Oudumbara, Aśwattha, Vaṭa and Palāśa.

पञ्चगव्यं स्नापयेञ्च सहदेव्यादिभिस्ततः:।।
सहदेवी बला चैव शतमूली शतावरी।। ४४॥
कुमारी च गुडूची च सिंही व्याघ्री तथैव च।।
या ओषधीति मन्त्रेण स्नानमोषधिमज्जलैः।। ४५॥
याः फलिनीति मन्त्रेण फलस्नानं विधीयते।।
द्रुपदादिवेति मन्त्रेण कार्य्यमुद्वर्त्तनं बुधैः।। ४६।।
कलशेषु च विन्यस्य उत्तरादिष्वनुक्रमात्।।
रत्नानि चैव धान्यानि ओषधीं शतपुष्पिकाम्॥ ४७॥
समुद्रांश्चैव विन्यस्य चतुरश्चतुरो दिशः।।
क्षीरं दधि क्षीरोदस्य घृतोदस्येति वा पुनः।४८॥

He should then sprinkle the image with five products of cow together with the goddesses *viz.*, Sahadevī, Balā, Śatamūlī, Śatāvarī, Kumārī, Guḍucī, Sinhī and Vyāgrihī.

The image of the animal, the god rides upon, should be built in the front of his temple, and gems, cereals, paddy and the Coṭapuppika should be buried in the four corners of the edifice, the eight oceans such as the Kṣrodī, Dadhi, etc., having been located by imagination in all the corners thereof by reading aloud the mantras which respectively begin as Apyaśva,

आप्यायस्व दधिक्राव्णो या औषधीरितीति च।।
तेजोऽसीति च मन्त्रैश्च कुम्भं चैवाभिमन्त्रयेत्।।४९॥
समुद्राख्यैश्चतुर्भिश्च स्नापयेत्कलशैः पुनः।।
स्नातश्चैव सुवेषश्च धूपो देयश्च गुग्गुलुः॥५०॥
अभिषेकाय कुम्भेषु तत्तत्तीर्थानि विन्यसेत्।।
पृथिव्यां यानि तीर्थानि सरितः सागरास्तथा॥५१॥

Dadhikratro, and Yā Ouṣadhī (those cereals) etc. The sacrificial pitchers should be invoked by uttering the mantra which runs as Tejosi, (thou art the light) etc., and bathed with water by repeating four times the mantra, known as the Samudrākṣa mantra. The preceptor, having bathed and dressed well, should offer the incense sticks together with the perfumed gum resin known as the Guggula, and invoke the particular sacred pools for bathing the sacrificial pitchers therein.

या ओषधीति मन्त्रेण कुम्भं चैवाभिमन्त्रयेत्।।
तेन तोयेन यः स्नायात्स मुच्येत्सर्वपातकैः॥५२॥
अभिषिच्य समुद्रैश्च त्वर्घ्यं दद्यात्ततः पुनः।।
गन्धद्वारेति गन्धं च न्यासं वै वेदमन्त्रकैः।।५३॥

The pitchers should be invoked with the mantra which runs as Ya Ouṣadhī; and they should be bathed in the sacred pools previously invoked by reading aloud the following mantra. "A man, who bathes in that water, is purged oft all sins etc." Having performed the rite of oblation unto the sacrificial pitchers and by uttering the mantra of the ocean (Samudra mantra), the Argha offering should be presented to them. The perfumed sandal paste should be presented repeating the mantra which begins as Gandhadvāra, etc., and the Nyāsa (rite of locating the fiery images of mantra or god in the different parts of the body) should be performed by uttering the mantras of the Veda.

स्वशास्त्राविहितैः प्राप्तैर्युवंवस्त्रेति वस्त्रकम्।।
कविहाविति मन्त्रेण आनयेन्मण्डपं शुभम्॥५४॥
शम्भवायेति मन्त्रेणि शय्यायां विनिवेशयेत्।।
विश्वतश्चक्षुर्मन्त्रेण कुर्य्यात्सकलन्निकलम्।।५५॥
स्थित्वा चैव परे तत्त्वे मन्त्रन्यासं तु कारयेत्।।
स्वशास्त्रविहितो मन्त्रो न्यासस्तस्मिंस्तथोदितः।।५६॥

The cloth should be offered with the mantra which reads as this obtained with the means approved of the Śāstras. The god should be taken into the sacrificial shed by reciting the mantra known as the Kavihā, and laid down in the bed with the mantra which runs as Śambhavāya, etc. All the articles should be purified with the mantra known as the Devatācchakan. Then having merged himself in the supreme principle of the universe, the preceptor should perform the Nyāsa rite known as the mantra Nyāsa.

वस्त्रेणाच्छादयित्वा तु पूजनीयः स्वभावतः।।
यथाशास्त्रं निवेद्यानि पादमूले तु दापयेत्।।५७॥
अथ प्रणवसंयुक्तं वस्त्रयुग्मेन वेष्टितम्।।
कलशं सहिरण्यं च शिरःस्थाने निवेशयेत्।।५८॥
स्थित्वा कुण्डसमीपेऽथ अग्नेः स्थापनमाचरेत्।।
स्वशास्त्रविहितैर्मन्त्रैर्वेदोक्तैर्वाथ वा गुरुः।।५९॥

Then the mantra should be worshipped under a covering. Then as directed by the Scripture he should place offerings at the foot of the image. He should place the pitcher with gold, covered with pieces of cloth and inspired with Praṇava mantra, where the head of the idol lies. Having placed it near the receptacle the preceptor should perform the rite of placing the sacred fire either according to the religious prescription of his own sacrificial code or according to the Vedic mantrams.

श्रीसूक्तं पावमान्यं च वासदाम्यसवाजिनम्।।
वृषाकपिं च मित्रं बह्वृचः पूर्वतो जपेत्॥६०॥
रुद्रं पुरुषसूक्तं च श्लोकाध्यायं च शुक्रियम्।।
ब्रह्माणं पितृमैत्रं च अध्वर्य्युर्दक्षियो जपेत्।। ६१।।
वेदव्रतं वामदेव्यं ज्येष्ठसाम रथन्तरम्।।
भेरुण्डानि च सामानि छन्दोगः पश्चिमे जपेत।। ६२॥
अथर्वशिरसं चैव कुम्भसूक्तमथर्वणः।।
नीलरुद्रांश्च मैत्रं च अथर्वश्चोत्तरे जपेत्।।६३॥

One should recite Śrīsūkta, along with fire, its dwelling place, servants and deer-skin, Vṛṣākapi and Mitra in the west. A successful Adhyaryu should recite in the south Rudra, Puruṣasūkta, Ślokādhyāya Bramha, the Pitṛs and Maitra. A person, versed in Chandas (prosody), should recite, in the west, the Vedic observance Vāmadevya, Jyeṣṭhasāma, Bheruṇḍas and Sāmans.[2] A Brāmhaṇa, well-versed in the Atharvan Veda, should recite in the north the principal portion of the Artharva, the (Kumbha Sūkta verse) of the Atharva Veda, Nīla Rudras[3] and Maitra.

कुण्डं चास्त्रेण संप्रोक्ष्य आचार्य्यस्तु विशेषतः।।
ताम्रपात्रे शरावे वा यथाविभवतोऽपि वा।। ६४॥

Thouching the receptacle with the Astra mantram, the Acārya (preceptor) should bring the fire, either in a copper vessel or an earthen one, according to his means, and place it before.

जातवेदसमानीय अग्रतस्तं निवेशयेत्।।
अस्त्रेण ज्वालयेद्वह्निं कवचेन तु वेष्टयेत्॥६५॥

A worshipper should light the fire with the Astra mantram, should encircle it with the Kavaca mantram and afterwards perform the rite of Amṛtikaraṇa with all the mantrams. He should take up the vessel with his two hands and roll it over the receptacle and then with the Viṣṇu mantra he should throw the most excellent fire there.

अमृतीकृत्य तं पश्चान्मन्त्रै सर्वैश्च देशिकः॥
पात्रं गृह्य कराभ्यां च कुण्डं भ्राम्य ततः पुनः॥६६॥
वैष्णवेन तु योगेन परं तेजस्तु निःक्षिपेत्॥
दक्षिणे स्थापयेद्ब्रह्म प्रणीताञ्चोत्तरेण तु॥६७॥
साधारणेन मन्त्रेण स्वसूत्रविहितेन वा॥
दिक्षुदिक्षु ततो दद्यात्परिधिं विष्टरैः सह॥६८॥

Either with the general mantrams or with those of his own sect he should place Brahmā in the south and the sacrificial vessels in the north. Then with Kuśā grasses he should place Paridhis[4] in all the quarters.

ब्रह्मविष्णुहरेशानाः पूज्याः साधारणेन तु॥
दर्भेषु स्थापयेद्वह्निं दर्भैश्च परिवेष्टितम्॥ ६९॥

Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Hara should be adored with the general mantrams. He should place fire in the sacrificial grass and should encircle it with the same.

दर्भतोयेन संस्पृष्टो मन्त्रहीनोऽपि शुध्यति॥
प्रागग्रैरुदगग्रैश्च प्रत्यगग्रैरखण्डितैः॥ ७०॥
विततैर्वेष्टितो वह्निः स्वयं सान्निध्यमाव्रजेत्॥
अग्नेस्तु रक्षणार्थाय यदुक्तं कर्मन्त्रवित्॥७१॥

That which is touched with a sacrificial grass is purified even in the absence of the mantrams. Encircled by uncut sacrificial grasses, with their blades directed in the east, west and north, the fire, of its own accord, comes near. One, well versed in mantrams, should do what has been said for the protection of the fire.

आचार्य्याः केचिदिच्छन्ति जातकर्माद्यनन्तरम॥
पवित्रं तु ततः कृत्वा कुर्य्यादाज्यस्य संस्कृतिम्॥७२॥

Some preceptors hold that the rite, consequent on the birth of a child, should be performed after the installation of the sacred fire. Thereupon performing the rite of Pavitra one should purify his kingdom.

आचार्य्योऽथ निरीक्ष्यापि नीराज्यमभिमन्त्रितम्॥
आज्यभागाभिघारान्तमवेक्षेताज्यसिद्धये॥७३॥

The preceptor should next see that the rite of prostration is performed with mantrams. He should pour clarified butter in drops into the fire for making the former successful. He should next offer ten oblations of clarified butter unto fire.

पञ्चपञ्चाहुतीर्हुत्वा आज्येन तदनन्तरम्॥
गर्भाधानादितस्तावद्यावद्गौदानिकं भवेत्॥७४॥
स्वशास्त्रविहितैर्मन्त्रैः प्रणवेनाथ होमयेत्॥
ततः पूर्णाहुतिं दत्त्वा पूर्णात्पूर्णमनारेथः॥७५॥
एवमुत्पादितो वह्निः सर्वकर्मसु सिद्धिदः॥

As long as the rite of giving away kine continues so long Garbhādhāna and other rites should be solemnized. Either with the mantrams of his own Scriptural code or with Praṇava a preceptor should perform the rite of Homa. Thereupon he should offer Pūrṇāhuti (consummated oblation) from which one's desires are all fulfilled. A fire, thus generated, yeilds success in all works.

पूजयित्वा ततो वह्निं कुण्डेषु विहरेत्तथा॥ ७६॥
इन्द्रादीनां स्वमन्त्रैश्च तथाहुतिशतंशतम्॥
पूर्णाहुतिं शतस्यान्ते सर्वेषां चैव होमयेत्॥७७॥
स्वामाहुतिमथाज्येषु होता तत्कलशे न्यसेत्॥
देवताश्चैव मन्त्रांश्च तथैव जातवेदसम्।७८॥
आत्मानमेकतः कृत्वा ततः पूर्णां प्रदापयेत् ॥

Thereupon having worshipped the fire he should place it in the receptacle. Then with his own mantrams he should offer a hundred oblations in honour of Indra and other gods. Then unifying his own self with all the gods, mantrams and fire he should offer the Pūrṇāhuti.

निष्कृष्य बहिराचार्य्यो दिक्पालानां बलिं हरेत्॥७९॥
भूतानां चैव देवानां नागानां च प्रयोगतः॥
तिलाश्च समिधश्चैव होमद्रव्यं द्वयं स्मृतम्॥८०॥
आज्यं तयोः सहकारि तत्प्रधानं यदङ्क(क्ष)योः॥

Then coming out the Ācārya should offer sacrificial beasts to the guardian deities of the quarters, the evil spirits, gods and Nāgas. Sessamum seeds and sacrificial fuels are the two necessary articles of Homa. Clarified butter in an auxilliary to them.

पुरुषसूक्तं पूर्वेणैव रुद्रचैव तु दक्षिणे॥८१॥
ज्येष्ठसाम च भारुण्डं तन्नयामीति पश्चिमे॥
नीलरुद्रो महामन्त्रः कुम्भसूक्तमथर्वणः॥८२॥

He should next assign Puruṣasūkta to the east, Rudra to the south, and Jyeṣṭhasāma and Bheruṇḍa to the west. Nīlarudra is a great mantram of the Kūrma Sūkta (hymn) belonging to the Atharva-Veda.

हुत्वा सहस्त्रमेकैकं देवं शिरसि कल्पयेत्॥
एवं मध्ये तथा पादे पूर्णाहुत्या तथा पुनः॥८३॥
शिरःस्थानेषु जुहुयादाविशेच्चाप्यनुक्रमात्॥
वेदानामादिमन्त्रैर्वा मन्त्रैर्वा देवनामभिः॥ ८४॥
स्वशास्त्रविहितैर्वापि गायत्र्या वाथ ते द्विजाः॥
गायत्र्या वाथवाचार्य्यो व्याहृतिप्रणवेन तु॥८५॥

He should offer a thousand oblations to each of the gods to their head, body and foot, and then offer Pūrṇāhutī. In due order and without and distinction he should offer oblations to the spot where the head of the image is placed. The twice-born should offer oblations in honour of the gods either with the principal mantram, the mantrams of his own Scriptural code or with the Gāyatrī, or with only Gāyatrī, Vyarhṛti and Praṇava.

एवं होमविधिं कृत्वा न्यसेन्मन्त्रांस्तु देशिकः॥
चरणावग्निमीळे तु इषेत्वो गुल्फयोः स्थिताः॥ ८६॥
अग्न आयाहि जङ्घे द्वे शन्नोदेवीति जानुनी॥
बृहद्रथन्तरे ऊरू उदरेष्वातिलो(स्वातिनो)न्यसेत्॥८७॥
दीर्घायुष्ट्वाय हृदये श्रीश्चते गलके न्यसेत्॥
त्रातारमिन्द्रमुरसि नेत्राभ्यां तु त्रियम्बकम्।८८॥
मूर्द्धाभव तथा मूर्ध्नि आलग्नाद्धोममाचरेत् ॥

Having thus duly performed the Homa rite a worshipper should make assignment of the mantrams. He should assign Agnimili to the feet, Īśītva to the ankles, Agniāyāhi to the hips, Śannodevī to the knee-joints, Vṛhadanara to the thighs, Śvatira to the belly, Dīrghāyustra to the heart, Śrī to the neck, Trataramindra to the breast, Triyugmaka to the eyes, and Mūrdhābhava to the head.

उत्थापयेत्ततो देवमुत्तिष्ठब्रह्मणस्पते!॥ ८९॥
वेदपुण्याहशब्देन प्रासादानां प्रदक्षिणम्॥
पिण्डिकालंभनं कृत्वा देवस्यत्वेति मन्त्रवित्॥ ९०॥

Thereupon a preceptor should raise up the image saying "Rise up, O lord of the Brāhmaṇas." Then with the Vedic and other sacred recitations he should circumambulate the divine edifice. A person, well versed in mantrams, should next make the foot-stool of the deity.

दिक्पालान्सह रत्नैश्च धातूनोषधयस्तथा॥
लौहबीजानि सिद्धानि पश्चाद्देवं तु विन्यसेत्॥ ९१॥
न गर्भे स्थापयेद्देवं न गर्भं तु परित्यजेत्॥
ईषन्मध्यं परित्यज्य ततो दोषापहं तु तत्॥ ९२॥

With gems he should place the image, of the deities of the quarters, metals and medicinal herbs and Louha Bījāni behind the image. The image should not be placed in the centre of the adytum nor it should be absolutely abandoned. It should be placed a little distant from the centre and all imperfections should be removed thereby.

तिलस्य तुषमात्रं तु उत्तरं किञ्चिदानयेत्॥
ॐ स्थिरो भव शिवो भव प्रजाभ्यश्च नमोनमः॥९३॥
देवस्य त्वा सवितुर्वः षड्भ्यो वै विन्यसेद्गुरुः॥
तत्त्ववर्णकलामात्रं प्रजानि भुवनात्मजे।।९४॥
षड्भ्यो विन्यस्य सिद्धार्थे ध्रुवार्थैरभिमन्त्रयेत्॥
सम्पातकलशेनैव स्नापयेत्सुप्रतिष्ठितम्॥ ९५॥
दीपधूपसुगन्धैश्च नैवेद्यैश्च प्रपूजयेत्॥

Then sessamum seeds should be placed in the north. Afterwards reciting the mantram "Om, remain here permanently and do good unto the creatures, salutation unto thee" the preceptor should make assignment of mantras to the deity, the Sun and the six other gods. Having made the six-fold assignments for accomplishing success he should inspire them with mantrams. He should next sprinkle the well-fixed image with the water of the Sampāta pitcher and adore it with lamps, incense, scents and edibles.

अर्घ्यं दत्त्वा नमस्कृत्य ततो देवं क्षमापयेत्॥ ९६॥
पात्रं वस्त्रयुगं छत्रं तथा दिव्याङ्गुलीयकम्॥
ऋत्विग्भ्यश्च प्रदातव्या दक्षिणा चैव शक्तितः॥९७॥

चतुर्थीं जुहुयात्पश्चाद्यजमानः समाहित।।
आहुतीनां शतं हुत्वा ततः पूर्णां प्रदापयेत्॥ ९८॥

Having offered Arghya and bowed unto the deity he should pray for forgiveness. Then according to his means, vessels, two pieces of raiment, umbrella and good rings should be presented as Dakṣiṇā (fee) to the officiating priests. Afterwards, with a controlled mind, the sacrificer should offer a hundred oblations and then the Pūrṇāhuti.

निष्क्रम्य बहिराचार्य्यो दिक्पालानां बलिं हरेत्।।
आचार्य्यः पुष्पहस्तस्तु क्षमस्वेति विसर्जयेत्।। ९९।।
यागान्ते कपिलां दद्यादाचार्य्याय च चामरम्॥
मुकुटं कुण्डलं छत्रं केयूरं कटिसूत्रकम्।। १००।।
व्यजनं ग्रामवस्त्रादीन्सोपस्कारं सुमण्डपम्।।
भोजनं च महत्कुर्य्यात्कृत्यश्च जायते।।

And then coming out of the temple the preceptor should dedicate offerings to the guardian dities of the quarters. With flowers in his hands and saying "Forgive" he should dedicate them. After the termination of the sacrifice the sacrificer should present unto the preceptor a Kapilā cow, chowri, head-gear, ear-rings, umbrella, bracelet, an ornament for the waist, fans, villages, and raiments etc.

यजमानो विमुक्तः स्यात्स्थापकस्य प्रसादतः॥ १०१॥

He should then give a grand dinner party. Being liberated by the favour of the divine edifice a sacrificer becomes successful.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे देवप्रतिष्ठादिनिरूपणं
नामाष्टचत्वारिंशोऽध्यायः।। ४८।।

।। इति प्रतिष्ठाप्रकरणं समाप्तम्।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ४९/Chapter XLIX

ब्रह्मोवाच

सर्गादिकृद्धरिश्चैव पूज्यः स्वायम्भुवादिभिः।।
विप्राद्यैः स्वेन धर्मेण तद्धर्मं व्यास! वै शृणु।। १।।

Brahmā said :—Hari, the author of creation, etc., should be adored by the Self-create Bramhā and other gods, and Brāmhaṇa and other castes, according to the rites of their respective orders. Hear their respective duties, O Vyāsa.

यजनं याजनं दानं ब्राह्मणस्य प्रतिग्रहः।।
अध्यापनं चाध्ययनं षट् कर्माणि द्विजोत्तमे।। २॥

Celebrating sacrifices for themselves and others, making gifts and accepting them, study and teaching constitute the six-fold duties of the Brāhmaṇas.

दानमध्ययनं यज्ञो धर्मः क्षत्त्रियवैश्ययोः।।
दण्डस्तथा क्षत्त्रियस्य कृषिर्वैश्यस्य [illegible]।। ३॥

Making gifts, stduying and celebrating sacrifices are the duties of the Kṣatriyas and the Vaiśriyas. To govern is also the duty of a Kṣatriya whereas cultivation constitutes that of a Vaiśya.

शुश्रुषैव द्विजातीनां शूद्राणां धर्मसाधनम्।।
कारुकर्म तथाऽऽजीवो पाकयज्ञोऽपि धर्मतः।। ४॥

To serve the twice-born is the duty of the Śūdras. Handicraft and menial service are also their duties.

भिक्षाचर्य्याथ शुश्रूषा गुरोः स्वाध्याय एव च।।
सन्ध्याकर्माग्निकार्य्यञ्च धर्मोऽयं ब्रह्मचारिणः॥५॥

Begging, attending the preceptor, Vedic study, abandonment of worldly affections and possessions and the preservation of the sacred fire constitute the duties of a Bramhācārin.

---

1. The reciters of Vedic hymns.
2. A small medicinal shrub.
3. A hymn describing the glories of the goodess of prosperity.
4. A Brāmhaṇa well-versed in the Atharva Veda.
5. A hymn of the Ṛg-Veda.
6. A Chapter of verses of praise.
7. A portion of the Sāma Veda. A religious rite of which its perusal is part.
8. One of Yakṣiṇīs or female attendant of Durgā.
9. Verses of the Sāma Veda.
10. Mantrams of the Artharva Veda.
11. A wooden frame round the hole in which the a sacrificial fire is lighted.

सर्वेषामाश्रमाणां च द्वैविध्यं तु चतुर्विधम्॥
ब्रह्मचार्य्युपकुर्वाणो नैष्ठिको ब्रह्मतत्परः॥६॥

All the four Āśramas (orders) have two-fold conditions. They are called Bramhācārin (religious student) Upakurvāṇa (house-holder), Vaiṣṭhika and Bramhatatpara.[2]

योऽधीत्य विधिवद्वेदान् गृहस्थाश्रममाव्रजेत्॥
उपकुर्वाणको ज्ञेयो नैष्ठिको मरणान्तिकः॥७॥

He who having duly studied the Vedas enters into the order of house-holder, is called Upakurvāṇaka. He, who continues the life of the religious student till his death, is called Vaiṣṭhika.

अग्नयोऽतिथिशुश्रूषा यज्ञो दानं सुरार्चनम्॥
गृहस्थस्य समासेन धर्मोऽयं द्विजसत्तम!॥८॥

O foremost of the twice-born, the preservation of sacred fire, the entertainment of the guests, the celebration of sacrifices, making gifts and the adoration of the deities constitute the duties of a house-holder.

उदासीनः साधकश्च गृहस्थो द्विविधो भवेत्॥
कुटुम्बभरणे युक्तः साधकोऽसौ गृही भवेत्॥ ९॥

A Udāsīna (one disassociated from the world) and a Sādhaka (one devoted exclusively to religious practices), becomes a householder in two ways. A Sādhaka, while he is busy with maintaining, his relations, becomes a house-holder.

ऋणानि त्रीण्यपाकृत्य त्यक्त्वा भार्य्याधनादिकम्॥
एकाकी यस्तु विचरेदुदासीनः स मौक्षिकः॥ १०॥

He, who having neglected the payment of three-fold debts[2] and renounced wife and earthly possessions, etc. roves about alone, is a nominal Udāsīna.

भूमौ मूलफलाशित्वं स्वाध्यायस्तप एव च॥
संविभागो यथान्यायं धर्मोऽयं वनवासिनः॥११॥
तपस्तप्यति योऽरण्ये यजेद्देवाञ्जुहोति च॥
स्वाध्याये चैव निरतो वनस्थस्तापसोत्तमः॥ १२॥

The duty, of a dweller of the forest (hermit), consists in duly sleeping on earth, living on roots and fruits and studying the Vedas.

तपसा कर्शितोऽत्यर्थं यस्तु ध्यानपरो भवेत्॥
सन्यासी स हि विज्ञेयो वानप्रस्थाश्रमे स्थितः॥१३॥

He is the best of ascetics living in the forest who practises austerities in the forest, worships the gods, offers oblations to fire and studies the Vedas. Being emaciated greatly by practising hardest austerities, he, who is engaged solely in the meditation of the Deity, is known as a Saṁnyāsin stationed in the Vānaprastha order.

योगाभ्यासरतो नित्यमारुरुक्षुर्जितेन्द्रियः॥
ज्ञानाय वर्त्तते भिक्षुः प्रोच्यते पारमेष्ठिकः॥१४॥

The Bhikṣu or the mendicant, who daily practises Yoga, is self-controlled and follows the light of Jñāna (knowledge), is called Pārameṣṭhika.

यस्त्वात्मरतिरेव स्यान्नित्यतृप्तो महामुनिः॥
सम्यक् च दमसम्पन्नः स योगी भिक्षुरुच्यते॥१५॥

The great ascetic, who delights in self and in ever gratified and besmeared with sandal, is called Bhikṣu.

भैक्ष्यं श्रुतं च मौनित्वं तपो ध्यानं विशेषतः॥
सम्यक् च ज्ञानवैराग्यं धर्मोऽयं भिक्षुके मतः॥ १६॥

Begging alms, Vedic studies, vow of silence, ascetism, meditation, perfect knowledge and disassociation from the world constitute the duties a Bhikṣu.

ज्ञानसन्यासिनः केचिद्वेदसन्यासिनोऽपरे॥
कर्मसन्यासिनः केचित्त्रिविधः पारमेष्ठिकः॥१७॥

Pārameṣṭhikas are divided into three classes— *viz,*. Jñāna Saṁnyasinsa,[2] Veda Saṁnyāsins and Karma Saṁnyāsins.

योगी च त्रिविधो ज्ञेयो भौतिकः क्षत्र एव च॥
तृतीयोऽन्त्याश्रमी प्रोक्तो योगमूर्त्तिसमास्थितः।१८॥
प्रथमा भावना पूर्वे मोक्षेत्वक्ष (दूष्क) रभावना॥
तृतीये चान्तिमा प्रोक्ता भावना पारमेश्वरी॥१९॥

Yoga is also three fold— Bhoutika. Kṣatrā; and the third is Antāśramī. Abstract meditation of the Deity is also three fold-Prathamā, Duṣkara, Antimā. Religious rites beget emancipation and pursuance of worldly objects creates desire.

धर्मात्संजायते मोक्षोह्यर्थात्कामोऽभिजायते॥
प्रवृत्तिश्च निवृत्तिश्च द्विविधं कर्म वैदिकम्॥२०॥
ज्ञानं पूर्वं निवृत्तं स्यात्प्रवृत्तं चाग्निदेवकृत्॥

Vedic rites are two-fold—Pravṛtti and Nivṛtti Nṛvṛtti or extinction of desire is preceded by Jñāna or knowledge and Pravṛtti is worked out by the worship of sacred fire.

क्षमा दमो दया दानमलोभा(भो)भ्यास एव च॥ २१॥
आर्जवं चानसूया च तीर्थानुसरणं तथा॥
सत्यं संतोष आस्तिक्यं तथा चेन्द्रियनिग्रहः॥ २२॥
देवताभ्यर्चनं पूजा ब्राह्मणानां विशेषतः॥
अहिंसा प्रियवादित्वमपैशुन्यमरूक्षता॥ २३॥
एते आश्रमिका धर्माश्चातुर्वर्ण्यं ब्रवीम्यतः॥
प्राजापत्यं ब्राह्मणानां स्मृतं स्थानं क्रियावताम्॥२४॥

Forgiveness, self-restraint, compassion, charity, want of avarice, simplicity, want of jealousy, visiting sacred shrines, truthfulness, contentment, faith in the existence of God, the subjugation of senses, the adoration of the deities, the worship of the Brāhmaṇas, abstinence from doing injury, speaking sweet words, not to slander and amiability—these are the duties of the various orders of the four castes. The region of Brahma is reserved for those Brāhmaṇas who perform sacrificial rites.

स्थानमैन्द्रं क्षत्त्रियाणां संग्रामेष्वपलायिनाम्॥
वैश्यानां मारुतं स्थानं स्वधर्ममनुवर्त्तताम्॥ २५॥
गान्धर्वं शूद्रजातीनां परिचारे च वर्त्तताम्॥

That of Indra is intended for those Kṣatriyas who never fly away from the battle-field. Maruta is intended for Vaiśya to perform their own deeds. That of the Gandharva is reserved for the Śūdras who steadfastfy serve [the three higher castes].

अष्टाशीतिसहस्त्राणामृषीणामूद्ध्र्वरेतसाम्॥ २६॥
स्मृतं तेषां तु यत्स्थानं तदेव वन (गुरु) वासिनाम्॥
सप्तर्षीणां तु यत्स्थानं स्थानं तद्वै वनौकसाम्॥२७॥
यतीनां यतचित्तानां न्यासिनामृद्ध्र्वरेतसाम्॥

The region, of the eighty-eight-thousand Ṛṣis who have controlled their vital powers, is also reserved for those who live for ever with their preceptors.. The region, which is reserved for the seven Ṛṣis, is also intended for the ascetics who live in the forest.

आनंदं ब्रह्म तत्स्थानं यस्मान्नावर्त्तते मुनिः॥ २८॥
योगिनाममृतस्थानं व्योमाख्यं परमाक्षरम्॥
आनन्दमैश्वरं यस्मान्मुक्तो नावर्त्तते नरः॥ २९॥
मुक्तिरष्टाङ्गविज्ञानात्संक्षेपात्तद्वदे शृणु॥

The blissful region of Brahmā is reserved for the Yatis who have controlloed their mental and intellectul faculties, for those who practise Nyāsa and those who uphold the discharge of vital fluid. No ascetic returns from this region. The immortal, eternal, undecaying, ever blissful region of Īśvara, called Vyoma, from which an emancipated person never returns, is reserves for the Yogins. Hear, I will describe in brief the eight sorts of Muktī or emancipation.

यमाः पञ्च त्वहिंसाद्या अहिंसा प्राण्यहिंसनम्॥ ३०॥
सत्यं भूतहितं वाक्यमस्तेयं स्वाग्रहं परम्॥
अमैथुनं ब्रह्मचर्य्यं सर्वत्यागोऽपरिग्रहः॥ ३१॥
नियमाः पञ्च सत्याद्या बाह्यमाभ्यन्तरं द्विधा॥
शौचं तुष्टिश्च सन्तोषस्तपश्चेंद्रियनिग्रहः॥ ३२॥

Yama is of five sorts, *viz.*, abstaining from harming others, abstaining from killing animals, truthfulness, doing good to all creatures, restraint of speech, belief in God, abstaining from knowing a woman, Brahmacarya (life of a religious student), renunciation of all and accepting no gifts. Niyamas[1] are five, beginning with truthfulness and divided into two classes, external and internal. They are purification, truthfulness, contentment, penance and subjugation of senses.

स्वाध्यायः स्यान्मंत्रजापः प्रणिधानं हरेर्यजिः॥
आसनं पद्मकाद्युक्तं प्राणायामो मरुज्जयः॥ ३३॥

Svādhyāya is the recitation of Vedic Mantrams. And with the concentration of mind one should adore Hari. Āsāna (yoga posture) consists of Padma and other, and Prāṇāyāma is the suppression of vital airs.

मन्त्रध्यान तो गर्भो विपरीतो ह्यगर्भकः॥
एवं द्विधा त्रिधाप्युक्तं पूरणात्पूरकः स च॥ ३४॥

Inhaling the breath and sending it with Mantrams and meditation, either twice or thrice, is called Pūraka.

कुम्भको निश्चलत्वाच्च रेचनाद्रेचकस्त्रिधा॥
लघुर्द्वादशमात्रः स्याच्चतुर्विंशतिकः परः॥ ३५॥
षट्त्रिंशन्मात्रिकः श्रेष्ठः प्रत्याहारश्च रोधनम्॥
ब्रह्मात्मचिन्ता ध्यानं स्याद्धारणा मनसो धृतिः॥ ३६॥

Absolute suspension of breath is called Kumbhaka. Expiration by one nostril is called Recaka. The withdrawal of the organs of senses from external objects is called Pratyāhāra. Dhyāna is the meditation on self and Brahma. The steadying of the mind is called Dhāraṇā.

अहं ब्रह्मेत्यवस्थानं समाधिर्ब्रह्मणः स्थितिः॥
अहमात्मा परं ब्रह्म सत्यं ज्ञानमनन्तकम्॥ ३७॥
ब्रह्म विज्ञानमानन्दः स तत्त्वमसि केवलम्॥
अहं ब्रह्मास्म्यहं ब्रह्म अशरीरमनिन्द्रियम्॥ ३८॥

The state of mind in which one's soul is absolutely immersed in Brahma and when he thinks "I am Brahma" is called Samādhi. I am Self, the Para-Brahma, ever existent, full of knowledge and without end. The bliss of knowing Brahma us realized when on understands *Tattvamasi.* I am Brahma, am without body and organs of senses.

अहम्मनोबुद्धिमहदहङ्कारादिवर्जितम्॥
जाग्रत्स्वप्नसुषुप्त्यादियुक्तज्योतिस्तदीयकम्॥ ३९॥

I am devoid of mind, intellect and egoism. I am the light in three states of wakefulness, dreaming sleep, and dream less sleep.

नित्यं शुद्धं बुद्धमुक्तं सत्यमानन्दमद्वयम्॥
योऽसावादित्य पुरुषः सोऽसावहमखण्डितम्॥
इति ध्यायन्विमुच्येत ब्राह्मणो भवबंधनात्॥४०॥

I am eternal, pure, enlightened, existent, blissful and without second. I am that Prime Puruṣa. I am that undivided, portionless Puruṣa.

A Brāhmaṇa, thus meditating, is freed from the fetters of the world.

---

1. The Bramhan who continues with his spiritual preceptor and always remains in the condition of the religious student.
2. He, who giving up every other work, is solely engaged in the meditation of Para-Bramha.
3. Every one, that is born, has got three debts to pay off: — to sages, gods and the Manes.
4. The Saṁnyāsins who follow the road of knowledge.
5. Those who read the Veda.
6. Those who follow the road of action— *i.e.* who always engage in disinterested works.
7. Elemental.
8. *Pravṛtti* is what destroys desire and *Nivṛtti* withdraws the mind from worldly objects.
9. Self-control :—a great moral or religious duty or observance. And here though it is mentioned five, but ten sorts of Yama are enumerated. The names are given differently by differnet writers.
10. Religious rites or austerities which are not so obligatory as Yama. (In Yoga philosophy) Restraint of the mind the second of the eight principal steps of meditation in Yoga.
11. It is a transcendental Vedic phrase occurring in the Chāndogya Upaniṣad, meaning "That art Thou".
12. Early part of the day.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे वर्णाश्रमधर्मनिरूपणं
नामैकोनपञ्चाशत्तमोऽध्यायः॥ ४९॥

——:o:——

अध्याय ५०/Chapter L

ब्रह्मोवाच

अहन्यहनि यः कुर्यात्क्रियां स ज्ञानमाप्नुयात्॥
ब्राह्मे मुहूर्त्ते चोत्थाय धर्ममर्थं च चिन्तयेत्॥ १॥

Brahmā said :—He who performs religious rites daily attains to Jñāna (knowledge). Having got up from bed at the Brahma-muhūrta[1] he should meditate on religious profit and worldly profit.

चिन्तयेद्धृदि पद्मस्थमानन्दमजरं हरिम्॥
उषःकाले तु संप्राप्ते कृत्वा चावश्यकं बुधः॥२॥
स्नायान्नदीषु शुद्धासु शौचं कृत्वा यथाविधि॥
प्रातः स्नानेन पूयंते येऽति पापकृतो जनाः॥३॥

He should also meditate, in the lotus of his heart, on blissful and undecaying Hari. When the dawn approaches a learned man, having performed the necessary rites, should repair to a river of pure water for bathing, and perform there duly the purificatory rite. Even sinful wights are sanctified by morning ablutions.

तस्मात्सर्वप्रयत्नेन प्रातः स्नानं समाचरेत्॥
प्रातः स्नानं प्रशंसन्ति दृष्टादृष्टकरं हि तत्॥ ४॥

Therefore with every possible care a person should bathe early in the morning. Wise men speak highly of morning ablutions [in consequence of their yielding fruits] seen and unseen.

सुखात्सुप्तस्य सततं लालद्याः संस्रवन्ति हि॥
अतो नैवाचरेत्कर्माण्यकृत्वा स्नानमादितः॥ ५॥

When a person sleeps at ease saliva and other impurities come out. Therefore without bathing first no one should perform a religious rites.

अलक्ष्मीः कालकर्णी च दुःस्वप्नं दुर्विचिन्तितम्॥
प्रातः स्नानेन पापानि धूयन्ते नात्र संशयः॥ ६॥

Poverty, misfortune, bad dreams, and anxious thoughts—all these sins are forsooth destroyed by morning ablutions.

न च स्नानं विना पुंसां प्राशस्त्यं कर्म संस्मृतम्॥
होमे जप्ये विशेषोण तस्मात्स्नानं समाचरेत्॥ ७॥

It is not proper for persons to perform religious rites without bathing. Particularly in Homa and Japa one must bathe.

अशक्तावशिरस्कं तु स्नानमस्य विधीयते॥
आर्द्रेण वाससा वापि मार्जनं कायिकं स्मृतम्॥ ८॥
ब्राह्ममाग्नेयमुद्दिष्टं वायव्यं दिव्यमेव च॥
वारुणं यौगिकं तद्वत्षडङ्गं स्नानमाचरेत्॥ ९॥

He shuld sprinkle his head with water and rub his body with a piece of wet cloth. He should perform the six forms of bathing, *viz.*, Brāhma, Āgneya, Vāyavya, Divya, Vāruṇa and Yougika.

ब्राह्मं तु मार्जनं मन्त्रैः कुशैः सोदकबिन्दुभिः॥
आग्नेयं भस्मनाऽऽपादमस्तकाद्देहधूननम्॥ १०॥

The Brāhma form of bathing consists in rubbing the body with drops of waterpured through Kuśā reeds and accompained with Mantrams. Agneya form consists is besmearing the body, from head to foot, with ashes.

गवां हि रजसा प्रोक्तं वायव्यं स्नानमुत्तमम्॥
यत्तु सातपवर्षेण स्नानं तद्दिव्यमुच्यते॥ ११॥

The most excellent form of bathing, namely, Vāyavya, consists in rubbing on the body the powder of cow-dung. Bathing in the sun-shine is called Divya.

वारुणं चावगाहं च मानसं त्वात्मवेदनम्॥
यौमिकं स्नानमाख्यातं योगेन हरिचिन्तनम्॥ १२॥

Varuṇa consists in plunging into water and knowing the self in mind. Meditation on Hari by means of Yoga is called Yougika form of bathing.

आत्मतीर्थमिति ख्यातं सेवितं ब्रह्मवादिभिः॥
क्षीरवृक्षसमुद्भूतं मालतीसम्भवं शुभम्॥ १३॥
अपामार्गं च विल्वं च करवीरं च धावने॥

It is the shrine of self resorted to by Brahmavādins. With his face directed towards either the north or the east a person should cleanse his teeth with the twigs either of Kṣīra, Mālatī, Vilva or Karavīra trees.

उदङ्मुखः प्राङ्मुखो वा भक्षयद्देन्तधावनम्॥ १४॥
प्रक्षाल्य भुक्त्वा तज्जह्याच्छुचौ देशे समाहितः॥
स्नात्वा सन्तर्पयेद्देवानृषीन्पितृगणांस्तथा॥ १५॥

Standing on a purified spot he should wash his teeth and mouth and then throw the stick away. Afterwards having bathed he should offer libations of water to the celestials, Ṛṣis and the departed manes.

आचम्य विधिवन्नित्यं पुनराचम्य वाग्यतः॥
संमार्ज्य मन्त्रैरात्मानं कुशैः सोदकबिन्दुभिः॥ १६॥
आपोहिष्ठाव्याहृतिभिः सावित्र्या वारुणैः शुभैः॥
ॐकारव्याहृतियुतां गायत्रीं वेदमातरम्॥ १७॥
जप्त्वा जलाञ्जलिं दद्याद्भास्करं प्रति तन्मनाः॥

Having rinsed his mouth he should do it again observing silence. Having sprinked his body with drops of water through Kuśā reeds and with Mantrams, Apohiṣṭha, Vyarhṛti and the auspicious Vāruṇi and having recited the Gāyatrī, consisting of Om and Vyārhṛti, the mother of the Vedas, he should offer libations of water to the sun with his mind fixed in him.

प्राक्कूलेषु ततः स्थित्वा दर्भेषु सुसमाहितः॥ १८॥
प्राणायामं ततः कृत्वा ध्यायेत्सन्ध्यामिति श्रुतिः॥
या सन्ध्या वा जगत्सूतिर्मायातीता हि निष्कला॥ १९॥
ऐश्वरी केवला शक्तिस्तत्त्वत्रयसमुद्भवा॥
ध्यात्वा रक्तां सितां कृष्णां गायत्रीं वै जपेद्बुधः॥ २०॥

Thereupon sitting on Kuśā grass in the morning, controlling his mind and suppressing his vital air he should meditate on Sandhyā Mantrams. She, who is Sandhyā, is the mother of the universe, beyond illusion, sinless, divine and sprung from three-fold energies. Having thus meditated a learned man should recite crimson-coloured, white and bark-blue Gāyatrī.

प्राङ्मुखः सततं विप्रः सन्ध्योपासनमाचरेत्॥
सन्ध्याहीनोऽशुचिर्नित्यमनर्हः सर्वकर्मसु॥ २१॥

With his face directed towards the earth a Brāhmaṇa should always perform his Sandhyā rites. He. who does not make Sandhyā worship, is impure and is not competent to perform any action.

यदन्यत्कुरुते किञ्चिन्न तस्य फलभाग्भवेत्॥
अनन्यचेतसः सन्तो ब्राह्मणा वेदपारगाः॥ २२॥

And he does not reap the fruit of any thing else he does. Having duly adored Sandhyā, the pure and self-controlled Brāhmaṇas, the masters of the Vedas, attain to the most excellent region.

उपास्य विधिवत्सन्ध्यां प्राप्ताः पूर्वपरां गतिम्॥
गोऽन्यत्र कुरुते यत्नं धर्मकार्य्ये द्विजोत्तमः॥ २३॥
विहाय सन्ध्याप्रणतिं स याति नरकायुतम्॥
तस्मात्सर्वप्रयत्नेन सन्ध्योपासनमाचरेत्। ।२४॥

That best of the twice-born, who, neglecting the Sandhyā rites, tries to perform any other religious ceremony, goes to a mullion of hells. Therefore with every possible care on should perform the Sandhyā rites.

उपासितो भवेत्तेन देवो योगतनुः परः॥
सहस्रपरमां नित्यां शतमध्यां दशावराम्॥ २५॥
गायत्रीं वै जपेद्विद्वान्प्राङ्मुखः प्रयतः शुचिः॥
अथोपतिष्ठेदादित्यमुदयस्थं समाहितः॥ २६॥

By doing so one gets the most excellent celestial and Yoga body. A learned man, controlling his senses, purifiying his own body and mind, and sitting with his face towards the east, should recite the Gāyatrī, a thousand, hundred or ten times. Having controlled his mind, he should sit facing the rising sun.

मन्त्रैस्तु विविधैः सौरैः ऋग्यजुःसामसंज्ञितैः॥
उपस्थाय महायोगं देवदेवं दिवाकरम्॥२७॥
कुर्वीत प्रणतिं भूमौ मूर्धानमभिमन्त्रितः॥
ॐ खखोल्काय शान्ताय कारणत्रयहेतवे॥ २८॥
निवेदयामि चात्मानं नमस्ते ज्ञानरूपिणे॥

With many potent Mantrams, belongiong to the Ṛk, Yayuṣ and Sāma Veda, he should adore and salute the Sun, the god of gods, touching the ground with his head, saying "Om, salutation, I dedicate my self unto Khakholka, the cause of the three-fold causes, unto him of the form of knowledge.

त्वमेव ब्रह्म परममापो ज्योती रसोऽमृतम्॥ २९॥
भूर्भुवः स्वस्त्वमोङ्कारः सर्वो रुद्रः सनातनः॥
एतद्वै सूर्य हृदयं जप्त्वा स्तवनमुत्तमम्॥ ३०॥
प्रातःकाले च मध्याह्ने नमस्कुर्य्याद्दिवाकरम्॥

Thou art Brahmā, the great water, fire and juice. Thou art earth, heaven and sky, Om and the eternal Rudra." Having recited mentally this most excellent hymn in the morning and noon one should bow unto the Sun.

अथागम्य गृहं विप्रः (पद्यात्) समाचम्य यथाविधि॥ ३१।
प्रज्वाल्य वह्निं विधिवज्जुहुयाज्जातवेदसम्॥
ऋत्विक् पुत्रोऽथ पत्नी वा शिष्यो वापि सहोदरः॥ ३२।

Then returing to his house and rinsing his mouth duly with water a Brāhmaṇa should light up (himself) the sacred fire and offer oblations unto it. With the permission of the sacrificer, his priest, son, wife, pupil or brother may also offer oblations.

प्राप्यानुज्ञां विशेषेण जूहुयाद्वा यथाविधि॥
विना म(त)न्त्रेण यत्कर्म नामुत्रेह फलप्रदम्॥ ३३।
दैवतानि नमस्कुर्य्यादुपहारान्निवेदयेत्॥
गुरुं चैवाप्युपासीत हितं चास्य समाचरेत्॥ ३४॥

Any religious rite, that is performed withut Mantrams, yields no fruit in this world. He should bow unto the deities and dedicate unto them offerings. He should adore his preceptor and do what is conducive to his well-being.

वेदाभ्यासं ततः कुर्य्यात्प्रयत्नाच्छक्तितो द्विजः॥
जपेद्वाध्यापयेच्छिष्यान्धारयेद्वै विचारयेत्॥ ३५॥

A twice born should afterwards, according to his power, study the Vedas with proper care; he should recite the Mantrams, teach his pupils, conceive the meaning and discuss the same.

अवेक्षेत च शास्त्राणि धर्मादीनि द्विजोत्तमः।।
वैदिकांश्चैव निगमान्वेदाङ्गानि च सर्वशः।। ३६ ॥

That best of the twice-bron should also read the Dharma Śāstras (Religious Codes), the Vedic texts and the Vedāṅgas.

उपेयादीश्वरं चैव योगक्षेमप्रसिद्धये ।।
साधयेद्विविधानर्थान्कुटुम्बार्थं ततो द्विजः॥ ३७॥

For making his Yoga successful the twice-born should approach the Deity and afterwards do various works. for his relatives.

ततो मध्याह्नसमये स्नानार्थं मृदमाहरेत्।।
पुष्पक्षतांस्तिलकुशान् गोमयं शुद्धमेव च॥ ३८॥

Thereupon in the noon he should collect, for the purpose of bathing, earth, flowers, dried paddy, sessamum seeds, sacrificial grass, and the pure cow-dung.

नदीषु देवखातेषु तडागेषु सरःसु च।।
स्नानं समाचरेन्नैव परकीये कदाचन।।३९॥

He should bathe in a river, in a tank dedicated to a deity, in a pool or in a pond (of his own) but he should never bathe (in a well or tank) belonging to another person.

पञ्च पिण्डाननुद्धृत्य स्नानं दुष्यन्ति नित्यशः।।
मृदैकया शिरः क्षाल्यं द्वाभ्यां नाभेस्तथोपरि।। ४०।।
अधश्च तिसृभिः क्षाल्यं पादौ षट्भिस्तथैव च।।

If he does not offer five piṇḍas every day his bathing becomes impure. The head should be washed once with earth, the navel twice, the part beneath it thrice, and the feet six times.

मृत्तिका च समुद्दिष्टा वृद्धामलकमात्रिका।। ४१॥
गोमयस्य प्रमाणं तु तेनाङ्गं लेपयेत्ततः।।
प्रक्षाल्याचम्य विधिवत्ततः स्नायात्समाहितः।। ४२॥

Earth should be of the quantity of a ripe Myrobalam; cowdung should also be of the same quantity. He should then besmear his body with it. Having washed his body and rinsed his mouth, he should bathe with a controlled mind.

लेपयित्वा तु तीरस्थस्तल्लिङ्गैरेव मन्त्रतः।।
अभिमन्त्र्यं जलं मन्त्रैरालिङ्गैर्वारुणैः शुभैः।।४३॥

Then coming on the shore, he should besmear his body with earth, reciting the Liṅga Mantrams. He should then inspire the water with the auspicious Varuṇa Mantrams.

स्नानकाले स्मरेद्विष्णुमापो नारायणो यतः।।
प्रेक्ष्य ॐकारमादित्यं त्रिर्निमज्जेज्जलाशये।। ४४॥
आचान्तः पुनराचामेन्मन्त्रेणानेन मन्त्रवित्।।
अंतश्चरसि भूतेषु गुहायां विश्वतोमुखः।। ४५॥

At the time of bathing he should think of the Nārāyaṇa form of Viṣṇu in the water. Having looked at the sun with Om, he should thrice plunge himself into the water and again rinse his mouth with the following mantram. “Thou rangest in the mind of creatures and art the mounth of the universe.

त्वं यज्ञस्त्वं वषट्कार आपो ज्योती रसोऽमृतम्।।
द्रुपदां वा त्रिरभ्यस्येद्व्याहृतिप्रणवान्विताम्।।४६॥

Thou art Yama, Vaṣaṭkāra, water, fire juice and ambrosia”.

He should repeat thrice the Drupada Mantram consisting of Vyahṛti and Praṇava.

सावित्रीं वा जपेद्विद्वांस्तथा चैवाघमर्षणाम्।।
ततः संमार्जनं कुर्य्यादापोहिष्ठामयोभुवः॥ ४७॥
इदमापःप्रवहतव्याहृतिभिस्तथैव च।।
ततोऽभिमन्त्रितं तोयमापोहिष्ठादिमन्त्रकैः॥ ४८॥

The learned worshipper should next recite the Sacitrī Mantram destructive of sins. Thereupon he should cleanse the earth with the Āpohiṣṭha Mantram, with the Mantram “flow pure water” and with Vyahṛti. He should next inspire water with Āpohiṣṭha Mantram.

अन्तर्जलमवाङ्मग्नो जपेत्त्रिरघमर्षणम् ।।
द्रुपदां वाथ सावित्रीं तद्विष्णोः परमं पदम्॥ ४९॥

He should next repeat thrice the Mantram “Antarjalamavāṅmagnon” destructive of all sins, or Drupadā of Savitrī, the most excellent region of Viṣṇu.

आवर्त्तयेद्वा प्रणवं देवदेवं स्मरेद्धरिम्।।
अपः पाणौ समादाय जप्तुवै मार्जने कृते॥५०॥
विन्यस्य मूर्ध्नि तत्तोयं मुच्यते सर्वपातकैः।।

He should next recite Praṇava and meditate on Hari the god of gods. Taking up water in his hands and reciting the Mantram, he should sprinkle the head therewith, and would thus be freed off all sins.

सन्ध्यामुपास्य चाचम्य संस्मरेन्नित्यमीश्वरम्॥५१॥
अथोपतिष्ठेदादित्यमृद्ध्र्वपुष्पान्विताञ्जलिम्।।
प्रक्षिप्यालोकयैद्देवमुदयंतं न शक्यते॥५२॥
उदुत्यं चित्रमित्येवं तच्चक्षु रिति मन्त्रतः।।
हँसःशुचिषदेतेन सावित्र्या च विशेषतः।।५३॥

Having made the Sandhyā adorations and rinsed his mouth, he should daily meditate on the God, and sit facing the sun, placing his palms full of flowers on the crown of his head. Throwing them he should look at the god stationed on the rising mountain (*i.e.* the rising sun) with the Mantram. Thou art the eye, ever pure, supreme soul and existent, or particularly with the Savitrī or other Vedic Mantrams.

अन्यैः सौरैर्वैदिकैश्च गायत्रीं च ततो जपेत्।।
मन्त्रांश्च विविधान्पश्चात्प्राक्कूले च कुशासने।।५४॥
तिष्ठंश्च वीक्ष्यमाणाऽर्कं जपं कुर्य्यात्समाहितः।।
स्फटिकाब्जाक्षरुद्राक्षैः पुत्रजीवसमुद्भवैः।।५५॥

He should next repeat Gāyatrī and various other mantrams. Sitting on a seat of Kuśā grass with his face towards the east he should look at the sun and repeat prayers with a controlled mind. The garland of beads should either be made of crystal, lotus, Rudrākṣa or Putrañjīva.

कर्त्तव्या त्वक्षयाला स्यादन्तरा तत्र सा स्मृता।।
यदि स्यात्क्लिन्नवासा वै वारिमध्यगतश्चरेत्।।५६॥

If his cloth be tattered he should stand in the water and perform his adorations.

अन्यथा च शुचौ भूम्यां दर्भेषु च समाहितः।।
प्रदक्षिणं समावृत्य नमस्कृत्य ततः क्षितौ।।५७॥

Else he should sit, with a controlled mind, on Kuśā grass spread on a sanctified spot. Then going round, he should bow touching the ground with his head.

आचम्य च यथाशास्त्रं शक्त्या स्वाध्यायमाचरेत्।।
ततः सन्तर्पयेद्देवानृषीन्पितृगणांस्तथा।।५८।।
आदावोङ्कारमुच्चार्य्य नमोऽन्ते तर्पयामि च।।
देवान्ब्रह्मऋषींश्चैव तर्पयेदक्षतोदकैः।।५९॥

Then rinsing his mouth as sanctioned by the Śāstras, he should read the Vedas according to his power. Afterwards he should offer libations of water for the gods, Ṛṣis and the departed manes with the prayer “Om, salutation unto you all, I offer these libations of water.” He should dedicate libations of water and fried paddy unto the celestials, and Brahma Ṛṣis.

पितृन्देवान्मुनीन् भक्त्या स्वमूत्रोक्तविधानतः।। ६०॥
देवर्षींस्तर्पयेद्धीमानुदकाञ्जलिभिः पितृन्॥
यज्ञोपवीती देवानां निवीती ऋषितर्पणे।।६१।।
प्राचीनावीती पित्र्ये तु तेन तीर्थेन भारत।।

He should dedicate offerings reverentially unto the departed manes, gods and ascetics according to the prescription of his own Religious Code. He should gratify the celestial saints and the departed manes with palmfuls of water. Sacrificial threads are also offered to the gods along with water, Nivīta (the Brāhminical thread suspended round the neck) to the Ṛṣis and Prācīnāvītins (the sacrificial thread worn over the right arm and passing under the left) to the departed manes.

निष्पीड्य स्नानवस्त्रं वै समाचम्य च वाग्यतः।।६२।।
स्वैर्मन्त्रैरर्चयेद्देवान्पुष्पैः पत्रैस्तथाम्बुभिः।।
ब्रह्माणं शंकरं सूर्य्यं तथैव मधुसूदनम्।।६३।।
अन्यांश्चाभिमतान्देवान् भक्त्या चाक्रोधनो हर!।।

Pressing the water out of the cloth after bathing, rinsing his mouth and observing silence, he should adore the deities with flowers, leaves and water, and Swa Mantrams. O wrathful Hara, [he should adore] Brahmā, Śaṅkara, the sun-god, the slayer of Madhu (Viṣṇu) and various other approved deities.

प्रदद्याद्वाथ पुष्पादि सूक्तेन पुरुषेण तु।।६४।।
आपो वा देवताः सर्वास्तेन सम्यक् समर्चिताः।।
ध्यात्वा प्रणवपूर्वं वै देवं वारिसमाहितः॥६५॥

With the Puruṣa Sūkta Mantram he should dedicate flowers and other offerings; or he should adore all the deities with water only. Controlling his mind he should meditate on the deity repeating Om.

नमस्कारेण पुष्पाणि विन्यसेद्वै पृथक्पृथक्।।
नर्ते ह्याराधनात्पुण्यं विद्यते कर्मवैदिकम्।।६६।।

Then saluting him he should keep flowers and other offerings in separate places. Without adoration no Vedic rite becomes consecrated.

तस्मात्तत्रादिमध्यान्ते चेतसा धारयेद्धरिम्।।
तद्विष्णोरिति मन्त्रेण सूक्तेन पुरुषेण तु॥ ६७॥
निवेदयेच्च आत्मानं विष्णवेऽमलतेजसे।।

Therefore in the beginning, middle and end of every rite, one should mentally meditate on Hari. With the Mantram "Thou art Viṣṇu" and the hymn of the Puruṣa-Sūkta, one should dedicate his self unto Viṣṇu of pure effulgence.

तदाध्यात्ममनाः शान्तस्तद्विष्णोरिति मन्त्रतः॥ ६८॥
अप्रेते सशिरा वेतियजेत्वा पुष्पके हरिम्।।
देवयज्ञं भूतयज्ञं पितृयज्ञं तथैव च।।
मानुषं ब्रह्मयज्ञं च पञ्च यज्ञान्समाचरेत्।। ६९॥

Having all his mental faculties tranquilized and his mind fixed on the deity, he should, with the Mantram, "Thou art Viṣṇu", perform the five sacrifices, namely that for the deities, that for the evil spirits, that for the departed manes, that for men and that for Bramha.

यदि स्यात्तर्पणादर्वाग्ब्रह्मयज्ञं कुतो भवेत्।।
कृत्वा मनुष्ययज्ञं वै ततः स्वाध्यायमाचरेत्।। ७०।।

Without the offering of libations of water Brahma Yajña is not finished. After celebrating the sacrifice for men(Mānuṣyajña) one should read the Vedas.

वैश्वदेवस्तु कर्त्तवयो देवयज्ञः स तु स्मृतः।।
भूतयज्ञः स वै ज्ञेयो भूतेभ्यो यस्त्वयं बलिः।। ७१।।

In a sacrifice for the gods offerings should be made to that class gods called Viśvedevas. In Bhūtayajña animals should be sacrified for the evil spirits.

श्वभ्यश्च श्वपचेभ्यश्च पतितादिभ्य एव च।।
दद्याद्भूमौ वहिस्त्वन्नं पक्षिभ्यश्च द्विजोत्तमः।। ७२।।
एकं तु भोजयेद्विप्रं पितृनुद्दिश्य सत्तमाः।।
नित्यश्राद्धं तदुद्दिश्य पितृयज्ञो गतिप्रदः।। ७३।।

The foremost of the twice-born should next offer food to the dogs, the degraded caste people, outcastes and birds, on the grounds outside the house. In honour of the departed manes the best of sacrificers should feed at least one Brāhmaṇa. He should perform the daily Śrāddha in their honour. Such a Pitryajña yields blessed regions.

उद्धृत्य वा यथाशक्ति किञ्चिदन्नं समाहितः।।
वेदतत्त्वार्थविदुषे द्विजायैवोपपादयेत्।। ७४।।

Then with a controlled mind he should, commensurate with his means, take up a portion of food and offer it to a Brhāmaṇa well-read in the Vedas.

पूजयेदतिथिं नित्यं नमस्येदर्चयेद्द्विजम्।।
मनोवाक्कर्मभिः शान्तं स्वागतैः स्वगृहं ततः।। ७५।।

He should daily treat his guests hospitably and welcome a Brāhmaṇa who comes to his house and adore him with mind, words and deeds.

भिक्षामाहुर्ग्रासमात्रमन्नं तत्स्याच्चतुर्गुणम्।।
पुष्कलं हन्तकारं तु तच्चतुर्गुणमुच्यते।। ७६

A mouthful of food is called Bhikṣā (alms) and enough is given when four times as much is distributed.

गोदोहमात्रकालं वै प्रतीक्ष्यो ह्यतिथिः स्वयम्।।
अभ्यागतान्यथाशक्ति पूजयेदतिथिं तथा।। ७७।।

A guest should wait for the period that is necessary for milching a cow. One should, as much as lies in his power, treat uncalled-for guests hospitably.

भिक्षां वै भिक्षवे दद्याद्विधिवद्ब्रह्मचारिणे।।
दद्यादन्नं यथाशक्ति अर्थिभ्यो लोभ्वर्जितः।। ७८।।

One should daily offer alms to a mendicant, and food to a Brahmacārin (religious student) and to beggars what they want proportionate to his means, and being himself freed from avarice.

भुञ्जीत बन्धुभिः सार्द्धं वाग्यतोऽन्नमकुत्सयन्।।
आकृत्वा तु द्विजः पञ्चमहायज्ञान् द्विजोत्तमः।। ७९।।
भुञ्जते चेत्स मूढात्मा तिर्य्यग्योनिं च गच्छति।।
वेदाभ्यासोऽन्वहं शक्त्या महायज्ञक्रियाक्षमाः।। ८०।।

He should next take food in the company of his friends. The foolish Brāhmaṇa, who takes his food without celebrating these five sacrifices, is born in a degraded caste. Those, who are competent to celebrate a great sacrifice, should study the Veda.

नाशयन्त्याशु पापानि देवानामर्चनं तथा।।
यो मोहादथ वालस्यादकृत्वा देवतार्चनम्।। ८१।।

भुङ्क्ते स याति नरकान्त्सूकरेष्वेव जायते॥
अशौचं संप्रवक्ष्यामि अशुचिः पातकी सदा॥ ८२॥

The adoration of a god dissipates speedily all sins. He, who, either out of ignorance or laziness, takes his food without worshipping the deity, goes to hell and is born as a hog.

I will now describe what is impurity. An impure man is visited by sins.

अशौचं चैव संसर्गाच्छुद्धिः संसर्गवर्जनात्॥
दशाहं प्राहुराशौचं सर्वेविप्रा विपश्चितः॥ ८३॥

Impurity is generated either by associating with impure persons or avoiding the company of pious men. The learned Brāhmaṇas speak of ten sorts of impurity.

मृतेषु वाथ जातेषु ब्राह्मणानां द्विजोत्तम॥
आदन्तजननात् सद्य आचूडादेकरात्रकम्॥ ८४॥

The Brāhmaṇas are impure if any person dies in their family or any child is born. When a child dies before teething the period of impurity is immediately over; it lasts for a day before the solemnization of the rite of tonsure.

त्रिरात्रमौपनयनाद्दशरात्रमतः परम्॥
क्षत्त्रियो द्वादशाहेन दशभिः पञ्चभिर्विशः॥ ८५॥

It lasts for three days before the rite of wearing sacred thread is not performed. After that it lasts for ten nights. For the Kaṣtriyas the period consists of twelve days and for the Vaiśyas fifteen days.

शुध्येन्मासेन वै शूद्रो यतीनां नास्ति पातकम्॥
रात्रिभिर्मासतुल्याभिर्गर्भस्त्रावेषु शौचकम्॥ ८६॥

A Śūdra is cleansed from impurity after a month. For a Yati there is no impurity. For abhortion it lasts either for a night or for a month.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
नित्यकर्माशौचयोर्निरूपणं नाम
पञ्चाशत्तमोऽध्यायः॥ ५०॥

---

1. Certain classes of works regarded as auxiliary to the Vedas and designed to aid in the correct pronounciation and interpretation of the text and the right employment of Mantrams in the ceremonials. They are six in number:— (1) Śikṣa, Orthcopy, or the science of proper articulation and pronounciation; (2) Chandas, Prosody; (3) Vyākaraṇa, Grammar; (4) Niruktas, Etymology, or derivative explanations of Vedic words and phrases; (5) Jyotiṣ, Astronomy; (6) Kalpa, Ritual,

---

——:o:——

अध्याय ५१/Chapter LI

ब्रह्मोवाच

अथातः संप्रवक्ष्यामि दानधर्ममनुत्तमम्॥
अर्थानामुचिते पात्रे श्रद्धया प्रतिपादनम्॥ १॥

Brahmā said :—I will now describe the most excellent rules of making charities. Wealth should be respectfully given to a worthy person.

दानं तु कथितं तज्ज्ञैर्भुक्तिमुक्तिफलप्रदम्॥
न्यायेनोपार्जयेद्वित्तं दानभोगफलं च तत्॥ २॥

Charity yields enjoyment and emancipation. Riches, acquired by fair means, when given away in charities, yeild the fruits of enjoyment.

अध्यापनं याजनं च वृत्तमाहुः प्रतिग्रहम्॥
कुसीदं कृषिवाणिज्यं क्षत्त्रवृत्तोऽथ वर्जयेत्॥ ३॥

Teaching, officiating as priests and accepting presents are the duties of the Brahmaṇas. Usury, agriculture and trade are the duties of the Vaiśyas. When charity is made to a worthy person it is called Sāttvik (*v.* one pervaded by the quality of goodness).

यद्दीयते तु पात्रेभ्यस्तद्दानं परिकीर्त्तितम्॥
नित्यं नैमित्तिकं काम्यं विमलं दानमीरितम्॥ ४॥

Besides there are various other forms of charity, *viz.*, Nitya (daily), Naimittika (occasional), Kāmya (made with the desire of fruits) and Vimala (pure, or disinterested).

अहन्यहनि यत्किञ्चिद्दीयतेऽनुपकारिणे॥
अनुद्दिश्य फलं तस्माद्ब्राह्मणाय तु नित्यशः॥५॥

Whatever is daily given to persons who have done us no good or to the Brāhmaṇas without any expectation for fruits it is called Nitya.

यत्तु पापोपशान्त्यै च दीयते विदुषां करे॥
नैमित्तिकं तदुद्दिष्टं दानं सद्भिरनुष्ठितम्॥ ६॥

Whatever is given to a learned person for the expiatin of sins or for averting evils, is called Naimittika. Such charities are made by pious men.

अपत्यविजयैश्वर्य्यस्वर्गार्थं यत्प्रदीयते॥
दानं तत्काम्यमाख्यातमृषिभिर्धर्मचिन्तकैः॥ ७॥

Whatever is given for having children, a children, achieving victory, or attaining heaven, is called by the Ṛṣis, well read in the Religious Code, Kāmya.

ईश्वरप्रीणनार्थाय ब्रह्मवित्सु प्रदीयते॥
चेतसा सत्त्वयुक्तेन दानं तद्विमलं शिवम्॥ ८॥

With a mind pervaded by the quality of Sattva (goodness) when a man makes presents to persons conversant with the knowledge of Brahmā, only with the object of pleasing God such a gift is called Vimala.

इक्षुभिः सन्ततां भूमिं यवगोधूमशालिनीम्॥
ददाति वेदविदुषे स न भूयोऽभिजायते॥ ९॥

If a man gives lands abounding in barley and corns and outskirted on all sides with sugar-cane plants, he is never born again.

भूमिदानात्परं दानं न भूतं न भविष्यति॥
विद्यां दत्त्वा ब्राह्मणाय ब्रह्मलोके महीयते॥ १०॥

There never had been nor there will be any charity superior to the giving away of lands. By giving education unto the Brāhmaṇas one becomes glorified in the region of Brahmā.

दद्यादहरहस्तास्तु श्रद्धया ब्रह्मचारिणे॥
सर्वपापविनिर्मुक्तो ब्रह्मस्थानमवाप्नुयात्॥ ११॥

By giving reverentially food unto the Brahmacārins one, freed off of all sins, attains to the region of Brahmā.

वैशाख्यां पौर्णमास्यां तु ब्राह्मणान्सप्त पंच च॥
उपोष्याभ्यर्चयेद्विद्वान्मधुना तिलसर्प्पिषा॥ १२॥
गन्धादिभिः समभ्यर्च्य वाचयेद्वा स्वयं वदेत्॥
प्रीयतां धर्मराजेति यथा मनसि वर्त्तते॥ १३॥
यावज्जीवं कृतं पापं तत्क्षणादेव नश्यति॥

If a person, after fasting on the full-moon dayin month of Vaiśakha (March-April), adores twelve Brāhmaṇas with honey and cakes of sessamum seeds or with scents or with sweet and moral words, all the sins, committed by him all through his life, are immediately dissipated.

कृष्णाजिने तिलान्कृत्वा हिरण्यमधुसर्पिषा॥ १४॥
ददाति यस्तु विप्राय सर्वं तरति दुष्कृतम्॥

Having placed sessamum seeds, gold, honey and sarpī on skin of a black antelope he, who makes them over to a Brāhmaṇa, crosses over all his iniquities.

घृतान्नमुदकं चैव वैशाख्यां च विशेषतः॥ १५॥
निर्दिश्य धर्मराजाय विप्रेभ्यो मुच्यते भयात्॥
द्वादश्यामर्चयेद्विष्णुमुपोष्याघप्रणाशनम्॥ १६॥
सर्वपापविनिर्मुक्तो नरो भवति निश्चितम्॥

He, who specially in the month of Vaiśāka treats the Brāhmaṇas with clarified butter, bolied rice and water in honour of Dharmarāja, becomes freed from all fear. It on the twelfth day of a fortnight a person adores Viṣṇu who destroys all sins he forsooth becomes freed form all sins.

यो हि यां देवतामिच्छेत्समाराधयितुं नरः॥ १७॥
ब्राह्मणान्पूजयेद्यत्नाद्भोजयेद्योषितः सुरान्॥
सन्तानकामः सततं पूजयेद्वै पुरन्दरम्॥ १८॥
ब्रह्मवर्चसकामस्तु ब्राह्मणान्ब्रह्मनिश्चयात् ॥
आरोग्यकामोऽथ रविं धनकामो हुताशनम्॥ १९॥
कर्मणां सिद्धिकामस्तु पूजयेद्वै विनायकम्॥
भोगकामो हि शशिनं बलकामः समीरणम्॥ २०॥

Whatever deity a man wishes to adore, he must beforehand worship the Brāhmaṇas and feed the women and celestials. He, who wishes to recover from a disease, must worship the Sun; while one, wishing for riches, should worship the fire-God. One, wishing for success in all his undertakings, should worship Vināyaka and one, wishing for enjoyments, should worship the moon. One, wishing for strength, should adore the Wind-god.

मुमुक्षुः सर्वसंसारात्प्रयत्नेनार्चयेद्धरिम्॥
अकामः सर्वकामो वा पूजयेत्तु गदाधरम्॥ २१॥

And he, who wishes for emancipation from worldly fetters, should with every care adore

Hari. He, who does not desire for any thing or he, who desires for every thing, should adore Gadādhara.

वारिदस्तृप्तिमाप्नोति सुखमक्षय्यमन्नदः।।
तिलप्रदः प्रजामिष्टां दीपदश्चक्षुरुत्तमम्॥ २२॥

The giver of ware attains to gratification. The giver of boiled rice enjoys happiness. The giver of sessamum seeds obtains good offspring and the giver of lamps most excellent eyes.

भूमिदः सर्वमाप्नोति दीर्घमायुर्हिरण्यदः।।
गृहदोऽग्र्याणि वेश्मानि रूप्यदो रूपमुत्तमम्।।२३॥

One, who gives away lands, attains to all while the giver of gold acquires longevity. The giver of houses attains to the most exalted station in the world and the giver of silver a most handsome appearance.

वासोदश्चन्द्रसालोक्यमश्विसालोक्यमश्वदः।।
अनड्डद्ः श्रियं पुष्टां गोदो ब्रध्नस्य विष्टपम्।।२४॥

The giver of dwelling houses attains to the region of the moon and the giver of horses to that of Aśvins. The giver of bulls attains prosperity while the giver of kine attains to the region of Brahmā.

यानशय्याप्रदो भार्य्यामैश्वर्य्यमभयप्रदः।।
धान्यदः शाश्वतं सौख्यं ब्रह्मदो ब्रह्म शाश्वतम्।।२५॥

He, who gives conveyances and beddings, obtains a wife, and the giver of protection attains wealth. The giver of corns enjoys eternal happiness; while the giver of Brahma (knowledge of) attains to the neighbourhood of Brahmā.

वेदवित्सु ददज्ज्ञानं स्वर्गलोके महीयते।।
गवां घासप्रदानेन सर्वपापैः प्रमुच्यते।। २६॥

Imparting knowledge on the knowers of the Vedas one become glorified in the celestial region. By giving grass to the kine one becomes freed from all sins.

इन्धनानां प्रदानेन दीप्ताग्निर्जायते नरः।।
औषधं स्नेहमाहारं रोगिरोगप्रशान्तये।।२७॥
ददानो रोगरहितः सुखी दीर्घायुरेव च।।

By giving sacrificial fuels a man becomes effulgent like fire. By giving to the diseased, for the removal of his ailments, medicines, attendance and food one becomes freed from diseases, enjoys happiness and lives long.

असिपत्रवनं मार्गं क्षुरधारासमन्वितम्।। २८॥
तीक्ष्णा तपं च तरतिच्छत्रोपानत्प्रदो नरः।।
यद्यादिष्टतमं लोके यच्चास्य दयितं गृहे।।२९॥
तत्तद्गुणवते देयं तदेवाक्षयमिच्छता।।

By giving away umbrellas one passes unscathed through a road of Asipatra leaves, sharp as razor and does not suffer from the fierce rays of the sun. He, who wishes things never to end, must give away unto qualified persons the various desired-for objects of the world and whatever is most favourite unto him in the house.

अयने विषुवे चैव ग्रहणे चन्द्रसूर्य्ययोः॥ ३०॥
संक्रान्त्यादिषु कालेषु दत्तं भवति चाक्षयम्।।
प्रयागादिषु तीर्थेषु गयायां च विशेषतः।। ३१॥
दानधर्मात्परो धर्मो भूतानां नेह विद्यते।।
स्वर्गायुर्भूतिकामेन दानं पापोपशान्तये।। ३२॥

If any thing is given away in charity during the equinox, the solar and lunar eclipses and on the last day of a month it becomes never exhausted. There is no religious rite for a man to perform in this world superior to the making of charities in Prayāga (Allahabad) and and various other sacred places and especialty in Gayā where charities are made for attaining heaven and averting evils.

दीयमानं तु यो मोहाद्गोविप्राग्निसुरेषु च।।
निवारयति पापात्मानिर्य्यग्योनिं व्रजेन्नरः॥ ३३॥

The sinful person. who prevents a Brāhmaṇa from worshipping sacred fire and cetebrating sacrifices, goes to hell.

यस्तु दुर्भिक्षवेलायामन्नाद्यं न प्रयच्छति।।
म्रियमाणेषु विप्रेशु ब्रह्महा स तु गर्हितः।। ३४॥

He, who does nor give food during a famine, becomes the hateful destroyer of the Brāhmaṇas on account of their meeting with death (for his negligence).

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे दानधर्मनिरूपणं
नामैकपञ्चाशत्तमोऽध्यायः।। ५१॥

:o:

अध्याय ५२/Chapter LII

ब्रह्मोवाच
अतः परं प्रवक्ष्यामि प्रायश्चित्तविधिं द्विजाः।।
ब्रह्महा च सुरापश्च स्तेयी च गुरुतल्पगः।। १।।

Brahmā said:—I will describe the regulations of Prāyaścitta or penances. The principal sinners are those who kill Brāhmaṇas, those who drink spirituous liquors, those who commit thefts and those who violate the beds of their preceptors.

पञ्च पातकिनस्त्वेते तत्संयोगी च पञ्चमः।।
उपपापानि गोहत्याप्रभृतीनि सुरा जगुः।। २॥

And the fifth class of sinners are those who associate with all those people. The minor sins, as described by the celestials, are the slaughtering of kine, etc.

ब्रह्महा द्वादशाब्दानि कुटीं कृत्वा वने वसेत्।।
कुर्य्यादनशनं वाथ भृगोः पतनमेव च।। ३॥
ज्वलन्तं वा विशेदग्निं जलं वा प्रविशेत्स्वयम्।।
ब्राह्मणार्थे गवार्थे वा सम्यक् प्राणान्परित्यजेत्।। ४॥

One, committing the sin of Brāhmaṇcide, should make a cottage in a forest and live there for twelve years; or he should fast or level the summit of a mountain; or he should himself either enter into fire or water. For the Brāhmaṇas or the kine, he should entirely give up his life.

दत्त्वा चान्नं च विदुषे ब्रह्महत्यां व्यपोहति।।
अश्वमेधावभृथके स्नात्वा वा मुच्यते द्विजः॥५॥

By giving food to the learned one may expatiate the sin of Brāhmaṇicide. By performing a horse-sacrifice or bathing in a sacred shrine, one is freed from the sin.

सर्वस्वं वा वेदविदे ब्राह्मणाय प्रदापयेत्।।
सरस्वत्यास्तरङ्गिण्याः सङ्गमे लोकविश्रुते।। ६।।

Or he should make over his all to a Brāhmaṇa, well read in the Vedas.

शुद्धे त्रिषवण स्नातस्त्रिगत्रोपोषितो द्विजः।।
सेतुबन्धे नरः स्नात्वा मुच्यते ब्रह्महत्यया॥ ७॥
कपालमोचनेनात्वा वाराणस्यां तथैव च।।

A twice bron one should bathe thrice a day at the sacred and celebrated confluence of all the streams of the river Sarasvatī and fast for three nights. By bathing at the Setuvandha, at Kapālmocana and Benares, one is freed from the sin of Brāhmaṇicide.

सुरापस्तु सुरां पीत्वा अग्निवर्णां द्विजोत्तमः॥८॥
पयो घृतं वा गोमूत्रं तस्मात्पापात्प्रमुच्यते।।
सुवर्णस्तेयी मुक्तः स्यान्मुसलेन हतो नृपैः।९॥

The twice-born, who has drunk spirituous liquor, is freed from the sin by drinking, hot as fire, wine, milk, clarified butter and cow's urine. By being killed by a king with a mace the stealer of gold is freed from the sin.

चीरवासा द्विजोऽरण्ये चरेद्ब्रह्महणव्रतम्।।
गुरुभार्य्यां समारुह्या ब्राह्मणं काममोहितः:।। १०।।
अवगूहेत्स्त्रियं तप्तां दीप्तां कार्ष्णायसीं कृताम्।।
गुर्वङ्गनागामिनश्च चरेयुर्ब्रह्महव्रतम्।। ११॥
चान्द्रायणानि वा कुर्य्यात्पञ्च चत्वारि वा पुनः।।

For expiating the sin of Brāhmaṇicide, a twice-born one should, clad in bark, live in the forest. A Brāhmaṇa, who possessed by lust, knows his preceptor's wife, is to embrace the heated figure of a woman made of black iron. Or he may observe the penance of Brāhmaṇicide or perform the Cāndrāyaṇa vow.

पतितेन च संसर्गं कुरुते यस्तु वै द्विजः।। १२॥
स तत्पापापनेदार्थं तस्यैव व्रतमाचरेत्।।

A Brāhmaṇa, who keeps company with degraded people, should perform the following penance for cleansing himself of the sin.

तप्तकृच्छ्रं चरेद्वाथ संवत्सरमतन्द्रितः।। १३॥
सर्वस्वदानं विधिवत्सर्वपापविशोधनम्।।
चान्द्रायणं च विधिना कृतं चैवातिकृच्छ्रकम्।।१४॥
पुण्यक्षेत्रे गयादौ च गमनं पापनाशनम्।।

He should undergo hardships without any sleep for one full year and duly give away his every thing. This will destroy all sins. Due celebration of Cāndrāyaṇa accompanied with all possible hardships and the visiting of sacred places, such as Gayā, also leads to the destruction of the sin.

अमावस्यां तिथिं प्राप्य यः समाराधयेद्भवम्॥ १५॥
ब्राह्मणान् भोजयित्वा तु सर्वपापैः प्रमुच्यते॥

He. who on an Amāvasyā day adores Bhava and feeds the Brāhmaṇas, is also freed off of all sins.

उपोषितश्चतुर्दश्यां कृष्णपक्षे समाहितः॥ १६॥
यमाय धर्मराजाय मृत्यवे चान्तकाय च॥
वैवस्वताय कालाय सर्वभूतक्षयाय च॥ १७॥
प्रत्येकं तिलसंयुक्तान्दद्यात्सप्त जलाञ्जलीन्॥
स्नात्वा नद्यां तु पूर्वाह्ने मुच्यते सर्वपातकैः।१८॥

If one, bathing in a river in the forenoon and fasting on the fourteenth day of the dark fortnight, offers seven handfuls or water with sessamum seeds to Yama, Dharmarāja, Mṛtyu, Anāntaka', Vaivasvata, Kāla and Sarvabhūta Kahaya (the destroyer and all creatures) he becomes freed from all sins.

ब्रह्मचर्य्यमधः शय्यामुपवासं द्विजार्चनम् ॥
व्रतेष्वेतेषु कुर्वीत शान्तः संयतमानसः॥ १९॥

Having controlled his intellectual and mental faculties he should observe the vow of celibacy, sleep on earth, fast and adore the twice-born.

षष्ठ्यामुपोषितो देवं शुक्लपक्षे समाहितः॥
सप्तम्यामर्चयेद्भानुं मुच्यते सर्वपातकैः॥ २०॥

On the sixth day from the full moon he should, with a controlled mind, adore the deity (Viṣṇu), and on the seventh day, the sun-god. He would thus be freed off of all sins.

एकादश्यां निराहारः समभ्यर्च्य जनार्द्रनम्॥
द्वादश्यां शुक्लपक्षस्य महापापैः प्रमुच्यते॥ २१॥

Having fasted and adored Janārddana on the eleventh and the twelfth days of the light fortnight, one becomes freed from all great sins.

तपो जपस्तीर्थसेवा देवब्राह्मणपूजनम्॥
ग्रहणादिषु कालेषु महापातकनाशनम्॥ २२॥

Recitation, visiting the sacred shrines and the worship of the deities and Brāhmaṇas during an eclipse also destroys sins.

यः सर्वपापयुक्तोऽपि पुण्यतीर्थेषु मानवः॥
नियमेन त्यजेत्प्राणान्मुच्यते सर्वपातकैः॥ २३॥

Even if visited by all sorts of sins, a man duly renounces his life at a sacred shrine he becomes freed from them all.

ब्रह्मघ्नं वा कृतघ्नं वा महापातकदूषितम्॥
भर्त्तारमुद्धरेन्नारी प्रविष्टा सह पावकम्।।२४॥

If a woman enters into fire with her husband, she reclaims him, even if he be guilty of Brāhmaṇicide, ingratitude or of other vile iniquities.

पतिव्रता तु या नारी भर्त्तुः शुश्रूषणोत्सुका॥
न तस्या विद्यते पापमिह लोके परत्र च॥ २५॥

The chaste woman, who is always anxious to serve her husband, is visited by no sin either in this world or in the next.

तथा रामस्य सुभगा सीता त्रैलोक्यविश्रुता॥
पत्नी दाशरथेर्देवी विजिग्ये राक्षसेश्वरम्॥ २६॥

As it is said that the lucky wife of Rama, the son of Daśratha, Sītā, celebrated in the world, defeated the king of Rākṣasas.

फल्गुतीर्थादिषु स्नातः सर्वाचारफलं लभेत्॥
इत्याह भगवान्विष्णुः पुरा मम यतव्रताः॥२७॥

By bathing in the sacred Phalgu river one reaps the fruit of all the religious rites. Formerly thus did the divine Viṣṇu speak to me, O ye of controlled actions.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे प्रायश्चित्तनिरूपणं नाम
द्विपञ्चाशत्तमोऽध्यायः॥ ५२॥

——:o:——

---

* Near Rāmeśvaram in the District of Madurai in where Rāma, the hero of Rāmāyaṇa, constructed a bridge over the ocean for going to Lankā (Ceylon). —The Adam's Peak of Modern Geography. A religious observance or expiatory penance regulated by the moon's age (the period of its waxing and waning); in it the daily quantity of food, which consists of fifteen mouthfuls at the full-moon, is diminished by one mouthful every day during the dark fortnight till it is reduced to zero at the new moon and is increased in like manner during the light fortnight.

अध्याय ५३/Chapter LIII

सूत उवाच
एवं ब्रह्माब्रवीच्छ्रुत्वा हरेरष्टनिधींस्तथा।।
तत्र पद्ममहापद्मौ तथा मकरकच्छपौ।। १।।
मुकुन्दकु(न)न्दौ नीलश्च शङ्खश्चैवापरो निधिः।।

Sūta said :—Thus did Brahmā describe the eight Nidhis as the had heard from Viṣṇu. They are Padma, Mahapadma, Makara, Kacchapa, Mukunda, Nanda and Nīla. And the other Nidhi is Śaṅkha.

सत्यामृद्धौ भवन्त्येते स्वरूपं कथयाम्यहम्।। २।।
पद्मेन लक्षितश्चैव सात्त्विको जायते नरः।।
दाक्षिण्यसारः पुरुषः सुवर्णादिकसंग्रहम्।। ३।।
रूप्यादि कुर्य्याद्दद्यात्तु यतिदैवादियज्वनाम्।।

I will now describe their characteristic marks. A person, bearing the mark of Padma, becomes Sāttvika (pervaded by the quality of goddess). He is compassionate by nature, collects gold, silver, etc., and dedicates them to Yatis, celestials and ascetics.

महापद्माङ्कितो दद्याद्धनाद्यं धार्मिकाय च।। ४।।
निधी पद्ममहापद्मौ सात्त्विकौ पुरुषौ स्मृतौ।।
मकेरणाङ्कितः खड्‌गबाणकुन्तादिसंग्रही।। ५।।

A person, bearing the mark Mahāpadma, gives away wealth unto the pious. Persons, bearing the marks of Padma and Mahāpadma Nidhis, are called Sāttvika. A person, bearing the mark of Makara, becomes the collector of swords, arrows and lances.

दद्याच्छ्रुताय मैत्रीं च याति नित्यं च राजभिः।।
द्रव्यार्थं शत्रुणा नाशं संग्रामे चापि संव्रजेत्।। ६।।

He gives away wealth unto persons, well-read in Śrutis and contracts friendship with kings. He also destroys his enemies in battle.

मकरः कच्छपश्चैव तामसौ तु निधी स्मृतौ।।
कच्छपी विश्वसेन्नैव न भुङ्‌क्ते न(ना) ददाति च।। ७।।
निधानमुर्व्यां कुरुते निधिः सोप्येकपूरुषः।।

Makara and Kacchapa are the two Tāmasik (pervaded by the quality of ignorance) Nidhis. One, bearing the mark of Kacchapa, does not confide in any one and does not eat; nor does he give anything to any one. That singular person, bearing the mark of this Nidhi, fills the earth with treasures.

राजसेन मुकुन्देन लक्षितो राज्यसंग्रही।। ८।।
भुक्तभोगो गायनेभ्यो दद्याद्वेश्यादिकासु च।।

A person, bearing the mark of the Rājasik (pervaded by the quality of darkness) Nidhi Mukunda, becomes the collector of kingdoms. He enjoys freely and liberally and makes presents to the songsters and prostitutes.

रजस्तमोमयो नन्दी आधारः स्यात्कुलस्य च।। ९।।
स्तुतः प्रीतो भवति वै बहुभार्य्या भवन्ति च।।
पूर्वमित्रेषु शैथिल्यं प्रीतिमन्यैः करोति च।। १०।।

A person, bearing the mark of Nanda pervaded by the qualities of darkness and ignorance, becomes the support of his family, always chased with eulogy and the husband of many wives. He loses affection for his former friends and finds delight in new ones.

नीलेन चाङ्कितः सत्त्वतेजसा संयुतो भवेत्।।
वस्त्र धान्यादिसंग्राही तडागादि करोति च।। ११।।

One, bearing the mark of Nīla, is endued with the virtues of Sattva guṇa. He collects clothes and corns and digs tanks, etc.

त्रिपू(पौ)रुषो निधिश्चैव आम्रारामादि करायेत्।।
एकस्य स्यान्निधिः शङ्खः स्वयं भुङ्‌क्ते धनादि(न्त)कम्।। १२।।

The Niddhi Śaṅkha is selfish and himself squanders away his money. His relatives live on a very wretched fare and do not put on beautiful raiments.

कदन्नभुक्परिजनो न च शोभनवस्त्रधृक्।।
स्वपोषणपरः शंखी दद्यात्परनरे वृथा।। १३।।

One, bearing the mark of Śaṅkha, is always busy with seeking his own pleasure and does not give his money to any one else.

मिश्रावलोकनान्मिश्रस्वभावफलदायिनः।।
निधीनां रूपमुक्तं तु हरिणापि हरादिके।।
हरिर्भुवनकोशादि यथोवाच तथा वदे।। १४।।

The characters of these Nidhis were thus described by Hari unto Hara and others. I describe the treasures of the world as recounted by Hari.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे नवनिधिवर्णनं नाम
त्रिपंचाशत्तमोऽध्यायः॥ ५३॥

—:o:—

अध्याय ५४/Chapter LIV

हरिरुवाच

अग्नीध्रश्चाग्निबाहुश्च वपुष्मान्द्युतिमांस्तथा॥
मेधामेधातिथिर्भव्यः शबलः पुत्र एव च॥ १॥
ज्योतिष्मान्दशमो जातः पुत्रा ह्येते प्रियव्रतात्॥

Hari said :—Agnidhra, Agnivāhu, Vapuṣmān, Dyutimān, Medhātithi, Bhavya, Śabbala, Putra, and the tenth Jyotiṣmān—these were the sons of Priyavrata.

मेधाग्निबाहुपुत्रास्तु त्रयो योगपरायणाः॥ २॥
जातिस्मरा महाभागा नैराजयाय मनो दधुः॥

Medhā and Agnivāhu had three sons each, who were given to Yoga, were great, had the recollection of their pristine births and fixed their minds on the kingdom.

विभज्य सप्त द्वीपानि सप्तानां प्रददौ नृपः॥ ३॥
योजनानां प्रमाणेन पञ्चाशत्कोटिराप्लुता॥
जलोपरिमही याता मौरिवास्ते सरिज्जले॥ ४॥

Having divided the earth into seven insular continents the king conferred them on his seven sons. The earth is situated on the water like unto a boat and is five hundred koṭi yojanas in dimension.

जम्बूप्लक्षाह्वयौ द्वीपौ शाल्मलश्चापरो हर॥
कुशः क्रौञ्चस्तथा शाकः पुषकरश्चैव सप्तम्॥ ५॥

O Hara, the two insular continents are Jambu and Plakṣa. The next is Śālmala. The others are Kuśa, Krouñca and Śaka. The seventh is Puṣkara.

एते द्वीपाः समुद्रैस्तु सप्त सप्तभिरावृताः॥
लवणेक्षुसुगर्पिर्दाधिदुग्धजलैः समम्॥ ६॥

All these islands are each girt by seven oceans. They are Lavaṇa, Ikṣu, Surā, Sarpī, Dadhi, Dugdha, and water.

द्वीपात्तु द्विगुणो द्वीपः समुद्रश्च वृषध्वज॥
जम्बूद्वीपे स्थितो मेरुर्लक्षयोजनविस्तृतः॥ ७॥

Each ocean is double in dimension than the island it encircles, O buleemblemed deity. In the insular continent of Jambū is situate the mount Meru extending over a lakh of Yojanas.

चतुरशीतिसाहस्त्रैर्योजनैरस्य चोच्छ्रयः॥
प्रविष्टः षोडशाधस्ताद्द्वात्रिंशन्मूर्ध्नि विस्तृतः॥ ८॥

Its summit is eighty four thousand Yojanas in height. Its base is sixteen thousand Yojanas and is of the shape of a pericarp of a lotus.

अधः षोडशसाहस्त्रः कर्णिकाकारसंस्थितः॥
हिमवान्हेमकूटश्च निषधश्चास्य दक्षिणे॥ ९॥
नीलः श्वेतश्च शृंगी च उत्तरे वर्षपर्वताः॥
प्लक्षादिषु नरा रुद्र ये वसन्ति सनातनाः॥ १०॥

The boundary mountains Himavān, Hemakūṭa and Niṣadha are situate on its south, while Nīla, Śveta and Sṛṅgī mountains are situate in the north. O Rudra, the persons, who live in the insular continent of Plakṣa, are immortal.

शङ्कराथ न तेष्वस्ति युगावस्था कथञ्चन॥
जम्बूद्वीपेश्वरात्पुत्रा ह्यीग्रीध्रादभवन्नव॥ ११॥
नाभिः किंपुरुषश्चैव हरिवर्षमिलावृतः॥
रम्यो हिरणमयाख्यश्च कुरुर्भद्राश्व एव च॥ १२॥
केतुमालो नृपस्तेभ्यस्तत्संज्ञान् खण्डकान्ददौ॥
नाभेस्तु मेरुदेव्यां तु पुत्रोऽभूदृषभो हर॥ १३॥

O Śaṅkara, there is no division of Yugas (cycles) in all these islands. Agnidhra, the king of the insular continent Jambu, hadining sons, *viz.* Nābhi, Kimpuruṣa, Harivarṣa, Havṛta,

---

* Divine trasures of Kubera nine of which are enumerated *viz.*, the Padma, Mahāpadma, Śaṅkha, Makara, Kacchapa, Mukunda, Nanda, Nīla and Kharba; their nature is not exactly defined though some of them appears to be precious gems. According to the Tāntrik system they are personified and worshipped as demi-gods attendant either upon Kubera or upon Lakṣmī.

Ramya, Hiraṇvān, Śaṣṭha, Kurubhadrāśva and Ketumāla. The king divided his kingdom into nine parts and conferred them on all his sons. Nābhi begat on Merudevya a son by name Ṛṣabha.

तत्पुत्रो भरतो नाम शालग्रामे स्थितो व्रती।।
सुमतिर्भरतस्याभूत्तत्पुत्रस्तैजसोऽभवत्।। १४॥

His son, the ascetic Bharata lived in Śālagrāma. Bharata's son was Sumati whose son was Tejasa.

इन्द्रद्युम्नश्च तत्पुत्रः परमेष्ठी ततः स्मृतः।।
प्रतीहारश्चतत्पुत्रः प्रतिहर्त्ता तदात्मजः।। १५॥

His son was Indradyumna, whose son was known as Parameṣṭhi. The latter's son was Pratihāra whose son was Pratihartā.

सुतस्तस्मादथो जातः प्रस्तारस्तत्सुतो विभुः।।
पृथुश्च तत्सुतो नक्तो नक्तस्यापि गयः स्मृतः।। १६॥

He begat a son by name Prastara whose son was the powerful Pṛthu. His son was Nakta whose son was Gaya.

नरो गयस्य तनयस्तत्पुत्रो भूद्विराडगतः।।
ततो धीमान्महातेजा भौवनस्तस्य चात्मजः॥ १७॥

Gaya's son was Nara whose son was Buddhirata. His son was the intelligent and highly powerful Bhouvana.

त्वष्टा त्वष्टुश्च विरजा रजस्तस्याप्यभूत्सुतः।।
शतजिद्रजसस्तस्य विष्वग्ज्योतिः सुतः स्मृतः।। १८॥

He had four sons, viz., Tvaṣṭā, Tvaṣṭu, Virajā and Rajas. Raja's son was Śatajit whose son was Viṣvakjyot.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डेभुवनकोशवर्णनोपयोगिप्रियव्रतवंशनिरूपणं नाम चतुःपञ्चाशत्तमोऽध्यायः।। ५४।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ५५/Chapter LV

हरिरुवाच

मध्येत्विलावृतो वर्षो भद्राश्वः पूर्वतोऽद्भुतः।।
पूर्वदक्षिणतो वर्षो हिरण्वान्वृषभध्वज।। १।।
ततः किम्पुरुषो वर्षो मेरोर्दक्षिणतः स्मृतः।।
भारतो दक्षिणे प्रोक्तो हरिर्दक्षिणपश्चिमे।। २॥

Hari said :—In the centre is situate the kingdom of Ilāvṛta; while that to Bhadrāśva is situate in the east. In the south-east in situate Hiraṇvānvarṣa, O bull-emblemed deity, Kimpuruṣa Varṣa is situate in the south of the mount Meru. Bhārata Varṣa is situate in the south, while Hari, in the south-west.

पश्चिमे केतुमालश्च रम्यकः पश्चिमोत्तरे।।
उत्तरे च कुरोर्वर्षः कल्पवृक्षसमावृतः।। ३॥

Ketumāla is situate in the west, while Ramyaka, in the north-west. In the north is situate Kuruvarṣa covered with Kalpa trees.

सिद्धिः स्वाभाविकी रुद्र! वर्जयित्वा तु भारतम्।।
इन्द्रद्वीपः कशेरुमांस्ताम्रवर्णो गभस्तिमान्।। ४॥
नागद्वीपः कटाहश्च सिंहलो वारुणस्तथा।।
अयं तु नवमस्तेषां द्वीपः सागरसंवृतः।।५।।

O Rudra, except Bharata Varṣa, Siddhi is naturally obtainable every where. Indradvīpa, Kṣerumāna, Tāmravarṇa, Gabhaṣṭimān, Nāgadvīpa, Kaṭaha, Simhala and Variṇa—these are the nine inlands each encircled by an ocean.

पूर्वे किरातास्तस्यास्ते पश्चिमे यवनाः स्थिताः।।
अन्ध्रा दक्षिणतो रुद्र! तुरष्कास्त्वपि चोत्तरे।।६।।

The Kirātas live in the east, the Yavanas in the west, the Andhras in the south, and the Turaṣkas in the north.

ब्राह्मणाः क्षत्रिया वैश्याः शूद्राश्चान्तरवासिनः।।
महेन्द्रो मलयः सह्यः शुक्तिमानृक्षपर्वतः॥ ७॥
विन्ध्यश्च पारियात्रश्च सप्तात्र कुलपर्वताः।।
वेदस्मृतिर्नर्मदा च वरदा सुरसा शिवा॥ ८॥
तापी पयोष्णी सरयूः कावेरी गोमती तथा।।
गोदावरी भीमरथी कृष्णवेणी महानदी।। ९॥
केतुमाला ताम्रपर्णी चन्द्रभागा सरस्वती।।
ऋषिकुल्या च कावेरी मत्तगङ्गा पयस्विनी।। १०॥
विदर्भा च शतद्रूश्च नद्यः पापहराः शुभाः।।
आसां पिबन्ति सलिलं मध्यदेशादयो जनाः।। ११॥

The Brāhmaṇas, Kṣatriyas, Vaiśyas and Śūdras live in the central group of the islands.

Mahendra, Malaya, Sahya, Śuktimāna, Rikṣa, Vindhya, Paribhadra,—all these are the seven boundary mountains. Vedasmṛti, Narmadām, Varadā, Surasā, Śivā, Tāpī, Payoṣṇī, Ṣarayu, Kaverī, Gomatī, Godāvarī, Bhīmarathī, Kṛṣṇavarṇā, Mahānadī, Ketumāla, Tāmraparṇī, Candrabhāgā, Sarasvatī, Ṛṣikulyā, Mattagaṅgā, Payasvinī, Vidarbha and Śatadra— these are the sacred rivers destructive of all sins. The inhabitants of the central countries drink the water of all these rivers.

पाञ्चालाः कुरुवो मत्स्या यौधेयाः सपटच्चराः॥
कुन्तयः शूरसेनाश्च मध्यदेशजनाः स्मृताः॥ १२॥

Pāñcālas, Kurus, Matsyas, Youdheyas, Sapaṭacaras, Kuntis and Śūrasenas, are the the clans who inhabit the central countries.

वृष ध्वज! जनाः पाद्माः सूतमागधचेदयः॥
काशय(षाया)श्च विदेहाश्च पूर्वस्यां कोसलास्तथा॥ १३॥
कलिंगवंगपुण्ड्रांगा वैदर्भा मूलकास्तथा॥
विन्ध्यान्तर्निलया देशाः पूर्वदक्षिणतः स्मृताः॥ १४॥

O bull-emblemed deity, the Padmas, Sūtas, Magadhas, Cedis, Kāśayas, Videhas live in the eastern countries. Kosalas, Kaliṅgas, Vaṅgas, Puṇḍraṅgas, Mūlakas as well as those living around the Vindhya ranges are said to inhabit south-eastern countries.

पुलिन्दाश्मकजीमूतनयराष्ट्रनिवासिनः॥
कर्णा(र्ना)टकम्बोजघणा दक्षिणापथवासिनः॥ १५॥

The inhabitants of Pulinda, Aśmaka and Jimūtanaya as well as Kambojas, Karṇāṭas and Ghaṭas are called Southerners.

अम्बष्ठद्रविडा लाटाः काम्भोजाः स्त्रीमुखाः शकाः॥
आनर्त्तवासिनश्चैव ज्ञेया दक्षिणपश्चिमे॥ १६॥

The people of Ambaṣṭha, Draviḍa, Lāṭa, Kamboja, Strīmukha, Śakā, and Ānarthā are said to inhabit south-western, countries.

स्त्रीराज्याः सैन्धवा म्लेच्छा नास्तिका यवनास्तथा॥
पश्चिमेन च विज्ञेया माथुरा नैषधैः सह॥ १७॥

Strairājyas, Saindhavas, Mlecchas and the godless Yavanas together with Naiṣadhas and the people of Mathurā are known as inhabiting the western countries.

माण्डव्याश्च तुषाराश्च मूलिकाश्वसुखाः खशा॥
महाकेशा महानासा देशास्तूत्तरपश्चिमे। १८॥

Māṇḍavya, Tuṣāra, Mulika, Muṣa, Koṣa, Mahākeśa, Mahānāda are the countries lying in the north-west.

लम्ब(म्पा)का स्तननागाश्च माद्रगान्धारबाह्लिकाः ॥
हिमाचलालया म्लेच्छा उदीचीं दिशमाश्रिताः॥ १९॥

Lambakas, Tananāgas, Mādragāndhara, Vāhyikas are the Mlecchas living in the north beyound the Himālaya.

त्रिगर्त्तनीलकोलात(भ)ब्रह्मपुत्राः सटङ्कणाः॥
अभीषाहाः सकाश्मीरा उदक्पर्वेण कीर्त्तिताः॥ २०॥

Trigarta, Nīlakolabha, Brahmaputra, Saṭ aṅkaṇā, Abhīuṣāha and Kāśmīra are all situated in the north.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे भुवनकोशवर्णनं नाम
पञ्चाशत्तमोऽध्यायः॥ ५५॥

———:o:———

अध्याय ५६/Chapter LVI

हरिरुवाच

सप्त मेधातिथेः पुत्राः प्लश्वद्वीपेश्वरस्य च॥
ज्येष्ठः शान्तभवो नाम शिशिरस्तदन्तरः॥ १॥
सुखोदयस्तथा नन्दः शिवः क्षेमक एव च॥
धुवश्च सप्तमस्तेषां प्लक्षद्वीपेश्वरा हि ते॥ २॥

Hari said:— Medātithi, the king of the insualr continent of Plakṣa, had seven sons, viz., the eldest Śāntabhava, Śiśira, Sukhovaya, Nanda, Śiva, Kṣemaka and Dhruva. These seven were the kings of the insular continent Plakṣa.

गोमेदश्चैव चन्द्रश्च नारदो दुन्दुभिस्तथा॥
सोमकः सुमनाः शैलो वैभ्राजश्चात्र सप्तमः॥ ३॥

Gomeda, Candra, Nārada, Dundubhi,

Somaka, Sumanā, and Śaila were the seven sons of Vibhrāja.

अनुतप्ता शिखी चैव विपाशा त्रिदिवा क्रमुः।।
अमृता सुकृता चैव सप्तैतास्तत्रर निम्नगाः।। ४॥

Anutaptā, Śikhi, Vipāśā, Tridivā, Krama, Amṛtā and Sukṛtā were the seven rivers.

वपुष्माञ्छाल्मलस्येशस्तत्सुता वर्ष्नामकाः।।
श्वेतोऽथ हरितश्चैव जीमूतो रोहितस्तथा॥ ५॥
वैद्युतो मानसश्चैव सप्रभश्चापि सप्तमः।।
कुमुदश्चोन्नतो द्रोणो महिषोऽथ बलाहकः।। ६।।
क्रौञ्चः ककुद्मान्ह्येते वै गिरयः सरितस्त्विमाः।।

Vapuṣmān was the king of the insular continent Śālmala. His sons were called Varṣas. They were Śveta, Hārīta, Jimūta, Rohita, Vaidyuta. Mānasa and Saprabha. Kumuda, Unnata, Droṇa, "Mahiṣa, Valāhaka, Krouñca and Kakudmān, these seven were the mountains.

योनितोया वितृष्णा च चन्द्रा शुक्ला विमोचनी॥७॥
विधृतिः सप्तमी तासां स्मृताः पापप्रशान्तिदाः।।
ज्योतिष्मतः कुशद्वीपे सप्त पुत्राः शृणुष्वतान्॥ ८॥

The rivers were Yoni, Toyā, Vitṛṣṇa, Candrā, Śuklā and Vimocanī; the seventh was Vidhṛit; and they all afforded release from sins.

Jyotiṣmān, the king of the insular continent Kuśa, had seven sons. Hear their names.

उद्भिदो वेणुमांश्चैव द्वैरथो लम्बनो धृतिः।।
प्रभाकरोऽथ कपिलस्तन्नामा वर्षपद्धतिः।।९॥

They were Udbhida, Veṇumān, Dvairatha, Lambana, Dhṛti, Prabhākara and Kapila.

विद्रुमो हेमशैलश्च द्युतिमान्पुष्पवांस्तथा।।
कुशेशयो हरिश्चैव सप्तमो मन्दराचलः।। १०।।

The mountains were Vidrumā, Hemaśaila, Dyutimān, Puṣpamān, Kuśeśaya, Hari and the munt Mandara.

धूतपापा शिवा चैव पवित्रा सन्मतिस्तथा।।
विद्युदभ्रा मही चान्या सर्वपापहरास्त्विमाः।। ११॥

The rivers were Dhutapāpā, Śivā, Pavitra, Sammati Vidyudambhā, Mahikāṣa. They were all destructive of all sins.

क्रौञ्चद्वीपे द्युतिमतः पुत्राः सप्त महात्मनः।।
कुशलो मन्दगश्चोष्णः पीवरोऽथोन्धकारकः। १२॥
मुनिश्च दुन्दुभिश्चैव सप्तैते तत्सुता हर।।

Dyutimān had seven high-souled sons in the insular continent of Kṛouñca. Kuśala, Mandaga, Uṣṇa, Pivara, Andhakāraka, Muni and Dundubhi; these seven were his sons, O Hara.

क्रौञ्चश्च वामनश्चैव तृतीयश्चान्ध(थ)कारकः।।१३॥
दिवावृत्पञ्चमश्चान्यो दुन्दुभिः पुण्डरीकवान्।।
गौरी कुमुद्वती चैव सन्ध्या रात्रिर्मनोजवा।।१४॥
ख्यातिश्च पुण्डरीका च सप्तैता वर्शनिम्नगाः।।

The seven mountains were Krouñca, Vāmana, the third Andhakāraka, Devavṛta, Mahāśaila, Dundubhi and Paṇḍarīkavān. Gaurī, Kumudvatī, Sandhyā, Rātrī, Manojavā, Kyātī and Puṇḍarīva-these seven were the boundary rivers.

शाकद्वीपेश्वराद्भव्यात्सप्त पुत्राः प्रजज्ञिरे।।१५॥
जलदश्च कुमारश्च सुकुमारोरुणी बकः।।
कुसुमोदः समोदार्किः सप्तमश्च महाद्रुमः।। १६।।

The king of the insular continent of Śāka begat seven sons, viz., Jalada, Kumāra, Sukumāra, Maṣibaka, Kusumoda, Samodārkī and the seventh Mahādruma.

सुकुमारी कुमारी च नलिनी धेनुका च या।।
इक्षुश्च वेणुका चैव गभस्ती सप्तमी तथा॥ १७॥

Sukumārī, Kumārī, Nalinī, Dhenukā, Ikṣu, Veṇukā and Gabhāṣṭi were the seven rivers.

शबलात्पुष्करेशाच्च महावीरश्च धातकिः।।
अभूद्वर्षद्वयं चैव मानसोत्तारपर्वतः। १८॥

Śavalā, the king of Puṣkara, begat the great hero Dhātakī. The two Varṣas were situate on the mount Mānasottara.

योजनानां सहस्त्राणि ऊद्ध्र्वं पञ्चाशदुच्छ्रितः ।।
तावच्चैव च विस्तीर्णः सर्वतः परिमण्डलः॥ १९॥

It was a thousand Yojanas in height. Its summit was five hundred yojanas high and its extent an all sides. was the same.

स्वादूदकेनोदधिना पुष्करः परिवेष्टितः।।
स्वादूदकस्य पुरतो दृश्यते लोकसंस्थितिः॥ २०॥
द्विगुणा काञ्चनी भूमिः सर्वजन्तुविवर्जिता।।
लोकालोकस्ततः शैलो योजनायुतविस्तृतः॥
तमसा पर्वतो व्याप्तस्तमोऽप्यण्डकटाहतः।। २१।।

The insular continent of Puṣara is encircled on allies by the ocean of sweet water. Before the sweet water is seen the country inhabited by people; the gold fields, shorn of all animals, constitute the half of the continent. The mountain is Lokāloka, one Āyuta of yojanas in extent. One part of this mountain is enshrouded with darkness and the other part is free from it.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे भुवनकोशवर्णनं नाम
षट्पञ्चाशत्तमोऽध्यायः॥ ५६॥

——:o:——

अध्याय ५७/Chapter LVII

हरिरुवाच

सप्ततिस्तु सहस्त्राणि भूम्युच्छ्रायोऽपि कथ्यते॥
दशसाहस्त्रमेकैकं पातालं वृषभध्वज॥ १॥
अतलं वितलं चैव नितलं च गभस्तिमत्॥
महाख्यं सुतलं चाग्र्यं पातालं चापि सप्तमम्॥२॥

Hari said :—wenty seven thousand yojanas is the extent of the earth and ten thousand and one is that of the nether region. O bull-emblemed deity, Atala, Vitala, Nitala, Gabhastimān, Mahākṣya, Sutala and Agra are the seven Pātālas.

कृष्णा शुक्लरुणा पीता शर्करा शैलकाञ्चना॥
भूमयस्तत्र दैतेया वसन्ति च भुजङ्गमाः॥ ३॥

Kṛṣṇa (dark-blue), Śuklarṇa (white as sun), Pīta (yellow), Śarkarā and Śailakañcana are the lands there where the Daityas and serpents reside.

रौद्रे तु पुष्करद्वीपे नरका सन्ति ताञ्छृणु॥
रौरवः सूकरो रोधस्तालो विनशनस्तथा॥ ४॥
महाज्वालस्तप्तकुम्भो लवणोऽथ विमोहितः॥
रुधिराख्यो वैतरणी कृमिशः कृमिभोजनः॥५॥
असिपत्रवनः कृष्णो नानाभक्षश्च दारुणः॥
तथा पूयवहः पापो वह्निज्वालस्त्वधःशिराः॥६॥
संदंशः कृष्णसूत्रश्च तमश्चावीचिरेव च॥
श्वभोजनोऽथाप्रतिष्ठोष्णवीचिर्नरका स्मृताः॥७॥

In the terrific insular continent of Puṣkara are situate the hells. Hear their names. They are Rourava, Sūkara, Rodha, Tālā, Viṣāsana, Mahājvāla, Taptakumbha, Lavaṇa, Vimdhita, Rudhira, Vaitaraṇī, Kṛmiṣa, Kṛmibhojana, Asipatravaṇa, Kṛṣṇa, the terrific hell Nābhakṣa, Pūyavaha, Pāpa, Vanhijvāla, Kṛṣṇasūtra, Tama, Avici, Śvabhojana, Apratiṣṭa, Uṣnavicī.

पापिनस्तेषु पच्यन्ते विषशस्त्रग्निदायिनः॥
उपर्य्युपरि वै लोका रुद्र! भूतादयः स्थिताः॥८॥

The sinners who administer poison, use weapons and set fire, are wasted there. O Rudra, the various lokas or regions are situate one over another.

वारिवह्न्यनिलाकाशैर्वृतं भूतादिना च तत्॥
तदण्डं महता रुद्र! प्रधानेन च वेष्टितम्॥ ९॥
अण्डं दशगुणं व्याप्तं व्याप्य नारायणः स्थितः॥ १०॥

The various elements are also situate in this order. O Rudra, the egg is encircled by the principle of greatness and that again by water, fire and ether covering the space ten times that occupied by the egg.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे भुवनकोशगतपातालनरकादिनिरूपणं
नाम सप्तपञ्चाशत्तमोऽध्यायः॥ ५७॥

——:o:——

अध्याय ५८/Chapter LVIII

हरिरुवाच

वक्ष्ये प्रमाणसंस्थाने सूर्य्यादीनां शृणुष्व मे॥
योजनानां सहस्त्राणि भास्करस्य रथो नव॥ १॥

Hari said :—Hear, I will now describe the position and the dimension of the sun and other planets. The sun has nine cars, each a thousand yojanas in dimension.

ईषादण्डस्तथैवास्य द्विगुणो वृषभध्वज॥
सार्द्धकोटिस्तथा सप्त नियुतान्यधिकानि च॥२॥

योजनानां तु तस्याक्षस्तत्र चक्रं प्रतिष्ठितम्।।
त्रिनाभिमति पञ्चारे षण्नेमिन्यक्षयात्मके।। ३ ॥

Twice this number is the dimension of its plough, O bull-emblemed deity. Half a Koṭī and seven Niyuta of yojanas is the dimension of its Akṣā (part of wheel), where the wheel is placed. It has three naves and six Nemis (circumference).

संवत्सरमये कृत्स्नं कालचक्रं प्रतिष्ठितम्।।
चत्वारिंशत्सहस्राणि द्वितीयोऽक्षो विवस्वतः।। ४॥

This wheel goes one round within one full year. The second Akṣa of the car of Vivasvān is forty thousand yojanas in dimension.

पञ्चान्यानि तु सार्द्धानि स्यन्दनस्य वृषध्वज।।
अक्षप्रमाणमुभयोः प्रमाणं तु युगार्द्धयोः॥ ५ ॥
ह्रस्वोऽक्षस्तद्युगार्द्धेन ध्रुवाधारे रथस्य वै।।
द्वितीयेऽक्षे तु तच्चक्रं संस्थितं मानसाचले।। ६ ।।

The five others have each half the same dimension. O bull-emblemed deity. The extent of each of the two Akṣas is half a yoga (cycle); the smaller Akṣa, of the car, with half the cycle is stationed in the polar star. And the second wheel is stationed in the mount Mānasa.

गायत्री सबृहत्युष्णिग्जगतीत्रिष्टुबेव च।।
अनुष्टुप्पङ्क्तिरित्युक्ताश्छन्दांसि हरयो रवैः॥ ७॥

Gāyatrī, Samvṛhatī, Uṣṇic, Jagati, Tṛṣṭubh, Anuṣṭup. and Paṅkti—these metres are the the horses of the sun.

धाता क्रतुस्थला चैव पुलस्त्यो वासुकिस्तथा।।
रथकृद्ग्रामणीर्हेतिस्तुम्बुरुश्चैत्रमासके ॥ ८ ॥
अर्य्यमा पुलहश्चैव रथौजाः पुञ्जिकस्थला।।
प्रहेतिः कच्छनीरश्च नारदश्चैव माधवे ।।९ ॥
मित्रोऽत्रिस्तक्षको रक्षः पौरुषेयोऽथ मेनका।।
हाहा रथस्वनश्चैव ज्येष्ठे भानो रथे स्थिताः।। १०।।

Dhātā, Kratusthala. Pulastya, Vāsuki, Rathakṛt. Agramaṇī, Heti and Tumbhru reside in the solar disc in the month of Caitra, Aryamā, Pulahā, Rathoujas, Puñjikasthala, Praheti, Kaccha, Nīra and Nārada in the month of Vaiśāka. Mitra, Atri, Takṣaka, Rakṣa, Pouruṣeya, Menāka, Hāhā, Rathasvana reside on the car of the sun in the month of Jyeṣṭha.

वरुणो वसिष्ठो रम्भा सहजन्या कुहूर्बुधः।।
रथचित्रस्तथा शुक्रो वसन्त्याषाढसंज्ञिते।। ११ ॥

Varuṇa, Vasiṣṭha, Rambhā, Sajanya, Kuhu, Budha, Rathacitra and Śukra live in the month of Āṣāḍha.

इन्द्रो विश्वावसु स्त्रोत(श्रोत्र) एलापत्रस्तथाङ्गिराः।।
प्रम्लोचा च नभस्येते सर्पाश्चार्के तु सन्ति वै।। १२॥

Indra, Viśvavasu, Śrota, Elāpatra, Aṅgirā, Pramlocā and Nabha—these serpents live in the month of Śrāvaṇa.

विवस्वानुग्रसेनश्च भृगुरापूरणस्तथा।।
अनुम्लोचाशङ्खपालौ व्याघ्रो भाद्रपदे तथा।। १३ ॥

Vivasvān, Ugrasena, Bhṛgu, Apūraṇa, Anumlocā, Śaṅkhapāla and Vyāgra live in the month of Bhādrapāda.

पूषा च सुरुचिर्धाता गौतमोऽथ धनञ्जयः।।
सुषेणोऽन्यो घृताची च वसन्त्याश्वयुजे रवौ।। १४॥

Pūṣā, Suruci, Dhātā, Goutama, Dhanañjaya, Suśeṇa, Ghṛtācī live in the sun in the month of Aśvina.

विश्वावसुर्भरद्वाजः पर्जन्यैरावतौ तदा।।
विश्वाची सेनजिच्चापः(पि) कार्त्तिके चाधिकारिणः।। १५॥

Viśvāvasu, Bhāradvāja, Parjanya, Airāvata, Viśvāci, Senajit, and Āpā—these are entitled to live in the month of Kārtika.

अंशुश्च काश्यपस्ताक्ष्र्यो महापद्मस्तथोर्वशी।।
चित्रसेनस्तथा विद्युन्मार्गशीर्षाधिकारिणः।। १६।।

Aṅśu, Kāśyapa, Tarkṣya, Mahāpadma, Urvaśī, Citrasena, and Vidyut live in the month of Agrahavaṇa.

क्रतुर्भर्गस्तथोर्णायुः स्फूर्जः कर्कोटकस्तथा।।
अरिष्टनेमिश्चैवान्या पूर्वचित्तिर्वरात्सराः॥
पौषमासे वसन्त्येते सप्त भास्करमण्डले।।१७।।

Kratu, Bharga, Urṇāyu, Sphurja,Bharga, Urṇāyu, Karkoṭ, Ariṣṭanemi, Pūrvacitti, and the most excellent Apsarāsa live in the solar disc in the month of Pouṣa.

त्वष्टाथ जमदग्निश्च कम्बलोऽथ तिलोत्तमा।
ब्रह्मापेतोऽथ ऋतजिद्धृतराष्ट्रश्च सप्तमः।।
माघमासे वसन्त्येते सप्त भास्करमण्डले॥ १८ ॥

Tvaṣṭā, Jamadāgni. Kamsala, Tilottamā,

Brahmāpeta, Ṛitajit and Dhṛtarāṣṭra live in the solar disc in the month of Māgha.

विष्णुरश्वतरो रम्भा सूर्य्यवर्च्चाश्च सत्यजित्।।
विश्वामित्रस्तथा रक्षो यज्ञापेतो हि फाल्गुने॥१९॥

Viṣṇu, Aśvatara, Rambhā, Suryavaṛcca, Satyajit, Viśvāmitra, Rakśa and Yajñapeta live in the month of Phalguṇa.

सवितुर्मण्डले ब्रह्मन्विष्णुशक्त्युपबृंहिताः।।
स्तुवन्ति मुनयः सूर्य्यं गन्धर्वैर्गीयते पुरः॥२०॥

O Brahman, the solar disc is pervaded by the energies of Viṣṇu. The ascetics laud the sun and the Gandharvas sing before.

नृत्यन्त्योऽप्सरसो यान्ति सूर्य्यास्यानुनिशाचराः।।
वहन्ति पन्नगा यक्षैः क्रियतेऽभीषुसंग्रहः॥२१॥

The Apsarās dance and the night-rangers follow the sun. The Pannāgas carry (the vehicle) and the Yakṣas collect the bridles.

बालखिल्यास्तथैवेनं परिवार्य्य समासते।।
रथस्त्रिचक्रः सोमस्य कुन्दाभास्तस्य वाजिनः।।२२॥
वामदक्षिणतो युक्ता दश तेन चरत्यसौ।।
वार्य(य्व)ग्निद्रव्यसम्भूतो रथश्चन्द्रसुतस्य च।।२३॥

The Vālakhilya Ṛṣis sit encircling him. The car of the moon has three wheels and the horses are white as Kunda flowers. It runs, drawn by ten horses, on the right and left. The car of the son of the moon (Budha) is made. of [the essence of air and fire.

पिशंगेस्तुरगैर्युक्तः सोऽष्टाभिर्वायुवेगिभिः।।
सवरूथः सानुकर्षो युक्तो भूमिभवैर्हयैः।।२४॥

It is drawn by eight yellow-coloured steeds fleet as the wind.

सोपासंगपताकस्तु शुक्रस्यापि रथो महान्।।
रथो भूमिसुतस्यापि तप्तकाञ्चानसन्निभः।। २५॥
अष्टाश्वः कांचनः श्रीमान् भौमस्यापि रथो महान्।। २६।।
पद्मरागारुणैरश्वैः संयुक्तो वह्निसंभवैः।।
अष्टाभिः पाण्डरैर्युक्तैर्वाजिभिः काञ्चने रथे।।२७॥

The great chariot of Śukra has a Varutha, Anukarṣa. is drawn by horses born of earth and adorned with flags. The huge chariot of Bhūmi's (earth) son (Mars) is of the clour of molten gold and is drawn by eight steeds, of the colour of the filaments of a lotus and born of fire.

तिष्ठंस्तिष्ठति वर्षं वै राशौराशौ बृहस्पतिः।।
आकाशसम्भवैरश्वैः शवलैः स्यन्दनं युतम्।। २८।।
समारुह्य शनैर्याति मन्दगामी शनैश्चरः।।
स्वर्भानोस्तुरगा ह्यष्टौ भृङ्गाभा धूसरं रथम्।। २९॥

Jupiter resides for one year at every sign of a Zodiac sitting on his golden car drawn by eight yellowish-white horses. Riding a car drawn by horses of variegated colour and born of ether Saturn moves slowly on; Svarbhanu has eight horses of the colour of the earth and his car is grey-hued.

सकृद्युक्तास्तु भूतेश बहन्त्यविरतं शिव।।
तथा केतुरथस्याश्वा अष्टौ ते वातरंहसः॥३०॥
पलालधूमवर्णाभा लाक्षारसनिभारुणाः।।
द्वीपनद्यद्र्युदन्वन्तो भुवनानि हरेस्तनुः।। ३१॥

O lord of goblins, yoked to his car they carry him, day and night. Rāhu's car has eight horses, fleet as the wind and smoky-coloured and which have their tongues coated with saliva. On it he roams over the earth consisting of islands, rivers and mountains.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे भुवनकोशनिरूपणं
नामाष्टपंचाशत्तमोऽध्यायः।। ५८।।

:o:

---

1 The following is the list of English months correspinding with Hindu ones:—

Hindu	*English.*
Viśākha	March, April.
Jyeṣṭha	April, May.
Aṣāḍha	May, June.
	June, July
Bhādra	July, August.
Aśvin	August, September,
Kārttik	September, October,
Agrāhyaṇa	October, November.
Pouṣa	November; December.
Māgh	December, January.
Phalguṇa	January, February.
Caitra	February, March.

1.A sort of woodenframe or fender with which a chariot is provided as a defence against collision.

2. The axle-tree or bottom of a cārriage.

3. Rāhu; the personified ascending node.

अध्याय ५९/Chapter LIX

सूत उवाच

ज्योतिश्चक्रं भुवो मानमुक्त्वा प्रोवाच केशवः।।
चतुर्लक्षं ज्योतिषस्य पारं रुद्राय सर्वदः।। १।।

Sūta said :—Having learnt the solar system and the dimension of the earth Keśava communicated, unto Rudra, the essence of astronomy having four characteristic marks.

हरिरुवाच

कृत्तिकास्त्वग्निदेवत्या रोहिण्यो ब्रह्मणः स्मृताः।।
इल्वलाः सोमदेवत्या रौद्रं चार्द्रमुदाहृतम्।। २॥
पुनर्वसुस्तथादित्यस्तिष्यश्च गुरुदैवतः।।
अश्लेषाः सर्पदेवत्या मघाश्च पितृदेवताः।। ३॥

Hari said :—Kṛttikā (Geminī) is the planet of the fire god and Rohiṇī (Cancer) is of Brahma. Ilvalā (stars in the Orion's head) belonging to Soma and Ārdrā (Virgo) to Rudra Āditya (the sun) and Punarvasu (Libra) are the planets of the preceptor. Aśleṣā (Sagita) is the planet of the serpents while Maghā (Capri) is that of the departed manes.

भाग्याश्च पूर्वफल्गुन्य अर्य्यमा च तथोत्तरः।।
सावित्रश्च तथा हस्ता चित्रा त्वष्टा प्रकीर्त्तितः।। ४॥

Pūrva Phalguṇi (Aquari) is the planet of good luck as well as the sun, Uttara-Phālguna (Pisces), Savitrā (sun) Hastā, Citrā and Tvaṣṭā (sun).

स्वाती च वायुदेवत्या नक्षत्रं परिकीर्त्तितम्।।
इन्द्राग्निदेवता प्रोक्ता विशाखा वृषभध्वज॥ ५॥

Svāti is known as the star of the wind-god and Viśākhā, O bull-emblemed deity, is that of Indra and Fire god.

मैत्रमृक्षमनूराधा ज्येष्ठा शाक्रं प्रकीर्त्ति।।
तथा निर्ऋतिदेवत्यो मूलस्तज्ज्ञैरुदाहृतः।। ६।।

Maitram, Ikṣam, Anurādhā and Jyeṣṭhā are the stars of Śakra. Mūlas is the star of Nirṛti.

आप्यास्त्वाषाढपूर्वास्तु उत्तरा वैश्वदेवताः।।
ब्राह्मश्चैवाभिजित्प्रोक्तः श्रवणा वैष्णवः स्मृतः॥७॥

Aṣāḍhā Pūrva is that of water-god and Uttarā is that of Viśvadevatās. Abhijit is the star of Brahma, and Śravaṇa is that of Viṣṇu.

वासवस्तु तथा ऋक्षं धनिष्ठा प्रोच्यते बुधैः।।
तथा शतभिषा प्रोक्तं नक्षत्रं वारुणं शिव॥ ८॥

Rikṣam is the star of Vaśsva, and Dhaniṣṭhā is that of Budha; while the star Śatābhiṣa is that of Varuṇa.

आजं भाद्रपदा पूर्वा अहिर्बुध्न्यस्तथोत्तरा।।
पौष्णं च रेवती ऋक्षमश्वयुक्चाश्वदैवतम्।। ९॥

Bhadrapadā appears in the east, Ahirbbrudhana in the north as well as Puṣyā, Revatī, Rikṣam, Aśvayuk.

भरंण्यृक्षं तथा याम्यं प्रोक्तास्ते ऋक्षदेवताः।।
ब्रह्माणी संस्थिता पूर्वे प्रतिपन्नवमीतिथौ।। १०।।
माहेश्वरी चोत्तरे च द्वितीया दशमीतिथौ।।
पञ्चम्यां च त्रयोदश्यां वाराही दक्षिणे स्थिता।।११॥
षष्ठ्यां चैव चतुर्द्दश्यामिन्द्राणी पश्चिमे स्थिता।।
सप्तम्यां पौर्णमास्यां च चामुण्डा वायुगोचरे।। १२॥
अष्टम्यमावास्ययोगे महालक्ष्मीशगोचरे।।
एकादश्यां तृतीयायामग्निकोणे तु वैष्णवी।।१३॥
द्वादश्यां च चतुर्थ्यां तु कौमारी नैर्ऋते तथा।।

Bharaṇī appears in the north. These are called Rikṣa devatās.

On the first and ninth day of the fortnight Brahmāṇī is stationed in the east, on the second and tenth day of the fortnight, Maheśvarī is stationed in the north, on the fifth, and the thirteenth days. Varāhī appears in the south, on the sixth, and the fourteenth days, Indrāṇī is stationed is the west on the seventh day and on the full-moon, day, Cāmuṇḍā appears in the north-west, on the eighth, and Amāvasyā day, Mahālakṣmī is stationed in the north-east, on the eleventh, and third day of the fortnight, Vaiṣṇavī appears in the south-east, on the twelfth, and on the fourth day Koumarī appears in the south-east.

योगिनीसम्मुखेनैव गमनादि च कारयेत्।। १४॥
अश्विनीमैत्ररेवत्यो मृगमूलपुनर्वसु।।
पुष्पा हस्ता तथा ज्येष्ठा प्रस्थाने श्रेष्ठमुच्यते।। १५॥

One should not leave his house for another place while Yoginī is in front. Aśvinī, Revatī, Mṛgamūlā, Punarvasu, Puśya, Hastā and Jyeṣṭhā are the most auspicious stars under whose auspices one should leave his house.

हस्तादिपंचऋक्षाणि उत्तरात्रयमेव च।।
अश्विनी रोहिणी पुष्या धनिष्ठा च पुनर्वसू।। १६।।
वस्त्रप्रावरणे श्रेष्ठो नक्षत्राणां गणः स्मृतः।।
कृत्तिका भरण्यश्लेषा मघा मूलविशाखयोः॥ १७॥
त्रीणि, पूर्वा तथा चैव अधोवक्त्राः प्रकीर्त्तिताः!।।
एषु वापीतडागादिकूपभूमितृणानि च। १८॥
देवागारस्य खननं निधानखननं तथा ।।

The five Rikṣas, Hastā, the three Uttarās, Aṣvinī, Rohiṇī, Puṣyā, Dhaniṣṭhā, Punarvasu are the stars most favourable for putting on new raiments. Kṛttikā, Bharaṇī, Aśleṣā, Maghā, which are known to have their faces directed down wards, are favourable for digging tanks, wells and reservoirs of water and for cultivating lands and laying foundations of temples and dwelling houses.

गणितं ज्योतिषारम्भं खनिबिलप्रवेशनम्॥ १९॥
कुर्य्यादधोगतान्येव अन्यानि च वृषध्वज।।
रेवती चाश्विनी चित्रा स्वाती हस्ता पुनर्वसू॥ २०॥
अनुराधा मृगो ज्येष्ठा एते पार्श्वमुखाः स्मृताः।।
गजोष्ट्राश्वबलीवद्रदमनं महिषस्य च॥ २१॥

When these stars and others, O bull-emblemed deity, go down it is the best time to begin the study of Mathematics, Astronomy and enter into mines, ditches, etc. When Revatī, Aśvinī, Citrā, Svāti, Hastā, Punarvasu, Anurādhā, Mṛga, Jyeṣṭha, all these lies sideways it is the the best time for taming elephants, camels, bulls and buffaloes.

बीजानां वपनं कुर्य्याद्गमनागमनादिकम्।।
चक्रयन्त्ररथानां च नावादीनां प्रवाहणम्॥ २२॥

For sowing seeds and for paying visits. The cows shuold also be tamed under the influence of these stars. The wheels and machineries of cars should be constructed and boats should be floated.

पार्श्वेषु यानि कर्माणि कुर्य्यादेतेषु तान्यपि।।
रोहिण्यार्द्रा तथा पुष्या धनिष्ठा चोत्तरात्रयम्।। २३॥
वारुणं श्रवणं चैव नव चोर्ध्वमुखाः स्मृताः।।
एषु राज्याभिषेकं च पट्टबन्धं च कारयेत्।।२४॥
ऊर्ध्वमुख्यान्युच्छ्रितानि सर्वाण्येतेषु कारयेतः।।

When Rohiṇī. Ārdrā, Puṣyā, Dhaniṣṭhā, the three Uttarās, Vāruṇa, Śravaṇa,—these nine have their faces upwards it it the best time for installing asking in the kingdom, and putting on silk raiments.

चतुर्थी चाशुभा षष्ठी अष्टमी नवमी तथा।। २५॥
अमावास्या पूर्णिमा च द्वादशी च चतुद्रशी।।
अशुक्ला प्रतिपच्छ्रेष्ठा द्वितीया चन्द्र सूनुना।। २६॥
तृतीया भूमिपुत्रेण चतुर्थी च शनैश्चरे।।

The most inauspicious days are the fourth, sixth, eight, ninth and Amāvasyā. The full-moon, the twelfth, the fourteenth, and the first day of the dark fort-night, are most auspicious days as also the second day when presided over by the Moon's son (Mercury), the third, by the Earth's son (Mars) and the fourth, by Saturn.

गुरौ शुभा पंचमी स्यात्षष्ठीमङ्गलशुक्रयोः।।२७॥
सप्तमी सोमपुत्रेण अष्टमी कुज भास्करौ।।
नवमी चन्द्रवा(सौ)रेण दशमी तु गुरौ शुभा।। २८।।

The fifth day of a fortnight is auspicious when it is presided over by Jupiter, the sixth day, when by Mars and Venus, the seventh day when by Mercury, the eighth wnen, by Mars, theninth day, when by the Moon, and the tenth, when by Jupiter.

एकादश्या गुरुशुक्रौ द्वादश्यां च पुनर्बुधः।।
त्रयोदशी शुक्रभौमौ शनौ श्रेष्ठा चतुद्रशी।। २९॥
पौर्णमास्यप्यमावास्या श्रेष्ठा स्याच्च बृहस्पतौ।।

The Jupiter is auspicious and pure on the eleventh day of a fort-ninght, the Mercury, on the twelfth day, the Venus, on the thirteenth day, the Saturn on the fourteenth day, and Jupiter is the most auspicious buth on the Amāvasyā and the full-moon day.

द्वादशीं दहते भानुः शशी चैकादशीं दहेत्॥ ३०॥
कुजो दहेच्च दशमीं नवमीं च बुधो दहेत्।।
अष्टमीं दहते जीवः सप्तमीं भार्गवो दहेत्।। ३१॥
सूर्य्यपुत्रो दहेत्षष्ठीं गमनाद्यासु नासित वै।।

The Sun burns the twelfth day of a fort-night, the Moon the eleventh day, the Mars, the tenth day, the Mercury, the ninth day, the Jīva, the eighth day, Bhāragava (Venus), the seventh day, and the Sun's son, the sixth. One should not leave hishouse on such a day.

प्रतिपन्नवमीष्वेव चतुद्रश्यष्टमीषु च।। ३२॥
बुधवारेण प्रस्थानं दूरतः परिवर्जयेत्।।

On the first, ninth, four tenth, and eighth day of a fortning, and on Wednesday one should postpone his departure for a distant country.

मेषे कर्कटके षष्ठी कन्यायां मिथुनेऽष्टमी॥ ३३॥
वृषे कुम्भे चतुर्थी च द्वादशी मकरे तुले।।
दशमी वृश्चिके सिंहे धनुर्मीने चतुद्रशी।। ३४॥
एता दग्धा न गन्तव्यं पीडादिः किल मानवैः।।
विशाखात्रयमादित्ये पूर्वाषाढात्रये शशी।। ३५॥

The sixth day under the influence of Ariesl and Cancer, the eighth day of Virgo and Gemini, the fourth day of Taurus and Aquaris, the twelfth day of Capricornus and Libra, the tenth day of Libra and Scorpio and the fourteenth day of Sigattarius and Pisces are all inauspicious, and no man should leave his house on any these of days.

धनिष्ठात्रितयं भौमे बुधे वै रेवतीत्रयम्।।
रोहिण्यादित्रयं जीवे शुक्रे पुषयात्रयं शिव।। ३६॥
शनिवारे वर्जयेच्च उत्तराफल्गुनीत्रयम्।।
एषु योगेषु चोत्पातमृत्युरोगादिकं भवेत्॥ ३७॥

When the three stars of Dhaniṣṭhā are in conjunction with Mars, when the three stars of Revatī are with Mercury, when the three stars of Viśākhā are with the sun, when the moon is in the three stars of Pūrvaṣāḍhā, when the three stars of Rohiṇī are in Puṣyā and when the three stars of Puṣyā are with Venus [they always forebode evil.] One should avoid the three stars of Uttara Phālguṇa on Saturday. These conjunctions forebode calamities either ending in death or a fatal disease.

मूलेऽर्कः श्रवणे चन्द्रः प्रोष्ठपद्युत्तरे कुजः।।
कृत्तिकासु बुधश्चैव गुरौ रुद्र पुनर्वसुः॥ ३८॥
पूर्वफल्गुनी शुक्रे च स्वातिश्चैव शनैश्चरे।।
एते चामृतयोगाः स्युः सर्वकार्य्यप्रसाधकाः।। ३९॥
कालं प्रवध्यन्नि? शत्तिन्दा? नेष्टमंद?।।
शेषे पर्वादिस्तु ज्ञेयः कालः कालविशारदैः।। ४०॥
एकीकृत्याक्षरान्मात्रं नाम्नोः स्त्रीपुंसयोस्त्रिभिः।।
भागे द्विशेषे स्त्रीनाशः पुसः स्यादेकशून्ययोः।।४१॥

When the Sun is in conjunction with Mūla, when the moon is with Śrāvaṇā, when Mars in with Pūrva and Uttara Bhādrapadā, when Mercury is with Kṛttikā when Jupiter is with Punarvasu, when Venus is with Pūrva Phālguna, when Saturn is with Svāti these conjunctions are called *Aṃṛtayoga* which yields success in all undertakings.

विष्कम्भे घटिकाः पंच शूले सप्त प्रकीर्तिताः।।
षड्गण्डे चातिगण्डे च नव ध्याघातवज्रयोः।। ४२॥

Viṣkumbhayoga lasts for five hours. Śūlayoga lasts for seven hours. Gaṇḍa and Atigaṇḍa, yogas, last for six hours, and Vyāghātavajra, for nine hours.

व्यतीपाते च परिघे वैधृते च दिनेदिने।।
एते मृत्युयुता ह्येषु सर्वकर्माणि वर्जयेत्।। ४३॥

And Vyatipat, and Parīghā, yogas, last for one whole day. These combinations may even bring on death and therefore a man should avoid then every work.

हस्तेऽर्कश्च गुरुः पुष्ये अनुराधा बुधे शुभा।।
रोहिणी च शनौ श्रेष्ठा सौमं सोमेन वै शुभम्।।४४॥
शुक्रे च रेवती श्रेष्ठा अश्विनी मंगले शुभा।।
एतेषु सिद्धियोगा वै सर्वदोषविनाशनाः।। ४५॥

The combination between Hastā and the Sun, Jupiter and Puṣya, Mercury and Anurādhā, Rohiṇī and Saturn, Moon and Souma, Venus and Revatī and Mars and Aśvinī is always auspicious. These combinations are called Siddhiyogas and they avert every form of calamity.

भार्गवे भरणी चैव सोमे चित्रा वृषध्वज!।।
भौमे चै वोत्तराषाढा धनिष्ठा च बुधे हर!।। ४६॥
गरौ शतभिषा रुद्र! शुक्रे वै रोहिणी तथा।।
शनौ च रेवती शम्भो! विषयोगाः प्रकीर्त्तिताः॥४७॥

The combinations between the Sun and Bharaṇī, the Moon and Citrā, Mars, Uttara-Aṣāḍā, Mercury and Dhaniṣṭhā, Saturn and Revatī are called, O Śambhu, Viṣa-yogas (poisonous.

combinations.)

पुष्यः पुनर्वसुश्चैव रेवती चित्रया सह॥
श्रवणं च धनिष्ठा च हस्ताश्विनीमृगास्तथा।४८॥
कुर्य्याच्छतभिषायां च जातकर्मादि मानवः॥
विशाखा चोत्तरात्रीणि मघार्द्रा भरणी तथा॥
आश्लेषा कृत्तिका रुद्र! प्रस्थाने मरणप्रदाः॥४९॥

When the combination takes place between Puṣyā, Punarvasu, Revatī, Citrā, Śrāvaṇa, Dhaniṣṭhā, Hastā, Aśivinī, Mṛga, and Śatabhiṣā, a man should perform rites consequent upon the birth of a child. O Rudra, if a child. O Rudra, if a man leaves home for another place under the combination of any three planets of Viśākhā, Uttarā, Maghā, Ārdrā, Bharaṇī Aśleṣā and Kṛttikā, he meets with death.

---

1. The third of the lunar mansions or constellation in the moon's path, consisting of six stars and corresponding to Pleiades.
2. The thirteenth lunar asterism disignated by a hand and containing five stars.
3. A star in the virgin's spikae.
1. A female fiend or spirit attendant on and created by Durgā. Here it refers to the star presiding over evil spirits.
2. These groups of fixed stars of "constellations" can be identified on clear star-light nights by the following marks—

1. Aśvinī	3 stars resembling a horse's face.
2. Bharaṇī	3 stars in the shape of deep-laid triangle.
3. Kṛttikā	6 stars resembling a barber's razor.
4. Rohiṇī	5 stars resembling a cart.
5. Mṛgaśirā	3 stars in the shape of a man's head.
6. Ārdrā	1 star bright as caral bead.
7. Punarvasru	5 stars in the form of a potter's wheel.
8. Puṣyā	3 stars resembling a blood-sucker.
9. Aśleṣā	6 stars like a serpent.
10. Maghā	5 stars lke a planquin.
11. Pūrva Phālguṇī	2 stars resembling eyes.
12. Uttara Phalguṇī	2 stars resembling eyes.
13. Hastā	5 stars like human fingers.
14. Citrā	1 star shining like a pearl,
15. Svāti	1 star like a sapphire.
16. Viśakhā	5 stars like a potter's wheel.
17. Anurādhā	3 stars resembling an umbrella.
18. Jyeṣṭhā	" "
19. Mūla	5 stars like a crounching lion.
20. Pūrvāṣāḍhā	2 stars each resembling the points of a square.
21. Uttarāṣāḍhā	2 " "
22. Śrāvaṇa	3 stars like an arrow.
23. Dhaniṣṭhā	3 stars like a man's head.
24. Śatābhiṣā	A hundred stars in the shape of a flower.
25. Pūrvabhādrapadā	2 stars each forming the sides of a cot.
26. Uttarābhādrapadā	2 " "

1. The constellation Puṣya—the eighth lunar mansion (Scorpi) consisting of three stars.
2. The following are the English equivalents of the Rāśīs or signs of the Zodiac under the unfluence of which men are born.

Meṣa	Aries	1st sign.
Karka	Cancer	4th "
Kanyā	Virgo	6th "
Mithuna	Gemini	3rd "
Vṛṣa	Taurus	2nd "
Kumbha	Aquaris	11th "
Makara	Capricornus	10th "
Tulā	Libra	7th "
Vṛścika	Sçorpio	8th "
Simha	Leo	5th "
Dhanu	Sagittarius	9th "
Mīna	Pisces	12th "

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे ज्योतिःशास्त्रे नक्षत्रतद्देवतादग्धः
योगादिनिरूपणं नामैकोनषष्टितमोऽध्यायः॥ ५९॥

——:o:——

अध्याय ६०/Chapter LX

हरिरुवाच
षडादित्ये दशा ज्ञेया सोमे पञ्चदश समृताः॥
अष्टवंगारके चव बुधै सप्तदश स्मृताः॥ १॥
शनैश्चरे दश ज्ञेया गुरोरेकोनविंशतिः॥
राहोर्द्वादशवर्षाणि एकविंशतिर्भार्गवे॥ २॥

Hari said :—The Daśā, or the maximum influence of the Sun lasts for six years, that of the Moon. for fifteen years, that of Mars, for eight years, that of Mercury, for seventeen years, that of Saturn, for ten years, that of Jupiter, for nineteen years, that of Rāhu, for twelve years, and that of Venus, for twenty one years.

रवेर्दशा दुःखदा स्यादुद्वेगनृपनाशकृत्॥
विभूतिदा सोमदशा सुखमिष्टान्नदा तथा॥ ३॥

The influence of the Sun produces misery and anxiety and brings on the destruction of a king. The influence of the Moon yields wealth, happiness and savoury edibles.

दुःखप्रदा कुजदशा राज्यादेः स्याद्विनाशिनी॥
दिव्यस्त्रीदा बुधदशा राज्यदा कोशवृद्धिदा॥ ४॥

The influence of Mercury gives heavenly brde and kingdom and increases wealth.

शनेद्रशा राज्यनाशबन्धुदुःखकरी भवेत्॥
गुरोद्रशा राज्यदा स्यात्सुखधर्मादिदायिनी॥ ५॥

The influence of Saturn brings on the destruction of kingdoms and the misery of friends. The influence of Jupiter gives kingdom, happiness and virtue.

राहोद्रशा राज्यनाशव्याधिदा दुःखदा भवेत्॥
हस्त्यश्वदा शुक्रदशा राज्यस्त्रीलाभदा भवेत्॥६॥

The influence of Rāhu brings on the destruction of kingdoms, misery and diseases. The influence of Venus gives elephants, horses, kingdom and women.

मेष अंगारकक्षेत्रं वृषः शुक्रस्य कीर्त्तितः॥
मिथुनस्य बुधो ज्ञेयः सोमः कर्कटकस्य च॥ ७॥
सूर्य्यक्षेत्रं भवेत्सिंहः कल्या क्षेत्रं बुधस्य च॥
भार्गवस्य तुला क्षेत्रं वृश्चिकोंगारकस्य च॥ ८॥
धनुः सुर गुरोश्चैव शनेर्मकरकुम्भकौ॥
मीनः सुरगुरोश्चैव ग्रहक्षेत्रं प्रकीर्त्तितम्॥९॥

The constellation of Aries is the houses of Mars; Tauras, is of Jupiter; Gemini, is of Mercury; Cancer, is of the Moor; Leo, of the sun; Virgo is of Mercury; Libra, is of Venus; Scorpio, is of Mars Sagittarius, is of Jupiter; Capricornus and Aquaris are the houses of Saturn; Pisces, is of Jupiter.

पौर्णमास्याद्वयं तत्र पूर्वाषाढाद्वयं भवेत्॥
द्विराषाढः स विज्ञेयो विष्णुः स्वपिति कर्कटे॥ १०॥

When there are two full-moon nights in one month, two Pūrva Āṣaḍhās and two Āṣḍhās Viṣṇu sleeps in Cancer.

अश्विनी रेवती चित्रा धनिष्ठा स्यादलङ्कृतौ॥
मृगाहिकपिमार्जारश्वानः सूकरपक्षिणः॥ ११॥
नकुलो मूषकश्चैव यात्रायां दक्षिणे शुभः॥

The sars Aśvinī, Revatī, Citrā, and Dhaniṣṭhā are the most auspicious stars for starting for a new place. Deer, monkey, cat, dog, parrot, mungoose and mouse, when seen on the right side, are auspicious at the time of departure.

विप्रकन्या शिवा एषां शङ्खभेरीवसुन्धराः॥ १२॥
वेणुस्त्रीपूर्णकुम्भाश्च यात्रायां दर्शनं शुभम्॥
जम्बूकोष्ट्रखराद्याश्च यात्रायां वामके शुभाः॥ १३॥

The daughter of a Brāhmaṇa, a dead body, conch-shell, bugle, earth, bamboo, a woman, a pitcher full of water are auspicious when seen at the time of departure. A jackal, camel, and ass the auspicious when seen on the left hand side at the time of departure.

कार्पासौषधितैलं च पक्वाङ्गारभुजङ्गमाः॥
मुक्तकेशी रक्तमाल्यनग्नाद्यशुभमीक्षितम्॥ १४॥

Cotton, oil of a medicinal plant, burning embers, snakes, a woman with dishevelled hairs, a garland of red flowers and a naked person are always inauspicious when seen.

हिक्काय लक्षणं वक्ष्ये लभेत्पूर्वे महाफलम्॥
आग्नेये शोकसन्तापौ दक्षिणे हानिमाप्नुयात्॥ १५॥

I will now describe the characteristic marks of hiccough. When a man stands facing the east hiccough produces great fruits. When he faces the south-east it produces sorrow and anxiety.

नैर्ऋत्ये शोकसन्तापौ मिष्टान्नं चैव पश्चिमे।।
अर्थं प्राप्नोति वायव्ये उत्तरे कलहो भवेत्।। १६।।

When he faces the south it does unjury. When he faces the south-west it produces sorrow and anxiety. When he faces the west it gives sweet food. When he faces the north-west he obtains wealth. When he faces the north he enters on a quarrel.

ईशाने मरणं प्रोक्तं हिक्कायाश्च फलाफलम्।।
विलिख्य रविचक्रं तु भास्करो नरसन्निभः॥ १७॥
यस्मिन्नृक्षे वसेद्भानुस्तदादि त्रीणि मस्तके।।
त्रयं वक्त्रे प्रदातव्यमेकैकं स्कन्धयोर्न्यसेत्॥१८॥
एकैकं बाहुयुग्मे तु एकैकं हस्तयोर्द्वयोः।।
हृदये पञ्च ऋक्षाणि एकं नाभौ प्रदापयेत्॥ १९॥
ऋक्षमेकं न्यूसेद्गुह्ये एकैकं जानुके न्यसेत्।।
नक्षत्राणि च शेषाणि रविपादे नियोजयेत्॥ २०॥

When he faces the north-east he is doomed to die. These are the good and evil fruits of hiccough. Having drawn the solar circle one should imagine it to be the figure of a man. He should next calculate in what stars the Sun resides. He should then attribute three stars to the head; another three, to the face; one, to each shoulder; one, to each arm; one, to each hand; five stars to the heart; one, to the navel; one, to the buttock; and one, to each knee-joint. The remaining stars should be assigned to the feet of the Sun.

चरणस्थेन ऋक्षेण अल्पायुर्जायते नरः।।
विदेशगमनं जानौ गुह्यस्थे परदारवान्॥ २१॥

When one's presiding star is at the foot, the man be comes short-lived. When it is on the knee-joints, he goes to live in foreign countries. When it is on the buttock, he knows other people's wives.

नाभिस्थेनाल्पसन्तुष्टो हृत्स्थेन स्यान्महेश्वरः।।
पाणिस्थेन भवेच्चौरः स्थानभ्रङ्गो भवेद्व्रजे॥ २२॥

When it is on the navel, he becomes contented with little. When it is on heart, he becomes Maheśvara. When it is on the hands, he becomes a heroe. When it is on the arms, he loses his position.

स्कन्धस्थिते धनपतिर्मुखे मिष्टान्नमाप्तुयात्।।
मस्तके पट्टवस्त्रं स्यान्नक्षत्रं यदि स्थितम्।। २३॥

When it is on the mouth, he obtains dainty dishes. When it is on the head he obtains silk raiments.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे ज्योतिःशास्त्रे ग्रहदशादिनिरूपणं
नामषष्टितमोऽध्यायः।। ६०।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ६१/Chapter LXI

हरिरुवाच

सप्तमोपचयाद्यस्थश्चन्द्रः सर्वत्र शोभनः।।
शुक्लपक्षे द्वितीयस्तु पंचमो नवमस्तथा।।१।।

Hari said :—When the Moon is on the increase from its seventh digit it is always and everywhere favourable.

संपूज्यमानो लोकैस्तु गुरुवद्दृश्यते शशी।।
चन्द्रस्य द्वादशावस्था भवन्ति शृणु ता अपि।। २॥

It shold be adored by people and the Moon is seen like Jupiter. There are twelve Daśās or stages of the Moon. Hear them.

त्रिषुत्रिषु च ऋक्षेषु अश्विन्यादि वदाम्यहम्।।
प्रवासस्थं पुनर्दृष्टं मृत्रावस्थं जयावहम्।। ३॥
हास्यावस्थं नता(क्रीडा)वस्थं प्रमोदावस्थमेव च।।
विषादावस्थभोगस्थे ज्वरावस्थं व्यवस्थितम्। ४॥
कम्पा(न्या)वस्थं सुखावस्थं द्वादशावस्थगं भवेत्।।
प्रवासो हानिमृन्यृ च जयो हासे, रतिः सुखम्।।५॥
शोको भोगो ज्वरः कम्पः सुखं चेति क्रमात्फलम्।।

I will describe his station in every three stars beginning with Aśvinī. The twelve stages are Pravāsas (living in a foreing country), Punarnaṣṭa (lost again), Mṛta (dead), Jaya (success), Hāsya (smiling), Kriḍā (sporting), Pramoda (enjoying), Viṣāda (sorrowing), Bhoga (enjoying), Jvarā (decrepitude), Kampa (trembling) and Svastha (sound health). The

Moon, in his condition of Pravāsa, brings on injury and death, and in that of Jaya, merriment, sexual pleasure, and happiness. the other stages, viz,. Śoka, Bhoga, Jvara, Kampa and Sukha respectively produce their destined fruits.

जन्मस्थः कुरुते तुष्टिं द्वितीये नास्ति निर्वृतिः॥६॥
तृतीये राजसन्मानं चतुर्थे कलहागमः।।
पञ्चमेन मृगांकेन स्त्रीलाभे वै तथा भवेत्॥७॥
घनधान्यागमः षष्ठे रतिः पूजा च सप्तमे।।
अष्टमे प्राणसन्देहो नवमे कोशसञ्चयः॥८॥
दशमे कार्य्यनिष्पत्तिर्ध्रुवमेकादशे जयः।।
द्वादशेन शशांकेन मृत्युरेव न संशयः।। ९॥

When the Moon resides in the first house of constellation at the time of birth he always gives satisfaction; when in the second, the person does not feel satiation; when in the third, the person enjoys royal honours; when in the fourth, he quarrels with other people; when the moon is in the fifth house the person obtains a good wife; when in the sixth, the person acquires wealth and corns; when in the seventh, he enjoys sexual pleasures and becomes the adored of all; when in the eighth there is danger to his life; when in the ninth, his wealth is accumulated; when in the tenth, he brings his work to a successful close; when in the eleventh, he meets with success; when the Moon is in the twelfth house there is, forsooth, death for the man.

कृत्तिकादौ च पूर्वेण सप्तर्क्षाणि च वै व्रजेत्।।
मघादौ दक्षिणे गच्छेदनुराधादि पश्चिमे।। १०।।

Under the influence of the seven strs forming the constellation of Kṛttikā it is better to start for the east. Under the influence of Maghā it is better to start for the south; under the influence of Anurādhā it is better to start for the west.

प्रशस्ता चोत्तरे यात्रा धनिष्ठादिषु सप्तसु।।
अश्विनी रेवती चित्रा धनिष्ठा समलंकृतौ।। ११॥
मृगशिराचित्रापुष्याश्च मूला हस्ता शुभाः सदा।।
कन्याप्रदाने यात्रायां प्रतिष्ठादिषु कर्मसु।। १२॥

Under the influence of Dhaniṣṭhā it is better to start for the north. Aśvinī, Revatī, Citrā, Dhaniṣṭhā, Mṛgaśirās, Puṣya, Mūla and Hasta are always favourable in marriage, for giving away a daughter in marriage for going out on business, for consecrating temples and for other religious and social ceremonies.

शुक्रचन्द्रौ हि जन्मस्थौ शुभदौ च द्वितीयके।।
शशिज्ञशुक्रजीवाश्च राशौ चाथ तृतीयके।। १३॥

It the Moon and Jupiter reside in the second house at the time of birth they are auspicious. The Moon, Jupiter and Puṣya are auspicious when they live in the third house with Gemini.

भौममन्दशशांकार्का बुधः श्रेष्ठश्चतुर्थके।।
शुक्रजीवौ पञ्चमे च चन्द्रकेतुसमाहितौ।। १४॥

Mars, Saturn, Moon, Sun and Mercury are most auspicious when they live in the fourth house.

मन्दार्कौ च कुजः षष्ठे गुरुचन्द्रौ च सप्तमे।।
ज्ञशुक्रावष्टमे श्रेष्ठौ नवमस्थो गुरुः शुभः।। १५॥

Saturn, Sun and Mars are auspicious in the sixth house, while Jupiter and Moon in the seventh. Venus is most auspicious in the eighth house, while Jupiter in the ninth.

अर्कार्किचन्द्रा दशमे ग्रहा एकादशे खिलाः।।
बुधोऽथ द्वादशे चैव भार्गवः सुखदो भवेत्।। १६॥

The Sun and Moon are auspicious in the tenth house, while all the planets are auspicious in the eleventh house. Venus and Mercury are favourable in the twelfth house.

सिंहेन मकरः श्रेष्ठः कन्यया मेष उत्तमः।।
तुलया सह मीनस्तु कुम्भेन सह कर्कटः॥ १७॥
धनुषा वृषभः श्रेष्ठो मिथुनेन च वृश्चिकः।।
एतत्षडष्टकं? प्रीत्यै भवत्येव न संशयः। १८॥

The combinations, between Leo and Capricornus, between Virgo and Aries, between Libra and Pisces, between Aquarius and Cancer, between Sagittaries and Taurus and between Gemini and Scorpio are most auspicious. These fourteen combinations always conduce to well being.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे ज्योतिःशास्त्रे ग्रहाणां
शुभाशुभस्थानादिनिरूपणं
नामैकषष्टितमोऽध्यायः।। ६१।।

* * *

अध्याय ६२/Chapter LXII

हरिरुवाच

उदयात्तु समारभ्य राशौ भानुः स्थितो हर॥
स्वराश्याद्यैर्व्रजेदह्नि षड्भिःषडभिस्तथा निशि॥ १॥

Hari said :—Begining from the time of its rising the sun lives in the various Rāśīs (signs of the Zodiac), O Hara. He lives for six days and six nithts in his won Rāśī.

मीने मेषे च पञ्च स्युश्चतस्रो वृषकुम्भयोः॥
मकरे मिथुने तिस्रः पंच चापे च कर्कटे॥ २॥

He lives for five hours in Pisces and Aris, four hours in Taurus and Aquaris, three hours in Capricornus and Gemini, five hours in Sagittarius and Cancer.

सिंहे च वृश्चिके षद् च सप्त कन्यातुले तथा॥
एता लग्नप्रमाणेन घटिकाः परिमीर्त्तिताः॥ ३॥
रसपूर्वावसानेषु रसाब्धिश्व्वरिसागराः॥
लग्नोदया हि तद्वत्त लग्ना मेषादयोऽथ वा॥ ४॥
मेषलग्ने भवेद्वन्ध्या वृषे भवति कामिनी॥
मिथुने सुभगा कन्या वेश्या भवति कर्कटे॥ ५॥
सिंहे चैवाल्पपुत्रा च कन्यायां रूपसंयुता॥
तुलायां रूपमैश्वर्य्यं वृश्चिके कर्कशा भवेत्॥ ६॥
सौभाग्य धनुषि स्याच्च मकरे नीचगामिनी॥
कुम्भे चैवाल्पपुत्रा स्यान्मीने वैराग्यसंयुता॥ ७॥

Six hours in Leo and Scorpio and seven hours in Virgo and Libra. This is described as the extent of Lagna. If a woman is born when the Sun is in Aries she becomes barren; when he is in Taurus she becomes handsome in person; when, in Gemini, she becomes lucky; when, in Cancer, she becomes dissolute; when, in Leo, she becomes the mother of few children; when, in Virgo, she becomes supremely beautiful; when, in Libra, she is endowed with both beauty and fortune; when, in Scorpio, she becomes foul-mouthed; when, in Sagittarius, she becomes fortunate; when, in Capricornus, she becomes mean; when, in Aquaris, she becomes the mother of few children; when, in Pisces, she is endued with the spirit of disassociation from the world.

तुला कर्कटको मेषो कमरश्चैव राशयः॥
चरकार्य्याणे कुर्य्याच्च स्थिरकार्य्याणि चैव हि॥ ८॥
पञ्चाननो वृषः कुम्भौ वृश्चिकः स्युः स्थिराणि हि॥
कन्या धनुश्च मीनश्च मिथुनं द्विस्वभावतः॥ ९॥
द्विस्वभावानि कर्माणि कुर्य्यादेषु विचक्षणः
यात्रा चरेण कर्त्तव्या प्रवेष्टव्यं स्थिरेण तु॥ १०॥

The Rāśī Libra, Cancer, Aries, Capricornus are both moveable and fixed. Leo, Taurus, Aquaris, and Scorpio are all fixed groups of stars. Virgo, Sagittarius, Pisces, and Gemini, are endued with twofold characters. It is better to leave any place under the influence of moving stara and enter the house under that of fixed ones.

देवस्थापनवैवाह्यं द्विस्वभावेन कारयेत्॥
प्रतिपच्चाथ षष्ठी च नन्दा चैकादशी स्मृता॥ ११॥

The installation of an image of the deity should be made under the influence of that group of stars which are both moveable and fixed. The first, sixth, or the eleventh, day of a fortnight is called Nandā.

द्वितीया सप्तमी भद्रा द्वादशी वृषभध्वज॥
जयाष्टमी तृतीया च स्मृता रुद्र त्रयोदशी ॥ १२॥

O bull-emblemed deity, the second, seventh, or the twelfth day is called Bhadrā. The eight, third, of the thirteenth, day is called Jayā, O Rudra.

चतुर्थी नवमी रिक्ता सा वर्ज्याथ चतुर्द्दशी॥
पञ्चमी दशमी पूर्णा पूर्णिमा च शुभाः स्मृताः॥ १३॥

The fourth, or the ninth, day is call Riktā. The fourteenth day is called Varjyā. The fifth, or the tenth, day is called Purā. And the full-moon day is called Śubhā.

चरः सौम्यो गुरुः क्षिप्रो मृदुः शुक्रो रविर्ध्रुवः॥
शनिश्च दारुणो ज्ञेयो भौम उग्रः शशी समः॥ १४॥
चरक्षिप्रैः प्रयातव्यं प्रवेष्टव्यं मृदुध्रुवैः॥
दारुणोग्रैश्च योद्धव्यं क्षत्त्रियैर्जयकांक्षिभिः॥ १५॥

Mercury is always on circuit, Jupiter is always quick in motin, Venus is slow, the Sun is certain, Saturn is terrific, Mars is fierce, and the Moon is calm. Under the influence of Mercury and Jupiter one should leave his house; under the influence of Venus and Sun one should enter a houe; under the influence of Saturn and Mars the Kṣatriyas, who dsire for success, should be engaged in battle.

नृपाभिषेकोऽग्निकार्य्यं सोमवारे प्रशस्यते।।
सोमे तु लेपमानं च कुर्य्याच्चैव गृहादिकम्।। १६।।

The installation of a king and sacred fire shouls be done on a Monday. Under the influence of the Moon one should lay the foundation of a dwelling house.

सैनापत्यं शौर्ययृद्धं शस्त्राभ्यासः कुजे स्मृतः।।
सिद्धिकार्य्यं च मन्त्रश्च यात्रा चैव बुधे स्मृता॥ १७॥

Under the influence of Mars one should accept the command of an army, undertake a war and practise arms. Under the influence of Mercury any work, deliberation, or journey, is crowned with success. Under the influence of Jupiter one should study, adore the gods, and put on new habiliments and ornaments.

पठनं देवपूजा च वस्त्राद्याभरणं गुरौ।।
कन्यादानं गजारोहः शुक्रे स्यात्समयः स्त्रियाः।।१८॥
स्थाप्यं गृहप्रवेशश्च गजबन्धः शनौ शुभः।।१९॥

Under the influence of Venus it is better to give away a daughter in marriage, ride an elephant, enter into contracts, or espouse a wife. Under the influence of Saturn it is auspicius to enter a house for the first time, or entrap an elephant.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे ज्योतिःशास्त्रे लग्नघटिका
प्रमाणादिनिरूपणं नाम
द्विाषिष्टतमोऽध्यायः।। ६२।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ६३/Chapter LXIII

हरिरुवाच

नरस्त्रीलक्षणं वक्ष्ये संक्षेपाच्छृणु शंकर।।
अस्वेदिनौ मृदुतलभै कमलोदरसन्निभो।। १।।
श्लिष्टांगुली ताम्रनखौ सुगुल्फौ शिरयोज्झितौ।।
कूर्मोन्नतौ च चरणौ स्यातां नृपवरस्य हि।। २॥

Hari said :—Hear, O Śaṅkara, I will now describe in brief the characteristic marks of men and women. Tender plams like lotus petals and not perspiring, fingers adjoining each other, copper-coloured nails, beautiful ankles, well-formed head and feet, plump like a tortoise, mark out a man to be a king.

विरूक्षपाण्डुरनखौ वक्रौ चैव शिरानतौ।।
शूर्पाकारौ च चरणौ संशुष्कौ विरलांगुली।। ३॥
दुःखदारिद्र्यदौ स्यातां नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा।।
अल्परोमयुता श्रेष्ठा जंघा हस्तिकरोपमा।। ४॥
रोमैकैकं कूपके स्याद्भूपानां तु महात्मनाम्।।
द्वेद्वे रोम्णी पण्डितानां श्रोत्रियाणां तथैव च॥ ५॥

Yellow nails, rough face, high head, feet like winnowing baskets, and withered fingers of the feet, are the marks for sorrow and poverty. There is no doubt about it. Thighs like the trunks of elephants containing few hairs, and one hair in the navel are the marks for great kings. The learned men and persons conversant with Śrutis have two hairs each on their thighs.

रोमत्रयं दरिद्राणां रोगी निर्मांसजानुकः।।
अल्पलिङ्गी च धनवान्स्याच्च पुत्रादिवर्जितः।। ६।।

Those, who are poor, have three hairs and diseased men have their knee-joints devoid of flesh. One, who has got a small genital organ, becomes a rich man with no issue.

स्थूललिंगो दरिद्रः स्याद्दुख्येकवृषणी भवेत्।।
विषमे स्त्रीचञ्चलो वै नृपः स्याद्वृषणे समे॥ ७॥

One, who has got a big genital organ, becomes poor. One, who has got one scrotum, becomes poor. One, who has got unequal testes, gets a fickle wife. One, who has got equal testes, becomes a king.

प्रलम्बवृषणोऽल्पायुर्निर्द्रव्यः कुमणिर्भवेत्।।
पाण्डुरैर्मलिनैश्चैव मणिभिश्च सुखी नरः॥ ८॥

One, with hanging testes, becomes short-lived. One, having a bad wrist, becomes poor. With pale-coloured wrists a person becomes happy.

---

1. The Sun's entrance into a Zodiacal sign.

नि:स्वा:सशब्तदमूत्रा: स्युर्नृपा निश्शब्धारया।।
भोगाढ्या: समजठरा नि:स्वा: स्युर्घटसन्निभा:।।९॥

An idigent person passes urine with great sound. Those, who pass urine without any sound, become kings. Those, who have even bellies, enjoy various pleasures of life. Those, who have bellies like post, become indigent.

सर्पोदरा दरिद्रा: स्यू रेखाभिश्चायुरुच्यते।।
ललाटे यस्य दृश्यन्ते तिस्त्रो रेखा: समाहिता:।। १०।।
सुखी पुत्रसमायुक्त: स षष्टिं जीवते नर:।।
चत्वारिंशच्च वर्षाणि द्विरेखादर्शनान्नर:।। ११॥

Those, who have serpentine bellies become poor. Liner marks indicate longevity. He, who has three lines on the forehead, becomes happy, gets sons, and lives for sixty years. One having two lines lives for forty years.

विंशत्यब्दं त्वेकरेखा आकर्णान्ता: शतायुष:।। १२।।

One, who has a line on the fore-head extending to the ears, lives for twenty years. If one has three lines on the fore-head extending up to ears he lives for a hundred years.

सप्तत्यायुर्द्विरेखा तु षष्ट्यायुस्तिसृभिर्भवेत्।।
व्यक्ताव्यक्ताभी रेखाभिर्विंशत्यायुर्भवेन्नर:।।१३॥

One, having two lines, lives for seventy years. One, having three lines, lives for sixty years. The person, having two lines one clear and another indistinct, lives for twenty years.

चत्वारिंशच्च वर्षाणि हीनरेखस्तु जीवति।।
भिन्नाभिश्चैव रेखाभिरपमृत्युर्नरस्य हि।। १४॥

One, who has short lines, lives for forty years. The person, who has broken lines, meets with an accidental death.

त्रिशूलं पट्टिशं वापि ललाटे यस्य दृश्यते।।
धनपुत्र समायुक्त: स जीवेच्छरद: शतम्।। १५॥

The person, on whose head are seen the marks of a trident of Paṭṭika. is favoured with riches and children, and lives for a hundred years.

तर्जन्या मध्यमांगुल्या आयूरेखा तु मध्यत:।।
संप्राप्ता या भवेद्रुद्र! स जीवेच्छरद: शतम्।। १६।।

The person, whose line of life passes through the middle and fore-fingers, lives for a hundred years, O Rudra.

प्रथमा ज्ञानरेखा तु ह्यंगुष्ठादनुवर्त्तते।।
मध्यमामूलगा रेखा आयूरेखा अत: परम्॥ १७॥
कनिष्ठिकां समाश्रित्य आयूरेखा समाविशेत्।।
अच्छिन्ना वा विभक्ता वा स जीवेच्छरद: शतम्।१८।

The person, one whose palm the line of knowledge extends up to the thumb, and the line of life extends up to the foot of the middle fingers form the youngest in an unbroken and undivided condition, lives for a hundred years.

यस्य पाणितले रेखा आयुस्तस्य प्रकाशयेत् ।।
शतवर्षाणि जीवेच्च भोगी रुद्र! न संशय:॥ १९॥

The person, on whose palm the line of life appears in a distinct form, lives for a hundred years and becomes the happy recipient of all earthly blessings.

कनिष्ठिकां समाश्रित्य मध्यमायासुपागता।।
षष्ठिवर्षायुषं कुर्य्यादायूरेखा तु मानवम्॥ २०॥

The person, on whose palm the line of life extends also from the youngest to the middle finger, lives for eighty years.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे ज्योति:शास्त्रे सामुद्रिके पुँल्लक्षणनिरूपणं
नाम त्रिषष्टितमोऽध्याय:।। ६३।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ६४/Chapter LXIV

हरिरुवाच

यस्यास्तु कुञ्चिता: केशा मुखं च परिमण्डलम्।।
नाभिश्च दक्षिणावर्त्ता सा कन्या कुलवर्धिनी।। १।।

Hari said :—The maiden, who has got curling locks, a round face and a deep navel, increases her family.

या च काञ्चनवर्णाभा रक्तहस्तसरोरुहा।।
सहस्त्राणां तु नारीणां भवेत्सापि पतिव्रता।। २॥

A woman, whose colour is like that of gold, and whose hands are red, is called Padminī.

Such a woman, born one in a thousand, is personification of chastity.

वक्रकेश च या कन्या मण्डलाक्षी च या भवेत्।।
भर्त्ता च म्रियते तस्या नियतं दुःखभागिनी।। ३ ॥

The woman, who has uneven hairs and round eyes, becomes widowed, and is always unfortunate in her surroundings.

पूर्णचन्द्रमुखी कन्या बालसूर्य्यसमप्रभा।।
विशालनेत्रा बिम्बोष्ठी सा कन्या लभते सुखम्।। ४॥

The maiden, who has a face like the full moon, is effulgent like the rising Sun, has expensive eyes and Vimba-like lips, enjoys happiness.

रेखाभिर्बहुभिः क्लेशं स्वल्पाभिर्धनहीनता।।
रक्ताभिः सुखमाप्नोति कृष्णाभिः प्रेष्यतां व्रजेत्॥५॥

Many lines indicate misery and dearth of the same signifies poverty. One, having crimson-coloured lines, enjoys happiness, and one, having dark blue lines, becomes unchaste.

कार्य्येच मन्त्री सत्स्त्री स्यात्सती(खी)स्यात्करणेषु च।।
स्नेहेषु भार्य्या माता स्याद्वेश्या च शयने शुभा।।६।।

A wife is like a minister to her husband in works, a friend in enjoyments, a mother in affection, and a public women while on bed.

अंकुशं कुण्डलं चक्रं यस्याः पाणितले भवेत्।।
पुत्रं प्रसूयते नारी नरेन्द्रं लभते पतिम्॥ ७॥

The women, who has the marks of a goad, circle and discus on her plam, gives birth to a son and obtains a king as her husband.

यस्यास्तु रोमशौ पार्श्वौ रोमशौ च पयोधरौ।।
उन्नतौ चाधरोष्ठौ च क्षिप्रं मारय ते पतिम्॥ ८॥

The women, whose two sides and breasts are covered with hairs and whose lips are high, soon destroys her husband.

यस्याः पाणितले रेखाप्राकारस्तोरणं भवेत्।।
अपि दासकुले जाता राज्ञीत्वमुपगच्छति।।९॥

The woman, who has the marks of a wall or gateway on her palms, becomes a queen even if she is born as a maid servant.

उद्वृत्ता कपिला यस्या रोमराजी निरन्तरम्।।
अपि राजकुले जाता दासीत्वमुपगच्छति।। १०।।

One, who has rows of reddish and high hairs on her person, becomes a maid servant even if she is bron in a royal family.

यस्या अनामिकाङ्गुष्ठौ पृथिव्यां नेव तिष्ठतः।।
पतिं मारयते क्षिप्रं स्वेच्छाचारेण वर्त्तते।। ११॥
यस्या गमनमात्रेण भूमिकम्पः प्रजायते।।
पतिं मारयते क्षिप्रं स्वेच्छाचारेण वर्त्तते।। १२॥

One, who has got her thumb and ring-finger of an unusually high stature, soon kills her husband and leads a loose life.

चक्षुःस्नेहेन सौभाग्यं दन्तस्नेहेन भोजनम्।।
त्वचः स्नेहेन शय्यां च पादस्नेहेन वाहनम्।। १३॥

One who is much heavy and who has thung walk kills her husband and be characterless. Oily eyes indicate good luck, oily teeth indicate good eating, oily skin indicates a good bed, and oily feet indicate conveyances.

स्निग्धोन्नतौ ताम्रनखौ नार्याश्च चरणौ शुभौ।।
मत्स्याङ्कुशाब्जचिह्नौ च यक्रलाङ्गललक्षितौ।। १४॥
अस्वेदिनौ मृदुतलौ प्रशस्तौ चरणौ स्त्रियाः।।
शुभे जंघे विरोमे च ऊरू हस्तिकरोपमौ।। १५॥
अश्वत्थपत्रसदृशं विपुलं गुह्यमुत्तमम्।।
नाभिः प्रशास्ता गम्भीरा दक्षिणावर्त्तिका शुभा।।
अरोमा त्रिवली नार्य्या हृत्स्तनौ रोमवर्जितौ।। १६॥

The auspicious signs of women are cool and high breasts, copper-coloured nails, beautiful feet, marks of fish, goad, lotus, discus and plough-share on the soles and palms which do not perspire, a beautiful hip without hairs, thigh like the trunk of an elephant, most excellent and capacious buttock like a fig leaf, spacious and deep navel and chest and breast shorn of hairs.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे ज्योतिःशास्त्रे सामुद्रिके
स्त्रीलक्षणनिरूपणं नाम
चतुःषष्टितमोऽध्यायः।। ६४।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ६५/Chapter LXV

हरिरुवाच

समुद्रोक्तं प्रवक्ष्यामि नरस्त्रीलक्षणं शुभम्।।
येन विज्ञातमात्रेण अतीतानागताप्रमा।। १।।

Hari said :—I will now describe the auspicious marks of men and women as described by Ṣamudra (Palmistry) by knowing which one may without any labour calculate the past and future.

अस्वेदिनौ मृदुतलौ कमलोदरसन्निभौ।।
श्लिष्टाङ्गुली ताम्रनखौ पादावुष्णौ शिरोज्झितौ।।२॥
कूर्मोन्नतो गूढगुल्फौ सुपार्ष्णी नृपतेः स्मृतौ।।
शू(स)र्पाकारौ विरूक्षौ च वक्रौ पादौ शिरालकौ।।३॥
संशुष्कौ पाण्डुरनखौ निःस्वस्य विरलाङ्गुली।।

Unperspiring palms, lotus-like belly, fingers adjoining one another, copper-coloured nails, warm feet like tortoise, strong ankles and beautiful sides are the marks of a king. Rough, uneven feet like winnowing baskets, dry locks, twany coloured nails and distantly placed fingers are the marks of poverty.

मार्गायोत्कंटकौ पादौ कषायसदृशौ तथा।। ४॥
विच्छित्तिदौ च वंशस्य ब्रह्मघ्नौ शङ्कु(पक्व)सन्निभौ।।
अगम्यागमने प्रीतौ जंघा विरलरोमिका। ५॥
मृदुरोमा समा जंघा तथा करिकरप्रभा।।
ऊरवो जानवस्तुल्या नृपस्योपचिताः स्मृताः।। ६।।

Well-formed and red feet, equal shanks without hairs, thighs like the trunks of elephants and equal knee joints are the characteristic marks of a king.

निःस्वस्य सृगालजंघा रोमैकैकं च कूपके।।
नृपाणां श्रोत्रियाणां च द्वेद्वे श्रिये च धीमताम्॥७॥

The indigent have shankles like those of a jackal and have hairs in the navel. The kings the Śrotriyas and the intelligent have two hairs each.

त्र्याद्यैर्निःस्वा मानवा स्युर्दुःस्वभाजश्च निन्दिताः।।
केशाश्च वै कुञ्चिताश्च प्रवासे म्रियते नरः॥८॥

Persons, having there hairs, become poor, miserable and are always objects of censure. A person, having curling hairs, dies in a foreign counrty.

निर्मांसजानुः सौभाग्यमल्पैर्निम्नै रतिः स्त्रियाः।।
विकटैश्च दरिद्राः स्युः समांसै राज्यमेव च।।९॥

A knee-joint without sufficient flesh indicates good luck (in a man). With a knee joint of insufficient flesh one knows degraded women. One, having deformed knee joints, becomes poor and one having plumps ones obtains a kingdom.

महद्भिरायुराख्यातं ह्यल्पलिङ्गोधनी नरः।।
अपत्यरहितश्चैव स्थूललिङ्गो धनोज्झितः।। १०।।

A person, having a short genital organ, lives long and becomes rich and has few offspring. One, having a huge genital organ, becomes proud of his wealth.

मेढ्रे वामनते चैव सुतार्थरहितो भवेत्।।
वक्रेऽन्यथा पुत्रवान्त्स्याद्दारिद्र्यं विनतेत्वधः।। ११॥

When the left testes is swollen the person does not get sons. When the testes are uneven the person obtains sons; and when they are bent down it indicates poverty.

अल्पे त्वतनयो लिङ्गेशिरालेऽथ सुखी नरः।।
स्थूलग्रन्थियुते लिंगे भवेत्पुत्रादिसंयुतः।। १२॥

When the genital organ is small a person obtains sons; when the head of the genital organ is plump the person becomes happy; when there are thick chorda in the organ the person becomes happy.

कोशगूढे नृपो दीर्घैर्भुग्नैश्च धनवर्जितः।।
वलवान्युद्धशीलश्च लघुशेफः स एव च।। १३॥

When the testes are thick-set the person becomes a king; and when they are long and rugged the person becomes poor. One, who has a small testicle, becomes a strong and powerful warrior.

दुर्बलस्त्वेकवृषणो विषमाभ्याञ्चलः स्त्रियाम्।।
समाभ्यां क्षितिषः प्रोक्तः प्रलम्बेन शताब्दवान्।।१४॥

One, who has got me teste, becomes weak; and one, who has got uneven testes, gets a fickle wife. One, who has got even testes, becomes a king; and one, who has got a long testicle, lives for a hundred years.

उद्ध (द्ध)ताभ्यां च वह्वायू रूक्षैर्मणिभिरीश्वरः॥
पाण्डरैर्मणिभिर्निःस्वा मलिनैः सुखभागिनः॥ १५॥

One, who has got high wrists, lives for many years; one, who has got rugged wrists, becomes a master. With yellow-coloured wrists people become poor, and with dark wrists they enjoy happiness.

सशब्दनिःशब्दमूत्राः स्युर्दरिद्राश्च मानवाः॥
एकद्वित्रिचतुःपञ्चषड्भिर्धाराभिरेव च॥ १६॥
दक्षिणावर्त्तचलितमूत्राभिश्च नृपाः स्मृताः॥
विकीर्णमूत्रा निःस्वाश्च प्रधानसुखदायिकाः॥ १७॥

Persons, who pass urine either with or without any sound, become poor. When urine comes out in one, two, three, four, five, or six lines and passes towards the right, it indicates the signs of kinghood. Those, who pass urine in a scattered way, become indigent, those, who pass urine in a strong flow, become happy and obtain good wives.

एकाधाराश्च वनिताः स्निग्धैर्मणिभिरुन्नतैः॥
समैः स्त्रीरत्नधनिनो मध्ये निम्नैश्च कन्यकाः।१८॥

When urine remains on an equal level a man obtains wife, gems and riches, and when it goes down he obtains maidens.

शुष्कैर्निस्वा विशुष्कैश्च दुर्भगाः परिकीर्त्तिताः ॥
पूपगन्धे नृपाः शुक्रे मधुगन्धे धनं बहु॥ १९॥

When the semen is dry a person becomes indigent and when there is scent of flower in the semen he becomes king. When there is smell of honey in it he acquires immense riches.

पुत्राः शुक्रे मत्स्यगन्धे तनुशुक्रे च कन्यकाः॥
महाभोगी मांसगन्धे यज्वा स्यान्मदगन्धिनि॥ २०॥

When there is the smell of fish in the semen he gets a son. When semen is scanty he obtains maidens. When there is the small of meat he enjoys various luxuries of life; when there is the smell of wine he becomes a priest.

दरिद्रः क्षारगन्धे च दीर्घायुः शीघ्रमैथुनी॥
अशीघ्रमैथुन्यल्पायु स्थूलस्फिक् स्याद्धनोज्झितः॥२१॥

When there is smell of ashes he becomes poor. One, who finishes soon his sexual intercourse, lives long. He, whose sexual intercourse lasts long, is short-lived.

मांसलस्फिक् सुखी स्याच्च्यसिंहस्फिक् भूपतिः स्मृतः॥
भवेत्सिंहकटी राजा निःस्वःकपिकटिर्नरः॥२२॥

One, having big buttocks, becomes proud of his wealth. One having fleshy buttocks becomes happy; and one having loinine buttocks becomes a king. One, having a monkey-like waist, becomes indigent.

सर्पोदरा दरिद्राः स्युः पिठरैश्च घटैः समैः॥
धनिनो विपुलैः पार्श्वैर्निःस्वा रक्तैश्च निम्नगैः॥२३॥
समकक्षाश्च भोगाढ्या निम्नकक्षा धनोज्झिताः॥
नृपाश्चोन्नतकक्षाः स्युर्जिह्मा विषमकक्षकाः।।२४॥

Persons, having serpentine bellies, become poor. Those, having pan- or pot like bellies, become rich. People, having spacious arm-pits, become indigent; those, having equal arm-pits, enjoy various objects of life; those, who have hollowed arm-pits, become pround of wealth; those, who have elevated arm-pits, those, who have uneven arm-pits, and those, who have crooked arm-pits, become kings.

मत्स्योदरा बहुधना नाभिभिः सुखिनः स्मृताः॥
विस्तीर्णाभिर्बहुलाभिर्निम्नाभिः क्लेशभागिनः॥२५॥

Those, who have got fish-like bellies and navels, become happy. Those, who have got capacious or low navels, are doomed to suffer miseries.

बलिमध्यगता नाभिः शूलबाधां करोति हि॥
वामावर्त्तश्च साधयं वै मेधां दक्षितस्तथा॥ २६॥

If there is wrinkle inside a navel it brings on death at the stake for the person. If there is wrinkle on one side the man lives for ever.

पार्श्वायता चिरायुर्दा तूपविष्टा धनेश्वरम्॥
अधो गवाढ्यं कुर्य्याच्च नृपत्वं पद्मकर्णिका॥२७॥

If it is a equinoctial position he becomes the possessor of riches. If it is downwards he becomes the possessor of kine. If it is of the shape of a pericarp of a lotus he becomes a king.

एकबलिः शतायुः स्याच्छ्रीभोगी द्विवलिः स्मृतः॥
त्रिवलिः क्ष्माप आचार्य्य ऋजुभिर्वालिभिः सुखी॥ २८॥

If there is one wrinkle the person lives for a hundred years. If there are two he enjoys prosperity. If there are three wrinkles he becomes a preceptor. If the wrinkles are straight the person becomes happy.

अगम्यागामी जिह्मबलिर्भूपा: पार्श्वैश्च मांसलै:।।
मृदुभि: सुसमैश्चैव दक्षिणावर्त्तरोमभि:।। २९॥

If the wrinkle is awry he knows women unworthy of being known. If the arm-pits are fleshy, tender, even and covered with rows of hairs on the right side, the person becomes a king.

विपरीतै: परप्रेष्या निर्द्रव्या: सुखवर्जिता:।।
अनुद्धतैश्चूचुकैश्च भवन्ति सुभगा नरा:॥ ३०॥

If the rows of hairs tend towarods the opposite direction the person becomes devoid of all objects and happiness. If the nipples of the breasts are not high the persons become very lucky.

निर्धना विषीमैर्दीर्घै: पीतोपचितकैर्नृपा:।।
समोन्नतं च हृदयम कम्पं मांसलं पृथु।। ३१॥

But if they are uneven, high and of yellow colour they become poor. The kings have high and fleshy chests which do not tremble, are sinewy and covered with strong hairs going downwards.

नृपाणामधमानां च खररोमशिरालकम्।।
अर्थवान्समवक्षा: स्यात्पीनैर्वक्षोभिरूर्जित:।। ३२॥

A rich man has an even chest. One, having plump chest, becomes very powerful.

वक्षोभिर्विषमैर्नि: स्व: शस्त्रेणनिधनास्तथा।।
विषमैर्जत्रुभिर्नि:स्वा अस्थिनद्धैश्च मानवा:॥ ३३॥
उन्नतैर्भोगिनो निम्नैर्नि:स्वा: पीनैर्धनान्विता:।।
नि:स्वश्चिपिट कण्ठ: स्याच्छिराशुष्कगल: सुखी।। ३४।

Persons, having uneven chests, become indigent and are killed by weapons. Persons, having rugged collar-bones. become indigent. Those, having elevated collar-bones, enjoy various objects of life; those, having depressed ones, become indigent; and those, having plump ones, become rich. One, who has a flat neck becomes indigent. He who has got the arteries of his neck, not very prominent, becomes happy.

शूर: स्यान्महिषग्रीव: शास्त्रात्तो मृगकण्ठक:।।
कम्बुग्रीवश्च नृपतिर्लम्बकण्ठोऽतिभक्षक:।। ३५॥

He. who his buffalo necked, becomes a hero. He who has a neck like that of a deer, masters the Holy Scriptures. One, who has a neck like a conch-shell, becomes a king; whereas one, who has a long neck, becomes a voracious eater.

अरोमशा भुग्नपृष्ठं शुभं चाशुभमन्यथा।।
कक्षाश्वत्थदला श्रेष्ठा सुगन्धिर्मृगरोमिका।। ३६॥

A back, not covered with hairs and even in shape, always indicates auspiciousness, while of any other kind it is the forerunner of inauspiciousness.

अन्यथा त्वर्थहीनानां दारिद्र्यस्य च कारणम्।।
संमासौ चैव भुग्नाल्पौ श्लिष्टौ च विपुलौ शुभौ।।३७।

The most auspicious arm-pit is that of the shape of a fig-leaf, which is covered with brown hairs and from which good smell comes out. Any other description is the mark of poverty. Fleshy, well-formed and well-joined arms are the most auspicious.

आजानुलम्बितौ बाहु वृत्तौ पीनौ नृपेश्वरे।।
नि:स्वाना रोमशौ ह्रस्वौ श्रेष्ठौ करिकर प्रभौ।।३८।

Well-rounded and fleshy arms, extending up to the knees, indicate the signs of royalty. Short arms, covered with hairs, indicate signs of poverty. Arms, like the trunks of elephants, are the best.

हस्तांगुलय एव स्युवायुद्वारयुता: शुभा:।।
मेधाविनां च सूक्ष्मा: स्युर्भृत्यानां चिपिटा: स्मृता:।। ३९।

Fingers of the hands, when straight, are most auspicious. Those of the intelligent are short and those of the servants are flat.

स्थूलांगुलीभिर्नि: स्वा: स्पुर्नता: स्यु: सुकृशैस्तदा।।
कपितुल्यकरा: नि:स्वा व्याघ्रतुल्यकरैर्बलम्।। ४०॥

The indigent have either fat, crooked or bent and lean fingers. Those, who have hands like those of a monkey, become indigent. That like a tiger indicates strength.

पितृवित्तविनाशश्च निम्नात्करतलान्नरा:।।
मणिबन्धैर्निगूढैश्च सुश्लिष्टै: शुभगन्धिभि:।। ४१॥
नृपा हीना: करच्छैदै: सशब्दैर्धनवर्जिता:।।
संवृतैश्चैव निम्नैश्च धनिन: परिकीर्त्तिता:।। ४२॥

The depressed palm of a person indicates the destruction of his paternal property. The kings have well-formed, thick-set and sweet-scented wrists. Those, whose fingers make a sound when handled, become degraded and poor.

प्रोत्तानकरदातारो विषमैर्विषमा नराः।।
करैः करतलैश्चैव लाक्षभैरीश्वरास्तलैः।। ४३ ॥

Persons, who have uneven fingers, always pay taxes. Those, who have red hands and palms, become very rich.

परदाररताः पीतैरूक्षैर्निःस्वा नरा मताः।।
तुषतुल्यनखाः क्लीबाः कुटिलैः स्फुटितैर्नराः।। ४४॥

Those, who have yellow-coloured and rough ones, become indigent and addicted to other people's wives.

Those who have nails like husks, become eunuchs. Those, who have rugged and broken nails, become indigent.

निःस्वाश्च कुनखैस्तद्वद्विवर्णैः परतर्ककाः।।
ताम्रैर्भूपा धनाढ्याश्च अंगुष्ठैः सयवैस्तथा।। ४५॥

Those, who have discoloured and disfigured nails, always pry into other's business. Those, who have copper-coloured nails, become kings. Those, who have the mark of a barley on their thumbs, become rich.

अंगुष्ठमूलजैः पुत्री स्याद्दीर्घांगुलिपर्वकः।।
दीर्घायुः सुभगश्चैव निर्धनो विरलांगुलिः।। ४६॥

When there is such a mark at the foot of the thumb a person gets sons. If a person has long knots in the fingers he lives a long life and becomes lucky. He, who has disjoined fingers, becomes poor.

घनांगुलिश्च सधनस्तिस्त्रो रेखाश्च यस्य वै।।
नृपतेः करतलगा मणिबन्धात्समुत्थिताः॥ ४७॥

He, who has got close fingers, become a rich man. The person, on which plams three lines appear from the wrist, becomes a king. When the figures of two fishes appear on the palm the person becomes a great sacrificer.

युगमीनांकितनरो भेवत्सत्रप्रदो नरः।।
वज्राकाराश्च धनिनां मत्स्यपुच्छनिभा बुधे।४८॥

The sign of a thunder-bolt appearing on the palm indicates the possession of riches. The sign of the tail of a fish indicates intellect.

शंखातपत्रशिविकागजपद्मोपमा नृपे ।।
कुम्भांकुशपताकाभा मृणालाभा निधीश्वरे॥ ४९॥

The signs of conch-shell, umbrella, vehicle, elephant and lotus indicate royalty. The marks of a pitcher, goad, flag and lotus-stalk indicate the possession of gems.

दामाभाश्च गवाढ्यानां स्वस्तिकाभा नृपेश्वरे॥
चक्रासितोमरधनुःकुन्ताभा मृपतेः करे॥ ५०॥

The mark of a chord indicates the possession of kine; that of Swāstika indicates royalty. The marks of discus, sword, Tomara, bow and teeth appear on the hands of a king.

उलूखलाभा यज्ञाढ्या वेदीभा चाग्निहोत्रिणि॥
वापीदेवकुल्याभास्त्रिकोणाभाश्चधार्मिके॥ ५१॥

The mark of a mortar appears on the palms of a person who celebrates sacrifices and that of a sacrificial altar appears on the palm of an Agnihotri. The marks of a tank and triangle indicate righteousness.

अंगुष्ठमूलगा रेखाः पुत्राः सूक्ष्माश्च दारिकाः॥
प्रदेशिनीगता रेखा कनिष्ठामूलगामिनी॥ ५२॥
शतायुषं च कुरुते छिन्नया तरुतो भयम्॥
निःस्वाश्च बहुरेखाः स्युर्निर्द्रव्याश्चिबुकैः कृशैः॥५३॥

Lines, origination from the root of the thumb, indicate the possession of sons and happiness. A line, extending from the tip of the thumb to that of the fore-finger and originating from the root of the youngest finger, makes one live for a hundred years. When it is broken it indicates danger from a tree. Many lines indicate poverty.

मांसलैश्च धनोपेता आरक्तैरधरैर्नृपाः॥
बिम्बोपमैश्च स्फुटितैरोष्ठैरूक्षैश्च खण्डितैः।। ५४।।

A spare chin indicates want; while a fleshy one indicates riches. Red lips indicate royalty. Smiling and tender lips, resembling Bimba fruits, indicate the same. Those who have rugged lips become poor.

विषमैर्धनहीनाश्च दन्ताः स्निग्धा घनाः शुभाः॥
तीक्ष्णा दन्ताः समाः श्रेष्ठा जिह्वा रक्ता समा शुभा।। ५५॥

Thick-set and cool teeth are the best. Sharp but even teeth are also most auspicious. Red tongue is also most auspicious.

श्लक्ष्णा दीर्घा च विज्ञेया तालू श्वेते धनक्षये।।
कृष्णे च परुषो वक्त्रं समं सौम्यं च संवृतम्।।५६।।

Blue and tall tongue is also the best and a white palate indicates the destruction of wealth. There are two kinds of faces-dark and rough; tender and gentle.

भूपानाममलं श्लक्ष्णं विपरीतं च दुःखिनाम्।।
महादुःखं दुर्भगाणां स्त्रीमुखं पुत्रमाप्नुयात्। ।५७।।

Clean and tender face indicates royalty and its opposite indicates poverty. A son, possessing the face of his mother, suffers great miseries.

आढ्यानां वर्त्तुलं वक्त्रं निर्द्रव्याणां च दीर्घकम्।।
भीरुवक्त्रः पापकर्मा धूर्त्तानां चतुरश्रकम्।। ५८।।

A rich person has a round face and a poor man a tall one. The vicious have cowardly faces and the wicked cunning ones.

निम्नं वक्रमपुत्राणां कृपणानां च ह्रस्वकम्।।
सम्पूर्णं भोगिनां कान्तं श्मश्रु स्निग्धं शुभं मृदु।।५९।।

Those who have depressed faces get no sons. The misers have short faces. The happiest of men, who enjoys all the luxuries of life, has tender, thin and beautiful beards.

संहतं चास्फुटिताग्रं रक्तश्मश्रुश्च चौरकः।।
रक्ताल्पपरुषश्मश्रुकर्णाः स्युः पापमृत्यवः।। ६०।।

A thief has got thick, short and crimson-coloured beards. The sinful persons have red and rugged beards.

निर्मांसैश्चिपिटैर्भोगाः कृपणा ह्रस्वकर्णकाः।।
शंकुकर्णाश्च राजानो रोमकर्णा गतायुषः।। ६१।।

The misers have short ears. Those who have got spear like ears become kings. Those, who have got hairs on their ears, die soon.

बृहत्कर्णाश्च धनिनो राजानः परिकीर्त्तिताः।।
कर्णैः स्निग्धावनद्धैश्च व्यालम्बैर्मांसलैर्नृपाः।। ६२।।

Persons, having big ears, become kings and rich men. Persons, endued with hanging and fleshy ears, also become kings.

भोगी वै निम्नगण्डः स्यान्मंत्री सम्पूर्णगण्डकः।।
शुकनासः सुखी स्याच्च शुष्कनासोऽतिजीवनः।।६३।।

One having depressed cheeks, enjoys all the luxuries of life. One, having well-formed cheeks, becomes a minister. One, having a nose like that of a parrot, becomes happy. One, who has got a thin nose, lives long.

छिन्नाग्रकूपनासः स्यादगम्यागमने रतः।।
दीर्घनासे च सौभाग्यं चौरश्चाकुञ्चितेन्द्रियः।। ६४।।

One, who has got a well-like nose with its tip broken, knows women unworthy of being known. One, who has got a long nose, enjoys good luck. A thief has got a flat nose.

मृत्युश्चिपिटनासे स्वाद्धीनो भग्यवतां भवेत्।।
स्वल्पच्छिद्रौ सुपुटौ च अवक्रौ च नृपेश्वरे।।६५।।

A flat nose also indicates death and misfortune. A straight nose, with beautiful tip and small nostrils, indicates the signs of royalty.

क्रूरे दक्षिणवक्रा स्याद्बलिनां च क्षुतं सकृत्।।
स्याद्विनिष्पिण्डितं ह्रादि सानुनादं च जीवकृत्।।६६।।
वक्रान्तैः पद्मपत्राभैर्लोचनैः सुखभागिनः।।

A little curve on the right side indicates crookedness. Continual sneezing indicates strength. A flat nose indicates the possession of delight and that with sound indicates the possessor as being the supporter of all creatures.

मार्जारलोचनैः पाप्मा दुरात्मा मधुपिङ्गलैः।। ६७।।

Persons, having eyes like lotus-petals with a little curve at the corners, enjoy all the luxuries of life. Sinful persons have eyes like those of a cat and wicked wights have twany-coloured eyes.

क्रूराः केकरेनत्राश्च हरिताक्षाः सकल्मषाः।।
जिह्मैश्च लोचनैः शूराः सेनान्यो गजलोचना।। ६८।।

The crooked are squint-eyed and the sinful persons have yellow-coloured eyes. The heroes have oblique eyes and the warriors have eyes like those of an elephant.

गम्भीराक्षा ईश्वराः स्युर्मन्त्रिणः स्थूलचक्षुषः।।
नीलोत्पलाक्षा विद्वांसः सौभाग्यं श्यामचक्षुषाम्।। ६९।

The kings have got grave eyes and the ministers fleshy ones. The learned have eyes like the petals of a red lotus; while the fortunate men have dark-blue eyes.

स्यात्कृणतारकाक्षाणामक्ष्णामुत्पाटनं किल।।
मण्डलाक्षाश्च पापाः स्युर्निःस्वाः स्युर्दीनलोचनाः।। ७०।।

Dark blue pupils and the absence of eye-lids indicate the destruction of the possessor. The sinful wights have round eyes and the indigent have poorly-looking eyes.

दृक् स्निग्धा विपुला भोगे अल्पायुरधिकोन्नता॥
विशालोन्नता सुखिनी दरिद्रा विषमभ्रुवः॥ ७१॥

Those, who have got cool skin, enjoy the various objects of life. Those, who have got elevated navels, live for a short time. Those, who have got capacious and elevated navels, become happy. Those, who have got uneven eye-brows, become poor.

घनदीर्घासुसक्तभ्रूर्बालेन्दून्नतसुभ्रुवः ॥
आढ्योनिःस्वश्च खण्डभ्रूर्मध्ये च विनतभ्रुवः॥ ७२॥
स्त्रीषु गम्यासु सक्ताः स्युः सुतार्थे परिवर्जिताः॥

Long but unconnected eye-brows indicate riches. He, who has got creascent-shaped eye-brows, becomes rich. One, who has got a cut between the two eye-brows, becomes indigent. Those, who have got bent down eye brows, know women unworthy of being known.

उन्नतैर्विपुलैः शङ्खैर्ललाटैर्विषमैस्तथा॥ ७३॥
निर्धना धनवन्तश्च अर्द्धेन्दुसदृशैर्नराः॥
आचार्य्याः शुक्तिविशालैः शिरालैः पापकारिण॥ ७४॥

A high, capacious, conch-shell-like and rugged fore-head indicates poverty. Persons, having crescent-shaped foreheads, become rich. Persons, having sinewy fore-heads, become sinners.

उन्नताभिः शिराभिश्च स्वस्तिकाभिर्धनेश्वराः॥
निम्नैर्ललाटैर्बन्धार्हाः क्रूरकर्मरतास्तथा॥ ७५॥

Persons, having high and triangular fore-heads, become the possessors of wealth. Persons, having depressed fore-heads, are addicted to wicked deeds and worthy of being slain.

संवृतैश्च ललाटैश्च कृपणा उन्नतैर्नृपाः॥
अनश्रु स्निग्धरुदितमदीनं शुभदं नृणाम्॥ ७६

A round fore-head indicates miserliness. An elevated fore-head indicates royalty.

प्रचुराश्रु दीनं रूक्षं च रुदितं च सुखावहम्॥
अकम्पं हसितं श्रेष्ठं मीलिताक्षमघावहम्॥ ७७॥
असकृद्धसितं दुष्टं सोन्मादस्य ह्यनेकधा॥

A dry unperspiring for-head is not auspicious for men. A sufficiently perspiring and rough fore-head indicates happiness. Untrembling and expensive fore-head is the best and expressive of happiness. A laughing and wicked fore-head indicates madness.

ललाटोपसृतास्तिस्त्रो रेखाः स्युः शतवर्षिणाम्॥ ७८॥
नृपत्वं स्याच्चतसृभिरायुः पञ्चनवत्यथ॥
अरेखेणायुर्नवतिर्विच्छिन्नाभिश्च पुंश्चलाः॥ ७९॥

Three lines on the fore-head indicate longevity for a hundred years. Four lines indicate royalty and longevity for ninety-five years. Absence of any line indicates longevity for ninety years. When the lines on the fore-head are broken a man becomes licentious.

केशान्तोपगताभिश्च अशीत्यायुर्नरो भवेत्॥
पञ्चभिः सप्तभिः षड्भिः पञ्चाशद्बहुभिस्तथा॥ ८०॥

If the lines extend up to hairs a person lives for eighty years. If there are five, seven or six lines, a person lives fifty years or more.

चत्वारिंशच्च वक्राभिस्त्रिंश्याद्भ्रूलग्नगामिभिः॥
विंशतिर्वामवक्राभिरायुः क्षुद्राभिरल्पकम्॥ ८१॥

If they are dark-blue in colour a man lives forty years; and if they extend up to the eye-brows the person lives thirty years. When there are twenty lines bending towards the left it indicates longevity and when there are short lines it indicates short life.

छत्राकारैः शिरोभिस्तु नृपा निम्नशिरा धनी॥
चिपिटैश्च पितुर्मृत्युर्गवाद्याः परिमण्डलैः॥ ८२॥

An umbrella-like head indicates royalty, auspiciousness and riches. A bland head indicates the death of one's father while a circular head indicates riches.

घटमूर्द्धा पापरुचिर्धनाद्यैः परिवर्जितः॥
कृष्णैराकुञ्चितैः केशैः स्निग्धैरेकैकसम्भवैः॥ ८३॥

A pitcher-like head indicates vile desire and poverty. Black, straight, thin and not too much hairs indicate royalty.

अभिन्नाग्रैश्च मृदुभिर्न चातिबहुभिर्नृपाः॥
बहुमूलैश्च विषमैः स्थूलाग्रैः कपिलैस्तथा॥ ८४॥
निःस्वाश्चैवातिकुटिलैर्घनैररसित(धिक) मूर्द्धजैः॥
यद्यद्गात्रं महारूक्षं शिरालं मांसवर्जितम्॥ ८५॥

तत्तत्स्यादशुभं सर्वं शुभं सर्वं ततोऽन्यथा।।
विपुलस्त्रिषु गम्भीरो दीर्घः सूक्ष्मश्च पञ्चसु।। ८६।।

Hairs, having many roots, uneven, with gross tips. twany-coloured, bent down, thick and dark-blue also indicate signs of royalty. Highly rough, sinewy body, deviod of flesh, is most inauspicious. Any other description is auspicious.

षडुन्नतश्चतुर्ह्रस्वो रक्तः सप्तस्वसौ नृपः।।
नाभिः स्वरश्च स सत्त्वं च त्रयं गम्भीरमीरितम्।। ८७।।

For kings there are three deep, spacious and long marks, five very fine, six elevated, four short and seven crimson coloured. Navel, voice and understanding these three should be deep.

पुंसः स्यादतिविस्तीर्णं ललाटं वदनं ह्युरः।।
चक्षुःकक्षा नासिका च षट् स्यु र्नृपकृकाटिकाः।। ८८।।

Fore-head, face and chest should be broad. Eye, side. tooth, nose, mouth and back of the neck should be high.

उन्नतानि च ह्रस्वानि जङ्घा ग्रीवा च लिङ्गकम्।।
पृष्ठं चत्वारि रक्तानि करताल्वधरा नखाः।।८९।।
नेत्रान्तपादजिह्वौष्ठाः पञ्च सूक्ष्माणि सन्ति वै।।
दशनांगुलिपर्वाणि नखकेशत्वचः शुभाः।।९०।।

Shank, neck, genital organ and back—these four should be short. Palms, corners of the mouth, nails, corners of the eyes, feet, tongue and lips should be red. Teeth, knots of fingers, nails, hairs and skin- these five should be very fine.

दीर्घाः स्तनान्तरं बाहुदन्तलोचननासिकाः।।
नराणां लक्षणं प्रोक्तं वदामि स्त्रीषु लक्षणम!।।९१।।

The distance between breasts, arms, teeth, eyes and nose should be long. I have thus described the characteristic marks of men. I will now describe those of women.

राज्ञयाः स्निग्धौ समौ पादौ तलौ ताखौ नखौ तथा।।
शिलष्टांगुली चोन्नताग्रौ तां प्राप्य नृपतिर्भवेत!।। ९२।।

She, who has got cool and equal feet and palms, coppery nails, joining fingers with elevated tips, becomes a queen. One, obtaining her [as a wife] becomes a king.

निगूढगुल्फोपचितौ पद्मकान्तितलौ शुभौ।।
अस्वेदिनौ मृदुतलौ मत्स्यांकुशध्वजाङ्कितौ।। ९३।।

Well formed ankle, lotus-like, tender and unperspiring palms containing the marks fish, goad and flag single out a woman for a queen.

वज्राब्जहलचिह्नौ च दास्याः पादौ ततोऽन्यथा।।
जङ्घे च रोमरहिते सुवृत्ते विशिरे शुभे।। ९४।।

The feet of a queen bear the marks of a thunderbolt, lotus and plough-share. Well-rounded hips, devoid of hairs and arteries, are most auspicious.

अनुल्बणं सन्धिदेशं समं जानुद्वयं शुभम्।।
ऊरू करिकराकारावरोमौ च समौ शुभौ।। ९५।।

Well-formed joints and even knee-joints are most auspicious. Thighs, like the trunk of an elephant, even and without hairs, are most auspicious.

अश्वत्थपत्रसदृशं विपुलं गुह्यमुत्तमम्।।
श्रोणीललाटकं स्त्रीणामूरु कूर्मोन्नतं शुभम्।। ९६।।
गूढो मणिश्च शुभदो नितम्बश्च गुरुः शुभः।।
विस्तीर्णमांसोपचिता गम्भीरा विपुला शुभा।। ९७।।

A capacious buttock, like unto a fig-leaf, is most auspicious. Loins, fire-head and chest, when they are of the form of a tortoise, are most auspicious.Fleshy wrists and hips are most auspicious for women.

नाभिः प्रदक्षिणावर्त्ता मध्यं त्रिबलिशोभितम्।।
अरोमशौ स्तनौ पीनौ घनावविषमौ शुभौ। ९८।।
कठिनौ रोमशा शस्ता मृदुग्रीवा च कम्बुभा ।।
आरक्तावधरौ श्रेष्ठौ मांसलं वर्त्तुलं मुखम्।। ९९।।

A navel, capacious, deep and fleshy with three wrinkles inside, is most auspicious. Even and pointed breasts without hairs are most auspicious. Red lips are most auspicious and round and fleshy mouth is the best.

कुन्दपूपसमा दन्ता भाषितं कोकिलासमम्।।
दाक्षिण्ययुक्तमशठं हंसशब्दसुखावहम्।। १००।।

Teeth must be like Kunda flowers and speech must be sweet like the notes of a cuckoo. She should be able to adjustable and acts like a swan.

नासा समा समपुटा स्त्रीणां तु रुचिरा शुभा।।
नीलोत्पलनिभं चक्षुर्नासालग्नं न लम्बकम्।। १०१।।

Mercy, simplicity and even nose are the most beautiful marks for women.

न पृथू बालेन्दुनिभे भ्रुवौ चाथ ललाटकम्।।
शुभमर्द्धेन्दुसंस्थानमतुङ्गं स्यादलोमशम्।। १०२॥
सुमांसलं कर्णयुग्मं समं मृदु समाहितम्।।
स्निग्धा नीलश्च मृदवो मूर्द्धजाः कुञ्चिताः कचाः।। ।।१०३

Eyes like blue lotuses well attached to the nose, eye-brows not very plump and like unto the rising moon, fore-head not very elevated and without hairs, not very fleshy and tender ears of equal size, and tender, curling and dark hairs are the most auspicious marks.

स्त्रीणां समं शिरः श्रेष्ठं पादे पाणितलेऽथ वा।।
वाजिकुञ्जरश्रीवृक्षयूपेषुयवतोमरैः ।। १०४॥
ध्वजचामरमालाभिः शैलकुण्डलवेदिभिः।।
शङ्खातपत्रपद्मैश्च मत्स्यस्वस्तिकसद्रथैः॥ १०५॥
लक्षणैरंकुधशाद्यैश्च स्त्रियः स्यू राजवल्लभाः।।

Well-formed head and soles or plams, bearing the marks of horse, elephant, tree, sacrificial stake, wheat, Tomara, flag, chowri, garland, hill, well, altar, conch-shell, umbrella, lotus, fish. Svāstika, car and goad are the signs of royalty in women.

निगूढमणिबन्धौ च पद्मगर्भोपमौ करौ।। १०६।।
न निम्नं नोन्नतं स्त्रीणां भवेत्करतलं शुभम्।।
रेखान्वितं त्वविधवां कुर्य्यात्संभोगिनीं स्त्रियम्॥

The auspicious marks in women are well-formed wrists and hands like lotuses and palms not depressed nor very elevated. Linear marks on the palms are the signs which show that a woman will not be widowed and enjoy her life.

रेखा या मणिबन्धोत्था गता मध्यांगुलिं करे।। १०७।।
गता पाणितले या च योदर्ध्वपादतले स्थिता।।
स्त्रीणां पुंसां तथा सा स्याद्रज्याय च सुखाय च॥१०८॥

If a line rising from the wrist goes to the middle finger it indicates the possession of kingdom and happiness in women.

कनिष्ठिकामूलभवा रेखा कुर्य्याच्छतायुषम्।।
प्रदेशिनीमध्यमाभ्यामन्तरालगता सती।।१०९॥

A line originating from the root of the youngest finger indicates life for a hundred years. If a line passes from the tip of the thumb to that of the fore-finger it indicates the shortness of life.

ऊना ऊनायुषं कुर्य्याद्रेखाश्चांगुष्ठमूलगाः।।
बृहत्यःपुत्रास्तन्व्यस्तु प्रमदाः परिकीर्त्तिताः।। ११०।।

If a line originates from the foot of the thumb and is long it indicates the possession of sons; and if it is short it indicates the possession of women.

स्वल्पायुषो बहु(लघु)च्छिन्ना दीर्घाछिन्ना महायुषम्।।
शुभं तु लक्षणं स्त्रीणां प्रोक्तं त्वशुभमन्यथा।।१११॥

If that line is broken at many places in indicates the shortness of life; and if it is broken at a long interval it indicates longevity. These are the auspicious marks for women and others are inauspicious.

कनिष्ठिकानामिका वा यस्या न स्पृशते महीम्।।
अंगुष्ठं वा गतातीत्य तर्जनी कुलटा च सा।। ११२॥

The woman, whose youngest or ring finger does not touch the ground or whose thumb is bigger than the forefinger, becomes unchaste.

ऊदर्ध्वं द्वाभ्यां पिण्डिकाभ्यां जङ्घे चातिशिरालके।।
रोमशे चातिमांसे च कुम्भाकारं तथोदरम्।। ११३॥

Elevated calves, sinewy, hairy or fleshy hips, pitcher-like belly, depressed and small buttock are the signs of misery.

वामावर्त्तं निम्नमल्पं दुःखितानां च गुह्यकम्।।
ग्रीवया ह्रस्वया निःस्वा दीर्घया च कुलक्षयः।।११४॥

Short neck is the sign of poverty and a long one is the sign of the extinction of the family.

पृथुलया प्रचण्डाश्च स्त्रियः स्युर्नात्र संशयः।।
केकरे पिङ्गले नेत्रे श्यामे लोलेक्षणा सती।। ११५॥
स्मिते कूपे गण्डयोश्च सा ध्रुवं व्यभिचारिणी।।
प्रलम्बिनी ललाटे तु देवरं हन्ति चाङ्गना।।११६।।

Fat women are forsooth terrific. Squint and twany-coloured eyes, dark-blue smiling looks, and smiling and depressed cheeks are the signs of unchastity. If a woman has a tall fore-head she kills the younger brother of her husband.

उदरे श्वशुरं हन्ति पतिं हन्ति स्फिचोर्द्वयोः।।
या तु रोमोत्तरौष्ठी स्यान्न शुभा भर्त्तुरेव हि॥ ११७॥

If the belly is long she kills her father-in-law and if the hips are high she kills her husband.

Hairy lips are most inauspicious for husbands.

स्तनौ सरोमावशुभौ कर्णौ च विषमौ तथा॥
कराला विषमा दन्ताः क्लेशाय च भवन्ति ते॥११८॥

Hairy breasts, rugged ears, sharp and uneven teeth conduce to their miseries.

चौर्य्याय कृष्णमांसाश्च दीर्घा भर्त्तुश्च मृत्यवे
क्रव्यादरूपैर्हस्तैश्च वृककाकादिसन्निभैः॥ ११९॥

If the flesh is dark-blue it shows she will be a thief and if it is tough it indicates the death of her husband and she acts like a crow and should not believe on them.

शिरालैर्विषमैः शुष्कैर्वित्तहीना भवन्ति हि॥
समुन्नतोत्तरोष्ठी या कलहे रूक्षभाषिणी॥१२०॥

A sinewy, uneven and dry body indicates poverty. If the upper lip is high it shows she will be quarrel some and harsh-speeched.

स्त्रीषु दोषा विरूपासु पत्राकरो गुणास्ततः॥
नरस्त्रीलक्षणं प्रोक्तं वक्ष्ये तज्ज्ञानदायकम्॥१२१॥

Want of accomplishments and an ugly feature are both short-comings in women.

I have thus described the characteristic marks of men and women which confer wisdom on men.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे ज्योतिःशास्त्रे सामुद्रिके
स्त्रीनरलक्षणं नाम पञ्चषष्टितमोऽध्यायः॥ ६५॥

——:o:——

अध्याय ६६/Chapter LXVI

हरिरुवाच

निर्लक्षणा शुभा स्याच्च चक्राङ्कितशिलार्चनात्॥
आदौ सुदर्शनो मूर्तिर्लक्ष्मीनारायणः परः॥ १॥

Hari said :—It is better to adore a stone which has no characteristic marks than the one which has a circular mark on it.

त्रिचक्रोऽसावच्युतः स्याच्चतुश्चक्रश्चतुर्भुजः॥
वासुदेवश्च प्रद्युम्नस्ततः सङ्कर्षणः स्मृतः॥ २॥
पुरुषोत्तमश्चाष्टमः स्यान्नवव्यूहो दशात्मकः॥

The first image is Sudarśana. The second is Lakṣmī Nārāyaṇa. The third is Tri-Cakra (three discus), the fourth is Acyuta, the fifth is Caturcakra and the sixth is Caturbhuja (four-armed). The next is Vāsudeva, then Pradyumna, then Saṅkarśaṇa and the eights is Puruṣottama. Navavyuha is the tenth.

एकादशोऽनिरुद्धः स्यद्द्वादशो द्वादशात्मकः॥ ३॥
अत ऊर्ध्वमनन्तः स्याच्चक्रे रेखादिकैः क्रमात्॥
सुदर्शना लक्षिताश्च पूजिताः सर्वकामदाः॥ ४॥

Aniruddha is the eleventh, then Ekādaśa and then Dvādaśātmā. Ananta is on the top of all the lines. Where there is Śālagrāma stone there lives the lord of Dvāravatī (Viṣṇu). Where is the meeting between these two there is forsooth emancipation.

शालग्रामशिला यत्र देवो द्वारवतीभवः॥
उभयोः संगमो यत्र तत्र मुक्तिर्न संशयः॥५॥
शालग्रामो द्वारका च नैमिषं पुष्करं गया॥
वाराणसी प्रयागश्च कुरुक्षेत्रं च सूकरम्॥६॥
गंगा च नर्मदा चैव चन्द्रभागा सरस्वती॥
पुरुषोत्तमो महाकालस्तीर्थान्येतानि शंकर॥७॥
सर्वपापहराण्येव भुक्तिमुक्तिप्रदानि वै॥

Śālagrāma, Dvārakā, Naimiṣa, Puṣkara, Gayā, Vārāṇasī, Prayāga, Kurukṣetra, Gaṅgā, Narmadā, Candrabhāgā, Sarasvatī, Puruṣottama, and Mahākāla these are the sacred shrines, O Śaṅkara, which dissipate all sins and yield enjoyment and emancipation.

प्रभवो विभवः शुक्लः प्रमोदोऽथ प्रजापतिः॥८॥
अंगिराः श्रीमुखो भावः युवा धाता तथैव च॥
ईश्वरो बहुधान्यश्च प्रमाथी विक्रमो विषुः॥ ९॥
चित्रभानुः स्वभानुश्च तारणः पार्थिवो व्ययः॥
सर्वजित्सर्वधारी च विरोधी विकृतिः खरः॥ १०॥
नन्दनो विजयश्चैव जयो मन्मथदुर्मुखौ॥
हेमलम्बो विलंबश्च विकारः शर्वरी प्लवः॥११॥
शुभकृच्छोभनः क्रोधी विश्वावसुपराभवौ॥
प्लवंगः कीलकः सौम्यः साधारणविरोधकृत्॥ १२॥
परिधावी प्रमादी च आनन्दो राक्षसो नलः॥
पिंगलः कालसिद्धार्थौ रौद्रिर्वै दुर्मतिस्तथा॥१३॥

दुन्दुभी रुधिरोद्गारी रक्ताक्षः क्रोधनोऽक्षयः॥
अशोभनाः शोभनाश्च नाम्नैवेते हि वत्सराः॥ १४॥

Prabhāva, Vibhāva, Śukra, Pramoda, Prajāpati, Aṅgira, Śrīmukha, Bhāva, Pūṣā, Dhātā, Īśvara, Vahudhanaya, Pramāthi, Vikrama, Vidhu, Citrabhānu, Svarbhānu, Dāruṇa, Irarthiva, Vyaya, Sarvajit, Sarvadhārī, Virodhi, Vikṛta, Khara, Nandana, Vijaya, Jaya, Manmatha, Darmukha, Hemalamva, Vilamya, Vikāra, Śarvaṛī, Plavā, Śubhakṛt, Śobhana, Krodha, Viśvāvasu, Parābhava, Plavaṅga, Kīlaka, Soumya, Sādhārama, Virodhakṛt, Paridhāra, Pramādi; Ananda, Rākṣasa, Nala, Piṅgala, Kālasiddhartā, Durmati, Sumatī, Dundubhī, Rudhirodgārī, Raktākṣa, Krodhana, Akṣaya- are the names which indicate years to be either auspicious or inauspicious.

कालं वक्ष्यामि संसिद्ध्यै रुद्र पंचस्वरोदयात्॥
राजा सा(मा)जा उदासा च पीडा मृत्युस्तथैव च॥ १५॥

O Rudra, I will now describe time leading to success according to the system of Pāñcasuara (five vowels). They are Rājā, Sạjā, Sāja, Udāsā, Pīḍā and Mṛtyu.

आ ई ऊ ऐ औ स्वरांश्च लिखेत्पंचाग्निकोष्ठके॥
ऊर्ध्वतिर्य्यग्गतै रेखैः षड्वह्निक्रममागतैः॥ १६॥

In the figure of five fires one should write the vowels A,I,U,E, OU. Six fires should come from the lines drawn upwards or askance.

तिथी एकाग्निकोष्ठेषु त्रयो राजाथ सा(मा)जयाः॥
उदासामृत्युपीडाश्च कुजः सोमसुतः क्रमात्॥ १७॥
गुरुशुक्रौ च मन्दश्च रविचन्द्रौ यथोदितम्॥
रेवत्यादिमृगान्ताश्च ऋक्षाणि प्रथमा कला। १८॥

In the house of one fire the times Rājā, Sājā, Udāsā, Pīḍā and Mṛtyu are in order presided over by Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn, the sun and the moon. the first division of the time is presided over by the stars beginning with Revatī and ending with Mṛgaśirā.

पंचपंचान्यत्र भानि चैत्राद्य उदयस्तथा ॥
द्वादशाहैर्द्वयोर्मासनाम्नोराद्यक्षरं तथा॥ १९॥

Beginning with the month of Caitra each group of five stars appears. From the first letters of the names of the stars twelve days and two months are derived.

कलालिंगा च या तिष्ठेत्पंचमस्तस्य वै मृतिः॥
कला तिथिस्तथा वारो नक्षत्रं मासमेव च॥ २०॥
नामोदयस्य पूर्वं च तथा भवति नान्यथा॥

In the fifth house of the figure the characteristic marks of the various divisions of Time are found. Form the first letter of the name of any article pronounced by a party divisions of Time, the. various Tithis, various days, stars and months are calculated.

ओं क्षौं (क्षोः) शिवाय नमः॥ २१॥
क्षामाद्यंगशिवामीक्षा विषग्रहमतिर्हर॥
त्रैलोक्यमोहनं बीजं नृसिंहस्य तु पद्म(न्न)गम्॥ २२॥
मृत्युंजयो गणो लक्ष्मी रोचनाद्यैस्तु लेखितः॥
भूर्जे तु धारिताः कण्ठे बाहौ चेति जयादिदाः॥२३॥

The mantram is "Om, Kṣoum, Śivāya Namaḥ." It is called Trailokyamohana. It counteracts the influence of evil stars on mental faculties and yeilds success, when written on a Bhurja leaf with Gorocana and along with the names of Śiva, Gaṇa and Lakṣmī, it is placed on the neck or arms.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे ज्योतिःशास्त्रे शालग्रामषष्ट्यब्दस्वरोदयानां
निरूपणं नाम षट्षष्टितमोऽध्यायः॥ ६६॥

(इतिज्योतिःशास्त्रं समाप्तम्)

1.*Pañcasāra is one of the divisions of Hindu Jyotiṣ (astrology). It refers to the five elements viz, earth, air, fire, water and ether which compose the human body. Auspiciousness and inauspiciousness of time is calculated. according to the Pañcasāra by the increase or decrease of all these elements severally.

———:o:———

अध्याय ६७/Chapter LXVII

अथरत्नमुक्तादि परीक्षारभ्यते

सूत उवाच

हरेः श्रुत्वा हरो गौरीं देहस्थं ज्ञानमब्रवीत्।। १।।

Sūta said :—Now I shall narrate to you the science of divination which the god Hara learned from Hari and disclosed to his consort Gaurī, and the data of which can be gathered from one's own internal system or organism.

कुजो वह्नी रविः पृथ्वी सौरिरापः प्रकीर्त्तितः।।
वायुसंस्थास्थितो राहुद्रक्षरन्ध्रावभासकः।। २॥
गुरुः शुक्रस्तथा सौम्यश्चनद्रश्चैव चतुर्थकः।।
वामनाडीं तु मध्यस्थां कारयेदात्मनस्तथा।। ३॥

The Mars, the Fire-God, the Sun, the Earth, the Saturn, the Water-God and the Nodes (Rāhu), should be deemed as seated in, or permeating with their respective influences, the air or the vital wind that blows through the right nostril of a man; whereas the Jupiter, theVenus, the Mercury and the Moon should be regarded as the presiding planets of the wind that escapes through his left nostril.

यदाचर इलायुक्तस्तदा कर्म समाचरेत्।।
स्थानसेवां तथा ध्यानं वाणिज्यं राजदर्शनम्।। ४॥
अन्यानि शुभकर्माणि कारयेत प्रयत्नतः।।
दक्षनाडीप्रवाहे तु शनिर्भौमश्च सैंहिकः॥५॥
इनश्चैव तथाप्येव पापानामुदयो भवेत्।।

Rites or incantations undertaken or practised for the acquisition of territories or a place in the king's service, as well as acts such as the first starting of a trade or the first interview of a king, and auspicious works in general, should be performed when the breath-wind would blow through one's left nostril. The Saturn, the Nodes, the Mars, the Sun, and the Planet of Water, should be deemed as ascendent when the process of respiration would be performed through the right nostril, and all baneful priniples should be likewise regarded as dominant with them.

शुभाशुभविवेको हि ज्ञायते तु स्वरोदयात्।। ६।।
देहमध्ये स्थिता नाड्यो बहुरूपाः सुविस्तराः।।

The good or evil fate of a man can be divined from the escapage of the breath-wind through the different nostrils as well as from the predominance of the concomitant principles (Svarodayā) in the diviner. Net works of nerves of varied shape and immense extensions run through the body in all directions.

नाभेरधस्ताद्यः कन्दस्त्वंकुरास्तत्र निर्गताः॥७॥
द्विसप्ततिसहस्त्राणि नाभिमध्ये व्यवस्थिते।।
चक्रवच्च स्थितास्तास्तुसर्वाः प्राणहरा स्मृताः॥८॥

From the nerve-bulb or nerve ganglion alone, situated below the umbilicus, there branch out no less than seventy-two thousand nerves, rolled up in the form of a coil or wheel, each carrying away the stream of life in their course.

तासां मध्ये त्रयः श्रेष्ठा वामदक्षिणमध्यमाः।।
वामा सोमात्मिका प्रोक्ता दक्षिणा रविसन्निभा।।९॥
मध्यमा च भवेदग्निः फलंती कालरूपिणी।।
वामा ह्यमृतरूपा च जगदाप्यायने स्थिता।। १०।।

Three out of these innumerable nerves, pre-eminently rank as the most important. These three (occult) nerves run below the spinal column of a man, the left one being called the Iḍā, and the right one, the Piṅgalā. The central one of this nerve system is called the Suṣumnā. The Moon is the presiding deity of the Ida or the left nerve, the Piṅgalā or the right nerve is effulgent with the light of the sun, while the Suṣumnā or the central one owns the Fire God as its tutelary divinity, and it the destroyer of all phenomenal life.The Iḍā or the left nerve flows with the stream of divine ambrosia and laves the shores of the organic world with a perpetual flow of lite.

दक्षिणा रौद्रभागेन जगच्छाषयते सदा।।
द्वयोर्वाहे तु मृत्युः स्यात्सर्वकार्य्यविनाशिनी।। ११॥

The Piṅgalā or the right nerve is permeated with the essence of the god of destruction (Rudra) and carries within it the principle of universal dissolution.The concerted work of these two nerves (the left and the right) leads to death and ushers in an absolute breakdown of all undertakings.

निर्गमे तु भवेद्वामा प्रवेशे दक्षिणा स्मृता।।
इडाचारे तथा सौम्यं चन्द्रसूर्य्यगतस्तथा।। १२॥

Inspiration or taking in of the breath wind is performed by means of the Iḍā, while respiration or the process of letting in out, is done with the help of the Piṅgalā.

All blissful or auspicious acts, should be undertaken when the vital energy of the doer would remain confined to the Iḍā, while all fatal, or harmful incantations should be practised when the same would be lodged in the Pigalā.

कारयेत्क्रूर कर्माणि प्राणे पिंगलसंस्थिते।।
यात्रायां सर्वकार्येषु विषापहरणे इडा।। १३॥
भोजने मैथुने युद्धे पिंगला सिद्धिदायिका।।
उच्चाटमारणाद्येषु कर्मस्वेतेषु पिंगला।। १४॥

Sojourn to a distant land and all processes for the elimination of poison from the human system, should be started under the auspices of the flowing of the vital stream through the Iḍā, while a predominance of the Piṅgalā (flowing of the life stream through Piṅgalā) in a man, should be deemed as the most auspicious occasion for taking his dinner, or visiting his wife, or tighting his antagonist. Similarly a predominance of the Piṅgalā should be made use of, in practising incantations which are fatal in their effect or can send one's adversary crazy from his household.

मैथुने चैव संग्रामे भोजने सिद्धिदायिका।।
शोभनेषु च कार्य्येषु यात्रायां विषकर्मणि।। १५॥

A battle, or a sexual intercourse, partaken of, entered into, or commenced during the assendency of the Piṅgalā, is sure to be crowned with success.

शान्तिमुक्त्यर्थसिद्ध्यै च इडा योज्या नराधिपैः।।
द्वाभ्यां चैव प्रवाहे च क्रूरसौम्यविवर्जने।। १६।।
विषत्तं तु जानीयात्संस्मरेत्तु विचक्षणः।।
सौम्यादिशुभकार्येषु लाभादिजयजीविते॥ १७॥

Kings and crowned heads, should take advantage of such a state of the Iḍā, in undertaking all acts which tend to make men happy, as well as in commencing a sojourn to a distant country, or in practising venomous charms or those which bring about the fruition (realishation) of one' own speech.

गमनागमने चैव वामा सर्वत्र पूजिता।।
युद्धादिभोजने घाते स्त्रीणां चैव तु संगमे॥ १८॥
प्रशस्ता दक्षिणा नाडी प्रवेशे क्षुद्रकर्मणि ।।
शुभाशुभानि कार्य्याणि लाभालाभौ जयाजयौ॥ १९॥

A simultaneous flowing of the life current through both of these occult nerves (Iḍā and Piṅgalā) should be interpreted to indicate on occasion when charms of both blissful and fatal virtues, should not be practised, and such a state should be deemed as the equator of life.

जीवाजीवाय यत्पृच्छेन्न सिध्यति च मध्यमा।।
वामाचारेऽथवा दक्षे प्रत्यये यत्र नायकः॥ २०॥
तनुस्थः पृच्छते यस्तु तत्र सिद्धर्न संशयः।।
वैच्छन्दो वामदेवस्तु यदा वहति चात्मनि॥ २१॥
तत्र भागे स्थितः पृच्छेत्सिद्धिर्भवति निष्फला।।
वामे वा दक्षिणे वापि यत्र संक्रमते शिवा॥ २२॥
घोरे घोराणि कार्य्याणि सौम्ये वै मध्यमानि च।।
प्रस्थिते भागतो हंसे द्वाभ्यां वै सर्ववाहिनी।। २३॥
तदा मृत्युं विजानीयाद्योगी योगविशारदः।।
यत्रयत्र स्थितः पृच्छेद्वामदक्षिणसंमुखः।।२४॥
तत्रतत्र समं दिश्याद्वातस्योदयनं सदा।।
अग्रतो वामिका श्रेष्ठा पृष्ठतो दक्षिणा शुभा।। २५॥
वामेन वामिका प्रोक्ता दक्षिणे दक्षिणा शुभा।।
वामे वामा शुभे चैव दक्षिणे दक्षिणा शुभा।। २६॥
जीवो जीवति जीवेन यच्छून्यं तस्त्वरो भवेत्।।
यत्किञ्चित्कार्य्यमुद्दिष्टं जयादिशुभलक्षणम्।।२७॥
तत्सर्वं पूर्णनाढ्यां तु जायते निर्विकल्पतः।।
अन्यना ङ्यादिपर्य्य पक्षात्रयमुदाहृतम्।।२८।।
यावत्षष्ठी तु पृच्छायां पूर्णायां प्रथमो जयेत्।।
रित्तकायां तु द्वितीयस्तु कथयेत्तदशङ्कितः।। २९॥
वामाचारसमो वायुर्जायते कर्मसिद्धिदः।।
प्रवृत्ते दक्षिणे मार्गे विषमे विषमाक्षरम्॥ ३०॥
अन्यत्र वामवाहे तु नाम वै विषमाक्षरम्।।
तदासौ जयमाप्नोति योधः संग्राममध्यतः।। ३१॥
दक्षवातप्रवाहे तु यदि नाम समाक्षरम्।।
जा(ज)यते नात्र सन्देहो नाडीमध्ये तु लक्षयेत्।।३२॥
पिंगलान्तर्गते प्राणे शमनीयाहवं जयेत्।।
यावन्नाड्युदयं चारस्तां दिशं यावदापयेत्॥ ३३॥
न दातुं जायते सोऽपि नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा।।
अथ संग्राममध्ये तु यत्र नाडी सदा वहेत्।। ३४॥

सा दिशा जयमाप्नोति शून्ये भंगं विनिर्दिशेत्।।
जातचारे जयं विद्यान्मृतके मृतमादिशेत्।। ३५॥
जयं पराजयं चैव यो जानाति स पण्डितः।।
वामे वा दक्षिणे वापि यत्र सञ्चरते शिवम्।। ३६॥
कृत्वा तत्पदमाप्नोति यात्रा सन्ततशोभना।।
शशिसूर्य्यप्रवाहे तु सति युद्धं समाचरेत्॥ ३७॥
यस्तु पृच्छति तत्रस्थः स साधुर्जयति ध्रुवम्।।
यां दिशं वहते वायुस्तां दिशं यावदाजयः॥ ३८॥
जायते नात्र सन्देह इन्द्रो यद्यग्रतः स्थितः।।
मेष्याद्या दश या नाड्यो दक्षिणा वाम संस्थिताः।। ३९॥
यरेस्थिरे तद्विमार्गे तादृशेतादृशे क्रमात्।।
निर्गमे निर्गमं याति संग्रहे संग्रहं विदुः।। ४०।।
पृच्छकस्य वचः श्रुत्वा घण्टाकारेण लक्षयेत्।।
वामे वा दक्षिणे वापि पञ्चतत्त्वस्थितः शिवे।। ४१॥
ऊद्ध्वेऽग्निरध आपश्च तिर्य्यक्संस्थः प्रभञ्जनः।।
मध्ये तु पृथिवी ज्ञेया नभः सर्वत्र सर्वदा।। ४२॥
ऊद्ध्वे मृत्युरधः शान्तिस्तिर्य्यक् चोच्चाटयेत्सुधीः।।
मध्ये स्तम्भं विजानीयान्मोक्षः सर्वत्र सर्वगे।। ४३॥

A predominance of the left occult nerve is the most auspicious occasion for the purposes of a journey and for practising all lucky incantations, as well as for undertaking all works of profit and victory and those that contribute to the preservation of health and life. Similarly an ascendency of the right occult nerve, Piṅgalā, should be deemed as the signal moment for starting on a military expedition, on for visiting the bed of a woman and for undertakIng all monor acts in general.

A battle should be commenced, when the general or the warrior leading the attack, would feel his vital wind blowing through the occult nerves of rthe Sun and the Moon, and a person with such a state of vital air, enquiring about the probable result of the battle, should be assured of the success of the party on whose behalf he had consulted the diviner. Such a party is sure to conquer the whole country lying at the angle of the compass which the vital wind blows to, even if the lord of the celestials confronts his army as an opposing rival. The ten occult nerves, such as the Aries, etc., and which are arranged in both sides of a human frame, represent the Lagnas such as the Cara (mobile) the Sthira (fixed), etc.

The diviner or prophet should hold up his face, in the shape of a bell after the enquirer had finished putting his query, and he would take in or let out his breath wind simultaneously with the inspiration or respiration of the enquirer. O Śiva, the five fundamental material principles of the universe, are situated in the right and left sides of a human organism. The predominance of the principles of fire in a human system, should be inferred from the escaping of the vital wind along the upper part of the nostril, while the ascendency of the water principle, should be judged from its outflow, touching the bottom line of the nostril. In the same manner the escaping of the breath-wind in a slanting direction, would indicate the predominance of the principle of wind. The predominence of the earth priniciple would be indicated by the breath-wind keeping a middle path inside the nostril, while the predominance of the principle of sky shold be inferred from the outflow of the breath as stuffing the nostril and running in all directions.

Incantations, endued with the mystic virtuer of destroying life, should be practised during the ascendency of the principle of fire, rites of pacification during the predominance of the water-principle, charms for distracting human mind during the predominance of the wind, spells for benumbing the faculties of one's adversary during the ascendency of the earth principle, while penances for the emancipation of one's own self, should be practised during the predominance of the principle of the sky or ether.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे स्वरोदये शुभाशुभनिरूपणं नाम
सप्तषष्टितमोऽध्यायः।। ६७।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ६८/Chapter LXVIII

सूत उवाच
परीक्षां वच्मि रत्नानां बलो नामासुरोऽभवत्।।
इन्द्राद्या निर्जितास्तेन विजेतुं तेर्न शक्यते।।१।।

Sūta said:—Now I shall discourse on the method of testing the genuineness of gems and precious stones. There lived in ancient time a demon, named Bala. Bala conquered the god Indra and his celestials, and reigned supreme and invincible in the universe.

वरव्याजेन पशुतां याचितः स सुरैर्मखे।।
बलो ददौ स(स्व) पशुतामतिसत्त्व सुरैर्हतः।।२॥

The gods, on the occasion of a religious sacrifice, jocularly asked him to play the part of the animal of the sacrifice.

पशुवत्स विशस्तस्तैः स्ववाक्याशनियन्त्रितः।।
बलो लोकोपराय देवानां हितकाम्यया।।३॥
तस्य सत्त्वविशुद्धस्य विशुद्धेन च कर्मणा।।
कायस्यावयवाः सर्वे रत्नबीजत्वमाययुः।।४॥

This Bala consented to do and pledged his word for the performance of the part and suffered himself to be bound at the sacrificial stake. Whereupon the gods turned the jest into earnest and killed the invincible Bala in that mockery of a religious sacrifice. Thus Bala yielded up his ghost for the good of the universe and the welfare of the gods, and, behold, the severed limbs and members of his sanctified body, were converted into the seeds of gems.

देवानामथ यक्षाणां सिद्धानां पवनाशिनाम्।।
रत्नबीजंस्व(जम)यं ग्राहः सुमहानभवत्तदा॥५॥
तेषां तु पततां वेगाद्विमानेन विहायसा।।
यद्यत्पपात रत्नानां बीजं क्वचन किञ्चन।।६।।

Then the gods and the Yakṣas and the Siddhas and the Nāgas eagerly rushed to collect those seeds of gems and there were mighty flutterings of celestial pinions and rustlings of celestial garments in heaven. The gods came riding in their aerial cars, and carried away the seeds of gems for their own use, some of which dropped down of earth, through the violent concussion of the air.

महोदधौ सरिति वा पर्वत काननेऽपि वा।।
तत्तदाकरतां यातं स्थानमाधेयगौरवात्॥७॥

Wherever they dropped, whether in oceans, rivers, mountains or wildernesses there origined mines of those gems through the celestial potency of their respective seeds.

तेषु रक्षोविषव्यालव्याधिघ्नान्यघहानि च।।
प्रादुर्भवन्ति रत्नानि तथैव विगुणानि च॥८॥

Of the gems and precious stones, some are endued with the virtues of expiating all sins or of acting as a prophylactic against the effects of poison, snake bites, and diseases, while there are others which are possesed of contrary virtues.

वज्रं मुक्तामणयः सपद्मरागाः समरकताः प्रोक्ताः ॥
अपि चेन्द्रनीलमणिवरवैदूर्य्याः पुष्परागाश्च।।९॥
कर्केतनं सपुलकं रुधिराख्यसमन्वितं तथा स्फटिकम्।।
विद्रुममणिश्च यत्नादुद्दिष्टं संग्रहे तज्ज्ञैः।। १०।।

Gems, such as the Padmaraga, the Emerald, the Indranīla, the Vaiḍūrya the Puṣparāga, the Diamond, the peral, the Karkeḍana, the Pulaka, Rudhiraktya (blood stone) the crystal, and the coral, should be carefully collected, subject to the advice of experts on the subject.

आकारवर्णौ प्रथमं गुणदोषौ तत्फलं परीक्षा च।।
मूल्यं च रत्नकुशलैर्विज्ञेयं सर्वशास्त्राणाम्।।११॥

First the shape, colour, defects or excellences of a gem should be carefully tested and then its price should be ascertained in consultation with a gem expert who has studied all the books dealing with the precious stones.

कुलग्नेषूपजायन्ते यानि चोपहतेऽहनि।।
दोषैस्तान्यपियुज्यन्ते हीयन्ते गुणसम्पदा।।१२॥
परीक्षापरिशुद्धानां रत्नानां पृथिवीभुजा।।
धारणं संग्रहो वापि कार्य्यः श्रियमभीप्सता।।१३॥
शास्त्रज्ञाः कुशलाश्चापि रत्नभाजः परीक्षकाः।।
त एव मूल्यमात्राया वेत्तारः परिकीर्त्तिताः।।१४॥
महाप्रभावं विबुधैर्यस्माद्वज्रमुदाहृतम्।।

A king or a ruling chief with a view to acquire a greater prosperity, shall collecfa and wear a gem that has been found pure afater a satisf ctory test. Men, dealing in gems and experienced in the art of detecting its defects and well versed in the knowledge relating to the appraising of precious stones, should be deemed as the only persons capable of fixing the price and ascertaining the water of a gem.

वज्रपूर्वा परीक्षेयं ततोऽस्माभिः प्रकीर्त्त्यते।। १५॥
तस्यास्थिलेशो निपपात येषु भुवः प्रदेशेषु कथञ्चिदेव।।
वज्राणि वज्रायुधनिर्जिगीषोर्भवन्ति नानाकृतिमन्ति तेषु।। १६॥

Since the learned hold diamond to be the most effulgent of all precious stones, we shall first describe the mode of testing the diamond.

The least perticle of bone of the conquerer of Indra, falling or dropping down from the sky in a country, germinates diamond-crystals of varied shapes.

हैममातंगसौराष्ट्राः पौण्ड्रकालिंगकोसलाः।।
वेण्वातटाः ससौवीरा वज्रस्याष्टविहारकाः॥ १७॥

The eight regions or divisions of the country in which diamond is found, are the Himālayas, the Mātaṅgas, the provinces of Aṅga, Saurāṣṭra, Pouṇḍra, Kaliṅga, Kośala, the basin of the river Veṇvā, and the country of the Souveras.

आताम्ना हिमशैलजाश्च शशिभा वेण्वातटीयाःस्मृताः ॥
सौवीरे त्वसिताब्जमेघसदृशास्ताम्राश्च सौराष्ट्रजाः।।
कालिंगाः कनकावदातरुचिराः पीतप्रभाः कोसले
श्यामा पुंड्रभवा मतंगविषये नात्यन्तपीतप्रभाः॥ १८॥

Diamonds found in the region of the Himālayas, are tinged with a little copper-colour, while those found in the basin of the Veṇvā are coloured like the disc of the full moon. Diamonds found in the country of the Souvera, are possessed of a lustre similar to the deep shade of a black rain cloud, while those found in the country of Sourāṣṭra, shine with a copper-coloured effulgence. Diamonds found in the country of Kaliṅga, are coloured like the molten gold, while those found in Kośala are yellow. Diamonds found in the country of Pouṇḍra, are coloured blue, while those found in the regions of the Mātaṅgas, are yellowish in their hue.

अत्यर्थं लघु वर्णतश्च गुणवत्पाश्र्वेषु सम्यक् समं
रेखाबिन्दुकलङ्ककाकपदकत्रासादिभिर्वर्जितम्।
लोकेऽस्मिन्परमाणुमात्रमपि यद्वज्रं क्वचिद् दृश्यते
तस्मिन्देवसमाश्रयो ह्यवितथस्तीक्ष्णाग्रधारं यदि॥१९॥
वज्रेषु वर्णयुक्त्या देवानामपि विग्रहः प्रोक्तः।।
वर्णेभ्यश्च विभागः कार्य्यो वर्णाश्रयादेव॥ २०॥

Gods are supposed to dwell in a particle of diamond, wherever found, which is possessed of a clear, light shade and the usual commendable features, is smooth and even at the sides, and is divested of all threatening traits such as scratches, dot like impressions, marks of crow's feet, or clouding impurities in its interior. Coloured diamonds, should be regarded as presided over by different divinities according to their respective hues.

हरितसितपीतपिंगश्यामास्ताम्राः स्वभावतो रुचिराः।।
हरिवरुणशक्रहुतवहपितृपतिमरुतां स्वका वर्णाः॥२१॥

Green, white, yellow, brown, blue and copper-coloured diamonds are ascribed to the direct tutelage of the Sun, Varuṇa, Indra, the Fire-God, the Lord of the Pitṛs and the Maruts, respectively.

विप्रस्य शङ्खकुमुदस्फटिकावदातः
स्यात्क्षत्त्रियस्य शशबभ्रुविलोचनाभः।।
वैश्यस्य कान्तकदलीदलसन्निकाशः शुद्रस्य ध
ौतकरवालसमानदीप्तिः।। २२॥

A Brāhmaṇa is enjoined to wear a diamond which is coloured like a conch shell, or a Kumuda flower or a white crystal, whereas a Kṣatriya should wear one that is coloured brownish yellow like the eyes of a hare. A diamond possessed of a soft greenish colour like the tender leaves of a plantain tree, prove beneficial to a man of the Vaiśya class, while a Śūdra would do well to wear a diamond that has a lustre like that of a newly washed sword.

द्वौ वज्रवर्णौ पृथिवीपतीनां
सद्भिः प्रदिष्टौ न तु सार्वजन्यौ।।
यः स्याज्जवाविद्रुमभंगशोणो
यो वा हरिद्रारसन्निकाशः।।२३॥

Diamonds which are coloured yellow or possessed of a hue like that of a coral or a Java flower, (China Rose) should be held as fit only for the use of a king and would prove positively harmful to any man occupying a lower position in life.

ईशत्वात्सर्ववर्णानां गुणवत्सार्ववर्णिकम्।।
कामतो धारयेद्राजा न त्वन्योऽन्यत्कथञ्चन।।२४॥

A king in his capacity of the lord of all the castes, is privileged to wear diamonds of any colour he pleases, provided they are not vitiated by the prohibited features, whereas such a conduct on the part of an ordinary man is sure to be attended with evil consequences.

अधरोत्तरवृत्त्या हि यादृक् स्याद्वर्णसङ्करः।।
ततः कष्टतरो वज्रवर्णानां सङ्करो मतः।। २५॥

A diamond possessed of a double or dubious shade or colour, should be looked upon as pertending the calamities like the birth of an illegimate or half caste child in the family, etc.

न च मार्गविभागमात्रवृत्त्या
विदुषा वज्रपरिग्रहो विधेयः।।
गुणवद्गुणसम्पदां विभूतिर्विपरीतो
व्यसनोदयस्य हेतुः।। २६।।
एकमपि यस्य शृंगं
विदलितमवलोक्यते विशीर्णं वा।।
गुणवदपि तन्न धार्य्यं
वज्रं श्रेयोऽर्थिभिर्भवने।। २७।।

A diamond should not be used only with a look to the caste or class it specifically belongs to, inasmuch as a diamond possessed of all the commendable features proves as a source of boundless prosperity to its wearer, whereas a diamond vitiated by any of the condemnable traits, turns out to be a spring of unmitigated evil.

स्फुटिताग्निविशीर्णशृंगदेशं
मलवर्णैः पृषतैरूपेतमध्यम्।।
न हि वज्रभृतोऽपि वज्रमाशु
श्रियमप्याश्रयलालसां न कर्यात् ।।२८।।
यस्यैकदेशः क्षतजाविभासो
यद्वा भवेल्लोहितवर्णचित्रम्।।
न तत्र कुर्य्याद्ध्रियमाणमाशु
स्वछन्दमृत्योरपि जीवितान्तम्।। २९॥
कोट्यः पार्श्वानि धाराश्चषडष्टौ द्वादशति च।।
उत्तुङ्गसमतीक्ष्णाग्राः वज्रस्याकरजा गुणाः॥ ३०॥

A diamond with one of its angles or horns broken or mutilated, or looking as if scratched, withered or trampled down, should not be retained in the household, though other wise possessed of all commendable features, as it would certainly bring hosts of unsuspected evils in its train. The goddess of wealth is sure to part company with a person who is impudent enough to wear a diamond which emits a red glare through one of its mutilated horns or angels and looks cloudy and impure at the centre. A diamond scratched in any part of its body and which appears to be painted with stripes of red in the inside, robs the decent competence of its wearer, and subsequently brings on his death and ruin. A diamond found in its natural state in the bed of a mine, is either hexagonal or octagonal in shape or appears like a polygon of twelve sides with all its exterior angles or points prominently marked and equally sharpened.

षट्कोटि शुद्धममलं स्फुटतीक्ष्णधारं
वर्णान्वितं लघु सुपाश्र्वमपेतदोषम्।।
इन्द्रायुधांशुविसृतिच्छुरितान्तरिक्षमेवंविधं
भुवि भवेत्सुलभं न वज्रम्।। ३१॥
तीक्ष्णाग्रं विमलमपेतसर्वदोषं
धत्ते यः प्रयततनुः सदैव वज्रम्।।
वृद्धिस्तं प्रतिदिनमेति यावदायुः
स्त्रीसम्पत्सुतधनधान्यगोपशूनाम्।। ३२॥
व्यालवह्निविषव्याघ्रतस्कराम्बुभयानि च।।
दूरात्तस्य निवर्त्तन्ते कर्माण्याथर्वणानि च॥ ३३॥

A diamond, cut into the shape of a regular hexagon with well-smoothed sides and well-marked points or angles, and shedding a clear prismatic lustre from the inside and divested of all the harmful traits described in the books on gems and precious stones, is to be rerely found even amidst the treasures of crowned heads. Prosperity, long, life, increase of wives and progeny and domestic animals, and the bringing home of a teeming harvest, attend on the use of a diamond, keen and well marked in its points, clear in lustre and divested of the characteristic baneful traits. Serpents, tigers, and thieves fly from the presence of a person wearing such a diamond. Fatal and dreadful poisons, secretly administered, prove inoperative in his system and all his possessions enjoy a sort of immunity from acts of incendiarism or erosions by water. The complexion of such a person improves in its healthful glow and all his undertakings become prosperous and thriving.

यदि वज्रमपेतसर्वदोषं बिभृया-
त्तण्डुलविंशतिंगुरुत्वे ।।
मणिशास्त्रविदो विदन्ति
तस्य द्विगुणं रूपकलक्षमग्रमूल्यम्।। ३४॥
त्रिभागहीनार्द्धतदर्द्धशेषं
त्रयोदशं त्रिंशदतोऽर्द्धभागाः।।
अशीतिभागोऽथ शतांशभागः
सहस्रभागोऽल्पसमानयोगः।। ३५।।
यत्तण्डुलैर्द्वादशभिः कृतस्य
वज्रस्य मूल्यं प्रथमं प्रदिष्टम्।।
द्वाभ्यां क्रमाद्धानिमुपागतस्य
त्वेकावमानस्य विनिश्चयोऽयम्।। ३६॥

A diamond, devoid of all the characteristic blemishes and weighing twenty taṇḍulam in weight, and worn by a man, should be regarded as double in value of the standard of appraising used in respect of ascertaining the water, lustre price and the commendable traits of diamond. Fractions such, as $\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{10}, \frac{1}{15}, \frac{1}{80}$, or $\frac{1}{100}$ should respectively used in computing the price of a diamond, wherever it would be found neccessary to appraise a diamond by the standard of another diamond of greater weight and brilliancy. An in flnitesimally small fraction in such an instance, should be compated as equal to a thousandth part of the latter in price.

न चापि तण्डुलैरेव वज्राणां धरणक्रमः।।
अष्टाभिः सर्षपैर्गौरैस्तंण्डुलं परिकल्पयेत्॥ ३७॥

Eight seeds of white sesamum equal a taṇḍulam in weight, and the use of a diamond weighing less than even the latter standard-measure, is not prohibited.

यत्तु सर्वगुणैर्युक्तं वज्रं तरति वारिणि।।
रत्नवर्गे समस्तेऽपि तस्य धारणमिष्यते॥ ३८॥

A diamond possessed of all the commendable traits and found to float on the water is test, should be worn by a man in exclusion of all the other gems happening to be in his possession.

अल्पेनापि हि दोषेण लक्ष्यालक्ष्येण दूषितम्।।
स्व(स)मूल्याद्दशमं भागं वज्रं लभति मानवः।। ३९।
प्रकटानेकदोषस्य स्वल्पस्य महतोऽपि वा।।
स्व(सु) मूल्याच्छतशोभागो वज्रस्य न विधीयते।। ४०।।
स्पष्टदोषमलङ्कारे वज्रं यद्यपि दृश्यते।।
रत्नानां परिकर्मार्थं मूल्यं तस्य भवेल्लघु।। ४१॥

A diamond found to be affected with small defects whether visible or invisible to the naked eyes, should be appraised at a price equal to a tenth part of that of a diamond of similar water and weight, but devoid of all such blemishes. A diamond marked with many a patent defect, whether great, or small should not be appraised at a price even equal to a hundredth part of that of a simiiar stainless diamond. A diamond otherwise defective, but set in a prepared article of ornament, should be valued at a very low price. A diamond of the first water, but found to be otherwise possessed of any of the condemnable traits, should not be set in a royal ornament even for the purpose of decoration.

प्रथमं गुणसम्पदाभ्युपेतं प्रतिबद्धं
समुपैति यच्च दोषम्।।
अलमाभरणेन तस्य राज्ञो
गुणहीनोऽपि मणिर्न भूषणाय।। ४२॥

Diamonds are prohibited as articles of female wear, as they are possessed of the mystic virtues of making them sterile and unhappy.

नार्य्या वज्रमधार्य्यं गुणवदपि सुतप्रसूतिमिच्छन्त्या।।
अन्यत्र दीर्घचिपिटत्र्यश्राद्यगुणैर्वियुक्ताच्च।। ४३॥

A diamond which has a stunted, elongated or a flattened look like that of a thrashed paddy, should be looked upon as devoid of all commendable features.

अयसा पुष्परागेण तथा गोमेदकेन च।।
वैदूर्य्यस्फटिकाभ्यां च कार्चश्चापि पृथग्विधैः।।४४।
प्रतिरूपाणि कुर्वन्ति वज्रस्य कुशला जनाः।।
परीक्षा तेषु कर्तव्या विद्वद्भिः सुपरीक्षकैः।।४५॥

Imitation diamonds are made by skilful artisans with such substances as the iron, the Puṣparāga (topaz) the Gomeda, the Vaiḍuryyam (lapis-lazuli), the crystal and the glass, and hence their genuineness should be made to be tested by experts, well-versed in the art of recognising and appraising precious stones.

क्षारोल्लंखनशाणाभिस्तेषां कार्य्यं परीक्षणम्।।
पृथिव्यां यानि रत्नानि ये चान्ये लोहधातवः।। ४६।।

A diamond offered for sale, should be put to such tests, as scratching, śāṇa (emery wheel) and immersion in alkaline solutions. A diamond would scratch all other metals or gems, such as the iron, etc., without being scratched by any of them in return.

सर्वाणि विलिखेद्वज्रं तच्च तैर्न विलिख्यते।।
गुरुता सर्वरत्नानां गौरवाधारकारणम्॥ ४७॥

Weight goes a long way towards the determination of a higher price of a gem of a metal, whereas the contrary should be regarded as the criterion of judgment in the case of a diamond, as laid down by the immortal gods.

वज्रे तां वैपरीत्येन सूरयः परिचक्षते।।
जातिरजातिं विलिखति जातिं विलिखंति वज्रकुरुविन्दाः॥ ४८॥

A Kuruvinda of inferior water can be scratched; or written upon by a Kuruvinda of a higher water, while a diamond is alone capable of cutting a diamond.

वज्रैर्वज्रं विलिखति नान्येन विलिख्यते वज्राम् ।।
वज्राणि मुक्तामणयो ये च केचन जातयः॥ ४९॥
न तेषां प्रतिबद्धानां भा भवत्यूद्र्ध्वगामिनी।।
तिर्य्यक् क्षतत्वात्केषाञ्चिद्यदि जायते।।
तिर्य्यग्विलिख्यमानानां सा(स)पार्श्वेषु विहन्यते॥५०॥
यद्यपि विशीर्णकोटिः सबिन्दुरेखान्वितो विवर्णो वा।
तदपि धनधान्यपुत्रान्करोति सेन्द्रायुधो वज्रः॥५१॥

The lustre of all genuine gems, pearls or diamond, cut or set in an ornament, never shoot upwards, while those that are obliquely or laterally cut, emit a ray of slanting or lateral light.

A diamond scintillating with flashes of rainbow coloured hue at the centre, though otherwise stained and marked with dots and lines, or narrow at the sides, blesses its wearer with a prosperous family and well-filled grananes.

सौदामिनीविस्फुरिताभिरामं
राजा यथोक्तं कलिशं दधानः।।
पराक्रमाक्रान्तपरप्रतापः
समस्तसामन्तभुवं भुनक्ति॥ ५२॥

A king wearing a diamond dazzling with lightning flashes, is sure to subdue the prowess of his neighbouring monarchs and to exercise an unbounded control upon his vassals and liege subjects.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे रत्नतद्विशेषवज्रपरीक्षणादिवर्णनं
नामाष्टषष्ठितमोऽध्यायः।। ६८।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ६९/Chapter LXIX

सूत उवाच
द्विपेन्द्रजीमूतवराहशंख-
मत्स्याहिशुक्त्युद्भववेणुजानि ।।
मुक्ताफलानि प्रथितानि लोके
तेषां च शुक्त्युद्भवमेव भूरि।। १।।
तत्रैव चैकस्य हि मूलमात्र
निविश्यते रत्नपदस्य जातु।।
वेध्यं तु शुक्त्युद्भवमेव तेषां
शेषाण्यवेध्यानि वदन्ति तज्ज्ञाः॥२॥

Sūta said :—Perals are found in the temples of elephants and wild boars, in conch-shells in oysters, in the hoods of cobras and in the hollow stems of bamboos. The orgin of a species of pearls is abscribed to the effect of thunder, Pearls found in Oyster shells, abound in numbers and are usually included within the category of gems. An oyster pearl is capable of being pierced with a hole in the middle (running through its entire length) while the remaining species do not admit of being similarly bored.

त्वक्सारनागेन्द्रतिमिप्रसूतं यच्छंखजं
यच्च वराहजातम्।।
प्रायो विमुक्तानि भवन्ति भासा
शस्तानि माङ्गल्यतया तथापि।।३।।

Pearls found in the stems of bamboos or in the temples of elephants and wild boars or in the mouths of whales or in the entrails of conch-shells, are devoid of lustre, though possessed of other auspicious virtues.

या मौक्तिकानामिह जातयोऽष्टौ
प्रकीर्त्तिता रत्नविनिश्चयज्ञैः।।
कम्बूद्भतं तेष्वधमं प्रदिष्टमुत्पद्यते
यच्च गजेन्द्रकुम्भात्।। ४।।

Of the eight species of pearls described by the connoisseurs of gems, those obtained from conch-shells and the temples of elephants should be deemed as standing in the bottom of the list as regards colour and brilliancy.

स्वयोनिमध्यच्छवितुल्यवर्णं शांखं
बृहल्लोलफलप्रमाणम् ।।
उत्पद्यते वारणकुम्भमध्यादा
पीतवर्णं प्रभया विहीनम्।।५।।

A conch shell pearl is usually as big as a large Koṇa (point of a rapier) and assumes a colour similar to that of the molluse it is found in.

ये कम्बवः शार्गमुखावमर्श-
पीतस्य शंखप्रवरस्य गोत्रे।।
मतंगजाश्चापि विशुद्धवंश्यास्ते
मौक्तिकानां प्रभवाः प्रदिष्टाः।। ६।।

A pearl found in the temple of an elephant, is marked by the absence of any definite colour and is lustreless like a pearl found in the stem of a bamboo.

उत्पद्यते मौक्तिकमेषु वृत्तमा-
पीतवर्णं प्रभया विहीनम्।।
पाठीनपृष्ठस्य समानवर्णं
मीनात्सुवृत्तं लघु चातिसूक्ष्मनम्।।७।।
उत्पद्यते वारिचराननेषु मत्स्याश्च
ते मध्यचरा पयोधेः।।

A pearl found in the mouth of a fish, is a perfect shpere in shape and is marked by a yellowish hye, like the back of a pathenam fish as is occasionally found inside the mouth of a whale that frequents the unfathomable depths of ocean beds.

वराहदंष्ट्राप्रभवं प्रदिष्टं
तस्यैव दंष्ट्रांकुरतुल्यवर्णम् ।।८।।
क्वचित्कथञ्चित्स भुवः प्रदेशे
प्रजायते सूकरराड्विशिष्टः।।
वर्षोपलानां समवर्णशोभं
त्वक्सारपर्वप्रीभवं प्रदिष्टम्।।९।।
ते वेणवो दिव्यजनोपभोग्ये
स्थाने प्ररोहन्ति न सार्वजन्ये।।
भौजं गमं मीन विशुद्धवृत्तं
संस्थानतोऽत्युज्ज्वलवर्णशोभम्।। १०।।
नितान्तधौतप्रविकल्प-
माननिस्त्रिंशधारासमवर्णकान्ति।।

A boar-pearl resembles the tip of its tusk in colour, and is obtained in certain quarters of the globe and is blissful like the boar incarnation of the divine Viṣṇu. A pearl obtained from inside the hollow stem of a bamboo, resembles a hailstone in colour, and is found only in a bamboo that grows in the land of the honest and the pious, and not in every tope of that grass.

A pearl found in the hood of a cobra is round in shape like the one obtained from the mouth of a fish and emits a dazzling effulgence from its own natural seat. After copious washing such a pearl assumes the lustre of a well-polished sword. The possessor of a cobra or serpent-pearl, meets with a rare good fortune, and becomes a pious and illustrious king in time, with a treasury full of other species of precious gems.

प्राप्यातिरत्नानि महाप्रभाणि
राज्यं श्रियं वा महतीं दुरापाम्।।११।।
तेजोऽन्विताः पुण्यकृतो
भवन्ति मुक्ताफलस्याहिशिरोभवस्य।।
जिज्ञासया रत्नधनं विधिज्ञैः शुभे
मुहूर्त्तें प्रयतैः प्रयत्नात्।। १२।।
रक्षाविधानं सुमहद्विधाय हर्म्योपरिष्ठं क्रियते यदा तत्।।
तदा महादुन्दुभिमन्द्रघोषैर्विद्युल्लताविस्फुरितान्तरालै।। १३।।
पयोधराक्रान्तिविलम्बिन-
गैर्घनैर्नवैराव्रियतेऽन्तरिक्षम्।।

न तं भुजंगा न तु यातुधाना
न व्याधयो नाप्युपसर्गदोषाः।। १४॥
हिंसन्ति यस्याहिशिरः समुत्थं
मुक्ताफलं तिष्ठति कोशमध्ये।।

Dark clouds, hung down and heavily charged with rain and roaring with the voice of the eternal trumpets blown upon at the time of universal dissolution and spangled with flashes of lightning, closely envelop the sky, at the time, well versed in the religious and ceremonial proceedings, after enquiring about the acquisition of such a pearl, and having done the necessary rite of protection unto it, formally takes it into the interior of the house of its possessor. Neither the serpents, nor the Rākṣasas, nor diseases, nor disturbances of any kind would assail the man amidst whose treasure such a snake-peart would lie.

नाभ्येति मेघप्रभवं धरित्रीं
विप्रद्गतं तद्विबुधा हरन्ति।। १५॥
अर्चिःप्रभानावृतदिग्विभागमा-
दित्यवद्दुःखविभाव्यबिम्बम् ॥
तेजस्तिरस्कृत्य हुताशनेन्दु-
नक्षत्रताराप्रभवं समग्रम्।। १६।।
दिवा यथा दीर्प्तिकरं तथैव तमोऽव-
गाढास्वपि तन्निशासु।।

A cloud-grown pearl rarely reaches this mortal globe, and usually falls to the lot of the celestials. By illumining the four quarters of the sky with its native lustre, a cloud begotten pearl, like the sun, dispels the gloom of a cloudy day. Outshining the combined effulgence of the fire, the moon, and the myriads of scintillating stars, such a pearl, like the dawn of day, can dispel the gloom of even the darkest night on earth.

विचित्ररत्नद्युतिचारुतोया
चतुःसमुद्राभरणोपपन्ना॥ १७॥
मूल्यं न वा स्यादिति निश्चयो
मे कृत्स्ना मही तस्य सुवर्णपूर्णा।।

The whole earth, girdled by the four oceans containing innumberable gems in their fathomless depths, cannot be deemed as the adequate price of such a pearl, even if she be covered over with layers of pure gold.

हीनोऽपि यस्तल्लभते कदाचिद्विपाक-
योगान्महतः शुभस्य। १८॥
सापत्यहीनां स महीं समग्रां
भुनक्ति तत्तिष्ठति यावदेव ।।

A man born in indigence and of humble parents, but happening to be the possessor of such a pearl, only through the transformation of a good deed done in a previous existence is sure to be the paramount sovereign of the entire surface of the Earth.

न केवलं तच्छुभकृन्नृपस्य
भाग्यैः प्रजानामपि तस्य जन्म॥ १९॥
तद्योजनानां परितः
सहस्त्रं सर्वाननर्थान्विमुखी करोति।।

Not to the good deeds of the king alone, but to the better fortune of the whole humanity. should be ascribed the advent of such a man on earth, and no evil would ever strike the land to the extent of a thousand Yojanas round the place of his birth.

नक्षत्रमालेव दिवो विशीर्णा
दन्तावलिस्तस्य महासुरस्य॥ २०॥
विचित्रवर्णेषु विशुद्धवर्णा पयः सु
पत्युः पयसां पपात।।
सम्पूर्णचन्द्रांशुकलाप-
कान्तेर्मणिप्रवेकस्य महागुणस्य॥ २१॥
तच्छुक्तिमत्सु स्थितिमाप
बीजमासन्पुराऽप्यन्यभवानि यानि।।
यस्मिन्प्रदेशेऽम्बुनिधौ पपात
सुचारुमुक्तामणिरत्नबीजम्
तस्मिन्पयस्तोयधरावकीर्णं
शुक्तौ स्थितं मौक्तिकतामवाप॥ २२॥

The teeth of that great Vala lay scattered and perched up over the wide expanse of heaven like the gallaxy of stars, and dropped down one by one into the wonderfully coloured waters of the oceans, and originated the seeds of gems viewing with the beams of the full moon, and the rainbow tint of a peacock's feathers, in colour. Some of these seeds entered into the inner organisms of oysters that lay in the deep beds of oceans and gave rise to pearls.

सैंहलिकपारलौकिकसौराष्ट्रिकताम्रपर्णपारशवा:॥
कौवेरपाण्ड्यहाटकहेमकमित्याकरास्त्वष्टौ॥ २३॥

Pearls are divided into eight different species according of the places of their origin, such as the Saṁhalikā (off the coast of Ceylon), the Pāraloukika (heavenly) the Sourāṣṭrika (born in the country of Sourāṣṭra), the Tāmraparṇa (off the coast of modern Tāmluk), the Pāraśava (Persian), the Kouvera, the Pāṇḍyahāṭaka and the Hemaka.

शुक्त्युद्भवं नातिनिकृष्टवर्णप्रमाणसंस्थानगुणप्रभाभि:॥
उत्पद्यते वर्द्धनपारसीकपाताललोकान्तरसिंहलेषु॥२४॥

Pearls obtained from oysters fished off the coast of Ceylon. Vardhana and Persia or the coast of any other foreign or southern islands (Pātāla) do not lose much in comparison with the other species as regards shape, size, colour and other properties.

चिन्त्या न तस्याकरजा विशेषा
रूपे प्रमाणे च यतेत विद्वान्॥
न च व्यवस्थास्ति गुणागुणेषु
सर्वत्र सर्वाकृतयो भवन्ति॥ २५॥

The place of origin, should not be taken into account in determining the price of a pearl. A learned gem-expert shall only notice its shape and size. Nor can it be sid that defects or excellencies are restricted to any particlar species, since pearls of all shape and size can be obtained from oysters of the several fisheries described above.

एकस्य शुक्तिप्रभवस्य
मुक्ताफलस्य चान्येनसमुन्मितस्य॥
मूल्यं सहस्राणि तु रूपकाणां
त्रिभि: शतैरप्यधिकानि पंच॥२६॥

An oyster-pearl, grounded into a well round shape, should be appraised at a price of thirteen hundred and five silver coins.

यन्माषकार्द्धेन ततो
विहीनं तत्पंचभागद्वयहीनमूल्यम्॥
यन्माषकांस्त्रीन्बिभृयात्सहस्रे द्वे
तस्य मूल्यं परमं प्रदिष्टम्।।२७॥

A pearl, weighing half a māṣaka less in weight than the former, should be valued at a sum of mony equal to a two-fifth part of that of the former. A pearl weighing three Māṣakas, should be valued at two thousand silver coins. According to a similar computation, the price of a pearl weighing two Māṣakas and a half, should be fixed at two thousand and three hundred silver coins.

अर्द्धाधिकौ द्वौ वहतोऽस्य मूल्यं त्रिभि:
शतैरप्यधिकं सहस्रम्॥
द्विमाष कोन्मानितगौरवस्य शतानि
चाष्टौ कथितानि मूल्यम् ॥२८॥

A pearl, weighing two Māṣakas only, but otherwise belonging to the commendable type, should be valued at eight hundred silver coins.

अर्द्धाधिकं माषकमुन्मितस्य
समं च विंशत्त्रितयं शतानाम् ॥
गुजाश्च षड्धार यत: शते द्वे
मूल्यं परं तस्य वदन्ति तज्ज्ञा: ॥
अध्यर्द्धमुन्मान(प)कृतं शतं स्यान्मूल्यं
गुणैस्तस्य समन्वितस्य॥ २९॥

A pearl weighing Māṣaka and a half, should be valuted at three hunderd and twenty-five silver coins. The pirce of a pearl weighing six Guñjās, should be laid at two hundred silver coins, while a pearl, weighing half as much as the former, should be valued at a hundred silver coins only.

यदि षोडशभिर्भवेदनूनं धरणं
तत्प्रवदन्ति दार्विकाख्यम्॥
अधिकं दशभि: शतं च मूल्यं
समवाप्नोत्यपि बालिशस्य हस्तात्॥३०॥

A pearl, weighing less than the preceding one by sixteen Dharṇas, is called a Darvikam as regards it weight, and can fetch a price of hundred and ten silver coins only from the hends of the ignorant.

द्विगुणैर्दशभिर्भवेदनूनं धरणं
तद्ध वकं वदन्ति तज्ज्ञा:॥
नवसप्ततिमाप्नुयात्स्मूल्यं यदि
न स्याद्गुणसम्पदा विहीनम्॥ ३१॥

A pearl, weighing less than the forgoing one by twenty Dharaṇas, is called a Bhavakam by the experts and should not be valued at a higher sum than seventy-nine silver coins.

'त्रिंशता धरणं पूर्णं शिक्यं तस्येति कीर्त्यते॥
चत्वारिंशद्भवेत्तस्याः परं मूल्यं विनिश्चयः॥ ३२॥

A string of thirty pearls, each weighing a Dharaṇam, should be valued at forty-four coins.

चत्वारिंशद् भवेत्तस्यास्त्रिंशन्मूल्यं लभेत सा॥
पंचाशत्तु भवेत्सोमस्तस्य मूल्यं तु विंशतिः॥ ३३॥

A string of forty-four pearls of Śyiktha class, should be valued at thirty sliver coins. A string of sixty pearls, each weighing a Nikara, should be valued at fourteen silver coins.

षष्टिर्निकरशीर्ष स्थात्तस्या मूल्यं चतुर्दश॥
अशीतिर्नवतिश्चैव कूप्येति परिकीर्त्तिता॥
एकादश स्यान्नव च तयोर्मूल्यमनुक्रमात्॥ ३४॥
आदाय तत्सकलमेव ततोऽन्नभाण्डं
जम्बीरजातरसयोजनया विपक्वम्॥
घृष्टं ततो मृदुतनूकृतपिण्डमूलैः
कुर्य्याद्यथेष्टमनु मौक्तिकमाशु विद्धम्॥ ३५॥

A string of eighty or ninty perals; of the Kūpya class, should be respectively valued at eleven and nine silver coins. The process of cleansing and perforating the pearl, seeds, is as follows :— First, all the pearls should be collected and kept in a bowl of boild rice, preciously saturated with the expressed juice of the Jambbīra fruits (lime). Then the whole contents of the bowl, should be kept simmering for a while, after which the pearls should be taken out and rubbed with the liquid exteact of boiled rice.

मृल्लिप्तमत्स्यपुटमध्यगतं तु कृत्वा
पश्चात्पचेत्तनु ततश्च बिडालपुट्या॥
दुग्धे ततः पयसि तं विपचेत्सुधायां
पक्वं ततोऽपि पयसां शुचिचिक्कणेन॥ ३६॥
शुद्धं ततो विमलवस्त्रनिघर्षणेन
स्यान्मौक्तिकं विपुलसद्गुणकांतियुक्तम्॥
व्याडिर्जगाद जगतां हि महाप्रभावः
सिद्धो विदग्धहिततत्परया दयालु॥ ३७॥

Thus softened they, should be pierced through as desired. The process of cleansing consists in gently heating the pearl seeds placed in a covered crucible, known as the Matsapuṭa and covered over with a plaster of clay, after which they should be boiled in milk, water or wine, according to the process known as the Vitānapati. Then the pearls should be gently rubbed with a piece of clean line, until they would begin to shine with their characterstic lustre, which would indicate the completion of the process of cleansing. This is what the mighty Vyādhī laid down as regards the cleansing of pearls out of his compassion towards the good and the erudite.

श्वेतकाचसमं तारं हेमांशशतयोजितम्॥
रसमध्ये प्रधार्य्येत मौक्तिकं देहभूषणम्॥ ३८॥
एवं हि सिंहले देशे कुर्वन्ति कुशला जनाः॥

Pearls used for the personal decorations of kings and noblemen, should be kept immersed in mercrty contained in a glass receptacle saturated with a solution of gold. This is what is done by experts in the island of Ceylon. A pearl of suspected genuineness, should be kept immersed, for a night, in warm oil saturated with a quantity of common salt. Its genuineness should be pronounced in the event of its successfully stood the preceding test.

यस्मिन्कृत्रिमसन्देहः क्वचिद्भवति मौक्तिके॥ ३९॥
उष्णे सलवणे स्नेहे निशां तद्वासयेज्जले॥
व्रीहिभिर्मर्दनीयं वा शुष्कवस्त्रोपवेष्टितम्॥ ४०॥
यत्तु नायाति वैवर्ण्यं विज्ञेयं तदकृत्रिमम्॥

In the alternative, a pearl of questionable appearance, should be covered with a piece of dry linen and rubbed with a seed of Vrīhi grass, and its genuineness should be presumed from the fact of its colour having not been any way affected by the friction.

सितं प्रमाणवत्स्निग्धं गुरु स्वच्छं सुनिर्मलम्॥ ४१॥
तेजोऽधिकं सुवृत्तं च मौक्तिकं गुणवत्स्मृतम्॥ ४२॥
प्रमाणवद्गौरवरश्मियुक्तं सितं सुवृत्तं समसूक्ष्मवेधम्॥
अक्रेतुरप्यावहति प्रमोदं यन्मौक्तिकं तद्गुणवत्प्रदिष्टम्॥ ४३॥
एवं समस्तेन गुणोदयेन
यन्मौक्तिकं योगमुपागतं स्यात्॥
न तस्य भर्त्तारमनर्थजात
एकोऽपि कश्चित् समुपैति दोषः॥ ४४॥

A pearl which is white, of good size, heavy, transparent, round and possessed of cool and effulgent lustre, should be regarded as the best of its kind. A pearl, which is possessed of a pretty large size, is white, and round, emits rays of effulgent lustre, is pierced with a hole of uniform girth throughout its length and evokes even the pleasure of a persson not disposed to purchase less the same, should be looked upon as a pearl of rare virtues. Not even a single evil can befall the posesor of a pearl which is possessed of all the commendable features and qualities enumerated in the present chapter.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे मुक्ताफलप्रमाणादिवर्णनं
नाम मुक्ताफलपरीक्षा
नामैकोनसप्ततितमोऽध्यायः।। ६९।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ९०/Chapter LXX

सूत उवाच

दिवाकरस्तस्य महामहिम्नो महासुरस्योत्तमरत्नबीजम्।।
असृग्गृहीत्वा चरितुं प्रतस्थे निस्त्रिंशनीलेन नभःस्थलेन।। १।।
जेत्रा सुराणां समरेष्वजस्त्रं वीर्य्यावलेपोद्धतमानसेन।।
लंकाधिपेनार्द्धपथे समेत्य स्वर्भानुनेव प्रसभं निरुद्धः।।२।।
तत्सिंहलीचारुनितम्बबिम्बविक्षोभितागाधमहाह्रदायाम्।।
पूगद्रुमाबद्धतटद्वयायां सुमोच सूर्य्यः सरिदुत्तमायाम्।।३।।

Sūta said:— The sun-god, having collected the gem-begetting blood of that great demon (Vala) who was high in dignity and mighty in prowess, attempted to stealthily fly away by scaling the expanse of ether, blue like the colour of a newly polished sword blade, when Rāvaṇa, the king of Laṅkā, the conqueror of the celestials in a thousand battles, intoxicated with his prowess, strength and victory, obstructed his path in heaven like a second Rāhu (Nodes). The sun god, afraid of his dreadful presence, dropped that blood in dismay into the unfathomable depth of the pool of Laṅkā, tossing with myriads of sun-lit waves and girdled with a belt of Arecanut trees.

ततः प्रभृति सा गंगा तुल्यपुण्यफलोदया।।
नाम्ना रावण गंगेति प्रथिमानमुपागता।।४।।

From that day, the pool has acquired the celebrity of the Rāvaṇa Ganges and ranks equally with the sacred Ganges in respect of religlous tesstmerlt and sanctity.

ततः प्रभृत्येव च शर्वरीषु कूलानि रत्नैर्निचितानि तस्याः।।
सुवर्णनाराचशतैरिवान्तर्बहिः प्रदीप्तैर्निशितानि भान्ति।। ५।।

From that day, the foreshores of that sanctified pool are found to be strewn over with innumerable precious gems, and shine with wonderful effulgence in the night as if pierced with hundreds of gloden shafts (Naracas).

तस्यास्तटेषूज्ज्वलचारुरागा भवन्ति तोयेषु च पद्मरागाः।।
सौगन्धिकोत्थाः कुरुविन्दजाश्च महागुणाः स्फाटिकसंप्रसूताः।।६।।
बन्धू कगुंजासकलेन्द्रगोपजवासमासृक्समवर्णशोभाः।।
भ्राजिष्णवो दाडिमबीजवर्णास्तथापरे किंशुकपुष्पभासः।।७।

On its banks are originated the bright and the beautiful-coloured Padmarāgas (Ruby) and crystals and Kuruvinda and untold virtues are begotten of the perfume wafted from its fragrant foreshores. Several of the Kuruvindaras (which belong to the family of the crystals, as are found in the country of Sougandhika) resemble the flowers of the Vandhuka, the Guñjā and the Kiñśuka trees in colours, some are coloured like the human blood, while several of them resemble the colour obtained from the insects known as the Indragopas or that of the seeds of a pomegranate.

खिन्दूरपद्मोत्पलकुंकुमानां लाक्षारसस्यापि समानवर्णाः।।
सान्द्रेऽपि रागे प्रभया स्वयैव भान्ति स्वलक्ष्याः स्फुटमध्यशोभा।। ८।।

Several of them are coloured like vermilion of the Utpala flowers or saffron or like the dye obtained from the solution of shellac, which though coloured uniformly deep throughout their body, shine with a special intrinsic light at their centre.

भानोश्च भासामनुवेधयोगमासाद्य रश्मि प्रकरेण दूरम्।।
पार्श्वानि सर्वाण्यनुरंजयंति गुणोपपन्नाः स्फटिकप्रसूताः।। ९।

These members of the family of crystals, illuminated by the light of the sun, shoot forth rays of wonderful colour and brilliancy from their sides which lighten up the surrounding space and are refractred in all directions.

कुसुंभनीलव्यतिमिश्ररागप्रत्युग्ररक्ताम्बुजतुल्यभासः॥
तथापरेऽरुष्करकण्टकारिपुष्पत्विषो हिंगुलवत्त्विषोऽन्ये॥ १०॥

Some of these gems are coloured like the water dyed with indigo and the expressed juice of the Kusumbha flowers. Some of them vie with the extremely deep red of the Utpala flowers. Some of them are tinged with a hue similar to that of the flowers of a Kaṇṭakārī plant, while several species bear the colour of asafoetida.

चकोरपुंस्कोकिलसारसानां नेत्रावभासश्च भवन्ति केचित्॥
अन्ये पुनः सन्ति च पुष्पितानां तुल्यत्विषा कोकनदोत्तमानाम्॥ ११॥

Some of them shine with an effulgence which resembles the eyes of a cakora or a male cuckoo in colour, while the rest of the group are tinged deep red like the flower of a Kokonada plant (red lotus).

प्रभावकाठिन्यगुरुत्वयोगैः प्रायः समानाः स्फुटिकोद्भवानाम्॥
आनीलरक्तोत्पलचारुभासः सौगन्धिकोत्था मणयो भवन्ति॥ १२॥

Gems, born of Sougandhika, which are coloured like the red Utpala flowers, or are possessed of a bluish hue, are nearly equal to those of the crystal family, as regards bright ness, hardness, heaviness, etc.

कामं तु रागः कुरुविन्दजेषु स नैव यादृक् स्फटिकोद्भवेषु॥
निरर्चिषोऽन्तर्बहुला भवन्ति प्रभाववन्तोऽपि नतेः समस्तैः॥१३॥

The colour of the gems belonging to the Kuruvinda family, is not so deep as that which characterises the species of crystals, the former being somewhat dull-hued and devoid of brilliancy, though there are several shining Kuruvindas which, are decidedly inferior to the crystals in point of lustre and brilliancy.

ये तु रावणगंगायां जायन्ते कुरुविन्दकाः॥
पद्मरागघनं रागं बिभ्राणाः स्फटिकार्चिषः॥१४॥

Kuruvindas, found in the bed of the river Rāvaṇa Gaṅgā, are possessed of a deep and hue like the gems known as the Padmarāgas, and can be favourably compared with the members of the crystal family, as regards lutre and brilliancy.

वर्णानुयायिनस्तेषामान्ध्रदेशे तथा परे॥
न जायन्ते हि ये केचिन्मूल्यलेशमवाप्नुयुः॥१५॥

A species of gems, resembling the Kuruvindas in colour, is not usually found inthe country of the Āndhras and fetches an inferior price, if accidentally obtained in that division of Bhāratavarṣa.

तथैव स्फाटिकोत्थानां देशे तुम्बुरुसंज्ञके॥
सधर्माणः प्रजायन्ते स्वल्प मूल्या हि ते स्मृताः॥ १६॥

Similarly, gems, possessed of properties kindred to those of the crystal family, are found in the country. of Tamvaru and are valued at a lower price.

वर्णाधिक्यं गुरुत्वं च स्निग्धता समताच्छता॥
अर्चिष्मत्ता महत्ता च मणीनां गुणसंग्रहः॥१७॥

Brilliancy of colour, heaviness, coldness, equal transparency throughout its body, effulgence and dimension are the good features of a gem.

ये कर्करच्छिद्रमलोपदिग्धाः प्रभाविमुक्ता परुषा विवर्णाः॥
न ते प्रशस्ता मणयो भवंति समानतो जातिगुणैः समस्तैः॥१८॥

A gem, though genuine and otherwise possessed of the characteristic features of the family it belongs to, should not be commended to use or wearing, if found to be stained, or snady or cracked in the inside, or rough dull and lustreless.

दोषोपसृष्टं मणिमप्रबोधाद्बिभर्ति यः कश्चन कश्चिदेव॥
तं शोकचिन्तामयमृत्युवित्तनाशादयो दोषगणा भजंते ॥१९॥

Grief, care, disease, death, run and loss of fortune over take the man who wears such a gem of the condemnable sort, even out of ignorance or lack of sufficient knowledge about the properties of precious stones.

कामं चारुतराः पंच जातीनां प्रतिरूपकाः॥
विजातयः प्रयत्नेन विद्वांस्तानुपलक्षयेत्॥ २०॥

The five genuine species of beautiful gems are usually substituted with the inferior or the alien one's which the wise and the intelligent would carefully mark at the time of purchase or selection.

कलशपुरोद्भवसिंहलतुम्बुरुदेशोत्थमुक्तपाणीयाः॥
श्रीपूर्णकाश्च सदृशा विजातयः पद्मरागाणाम्॥२१॥

The gems, found in the countries of Kalaśapura, Siṁhala, Tamburu, Muktapaniya and Śrīparṇakas, which go by the name of the Padmarāgas, are allied to one another, hand should be regarded as alien to a Padmarāga of the genuine species.

तुषोपसर्गात्कलशाभिधानमाताम्रभावादपि तुम्बुरूत्थम्॥
कार्ष्ण्यर्त्तथा सिंहलदेशजातं मुक्ताभिधानं नभसः स्वभावात्॥ २२॥
श्रीपूर्णकं दीप्तिविनाकृतत्वाद्विजातिलिंगाश्रय एव भेदः॥
यस्ताम्रिकां पुष्यति पद्मरागो योगात्तुषाणामिव पूर्णमध्यः॥ २३॥
स्नेहप्रदिग्धः प्रतिभाति यश्च यो वा प्रघृष्टः प्रजहाति दीप्तिम्॥
आक्रान्तमूर्द्धा च तथाङ्गुलिभ्यां यः कालिकां पार्श्वगतां बिभर्त्ति॥२४॥

The first of the above named species (kalaśa) is marked by a frosty or husky aspect. The alien species, found in the country of the Tamburu, is characterised by a redish or copper-coloured hue, that found in the island of Siṁhala, looks thin and perched up, the Muktapānīyam is marked by a shade of sky blue tint, while the Śrīparṇakam is devoid of lustre and brilliancy. These, is conjunction with the following, form the distinctive traits of the several alien species of the Padmarāga, *viz.*, that they are either marked by a copper tint, or look frosty at the centre, or seem to be clouded with an oily coating, or shine with a faded or discoloured light after rubbing, or cast a dark shade at the sides, if pressed on the head with the fingers.

संप्राप्य चोत्क्षिप्य यथानुवृत्तिं विभर्ति यः सर्वगुणानतीव॥
तुल्य प्रमाणस्य च तुल्यजातेर्यो वा गुरुत्वेन भवेत्तु तुल्यः॥
प्रप्यापि रत्नाकरजा स्वजातिं॥
लक्षेद्गुरुत्वेन गुणेन विद्वान्॥२५॥

In testing a Padmarāga, which excels in lustre and brilliancy all other remembers of its own family, but which bears a weight unequal to the specific weight of a gem of its own class and size, the wise should give their verdict, as regards genuineness, to the one of greater weight of the two gems compared.

अप्रणश्यति सन्देहे शाणे तु परिलेखयेत्॥
सु(स्व) जातकसमुत्थेन लिखित्वापि परस्परम्॥२६॥
वज्रं वा कुरुविन्दं वा विमुच्यानेन केनचित्॥
नाशक्यं लेखनं कर्त्तुं महारागेन्द्रनीलयोः॥२७॥

In a case of doubtful and bewildering testimonies, the gem should be subjected to the test of a testing stone, or examined by scratching it with a gem of the same species. Excepting diamond and Kuruvinda,no othe r gem can cut or scratch a bit of Padmarāga or Indranīla.

जात्यस्य सर्वेऽपि मणेर्न जातु विजातयः सन्ति समानवर्णाः॥
तथापि नानाकरणार्थमेव भेदप्रकारः परमः प्रदिष्टः॥ २८॥
गुणोपपन्नेन सहावबद्धो मणिर्न धार्यो विगुणो हि जात्या॥
न कौस्तुभेनापि सह्रावबद्धं विद्वान्विजतिं बिभृयात्कदाचित्॥२९॥

A gem, belonging to an alien or an incompatible group, should not be worn with one of the genuine species and possessed of great virtues. Even the wearing of such a gem is forbidden, if strung together with the Koustabha of divine potency.

चाण्डाल एकोऽपि यथा द्विजातीन्समेत्य भूरीनपि हन्त्ययत्नात्॥
अथो मणीन्भूरिगुणोपपन्नाञ्छक्नोति विप्लावयितुं विजात्यः॥ ३०॥

As a Cāṇḍāla in the company of a host of mighty Brāhmaṇas, can defile them without the least effort, so a gem of the incompatible type, can unllify the potencies of all other precious stones, if worn or strung together.

सपत्नमध्येऽपि कृताधिवासं प्रमादवृत्तावपि वर्त्तमानम्॥
न पद्मरागस्य महागुणस्य भर्त्तारमापत्स्पृशतीह काचित्॥३१॥

No even can befall the wearer of a genuine Padmarāga, even if he lives in the midst of his deadly enemies, or walks in the path of illusion and unrighteousness.

दोषोपसर्गप्रभवाश्च ये ते नोपद्रवास्तं समभिद्रवन्ति॥
गुणैः समुत्तेजितचारुरागं यः पद्मरागं प्रयतो बिभर्त्ति॥३२॥

Diseases, incidental ot the derangement of the vital humours, or disturbances of any kind, can never assail the man who wears a Padmarāga, burining with the effulgence of its own stirring and sterling properties.

वज्रस्य यत्तण्डुलसंख्ययोक्तं मूल्यं समुत्पादितगौरवस्य॥
तत्पद्मरागस्य महागुणस्य तन्माषकल्पाकलितस्य मूल्यम्॥३३॥

The price fixed for a tāṇḍulam weight to cut and polished diamond, should be understood as equal to that of a Māṣaka weight of cleansed and polished Padmarāga.

वर्णदीप्त्युपपन्नं हि मणिरत्नं प्रशस्यते॥
ताभ्यामीषदपि भ्रष्टं मणिमूल्यात्प्रहीयते॥ ३४॥

A gem is valued for its hue and brilliancy, and hence any deteriouration of these two qualities will correspondingly deteriorate its price of value.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे पद्मरागपरीक्षणं नाम
सप्ततितमोऽध्यायः॥ ७०॥

——:o:——

अध्याय ७१/Chapter LXXI

सूत उवाच

दानवाधिपतेः पित्तमादाय भुजगाधिपः॥
द्विधा कुर्वन्निव व्योम सत्वरं वासुकिर्ययौ॥ १॥

Sūta Said:—Vāsuki, the lord of the serpents, carried away the bile of that chief of the demons (Vala) and rent in twain the vast expanse of heaven with the sweep of his mighty tail.

स तदा स्वशिरोरत्नप्रभादीप्ते नभोऽम्बुधौ॥
राजतः स महानेकः खण्डसेतुरिवाबभौ॥ २॥
ततः पक्षनिपातेन संहरन्निव रोदसी॥
गरुत्मान्पन्नगेन्दस्य प्रहर्त्तुमुपचक्रमे॥ ३॥

The body of that primordial Hydra, illumined with the effulgence of gems glowing on his thousand hoods, lay like a bridge of shining silver across the infinite deep of dark blue ether; whereupon behold, the mighty Gurada, whirling round with the strokes of his mighty pinions, darted down upon that lord of the nether worlds and obstructed his way.

सहसैव मुमोच तत्फणीन्द्रः
सुरसाभ्यक्ततुरुष्क(रुष्क) पादपायाम्॥
कलिकाघनगन्धवासितायां
वरमाणिक्यगिरेरुपत्यकायाम्॥ ४॥

Vāsuki in his turn, terrified at that dreadful presence, dropped that bile, in dismay, down in that vale of the mount of Māṇikya, shaded with the luscious boughs of resinous.Turakṣa trees, and perfumed with the scents of the forests of Nalika.

तस्य प्रपातसमनन्तरकालमेव
तद्वद्वरालयमतीत्य रमासमीपे॥
स्थानं क्षितेरुपपयोनिधितीरलेखं
तत्प्रत्ययान्मरकताकरतां जगाम॥ ५॥
तत्रैव किञ्चित्पततस्तु
पित्तादुपेत्य जग्राह ततो गरुत्मान्॥
मूर्च्छापरीतः सहसैव घोणारन्ध्र
द्वयेन प्रमुमोच सर्वम्॥ ६॥

Simultaneously with the fall described above, a portion of the bile dropped down in the country, situated beyound the Himālayas (Varālaya) and graced with the presence of the goddess of fortune; and the coast of the land-locked sea of that country was transformed into one bed of Emerald The mighty Garuḍa, the lord of the celestial birds, picked up a few of the emeralds with his beaks, even from the coast of that inland sea, but he soon dropped down in a fit of fainting and all the emeralds were cast forth through the apertures of his nostrils.

तत्राकठोरशुककण्ठशिरीषपुष्प
खद्योतपृष्ठचरशाद्वलैश्वलानाम्॥
कल्हारशष्पकभुजङ्गभुजाश्च
पत्रप्राप्तत्विषो मरकताः शुभदा भवन्ति॥ ७॥

An emerald, possessed of a colour resembling the tint of the neck of a parrot, or that of a Ahiriṣa flower, or tinged like the blade of a green grass or a new grown moss, or glowing with a hue that marks the feathers of a peacock or the back of a fire-fly, should be deemed as possessed of the virtue of bringing good luck to its possessor.

तद्यत्र भोगीन्द्रभुजाभियुक्तं
पपात पित्तं दितिजाधिपस्य॥
तस्याकरस्यातितरां स देशो
दुःखोपलभ्यश्च गुणैश्च युक्तः॥ ८॥

The country in which the bile of the lord of the demons dropped down from the beaks of that dreadful destroyes of the serpents (Garuḍa), thus originating the veins of emerald therein, is very difficult to get at, though Nature has bestowed her bounties upon it with the most lavish hand.

तस्मिन्मरकतस्थाने यत्किञ्चिदुपजायते।।
तत्सर्वं विषरोगाणां प्रशमाय प्रकीर्त्त्यते।। ९॥
सर्वमन्त्रौषधिगणैर्यन्न शक्यं चिकित्सितुम्।।
महाहिदंष्ट्राप्रभवं विषं तत्तेन शाम्यति।। १०।।
अन्यदप्याकरे तत्र यद्दोषैरुपवर्जितम्।।
जायते तत्पवित्राणामुत्तमं परिकीर्त्तितम्।। ११॥

An Emerald found in that emerald bed, is endued with the virtue of neutralising the effects of posions. Poison, secreted from the fangs of a Mahā-Sarpa *(lit. :* the great serpent, black cobra) or incidental to the bite by such as nake, which baffles the virtues of all medicinal herbs and incantations, is neutralisesd by its simple touch. An emerald, not found in the aboveid bed, but mined from any other place in the same country, is the holiest of the holies.

अत्यन्तहरितवर्णं कोमलमर्चिर्विभेदजटिलं च।।
काञ्चनचूर्णस्यान्तः पूर्णमिव लक्ष्यते यच्च।। १२॥
युक्तं संस्थानगुणैः समरागं गौरवेण न विहीनम्।।
सवितुः करसंस्पर्शाच्छुरयति सर्वाश्रमं दीप्त्या।। १३॥
हित्वा च हरितभावं यस्यान्तर्विनिहिता भवेद्दीप्तिः।।
अचिरप्रभाप्रभाहतनवशाद्वलसन्निभा भाति।। १४॥
यच्च मनसः प्रसादं विदधाति निरीक्ष्यमतिमात्रम्।।
तन्मरकतं महागणमिति रत्नविदां मनोवृत्तिः।। १५॥
वर्णस्याति विभुत्वाद्यस्यान्तःस्वच्छकिरणपरिधानम्।।
सान्द्रस्निग्धविशुद्धं कोमबर्हिप्रभादिसमकान्ति।। १६।।

The gem experts accord the highest praise to an emerald, which is possessed of a dark green colour, and sheds a soft glow, and looks as if stuffed with powders of gold in the inside, in company with the one which is coloured with an uniform shade of green all through its body, is heavy in weight, is devoid of the condemnable traits and shoots forth rays of effulgence with the reflection of the sunlight.

वर्णोज्ज्वलया कान्त्या सान्द्राकारो विभासया भाति।।
तदपि गुणवत्संज्ञामाप्नोति हि यादृशी पूर्वम्॥ १७॥

An emerald whose inside changes its natural green hue and shines with a dazzling light like that of a flash of lightning modified with a greenish shade, as well as the one which pleases the mind of the onlooker at the first sight, should be deemed as possessed of the most excellent qualities. An emerald, possessed of a transparent hue at the centre, though coloured like the tender blade of a kuśā grass in its body, ranks very high as regards value and quality. An emerald, simply glowing with its native dark green hue, should be deemed inferior to one of the preceding type.

शबलकठोरमलिनं रूक्षं पाषाणकर्करोपेतम्।।
दिग्धं शिलाजतुना मरकतमेवंविधं विगुणम्। १८॥

An emerald, blackish (dark blue), lustreless, looking sand-grained, dry and hard, and encrusted with Śilājatu (bitumen) shoduld be deemed as of a very inferior sort.

यत्सन्धिशोषितं रत्नमन्यन्मरकताद्भवेत् ।।
श्रेयस्कामैर्न तद्धार्य्यं क्रेतव्यं वा कथञ्चन॥ १९॥

A person seeking his own good and prosperity, shall never wear, nor purchase a gem which has been made to look like an emerald by means of dying or any other chemical process. Similarly, the use of an emerald, possessed of a double shade of colour,is prohibited by the injunctions of the Śāstras.

भल्लातकी पुत्रिका च तद्वर्णसमयोगतः।।
मणेर्मरकतस्यैते लक्षणीया विजातयः॥ २०॥
क्षौमेण वाससा मृष्टा दीप्तिं त्यजति पुत्रिका।।
लाघवेनैव काचस्य शक्या कर्त्तुं विभावना॥ २१॥
कस्यचिदनेकरूपैर्मरकतमनुगच्छतोऽपि गुणवर्णैः।।
भल्लातकस्यस्वनात्तु वैषम्यमुपैति वर्णस्य॥ २२॥

An emerald coloured like a Putrika or a Bhallātaka, should be deemed as not belonging to the genuine type (vijati). The colour or the glow of a Putrika-coloured emerald, is perceptible affected by rubbing it with a piece of line, which is often suspected to be a bit of glass for its lightness of weight. The colour of an emerald possessed of a variety of shades and attributed, is affected by the contact of a wind, saturated with the essence of the Bhallātaka.

वज्राणि मुक्ताः सन्त्यन्ये ये च केचिद्द्विजातयः ॥
तेषां नाप्रतिबद्धानां भा भवत्यूद्र्ध्वगामिनी।। २३॥
ऋजुत्वाच्चैव केषञ्चित्कथञ्चिदुपजायते।।
[illegible] सद्यश्चैव प्रणश्यति।।२४॥

Diamonds, pearls, or any other gems belonging to the alien species, fail to shoot up rays in the upward direction when not set in an ornament. In certain cases the upward rays are perceptible, if the gems are cut straightwise or held longitudinally, which disappear as soon as they are held in a slanting position.

स्नानाचमनजप्येषु रक्षामन्त्रक्रियाविधौ।।
ददद्भिर्गोहिरण्यानि कुर्वद्भिः साधनानि च।। २५।।
दैवपित्र्यातिथेयेषु गुरुसंपूजनेषु च।।
बाध्यमानेषु विविधैर्दोषजातैर्विषोद्भवैः।। २६।।
दोषैर्हीनं गुणैर्युक्तं काञ्चनप्रतियोजितम्
संग्रामे विचरद्भिश्च धार्य्यं मरकतं बुधैः।। २७।।

The wise and the intelligent, shonld wear an emerald set in gold, at the time of religious ablution, or of rinsing the mouth with water on the occasion of a religious sacrifice, or during the performance of protective incantions, or at the time of making gifts of cows and gold, or quring the performance of obsequious rites done unto the gods and one's departed manes, or for the cure of diseases, brought about by the deranged condition of the vital winds, or incidental to the effects of poison.

तुलया पद्मरागस्य यन्मूल्यमुपजायते।।
लभतेऽभ्यधिकं तस्माद्गुणैर्मरकतं युतम्।। २८।।

Similarly an emerald devoid of all blemishes and set in gold, is possessed of the mystic virtue of bringing victory to its wearer, if engaged in a battle with his adversary.

तथा च पद्मरागाणां दोषैर्मूल्यं प्रहीयते।।
ततोऽस्याप्यधिका हानिर्दोषैर्मरकते भवेत्।। २९।।

A pure emerald fetches a higher price than a ruby (Padmarāga) of equal weight, while a defective one should be valued at a lower price than a similarly defective Padma rāga of the same weight.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे मरकतपरीक्षणं
नामैकसप्ततितमोऽध्यायः।। ७१।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ७२/Chapter LXXII

सूत उवाच

तत्रैव सिंहलवधूकरपल्लवाग्रव्यालून
बाललवलीकुसुप्रवाले।।
देशे पपात दितिजस्य नितान्तकान्तंप्रोत्फुल्ल
नीरजसमद्युति नेत्र युग्मम्।। १।।
तत्प्रत्ययादुभयशोभनवीचिभासा विस्तारिणी
जलनिधेरुपकच्छभूमिः।।
प्रोद्भिन्नकेतकवनप्रतिबद्धलेखासान्द्रेन्द्रनील
मणिरत्नवती विभाति।। २।।

Sūtā said :— The eyes of the lord of the demons (Vala) which resembled the full blown blue lilies in hue and shape, were severed from his dismembered organism and cast into a country where the beautiful damsels of Siṁhala cull the fragrant flowers from the stems of suppliant and and inviting creepers, in testimony where of the expanding foreshores of the ocean that washes the coasts of that favoured isle, edged with a slender border of the Ketaka plants, glow as paved with one continuous bed of sapphire (Indra-Nīla).

तत्रासिताब्जहलभृद्वसनासि-
भृंगशाङ्गार्युधांगहरंकण्ठकषायपुष्पैः।।
शुष्केतरैश्च कुसुमैर्गिरिकर्णि-
कायास्तस्माद्भवन्ति मणयः सदृशावभासः।।३।।

These gems are coloured like the black (dark blue) flowers of the mountain Kārṇika which grow on those banks and around which swarms of black bees hum day and night, and which flowers are endued with a sour taste through the contact of the throat-serum of the Chakravākas (birds) that greedily such their luscious sap and flap about their gladsome wings.

अन्ये प्रसन्नपयसः पयसां निधातुरम्बुत्विषः
शिखिगणप्रतिमास्तथान्ये।।
नीलीरसप्रभवबुद्बुदभाश्च केचित्केचित्तथा
समदकोकिलकण्ठभासः।। ४।।

Several of these gems are coloured like the clear and transparent water of that tranquil sea, others are tinged like the breast-feathers of a peacock, others are possessed of a hue which resembles the colour of the bubbles that burst out on the surface of that dark bule, sea, while the rest are coloured like the hue that comes upon the breast of a male cuckoo in spring.

एकप्रकारा विस्पष्टवर्णशोभावभासिनः।।
जायन्ते मणयस्तस्मिन्निनन्दनीला महागुणाः॥५॥
मृत्पाषाणशिलारन्ध्रकर्करात्रासससंयुताः।।
अभ्रिकापटच्छायावर्णदोषैश्च दूशिताः।। ६।।

An Indra-Nīla gem possessed of an uniform shade of colour throughout its body, and clear and effulgent in its lustre, should be deemed as a gem of a very high value. An Indra-Nīla possessed of a colour like that of an impregnated rain-cloud or any way scratched or splintered, or found encrusted with bits of stone, earth, or other ores or impurities, or looking sandy in its grain, should be regarded as possessed of dreadful features.

तत एव हि जायन्ते मणयस्तत्र भूरयः।।
शास्त्रसम्बोधितधियस्तान्प्रशंसन्ति सूरयः॥७॥
धार्य्यमाणस्य ये दृष्टा पद्मरागमणेर्गुणाः।।

Learned men, wise in the wisdom of the Śāstras, are found in the praise of those excellent gems which are largely found in the foreshores of the sea of Simhala.

धारणादिन्दनीलस्य तानेवाप्नोति मानवः॥८॥
यथा च पद्मरागाणां जातकत्रितयं भवेत्।।
इन्द्रनीलेप्वपि तथा द्रष्टव्यमविशेषतः।।९॥

Men acquire the same merit in and derive the same benefit from, using an Indra-Nīla which they derive from wearing a gem of the Padmarāga species, and in the case of doubt, an Indra-Nīla should be subjected to the same tests as are laid down in the case of a Padmarāga.

परीक्षाप्रत्ययैर्यैश्च पद्मरागः परीक्ष्यते।।
त एव प्रत्यया दृष्टा इन्द्रनीलमणेरपि।। १०।।

The features which characterise the three alien species of the Padmarāga, apply mutatis mutandis to the case of an Indra-Nīla, which should be carefully noticed at the time of purchase

यावन्तं च क्रमेदग्निं पद्मरागोपयोगतः।।
इन्द्रनीलमणिस्तस्मात्क्रमेत सुमहत्तरम्।। ११॥
तथापि न परीक्षार्थं गुणानामभि(ति) वृद्धये।।
मणिरग्नौ समाधेयः कथञ्चिदपि कश्चन।। १२॥
अग्निमात्रापरिज्ञाने दाहदोषैश्च दूषितः।।
सोऽनर्थाय भवेद्भर्त्तुः कर्त्तुः कारयितुस्तथा।। १३॥

An Indra-Niīla would stand a greater amount of heat or fire than a Padmarāga of equal size and weight. But under no circumstance, a gem should be subjected to an ordeal of fire, inasmuch as a gem burnt for the purpose of being purged off of all impurities, or for a greater brilliancy, brings ill luck to the person who burns it, as well as to him on whose behalf such burning is performed.

काचोत्पलकरवीरस्फटिकाद्या इह बुधैः सवैदूर्य्याः।।
कथिता विजातय इमे सदृशा मणिनेन्द्रनीलेन।।१४।

Glass, marble, Vaiḍūryya (lapis-lazuli) and crystals, though made to be possessed of a colour like the Indra-Nīla, should be regarded as alien to the latter in species.

गुरुभावकठिनभावावेतेषां नित्यमेव विज्ञेयौ।।
काचाद्यथावदुत्तरविवर्द्धमानौ विशेषेण।। १५॥

The weight and hardness of these gems which are found to grow in an increasing ratio from the glass upward, should be always tested.

इन्द्रनीलो यथा कश्चिद्बिभर्त्याताम्रवर्णताम्।।
रक्षणीयौ तथा ताम्रौ करवीरोत्पलावुभौ।। १६॥

An Indra-Nīla which shoots forth dark or faint rays of copper-coloured light from its inside, as well as the one shining with the blended colours of a Karavīra and a blue lotus, should be carefully preserves as a precious treasure.

यस्य मध्यगता भाति नीलस्येन्द्रायुधप्रभा।।
तमिन्दनीलमित्याहुर्महार्हं भुवि दुर्लभम्॥ १७॥

An Indra-Nīla which scintillates with the blended colours of a solar spectrum, should be looked upon as a rare find on earth.

यस्य वर्णस्य भूयस्त्वात्क्षीरे शतगुणे स्थितः।।
नीलतां तन्नयेत्सर्वं महानीलः स उच्यते। १८॥
यत्पद्मरागस्य महागुणस्य मूल्यं
भवेन्माषसमुन्मितस्य।।

तदिन्द्रनीलस्य महागुणस्य सुवर्ण संख्या
तुलितस्य मूल्यम्॥ १९॥

An Indra-Nīla, immersed in a quantity of milk weighing hundred times its own weight and tinging the latter with its native hue, is called the Maā-Nīla. The price of a Māṣha weight of Padmarāga is same as that of the four Māṣa weights of Indra-Nīla.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे इन्द्रनीलपरीक्षणं नाम
द्विसप्ततितमोऽध्यायः॥ ७२॥

——:o:——

अध्याय ७३/Chapter LXXIII

सूत उवाच
वैदूर्य्यपुष्परागाणां कर्कैंते भीष्मके वदे।।
परीक्षां ब्रह्मणा प्रोक्तां व्यासेन कथितां द्विज।। १।।

Sūta said:— O thou twice-born one, the mode of testing such gems as the Vaiḍūryya, the Padmarāga, the Karketana and the Bhīṣma-stone, were first described by the god Brahmā to the holy sage Vyāsa, who subsequently disclosed them to the world for the good of the human race.

कल्पान्तकालक्षुभिताम्बुराशेर्निर्ह्रादकल्पा
द्दितिजस्यनादात् ॥
वैदूर्य्यमुत्पन्नमनेकवर्णं शोभा-
भिरामद्युतिवर्णबीजम्।। २॥

The bosom of that primordial ocean was violently agitated by the thundering war-cry of that lord of the demons, whose swollen and frenzied waters began of madly lash the jagged faces of its rock-bound coasts; and behold, Vaiḍūryyas of varied colours and matchless brilliance, were showered down through the clefts of those water-river shores, turning them into beds of shining light.

अविदूरे विदूरस्य गिरेरुत्तुंगरोधसः।।
कामभूतिकसीमानमनु तस्याकरोभवत्।। ३॥

Accordingly the brown of the contiguous hill of Vidura was tansformed into a mine of Vaiḍūryya, which was originated by the war-cry of the demon Vala and is named after the rock in which it was first found to be imbeded.

तस्य नादसमुत्थत्वादाकरः सुमहागुणः।।
अभूदुत्तरितो लोके लोकत्रयविभूषणः॥ ४॥

तस्यैव दानवपतेर्निनदानुरूपाः
प्रावृद्पयोदवरदर्शित चारुरूपाः॥
वैदूर्य्यरत्नमणयो विविधावभासस्तस्मात
स्फुलिंगनिवहा इव संबभूवुः॥ ५॥

The thunder like roar of the demon, gave rise to the formation of packs of sable clouds, and Vaiḍūryyas of varied colours were formed under their influence, as so many effulgent shootings off form that promordial sky.

पद्मरागमुपादाय मणिवर्णा हि ये क्षितौ।।
सर्वास्तान्वर्ण शोभाभिर्वैदूर्य्यमनुगच्छति।। ६।।
तेषां प्रधानं शिखिकण्ठनीलं
यद्वा भवेद्वेणुदलप्रकाशम्।।
चाषाग्रपक्षप्रतिमश्रियो ये न ते
प्रशस्ता मणिशास्त्रविद्भिः॥ ७॥

Colours which mark the several classes of the Padmarāga, as well form the distinctive features of the several species of the Vaiḍūryya, of which those that are tinged like the breast-feathers of a peacock, or coloured pale green like the leaves of a bamboo, are the best as regards price and quality. A Vaiḍūryya, possessed of a blended hue like that of the primary or the exterior feathers of the wings of a Cāṣa (bird) occupies the lowet place in the list as regards value and intrinisc virtues, and accordingly its use if forbidden by the gem experts.

गुणवान्वैदूर्य्यमणिर्योजयति स्वमिनं परंभा(भो)ग्यैः।।
दोषैर्युक्तो दोषैस्तस्माद्यत्नात्परीक्षेत्॥ ८॥

A Vaiḍūryya, belonging to the commendable type, brings good luck to its wearer, whereas the use of one of the condemnable species, is attended with dreadful consequences. Hence a Vaiḍūryya should be carefully observed and tested before wearing.

गिरिकाचशिशुपालौ काचस्फटिकाश्च धूमनिर्भिन्नाः।।
वैदूर्य्यमणेरेते विजातयः सन्निभाः सन्ति।। ९॥

Stones, known as the Girikāca, Śaiśopāla, or glass crystals, appearing as clouded smoke, may be easily mistaken for a Vaiḍūryya, though they are alien to it in species.

लिख्याभावात्काचं लघुभावाच्छैशुपालकं विद्यात्।।
गिरिकाचसदीप्तित्वात्स्फटिकं वर्णोज्ज्वलत्वेन।। १०।।

They should be pronounced as bits of glass in the event of their proving incapable of cutting or scratching a Vaiḍūryya of tested genuineness, whereas a Śaiśopālakam stone, simulating the properties of a Vaiḍūryya, should be detected by its lightness. A crystal, mistaken for a gem of the species under discussion, should detected by its greater brilliance.

यदिन्द्रनीलस्य महागुणस्य सुवर्णसंख्याकलितस्य मूल्यम्।।
तदेव वैदूर्य्यमणेः प्रदिष्टं पलद्वयोन्मापितगौरवस्य।। ११॥

The price of two pala weights of Vaiḍūryya, should be laid at the amount fixed for the value of a Suvarna weight of Indra-Nīlam.

जात्यस्य सर्वेऽपि मणेस्तुयादृग्विजातयः सन्ति समानवर्णाः।।
तथापि नानाकरणानुमेयभेदप्रकार परमः प्रदिष्टः।। १२।।

सुखोपलक्ष्यश्च सदा विचार्य्यो
ह्ययं प्रभेदो विदुषा नरेण।।
स्नेहप्रभेदो लघुता मृदुत्वं
विजातिलिंगं खलु सार्वजन्यम्।।१३॥

कुशलाकुशलैः प्रपूर्य्यमाणाः
प्रतिबद्धाः प्रतिसत्क्रियाप्रयोगैः।।

Gems apparently resembling a Vaiḍūryya in colour, but virtually belonging to the alien species, should be compared in respect of gloss, softness, lighter weight, etc., with a Vaiḍūryya of tested genuineness. The price of a Vaiḍūryya, in common with the rest of the gems, varies according to its setting and purification and depends upon the fact of its being possessed of auspicious or inauspicious features.

गुणदोषसमुद्भवं लभन्ते
मणयोऽर्थान्तरमूल्यमेव भिन्नाः।।१४।
क्रमशः समतीतवर्त्तमानाः
प्रतिबद्धा मणिबन्धकेन यत्नात्।।
यदि नाम भवन्ति दोषहीना
मणयः षड्गुणमाप्नुवन्ति मूल्यम्।।१५।

A gem losing nothing of its excellence in course of ages, and carefully set by a jeweller in a suitable metal, or found in a mine of Samateta or in a country near the sea coast, should be valued at a price six times greater than that of an ordinary gem belonging to the same species.

आकरान्समतीतानामुदधेस्तीरसन्निधौ।।
मूल्यमेतन्मणीनां तु न सर्वत्र महीतले।। १६।।

The price enumerated above, should be deemed as obtaining in markets near the sea coast and in vicinity of the gem mines.

चसुवर्णो मनुना यस्तु प्रोक्तः षोडशमाषकः।।
तस्य सप्ततिमो भागः संज्ञारूपं करिष्यति॥ १७॥
शाणश्चतुर्मापमानो माषकः पंचकृष्णलः।।
पलस्य दशमो भागो धरणः परिकीर्त्तितः। १८॥
इत्थं मणिविधिः प्रोक्तो रत्नानां मूल्यनिश्चये।।१९॥

Sixteen Māṣakas are equivalent to a weight, technically known as the Suvarṇam in the parlance of the gem dealers, a seventh part whereof is called a Śāṇa. Four Kṛṣṇalas make a Māṣa or a Māṣaka. A tenth part of a Pala makes a Dharana.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे वैदूर्य्यपरीक्षणं नाम
त्रिसप्ततितमोऽध्यायः।। ७३।।

———:o:———

अध्याय ७४/Chapter LXXIV

सूत उवाच
पतिताया हिमाद्रौ तु त्वचस्तस्य सुरद्विषः॥
प्रादुर्भवन्ति ताभ्यस्तु पुष्प(ष्य)रागा महागुणाः॥ १॥

Sūts said:— Gems known as the Puṣpa rāgas (topaz) origined out of the perched skin of that dismembered body of Vala, which fell on the summits of the Himālaya and were thus naturally endued with high qualities.

आपीतपाण्डुरुचिरः पाषाणः पद्मारागसंज्ञस्तु॥
कौकण्टकनामां स्यात्स एव यदि लोहितापीतः॥ २॥

A topaz possessed of pale yellow colour, usually passes under the denomination of the Padmarāga, while the one tinged with the blending of a reddish and yellow hue, is called the Kourunda.

आलोहितस्तु पीतः स्वच्छः काषायकः स एवोक्तः॥
आनीलशुक्लवर्णः स्निग्धः सोमाल(न)कः सगुणः॥ ३॥

A topaz which is transparent and possessed of a reddish colour, is designated as the Kāṣāyaka, while the one, tinged with a cold shade of bluish white, is known by the denomination of Samānaka.

अत्यन्तलोहितो यः स एव खलु पद्मरागसंज्ञः स्यात्॥
अपि चेन्द्रनीलसंज्ञः स एव कथितः सुनीलः सन्॥ ४॥

A topaz coloured deep red or dark blue is known by the epithet of Padmarāga or Indra-Nīla.

मूल्यं वैदूर्य्यमणेरिव गदितं ह्यस्त रत्नसारविदा॥
धारणफलं च तद्वत्किं तु स्त्रीणां सुतप्रदो भवति॥५॥

The price of a topaz should be appraised at a rate as previously laid down by the gem experts in the case of a lapis-lazuli. The virtue of a topaz consists in removing the sterility of a woman, and in crowning her with the glory of maternity.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे पुष्परागपरीक्षणं नाम
चतुःसप्ततितमोऽध्यायः॥ ७४॥

——:o:——

अध्याय ७५/Chapter LXXV

सूत उवाच
वायुर्नखान्दैत्यपतेर्गृहीत्वा
चिक्षेप सत्पद्मवनेषु हृष्टः॥
ततः प्रसूतं पवनोपपन्नं
कर्केतनं पूज्यतमं पृथिव्याम्॥ १॥

Sūta said :— The nails of the deceased Vala, the paramount king of the demons, scattered by the wind in the lovely tufts of the lotus plants, were transformed into the seeds of the gems known as the Karketanam, the most prized of all gems in the world.

वर्णेन तद्रुधिरसोममधुप्रकाशमा-
ताम्रपीतदहनोज्ज्वलितं विभाति॥
नीलं पुनः खलु सितं पुरुषं विभिन्नं
व्याध्यादिदोषकरणेन च तद्विभाति॥२॥

A Karketanam is usually found to be possessed of a hue like the colours of honey, blood, and the moon beam blended together, and shines with a peculiar dazzling effulgence of a yellowish copper-tinged shade. A Karketanam which is blue or white or lustreless, should be looked upon as of inferior quality, or affected with the inauspicious traits, or with any disease, peculiar to minerals.

स्निग्धा विशुद्धाः समरागिणश्च आपी
तवर्णा गुरवो विचित्राः॥
त्रासव्रणव्यालविवर्जिताश्च
कर्केतनास्ते परमं पवित्राः॥३॥

Karketanas which are naturally coloured with an uniform shade of light yellow throughout their bodies, and are heavy, cool, glossy and devoid of all dreadful or inauspicious features as dullness of hue, cracks, fissures, etc., due to a deranged or defective (*lit.*, diseased) process of crystalization in the course of its growth, should be looked upon as exteremely rare and the holiest of the holies.

पत्रेण कांचनमयेन तु वेष्टयित्वा
तप्तं यदा हुतवहे भवति प्रकाशम्॥
रोगप्रणाशनकरं कलिनाशनं
तदायुकरं कुलकरं च सुखप्रदं च॥४॥

A Karketanam, set in article or an ornament of gold, and appearing as if glowing with the blaze of a living fire, acts as the greatest known panaces and should be regarded as endued with the mystic virtue of increasing the progeny and duration of life of its warer, and of bringing happiness to his household by destroying the evil propensities of his mind, which are the inseparable companions of the miscreant Kālī (the lord or creator of all moral evils).

एवंविधं बहुगुणं मणिमावहन्ति
कर्कैतनं शुभमलङ्कृतये नरा ये॥
ते पूजिता बहुधना बहुधान्धवाश्च
नित्योज्ज्वला प्रमुदिता अपि ते भवन्ति॥५॥

Men who use such a Karketanam gem of high and wonderful virtues, whether for the purposes of decoration, or otherwise, are sure to be the masters of untold wealth, and are glorified in the world, and enjoy universal fame and perpetual felicity amidst the unsolicited affections of many a true, tested and devoted friends.

एकेऽपनह्य विकृताकुलनीलभासः प्रम्लानरा
गलुलिताः कलुषा विरूपाः॥
तेजोऽतिदीप्ति कुलपुष्टिविहीनवर्णाः
कर्कैतनस्य सदृशं वपुरुद्वहन्ति॥६॥

Stones of inferior light, shade, lustre, weight and origin, may be found to simulate a Karketana of the genuine species, which may be detected, at the first sight, by its high and inimitable excellence in respect of the foregoing points or attributes.

कर्कैतनं यदि परीक्षितवर्णरूपं
प्रत्यग्र भास्वरदिवाकरसुप्रकाशम्॥
तस्योत्तमस्य मणिशास्त्रविदां महिम्ना
तुल्यं तु मूल्यमुदितं तुलितस्य कार्य्यम्॥७॥

A Karkeṭanam, clear and effulgent like the rays of the midday sun, should be valued by a connoisseur at a proper and adequate price, and according to its weight and native excellence.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे कर्कैतनपरीक्षणं नाम
पञ्चसप्ततिमोऽध्याय॥ ७५॥

———:o:———

अध्याय ७६/Chapter LXXVI

सूत उवाच
हिमवत्युत्तरदेशे वीर्य्यं पतितं सुरद्विषस्तस्य॥
संप्राप्तमुत्तमानामाकरतां भीष्मरत्नानाम्॥ १॥

Sūta said :—The (seeds) semen of the lord of the demons which was contained in its natural receptacle at the time of his dissolution, was cast in a country situate to the north of the Himalāyas, and was transformed into the mines of that excellent gem which is known as the stone of Bhīṣma.

शुक्लाः शंखाब्जनिभाः स्योनाकसन्निभा प्रभावन्तः॥
प्रभवन्ति ततस्तरुणा वज्रनिभा भीष्मपाषाणाः॥२॥

A Bhīṣma stone is usually found to be of a white colour like that of a conch shell and resplendent like a ray of the unclonded sun, while the one of a comparatively later origin, is sometimes mistaken for a diamond.

हेमादिप्रतिबद्धाः शुद्धमपि श्रद्धया विधत्ते यः॥
भीष्ममणिं ग्रीवादिषु सुसम्पदं स सर्वदा लभते॥३॥
निरीक्ष्य पलायन्ते यं तमरण्यनिवासिनः समीपेऽपि॥
द्वीपिवृकशरभकुञ्जरसिंहव्याघ्रादयो हिंस्राः॥ ४॥
तस्योत्कलतष्टतरोर्भवति भयं न चास्तीशमुपहसन्ति॥
भीष्ममणिर्गुणयोक्तो सम्यक्प्राप्तांगुलीकलत्रंत्वः॥५॥

The man who devoutly wears a pure Bhīṣma stone, set in gold, about his neck, perpetually meets with the good in life. The wild and fierce beasts of the forest, such as wolves, leopards, Śarabhas (fabulous eight-feeted beasts of the rhinoceros tribe) elephants, tigers and lions, shun the presence of a man who wears a Bhīṣma stone about his neck, and hurriedly fly away even if happened to be near his person. Such a man can easily satisfy any number of wives, and usually gets the upper hand in matters of sexual enjoyment.

पितृतर्पणे पितृणां तृप्तिर्बहुवार्षिकी भवति।।
शाम्यन्त्यद्भुतान्यपि सर्पाण्डजाखुवृश्चिकविषाणि।।
सलिलाग्निवैरितस्करभ्यानि भीमानि नश्यन्ति।। ६।।

Libations of water or obsequious oblations offered to ones departed manes with a hand, adorned with a ring set with a Bhīṣma stones, give them a satisfaction which lasts for years to come, and poisons of such venomous creatures, as serpents, moles, scorpions or of any other oviparous animals, however strong and active, readily yield to its mystic potency. The wearer of such a stone enjoys a sort of immunity from the dangers of a watery grave and acts of incendiarism, and thieves and robbers dare not intrude upon the precincts of his house.

शैवलबलाहकाभं पुरुषं पीतप्रभं प्रभाहीनम्।।
मलिनद्युति च विवर्णं दूरात्परिवर्जयेत्प्राज्ञः॥ ७॥

A wise man shall shun, from a distance, a Bhīṣma stone which is possessed of a blended colour (greenish blue) like the hues which respectively mark a rain cloud and the zoophytes (water plants,) or tinged with a dull, lifeless yellow, or faded and discoloured.

मूल्यं प्रकल्प्यमेषां विबुधवरैर्देशकालविज्ञानात्।।
दूरे भूतानां बहु किंचिन्निकटप्रसूतानाम्॥ ८॥

The intelligent shall fix the price of a Bhīṣma stone with an eye to the nature of the season of the year and the place of its origin, one obtained in a remote country fetching a higher price than its kindred of local origin, or obtained in a country which is not distant from the place of its sale.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे वैदूर्य्यपरीक्षणं नाम
षट्सप्ततितमोऽध्यायः।। ७६।।

———:o:———

अध्याय ७७/Chapter LXXVII

सूत उवाच

पुण्येषु पर्वतवरेषु च निम्नगासु
स्थानान्तरेषु च तथोत्तरदेशगत्वात्।।
संस्थापिताः स्वनखबाहुगतेः प्रकाशं
संपूज्य दानवपतिं प्रथिते प्रदेशे।। १।।

Sūta said:— The serpents, naving worshipped the nails of the deceased lord of the demons, carried them away in their mouths and deposited them on the summits of the holy mountains (Himālayas) and in the beds of rivers which flow through the hallowed confines of the countries beyond (situate to the north of) those mountains.

दाशार्णवागदर(व) मेकल कालगादौ
गुञ्जाञ्जनक्षौदमृणालवर्णाः।।
गन्धर्वविह्लिकदलीसदृशावभासा
एते प्रशस्ताः पुलकाः प्रसूताः।। २॥

Pulakas (a kind of gem) found in the beds of rivers flowing through such countries as Daśārṇa (the estern part of modern Malwa), Agadha, Makalal (Modern Amara-kaṇṭaka, the source of the Narmadā) and in the provinces of Gāndhāra (modern Afghanisthan) and Valhīka (Bactria or modern Balkh), and coloured like the seeds of the Guñjā (a kind of shrubs bearing red-black berries) honey and the stems of the lotus plants or earth-coloured, should be regarded as belonging to the most commendable type.

शंखाब्जभृङ्गार्कविचित्रभङ्गा
सूत्रैरु(र्व्य)पेताः परमाः पवित्राः।।
मङ्गल्ययुक्ता बहुभक्तिचित्रा
वृद्धिप्रदास्ते पुलका भवन्ति।। ३॥

Pulakas possessed of variegated colours like those of conch shells, lotus flowers, black bees, and Arka flowers and chequered with lines, should be deemed as the most auspicious and holiest of their species, and as granting increase of wealth and progeny to their wearers.

काका(क)श्वरासभसृगालवृकोप्ररूपैर्गृध्रैः
समासरुधिरार्द्रमुखैरुपेताः ।।

मृत्युप्रदाश्च विदुषा परिवर्जनीया मूल्यं पलस्य
कथितं च शतानि पञ्च।। ४।।

Pulakas possessed of a hue like the colour of a crow or of an ass or of a jackal or of a wolf or carried away and deposited in a place by vultures in their blood-stained beaks, bring-death to the person who collects or keeps them in his possession. Hence theintelligent should avoid a Pulaka of any of the aforesaid characters.

A Pulaka of the commendable type, weighing a Pala in weight, should be valued at five hundred silver coins.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे पुलकपरीक्षणं नाम
सप्तसप्ततितमोऽध्यायः।। ७७।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ७८/Chapter LXXVIII

सूत उवाच

हुतभुग्रूपमादाय दानवस्य यथेप्सितम्।।
नर्मदायां निचिक्षेप किञ्चिद्धीनादिभूमिषु।। १।।

Sūta said :—The Fire God, having picked up the complexion of the lord of the demons, cast it into the waters of the Narmadā, a portion of which fell into the low-lying lands of the vicinity, occupied by the communities of vile caste.

तत्रेन्द्रगोपकलितं शुकवक्त्रवर्णं संस्थानतः
प्रकटपीलुसमानमात्रम्।।
नानाप्रकारविहितं रुधिराक्ष(ख्य)रत्नमुद्धृत्य
खलु सर्वसमानमेव।। २।।

From the complexion so cast about, originated the gem, known as the blood-stone, coloured like the hue of the Indragopa insect blended with that of the mount of a parrot, and characterised by an uniform elevation and brightness of all its parts.

मध्येन्दुपाण्डुरमतीव विशुद्धवर्णं
तच्चेन्द्रनीलसदृशं पटलं तुले स्यात्।।
सैश्वर्य्यभृत्यजननं कथितं तदैव
पक्वञ्च तत्किल भवेत्सुरवज्रवर्णम्।। ३।।

Blood-stone of various colours have been obtained on different occasions, some of which are extremely clear and coloured pale red like the disc of the half moon. A blood stone should be subjected to the same test as a sapphire, and looked upon as possessing the mystic virtue of increasing the wealth and the number of servants of its wearer. A blood-stone fully matured, assumes the colour of a flash of lighting.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे रुधिराक्षरत्नपरीक्षणं
नामाष्टसप्ततितोऽध्यायः।। ७८।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ७९/Chapter LXXIX

सूत उवाच

कावेरविन्वध्ययवनचीननेपालभूमिषु ।।
लाङ्गली व्यकिरन्मेदो दानवस्य प्रयत्नतः।। १।।

Sūta said :—The god Lāṅgalī took up the fat of the deceased demon king, scattered it with his plough-share over the countries traversed by the river Kaverī and the Vindhya mountain, as well as over the countries of Nepal and China and the tracts of land inhabited by the Yavanas.

आकाशशुद्धं तैलाख्यमुत्पन्नं स्फटिकं ततः।।
मृणालशङ्खधवलं किञ्चिद्वर्णान्तरान्वितम्।। २।।

The scattered bits of fat were transformed into crystals which assume a white colour like that of conch-shell or of the fibres found inside the stems of a lotus plant.

न तत्तुल्यं हि रत्नानामथवा पापनाशनम्।।
संस्कृतं शिल्पिना सद्यो मूल्यं कञ्चिल्लभेत्ततः(दा)।। ३।।

No other gem can vie with the present one in respect of absolving the sin of a man. A crystal cut and polished by a skilful artisan, should fetch a higher price than one is its uncut or natural state.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे स्फटिकपरीक्षणं
नामैकोनाशीतितमोऽध्यायः॥ ७९॥

——:o:——

अध्याय ८०/Chapter LXXX

सूत उवाच
आदाय शेषस्तस्यान्त्रं बलस्य केरलादिषु॥
चिक्षेप तत्र जायन्ते विद्रुमाः सुमहागुणाः॥ १॥

Sūta said :—The primordial hydra (Vāsuki) carried away the entrails of the lord of the demons and cast them into the countries of Kerala, etc., out of which the corals of high and excellent virtues were originated.

तत्र प्रधानं शशलोहिताभं गुञ्जाजपापुष्पनिभं प्रदिष्टम्॥
सुनीलकं देवकरोमकश्च स्थानानि तेषु प्रभवं सुरागम्॥ २॥

Of these, those that are coloured like the blood of a hare or that of a Guñjā berry or of a China rose, should be deemed as the best of their kind, the countries of Romaka, Devaka and Sunilaka, being the places of their origin.

अन्यत्र जातं च न तत्प्रधानं मूल्यं
भवेच्छिल्पिविशेषयोगात्॥
प्रसन्नं कोमलं स्निग्धं
सुरागं विद्रुमं हि तत्॥ ३॥
धनधान्यकरं लोके विषार्त्तिभयनाशनम्॥
परीक्षा पुलकस्योक्त रुधिराक्षस्य वै मणेः
स्फटिकस्य विद्रुमस्य रत्नज्ञानाय शौनक॥ ४॥

Corals obtained from any other source are not so good as the aforesaid ones. The price of a coral depends upon its cutting. A coral which is coloured dark red and possessed of cool, pleasant and soft shade, should be deemed as belonging to the best species and as endued with the virtue of augmenting the riches and filling in the granaries of its wearer, as well as the best eliminator of poison and a safeguard against all dreaded evils. O Śounaka, the corals and the crystals shoud be included within the category of gems and used in testing their genuineness.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे विद्रुमपरीक्षणं
नामाशीतितमोऽध्यायः॥ ८०॥
(इति रत्नमुक्तादि परीक्षा समाप्ता)

——:o:——

अध्याय ८१/Chapter LXXXI

अथ तीर्थक्षेत्रमाहात्म्यमारभ्यते

सूत उवाच
सर्वतीर्थानि वक्ष्यामि गङ्गा तीर्थोत्तमोत्तमा॥
सर्वत्र सुलभा गङ्गात्रिषु स्थानेषु दुर्लभा॥ १॥
गङ्गाद्वारे प्रयागे च गङ्गासागरसङ्गमे॥
प्रयागं परमं तीर्थं मृतानां भुक्तिमुक्तिदम्॥ २॥
सेवनात्कृतपिण्डानां पापजित्कामदं नृणाम्॥
वाराणसी परं तीर्थं विश्वेशो यत्र केशवः॥ ३॥

Sūta said :—Now I shall describe the holy pools and sanctuaries of which the river Ganges pre-eminently stands as the most sacred, and which is easily accessible everywhere throughout its course, except in three places, such as Haridvāra, Prayāga and Sāgara (the Gangetic estuary) Prayāga is the best of all sanctuaries, inasmuch as a man quitting this life within the precincts of that sacred city, becomes a liberated soul after death, and oblations offered therein for the absolution of the departed souls, fully serve their initiative purpose, and moreover because, men resorting to its, blessed sanctum for the fruition of any definite desire, are sure ot witness its realisation. The city of Banaras it the foremost of all the sacred places in which the god Keśava is transformed into the shape of the god Viśveśa.

कुरुक्षेत्रं परं तीर्थं दानाद्यैर्भुक्तिमुक्तिदम्।।
प्रभासं परमं तीर्थं सोमनाथो हि तत्र च।। ४॥

The field of Kurukṣetra is a great sanctuary where men by making gifts and doling out charities, become entitled to the privileges of an emancipated soul or to the enjoyment of creature comforts, as the case may be, in the life to come. The sacred pool at Prabhāsa, is a great place of pilgrimage where the divine image of the god Somnath is installed.

द्वारका च पुरी रम्या भुक्तिमुक्तिप्रदायिका।।
प्राची सरस्वती पुण्या सप्तसारस्वतं परम्॥ ५॥

The fair city of Dvārakā is the holiest of the holy spots on earth and grants enjoyment of earthly cheers or salvation to those who resort to its sanctum. The eastern bank of the river Sarasvatī is holy and like wise is the country of the Sapta Sārasvatam.

केदारं सर्वपापघ्नं स(श)म्भलग्राम उत्तमः।।
नरनरायणं तीर्थं मुक्त्यै वदरिकाश्रमः।। ६।।

The sanctuary at Kedāra has the merit of absolving a pilgrim from all sins, whereas the village of Sambhala is a good place of pilgrimage. The sanctuary of Nārāyaṇam is a great shrine, whereas a pilgrimage to the holy forest of Vadarikā, leads to the emancipation of self.

श्वेतद्वीपं पुरी माया नैमिषं पुष्करं परम्।।
अयोध्या चार्घ्यतीर्थं तु चित्रकूटं च गोमती॥ ७॥
वैनायकं महातीर्थं रामगिर्य्याश्रमं परम्।।
काञ्चपुरी तुङ्गभद्रा श्रीशैलं सेतुबन्धनम्॥ ८॥
रामेश्वरं परं तीर्थं कार्त्तिकेयं तथोत्तमम्।।
भृगुतुङ्गंकामतीर्थं तीर्थं चामरकंटकम्।।९॥

Similarly, palces or pools or hills like Śvetadvīpa, Māyāpurī, Naimiṣa, Puṣkara, Ayodhyā, the Āryatīrtham, the Citrakūṭam, the Gomatī, the Vaināyaka, the hermitage of Rāmagirī, Kañcīpurī, the Tuṅga-Bhadrā, the Śrīśailam, Setubandh, Rameśvaram, the Kārtikeyam, the Bhṛgutuṅgam, the Cāmatīrtham, Kamaram and Katak, should be regarded as important sacred pools, places or hills.

उज्जयिन्यां महाकालः कुब्जके श्रीधरो हरिः।।
कुब्जाभ्रकं महातीर्थं कालसर्पिश्च कामदम्।। १०।।

The god Mahākāla is the presiding deity of the sanctuary at the city of Ujjayanī, while the god Hari, installed in the shape of the imaged Śrī-dhara, is the guardian deity of Kuvjaka. Likewise Kuvjābhrakam is a great place of pilgrimage, whereas a resort ot Kālasarpī fulfills the desires of a pilgrim.

महाकेशी च कावेरी चन्द्रभागा विपाशया।।
एकाम्रं च तथा तीर्थं ब्रह्मेशं देवकोटकम्।। ११॥
मथुरा च पुरी रम्या शोणश्चैव महानदः।।
जम्बूसरो महातीर्थं तानि तीर्थानि विद्धि च।। १२॥
सूर्य्यः शिवो गणो देवी हरिर्यत्र च तिष्ठति।।

The other renowned places of pilgrimage are the rivers Mahā-keśī, the Kaverī, the Candrabhāgā, the Vipāśā the secred forest of Ekamram, the Brahma-tīrtham, the Devakoṭkam, the beautuful city of Mathurā, the rivers Śoṇa, Mahānada and the Jambūsāra. Sacred is the spot where stands an image of the god Hari or of Harr or of Gaṇa or of the Sun-god.

एतेषु च यथान्येषु स्नानं दानं जापस्तपः।। १३॥
पूजा श्राद्धं पिण्डदानं सर्वं भवति चाक्षयम्।।

Rites of religious ablutions, acts of worship, and charity. Śrāddha ceremonies, repetitions of Mantras, or offerings of oblations to one's departed manes, performed or done within the sanctum of any of the abovesaid pools or places, tend to bear immortal fruits.

शालग्रामं सर्वदं स्यात्तीर्थं पशुपतेः परम्।। १४॥
कोकामुखं च वाराहं भा(भु)ण्डीरं स्वामिसंज्ञकम्।।
लौ(मो)हदण्डे महाविष्णुर्मन्दारे मधुसूदन।। १५॥

A pilgrimage to the sacred village of Śālagrāma, is rewarded with the fruition of all desires, while the sanctuary sacreds to the god Paśupati, should be deemed as the holiest of all holy places, like those known as the Kokamukha, the Varāha, the Bhandiram and the Svāmitīratham.

The Mahā (supreme) Viṣṇu manifestation of the god Hari, is the presiding deity of the sanctuary at Mohadaṇḍa, while the Madhusūdana manifestatin of the same deity is the tutelary god at the sanctuary at Mandara.

कामरूपं महातीर्थं कामाख्या(क्षा) यत्र तिष्ठति।।
पुण्ड्रवर्द्धनकं तीर्थं कार्त्तिकेयश्च यत्र च।। १६।।

The sanctuary of Kāmarūpam where resides the goddess Kāmākhyā (Kāmakseyā), should be deemed as one of the most sacred spots on the globe, and likewise is the sanctuary at Puṇḍravardhanam where resides the god Kārtikeya.

विरजस्तु महातीर्थं तीर्थं श्रीपुरुषोत्तमम्।।
महेन्द्रपर्वतस्तीर्थं कावेरी च नदी परा॥ १७॥
गोदावरी महातीर्थं पयोष्णी वरदा नदी।।
विन्ध्यः पापहरं तीर्थं नर्मदाभेद उत्तमः। १८॥

Extremely holy are the sanctuaries at Viraja and Puruṣottam and sacred are the hills and rivers which go by the denominations of the Mahendra, the Kaverī the Godāvarī, the Payoṣṇī, and the sin absolving Vindhya.

गोकर्णं परमं तीर्थं तीर्थं माहिष्मती पुरी ।।
कालञ्जरं महातीर्थं शुक्लतीर्थमनुत्तमम्॥ १९॥
कृते शौचे मुक्तिदं च शार्ङ्गधारी तदन्तिके।।
विरजं सर्वदं तीर्थं स्वर्णाक्षं तीर्थमुत्तमम्॥ २०॥

Similarly sacred are the hills and cities and pools which are known by the names of the Gokaraṇa, the city of Mahiṣmatipura, Kālañjara and the sanctuary of the Śukra-Tīrtham, where acts of charity and obsequious offerings performed and made in the presence of the bow-wielding (Śārṅga-dhara) manifestation of Viṣṇu, lead to the emancipation of ones self, and grants a religious merit equal to that of resorting to a millon of other sancturies.

नन्दितीर्थं मुक्तिदं च कोटितीर्थफलप्रदम्।।
नासिक्यं च महातीर्थं गोवर्द्धनमतः परम्॥ २१॥
कृष्णवेणी भीमरथी गण्डकी या त्विरावती।।
तीर्थं बिन्दुसरः पुण्यं विष्णुपादोदकं परम्॥ २२॥

The secred shrines at Nandī-Tīrtham, Nāsika, the Govardhana, the Kṛṣṇa, the Veṇī, the Bhīmaratha, the Gaṇḍakī, the Tvīrāvatī, the Bindu-sara, as well as the washings of the feet of an image of Viṣṇu, should be beemed, as the sancto sanctum of all sancturies.

ब्रह्मध्यानं परं तीर्थं तीर्थमिन्द्रियनिग्रहः।।
दमस्तीर्थं तु परमं भावशुद्धिः परं तथा।। २३॥

A meditation upon the infinite self of Bramha, is the holiest of all sanctuaries. A control or subjugation of the senses is a great sanctuary. Holy is the sanctuary of one's curbing the evil propensities of one's own mind, and holy is the sanctuary of the purity of thought.

ज्ञानह्रदे ध्यानजले रागद्वेष्ज्ञमलापहे ।।
यः स्नाति मानस तीर्थे स याति परमां गतिम्।।२४॥

The man who makes an ablution in the waters of divine meditation of the pool of pure knowledge, undefiled by the sediments of passion and envy, attains to the highest station of spiritual existence.

इदं तीर्थमिदं नेति ये नरा भरेददर्शिनः।।
तेषां विधीयते तीर्थगमनं तत्फलं च यत्।। २५॥

Men who make any nice discrimination as regards the sacred or non-sacred chatacter of a particular sanctuary, alone acquire the merit of making any pligrimage.

सर्वं ब्रह्मेति योऽवेति नातीर्थं तस्य किञ्चन।।
एतेषु स्नानदानानि श्राद्धं पिण्डमथाक्षयम्।। २६॥

The men who beholds the universe as but the manifestation of the one and the secondless Bramha, stands above the necessity of resorting to any so-called sacred place in the world. To him all places are alike, as being equally sanctified by the presence of that supreme entity.

सर्वा नद्यः सर्वशैलाः तीर्थं देवादिसेवितम्।।

All pools and rivers, all hills and mountains which are the favourite haunts of the gods, are hallowed shrines, and acts of religious ablutions and charities and the offerings of absequious cakes to ones departed manes on the occasions of Śrāddha ceremonies, done and performed at any of these sacred places, bear immortal fruits.

श्रीरंगं च हरेस्तीर्थं तापी श्रेष्ठा महानदी। ।२७॥
सप्तगोदावरं तीर्थं तीर्थं कोणगिरि परम्।।

महालक्ष्मीर्यत्र देवी प्रणीता परमा नदी॥ २८॥
सह्याद्रौ देवदेवेश एकवीरः सुरेश्वरी॥
गंगाद्वारे कुशावर्त्ते विन्ध्यके नीलपर्वते ॥२९॥
स्नात्वा कनखले तीर्थे स भवेन्न पुनर्भवे॥

The sanctuary at Śrīraṅga, sacred to the god Hari, the holy river Tāpī, the seven sanctuaries along the banks of the Godāvarī, the sacred hill of Koṇa, the sanctuary of Mahā-Lakṣmī with the close flowing sacred streamlet of the Praṇītā, situate in the brown of the Sahyādrī (the western Ghāṭs) and the shrines sacred to the deities Ekavīra and Sureśvarī, are renowned places of pilgrimage. A man by bathing in any of the sacred pools at the Gaṅga-Dvāra, Kuśavarta, Kaṅkhala, the Vindhyaka and the Nīla-Parvarta, never reverts to the miseries of human life.

सूत उवाच

एतान्यन्यानि तीर्थानि स्नानाद्यैः सर्वदानि हि॥ ३०॥
श्रुत्वाऽब्रवीद्धरेर्ब्रह्मा व्यासं दक्षादिसंयुतम्॥

Sūta said :— The god Bramha first heared of all these all-giving sanctuaries from the god Hari, and subsequently described their sacred characters to Vyāsa, Dakṣa and to the rest of the brotherhood of the sages.

एतान्युक्त्वा च तीर्थानि पुनस्तीर्थोत्तमोत्तमम्॥

गयाख्यं प्राह सर्वेषामक्षयं ब्रह्मलोकदम्॥३१॥

O Brāmhaṇa, a description of the origin and sanctity of the holy shrines at Gayā, a pilgrimage whereto ensures a perpetual residence in the region of Bramhā, formed the sequel to that sacred topic.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे सर्वतीर्थ माहात्म्यं
नामैकाशीतितमोऽध्यायः॥ ८१॥

———:o:———

अध्याय ८२/Chapter LXXXII

श्रीगणेशाय नमः

अथ गयामाहात्म्यं प्रारभ्यते

ब्रह्मोवाच

सारात्सारतरं व्यास गयामाहात्म्यमुत्तमम्॥
प्रवक्ष्यामि समासेन भुक्तिमुक्तिप्रदं शृणु॥ १॥

Said the god Bahmā :—Hear me, O Vyāsa, briefly discourse on the sanctity to the holy city of Gayā, which is the holiest of the holies, and a patient hearing where of entitles the listener to all the good things in this life and to salvation in the next.

गयासुरोऽभवत्पर्वं वीर्य्यवान्परमः स च॥
तपस्तप्यन्महाघोरं सर्वभूतोपतापनम्॥ २॥

Once on a time, there lived a mighty demon named Gaya, who agitated the whole universe with the energy of his own well-practised and austere penances..

तत्तपस्तापिता देवास्तद्वधार्थं हरिं गताः ॥
शरणं हरिरूचे तान् भवितव्यं शिवात्मभिः॥ ३॥

The gods scorched, as it were, with the fiery emanations of his austerities, deliberated his death in a synod duly convened, and resolved to seek the umbrage of the protecting arms of Viṣṇu to that end.

पात्यतेऽस्य महादेहो तथेत्यूचुः सुरा हरिम्॥
कदाचिच्छिवपूजार्थं क्षीराब्धेः कमलानि च॥ ४॥
आनीय कीकटे देशे शयनं चाकरोद्बली॥
विष्णुमायाविमूढोऽसौ गदया विष्णुना हतः॥ ५॥

The latter promised them protection and the impending fall of the mighty Gayāsura, and the Gods, encouraged by the words of that supreme divinity, repaired to their respective abodes.

Once upon a time, the mighty Gayāsura culled several lotus flowers which decked the waters of the ocean of cream, the favourite haunt of Viṣṇu, with the object of offering them to the god Śiva in the course of a worship, and carried them away to the country of Kīkaṭa. Misguided by the illusive energy of Viṣṇu, the demon turned them to a sacrilegious purpose, by making a bed of them for his own use, and fell under the fatal stroke of the celestial mace of that divinity and departed his life in peace.

अतो गदाधरो विष्णुर्गयायां मुक्तिदः स्थितः।।
तस्य देहो लिङ्गरूपी स्थितः शुद्धे पितामहः।।६।।
जनार्द्दनश्च कालेशस्तथान्यः प्रपितामहः।।
विष्णुराहाथ मर्य्यादां पुण्यक्षेत्रं भविष्यति॥७॥

Since then, the mace-wielding Viṣṇu had been staying within the precincts of that sacred city (Gayā) and on the classified remains of that mighty demon, with the single object of granting salvation to those who might come there on pilgrimage, and likewise the gods Bramhā and Kāleśa have been livng ever since within their imaged embodiments, installed on the sanctified remains of that illustrious Gayā.

यज्ञं श्राद्धं पिण्डदानं स्नानादि कुरुते नरः।।
स स्वर्गं ब्रह्मलोकं च गच्छेन्न नरकं नरः।।८।।

"Now then," said the mace-bearning god–"Behold, I shall make a sanctuary of this blessed city. The man who bathes in the hold pools which flow within its sacred confines, or makes any gift or performs the Śrāddha ceremonies in honour of his departed manes therein, shall ascend to the region of Bramha, and shall never be doomed to the sufferings of hell."

गयातीर्थं परं ज्ञात्वा यागं चक्रे पितामहः।।
ब्राह्मणान्पूजयामास ऋत्विगर्थमुपागतान्।।९॥

Then the god Bramhā, the grandfather of the celestials, having been informed of the sacredness of the city (Gayā) celebrated a religious sacrifice therein. The Brāmhaṇas who were invited on the occasion, were honoured with substancial tokens of devotíon, and the priests, who officiated at the sacrifice, were rewarded with as much gold as they could carry.

महानदीं रसवहां सृष्ट्वा वाप्यादिकं तथा।।
भक्ष्यभोज्यफलादींश्च कामधेनुं तथासृजत्।। १०।।

Streams of milk, curd, cream and thickened milk, were made to flow through the city, and reservoirs of cordials and luscious drinks were opened free to the public, not to speak of other sweet and costly viands were served to all who were present there.

पञ्चक्रोशं गयाक्षेत्रं ब्राह्मणेभ्यो ददौ प्रभुः।।
धर्मयागेषु लोभात्तु प्रतिगृह्य धनादिकम्।। ११॥

The god Bramhā, by way of sacrificial remuneration, transferred to the Brāmhaṇas the proprietary right of the whole city to the circuit of about ten miles, but cursed them for their greed of gold which they did not take the trouble of hiding on the occasion.

स्थिता विप्रास्तदा शप्ता गयायां ब्राह्मणास्ततः।।
मा भूत्त्रैपुरुषी विद्या मा भूत्त्रैपुरुषं धनम्।। १२॥
युष्माकं स्याद्वारिवहा नदी पाषाणपर्वतः।।
शप्तैस्तु प्रार्थितो ब्रह्मानुग्रहं कृतवान्प्रभुः।। १३॥

Thus addressed them the offended god :—"Cursed be ye all. Futile will be the knowledge acquired by yourselves and your fathers, and the studies of your progenies in the Vedic lore will fail to bear any fruit. The wealth acquired by you and your fathers shall be miserably squandered, and penury shall fall to the portion of your children. Cursed be the soil of your city, cursed be the hills which defend its borders, cursed be the clouds which bring rain to your country, and cursed be the rivers which irrigate your fields."

लोकाः पुण्या गयायां हि श्राद्धिनो ब्रह्मलोकगाः।।
युष्मान्ये पूजयिष्यन्ति तैरहं पूजितः सदा।। १४॥

The Brāhmaṇas, on their turn, fell on their knees and propitiated the enraged divinity, who, in a relenting mood, assured them that men coming on a pilgrimage to their sacred city, would purchase their satisfaction for good value, and that they would live on the bounties contributed by persons performing Śrāddha ceremonies in honour of their departed manes at Gayā.

ब्रह्मज्ञानं गयाश्राद्धं गोगृहे मरणं तथा।।
वासः पुंसां कुरुक्षेत्रे मुक्तिरेषा चतुर्विधा।। १५॥

The fourfold means of salvation consists of a knowledge of the Supreme Brahma, performance of Śrāddha ceremonies in honour of ones departed forefathers at Gayā, death in a cowshed, and residence within the confines of the holy field of Kurukṣetra.

समुद्राः सरितः सर्वा वापीकूपह्रदास्तथा।।
सनातुकामा गयातीर्थं व्यास यान्ति न संशयः।। १६।।

O Vyāsa, all the holy oceans and pools and rivers and wells attend upon the man who makes a religious ablution in any of the sacred pools at Gayā.

ब्रह्महत्या सुरापानं स्तेयं गुर्वंगनागमः।।
पापं तत्संगजं सर्वं गयाश्राद्धाद्विनश्यति॥ १७॥

Sins incidental to the murder of a Brāhmaṇa, or to the drinking of wine, or due to one's defiling the bed of a superior person, or incidental to the company of a person guilty of any of the aforesaid crimes, is absolved by performing a Śrāddha ceremony in honour of his soul at Gayā.

असंस्कृता मृता य च पशुचोरहताश्च ये।।
सर्पदष्टा गयाश्राद्धान्मुक्ताः स्वर्गं व्रजन्ति ते।१८॥

Persons who have departed this life without the rites of purification done unto their souls, or killed by thieves and ferocious wild beasts, as well as the souls of persons died of snake bited, enter the region of paradise through the merit of a Śrāddha ceremony done unto them at Gayā.

गयायां पिण्डदानेन यत्फलं लभते नरः ।।
न तच्छक्यं मया वक्तुं वर्षकोटिशतैरपि॥ १९॥

I cannot exhaust the merits and benefits which a man acquires and derives by offering an obsequious oblation at Gayā, if I go on relating them even for millions and millions of years.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे गयामाहात्म्यं नाम
द्व्यशीतितमोऽध्यायः।। ८२।।

———:o:———

अध्याय ८३/Chapter LXXXIII

ब्रह्मोवाच

कीकटेषु गया पुण्या पुण्यं राजगृहं वनम्।।
विषयश्चारणः पुण्यो नदीनां च पुनःपुना।। १।।

Said the God Brahmā :—The city of Gayā is a sacred sanctuary in the country of Kīkaṭa and likewise is the forest of Rājagṛha (modern Rājgīr) in that part of the continent of India. Sacred is the place called the Viṣaya Caraṇa, and the rivers which drain the aforesaid tracts are the holiest of the holies.

मुण्डपृष्ठं तु पूर्वस्मिन्पश्चिमे दक्षिणोत्तरे।।
सार्द्धक्रोशद्वयं मानं गयायां परिकीर्त्तितम्।। २॥
पञ्चक्रोशं गयाक्षेत्रं क्रोशमेकं गयाशिरः।।
तत्र पिण्डप्रदानेन तृप्तिर्भवति शाश्वती।। ३॥
नगाज्जनार्दनाच्चैव कूपाच्चोत्तरमानसात्।।

The part of Gayā known Muṇḍa-Pṛṣṭha covers an area of a croṣa and a half (three English miles) measured from north to south and from east to west, the enitre site of the sanctuary (Gayā) enclosing an area of ten square miles.

एतद्गयाशिरः प्रोक्तं फल्गुतीर्थं तदुच्यते।। ४॥
तत्र पिण्डप्रदानेन पितृणा परमागतिः।।

The part of the sanctuary known as the Gayā-Śiraḥ (*lit.*, the head of Gayā) measures a croṣa (two English miles) in length, and oblations offered to one's departed manes within its limit, secure them an elevated status in the next world.

गयागमनमात्रेण पितृणामनृणो भवेत्॥ ५॥
गयायां पितृरूपेण देवदेवो जनार्द्दनः।।
तं दृष्ट्वा पुण्डरीकाक्षं मुच्यते वै ऋणत्रयात्।। ६।।

A man, by simply making a pilgrimage to Gayā, stands absolved from all debts due by him to his forefathers. The god Janārddana stands as the embodied image of the Pitṛs at Gayā, and a simple glance at that lotus-eyed deity is enough to discharge the threefold obligation which he has incurred in the capacity of a son, a created being, and a disciple to a particular sage or Ṛṣi.

रथमार्गं गयातीर्थें दृष्ट्वा रुद्रपदादिके।।
कालेश्वरं च केदारं पितृणामनृणो भवेत्॥ ७॥

Similarly, by witnessing the images of the gods Rudra, Kāleśvara and Kedāra at Gayā, a man is supposed to pay off the debts he owes to his fathers.

दृष्ट्वा पितामहं देवं सर्वपापैः प्रमुच्यते।।
लोकं त्वनामयं याति दृष्ट्वा च प्रपितामहम्॥८॥

By seeing the image of the celestial grandfather at Gayā, a man is absolved from all sins, whereas by repairing to the presence of the divine image of the great grandfather at Gayā, a man is sure to enter the sinless region after death.

तथा गदाधरं देवं माधवं पुरुषोत्तमम्।।
तं प्रणम्य प्रयत्नेन न भूयो जायते नरः।।९॥

The man who approaches in a humble and contrite spirit the divine image of the mace-bearing deity and devoutly lays himself prostrate before that best of all male subjects in the universe, in freed from the cycles of necessary existence and never reverts to the pangs of mortality after death.

मौनादित्यं महात्मानं कनकार्कं विशेषतः।।
दृष्ट्वा मौनेन विप्रर्षे पितृणामनृणो भवेत्।। १०।।

O thou sage among the twice-born ones, the man who visits the shrines of the god Mounāditya and Kanakārka in a spirit of devotion, is purged of all sins and is discharged from all obligations to his fathers.

ब्रह्माणं पूजयित्वा च ब्रह्मलोकमववप्नुयात्।।
गायत्रीं प्रातरुत्थाय यस्तु पश्यति मानवः।।११॥

By worshipping the god Brahmā at Gayā, the worshippeer is sure to ascend, after death, to the region presided over by that divinity.

सन्ध्यां कृत्वा प्रयत्नेन सर्ववेदफलं लभेत्।।
सावित्रीं चैव मध्याह्ने दृष्ट्वा यज्ञफलं लभेत्।। १२॥

The may, who having performed his daily right of Sandhyā (recitation of certain Vedic hymns and verses by a Brāhmaṇa at the three divisions of a day) repairs to the divine presence of the imaged Gāyatrī at Gayā, acquired the merit of reciting the entire Vedas through the grace of that benign goddess. Similarly by resorting, in the noon, to the shrine of the goddess Sāvitrī, a pilgrim acquires the merit of celebrating a religious sacrifice.

सरस्वतीं च सायाह्ने दृष्ट्वा दानफलं लभेत्।।
नगस्थमीश्वरं दृष्ट्वा पितृणामनृणो भवेत्।।१३॥

A visit to the shrine of the goddess Sarasvatī in the evening, adds to the credit of the votary the merit of making an unsolicited gift.

धर्मारण्यं धर्ममीशं दृष्ट्वा स्यादृणनाशनम्।।
देवं गृध्रेश्वरं दृष्ट्वा को न मुच्येत बन्धनात्।।१४॥

A visit to the image of the divine sage Auguṣṭa, or to the forest of Dharma graced by the presence of that imaged god of virtue, and situate within the holy confines of that sacred city, absolves a man from all debts to his fathers. Where is the man, where is that degraded, abject, and hardened sinner who does not feel himself emancipated from the trammels of life in the presence of the divine image of Gṛdhreśvara?

धेनु दृष्ट्वा धेनुवने ब्रह्मलोकं नयेत्पितॄन्।।
प्रभासेशं प्रभासे च दृष्ट्वा याति परां गतिम्।।१५॥

The man who sees the cow goddess in the sylvan abode of that divinity, is sure to lead his departed manes to the region of Brahma. The man who pays a visit to the shrine of the god Prabhāśeṣa at Gayā, acquires an elevated status in after life.

कोटीश्वरं चाश्वमेधं दृष्ट्वा स्यादृणनाशनम्।।
स्वर्गद्वारेश्वरं दृष्ट्वा मुच्यते भवबन्धनात्।। १६।।

By viewing the image of god Koṭśvara, or by resorting to the sanctuary of Aśvamedha, a man is freed from all indebtedness to his forefathers. By seeing the divine image of the god who commands the gates of heaven, a man is liberated from the trammels of existence.

रामेश्वरं गदालोलं दृष्ट्वा स्वर्गमवाप्नुयात्।।
ब्रह्मेश्वरं तथा दृष्ट्वा मुच्यते ब्रह्महत्यया॥१७॥

The man who visits the shrine of Rāmeśvara or that of the mace-playing God at Gayā, ascends to the region of the immortal gods. Similarly by paying a visit to the shrine of Brahmeśa, a man is absolved from the sin which he had committed by killing a Brāmhaṇa.

मुण्डपृष्ठे महाचण्डीं दृष्ट्वा कामानवाप्नुयात्।।
फल्ग्वीशं फल्गुचण्डीं च गौरीं दृष्ट्वा च मङ्गलाम्॥१८॥
गोमकं गोपतिं देवं पितृणामनृणो भवेत् ॥

By resorting to the shrine of the goddess Mahācāṇḍī at Muṇḍa-Pṛṣṭha, man is enabled to witness the realisation of all his heart-felt desires. By paying a visit to the shrine of the god Phalgviṣa (the god of the river Phalgu) or by seeing the images of the goddesses Phalgu Caṇḍī and Gourī or of such gods as Gomaka and Gopatī, a man is supposed to fully discharge his debts to his fathers.

अङ्गारेशं च सिद्धेशं गयादित्यं गजं तथा॥१९॥
मार्कण्डेयेश्वरं दृष्ट्वा पितृणामनृणो भवेत्॥
फल्गुतीर्थे- नरः स्नात्वा दृष्ट्वा देवं गदाधरम्॥२०॥

A similar benefit is derived from paying a visit to the shrines of Aṅgareśa, Siddheśa, Gayāditya, Gaja and Mārkaṇḍeyśvara. Does not an ablution in the holy pool of the Phalgu and a visit to the shrine of the god Gadādhara signify the acme of one's good fortune?

एतेन किं न पर्य्याप्तं नृणां सुकृतकारिणाम्॥
ब्रह्मलोकं प्रयान्तीह पुरुषा एकविंशतिः॥२१॥

What more can the pious and the devout expect for the recompense of their good deeds in life? The merit of these acts leads the souls of ones departed ancests, removed even up to the twenty first degree in the ascending line, to the region of Brahmā.

पृथिव्यां यानि तीर्थानि ये समुद्राः सरांसि च॥
फल्गुतीर्थं गमिष्यन्ति वारमेकं दिनेदिने॥२२॥

All the holy streams, lakes and mountains which sanctify our mortal globe, resort to the waters of the river Phalgu, once a day.

पृथिव्यां च गया पुण्या गयायां च गयाशिरः॥
श्रेष्ठं तथा फल्गुतीर्थं तन्मुखं च सुरस्य हि॥२३॥

Gayā is the most sacred spot in the world. The quarter known as the Gayaśirās, is the sancto sanctum of that hallowed sanctuary, and the river Phalgu is the holiest of the holies as well, since it forms the mouth of the immortal gods.

उदीचि कनकानद्यो नाभितीर्थं तु मध्यतः॥
पुण्यं ब्रह्मसदस्तीर्थं स्नानात्स्याद्ब्रह्मलोकदम्॥२४॥

The holy pool known as the Nābhi-tīrtham lies to the north of the river Kanaka, and occupies a middle place between that river and the holy well of Brahma-Sada an ablution wherein leads the bather to the region of Brahma after death.

कूपे पिण्डादिकं कृत्वा पितृणामनृणो भवेम्॥
तथाक्षयवटे श्राद्धी ब्रह्मलोकं नयेत्पितॄन्॥२५॥

The man who offers oblations or obsequious cakes to his departed manes on the rim of that sacred well and casts them in its holy waters, is freed from all moral indebtedness to his forefathers. Similarly a Śrāddha ceremony performed by a man at the shrine of the immortal Vaṭa tree, leads the souls of his departed forefathers to the region of Brahmā.

हंसतीर्थे नर स्नात्वा सर्वपापैः प्रमुच्यते॥
कोटितीर्थं गयालोले वैतरण्यां च गोमके॥२६॥
ब्रह्मलोकं नयेच्छ्राद्धी पुरुषानेकविंशतिम्॥

The man who bathes in the holy pool, known as the Haṁsa-tīrtham, is absolved from all sins. A Śrāddha ceremony performed by a man at any of the following sacred spots or shrines, such as the Koṭī-Tīrtham, the Gayaloka, the Vaitariṇī, and the Gomaka, leads the souls ofhis ancestors, removed even to the twenty-first degree in the ascending line to the region of Brahmā.

ब्रह्मतीर्थे रामतीर्थे आग्नेये सोमतीर्थके। ।२७॥
श्राद्धी रामहृदे ब्रह्मलोकं पितृकुलं नयेत्॥

The man who performs a Śrāddha ceremony of his deceased ancestors at the Brahma-tīrtham, or Rāma-tīrtham, or Agni-tīrtham, or Soma-tīrtham or at the banks of the Rāma-hrada, ensures the residence of his departed manes in the region of Brahmā.

उत्तरे मानसे श्राद्धी न भूयो जायते नरः॥ २८॥
दक्षिणे मानसे श्राद्धी ब्रह्मलोकं पितॄन्नयेत्॥
स्वर्गद्वारे नरः श्राद्धी ब्रह्मलोकं नयेत्पितॄन्॥
भीष्मतर्पणकृत्तस्य कूटे तारयते पितॄन्॥
गृध्रेश्वरे तथा श्राद्धी पितृणामनृणो भवेत्॥२९॥

By performing a Śrāddha ceremony at the banks of the Northern Mānasā, a man is liberated from the trammels of re-birth, while a similar ceremony performed at the banks of its name sake in the south leads his departed manes to the region of Brahmā. A ceremony of Bhīṣma-Tarpanam, performed at the sanctuary known as the Kuṭa, brings salvation to the performer, while a man can fully discharge his debts to his fathers by performing a similar ceremony at the shrine of Gṛdhreśvara (the lord of cormorants).

श्राद्धी च धेनुकारण्ये ब्रह्मलोकं पितॄन्नयेत्।।
तिलधेनुप्रदः स्नात्वा दृष्ट्वा धेनुं न संशयः॥ ३०॥

The man who pays a visit to the goddess Dhenuka (cowgoddess) in the forest named after her, and performs a Śrāddha ceremony in honour of his departed manes after having made a gift of the type, technically known as the Tila Dhenu (cow of sesamum) ensures their residence in the region of Brahmā.

ऐन्द्रे वा नरतीर्थे च वासवे वैष्णवे तथा।।
महानद्यां कृतश्राद्धो ब्रह्मलोकं नयेत्पितॄन्।। ३१॥

A similar ceremony performed at any of the following sacred places such as the Aindra-Tīrtham, the Nara-Tīrtham, the Vāsava-Tīrtham, the Vaiṣṇava-Tīrtham, or on the banks of the river Mahānadī, is attended with the same result.

गायत्रे चैव सावित्रे तीर्थे सारस्वते तथा।।
स्नानसन्ध्यातर्पणकृच्छ्राद्धी चैकोत्तरं शतम्।। ३२॥
पितृणां तु कुलं ब्रह्मलोकं नयति मानवः।।

The man who bathes, or performs the rites of his daily Sandhya worship and offers libations of water to the gods and his departed manes, and performs a Śrāddha ceremony for the welfare of their soul, in or about any of the following sacred shrines such as the Savitrī, the Gāyatrī, the Sarasvatī, etc., succours the souls of a hundred and one generations of his fathers and cognates and ensures their residence inthe region of Brahmā.

ब्रह्मयोनिं विनिर्गच्छेत्प्रयतः पितृमानसः॥ ३३॥
तर्पयित्वा पितॄन्देवान्न विशेद्योनिसङ्कटे।।
पर्तणे काकजङ्घायां पितृणां तृप्तिरक्षया।। ३४॥

By passing through the hill crevice or the natural tunnel known as the Brahma-Yonī, with his mind absorbed in the contemplation of his forefathers, a man is exempted for good from the trouble of passing through the uterine canal of any woman in the shape of a child. Libations or water, offered by a man to his departed manes at the shrine of Kākajaṅghā, give them infinite and perpetual satisfaction.

धर्मारण्ये मतंगस्य वाप्यां श्राद्धाद्दिवं व्रजेत्।।
धर्मयूपे च कूपे च पितृणामनृणो भवेत्।। ३५॥

The man who performs a Śrāddha ceremony at the well of Mataṅga in the holy forest of Dharmāraṇya, ascends to heaven after death. A similar ceremony performed at the well of virtue or at the shrine of the stake of virtue (Dharma Yūpa) absolves a man from all obligatins to the souls of his forefathers.

प्रमाणं देवताः सन्तु लोकपालाश्च साक्षिणः।।
मयागत्य मतंगेऽस्मिन्पितृणां निष्कृतिः कृता।। ३६॥

The gods should be invoked to bear testimony to the fact as follows : Witness, O ye gods, and the guardian angels of the different regions or abodes, that I have come to the well of Mataṅga in this holy forest and have brought about the liberation of my departed manes.

रामतीर्थे नराः स्नात्वा श्राद्धं कृत्वा प्रभासके।।
शिलायां प्रेतभावात्स्युर्मुक्ताः पितृगणाः किलः॥३७॥

The man who performs his ablution in the holy pool of Rāma-Sāra and celebrates a Śrāddha ceremony in honour of his departed manes, at the sacred shrine of Prabhāsaka, witnesses their liberation from astral existence on the summits of the hills of the ghosts (Preta Śilā) if they had been doomed to the tortures of such a life through the effects of their misdeeds in this mortal globe.

श्राद्धकृच्च स्वपुष्टायां त्रिःसप्तकुंलमुद्धरेत्।।
श्राद्धकृन्मुण्डपृष्ठादौ ब्रह्मलोकं नयेत्पितॄन्॥ ३८॥

The man who performs a Śrāddha ceremony at the sacred shrine of Svapuṣṭa or at the sacred hill of Muṇḍapṛṣṭha, leads his departed manes to the region of Brahmā.

गयायां न हि तत्स्थानं यत्र तीर्थं न विद्यते।।
पञ्चक्रोशे गयाक्षेत्रे यत्र तत्र तु पिण्डदः।।३९॥

There is not a single spot within the boundaries of the city of Gayā which is not a sancturay in itself. An oblation offered any where within the precincts of that sacred city, bears immortal fruit and carries the departed manes of the person making the offering to the eternal region of Brahmā.

अक्षयं फलमाप्नोति ब्रह्मलोकं नयेत्पितृन्।।
जनार्द्दनस्य हस्ते तु पिण्डं दद्यात्स्वकं नरः।। ४०।।

The man who offers an obsequious cake for the benefit of his own soul into the hands of the god Janārddana, by reciting the prayer which runs as.

एष पिण्डो मया दत्तस्तव हस्ते जनार्दन!।।
परलोकं गते मोक्षमक्षय्यमुपतिष्ठताम्।। ४१।।
ब्रह्मलोकमवाप्नोति पितृभिः सह निश्चितम्।।

"I have offered this obsequious oblation, O Janārddana, in thy eternal hands. May this oblation last me for eternal time and make me an emancipated self in the world to come' is sure to ascend to the region of Brahmā in the company of all his departed manes.

गयायां धर्मपृष्ठे च सरसि ब्रह्मणस्तथा।। ४२।।
गयाशीर्षेऽक्षयवटे पितृणां दत्तमक्षयम्।।
धर्मारण्यं धर्मपृष्ठं धेनुकारण्यमेव च।। ४३।।
दृष्ट्वैतानि पितॄंश्चार्यवंश्यान्विंशतिमुद्धरेत्।।

An oblation offered to the soul of one's ancestors either at the sanctuaries of Dharma Pṛṣṭha, Akṣayavaṭa or Gayā Śiras or on the banks of the sacred pool of Brahma (Brahma-Sāras) bears immortal fruit. The man who performs a Śrāddha ceremony of his forefathers after having visited the holy forests of Dharmāraṇyam, Dhenukāraṇyam and the sacred hill of Dharmapṛṣṭhaṁ, is sure to succour the souls of his cognates to the twentieth decree of consanguinity.

ब्रह्मारण्यं महानद्याः पश्चिमो भाग उच्यते।। ४४।।
पूर्वो ब्रह्मसदो भागो नागाद्रिर्भरताश्रमः।।
भरतस्याश्रमे श्राद्धी मतंगस्य पदे भवेत्।। ४५।।

That quarter of the sacred city which lies to the west of the river Māyā, is called the forest of Brahma, the hermitage of Bharata, while the hill of Nagadrī and Brahma Sada occupy the eastern portion thereof. A Śrāddha ceremony should be performed at the foot of the god Mātaṅga in the hermitage of Bharata.

गयाशीर्षाद्दक्षिणतो महानद्याश्च पश्चिमे।।
तत्स्मृतं चम्पकवनं तत्र पाण्डुशिलास्ति हि।। ४६।।

The hill known as the Pāṇḍuśilā is situated in the forest known as the Campaka Vanam, lying to the south of the Gaya Śiras and to the west of the river Mahānadī.

श्राद्धी तत्र तृतीयायां निश्चिरायाश्च मण्डले।।
महाह्रदे च कौशिक्यामक्षयं फलमाप्नुयात्।। ४७।।

A Śrāddha ceremony performed under the auspicies of the third phase of the moon and within the boundaries of the sacred pools on Niścira of the great lake or the Kouśikī, bears immortal fruit.

वैतरण्याश्चोत्तरतस्तृतीयाख्यो जलाशयः।।
पदानि तत्र क्रौञ्चस्य श्राद्धी स्वर्गं नयेत्पितृन्।४८।
क्रौञ्चपादादुत्तरतो निश्चिराख्यो जलाशयः ।।

The hill known as the Krouñcapada lies close to the laka of Tṛtīya which is situated to the north of the river Vaitariṇī, and there, by performing a Śrāddha ceremony of his departed manes, a man is sure to carry them up to the eternal heaven. The lake called the Niścira lies to the north of the hill known as the Krouñcapada.

सकृद्यत्राभिगमनं सकृत्पिण्डप्रपातनम्।। ४९।।
दुर्लभं किं पुनर्नित्यमस्मिन्नेव व्यवस्थितिः।।
महानद्यामुपस्पृश्य तर्पयेत्पितृदेवताः।। ५०।।
अक्षयान्प्राप्नुयाल्लोकान्कुलं चापि समुद्धरेत्।।
सावित्रे पठ्यते सन्ध्याकृता स्याद्द्वादशाब्दिकी।।५१।।

The man who contemplates that a visit to Gayā is not a matter of every day probability, and that it does not fall to the lot of every one to offer obsequious cakes at Gayā to one's departed manes than once in life, shall do well to touch the holy waters of the river Mahānadī and to offer libations of the same to his departed manes, whereby they would be enabled to ascend to the regions of eternity accompanied by the souls of all the departed cognates of the offerer. The man, who recites at the shrine of the goddess Savitrī, the Vedic hymns and verses composing the rite of his daily Sandhyā, is sure to acquire the merit of such continouous recitation for the period of twelve consecutive years.

शुक्लकृष्णावुभौ पक्षौ गयायां यो वसेन्नरः।।
पुनात्यासप्तमं चैव कुलं नास्त्यत्र संशयः।।५२।।

The man who resides for two fortnights, both light and dark, within the sacred walls of Gayā, sanctifies the seven generations of his own family and children.

गयायां मुण्डपृष्ठं च अरविन्दं च पर्वतम्।।
तृतीयं क्रौंचपादं च दृष्ट्वा पापैः प्रमुच्यते।।५३॥

By visiting the sacred hills of Muṇḍa-pṛṣṭha, Arayinda and Krouñcapada which rise up from the hallowed plains of that sacred city a man is absolved from all sins and of whatsover nature.

मकरे वर्त्तमाने च ग्रहणे चन्दसूर्य्ययोः।।
दुर्लभं त्रिषु लोकेषु गयायां पिण्डपातनम्। ।५४॥

An offering of an obsequious cake to one's departed manes at Gayā, under the auspices of the continuance of the sun in the sign of the cancer or under that of a solar or a lunar eclipse, should be regarded as a piece of exceptionally rare good fortune.

Rare is the man in the three habitable worlds who is fortunate enough to cast obsequious cakes in honour of his departed manes at Gayā under the auspicies of the sun's continuance at the sign of the cancer, or under that of a solar or a lunar eclipse.

महाह्रदे च कौशिक्यां मूलक्षेत्रे विशेषतः।।
गुहायां गृध्रकूटस्य श्राद्धं दत्तं(सप्त) महाफलम्।।५५॥

A Śrāddha ceremony performed at any of the seven following sites in Gayā, such as the great lake, the Kouśikī, the Mūlakṣetra and the rock-hewn cave of the mount Gṛdhrakūṭa, etc., ensures an elevated status in the plain of astral existence to the soul for whose benefit the ceremony is celebrated.

यत्र माहेश्वरी धारा श्राद्धी तत्रानृणो भवेत्।।
पुण्यां विशालामासाद्य नदीं त्रैलोक्य विश्रुताम्।।५६॥
अग्निष्टोममवाप्नोति श्राद्धी प्रायाद्दिवं नरः।।
श्राद्धी मासपदे स्नात्वा वाजपेयफलं लभेत्। ।५७॥

The man who performs a Śrāddha ceremony at the place where flows the mighty stream of Maheśvarī is supposed, to discharge all debts to his ancestors. The man who performs a Śrāddha ceremony on the banks of the world-renowned stream of the sacred Viśālā, acqures the merit of celebrating an Agniṣṭoma sacrifice and is translated to heaven after death. Similarly a Śrāddha ceremony celebrated at the sacred shrine of Māṣapada, as well as a rite of ceremonial ablution performed therein, ranks equal in merit with the celebration of a Vājapeya sacrifice.

रविपादे पिण्डदानत्पतितोद्धारणं भवेत्।।
गयास्थो यो ददात्यन्नं पितरस्तेन पुत्रिणः।। ५८।।

An obsequious cake offered at the shrine of the Ravipāda, lifts up a fallen and benighted soul from the bottom of perdition.The Pitṛs (departed manes of a person) acknowledge the sonship of a child and own him alone as their true offspring who resorts to the sacred precincts of Gayā for the sole purpose of benefiting them spiritually and offers them boiled rice by way of funeral oblation.

कांक्षन्ते पितरः पुत्रान्नरकाद्भयभीरवः।।
गयां यास्यति यः कश्चित्सोऽस्मान्सन्तारयिष्यति।।५९॥

The Piṛs, afriad of the torments of hall, pray for the birth of a male child in their surviving family on earth, so that he might make a pilgrimage to Gayā, and succour their distressed souls from the gloom of the nether worlds.

गयाप्राप्तं सुतं दृष्ट्वा पितृणामुत्सवो भवेत्।।
पद्भ्यामपि जलं स्पृष्ट्वा अस्मभ्यं किल दास्यति॥६०॥

Verily do they rejoice over the advent of a son in Gayā, thinking that the water accumulated in the ruts of the streets of that sacred city and tossed off by his legs, might some day lead to the emancipation of their selves.

आत्मजो वा तथान्यो वा गयाकूपे यदा तदा।।
यन्नाम्ना पातयेत्पिण्डं तं नयेद्ब्रह्म शाश्वतम्।। ६१।।

An obsequious cake offered to a departed spirit at Gayā by his son in flesh or by any other person, lifts him up to the region of the eternal Bramhā.

पुण्डरीकं विष्णुलोकं प्राप्नुयात्कोटि तीर्थगः।।
या सा वैतरणी नाम त्रिषु लोकेषु विश्रुता।।६२॥
सावतीर्णा गयाक्षेत्रे पितृणां तारणाय हि।।

A similar pilgrimage to the sacred pool of Koṭī-tirtham leads a man to the region of Viṣṇu. The river, which is renowned in the three worlds by the name of Vaitariṇī, is descended from the region of the immortal gods and leves the shores of the sacred Gayā, absolving the souls of all departed beings.

श्राद्धदः पिण्डदस्तत्र गोप्रदानं करोतियः।।६३॥
एकविंशतिवंश्यान्स तारयेन्नात्र संशयः।।
यदि पुत्रो गयां गच्छेत्कदाचित्कालपर्यये।। ६४॥
तानेव भोजयेद्विप्रान्ब्रह्मणा ये प्रकल्पिताः।।
तेषां ब्रह्मसदः स्थानं सोमपानं तथैव च॥६५॥
ब्रह्मप्रकल्पितं स्थानं विप्रा ब्रह्मप्रकल्पपिताः।।
पूजितैः पूजिता सर्वे पितृभिः सह देवताः।।६६।।

The man who performs a Śrāddha ceremony, or offers an obsequious cake to, or makes the gift of a cow for the benefit of, his departed manes on the banks of that sacred stream, succours the souls of twenty-one generations of his ancestors.

A son, visiting the sacred sanctuary at Gayā in course of time, and for the spiritual benefit of his own departed fore fathers, shall give a sumptuous repast to the local Brāhmaṇas, as directed by the grandfather of the celestials. By worshipping his departed manes, a man acquires the merit of worshipping all the gods.

तर्पयेत्तु गयाविप्रान्हव्यकव्यैर्विधानतः।।
स्थानं देहपरित्यागे गयायां तु विधीयते॥६७॥

The Brāhmaṇas, on such an occasion, should be fed and propitated according to the rules of a Havya Kavya ceremony.

यः करोति वृषोत्सर्गं गयाक्षेत्रे ह्यनुत्तमे।।
अग्निष्टोमशतं पुण्यं लभते नात्र संशयः॥६८॥

Gayā is the best place for the religiously disposed to quit their mortal frames.The man who performs a Vṛṣotsarga ceremony at Gayā, the best of all sanctuaries, is sure to acquire the merit of a hundred Agniṣṭoma sacrifices.

आत्मनोऽपि महाबुद्धिर्गयायां तु तिलैर्विना।।
पिण्डनिर्वापणं कुर्य्यादन्येषामपि मानवः।। ६९॥

An intelligent man shall prospectively offer obsequious cakes to his own soul at Gayā, as well as to those of others without the customary admixture of sesamum with them.

यावन्तो ज्ञातयः पित्र्या बान्धवाः सुहृदस्तथा।।
तेभ्यो व्यास गयाभूमौ पिण्डो देयो विधानतः।। ७०।।

O Vyāsa, such cakes should be duly offered at Gayā to the souls of one's all departed cognates, agnates and ancestors in the direct line of succession, as well as to their friends and relations.

रामतीर्थे नरः स्नात्वा गोशतस्याप्नुयात्फलम्।।
मतंगवाप्यां स्नात्वा च गोसहस्त्रफलं लभेत्।। ७१।।

By performing a ceremonial ablution in the sacred pool of Rāma-Tīrtham, a man acquires the merit of making a gift of a hundred cows at a time. A similar ablution in the lake of Mataṅga, is sure to enhance that merit ten-fold.

निश्चिरासंगमे स्नात्वा ब्रह्मलोकं नयेत्पितृन्।।
वसिष्ठस्याश्रमे स्नात्वा वाजपेयं च विन्दति।। ७२।।

The man who bathes at the confluence of the sacred Niścira, leads his departed manes to the region of Brahmā. By bathing at the hermitage of Vasiṣṭha, the bather acquires the merit of performing a Vājpeya sacrufuce.

महाकौश्यां समावासादश्यमेधफलं लभेत्।।
पितामहस्य सरसः प्रसृता लोकपावनी।। ७३।।
समीपे त्वग्निधारेति विश्रुता कपिला हि सा।।
अग्निष्टोमफलं श्राद्धी स्नात्वात्र कृतकृत्यता।। ७४।।

A residence near the sacred stream of Kouśika ensures the merit of performing a Horse-Sacrifice. The hollowed fountain of Agnidhara rises from the lake sacred to the grandfather of the gods, and is usually known as the Kapila. The man who performs a Śrāddha ceremony at or near this sacred stream, acquires the merit of performing an Agniṣṭoma sacrifice.

श्राद्धी कुमारधारायामश्वमेधफलं लभेत्।।
कुमारमभिगम्याथ नत्वा मुक्तिमवाप्नुयात्।। ७५।।
सोमकुण्डे नरः स्नात्वा सोमलोकं च गच्छति।।
संवर्त्तस्य नरो वाप्यां सुभगः स्यात्तु पिण्डदः।।७६।।
धौतपापो नरो याति प्रेतकुण्डे च पिण्डदः।।
देवनद्यां लेलिहाने मथने जानुगर्त्तके७७।।
एवमादिषु तीर्थेषु पिण्डदस्तारयेत्पितृन्।।
नत्वा देवान्वसिष्ठेशप्रभृतीनृणसंक्षयम्।। ७८।।

By performing a similar ceremony near the fountain, sacred to the god Kumāra, a man is sure to acquire the merit of performing a Horse-Sacrifice, whereas a visit to his divine image at the adjoining shrine, leads to the emancipation of one's self. An ablution in the sacred fount of the moon god, ensures one's residence in the region of that divinity after death. The man who offers an obseqious cake to his manes on the banks of the pool sacred to that god leads them to the region of Brahmā.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे गयामाहात्म्यं
नाम त्र्यशीतितमोऽध्यायः॥ ८३॥

——:o:——

अध्याय ८४/Chapter LXXXIV

ब्रह्मोवाच

उद्यतस्तु यां गन्तुं श्राद्धं कृत्वा विधानत्॥
विधाय कार्पटीवेषं ग्रामस्यापि प्रदक्षिणम्॥ १॥
ततो ग्रामान्तरं गत्वा श्राद्धशेषस्य भोजनम्॥
कृत्वा प्रदक्षिणं गच्छेत्प्रतिग्रहविवर्जितः॥ २॥

Brahmā said :—The man who is about to start on a pilgrimage to Gayā, shall only perform a Śrāddha ceremony before setting out on his journey, circumbulate his native village in the garment of an anchorite, take up his residence in an adjoining village, live on the residue of obsequious cakes offered to his manes in the course of that Śrāddha ceremony, and shall then go on his way, refraining from taking alms and charities on the road.

गृहाच्चलितमात्रस्य गयायां गमनं प्रति॥
स्वर्गारोहणसोपानं पितृणां तु पदेपदे॥ ३॥

The departed ancestors of a man commence to ascend each step of stairs to heaven at his each foot-fall on the way to that sacred city.

मुण्डनं चोपवासश्च सर्वतीर्थेष्वयं विधिः॥
वर्जयित्वा कुरुक्षेत्रं विशालं विरजां गयाम्॥ ४॥

The rules of fasting and shaving the head hold good in the case of all sacred pools and shrines, except Kurukṣetra, Viśāla, Virajā, and Gayā.

दिवा च सर्वदा रात्रौ गयायां श्राद्धकृद्भवेत्॥
वाराणस्यां कृतं श्राद्धं तीर्थे शोणनदे तथा॥ ५॥
पुनःपुनामहानद्यां श्राद्धी स्वर्गं पितृन्नयेत्॥

A Śrāddha ceremony at Gayā, does not wait for any particular part of the day for its performance, which may be gone through at any time in the day or night. By performing a Śrāddha ceremony at Banaras, or at the banks of the Soṇa, or the Mahānadi, a man is sure to ensure a felicitous residence to his manes in heaven.

उत्तरं मानसं गत्वा सिद्धिं प्राप्नोत्यनुत्तमाम्॥ ६॥
तस्मिन्निवर्त्तयेच्छ्राद्धं स्नानं चैव निवर्त्तयेत्॥
कामान्स लभते दिव्यान्मोक्षोपायं च सर्वशः॥ ७॥

A pilgrimage to the sacred pool of Uttara Mānasa at Gayā, grants the greatest success to the pilgrim in respect of his penances and penitential observances in general. By performing a Śrāddha ceremony at the letter sanctuary, a man is sure to witness the fruition of all his desires and becomes an emancipated self after death.

दक्षिणं मानसं गत्वा मौनी पिण्डादि कारयेत्॥
ऋणत्रयापाकरणं लभेद्दक्षिणमानसे॥ ८॥
सिद्धानां प्रीतिजननैः पापानां च भयंकरैः॥
लेलिहानैर्महाघोरैरक्षतैः पन्नगोत्तमैः॥ ९॥

A man by observing a vow of silensce and by offering an obsequious cake to his manes at the shore of the sacred pool of Dakṣiṇa Mānasa at Gayā, stands absolved from the threefold obligations of human life.

नाम्ना कनखलं तीर्थं त्रिषु लोकेषु विश्रुतम्॥
उदीच्यां मुण्डपृष्ठस्य देवर्षिगणसेवितम्॥ १०॥
तत्र स्नात्वादिवं याति श्राद्धं दत्तमथाक्षयम्॥

The sacred pool of Kaṅkhalam lies to the north of the shrine of Muṇḍapṛṣṭha at Gayā, and is the favourite hunt of the gods and the spirits of the immortal sages. The Siddhas delight to wade along the banks of this sacred fount; and serpents of dreadful appearance, guard its shores with their protruding tongues, inspiring terror into the hearts of the wicked and the unrighteous. An ablution in the waters of this sacred pool paves ones way to heaven, and a Śrāddha ceremony performed at its shores is sure to bear immortal fruits.

सूर्य्यं नत्वा त्विदं कुर्य्यात्कृतपिण्डादिसत्क्रियः।।११॥
कव्यवाहस्तथा सोमो यमश्चैवार्य्यमा तथा।।
अग्निष्वात्ता बर्हिषदः सोमपाः पितृदेवताः।। १२॥
आगच्छन्तु महाभागा युष्माभी रक्षितास्त्विह।।

The pilgrim having duly made obeisance to the sun god and having offered obsequious cakes to his manes, should recite the following prayer : "Come, O ye high-souled Agniṣvātta and Vahirṣadas, come O ye my heavenly manes whose drink is the juice of the ambrosial Soma, come and take me under your protection during my sojourn in this sacred city. I have offered obsequious cakes to the souls of my forefathers and to the spirits of those who had once been the members of my family on earth. I have come to Gayā for that express purpose."

मदीयाः पितरो ये च कुले जाताः सनाभयः।।१३॥
तेषां पिण्डप्रदानार्थमागतोऽस्मि गयामिमाम्।।
कृतपिण्डः फल्गुतीर्थे पश्यैद्देवं पितामहम्।।१४॥
गदाधरं ततः पश्येत्पितृणामनृणो भवेत्।।

Then having cast obsepuious oblations to his manes as above indicated, he should resort to the sacred pool of the Phalgu and subsquently see the divine image of the celestial grandfather and that of the club-welding deity, whereby he would be able to discharge all obligations, incidental to his birth.

फल्गुतीर्थे परः स्नात्वा दृष्ट्वा देवं गदाधरम्।।१५॥
आत्मानं तारयेत्सद्यो दश पूर्वान्दशापरान्।।
प्रथमेह्नि विधिः प्रोक्तो द्वितीयदिवसे व्रजेत्।। १६।।

An ablutions in the waters of the sacred Phalgu, as well as a visit to the divine image of the mace-bearng god, leads to the emancipation of a man after death and liberates the souls of his deceased cognates, even removed ten degress from him both in the ascending and descending lines of succession.

धर्मारण्यं मतंगस्य वाप्यां पिण्डादिकृद्भवेत्।।
धर्मारण्यं समासाद्य वाजपेयफलं लभेत्॥१७॥
राजसूयाश्वमेधाभ्यां फलं स्याद्ब्रह्मतीर्थके।।
श्राद्धं पिण्डोदकं कार्य्यं मध्ये वै कूपयूपयोः।।१८॥
कूपोदकेन तत्कार्य्यं पितृणां दत्तमक्षयम् ।।

I have described the doings of a pilgrim in his first day at Gayā. On the second day, he should visit the holy forest of Dharmāraṇyam and offer obsequious cakes to his manes on the hallowed banks of the lake sacred to the god Mataṅga. A visit to the sacred forest of Dharmāraṇyam ranks equal in merit with the performance of a Vājapeya sacrifice. A pilgrimage to the sacred pool of the Brahma tīrthakam equals in merit with the performance of a Vājapeya or that of a horse-sacrifice. A Śrāddha ceremony should be performed and oblations and libations of water should be offered to one's manes at any spot lying between the Yūpa and the sacred well aforesaid (Brahma-tīrtham).

तृतीयेऽह्नि ब्रह्मसदो गत्वा स्नात्वाथ तर्पणम्॥१९॥
कृत्वा श्राद्धादिकं पिण्डं मध्ये वै यूपकूपयोः।।

The duty of the third day consists in paying a visit to the Brahmasada and in offering obsequious cakes and libations of water to one's departed manes, and in performing a Śrāddha ceremony in their honour at a place midway between the Yūpa and the sacred well.

गोप्रचारसमीपस्था आब्रह्म ब्रह्मकल्पिताः॥२०॥
तेषां सेवनमात्रेण पितरो मोक्षगामिनः।।
यूपं प्रदक्षिणीकृत्य वाजपेयफलं लभेत्॥२१॥

All beings, from the minutest animalculum to the creator of the universe, perpetually grace with their presence the holy pasturage known as the Gopracāra, and a propitiation of those immortal spirits by a man, leads to the emancipation of his departed manes. By circumbulating the sacred Yūpa, a man is sure to acquire the same merit as that of performing a Vājapeya sacrifice.

फल्गुतीर्थे चतुर्थेऽह्नि स्नात्वा देवादितर्पणम्।।
कृत्वा श्राद्धं गयाशीर्षे कुर्याद्रुद्रपदादिषु॥२२॥
पिण्डान्देहिमुखे व्यासे पंचाग्नौ च पदत्रये।।

On the fourth day, having bathed in the sacred waters of the Phalgu, and his departed manes, and performed a Śrāddha ceremony in their honour at the sanctuary of Gayā-Śirṣa, O Vyāsa, the pilgrim should offer cakes at the mouth and over the three foot-prints of the deity, as well as in the five sacred fired (Pañcāgni).

सूर्य्येन्दुकार्त्तिकेयेषु कृतं श्राद्धं तथाक्षयम्।।२३॥
श्राद्धं तु नवदेवत्यं कुर्य्याद्द्वादशदैवतम्।।
अन्वष्टकासु वृद्धौ च गयायां मृतवासरे।।२४॥
अत्र मातुः पृथक् श्राद्धमन्यत्र पतिना सह।।

A Śrāddha ceremony performed at Gaya-Śirṣa under the auspicious aspects of the sun and the moon in the month of Kārtikeya, bears immortal fruits. A Śrāddha ceremony usually embraces the worship of nine different deities which should be made to include (Dvādaśa-daivatam) three more, while performed within the sacred precincts of Gayā. A Śrāddha ceremony in honour of one's deceased mother, should be separately performed on the occasion of an Anvaṣṭaka, or Vṛddhi, or on the date of her death, as well as in Gayā, while on all other occasions, the ceremony should be performed jointly with that of his father.

स्नात्वा दशाश्वमेधे तु दृष्ट्वा देवं पितामहम्।।२५॥
रुद्रपादं नरः स्पृष्ट्वा न चेहावर्त्तते पुनः।।
त्रिर्वित्तपूर्णां पृथिवीं दत्त्वा यत्फलमाप्नुयात्।।२६॥

The man, who having bathed at the Daśāśvamedha, sees she image of the celestial grandfather and touches the foot of the god Rudra, is exempted from reverting to life and its miseries. By performing a Śrāddha ceremony at Gayā śiraṣa, a man acquires the same merit which one gets by making a gift of the whole earth, covered over with threefold layers of gold.

स तत्फलमवाप्नोति कृत्वा श्राद्धं गयाशिरे।।
शमीपत्रप्रमाणेन पिण्डं दद्याद्गयाशिरे।।२७॥

The obsequious cakes, to be offered at the sanctuary of Gaya-śiraṣa, should be made to measure the leaves of a Śamī tree in size, the occult energy of which may be unquestionably looked up to as the deliverer of the manes of the performer.

पितरो यान्ति देवत्वं नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा।।
मुण्डपृष्ठे पदं न्यस्तं महादेवेन धीमता।। २८।।
अल्पेन तपसा तत्र महापुण्यमवाप्नुयात्।।

The god Mahādeva rested his foot on the sanctuary at Muṇḍa-pṛṣṭha and accordingly a man may achieve penitential success at the place with the least effort or exertion.

गयाशीर्षे तु यः पिण्डान्नाम्ना येषां तु निर्वपेत्।।२९॥
नरकस्था दिवं यान्ति स्वर्गस्था मोक्षमाप्नुयुः।।

Spirits in whose names obsequious cakes are offered at Gayā-sirṣa, rise to heaven if doomed to the tortures of hell, or become emancipated selves, if already happened to be in the former place.

पञ्चमेऽह्नि गंदालोले स्नात्वा वटतले ततः।।३०॥

On the fifth day of his stay at Gayā, the pilgrim should perform a religious ablution at the sanctuary of Gadālola and offer obsequious cakes to his departed manes at the root of the sacred Vaṭa tree, whereby he would succour the souls of his deceased ancestors from the gloom of the nether regions.

पिंडान्दद्यात्पितृणां च सकलं तारयेत्कुलम्।।
वटमूलं समासाद्य शाकेनोष्णोदकेन वा।। ३१॥
एकस्मिन् भोजिते विप्रे कोटिर्भवति भोजिताः।।
कृते श्राद्धेऽक्षयवटे दृष्ट्वा च प्रपितामहम्।। ३२॥
अक्षयाल्लँभते लोकान्कुलानामुरैच्छतम्।।

Even by feeding a single Brāhmaṇa with boiled rice and prepared potherbs at the sacred Vaṭa tree, a man would acquire the merit of treating a million of Brāhmaṇas to a sumptuous repast. By performing a Śrāddha ceremony at the root of the immortal Vaṭa tree and by seeing the divine image of the celestial grandfather, a man is sure to ascend to the region of the immortals and to deliver a hundred generations of his departed manes from the shades of Hades.

एष्टव्या बहवः पुत्रा यद्येकोऽपि गयां व्रजेत्॥ ३३॥
यजेत वाश्वमेधेन नीलं वा वृषमुत्सृजेत्।।
प्रेतः कश्चित्समुद्दिश्य वणिजं कश्चिदब्रवीत्।। ३४॥

A father usually desires the births of many sons of his own loins, so that some of them might resort to Gayā, or perform a Vṛṣot-sarga Śrāddha ceremony, or undertake a horse sacrifice for the welfare of his spiritual self after death.

Once on a time, a ghost met a certain merchant in the way and addressed him as follows :—

मम नाम्ना गयाशीर्षे पिण्डनिर्वपणं कुरु॥
प्रेतभावोद्विमुक्तः स्यांस्वर्गदो दातुरेव च॥ ३५॥

"Cast some obsequious cakes in my name at the sanctuary of Gayaśirṣa, since both the offereer and the receiver of such cakes are liberated from the confines of the nether regions and are admitted into the abodes of the gods."

श्रुत्वा वणिग्गयाशीर्षं प्रेतराजाय पिण्डकम्॥
प्रददावनुजैः सार्द्धं स्वपितृभ्यस्ततो ददौ॥ ३६॥

The merchant did as he was requested to do by the departed spirit, and subsequently offered obsequious cakes to his own forefathers jointly with his younger brothers, who were immediatey released from the mansion of death

सर्वेमुक्ता विशालोऽपि सपुत्रोऽभूच्च पिंडदः॥
विशालायां विशालोऽभूद्राजपुत्रोऽब्रवीद्द्विजान्॥३७॥
कथं पुत्रादयः स्युर्मे विप्राश्चोचुर्विशालकम्॥
गयायां पिण्डदानेन तव सर्वं भविष्यति॥ ३८॥

The merchant in his turn was blessed with the birth of a male child named Viśāla. His wife Viśāla bore him that son. Viśāla, who was childless up to that time, asked the Brāhmaṇas, how he could beget children, and the Brāhmaṇas replied that a pilgrimage to Gayā, would remove all impediments in the way of having offsprings of his own.

विशालोऽथ गयाशीर्षं पिंडदोऽभूच्च पुत्रवान्॥
दृष्ट्वाकाशे सितं रक्तं कृष्णं पुरुषमब्रवीत्॥ ३९॥

Viśāla went to Gayā and offered obsequious cakes to his departed fathers at the sancturary of Gayaśirṣa. Whereupon a son was born to him. One day Viśāla saw three shadowy images, white, red, and black reflected in the sky just before his eyes.

के यूयं तेषु चैवैकः सितः प्रोचे विशालकम्॥
अहं सितस्ते जनक इन्द्रलोकं गतः शुभम्॥ ४०॥

He questioned them as to their identity and whereabouts, whereupon the white one replied.

मम पुत्र पिता रक्तो ब्रह्महा पापकृत्परम्॥
अयं पितामहः कृष्ण ऋषयोऽनेन घातिताः॥४१॥

"I am thy father, O Viśāla and am at present residing in the region of Indra through the merit of my good deeds in life. O son, the red spectre thou findest is my father who killed a Brāhmaṇa in his human existence and was a man of the blackest inequity on earth. The black one is my grandfather who had taken by forcible hands the life of many a holy sages in their hermitage.

अवीचिं नरकं प्राप्तौ मुक्तो जातौ च पिण्डद॥
मुक्तीकृतास्ततः सर्वे व्रजामः स्वर्गमुत्तमम्॥ ४२॥

They are now doomed to the torments of that particular quarter of the seat of hell, whose dire monotony is not broken by the rising of a single wave and which hides within its lethian and unfathomable depth an eternity of impious misery and wailing. Release them, O thou the offerer of our obsequious cakes, from the dismal confines of that infernal world and send them happy and emancipated to the region of the immortal gods."

कृतकृत्यो विशालोऽपि राज्यं कृत्वा दिवं ययौ॥
येऽस्मत्कुले तु पितरो लुप्तपिण्डोदकक्रियाः॥४३॥
ये चाप्यकृतचूडास्तु ये च गर्भाद्विनिस्सृताः॥
येषां दाहो न क्रियाच येऽग्निदग्धास्तथापरे॥४४॥

Now Viśāla did what he was requested to do by his father and assended heaven fater a prosperous sovereignty on earth. May our departed manes who have been deprived of their obsequious cakes and libations of water, as well as the spirits of those who had been born in our family and died immediately after having been delivered of the womb, or without the rite of Cūḍākaraṇa done unto them, together with the souls of those whose eathly remains had not been cremated in the funeral pile, or whose earthly bodies had been consigned to the unconsecrated fire, be propitiated with the obsequious cake now offered by me, on the ground.

भूमौ दत्तेन तृप्यन्तु तृप्ता यान्तु परां गतिम्॥
पिता पितामहश्चैव तथैव प्रपितामहः॥ ४५॥
माता पितामही चैव तथैव प्रपितामही॥
तथा मातामहश्चैव प्रमातामह एव च॥ ४६॥
वृद्धप्रमातामहश्च तथा मातामही परम्॥
प्रमातामही तथा वृद्धप्रमातामहीति वै॥ ४७॥
अन्येषां चैव पिंडोऽयमक्षय्यमुपतिष्ठताम्॥४८॥

This funeral oblation offered to the souls of my father, grandfather, great grandfather, mother, paternal grandmother, paternal great grandmother, or to those of my maternal grandfather, maternal great grandfather, meternal great grandfather, maternal grandmother, maternal great grandmother, or maternal great great grandmother, or to the spirits of any other departed person or relation, furnish them with eternal satisfaction."

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे गयामाहात्म्यं नाम
चतुरशीतितमोऽध्यायः॥ ८४॥

———:o:———

अध्याय ८५/Chapter LXXXV

ब्रह्मोवाच
स्नात्वा प्रेतशिलादौ तु वरुणास्त्रामृतेन च॥
पिंडं दद्यादिमैर्मन्त्रैरावाह्य च पितॄन्परान्॥ १॥
अस्मत्कुले मृता ये च गतिर्येषां न विद्यते॥
आवाहयिष्येतान्सर्वान् दर्भपृष्ठे तिलोदकैः॥ २॥

Brahmā said :—Then having performed a ceremonial ablution with the Varuṇāstra Mantra, the pilgrim should offer obsequious cakes to his departed manes at the sanctuary of the hill of spirits (Pretaśilā) and invoke them as follows :—"On the blades of Kuśā grass extended in my front, and with this libation of water containing sesamum, I invoke the presence of the souls of those who had been born in my family and subsequently died without any means of succuor from the shades of the internal religion.

पितृवंशे मृता ये च मातृवंशे च ये मृताः॥
तषामुद्धरणार्थाये इमं पिण्डे ददाम्यहम्॥ ३॥

I offer these obsequious cakes for the liberation of those spirits who had once born in flesh in the family of my father or mother.

मातामहकुले ये च गतिर्येषां न विद्यते॥
तेषामुद्धरणार्थाय इमं पिण्डं ददाम्यहम्॥ ४॥

I offer this obsequious cake to those spirits, who had once taken their birth in the family of my maternal grandfather and who are divested of all meaons of liberation from their infernal confies.

अजातदन्ता ये केचिद्ये च गर्भे प्रपीडिताः॥
तेषामुद्धरणार्थय इमं पिण्डं ददाम्यहम्॥ ५॥

I offer this obsequious cakes for the release of those of my relations who had died in their mothers womb, or had found an untimely grave even without cutting a single tooth.

बन्धुवर्गाश्च ये केचिन्नामगोत्रविवर्जिताः॥
स्वगोत्रे परगोत्रे वा गतिर्येषां न विद्यते॥
तेषामुद्धरणार्थाय इमं पिण्डं ददाम्यहम्॥६॥

I have offered this obsequious cake for the succour of those of my friends, whether born in my family or otherwise, and even whose names and spiritual clanship have escaped from my memory.

उद्बन्धनमृता ये च विषशस्त्रहताश्च ये॥
आत्मोषघातिनो ये च तेभ्यः पिण्डं ददाम्यहम्॥७॥

I offer this cake to the souls of those who have committed suicide or met a violent death either by water, poison, blow, or strangulation.

अग्निदाहे मृता ये च सिंहव्याघ्रहताश्च ये॥
दंष्ट्रिभिः शृंगिभिर्वापि तेषां पिण्डं ददाम्यहम्॥८॥

I offer this obsequious cake to the spirits of those who had been burnt to death, or devoured by lions and tigers, or killed by horned cattle, or expired under the bites of fanged or sharp-toothed beasts.

अग्निदग्धाश्चये केचिन्नाग्निदग्धास्तथापरे॥
विद्युच्चौरहता ये च तेभ्यः पिण्डं ददाम्यहम्॥९॥

I offer this obsequious cake to the spirits of those whose earthly remains had been cremated in unconsecrated fire, or had not been consigned to the flames of any fire at all, as well as to the souls of those who had been killed by thieves or lightning.

रौरवे चान्धतामिस्त्रे कालसूत्रे च ये गताः॥
तेषामुद्धरणार्थाय इमं पिण्डं ददाम्यहम्॥१०॥

I offer this obsequious cake for the liberation of those spirits who had been kept confined within the dark walls of the hells known as the Rourava and the Kālasūtra.

असिपत्रवने घोरे कुंभीपाके च ये गताः।।
तेषामुद्धरणार्थाय इमं पिण्डं ददाम्यहम्।। ११॥

Ī offer this obseqious cake for the liberation of those spirits who are at present doomed to the tortures of those divisions of hell, which are known as the Kumbhīpāka (hell of whirling eddies) of Asipatra Vanam (Forest of sword blades).

अन्येषां यातना स्थानां प्रेतलोकनिवासिनाम्।।
तेषामुद्धरणार्थाय इमं पिण्डं ददाम्यहम्।[illegible]२॥

I offer this obsequious cake for the liberation of those spirits who are tortured in other quarters of hell.

पशुयोनिं गता ये च पक्षिकीटसरीसृपाः।।
अथवा वृक्षयोनि स्थास्तेभ्यः पिण्डं ददाम्यहम्।।१३॥

I offer this obsequious cake for the emancipation of those spirits who had reincarnated as serpents, birds, or other lower animals, or had been consigned to the voiceless agonies of vegetable life.

असंख्ययातनासंस्था ये नीता यमशासनैः।।
तेषामुद्धरणार्थाय इमं पिंण्डं ददाम्यहम्।। १४॥

I offer this obsequious cake for the liberation of those spirits who under the ordination of the god of death in hell.

जात्यन्तरसहस्त्रेषु भ्रमन्ति स्वेन कर्मणा।।
मानुष्यं दुर्लभं येषां तेभ्यः पिण्डं ददाम्यहम्।। १५॥

I offer this obsequious cake for the elevation of those spirits in the astral plane who, for their countless misdeeds in successive rebirths, and through the workings of the propulsions of ignoble passions turned into dynamics of fate, are perpetually getting down in the graduated scale of life, and to whom a working upward to the plane of human existence has become a thing of rarest impossibility.

ये बान्धवाऽबान्धवा वा येऽन्यजन्मनि बांधवाः।।
ते सर्वे तृप्तिमायान्तु पिण्डदानेन सर्वदा।। १६।।

May the souls of those who were friends to me in this life, or had been my friends in any other existence, or of those who are not related to me in that capacity and are utterly friendless for the present, be propitiated and liberated by this obsequious cake which I have offered at the present sanctuary in Gayā.

ये केचित्प्रेतरूपेण वर्त्तन्ते पितरो मम्।।
ते सर्वे तृप्तियामान्तु पिंडदानेन सर्वदा॥ १७॥

May the souls of any of my forefathers, who might be staying at present in the shape of astral beings, derive perpetual satisfaction from the obsequious cake which I have offered.

ये मे पितृकुले जाताः कुले मातुस्तथैव च।।
गुरुश्वशुरबन्धूनां ये चान्ये बान्धवा मृताः। १८॥
ये मे कुले लुप्तपिण्डाः पुत्रदारविवर्जिताः ॥
क्रियालोपहता ये च जात्यन्धाः पङ्गवस्तथा॥ १९॥
विरूपा आमगर्भाश्च ज्ञाताज्ञाताः कुले मम।।
तेषां पिण्डं मया दत्तमक्षय्यमुपतिष्ठताम्॥ २०॥

I have offered obsequious cakes for the satisfaction of all those spirits who had once taken their birth in the famlily of my father or mother, or who were related to my preceptors, or father-in-law or any other relations in life, or who had died without having any issue of their own, and accordingly stand, at present, divested of their specific shares of funeral cakes and libations of water, or who had been born deaf, dumb, blind, cripple or idiotic in life, whether they are any way related to me or not, or who had died in the womb without ever seeing the light of god, (whether do I know them or not), and may they derive eternal felicity from this cake which I have offered to them.

साक्षिणः सन्तु मे देवा ब्रह्मेशानादयस्तथा।।
मय गयां समासाद्य पितृणां निष्कृतिः कृता॥ २१॥

May the gods and Brahmā and Īśāna, etc., in particular, bear testimony to the fact that I have come to Gayā, and effected the liberation of my fathers from the confines of the nether world.

आगतोऽहं गयां देव! पितृकार्य्यें गदाधर।।
तन्मे साक्षी भवत्वद्य अनृणोऽहमृणत्रयात्॥ २२॥

Witness, O thou mace-bearing god, that "I have arrived at Gayā, done all the needful rites for the emancipation of my departed manes, and stand fully absolved from the three-debt of human existence."

महानदी ब्रह्मसरोऽक्षयो वटः प्रभासमुद्यन्तमहो? गयाशिरः॥
सरस्वतीधर्मकधेनुपृष्ठा एते कुरुक्षेत्रगता गयायाम्॥२३॥

The sanctity of the sacred field of Kurukṣetra appertains to the Mahānadī, to the Bramhasada, to the Prabhāsa, to the Gayaśirā, to the Sarasvati, to the Akṣayavaṭa, to the Dharmaraṇyam and to the Dhenukapṛṣṭha at Gayā and these places should be deemed as equally sanctified as the memorable battle-field of the Kauravas.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे गयामाहात्म्यं नाम
पञ्चाशीतितमोऽध्यायः॥ ८५॥

——:o:——

अध्याय ८६/Chapter LXXXVI

ब्रह्मोवाच
येयं प्रेतशिला ख्याता गयायां सा त्रिधा स्थिता॥
प्रभासे प्रेतकुण्डे च गयासुरशिरस्यपि॥१॥

Brahmā said:—The well renowned hill of Pretaśilā lies detached in three places at Gayā, viz., at the sanctuaries of Prabhāsa, Pretakuṇḍa and the Gayaśirā.

धर्मेण धारिता भूत्यै सर्वदेवमयीशिला॥
प्रेतत्वं ये गता नृणां मित्राद्या बान्धवादयः॥२॥

The hill rests on the shoulders of the god of virtue, and is supported by the aforesaid deity only for the elevation of the whole world.

तेषामुद्धरणार्थाय यतः प्रेतशिला शुभा॥
अतोऽत्र मनुयो भूपा राजपत्न्यादयः सदा॥३॥

It is so called from the fact of its emancipating the departed spirits of one's parents, friends and relations in life, and thus fulfilling the initiative purpose of its own creation.

तस्यां शिलायां श्राद्धादिकर्त्तारो ब्रह्मलोकगाः॥
गयासुरस्य यन्मुण्डं तस्य पृष्ठे शिला यतः॥४॥

The spirits of sages and potentates and canonised queens of old, peretually grace with their presence the summits of the blissful Pretaśilā, and hence a Śrāddha ceremony performed at the foot of this sacred hill, leads its performer to the region of Bramhā, after death.

मुण्डपृष्ठो गिरिस्तस्मात्सर्वदेवमयो ह्ययम्॥
मुण्डपृष्ठस्य पादेषु यतो ब्रह्मसरोमुखाः॥५॥
अरविन्दवनं तेषु तेन चैवोपलक्षितः॥
अरविन्दो गिरिर्नाम क्रौञ्चपादाङ्कितो यतः॥६॥
तस्माद्गिरिः क्रौंचपादः पितृणां ब्रह्मलोकदः॥

The hill known as the Muṇḍapṛṣṭha is so called from the fact of its standing on the exact spot where fell the head of the demon Gayā at the time of his demise, and forms a sort of natural pantheon, visited by all the gods in the universe. The strip of forest which stretches along the foot of the hill of Muṇḍapṛṣṭha and is washed by the head waters of the sacred Brahmasāra (the lake of Bramhā) is called the forest of Aravindam (Aravinda Vanam). Partly hidden by the forest, the hill of Aravinda rears its lofty head and is seen looming at a distance. The hill is also known as the Krauñca-pāda from the fact of its being impressed with the marks of a Krauñca's (a bird of the heron species) feet.

गदाधरादयो देवा आद्या आदौ व्यवस्थिताः॥७॥
शिलारूपेण चाव्यक्तास्तस्माद्देवमयी शिला॥
गया शिरश्छादयित्वा गुरुत्वादास्थिता शिला॥८॥
कालान्तरेण व्यक्तश्च स्थित आदिगदाधरः॥

The spirit of the original deities, such as the mace-bearing god, etc., hovered over and lay inherent in that sacreds hill, and hence it should be regarded as an elevation permeated with the respective essences of the aforesaid gods. The hill, pregnant with the spirit of the club-wielding god, had originally buried under its weight the head of the demon Gayā, but the divine spirit became patent and manifest in course of time, and the hill is to be looked upon us identical with his divine self.

महारुद्रादिदेवैस्तु आनादिनिधनो हरिः॥९॥
धर्मसंरक्षणार्थाय अधर्मादिविनष्टये॥
दैत्यराक्षसनाशार्थं मत्स्यः पूर्वं यथाभवत्॥ १०॥

कूर्मो वराहो नृहरिर्वामनो राम ऊर्जितः ।।
यथा दशरथी रामः कृष्णो बुद्धोऽथ कल्क्यपि।।११॥

For the preservation of order and religion in the world, and for the suppression of evil and wrongdoers, the birth and deathless Hari had incarnated in the shape of the divine fish, tortoise-boar, Nṛsiṁha (Man lion), Vāmana (Dwarf), Rāma (Paraśu Rāma), Rāma (the son of Daśaratha), Kṛṣna, Buddha and Kalki, in the company of his celestial cohorts, the Rudras etc.

तथा व्यक्तोऽव्यक्तरूपी आसीदादिर्गदाधरः।।
आदिरादौ पूजितोऽत्र देवैर्ब्रह्मादिभिर्यतः।। १२॥
पाद्याद्यैर्गन्धपुष्पाद्यैरत आदिगदाधरः।।

In like manner, the club wielding god, who was invisible and disembodied in the beginning, became patent and took shape at Gayā. And since he was worshipped at the outset (Ādī) by such gods, ad Bramhā, etc., with offerings of flowers, perfumes, etc., he is called the original (Ādī) club-wielding deity.

गदाधरं सुरैः सार्द्धमाद्यं गत्वा ददाति यः।।१३॥
अर्घ्यं पात्रं च पाद्यं च गन्धपुष्पं च धूपकम्।।
दीपं नैवैद्यमुत्कष्टं माल्यानि विविधानि च।।१४॥
वस्त्राणि मुकुटं घण्टा चामरं प्रेक्षणीयकम्।।
अलङ्कारादिकं पिण्डमन्नदानादिकं तथा।।१५॥
तेषां तावद्धनं धान्यमायुरारोग्यसम्पदः।।
पुत्रादिसन्ततिश्रेयोविद्यार्थं काम ईप्सितः।। १६।।

Accordingly the pilgrim him just after his arrival at Gayā (Ādyam) with such offerings as Arghas, water for absolving his feet, perfumes, flowers, lamps, burining sticks of incense, garlands, sweets and edibles, garments, bells, mirrors, chowries, ornaments, boiled rice, obsequious cakes, etc., is blest with all the good things which wish can name is life, becomes the possessor, of untold wealth and well-filled granaries, is enabled to live up to a ripe old age, honoured and revered as a man of knowledge and wisdom, and becomes the happy progenitor of a prosperous and fruitful race.

भार्य्या स्वर्गादिवासश्च स्वर्गादागत्य राज्यकम्।।
कुलीनः सत्त्वसम्पन्नो रणे मर्दितशात्रवः॥ १७॥
वधबन्धविनिर्मुक्तश्चान्ते मोक्षमवाप्नुयात्।।
श्राद्धपिण्डादिकर्त्तारः पितृभिर्ब्रह्मलोकगाः। १८॥

Blest in the love of a true and devoted wife he is privileged to taste of an advance draught of heaven, where he is sure to be glorified after the close of his mortal career. From heaven he will reincarnate as the undisputed monarch of the whole earth, victorious in wars against his adversaries, courageous and noble in his thoghts and dealings, and so on through successive rebirths until the final liberation or emancipation of his Self will be worked out. The man who performs a Śrāddha ceremony at the present shrine, ascends to the region of Bramhā with his departed manes, after death.

जगन्नाथं येऽर्चयन्ति सुभद्रां बल भद्रकम् ।।
ज्ञानं प्राप्य श्रियं पुत्रान्व्रजन्ति पुरुषोत्तमम्॥ १९॥

The man who worships at Gayā the divine image of Valabhadra, and that of his sister Subhadrā, acquires wealth and wisdom in life, and goes to the region of Puruṣottama after death, leaving a large number of sons to mourn his loss.

पुरुषोत्तमराजस्य सूर्य्यस्य च गणस्य च।।
पुरतस्तत्र पिण्डादि पितॄणां ब्रह्मलोकदः॥ २०॥

By casting obsequious cakes to his departed manes in the front of the divine images of Gaṇa, Puruṣottama and the sun god, a man is sure to lead their spirits to the region of Bramhā.

नत्वा कपर्द्दिविघ्नेशं सर्वविघ्नैः प्रमुच्यते।।
कार्त्तिकेयं पूजयित्वा ब्रह्मलोकमवाप्नुयात्॥ २१॥

By devoutly making an obeisance to the god Kāpārḍī Vigneśa a man is sure to mount over all obstacles in life. The man who worships the god Kārtikeya, is sure to be translated to the region of Bramhā.

द्वादशादित्यमभ्यर्च्य सर्वरोगैः प्रमुच्यते।।
वैश्वानरं समभ्यर्च्य उत्तमां दीप्तिमाप्नुयात्॥ २२॥

A worship of the twelve Āditayas, duly performed, is sure to prove curative in cases of all bodily distempers. A worship of the god of fire, imparts a healthful glow to the complexion of the worshipper.

रेवन्तं पूजयित्वाथ अश्वानाप्नोत्यनुत्तमान्।।
अभ्यर्च्येन्द्रं महैश्वर्यं गौरीं सौभाग्यमाप्नुयात्।। २३॥

By worshipping the god Revanta a man becomes the possessor of a splendid stud of horses. The moongod, duly propitiated, grants the boon of unbounded wealth to the worshipper. A worship of the goddess Gaurī confers affluence upon her votaty.

विद्यां सरस्वतीं प्राच्य लक्ष्मीं संपूज्य च श्रियम्।।
गरुडं च समभ्यर्च्य विघ्नवृन्दात्प्रमुच्यते ।।२४॥
क्षेत्रपालं समभ्यर्च्य ग्रहवृन्दैः प्रमुच्यते।।
मुण्डपृष्ठं समभ्यर्च्य सर्वकाममवाप्नुयात्।। २५॥

A worship of the goddess Sarasvatī brings on wisdom to her suppliant, whereas the goddess Lakṣmī in creases the pecuniary resources of the man who duly supplicates her favour.

By worshipping the lord of the celestial birds (Garuḍa) one is sure to get over all impediments in the way to success, while the god Kṣetrapāla, duly propitiated, relents to nullify the evil influences cast by the malignant planets. The man who worships the sancturay of the Muṇḍapṛṣṭha hill, lives to witness the realisation of all his desires.

नागाष्टकं समभ्यर्च्य नागदष्टो विमुच्यते।।
ब्रह्माणं पूजयित्वा च ब्रह्मलोकमवाप्नुयात्।। २६॥

A man bitten by a serpent, is made sound and whole by worshipping the Nāgāṣṭakam. The man who worships the god Brahmā, is translated to the region of Brahmā after death.

बलभद्रं समभ्यर्च्य बलारोग्यमवाप्नुयात्।।
सुभद्रां पूजयित्वा तु सौभाग्यं परमाप्नुयात्।।२७॥

A worship of the god Valabhadra imparts health and strength to the votary, whereas a propitiation of the goddess Subhadrā brings good fortune in its train.

सर्वान्कामानवाप्नोति संपूज्य पुरुषोत्तमम्।।
नारायणं तु सुपूज्य नराणामधिपो भवेत्।। २८।।

By worshipping the god Puruṣpttama the best wishes of a man are sure to be realised. The man who worships the god Nārāyaṇa is sure to extend his sway over the entire earth, and to become the undisputed monarch of the whole human race.

स्पृष्ट्वा नत्वा नारसिंहं संग्रामे विजयी भवेत्।।
वराहं पूजयित्वा तु भूमिराज्यमवाप्नुयात्।। २९॥

By touching, and making obeisance to, the image of the Nṛsiṁha (man-lion) manifestation of Viṣṇu, one is sure to win victory in battle. The man who worships the image of the boar manifestation of Viṣṇu at Gayā, is sure to be crowned as a king and to acquire proprietory rights in lands.

मालाविद्याधरौ स्पृष्ट्वा विद्याधरपदं लभेत्।।
सर्वान्कामानवाप्नोति संपूज्यादिगदाधरम्॥ ३०॥

By touching the image of Vidyādharī, one is sure to acquire the status of a Vidyādhara (celestial musician). By worshipping the image of the original club-wielding deity, a man is enabled to witness the realisation of all his desires.

सोमनाथं समभ्यर्च्य शिवलोकमवाप्नुयात्।।
रुद्रेश्वरं नमस्कृत्य रुद्रलोके महीयते।। ३१॥

A worship of the god Somanātha leads his votary to the region of Śiva. By making obeisance to the god Rudreśvara, a man is sure to be glorified in the region presided over by the Rudras.

रामेश्वरं नरो नत्वा रामवत्सुप्रियो भवेत्।।
ब्रह्मेश्वरं नरः स्तुत्वा ब्रह्मलोकाय कल्प्यते।। ३२॥

The man who makes an obeisance to the image of Rāmeśvara, becomes endeared to the people like the illustrious prince (Rāma) after whom the god is named. The man, who hymnises the god Brahmeśvara, should be regarded as arleady a fit inmate for the region presided over by that divinity.

कालेश्वरं समभयर्च्य नरः कालञ्जयो भवेत्।।
केदारं पूजयित्वा तु शिवलोके महीयते॥ ३३॥
सिद्धेश्वरं च संपूज्य सिद्धो ब्रह्मपुरं व्रजेत्।।

By worshipping the god Kāleśvara, a man becomes invicible to decay.

A worshipper of the Kedāra manifestation of Śiva, is glorified in the region sacred to that divinity. The man who worships the god Siddheśvara, is sure to achieve penitential success and is belauded in the region of Brahmā.

आद्यै रुद्रादिभिः सार्द्धं दृष्ट्वा ह्यादिगदाधरम्।। ३४॥
कुलानां शतमुद्धृत्य नयेद्ब्रह्मपुरं नरः।।

The man, who sees and touches the image of the original club-wielding deity at Gayā (Ādi Gadādhara) succours the souls of a hundred generations of his departed manes and is translated to the region of Brahmā.

धर्मार्थी प्राप्नुयाद्धर्ममर्थार्थी चार्थमाप्नुयात्॥ ३५॥
कामान्संप्राप्नुयात्कामी मोक्षार्थी मोक्षमाप्नुयात्॥
राज्यार्थी राज्यमाप्नोति शान्त्यर्थी शान्तिमाप्नुयात्॥ ३६॥
सर्वार्थी सर्वमाप्नोति संपूज्यादिगदाधरम्॥

By worshipping the same deity, a seeker of sovereignty is sure to acquire a kingdom, a suppliant for peace would enjoy divine tranquillity in his soul, a worker for the liberation of his self would undoubtedly see his labours crowned with success, a lover of virtue would be strengthened in his love, and a solicit or of creature comforts would have enough of good things in life. In short there is not a single blessing which the human wish caṇ name, which is not promised to a votary of the club wielding divinity.

पुत्रान्पुत्रार्थिनी स्त्री च सौभाग्यं च तदर्थिनी॥ ३७॥
वंशार्थिनी च वंशान्वै प्रप्याच्यादिगदाधरम॥

Similarly a female votary of the god would be blest with the pleasures of maternity, or would be rewarded with the undying love of her husband as her supplication might be.

श्राद्धेन पिण्डदासेन अन्नदानेन वारिदः॥ ३८॥
ब्रह्मलोकमवाप्नोति संपूज्यादिगदाधरम्॥
पृथिव्यां सर्वतीर्थेभ्यो यथा श्रेष्ठा गया पुरी॥३९॥

The man who having worshipped the image of the club wielding deity, makes a gift of water, or of boiled rice or of obsequious cakes at Gayā, is sure to ascend to the region of Brahmā after death. Gayā is the most sacred of all the sanctuaries on earth, and the club-wielding god, transformed into stone at Gayā, is the foremost of all the deities that deign to visit our mortal globe.

तथा शिलादिरूपश्च श्रेष्ठश्चैच गदाधरः॥
तस्मिन्दृष्टे शिला दृष्टा यतः सर्वं गदाधरः॥ ४०॥

He who has seen the club wielding god (maintainer of order and equity in the universe symbolised by his club or mace, has also seen his stone manifestation at Gayā, since He is the Universal Spirit who is all and runs through all.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे गयामाहात्म्यं नाम
षडशीतितमोऽध्यायः॥ ८६॥
(इति गयामाहात्म्यं समाप्तम्)॥

——:o:——

अध्याय ८७/Chapter LXXXVII

हरिरुवाच

चतुर्दश मनून्वक्ष्ये तत्सुतांश्च सुकादिकान्॥
मनुः स्वायम्भुवः पूर्वग्निघ्राद्याश्च तत्सुताः॥ १॥
मरीचिरत्र्यङ्गिरसौ पुलस्त्यः पुलहः क्रतुः॥
वसिष्ठश्च महातेजा ऋषयः सप्तकीर्त्तिताः॥ २॥

Said the God Hari :—I shall enumerate the names of the different law-givers of the world (Manu) who flourished in the different cycles of time, as well as their sons and progenies such as Śuka, etc, Sayambhuva was the name of the first law-giver of the world. He had seven sons named Marīci, Atri, Aṅgirā, Pulastya, Pulaha, Kratu, and Vasoṣṭh, who formed the brotherhood of the seven holy sages known as the Saptarṣis.

जयाख्याश्चामिताख्याश्च शुक्रा यामास्तथैव च॥
गणा द्वादशकाश्चेति चत्वारः सोमपायिनः॥ ३॥
विश्वभुग्वामदेवेन्द्रो बाष्कलिस्त दरिर्ह्यभूत्॥
स हतो विष्णुना दैत्यश्चक्रेण सुमहात्मना॥ ४॥

Twelve Gaṇas (regents or tutelary gods of the different quarters of the sky and of the physical phenomena as well) of that cycle of time, were named Jaya, Amita, Śukra, Yama, the four drinkers of the expressed juice of the Somaplant, Viśvabhuk, and Vāmadeva. The latter was elected the lord of the celetisals at the time. The Demon Vāṣkali invaded the kingdom of the then lord of the gods and the god Viṣṇu killed him with his own discus.

मनुः स्वारोचिषश्चाथ तत्पुत्रो मण्डलेश्वरः।।
चित्रको विनतश्चैव कर्णान्तो विद्युतो रविः॥५॥
बृहद्गुणो नभश्चैव महाबलपराक्रमः।।

After him Svarociṣa became the Manu or the law-giver of the world. His sons were named Maṇḍaleśvara, Caitraka, Vinātā, Karṇānta, Vidyata, Ravī, Vṛhatguṇa, and Nābha.

ऊर्ज स्तम्बस्तथा प्राण ऋषभो निश्चल(र)स्तथा।। ६ ।।
दत्तो(म्भो)लिश्चार्वरीवांश्च ऋषयः सप्त कीर्त्तिताः।।
तुषिता द्वादश प्रोक्तास्तथा पारावताश्च ये॥ ७॥

The seven holy sages who sanctified that particular age with their holy lives, were called Urja, Stambha, Prāṇa, Ṛṣbha, Niścala, Dambholī and Arvarīva. The race of Paravatas then habited this terrestrial globe. The guardian deities of heaven were twelve in number.

इन्द्रो विपश्चिद्देवानां तदिपुः पुरुकृत्सरः।।
जघान हस्तिरूपेण भगवान्मधुसूदनः॥ ८॥

Vipaścit reigned as the lord of the celestials in that age and the demon Purukṛtsara was his antagonist.The god Hari assumed the shape of an elephant and killed that dreadful demoniac adversary of the contemporary Indra, and restored the moral order of the universe.

औत्तमस्य मनोः पुत्रा आजश्च परशुस्तथा।।
विनीतश्च सुकेतुश्च सुमित्रः सुबल शुचिः।।९॥
देवो देवावृधो रुद्र! महोत्साहोजितस्तथा।।
रथौजा ऊद्र्ध्वबाहुश्च शरणश्चानघो मुनिः॥ १०॥
सुतपाः शंकुरित्येते ऋषयः सप्त कीर्त्तिताः।।
वशवर्त्तिस्वधामानः शिवाः सत्याः प्रतर्दनाः।। ११॥

The names of the sons of Outtama, the third Manu or law giver of the world, were Aja, Paruṣu, Vinīta, Suketu, Sumitrā, Suvala, śuchi, Deva, Devavṛdha, Rudra, Mahatsaha, and Ajita. The seven sages who flourished in that age, were named Rathouja, Ūrdhva-Vāhu, Śāraṇa, Anagha, Muni, Sutapa and Śaṅku. The sons of Outtama numbered twelve in all. The races of celestials who habited the region of heaven, were five in all and named as the Vaṣavartis. the Svadharmaṇas, the Śivas, the Satyas and the Pratardanas.

पञ्च देवगणाः प्रोक्ताः सर्वे द्वारशकास्तु ते।।
इन्द्रः स्वशान्तिस्तच्छुकः प्रलम्बो नाम दानवः।। १२॥
मत्स्यरूपी हरिर्विष्णुस्तं जघान च दानवम्।।

Svaśāntī reigned over them all as their Indra or overlord. The demon Pralamba was the antagonist of the Indra of the age and the God Hari in his Fish Incarnation had to kill that enemy of the gods.

तामसस्य मनोः पुत्रा जानुजङ्घोऽथ निर्भयः।। १३॥
नवख्यातिर्नयश्चैव प्रियभृत्यो विविक्षिपः।।
दृढेषुधिः प्रस्तलाक्षः कृतबन्धुः कृतस्तथा।। १४॥

The sons of Tāmasa, the fourth Manu, were named Jānu, Jaṅghā, Nirbhaya, Nava, Khyāti, Naya, Priya-bhṛtya, Vivikṣita, Havu-Skandhī and Prostalākṣa.

ज्योतिर्धामा पृथुः(धृष्ट)
काव्यश्चैत्रश्चेताग्निहेमकाः(कौ)।।
मुनयः कीर्त्तिताः सप्त सुरागाः सुधियस्तथा।। १५॥

The seven holy sages who flourished in that age, were named Jyotidharma, Dhṛṣṭa-Kāvya, Caitra, Agni and Hemaka. The twenty five clans of celestials who peopled the region of paradies in that are, were named as the Surāgās, the Sudhiyasa etc.

हरयो देवतानां च चत्वारःपञ्च(सप्त)विंशकाः।।
गणा इन्द्रः शिविस्तस्य शत्रुर्भीमरथा स्मृताः।। १६।।
हरिणा कूर्मरूपेण हतो भीमरथोऽसुरः।।

There were four sun gods in those days and Śivi reigned as their Indra. The demon Bhīmaratha disputed the suzerainty of heaven with the latter and was subsequently killed by Hari in his tortoise incarnation.

रैवतस्य मनोः पुत्रो महाप्राणश्च साधकः॥ १७॥
वन(ल) बन्धुर्निरमित्रः प्रत्यङ्गः परहा शुचिः।।
दृढव्रतः केतुश्शृंग ऋषयस्तस्य वर्ण्यते। १८॥
वेदश्रीर्वेदबाहुश्च ऊद्र्ध्वबाहुस्तथैव च ।।
हिरण्यरोमा पर्जन्यः सत्यनेत्रः(नामा) स्वधाम च।। १९।।

The sons of Raivata Manu were named as Mahāprāṇa, Sādhaka, Vanavandhu, Nīramitra, Pratyaṅga, Paraha, Śuci, Dṛḍhavrata, and Ketuśṛṅga. The seven holy ages who flourished in that age, were named Veda Śvarī, Veda Ūrdhvā vahy, Hiraṇyaroma, Parjanaya, Satyanāma and Svadharma.

अभूतरजसश्चैव तथा देवाश्वमेधसः।।
वैकुण्ठ(ण्ठा)श्चामृत(ता)श्चैव चत्वारो देवतागणाः।।२०।।

The four celestial clans which peopled heaven in that age, were named Abhūta Rāsa, Devaśvamedhas, Vaikuṇṭha and Amṛtas.

गणे चतुर्दश सुा विभुरिन्द्रः प्रतापवान् ।।
शान्तः शत्रुर्हतो दैत्यो हंसरूपेण विष्णुना।२१॥

The regents of the sky were fourteen in number, and Vibhu was the Indra or paramount soverign of them all. The demon Śānta was the antagonist of the contemporary lord of heaven. The god Viṣṇu assumed the shape of a swan and destroyed that molester of celestial peace.

चाक्षुषस्य मनोः पुत्रा ऊरुः पूरुर्महाबलः।।
शतद्युम्नस्तपस्वी च सत्यबाहुः(क्यो) कृतिस्तथा॥२२॥
अग्निष्णुरतिरात्रश्च सुद्युम्नश्च तथा नरः।।
हविष्मानुत्तमः श्रीमान्स्व(सु)धामा विरजस्तथा।।२३॥
अभिमानः सहिष्णुश्च मधुश्रीर्र्ऋषयः स्मृताः।।

The sons of Cākṣuṣa Manu were named Ūru, Puru, Mahābala, Śatadyumna, Tapasvī, Stayavāhu, and Kṛti. The names of the holy sages who practised penances in that age, were Agniṣṇu, Atirātra, Sudyumna, Nara, Haviṣmāna, Sutanu, Śrīmāna, Sadharma, Viraja, Abhimana, Sahiṣṇu, and Madhu-Śrī.

आर्य्याः प्रभूता भाव्याश्च लेखाश्च पृथुकास्तथा।।२४॥
अष्टकस्य गणाः पञ्च तथा प्रोक्ता दिवौकसाम्।।
इन्द्रो मनोजवः शत्रुर्महाकालो महाभजः।। २५॥
अश्वरूपेण स हतो हरिणा लोकधारिणा।।

The five clans of the celestials were named the Āryyās, the Prabhūtās, the Bhāvyās, the Lekhas, and the Pṛthukas, and Manojava ruled as their Indra. The demon Mahākāla was the enemy of the contemporary king of heaven who was killed by the god Hari who had to assume the shape of a horse for the purpose.

मनोर्वैवस्वतस्येते पुत्रा विष्णुपरायणाः।। २६।।
इक्ष्वाकुरथ नाभागो धृष्टः शर्यातिरेव च।।
नरिष्यन्तस्तथा पांसुर्नभो नेदिष्ठ एव च॥ २७॥
करूषश्च पृषध्रश्च सुद्युम्नश्च मनोः सुताः।।
अत्रिर्वसिष्ठो भगवाञ्जमदग्निश्च कश्यपः। २८॥
गौतमश्च भरद्वाजो विश्वामित्रोऽथ सप्तमः।।

The sons of Vaivasvata Munu were named Ikṣvāku, Nābhāga, Dhṛṣṭi, Śaryāti, Laviṣyanta, Panśnsunābha, Naviṣṭa, Karuṣa, Pṛṣadhra and Sudyumna. The seven sages who sanctified the age with their piety, were named Atri, the god like Vaśiṣṭha, Jamadagni, Kāśyapa, Goutama, Bhāradvāja and Viśvāmitra.

तथा ह्येकोनपञ्चाशन्मरुतः परिकीर्त्तिताः।। २९॥
आदित्या वसवः साध्या गणा द्वादशकास्त्रयः।।

The wind gods (Marut) numbered fortynine in all, and the celestial hierarchy which numbered fifteen in all, was divided into Adityas, Vasus, Sadhyās, Rudras, etc.

एकादश तथा रुद्रा वसवोऽष्टौ प्रकीर्त्तिताः॥ ३०॥
द्वावश्विनौ विनिर्दिष्टौ विश्वेदेवास्तथा दश।।
दशैवांगिरसो देवा नव देवगणास्तथा।। ३१॥

There were eleven Rudras, Eight Vasus, two Aśvins, ten Viśvedevas, then Aṅgirasas and nine divne Gaṇas in those days and Tejasvī was the Indra of them all.

तेजस्वी नाम वै शक्रो हिरण्याक्षो रिपुः स्मृतः।।
हतो वराहरूपेण हिरण्याख्योऽथ विष्णुना।। ३२॥

The demon Hiraṇyākṣa was the sworn enemy of the them lord of the celestials and met his doom at the hand of the god Viṣṇu, incarnated as the primordial boar.

वक्ष्ये मनोर्भविष्यस्य सावर्ण्याख्यस्य वै सुतान्।।
विजयश्चार्ववीरश्च निर्मोहः सत्यवाक्वृती॥ ३३॥
वरिष्ठश्च गरिष्ठश्च वाचः संगतिरेव च।।

Now I shall enumerate the names of the sons of Savarṇī, the future Manu of the world. Their names would be Vijaya, Arvavīra, Nirdeha, Satyavāk, Kṛti, Variṣṭa, Gariṣṭa, Vacas and Sugatī.

अश्वत्थामा कृपो व्यासो गालवो दीप्तिमानथ।। ३४॥
ऋष्यश्रृंगस्तथा राम ऋषयः सप्तं कीर्त्तिताः।।

The seven ages, who would grace the age with their advents, would be named Aśvathāmā, Kṛpa, Vyāsa, Gālava, Diptimāna, Ṛṣyaśṛṅga and Rāma.

सुतपा अमृताभाश्च मुख्याश्चापि तथा सुरा।। ३५॥
तेषां गणस्तु देवानामेकैकोविंशकः स्मृतः।।
विरोचनसुतस्तेषां बलिरिन्द्रो भविष्यति।। ३६॥

The gods such as Sutapas Amṛtabhas, and Mukhya, etc., would people the ethereal plains of heaven, and Bali, the son of Virocana would reign over them all as their Indra.

दत्वेमां याचमानाय विष्णवे यः पदत्रयम्।।
ऋद्धिमिन्द्रपदं हित्वा ततः सिद्धिमवाप्स्यति॥ ३७॥

The god Viṣṇu, incarnate as Dwarf, would beg of him only three foot-measures of land. Bali would gladly grant him his behest, but would be deprived of his kingdom of the three worlds just at the time of ratifying his agreement, when the dwarf manifestation of god would expand into his Infinite the and eternal self to the consternation of all the on-lookers. Subsequently Bali would make over his sovereignty to the god and happily descend into the shades of the nether world.

वारुणेर्दक्षसावर्णेर्नवमस्य सुताञ्छृणु।।
धृतिकेतुर्दीप्तिकेतु पञ्चहस्तो निरामयः॥ ३८॥
पृथुश्रवा बृहिद्द्युम्न ऋचीको बृहतो गुणः।।
मेधातिथिर्द्युतिश्चैव सवसो वसुरेव च।।३९॥
परो मरीचिर्गर्भश्च स्व(सु) धर्माणश्च ते त्रयः।।
देशशत्रुः कालकाक्षस्तद्धन्ता पद्मनाभकः।।४०।।

Now hear me enumerate the names of the sons of Dakṣa Savarṇī, the ninth Manu or the law-giver of the world, their names would be Dhṛtiketu, Dīptiketu, Pañcahasta, Nirikṛti, Pṛthuśrava, Vṛhatdumnya, Ṛcika, Vṛhata and Gaṇa. The demon Kālakākṣa would be the enemy of the then lord of the celestials and would be destroyed by the Padmanābha manifestation of Viṣṇu.

(भविष्यन्ति तदा देवा एकैको द्वादशो गणः।।
तेषामिन्द्रो महवीर्यो भविष्यत्यद्भुतो हर।।)
धर्मपुत्रस्य पुत्रांस्तु दशमस्य मनोः शृणु
सुक्षेत्रश्चोत्तमौजाश्च भूरिश्रेण्यश्च वीर्य्यवान्।।४१॥
शतानीको निरमित्रो वृषसेनो जयद्रथः।।
भूरिद्युम्नः सुवर्चाश्च शान्तिरिन्द्रः प्रतापवान्।। ४२॥

The names of the twelve sons of Dharmaputra, the tenth Manu, would be Sukṣetra Uttamouja, Bhūrīśreṇya, Vīryavānā, Śatanīka, Niramṛta, Vṛṣa-sena, Jayadratha, Bhūrīdyumna, Suvarca, Śāntirindra and Pratāpavana.

अयो(पो) मूर्त्तिर्हविष्मांश्च सुकृतिश्चाव्ययस्तथा।।
नाभागोऽप्रतिमौजाश्च सौरभ ऋषयस्तथा।। ४३॥

The names of the seven holy sages who would sanctify that age with their holy lives, would be Āyomūrtī, Haviṣmān, Sukṛti, Avyaya, Labhaga, Apratima and Śourabha.

प्राणाख्याः शतसंख्यास्तु देवातानां गणस्तदा।।
तेषामिन्द्रश्च भविता शान्तिर्नाम महाबलः।।
बलिः शत्रुस्तं हरिश्च गदया घातयिष्यति।। ४४॥

The inmates of heaven would be divided into a hundred clanships at that cycle of time and would be called the Prāṇa, etc. The demon Bbbali would dispute the suzerainty of heaven with the then lord of the celestials, and the god Hari would slay him with one stroke of his mighty mace-weapon.

रुद्र पुत्रस्य ते पुत्रान्वक्ष्याम्येकादशस्य तु।।
सर्वत्रगः सुशर्मा च देवानीकः पुरुर्गुरुः।। ४५॥
क्षेत्रवर्णौ दृढेषुश्च आर्दकः पुत्रकस्तथा।।
हविष्मांश्च हविष्यश्चः वरुणो विश्वविस्तरौ।। ४६।।
विष्णुश्चैवाग्नितेजाश्च ऋषयः सप्त कीर्त्तिताः।।

Now hear me enumerate the names of the sons of Rudraputra, the eleventh Manu. They would be called Sarvatraga, Suśarmā, Devanīka, Pururguru, Kṣetravarṇa, Dṛdheṣu, Ārdraka and Patraka. Haviṣmān, Havīṣya, Varuṇa, Viśva, Vistara, Viṣṇu and Agniteja, would be the names of the seven holy sages who would flourish in that age.

विहंगमाः कामगमा निर्माणरुचयस्तथा॥ ४७॥
एकैकस्त्रिंशकस्तेषां गणश्चेन्द्रश्च वै वृषः।।
दशग्रीवो रिपुस्तस्य श्रीरूपी घातयिष्यति। ४८॥

The inmates of heaven would be divided into different clanships, such as the Vihaṅgamas (sky-coursers), Kāmāgamas (going any where they like), Nirmāṇas and the Rucis Members of the celestial family of Ruci would rule over each of the other clans of heaven, and Vṛṣa would be the overlord of them all. The demon Daśagrīva (ten-necked one) would contest the sovereignty of heaven with the then lord of the celestials and would ultimately fall at the hands of the Śrīrūpa manifestation of Viṣṇu.

मनोस्तु दक्षपुत्रस्य द्वादशस्यात्मजाञ्छृणु ॥
देववानुपदेवश्च देवश्रेष्ठो विदूरथः॥ ४९॥
मित्रवान्मित्रदेवश्च मित्रबिन्दुश्च वीर्य्यवान्॥
मित्रवाहः प्रवाहश्च दक्षपुत्रमनोः सुताः॥ ५०॥

Hear me enumerate the names of the sons of Dakṣaputra, the twelfth Manu of the world. They would be named as Devas, Anūpadeva, Devaśreṣṭha, Viduratha Mitravāna, Mitradeva, Mitravindu, Vīryavān, Mitravāhu and Pravāha.

तपस्वी सुतपाश्चैव तपोमूर्त्तिस्तपोरतिः॥
तपोधृतिर्द्युतिश्चान्यः सप्तमश्च तपोधनाः॥ ५१॥

Tapasvī, Sutapa, Taporatī, Tapodhṛti, Dyuti and another, would be the names of the seven holy sages whose glorious advent would sanctify that particular cycle of time.

स्वधर्माणः सुतपसो हरितो रोहितास्तथा॥
सुरारयो गणाश्चैते प्रत्येकं दशको गणः॥ ५२॥
ऋतधामा च भद्रे(तत्रे)न्द्रस्तारको नाम तद्रिपुः॥
हरिर्नपुंसकं भूत्वा घातयिष्यति शङ्कर॥ ५३॥

The gods would be divided into different clans such as the Svadharmans, Sutapasas, Hārītas, Rohitas, etc., and Ṛtadhāmā or Bhadra would be their Indra or overlord. The demon Tāraka would invade the territories of the then lord of the celestials. O Śaṅkara, the god Hari, incarnate as a eunuch, would destroy that fell perace-breaker of the universe.

त्रयोदशस्य रौच्यस्य मनोः पुत्रान्निबोध मे॥
चित्रसेनो विचित्रश्च तपोधर्मरतो धृतिः॥५४॥
सुनेत्रः क्षेत्रवृत्तिश्च सुनयो धर्मपो दृढः॥

Now hear me enumerate the names of the sons of the thirteenth Manu of the world. They would be named as Citrasena, Vịcitra, Tapas. Dharmaṛata, Dhṛti, Kṣetravṛtti, Dharmapa, and Dṛḍha.

धृतिमानव्ययश्चैव निशारूपो निरुत्सुकः॥ ५५॥
निर्मोहस्तत्त्वदर्शी च ऋषयः सप्त कीर्त्तिताः॥
स्व(सु)रोमाणः स्व(सु)धर्माणः
स्व(सु)कर्माणस्तथामराः॥ ५६॥

O thou possessed of hand some eyes, the seven holy sages who would grace the world with their advent in that age, would be called Dhṛtimāna, Avyāya, Niṣarūpa, Nirutsaka, Nirmāṇa, and Tattvadarśī.

त्रयस्त्रिंशद्विभेदास्ते देवानां तत्र वै गणाः॥
इन्द्रो दिवस्पतिः शत्रुस्त्विष्टिभो नाम दानवः॥ ५७॥
मायूरेण च रूपेण घातयिष्यति माधवः॥

The celestials would be dided into thirty-three different clanships, such as the Svaromānas, the Svadharmanas, the Svakarmans, etc., and the god Divaspatī would be the overlord of them all. The demon Tṛṣṭhubha would dispute with him the suzerainty of heaven, and the god Mādhava would kill him in the shape of a peacock.

चतुर्दशस्य भौत्यस्य शृणु पुत्रान्मनोर्मम॥ ५८॥
ऊरुर्गभीरो धृष्टश्च तरस्वी ग्रा(ग्र)ह एव च॥
अभिमानी प्रवीरश्च जिष्णुः संक्रन्दनस्तथा॥
तेजस्वी दुर्लभश्चैव भौत्यस्यैते मनोः सुताः॥ ५९॥

Now hear me enumerate the names of the sons of Bhoutya, the fourteenth Manu of the world. They would be named as Uru, Gabhīra, Dhṛṣṭa, Tarasvī, Graha, Abhimānī, Pravīra, Viṣṇu, Sankrandana, Tejasvī and Durlabha.

अग्नीध्रश्चाग्निबाहुश्च मागधश्च तथा शुचिः॥
अजितो मुक्तशुक्रौ च ऋषयः सप्त कीर्त्तिताः॥ ६०॥

The seven holy sages who would flourish in that age, would be named Agnidhra, Agnivāhu, Māgadha, Śuci, Ajita, Mukta and Śukra.

चाक्षुषाः कर्मनिष्ठाश्च पवित्रा भ्राजिनस्तथा॥
वचोवृद्धा देवगणाः पञ्च प्रोक्तास्तु सप्तकाः॥६१॥
शुचिरिन्द्रो महादैत्यो रिपुहन्ता हरिः स्वयम्॥

The gods would be divided into five clanships, each consisting of seven sub-groups, or families, such as the Cākṣuṣa, the Karma-niṣṭhas, the Pavitras, the Bhrajinas, and the Vacavṛthas, and the god Śuci, would be then Indra or paramount ruler.

The demon Mahā-daitya would inimically intrude upon the rights of the then lord of the celestials, and the god Hari would slay him with his own hands.

एके देवश्चतुर्द्धा तु व्यासरूपेण विष्णुना।। ६२॥
कृतस्ततः पुराणानि विद्याश्चाष्टादशैव तु।।

The god Viṣṇu, incarnate in the shape of the holy Vyāsa, would divide the one and the entire Veda, into four different parts, and subsequently compose the Purāṇas and the eighteen different branches of learning.

अङ्गानि चतुरो वेदा मीमांसा न्यायविस्तरः।। ६३॥
पुराणं धर्मशास्त्रं च आयुर्वेदार्थशास्त्रकम्।।
धनुर्वेदश्च गान्धर्वो विद्या ह्यष्टादशैव ताः।। ६४॥

The Vedas with their four kindred branches of study, the schools of philosophy known as the Mīmāṁsā, etc., the Purāṇas, the Dharma-Śāstra, the Āyur-Vedas (science of medicine) the Arthaśāstrakam, the Dhanur-Veda (science of archery) the Gandharva-Vidyās (music and fine arts), etc., form the eighteen differnt branches of learning.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे मनुतद्वंशनिरूपणं नाम
सप्ताशीतितमोऽध्यायः।। ८७।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ८८/Chapter LXXXVIII

सूत उवाच

हरिर्मन्वन्तराण्याह ब्रह्मादिभ्यो हराय च।।
मार्कण्डेयः पितृस्तोत्रं क्रौञ्चुकिं प्राह तच्छृणु।। १।।

Sūta said: The God Hari related all about the different ages or cycles of time to the gods Hara, Brahmā, etc. Now hear me nattate the Hymn known as the Pitṛ-Stotram which the holy Mārkaṇḍeya heard of yore from the lips of Krouñcaki.

मार्कण्डेय उवाच

रुचिः प्रजापतिः पूर्वं निर्ममो निरहंकृतिः।।
अत्रस्तोऽमितमायी च चचार पृथिवीमिमाम्।। २॥

Mārkaṇḍeya said :—Once in days of yore, the patriarch Ruci, who was shorn of all vanity and attachment to world and its concerns, started out on a journey, free and friendless, with a view to see the different countries of the world.

अनग्निमनिकेतं तमेकाहारमनाश्रमम्।।
विमुक्तसंगं तं दृष्ट्वा प्रोचुः स्वपितरो मुनिम्।। ३॥

The departed Manes of the patriarch viewed him from their abodes, trudging the land houseless and alone, and passing his nights in bleak and unsheltered wildernesses without fire or friends to share in the perils of his journey. To him did they address as follows :—

पितर ऊचुः

वत्स कस्मात्त्वया पुण्यो न कृतो दार संग्रहः।।
स्वर्गापवर्गहे(से)तुत्वाद्बन्धस्तेनानिशं(नमिषं) विना॥ ४॥

"O son, why hast thou foregone the pleasures of blessed matrimony, and why dost thou roam about cheerless and disconsolate without being bound in holy wedlock with an eligible bride?

गृही समस्तदेवानां पितृणां च तथार्हणम्।।
ऋषीणामर्थिनां चैव कुर्वँल्लोकानवाप्नुयात्॥ ५॥

By duly propitiating the gods and one's departed Manes, and by attending to the wants of the needy and the holy sages, a householder, O son, becomes entitled to an elevated station after death.

स्वाहोच्चारणतो देवान्स्वधोच्चारणतः पितृन्।।
विभजत्यन्नदानेन भृत्याद्यानतिथीनपि।। ६।।

By uttering the Svāhā Mantras (casting libations of clarified butter in fire) a householder is enabled to appease the gods, and a repetition of the Svadhā Mantra leads to the propitiation of his departed Manes. Practice of free and hearty hospitality endears him to his guests, while servants and dependants eating his bread, look upon him as the mainstay of their lives.

स त्त्वं दैवादृणाद्बन्धमिममस्मदृणादपि।।
अवाप्तोऽसि मनुष्यर्षे भूतभ्यश्च दिनेदिने॥ ७॥
अनत्पाद्य सुतान्देवानसन्तर्प्य पितॄस्तथा।।
आकृत्वा च कथं माण्ड्यं स्वर्गतिं प्राप्तुमिच्छसि॥ ८॥

O thou holy one among mortals, from day to day, thus thou hast been incurring more and more debts to the gods. Thy obligations to us, thy departed Manes, are getting heavier, and thy debts to the beings at large, as an inmate of the created universe, stand undischarged even up to the present moment. Where is the chance of thy working up to a better life, O my son, if you fail to marry and porpagate children and to take to the life of an anchorite afterwards, as laid down in the books of the Śāstra.

क्लेशबोधैककं पुत्र अन्यायेन भवेत्तव।।
मृतस्य नरकं त्यक्त्वा क्लेश एवान्यजन्मनि।।९॥

Thy present conduct, therefore, brings thee nothing but misery and dooms thee to the pangs of successive re-births even after the cessation of the torments of that particular hell to which the souls of the "sonless are consigned".

रुचिरुवाच

परिग्रहोऽतिदुःखाय पापायाधोगतेस्तथा।।
भवत्यतो मया पूर्वं न कृतो दारसंग्रहः।।१०।।

To which Ruci thus replied-Marriage is the parent of sin and misery, O fathers, and serves only to lower a man in the world to come.

आत्मनः संशयोपायः क्रियते क्षणमन्त्रणात्।।
स्वमुक्तिहेतुर्न भवत्यसावपि परिग्रहात्।। ११॥

This thought alone has therefore desisted me from being united with a wife. In a moment, it makes a man doubtful of his own spiritual life and therefore serves as a stumbling block in the way of his own salvation. Thinking of this I have hitherto refrained from marrying a wife.

प्रक्षाल्यतेऽनुदिवसं य आत्मा निष्परिग्रहः।।
मम त्वपङ्कदिग्धोऽपि विद्याम्भोभिर्वरं हि तत्।। १२॥

It is better that an unwedded person, though fondly attached to life and its cares, should wash his soul daily with the water of pure knowledge than that he would marry and forget all about his spiritual self, and become of the earth and earthly.

अनेकभवसंभूतकर्मपङ्काङ्कितो बुधैः।।
आत्मा तत्त्वज्ञानतोयैः प्रक्षाल्यो नियतेन्द्रियैः।। १३॥

It is imperatively obligatory on a man to subjugate his senses, and to constantly cleanse his soul of the mire, which hismulti farious acts and promiscuous contact with a large concourse of created beings deposit upon it."

पितर ऊचुः

युक्तं प्रक्षालनं कर्त्तुमात्मनोऽपि यतेन्द्रियैः।।
किं तु नोपायमार्गोऽयं यतस्त्वं पुत्र वर्त्तसे।। १४॥

To which the spirits of his fathers thus replied :—O son, certainly it is incumbent on all of us to wash our souls of all impurities by subduing our senses, still the way thou treadest, O darling, is not the proper road to salvation.

पञ्चयज्ञैस्तपोदानैरशुभं नुदतस्तव।।
फलाभिसन्धिरहितैः पूर्वकम शुभाशुभैः।। १५॥
एवं न बन्धो भवति कुर्वतः कारणात्मकम्।।
न च बन्धाय तत्कर्म भवत्यनतिसन्निभम्।। १६।।

The effects of good or evil deeds done by thee in a previous existence, would not fetter thy soul in the event of thy performing the five daily sacrifices perculiar to a householder (Pañcayajña) and practising penances and charities without any regard to their ulterior effects, and simply as a passive and involuntary instrument for the discharge of thy duties and for the absolution of thy daily sins.

पूर्वकर्म कृतं भोगैः क्षीयते ह्यनिशन्तथा।।
सुखदुःखात्मकैर्वत्स पुण्यापुण्यात्मकं नृणाम्॥ १७॥

The effects of good or bad deeds done by a person in a prior existence, are constantly worn away by his actual experiences of pleasure or pain in this life.

एवं प्रक्षाल्यते प्राज्ञैरात्मा बन्धाच्च रक्ष्यते।।
रक्ष्यश्च स्वविवेकैर्न पापपङ्केन दह्यते। १८॥

Wise men thus absolve their soul and protect it from being any way fettered with the bonds of Nescience. The soul thus guarded, can never be soiled with the mire of sin."

रुचिरुवाच

अविद्या पच्यते वेदे कर्ममार्गात्पितामहाः ॥
तत्कथं कर्मणो मार्गे भवन्तो योजयन्ति माम्॥ १९॥

Ruchi said :—"Acts have been condemned in the Vedas by the celestial Brāhmaṇa as the direct resultants of Nescience, and wherefore, O fathers, do you knowingly direct me to the path of action?"

पितर ऊचुः

अविद्या सर्वमेवैतत्कर्मणैतन्मृषा वचः।।
क्षिं तु विद्यापरिप्राप्तौ हेतु कर्म न संशयः॥ २०॥

To which the spirits of his fathers thus replied :—"All is illusion in the universe and this universe itself is an illusion, O darling, and it is wrong to say that Nescience proceeds from action alone.

विहिताकरणानर्थो न सद्भिः क्रियते तु यः।।
संयमो मुक्तये योऽन्यः प्रत्युताधोगतिप्रदः॥ २१॥

On the contrary action primarily leads to the expansion or true knowledge and this brooks no contradiction. The good and the honest shun the evil incidental to the omission of a good act, and this self-imposed restraint leads to salvation.

प्रक्षालयामीति भवान्यदेतन्मन्यते वरम्।।
विहिताकरणोद्भूतैः पापैस्त्वमपि दह्यसे॥ २२॥

A restraint of a contrary nature tends to degenerate a soul. Thou hast considered it better to cherish pure thoughts in a pure soul, but it avails thee nothing, my son, so long as any charge of neglect or omission of duty may be laid at thy door.

अविद्याप्युपकाराय विषवज्जायते नृणाम्।।
अनुष्ठानाभ्युपायेन बन्धयोग्यापि नो हि सा।। २३॥

Nescience, like an active poison, has its utility in the universe, which, being judiciously employed, rather serves to unfold the spirit than to tighten its shackles.

तस्माद्वत्स कुरुष्व त्वं विधिवद्दारसंग्रहम्।।
आजन्म विफलन्तेऽस्तु असम्प्राप्यान्यलौकिकम्।।२४॥

Therefore do thou lawfully take a wife, O son. Otherwise in the absence of any provision for the future world, thy whole life would prove a miserable failure."

रुचिरुवाच

वृद्धोऽहं साम्प्रतं को मे पितरः सम्प्रदास्यति।।
भार्यान्तथा दरिद्रस्य दुष्करो दारसंग्रहः।। २५॥

Ruchi said:—"I have grown old, O fathers, and who shall marry his daughter to an old man? Moreover marriage is a luxury which the poor can hardy afford to indulge in."

पितर ऊचुः

अस्माकं पतनं वत्सः भवतश्चाप्यधोगतिः।।
नूनं भावि भवित्री च नभिनन्दसि नो वचः।। २६॥

The Manes said :—"Our descent into the lower regions as well as the degradation of thy own Self, it certain, O son, if thou dost not profit by our advice."

इत्युक्त्वापितरस्तस्य पश्यतो मुनिसत्तम।।
बभूवुः सहसाऽदृश्या दीपा वातहता इव।।२७॥

Saying this the spirits of his (Ruci's) fathers vanished in the air like a lamplight suddenly blown out by the wind.

मुनिः क्रौंचुकये प्राह मार्कंडेयो महातपाः।।
रुचिवृत्तान्तमखिलं पितृसंवादलक्षणम्।। २८॥

The holy sage Mārkaṇḍeya of mighty penance, narrated the entire discourse between Ruci and his departed Manes to Krouñcakī.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे कर्मज्ञानमाख्ये
नामाष्टशीतितमोऽध्यायः।। ८८।।

———:o:———

अध्याय ८९/Chapter LXXXIX

सूत उवाच

पृष्टः क्रौंचुकिनोवाच मार्कंडेयः पुनश्च तम्।।
स तेन पितृवाक्यनेभृशमुद्विग्नमानसः।। १।।

Sūta said :—Having again requested by Krouñcakī the holy sage Mārkaṇḍeya resumed the thread of the narrative and related as follows :—"The holy sage of Brāhmaṇic extraction being this agitated by the words of his departed Manes, roamed over the whole earth in quest or a bride.

कन्याभिलाषी विप्रर्षिः परिबभ्राम मेदिनीम्।।
कन्यामलभमानोऽसौ पितृवाक्येन दीपितः।।
चिन्तामवाप महतीमती वोद्विग्नमानसः।। २॥

But a bride he could not secure anywhere. The words of his father's spirits were burning like living fire in his heart. So he easily fell in that mood in which a man often holds colloquy with himself and began be discourse as follows :—

किं करोमि क्क गच्छामि कथं मे दारसंग्रहः॥
क्षिप्रं भवेन्मत्पितॄणां ममाभ्युदयकारकः॥ ३॥

"Where can I secure a suitable bride for myself and thus ensure an elevated station to my fathers and to my own self in the next world?"

इति चिन्तयतस्तस्यमतिर्जाता महात्मनः॥
तपसाराधयाम्येनं ब्रह्माणं कमलोद्भवम्॥ ४॥

Then having indulged in a similar strain of thought for a considerable time the high-souled one resolved to realise his end by practising penance, and accordingly began to propitiate the lotus-origined Bramhā with his austerities.

ततो वर्पशतं दिव्यं तपस्तेपे महामनाः॥
तत्र स्थितश्चिरं कालं वनेषु नियमस्थितः॥
आराधनाय स तदा परं नियममास्थितः॥ ५॥

For a hundred years thereafter, the magnanimous sage practised austere penance in that forest, and meditated upon the self of his tutelary deity in perfect mastery over senses.

ततः प्रदर्शयामास ब्रह्मा लोकपितामहः॥
उवाचाथ प्रसन्नोऽस्मीत्युच्यतामभिवाञ्छितम्॥ ६॥

Then Bramhā, the progenitor of the different worlds with their inmates, manifested himself in his presence and asked him to name his wished-for, boon as he had been highly pleased with his penances.

ततोऽसौ प्रणिपत्याह ब्रह्माणं जगतो गतिम्॥
पितॄणां वचनात्तेन यत्कर्त्तुमभिवाञ्छितम्॥ ७॥

The holy sage laid himself prostrate at the feet of that appeased divinity and told the progenitor of the universe his intended course of action according to the directions of his departed Manes.

ब्रह्मोवाच

प्रजापतिस्त्वं भविता स्त्रष्टव्या भवता प्रजाः॥
सृष्ट्वा प्रजाः सुतान्विप्र समुत्पाद्य क्रियास्तथा॥ ८॥
कृत्वा कृताधिकारस्त्वं ततः सिद्धिमवाप्यसि॥
स त्वं यथोक्तं पितृभिः कुरु दारपरिग्रहम्॥९॥

Brahmā said :—"You shall be honoured as a patriarch in the world. You shall be the progenitor of a mighty race of offsprings. O Brāhmaṇa, it shall be your portion in this life to celebrate many a religious sacrifice and to rule the country in all the glory of a patriarchal sovereign, and then your penitential labours will be crowned with success. Be united with a handsome damsel in holy wedlock as your Manes had enjoined you to be.

कामं चेममभिध्याय क्रियतां पितृपूजनम्॥
त एव तुष्टाः पितरः प्रदास्यन्ति तवेप्सितम्॥
पत्नीं सुतांश्च सन्तुष्टाः किं न दद्युः पितामहाः॥१०॥

Worship and propitiate the spirits of your departed forefathers, and marry in fulfilment of their pleasant command. Your fathers, perfectly appeased, would grant you the fruition of all your desires. What is it that is not in the gift of one's departed Manes? Fathers, duly propitiated, bless their descendants with wives and children."

यूमार्कण्डेय उवाच

इत्यृषिर्वचनं श्रुत्वा ब्रह्मणोऽव्यक्तजन्मनः॥
नद्या विविक्ते पुलिने चकार पितृतर्पणम्॥ ११॥
तुष्टाव च पितॄन्विप्रः स्तवैरेभिरथादृतः॥
एकाग्रप्रयतो भूत्वा भक्तिनम्रात्मकन्धरः॥ १२॥

Mārkaṇḍeya said :—Having heard these words of the divine Brahmā, the eldest offspring of the Phenomenal Evolution, the holy sage offered libations of water to his separted Manes at the open and spacious foreshore of a river, and with his head bent down in devotion, and in a spirit, earnest, humble and contrite, he propitiated them with a hymn which runs as follows:—

रुचिरुवाच

नमस्येऽहं पितॄन् भक्त्या ये वसन्त्यधिदेवतम्॥
देवैरपि हि तर्प्यन्ते ये श्राद्धेषु स्वधोत्तरैः॥ १३॥

Ruchi said :—With deep and unbounded devotion I make obeisance to the spirits of my fathers who sit beside the gods, and whom even the heaven-borns worship and propitiate with the Svadhā-ending Mantras in the course of a Śrāddha ceremony.

नमस्येऽहं पितॄन् स्वर्गे ये तर्प्यन्ते महार्षिभिः॥

श्राद्धैर्मनोमयैर्भक्त्या भुक्तिमुक्तिमभीप्सुभिः।। १४॥

I make obeisance to the Pitṛs, whom even the great sages who are seekers after both salvation and earthly enjoyment, adore in heaven and propitate with rites of purely mental Śrāddha worship.

नमस्येऽहं पितृन्स्वर्गे सिद्धाः सन्तर्पयन्ति यान्।।
श्राद्धेषु दिव्यैः सकलैरुपहारैरनुत्तमैः।। १५॥

I make obeisance to the Pitṛs, whom the Siddhas propitiate in heaven with offerings of celestial produce in the course of a Śrāddha ceremony.

नमस्येऽहं पितृन् भक्त्या येऽर्च्यन्ते गुह्यकैर्दिवि।।
तन्मयत्वेन बांछद्भिः ऋद्धिमात्यन्तिकीं पराम्।। १६।।

I make obeisance to the Pitṛs, whom the Guhyakas worship in heaven with their whole soul merged in the contemplation of the former with a view to acquire infinite beatitude and unparalleled and most exulted divine privileges.

नमस्येऽहं पितृन्मर्त्यैरर्च्यन्ते भुवि ये सदा।।
श्राद्धेषु श्रद्धयाभीष्टलोकपुष्टिप्रदायिनः॥ १७॥

I make obeisance to the Pitṛs, who are worshipped in this mortal globe with the offerings of a Śrāddha ceremony and who, when properly propitiated, bless its performer with a long line of sons and grandsons.

नमस्येऽहं पितृन्विप्रैरर्च्यन्ते भुवि ये सदा।।
वांछिताभीष्टलाभाय प्राजापत्यप्रदायिनः। १८॥

I make obeisance to the Pitṛs, who are worshipped even by the twice-born ones in this world with a view to obtain their wished-for boons and who confer on their votaries the glories of an illustrious patriarch.

नमस्येऽहं पितृन्ये वै तर्प्यन्तेऽरण्यवासिभिः ।।
वन्यैः श्राद्धैर्यताहारैस्तपोनिर्धूतकल्मषैः॥ १९॥

I make obeisance to the Pitṛs, who are worshipped by the forest dwellers of regulated diet, with fruits and flowers—the simple, though godly, offerings of the forest tress, sanctified with the occult energy of their well-practised Yoga.

नमस्येऽहं पितृन्विप्रैर्नैष्ठिकैर्धर्मचारिभिः।।
ये संयतात्मभिर्नित्यं सन्तर्प्यन्ते समाधिमिः॥ २०॥

I make obeisance to the Pitṛs, who are worshipped and propitiated with the sacred energy of their Samādhi Yoga by Brāhmaṇas exercising a perfect control over their senses, and the propulsions of whose minds have become one with the principles of virtue.

नमस्येऽहं पितृञ्छ्राद्धै राजन्यास्तर्पयन्ति यान्।।
कव्यैरशेषैर्विधिवल्लोकद्वयफलप्रदान्॥ २१॥

I make obeisance to the Pitṛs, who are worshipped by crowned heads and potentates with various victuals of costly manufacture and who, when duly propitiated, bless their votaries with blessings which take effect both in this world and the next.

नमस्येऽहं पितृन्वैश्यैरर्च्यन्ते भुवि ये सदा।।
स्वकर्माभिरतैर्नित्यं पुष्पधूपान्नवारिभिः॥ २२॥

I make obeisance to the Pitṛs whom the Vaiśyas (members of the trading caste) who are always mindful of their own work, worship with flowers, incense-sticks, bolied rice and water.

नमस्येऽहं पितृञ्छ्राद्धे शूद्रैरपि च भक्तितः।।
सन्तर्प्यते जगत्कृत्स्नं नाम्ना ख्याताः सुकालिनः।।२३॥

I make obeisance to the Pitṛs, who are worshipped even by the Śūdras and are known as the Sukālinas.

नमस्येऽहं पितृञ्छ्राद्धे पाताले य महासुरैः।।
सन्तर्प्यन्ते सुधाहारास्त्यक्तदम्भमदैः सदा।।२४॥

I make obeisance to the Pitṛs whom the great demons worship in the nether worlds, foregoing the pleasures of wine, bestial food, boisterousness and animalism.

नमस्येऽहं पितृञ्छ्राद्धैरर्च्यन्ते ये रसातले।।
भोगैरशेषैर्विधिवन्नागैः कामानभीप्सुभिः।। २५॥

I make obeisance to the Pitṛs whom the various serpents worship in the nether world with a variety of costly oblations for the fruition of their heart-felt objects.

नमस्येऽहं पितृञ्छ्राद्धैः सन्तर्पितान्सदा।।
तत्रैव विधिवन्मन्त्रभोगसम्पत्समन्वितैः।। २६॥
पितृन्नमस्ये निवसन्ति साक्षाद्ये
देवलोकेऽथ महीतले वा।।
तथान्तरिक्षेच सुरारिपूज्या

स्ते वै प्रतीच्छन्तु मयोपनीतम्॥ २७॥

I make obeisance to the Pitṛs whom the snakes worship with the gift of their incantations, etc.

I make obeisance to the Pitṛs who dwell in my presence, or on earth, or in the welkin, and to those who ramble in the glorious fields of heaven, adored by the lord of the celestlals. May they deign to accept the offerings which I have made at this place.

पितृन्नमस्ये परमार्थभूता येवै
विमाने निवसन्त्यमूर्त्ताः॥
यजन्ति ध्यानस्तमलैर्मनो
भिर्योगीश्वराः क्लेशविमुक्तिहेतून्॥ २८।

I make obeisance to the Pitṛs, who live in heaven as embodied beings, and who form the highest object of thought and contemplation, and whose satisfaction is the summum bonum of human existence and whom the adepts in Yoga worship in a pure and unspotted heart for exemption from pain and miseries of successive re-births.

पितृन्नमस्ये दिवि ये च मूर्त्ताः
स्वधाभुजः काम्यफलाभिसन्धौ॥
प्रदानशक्ताः सकलेप्सितानां
विमुक्तिदा येऽनभिसंहितेषु।२९॥

I make obeisance to the Pitṛs who dwell as embodied beings in heaven, living upon the libations of clarified butter cast in the course Śrāddha the accompaniment of the Svadhā Mantras, and who are capable of granting all wished-for boons to their votaries; crown with success all ceremonial rites undertaken for the fruition of any definite object; and are the liberators from all undesirable situations.

तृप्यन्तु तेऽस्मिन्पितरः समस्ता
इच्छावतां ये प्रदिशन्ति कामान्॥
सुरत्वमिन्द्रत्वमितोऽधिकं वा
गजाश्वरत्नानि महागृहाणि।३०॥

May my fathers in heaven be propitiated in the present Śrāddha ceremony. May my Pitṛs, who grant all sorts of boons to persons soliciting them, and in whose gifts are the sovereignty of heaven, horses, elephants, cars, gem-studded dwellings and other paraphernaliā of riches, be pleased with the present Śrāddha ceremony celebrated for their satisfaction.

सोमस्य ये रश्मिषु येऽर्कबिम्बे
शुक्ले विमाने च सदा वसन्ति॥
तप्यन्तु तेऽस्मिन्पितरोऽन्नतो-
यैर्गन्धादिना पुष्टिमितो व्रजन्तु॥ ३१॥

May the spirits of my departed forefathers, who float in the moon-beam and ride on the white rays of solar light, be pleased with the present ceremony, and may they thrive on the offerings of flowers, perfumes, etc., offered in the course hereof.

येषां हूतेऽग्नौ हविषा च
तृप्तिर्ये भुञ्जते विप्रशरीरसंस्थाः॥
ये पिण्डदानेन मुदं प्रयान्ति
तृप्यन्तु तेऽस्मिन्पितरोऽन्नतोयैः॥ ३२॥

May the souls of my departed ancestors, who take delight in a well-kindled sacrificial fire blazing with the libations of clarified butter, and who, by temporarily residing in the bodies of the Brāhmaṇas invited on the occasion, partake of what is offered to them in the course of a Śrāddha ceremony, be pleased with the offerings of boiled rice and libations of water offered to them in the present ceremony.

ये खड्गमांसेन सुरैरभीष्टैः
कृष्णैस्तिलैर्दिव्य मनोहरैश्च॥
कालेन शाकेन महर्षिवर्य्यैः
संप्रीणितास्ते मुदमत्र यान्तु॥ ३३॥

May the Pitṛs whom the gods worship with the flesh of a rhinoceros and the offerings of black sesamum of celestial origin, and whom the holy sages propitiate with dishes of cooked and prepared pot-herbs, known as the Kāla Śāka, be pleased with the present ceremony undertaken for their propitiation.

कव्यान्यशेषाणि च यान्य-
भीष्टान्यतीव तेषां मम पूजितानाम्॥
तेषाञ्च सान्निध्यमिहास्तु पुष्प-
गन्धाम्बुभोज्येषु मया कृतेषु॥ ३४॥

In the present ceremony I invoke the

presence of the revered souls of my departed ancestors, who are extremely fond of obsequious cakes, in order they might receive the offerings of boiled rice, and perfumes, and libations of water to be offered to them at its close.

दिनेदिने ये प्रतिगृह्णतेऽर्चां
मासान्तपूज्या भुवि येऽष्टकासु।।
ये वत्सरान्तेऽभ्युदये च पूज्याः
प्रयान्तु ते मे पितरोऽत्र तुष्टिम्।। ३५॥

May my departed Manes, who receive our loving homage every day and are worshipped every month on the occasion of an Aṣṭaka ceremony and at the close of each year under the auspicies of a Vṛddhi Śrāddha, be pleased with the present ceremony.

पूज्या द्विजानां कुमुदेन्दुभासो
ये क्षत्त्रियाणां ज्वलनार्कवर्णाः।।
तथा विशां ये कनकावदाता
नीलीप्रभाः शूद्रजनस्य ये च।। ३६॥

तेऽस्मिन्समस्ता मम
पुष्पगन्धधूपाम्बुभोज्यादिनिवेदनेन।।
तथाग्निहोमेन च यान्ति तृप्तिं सदा
पितृभ्यः प्रणतोऽस्मि तेभ्यः॥ ३७॥

May the departed Manes of the Brāhmaṇas, who shine with the cool and mellow lustre of the moon-beam, and the departed Manes of the Kṣatriyas, who shine with the dazzling effulgence of the noon-day sun, and the departed Manes of the Vaiśyas whose complexions are as the colour of molten gold, and the departed Manes of the Śudras whose complexions are deep blue, combinedly grace the present ceremony with their august presence, and be pleased with the offerings of flowers, perfumes, and edibles, etc., and the sweet exhalations of clarified butter cast in the sacrificial fire. Perpetually do I make obeisance to the Pitṛs.

ये देवपूर्वाण्यभितृप्तिहेतोर
श्नन्ति कव्यानि शुभाहृतानि।।
तृप्ताश्च ये भूतिसृजो भवन्ति
तृप्यन्तु तेऽस्मिंन्प्रणतोऽस्मि तेभ्यः।।३८।

May the Pitṛs, who partake of the obsequious cakes just after they had been eaten by the gods, and who, when duly appeased, confer prosperity upon their votaries, be pleased with the present ceremony. I make obeisance to them.

रक्षांसि भूतान्यसुरांस्तथोग्रा-
न्निर्णाशयन्तु त्वशिवं प्रजानाम्।।
आद्याः सुराणाममरेशपूज्यास्तृप्यन्तु
तेऽस्मिन्प्रणतोऽस्मितेभ्यः।। ३९॥

May the Pitṛs, the mighty members of the celestial hierarchy, and revered by the gods, destroy the demons, and the monsters and the evil spirits and all other baneful visitations in the universe. I make obeisance to the Pitṛs.

अग्निष्वात्ता बर्हिषद आज्यपाः सोमपास्तथा।।
व्रजन्तु तृप्तिं श्राद्धेऽस्मिन्पितरस्तर्पिता मया।। ४०।।

May the different clans of the Pitṛs, such as the Agniṣvāttās, the Varhṣadas, the drinkers of clarified butter, and the drinkers of the expressed juice of the Soma-plant, be propitiated in the ptesent Śrāddha ceremony.

अग्निष्वात्ताः पितृगणाः प्राचीं रक्षन्तु मे दिशम्।।
तथा बर्हिषदः पान्तु याम्यां मे पितरः सदा
प्रतीचीमाज्यपास्तद्वदुदीचीमपि सोमपाः।। ४१॥

I have propitited the souls of my departed forefathers May the members of the Agni-Svatta clan of the Pitṛs, guard my person in the east. May the members of the Varhiṣada clan of that celestial order, protect me in the south. May the drinkers of sacrificial clarified butter protect me in the west, and the drinkers of the expressed juice of the Divine Soma plant, defend me in the east.

रक्षोभूतपिशाचेभ्यस्तथैवासुरदोषतः।।
सर्वतः पितरो रक्षां कुर्वन्तु मम नित्यशः।। ४२॥

May the Pitṛs perpetually guard me against the malignam influences of ghosts, demons, monsters, and Piśācas.

विश्वो विश्वभुगाराध्यो धर्मो धन्यः शुभाननः।।
भूतिदो भूतिकृद् भूतिः पितृणां ये गणा नव।।४३॥

The nine clans of Pitṛs are named as the Viśvas, the Viśvabhugs, the Aradhyas, the Dharmas, the Dhanyas, the Śubhānanas, the Bhūtidās, the Bhūtikrds, and the Bhūtis.

कल्याणः कल्यद कर्त्ता कल्यः कल्यतराश्रयः॥
कल्यताहेतुरनघः षडिमे ते गणाः स्मृताः॥ ४४॥

The six other clans of the same celestial order, are known as the Kalyāṇas, the Kalyādās, the Kartas, the Kalyataraśrayas, and the Kālyatahetu.

वरो वरेण्यो वरदस्तुष्टिदः पुष्टिदस्तथा॥
विश्वपाता तथा धाता सप्तैते च गणाः स्मृताः॥४५॥

The seven other clans of the same divine order, are called the Varas, the Vareṇyas, the Varadas, the Tuṣṭidās, the Puṣṭidās, the Viśvapātas, and the Dhātās.

महान्महात्मा महितो महिमावान्महाबलः॥
गणाः पञ्च तथैवैते पितॄणां पापनाशनाः॥ ४६॥

The five clans of the same order, are named as the Mahān, the Matmās, the Mahitas, the Mahimāvanas and the Mahābalas.

मुखदो धनदश्चान्यो धर्मदोऽन्यश्च भूतिदः॥
पितॄणां कथ्यते चैव तथा गणचतुष्टयम्॥ ४७॥
एकत्रिंशत्पितृगणा यैर्व्याप्तमखिलं जगत्॥
त एवात्र पितृगणास्तुष्यन्तु च मदाहितात्॥ ४८॥

The four remaining clans of the same order, are called the Sukhadās, the Dharmādas, and the Bhūtidās, thus making thirty-one clanships in all, who guard the different approaches of the heaven, and are distributed all over the universe for the good of its inmates. May all of them be pleased with the present ceremony, duly inaugurated for their propitiation.

मार्कण्डेय उवाच

एवं तु स्तुवतस्तस्य तेजसो राशिरुच्छ्रितः ॥
प्रादुर्बभूव सहसा गगनव्याप्तिकारकः॥ ४९॥

Mārkaṇḍeya said :—While Ruci was thus devoutly hymnising his departed Manes, a vast column of light suddenly shot across the heaven, and, behold, the universe stood entranced, wrapped in that mystic glow.

तद्दृष्ट्वा सुमहत्तेजः समाच्छाद्य स्थितं जगत्॥
जानुभ्यामवनीं गत्वारुचिः स्तोत्रमिदं जगौ॥५०॥

Ruci looked up and beheld that glorious phenomenon in mute wonder, and began to recite the following hymn on bent down knees.

रुचिरुवाच

अर्चितानाममूर्त्तानां पितॄणां दीप्ततेजसाम्॥
नमस्यामि सदा तेषां ध्यानिनां दिव्यचक्षुषाम्॥५१॥

Ruci said :—Ever do I make obeisance to the Pitṛs, who are resplendent and disembodied spirits, endued with the faculty of spiritual vision, and always absorbed in the contemplation of the supreme Bramha.

इन्द्रादीनां च नेतारो दक्षमारीचयोस्तथा॥
सप्तर्षीणां तथान्येषां तान्नमस्यामि कामदान्॥५२॥

I make obeisance to the Pitṛs, who are the leaders of such celestial potentates as Indra, etc., and direct such holy sages as Dakṣa, Marīci, etc., who constitute the holy fraternity of the seven sages, in the path of truth and light, and who confer all boons upon their suppliants.

मन्वादीनां च नेतारः सूर्य्याचन्द्रमसोस्तथा॥
तान्नमस्याम्यहं सर्वान्पितॄनप्युदधावपि॥ ५३॥

I make odeisance to the Pitṛs who are the leaders of such mighty law-givers as Manu, etc., and who direct the sun and the moon in their path of heavenly duty.

नक्षत्राणां ग्रहाणां च वाय्वग्न्योर्नभसस्तथा॥
द्यावापृथिव्योश्च तथा नमस्यामि कृताञ्जलिः॥५४॥
प्रजापतेः कश्यपाय सोमाय वरुणाय च॥
योगेश्वरेभ्यश्च सदा नमस्यामि कृताञ्जलिः॥५५॥
नमो गणेभ्यः सप्तभ्यस्तथा लोकेषु सप्तसु॥
स्वायम्भुवे नमस्यामि ब्रह्मणे योगचक्षुषे॥५६॥

I make obeisance to the Pitṛs, who control the movements of the wind, guide the stars and planets in their orbits and sojourns, uphold the welkin, make the fire burn with its natural heat and glare, and fill in the earth and heaven and the space lying between them. With blended palms, I make obeisance to Prajāpati, to Kaśyapa, to Soma, to Varuṇa, to the lord of all religious sacrifices I make obeisance to the seven clans of the Pitṛs, who dwell in the seven regions or worlds. I make obeisance to the self-begotten Bramhā whose vision is the light of Yoga (divine communion).

सोमाधारान्पितृगणान्योगमूर्त्तिधरांस्तथा॥
नमस्यामि तथा सोमं पितरं जगतामहम्॥ ५७॥

I make obeisance to the Soma-drinking Pitṛs who are possessed of astral bodies. I make obeisance to the Moon God and the father of the universe.

अग्निरूपांस्तथैवान्यान्नमस्यामि पितृनहम्।।
अग्निसोममयं विश्वं यत एतदशेषतः।। ५८।।
ये च तेजसि ये चैते सोमसूर्य्याग्निमूर्त्तयः।।
जगत्स्वरूपिणश्चैव तथा ब्रह्मस्वरूपिणः।।५९॥

I make obeisance to the fiery-bodied Pitṛs, as well as to those whose persons are composed of the cooling principle in the universe. The two fundamental principles (fiery and cooling) run through all objects, and hence either they are fiery (heat making) or cooling (watery, albuminous) in their potencies. With a controlled heart I make obeisance to all the Yogins and the Pitṛs, who form the illuminating principle of light, and manifestly shine in the sun, in the moon and fire, and who are the models of creation and are identical with the Self of Supreme Bramha.

तेभ्योऽखिलेभ्यो योगिभ्यः पितृभ्यो यतमानसः।।
नमोनमो नमस्तेऽस्तु प्रसीदन्तु स्वधाभुजः॥ ६०॥

May the Pitṛs who live upon the sweet exhalations of clarified butter cast in the sacrificial fire in the accompaniment of the Svadhā Mantras, be pleased with the performance of the present ceremony.

मार्कण्डेय उवाच

एवं स्तुतास्ततस्तेन तजसो मुनिसत्तमाः।।
निश्चक्रमुस्ते पितरो भासयन्तो दिशो दश।। ६१।।
निवेदनञ्च यत्तेन पुष्पगन्धानुलेपनम्।।
तद्भूषितानथ स तान्ददृशे पुरतः स्थितान्।।६२॥

Mārkaṇḍeya said :—Having been thus propitiated by Ruci, the best of the holy sages appeared to him in quick succession, illumining the ten quarters of heaven with the effulgence of their own spiritual bodies, and decked with the same sandal pastes and garlands of flowers which he had offered to them in the course of that Śrāddha ceremony.

प्रणिपत्य रुचिर्भक्त्या पुनरेव कृताञ्जलिः।।
नमस्तुभ्यं नमस्तुभ्यमित्याह पृथगादृतः।।६३॥
ततः प्रसन्नाः पितरस्तमूचुर्मुनिसत्तमम्।।
वरं वृणीष्वेति स तानुवाचानतकन्धरः।। ६४॥

Then Ruci, having again made obeisance to them, addressed them for the second time as follows :—"With blended palms I make obeisance to each of you, O you Pitris!" Whereupon the Pitris, appeased by his devotion and humility, asked him to name his boon, to which Ruci, with his head hung down in deep humility, replied as follows :—

रुचिरुवाच

प्रजानां सर्गकर्त्तृत्वमादिष्टं ब्रह्मणा मम।।
सोऽहं पत्नीमभीप्सामि धन्यां दिव्यां प्रजावतीम्।। ६५।।

"I have been directed by the god Brahmā to beget children and propagate my species. Accordingly most fervently do I pray for a noble and fruitful wife of celestial origin."

पितर ऊचुः

अत्रैव सद्यः पत्नी ते भवत्वतिमनोरमा।।
तस्याञ्च पुत्रो भविता भवतो मुनिसत्तम!।।६६।।
मन्वन्तराधिपो धीमांस्त्वन्नाम्नैवोपलक्षितः।।
रुचे! रौच्य इति ख्यातिं प्रयास्यति जत्त्रये॥६७॥
तस्यापि बहवः पुत्रा महाबलपराक्रमाः।।
भविष्यन्ति महात्मानः पृथिवीपरिपालकाः॥६८॥
त्वं च प्रजापतिर्भूत्वा प्रजाः सृष्ट्वा चतुर्विधाः।।
क्षीणाधिकारो धर्मज्ञस्ततः सिद्धिमवाप्स्यसि।।६९॥

The Fathers replied :—"O you, the best of the holy sages, this very day you shall be united with an extremely handsome wife. By her you shall have a son, O Ruci, who would be named Roucya after your honoured self, and who would rule the universe as a patriach and law-giver. He shall be the fore-runner of a mighty race of kings, high souled and victorious, who would govern the whole Earth.

स्तोत्रेणानेन च नरो योऽस्मांस्तोष्यति भक्तितः।।
तस्य तुष्टा वयं भोगानात्मजं ध्यानमुत्तमम्।। ७०।।

You in your old age, would retire from the world, decked with the full glory of a pious and revered patriarch, and shall attain your penitential success and salvation.

आयुरारोग्यमर्थं च पुत्रपौत्रादिकं तथा।।
वांछद्भिः स्ततं स्तव्याः स्तोत्रेणानेन वै यतः।। ७१।।

Blessed is the man who recites the aforesaid hymn for our satisfaction, for he will be blest with sons and a long life, of progeny, and all the creature comforts in this life.

श्राद्धेषु य इमं भक्त्या त्वस्मत्प्रीतिकरं स्तवम्।।
पठिष्यति द्विजाग्र्याणां भुंजतां पुरतः स्थितः।। ७२।।

A suppliant for health, longevity and the blessings of fatherhood, shall do will to propitiate us with a recitation of the aforesaid hymn.

स्तोत्रश्रवणसंप्रीत्या सन्निधाने परे कृते।।
अस्मांभिरक्षयं श्राद्धं तद्भविष्यत्यसंशयम्।। ७३।।
यद्यप्यश्रोत्रियं श्राद्धं यद्यप्युपहतं भवेत्।।
अन्यायोपात्तवित्तेन यदि वा कृतमन्यथा।। ७४।।
अश्राद्धार्हैरुपहतैरुपहारैस्तथा कृतैः।।
अकालेऽप्यथ वा देशे विधिहीनमथापि वा।। ७५।।
अश्रद्धया वा पुरुषैर्दम्भमाश्रित्य यत्कृतम्।।
अस्माकं तृप्तये श्राद्धन्तथाप्येतदुदीरणात्।। ७६।।

A recitation of the hymn at the close of a Śrāddha ceremony and before an assembly of Brāhmaṇas sitting down at their meals, would bear immortal fruits through our intercession. Verily does it recitation make a Śrāddha ceremony, endearing to us, even if it is not attended by Brāhmaṇas well-versed in the Vedas (Śrotriyas), or is any way vitiated as to its precedure, or is celebrated with ill-gotten gain, or is attended by men who should not be invited on such an occasion, or performed at an improper place or time, or out of a spirit of bravado.

यत्रैतत्पठ्यते श्राद्धे स्तोत्रमस्मत्सुखावहम्।।
अस्माकं जायते तृप्तिस्तत्र द्वादशवार्षिकी।। ७७।।

The satisfaction which we derive from a Śrāddha ceremony, in the course of which the hymn is recited, lasts us, O child, for a continuous period of twelve years.

हेमन्ते द्वादशाब्दानि तृप्तिमेतत्प्रयच्छति।।
शिशिरे द्विगुणाब्दानि तृप्तिं स्तोत्रमिदं शुभम्।। ७८।।

A single recitation of the hymn in the forepart of winter (Hemanta) gives us a satisfaction which lasts for twelve years.

A single recitation of the hymn in winter gives us a satisfaction which continues for twice as many number (twenty-four) of years.

वसन्ते षोडश समास्तृप्तये श्राद्धकर्मणि।।
ग्रीष्मे च षोडशैवैतत्पठितं तृप्तिकारकम्।। ७९।।

The aforesaid hymn, recited in the course of a Śrāddha ceremony performed in spring, furnishes us with a sense of repletion which lasts for a continuous period of sixteen years.

विकलेऽपि कृते श्राद्धे स्तोत्रेणानेन साधिते।।
वर्षासु तृप्तिरस्माकमक्षय्या जायते रुचे।। ८०।।

O Ruci, a Śrāddha ceremony, otherwise vitiated, or made defective as to its procedure, may be remedied by a single recitation of the hymn under discussion.

O Ruci, infinite is the pleasure which we derive from a recitation of the hymn during the rainy season.

शरत्कालेऽपि पठितं श्राद्धकाले प्रयच्छति।।
अस्माकमेतत्पुरुषैस्तृप्तिं पंचदशाब्दिकीम्।। ८१।।

The satisfaction which we derive from a recitation of the hymn in autumn, lasts us for fifteen years.

यस्मिन् गेहे च लिखितमेतत्तिष्ठति नित्यदा।।
सन्निधानं कृते श्राद्धे तत्रास्माकं भविष्यति।। ८२।।

We grace a Śrāddha ceremony with our presence in the event of its being performed in a room in which the hymn stands transcribed.

तस्मादेतत्त्वया श्राद्धे विप्राणां भुंजतां पुरः।।
श्रावणीयं महाभाग अस्माकं पुष्टिकारकम्।। ८३।।

Therefore, O you of mighty heritage, you shall recite the hymn before an assembly of Brāhmaṇas invited on the occasion of a Śrāddha ceremony and seated at their meals, whereby you would ensure infinite and eternal satisfaction to us, your departed Manes."

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
रुचिकृतपितृस्तोत्रं
नामैकोननवतितमोऽध्यायः।। ८९।।

—:o:—

अध्याय ९०/Chapter XC

मार्कण्डेय उवाच

ततस्तस्मान्नदीमध्यात्समुत्तस्थौ मनोरमा।।
प्रम्लौचा नाम तन्वंगी तत्समीपे वराप्सरा:।। १।।
सा चोवाच महात्मानं रुचिं सुमधुराक्षरम्।।
प्रसादयामास भूय: प्रम्लोचा च वराप्सरा:।।२॥

Mārkaṇḍeya said :—The tranquil bosom of that lonely pool was stirred for a moment, and, behold, there appeared to Ruci, Pramlocā, the selender-waisted water nymph of celestial beauty.

अतीवरूपिणी कन्या मत्प्रसाद्वरांगना।।
जाता वरुणपुत्रेण पुष्करेण महात्मना।। ३॥

The nymph solaced him with many a sweet and encouraging words and addressed him as follows :—Puṣkara, the son of Varuṇa, the Ocean God, has begot on me a handsome daughter of uncommon beauty.

तां गृहाण मया दत्तां भर्य्यार्थे वरवर्णिनीम्।।
मनुर्महामतिस्तस्यां समुत्पत्स्यति ते सुत:।। ४।।

Do you take her as thy lawful bride at my hands, O sage. By her you shall have a son of rare talents who would be the future law-giver of the universe.

मार्कण्डेय उवाच

तथेति तेन साप्युक्ता तस्मात्तोयाद्वपुष्मतीम्।।
उद्दधार तत: कन्यां मानिनीं नाम नामत:॥५॥
नद्याश्च पुलिने तस्मिन्स मुनिर्मुनिसत्तमा:।।
जग्राह पाणिं विधिवत्समानीय महामुनि:।।६।।

Mārkaṇḍeya said :—Then Ruci, having consented to her proposal, drew that beautiful virgin out of the water of that lonely pool and duly married her on its geen-clad bank.

तस्यां तस्य सुतो जज्ञे महावीर्य्यो महाद्युति:।।
रुचे रौच्य इति ख्यातो यो मया पूर्वमीरित:॥७॥

By her he had a son, named Roucya after his honoured self, who had been a Manu (law-giver) of the universe, as narrated before.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे प्रम्लोंचागमनं
नाम नवतितमोऽध्याय:।। ९०।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ९१/Chapter XCI

सूत उवाच

स्वायम्भुवाद्या मुनयो हरिं ध्यायन्ति कर्मणा।।
व्रताचारार्चनाध्यानस्तुतिजप्यपरायणा:।। १।।
देहेन्दियमनोबुद्धिप्राणाहंकारवर्जितम्।।
आकशेन विहीनं वै तेजसा परिवर्जितम्।। २॥

Sūta said :—The Manus, such as Svayambhuvas, etc., observe the rules of penance, worship, contemplation, and prayer, etc., recite the Mantras sacred to the God Hari, and meditate upon His eternal Self, which is shorn of body senses, mind, intellect, vitality and the sense of egoism. The sky does not constitute His Self, nor does heat (light) enter into its composition.

उदकेन विहीनं वै तद्धर्मपरिवर्ज़ितम्।।
पृथिवीरहितं चैव सर्वभूतविवर्जितम्।। ३।।

Water does not enter into the composition of His Supreme Self, nor do the attributes which characterise that material element, affect that eternal entity. Similarly, it is above all the fundamental principles of the earth matter, and it necessarily beyond the operative zone of virtues which specifically belong to that essential substance.

भूताध्यक्षं तथा बद्धनियन्तारं प्रभुं विभुम्।।
चैतन्यरूपतारूपं सर्वाध्यक्षं निरञ्जनम्।। ४॥

Controller of all beings and becomings, he is the ever enlightened, ever wakeful One, the director and lord of all, the final receptacle of all force and energy, shorn of all illusion, and identical with ure consciousness.

मुत्तसङ्गं महेशानं सर्वदेवप्रपूजितम्।।
तेजोरूपमसत्त्वं च तपसा परिवर्जितम्॥ ५॥

He is One, and without a second or companion, the supreme God, represented by light though void of fundamental quality of illumination (Sattva) and is hence beyond the necessity of practising any austerity.

रहितं रजसा नित्यं व्यतिरिक्तं गुणैस्त्रिभिः।।
सर्वरूपविहीनं वै कर्तृत्वादिविवर्जितम्।। ६।।

He is shorn of the quality of Rajas, and the three fundamental qualities of Sattva, Rajas and Tamas, do not affect his Supreme Self. He has no shape, is devoid of all action and desire, and is pure and incapable of sin and evil.

वासनारहितं शुद्धं सर्वदोषविवर्जितम्।।
पिपासावर्जितं तत्तच्छोकमोहविवर्जितम्॥ ७॥

Hankerings cannot assail him, nor griefs and ignorance can disturb the infinite serenity of His eternal Self.

जरामरणहीनं वै कूटस्थं मोहवर्जितम्।।
उत्पत्तिरहितं चैव प्रलयेन विवर्जितम्॥ ८॥

He knows no old age, death or decay. With out end or origin, he lies inherent in all, —the eternal witness of the process of phenomenal evolution and from whose vision nothing lies hidden or veiled and which nescience itself can not clouden.

सत्यं सर्वाचारहीनं निष्कलं परमेश्वरम्।।
जाग्रत्स्वप्नसुषुप्त्यादिवर्जितं नामवर्जितम्।।९॥

He is the perfect and absolute truth, the Supreme God, one and indivisible, beyond all rules of ethics, nameless, and knows no sleep, nor dream, nor wakening.

अध्यक्षं जाग्रदादीनां शान्तरूपं सुरेश्वरम्।।
जाग्रदादिस्थितं नित्यं कार्य्यकारणवर्जितम्।। १०।।

He is the only real factor in individual consciousness that makes the sattes of wakening, etc., possible. He is the personified peace, the lord of the gods and the celestials. He is real, and, as such, underlies the states of wakening, etc., void of the necessary categories of cause and effect.

सर्वदृष्टं तथा मूर्त्तं सूक्ष्मं सूक्ष्मतरं परम्।।
ज्ञानदृक् श्रोत्रविज्ञानं परमानन्दरूपकम्।। ११॥

He is imaged in the phenomenal universe, and is accordingly seen by all. He is the most invisible of all invisible entities, and, as such, can be only perceived by means of pure knowledge, or through scriptural learning.

विश्वेन रहितं तद्वत्तैजसेन विवर्जितम्।।
प्राज्ञेन रहितश्चैव तुरीयं परमाक्षरम्।। १२॥

He is the highest felicity, beyond all material process of creation or construction. He is shorn of intellect, and is beyound the process of intellection, and is identical with the fourth stage of pure consciousness (Turīya).

सर्वगोप्तृ सर्वहन्तृ सर्वभूतात्मरूपि च।।
बुद्धिधर्मविहीनं वै निराधारं शिवं हरिम्।। १३॥

He is the protector and destroyer of all. Beyond all virtues and attributes, he is the soul of all created beings. Without any receptacle to hold him in, he directs the universe in the path of light and benediction. He is Śiva (the blissful one, the highest bliss). He is Hari, the remover of all sin and misery.

विक्रियारहितं चैव वेदान्तैर्वेद्यमेव च।।
वेदरूपं परं भूतमिन्द्रियेभ्यः परं शुभम्।। १४॥

He suffers no change, nor knows any modification. He is known only through the teachings of the Vedānta philosophy. He is personified knowledge. the real substantial substratum whose attributes and senses inform us of.

शब्देन वर्जितश्चैव रसेन च विवर्जितम्।।
स्पर्शेन रहितं देवं रूपमात्रविवर्जितम्।। १५॥
रूपेण रहितं श्चैव गन्धेन परिवर्जितम्।।
अनादि ब्रह्म रन्ध्रान्तमहं ब्रह्मास्मि केवलम्।। १६॥

He is without the faculties of hearing, taste, touch, vision and smelling. He is without any origin, and lies inherent in the topmost cavity of the human brain, dawning upon the individual consciousness only to establish its identity with his eternal Self, a fact which the human mind interprets in its experience of "I am He."

एवं ज्ञात्वा महादेव ध्यानं कुर्य्याज्जितेन्द्रियः।।
ध्यानं यः कुरुते ह्येवं स भवेद्ब्रह्म मानवः॥ १७॥

O thou, the supreme god, having realised this experience in mind, and having cast his whole self in the thought-mould of "I am He" a man should meditate upon the self of the supreme Brahman.

इति ध्यानं समाख्यातमश्विरस्य मया तव।।
अधुना कथयाम्यन्यत्किन्तद्ब्रूहि वृषध्वज।।१८॥

He, who does this, is no other than the supreme One. I have disclosed to you the mode of contemplating the self of the supreme God. Now tell me, Rudra, whatever else you want me to speek about.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे हरिध्यानं
नामैकनवतितमोऽध्यायः।। ९१।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ९२/Chapter XCII

रुद्र उवाच

विष्णोर्ध्यानं पुनर्ब्रूहि शङ्खचक्रगदाधर।।
येन विज्ञातमात्रेण कृतकृत्यो भवेन्नरः।। १।।

Rudra said :—"Relate to me, O thou, the wielder of lotus, mace, discus, and conch shell, the mode of meditating upon the divine self of Viṣṇu, a knowledge whereof leads to salvation.

हरिरुवाच

प्रवक्ष्यामि हरेर्ध्यानं मायातन्त्रविमर्दकम्।।
मूर्त्तामूर्तादिभेदेन तद्ध्यानं द्विविधं हर।। २॥
अमूर्त्तं रुद्र कथितं हन्त मूर्त्तं ब्रवीम्यहम्।।
सूर्य्यकोटिप्रतीकाशो जिष्णुर्भ्राजिष्णुरेकतः।। ३॥

Said the god Hari :—Yes, I shall describe to you the mode of contemplating the divine self of Viṣṇu, which is of two sorts, according as the embodied or disembodied self of the god is meditated upon. O Rudra, in the preceding chapter I have discoursed on the latter mode, now hear me describe the process of contemplating the imaged or the embodies self of that deity. A seeker of salvation should meditate upon the god as burning with the combined effulgence of a million of suns, and moving about in the infinite space with the dignity of unquestioned prowess and unobstructed energy.

कुन्दगोक्षीरधवलो हरिर्ध्येयोमुमुक्षुभिः।।
विशालेन सुसौम्येन शंखेन च समन्वितः।। ४॥
सहस्रादित्यतुल्येन ज्वालामालोग्ररूपिणा।।
चक्रेण चान्वितः शान्तो गदाहस्तः शुभाननः॥५॥

The complexion of his divine body should be contemplated to be white as the hue of a Kunda flower. In the alter native, the god should be contemplated as burning with the combined effulgence of a thousand suns, and dreadful to look at through an excess of light, and as wielding a large and beautiful conch shell, a discus, a lotus flower, and a mace in his four hands, his face beaming with the calmness of divine peace.

किरीटेन महार्हेण रत्नप्रज्वलितेन च।।
सांयुधः सर्वगो देवः सरोरुहधरस्तथा।। ६।।

The crown or the head-gear of the god, should be contemplated as shining with the scintillations of a myriad of gems, and his attendants should be likewise contemplated as waiting upon his gracious divinity.

वनमालाधरः शुभ्रः समांसो हेमभूषणः।।
सुवस्त्रः शुद्धदेहश्च सुकर्णः पद्मसंस्थितः॥ ७॥

The mental picture, in the present instance, would not be complete without decorating the central figure with a garland of full-blown wild flowers.

हिरण्मयशरीरश्च चारुहारी शुभाङ्गदः।।
केयूरेण समायुक्तो वनमालासमन्वितः॥ ८॥

The image should be placed mentally on a full-blown, lotus flower, decked with bracelets, necklace, etc., of celestial manufacture.

श्रीवत्सकौस्तुभयुतो लक्ष्मी वन्द्येक्षणान्वितः।।
अणिमादिगुणैर्युक्तः सृष्टिसंहारकारकः।।९॥

The diamond Koustubha should be imagined as dangling over the region of his breast, grown over with the peculiar ringlets of hair, known as the Śrīvatsam.

मुनिध्येयोऽसुरध्येयो देवध्येयोऽतिसुन्दरः।।
ब्रह्मादिस्तम्बपर्य्यन्तभूतजातहृदि स्थितः।। १०।।

The imaginary person of this creator and destroyer of the universe, whom the gods and the holy sages contemplate in their celestial and sylvan retreats, should be contemplated as composed of the beatific attributes of Aṇimā, etc., the different grades of conscious animalism, from the minutest animalculum to the mightiest Brahmā, as having had their seats in the cardiac region of the image.

सनातनोऽव्ययो मेध्यः सर्वानुग्रहकृत्प्रभुः।।
नारायणो महादेवः स्फुरन्मकरकुंडलः।। ११।।

Thus the mental picture of the god should be completed, and the votary should worship it with the knowledge that the deity imaged in his heart, is but the reflection of that primal light, the god of the gods, the absolute purity, the lord of all, and the only being equally compassionate towards all created life.

सन्तापनाशनोऽभ्यर्च्यो मंगल्यो दुष्टनाशनः।।
सर्वात्मा सर्वरूपश्च सर्वगो ग्रहनाशनः।। १२।।

He is the ever blissful lord, the regenator of the the human soul, and the destroyer of the threefold misery. He punishes the wicked, exhorts the good in the path of lightousness, is the soul of all, allpervading, and the appeaser of all malignant stars.

चार्वंगुलीयसंयुक्तः सुदीप्तनख एव च।।
शरण्यः सुखकारी च सौम्यरूपो महेश्वरः।। १३।।

The beautiful circles of light which serve to relieve the darkness of the night, are his finger-rings. He is the primary source of all forms, and all shapes lie inherent in his disembodied spirit. He is the supreme god, the perfect beauty, the grand and final resort or all, the fountainhead from which equal felicity flows to all.

सर्वालङ्कारसंयुक्तश्चारुचन्दनचर्चितः ।।
सर्वदेवसमायुक्तः सर्वदेवप्रियङ्करः।। १४।।
सर्वलोकहितैषी च सर्वेशः सर्वभावनः।।
आदित्यमण्डले संस्थो अग्निस्थो वारिसंस्थितः।।१५।।
वासुदेवो जगद्धाता ध्येयो विष्णुर्मुमुक्षुभिः।।

His body is decked with all sorts of ornaments, and is smeared with sandalpaste. The gods wait upon him in the spirit of loving servitude, and he does what the gods approve of. He does what is beneficial to them. He is Vāsudeva, the lord of the universe. He looks after the universe. He looks after the good of all beings. He it is that shines in the sun. He it is that forms what is so wholesome in water. He is the only subject contemplated by all, the supreme or dainer in the universe, the supreme Viṣṇu, whom the seekers of salvation meditate upon.

वासुदेवोऽहमस्मीति आत्मा ध्येयो हरिहरिः।। १६।।
ध्यायन्त्येवं च ये विष्णुं ते यान्ति परमां गतिम्।।
याज्ञवल्क्यः पुरा ह्येवं ध्यात्वा विष्णुं सुरेश्वरमः।।१७।

"I am Vāsudeva, I am He, the supreme soul," should be the form of thought in all who meditate upon the self of Viṣṇu. Those who contemplate him in this way, acquire the most exalted station after death. For having thus meditated upon the self of Viṣṇu, the holy Yājñavalkya, was honoured with the office of laying down the rules of conduct of his age.

धर्मोपदेशकर्त्तृत्वं संप्राप्यागात्परं पदम्।।
तस्मात्त्वमपि देवेश! विष्णुं चिन्तय शङ्कर!।१८।।
विष्णुध्यानं पठेद्यस्तु प्राप्नोति परमां गतिम्।।१९।।

Therefore, O Śaṅkara, O you, the lord of the celestials, always meditate upon the Self of Viṣṇu. Even he, who reads the present chapter, acquires the most elevated spiritual existence after death.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे विष्णुध्यानं नाम
द्विनवतितमोऽध्यायः।। ९२।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ९३/Chapter XCIII

महेश्वर उवाच

याज्ञवल्क्येन यत्पूर्वं धर्मं प्रोक्तं कथं हरे!।।
तन्मे काथय केशिघ्न! यथा तत्त्वेन माधव!।। १।।

Maheśvara said :—Tell me, O Hari, O Mādhava, O you who have destroyed the demon Keśī, what is it that led the holy Yajñavalkya, to lay down the rules of conduct in days of yore?

हरिरुवाच

याज्ञवल्क्यं नमस्कृत्य मिथिलायां समास्थितम्।।
अपृच्छन्नृषयो गत्वा वर्णधर्माद्यशेषतः।।
तेभ्यः स कथयामास विष्णुं ध्यात्वा जितेन्द्रियः।।२।।

Said The God Hari :—Once on a time, the holy sages visited, in a body, the venerable Yajñavalkya in his hermitage at Mithilā; and having duly made obeisance to him, they asked him about the rules of conduct to be observed by members of the different orders of society. Whereupon the self controlled Yajañavalkya, meditating upon the self of Viṣṇu, replied as follows.

याज्ञवल्क्य उवाच

यस्मिन्देशे मृगः कृष्णस्तस्मिन्धर्मान्निबोधत।।
पुराणन्यायमीमांसाधर्मशास्त्राङ्गमिश्रिताः।। ३।।
वेदाः स्थानानि विद्यानां धर्मस्य च चतुर्दश।।
वक्तारो धर्मशास्त्राणां मनुर्विष्णुर्यमोऽङ्गिराः।। ४।।
वसिष्ठदक्षसंवर्त्तशातातपपराशराः।।
आपस्तंम्बोशनोव्यासाः कात्यायनबृहस्पती।। ५।।
गौतमः शङ्खलिखितो हारीतोऽत्रिरहं तथा।।
एते विष्णुं समाराध्यजाता धर्मोपदेशकाः।। ६।।

Yājañavalkya said :—Pious is the country where herds of black deer are found to roam about. Knowledge is in the Vedas, in the Purāṇas, in the different schools of philosophy such as the Nyāya, the Mīmāṁsā, etc., in the Dharma Śāstras (Ethics and Social Economy) and in the books of money-making and temporal sciences: Manu, Viṣṇu, Yama, Aṅgira, Vasiṣṭha Dakṣa Samvarta, Śātatāpa, Pārāśara, Āpastamba, Uśana, Vyāsa, Kātyāyana, Bṛhaspati. Goutama, Śaṅkha, Likhita Hārīta, and Atri, are the names of the fourteen holy sages, who, having worshipped the god Viṣṇu, were enabled to become the ethic dictators and law-givers (Dharma-Sūtrakāras) of the ages in which they lived.

देशकाल उपायेन द्रव्यं श्रद्धासमन्वितम्।।
पात्रे प्रदीयते यत्तत्सकलं धर्मलक्षणम्।। ७।।

A gift, made at a proper time and place, and to a deserving person in a true spirit of compassionate sympathy, carries the merit of all sorts of pious acts.

इज्याचारो दमोऽहिंसा दानं स्वाध्यायकर्म च।।
अयं च परमो धर्मो यद्योगेनात्मदर्शनम्।। ८।।

Right conduct, self-control, charity, annihilation of all killing propensities, reading of the Vedas, and the performance of ceremonial rites therein enjoined to be performed, are the best of all pieties. Viewing of one's own soul through self-communion, is the highest and most imperative of all religious duties.

चत्वारो वेदधर्मज्ञाः पर्षत्त्रैविद्यमेव वा।।
सा ब्रूते यत्स्वधर्मः स्यादेको वाध्यात्मवित्तमः।। ९।।

The four Vedas together with the Trividyā form the branch of learining which is called the Parā-Vidyā (Supreme knowledge).

ब्रह्मक्षत्रियविट्शूद्रा वर्णास्त्वाद्यास्त्रयो द्विजाः।।
निषेकाद्याः श्मशानान्तास्तेषां वै मन्त्रतः क्रियाः।। १०।।

The first three of the four social orders of Brāhmaṇa. Kṣatriya, Vaiśya and Śūdra, are called the twice-born castes, and all rites, from nativity to death, should be done unto them in the accompaniment of the Vedic hymns and verses.

गर्भाधानमृतौ पुंसः सवनं स्पन्दनात्पुरा।।
षष्ठेऽष्टमे वा सीमन्तः प्रसवे जातकर्म च।। ११।।

The rite of Garbhādhānam (*lit.*, rite for the taking of the womb) should be performed closely following upon the appearance of her first menses unto one's wife, and the rite of Puṁsavanam (rite for the conception of a male-child) just as soon as the movements of the foetus in the womb would be felt by the mother. The rite of Sīmanta should be done unto her in the sixth or in the eighth month of gestation, while the post-natal rites (Jātakarma) of the new-born babe should be performed after delivery.

अहन्येकादशे नाम चतुर्थे मासि निष्क्रमः।।
षष्ठेऽन्नप्राशनं मासि चूडां कुर्य्याद्यथाकुलम्।। १२॥

The rite of naming (Nāma-karaṇam) should be done unto the child on the eleventh day of its birth, while the rite of Niṣkramaṇam (ceremonial taking of the child out of the room) should be done unto it, in the fourth month after delivery. The rite of Annaprāśanam (first taking of boiled-rice by a child) should be done in the sixth month after its birth, while the rite of Cūḍā-karaṇam (tonsure) should be performed in accordance with the custom obtaining in the family.

एवमेनः शमं याति बीजगर्भसमुद्भवम्।।
तूष्णीमेता क्रियाः स्त्रीणां विवाहश्च समन्त्रकः।।१३॥

The sin, which attaches to the ovum and the semen, is absolved by the performance of the aforesaid rites, which should be omitted in the case of a female child, only on the occasion of whose marriage the Vedic Mantras should be recited.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
याज्ञवल्क्योक्तवर्णधर्म्मनिरूपणं नाम
त्रिनवतितमोऽध्यायः।। ९३।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ९४/Chapter XCIV

याज्ञवल्क्य उवाच

गर्भाष्टमेऽष्टमे वाब्दे ब्राह्मणस्योपनायनम्।।
राज्ञामेकादशे सैके विशामेके यथाकुलम्।। १।।

Yājñavalkya said :—A Brāhmaṇa boy should be invested with the holy thread at the eighth year of his age, inclusive of the period of gestation, a Kṣatriya child at his eleventh year, and a Vaiśya child at an age as is customary in the family.

उपनीय गुरुः शिष्यं महाव्याहृतिपूर्वकम्।।
वेदमध्यापयेदेनं शौचाचारांश्च शिक्षयेत्।। २॥

The preceptor, having duly invested him with the holy thread, shall first teach him the Mahā-Vyahṛti Mantras, and then the verses of the Vedas, as well as the rules of conduct and hygiene.

दिवा सन्ध्यासु कर्णस्थब्रह्मसूत्र उदङ्मुखः।।
कुर्य्यान्मूत्रपुरीषे तु रात्रौ चेद्दक्षिणामुखः।। ३॥

In the day, and at morning and evening, a member of any of the twice-born castes, shall pass urine with his face turned towards the north, while in the night he shall look towards the south under similar conditions, hanging the holy thread on his right ear at the time, whether in the day or in the night.

गृहीतशिश्नश्चोत्थाय मृद्भिरभ्युद्धतैर्जलैः।।
गन्धलेपक्षयकरं शौचं कुर्य्यान्महाव्रतः।। ४॥

He shall rise up from that sitting posture with the external organ of micturition firmly grasped with his fingers, and shall then wash the part with water kept ready for the purpose, or rub it with earth for the purpose of removing the characteristic smell.

अन्तर्जानुः शुचौ देश उपविष्ट उदङ्मुखः।।
प्राग्वा ब्राह्मेण तीर्थेन द्विजो नित्यमुपस्पृशेत्॥५॥

Then having sit on his hunches in a pool or a river, and with his face turned towards the north or towards the east, a member of any of the twice-born castes, shall wash and rinse his mouth with water, lifted up with that part of his palm which is called the Brahma-Tīrtham.

कनिष्ठादेशिन्यंगुष्ठमूलान्यग्रं करस्य च।।
प्रजापतिपितृब्रह्मदेवतीर्थान्यनुक्रमात्।। ६।।

Regions about the first or the lowermost phalanges of the little, and the middle, finger, as well as the one lying about the root of the right thumb, should be held as sacred to the gods Prajāpāti, Pitṛ, and Brahma, which are accordingly called the Prajāpati-Tīrtham, the Pitṛ-Tīrtham, and the Brahma-Tīrtham.

त्रिः प्राश्यापो द्विरुन्मृज्य खान्यद्भिः समुपस्पृशेत्।।
अद्भिस्तु प्रकृतिस्थाभिर्हीनाभिः फेनबुद्‌बुदैः॥७॥

A member of any of the twice-born castes, shall first take two draughts of water to rinse his lips with, and then cleanse his face with undisturbed and frothless water.

हृत्कण्ठतालुगाभिस्तु यथासंख्यं द्विजातयः।।
शुध्येरंस्त्री च शूद्रश्च सकृत्स्पृष्टाभिरन्ततः॥८॥

The twice-born onces shall purify their breasts, throats, palates and umbilical regions with water. It will be enough for women and Śūdras to purify their regions of back and umbilicus.

स्नानमब्दैवतैर्मन्त्रैर्मार्जनं प्राणसंयमः।।
सूर्य्यस्य चाप्युपस्थानं गायत्र्याः प्रत्यहं जपः।।९॥

A member of the twice-born order, shall bathe every day, perform the rite of cleansing his body with the same Mantra as he shall recite at the time of ablution, practise the rite of Prāṇāyāma, invoke the Sun-god, and recite the Gāyatrī Manta.

गायत्रीं शिरसा सार्द्धं जपेद्व्याहृतिपूर्विकाम्।।
प्रतिप्रणवसंयुक्तां त्रिरयं प्राणसंयमः।। १०॥

After that, he shall mentally recite the Gāyatrī-śiraḥ Mantra, and the Vyahṛtis with the holy Praṇava prefixed to each part of its component parts.

प्राणानायम्य सम्प्रोक्ष्य त्र्यृचेनाब्दैवतेन तु।।
जपन्नासीत सावित्रीं प्रत्यगातारकोदयात्।। ११॥

Then he shall thrice practise the rite of Prāṇāyāma (a peculiar mode of controlling the process of respiration) after reciting the three Ṛks for its purification, and shall then go on mentally reciting the Savitrī-Mantra, till the appearance of stars in the evening sky.

सन्ध्यां प्राक् प्रातरेवं हि तिष्ठेदासूर्य्यदर्शनात्।।
अग्निकार्य्यं ततः कुर्य्यात्सन्ध्ययोरुभयोरपि।। १२॥
ततोऽभिवादयेद्‌वृद्धानसावहमिति ब्रुवन्।।
गुरुं चैवाप्युपासीत स्वाध्यायार्थं समाहितः।। १३॥

The rite of morning Sandhyā, should be commenced before dawn, and the twice-born worshipper, should sit self-controlled in his seat, reciting the Vedic Mantras enjoined to be read in connection with the aforesaid rite, till the rising of the Sun-God above the horizon. The rite of Agni-kāryam should be practised both morning and evening, after which the worshipper should visit and make obeisance to his elders by saying "I am That." After that he shall visit his preceptor, and sit beside him humble, docile and self-controlled for the purpose of studying the Vedas.

आहूतश्चाप्यधीयीत सर्वं चास्मै निवेदयेत्।।
हितं तस्याचरेन्नित्यं मनोवाक्कायकर्मभिः।। १४॥

In the alternative, he should wait till sent for by his preceptor, and then learn his daily Vedic lessons from his lips. He shall make no secret of anything to his preceptor, and constantly look after his welfare, whether by word, or by thought, or by bodily toil.

दण्डाजिनोपवीतानि मेखलां चैव धारयेत्।।
ब्राह्मणेषु चरेद्भैक्षमनिन्द्येष्वात्मवृत्तये।। १५॥

He shall carry the anchorite's staff put on the holy thread and a sable-coloured blanket, and girdle up his waist with the holy girdle made of the blades of the consecreted Kuśa grass twisted together.

For the purposes of maintenance, he shall beg alms only of the house holders of twice-born order, or of men of pure and unimpeachable character.

आदिमध्यावसानेषु भवेच्छन्दोपलक्षिता।।
ब्राह्मणक्षत्त्रियविशां भैक्षचर्य्या यथाक्रमम्।। १६।।

The Vedic verses should be recited in the morning, evening and at noon, and a Brāhmaṇa shall beg alms only of persons of Kṣatriya and Vaiśya castes.

कृताग्निकार्य्यो भुञ्जीत विनीतो गुर्वनुज्ञया।।
आपोशानक्रियापूर्वं सत्कृत्यान्नमकुत्सयन्॥ १७॥

Having performed the morning Agni Kāryam, the disciple shall sit down to his meal, in all humility and with the permission of his preceptor. He shall perform the rite of rinsing his mouth with water, and purify the plate of boiled rice served out to him before partaking of a single morsel, and shall eat his meal silently and without making any sort of reflection upon the nature of the food and its cooking.

ब्रह्मचार्य्यास्थितो नैकमद्मद्याद्नापदि।।
ब्राह्मणःक्काममश्नीयाच्छ्राद्धे व्रतमपडियन्।।१८॥

A Brāhmaṇa who has subjugated his senses, and leads the life of a Brahmacārin, is at liberty to take a full meal of boiled rice on the occasion of a Śrāddha ceremony, without incurring the risk of breaking his vow of asceticism.

मधु मांसं तथा स्विन्नमित्यादि परिवर्जयेत् ॥
स गुरुर्यः क्रियाः कृत्वा वेदमस्मै प्रयच्छति॥१९॥

A Brāhmaṇa shall forego the use of wine, meat, curdled milk and its preparations. He is the Guru, who having initiated the pupil into the mysteries of spiritualism, makes him conversant with the knowledge of the Vedas.

उपनीय ददात्येनमाचार्य्यः स प्रकीर्त्तितः।।
एकदेशमुपाध्याय ऋत्विग्यज्ञकृदुच्यते॥२०॥

He, who having duly invested his disciple with the holy thread, teaches him the holy Vedas, is called an Ācārya. A tutor, living in the same village with his pupil, is called an Upādhyāya. A priest, officiating at a sacrificial ceremony, is called a Ṛtvik.

एते मान्या यथापूर्वमेभ्यो माता गरीयसी।।
प्रतिवेदं ब्रह्मचर्य्यं द्वादशाब्दानि पञ्च वा॥२१॥
ग्रहणान्तिकमित्येके केशान्तश्चैव षोडशे।।
आषोडशाऽऽद्वाविंशाच्चाचतुर्विंशाच्च वत्सरात्॥२२॥

The person of each preceding one of these functionaries, is more venerable then that of the one immediately following it in the order of enumeration, and a mother is the most venerable of them all.

A pupil shall read each of these Vedas for a period of five or twelve years, and he shall live as a Brahmacārin with his Guru, up to the age of sixteen, twenty, or twenty-four years.

ब्रह्मक्षत्त्रविशां काल औपनायनिकः परः।।
अत ऊद्‌र्ध्वपतन्त्येते सर्वधर्मविवर्जिता।।२३॥

The age of investing a child of the Brāhmaṇa, Kṣatriya or Vaiśya order, with the holy thread, has been laid down before; and a non-performance of the ceremony within the stated period, leads to his spiritual degeneration.

सावित्रीपतिता व्रात्या व्रात्यस्तोमादृते क्रतोः।।
मातुर्यदग्रे जायन्ते द्वितीयं मौञ्जिबन्धनम्।।२४॥

A Brāhmaṇa, or a Kṣatriya or a Vaiśya child, thus degenerated as regards his Savitrī initiation, is called a Vrātya, the process of regeneration consisting in the performance of a Vrātya-Stoma sacrifice.

ब्राह्मणक्षत्त्रिय विशस्तस्मादेते द्विजातयः।।
यज्ञानां तपसां चैव शुभानां चैव कर्मणाम्।।२५॥

The three twice born castes of Brāhmaṇa, Kṣatriya and Vaiśya, are so called from the fact of their being born a second time through spiritual initiation (tieing of the sacred Mouñjī, or strings of deer skin and blades of Kuśa grass twisted together, the symbol of Savitrī initiation) after having been delivered of the mother's womb.

वेद एव द्विजातीनां निःश्रेयसकरः परः।।
मधुना पयसा चैव स देवां सतर्पयेद्द्विजः।।२६॥

The Vedas are the highest depository of all sacrificial and penitential knowledge, and of all acts which conduce to the spiritual welfare of the twice-born ones. A member of a twice-born caste, shall offer libations of milk and honey to the gods and his departed manes.

पितृन्मधुघृताभ्यां च ऋचोऽधीते हि सोऽन्वहम्।।
यजुः साम पठेत्तद्वदथर्वाङ्गिरसं द्विजः।।२७॥

The libations should be offered from day to day, and the Vedic Ṛcs should be recited in connection therewith. A member of any of the twice-born orders, shall read the Sāman, the Atharvans, and the Aṅgirasam in the same manner, and shall appease the gods and his departed manes with similar libations.

सन्तर्पयेत्पितृन्देवान्सोऽन्वहं हि घृतामृतैः।।
वाकोवाक्यं पुराणं च नाराशंसीश्च गाथिकाः।। २८॥
इतिहासांस्तथा विद्या योऽधीते शक्तितोऽन्वहम्।।

The gods and the Pitṛs are pleased with him who reads the Vedas, the Veda-Vākyam, the Purāṇas, the Gāthikās, and the Itihāsas, every day, to the best of his ability, and propitiates them with offerings of meat, and libations of milk and honey.

संन्तर्पयेत्पितृन्देवान्मांसक्षीरोदनादिभिः।। २९॥
ते तृप्तास्तर्पयन्त्येनं सर्वकामफलैः शुभैः।।
यंयं क्रतुमधीतेसौ तस्यतस्याप्नुयात्फलम्॥ ३०॥
भूमिदानस्य तपसः स्वाध्यायफलभाग्द्विजः।।

The merit of performing a particular religious sacrifice can be acquired by reading the portion of the Veda which deals with that particular sacrifice, and the twice-born one who reads his Veda every day, acquires the merit of making the gift of a plot of hand, as well as that of practising austerities.

नैष्ठिको ब्रह्मचारी तु वसेदाचार्य्यसन्निधौ।। ३१॥
तदभावेऽस्य तनये पत्न्यां वैश्वानरेऽपि वा।।
अनेन विधिना देहे सधयेद्विजितेन्द्रियः।।
ब्रह्मलोकमवाप्नोति न चेह जायते पुनः॥ ३२॥

A Brāhmaṇa disciple or pupil, pure in thought and conduct, and with an absolute control over his senses, shall sit beside his Ācārya, or by the side of his wife or son in his absence, or in front of the sacred fire. The self-controlled one shall live according to the injunctions laid down above, whereby he will go to the region of Brahman after death, and will not revert to the chain of life.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
याज्ञवल्क्योक्तवर्णधर्मनिरूपणं नाम
चतुर्नवतितमोऽध्यायः॥ ९४॥

——:o:——

अध्याय ९५/Chapter XCV

याज्ञवल्क्य उवाच
शृण्वन्तु मुनयो धर्मान् गृहस्थस्य यतव्रताः।।
गुरवे च धनं दत्त्वा स्नात्वा च तदनुज्ञया।।१।।
समापितब्रह्मचर्य्यो लक्षण्यां स्त्रियमुद्वहेत्।।

Yājñavalkya said :—Hear me, O holy sages, describe the duties which are obligatory on a house-holder. A house holder, having made a money-gift to his preceptor, and having performed the rite of ceremonial ablution, shall wed a wife with all the auspicious marks on her person at the close of his life of asceticism.

अनन्यपूर्विकां कान्तामसपिण्डां यवीयसीम्।। २॥
अरोगिणीं भ्रातृमतीमसमानार्षगोत्रजाम्।।
पञ्चमात्सप्तमादूद्र्ध्वं मातृतः पितृतस्तथा।। ३॥
दशपूरुषविख्याताच्छ्रोत्रियाणां महाकुलात्।।

The wife should be a girl young in years and not previously married to any other husband, in the possession of sound health and having had uterine brothers of her own, and not related to him by any tie of Sapiṇḍa relationship, nor belonging to the same spiritual clanship (Arṣa Gotram) as his own. She should be taken from any of the sixteen reputed families of the Śrotriyas, not related to the bridegroom within five and seven degrees in the lines of his mother and father respectively..

सवर्णः श्रोत्रियो विद्वान्वरो दोषान्वितो न च।। ४॥
यदुच्यते द्विजातीनां शूद्राद्दारोपसंग्रहः।।
न तन्मम मतं यस्मात्तत्रायं जायते स्वयम्॥ ५॥

A bridegroom, well-versed in the knowledge of the Vedas, erudite and belonging to the same social order as herself, should be regarded as the only eligible one for a Brāhmaṇa bride. I denounce the practice of a Brāhmaṇa being united with a Śūdra wife as he incurs the risk of taking birth in her womb in the shape of the child begotten by him on her person.

तिस्त्रो वर्णानुपूर्व्येण द्वे तथैका यथाक्रमम्।।
ब्राह्मणक्षत्त्रियविशां भार्य्याः स्वा शूद्रजन्मनः।।६।।

A Brāhmaṇa is at liberty to take a wife from any of the first three social orders, or to put it more explicitly, a Brāhmaṇa shall marry a girl either of his own caste, or one belonging to the warrior (Kṣatriya), or to the trading (Vaiśya) community. Similarly a Kṣatriya shall marry a Kṣatriya or a Vaiśya girl, while a Vaiśya shall take a wife from his own community, the marriage of a Śūdra girl with a member of any of the twice-born castes being hereby absolutely forbidden.

ब्राह्मो विवाह आहूय दीयते शक्त्यलङ्कृता।।
तज्जः पुनात्युभयतः पुरुषानेकविंशतिम्॥ ७॥

A Brahma form of marriage is that in which the bridegroom is invited to take his bride, decked with ornaments as the means of her father would admit of, and an offspring of such a marriage purifies the members of both the families thus united, even removed from him to the twentieth degree in the ascending line.

यज्ञस्थायर्त्विजे दैवमादायार्षस्तु गोयुगम्।।
चतुर्दश प्रथमजः पुनात्युत्तरजश्च षट्॥ ८॥
इत्युक्त्वा चरतां धर्मं सह या दीयतेऽर्थिने।।
स कायः पावयेत्तज्जः षड्वंश्यानात्मना सह।।९॥

In the Daivam form, the daughter of a sacrificer (person on whose behalf a sacrifice is performed) is given away in marriage to the priest officiating at the ceremony (Ṛtvik). In the Arṣa form, the marriage is celebrated by making a gift of a pair of cows to the bridegroom. A child, who is the fruit of a Daivam marriage, sanctifies the members of both the united families to the sixteenth degree in the ascending line, while in the case of an offspring of the latter (Arṣa) form, such sanctification extends to the sixth degree. The offspring of a nuptial union in which the bride is given away with the injunction "Live with him and discharge the duties of a householder," to one soliciting her hands, sanctifies the members of both the united families to the sixth degree in the ascending line.

आसुरो द्रविणादानाद्गान्धर्वः समयान्मिथः।।
राक्षसो युद्धहरणात्पैशाचः कन्यकाच्छलात्।। १०।।

In the Asura form, the bride is received on the payment of a pecuniary consideration. In the Gandharva form, the union is effected on the mutual consent or agreement of the contracting parties. The Rākṣasa form of marriage consists in taking away the bride by force, while in the Paiśāca form the marriage is effected by practising a stratagem on the bride.

चत्वारो ब्राह्मणस्याद्यास्तथा गान्धर्वराक्षसौ।।
राज्ञस्तथासुरो वैश्ये शूद्रे चान्त्यस्तु गर्हितः।। ११॥

Only the first four forms of marriage are allowed in the case of a Brāhmaṇa. The Gandharva and Rākṣasa forms are commended in the case of a member of the warrior caste, the Asura form in the case of a Vaiśya, and the most condemnable form in the case of a Śūdra.

पाणिर्ग्राह्यः सवर्णासु गृह्णीत क्षत्त्रिया शरम्।।
वैश्या प्रतोदमादद्याद्वेदने चाग्रजन्मनः।। १२॥

A bride of the warrior caste, shall take hold of an arrow at time of her marriage, a Vaiśya girl shall hold a shuttle (Pratoda) in her hand at the time, while a Brāhmaṇa bride shall be formally united with her husband with a Vedanī (sharp-pointed instrument) in her hands.

पिता पितामहो भ्राता सकुल्यो जननी तथा।।
कन्याप्रदः पूर्वनाशे प्रकृतिस्थः परःपरः।। १३॥

The father of the bride, or her paternal grandfather, or her uterine brother, or an agnate of her father's (Sakulya) or her brother, shall give her away in marriage, the right of such giving away being held as vested in each of these successive relations in the absence of the one immediately preceding it in the order of enumeration.

अप्रयच्छन्समाप्नोति भ्रूणहत्यामृतावृतौ।।
एषामभावे दातॄणां कन्या कुर्य्यात् स्वयंवरम्।। १४॥

The relations of a girl incur the sin of wilfully creating a miscarriage, or of killing a foetus in the event of their failing to give her away in marriage before she has commenced to menstruate. A girl is at liberty to make her own choice, and to be united with a husband, in the absence of any such relation to give her away in marriage.

सकृत्प्रदीयते कन्या हरंस्तां चोरदण्डभाक्।।
अदुष्टां हि त्यजन्दण्ड्यः सुदुष्टां तु परित्यजेत्।। १५॥

A girl should be given only once in marriage and any one carrying away a married girl should be dealt with as a common felon. Any one deserting a good and faithful wife, commits a crime punishable under the Code, while a wife possessed of contrary virtues, should be summarily discarded.

अपुत्रां गुर्वनुज्ञातो देवरः पुत्रकान्या।।
सपिण्डो वा सगोत्रो वा घृताभ्यक्त ऋताविमात्।। १६।।

The younger brother of a husband, may go unto a childless wife of his elder brother for the purpose of begetting an offspring on her person with the permission of his elders, first had and obtained in that behalf, and with his body annointed with clarified butter. A Sagotra (related by ties of consanguinity) or a Sapiṇḍa relation of the husband, may act in a similar capacity and for similar purposes.

आगर्भसम्भवं गच्छेत्पतितस्त्वन्यथा भवेत्।।
अनेन विधिना जातः क्षेत्रपस्य भवेन्सुतः॥१७॥

Such visits should be permitted only as long as there would remain any natural chance of conception, otherwise the visitor would be degraded in life. A child thus begotten shall belong to the lawful husband of its mother.

हृताधिकारां मलिनां पिण्डमात्रोपसेविनीम्।।
परिभूतामधः शय्यां वासयेद्व्यभिचारिणीम्॥१८॥

A married woman found guilty of wilful incontinence to her husband, and again placed into his lawful custody, shall be made to wear dirty clothes, and to live on a single morsel of food (at the close of day), negligent of her toibette and sleeping on the bare ground instead of her usual bed.

सोमः शौचं ददौ तासां गन्धर्वश्च शुभां गिरम्।।
पावकः सर्वमेध्यत्वं मेध्या वै योषितो यतः॥१९॥

The Moon-God gave the women their sanctity, Gandharva gave them the sweetness of speech. Sacred is fire and sanctified is the person of a woman.

व्यभिचाराद्दतौशुद्धिर्गर्भैत्यागं करोति च।।
गर्भभर्त्तृवधे तासां तथा महति पातके॥२०॥

She, who wilfully brings about an abortion, except for the purposes of purifying herself after having committed an act of adultery, commits the sin of killing her own husband born in her womb in the shape of the foetus. Polluted is the person of such a murderess.

सुरापी व्याधिताद्वेष्ट्री वन्ध्यार्थघ्न्यप्रियंवदा।।
अधिविन्ना च भर्तव्या महदेनोन्यथा भवेत्॥२१॥

A husband is at liberty to summarily discard a wife, addicted to the habit of drinking wine, or afflicted with an incurable disease, or found to be inimically disposed to wards him. O ye holy sages, a wife, blest with the gift of sweetness of speech, tender, and graced with all those peculiar and excellent virtues which are found only in women, should be maintained and provided for at all hazards.

यत्राविरोधो दम्पत्योस्त्रिवर्गस्तत्त्र वर्द्धते।।
मृते जीवति या पत्यौ या नान्यमुपगच्छति॥२२॥
सेह कीर्त्तिमवाप्नोति मोदते चोमया सह।।
शुद्धां त्यजंस्तृतीयांशं दद्यादाभरणं स्त्रियाः।।२३॥

The threefold benediction of god reigns in the household where the husband and the wife live in perfect harmony; and paradise is the house which harbours such a true, lowing and virtuous pair under its roof.

She, who does not take a second husband after the demise of her first one, achieves fame in this life, and lives in the same region with the goddess Umā in the next. Who ever discards a good and chaste wife, shall give her a third portion of her ornaments before formally effecting a separation. The sacred and imperative duty of a wife is to carry out the commands of her husband, and to live in perfect obedience to his wishes.

स्त्रीभिर्भर्तुर्वचः कार्य्यमेष धर्मः परः स्त्रियाः।।
षोडशर्त्तुनिशाः स्त्रीणां तासु युग्मासु संविशेत्।।२४॥

The menstrual period of a woman extends up to the sixteenth night after the catamanial flow, each month, and her husband may visit her during that time on each even day, avoiding her bed side on the first three days of her unclearliness, as well as on days marked as Parvāṇas (days of full moon, new moon etc.,) in the Indian Calendar.

ब्रह्मचारी च पर्वाण्याद्याश्चतस्त्रस्तु वर्जयेत्।।
एवं गच्छं स्त्रियं क्षामां मघां मूलां च वर्जयेत्।।२५॥

The husband shall bide his time as a Brahmacārin before the actual meeting takes place. Days marked by such asterisms as the Mūla, etc., (when the moon is in such lunar mansions known as the Maghā, Mūla, etc.,) should be regarded as forbidden for the purposes of a sexual intercourse.

लक्षण्यं जनयेदेव पुत्रं रोगविवर्जितम्।।
यथा कामी भवेद्वापि स्त्रीणां(स्म) वरमनुस्मरन्।। २६॥

He, who observes these rules in respect of visiting the bed of his wife, is sure to beget healthy children, marked by all auspicious features of the body and mind. In the alternative, a husband may visit the bed of his wife whenever he shall feel any propulsion for it, and he shall meditate upon the god of love during the continuance of the act of dalliance.

स्वदारनिरतश्चैव स्त्रियो रक्ष्या यतस्ततः।।
भर्त्तृभ्रातृपितृज्ञातिश्वश्रूश्वशुरदेवरैः। ।२७॥

A man, true and faithful to his own wife, shall protect the female members of his family. The husband, or brother, or father, or the agnates, or the father-in-law, or the husbands brother of a woman, shall maintain her with food, raiments and ornaments.

बन्धुभिश्च स्त्रियः पूज्या भूषणाच्छादनाशनैः।।
संयतोपस्करा दक्षा हृष्टा व्ययपराङ्मुखी।। २८।।
श्वश्रूश्वशुरयोः कुर्य्यात्पादयोर्वन्दनं सदा।।

A woman, who is economical in her habits, simple and not extravagant in her toilette, cleanly and ingenious in her household works, and is of a cheerful temperament, should be maintained by her friends (relations, Vandhus).

क्रीडाशरीरसंस्कारसमाजोत्सवदर्शनम्।। २९॥
हास्यं परगृहे यानं त्यजेत्प्रोषितभर्त्तृका।।

The wife of an absented husband shall renounce all frolics, and forego the pleasures of mixing in society, or of sight-seeing and merry-making. She shall not smile, nor attend to her daily toilette, nor shall she stay in another's house till the return of her lord.

रक्षेत्कन्यां पिता बारल्ये यौवने पतिरेव ताम्॥ ३०॥
वार्द्धक्ये रक्षते पुत्रो ह्यन्यथा ज्ञातयस्तथा।।
पतिं विना न तिष्ठेत्तु दिवा वा यदि वा निशि।।३१॥

The father of a woman shall protect her in her infancy, the husband in her youth, and her son in her old age, in absence whereof the duty of maintaining her shall devolve upon his friends and relations. Day and night, a woman shall not quit the side of her husband.

ज्येष्ठां धर्मविधौ कुर्य्यान्न कनिष्ठां कदाचन।।
दाहयेदग्निहोत्रेण स्त्रियं वृत्तवतीं पतिः॥ ३२॥

The elder co-wife shall be the companion of her lord, inasmuch as the younger one does not enjoy that privilege. The husband shall personally attend to the cremation of the dead body of his own faithful wife with rites, as laid down under the head of an Agni-Hotra sacrifice, and is at liberty to marry a second wife with the same sacred fire.

आहरेद्विधिवद्दारानग्निं चैवाविलम्बितः।।
हिता भर्त्तुर्दिवं गच्छेदिह कीर्त्तीरवाप्य च॥ ३३॥

The wife, who devotes her whole self to the good of her husband, achieves fame in this life and goes to that particular connubial paradise after death, which is reserved for chaste matrons.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
याज्ञवल्क्योक्तगृहस्थधर्मनिर्णयो नाम
पञ्चनवतितमोऽध्यायः।। ९५।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ९६/Chapter XCVI

याज्ञवल्क्य उवाच

वक्ष्ये सङ्करजात्यादिगृहस्थादिविधिं परम्।।
विप्रान्मूर्धावषिक्तो हि क्षत्रियायां विशः स्त्रियाम्।। १।।

Yājñavalkya said :—Now I shall enumerate the names of the mixed castes, the offsprings of clandestime intercourse and unsacramental marriage, and describe the functions which the members of these hybrid communities, are expected to perform in the social economy.

A son begotten by a Brāhmaṇa father on a Kṣatriya mother, is called Mūrdhabhiṣikta, while a son by him on Vaiśya woman, is called an Amvaṣṭa.

जातोऽम्बष्ठसतु शूद्रायां निषादः पर्वतोऽपि वा।।
माहिष्यः क्षत्रियाज्जातो वैश्यायां म्लेच्छसंज्ञितः।। २।।

A son by a Brāhmaṇa father on a Śūdra woman, is called either a Niṣada or a Parvata. O you, the best of erudite ones, a son begotten by a Kṣatriya father on a Vaiśya mother, is called a Māhiṣa, or Mlecchas.

शूद्रायां करणो वैश्याद्विन्नास्वेष विधिः स्मृतः।।
ब्रह्मण्यां क्षत्त्रियात्सूतो वैश्याद्वैदेहकस्त्तथा।। ३ ॥

Son born of a Śūdra mother by a member of the trading community (Vaiśya) is called a Karaṇa.

A son born of a Brāhmaṇa mother by a Kṣatriya father is called a Sūta, while a son begotten by a Vaiśya father on a Brāhmaṇī woman, is called as Vaidehka.

शूद्राज्जातस्तु चांडालः सर्ववर्णविगर्हितः।।
क्षत्त्रिया मागधं वैश्याच्छूद्रा क्षत्तारमेव च।। ४॥

A son born of a Brāhmaṇa mother by a Śūdra father, is called a Caṇḍāla, the most abject of all social orders. A son born of a Kṣatriya mother by a Vaiśya father, is called a Māgadha, while a son begotten by a Śūdra father on a Kṣatriya mother is called a Kṣetrabāma.

शूद्रादयोगवं वैश्या जनयामास वै सुतम्।।
माहिष्येण करण्यां तु रथकारः प्रजायते॥ ५॥

A son begotten by a Śūdra father on a Vaiśya woman, is called a Ayogava. A son born of a Karaṇa mother by a Māhiṣya father, is called a Rathakāra.

असत्सन्तस्तु वै श्रेयाः प्रतिलोमानुलोमजाः।।
जात्युत्कर्षाद्द्विजो ज्ञेयः सप्तमे पञ्चमेऽपि वा।।६।।
व्यत्यये कर्मणां साम्यं पूर्ववच्चोत्तरावरम्।।

These hybrid castes, whether begotten by members of the twice-born castes on Śūdra mothers, or the contrary (Pratilomaja and Anulomaja) are all unsanctified races without any right to the sacramental rites or knowledge.

The twice-born castes occupy the foremost place of all other social orders, as regards the glory of descent and sanctity, and a member, belonging to any of them, acquires the full privilege of his order at the fifth or at the seventh year of his age through his second birth in spirit.

कर्म स्मार्त्तं विवाहाग्नौ कुर्वीत प्रत्यहं गृही॥ ७॥
दायकालादृते वापि श्रोतं वैतानिकाग्निषु।।

A householder shall daily perform the rites laid down in the Smṛtis with the help of the sacred fire, first lighted on the occasion of his marriage, and allVedic rites should be performed in the same, save and except on the occasion of making gifts.

शरीर चिन्तां निर्वर्त्त्य कृतशौचविधिर्द्विजः॥ ८॥
प्रातः सन्ध्यामुपासीत दन्तधावनपूर्वकम्।।
हुत्वाग्नौ सूर्य्यदेवत्याञ्जेपेमन्त्रान्समाहितः।।९॥

A member of the twice-born order shall leave his bed early in the morning, attend to the calls of nature, then wash and cleanse himself, specially cleansing the teeth with a crushed twig of any of the medicinal plants, and shall thereafter perform the rite of his daily Sāndhya (worship). Then having cast libations of clarified fire in the sacred fire, he shall mentally repeat, in an unruffled spirit, the Mantras sacred to the Sun-God.

वेदार्थानाधिगच्छेच्च शास्त्राणि विविधानि च।।
योगक्षेमादिसिद्ध्यर्थमुपेयादीश्वरं गृही।।१०।।

Then having discoursed on the teachings of the Vedas, and discussed several topics of the kindred branches of study, a householder shall resort to his god with the object of attaining divine beatitude through the practice of Yoga.

स्नात्वा देवान्पितृंश्चैव तर्पयेदर्चयेत्तथा।।
वेदानथ पुराणानि सेतिहासानि शक्तितः।। ११॥

Then having bathed, he shall propitiate the gods and his Pitṛs with libations of water, and worship them with the most heartfelt devotion. After that, he shall read several portions of the Vedas and the sacred Purāṇas.

जपयज्ञानुसिद्ध्यर्थं विद्यां चाध्यात्मिकीं जपेत्।।
बलिकर्मस्वधाहोमस्वाध्यायातिथिसत्क्रियाः।। १२॥
भूतपित्रमरब्रह्ममनुष्याणां महामखाः।।

For the successful termination of his daily Japa-Yajña (divine meditation), he shall mentally recite the Adhyātmikī Vidyām. Offering of oblations to the created beings, to the gods, to the Pitṛs, and Brahmā, casting of libations of clarified butter in the sacrificial fire, reading of the Vedic verses, and practice of hospitality to chance-comers, are the great daily religious sacrifices of all human beings.

देवेभ्यस्तु हुतं चाग्नौ क्षिपेद्भूतबलिं हरेत्।। १३॥
अन्नं भूमौश्वचाण्डालवायसेभ्यश्च निःक्षिपेत्।।
अन्नं पितृमनुष्येभ्यो देयमप्यन्वहं जलम्।। १४॥

Libations of clarified butter should be cast in the sacred fire for the propitiatin of the gods, and oblations of food stuff should be offered to the beasts (*lit.*, created beings). Boiled rice should be offered in the open, and on the bare, ground for the use of the crows and the Caṇḍālas, and similar oblations of cooked food (*lit.*, rice) and libations of cold water should be daily offered to the gods and the Pitṛs.

स्वाध्यायमन्वहं कुर्य्यान्न पचेच्चान्नमात्मने।।
बालस्ववासिनीवृद्धगर्भिण्यातुरकन्यकाः।। १५॥

A (twice-born) householder shall daily read his Vdeas, and shall not cause any food to be cooked for his own exclusive use. He shall take his meal with is wife, after having fed all the infants, old men, invalids, and girls in the family and all chance-comers to his house.

संभोज्यातिथिभृत्यांश्च दम्पत्योः शेषभोजनम्।।
प्राणाग्निहोत्रविधिनाश्नीयादन्नमकुत्सयन्।। १६।।
मितं विपाकं च हितं भक्ष्यं बालादिपूर्वकम्।।
आपोशानेनोपरिष्टादधस्ताच्चैव भुज्यते॥ १७॥

He shall eat his meals without finding any fault with it, and after having per formed the rite of Homa to his vital (intestinal) fires.

He shall first feed the boys and infants in the house and observe moderation in eating. A householder is hereby enjoined only to take that sort of food which is wholesome in its digestionary reaction (Vipākam).

अनग्नममृतं चैव कार्य्यमन्नं द्विजन्मना।।
अतिथिभ्यस्तु वर्णेभ्यो देयं शक्त्याऽनुपूर्वशः।। १८।

A member of the twice-born order shall convert his meal into ambrosia by performing the rite of Amṛtikaraṇam (transformation into ambrosia), and shall partake of the same in a covered place, screened from the view of the public. He shall distribute food to the chance comers to his house, and to the members of the remaining social order, as his means would admit of.

अप्रणोद्योऽतिथिः सायमपि नात्र विचारणा ॥
सत्कृत्य भिक्षवे भिक्षा दातव्या सुव्रताय च। १९।
आगतान् भोजयेत्सर्वान्महोक्षं श्रोत्रियाय च।।
प्रतिसंवत्सरं त्वर्च्याः स्नातकाचार्य्यपार्थिवाः। २०।

He shall not look upon a chance comer to his house as an unwelcome intruder, nor try to identify him with another person, come on a previous occasion. Charities should be doled out to beggars and to men of commendable vows, and the Śrotriyas, and all comers should be treated with a symptuous repast. The Snātakas (performers of ceremonial ablutions). Ācearyyas and the princes, should be feasted each year.

प्रियो विवाह्यश्च तथा यज्ञं प्रत्यृर्त्विजः पुनः।।
अध्वनीनोऽतिथिः प्रोक्तः श्रोत्रियो वेदपारगः। २१।

A chance-comer, worn out with the fatigues of a long pedestrial journey, is called on Atithī, while a Brāhmaṇa, well-versed in the knowledge of the holy Vedas, is called a Śrotriya.

मान्यावेतौ गृहस्थस्य ब्रह्मलोकमभीप्सतः।।
परपाकरुचिर्न स्यादनिन्द्यामन्त्रणादृते॥ २२॥

A householder shall revere the Śrotriyas and the Atithīs with a view to ascend to the region of Brahma after death.

A householder of the twice-born order shall feel no inclination for a food, cooked and prepared by another, nor shall be make any reflections on another man's conduct, except while deliberating a question of public interest in a council or meeting convened for the purpose.

वाक्पाणिपादचापल्यं वर्जयच्चातिभोजनम्।।
श्रोत्रियं वातिथिं तृप्तमासीमान्तादनुव्रजेत्।। २३॥

He shall not dangle his legs, nor listlessly move his arms, nor be hasty in his speech, and under no circumstance shall he indulge in the vice of over-eating. He shall escort a Śrotriya or an Atithī to the border of his land or village, after having fed him well in his own house.

अहःशेषं सहासीत शिष्टैरिष्टैश्च बन्धुभिः।।
उपास्य पश्चिमां सन्ध्यां हुत्वाग्नौ भोजनं ततः।।२४॥
कुर्य्याद्भृत्यैः समायुक्तैश्चिन्तयेदात्मनो हितम्।।
ब्राह्मे मुहूर्त्ते चोत्थाय मान्यो विप्रो धनादिभिः।।२५॥
वृद्धार्त्तानां समादेयः पन्था वै भारवाहिनाम्।।

He shall pass the closing part of the day in friendly gossips with his trusted and well-meaning friends. A householder shall leave his bed early in the morning, and propitiate the gods and the Brāhmaṇas with precious gifts. It is incumbent on a householder to ponder well over a matter be fore executing it (Vṛddha-Pantha), to be godly and devoted to the service of the deity, like a man in disease (Arta-Rīti), and not to suffer any delay in the execution of a work, when once he has chosen his line of action, like a load-carrier briskly running with his load in the way (Bhāravāhī-Rīti).

इज्याध्ययनदानानि वैश्यस्य क्षत्त्रियस्य च।।२६॥
प्रतिग्रहोऽधिको विप्रे याजनाध्यापने तथा।।
प्रधानं क्षेत्त्रिये कर्म प्रजानां परिपालनम्।।२७॥

The worldly duties of a Vaiśya, or of a Kṣatriya consist in the celebration of religious sacrifices, and in the study and practice of charities, while performance of religious rites, study of the Vedas, acceptance of gifts, practice of charities, teaching and officiating at the religious sacrifices of others in the capacity of a priest, are morally obligatory to a Brāhmaṇa, living the life of a householder. The one and imperative duty of a Kṣatriya is the protect the people from foreign invasions and civic or internal disturbances.

कुसीदकृषिवाणिज्यं पाशुपाल्यं विशः स्मृतम्।।
शूद्रस्य द्विजशुश्रूषा द्विजो यज्ञान्न हापयेत्।। २८।।

Banking, merchandise, and rearing of large herds of cattle, are the functions which a member of the Vaiśya (trading) community, is born to perform, while the sole duty of a Śūdra is to render personal service to the fore most of the twice born castes.

अहिंसा सत्यमस्तेयं शौचमिन्द्रियसंयमः।।
दमः क्षमार्जवं दानं सर्वेषां धर्मसाधनम्।।२९॥

Truthfulness, annihilation of all killing or hostile propensities, non-stealing, personal cleanliness, and self-control, are the virtues, the practice whereof is equally obligatory on all human beings, irrespective of castes or functions in life.

आचरेत्सदृशीं वृत्तिमजिह्मामशठान्तथा।।
त्रैवार्षिकाधिकान्नो यः स सोमं पातुमर्हति॥ ३०॥

One should earn his livelihood by means proper to, and specifically enjoined in the Śāstras for the particular community one would belong to, which should never be crooked or deceitful.

स्यादन्नं वार्षिकं यस्य कुर्य्यात्प्राक्सौमिकीं क्रियाम्।।
प्रतिसंवत्सरं सोमः पशुः प्रत्ययनं तथा।। ३१॥

He who is in the habit of taking rice, matured for more than three years, is alone fit to drink the holy Soma, while the person whose daily meals consist of boiled rice, not more than one year old, should perform the proper and necessary religious sacrifices before taking it.

कर्त्तव्याऽऽग्रहणेष्टिश्च चातुर्मास्यानि यत्नतः।।
एषामसम्भवे कुर्य्यादिष्टिं वैश्वानरीं द्विजः।। ३२॥

A householder shall duly celebrate, each year, the Vedic sacrifices known as Soma, Paśu-Pratyayānam, Grahaneṣṭi, and Caturmāsyam, in the failure whereof the one known as Vaiśvānarī, should be performed. A religious sacrifice, should not be celebrated with a number of articles or offerings, less than that laid down in the Śāstras in that behalf.

हीनकल्पं न कुर्वीत सति द्रव्ये फलप्रदम्।।
चण्डालो जायते यज्ञकरणाच्छूद्रभिक्षितात्॥ ३३॥

By celebrating a religious sacrifice with money or articles begged of a Śūdra, a Brāhmaṇa is sure to reincarnate as a Cāṇḍāla in his next existence.

यज्ञार्थलब्धं नादद्याद्भासः काकोऽपि वा भवेत्।।
कुसूलकुम्भीधान्यो वा त्र्याहिकः श्वस्तनोऽपि वा।। ३४॥
जीवेद्वापि शिलोञ्छेन श्रेयानेषां परःपरः।।
न स्वाध्यायविरोध्यर्थमीहेत न यतस्ततः।। ३५॥

By stealing anything collected for the celebration of a religious sacrifice, the stealer becomes a crow or a Bhāsa (bird) in his next birth. Of the four persons whose granary is filled with grains, who has got enough grain stored in his house to last him for three days, who has got sufficient only for a day's use, and the person who lives by picking up grains from the stubbles (Ūñca-Vṛtti), the each preceding one is happier and lives in greater comfort than the one immediately succeeding him in the order of enumeration.

राजान्तेवासियाज्येभ्यः सीदन्निच्छेद्धनं क्षुधा॥
दम्भहैतुकपाषण्डिबकवृत्तींश्च वर्जयेत्॥ ३६॥

A Brāhmaṇa is prohibited from adopting a profession which is calculated to interfere with his studies and divine contemplation, and who, in want of the barest necessaries of life, may be allowed to beg of a pupil, of a king, or of a fellow Brāhmaṇa. Any dishonest means of livelihood, or maintaining himself by passing off as a false prophet, or a false ascetic, is equally nefarious and criminal. It is sin for a Brāhmaṇa to earn money in pursuits of vanity.

शुक्लाम्बरधरो नीचकेशश्मश्रुनखः शुचिः॥
न भार्य्यादर्शनेऽश्नीयान्नैकवासा न संस्थितः॥ ३७॥

A householder shall put on clean clothes, shave himself and pare off his finger-nails every day, and in short, must be cleanly in his habits. A man is enjoined not to sit down to his meals in the presence of his wife, and nor without being decently wrapped in his upper garment.

अप्रियं न वदेज्जातु ब्रह्मसूत्री विनीतवान्॥
देवप्रदक्षिणाङ्कुर्य्याद्यष्टिमान्सकमण्डलुः॥ ३८॥

A Brāhmaṇa should be always humble, and constantly wear his holy thread, nor shall he speak harsh to any body.

न तु मेहेन्नदीच्छायाभस्मगोष्ठाम्बुवर्त्मसु॥
न प्रत्यगन्यर्कगोसोमसन्ध्याम्बुस्त्रीद्विजन्मनाम्॥ ३९॥

Micturation in a river-bed, in a shade, over ashes, in a pasturage, in water, or in the road, is forbidden, it being sinful for a man to pass urine while looking at the sun, or at the moon, or at the gloom of the evening, or at a woman, or at a Brāhmaṇa.

नेक्षेताग्न्यर्कनग्नां स्त्रीं न च संसृष्टमैथुनाम्॥
न च मूत्रं पुरीषं वा स्वपेत्प्रत्यक्शिरान च॥ ४०॥

One should not look at the blaze of fire, nor at any naked woman, nor at one sharing the bed of her husband, nor at any excreted matter, nor sleep with his head towards the west.

ष्ठीवनासृक्शकृन्मूत्रविषाण्यप्सु न संक्षिपेत्॥
पादौ प्रतापयेन्नाग्नौ न चैनमभिलङ्घयेत्॥ ४१॥
पिबेन्नाञ्जलिना तोयं न शयानं प्रबोधयेत्॥
नाक्षैः क्रीडेच्च कितवैर्व्याधितैश्च न संविशेत्॥ ४२॥

It is forbidden to spit or throw blood, orpoison, orany sort of excreta into water. It is injurious to bask one's soles in the glare of fire, or to leap over a blazing fire, or to drink of the blended palms of one's own hands, or to rouse up a sleeping person, or to play with any dishonest gambler, or to live in contact with any diseased person.

विरुद्धं वर्जयेत्कम प्रेतधूमं नदीनरम्॥
केशभस्मतुषाङ्गारकपालेषु च संस्थितिम्॥ ४३॥

Exposure to the smoke and vapours of a cremation ground, and residence on a river bank, should be avoided as harmful. One should not stand over torn hairs, husks of grains, and ashes, nor upon particles of any human cranium.

नाचक्षीत धयन्तीं गां नाद्वारेणाविशेत्क्वचित्॥
न राज्ञः प्रतिगृह्णीयाल्लुब्धस्योच्छास्त्रवर्त्तिनः॥ ४४॥

A cow should not be disturbed while drinking, nor a chamber should be entered into by any passage other than its proper door. Money or any pecuniary help should not be asked of a greedy king, nor of a person who does not live according to the injunctions of the Śāstras.

अध्यायानामुपाकर्म श्रावण्यां श्रवणेन वा॥
हस्तेनौषधिभावे वा पञ्चम्यां श्रावणस्य च॥ ४५॥
पौषमासस्य रोहिण्यामष्टकायामथापि वा॥
जलान्ते छन्दसां कुर्य्यादुत्सर्गं विधिवद्बहिः॥ ४६॥

A rite of Upakarma (study of the Vedas after performing certain religious rites), should not be performed under the auspices of the full moon of Śrāvaṇa, or of the asterism of Śrāvaṇa and Hastā, nor on the fifth day of the moon's wane in the month of Śrāvaṇa, nor on a day marked by the asterism of Rohiṇī or Puṣyā, nor on the occasion of an Aṣṭaka. The stool, urine and other excreta should be put and deposited at a distance from one's dwelling-house.

अनध्यायस्त्र्यहं प्रेते शिष्यर्त्त्विग्गुरुबन्धुषु।।
उपाकर्मणि चोत्सर्गे स्वशाखश्रोत्रिये मृते॥ ४७॥
सन्ध्यागर्जितनिर्घातभूकम्पोल्का निपातने।।
समाप्य वेदं द्युनिशमारण्यकमधीत्य च। ४८॥

The study of the Vedas should be discontinued for three successive days on the occasion of the death of one's disciple, priest, spiritual preceptor, or a male cognate relation. Cessation of Vedic study should be enjoined on the happening of an earthquake, or meteor-fall, or thunder-clap, or on the death of a Śrotriya Brāhmaṇa, and after finishing the recitation of a Veda and its allied Āraṇyakam by a student or pupil, duly initiated.

पञ्चदश्यां चतुर्दश्यामष्टम्यां राहुसूतके ।।
ऋतुसन्धिषु भुक्त्वा वा श्राद्धिकं प्रतिगृह्य च॥ ४९॥
पशुमण्डूकनकुलश्वाहिमार्जारसूकरैः।।
कृतेऽन्तरे त्वहोरात्रं शक्रपाते तथोच्छ्रये॥ ५०॥

A study of the Vedas is forbidden on days of the full and the new moon, as well as on the eighth or the fourteenth day of the moon's wane or increase, on the occasion of a lunar eclipse, after eating, at the meeting of two seasons, after taking any gift, at any Śrāddha ceremony, and on the passion of a snake, hog, mangoose, dog, or cat between the pupil and the preceptor at the time of study.

श्वक्रोष्टुगर्दभोलूकसामबाणार्त्तनिःस्वने।।
अमेध्यशवशूद्रान्त्यश्मशानपतितान्तिके॥ ५१॥

A study of the Vedas should be discontinued just as the reader would hear the bark, or howl, or braying or screeching, or crying, or moaning of a dog, or a juckal or an ass, or an owl, or an infant or a sick person, as well as on the near approach of a dead body, or a Śūdra, or any morally degraded person.

देशेऽशुचावात्मनि च विद्युत्स्तनितसंप्लवे।।
भुक्त्वार्दपाणिरम्भोऽन्तरर्द्धरात्रेऽतिमारुते॥ ५२॥

दिग्दाहे पांसुवर्षेषु सन्ध्यानी हारभीतिषु।।

One should refrain from studying the Vedas at an unholy place, in the road, on hearing a thunder clap, after dinner, in wet palms, in water, at the dead of night; in storm, on the appearance of meteoric flashes in the sky, in dust storm, at evening and during snowfall.

धावतः पूतिगन्धे च शिष्टे च गृहमागते।।५३॥
खरोष्ट्रयानहस्त्यश्वनौवृक्षगिरिरोहणे।।
सप्तत्रिंशदनध्यायानेतांस्तात्कालिकान्विदुः। ।५४॥

The Vedas should not be studied from a preceptor in motion, and be stopped on the advent of a holy person in the house, or while the disciple is riding elephant, a horse or a camel, or in a carriage, or climbing a tree or a hill, or crossing a river; these thirty seven occasions of non-study of the Vedas should be regarded as contingent on the happening of particular events, and as limited by the period of their respective durations.

वेददिष्टं तथाचार्य्यं राजच्छायां परस्त्रियम्।।
नाक्रामेद्रक्तविण्मूत्रष्ठीवनोद्वर्त्तनानि च।। ५५॥

Acts enjoined in the Vedas, as well as the commands of a king or a preceptor, should be executed without questioning. The wife of another person, should never be polluted, and the shadow (of a person) as well as all excreted matter, and oils and cosmetics for human use, should never be leapt over and crossed.

विप्राहिक्षत्रियात्मानो नावज्ञेयाः कदाचन।।
दूरादुच्छिष्टविण्मूत्रपादाम्भांसि समुत्सृजेत्।। ५६॥

It is a sin to make light of a king or of a Brāhmaṇa, or of a snake, or of a disease lurking in the system. The refuges of tables and all sorts of excreta, should be shunned from a distance as impure.

श्रुतिस्मृत्युक्तमाचारं कुर्य्यान्मर्मणि न स्पृशेत्।
न निन्दाताडने कुर्य्यात्सुतं शिष्यं च ताडयेत्। ।५७॥

One shall not repent after executing any act approved of the Śrutis or the Śrāstras, nor question its propriety or ethical fairness. A son or a disciple should be flogged, at times, for the purpose of discipline.

आचरेत्सर्वदा धर्मं तद्विरुद्धं तु नाचरेत्।।
मातापित्रतिथीभ्याढ्यैर्विवादं नाचरेद्गृही।। ५८।।

Virtue should be perpetually practised and by all means, and voice should be repressed and refrained from. One should not angrily dispute with one's parents and guests (*lit:* chance comers at one's house), even in the existence of a right cause for the same.

पञ्च पिण्डाननुद्धृत्य न स्नायात्परवारिषु।।
स्नायान्नदीप्रस्रवणदेवखातह्रदेषु च।।५९॥

One should not bathe in another's tank before lifting five handful of clay from its bed, which rule does not hold good in respect of lakes, springs and other natural reservoirs of water.

वर्जयेत्परशय्यादि न चाश्नीयादनापदि।।
कदर्य्यबद्धचो(वै) राणां तथा चानम्निकस्य च।। ६०॥

The bed of one should never be used by another, and the food prepared by one's own enemy, or by a Brāhmaṇa who is not a keeper of the sacred fire (Nīrāgni), might be partaken of only in severe distress.

वैणाभिशस्तवार्द्धुष्यगणिकागणदीक्षिणाम्।।
चिकित्सकातुरक्रुद्धक्लीबरङ्गोपजीविनाम्।। ६१।।
क्रूरोग्रपतितव्रात्यदाम्भिकोच्छिष्टभोजिनाम्।।
शास्त्रविक्रयिणश्चैव स्त्रीजितग्रामयाजिनाम्।। ६२॥
नृशंसराजरजककृतघ्नवधजीविनाम् ।।
पिशुनानृतिनोश्चैव सोमविक्रयिणस्तथा।। ६३॥
बन्दिनां स्वर्णकाराणामन्नमेषां कदाचन।।
न भोक्तव्यं वृथा मांसं केशकीटसमन्वितम्।। ६४॥

A bad food, or the one prepared by a professional musician (*lit.* lute-player), or by a defiler of another man's bed, or by a person who lives by making breaches among friends and relations (Varddhuṣika), or by Brāhmaṇa who is the spiritual preceptor of prostitutes, or by a professional physician, or by a professional actor, or by a dishonest and furious person, or by a member of any of the twice-born castes, not formally invested with the holy thread (Vrātya), or by an arrogant braggart, or by one who eats the refuges of others men's or by one who lives by selling knowledge, or by an uxorious husband, or by a village priest, or by a cruel king, or by a traitor, or by a public executioner or by a malicious person, or by an utterer of falsehood, or by a wine-seller, or by a bard (Vandī), or by a goldsmith, should never be taken. The flesh of an animal not sacrificed to a god, or boiled rice infested with worms and hairs, should never be partaken of.

भक्तं पर्य्युषितोच्छिष्टं श्वस्पृष्टं पतितो(ते)क्षितम्।।
उदक्यास्पृष्टसंघुष्टमपर्य्याप्तं च वर्जयेत्॥ ६५॥
गोघ्रातं शकुनोच्छिष्टं पादस्पृष्ट च कामतः।।

An article of food, such as boiled rice etc., prepared on a previous day or night, or partaken of by another, or touched by a dog, or sprinkled over with water by a morally degraded person, or polluted by the touch of a woman in her menses, or squeezed by another, or smelled by a cow, or eaten by a bird, or trampled down with foot, should be shunned, as impure and unwholesome.

शूद्रेषु दासगोपालकुलमित्रार्द्धसीरिणः।। ६६।।
भोज्यान्नो नापितश्चैव यश्चात्मानं निवेदयेत्।।
अन्नं पर्य्युषितं भोज्यं स्नेहाक्तं चिरसंभृ(स्थि)तम्।।६७।

A food (including boiled rice), prepared by a Śūdra, should be unconditionally rejected with the exception of one made by a Dāsa, Gopa, Kulamitra, Ardhaśirī, Nāpita, or a Śūdra, who has surrendered himself to a Brāhmaṇa, which may be eaten without any prejudice.

अस्नेहा अपि गोधूमयवगोरसविक्रियाः।।
औष्ट्रमैकशफं स्त्रीणां पयश्च परिवर्जयेत्॥ ६८॥

Boiled rice, prepared on a previous day and kept soaked with clarified butter, may be, safely taken without any unwholesome effect. Articles made of wheat and barley, and without any admixture of clarified butter, should be rejected as food. The milk of a she-camel, or of any female animal with unbifurcated hoofs, should not be used.

क्रव्यादपक्षिदात्यूहशुकमांसानि वर्जयेत्।।
सारसैकशफान्हंसान्बलाकबकटिट्टिभान्।।६९॥
वृथा कृसरसंयाव पायसापूपशष्कुलीः।।
कुररं जालपादं च खञ्जरीटमृगद्विजान्।।७०।।
चाषान्मत्स्यान्रक्तपादाञ्जग्द्ध्व वै कामतो नरः।।
बल्लूरं कामतो जग्द्ध्वा सोपवासस्त्र्यहं भवेत्।। ७१॥

The flesh of any carnivorous bird or of a Dyatuha, as well as that of a dog, should never be eaten. The sin, conseguent on eating the flesh of a Sārasa, Haṁsa (Ekaśapha), Balāka, Baka or Ṭiṭṭibha, as well as the one originating from the use of Kṛśra, Pūpa, Śankulī, etc., without dedicating them to one's guest, or from that of the flesh of a swan, Kurura, Bhāsa, Khañjana, or Śuka, may be expiated by a three days fast.

पलाण्डुलशुनादीनि जग्द्ध्वा चान्द्रायणं चरेत्॥
श्राद्धे देवान्पितृन्प्रार्च्य खादम्मांसं न दोषभाक्॥ ७२॥

The use of garlic or onion in food, should be atoned by performing a Cāndrāyaṇa penance. The use of any cooked meat on the occasion of Śrāddha ceremony, and after dedicating it to one's departed manes (Pitṛs) does not entail any sin.

वसेत्स नरके घोरे दिनानि पशुरोमतः॥
सम्मितानि दुराचारो यो हन्त्यविधिना पशुन्॥
मांसं सन्त्यज्य संप्रार्थ्य कामान्याति ततो हरिम्॥ ७३॥

The soul of the person, who want only kills any animal in this life, lives for as many number of years in hell after death, as there are hairs on the body of that slaughtered animal, and who may be only rescued, if the god Hari kindly listens to his constant prayers for expiation on the condition of his never killing any animal in his next re-birth.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे याज्ञवल्क्योक्तश्राद्धनिरूपणं नाम
षण्णवतितमोऽध्यायः॥ ९६॥

———:o:———

अध्याय ९७/Chapter XCVII

याज्ञवल्क्य उवाच

द्रव्यशुद्धिं प्रवक्ष्यामि तन्निबोधत सत्तमाः॥
सौवर्णराजताब्जानां शङ्खरज्ज्वादिचर्मणाम्॥ १॥
पात्राणां चासनानां च वारिणा शुद्धिरिष्यते॥
उष्णवाभः स्रुक्स्रुवयोर्धान्यादेः प्रोक्षणेन च॥ २॥

Yājñavalkya said :—O Brāhmaṇas, now hear me discourse on the means of cleansing or purifying the articles of daily use. All articles of gold, silver, conch-shell, or precious stones, as well as blankets and utensils are made pure by simply washing it with water. A spoon, or a laddle, as well as paddies, may be made pure by simple lipping them in hot water. An article, made of wood or horn, is made pure by the scraping off of a slice from its body, while the utensils to be used in a sacrificial ceremony, may be made pure by simply washing them with water.

तक्षणाद्दारुशृङ्गादेर्यज्ञपात्रस्य मार्जनात्॥
सोष्णैरुदकगोमूत्रैः शुध्यत्याविककौशिकम्॥ ३॥

A blanket, or a cloth, made of sheep's hair or silk, is purified by dipping it in hot water, or by sprinkling drops of cow's urine over its surface.

भैक्ष्यं योषिन्मुखं पश्यन्पुनः पाकान्महीमयम्॥
गाघ्रातेऽन्ने तथा केशमक्षिकाकीटदूषिते॥ ४॥

An article, obtained by begging, is made pure by being looked at by a woman, while a baked earthen pot is purified by a second burning.

भस्मक्षेपाद्विशुद्धिः स्याद्भूशुद्धिर्मार्जनादिना॥
त्रपुसीसकताम्राणां क्षाराम्लोदकवारिभिः॥ ५॥

A pot of bolied rice, smelled by a cow, or dropped upon by a bunch of hair, or an insect, may be made pure by simply throwing a pinch of ashes over it. The ground is purified by rubbing it with water.

भस्माद्भिर्लोहकांस्यानामज्ञातं च सदा शुचि॥
अमेध्याक्तस्य मृत्तोयैर्गन्धलेपापकर्षणात्॥ ६॥

An utensil made of brass, lead, or copper, is purified by rubbing it with alkali or any acid substance, an iron-made one by being rubbed with ashes, while a newly-gotten thing is always pure.

शुचि गोतृप्तिदं तोयं प्रकृतिस्थं महीगतम्॥
तथा मांसं श्वचाण्डालक्रव्यादादिनिपातितम्॥ ७॥

The water of any natural reservoir of water, is made pure by being smelled by a cow, while a bit of flesh dropped from the beaks of any carnivorous bird in carriage, of from the mouth of a dog, or touched by a Cāṇḍāla, does not lose its natural purity.

रश्मिरग्नी रजश्छाया गौरश्वो वसुधानिलाः॥
अश्वाजविप्रुषो मेध्यास्तथाचमनबिन्दवः॥ ८॥

The rays of the sun, fire, the shadow of a goat or a cow, the earth, a horse, a goat, a Brāhmaṇa, and a dewdrop (drop of water) are above all contamination.

स्नात्वा पीत्वा क्षुते सुप्ते भुक्त्वा रथ्याप्रसर्पणे॥
आचान्तः पुनराचामेद्वासोऽन्यत्परिधाय च॥९॥

A man should change his clothes after bathing, drinking, sneezing, sleeping, eating, or returning from a walk, and by rinsing his mouth with water after having made an Ācamanam.

क्षुते निष्ठीविते स्वापे परिधानेऽश्रुपातने॥
पञ्चस्वेतेषु नाचामेद्दक्षिणं श्रवणं स्पृशेत्॥
तिष्ठन्त्यग्न्यादयो देवा विप्रकर्णे तु दक्षिणे॥ १०॥

A Brāhmaṇa need not rinse his mouth with water after an act of sneezing, sleeping, spitting, wearing an apparel, or lachrymation. It is enough to touch his right ear under the circumstance, since all the gods, such as Agni, etc., reside in the Kapha of that organ of a Brāhmaṇa.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
याज्ञवल्क्योक्तद्रव्यशुद्धिनिरूपणं नाम
सप्तनवतितमोऽध्यायः॥ ९७॥

——:o:——

अध्याय ९८/Chapter XCVIII

याज्ञवल्क्य उवाच

अथ दानविधिं वक्ष्ये तन्मे शृणुत सुव्रताः॥
अन्येभ्यो ब्राह्मणाः श्रेष्ठास्तेभ्यश्चैव क्रियापराः॥ १॥

Yājñavalkya said :—O you holy masters of excellent pentiential rites, now hear me discourse on the method of making gifts. The Brāhmaṇas are the fittest persons to make gifts to, foremost among them being those who regularly perform and celebrate the Brāhmiṇical rites and ceremonies.

ब्रह्मवेत्ता च तेभ्योऽपि पात्रं विद्यात्तपोऽन्विताः(तम्)॥
गो भूधान्यहिरण्यादि पात्रे दातव्यमर्चितम्॥ २॥

The best even among the latter are those who know the Supreme Brahma, and have devoted themselves to the cultivation of intellectual and spiritual knowledge. Gifts of cows, proprietory right in lands, food grains and gold, should be given to a Brāhmaṇa, who is every way worthy of receiving the same.

विद्यातपोभ्यां हीनेन न तु ग्राह्यः प्रतिग्रहः॥
गृह्णन्प्रदातारमधो नयत्यात्मानमेव च॥ ३॥

A Brāhmaṇa, who has neither erudition, nor is a seeker of spiritual knowledge, has no right to accept any figts; and degrades the giver as well as his own sould by accepting any.

दातव्यं प्रत्यहं पात्रे निमित्तेषु विशेषतः॥
याचितेनापि दातव्यं श्रद्धापूतं तु शक्तितः॥ ४॥

A gift should be made every day to a worthy receiver, as well as on special occasions. A person is morally bound to give somethng in charity to a person in straitened circumstances, and soliciting his help, according to his own means and in a devout spirit.

हेमशृङ्गी शफैः रौप्यैः सुशीला वस्त्रसंयुता॥
सकांस्यपात्रा दातव्य क्षीरिणी गौः सदक्षिणा॥५॥

A thousand of milch-cows with their horns cased in gold, and hoops bound with silver, may be given in gift to a Brāhmaṇa with thousand bowls of Indian bell-metal.

दशसौवर्णिकं शृङ्गं शफं सप्तपलैः कृतम्॥
पञ्चाशत्पलिकं पात्रं कांस्यं वत्सस्य कीर्त्त्यते॥६॥

The horn cases should be made of a Pala weight of gold (one Pala=eight tolās), the hoofs, of seven Palas of silver, and the bowls, of fifty Pala weights of bell-metal, each.

स्वर्णपिप्पलपात्रेण वत्सो वा वत्सिकापि वा॥
अस्या अपि च दातव्यमपत्यं रोगवर्जितम्॥ ७॥

A calf should be given with each of the abovesaid number of cows, or a sound and healthy calf, with a golden bowl, should be given with them. By making a gift in the preceding manner, giver is enabled to live in heaven for as many years as there are hairs on the body of each cow, gifted away.

दाता स्वर्गमवाप्नोति वत्सरान्नोमसंमितान्॥
कपिला चेतारयते भूयश्चासप्तमं कुलम्॥ ८॥

A cow of the Kapilā species, gifted away in the preceding manner, succours the souls of the relations of her giver, removed to the seventh degree in the ascending line.

यावद्वत्सस्य द्वौ पादौ मुखं योन्यां प्रदृश्यते॥
तावद्गौः पृथिवी ज्ञेया यावद्गर्भ न मुञ्चति॥९॥

A cow with the head and hoofs of a yet unborn calf just issued out of the passage of parturition, should be regarded as the embodied representative of the earth goddess; and the merit of making the gift of such a one at the time, is identical with that of making a gift of the whole world.

यथा कथाञ्चिद्दत्त्वा गां धेनुं वाऽधेनुमेव वा॥
अरोगामपरिक्लिष्टां दाता स्वर्गे महीयते॥१०॥

A giver of a healthy and diseaseless cow, whether with or without a calf, is glorified in heaven.

श्रान्तसंवाहनं रोगिपरिचर्य्या सुरार्चनम्॥
पादशौचं द्विजोच्छिष्टमार्जनं गोप्रदानवत्॥ ११॥

By shampooing the feet of a tired and travel-worn person, by nursing the sick and the poor, by worshipping the god, or by washing the holy feet of a Brāhmaṇa, one is sure to acquire the same merit as that of making the gift of a cow.

द्विजाय यदभीष्टं तु दत्त्वा स्वर्गमवाप्नुयात्॥
भूदीपांश्चान्नवस्त्राणि सर्पिर्दत्त्वा व्रजेच्छ्रियम्॥ १२॥

A man, by making the gift of a wished-for thing (desired by the receiver himself) to a Brāhmaṇa, is glorified in the region of the gods. By making gifts of lands, lamps, boiled rice, cloths, and clarfied butter, a man is a sure to acquire opulence in his next birth.

गृहधान्यच्छत्रमाल्यवृक्षयानघृतं जलम्॥
शय्यानुलेपनं दत्त्वा स्वर्गलोके महीयते॥१३॥

The merit of making the gift of a house, or paddy, umbrella, garland of flowers, or of a tree, or a carriage or of clarified butter, of water, ensures an exalted position to the giver in heaven.

ब्रह्मदाता ब्रह्मलोकं प्राप्नोति सुरदुर्लभम्॥
वेदार्थयज्ञशास्त्राणि धर्मशास्त्राणि चैव हि॥ १४॥
मूल्येनापि लिखित्वापि ब्रह्मलोकमवाप्नुयात्॥
एतन्मूलं जगद्यस्मादसृजत्पूर्वमीश्वरः॥ १५॥
तस्मात्सर्वप्रयत्नेन कार्य्यो वेदार्थसंग्रहः॥

By making the gift of Vedas, a man is translated to the region of the supreme Brahma, unattainable even by the gods. By transcribing the Vedas, Yajña Śāstras or the works on Dharma Śāstras even for money, a man is elevated to the beatitude of Brahmaloka. The true signification of the Vedic verses, is to be gathered at all costs, since God created the universe on the basis of the immutable Vedas (knowledge).

इतिहासपुराणं वा लिखित्वा यः प्रयच्छति॥ १६॥
ब्रह्मदानसमं पुण्यं प्राप्नोति द्विगुणोन्नतिम्॥
लोकायतं कुतर्कश्च प्राकृतम्लेच्छभाषितम्॥ १७॥

By making the gift of a well-transcribed work on Itihāsa or Purāṇam, a man is glorified in the region of the supreme Brahma, and becomes doubly entitled to the privileges of heaven. It is sin for a Brāhmaṇa to join in any secular topic, or to lend his ears to any scandalous gossip, or listen to a speech, made in a vulgar, or in a Mleccha tongue.

न श्रोतव्यं द्विजेनैतदधो नयति तं द्विजम्॥
समर्थो यो न गृह्णीयाद्दातृलोकानवाप्नुयात्। १८॥

He, who though being a fit and worthy receiver of gifts, studiously avoids accepting any, acquires the same relgious merit as a maker of girts.

कुशाः शाकं पयो गन्धाः प्रत्याख्येया न वारि च ॥
अयाचिताहृतं ग्राह्यमपि दुष्कृतकर्मणः॥ १९॥

Water, Kuśa grass, milk, sandal wood, or any kind or edible roots or leaves, need not be refused when offered, it being not anywise impious to accept a gift from a dishonest person, voluntarily made and received without asking.

अन्यत्र कुलटाषण्ढपतितेभ्यो द्विषस्तथा॥
देवातिथ्यर्चनकृते पितृतृप्त्यर्थमेव च॥
सर्वतः प्रतिगृह्णीयादात्मतृप्सर्थमेव च॥२०॥

Anything offered by a cunuch, by a man or woman of questionable morals, as well as the one offered by one's enemy, should be unconditionally rejected, except for the purpose of celebrating any religious celebrating any religious ceremony, or performing the obsequies of one's own father.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
याज्ञवल्क्योक्तदानधर्मनिरूपणं
नामाष्टनवतितमोऽध्यायः।। ९८।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ९९/Chapter XCIX

याज्ञवल्क्य उवाच

अथ श्राद्धविधिं वक्ष्ये सर्वपापप्रणाशनम्।।
अमावस्याष्टकावृद्धिकृष्णपक्षायनद्वयम्।। १।।
दव्यं ब्राह्मणसम्पत्तिर्विषुवत्सूर्य्यसंक्रमः।।
व्यतीपातो गजच्छाया ग्रहणं चन्द्रसूर्य्ययोः।। २।।

Yājñavalkya sais :—Now I shall describe the process of celebrating Śrāddha-ceremonies for the propitiation of one's own departed manes, whereby all sins are expiated.

A day of the new moon, Aṣṭaka, Vṛddhi (occasion of the marriage of one's son) the advent of Pretapakṣa (dark fortnight in the month of Bhādra) the passing of the sun into the sign of cancer or of capricorns, receiving of any kind of excellent meat, the advent of Brāhmaṇas well versed in the Vedas in ones's house, the two equinoxes, the passing of the sun into a zodiacal sign, the astral combination known as Vyatipata Yoga, Gajacchāyā (Maghā trayodaṣī the thirteenth day of the moon's wane marked by the asterism Maghā) a solar or a lunar eclipse, are the occasions on which a Śrāddha ceremony is to be performed.

श्राद्धं प्रतिरुचिश्चैव श्राद्धकालाः प्रकीर्त्तिताः।।
अग्रियः सर्वदेवेषु श्रोत्रियो वेदविद्युवा।। ३।।
वेदार्थविज्ज्येष्ठसामा त्रिमधुस्त्रिसुपर्णिकः।।
स्वस्त्रीयऋत्विग्जामातायाज्यश्वशुरमातुलाः।। ४।।
त्रिणाचिकेतदौहित्रशिष्यसम्बन्धिबान्धवा।।
कर्मनिष्ठास्तपोनिष्ठाः पञ्चाग्निब्रह्मचारिणः।। ५।।
पितृमातृपराश्चैव ब्राह्मणाः श्राद्धदेवताः।।

Young Śrotriya Brāhmaṇas well-versed in Vedic lore, astrologers, Trimadhus, the three Savarṇa friends the sister's son, the family priest, son-in-law, the preceptor, the father-in-law, the maternal uncle, daughter son, the disciple, the wife's brothers, and friends and relations of the deceased, the three Naciketas, and Brāhmaṇas who officiate at the religious sacrifices or are the keepers of the sacede fire, or practise asceticism, or are fondly devoted to their parents, or strictly conform to the rules of Brāhmaṇism, should be alone invited on the occasion of a Śrāddha ceremony.

रोगी हीनातिरिक्ताङ्गः काणः पौनर्भवस्तथा।। ६।।
अवकीर्ण्यादयो ये च ये चाचारविवर्जिताः।।
अवैष्णवाश्च ते सर्वे न श्राद्धार्हाः कदाचन।। ७।।

A diseased or a maimed Brāhmaṇa, as well as one born with an additional bodily appendage, or born in the unmarried state of his mother, or the issue of her second marriage, or any wise deviated from the execution of his true Brāhmiṇical duties, or ungodly (*lit.*, having no faith in the god Viṣṇu) in his conduct should not be invited on the occasion of a Śrāddha ceremony.

निमन्त्रयेच्च पूर्वेद्युर्द्विजैर्भाव्यं च संयतेः।।
आजान्तांश्चैव पूर्वाह्णेह्यासनेषूपवेशयेत्।। ८।।
युग्मान्देवे तथा पित्र्ये स्वप्रदेशेषु शक्तितः।।
द्वौ दैवे प्रागुदक् पित्र्ये त्रीण्येकं चोभयोः पृथक्।। ९।।
मातामहानामप्येवं तन्त्रं वा वैश्वदेविकम्।।

The Brāhmaṇas, eligible to be present in the ceremony, should be invited on the day, previous to its celebration through other Brāhmaṇas.

Then on the occasion of the ceremony, the performer of a Śrāddha, should first humbly ask the invited Brāhmaṇas to be seated in their respective seats, and then with his blended palms entreat them to arrange themselves in the following order, *viz.*, two Brāhmaṇas before the vessel containing offerings for the gods, with their faces turned towards the east, and three before the vessels containing offerings for the performer's departed manes and with their faces turned towards the north. Similar disposition of Brāhmaṇas, should be made in respect of the vessels containing offerings for the performer's maternal ancestors.

हस्तप्रक्षालनं दत्त्वा विष्टरार्थे कुशानपि॥ १०॥
आवाह्य तदनुज्ञातो विश्वदेवासइत्यृचा॥
यवैरन्नं विकीर्य्याथ भाजने सपवित्रके॥ ११॥

Then after having offered water to the Pitṛs for washing their hands with, and cushions of kuśa blades to seat upon, the performer, with the permission of the Brāhmaṇas officating at the ceremoney, would invoke the presence of his departed manes in it, by reciting the proper Mantras, and scatter barley grains over the vessels containing the sacred knots of kuśa grass (Pavitram).

शन्नोदेव्या पयः क्षिप्त्वा यवोऽसीति यवांस्तथा॥
यादिव्या इति मन्त्रेण हस्तेष्वेव विनिःक्षिपेत्॥ १२॥

After that he shall offer water to the Brāhmaṇas by reciting the "Śannodevī" etc., Mantra, barley grains by reciting the one, beginning with "Yavosī" etc., Mantra.

गन्धोदके तथा दीपमाल्यदामप्रदीपकम्॥
अपसव्यं ततः कृत्वा पितृणामप्रदक्षिणम्॥ १३॥
द्विगुणांस्तु कुशान्दत्त्वा उशन्तस्त्वेत्यृचा पितृन्॥
आवाह्य तदनुज्ञातो जपेदायन्तुनस्ततः॥ १४॥

Then with the permission of the Brāhmaṇas, he shall invoke the presence of his departed manes in the ceremony by reciting the Mantra, running as "Āyantu naḥ Pitara" (Come, O our fathers) etc., by whirling his right hand over his head from the left.

यवार्थस्तु तिलैः कार्य्यः कुर्य्यादर्घ्यादि पूर्ववत्॥
दत्त्वार्घ्यं संस्रवांस्तेषां पात्रे कृत्वा विधानतः॥ १५॥

In offering Arghas to the Pitṛs, sesamam seed should be used instead of barley grains, and the performer of the ceremony shall then meditate upon their divine selves.

पितृभ्यः स्थानमसीति न्युब्जं पात्रं करोत्यधः॥
अग्नौ करिष्य आदाय पृच्छत्यन्नं घृतप्लुतम्॥ १६॥
कुरुष्वेति तथोक्तोसौ हुत्वाग्नौ पितृयज्ञवत्॥
हुतशेषं प्रदद्याच्च भाजनेषु समाहितः॥ १७॥
यथालाभोपपन्नेषु रौप्येषु च विशेषतः॥
दत्त्वान्नं पृथिवीपात्रमिति पात्राभिमन्त्रणम्॥ १८॥
कृत्वेदंविष्णुरित्येवं द्विजांगुष्ठं निवेशयेत् ॥
सव्याहृतिं च गायत्रीं मधुवातेत्यृचस्तथा॥ १९॥
जप्त्वा यथासुखं वाच्यं भुञ्जीरंस्तेऽपि वाग्यताः॥
अन्नमिष्टं हविष्यं च दद्यादक्रोधनोत्वरः॥ २०॥
आतृप्तेस्तु पवित्राणि जप्त्वा पूर्वजपं तथा॥
अन्नमादाय तृप्ताः स्थः शेषं चैवानुमन्त्र्य च॥ २१॥

Then the vessel containing the offering for the Pitṛs shall be bent by reciting the Mantra running as "Pitṛbhyoḥ Sthānam-asi." Then boiled rice, soaked with clarified butter, should be taken in hand, and the permission of the Pitṛs should be obtained by reciting the Mantra, running as "Agnou Kariṣye" etc., after which the Gāyatrī Mantra and the one running as Madhuvāta, etc., should be thrice recited over it. Then after having recited the Mantra running as Yathāsukham Vakyataḥ Sadā (stay silently for a while as you lease) etc., the performer of a Śrāddha should mentally recite the sacred Mantras for a while during which period the Pitṛs should be contemplated as partaking of the oblations of boiled rice offered to them.

The performer should offer the Haviṣya oblations to his fathers, if desired, in an ungrudging spirit. He should mentally repeat the name of God or any other sacred Mantra, until the Pitṛs would finish their meal, and then recite the benedictory Vedic Verses, running as Madhu Vātā ritayate (may the sweet wind blow over the land) etc., and scatter the dedicated boiled rice over the ground by reciting the "Om, Triptaḥ Sthaḥ" (Be you appeased) Mantra.

तदन्नं विकिरेद्भूमौ दद्याच्चापः सकृत्सकृत्॥
सर्वमन्नमुपादाय सतिलं दक्षिणामुखः॥ २२॥

After that, oblations of boiled rice, mixed with sesamame seeds, should be offered near the vessel containing the refuge of the meals of the Pitṛs, the offerer looking towards the South at the time.

उच्छिष्टसन्निधौ पिण्डान्प्रदद्यात्पितृ यज्ञवत्।।
मातामहानामप्येवं दद्यादाचमनं ततः।। २३ ॥

Oblations should be thus offered to the souls of one's grand father and great grandfather, both in the paternal and the maternal lines; and the rite of oblations should be closed by offering Ācamanīyam (water for rinsing the mouth) to them.

स्वस्ति वाच्यं ततो दद्यदक्षय्यादकमेव च।।
दत्त्वा च दक्षिणां शक्त्या स्वधाकारमुदाहरेत्।।२४॥
वाच्यतामित्यनुज्ञातः पितृभ्यश्च स्वधोच्यताम्।।

A Brāhmaṇa shall utter the term "Svastī" in connection with all acts done by him in course of the ceremony, after which the Akṣayyas should be given, and the Brāhmaṇas officiating at the ceremony, should be remunerated with Dakṣiṇās, as his means would admit of. Then he would ask the permission of the Brāhmaṇas for uttering "Svadhā" with a recitation of the Mantra running as "Svadhām Vacayiṣey" and the Brāhmaṇas would express their consent thereto by uttering "Vacyatam" (speak out). Then the sacred knot of the Kuśa grass (Pavitram) should be untied with the permission of the Brāhmaṇas, by reciting "Pitṛbhyaḥ Svadhocātyam," and he should sprinkle water over the ground with a similar permission of theirs with the Mantra "Om, Aṣṭa Svadhā."

विप्रैरस्तु स्वधेत्युक्तो भूमौ सिञ्चेत्ततो जलम्।।२५॥
प्रीयन्तामिति चाहैवं विश्वेदेव्यं जलं ददत्।।
दातारो नोऽभिवर्धन्तां वेदाः सन्ततिरेव च।।२६॥

Then having again sprinkled water over the ground in accompaniment of the Mantra running as "Viśvedevaḥ Priyantam" etc. (May the Viśvedevas be pleased with the ceremony), he should recite the one beginning with "Dātāro Noḥ Abhivarddhanātam" (May our givers enjoy greater prosperity), whereupon the Brāhmaṇas would reply "Om, Astu" (Om, be it so).

श्रद्धा च नो मा व्यगमद्बहु देयं च नोऽस्त्विति।।
इत्युक्त्वोक्त्व प्रिया वाचः प्रणिपत्य विसर्जयेत्।।२७॥
वाजेवाजे इति प्रीत्या पितृपूर्वं विसर्जनम्।।
यस्मिंस्ते संस्रवाः पूर्वमर्घ्यपात्रे निपातिताः।। २८।।
पितृपात्रं तदुत्तानं कृत्वा विप्रान्विसर्जयेत्।।

Then the performer of the ceremony, would devoutly make an obeisance to the Brāhmaṇas and dismiss them with sweet words. Then the Brāhmaṇas in connection with the vessels known as the Pitṛ pātras, etc., would be bidden adieu to by reciting the Mantra running as "Vājé," "Vājé", etc.

प्रदक्षिणमनुव्रज्य भुञ्जीत पितृसेवितम्।। २९॥

Then the lid or the cover of the Pitṛ pātra containing the Argha-sprinkled water, should be removed, and the performer would sprinkle a few drops thereof, and bid them (Brāhmaṇas) farewell as before. He should circumbulate the ground or the site of the ceremony, and take the residue of the oblations dedicated to his manes.

ब्रह्मचारी भवेत्तां तु रजनीं भर्य्यया सह।।
एवं प्रदक्षिणं कृत्वा वृद्धौ नान्दीमुखानपि॥ ३०॥
यजेत्तदधिकर्कन्धूमिश्राः पिण्डा यवैः श्रिताः।।

Both he and his wife, would practise a vow of continence for the night. A Śrāddha ceremony, should be performed on the occasion of a marriage in the house in the aforesaid manner, with the exception that the term "Nāndīmukhaī should gbe appended to the name of each of the performer's departed manes, and the oblations containing Vādari frutis, should be offered to them.

एकोद्दिष्टं दैवहीनं एकान्नैकपवित्रकम्।। ३१॥
आवाहनाग्नौकरणरहितं त्वपसव्यवत्।।
उपतिष्ठतामित्यक्षय्यस्थाने विप्रान्विसर्जयेत्।। ३२॥
अभिरम्यतां प्रब्रूयाद् ब्रुयुस्तेभिरताः स्म ह।।

In a rite of Ekoddiṣṭa Śrāddha, the vessel of oblation known as the Daivapatram, should be omitted, and the Pavitras, made of a single blade of Kuśa grass, should be used. It is futher distinguished by the absence of all invocation and "Agnoukaraṇam" rites, which should be performed with the upper sheet or garment (uttarīya) being placed on the right shoulder of the perfomer (Apasavyavat). The Akṣayyas (threads) should be given in the present rite by saying "Upatiṣṭatam" (Be pleased to get up) while the Brāhmaṇas should be bidden adieu to by crying "Abhiramyatam", whereupon the Brāhmaṇas would say "Abhirāmasva".

गन्धोदकतिलैर्मिश्रं कुर्य्यात्पात्रचतुष्टयम्॥ ३३॥
अर्घ्यार्थं पितृपात्रेषु प्रेतपात्रं प्रसेचयेत्।।
येसमानां इति द्वाभ्यां शेषं पूर्ववदाचरेत्।। ३४॥

In a Sapiṇḍīkaraṇa ceremony, perfumed water containing sesamame seeds, should be placed in four vessels at the time of offering the Arghya, and one of them should be exclusively didicated to the use of the Preta (departed mane for the salvation of whose soul the ceremony is performed).

After that the oblations and offerings offered to the latter (Preta) should be divided, by reciting the two Mantras beginning with "Yā Sāmana," etc., and then mixed with those offered to the souls of the performer's grandfather.

इतत्सपिण्डीकरणमेकोद्दिष्टं स्त्रिया अपि।।
अर्वाक् सपिण्डीकरणं यस्य संवत्सराद्भवेत्।। ३५॥
तस्याप्यन्नं सोदकुम्भं दद्यात्संवत्सरं द्विजः।।
पिण्डांश्च गोज विप्रेभ्यो दद्यादग्नौ जलेऽपि वा।।३६॥

The forms of Śrāddha, known as Ekoddhiṣṭa and Pārvaṇa, jointly constitute what is known as Sapiṇḍīkaraṇam.

Rice with pitchers, full of water, should be offered to the soul of a departed ancestor at the close of the year in the event of the Sapiṇḍakaraṇa Śrāddha, it being performed within it. The oblations offered to one's departed manes in the course of a Śrāddha, should be given over to a cow, or to a goat, or to a Brāhmaṇa for eating at the close of the ceremony, or they should be cast in fire or water.

हविष्यान्नेन वै मासं पायसेन तु वत्सरम्।।
मात्स्यहारिणकौरभ्रशाकुनच्छागपार्षतैः॥ ३७॥
ऐणरौरववाराहशाशमांसैर्यथाक्रमम् ॥
मासवृद्ध्यापि तुष्यन्ति दत्तैरिह पितामहाः॥ ३८॥

The satisfaction resulting form a Śrāddha ceremny performed with Haviṣya (sun-dried rice boiled with any vegetable, and soaked with clarified butter) or with Pāyasa (sweetened porridge) in honour of one's departed manes, lasts them for a year, while the pleasure incidental to the performance of one with fish, or venison or mutton or Śakula fish, or goat's flesh, or with the flesh of a Pārṣata or an Eṇa or a Ruru (different families of deer), or of a boar, or of a hare, successively endures for a month more, in the order of enumeration.

दद्याद्वर्षात्रयोदश्यां मघासु च न संशयः।।
प्रतिपत्प्रभृतिष्वेवं कन्यादीञ्छ्राद्धदो लभेत्।।३९॥

A Śrāddha ceremony should be celebrated each year, on the thirteenth day of the moons's wane marked by the asterism (lunar mansion) Maghā. A Śrāddha ceremony should be likewise performed each day, in honour of one's departed manes from the first day of the dark fortnight to its close (day of the new moon) in the month of Bhādra, known in the Sanskrit calender as Pretapakṣa (when the depoarted Manes are supposed to visit the earth), the benefit of such peformances being the birth of a daughter in the performer's family.

शस्त्रेण निहतानां तु चतुर्दश्यां प्रदीयते।।
स्वर्गे ह्यपत्यमोजश्च शौर्य्यं क्षेत्रं बलं तथा।। ४०॥

Śrāddha ceremonies for the salvation of souls who had quited the world in consequence of any cut, blow or sword-thurst, should be celebrated on the fourteenth day of the moon's wane, in virtue of which the performer would be rewarded with wealth, offspring and valour in this life.

पुत्रश्रैष्ठ्यं स सौभाग्यं समृद्धिं मुख्यतां शुभम्।।
प्रवृत्तचक्रतां चैव वाणिज्यप्रभृतींस्तथा।। ४१॥

By duly performing a Śrāddha ceremony in honour of his departed manes, a performer is enabled to live a long life in the full possession of a good name, and a sound bodily health, suffers no bereavement in life, and attains an elevated status in the world to come.

अरोगित्वं यशो वीतशोकतां परमां गतिम्।।
धनं विद्यां च वाक्सिद्धिं कुप्यं गोजाविकं तथा।। ४२॥

Knowledge spreads her store to such a man, the goddess of wealth pours bown plenty over his fields, filling his chests and coffers with all sorts of precious metal, and the number of his cattle swells by daily additions.

अश्वानायुश्च विधिवद्यः श्राद्धं संप्रयच्छति।।
कृत्तिकादिभरण्यन्तं स कामान्प्राप्नुयादिमान्।। ४३॥

A similar benefit is derived from celebrating a Śrāddha ceremony under the auspicies of any of the three asterisms (lunar mansion) calculated from the Kṛttikā.

वस्त्राद्याः प्रीणयन्त्येव नरं श्राद्धकृतं द्विजाः।।
आयुः प्रज़ा धनं विद्यां स्वर्गमोक्षसुखानि च।। ४४॥
प्रयच्छति यथा राज्यं प्रीत्या नित्यं पितामहः।।४५॥

The Pitṛs of a Brāhmaṇa, who performs a Śrāddha ceremony with new water (water of the rainy season) or with newly harvested rice, confer upon him the blessings of longevity, fatherhood, opulence, erudition and sovereignity in this life, and a residence in heaven, and even salvation, after death in return.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
याज्ञवल्क्योक्तश्राद्धविधिनिरूपणं नाम
नवनवतितमोऽध्यायः।। ९९।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १००/Chapter C

याज्ञवल्क्य उवाच

विनायकोपसृष्टस्य लक्षणानि निबोधत।।
स्वप्नेऽवगाहतेऽत्यर्थं जलं मुंडांश्च पश्यति।। १।।

Yājñavalkya said :—Now hear me describe the symptoms which are exhibited in a person, struck by the malignant influence of a Vināyaka. The afficted person dreams of water and fancies in dreams that he has been bathing in a lake or pool.

विमना विफलारम्भः संसदीत्यनिमित्ततः।।
राजा राज्यं कुमारी च पतिं पुत्रं च गुर्विणी।। २॥

The patient pines away in worrow and silence, and all his undertakings end in dismal failures. A king under the influence of a Vināyaka, lose his sovereignty, a virgin cannot secure a husband, and a matron continues sterile or is deprived of the blessings of motherhood.

नाप्नुयात्स्नपनं तस्य पुण्येऽह्निविधिपूर्वकम्।।
गौरसर्षपकल्केन साज्येनोत्सारितस्य तु।। ३॥
सर्वौषधैः सर्वगन्धैर्विलिप्तशिरसस्तथा।।
भद्रासनोपविष्टस्य स्वस्ति वाच्यं द्विजाञ्छुभान्।। ४॥

The remedy consists in a ceremonial ablution effected in the following manner :—The body of the patient should be first rubbed with a compound consisting of white mustard seeds and sandal wood pasted together with the admixture of clarified butter, his head being plastered with a paste of the drugs, known as Sarvouṣadhi and Savagandhā. Then he should be seated on a platform, as in generally raised on the occasion of a religious sacrifice; and the Brāhmaṇas shall be asked to recite benedictory Mantras over his person.

मृत्तिकां रोचनां गन्धान् गुग्गुलुं चाप्सु निःक्षिपेत्।।
या आहृता एकवर्णैश्चतुर्भिः कलशैर्हृदात्॥ ५॥
चर्मण्यानुडुहे रक्ते स्थाप्यं भद्रासने तथा।।
सहस्राक्षं शतधारमृषिभिः पावनं स्मृतम्।। ६।।

Then four earthen pitchers, all of the same colour, and filed with water fetched from the same lake or natural reservoir of water, and saturated with Rocona (yellow pigment), sandal paste, and Guggulu (aromatic gum resin) should be emptied over his head, the patient being seated on a red leather cushion, and the Brāhmaṇas chanting the following Mantras at the time:—We bathe thee with water which has been purified by the Sun-God and the Holy Sages.

तेन त्वामभिषिञ्चामि पावमान्यः पुनन्तु ते।।
भगं तु वरुणो राजा भगं सूर्य्यो बृहस्पतिः॥ ७॥
भगमिन्द्रश्च वायुश्च भगं सप्तर्षयो ददुः।।
यत्ते केशेषु दौर्भाग्यं सीमन्ते यच्च मूर्द्धनि॥ ८॥

May the purifying element in the water, imparted to it by their sacred touch, cleanse thy spirit. May the gods Varuṇa, Indra, the Sun, the Wind, the concourse of the seven Holy Sages, as well as the Jupiter and the sacred person of the king, give back to thee thy lost splendour and fortune. May the ill fate which clings to thy hairs, forelock, head, temples, ears and eyes, be hereby dispelled and washed away.

ललाटे कर्णयोरक्ष्णोरापस्तदघ्नंतु ते सदा॥
स्नातस्य सार्षपं तैलं स्रुवेणौदुम्बरेण तु॥ ९॥
जुहुयान्मूर्द्धनि कुशान्सव्येन परिगृह्य च॥
मितश्चसमितश्चैव तथा शालकटङ्कटौ॥ १०॥
कुष्माण्डो राजपुत्रश्च अन्ते स्वाहासमन्वितैः॥
दद्याच्चतुष्पथे भूमौ कुशानास्तीर्य्य सर्वशः॥ ११॥
कृताकृतांस्तण्डुलांश्च पललौदनमेव च॥
पुष्पं चित्रं सुगन्धं च सुरां च त्रिविधामपि॥ १२॥
मूलकं पूरिकापूपं तथैवौण्डेरकस्रजः॥
दधि पायसमन्नं च गुडपिष्टं समोदकम्॥ १३॥
एतान्सर्वानुपाहृत्य भूमौ कृत्वा ततः शिरः॥
अम्बिकामुपतिष्ठेच्च दद्यादर्घ्यं कृताञ्जलिः॥ १४॥
दूर्वासर्णपपुष्पैश्च पुत्रजन्मभिरन्ततः॥

After that, mustard oil should be poured over his head and in his ears, and a Homa should be performed in the fire of lighted Kuśa blades soaked with clarified butter, and held over his head. Libations of clarified butter, surcharged with powdered turmeric, should be subsequently cast in the sacrificial fire in honour of the gods, known as Kuṣmāṇḍa and Rājputra, by appending the term Svāhā (obeisance) to their respective names, each time they are invoked in the course of the ceremony. Then blades of Kuśa grass should be spread over a place where four roads meet, and the votary or the priest officiating at the ceremony, should sit upon them with a tray on his head, containing both ripe and unripe grains of rice, sweet-scented flowers of beautiful colours, the three kinds of wine, curd, sweet porridge, boiled rice, clarified butter, treacle and sweetmeats, and worship the goddess Ambikā in that posture with blended palms and in a devout spirit.

कृतस्वस्त्ययनं चैव प्रार्थयेदम्बिकां सतीम्॥ १५॥
रूपं देहि यशो देहि भगं भगवति! देहि मे॥
पुत्रान्देहि श्रियं देहि सर्वान्कामांश्च देहि मे॥ १६॥
ब्रह्मणान् भोजयेत्पश्चाच्छुक्लवस्त्रानुलेपनैः॥
वस्त्रयुग्मंगुरोर्दद्यासंपूज्य च ग्रहांस्तथा॥
श्रेयः कर्मफलं विन्द्यात्सूर्यार्चनरतस्तथा॥ १७॥

He shall dedicate those offerings to the goddess, and pray as follows :—"Grant me the boons of beauty and fame, O goddess, and make me happy in the delights of fatherhood."

Gifts of white cloths and white sandal pastes should be made to the Brāhmaṇas at the close of the worship, and the spiritual preceptor of the patient's family, should be appeared with the gift of a pair of cloths, and the tutelary deities of the planets should also be propitiated with a worship.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
याज्ञवल्क्योक्तगणपतिकल्पनिरूपणं नाम
शततमोऽध्यायः॥ १००॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १०१/Chapter CI

याज्ञवल्क्य उवाच

श्रीकामः शान्तिकामो वा ग्रहदृष्ट्यभिचारवान्॥
ग्रहयज्ञं समं कुर्य्याद्ग्रहाश्चैते बुधैः स्मृताः॥१॥

Yājñavalkya said :—It is incumbent on a person, cast under the malignant influences of hostile planets, to celebrate a religious sacrifice for their propitiation, which is called a Grahayajña, and which a man, in quest of earthly prosperity and peace in life, shall do well to perform.

सूर्य्यः सोमो मंगलश्च बुधश्चैव बृहस्पतिः॥
शुक्रः शनैश्चरो राहुः केतुर्ग्रहगणाः स्मृताः॥ २॥
ताम्रकात्स्फाटिकाद्रक्तचन्दनात्स्वर्णकादुभौ॥
रजतादयसः सीसात्कांस्याद्वर्णान्निबोधत॥ ३॥

The learned have designated the plantes as the Sun, the Moon, the Mars, the Mercury, the Jupiter, the Venus, the Saturn and the Nodes, both ascending and descending (Rāhu and Ketu); and their respective malignant influences entai the wearing of copper, Indian bell metal, crystal, red sandalwood, gold, silver, iron, lead and Indian bell metal, by persons struck with them, on their bodies.

रक्तः शुक्लस्तथा रक्तः पीतः पीतः सितोसितः॥
कृष्णः कृष्णः क्रमाद्वर्णा द्रव्याणि मुनयस्ततः॥ ४॥

Now hear me, O holy sages, describe the respective colours of the aforesaid planets. The Sun is red; the Moon is white, the Mars, red; the Mercury and the Jupiter, yellowish; and the Venus, white; all the rest being black.

स्थापयेद्ग्रहवर्णानि होमार्थं प्रलिखेत्पटे॥
स्नापयेद्धोमयेच्चैव ग्रहद्रव्यैर्विधानतः॥
सुवर्णानि प्रदेयानि वासांसि कुसुमानि च॥५॥
गन्धाश्च बलयश्चैव धूपो देयश्चगुग्गुलुः॥
कर्त्तव्यास्तत्र मन्त्रैश्च चरवः प्रतिदैवतम्॥ ६॥

A person struck by the malignant influence of any of the planets, should be bathed with water containing bits of the metal, specifically held sacred to it, and libations of clarified butter surcharged with its particles should be likewise cast in the sacrificial fire in honour of its tutelary god. Offerings of gold, cloth and flowers, should be made to the antagonistic planet, and the worship should be conducted with flowers, perfumes, edibles and burning incense-sticks made of aromatic gum resin.

आकृष्णेन इमंदेवा अग्निर्मूर्द्धादिवःककुत्॥
उब्दुध्यस्वेति जुहुयादेभिरेव यथाक्रमम्॥ ७॥

The tutelary gods of the planets, as well as their subordinates, should be worshipped by reciting the Mantras respectively held sacred to them. The Ṛk running as "Ākṛṣṇa Rājasa", should be chanted during the worship of the Sun-God, the one beginning with "Imaṁ Deva", etc., should be recited in worshipping the Moon-God. The Mars should be invoked by reciting the Vedic verse, running as "Agnnirmūrddhā," etc., while the Mercury should be addressed with the one beginning with "Udbudhyāsva," etc.

बृहस्पतेपरिदीयेति सर्वें अन्नात्परिस्त्रुतम्॥
शन्नोदेवी कयानश्च केतुंक्रण्वन्निति क्रमात्॥ ८॥

The Ṛk running as "Bṛaspati, etc., shall be chanted in the occasion of a worship of the Jupiter, and the Mantra of "Anyāt," etc., on that of the worship of the Venus. The Saturn should be invoked by reciting the Ṛk running as "Śannodevī," etc., while the Nodes should be respectively addressed with the verse running as "Kāyāyana" etc., and "Kraṇvana etc."

अर्कः पलाशः खदिरस्त्वपामार्गोऽथ पिप्पलः॥
औदुम्बरः शमी दूर्वा कुशाश्च समिधः क्रमात्॥ ९।
होतव्या मधुसर्पिर्भ्यां दध्ना चैव समन्वितः॥
गुडौदनं पायसं च हविष्यं क्षीरषाष्टिकम्॥ १०॥
दध्योदनं हविः पूपान्मांसं चित्रान्नमेव च॥
दद्याद्ग्रहक्रमादेतान् ग्रहेभ्यो भाजनं ततः।।११॥

The twigs of such sacrificial trees or plants such as the Arka, the Pālśa, the Khadira, the Apāmārga, the Pippalla, the Oudumbbara, the Śamī, and Dūrvā and Kuśa blades, soaked with curd, honey and clarified butter, should be respectively cast in the sacrificial fire, in Home ceremonies celebrated for the propitiation of the planets, such as the Sun etc., "Treacle and boiled rice, Pāyasa, Haviṣyannam (sun dried rice cooked with any sacred vegetables and soaked with butter), boiled rice mixed with milk condensed and sweetened by boiling, curd with boild rice, clarfied butter, cakes, cooked meat and Vicitrannam (some thing like our modern Pilaos) should be respectively dedicated as offerings to the planets beginning with the Sun.

धेनुः शङ्खस्तथानड्वान्हेम वासो हयस्तथा॥
कृष्णा गौरायसं छाग एता वै दक्षिणाः क्रमात्॥
ग्रहाः पूज्या सदा यस्माद्राज्यादि प्राप्यते फलम्॥१२।

A cow, a conch-shell, an ox, gold a cloth, a horse, a black cow, iron and a goat, are the Dakṣiṇās (honourarium), which should be paid to the Brāhmaṇas officiating at the ceremonies respectively celebrated for the propitiation of the Sun, the Moon, the Mars, the Mercury the Jupiter, the Venus, the Saturn and the Nodes. Even a king may derive many benefits from worshipping the planets.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
याज्ञवल्क्योक्तग्रह शान्तिनिरूपणं
नामैकोत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १०१॥

—:o:—

अध्याय १०२/Chapter CII

याज्ञवल्क्य उवाच
वानप्रस्थाश्रमं वक्ष्ये तच्छृण्वन्तु महर्षयः।।
पुत्रेषु भार्यां निःक्षिप्य वनं गच्छेत्सहैव वा।। १।।

Yājñavalkya said :—Hear me, O you holy sages, enumerate the duties of a householder, entering the life of a hermit at the close of his wordly career (Vānaprastha Dharma).

Having left his wife in the charge of his son, or in her company a householder, retired from the affairs of the world, shall enter the forest, and live the life of a forest-dwelling hermit (Vānaprastha).

वानप्रस्थो ब्रह्मचारी साग्निः सोपासन क्षमी।।
अफालकृष्टेनाग्नींश्च पितृदेवातिथींस्तथा।। २॥
भृत्यांस्तु तर्पयेच्छ्मश्रुजटालोमभृदात्मवान्।।
दान्तस्त्रिषवणस्नायी निवृत्तश्च प्रतिग्रहात्।। ३॥
स्वाध्यायवान्ध्यानशीलः सर्वभूतहिते रतः (तिः)।।
अह्नो मासस्य मध्ये वा कुर्य्याद्वार्थपरिग्रहम्।। ४॥
कृतं त्यजेदाश्वयुजे युञ्जेत्कालं व्रतादिनां।।
पक्षे मासे थवाश्नीयाद्दन्तोलूखलिको भवेत्॥ ५॥

Putting his senses under perfect control, and banishing all procreative desires from his mind, he shall be a custodian of the sacred fire, revere the Brāhmaṇas who shall belong to his own cult of nre worship, be hospitable to his guests, and propitiate his departede Manes, with the celebration of Pitṛyajña. Self-controlled he shall not attend to the embellishment of his own person, wear long hairs, and please or endear himself to his own servants. Accepting neither gifts nor charities, he shall refrain from pursuing all sorts of worldly pursuits, and live contented and happy in perfect mastery over his own self. Once only in a day or a month, he shall bestir himself about procuring the necessaries of life, and pass his time in meditation and goodly thoughts, wishing and doing good to all.

चान्द्रायणी स्वपेद्भूमौ कर्म कुर्य्यात्फलादिना।।
ग्रीष्मे पंचाग्निमध्यस्थो वर्षासु स्थण्डिलेशयः।।६।।

He shall sleep on the bare ground, and all his acts shall be shaped to the fruition of one grand desire, *viz.*, the expansion of his spiritual self.

आर्द्रवासास्तु हेमन्ते योगाभ्यासाद्दिनं नयेत् ।।
यः कण्टकैर्वितुदति चन्दनैर्यश्च लिम्पति।।
अक्रुद्धः परितुष्टश्च समस्तस्य च तस्य च॥ ७॥

Never angry, and ever contented, he shall practise Yoga amidst the fires (with blazing logs of wood on four sides and the Sun over head) in summer, in an open plain during the rains, and in wet clothes in winter.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे याज्ञवल्क्योक्तवानप्रस्थ
धर्मनिरूपणं नाम द्व्युत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १०२।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १०३/Chapter CIII

याज्ञवल्क्य उवाच
भिक्षोर्धर्मं प्रवक्ष्यामि तं निबोधत सत्तमाः।।
वनाद्गृहाद्वा कृत्वेष्टिं सर्ववेदसदक्षिणाम्।। १।।
प्राजापत्यन्तदन्तेऽपि अग्निमारोप्य चात्मनि।।
सर्वभूतहितः शान्तस्त्रिदण्डी सकमंडलुः।। २॥

Yājñavalkya said :—Hear me, O you, the foremost of beings, narrate the duties of a Bhikṣu (mendicant friar). Having returned from the forest and performed the religious sacrifice, known as the Sarva-Veda Dakṣiṇikā, he shall celebrate a Prajāpātya Vratam.

Then humble, self controlled, and doing good to all, he shall abstract the divine energy from the sacrifical fire and assimilate it in his own self.

सर्वारामं परिव्रज्य भिक्षार्थी ग्राममाश्रयेत्।।
अप्रमत्तश्चरेद्भैक्ष्यं सायाह्ने नाभिलक्षितः।। ३॥

Now he shall be considered fit to reside in village, living on alms voluntarily offered. Otherwise he shall stir abroad in the evening without any of the paraphernalia of begging, which characterise a common mendicant, and live contented on what will be abtained in a single stroll.

रोहिते भिक्षुकैर्ग्रामे यात्रामात्रमलोलुपः।।
भवेत्परमहंसो वा एकदंडीं यमादितः।। ४॥

He shall carry his bowl of gourd (Kamaṇḍalu) and his Tridaṇḍa staff with him. He shall beg for the barest necessaries of life, and not out of any motive for gain. By practiseing self-control and regulation of breath, etc., a Bhikṣu may attain the elevation of a Paramhaṁsa, and ultimately emancipate his self at the completion of his Yoga.

सिद्धयोगस्त्यजन्देहममृतत्वमिहाप्नुयात्।।
दाताऽतिथिप्रियो ज्ञानी गृही श्राद्धेऽपि मुच्यते॥५॥

By practising Yoga and moderation in diet, a Bhikṣu may acquire an elevated status after death. Even a householder may emancipate his self by dint of wisdom, hospitality and charity

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
याज्ञावल्क्योक्तवानप्रस्थसन्न्यासधर्मनिरूपणं
नाम त्र्युत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १०३।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १०४/Chapter CIV

याज्ञवल्क्य उवाच

नरकात्पातकोद्भूतात्क्षयात्पापस्य कमणः।।
ब्रह्महा श्वा खरोष्ट्रः स्याद्भेको यकः सुराप्यपि।। १।।

Yājñavalkya said :—The soul of a sinner, after enduring the pangs of hell, is necessitated to revert to the lower plain of animal existence, and to incarnate in succession therein till the final extinction of the effects of his prior sinful acts. The killer of a Brāhmaṇa, after passing through the bodies of a dog, an ass and a camel, in succession, shall again work up its way to the plane of human life, and shall be born deaf and dumb in his first incarnation therein.

स्वर्णचोरः कृमिः कीटः तृणादिर्गुरुतल्पगः।।
क्षयरोगी श्यावदन्तः कुनखी शिपिविष्टकः।। २॥

A stealer of gold, shall take birth as a worm or an insect in his next existence. A person defiling the bed of his own preceptor or superior, shall vegetate as a blade of grass in his next incarnation.

ब्रह्महत्याक्रमात्स्युश्च तत्सर्वं वा शिशोर्भवेत्।।
अन्नहर्त्ता मयावी स्यान्मूको वागपहारकः।। ३॥

A killer of a Brāhmaṇa will be afflicted with an attack of pthysis in his next life, a gold-stealar will have black teeth, and one seducing the wife of one's own preceptor, will have an attack of whitlow in his next birth.

धान्यहार्य्यतिरिक्तांगः पिशुनः पूतिनासिकः।।
तैलाहारी तैलपायी पूतिवक्त्रस्तु सूचकः।। ४॥
ब्रह्मस्वं कन्यकां क्रीत्वा वने रक्षो भवेद्वृषः।।
रत्नहृद्धीनजातः स्यात्पत्रशाकहरः शिखी॥ ५॥
गुच्छं चुचुन्दरी हृत्वा धान्यहृन्मूषको भवेत्।।
फलं कपिः पशून्हृत्वा त्वजा काकः पयस्तथा।।६।।
मांसं गृध्रः पटं श्वित्री चीरी लवणहारकः।।
यथाकर्म फलं प्राप्य तिर्यक्त्वं कालपर्ययात्॥७॥
जायन्ते लक्षणभ्रष्टा दरिद्राः पुरुषाधमाः।।
ततो निष्कलुषीभूता कुले महति योगिनः॥ ८॥
जायन्ते लक्षणोपेता धनधान्यसमन्विताः।।९॥

He who steals food-grain in this life, will be deprived of food in his next, while he who breaks the music at a duet, will be born dumb in his next existence. A grain stealer is born with an additional limb, and is tormented with a foetid smell in his nostrils, and a crooked nature, which cannot bear the good fortune of others. An oilstealer will be born as an insect known as oil worm is his next life, or as a mean, malicious person with fetour in his mouth. Those who have auspicious marks on their persons, will be rich and happy, while the opposite may be predicted of those possessed of contrary features.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे याज्ञवल्क्योक्तकर्मविपाकनिरूपणं
नाम चतुरुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १०४।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १०५/Chapter CV

याज्ञवल्क्य उवाच
विहितस्याननुष्ठानान्निन्दितस्य च सेवनात्।।
अनिग्रहाच्चेन्द्रियाणां नरः पतनमृच्छति।। १।।

Yājñavalkya said :—For commission of heinous and infamous acts, and omission of doing what is good and commendable, a person is sure to be condemned to the torments of hell. An unbridled gratification of the senses paves one's way to the gates of hell.

तस्माद्यत्ने कर्त्तव्यं प्रायश्चित्तं विशुद्धये।।
एवम स्यान्तरात्मा च लोकश्चैव प्रसीदति।। २॥

Hence rites of expiation should be performed both for the cleansing of the spirit and the body. A performance of any expiatory rite restores the lost good name of its performer in society, and brings on that secret joy in the mind which is the true criterion of a reclaimed spirit.

लोकः प्रसीदेदात्मैवं प्रायश्चित्तैरघक्षयः।।
प्रायश्चित्तमकुर्वाणाः पश्चात्तापविवर्जिताः।। ३॥
नरकान्यान्ति पा वै महारौरवरौरवान्।।
तामिस्रं लोहशंकुं च पूतिगन्धसमाकुलम्।। ४॥
हंसाभं लोहितोदं च सञ्जीवननदीपथम्।।
महानिलयकाकोलमन्धतामिस्रवापनम्॥ ५॥
अवीचिं कुम्भीपाकं च यान्ति पापा ह्यपुण्यतः।।

A non-repenting sinner, or the one not atoning for past iniquities with the performance of a proper expiatory rite, is sure to be doomed to the pangs of any of the different confines of hell, which are respectively known as Mahā-Rouravam, Tāmisram. Hansavanam, Lohitodakam, Sañjīvana, Naḍīpatham, Mahā-Nilyayam, Kākolam, Andha Tāmisram, Avicī and Kumbhīpākam, the doors of which are guarded by iron bolts and which are full of foetid exhalation.

ब्रह्महा मद्यपः स्तेयी संयोगी गुरुतल्पगः।। ६।।
गुरुनिन्दा वेदनिन्दा ब्रह्महत्यासमे ह्युभे।।

A wine-drinker, or an assaulter of the sacred person of a Brāhmaṇa, or a gold-stealer, or a person defiling the bed of, or culminating, his own spiritual preceptor, as well as the one who speaks lightly or the Vedas, commits the same sin, both as regards extent and atrocity, as the killer of a Brāhmaṇa.

निषिद्धभक्षणं जिह्मक्रियाचरणमेव च॥ ७॥
रजस्वलामुखास्वादः सुरापानसमानि तु।।
अश्वरत्नादिहरणं सुवर्णस्तेयसम्मितम्॥ ८॥

By eating a food prohibited in the Śāstras, by doing any thing low and deveitful, by kissing the lips of a woman in her menses, one commits the same sin as that which originates from the use of wine. The sin, which is attached to the stealing of a horse, is identical in all respects with what is committed by a theft of gold.

सखिभार्याकुमारीषु स्वयोनिष्वन्त्यजासु च।।
सगोत्रासु तथा स्त्रीषु गुरुतल्पसमं स्मृतम्।।९॥
पितुः स्वसारं मातुश्च मातुलानीं स्नुषामपि।।
मातुः सपत्नीं भगिनीमाचार्य्यतनयां तथा।। १०।।
आचार्य्यपत्नीं स्वसुतां गच्छंस्तु गुरुतल्पगः।।
छित्त्वा लिङ्गं वधस्तस्य सकामायाः स्त्रियास्तथा।। ११।।

By going unto the wife of a friend, or on a virgin daughter of one's own lines, or unto a girl of lowcaste, or unto a woman of one's own consanguinity, or unto a sister of one's own father or mother, or unto the wife of one's own maternal uncle, or by visiting the bed of one's own sister, or by living with a sister or a co-wife of one's own mother, or with the daughter or wife of one's own preceptor, one commits the same sin which is attached to the defilement of the bed of a preceptor. The male offending party should be balled by cutting off his gunitals, as well as his female accomplice, if found to be a willing party to the insest under the circumstanec.

गोवधो व्रात्यतास्तेयमृणानां च परिक्रिया।।
अनाहिताग्निताऽपण्यविक्रयः परिवेदनम्।। १२॥
भृत्याचाध्ययनादानं भृतकाध्यापनन्तथा।।
पारदार्य्यं पारिवित्त्यं वार्द्धुष्यं लवणक्रिया।। १३॥

The following sinful acts, *viz.*, cow-killing, robbing of a Brāhmaṇa, non-repayment of one's debts, and non-discharge of one's monitary obligations, non-keeping of the sacred fire by a

Brāhmaṇa, or his engaging in any sort of trade or merchandise, marriage by a younger brother in the unmarried state of his elder, tutelage under one's own servant, or acceptance of any gift from him, going unto another man's wife, negotiation of the marriage of a younger brother before that of his elder, creating a breach among friends and relations for money, tuition for percuniary considerations, sale of salt.

सच्छूद्रविट्क्षत्रबन्धोर्निन्दितार्थोपजीविता ॥
नास्तिक्यं व्रतलोपश्च शूल्यं गोश्चेव विक्रयः॥१४॥
पितृमातुसुहृत्त्यागस्तडागारामविक्रयः ॥
कन्यायादूषण चैव परिविन्दकयाजनम्॥१५॥
कन्याप्रदानं तस्यैव कौटिल्यं व्रतलोपनम्॥
आत्मनोऽर्थे क्रियारम्भे मद्यपस्त्रीनिषेवणम्॥ १६॥
स्वाध्यायाग्निमुतत्यागो बान्धवत्याग एव च॥
असच्छास्त्राभिगमनं भार्य्यात्मपरिविक्रयः॥१७॥
उपपापानि चोक्तानि प्रायश्चित्तं निबोधत॥
शिरःकपालध्वजवान् भिक्षाशी कर्म वेदयन्।।१८॥

And murdering of a Kṣatriya, Vaiṣya or a regenerated Śūdra, infamous livelihood, misappropriation by a man of any property held in trust, breaking of a vow, selling of meat roasted on a gird iron, or of a cow, abandoning by one of one's own parents, selling of tanks, gardens, etc., dedicated to the use of the community, giving of one's daughter in marriage with a Parivinda (a younger brother marrying in the unmarried state of his elder), officiating as a priest in a religious ceremony celebrated by a person charged with the preceding guilt, selling by one of the ornaments of one's own daughter given her by her husband or friends, following of a crooked path in life, an attempt at defiling a religious vow or a penance of another, undertaking of any act for one's sole and exclusive benefit, drinking of any spirituous liquor, seduction of another man's wife, renunciation of the study of the holy Vedas, desertion of one's sons and relations, abandonment of the sacred fire, perusal of immoral literature, and selling of one's sons and wives, are included within the category of Upapātakas (minor moral delinquencies).

Now hear me describe the mode of performing the proper expiatory rites for the atonement of sins, enumerated before.

ब्रह्मदा द्वादश समा मितभुक् शुद्धिमाप्नुयात्॥
लोमभ्यः स्वाहेति च वा लोमप्रभृति वै तनुम्॥११॥
मज्जान्तां जुहुयाद्वापि स्वस्वमन्त्रैर्यथाक्रमम्॥
शुद्धिः स्याद्ब्राह्मणत्राणात्कृत्वैवं शु द्धिरेव च॥ २०॥

The killer of a Brāhmaṇa shall live on a spare diet, taking only as much food as is absolutely necessary for bare subsistence and roam about for a continuous period of twelve years, bearing a human skull on his head, and thereby making a contrite confession of his grave and unmitigated sin to the world at large. Paying no heed to the embellishment of his person and expressing the sincerest repentance both by his mind and mein, he shall not think of shaving himself and cast libations of clarified butter in the sacrificial fire by reciting the Mantra running as "Somebhyo Svāhā," or in the accompaniment of the Mantras, sacred to the god Skanda. The sin which is attached to the killing of a Brāhmaṇa, may be expiated in the preceding manner.

निरातङ्कं द्विजं गां च ब्राह्मणार्थे हतोऽपि वा॥
अरण्ये नियतो जप्त्वा त्रिःकृत्वो वेदसंहिताम्॥२१॥
सरस्वतीं वा संसेव्य धनं पात्रे समर्पयेत्॥

The sin which is incidental to the killing of a bird or a cow unsuspiciously reposing in a bush or a forest, though killed at the instance and for the benefit of a Brāhmaṇa, is atoned for by reciting all the Mantras contained in the three Vedas, in the gloom of a lonely forest, or by worshipping the goddess Sarasvatī (Minerva of the Hindu pantheon) and by making money gifts to any worthy receiver of public munificence.

यागस्थक्षत्रविड्घाते चरेद्ब्रह्महणो व्रतम्॥२२॥
गर्भहा वा यथावर्णं तथात्रेयीनिषू(सू)दनम्॥
चरेद्व्रतमहत्वापि घातनार्थमुपागतः॥ २३॥

The sin, which is attached to the killing of a Kṣatriya or a Vaiśya while engaged in celebrating a religious sacrifice, may be atoned for by doing the same penances, as enjoined in the case of killing a Brāhmaṇa. The sin which is incidental to bringing about the abortion of a pregnant woman, may be expiated by doing a penance which is laid down in respect of an act of destroying a foetus or a child of the same caste. The man engaged for the purpose, or one attempting to bring about such a miscarriage, shall perform a penance every way similar to the preceding one, even when the attempt will prove abortive.

द्विगुणं सवनस्थे तु ब्राह्मणे व्रतमाचरेत्।।
सुराम्बुघृतगोमूत्रं पीत्वा शुद्धिः सुरापिणः॥२४॥
अग्निवर्णं घृतं वापि चीरवासा जटी भवेत्।।
व्रतं ब्रह्महणः कुर्य्यात्पुनः संस्कारमर्हति।। २५॥

The sin which is attached to the killing of a Brāhmaṇa, while engaged in a rite of ceremonial ablution at the close of a religious sacrifice, may be atoned for by doing over again the penance previously enjoined in that behalf. A Brāhmaṇa who has wilfully taken any wine or spirituous liquor, shall expiate his sin by attempting self-immolation with potions of flame-coloured wine, water, cow's urine and clarified butter, or shall grow long hairs and perform, in tattered rags, the penances laid down in connection with an act of Brāhmaṇa-slaughter. All the Brāhmanical rites such as those of tonsure, investiture of the holy thread, etc., should be done unto him after his purification through the performance of proper penances.

रेतोविण्मूत्रपानाच्च सुरापा ब्राह्मणी तथा।।
पतिलोकपरिभ्रष्टा गृध्री स्यात्सूकरी शुनी।। २६॥

A Brāhmaṇa woman polluted with any spirituous drink, or defiled by drinking semen or urine, is sure to be ousted of the eternal heaven of female chastity (Patiloka) and to reincarnate in the shape of a she-vulture, or as a sow or a bitch on earth.

स्वर्णहारी द्विजो राज्ञे दत्त्वा तु मुसलं तथा।।
कर्मणः ख्यापनं कृत्वा हतस्तेन भवेच्छुचिः। ।२७॥
आत्मतुल्यं सुवर्वं वा दत्त्वा शुद्धिमियाद्द्विजः।।
शयने सार्द्धमायस्या योषिता निभृतं स्वपेत्।। २८।।

The expiation in the case of a Brāhāmaṇa gold-stealer, consists in his being cudgled to death by his king with a club, voluntarily given by him to the latter with an express entreaty for the purpose, after having made a free and full confession of his own guilt, or in the alternative, he shall purchase his atonement by making a gift of gold of his own weight. A man ravishing a woman by taking advantage of her sleep in a lonely bed and chamber, shall atone for his crime by voluntarily cutting off his genitals and throwing them in the southwest quarter of the sky.

उच्छेद्य लिङ्गं वृषणं नेर्ऋत्यामुत्सृजेद्दिशि।।
प्राजापत्यं चरेत्कृच्छ्रं समा वा गुरुतल्पगः।। २९॥
चान्द्रायणं वा त्रीन्मासानभ्यसेद्वेदसंहिताम्।।

A man defiling the bed of his preceptor, or going unto a woman bearing to him a relationship included within the category of Gurupatnī previously described, shall expiate his sin with the performance of a Cāndrāyaṇa or with a continuous recitation of the Veda Saṁhitās for an unbroken period of three months.

पञ्चगव्यं पिबेद्गोघ्नो मासमासीत संयतः॥ ३०॥
गोष्ठेशयो गोऽनुगामी गोप्रदानेन शुध्यति।।
उपपातकशुद्धिः स्याच्चान्द्रायणव्रतेन च।। ३१॥

A cow-killer, protected by the absence of any deliberate motive for the crime, shall practise self-control for a month, sharing the same shed with the cows, and leading them to pasturage, and drink by way of expiation the sacred compound, known as the Pañcagavyam (*lit.*, the five things obtained from a cow, consisting of milk, curd, clarified butter, cow's urine and cow-dung-serum). All crimes included within the list of Upapātakas (minor sins) may be expiated by performing a Cāndrāyaṇa-Vrata, or by living on a milk-regime for a month or by practising a Paraka viard.

पयसा वापि मासेन पराकेणापि वा पुनः।।
ऋषभैकं सहस्रं गा दद्यात्क्षत्त्रवधे पुमान्।। ३२॥
ब्रह्मदत्याव्रतं वापि वत्सरत्रितयं चरेत्।।
वैश्यहाऽब्दं च(ब्दाश्च) रेदेतद्द्याद्वैकशतं गवाम्॥३३॥
षण्मासाच्छूद्रहा चैतद्द्याद्वा धेनवो दश।।
अप्रदुष्टां स्त्रियं हत्वा शूद्रहत्याव्रतं चरेत्।। ३४॥

The sin, which is attached to the killing of a Kṣatriya (a member of the military caste), may be atoned for by making the gift of a full-grown heifer with a thousand of young and healthy cows, or by doing for three years a penance enjoined to be performed for his expiation by a Brāhmaṇa-killer. Its duration shall be curtailed to one year only in the case of a person, who has killed a member of the trading community (Vaiśya), whereas only a six month practice of the penance, or a gift of ten cows, shall be the proper atonement for an act of killing a Śūdra. A man who has accidentally killed his own good and unoffending wife, shall practise expiatory penances, as laid down in the immediately preceding instance.

मार्जारगोधानकुलपशुमण्डूकघातनात्।।
पिबेत्क्षेरं त्र्यहं पापी कृच्छ्रं वाप्यधिकं चरेत्।।३५।।

The killer of a cat, or a lizard or a mongoose, or a toad, shall live on the milk regime for three days in sucession, or shall practise a Kṛccha Vrata penance in addition thereto.

गजे नीलान्वृषान्पञ्च शुके वत्सं द्विहायनम्।।
खराजमेषेषु वृषो देयः क्रौञ्चे त्रिहायणः।।३६।।

The sin of killing an elephant, may be atoned for by making the gift of five blue-coloured heifers and a white calf of two years of age to a Brāhmaṇa. A gift of a single ox, will expiate the sin of one's killing a sheep, or an ass, or a goat, while in the case of a heron-killing (Crauñca) the animal of gift shall be a healthy calf of three years of age.

वृक्षगुल्मलतावीरुच्छेदने जप्यमृक्शतम्।।
अवकीर्णी भवेद्गत्त्वा ब्रह्मचारी च योषितम्।।३७।।

The sin of tearing or uprooting a plant, or a shrub or a creeper, shall be expiated by mentally repeating a hundred Ṛks, while a Brahmacārin (a person who has taken the vow of celibacy) going unto a woman and thereby breaking his vow, shall touch an ass by way of atonement.

गर्दभं पशुमालभ्य नेर्ऋतं च विशुध्यति।।
मधुमांसाशने कार्य्यं कृच्छ्रं शेपव्रतानि च।।३८।।
कृच्छ्रत्रयं गुरुः कुर्य्यान्म्रियेत प्रहितो यदि।।
प्रतिकूलं गुरोः कृत्वा प्रसाद्यैव विशुध्यति।। ३९।।

The sin of eating a diet of honey and meat, may be expiated by practising a Kṛccha Vrata or any other similar penance. In the death of a messenger in a foreign country, or at his destination, the sender of the message, or the person at whose instance he has been sent, shall practise the three penances designated with the term Kṛccha. An act of disobedience or insubordination to one's preceptor, is atoned for by doing his pleasure.

रिपूनधान्यप्रदानाद्यैः स्नेहाद्यैर्वाप्युपक्रमेत्।।
क्रियमाणोपकारे च मृते विप्रे न पातकम्।। ४०।।

The sin which results from doing as unjury to one's enemy, is expiated by making a gift or paddies to the latter, or by winning his good graces in a friendly and affectionate discourse, after having banished all hostile and uncharitable feelings from the mind.

महापापोपपापाभ्यां योभिशस्तो मृषा परम्।।
अब्भक्षो मासमासीत स जापी नियतेन्द्रियः।।४१।।

Death is the only atonement for a Brāhmaṇa, found guilty of ingratitude, or of repaying good by evil. An utterer of falsehood or indecent language, shall live in perfect continence and practise self-control for a month, passing his time in a solitary place and without asking for food of any body.

अनियुक्तो भ्रातृभार्य्यां गच्छंश्चान्द्रायणं चरेत्।।
त्रिरात्रान्ते घृतं प्राश्य गत्वोदक्यां शुचिर्भवेत्।।४२।।

A man, going unto his brother's wife without any appointment from her husband, shall practise a Cāndrāyaṇa penance. A person, going unto a woman in her menses, is purified by taking a draught of clarified butter at the end of a three days fast.

गोष्ठे वसन्ब्रह्मचारी मासमेकं पयोव्रती।।
गायत्रीजप्यनिरतो मुच्यतेऽसत्प्रतिग्रहात्।।४३।।

The sin of accepting a gift at the hand of an evil or a dishonest giver, is atoned for by his constantly repeating the Gāyatrī Mantra, for a month in a cowshed or pasturage, and in perfect mastry over his senses.

त्रिःकृच्छ्रमाचरेद्व्रात्ययाजकोऽपि चरन्नपि।।
वेदप्लावी यवाश्यब्दं त्यक्त्वा च शरणागतान्।।४४।।

Three Kṛccha Vratas should be performed for the expiation of thee sin, incidental to the failure of a member of any twice bron order to be invested with the holy thread at the proper time (Vrātya), and a Brāhmaṇa, officiating at any religious ceremony undertaken by or on behalf of such person, shall do the same. The sin which originates from one's forsaking and deserting a person, who has asked one's protection, shall be atoned for by reading the Vedas to the best of his ability.

प्राणायामत्रयं कुर्य्यात्खरयानोष्ट्रयानगः।।
नग्नः स्नात्वा च सुप्त्वा च गत्वा चैव दिवा स्त्रियम्।।४५।।

A man while riding in a carriage drawn by an ass or a camel, shall thrice control his respiration in the manner of a Prāṇayāma. A man, who has gone unto a woman in the day time, shall expiate his sin by bathing naked in a pool or a lake.

गुरुंत्वं कृत्या हुंकृत्य विप्रं निर्जित्य वादतः।।
प्रसाद्य तं च मुनयस्ततो ह्युपवसेद्दिनम्।। ४६।।

The sin which is incidental to reprimanding one's elders or preceptors, as well as that which results from using abusive language towards a Brāhmaṇa, may be atoned for by regaining their favour, and observing a fast for a single day.

विप्रे दण्डोद्यमे कृच्छ्रमतिकृच्छ्रं निपातने।।
देशं कालं वयः शक्तिं पापं चावेक्ष्य यत्नतः।।४७।।
प्रायश्चितं प्रकल्प्यं स्याद्यत्र चोक्ता तु निष्कृतिः।।
गर्भत्यागो भर्त्तृनिन्दा स्त्रीणां पतनकारणम्।।४८।।
एष ग्रहान्तिके दोषः तस्मात्तां दूतरस्त्यजेत्।।

A man aiming a blow at a Brāhmaṇa shall expiate his guilt by practising a Kṛccha Vrata, while the expiation and consist in the performance of the one knows an Atikṛccha Vrata in the case or actual assault and battery. The circumstances of the guilt, as well as the age, and physical capacity of a sinner, should be taken into consideration in determining the nature of his expiatory rite. Wilful miscarriage of a foetus, and speaking ill of her husband, are the acts which degrade a woman, whose very presence should be shunned from a distance.

विख्यातदोषः कुवीत गुरोरनुमतं व्रतम्॥ ४९॥
असंविख्यातदोषस्तु रहस्यं व्रतमाचरेत्।।

A person of notorious guilt shall do his penances of atonement at a public place, and in conformity with the injunctions of his preceptor, while an atonement for a sin which has not got any publicity, shall be done in private.

त्रिरात्रोपोषणो जप्त्वा ब्रह्महा त्वघमर्षणम्॥५०॥
अन्तर्जले विशुद्धे च दत्त्वा गां च पयस्विनीम्।।

A killer of a Brāhmaṇa shall fast and recite the "Aghamarṣaṇa Sūktam" for three days standing in water, after which he shall make the gift of a milch cow with milk.

लोमभ्यः स्वाहेति ऋचा दिवसं मारुताशनः॥५१॥
जले जप्त्वा तु जुहुयाच्चत्वारिंशद्घृताहुतीः।।

Then he shall recite the Ṛk beginning as "Obeisance to Some", observing a fast on the day following, and cast forty times libations of clarified butter in the sacrificial fire, while standing in water.

त्रिरात्रोपोषणो हुत्वा कूष्माण्डीभिर्घृतं शुचिः॥५२॥
सुरापः स्वर्णहारी च रुद्रजापी जले स्थितः।।
सहस्त्रशीर्षाजप्येन मुच्यते गुरुतल्पगः।।५३॥
प्राणायामशतं कुर्य्यात्सर्वपापापनुक्त्ये।।
ॐकाराभियुतं सोमसलिलप्राशनाच्छुचिः॥५४॥

A wine-drinker or a stealer of gold shall fast for three days, recite the Mantra sacred to the god Rudra, and cast libations of clarified butter in the fire by chanting the Kuṣmāṇḍa Mantra. A sin unwittingly committed by a Brāhmaṇa, as well as the one which he is unconscious of, is atoned for by his regularly attending to his Sandhyā, thrice each day, whereas a sin may be expiated by reciting eleven times the Rudradhyāya. The sin of defiling the bed of one's own preceptor may be expiated by mentally repeating the "Sahasra Śīrṣa" Mantra whereas a sin of whatsover denomination may be atoned for by practising Prāṇāyāma for a hundred times.

कृत्वोपवासं रेतोविण्मूत्राणां प्राशनेद्विजः।।
अज्ञानकृतपापस्य नाशः सन्ध्यात्रये कृते।।५५॥
रुद्रैकादशजप्याद्धि पापनाशो भवेद्द्विजैः।।
वेदाभ्यासरतं शान्तं पञ्चयज्ञक्रियापरम्।।५६॥

A person inadvertently taking any semen, urine or feculent matter, shall fast for the day, and drink water consecrated with the Gāyatrī mantra in the evening. No sin can assail the divine self of a Brāhmaṇa who has subjugated his senses, and lives in divine peace and contentment, daily reciting the holy Vedas, and practising the five religious sacrifices, enjoined to he performed by a householder (Pañca-Yajña).

न स्पृशन्ति हि पापानि चाशु स्मृत्वा ह्यपोहितः।।
जप्त्वा सहस्त्रगायत्रीं शुचिर्ब्रह्महणादृते। ।५७॥

All sins other than the one incidental to the killing of a Brāhmaṇa, are expiated by mentally repeating the Gāyatrī Mantra for a thousand times.

ब्रह्मचर्य्यं दया क्षान्तिर्ध्यानं सत्यकमल्कता।।
अहिंसा स्तेयमाधुर्य्यें दमश्चैते यमाः स्मृताः।। ५८।।

Practice of Brahmacaryya (continence), pity, contentment, contemplation, truthfulness, sincerity, annihilation of all killing propensities, non-stealing, sweetness of temperament and subjugation of senses, constitute what is technically known as Yama (self-control).

स्नानमौनोपवासेज्यास्वाध्यायोपस्थनिग्रहः।।
तपोऽक्रोधो गुरोर्भक्तिः शौचं च नियमाः स्मृताः।। ५९॥

Ablution, vow of silence, fasting, performance of religious sacrifices, reading of the Vedas, self-control, practice of austerities, non-irascibility, devotion to preceptors, and cleanliness constitule what is called Niyama.

पञ्चगव्यं तु गोक्षीरं दधिमूत्रशकृद्घृतम्।।
जग्ध्वा परेह्न्युपवसेत्कृच्छ्रं सान्तपनं चरेत्॥ ६०॥

A Brāhmaṇa, practising a Kṛccha Santāpana Vratam shall live on a milk regime on the first day, on curd on the second day on cow's urine on the third, on cowdung on the fourth, and on clarified butter on the fifth, and fast on the sixth day, breaking the vow on the seventh.

पृथक् सान्तपनैर्द्रव्यैः षडहः सोपवासकः।।
सप्ताहेन तु कृच्छ्रोऽयं महासान्तपनः स्मृतः।। ६१।।

A vow practised for a week in the preceding manner is called the Mahā-Santāpanam Vratam.

पर्णोदुम्बरराजीवबिल्वपत्रकुशोदकैः।।
प्रत्येकं प्रत्यहाभ्यस्तैः पर्णकृच्छ्र उदाहृतः।। ६२॥

In a vow of Parṇa Kṛccha, the observer shall successively live on the leaves of Oudumbara, Rājīva, and Bilba trees and on the washings of Kuśa grass on the fifth.

तप्तक्षीरघृताम्बूनामेकैकं प्रत्यहं पिबेत्।।
एकरात्रोपवासश्च ताप्तकृच्छ्र पावनः।। ६३॥

In the penance known as the Tapta Kṛccham, the practiser shall successively live on warm milk, clarified butter, and water, observing a fast on the day of its close.

एकभक्तेन नक्तेन तथैवाया चितेन च।।
उपवासेन चकन पादकृच्छ्र उदाहृतः।। ६४॥

A Pada-Kṛccha Vratam consists in living on a single meal at day on the first day, on a single meal at night, obtained without asking, on the second day, followed by a day of fast.

यथा कथञ्चित्त्रिगुणः प्राजापत्योऽयमुच्यते।।
अयमेवातिकृच्छ्रः स्यात्पाणिपूर्णाम्बुभोजनात्॥ ६५॥
कृच्छ्रातिकृच्छ्रं पयसा दिवसानेकविंशतिम्।।
द्वादशाहोपवासैश्च पराकः समुदाहृतः।। ६६।।

Any of the preceding penances practised for a thrice as much period, constitutes what is technically known as a Prājapatya, which may be converted into a Kṛcchati-Kṛccham, by its practiser's living on a palmful of water each day instead of the diet enjoined to be taken during the time by the scriptures. A continuous fasting for twelve days, constitutes what is called the Parāka Vratam.

पिण्याकाचामतक्राम्बुसक्तूनां प्रतिवासरम्।।
एकैकमुपवासश्च कृच्छ्रः सौम्योऽयमुच्यते॥ ६७॥
एषां त्रिरात्रमभ्यासादेकैकं स्याद्यथाक्रमात्।।
तुलापुरुष इत्येष ज्ञेयः पंचदशाहिकः॥ ६८॥

A diect of Piṇyāka, Whey and powdered barely alternated with fast, constitutes what is called a Kṛccha Sāma, which being extended to a period of fifteen days, is called a Tulāpuruṣa.

तिथिपिण्डांश्चरेद्वृद्ध्या शुक्ले
शिख्यण्डसम्मितान्।।
एकैकं ह्रासयेत्कृष्णे पिण्डं चान्द्रायणं चरेत्।। ६९।
यथाकथञ्चित्पिण्डानां चत्वारिंशच्छतद्वयम्।।
मासेनैवोपभुञ्जीत चान्द्रायणमथापरम्।। ७०।।

A morsel of food to the size of a hen's egg, should be increased by one from the first day of the light fortnight to the day of the full moon, decreasing by the same number each day form the commencement of the dark one to the day of the new moon. This is what is known as Cāndrāyaṇa Vrata.

कृत्वा त्रिषवणं स्नानं पिण्डं चान्द्रायणं चरेत्।।
पवित्राणि जपेत्पिण्डान् गायत्र्या चाभिमन्त्रयेत्।। ७१।।

Now hear me describe another mode of practising the same (Cāndrāyaṇa) Vrata. The practiser of the penance shall thrice bathe each day, observing a regimen of diet as in the preceding case, recite the sacred Mantras, take morsels of food consecrated by reciting the Gāyatrī Mantra.

अनादिष्टेषु पापेषु शुद्धिश्चान्द्रायणेन तु।।
धर्मार्थी यश्चरेदेतच्चन्द्रस्यैति सलोकताम्।। ७२।।

A Cāndrāyaṇa Vrata is the atonement for sins of all kinds and characters, and its performer is purified both in is body and spirit and goes to the region presided over by the Moon-God in the event of his undertaking the same out of a purely religious motive.

कृच्छ्रकृद्धर्मकामस्तु महतीं श्रियमश्नुते।।७३।।

A man practising a Kṛccha Vrata for a similar purpose is rewarded with a boundless wealth.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे याज्ञवल्क्योक्तप्रायश्चित्तविवेको नाम
पञ्चोत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १०५।।

—:o:—

अध्याय १०६/Chapter CVI

याज्ञवल्क्य उवाच

प्रेता(त) शौचं प्रवक्ष्यामि तच्छृणुध्वं यतव्रताः।।
ऊनद्विवर्षं निखनेन्न कुर्य्यादुदकं ततः।। १।।

Yājñavalkya said :—O you, who are masters in the art of self-control, now hear me describe the funeral rites to be gone througth in respect of the dead, according to the difference in age and social order. A dead child, who has been dead before completing his second year, should be buried instead of being cremated, and no sort of Śrāddha or Udaka-kriyā (offering of libations of water to a departed spirit) is necessary in that case.

आ श्मशानादनुव्रज्य इतरैर्ज्ञातिभिर्युतः।।
यमसूक्तं तथा जप्यं जपद्भिर्लौकिकाग्निना।।२॥

The friends or relatives of a child, dead after completing its second year of life, shall carry its corpse to the cremation ground and exhume it in fire by mentally recating the Yama Sūktam.

स दग्धव्य उपेतश्चेदाहिताग्न्यावृतार्थवत्।।
सप्तमाद्दशमाद्वापि ज्ञातयोऽभ्युपयान्त्यपः।। ३॥
अपनःशोशुचदघमनेन पितृदिङ्मुखाः।।
एवं मातामहाचार्य्यपत्नीनां चोदकक्रियाः।। ४॥

The relatives of a deceased person related to him within the seventh or tenth degree of conangurnity on the father's side, shall perform the rite of Udaka-kriyā with their faces turned towards the south, which rule shall be extended to include the funeral rite of one's departed maternal grandfather or preceptor's wife.

कामोदकाः पुत्रसखिस्वस्त्रीयश्वशुरर्त्विजः।।
नामगोत्रेण ह्युदकं सकृत्सिञ्चन्ति वाग्यताः॥५॥

Libations of water should be offered to the departed spirits of one's friend, son, father-in-law and sister's son, by mentioning their name and Gotra (spiritual clanship) in life. The rite of Udaka-kriyā in these cases in optional, and its non-observance does not entail any moral delinquency.

पाषण्डपतितानां तु न कुर्य्यरुदकक्रिया।।
न ब्रह्मचारिणो व्रात्या योषितः कामगास्तथा।।६।।

A rite of Udaka-kriyā is forbidden in the case of a Brahmacārin, or of a degraded or sinful person, which in the case of a wife, dead after breaking her vow of chastity in life, is optional.

सुराप्यस्त्वात्मघातिन्यो नाशौचोदकभाजनाः।।
ततो न रोदितव्यं हि त्वनित्या जीवसंस्थितिः॥७॥

The death of a suicide or of a wine-drinker, should not be mourned for, nor the rites of Udakakriyā, etc., should be done unto their spirits. The death of any friend or relation or that of any man should not be mourned, nor should one indulge in an obstinate grief therefore, since life on earth is but transitory at the best.

क्रिया कार्य्या यथाशक्ति ततो गच्छेद्गृहान्प्रति।।
विदश्य निम्बपत्राणि नियता द्वारि वेश्मनः॥८॥
आचम्याथाग्निमुदकं गोमयं गौरसर्षपान्।।
प्रविशेयुः समालभ्य कृत्वाश्मनि पदं शनैः।।९॥

Having performed his funeral rites and paid the last honour to his earthly remains, the friends of a deceased person shall return to the house he has left behind for good, tear the leaves of a Nimbbba tree, and cross the threshold after having purified themselves with the touch of fire, cowdung, and white mustard seeds, perceded by acts of Ācamanam. They shall strike feet against a stone slab before entering the house.

प्रवेशनादिकं कर्म प्रेतसंस्पर्शनादपि।।
ईक्षतां तत्क्षणाच्छुद्धिः परेषां स्नानसंयमात्।। १०।।

Similar procedure should be observed by all who might have touched the corpse, while the mere onlookers of the scene would be purified then and there without undertaking any religious ceremony for the purpose. The friends and consanguinous relations of a deceased person should be considered unclean till before their ablutions at the close of the funeral ceremony and until they would go through the neces sary rites of Saṁyama (self-control) in connection with the event.

क्रीतलब्धाशना भूमौ स्वपेयुस्ते पृथक्पृथक्।।
पिण्डयज्ञकृता देयं प्रेतायान्नं दिनत्रयम्।।११॥

Returned from the cremation ground, they shall pass the day or night on fares purchased at a shop or a market, and lie down on the bare floor or ground, apart from one another. The performer of the incidental funeral sacrifice, shall offer oblations of boiled rice to the departed spirit for three successive days, for whose benefit an earthen vessel containing milk diluted with water, shall be as well kept in the open, during the period.

जलमेकाहमाकाशे स्थाप्यं क्षीरं तु मृन्मये।।
वैतानोपासनाः कार्य्याः क्रियाश्च श्रुतिचोदिताः।।१२।

The spirit should be invoked and worshipped in a lonely bower, and ceremonial rites (Śrāddha, etc.,) enjoined in the Śrutis in that behalf, should be performed for his salvation.

आदन्तजन्मनः सद्यः आचूडं नैशिकी स्मृता।।
त्रिरात्रमाव्रतादेशाद्दशरात्रमतः परम्।।१३॥
त्रिरात्रं दशरात्रं वा शावमाशौचमुच्यते।।
ऊनद्विवर्षं उभयोः सूतकं मातुरेव हि।।१४॥

The period of uncleanness in connection with the death of a child, expired before cutting its teeth, lasts for that day only, that incidental to the demise of one who has departed this life before attaining the age of tonsure, is one day and night, which extends to three days in the case of a boy who has been dead before attaining the proper age of taking the Brāhmanical vow (investiture with the sacred thread), while the death of a boy after that age entails a period of uncleanness for ten days in the case of a Brāhmaṇa. Persons standing in Sapiṇḍa relationship with the deceased, shall be deemed unclean for ten day after the occurrence, while those bearing only Sagotra relationship to him, shall so continue for three days (in Brāhmaṇas). Both these kinds of relations shall be considered as clean on the very day of the event in the death of the child happening before the completion of its second year of earthly existence, and only its mother shall bide the full time of uncleaness. In the case of two deaths ocurring successively in one's family (the second happening within the period of uncleanness entailed by the first) the period of uncleanness shall expire with the one resulting in consequence of the second without necessitating the observance of two full terms of uncleanness in sucession.

अन्तरा जन्म मरणे शेषाहोभिर्विशुध्यति।।
दश द्वादश वर्णानां तथा पञ्चदशैव च।।१५॥

The period of uncleanness incidental to the birth or death of a child of any cognate relation of a Brāhmaṇa, or of a Kṣatriya or of a Vaiśya, or of a Śūdra, is ten days, twelve days, fifteen days and thirty days respectively.

त्रिंशद्दिनानि च तथा भवति प्रेतसूतकम्।।
अहस्त्वदत्तकन्यासु बालेषु च विशोधनम्।। १६।।
गुर्वन्तेवास्यनूचानमातुलश्रोत्रियेषु च।।
अनौरसेषु पुत्रेषु भार्य्यास्वन्यगतासु च॥ १७॥

Cleanness in connection with the death of a male infant or of an unmarried daughter, is restored on the expiry of a single day after the event.

The period of uncleanness in connection with the death of ones preceptor, companion, maternal uncle, king, or of a son not of one's own lines, or of one's wife who has known another person, as well as that incidental to the death of a Śrotriya (a Brāhmaṇa well-versed in the Śrutis), or of one who has completed the study of his Vedā with its kindred branches of study, in one day only.

निवासराजनि तथा तदहःशुद्धिकारक(ण)म्।।
हतानां नृपगोविप्रैरन्वक्षं चात्मघातिनाम्।। १८॥

The relations of a person, who has suffered death in execution of the sentence of a king or of a king's court, or killed by any horned cattle, or has committed suicide in private or by taking poison, shall not bide any period of uncleanness in consequence there of.

विषाद्यैश्च हतानां च नाशौचं पृथिवीपतेः ।।
सत्रिव्रतिब्रह्मचारिदातृब्रह्मविदां तथा॥ १९॥
दाने विवाहे यज्ञे च संग्रामे देशविप्लवे।।
आपद्यपि च कष्टायां सद्यः शौचं विधीयते॥ २०॥

Uncleanness incidental to the death of a person addicted to the performance of a religious sacrifice, or while observing a religious vow, or of a Brāhmacārin or a practiser of charities, or of a knower of the Supreme Bahma, or of one expiring while engaged in making gifts or celebrating a religious sacrifice, or fallen in battle or in a civic disturbance or political revolution, or killed by an act of God, shall expire on the very day of the occurrence.

कालोऽग्निः कर्ममृद्वायुर्मनो ज्ञानं तपो जपः(लम्)।।
पश्चात्तापो निराहारः सर्वेषां शुद्धिहेतवः॥ २१॥

Fire, time, good deeds, earth, air, mind, knowledge, meditation (divine) repentence, fasting and practice of religious penances (Tapas) are the sources of all expiation and purification (cleansing) as the case may be.

अकार्य्यकारिणां दानं वेगो नद्यास्तु शुद्धिकृत्।।
क्षात्रेण कर्मणा जीवेद्विशां वाप्यापदि द्विजः॥ २२॥

Charity is the atonement for all misdeeds and a river is purified by its current.

A Brāhmaṇa in distress, as well as the one fallen on evil days, may earn his livelihood by doing the office of a Kṣatriya (a member of the military caste) or of a Vaiśya (trader).

फलसोमक्षौमवीरुद्दधि क्षीरं घृतं जलम्।।
तिलोदनरसक्षारमधु लाक्षा शृतं हविः।। २३॥
वस्त्रोपलासवं पुष्पं शाकमृच्चर्मपादुकम्।।
एणत्वचं च कौशेयं लवणं मांसमेव च।।२४॥
पिण्याकमूलगन्धांश्च वैश्यवृत्तो न विक्रयेत्।।
धर्मार्थं विक्रयं नेयास्तिला धान्येन तत्समाः।। २५॥

One thus living by trade or merchandise, shall not sell any fruit, Soma, silk cloth (Kṣouma), salt, edible shrub. curd, thickened milk, clarified butter, water, sesamum, boiled rice, mercury, alkaline preparation, honey, shellac. Aconite, requisites for a Homa ceremony, cloth, stone, wine, salādas (Vegetables) earth (clay), leather-shoes, deer-skin, blanket, salt, flesh, levigated paste of any oil-seeds, edible roots or perfumes, however, may be sold for money only for religious purposes (celebration of a religious sacrifice, etc.,) in exchange of paddy and sesamum seeds.

लवणादि न विक्रीयात्तथा चापद्गतो द्विजः।।
हीनाद्विप्रो विगृह्णंश्च लिप्यते नार्कवद्द्विजः।। २६॥

Even in most abject penury, a Brāhmaṇa shall rather live by agriculture than engage in selling salt, and shall make it a religion never to sell a horse under whatsoever circumstance in life.

कुर्य्यात्कृष्यादिकं तद्वदविक्रेया हयास्तथा।।
बुभुक्षितस्त्रयहं स्थित्वा॰ दृष्ट्वा वृत्तिविवर्जितम्। ।
राजा धर्म्यां प्रकुर्वीत वृत्तिं विप्रादिकस्य च।। २७।।

Even in the absence of any means of livelihood, a Brāhmaṇa shall fast for three days and abide by the decision of the king of the country regarding the choice of any new profession.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
याज्ञवल्क्योक्तशौचापद्वृत्त्योर्निरूपणं नाम
पडुंत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १०६।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १०७/Chapter CVII

सूत उवाच
पराशरोऽब्रवीद्व्यासं धर्मं वर्णाश्रमादिकम्।।
कल्पेकल्पे क्षयोत्पत्त्या क्षीयन्ते तु प्रजादयः।। १।।

Sūta said :—The holy Pārāśara narrated to Vyāsa the duties of the different social orders. Change is the law of the universe, and in each cycle the earth passes through the successive phases of origin, and decay, but the birthless ones (Viṣṇu, etc.,) suffer no modifications.

श्रुतिः स्मृतिः सदाचारो यः कश्चिद्वेदकर्तृकः।।
वेदाः स्मृता ब्राह्मणादौ धर्मा मन्वादिभिः सदा।।२।।

The Śrutis, (*lit.*, things heard, are spiritual truths transmitted orally from generation to generation). Smṛtis (*lit.*, : things remembered, are the unwritten laws of conduct, etc., subsequently collected into codes,) and the good institutions have their origin in the holy Vedas. It was Brahmā who first revealed the inspired rhapsodies of the Vedas to the world at large, and the divine lawgivers of old, such as Manu etc., were, the authors of the Dharma-Śāstras (Institutes or Codes of Law, both moral and postive).

दानं कलियुगे धर्मः कार्त्तारं च कलौ त्यजेत्।।
पापकृत्यं तु तत्रैव शापं फलति वर्षतः।। ३।।

Charity is the only virtue which would be practised in the cycle of Kali, and the votaries of all others would be scarce therein. Hence it is the only one virtue which should be practised for the redemption of human nature in that iron age. The kingdom of evil would come and vice would reign supreme on earth. Curses would take effect within one year of their making (giving).

आचारात्प्राप्नुयात्सर्वं षट् कर्माणि दिनेदिनं।।
सन्ध्या स्नानं जपो होमो देवातिथ्यादिपूजनम्।। ४।।

A pious conduct and a pure character would be the passport to all those merits in that age, which could have been secured only with the practice of the most austere penances in the preceding ones. The six acts of necromancy (Ṣaṭ karma) would be the matters of daily undertaking and the rites of Sandhyā (recitation of a certain fixed portion of the Vedas by a Brāhmaṇa) ceremonial ablutions, mental repetition of any sacred Mantra, Homa, worship of the gods and practice of hospitality, would be the stepping-stones to piety.

अपूर्वः सुव्रती विप्रो ह्यपूर्वायतयस्तदा।।
क्षत्रियः परसैन्यानि जित्वा पृथ्वीं प्रपालयेत्।।५।।

Scarce would be the number of Brāhmaṇa-Yatis in the Kali Yuga who would stick to the noble art of spiritual culture, and the Kṣatriyas would rule the earth by conquering the armed forces of other sovereigns even in the absence of any legitimate cause for war, and simply out of a spirit of land-craving.

वणिक् कृष्यादि वैश्ये स्याद्द्विजभक्तिश्च शूद्रके।।
अभक्ष्यभक्षणाच्चौर्य्यादगम्यागमनात्पतेत्।। ६।।

The members of the mercantile community should diligently ply on their respective trades and engage in agriculture, and the Śūdras should live by serving the Brāhmaṇas in the age of Kali.

A man would degrade himself by stealing or by going unto a woman related to him in the category of a “forbidden woman”, or by eating any thing that is prohibited in the Śāstras for the purpose.

कृषिं कुर्वन्द्विजः श्रान्तं बलीवर्दं न वाहयेत्।।
दिनार्द्धं स्नानयोगादिकारी विप्रांश्च भोजयेत्॥७॥

A Brāhmaṇa engaged in agriculture, should not yoke a team of tired bullocks to his plough. The Brāhmaṇas even in the age of Kali, shall bathe at midday, practise trance for a while, and then feed the Brāhmaṇas assembled at his house.

निर्वपेत्पञ्च यज्ञानि क्रूरे निन्दां च कारयेत्।।
तिलाज्यं न विक्रीणित सूनायज्ञमघान्वितः॥८॥

The five religious sacrifices enjoined to be performed by a Brāhmaṇa householder, each day, should be like wise performed in the Kali Yuga, and sins and inequities should be held in contempt they deserve. A Brāhmaṇa shall not sell sesamum and clarified butter for any pecuniary consideration.

राज्ञो दत्त्वा तु षड्भागं देवतानां च विंशतिम्।।
त्रयस्त्रिंशच्च विप्राणां कृषिकर्त्ता न लिप्यते।।९॥

An agriculturist is absolved of all sins by giving a sixth part of the produce to his king, a twentieth part to the gods, and a thirty-third part thereof to the Brāhmaṇas.

कर्षकाः क्षत्रविट्छूद्राः खलेऽदत्त्वा तु चौरकः।।
दिनत्रयेण शुध्येत ब्राह्मणः प्रेतसूतके।।१०।।
क्षत्रो दशाहाद्वैश्यस्तु द्वादशाहान्मासि शूद्रकः।।
याति विप्रो दशाहात्तु क्षत्रो द्वादशकाद्दिनात्।।११॥
पञ्चदशाहाद्वैश्यस्तु शूद्रो मासेन शुध्यति।।

A Kṣatriya, a Vaiśya, or a Śūdra agriculturist paying no such tithes as the preceding ones, stands charged with the guilt of theft.

A Brānmaṇa, who knows the Supreme Brahma, becomes clean on the third day of the event on the happening of any birth or death in his family, whereas the period of uncleanness, under the circumstance, shall extend to ten, twelve, and thirty days in respect of the Brahma-knowing Kṣatriyas, Vaiśyas, and Śūdras respectively. On the contrary, persons belonging to the Brāhmaṇa, Kṣatriya, Vaiśya and Śūdra communities by mere accidents of birth, shall be respectively deemed pure at the expiry of ten, twelve, fifteen and thirty days after the event under the circumstance.

एकापिण्डास्तु दायादाः पृथग्द्वारनिकेतनाः।। १२॥
जन्मना च विपत्तौ च भवेत्तेषां च सूतकम्।।
चतुर्थे दशरात्रं स्यात्षण्णिशाः पुंसि पञ्चमे।।१३॥
षष्ठे चतुरहाच्छुद्धिः सप्तमे च दिनत्रयम्।।
देशान्तरे मृते बाले सद्यः शुद्धिर्यतो मृते।।१४॥

The Sapiṇḍa relations of a deceased person or of a stillborn child, though not living in the same house, nor in commensality, shall bide the same full term of uncleanness, while those removed from him to the fourth degree of consanguinity shall be unclean for ten days, those removed to the fifth degree shall be judged unclean for six days, those removed to the sixth degree of consanguinity shall be regarded unclean for four days, and those removed to the seventh degree, shall be considered unclean for three days only from the date of the event under the circumstance.

अजातदन्ता ये बाला ये च गर्भाद्विनिःसृताः।।
न तेषामग्निसंस्कारो न पिंण्डं नोदकक्रिया।।१५॥

A child dead in a distant country does not entail any period of uncleanness to his relations beyond the moment the news is heard and delivered. The corpse of a child dead before cutting its teeth as well as that of a still-born one should not be cremated in fire, nor any funeral oblations and libations of water should be offered to it.

यदि गर्भो विपद्येत स्त्रवते वापि योषितः।।
यावन्मासं स्थितो गर्भस्तावद्दिनानि सूतकम्।। १६।।

In the case of a miscarriage or abortion of a foetus, the period of uncleanness in respect of its mother, would extend to as many days as the age of the foetus in months at the time of abortion.

आनामकरणात्सद्य आचूडान्तादहर्निशम्।।
आव्रतात्तु त्रिरात्रेण तदूर्ध्वं दशभिर्दिनैः॥१७॥

The period of uncleanness incidental to the death of a child, dead without the rite of Nāmakaraṇa (nomenclature) having been done unto him, shall expire with the day of its occurrence, that on the occasion of one expired before the rite of tonsure shall continue for the whole day and night, while that incidental to the demise of a child, dead before having been invested with the holy thread, would last for three days from the date of its happening, and for ten days after that age.

आचतुर्थाद्भवेत्स्रावः पातः पञ्चमषष्ठयोः।।
ब्रह्मचार्य्यादग्निहोत्रान्नाशुद्धिः सङ्गवर्जनात्।१८॥

An abortion of womb happening within the fourth month of gestation is called a Garbhasrāva, while the one occurring at a later period and in the fifth or sixth month of incubation, is called a miscarriage (Garbha-tyāga). No such uncleanness can attach itself to the person of a Brāhmaṇa who is a Brahmacārin or is a daily worshipper of the sacred fire, or has renounced all company and lives in solitude.

शिल्पिनः कारवो वैद्या दासीदासाश्च भृत्यकाः।।
अग्निमाञ्छ्रोत्रियो राजा सद्यःशौचाः प्रकीर्त्तिताः।। १९।।

The artisans, the mechanics, the physicians, and one's servants, male slaves, and female slaves, are incapable of catching such personal disqualifications (uncleanness incidental to the birth or death of a person). The persons of kings, Śrotriyas and custodians of the sacred fire, are perpetually clean.

दशाहाच्छुध्यते माता स्नानात्सूते पिता शुचिः।।
सङ्गात्सूतौ सूतकं स्यादुपस्पृश्य पिता शुचिः॥ २०॥

On the occasion of the birth of a child its mother shall be considered clean at the close of ten days after the date of the event, while its father shall be clean again by an ablution on the receipt of the news.

विवाहोत्सवयज्ञेषु अन्तरा मृतसूतके।।
पूर्वसंकल्पितादन्यवर्जनं च विधीयते॥ २१॥

All acts should be suspended on the happening of the birth or death of a relation at the celebration of a marriage or a religious sacrifice or festivity, except those which have been actually projected and undertaken before the event.

मृतेन शुध्यते सूतिः सूतिः मृतवज्जातकं जनौ।।
गोग्रहादौ विपन्नानामेकरात्रं तु सूतकम्॥ २२॥

The mother of a child, dead within the period of uncleanness incidental to its birth shall be clean again on the date of the event. The period of uncleanness incidental to the death of a person, dead in a cowshed, is only one day.

अनाथप्रेतवहनात्प्राणायामेन शुध्यति।।
प्रेतशूद्रस्य वहनान्त्रिरामशुचिर्भवेत्।। २३॥

By carrying the dead body of a friendless person to the cremation ground, a man shall remain unclean for a single day, while the period of uncleanness in respect of carrying the dead body of a Śūdra, is three days only.

आत्मघातिविषोद्बन्धकृमिदष्टे न संस्कृतिः।।
गोहतं कृमिदष्टं च स्पृष्ट्वा कृच्छ्रेण शुध्यति।।२४।

The right of cremation is denied to a suicide, no matter whether the death has been brought about by self-poisoning or strangulation, as well as to one who has died of an insect bite. A man, defiled by the contact of the corpse of a person, killed by any horned cattle or died of an insect-bite, is purified by practising a Kṛccha Vrata.

अदुष्टापतितं भार्य्यां यौवने या परित्यजेत्।।
सप्तजन्म भवेत्स्त्रीत्वं वैधव्यं च पुनःपुनः।। २५॥
बालहत्या त्वगमनादृतौ च स्त्री तु सूकरी।।
अगम्या व्रतकारिण्यो भ्रष्टपानोदकक्रियाः।। २६॥

He who forsakes a chaste and undegraded wife in her youth, is sure to incarnate as a woman, and to suffer the pangs of widowhood in his six successive re-births. By not visiting the bed of his wife during her menstrual period as enjoined in the Śāstras, a man incurs the sin of infantidice, while a non-acommodating wife under the circumstance, is sure to be born as a sow in her next birth. An abstinence by the husband on the ground of being engaged in celebrating any Vedic rite or sacrifice at the time, deprives him of funeral libations, etc., after death.

औरसः क्षेत्रजः पुत्रः पितृजौ पिण्डदौ पितुः।।
परिवित्तेस्तु कृच्छ्रं स्यात्कन्यायाः कृच्छ्रमेव च।।२७।

A son of one's own lines as well as the one begotten on one's wife by another under an appointment and hence related to one in that capacity, is equally entitled to offer oblations to one's departed spirit. A younger brother marrying in the unmarried state of his elder, as well as his bride shall practise a penance of Kṛccha Vratam for the expitation of the crime.

अतिकृच्छ्रं चरेद्दाता होता चान्द्रायणञ्चरेत्॥
कुब्जवामनषण्डेषु गद्‌गदेषु जडेषु च॥ २८॥
जात्यन्धबधिरे मूके न दोषः परिवेदने॥
नष्टे मृते प्रव्रजिते क्लीबे वा पतिते पतौ॥ २९॥

The person at whose hand the bride is taken, shall as well practise the penances respectively known as Ati-kṛccha and Cāndrāyaṇa Vratas. A younger brother is not prohibited from taking a bride even in the unmarried state of his elder, when the latter is found to be born a hunchback, or a dwarf, or impotent, deaf, blind, or dumb, or as an idiot, or as one incapable of distinct articulation.

पञ्चस्वापत्सु नारीणां पतिरन्यो विधीयते॥
भर्त्रा सह मृता नारी रोमाब्दानि वसेद्दिवि॥ ३०॥

A betrothed girl may be married to another in any of the five following contingencies, viz, in the event of no trace having been found of her appointed bridegroom, or in the event of his death, or of his taking to the life of a hermit, or on his loss of manhood or moral degradation. A wife immolating herself with the dead body of her husband at the same funeral pile, shall live in heaven for as many number of years as there are hairs on the human body.

श्वादिदष्टस्तु गायत्र्या जपाच्छुद्धो भवेन्नरः॥
दाह्यो लोकाग्निना विप्रश्चाण्डालाद्यैर्हतोऽग्निमान्॥ ३१॥
क्षीरैः प्रक्षाल्य तस्यास्थि स्वाग्निना मन्त्रतो दहेत्॥

A man, bitten by a dog, or by an animal of the kindred species, is purified by mentally reciting the Gāyatrī Mantra. The dead body of a Brāhmaṇa should be exhumed on a funeral pyre lighted with Loukikāgni (fire brought from a household). The bone of a Brāhmaṇa, killed by a Caṇḍāla, should be washed with milk in order to impart to it the necessary purity before cremation, and burnt in fire with a recitation of the proper Mantras.

प्रवासे तु मृते भूयः कृत्वा कुशमयं दहेत्॥ ३२॥
कृष्णाजिने [illegible]ीर्य्य षट् शतानि पलाशजान॥
शमीं शिश्ने विनिःशिप्य अरणिं वृषणे क्षिपेत्॥ ३३॥

An effigy of a Brāhmaṇa made of Kuśa-blades, should be burnt in the following manner in the event of his death having happened in a distant country. Six hundred Palāśa-twigs, should be spread in the shape of a man over a piece of black deer skin, a Śamī-twig being placed over the spot where the penis would be, an Araṇī (fire churning apparatus) at the region of its scrotum.

कुण्डं दक्षिणहस्ते तु वामहस्ते तथोपभृत्॥
पार्श्वे तूलूखलं दद्यात्पृष्ठे तु मुसलं ददेत्॥ ३४॥
उरे निःक्षिप्य दृषदं तण्डुलाज्यतिलान्मुखे॥
श्रोत्रे च प्रोक्षणीं दाद्यदाज्यस्थालीं च चक्षुषोः॥३५॥
कर्णे नेत्रे मुखे घ्राणे हिरण्य शकलान् क्षिपेत्॥

And Kuṇḍa (vessel) at the region of its right hand, an Upabhṛt (a sacrificial utensil) at its left, an Udakhalam (a grain thresher) on either of its sides, a Mūsala (threshing rod) at its back, a stone slab at the region of its breast, with rice, sesame and clarified butter at its mouth, a Prokṣaṇī on either of its ears, an Ajyasthalī (vessel for clarified butter) on either of its eyes, and bits of gold in the orfices of its mouth, ears and eyes.

अग्निहोत्रोपकरणाद्‌ब्रह्मलोकगतिर्भवेत्॥ ३६॥
असौ स्वर्गाय लोकाय स्वाहेत्यज्याहुतिः सकृत्॥
हंससारसक्रौञ्चानां चक्रवाकं च कुक्कुटम्॥ ३७॥
मयूरमेषघाती च अहोरात्रेण शुध्यति॥
पक्षिणः सकलान्हत्वा अहोरात्रेण शुध्यति॥ ३८॥

Thus all the articles and utensils required in an Agni Hotra sacrifice, should be arranged along the different parts of the effigy of Kuśa grass, which should be lighted with fire, and a single libation of clarified butter, should be cast therein by reciting the Mantra, "Asou svargāya lokāya svāhā" (obeisance to the Fire-God, may he ascend the region of heaven). By thus burning the effigy of a Brāhmaṇa, dead in a distant country, his relation may ensure the residence of his soul in the region of Brahmā.

The killer of a swan, Sārasa, heron, Cakravāk, or a cock may regain the former purity of his self by fasting for a single day, which rule holds good as regards the killing of any other bird.

सर्वांश्चतुष्पदान्हत्वा अहोरात्रोषितो जपेत्।।
शूद्रं हत्वा चरेत्कृच्छ्रमतिकृच्छ्रं तु वेश्यहा।।
क्षत्रं चान्द्रायणं विप्रं द्वाविंशात्त्रिंशमाहरे (वहे)त्।।३९।।

The rite of expiation in connection with the killing of a quadruped, consists in fasting for a day and in mentally repeating any sacred Mantra. The proper atonement for inadvertantly bringing about the death of a Śūdra, consists in practising a Kṛccha Vrata, that for killing a member of the Vaiśya caste, is the practive of an Ati-Kṛccha Vrata. The penance of be practised for expiating the sin of killing a Kṣatriya, is a Cāndrāyaṇa, which should be practised twenty to thirty times by way of atoning for an act of Brāhmaṇa-killing.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे पराशरोक्तधर्मनिरूपणं नाम
सप्तोत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १०७।।

* * *

अध्याय १०८/Chapter CVIII

सूत उवाच

नीतिसारं प्रवक्ष्यामि अर्थशास्त्रादि संश्रितम्।।
राजादिभ्यो हितं पुण्यमायुः स्वर्गादिदायकम्।। १।।

Sūta (Lomaharṣaṇa) said :—Now I shall discourse on the Science of Ethics and Expediency, a perusal whereof may benefit kings and commons alike, and enable them to secure long lives, and good names on earth, and exalted stations in heaven after death.

सद्भिः सङ्गं प्रकुर्वीत सिद्धिकामः सदा नरः।।
नासद्भिरिहलोकाय परलोकाय वा हितम्।। २।।

A man wishing success in life, shall make it a point not to mixed in vulgar companies, but to associate only with the best and the most virtuous in the land.

वर्जयेत्क्षुदसंवादमदुष्टस्य तु दर्शनम्।।
विरोधं सह मित्रेण संप्रीतिं शत्रुसेविना।। ३।।

Company of the wicked or of the inequitous, is neither good in this life nor in the one to come. A man should shun even any oral discourse with the wicked, avoid their presence and company, be on his guard against picking up a quarrel with his trusted friends, or against mixing with those who serve his enemies or are in friendly terms with them.

मूर्खशिष्योपदेशेन दुष्टस्त्रीभरणेन च।।
दुष्टानां संप्रयोगेण पण्डितोऽप्यवसीदति।। ४।।

Even a learned man comes to grief by teaching a bad pupil, or by maintaining a bad wife. An evil company is but the high road to depravity.

ब्राह्मणं बालिशं क्षत्त्रमयोद्धारं विशं जडम्।।
शूदमक्षरसंयुक्तं दूरतः परिवर्जयेत्।। ५।।

The very presence of an illiterate Brāhmaṇa or of a dastardly Kṣatriya or of a lazy Vaiśya, or of a literate Śūdra should be shunned from a distance.

कालेन रिपुणा सन्धिः काले मित्रेण विग्रहः।।
कार्य्यकारणमाश्रित्य कालं क्षिपति पण्डितः।।६।।

One should make a compact with one's enemies, or a breach with his friends at the right moment. Wise men bide their time out of motives of expediency and with a full regard to the cause and effect of their each act of conduct.

कालः पचति भूतानि कालः संहरते प्रजाः।।
कालः सुप्तेषु जागर्त्ति कालो हि दुरतिक्रमः।।७।

It is Time that rears up all created beings. It is Time that brings about their dissolution. It is Time which sits up fully awake when all else is asleep. Hence Time is unconquerable, and suffers no slightness of his authority.

कालेषु हरते वीर्य्यं कालो गर्भे च वर्तते।।
कालो जनयते सृष्टिं पुनः कालोऽपि संहरेत्।।८।

It is Time that makes the semen flow in to its natural repository, and evolve itself in the shape of a foetus in the womb. Time is the principal factor in the evolution of the universe, and it is Time that will bring about its final dissolution.

कालः सूक्ष्मगतिर्नित्यं द्विविधश्चेह भाव्यते।।
स्थूलसंग्रहचारेण सूक्ष्मचारान्तरेण च।।९॥

Invisible is the flght of Time, which becomes manifest at one place by the occurrence of gross phenomene, while in another it is too subtile to be detected.

नीतिसारं सुरेन्द्राय इममूचे बृहस्पतिः।।
सर्वज्ञो येन चेन्द्रोऽभूद्दैत्यान्हत्वाप्नुयाद्दिवम्।। १०।।

The following synopsis of the rules of conduct was narrated by Bṛhaspati to Indra, the lord of the celestials, whereby the latter acquired omniscience and was enabled to recover the kingdom of heven from the hands of the demons.

राजर्षिब्राह्मणैः कार्य्यं देवविप्रादिपूजनम्।।
अश्वमेधेन यष्टव्यं महापातकनाशनम्।। ११॥

It is incumbent on the Brāhmaṇas and the Rājarṣis to worship the gods, to propitiate the Brāhmaṇas and to celebrate Hore-Sacrifice for the atonement of sins of the most aggravated nature.

उत्तमैः सह साङ्गत्यं पण्डितैः सह सत्कथाम्।।
अलुब्धैः सह मित्रत्वं कुर्वाणो नावसीदति।। १२॥

A man by making an alliance with the good, as well as by discussing commendable topics with the learned and making friendship with the greedless, cannot possibly come to any grief.

परीवादं परार्थं च पिरिहासं परस्त्रियम्।।
परवेश्मनि वासं च न कुर्वीत कदाचन।। १३॥

Incest or jesting with another's wife. taking of another's goods, and residence in another's house should be avoided.

परोऽपि हितवान्बन्धुर्बन्धुरप्यहितः परः।।
अहितो देहजो व्याधिर्हितमारण्यमौषधम्।। १४॥

A well-meaning alien (enemy) is a friend and a hostile friend is an alien. A disease which originates in the body is an enemy, but a herb which grows in the forest (and out side of the body) is a friend.

स बन्धुर्यो हिते युक्तः स पिता यस्तु पोषकः।।
तन्मित्रं यत्र विश्वासः स देशो यत्र जीव्यते।। १५॥

He who maintains a person is a father to him. He in whom confidence is reposed is a friend and the country which provides one's means of livelihood is one's true country.

स भृत्यो यो विधेयस्तु तद्बीजं यत्प्ररोहति।।
सा भार्य्या या प्रियं ब्रूते स पुत्रो यस्तु जीवति।। १६।।

A servant who does the commands of his master, is a true servant, a seed which sprouts is a true seed; a child that lives is a true child, and a wife who speaks sweet is a true wife.

स जीवति गुणा यस्य धर्मो यस्य स जीवति।।
गुणधर्मविहीनो यो निष्फल तस्य जीवनम्॥ १७॥

He who has virtue is truly alive. He who has piety lives but in the true sense of the term. Futile is the life of him who is bereft of piety and commendable attributes.

सा भार्य्या या गृहे दक्षा सा भार्य्या या प्रियंवदा।।
सा भार्य्या या पतिप्राणा सा भार्य्या या पतिव्रता।।१८॥

She who speaks sweetly to her husband and is a clever manager of household affairs, is a true wife. She who is one in spirit with her lord and devotes her whole self to his happiness, is a true wife.

नित्यं स्नाता सुगन्धा च नित्यं च प्रियवादिनी।।
अल्पभुक्ताल्पभाषी च सततं मङ्गलैर्युता।। १९।।
सततं धर्मबहुला सततं च पतिप्रिया।।
सततं प्रियवक्त्री च सततं त्वृतुकामिनी॥ २०॥
एतदादिक्रियायुक्ता सर्वसौभाग्यवर्द्धिनी।।
यस्येदृशी भवेद्भार्य्या स देवेन्द्रो न मानुषः॥ २१॥

He whose wife decorates her person with sandal paste and perfumes her body her daily ablution, talks little and agreeably, partakes small quantites of food, is ever fond of him and is constantly engaged in doing acts of piety and virtue with a view to bring happiness and prosperity in the house, and is ever ready to yield to the procreative desires of her lord, is not a man, but the lord of heaven.

यस्य भार्य्या विरूपाक्षी कश्मला कलहप्रिया।।
उत्तरोत्तरवादा स्या सा जरा न जरा जरा॥ २२॥
यस्य भार्य्या श्रितान्यश्च परवेश्माभिकांक्षिणी।।
कुक्रिया त्यक्तलज्जा च सा जरा न जरा जरा।।२३॥

A scolding wife, wild, querulous and argumentative, is but the blight of life (*lit.*, old age itself). A wife, attached to another and fond of staying in an other man's house, and who is not ashamed of her own depravity, is but the curse of life.

यस्य भार्य्या गुणाज्ञा च भर्त्तारमनुगामिनी।।
अल्पाल्पेन तु सन्तुष्टा सा प्रिया न प्रिया प्रिया।।२४।।

A wife who appreciates and honours the good qualities in her lord and lives in loving submission to his wishes, is satisfied with the little she gets, is alone entitled to be called a beloved.

दुष्टा भार्य्या शठं मित्रं भृत्यश्चोत्तरदायकः।।
ससर्पे च गृहे वासो मृत्युरेव न संशयः।। २५।।

An unchaste wife, an insincere friend, an argumentative servant, and a residence in a snake-infested chameber, are but the preludes to death.

त्यज दुर्जनसंसर्गं भज साधुसमागमम्।।
कुरु पुण्यमहोरात्रं स्मर नित्यमनित्यताम्।। २६।।

Walk not in the path of the wicked, but sit in the assembly of the pious and the godly. Suffer not the transitory character of all mundane things to be absent for a moment from your mine, and be perpetiually engaged in doing what is good and commendable.

व्यालीकण्ठप्रदेशाद्यपि च फणभृद्भाषणा या
च रौद्री या कृष्णा व्याकुलांगरुरिनयनसं
व्याकुला व्याघ्रकल्पा।।
क्रोधे यैवोग्रवक्त्रा स्फुरदनलशिखा काकजिह्वा
कराला सेव्या न स्त्री विदग्धा परपुर
गमना भ्रान्तचित्ता विरात्त।।२७।।

A woman who is deadlier than the fangs of a serpent, or one that is blood-eyed, black and fierce as a tigress, or is possessed of a cow-like tongue and becomes foul-mouthed in rage, or is eccentric in her habits, apathetic and fond of staying in an otherman's house, should not be courted by a wise man for matrimonial alliance.

सक्तिः सुतोके सुकृतं कृतघ्ने शीतं च वह्नौ
(सीतापहौ ह्यतपयैव)? हैमे।।
उत्पद्यते दैववशात्कदाचिद्वेश्यासु
रागो न भवेत्कदाचित्।। २८।।
भुजङ्गमे वेश्मनि दृष्टिदृष्टे
व्याधौ चिकित्साविनिवर्त्तिते च।।
देहे च बाल्यादिवयोऽन्विते च
कालावृतोऽसौ लभते धृतिं कः।।२९।।

He who lives in a snake-infesred chamber, or whose disease has run into on incurable type, as well as the one who has passed through the three bodily stages of infancy, youth and old age, is undoubtedly in the grasp of Death. Where is the man who can retain his mental equilibrium under the circumstance?

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे बृहस्पतिप्रोक्तनीतिसारनिरूपणं
नामाष्टोत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १०८।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १०९/Chapter CIX

सूत उवाच
आपदर्थे धनं रक्षेद्दारान्रक्षेद्धनैरपि।।
आत्मानं सततं रक्षेद्दारैरपि धनैरपि।। १।।

Sūta said :—Money should be saved for the time of distress, and a wife should be protected even at the sacrifice of a stored up treasure. A man should defend his ownself even at the cost of his wealth and wife.

त्यजेदकं कुलस्यार्थे ग्रामस्यार्थे कुलं त्यजेत्।।
ग्रामं जनपदस्यार्थे आत्मार्थे पृथिवीं त्यजेत्।। २।।

It is prudent to sacrifice a individual for the protection of a family. The safety of an village should be purchased with the loss of a family, while that of a country should not be regarded too dear even at the sacrifice of a single village, it being imperatively obligatory on a person to save his own self even at the loss of the whole world.

वरं हि नरके वासो न तु दुश्चरिते गृहे।।
नरकात्क्षीयते पाप कुगृहान्न निवर्त्तते।। ३॥

It is better to live in hell than to reside in a house of infamy. Extinction of the effects of his own misdeeds in life, sets free a condemned spirit from its doleful confines whereas a person who has once resorted to a house of ill fame, can never be properly reclaimed.

चलत्येकेन पादेन तिष्ठत्येकेन बुद्धिमान्।।
न परीक्ष्य परं स्थानं पूर्वमायतनं त्यजेत्।। ४॥

A wise man does not move one step by letting go his sure and former foot-hold. An old situation of trust and tested safety should not be given up without well ascertaining the nature of a new one.

त्यजेद्शमसद्वृत्तं वासं सोपद्रवं त्यजेत्।।
त्यजेत्कृपणराजानं मित्रंमायामयं त्यजेत्।। ५॥

A man should renounce a country whose inhabitants walk in the path of inequity, give up his residence in a house found to be infested with dangers, avoid all connections with a niggardly prince, and forego the company of deceitful friends.

अर्थेन किं कृपणहस्तगतेन
केन ज्ञानेन किं बहुशठाग्रहसंकुलेन॥
रूपेण किं गुणपराक्रमवर्जितेन
मित्रेण किं व्यसनकालपराङ्मुखेन।।६॥

Of what good is the gold which is in the greedy gripe of a miser? Of what worth is the knowledge which is wedded to a low cunning nature? What does mere personal beauty avail a person whose mind is not adorned with ennobling attributes? And what is the good of one's having a friend who forsakes one is days of adversity.

अदृष्टपूर्वा बहवः सहायाः सर्वे पदस्थस्य भवन्ति मित्राः।।
अर्थविहीनस्य पदच्युतस्य भवत्य काले स्वज नोऽपि शत्रुः।।७॥

From unforeseen quarters friends gather round a man in power and prosperity. Even the very kins of one, out of office and fortune, turn their back as enemies in one's adversity.

आपत्सु मित्रं जानीयाद्रणे शूरं रहः शुचिम्।।
भार्य्यां च विभवे क्षीणे दुर्भिक्षे च प्रियातिथिम्॥८॥

Friendship is tested in distress; valour, in battle; a wife, on the loss of fortune; and an agreeable guest in time of famine or scarcity.

वृक्षं क्षीणफलं त्यजन्ति विहगाः शुष्कं सरः
सारसा निर्द्रव्यं पुरुषं त्यजन्ति गणिका भ्रष्टंनृपं मन्त्रिणः।।
पुष्पं पर्य्युषितं त्यजन्ति मधुपाः दग्धं वनान्तं मृगाः सर्वः
कार्य्यवशाज्जनो हि रमते कस्यास्ति को वल्लभः।। ९॥

Birds forsake a tree whose fruits are gone. Herons visit not the shores of a dried pool. Courtesans smile not on (forswear the company of) a person whose purse is exhausted, nor Ministers flock round a king, bereft of his sovereignity. On the withered flowers the bees sit not with their melodious hummings, nor do herds of deer roam about in the forest which a wood fire has consumed. One person endears another simply out of motives of self seeking. Is there any love for love's sake an earth?

लुब्धमर्थप्रदानेन श्लाध्यमञ्जलिकर्मणा।।
मूर्खं छन्दानुवृत्त्या च याथातथ्येन पण्डितम्।। १०॥

The greedy are taken by gain, the proud by a show of humility, fools, by pleasing themes, and the wise by truth.

सद्भावेन हि तुष्यन्ति देवाः सत्पुरुषा द्विजाः।।
इतरेः खाद्यपानेन मानदानेन पण्डिताः।। ११॥

The gods, the good and the Brāhmaṇas, are pleased with the exhibition of genuine goodness, the vulger, with food and drink, and the erudite, with learned discourses.

उत्तमं प्रणिपातेन शठं भेदेन योजयेत्।।
नीचं स्वल्पप्रदा नेन समं तुल्यपराक्रमैः।। १२॥

The good should be won over with marks of respect. The crafty should be won by creating a breach in their ranks, the low by making trifling gifts or concessions in their favour, and one's rivals by exhibiting equal prowess.

यस्ययस्य हि यो भावस्तस्यतस्य हितं वदन्।।
अनुप्रविश्य मेधावी क्षिप्रमात्मवशं नयेत्।। १३॥

An intelligent man shall enter into the good graces of persons he shall have to deal with through an accurate judgment of their likes and dislikes, and thus speedily win them over to his cause or side.

नदीनां च नखीनां च शृङ्गिणां शस्त्रपाणिनाम्॥
विश्वासो नैव गन्तव्यः स्त्रीषु राजकुलेषु च॥ १४॥

No confidence should be reposed in (the freaks of) rivers horned cattle, clawed beasts, women, persons of royal blood and arm-bearing individuals (fully equipped soldiers etc,).

अर्थनाशं मनस्तापं गृहे दुश्चरितानि च॥
वञ्चनं चापमानं च मतिमान्न प्रकाशयेत्॥ १५॥

A prudent man should never give any publicity to any publicity to any insult he might have suffered, to any deception that might have been practised upon him, to any heart-ache of his own, nor to an instance of female infidelity in his house.

हीनदुर्जनसंसर्गअत्यन्तविरहादरः ॥
स्नेहोऽन्यगेहवासश्च नारीसच्छीलनाशनम्॥ १६॥

Movements in a low or wicked company, a long separation from her husband, excessive and indulgent fondling, and a residence in another's house are the factors which excite a wife to break her plighted faith.

कस्य दोषः कुले नास्ति व्याधिना को न पीडितः॥
केन न व्यसनं प्राप्तं श्रियः कस्य निरन्तरा॥ १७॥

Who is he who can boast of a spotless pedigree? Where is the man who has never been assailed by any malady? Who is he whom danger doth not beset in life? Who can be sure of the perpetual favours of fickle fate?

कोऽर्थं प्राप्य न गर्वितो
भुवि नरः कस्यापदोनागताः
स्त्रीभिः कस्य न खण्डितं
भुवि मनः को नाम राज्ञां प्रियः॥
कः कालस्य न गोच-रान्तरगतः कोऽर्थी गतो गौरवं
को वा दुर्जनवागुरा निपतितः क्षेमेण यातः पुमान्॥१८॥

Who is he whom opulence filleth not with pride? Who is he who standeth above all probability of danger? Where is the man who is impervious to female charms? Who is he whom a king doth love in his heart? Who is he whom Time doth not sway? Who is he whom begging doth not lower? Who is he who being netted with the guiles of the crafty, has come off unscathed?

सुहृत्स्वजनबन्धुर्न बुद्धिर्यस्य न चात्मनि ॥
यस्मिन्कर्मणि सिद्धेऽपि न दृश्येत फलोदयः॥
विपत्तौ च महद्दुःखं तद्बुधः कथमाचरेत्॥ १९॥

Perpetually in distress is the man who has no friends or relations of his own, nor endowed with a sharp intellectual faculty and incaspable of putting a success to better advantage. Wherefore should a wise man engage in a pursuit, success in which does not bring in any profit, and failure whereof is fraught with dangerous results.

यस्मिन्देशे न संमानं न प्रीतिर्न च बान्धवाः॥
न च विद्यागमः कश्चित्तं देशं परिवर्जयेत्॥ २०॥

Quit the country where you can find neither friends nor pleasures, nor in which is there any knowledge to be gained.

धनस्य यस्य राजतो भयं न चास्ति चौरतः॥
मृतं च यन्न मुच्यते समर्जयस्व तद्धनम्॥ २१॥

Acquire that wealth which kings or thieves can neither extort nor steal and which follows a person even beyond the grave. Your successors, after your demise, shall inherit and divide among themselves the wealth which has cost you lifelong and killing toils to acquire.

यदर्जितं प्राणहरै परिश्रमैर्मृतस्य
तं वै विभजन्तिरिक्थिनः॥
कृतं च यद्दुष्कृतमर्थलिप्सया
तदेव दोषोपहतस्य यौतुकम्॥ २२॥

The soul only enjoys the fruits of the sins and inequities involved in the acquisition of wealth which, again, forms the portion of others who come next.

सञ्चितं निहितं द्रव्यं परामृश्यं मुहुर्मुहुः॥
आखोरिव कदर्य्यस्य धनं दुःखाय केवलम्॥ २३॥

A miser, cerning and hoarding up gold without knowing its proper use, is like a mouse which steals from other men's granaries, and is only troubled with the care of defending his ill-gotten gain.

नग्ना व्यसनिनो रूक्षाः कपालाङ्कितपाणयः।।
दर्शयन्तीह लोकस्य अदातुः फलमीदृशम्॥२४॥

A miser, naked, wretched and lamenting the loss of his fortune by striking his hand against his forehead, shoes but the evil effects of not making any gift (proper use of money).

शिक्षयन्ति च याचन्ते देहीति कृपणा जनाः।।
अवस्थेयमदानस्य मा भूदेवं भवानपि। २५॥

A miser, continually crying for fresh hoards, and stretching out his palms in greed, demonstrates but the plight in which a non-giver would stand in his next birth. May you never be in such a predicament.

सञ्चितं क्रतुशतैर्नयुज्यते याचितं गुणवते न दीयते।।
तत्कदर्य्यपरिरक्षितं धनं चोरपार्थिवगृहे प्रयुज्यते।।२६॥

Money hoarded up by a miser simply for the pleasure of hoarding, without being spent in the celebration of a hundred Horse-Sacrifices, or in relieving the want of the wise and the erudite, ultimately finds its way into the coffers of thieves and king's courts.

न देवेभ्यो न विप्रभ्यो बन्धुभ्यो नैव चात्मने।।
कदर्य्यस्य धनं याति त्वग्नितस्करराजसु। ।२७॥

The wealth accumulated by a miser, never comes to the use of the Brāhmaṇas, nor to that of his own relations; is never spent for any religious purpose, nor in purchasing his personal comforts, but is consumed by fire, thieves, and law-courts.

अतिक्लेशेन येऽप्यर्था धर्मस्यातिक्रमेण च।।
अरेर्वा प्रणिपातेन मा भूवस्ते कदाचन।। २८।।

May that wealth which is acquired by vicious ways, or by excessive toil, or by bowing down to one's enemies, be never yours.

विद्याघातो ह्यनभ्यासः स्त्रीणां घातः कुचैलता।।
व्याधीनां भोजनं जीर्णं शत्रोर्घातः प्रपञ्चता।। २९॥

Non-cultivation thereof, is a blow to one's learning; a shabby dress is a blow to a woman; eating after digestion is a blow to a disease; and cleverness is a blow to one's enemies

तस्करस्य वधो दण्डः कुमित्रस्याल्पभाषणम्।।
पृथक् शय्या तु नारीणां ब्राह्मणस्यानिमन्त्रणम्॥३०॥

Death is the penalty for theft, a separate bed is the punishment for a wife, a cold greeting is the punishment for deceitful friends, and non-invitation is the punishment for Brāhmaṇas.

दुर्जनाः शिल्पिनो दासा दुष्टाश्च पटहाः स्त्रियः।।
ताडितामार्दवं यान्ति न ते सत्कारभाजनम्।। ३१॥

Rogues, artisans, badmen, drums, and women, are softened and set right by beating. They do not deserve good behaviour.

जानीयात्प्रेषणे भृत्यान्बान्धवान्व्यसनागमे।।
मित्रमापदि काले च भार्य्यांश्च विभवक्षये।। ३२॥

A mission is the true test for the efficiency of one's servants; adversity, for the sincerity of one's friends; and loss of fortune is the proper occasion to test the fondness of one's wife.

स्त्रीणां द्विगुण आहारः प्रज्ञा चैव चतुर्गुणा।।
षड्गुणो व्यवसायश्च कामश्चाष्टगुणः स्मृतः॥ ३३॥

A woman takes twice as much food, is four times as much cunning, six times as much resourceful, and eight times as much armorous, as a man.

न स्वप्नेन जयेन्निद्रां न कामेन स्त्रियं जयेत्।।
न चेन्धनैर्जयेद्वह्निं न मद्येन तृषां जयेत्।। ३४॥

Sleep connot be conquered by sleeping. A woman knows no satisfaction in sexual matters. Fire cannot be conquered with logs of wood, not thirst, with wines.

समांसैर्भोजनैः स्निग्धैर्मद्यैर्गन्धविलेपनैः।।
वस्त्रैर्मनोरमैर्माल्यैः कामः स्त्रीषु विजृम्भते।। ३५॥

Amorous fancies in women, are roused up by a meat diet and emulsive fares, by good apparels, flowers, perfumes and wine.

ब्रह्मचर्य्येऽपि वक्तव्यं प्राप्तं मन्मथचेष्टितम्।।
हृद्यं हि पुरुषं दृष्ट्वा योनिः प्रक्लिद्यते स्त्रियाः।।३६॥
सुवेषं पुरुषं दृष्ट्वा भ्रातरं यदि वा सुतम्।।
योनिः क्लिद्यति नारीणां सत्यंसत्यं हि शौनक!।। ३७।।

Verily do I say unto you, O Śounaka, that even an ascetic Brahmacārin, becomes fascinated [at such a sight], and the sexual organ of a woman, is moistened at the sight of a handsome, and well-dressed youth, even if he happen to be connected with her in the relationship of a father, a brother, or a son.

नद्यश्च नार्य्यश्च समस्वभावाः
स्वतन्त्रभावे गमनादिके च।।
तोयैश्च दोषैश्च निपातयन्ति
नद्यो हि कूलानि कुलानि नार्य्यः॥ ३८॥
नदी पातयते कूलं नारी पातयते कुलम्।।
नारीणाञ्च नदीनां च स्वच्छन्दा ललिता गतिः।। ३९॥

A woman as well as a river, let alone, is sure to take the downward course. A woman, under the circumstance, brings down the honour of her family, while a river tumbles down her banks. A free woman, or an unchecked stream of water, is sportive in her course.

नाग्निस्तृप्यति काष्ठानां नापगानां महोदधिः।।
नान्तकः सर्वभूतानां न पुंसां वामलोचनाः।। ४०।।

Fire is never satisfied with fuels; nor an ocean is satisfied with receiving rivers. Death knows no satiety; and a woman knows no gratification in matters sexual.

न तृप्तिरस्ति शिष्टानामिष्टानां प्रियवादिनाम्।।
सुखानाञ्च सुतानाञ्च जीवितस्य वरस्य च।।४१॥

A man knows no satiety in discoursing with good and sincere talkers; pleasure never palls; and a man knows no satisfaction as regards the increased duration of his life and increased number of his progeny.

राजा न तप्तो धनसंचयेन न सागरस्तृप्तिमगाज्जलेन।।
न पण्डितस्तृप्यतिभाषितेन तृप्तं न चक्षुर्नृपदर्शनेन।। ४२।।

A king knows no gratification in the acquisition of wealth, nor is an ocean satisfied with the increase of its tributaries. A learned man knows no content in discoursing, nor the eyes suffer any satiety with their feasts of royal sight (sight of the king).

स्वकर्मधर्मार्जितजीवितानां
शास्त्रेषु दारेषु सदा रतानाम्।।
जितेन्द्रियाणामतिथिप्रियाणां
गृहेऽपि मोक्षः पुरुषोत्तमानाम्।।४३॥

Those excellent men who live by plying any honest tade, and rest contented with money honestly earned and obtained, are true to their own wives and pass their time in intellectual pursuits, practise hospitality to all comers. and are the lords of their own senses, attain liberation even in their own homes.

मनोऽनुकूलाः प्रमदारूपवत्यः सवलंकृता।।
वासः प्रासादपृष्ठेषु स्वर्गः स्याच्छुभकर्मणः।।४४॥

Paradise on earth is the residence in a splendid mansion in the company of a pleasant, handsome, and gem-bedecked wife, which can result only from the dynamics of good deeds done by a man in his previous existence.

न दानेन न मानेन नार्जवेन न सेवया।।
न शस्त्रेण न शास्त्रेण सर्वथा विषमा स्त्रियः।।४५।

Neither by gift alone, nor by simple respect, courtesy nursing, chastisement, etc., nor with knowledge alone that a woman can be conquered.

Gradually knowledge should be acquired. Little by little a fortune should be built up.

शनैर्विद्या शनैरर्था शनैः पर्वतमारुहेत्।।
शनैः कामं च धर्मं च पञ्चैतानि शनैःशनैः।। ४६।।

By degrees a mountain should be climbed (difficulty should be surmounted). Little by little desires should be gratified, and little by little virtues should be acquired, graduated efforts being enjoined to be made in these five things.

शाश्वतं देवपूजादि विप्रदानं च शाश्वतम्।।
शाश्वतं सगुणा विद्या सुहन्मित्रं च शाश्वतम्।४७।

For all eternity lasts the merit of divine service, while that of making a gift to a Brāhmaṇa endures for good. Eternal are the fruits of knowledge wedded to a noble nature; and eternal is the friendship which is roused upin a lofty soul.

ये बालभावान्न पठन्ति विद्यां ये यौवनस्था ह्यधनात्मदाराः॥
ते शोचनीया इह जीवलोके मनुष्यरूपेण मृगाश्चरन्ति। ४८।

Pitiable are those human mammals in life who neglect their studies out of excessive fondness for play in their childhood; and fail to secure good friends, wives, and fortunes in their youth. They are but beasts in human shapes.

पठने भोजने चित्तं न कुर्य्याच्छास्त्रसेवकः ॥
सुदूरमपि विद्यार्थी व्रजेद्गरुडवेगवान्।४९।

A student of the Śāstras, shall not constantly indulge in thoughts of eating, but travel even to a distant clime for his study with the speed of the celestial Garuḍa (the bird of conveyance of the divine Viṣṇu).

ये बालभावे न पठन्ति तुरा यौवननष्टवित्ताः।।
वृद्धभावे परिभूयमानाः संदह्यमानाः शिशिरे यथाब्जम्।५०॥

Like the lotus in winter, those who have not studied out of playful tendencies in their infancy, and have defiled their souls with the follies of youth shall be withered up in their old age, overwhelmed with griefs and cares.

तर्केऽप्रतिष्ठ श्रुतयो विभिन्नाः
नासावृषिर्यस्य मतं न भिन्नम्।।
धर्मस्य तत्त्वं निहितं गुहायां
महाजनो येन गतः स पन्थाः॥५१॥

Disquisitions on Religion and Godhead are as old as the human race, yet the Śrutis could not come to an agreement anent those subjects. There is not a ṛṣi but propounds a theory of his own. True religion lies hid in a cave. The path of the masters is the true path in life.

आकारैरिंगितैर्गत्या चेष्टया भाषितेन च।।
नेत्रवक्त्रविकाराभ्यां लक्ष्यतेऽन्तर्गतं ममः॥५२॥

The latent, or hidden workings of a man's mind, should be gathered and ascertained from his mien, demeanour, and the contortions of his face and eyes.

अनुक्तमप्यूहति पण्डितो
जनः परेङ्गितज्ञानफला हि बुद्धयः।।
उदीरितोर्थः पशुनापि गृह्यते
हयाश्च नागाश्च वहन्ति दर्शितम्।।५३॥

A wise man can catch the significance even of an unarticulated speech. The function of the intellect is to read the language of demeanours, etc. Even a beast can understand the meaning of an stiriculated speech. Do not horses, elephants, etc., execute the biddings of their drivers?

अर्थाद्भ्रष्टस्तीर्थयात्रां तु
गच्छेत्सत्याद्भ्रष्टो रोरवं वै व्रजेच्च।।
योगाद्भ्रष्टः सत्यधृतिञ्च
गच्छेद्राज्याद्भ्रष्टो मृगयायां व्रजेच्च।।५४॥

Tumbled out of a fortune, one should start on a pilgrimage to a distant shrine. Deviation from the path of truth leads to Rourava (a hell of that name), deprived of the privilege of trance (occult sight). One should bide his time with truth and patience. Ousted of his kingdom, a king should go out on a hunting excursion in the forest.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे बृह० नीतिसारे
नवोत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १०९।।

———:o:———

अध्याय ११०/Chapter CX

सूत उवाच

यो ध्रुवाणि परित्यज्य ह्यध्रुवाणि निषेवते।।
ध्रुवाणि तस्य नश्यन्ति ह्यध्रुवं नष्टमेव च।। १।।
वाग्यन्त्रहीनस्य नरस्य विद्या
शस्त्रं यथा कापुरुषस्य हस्ते।।
न तुष्टिमुत्पादयते शरीरे
ह्यन्धस्य दारा इव दर्शनीयाः।। २।।

Sūta said :—He who rejects a certain good in quest of one which is uncertain and remote, loses both the certain and the prospective one. Like erudition in the dumb, like swords in the hands of cowards, a beauty wedded to a blind husband, loses the significance of her life.

भोज्ये भोजनशक्तिश्च रतिशक्तिर्वरस्त्रियः।।
विभवे दानशक्तिश्च नाल्पस्य तपसः फलम्।। ३॥

A good appetite with plenty to eat, a healthy sexual potency with a bevy of handsome wives, and opulence with a heart that unstintedly gives to the poor, are the effects of a prior-life Tapasyā of no mean order.

अग्निहोत्रफला वेदाः शीलवृत्तिफलं शुभम्।।
रतिपुत्रफला दारा दत्तभुक्तफलं धनम्।। ४॥

The high prerogative of reading the immutable Vedas (revelations) is the fruit of performing the Agnihotra sacrifices. Good both in this world and the one to come, is the fruit of one's moral living in this existence. Offsprings and sexual pleasure are the fruits of marriage, and charity and enjoyment are the fruits of wealth.

वरयेत्कुलजां प्राज्ञो विरूपामपि कन्यकाम्।।
सुरूपांसुनितम्बाञ्च नाकुलीनां कदाचन॥ ५॥

One should marry a girl of noble descent even bereft of personal attractions, in preference to a handsome one with spacious and well-formed hips but of low and obscure parentage

अर्थेनापि हि किं तेन यस्यानर्थे तु संगतिः।।
को हि नाम शिखाजातं पन्नगस्य मणिं हरेत्॥६॥

Covet not the riches of the mighty who would meet such efforts with condign punishment. Who on earth will stretch out his hand to rob a cobra of the jewel which shines on its hood?

हविर्दुष्टकुलद्ग्राह्यं बालादपि सुभाषितम्।।
अमेध्यात्काञ्चनं ग्राह्यं स्त्रीरत्नं दुष्कुलादपि॥ ७॥

Clarified butter may be taken even from a house of divine service, and good words may be considered, even if spoken by a child.

विषादप्यमृतं ग्राह्यममेध्यादपि काञ्चनम्।।
नीचादप्युत्तमां विद्यां स्त्रीरत्नं दुष्कुलादपि॥ ८॥

Gold may be taken from a person of impure descent, and a good and virtuous wife, even from a family of questionable morals.

न राज्ञा सह मित्रत्वं न सर्पो निर्विषः क्वचित्।।
न कुलं निर्मलं तत्र स्त्रीजनो यत्र जायते।।९॥

Friendship with a king is an absurdity. Absurdity is a serpent without venom, and absurd is the lasting good name of a house in which female children are born.

कुले नियोजयेद्भक्तं पुत्रं विद्यासु योजयेत्।।
व्यसने योजयेच्छत्रुमिष्टं धर्मे नियोजयेत्।। १०।।

One should engage a devoted person in one's own house, engage one's sons in pursuit of knowledge, keep one's enemies engaged with dangers, and engage one's own self in the pursuit of God.

स्थानेष्वेव प्रयोक्तव्या भृत्याश्चाभरणानि च।।
न हि चूडामणिः पादे शोभते वै कदाचन।। ११।।

Servants and ornaments should be kept and worn in their proper places. No one puts on a head-gear around his ankle, nor a servant thinks that he is the master.

चूडामणिः समुद्रोऽग्निर्घण्टा चाखण्डमम्बरम्।।
अथवा पृथिवीपालो मूर्ध्नि पादे प्रमादतः।। १२।।

Head is the natural place for fire, ocean, king and head jewels. They should never be touched with the foot even through inadvertance.

कुसुमस्तबकस्येत द्वे गती तु मनस्विनः।।
मूर्ध्नि वा सर्वलोकानां शीर्षतः पतितो वने।। १३।।

Like the petals of a flower, only two alternatives are open to a man of true vigour, either to be placed on the heads of men, or to drop down withered and unnoticed in a lonely forest.

कनकभूषणसंग्रहणोचितो यमिणिस्त्रपुणि
प्रतिबध्यते।।
न च विरौति न चापि स शोभते भवति
योजयितुर्वचनीयता।। १४॥

A gem which is fit to be worn on the head, set in a fitting ornament of gold, shines none the less if it is tied around the ankle. But censurable is the man who puts it in such a low and wrong position.

वाजिवारणलौहानां काष्ठपाषाणवाससाम्।।
नारीपुरुणतोयानामन्तरं महदन्तरम्।। १५॥

Great is the difference between a horse and an elephant, wood and iron, stone and silver, and a man and a woman. The lofty aspirations and ennabling virtues of a truly great man who is vanquished, are not jeopardised in his disgrace; the tongues of a flame (fire), never cease to point upward even when held in an inverted position.

कदर्थितस्यापि हि धैर्य्यवृत्तेर्न
शक्यते सर्वगुणप्रमाथः।।
अधःखलेनापि कृतस्य वह्नेर्नाधः
शिखा याति कदाचिदेव।। १६॥

न [illegible] सिंहो न गजगर्जितम्।।

वीरो वा परनिर्दिष्टं न सहेद्धीमनिःस्वनम्॥ १७॥

A good horse brooks not the touch of a whip; nor a lion, the roar of an elephant; nor a true hero, the boastings of his rival.

यदि विभवविहीनः प्रच्युतो वाशुं दैवान्न तु
खलजनसेवां काङ्क्षयेन्नैवनीचाम्।।
न तृणमदनकार्य्ये सुक्षुधार्त्तोऽत्ति सिंहःपिबति
रुधिरमुष्णं प्रायशः कुञ्जराणाम्।।१८॥

Seek not the service of the wicked, nor beg of the mean and the vulgar, even if thou chancest to be fallen on evil days. A lion, even under the pangs of hunger, eateth not grass but drinketh the hot blood of an elephant's heart.

सकृद्दुष्टञ्च यो मित्रं पुनः सन्धातुमिच्छति।।
स मृत्युमेव गृह्णीयाद्गर्भमश्वतरी यथा॥ १९॥

A reunion with a friend who has once betrayed himself, is fatal to a person like conception to a she-mule.

शत्रोरपत्यानि प्रियंवदानि
नोपेक्षितव्यानि बुधैर्मनुष्यैः।।
तान्येव कालेषु विपत्कराणि
विषस्य पात्राण्यपि दारुणानि॥ २०॥

A wise man shall not spare the offsprings of his enemy, even if courteous and sweet-mouthed inasmuch as they can prove themselves fatal like cups of poison.

उपकारगृहीतेन शत्रुणा शत्रुमुद्धरेत्।।
पादलग्नं करस्थेन कण्टकेनैव कण्टकम्॥ २१॥

One enemy should be got rid of through the help of another one by a favour as a thorn, pricked into the sole of the foot, is extracted with the help of one taken hold of by the hand.

अपकारपरान्नित्यं चिन्तयेन्न कदाचन।।
स्वयमेव पतिष्यन्ति कूलजाता इव द्रुमाः॥ २२॥

No means is necessary to be devised for the fall of a person whose constant theme is the downfall of others, as he meets his own overthrow in the usual course of things, like a tree which grows on the bank of a treacherous river.

अनर्था ह्यर्थरूपाश्च अर्थाश्चानर्थरूपिणः।।
भवन्ति ते विनाशाय दैवायत्तस्य वै सदा।। २३॥

The harmful appear as good and the good as harmful, when for tune frowns. A man, under the circumstance, is inevitably drawn on towards the evil which leads to his doom.

कार्य्यकालोचिताऽपापा मतिः सञ्जायते हि वै।।
सानुकूले तु दैवे शं पुंसः सर्वत्र जायते।।२४॥

Good propensities return with the smile of Fortune, and a man, perceiving the errors of his judgment and conduct, forth with turns aside from the path of evil.

धनप्रयोगकार्य्येषु तथा विद्यागमेषु च।।
आहारे व्यवहारे च त्यक्तलज्जः सदा भवेत्।। २५॥

No sense of false delicacy should be observed in matters of learning, peculiary transaction and mutual dealing.

धनिनः श्रोत्रियो राजा नदी वैद्यस्तु पञ्चमः।।
पञ्च यत्र न विद्यन्ते न कुर्य्यात्तत्र संस्थितिम्।। २६॥

Live not in a country which cannot boast of these five factors, namely, a king, rich men, Śrotriyas (scholars well-versed in Vedic lore), a river and a physician.

लोकयात्रा भयं लज्जा दाक्षिण्यं दानशीलता।।
पञ्च यत्र न विद्यन्ते न तत्र दिवसं वसेत्। ।२७॥

Live not in a place, even for a single day where these five things, such as, prospect of earning a livelihood, sense of shame, dread of law, mercy, and charity, exist not.

कालविच्छ्रोत्रियो राजा नदी साधुश्च पञ्चमः।।
एते यत्र न विद्यन्ते तत्र वासं न कारयेत्।। २८।।

Live not in a place which is devoid of these five things, such as, an astrologer, a Śrotriya, a king, a river, and a true anchorite.

नैकत्र परिनिष्ठास्ति ज्ञानस्य किल शौनक।।
सर्वः सर्वं न जानाति सर्वज्ञो नास्ति कुत्रचित्।।२९॥

O Sounaka, perfect knowledge does not culminate in any particular individual, since every one knows not all nor there can be found an omniscient being among men. None is omniscient in this world, nor is there one entirely devoid of knowledge.

न सर्ववित्कश्चिदिहास्ति लोके
नात्यन्तमूर्खो भुवि चापि कश्चित्॥
ज्ञानेन नीचोत्तममध्यमेन
योऽयं विजानाति स तेन विद्वान्॥ ३०॥

Wise men make such distinctions as Erudite, Idiot and Average Intellect, according to a relative standard of knowledge possessed by the individual members of a society.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे बृह० नीतिसारे
दशोत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः॥ ११०॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १११/Chapter CXI

सूत उवाच
पार्थिवस्य तु वक्ष्यामि भृत्यानाञ्चैव लक्षणम्॥
सर्वाणि हि महीपालः सम्यङ्नित्यं परीक्षयेत्॥ १॥

Sūta said :—Now I shall deal with the commendable traits in kings, and servants in regal employ, which a king should keep a constant eye upon, during their entire period of service.

राज्यं पालयते नित्यं सत्यधर्मपरायणः॥
निर्जित्य परसैन्यानि क्षितिं धर्मेण पालयेत्॥ २॥

A king should rule his kingdom according to the tenets of true religion, and in the light of truth and justice, and protect the country form the inroads of foreign invaders.

पुष्पात्पुष्पं विचिन्वीत मूलच्छेदं न कारयेत्॥
मालाकार इवारण्ये न यथांगारकारकः॥ ३॥

Like a florist who makes a festoon by culling flowers form flower-bearing trees without uprooting them, a king should collect a tithe of the income of his subjects by the war of imperial revenue, without creating any hardship on, or grinding, them with an unbearable texation.

दोग्धारः क्षीरभुञ्जाना विकृतं तन्न भुञ्जते॥
परराष्ट्रं महीपालैर्भोक्तव्यं न च दूषयेत्॥ ४॥
नोधश्छिन्द्यात्तु यो धेन्वाः क्षीरार्थी लभते पयः॥
एवं राष्ट्रं प्रयोगेण पीड्यमानं न वर्द्धते॥ ५॥

As a milk man milches a cow without exhausting the supply in, or cutting away, her teats, so a king shall justly tap the resources of an enemy's country brought under his sway, without draining it dry or carrying fire and sword through its entire length.

तस्मात्सर्वप्रयत्नेन पृथिवीमनुपालयेन्॥
पालकस्य भवेद्भूमिः कीर्तिरायुर्यशो बलम्॥ ६॥

Henc a king should rule the world for the advancement of order and prosperity, since the Earth with the fame, valour and strength which follows a just and vigorous rule, belongs to her protector.

अभ्यर्च्य विष्णुं धर्मात्मा गोब्राह्मणहिते रतः॥
प्रजाः पालयितुं शक्तः पार्थिवो विजितेन्द्रियः॥ ७॥

That king, who, having bridled his senses, dedicates him self to the service of God and the well-being of the world (Es) and the Brāhmaṇas, and cow is alone capable of justly ruling his subjects.

ऐश्वर्य्यमध्रुवं प्राप्य राजा धर्मे मतिञ्चरेत्॥
क्षणेन विभवो नश्येन्नात्मायत्तं धनादिकम्॥ ८॥

Even amidst when flushed with victory and prosperity, a king, should devote his Self to the pursuit of virtue, since the riches of the world are always liable to decay, whereas the opulence of the soul knows no perishing.

सत्यं मनोरमाः कामाः सत्यं रम्या विभूतयः॥
किन्तु वै वनितापांगभंगिलोलं हि जीवितम्॥ ९॥

Pleasant indeed it is to gratify one's desires. Pleasant, indeed, are the riches of the world, but they are fickle and transitory as the flurried and wistful glances of an amorous damsel.

व्याघ्रीव तिष्ठति जरा परितर्जयन्ती
रोगाश्च शत्रव एव प्रभवन्ति गात्रे॥
आयुः परिस्त्रवति भिन्नघटादिवाम्भो
लोको न चात्महितमाचरतीह कश्चित्॥ १०॥

Old age, like a tigress, is lying in wait just to spring upon a man; and Diseases, like victorious enemies are consuming his limbs- and life, like water in a leaky vessel, is fast ebbing away. Ah, wherefore should he not attend to the well-being of his own Self?

निःशंकं किं मनुष्याः कुरुत परहिंत युक्तमग्रे
हितं यन्मोदध्वं कामिनीभिर्मदन शरहता
मन्दमन्दातिदृष्ट्या।।
मा पापं संकुरुध्वं द्विज हरिपरमाः संभजध्वं
सदैव आयुर्निःशेषमेति स्खलति
जलघटीभूतमृत्युच्छलेन।। ११॥

Why do you continue in complacent quietitude, oh men? Why do you allow yourselves to be smitten with the amorous glances of youthful maidens? Why do you not think of what will befall you after death? Life is transitory; and each moment, the Ghaṭi-yantra (a time measuring apparatus somewhat like our modern clock) of the heart ticks out the footfalls of approaching Death.

मातृवत्परदारेषु परद्रव्येषु लोष्टवत्।।
आत्मवत् सर्वभूतेषु यः पश्यति स पण्डितः।। १२॥

He, who looks at another's wife as his own mother, at another's goods as (worthless) brickbats, and upon all men as similarly susceptible to impressions of pleasure and pain as his own self, sees but right.

एतदर्थं हि विप्रेन्द्रा राज्यमिच्छन्ति भूभृतः।।
यदेषां सर्वकार्य्येषु वचो न प्रतिहन्यते।। १३॥

Kings desire realms, O lord of the Brāhmaṇas, only for the end that their commands might not be frustrated.

एतदर्थं हि कुर्वन्ति राजानो धनसञ्चयम्।।
रक्षयित्वा तु चात्मानं यद्धनं तद्द्विजातये।। १४॥

Kings collect money only to leave its residue at the disposal of the Brāhmaṇas after first providing for their own legitimate wants.

ॐकारशब्दो विप्राणां येन राष्ट्रं प्रवर्द्धते।।
स राजा वर्द्धते योगाद्व्याधिभिश्च न बध्यते।। १५॥

Oṁkāra is the natural sound of the Brāhmaṇas. Recitation of Omkāra leads to the expansion of the suzerainty of a king and contributes to his health and prosperity in life.

असमर्थाश्च कुर्वन्ति मुनयो द्रव्यसञ्चयम्।।
किं पुनस्तु महीपालः पुत्रवत्पालयन्प्रजाः।। १६।।

Even the Munis, though otherwise incapable of earning, are found to make provisions for times of scarcity, and hence it is doubly incumbent on a sovereign, who rules his liege subjects in a paternal spirit, to keep his treasuries well-replenished at all times.

यस्यार्थास्तस्य मित्राणि यस्यार्थास्तस्य बान्धवाः।।
यस्यार्थाः स पुमाँल्लोके यस्यार्थाः स च पण्डितः॥ १७॥

He who has money, has many friends. He who has money, relations he who has it is a learnẹd man. He only is really worthy who has a long purse at his command.

त्यजंति मित्राणि धनैर्विहीनं
पुत्राश्च दाराश्च सुहृज्जनाश्च।।
ते चार्थवन्तं पुनराश्रयन्ति
ह्यर्थो हि लोके पुरुषस्य बन्धुः।१८॥

Friends, wives and sons forsake a man in distress and fall off in his days of adversity. They return to him with the return of fortune. Hence money is the only true friend a man may have in this life.

अन्धो हि राजा भवति यस्तु शास्त्रविवर्जितः।।
अन्धः पश्यति चारेण शास्त्रहीनो न पश्यति।। १९॥

Blind is the king who is bereft of knowledge. A blind prince may see through the eyes of his spies, but as ignorant king is always in the dark.

यस्य पुत्राश्च भृत्याश्च मन्त्रिणश्च पुरोहिताः।।
इन्द्रियाणि प्रसुप्तानि तस्य राज्यं चिरं न हि॥ २०॥

Transient is the sovereignty of the prince whose sons, servants and priests are not always on the alert, and whose senses have lost their wonted vigour.

येनार्जितास्त्रयोऽप्येते पुत्रा भृत्याश्च बान्धवाः।।
जिता तेन समं भूपैश्चतुरब्धिर्वसुन्धरा॥ २१॥

The king who has conquered the hearts of his friends, sons and servants may already count upon the sovereignty of the whole ocean-girdled earth with the homage of the potentates of her different divisions.

लंघयेच्छास्त्रयुक्तानि हेतुयुक्तानि यानि च।।
स हि नश्यति वै राजा इह लोके परत्र च॥२२॥

The king, who defies the dictates of reason and the injunctions of the Śāstras, is dead both in this world and the next.

मनस्तापं न कुर्वीत आपदं प्राप्य पार्थिवः।।
समबुद्धिः प्रसन्नात्मा सुखदुःखे समो भवेत्।।२३॥

Even in defeat or discomfiture a king should not give vent to grief or despondency. Equally indifferent to pleasures and pain, be shall always try to preserve his equanimity.

धीराः कष्टमनुप्राप्य न भवन्ति विषादिनः।।
प्रविश्य वदनं राहोः किं नोदेति पुनः शशी।।२४॥

The wise grieve not at the loss of fortune. Does not the moon come back resplendent out of the jaws of the Rāhu?

धिग्धिक् शरीरसुखलालितमानवेषु मा खेद
येद्धनकृशं हि शरीरमेव।।
सद्दारका ह्यधनपाण्डुसुताः श्रुता हि दुःखं विहाय
पुनरेव सुखं प्रपन्नाः।। २५॥

Fie to him who thinks only of his body and its comforts. Grieve not at the loss of flesh and muscular strength. Whoever has not heard it that the sons of Pāṇḍu managed to retrieve their fortune even amidst almost insurmountable difficulties?

गन्धर्वविद्यामालोक्य वाद्यं च गणिकागणान्।।
धनुर्वेदार्थशास्त्राणि लोके रक्षेच्च भूपतिः।। २६॥

A king shall protect the courtesans by hearing their songs and witnessing their dances and the atrical performances, and his subjects with the cultivation of sciences of money-making and warfare.

कारणेन विना भृत्ये यस्तु कुप्यति पार्थिवः।।
स गृह्णाति विषोन्मादं कृष्णसर्प विसर्जितम्।।२७॥

An unjust and groundless chastisement of his servant by a king is often retalliated by an attempt at poisoning him.

चापलाद्वारयेद्दृष्टिं मिथ्यावाक्यञ्च वारयेत्।।
मानवे श्रोत्रिये चैव भृत्यवर्गे सदैव हि।। २८।।

A king shall renounce all fickleness in his dealings and be always truthful and pleasantly disposed to his servants, subjects and the Brāhmaṇas.

लीलां करोति यो राजा भृत्यस्वजनगर्वितः।।
शासने सर्वदा क्षिप्रं रिपुभिः परिभूयते।। २९॥

A king, who being elated by the fealty of his friends and relations yields to the snares of gossip and falconry, is easily conquered by his adversary.

हुंकारे भृकुटीं नैव सदा कुर्वीत पार्थिवः।।
विना दोषेण यो भृत्यान्राजाऽधमण शास्ति च।।
लीलासुखानि भोग्यानि त्यजेदिह महीपतिः॥ ३०॥

A king shall not always roar nor frown, but protect his servants without infringing the rules of statecraft. Plasures and luxurious habits are the two things which should be foresworn by a king.

सुखप्रवृत्तैः साध्यन्तै शत्रवो विग्रहे स्थितैः।।३१॥

The luxurious and the voluptuous are easily defeated by their enemies in battle.

उद्योगः साहसं धैर्य्यं बुद्धिः शक्तिः पराक्रमः।।
षड्विषधो यस्य उत्साहस्तस्य देवोऽपि शंकते।।३२॥

Even the gods stand in dread of him who is possessed of energy, daring, fortitude, strength, valour and intelligence.

उद्योगेन कृते कार्य्यें सिद्धिर्यस्य न विद्यते।।
दैवं तस्य प्रमाणं हि कर्त्तव्यं पौरुषं सदा॥ ३३॥

It is an evil providence that mars the success of an energetic exertion, still a man must exert and command success.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे बृह० नीतिसारे
एकादशोत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १११।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ११२/Chapter CXII

सूत उवाच

भृत्या बहुविधा ज्ञेया उत्तमाधममध्यमाः।।
नियोक्तव्या यथार्हेषु त्रिविधेष्वेव कर्मसु।। १।।

Sūta said :—There are three kinds of servants, good, bad and indifferent, who shall be posted to offices best suited to their capacities.

भृत्ये परिक्षणं वक्ष्ये यस्ययस्य हि यो गुणः।।
तमिमं संप्रवक्ष्यामि ये यथाकथितं किल।। २॥

Presently shall I describe in detail the traits which are to be commended in the character of each of them, as narrated in the works on Social Economy.

यथा चतुर्भिः कनकं परीक्ष्यते
निघर्णणाच्छेदनतापताडनैः।।
तथा चतुर्भिर्भृतकं परीक्षये द्व्रतेन
शीलेन कुलेन कर्मणा।। ३॥

Gold is tested by touch, cutting, striking and melting, whereas a servant is known by his conduct, character, parentage and acts.

कुलशीलगुणोपेतः सत्यधर्मपरायणः।।
रूपवान्सुप्रसन्नश्च कोशाध्यक्षो विधीयते।। ४॥

A man of noble birth and character, who is further graced by the qualifications of truthfulness, honesty of purpose, handsome features and a broad catholicity of views, should be entrusted with the management of a realm.

मूल्यरूपपरीक्षाकृद्भवेदत्नपरीक्षकः।।
वलाबलपरिज्ञाता सेनाध्यक्षो विधीयते॥ ५॥

He who can rightly assay gold, silver and precious stones, should be alone appinted as the jeweller to his king. An officer, who understands the comparative strength or weakness of the enemy's forces and can at once detect the point of vantage in a field of battle, should be alone confided with the martialship of the realm.

इंगिताकारतत्त्वज्ञो बलवान् प्रियदर्शनः।।
अप्रमादी प्रमाथी च प्रतीहारः स उच्यते।। ६।।

He, who can read the mind of his master by his looks and gestures, and is strong vigilant, and handsome, and can successfully deal or pain off a blow, should be appointed as a warder.

मेधावी वाक्पटुः प्राज्ञः सत्यवादी जितेन्द्रियः।।
सर्वशास्त्रसमालोकी ह्येष साधुः स लेखकः॥ ७॥

The king's writer or sercretary shall be a man, who is intelligent, wise, truthful and self-controlled and is well read in all the branches of the Śāstras.

बुद्धिमान्मतिमांश्चैव परचित्तोपलक्षकः।।
क्रूरो यथोक्तवादी च एष दूतो विधीयते॥ ८॥

The royal ambassador shall be a man of profound intelligence and clear comprehension. An adept in the art of simulation, he must be capable of reading what passes in other men's minds and of giving the right reply at the opportune moment.

समस्तस्मृतिशास्त्रज्ञः पण्डितोऽथ जितेन्द्रियः।।
शौर्य्यवीर्य्यगुणोपेतो धर्माध्यक्षो विधीयते।।९॥

The high priest of the realm, should be a man of vast erudition and perfect self-control—a hero in soul and virtue.

पितृपैतामहो दक्षः शास्त्रज्ञः सत्यवाचकः।।
शुचिश्च कठिनश्चैव सूपकारः स उच्यते।। १०।।

The royal cook should be a man whose father and grandfather had served in the same capacity before and who is truthful, hardy and cleanly in his habits.

आयुर्वेदकृताभ्यासः सर्वेषां प्रियदर्शनः।।
आयुः शीलगुणोपेतो वैद्य एव विधीयते।। ११॥

He, who has acquired a mastery in the science and practice of medicine and is virtuous, frank and friendly to all beaming with the glow of health and kindness which virtue sheds only on the face of her sincere and ardent votary, shall be the royal physician.

वेदवेदांगतत्त्वज्ञो जपहोमपरायणः।।
आशीर्वादपरो नित्यमेष राजपुरोहित।। १२॥

The royal priest should be a man who has studied the Vedas and the Vedāṅgas, and constantly meditates upon the divine Self, and celebrating Homa ceremonies and pleasing the whole world in his weal and woe.

लेखकः पाठकश्चैव गणकः प्रतिरोधकः।।
आलस्ययुक्तश्चेदाजा कर्म संवर्जयेत्सदा।। १३॥

A king shall dismiss from the royal service any writer (secretary), astrologer, computer, and the head of any civic corporation, etc., any way found wanting in their respective duties.

द्विजिह्वमुद्वेगकरं क्रूरमेकान्तदारुणम्।।
खलस्याहेश्च वदनमपकाराय केवलम्।। १४॥

Double-tongued are the snakes and the malicious; their cruel mouths are the source of many an evil to man. Avoid the company of an erudite miscreant.

दुर्जनः परिहर्त्तव्यो विद्ययाऽलंकृतोऽपि सन्।।
मणिना भूषितः सर्पः किमसौ न भयङ्करः।। १५॥
अकारणाविष्कृतकोपधारिणः
खलाद्भयं कस्य न नाम जायते।।
विषं महाहेर्विषमस्य दुर्वचः
सदुःसहं सन्निपतेत्सदा मुखे।। १६।।

Is not the serpent that bears a gem on its hood doubly dangerous for the stone? Who is he that dreadeth not the malicious who work mischief without any provocation and who are but the serpents in human form? Words of spite drop down from the mouths of the malicious; the fangs of serpents secrete deadly venom.

तुल्यार्थं तुल्यसामर्थ्यं मर्मज्ञं व्यवसायिनम्।।
अर्द्धराज्यहरं भृत्यं यो हन्यात्स न हन्यते॥ १७॥

The king, who ruins a servant, who is equally rich, powerful and influential as himself and holds a divided sway over the country, escapes ruin in his turn.

शूरत्वयुक्ता मृदुमन्दवाक्या
जितेन्द्रियाः सत्यपराक्रमाश्च।।
प्रागेव पश्चाद्विपरीतरूपा ये
ते तु भृत्या न हिता भवन्ति। १८॥

They bode no good those servants who show themselves silent, valarous, truthul, self-controlled and capable at the outset, and exhibit contrary qualities in the course, of the service.

निरालस्याः सुसन्तुष्टा सुस्वप्नाः प्रतिबोधकाः ॥
सुखदुःखसमा धीरा भृत्या लोकेषु दुर्लभाः॥ १९॥

Rare are the servants who are contented, laborious, vigilant, equally devoted for good or for evil, and capable of being readily roused up from their sleep.

क्षान्तिसत्यविहीनश्च क्रूरबुद्धिश्च निन्दकः।।
दाम्भिकः कपटी चैव शठश्च स्पृहयाऽन्वितः।।
अशक्तो भयभीतश्च राज्ञा व्यक्तव्यएव सः॥ २०।

A man bereft of all fortitude, character and honesty as well as the one who is arrogant, gluttonous, dishonest, spiteful, should be excluded from the royal service.

सुसन्धानानि चास्त्राणि शस्त्राणि विविधानि च।।
दुर्गे प्रवेशितव्यानि ततः शत्रुं निपातयेत्॥ २१॥

A king shall take recourse to his fortress for the purpose of destroying his enemy as soon as he can secure a well-replenished treasury and a well-equipped arsenal.

षण्मासमथ वर्षं वा सन्धिं कुर्य्यान्नराधिपः।।
पश्यन्सञ्चितमात्मानं पुनः शत्रुं निपातयेत्॥ २२॥
मूर्खान्नियोजयेद्यस्तु त्रयोऽप्येत महीपतेः।।
अयशश्चार्थनाशश्च नरके चैव पातनम्।। २३॥

A king shall bide in peace with his adversary under a treaty, for six months or a year at the outside, and shall give battle thereafter as soon as he will be able to fully recoup his losses. Infamy, frustration and Hell are the three dire consequences which befall a prince that employs a foolish and illiterate man in his service.

यत्किञ्चित्कुरुते कर्म शुभं वा यदि वाऽशुभम्।।
तेन स्म वर्द्धते राजा सूक्ष्मतो भृत्यकार्य्यतः।।२४॥

The subtle dynamics of good or evil deeds determine the prosperity or ruin of a sovereign, and therefore he shall ponder well over a thing before undertaking it.

तस्माद्भूमीश्वरः प्राज्ञं धर्मकामार्थसाधने।।
नियोज येद्धि सततं गोब्राह्मणहिताय वै।। २५॥

Hence a king should constantly dedicate himself to the good of the cows and the Brāhmaṇas.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे बृहस्पत्युक्त
नीतिसारे द्वादशोत्तरकशततमोऽध्यायः॥ ११२॥

अध्याय ११३/Chapter CXIII

सूत उवाच

गुणवन्तं नियुञ्जीत गुणहीनं विवर्जयेत्।।
पण्डितस्य गुणाः सर्वे मूर्खे दोषाश्च केवलाः।। १।।

Sūta said :—Try to secure the services of the qualified and reject the incapable from the list inasmuch as all virtues grace the mind of the erudite, and an illiterate fool is, at best, but the embodiment of all evil propensities.

सद्भिरासीत सततं सद्भिः कुर्वीत सङ्गतिम्।।
सद्भिर्विवादं मैत्रीञ्च नासद्भिः किञ्चिदाचरेत्।। २।।

Sit in the assembly of the honest; combine with those that are good and virtuous; nay seek out a noble enemy where enmity can be helped and have nothing to do woth the wicked and the unrighteous.

पण्डितैश्च विनीतैश्च धर्मज्ञैः सत्यवादिभिः।।
बन्धनस्थोऽपि तिष्ठेच्च न तु राज्ये खलैः सह।। ३।।

Even in bondage thou shalt live with the virtuous, the erudite and the truthful; but not for a kingdom thou shalt stay with the wicked and the malicious.

सावशेषाणि कार्य्याणि कुवन्नर्थैश्च युज्यते।।
तस्मात्सर्वाणि कार्य्याणि सावशेषाणि कारयेत्।। ४।।

Good can come only out of a work that has been rightly carried through; and therefore thou shalt leave no work unfinished.

मधुहेव दुहेत्सारं कुसुमञ्च न घातयेत्।।
वत्सापेक्षी दुहेत्क्षीरं भूमिं गाञ्चैव पार्थिवः।। ५।।

A king shall tap the resources of his dominion just as a bee culls honey from a flower without killing it. He shall milch a cow or the earth, leaving some sustenance for her offsprings.

यथाक्रमेण पुष्पेभ्यश्चिनुते मधु षटपदः।।
तथा वित्तमुपादाय राजा कुर्वीत सञ्चयम्।। ६।।

A bee culls honey from flower to flower without fully draining any particular one, and a king shall collect his revenues, bee-fashion, from his subjects without creating hardship on any.

वल्मीकं मधुजालञ्च शुक्लपक्षे तु चन्द्रमाः।।
राजद्रव्यञ्च भैक्ष्यञ्च स्तोकंस्तोकं प्रवर्द्धते।। ७।।

Day by day the royal granary and treasury should be replenished and filled as an ant-hill, a bee-hive, and the phases of the moon in a light fortnight are increased.

अर्जितस्य क्षयं दृष्टा संप्रदत्तस्य सञ्चयम्।।
अवन्ध्यं दिवसं कुर्य्याद्दानाध्ययनकतर्मसु।। ८।।

A little ink (used every day in writing) writes a good volume in the long run. By little fresh accretions, each day, an ant-hill reaches to a pretty good height. A little study, a little virtue, a little act of charity practised each day, may serve to make the life unbarren at its close.

वनेऽपि दोषाः प्रभवन्ति र ागिणां
गृहेऽपि पञ्चेन्द्रियनिग्रहस्तपः।।
अकुत्सिते कर्मणि यः प्रवर्त्तते
निवृत्तरागस्य गृहं तपोवनम्।।९।।

Desires assail the worldly-disposed even amidst the solitude of a wilderness and the subjugation of his senses by a man even amidst the tumults of the world and domesticity constitues true penitence and meditation. The house of a man who has abjured evil and killed all desires, is the true hermitage.

सत्येन रक्ष्यते धर्मो विद्या योगेन रक्ष्यते।।
मृजया रक्ष्यते पात्रं कुलं शलिन रक्ष्यते।। १०।।

Piety is preserved by truthfulness; knowledge, by constant cultivation; courtesy, by humility; and a family good name, by the character of its members.

वरं विन्ध्याटव्यां निवसनमभुक्तस्य मरणं वरं
सर्पाकीर्णे शयनमथ कूपे निपतनम्।।
वरं भ्रान्तावर्त्ते सभयजलमध्ये प्रविशनं न तु
स्वीये पक्षे हि धनमणु देहीति कथनम्।।११।।

Better it is to dwell in the howling Vindhya forest, better it is to die of starvation, preferable it is to live in a snake-infested chamber, infinitely preferable is a leap in a well or in a whirlpool where sharks and other dreadful water-animals abound, than to say "help me" to one's friends and relation.

भाग्यक्षयेषु क्षीयन्ते नोपभोगेन सम्पदः।।
पूर्वार्जिते हि सुकृते न नश्यन्ति कदाचन।। १२।।

Enjoyment does not consume the opulence of a man, it is the end of his good luck that leads to his ruin. The effects of his deeds in a prior birth has a hand in hewing his destiny in this as in other things.

विप्राणां भूषणं विद्या पृथिव्या भूषणं नृपः॥
नभसो भूषणं चन्द्रः शीलं सर्वस्य भूषणम्॥ १३॥

Knowledge is the ornament of the Brāhmaṇas; the king, is that of the Earth. The moon is the ornament of the heaven; and a good character is a decoration and distinction to all and everywhere.

एते ते चन्द्रतुल्या क्षितिपतितनया भीमसेनार्जुनाद्याः
शूराः सत्यप्रतिज्ञा दिनकरवपुषः केशवेनोपगूढाः॥
ते वै दुष्ग्रहस्थाः कृपणवशगता भैक्ष्यचर्य्या ग्रयाताः को
वा कस्तिन्समर्थो भवति विधिवशाद्भ्रामयेत्कर्मरेखा॥ १४॥

The valorous Bhīmasena and his brothers Arjuna, etc., were all heroes of royal descent. They were truthful and resplendent like the mid-day sun and enjoyed the direct tutelary protection of Keśava. Even they, under the influence of a malign fate, were bound to live in penury and beg their bread from door to door. What can a man achieve in life without destiny? It is fate that makes us fulfill our own destiny on earth according to the effects of our own deeds in a prior life.

ब्रह्मा येन कुलालवन्नियमितो ब्रह्माण्डभाण्डोदरे
विष्णुर्येन दशावतारगहने क्षिप्तो महासङ्कटे॥
रुद्रो येन कपलपाणिपुटके भिक्षाटनं कारितः
सूर्य्यो भ्राम्यति नित्यमेव गगने तस्मै नमः कर्मणे॥ १५॥

Obeisance to Ķarma that has fixed Brahmā in this globe of the universe (*lit.*, region of Beconing) which is perpetually revolving like a potter's wheel that has consigned the divine Viṣṇu to the pangs of ten successive incarnations of earth that has sent out the immortal Rudra in the guise of a common mendicant with an alms bowl of human cranium in his hand and that has driven the Sun-god as a blazing, burning itinerant across the plains of heaven.

दाता बलिर्याचकको मुरारिर्दानं
महो विप्रमुखस्य मध्ये॥
दत्त्वा फलं बन्धनमेव लब्धं
नमोऽस्तु ते दैव यथेष्टकारिणे॥ १६॥

The good king Bali made a gift of the whole earth amidst the best of the Brāhmaṇas to the god Murārī, who stood as a supplicant for it at his door; and in consequence he was incarcerated for good in the gloom of the nether worlds Obeisance to Fate, the creator of all anomalies.

माता यदि भवेल्लक्ष्मीः पिता साक्षाज्जनार्दनः॥
कुबुद्धौ प्रतिपत्तिश्चेत्तस्मिन्दण्डः पतेत्सदा॥ १७॥

Which way will trend the thoughts of a being whom the supreme god has begotten on Lakṣmī, the goddess of opulence? What wonder is there that good fortune will preside at his nativity.

येनयेन यथा यद्वत्पुरा कर्म सुनिश्चतम्॥
तत्तदेवान्तरा भुङ्क्ते स्वयमाहितमात्मना। १८॥
आत्मना विहितं दुःखमात्मना विहितं सुखम् ॥
गर्भशय्यामुपादाय भुङ्क्ते वै पौर्वदैहिकम्॥ १९।

We enjoy or suffer the effects of our own good or bad deeds of our past birth. A man is the creator of his own fate, and even in his foetal life he is afflected by the dynamics of the works of his prior existence.

न चान्तरिक्षे न समुद्रमध्ये
न पर्वतानां विवरप्रवेशे॥
न मातृमूर्ध्नि प्रधृतस्तथाङ्के त्यक्तुं
क्षमः कर्म कृतं नरो हि॥ २०॥

Whether confined in a mountain fastness or lulling on the bosom of a sea, whether secure in his mother's lap or held high above her head, a man connot fly from the effects of his own prior deeds.

दुर्गस्त्रिकूटः परिखा समुद्रो
रक्षांसि योधाः परमा च वृत्तिः॥
शास्त्रञ्च वै तूशनसाप्रदिष्टं
स रावणः कालवशाद्विनष्टः॥ २१॥

Rāvaṇa had his fortress on the summits of the mount Trikūṭa, moated by the deep sea; and innumerable hosts of valiant Rākṣasas were ever ready to lay their lives for him. The wise sage Uśaṇā (Śukrācāryya) himself tutored him well in ethics, politics and social economy. Time had killed even that mighty Rāvaṇa.

यस्मिन्वयसि यत्काले यद्दिवा यच्च वा निशि।।
यन्मुहूर्त्ते क्षणे वापि तत्तथा न तदन्यथा॥ २२॥

Whatever is to befall a man on any particular age or time, will surely overtake him then and on that date.

गच्छन्ति चान्तरिक्षे वा प्रविशन्ति महीतले।।
धारयन्ति दिशाः सर्वा नादत्तमुपलभ्यते।। २३॥

Scale the heavens, or plunge into the nether regions, or enfilade the quarters of the skies, a thing, which you have once given away, can never be yours.

पुराधीता च या विद्या पुरा दत्तञ्च यद्धनम्।।
पुरा कृतानि कर्माणि ह्यग्रे धावन्ति धावतः।।२४॥

Knowledge acquired by a man in his prior birth, wealth given away in charity in his prior existence, and works done by him in a previous incarnation, go ahead of his soul in its sojourn.

कर्माण्यत्र प्रधानानि सम्यगृक्षे शुभग्रहे।।
वसिष्ठकृतलग्नाऽपि जानकी दुःखभाजनम्।। २५॥

A person's Karma is the principle factor in determining his happiness or unhappiness in life, inasmuch as Jānakī, though joined in wedlock under the auspices of blissful asterisms by the holy Vasiṣṭha himself, had nothing but misery for her portion in life. [A good physiognomy does not necessarily ensure a happy life on earth.]

स्थूलजंघो यदा रामः शब्दगामी च लक्ष्मणः।।
घनकेशी यदा सीता त्रयस्ते दुःखभाजनम्।। २६॥

Rāma was round-thighed, Lakṣmaṇa was fleet coursing as the wind, and Sītā had a crown of fine, thick -set hair, yet they were all unhappy.

न पितुः कर्मणा पुत्रः पिता वा पुत्रकर्मणा।।
स्वयं कृतेन गच्छन्ति स्वयं बद्धाः स्वकर्मणा।।२७॥

A son cannot relieve the misery of his father's spirit by performing proper obsequies, nor a fond father, with all his anxious care for his good and due performance of his paternal duties, can lead him in the path of happiness. This human body entombs a Self which is nothing if not emphatically a worker.

कर्मजन्यशरीरेषु रोगाः शारीरमानसाः।।
शरा इव पतन्तीह विमुक्ता दृढधन्विभिः।। २८।।
अन्यथा शास्त्रगर्भिष्या धिया धीरोऽर्थमहिते।।
स्वामिवत्प्राक्कृतं कर्म विदधाति तदन्यथा।। २९॥

It is the works of this Self in a prior existence which determine the nature of its organism in the next, as well as the character of the diseases, whether physical or mental which it is to fall a prey to. Shafts discharged even by strong armed archers fall to the ground and wise men even with their knowledge and forethought are sometimes vanquished. Hence all projects should be carefully judged and deliberated in the light of the Śāstras.

बालो युवा च बृद्धश्च यः करोति शुभाशुभम्।।
तस्यांतस्यामवस्थायां भुङ्क्ते जन्मनिजन्मनि॥ ३०॥

A man reaps that at that age, whether infancy, youth or old age, at which he had sowed it in his previous birth.

अनीक्षमाणोऽपि नरो विदेशस्थोऽपि मानवः।।
स्वकर्मपीतवातेन नीयते यत्र तत्फलम्।। ३१॥

The Karma of a man draws him away from a foreign country and makes him feel its conseqnence even in spite of his will.

प्राप्तव्यमर्थं लभते मनुष्यो देवोऽपि तं वारयितुं
न शक्तः।।
अतो न शोचामि न विस्मयो मे ललाटलेखा न पुनः
प्रयाति (यदस्मदीयं न तु तत् परेषाम्)।। ३२।।

A man gets in life what he is fated to get, and even a god cannot make it otherwise. Thus neither do I wonder nor mourn my lot, O Śounaka. What is lotted cannot be blotted.

सर्पः कूपे गजः स्कन्धे बिल आखुश्च धावति।।
नरः शीघ्रतरादेव कर्मणः कः पलायते॥ ३३॥

A frightened mouse runs to its hole; a scared serpent, to a well; a terrified elephant, to itstake but where can a man fly from his Karma?

नाल्पा भवति सद्विद्या दीयमानापि वर्द्धते।।
कूपस्थमिव पानीयं भवत्येव बहूदकम्।। ३४॥

Knowledge imparted is knowledge gained. Fresh water springs up from beneath the well that has been bored out.

येऽर्था धर्मेण ते सत्या येऽधर्मेण गताः श्रियः।।
धर्मार्थी च महाँल्लोके तत्स्मृत्वा ह्यर्थकारणात्।।३५॥

Riches earned honestly and fairly, are true riches; opulence acquired by honest means, is true opulence: Do not lose sight of the fact, when you try to acquire any thing in life.

अन्नार्थी यानि दुःखानि करोति कृपणो जनः।।
तान्येव यदि धर्मार्थी न भूयः क्लेशभाजनम्।।३६॥

The amount of hardship which a man undergoes in order to earn his bread, is infinitely greater than what is necessary for acquiring religious merit which can grant him an immunity from such troubles in his biriths to come.

सर्वेषामेव शौचानामन्नशौचं विशिष्यते।।
योऽन्नार्थैः शुचिः शौचान्न मृदा वारिणा शुचिः।।३७॥
सत्यं शौचं मनः शौचं शौचमिन्द्रियनिग्रहः।।
सर्वभूते दया शौचं जलशौचपञ्च पञ्चमम्॥ ३८॥

Of all cleanliness, cleanliness of food, is the best. Truthfulness is the cleanliness of speech. A clean mind denotes a clean spirit. Subjugation of the senses is the only true cleanliness of the flesh. Kindness to all constitutes one sort of cleanliness of which cleansing by water forms the fifth method.

यस्य सत्यञ्च शौचञ्च तस्य स्वर्गो न दुर्लभः।।
सत्यं हि वचनं यस्य सोऽश्वमेधाद्विशिष्यते।। ३९॥

Heaven is open and easily accessible to a man of truth; and he who lieth not, is holier than a horse sacrifice.

मृत्तिकानां सहस्रेण चोदकानां शतेन हि।।
न शुध्यति दुराचारो भावोपहतचेतनः।। ४०।।

Impure is the person of a miscreant or of an evil-thinker which cannot be cleansed, though a thousand times rubbed with clay, or a hundred times washed with water.

यस्य हस्तौ च पादौ च मनश्चैव सुसंयतम्।।
विद्या तपश्च कीर्त्तिश्च स तीर्थफलमश्नुते।। ४१॥

He who has subjugated his mind and acquired knowledge, fame and a full control over his hands and feet, and has practised penance and meditation as well, acquires for himself the merit of a pilgrimage.

न प्रहृष्यति सम्मानैर्नावमानैः प्रकुप्यति।।
न क्रुद्धः परुषं ब्रूयादेतत्साधोस्तु लक्षणम्।। ४२॥

Not to be jubilant over a mark of honour or distinction, nor to take umbrage at any humiliation, as well as forbearance from using any abusive language are the qualities which mark a truly virtuous man.

दरिदस्य मनुष्यस्य प्राज्ञस्य मधुरस्य च।।
काले श्रुत्वा हितं वाक्यं न कश्चित्परितुष्यति। ।।४३।

A man can never come to any grief by listening to the sweet admonitions of a wise though poor man at the opportune moment.

न मन्त्रबलवीर्य्येण प्रज्ञया पौरुषेण च।।
अलभ्यं लभ्यते मर्त्यैस्तत्र का परिवेदना।। ४४॥

Neither by prowess and wisdom, nor by magic and incantations can a man attain to that which he is not fated to receive. What is there to mourn for in this?

अयाचितो मया लब्धो पुनर्मत्प्रेषणाद्गतः।।
यत्रागतस्तत्र गतस्तत्र का परिवेदना।। ४५॥

Sometimes I have got a thing without seeking it. Sometimes my fervent prayer for a thing has rested unanswered. A thing goes there where it is wanted :—What is there to mourn for is this?

एकवृक्षे सदा रात्रौ नानापक्षिसमागमः।।
प्रभातेऽन्यदिशो यान्ति का तत्र परिवेदना।। ४६॥

Babies of birds pass the night on the boughs of the same tree only to be dispersed on the break of day :—What is there to mourn for in this?

एकसार्थप्रयातानां सर्वेषान्तत्र गामिनाम्।।
यस्त्वेकस्त्वरितो याति का तत्र परिवेदना॥ ४७॥

What is there to mourn for in the fact, it one or two out of an innumerable host, all permeated with the same purpose and proceeding to the same destination, reaches the goal a little earlier ?

अव्यक्तादीनि भूतानि व्यक्तमध्यानि शौनक।।
अव्यक्तनिधनान्येव का तत्र परिवेदना।४८॥

Our life comes from the unseen and goes to the unseen, its middle part being only patent and manifest :—What is there to mourn for in this, O Śounaka?

नाप्राप्तकालो म्रियते विद्धः शरशतैरपि ।।
कुशाग्रेण तु संस्पृष्टः प्राप्तकालो न जीवति॥४९॥

A man dies not before the appointed time, even if he is riddled with shafts. A wound from the tip of a Kuśa sprout proves fatal at the right moment.

लब्धव्यान्येव लभते गन्तव्यान्येव गच्छति।।
प्राप्तव्यान्येव प्राप्नोति दुःखानि च सुखानि च॥५०॥
तत्तत्प्राप्नोति पुरुषः किं प्रलापैः करिष्यति।।

A man receives that which he is fated to receive, goes only there where fate leads him to, and finds only that much pleasure or pain what he is destined to meet in this life :—What is there to mourn for in this life?

आचोद्यमानानि यथा पुष्पाणि च फलानि च।।
स्वकालं नातिवर्त्तन्ते तथा कर्म पुराकृतम्।।५१॥

Flowers bloom and fruits ripen in their appointed time and of their own accord without waiting for any body's bidding; and the effects of one's Karma, O Śounaka, bide their time and become patent only on the right occasion.

शीलं कुलं नैव न चैव विद्या ज्ञानं गुणा
नैव न बीजशुद्धिः।।
भाग्यानि पूर्वं तपसार्जितानी काले फलन्त्यस्य
यथैव वृक्षा।।५२॥

Birth, education, conduct, character, virtue or connection avails not a man is this life. The effects of one's Karma and penance, done in a prior existence, fructify, like a tree at the appointed time in the next.

तत्र मृत्युर्यत्र हन्ता तत्र श्रीर्यत्र सम्पदः।।
तत्र तत्र स्वयं याति प्रेर्यमाणः स्वकर्मभिः।।५३॥

The Karma of a man forcibly draws him to the place where death or fortune waits him.

भूतपूर्वं कृतं कर्म कर्त्तारमनुतिष्ठति।।
यथा धेनुसहस्रेषु वत्सो विन्दन्ति मातरम्।।५४॥

The effects of deeds (Karma), done by a man in a prior existence overtake and choose him out in the next, as a calf seeks out its own mother out of a thousand cows.

एवं पूर्वकृतं कर्म कर्त्तारमनुतिष्ठति।।
सुकृतं भुंक्ष्व चात्मीयं मूढ किं परितप्यसे।।५५॥
यथा पूर्वकृतं कर्म शुभं वा यदि वाऽशुभम्।।
तथा जन्मान्तरे तद्वै कर्त्तारमनुगच्छति।।५६॥

Thus one's Karma blinds one for good or for evil. Pleasure or pain, happiness or misery is the direct result of one's good or bad deeds in a prior birth. Whay do you make such a heavy stock of misery out of it, O you foolish one?

नीचः सर्षपमात्राणि परच्छिद्राणि पश्यति।।
आत्मनो बिल्वमात्राणि पश्यन्नपि न पश्यति।।५७॥

The vile are ever prone to detect the faults of others, though they be as small as mustard seeds, and persistently shut their eyes against their own, though they be as large as Bilva fruits.

रागद्वेषादियुक्तानां न सुखं कुत्रचिद्द्विज।।
विचार्य्य खलु पश्यामि तत्सुखं यत्र निर्वृतिः।। ५८।।

I come to the conclusion after much deliberation, O thou twice-born one, that pleasure exists not where desire or affection has a room to be.

अत्र स्नेहो भयं तत्र स्नेहो दुःखस्य भाजनम्।।
स्नेहमूलानि दुःखानि तस्मिंस्त्यक्ते महत्सुखम्।।५९॥

True happiness lies in the extinction of all emotions. Apprehension is where affection is. Where there is affection there is misery. Pain has its root in love or affection. Renounce affection and you shall be happy.

शरीरमेवायतनं दुःखस्य च सुखस्य च।।
जीवितञ्च शरीरञ्च जात्यैव सह जायते॥ ६०॥

This human body is a theatre of pleasure and pain, and they come into being *pari passu* with the self of a man. Dependence or Bondage is misery.

सर्वं परवशं दुःखं सर्वमात्मवशं सुखम्।।
एतद्विद्यात्समासेन लक्षणं सुखदुःखयोः।। ६१।।

Liberty or Emancipation is the only happiness vouchsafed to man. Learn this to be a general synopsis, O Śounaka, of the rules of pleasure and pain.

सुखस्यानन्तरं दुःखं दुःखस्यानन्तरं सुखम्।।
सुखं दुःखं मनुष्याणां चक्रवत्परिवर्त्तते।। ६२।।

Misery follows happiness and happiness follows misery like the spokes of a wheel.

यद्गतं तदतिक्रान्तं यदि स्यात्तच्च दूरतः।।
वर्त्तमानेन वर्त्तेत न स शोकेन बाध्यते।। ६३।।

What is gone is gone for good. What is future is still remote. He who acts only in the living present, knows no affliction.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे बृह० नीतिसारे
त्रयोशोत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। ११३।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ११४/Chapter CXIV

सूत उवाच

न कश्चित्कस्यचिन्मित्रं न कश्चित्कस्यचिद्रिपुः।।
कारणादेव जायन्ते मित्राणि रिपवस्तथा।। १।।

Sūta said :—No body is no body's friend. No body is no body's enemy. Friendship or enmity is bounded with each other by a distinct chain of cause and effect (self-interest).

शोकत्राणं भयत्राणं प्रीतिविश्वासभाजनम्।।
केन रत्नमिदं सृष्टं मित्रमित्यक्षरद्वयम्।। २।।

A source of solace in grief, a succour in distress, and a repository of happiness and confidence:—O who has created the two letters, "Mitram" (friend) which are more precious than a mine of gems!

सकृदुच्चरितं येन हरिरित्यक्षरद्वयम्।।
बद्धः परिकरस्तेन मोक्षाय गमनं प्रति।। ३।।

By the single utterance of the two letters "Hari" a fettered Self makes a step towards emancipation.

न मातरि न दारेषु न सोदर्य्ये न चात्मजे।।
विश्वासस्तादृशः पुंसां यादृङ्मित्रे स्वभावजे।। ४।।

A man does not repose so much confidence in his sons, wives and brothers as he implicitly places in his own natural friend.

यदीच्छेच्छाश्वतीं प्रीतिं त्रीन्दीषान्परिवर्जयेत्।।
द्यूतमर्थप्रयोगञ्च परोक्षे दारदर्शनम्।। ५।।

Gamble not and make no pecuniary transactions with a man, nor see his wife in his absence; these three being the essentials or a permanent amity.

मात्रा स्वास्त्रा दुहित्रा वा न विविक्तासनो वसेत्।।
बलवानिन्दियग्रामो विद्वांसमपि कर्षति।। ६।।

Never stay in a lonely place with your own daughters, sisters or step-mothers. The fiend of lust take advantage of solitude and pleads evil counsel to the heart to which the learned have been known to yield.

विपरीतरतिः कामः स्वायतेषु न विद्यते।।
यथोपायो वधो दण्डस्तथैव ह्यनुवर्त्तते।। ७।।

How absurd is the love God in his frolics! A man naturally shuns a woman who loves him and is easily available to him, and covets one whose touch is the forfeit of life.

अपि कल्पानिलस्यैव तुरगस्य महोदधेः।।
शक्यते प्रसरो बोद्धुं न ह्यरक्तस्ये चतसः।। ८।।

Easier it is to determine the velocity of a horse or of a storm, or even the depth of an unfathomable ocean; but how puerile is the attempt at sounding a heart that loves not.

क्षणो नास्ति रहो नास्ति नास्ति प्रार्थयिता जनः।।
तेन शौनक नारीणां सतीत्वमुपजायते।। ९।।

It is the absence of a nook of vantage, or the want of leisure or of a person making love-overtures to her, O Śounaka, that mainly accounts for the chastity of a woman.

एक वै सेवते नित्यमन्यश्चेतपि रोचते।।
पुरुषाणामलाभेन नारी चैव पतिव्रता।। १०।।

It is only rarely, O Śounaka, when a couple is fondly attached to each other that the wife is true at heart.

जननी यानि कुरुते रहस्यं मदनातुरा।।
सुतैस्तानि न चिन्त्यानि शीलविप्रतिपत्तिभिः।। ११॥

A son should not think, out of a sense of decorum, what is done by his mother in a passion of love.

पराधीना निद्रा परदृदयकृत्यानुसरणं सदा हेला
हास्यं नियतमपि शोकेन रहितम्।।
पणे न्यस्तः कायो विटजनखुरैर्दारितगलो
बहूत्कण्ठावृत्तिर्जगति गणिकाया बहुमतः।। १२॥

A courtesan is a dependant even in respect of her sleep the sole aim of her life being to regale the hearts of her visitors as long as they can decently bear their wine. She is a sort of perpetual smiling machine, being obliged to hammer out a horse-laugh, even with the weight of a life-long grief, misery and futility lying heavy on her heart. Her person is sold to others for money, while she often meets a violent death.

अग्निरापः स्त्रियो मूर्खाः सर्पा राजकुलानि च।।
नित्यं परोपसेव्यानि सद्यः प्राणहराणि षट्।। १३॥

Fire, water, a king, a woman, a fool, or a serpent used or provoked by another, should be regarded as fatal.

किं चित्रं यदि वेद (शब्द) शास्त्रकुशलो विप्रो
भवेत्पण्डितः किं चित्रं यदि दण्डनीति कुशलो
राजा भवेद्धार्मिकः।।
किं चित्रं यदि रूपयौवनवती साध्वी भवेत्का
मिनी तच्चित्रं यदि निर्द्धनोऽपि पुरुषः पापं
न कुर्य्यात्क्वचित्।। १४॥

What wonder is it that a man well-versed in letters will pass as an erudite one? What is surprising in the fact that a king who is learned in the science of politics will rule justly as a virtuous prince? What is there to wonder, if a young and beautiful women, proud and conscious of her charms, leads a gay and fast life? What is there to surprise, it an indigent person commits a crime ?

नात्मच्छिद्रं परे दद्याद्विद्याच्छिद्रं परस्य च।।
गूहेत्कूर्म इवाङ्गानि परभावञ्च लक्षयेत्।। १५॥

Let not your neighbour know of your weakness, but rather observe his weak points unseen, like a turtle, from your own house top.

पातालतलवा सिन्य उच्चप्राकारसंस्थिताः।।
यदि नो चिकुरोद्भेदाल्लभ्यंते कैः स्त्रियो न हि।। १६।।

Amorous fancies spontaneously occur even in the mind of a girl, who has been incarcerated from her infancy in a moated castle in the nether worlds. Who can pretend to conquer a woman?

समधर्मा हि मर्मज्ञस्तीक्ष्णः स्वजनकण्ठकः।।
न तथा बाधते शत्रुः कृतवैरो बहि स्थितः॥ १७॥

O Śounaka, an intelligent brother-worker of yours can do you more harm, if inimical, than a professed enemy who is not in your line.

स पण्डितो यो ह्यनुरञ्जयेद्वै
मिष्टेन बालं विनियेन शिष्टम्।।
अर्थेन नारीं तपसा हि
देवान्सर्वांश्च लोकांश्च सुसंग्रहेण। १८॥

He who can preserve his children in health, please the ladies of his household with money, propitiate the heavens with his penances, and win the good opinion of the public with his urbanity, alone deserves the epithet of a learned man.

छलेन मित्रं कलुषेण धर्मं
परोपतापेन समृद्धिभावम् ।।
सुखेन विद्यां पुरुषेण नारीं
वाञ्छन्ति वै ये न च पण्डितास्ते॥ १९॥

Those who try to coerce a man to friendship or to win a woman with brute force, and seek knowledge without any effort and prosperity, by working the ruin of others, cannot be called wise.

फलार्थी फलिनं वृक्षं यश्छिन्द्याद्दुर्मतिर्नरः।।
निष्फलं तस्य वै कार्य्यं महादोषमवाप्नुयात्॥ २०॥

It is foolishness to cut down a tree for its fruits. A tree or a project that yields good fruits, should never be uprooted, O Vipra.

सधनो हि तपस्वी च दूरतो वै कृतश्रमः।।
मद्यपस्त्री सतीत्येवं विप्र न श्रद्दधाम्यहम्॥ २१॥

How can I believe that a rich man to be an anchorite, and a drunken woman chaste?

न विश्वसेदविश्वस्ते मित्रस्यापि न विश्वसेत्।।
कदाचित्कुपितं मित्रं सर्वं गुह्यं प्रकाशयेत्॥ २२॥

Trust not the untrustworthy not confide any secret in your friend, lest he might betray you in a fit of anger.

सर्वभूतेषु विश्वासः सर्वभूतेषु सात्त्विकः।।
स्वभावमात्मना गूहेदेतत्साधोर्हि लक्षणम्।। २३॥

A vast, deep and child-like faith in all, a universal clemency, and a close and watchful veiling of his own god like inherent virtues, are the traits which mark a noble soul.

यस्मिन्कस्मिन्कृते कार्य्यें कर्त्तारमनुवर्त्तते।।
सर्वथावर्त्तमानोऽपि धैर्य्यबुद्धिन्तु कारयेत्।।२४॥

The doer of an act does alone feel its consequence. Hence all works should be coolly pondered over before, execution.

वृद्धाः स्त्रियो नवं मद्यं शुष्कं मांसं त्रिमूलकम्।।
रात्रौ दधि दिवा स्वप्नं विद्बान्षट् परिवर्जयेत्।।२५॥

The six things, such as the use of a new wine or Trimūlakam (*lit.*, horse radish in its three different forms) the partaking of curd in the night, or of dried meat, sleep during the day, and the bed of an elderly woman, should be abjured.

विषं गोष्ठी दरिद्रस्य वृद्धस्य तरुणी विषम्।।
विषं कुशिक्षिता विद्या अजीर्णे भोजनं विषम्।।२६॥

A family is a poison (ruinous) to a poor man. A young wife is a poison (fatal) to an old man. Poison is an ill acquired knowledge, or a food that cannot be digested.

प्रियं गानमकुण्ठस्य नीचस्योच्चासनं प्रियम्।।
प्रियं दानं दरिद्रस्य यूनश्च तरुणी प्रिया। ।२७॥

Sweet is charity to a man of bountiful spirit, sweet is social elevation to a man who has risen fron the ranks, bounties are sweet to the indigent, and by far the sweetest of them all is his youthful bride to a man of advanced years.

अत्यम्बुपानं कठिनाशनञ्च
धातुक्षयो वेगविधारणञ्च।।
दिवाशयो जागरणञ्च रात्रौ
षड्भिर्नराणां निवसन्ति रोगाः।। २८॥

Excessive water-driniking, constant use of hard seats or cushions, loss of vital fluid, repression of any natural urging of the body, sleep by the day and vigils in the night, are the six exciting factors of disease.

बालातपश्चाप्यतिमैथुनञ्च
श्मशानधूमः करतापनञ्च।।
राजस्वलावक्त्रनिरीक्षणञ्च
सुदीर्घमायुर्नन कर्षयेच्च।। २९॥

Exposure to the rays of the sun when he stays in the sign of Virgo, sexual excesses, exposure to the smoke of a cremation ground, the heating of the palms of one's hands, and the sight of a woman is her menses, tend to shorten life.

शुष्कं मांसं स्त्रियो वृद्धा बालार्कस्तरुणं दधि।।
प्रभाते मैथुनं निद्रा सद्यः प्राणहराणि षट्॥ ३०॥

Dried meat, exposure to the rays of the autuman, sun (in Virgo), curd of more than two days manufacture (Taruṇam Dadhi), intercourse with a woman older than one's own self, and sleep and coitus in the morning are the six depletive agents that tend to reduce strength and vitality.

सद्यः पक्वघृतं द्राक्षा बाला स्त्री क्षीरभोजनम्।।
उष्णोदकं तरुच्छाया सद्यः प्राणन्तराणि षट्।। ३१।

The six things such as, butter manufactured and clarified very same day, dried grapes, a young wife, a milk potion, tepid water and the shadow of a tree, instantaneously contribute to the formation of strength in the human organism.

कूपोदकं वटच्छाया नारीणाञ्च पयोधरः।।
शीतकाले भवेदुष्णमुष्णकाले च शीतलम्।। ३२।

The water of a well, the shadow of a Vaṭa tree, and the breasts of youthful maiden, become warm in winter and cold in summer.

त्रयो बलकराः सद्यो बालाभ्यंगमुभोजनम्।।
त्रयो बलहराः सद्यो ह्यध्वा वे मैथुनं ज्वरः॥ ३३।

The three following, *viz.*, a young wife, an annointment with oil, and a wholesome, toothsome meal instantaneously tend to impart strength to the organism. A fatiguing journey, an act of sexual intercourse and an attack of fever are the three factors which instantaneoulsy diminish the strength of a man.

शुष्कं मांसं पयो नित्यं भार्य्यामित्रैः सहैव तु।।
न भोक्तव्यं नृपैः सार्द्धं वियोगं कुरुते क्षणात्।। ३४॥

Dry meat should not be taken with milk, nor a man should sit down to a meal in the company of his friends and wives, or with the king of his country, inasmuch as such a conduct might lead to a rupture and misunderstanding.

कुचेलिनं दन्तमलोपधारिणं
बह्वाशिनं निष्ठुरवाक्यभाषिणम्।।
सूर्य्योदये ह्यस्तमयेऽपि शायिनं
विमुञ्चति श्रीरपि चक्रपाणिनम्।। ३५॥

Torn and filthy clothes, voracious eating, roungh speaking and sleep at dusk and dawn, are the factors which may bring bad luck to the God Cakrapāṇī, the lord of the wealth goddess.

नित्यं छेदस्तृणानां धरणिविलिखनं पादयोश्चापमार्ष्टिः
दन्तानामप्यशौचं मलिनवसनता
रूक्षता मूर्द्धजानाम्।।
द्वे संध्ये चापि निद्रा विवसनशयनं ग्रासहासातिरेकः
स्वाङ्गे पीठे च वाद्यं निधनमुपनयेत्केशवस्यापि लक्ष्मीम्।। ३६।।

The cutting of weeds with nails, the digging of earth with toes, the bandying and beating of legs against each other, the wearing of filthy garments and dirty clotted hairs, sleeping both at day-break and night-fall, and without the wearing cloth, the beating against one's back and belly to keep time with music, a voracious appetite and boistrous laughter are the causes which may destroy the opulence even of the god Keśava himslef.

शिरः सुधौतं चरणौ सुमार्जितौ
वरांगनासेवनमल्पभोजनम्।।
अनग्नशायित्वमपर्वमैथुनं
चिरंप्रनष्टां श्रियमानयन्ति षट्॥ ३७॥

A cooled and well-washed head, the well cleansed extremities, an intercourse with a virtuous woman of commendable features except on the nights of the new and the full moon, and sleeping in the night with the usual wearing cloth on, are the acts which may retrieve one's long-lost fortune.

यस्य कस्य तु पुष्पस्य पाण्डरस्य विशेषतः।।
शिरसा धार्य्यमाणस्य ह्यलक्ष्मीः प्रतिहन्यते॥ ३८॥
दीपस्य पश्चिमा छाया छाया शय्यासनस्य च।।
रजकस्य तु यत्तीर्थमलक्ष्मीस्तत्र तिष्ठति।।३९॥

The wearing of any flower, and of a white flower in special, on the head, bars the advent of Bad Luck which has her favourite haunts in the back shadow of a bedstead, or in that of a cushion or lighted lamp, and at the pools where washer women wash their dirty linens.

बालातपः प्रेतधूमः स्त्री वृद्धा तरुणं दधि।।
आयुष्कामो न सेवेत तथा सम्मार्जनीरजः।। ४०।।

A man with any love of life and health shall avoid exposure to the autumnal sun, (*lit.*, staying in the sign of Virgo), or to the smokes and exhalations of a cremation ground, or to the sweepings of a chamber, and coition with woman who is his older in years, and the use of putrid curd technically known as Taruṇam Dadhi.

गजाश्वरथधान्यानां गवाञ्चैव रजः शुभम्।।
अशुभं च विजानीयात्खरोष्ट्राजाविकेषु च।।४१॥

The particles of dust brushed off from the sides of a horse, of a cow, of an elephant, or of a chariot are auspicious, while those obtained from the body of an ass, of a sheep, or of a camel are unholy.

गवां रजो धान्यरजः पुत्रस्यांगभवं रजः।।
एतद्रजो महाशस्तं महापातकनाशनम्।। ४२॥

Paddy-dusts as well as those which stick to the body of one's own child or cow, are holy and sin-expiating in their contact.

अजारजः खररजो यत्तु सम्मार्जनीरजः।।
एतद्रजो महापापं महाकिल्बिषकारकम्।। ४३॥

Dusts which are brushed off from the sides of a goat, or of an ass, as well as those which are raised by a sweeping broom are unholy and unhealthy.

शूर्पवातो नखाग्राम्बु स्नानवस्त्रमृजोदकम्।।
केशाम्बु मार्जनीरेणुर्हन्ति पुण्यं पुरा कृतम्।।४४॥

The wind wafted by a winnow, the washings of hair and nails, the dribblets from one's bathing cloth and bath-pitcher, as well as the dusts which float before a sweeping broom, have the power of destroying the pieties of a man acquired even in a previous existence.

विप्रयोर्विप्रवह्न्योश्च दम्पत्योः स्वामिनोस्तथा।।
अन्तरेण न गन्तव्यं हयस्य वृषभस्य च।। ४५॥

You must not walk between two rows of Brāhmaṇas, nor between a fire and a Brāhmaṇa, nor between a man and his wife, nor between two bulls or elephants.

स्त्रीषु राजाग्निसर्पेषु स्वाध्याये शत्रुसेवने।।
भोगास्वादेषु विश्वासं कः प्राज्ञः कर्त्तुमर्हति।। ४६॥

What wise man will believe in a woman, in a serpent, in a king, in the services done by his own enemy, in the infallible nature of his own knowledge and memory and in the enjoyment of the worldly pleasures, even for once in life?

न विश्वसेदविश्वस्तं विश्वस्तं नातिविश्वसेत्।।
विश्वासाद्भयमुत्पन्नं मूलादपि निकृन्तति॥ ४७॥

Trust not those who are unworthy of credence. Do not repose unbounded faith even in the trustworthy, lest they might bring about your ruin and overthrow by betraying it.

वैरिणा सह सन्धाय विश्वस्तो यदि तिष्ठति।।
स वृक्षाग्रे प्रसुप्तो हि पतितः प्रतिबुध्यते।४८॥

He who rests confident after having made a reconciliation with his enemy, is sure to a fall one day like a man who peacefully reposes on a tree-top.

नात्यन्तं मृदुना भाव्यं नात्यन्तं क्रूरकर्मणा ।।
मृदुनैव मृदुं हन्ति दारुणेनैव दारुणम्॥ ४९॥

Be not too mild nor too fierce, but subdue a mild enemy with a mild means and a fierce one with fierce measures.

नात्यन्तं सरलैर्भाव्यं नात्यन्तं मृदुना तथा।।
सरलास्तत्र छिद्यन्ते कुब्जास्तिष्ठन्ति पादपाः॥५०॥

Be not too straight nor too crooked. Crooked trees are left standing while the straight ones are felled by a forester.

नमन्ति फलिनो वृक्षा नमन्ति गुणिनो जनाः।।
शुष्कवृक्षाश्च मूर्खाश्च भिद्यन्ते न नमन्ति च॥५१॥

Trees that are laden with fruits are bent under their burden, a heavy raincloud seems to uch the ground with the weight of its charge; but a fool and a dry wood breaks under pressure but knows no bending.

अप्रार्थितानि दुखानि यथैवायान्ति यान्ति च।।
मार्जार इव लुम्पेत तथा प्रार्थयिता नरः॥५२॥

Pleasure and pain come and go without asking. Men, like cats, are ever ready to pounce upon happiness.

पूर्वं पश्चाच्चरन्त्यार्ये सदैव बहुसम्पदः।।
विपरीतमनार्य्ये च यथेच्छसि तथा चर।।५३॥

Many a happiness walks before and after a virtuous man, the contrary being the case with the inequitous.

षट्कर्णो भिद्यते मन्त्रश्चक्षुःकर्णश्चा धार्य्यते।।
द्विकर्णस्य तु मन्त्रस्य ब्राह्माप्यन्त न बुध्यते।। ५४।

A counsel heard by six ears (discussed among three men) is soon divulged; heard by four it is kept secret for a while. He who keeps his own counsel baffles the scrutiny of the god Brahmā.

तया गवा किं क्रियते या न दोग्ध्री न गर्भिणी।।
कोऽर्थः पुत्रेण जातेन यो न विद्वान्न धार्मिकः।।५५।

Of what use is the cow which does not conceive and give milk? Of what good is the son who is not wise and virtuous?

एकेनापि सुपुत्रेण विद्यायुक्तेन धीमता।।
कुलं पुरुषसिंहेन चन्द्रेण गगनं यथा।।५६॥

A single moon illumines the heaven; a single son, virtuous and erudite, sheds lustre on the family.

एकेनापि सुवृक्षेण पुष्पितेन सुगंधिना।।
वनं सुवासितं सर्वं सुपुत्रेण कुलं यथा। ।५७॥

A single tree in Blossom purfumes the whole wood land; a single good son givens fragrance to the whole family tree.

एको हि गुणवान्पुत्रो निर्गुणेन शतेन किम्।।
चन्द्रो हन्ति तमांस्येको न च ज्योतिःसहस्त्रकम्।। ५८॥

A single erudite son is the light of the whole family, a family of a hundred illiterate ones is but a grand noodledom. A single moon dispels the darkness of the heaven which hundreds of stars are incapable of doing.

लालयेत्पञ्च वर्षाणि दश वर्षाणि ताडयेत्।।
प्राप्ते तु षोडशे वर्षे पुत्रं मित्रवदाचरेत्।।५९॥

A child should be only fondled for the first five years, and ruled or tutored for the next ten. A son of sixteen should be looked upon in the light of a friend and adviser by his father.

जायमाने हरेद्दारान् वर्द्धमानो हरेद्धनम्।।
म्रियमाणो हरेत्प्राणान्नास्ति पुत्रसमो रिपुः॥६०॥

A son, as soon as he is born, monopolises (robs his father of) the love of his mother. Coming into age, he usurps his father's estate. His doleful look is a death to the parent. A son is the worst enemy a father may possibly have.

केचिन्मृगमुखा व्याघ्राः केचिद्व्याघ्रमुखा मृगाः॥
तत्स्वरूपपरिज्ञाने ह्यविश्वासः पदेपदे।। ६१।।

There are deer-mouthed tigers and tiger mouthed deer in this world; an implicit confidence in them is the best means of drawing out their nature, on each occasion.

एकः क्षमावतां दोषो द्वितीयो नोपपद्यते।।
यदेनं क्षमया युक्तमशक्तं मन्यते जनः।।६२॥

The only defect of a pardoning spirit is that its toleration is often mistaken for its weakness or incapability. I do not know what other defects it has.

एतदेवानुमन्येत भोगा हि क्षणभंगिनः।।
स्निग्धेषु च विदग्धस्य मतयो वै ह्यनाकुलाः।।६३॥

Know all enjoyments in life to be transitory, and do not build your happiness on the foundation of a frail heart's affection; since whom you love most, may be taken away thenext morning.

ज्येष्ठः पितृसमो भ्राता मृते पितरि शौनक।।
सर्वेषां स पिता हि स्यात्सर्वेषामनुपालकः।। ६४॥

The eldest brother, O Śounaka, is a father to the younger ones after the demise of their progenitor. Hence he shall look after them all with the same loving and anxious care.

कनिष्ठेषु च सर्वेषु समत्वेनानुवर्त्तते।।
समीपभोगजीवेषु यथैवं तनयेषु च॥ ६५॥

The younger brothers should be devoted to their eldest, and he shall look upon them as his own begotten children.

बहूनामल्पसाराणां समवायो हि दारुणाः।।
तृणैरावेष्टिता रज्जुस्तया नागोऽपि बध्यते।।६६।।

Strong is the combination of small and insignificant men. Straws, strung together into a rope, may be strong enough to fetter an elephant.

अपहृत्य परस्वं हि यस्तु दानं प्रयच्छति।।
स दाता नरकं याति यस्यार्थास्तस्य तत्फलम्॥६७॥

Benevolence with stolen or ill-gotten wealth, leads to hell; the merit is of him to whom the money rightfully belongs.

देवद्रव्यविनाशेन ब्रह्मस्वहरणेन च।।
कुलान्यकुलतां यांति ब्रह्मणातिक्रमेण च॥६८॥

The family of one who robs the gods and the Brāhmaṇās or humiliates a member of that sacred order is degraded.

ब्रह्मघ्ने च सुरापे च चोरे भग्नव्रते तथा।।
निष्कृतिर्विहिता सद्भिः कृतघ्ने नास्ति निष्कृतिः।। ६९॥

The sin which is attached to wine-drinking to theft, to a broken vow, or to a Brāhmaṇa slaughter may be atoned for. There is no expiation for ingratitude.

नाश्नन्ति पितरो देवाः क्षुद्रस्य वृषलीपतेः।।
भार्य्याजितस्य नाश्नन्ति यस्याश्चोपपतिर्गृहे।। ७०।।

The gods and manes accept not the offerings by a person who is uxorious, or who connives at the whoredom of is own wife or at her illicit amours under his own roof.

अकृतज्ञमनार्य्यञ्च दीर्घरोषमनार्जवम्।।
चतुरो विद्धि चाण्डालाञ्जात्या जायेत पञ्चमः।। ७१।।

The dishonest, the wicked, the crooked and the invalid, form the four classes of Cāṇḍālas, the fifth being by the accident of birth.

नोपेक्षितव्यो दुर्बुद्धिः शत्रुरल्पोऽप्यवज्ञया।।
वह्निरल्पोऽप्यसंहार्य्यः कुरुते भस्मसाज्जगत्।। ७२।।

An enemy or an evil propensity, however small, should not be neglected. A tiny spark of fire may eventually spread and consume the whole world.

नवं वयसि यः शान्तः स शान्त इति मे मतिः।।
धातुषु क्षीयमाणेषु शमः कस्य न जायते।। ७३।।

Self-control in youth is the only genuine thing : continence is the natural offspring of old age. A public woman, like the right of passage on a public thoroughfare belongs to the whole community and hence she should not be suffered to be molested or insulted.

पन्थान इव विप्रेन्द्र सर्वसाधारणाः श्रियः॥
मदीया इति मत्वा वै न हि हर्षयुतो भवेत्॥ ७४॥
चित्तायत्तं धातुवश्यं शरीरं
चित्ते नष्टे धातवो यांति नाशम्॥
तस्माच्चित्तं सर्वदा रक्षणीयं
स्वस्थे चित्ते धातवः सम्भवन्ति॥ ७५॥

O thou the foremost of the Brāhmaṇas, the vital principles of the body are dependent on consciousness (*lit.*, mind). The body perishes when the mind is extinct for good. Hence the equilibrium of mind should carefully preserved. A healthy mind is the nursery of healthy thoughts.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे बृह० नीतिसारे
चतुर्दशोत्तरशाततमोऽध्यायः॥ ११४॥

———:o:———

अध्याय ११५/Chapter CXV

सूत उवाच

कुभार्य्यां च कुमित्रं च कुराजानं कुपुत्रकम्॥
कुकन्यां च कुदेशं च दूरतः परिवर्जयेत्॥ १॥

Sūta said :—A false wife, a false friend, a false prince, a false relation, and a false country, should be shunned from a distance.

धर्मः प्रव्रजितस्तपः प्रचलितं सत्यं च दूरं गतं पृथ्वी
वन्ध्यफला जनाः कपटिनो लौल्ये
स्थिता ब्रह्मणाः॥
मर्त्याः स्त्रीवशगाः स्त्रियश्च चपला नीचा जना उन्नताः हा
कष्टं खलु जीवितं कलियुगे धन्या जना ये मृताः॥ २॥

Virtue will fly from the earth in the Kali Yuga; Truth will be taken down from her altar and pilloried in the market; Earth will lose her fecundity; Craft will usurp the throne of ethics; Greed will be the god of the Brāhmaṇa men will be slaves to their wives' fancies; and the low and the vile will be elevated in the world. Blessed are they that die early in that iron age.

धन्यास्ते ये न पश्यन्ति देशभङ्गं कुलक्षयम्॥
परचित्तगतान् दारान्पुत्रं कुव्यसने स्थितम्॥ ३॥

Blessed are they that witness not the ruin of their own house or country, or live not to see their wives making love to others and their sons walking in the path of infamy.

कुपुत्रे निर्वृतिर्नास्ति कुभार्य्यायां कुतो रतिः॥
कुमित्रे नास्ति विश्वासः कुराज्ये नास्ति जीवितम्॥ ४॥

Countless are the ways in which a bad son torments his father. What love can there be for a false wife, what confidence in a false friend? What guarantee of life and living can there be in the realm of a false prince ?

परान्नं च परस्वं च परशय्याः परस्त्रियः॥
परवेश्मनि वासश्च शक्रादपि हरेच्छ्रियम्॥ ५॥

To eat another man's bread, to be a hangeron on another man's purse, to lie in another's bed and with another's wife, and to lodge in another man's house are the iniquities which may send even an Indra (lord of the celestials) to go a -begging in the world.

आलापाद्गात्रसंस्पर्शात्संसर्गात्सह भोजनात्॥
आसनाच्छयनाद्यानात्पापं संक्रमते नृणाम्॥ ६॥

Sinful contagion spreads from man to may by conversation, by touch, or by company of the impious, or by sharing same beds and cushions with them.

स्त्रियो नश्यन्ति रूपेण तपः क्रोधेन नश्यति॥
गावो दूरप्रचारेण शूद्रान्नेन द्विजोत्तमः॥ ७॥

A woman is ruined by her beauty; a penance, by anger; a cow, by straying far out of the fold; a Brāhmaṇa, by partaking of a meal cooked by a Śūdra.

आसनादेकशय्यायां भोजनात्पङ्क्तिसङ्करात्॥
ततः संक्रमते पापं घटाद्घट इवोदकम्॥ ८॥

Sin spreads from man to man by contagion as water passes off from one pitcher to another by syphoning.

लालने बहवो दोषास्ताडने बहवो गुणाः।।
तस्माच्छिष्यं च पुत्रं च ताडयेन्न तु लालयेत्।। ९॥

Fondling of a son by his father is fraught with many an evil consequence. Innumerable are the benefits which accrue from chastisement. Hence a son or a disciple should be birched and not fondled.

अध्वा जरा देहवतां पर्वतानां जलं जरा।।
असंभोगश्च नीराणां वस्त्राणामातपो जरा।। १०।।

A long pedestrial journey is old age (proves exhausting) to men (*lit.*, organic beings.) Water is death to a mountain, the abjuring of her bed by her lord spells death to a wife, and heat is death to clothes.

अधमाः कलिमिच्छन्ति सन्धिमिच्छति मध्यमाः।।
उत्तमा मानमिच्छन्ति मानो हि महतां धनम्।।११॥

Sensuality is the idol of the vulgar; good men long for peace, and the best covet honour which is the true wealth to the noble.

मानो हि मूलमर्थस्य माने सति धनेन किम्।।
प्रभ्रष्टमानदर्पस्य किं धनेन किमायुषा।। १२॥

Honour is the culminating stage of wealth. Why do you covet wealth when you have honour? What is wealth to a man who has suffered in his honour and prestige?

अधमा धनमिच्छन्ति धनमानौ हि मध्यमाः।।
उत्तमा मानमिच्छन्ति मानो हि महतां धनम्।।१३॥

The vulgar seek only wealth; good men, riches and honour; the best only strive for honour which is the wealth of the noble.

वनेऽपि सिंहा न नमन्ति कं च बुभुक्षिता
मांसनिरीक्षणं च।।
धनैर्विहीनाः सुकुलेषु जाता न नीचर्माणि
समार भन्ते।। १४।।

A hungry lion do not flap his ears, nor bend down his head to look at his armpits. A noble man in indigence, does not stoop to mean things.

नाभिषेको न संस्कारः सिंहस्य क्रियते वने।।
नित्यमूर्जितसत्त्वस्य स्वयमेव मृगेन्द्रता।। १५॥

A lion does not wait for being anointed, or a crowned king of the forest by any body. The right of sovereignty is inherently vested in valour, and the chivalrous are the born rulers of men.

वणिक्प्रमादी भृतकश्च मानी
भिक्षुर्विलासी ह्यधनश्च कामी।।
वराङ्गना चाप्रियवादिनी च
न ते च कर्माणि समारभन्ते।। १६।।

A dishonest merchant, a haughty servant a luxurious friar, a poor voluptuary, and a scolding beauty are the anomalies in the world.

दाता दरिद्रः कृपणोऽर्थयुक्तः
पुत्रोऽविधेयः कुजनस्य सेवा।।
परोपकारेषु नरस्य मृत्युः
प्रजायते दुश्चरितानि पञ्च।। १७॥

A poor, benevolent person, a rich miser, a wild disobedient son, a service under the wicked or the vulgar, and the ruin of a person in a philanthrophic cause, are the five anomalies in life which illustrate the examples of living death.

कान्तावियोगः स्वजनापमानं
ऋणस्य शेषः कुजनस्य सेवा।।
दारिद्र्याभावाद्विमुखाश्च मित्रा
विनाग्निना पञ्च दहन्ति तीव्राः।१८॥

The death of one's own dear wife, humiliation at the hands of one's own relations, a debt-unpaid and undischarged, a service of the low and the vulgar and desertion by friends in one's evil days, are the five things which though not fire in themselves, consume one's vitals.

चिन्तासहस्त्रेष च तेषु मध्ये
चिन्ताश्चतस्त्रोऽप्यसिधारतुल्याः ।।
नीचापमानं क्षुधितं कलत्रं
भार्य्या विरक्ता सहजोपरोधः॥ १९॥

The thoughts of a starving family, of a scolding wife, of dissensions with one's own brothers, and of suffering humiliation at the hands of a mean, sordid wretch, are the four thoughts which are like sword blades to the heart, out of the hundred that agitate or ruffle the human mind.

वश्यश्च पुत्रोऽर्थकरी च विद्या अरोगिता
सज्जनसङ्गतिश्च।।
इष्टा च भार्य्या वशवर्त्तिनी च दुःखस्य
मूलोद्धरणानि पञ्च।।२०॥

163785

A good obedient son, a knowledge that helps one to earn money, a sound health, the company of the virtuous, and a loving sweet speaking wife, are the five things which dispel misery in the world.

कुरङ्गमातङ्गपतङ्गंभृगमीना हताः पञ्चभिरेव पञ्च॥
एकः प्रमाथी स कथं न घात्यो
यः सेवते पंचभिरेव पंच॥२१॥

The bear, the elephant, the fly, the bee, and the fish are the five animals which destroy one another in the universe in their order of enumeration; but man deals death to all of them. Why should he not be killed by his fully gratified senses by way of divine retribution?

अधीरः कर्कशः स्तब्धः कुचेलः स्वयमागतः॥
पंच विप्रा न पूज्यन्ते बृहस्पतिसमा अपि॥२२॥

The presence of a poor, ill-clad, rough-haired Brāhmaṇa, though otherwise erudite like the holy Bṛhaspati, passes unnoticed in the mansions of the rich.

आयुः कर्म च वित्तं च विद्या निधनमेव च॥
पंचैतानि विविच्यन्ते जायमानस्य देहिनः॥२३॥

The longevity, desting, character, erudition and death of a child are the factors, which should be reckoned at the time of its nativity.

पर्वतारोहणे तोये गोकुले दुष्टनिग्रहे॥
पतितस्य समुत्थाने शस्ताः पंच(ह्येते) गुणाः स्मृताः॥२४॥

Commendable is the character of the man who succours a drowned man from his watery grave, or one fallen in climbing a hill, or in a local feud, or is attacked by a wild bull in a pasturage, or any way degraded in society.

अभ्रच्छाया खले प्रीतिः परनारीषु संगतिः॥
पंचैते ह्ययस्थिरा भावा यौवनानि धनानि च॥२५॥

The shadow of a cloud, the love of the malicious, an intimacy with another man's wife, youth and opulence, are the five equally transitory things in the world.

अस्थिरं जीवितं लोके अस्थिरं धनयौवनम्॥
अस्थिरं पुत्रदाराद्यं धर्मः कीर्त्तिर्यशः स्थिरम्॥२६॥

Life is transitory. Transient are the youth and opulence of a man. Wives, children, friends and relations are but passing shadows in the phantasmagoria of life. Only virtue and good deeds endure.

शतं जीवितमत्यल्पं रात्रिस्तस्यार्द्धहारिणी॥
व्याधिशोकजरायासैरर्द्धं तदपि निष्फलम्॥२७॥

Even a centenarian has but a short space of life, the one-half of which is covered by the night, the other half being rendered fruitless by disease, grief, imbecility and toil.

आयुर्वर्षशतं नृणां परिमितं रात्रौ तदर्द्धं गतं
तस्यार्द्धस्थितकिंचिदर्द्धमधिकं बाल्यस्य
काले गतम्॥
किंचिद्बन्धुवियोगदुःखमरणै र्भूपालसेवागतं शेषं
वारितरंगगर्भचपलं मानेन किं मानिनाम्॥ २८॥

Night covers the one-half of the hundred years allotted to man and is spent in sleep. Infancy and boyhood cover the half of the other moiety, a part of its remaining half being cloudened by grief, misery and service. The rest is but changeful and transient like a wave of the ocean. Ah, what is the end of life?

अहोरात्रमयो लोके जरारूपेण संचरेत्॥
मृत्युर्ग्रसति भूतानि पवनं पन्नगो यथा॥२९॥

What does glory, fame, or honour signify? Death with his attendants Day and Night is perpetually travelling the world in the guise of Old Age, and is devouring all created beings, as a serpent gulps down a gust of wind.

गच्छतस्तिष्ठतो वापि जाग्रतः स्वपतो न चेत्॥
सर्वसत्त्वहितार्थाय पशोरिव विचेष्टितम्॥३०॥

At rest, or while moving about, in sleep, or while awake, always try to do good to the world. Good deeds are the wages of life. He who seeks only his own good, is an animal.

अहितहितविचारशून्यबुद्धेः श्रुतिसमये
बहुभिर्वितर्कितस्य॥
उदरभरणमात्रतुष्टबुद्धेः पुरुष पशोश्च
पशोश्च को विशेषः॥३१॥

The man who has lost all conscience, lets himself be carried away by many an ignoble and worldly care at the time of divine service, and is troubled only with the cares of pampering his belly, is an animal.

शौर्य्ये तपसि दाने च यस्य न प्रथितं यशः।।
विद्यायामर्थलाभे वा मातुरुच्चार एव सः।। ३२॥

The man, who has acquired no fame in respect of piety, penance, benevolence, and learning, is but the excrement of his own mother.

यज्जीव्यते क्षणमपि प्रथितं मनुष्यैर्विज्ञान
विक्रमयशोभिरभग्नमाने :।।
तन्नाम जीवितमिति प्रवदन्ति तज्ज्ञाः काकोऽपि
जीवति चिरं च बलिं च भुङ्क्ते॥ ३३॥

A good life, lived even for a short while by a man in the fame of his learning, valour or manliness, is called right living by the wise. Does not a crow eat and live to term?

किं जीवितेन धनमानविवर्जितेन मित्रेण किं
भवति भीतिसशङ्कितेन।।
सिंहव्रतं चरत गच्छत मा विषादं काकोऽपि
जीवति चिरं च बलिं च भुङ्क्ते।। ३४॥

A life without wealth or fame is a failure. What is the use of an ally who constantly apprehends evil and falls back at the wanted time? Cast not doleful looks, but live like a hero, O Śounaka, even a crow gets its food in the world and is plagued with the toil of simple continunance from day to day.

यो वात्मनीह न गुरौ न च भृत्यवर्गे दीने
दयां न कुरुते न च मित्रकार्य्ये।।
किं तस्य जीवितफलेन मनुष्यलोके काकोऽपि
जीवति चिरं च बलिं च भुङ्क्ते।। ३५॥

Of what use is the life of a man who does not come to the help of his servants, relations, friends or the needy? Does not a crow eat and live to term?

यस्य त्रिवर्गशून्यानि दिनान्यायान्ति यान्ति च।।
स लौहकारभस्त्रेव श्वसन्नपि न जीवति।। ३६॥

He who passes his days without earning fame, piety, and wealth, is like the belows of an Ironsmith which breathes out wind but does not live.

स्वाधीनवृत्तेः साफल्यं न पराधीनवर्त्तिता।।
ये पराधीनकर्माणो जीवन्तोऽपि च ते मृताः॥ ३७॥

An independent living is success in life, a dependent existence is the false rendering of life's inner meaning. They who are servanted to others, are the monuments of living death.

सु(स्व) पूरा वै कापुरुषाः सु(स्व) पूरो मूषिकांजलिः॥
असन्तुष्टः कापुरुषः स्वल्पकेनापि तुष्यति॥ ३८॥

Cowards are they who rest satisfied with the fulfilment of their own personal wants. Does not the mouse in the hole gets his bellyful? Cowards grumble most but are contented with a little.

अभ्रच्छाया तृणादग्निर्नीचसेवा पथो जलम्।।
वेश्यारागः खले प्रीतिः षडेते बुद्बुदोपमाः।। ३९॥

The shadow of a cloud, the wild-fire, the service of the vulgar, the water in a rut, the love of a courtesan, and the friendship of the malicious, are the six things which are transient like the bubbles of water.

वाचा विहितसार्थेन लोको न च सुखायते।।
जीवितं मानमूलं हि माने म्लाने कुतः सुखम्?।। ४०।।

A good advice is always unpalatable. Life is leased on honour. What remains when truth is broken?

अबलस्य बलं राजा बालस्य रुदितं बलम्।।
बलं मूर्खस्य मौनं हि तस्करस्यानृतं बलम्।। ४१॥

The king is the strength of the weak. The strength of a woman lies in her tears; silence is the shield of the ignorant, and falsehood is the refuge of the thieves.

यथायथा हि पुरुषः शास्त्रं समधिगच्छति।।
यथातथास्य मेध स्याद्विज्ञानं चास्य रोचते।। ४२॥

Study a science so that you may have your own light on the subject, that is the only right kind of study.

यथायथा हि कल्याणे कुरुते मतिम्।।
तथातथा हि सर्वत्र श्लिष्यते लोकसुप्रियः।। ४३॥

While staying in a country do what is done by its inhabitants, combine with them, win their favour and thereby serve your own interest.

लोभप्रमादविश्वासैः पुरुसैः पुरुषो नश्यति त्रिभिः।।
तस्माल्लोभो न कर्त्तव्यः प्रमादो नो न विश्वसेत्।।४४॥

A man is ruined by his greed, lust or undue confidence. Hence these three should be averted.

तावद्भयस्य भेतव्यं यावद्भयमनागतम्।।
उत्पन्ने तु भये तीव्रे स्थातव्यं वै ह्यभीतवत्।।४५॥

A dread is to be dreaded so long as it does not come; when once present, a man should meet it with a bold front.

ऋणशेषं चाग्निशेषं व्याधिशेषं तथैव च।।
पुनःपुनः प्रवर्द्धन्ते तस्माच्छेषं न कारयेत्।। ४६।।

The undischarged residue of a debt, the unextinguished residue of a fire, and the unconquered residue of an enemy, may increase and grow stronger.

कृते प्रतिकृतं कुर्य्याद्धिंसिते प्रतिहिंसितम्।।
न तत्र दोषं पश्यामि दुष्टे दोषं समाचरेत्॥ ४७॥

Hence they should be totally extinguished. Repay good by good and evil by evil, O Śounaka, I do not think it bad politics.

परोक्षे कार्य्यहन्तारं प्रत्यक्षे प्रियवादिनम्।।
वर्जयेत्तादृशं मित्रं मायामयमरिं तथा। ४८॥

Avoid a friend who speaks sweet in your presence and slander you behind your back.

दुर्जनस्य हि संगेन सुजनोऽपि विनश्यति ।।
प्रसन्नमपि पानीयं कर्दमैः कलुषीकृतम्॥ ४९॥

A good man is ruined by an evil company; clear water is made turbid with clay. What ever is enjoted by a Brāhmaṇa, is put to right use.

स भुंक्ते सद्विजो भुंक्ते समशेषनिरूपणम्।।
तस्मात्सर्वप्रयत्नेन द्विजः पूज्यः प्रयत्नतः॥ ५०॥

Hence a Brāhmaṇa should be feasted at all costs. He who eats the residue of the dishes of a Brāhmaṇa eats only in the right way.

तद्भुज्यते यद्द्विजभुक्तशेषं
स बुद्धिमान्यो न करोति पापम्।।
तत्सौहृदं यत्क्रियते परोक्षे
दम्भैर्विना यः क्रियते स धर्मः॥ ५१॥

He who commits no sin, is clever. A friend is he who speaks good of you behind your back. A good deed done without bragging, is piety.

न सा सभा यत्र न सन्ति वृद्धाः
वृद्धा न ते ये न वदन्ति धर्मम्।।
धर्मः स नो यत्र न सत्यमस्ति
नैतत्सत्यं यच्छलेनानुविद्धम्॥ ५२॥

It is no assembly where there is no old man. They are no old men who do not uphold what is virtuous. What does not contain truth, is no virtue, and a truth which is a half truth, is no truth at all.

ब्राह्मणोऽपि मनुष्याणामादित्यश्चैव तेजसाम्।।
शिरोऽपि सर्वगात्राणां व्रतानां सत्यमुत्तमम्।।५३।

The Brāhmaṇa are the noblest of mankind; the sun is the most resplendent of the stars; the head is the most important of all organs; and truth is the highest of all vows. A thing which instantaneously affects the mind as good, is good.

तन्मंगलं यत्र मनः प्रसन्नं
तज्जीवनं यन्न परस्य सेवा।।
तदर्जितं यत्स्वजनेन भुक्तं
तद्गर्जितं यत्समरे रिपूणाम्। ।५४॥

Living, without serving any body's will, is true living, True earning is that which is enjoyed by one's relations. He who has been abandoned by his enemy in a battle-field, is abandoned.

सा स्त्री या न मदं कुर्य्यात्स सुखी तृष्णयोज्झितः।।
तन्मित्रं यत्र विश्वासः पुरुषः स जितेन्द्रयः।।५५।

A wife who is not proud of her charms, is a true wife. He who has abjured all desires, is happy. He is a friend in whom comfidence is reposed. The man who has subjugated his senses, is a man.

तत्र मुक्तादरस्नेहो विलुप्तं यत्र सौहृदम्।।
तदेव केवलं श्लाघ्यं यस्यात्मा क्रियते स्तुतौ।।५६।

He who brags of his own virtues and holds a very exalted opinion of himself, should not be loved, nor be made a friend.

नदीनामग्निहोत्राणां भारतस्य कलस्य च।।
मूलान्वेषो न कर्त्तव्यो मूलाद्दोषो न हीयते। ।५७।

The sources of rivers, fire-worshippers (Agni-hotṛs) and the race of Bhārata should not be tried to be discovered, as it may lead to the discovery of many an unpleasant thing.

लवणजलान्ता नद्यः स्त्रीभेदान्तं च मैथुनम्।।
पैशुन्यं जनवार्त्तान्तं वित्तं दुःखत्रयान्तकम्।। ५८।।

The sea is the final goal of a river, one's love-making ends with the illicit amours of one's own wife; and a mischievous propensity is checked by a healthy public opinion. The effect of wealth is misery.

राज्यश्रीर्ब्रह्मशापान्ता पापान्तं ब्रह्मवर्चसम्।।
आचान्तं घोषवासान्तं कुलस्यान्तं स्त्रिया प्रभो(भुः)।।५९॥

The prosperity of a king may be ended by the curse of a Brāhmaṇa; decency and cleanliness, by living close to the dwelling of a Ghoṣa; and a family is ruined where women reign supreme.

सर्वे क्षयान्ता निलयाः पतनान्ताः समुच्छ्रयाः।।
संयोगा विप्रयोगान्ता मरणान्तं हि जीवितम्॥६०॥

All accumulations are followed by waste. All risings end in fall; combinations, in dissolutions; evolutions, in involutions; and life, in death. Proceed not far with haste in a business so that you may easily retrace your steps.

यदीच्छेत्पुनरागन्तुं नातिदूरमनुव्रजेत्।।
उदकान्तान्निवर्त्तेत स्निग्धवर्णाच्च पादपात्।। ६१।।

Walk not far with your guest from a place where you intend to return. A friend or a preceptor should be bid adieu to by following him up to the border of a pool, or under the shade of a tree of pleasant foliage.

अनायके न वस्तव्यं न चैव बहुनायके।।
स्त्रीनायके न वस्तव्यं वस्तव्यं बालनायके।।६२॥

Dwell not in a country where there is no law, or in which the central government is vested in a more than one responsible head, or which is governed by a woman or an infant.

पिता रक्षति कौमारे भर्त्ता रक्षति यौवने।।
पुत्रस्तु स्थविरे काले न स्त्री स्वतन्त्र्यमर्हति।।६३॥

A woman is protected by her father in infancy, by her husband in youth, and by her son in old age. She has no separate and independent living.

त्यजेद्वन्ध्यामष्टमेऽब्दे नवमे तु मृतप्रजाम्।।
एकादशे स्त्रीजननीं सद्यश्चाप्रियवादिनीम्।। ६४॥

A man is at liberty to marry a second wife in the event of his first having had no issue after eight years of wedlock; after nine years of that of one whose children die in their infancy; after eleven years of the marriage a wife that has given birth to daughters only, and instantly when the first is foul-mouthed and tries to give him a bit of her mind.

अनर्थित्वान्मनुष्याणां भिया परिजनस्य च।।
अर्थादपेतमर्य्यादास्त्रयस्तिष्ठन्ति भर्त्तृषु॥ ६५॥

A man of honest purpose and entrusted with the duty of feeding many mouths, never suffers any humiliation on account pecuniary difficulties. A noble forethought for providing for the wants of many and a sacred dread for being found wanting in his duties, makes him a ready master of resources and of ways and means under difficulties. A suppliant never returns half-fed from his door. The family is a seminary of applied ethics. Fatherhood is a synopsis of the moral economy of the universe and marriage is the pledge (*lit.*, a pawn) for its realisation on earth, serving as a grand citadel of man on the border land of mental affections where the light begins to fail and the kingdom of darkness begins.

अश्वं श्रान्तं गजं मत्तं गावः प्रथमसूतिकाः।।
अनूदके च मण्डूकान्प्राज्ञो दूरेण वर्जयेत्।।६६।।

A wise man should keep at a respectful distance from a tired horse, a wild (excited) elephant, a cow after her first parturition and a toad squatting on the dry ground.

अर्थातुराणां न सुहृन्न बन्धुः
कामातुराणां न भयं न लज्जा।।
चिन्तातुराणां न सुखं न
निद्रा क्षुधातुराणां न बल न तेजः।। ६७।।

A suppliant for money has neither friends nor relations. A voluptuous man has neither shame nor dread. A care-worn man is a stranger, to sleep and happiness, and a starving man wants no salt but nutrition.

कुतो निद्रा दरिद्रस्य परप्रेष्यवरस्य च।।
परनारीप्रसक्तस्य परद्रव्यहरस्य च॥ ६८॥

Sleep is forbidden to the poor, to the slaves, to thieves and to those who are in love with their neighbours' wives.

सुखं स्वपित्यनृणवान्व्याधिमुक्तश्च यो नरः।।
सावकाशस्तु वै भुङ्क्ते यस्तु दारैर्न सङ्गतः।। ६९॥

Soundly do they sleep who are healthy, free, or own no money-debts, or are not plagued with the love of a woman.

अम्भसः परिमाणेन उन्नतं कमलं भवेत्।।
स्वस्वामिना बलवता भृत्यो भवति गर्वितः।। ७०।।

A servant is honoured in proportion to the social elevation of his master; the height of a lotus lily is proportionate to that of the water level of the pool it grows in.

स्थानस्थितस्य पद्मस्य मित्रे वरुणभास्करौ।।
स्थानच्युतस्य तस्यैव क्लेदशोषणकारकौ।। ७१।।

The sun and Varuṇa (water) serve as friends to a water-lily in its days of bloom and prosperity, but they cause it to wither and petrify when it is severed from its stem.

ये पदस्थस्य मित्राणि ते तस्य रिपुतां गताः।।
भानोः पद्मे जले प्रीतिः स्थलोद्धरणशोषणः।। ७२।।

The friends who flock round a man in office turn his enemies when he is ousted of it. The sun who gladly unfolds the petals of a warter-lily on its stem in water, scorches it when it is culled and taken out of its element.

स्थानस्थितानि पूज्यन्ते पूज्यन्ते च पदे स्थिताः।।
स्थानभ्रष्टा न पूज्यन्ते केशा दन्ता नखा नसः।। ७३।।

Men are respected for their office and position. Men's hair and nails are fostered in their natural seats and shunned as obnoxious excrescences when severed from them.

आचारः कुलमाख्याति देशमाख्याति भाषितम्।।
सम्भ्रमः स्नेहमाख्याति वपुराख्याति भोजनम्।। ७४।।

Conduct shows the birth or parentage of a man; and his speech, his country. Deference of regard bespeaks affection; and the body, the nature and quantity of one's food.

वृथा वृष्टिः समुद्रस्य वृथा तृप्तस्य भोजनम्।।
वृथा दानं समृद्धस्य नीचस्य सुकृतं वृथा।। ७५।।

Useless is the rain to the sea; a good meal is a useless superfluity to a well-fed man. Useless are the gifts to the rich; and kind acts, to the mean.

दूरस्थोऽपि समीपस्थो यो यस्य हृदये स्थितः।।
हृदयादपि निष्क्रांतः समीपस्थोऽपि दूरतः।। ७६

He who is close to the heart, can never be really absent. A wide gulf separates a couple when hearts are estranged, even, though they may sit side by side.

मुखभङ्गः स्वरो दीनो गात्रस्वेदो महद्भयम्।।
मरणे यानि चिह्नानि तानि चिह्नानि याचके।। ७७।।

A distorted face, a low sunk voice, a clammy sweat, and a sense of vague dread are the symptoms which mark the dying and the begging men alike.

कुब्जस्य कीटघातस्य वातान्निष्कासितस्य च।।
शिखरे वसतस्तस्य वरं जन्म न याचितम्।। ७८।।

A man of honour prefers a snake bite or a stroke of paralysis, or a life-long physical deformity, or a second birth by self immolation, to begging. Who is he that is not lowered by begging?

जगत्पतिर्हि याचित्वा विष्णुर्वामनतां यतः।।
काऽन्योऽधिकतरस्तस्य योऽर्थी याति न लाघवम्।। ७९।।

Even the Supreme God (Viṣṇu) suffered a diminution of stature by playing the role of a supplicant in the religious sacrifice celebrated by Vali.

माता शत्रुः पिता वैरी बाला येन न पाठिताः।।
सभामध्ये न शोभन्ते हंसमध्ये बका यथा।। ८०।।

The parents of a child are but his enemies when they fail to educate him properly in his boyhood. An illiterate boy, like a heron amidst swans, cannot shine in the assembly of the learned.

विद्या नाम कुरूपरूमधिकं विद्यातिगुप्तं धनं
विद्या साधुकरी जनप्रियकरी विद्या गुरूणां गुरुः।।
विद्या बन्धुजनार्त्तिनाशनकरी विद्या परं दैवतं
विद्या राजसु पूजिता हि मनुजो विद्याविहीनः पशुः।। ८१।।

Learning imparts a heightened charm to a homely face. Knowledge is the best treasure that a man can secretly hoard up in life. Learning is the revered of the revered. Knowledge makes a man honest, virtuous and endearing to the society. It is learning alone that enables a man to better the condition of his friends and relations. Knowledge is the holiest of the holies, the god of the gods, and commands the respect of crowned heads; shorn of it a man is but an animal.

गृहे चाभ्यंतरे द्रव्यं लग्नं चैव तु दृश्यते।।
अशेषं हरणीयं च विद्या न ह्रियते परैः।। ८२।।

The fixtured and furniture of one's house may be stolen by thieves; but knowledge, the highest treasure, is above all stealing.

शौनकीयं नीतिसारं विष्णुः सर्वत्रतानि च।।
कथयामास वै पूर्वं तत्र शुश्राव शंकरः।।
शंकरादश्रृणोद्व्यासो व्यासादस्माभिरेव च।।८३।।

This synopsis of ethics, was first related to Śaunaka by Viṣṇu. The god Hara learnt it from Śaunaka and related it to the birthless Vyāsa who has illumined our minds on the subject.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
शौनकोक्तनीतिसारादिवर्णनं नाम
पंचदशोत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। ११५।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ११६/Chapter CXVI

ब्रह्मोवाच

व्रतानि व्यास वक्ष्यामि हरिर्यैः सर्वदो भवेत्।।
सर्वमासर्क्षतिथिषु वारेषु हरिरर्चितः।। १।।

Brahmā said :—I shall now deal with the mode or practising those religious vows and penance, O Vyāsa, by which a man may win the good graces of the dog Hari to the extent that he may be pleased to answer all his prayers.

एकभक्तेन नक्तेन उपवास फलादिना।।
ददाति धनधान्यादि पुत्रराज्यजयादिकम्।। २।।

The god should be worshipped in all months of the year and in all days of the week, and under the auspicies of all lunar phases and astral combinations. The votary shall observe a fast or take a single meal in the night, or live upon a fruit regimen on the day of the vow, and make gifts of money and paddy for the satisfaction of the god Viṣṇu, for which he will be blest with the birth of a son and the ownership of fresh landed estates.

वैश्वानरः प्रतिपदि कुबेरः पूजितोऽर्थदः।।
पोष्य ब्रह्मो प्रतिपद्यर्च्चितः श्रीस्तथाश्विनी।। ३।।

The gods Kubera and Vaiśvānara, worshipped under the auspices of the first phase of the moon's wane, grant wealth and opulence to their votary. On the same day, the votary shall fast and worship either the god Brahmā which will be rewarded with opulence and a number of mares.

द्वितीयायां यमो लक्ष्मीनारायण इहार्थदः।।
तृतीयायां त्रिदेवाश्च गौरीविघ्नेशशङ्कराः।। ४।।

The deities Yama, Lakṣmī and Nārāyaṛa, worshipped on the second day of the fortnight, grant wealth to their votaries. The three deities Gaurī, Vighneśa and Śaṅkara, should be worshipped on the third day of the fortnight.

चतुर्थ्यां च चतुर्व्यूहः पंचम्यामर्चितो हरिः।।
कार्त्तिकेयो रविः षष्ठ्यां सप्तम्यां भास्करोऽर्थदः।। ५।।

The god Caturvyuha should be worshipped on the fourth day of the moon's wane and the god Hari on the fifth; the Sun God and Kārtikeya, on the sixth; and the god Bhāskara on the seventh.

दुर्गाष्टम्यां नवम्यां च मातरोऽथ दिशोऽर्थदाः।।
दशम्यां च यमश्चन्द्र एकादश्यामृषीन्यजेत्।। ६।।

The goddess Durgā with her female conorts and the guardians of the different quarters of the heaven, should be worshipped on the eighth and the ninth day of the fortnight for a pecuniary boon. the Moon-God, on the tenth; the Ṛṣis, on the eleventh.

द्वादश्यां च हरिः कामस्त्रयोदश्यां महेश्वरः।।
चतुर्दश्यां पंचदश्यां ब्रह्मा च पितरोऽर्थदाः।।७।।

And the god Hari, on the twelfith; and the god Maheṣvara on the thirteenth day of the moon's increase which is known as the Madana-Trayodaśī. The god Brahmā, and the Pitṛs, worshipped on the fourteenth and the fifteenth day of the fortnight, give wealth to their votaries.

अमावास्यां पूजनीया वारा वै भास्करादयः।।
नक्षत्राणि च योगाश्च पूजिताः सर्वदायकाः।।८।।

The presiding deities of the different days of the week, as well as the sun god and the asterisms, etc., worshipped on the day of the new moon, give all that they are supplicated for by their votaries.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे तिथ्यादिव्रतवर्णनं नाम
षोडशोत्तरततमोऽध्यायः।। ११६।।

:o:

अध्याय ११७/Chapter CXVII

ब्रह्मोवाच

मार्गशीर्षे सिते पक्षे व्यासाँनङ्गत्रयोदशी।।
मल्लिकाजं दन्तकाष्ठं धुत्तूरैः पूजयेच्छिवम्।। १।।

Brahmā said :—O Vyāsa, the vow of Anaṅga-Trayodaśī falls on the thirteenth day of the moon's increase in the month of Mārgaś īrṣa; and the god Śiva should be worshipped on the day with the offerings of Dhustura flowers and tooth brushes of Mallikā twigs.

अनङ्गायेति नैवेद्यं मधुप्राश्याथ पौषके।।
योगेश्वरं पूजयेच्च बिल्वपत्रैः कदम्बजम्।।
दन्तकाष्ठं चन्दनादि नैवद्यं कृसरादिकम्।। २।।

The votary shall live on honey on the day of the worship in the month of Pouṣa and make offerings of a variety of confectionaries to the god of love, and worship the god Yogeśvara (Śiva) with Bilba leaves, tooth-brushes of Kadaṃba twigs, sandal-paste and Śuskulis (Pūrīs and Kacourīs).

माघे नटेश्वरायाच्यं कुन्दैर्मौक्तिकमालया।।
प्लक्षेण दन्तकाष्ठं च नैवेद्यं पूरिका मुने।। ३।।

The god Naṭeśvara should be worshipped with Kunda flowers; and strings of pearls and offerings of Purīkas and of Plakśa twigs as tooth-brushes should be made to him.

वीरेश्वरं फाल्गुने तु पूजयेत्तु मरूबकैः।।
शर्कराशाकमण्डाश्च चूतजं दन्तधावनम्।। ४।।

The god Vireśara should be worshipped with Maruvāka flowers in the month of Phālguna and offerings of sugar, pot herbs and Marḍas should be made to him, O holy sage, together with the twigs of a Cūtạ tree as tooth-brushes.

चैत्रे यजेत्सुरूपाय कर्पूरं प्राशयेन्निशि।।
दन्तधावनाटजं नैवेद्यं शष्कुलीं ददेत्।। ५।।

The votary shall take nothing but camphor on the day of worship in the month of Caitra, when the Surupa manifestation of the god shall be propitiated with the offerings of Śuskulis and tooth-brushes of Vaṭa twigs.

पूजा दमनकः शम्भोर्वैशाखेऽशोक्रपुष्पकैः।।
महारूपाय नैवेद्यं गुडभक्तं ह्युदुम्बरम्।। ६।।

In the month of Vaiśāka, the god Śambhu should be worshipped with the offerings of Modakas and Aśoka flowers and confections made of treacle as well as tooth-brushes of Audumbara twigs, and nutmeg should be dedicated to him by reciting the Mantra which reads as. "Obeisance to Maharupa."

दन्तकाष्ठं प्राशयेच्च ददेज्जातीफलं तथा।।
प्रद्युन्नं पूजयेज्ज्येष्ठे चम्पकैर्बिल्वजं दशेत्।।७।।

The god Pradyumna should be worshipped with Campaka flowers in the month of Jyeṣṭha; and tooth-brushes of Bilba twigs should be offered to him.

गालगाशं तथाषाढे उमाभद्रेति शासनः?।।
अगुरुं दन्तकाष्ठं च तमपामार्गकैर्यजेत्।। ८।।

The votary shall take nothing but cloves on the day of the Pūjā in the month of Āṣāḍa and worship the god with the flowers of Apāmārga. Tooth-brushes of Agaru twigs should be offered to the god by reciting the Mantra which runs as Om, Obeisance to the god Umā-bhadra.

श्रावणे करवीरं च शम्भवे शूलपाणये।।
गन्धाशनो घृताद्यैश्च करवीरजशोधनम्।। ९।।

The god should be worshipped with the offerings of Karavīra flowers, clarified butter and cushions in the month of Śrāvaṇa, and tooth-brushes of Karavīra twigs should be dedicated to him with the repetition of the Mantra which reads a "Om, Obeisance to the mace-bearing god who is without any origin."

सद्योजातं भाद्रपदे बकुलैः पूपकैर्यजेत्।।
गन्धर्वांशो मदनकमाश्विने च सुराधिपम्।। १०।।
चम्पकैः स्वर्णवा(धा)र्यादो यजेन्मोदकसंप्रदः।।
खादिरं दन्तकाष्ठं च कार्त्तिके रुद्रमर्चयेत्।। ११॥
बदर्य्या दन्तकाष्ठं च मदनो दशमाशनः।।
क्षीरशाकप्रदः पद्मैरब्दान्ते शिवमर्चयेत्।। १२॥

In the month of Bhādrapada the god should be worshipped with the offerings of Vakula flowers, cakes and tooth-brushes of Mādhavī twigs which should be dedicated to him by reciting the Mantra which runs as, "Obeisance to the god who is the source of perpetual genesis," The Surādhipa (the lord of the celestials) manifestation of the god, should be worshipped in the month of when offerings of Campaka flowers, Modakas, and tooth-brushes of catechu twigs should be dedicated to him. The god Rudra should be worshipped in the month of Kārttika with the offerings of tooth-brushes of Vadarī twigs. At the year's end, the Pūjā should be closed with the offerings of milk, pot herbs and lotus flowers to the deity.

रतिप्रयुक्तमनंगं च स्वर्णमण्डलसंस्थितम्।।
गन्धाद्यैर्दशसाहस्त्रं तिलवीह्यादि होमयेत्।। १३॥

The votary who has been living a life of strict continence from a few days before the date of the worship, shall worship the image of the god of love on a golden throne with the offerings of flowers, perfums, etc.; and a thousand oblations of Vṛhī and sesame seeds should be cast into the sacrifical fire in his honour.

जागरं गीतवादित्रं प्रभतिऽभ्यर्च्य वेदयेत्।।
द्विजाय शय्यां पात्रं च छत्रं वस्त्रमुपानहौ।। १४॥

The votary shall pass the night in songs and festivities and again worship the god on the morrow, making gifts of bed, cushions, umbrellas, should, clothes and metal-utensils filled with seeds, to the Brāhmaṇas.

गां द्विजं भोजयेद्भक्त्या कृतकृत्यो भवेन्नरः।।
एतदुद्यापनं सर्वं व्रतेषु ध्येयमीदृशम्।।
फलञ्च श्रीसुतारोग्यसौभाग्यस्वर्गतं भवेत् १५॥

After that, he shall feed the cows and the Brāhmaṇas and think himself as a man who has accomplished the ends of his life. The vow should be thus practised for a year, after which it should be closed. The Vratam under discussion is called Anaṅga-Trayodaśī, a due performance of which is rewarded with health, opulence, a beautiful wife and the blesings of paternity.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डेऽनंगत्रयोदशीव्रतं नाम
सप्तदशोत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। ११७।।

———:o:———

अध्याय ११८/Chapter CXVIII

ब्रह्मोवाच

व्रतं कैवल्यशमनमखण्डद्वादशीं वदे।।
मार्गशीर्षे सिते पक्षे गव्याशी समुपोशितः।। १।।
द्वादश्यां पूजयेतद्विष्णुं दद्यान्मासचतुष्टयम्।।
पञ्चव्रीहियुतं पात्रं विप्रायेदमुदाहरेत्।। २॥

Brahmā said :—Now I shall describe the mode of practishing the Akhaṇḍa-Dvādaśī-Vratam, the merit attending it performance enable the votary to enjoy divine beatitude in life. The votary shall take nothing but the Pañcagavyam (the five kinds of articles obtained from a cow such as, milk, etc.,) on the day previous, and fast on the welfth day of the moon's increase in the month of Mārgaśīṣa, spending it entirely in the worship of the god Viṣṇu. Five metal vessels filled with Vṛhī corn, should be gifted away to the Brāhmaṇas each day for the four successive months commencing from the date.

सतजन्मनि हे विष्णो यन्मया हि व्रतं कृतम्।।
भगवंस्त्वत्प्रसादेन तदखण्डमिहास्तु मे।। ३॥

The votary shall pray as follows : "May the merit of all good and pious acts done by me in my seven prior incarnations, continue one and indivisible, O lord.

यथाखण्डं जगत्सर्वं त्वमेव पुरुषोत्तम।।
तथाखिलान्यखण्डानि व्रतानि मम सन्ति वै।। ४॥

May all my pieties continue whole and undivided as the universe is, and just as thou art the one and indivisible spirit which runs through all."

सक्तुपात्राणि चैत्रादौ श्रावणादौ घृतान्वितान्।।
व्रतकृद्व्रतपूर्णस्तु स्त्रीपुत्रस्वर्गभग्भवेत्।। ५॥

Vessels filled with powders of freed barley corns, should be gifted away by him in the month of Caitra; and bowls filled with clarified butter, in the month of Śrāvaṇa. Earthly bliss and the pleasures of fatherhood are the rewards of the vow in this life, and an elevated status in heaven, in the next.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डेऽखण्डद्वादशीव्रतकथनंनामाष्टादशोत्तर
शततमोऽध्यायः।। ११८।।

——:o:——

अध्याय ११९/Chapter CXIX

ब्रह्मोवाच

अगस्त्यार्घ्यव्रतं वक्ष्ये भुक्ति मुक्ति प्रदायकम्।।
अप्राप्ते भास्करे कन्यां सति भागे त्रिभिर्दिनैः।। १।।

Brahmā said :—Now I shall describe the mode of practising the Agastyārgha-Vratam. The vow should be celebrated on the three days immediately before the sun passes into the sign of Virgo.

अर्घ्यं दद्यादगस्त्याय मूर्तिं संपूज्य वै मुने!।।
काशपुष्पमयीं कुम्भे प्रदोषे कृतजागरः।। २॥

O thou holy sage, an image of Agastya, should be made of Kāśa flowers, and worshipped inside a water-pitcher. The Argha offering should be duly made to it and the votary shall pass the night in vigil and divine contemplation.

दध्यक्षताद्यैः संपूज्य उपोष्य फलपुष्पकैः।।
पञ्चवर्णसमायुक्तं हेमरौप्यसमन्वितम्।। ३॥

He shall fast that day and worship the image with the offerings of curd, sesamum, fruits and flowers and formally dedicate the vessel containing the Argha offering to the god. The vessel should be tinged with five colours (containing rice powders of five colours).

सप्तधान्ययुतं पात्रं दधिचन्दनचर्चितम्।।
अगस्त्यः खनमानेति मन्त्रेणार्घ्यं प्रदापयेत्।। ४॥
काशपुष्पप्रतीकाश अग्निमारुतसम्भव!।।
मित्रावरुणयोः पुत्रो कुम्भयोने नमोऽस्तुते॥ ५॥

A and filled with bits of gold and silver and the seven kinds of cereals, techinically known as the Saptadhānyam, besmeared with curd and sandal paste. The Argham should be finally offered by reciting the Mantra which reads as follows : "I make obeisance to thee, O Agastya, who art the offspring of Mitra and Varuṇa, and hence retain in thy self the principles of ether and water. I make obeisance to thee, (O Agastya) who art hoary as the Kāśa flower and wast born in a pitcher".

शुद्रस्त्र्यादिरनेनैव त्यजेद्धान्यं फलं रसम्।।
दद्याद्द्विजातये कुम्भं सहिरण्यं सदक्षिणम्

भोजयेच्च द्विजान्सप्त वर्षं कृत्वा तु सर्वभाक्।।६।।

Even women and Śūdras are admitted to the privilege of practising the vow as above described. The votary shall forego all fruits, rice meals, and vegetable juices during the observance of the vow, which should be closed by feasting and making gifts of water-pitchers with bits of gold to the Brāhmaṇas. The successive observance of the vow for seven years is rewarded with the realisation of one's all wished-for ends.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डेऽगस्त्यार्घ्यव्रतं
नामैकोनविंशत्युत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। ११९।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १२०/Chapter CXX

ब्रह्मोवाच
रम्भातृतीयां वक्ष्य च सौभाग्यश्रीसुतादिदाम्॥
मार्गशीर्षे सिते पक्षे तृतीयायामुपोषितः॥ १॥

Brahmā said :—Now I shall deal with the mode of practising the Rambhā-Tṛtīyā-Vratam which brings good luck, and opulence to the votary and blesses him with the pleasures of fatherhood, etc. The votary shall fast on the third day of the moon's increase in the month of Mārgaśīrṣa, procure water and the blades of the sacred Kuśa grass.

गौरीं यजेद्बिल्वपत्रैः कुशोदककरस्ततः॥
कदम्बादौ गिरिसुतां पौषे मरुबकैर्यजेत्॥ २॥
कर्पूरादः कृसरदो मल्लिकादन्तकाष्ठकृत्॥

And worship the goddess Gourī with the offerings of Bilba leaves and footh brushes made of Kadamba twigs. In the month of Pouṣa he shall take nothing but camphor on the day of the Vratam and worship the goddess Girisutā (the mountain-daughter) with the offerings of Kuruvaka flowers, Kṛsaras and tooth brushes of Mallikā twigs.

माघे सुभद्रां कल्हारैर्घृताशो मण्डकप्रदः॥ ३॥
गीतीमयं दन्तकाष्ठं फाल्गुने गोमतीं यजेत्॥
कुन्दैः कृत्वा दन्तकाष्ठं जीवाशः शुष्कुलीप्रदः॥ ४॥

In the month of Māgha, the votary shall live on a butter regimen on the day of the penance and worship the goddess Subhadrā with the offerings of Kalhāra flowers, Maṇḍas, and imaginary tooth-brushes formed of the spirit of song and harmony (Gitimāyī). In the month of Phālguṇa, the votary shall take nothing but barley gruel after the Pūjā on the day of the vow, and worship the goddess Gomatī with the offerings of Śaskulis and tooth-brushes of Kunda stems.

विशालाक्षीं दमनकैश्चैत्रे च कृसरप्रदः॥
दधिप्राशो दन्तकाष्ठं तगरं श्रीमुखीं यजेत्॥ ५॥
वैशाखे कर्णिकारैश्च अशोकाशो वटप्रदः॥

The goddess Viśālākṣī should be worshipped with the offerings Mādhavī flowers and Kṛsras, and the votary shall take curd after that and dedicate toothbrushes of Tagara twigs to the goddess. The Śrīmukhi manifestation of the deity should be worshipped with Karaṇikāra flowers in the month of Vaiśākha the votary eating nothing but the polens of Aśoka flowers and dedicating tooth-brushes of Aśoka twigs to her, therafter.

ज्येष्ठे नारायणीमर्चेच्छतपत्रैश्च खण्डदः॥
लवंगाशो भवेदेव आषाढे माधवीं यजेत्॥ ६॥
तिलाशो बिल्वपत्रैश्च क्षीरान्नवटकप्रदः
औदुम्बरं दन्तकाष्ठं तगर्य्याः श्रावणे श्रियम्॥ ७॥

The Nārāyaṇī manifestation of the goddess should be worshipped in the month of Jyeṣṭha with the offerings of treacle (khaṇḍa) and lotus lilies; and the votary shall take nothing but cloves after the Pūjā on the day. The goddess Mādhavī should be worshipped with the offerings of Bilba leaves in the month of Āṣāḍha. The goddess Śrī should be woshipped in the month of Śrāvaṇa with the offerings of Kṣīrānnam and tooth-brushes of Audumbara twigs.

दन्तकाष्ठं मल्लिकाया क्षीरदो ह्युत्तमां यजेत्॥
पद्मैर्यजेद्भाद्रपदे शृङ्गदाशो गुडादिदः॥ ८॥

The votary shall take nothing but sesame seeds and offer tooth-brushes of Tagara twigs, after that, to the goddess. The goddess Uttamā should be worshipped in the month of Bhādra with the offerings of tooth-brushes of Mallikā twigs. The votary shall take nothing but Śṛṅgadā after the Pūjā on the day.

राजपुत्रीं चाश्वयुजे जपापुष्पैश्च जीरकम्॥
प्राशयेन्निशि नैवेद्यैः कृसरैः कार्तिके यजेत्॥ ९॥
जातीपुष्पैः पद्मजां च पञ्चगव्याशनो यजेत्॥
घृतोदनं च वर्षान्ते सपत्नीकान्द्विजान्यजेत्॥ १०॥

The goddess Rājaputrī should be worshipped in the month of Āśvina with the offerings of Javā flowers; and the votary shall eat nothing, but Jīraka on the night of the Vratam. The godoess Padmajā should be worshipped in the month of Kārttika with the offerings of Jātī flowers, fruits, viands, and Kṛsrās and the votary shall take nothing but the Pañcagavyam, that day. The Vratam should be thus celebrated for a year and closed by feasting a Brāhmaṇa pair and distributing confections made of clarified butter to the Brāhmaṇas.

उमामहेश्वरं पूज्य प्रदद्याच्च गुडादिकम्।।
वस्त्रच्छत्रसुवर्णाद्यैः रात्रौ च कृतजागरः।।
गीतवाद्यैर्ददत्प्रातर्गवाद्यं सर्वमाप्नुयात्।। ११ ॥

After that, Umā and Maheśvara should be worshipped with the usual ceremonial rites; and gold, silver, confectionaries, clothes, and umbrellas should be given to the Brāhmaṇas, the night to the final celebration being spent is songs and revelry.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे रम्भातृतीयाव्रतं नाम
विंशत्युत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १२०।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १२१/Chapter CXXI

ब्रह्मोवाच

चातुर्मास्यव्रतान्यूचे एकादश्यां समाचरेत्।।
आषाढ्यां पौर्णमास्यां वा सर्वेण हरिमर्च्य च।। १।।

Brahmā said :—Now I shall describe the mode of practising the Cāturmāsyam Vratam. The vow should be first undertaken on the eleventh day of the moon's increase in the month of Āṣāḍha, or on the day of the full moon therein, after having duly worshipped and supplicated the god Hari as follows :

इदं व्रतं मया देव गृहीतं पुरतस्तव।।
निर्विघ्नं सिद्धिमाप्नोतु प्रसन्ने त्वयि केशव।। २॥
गृहीतेऽस्मिन्व्रते देव येद्यपूर्णे म्रियाम्यहम्।।
तन्मे भवतु सम्पूर्णं त्वत्प्रसादाज्जनार्दन।। ३॥

"May the Vratam which I have, this day, undertaken in thy presence, O lord, come to a successful termination, by thy grace and will. Kindly deem it complete, O Janārdana, even if I be not spared to fulfil it as now vowed for."

एवमभ्यर्च्य गृह्णीयाद्व्रतार्चनजपादिकम्।।
सर्वाघं च क्षयं याति चिकीर्षेद्यो हरेर्व्रतम्।। ४॥

Thus having worshipped and addressed the god, the votary shall get himself initiated into the acts of subsequent meditation and penitence. The sins of a man, who wishes to practise this vow for the satisfaction of the god Hari, are annihilated.

स्नात्वायोभ्यर्च्य गृह्णीयाद्व्रतार्चनजपादिकम्।।
स्नात्वा यश्चतुरो मासानेकभक्तेन पूजयेत्
विष्णुं स याति विष्णोर्वै लोकं मलविवर्जितम्॥५॥

He who bathes and takes a single meal each day during the four months under discussion, ascends, a pure and undefiled spirit, to the region of Viṣṇu.

यद्य मांससुरात्यागी वेदविद्धरिपूजनात्।।
तैलवर्जी विष्णुलोकं विष्णुभाक्कृच्छ्रपादकृत्।।६।।

A Brāhmaṇa, who is well-versed in the Vedas and abjures oil, wine, women, and animal food for these four months, goes to the region of Viṣṇu, by practising the present Vratam, and attains to that stage of self-liberation which is called Sāyuyayam (*lit.*, to be in perpetual touch with the Supreme Self).

एकरात्रोपवासाच्च देवो वैमानिको भवेत्।।
श्वेतद्वीपं त्रिरात्रात्तु व्रजेत्षष्ठान्नकृन्नरः॥ ७॥

Even by fasting for a single night during the season, a man is transformed into a god, after death.

By fasting for three consecutive days during the season, a man is sure to be translated to Śvetadvīpa, after death.

चान्द्रायणाद्धरेर्धाम लभेन्मुक्तिमयाचिताम्।।
प्राजापत्यं विष्णुलोकं पराकव्रतकृद्धरिम्॥ ८॥

An unsolicited emancipation waits the man who practises a Cāndrāyaṇa Vratam during the period. By practising a Prājāpatyam during the period, a man attains to the region of Viṣṇu. The performance of a Parāka Vratam under the circumstance, is attended with the same result.

सक्तुयावकभिक्षाशीपयोदधिघृताशनः।।
गोमूत्रयावकाहारः पञ्चगव्यकृताशनः।।
शाकमूलफलाद्याशी रसवर्जी च विष्णुभाक्॥९॥

The votary shall live on powdered barley (Śaktu), barley gruel, milk, curd or clarified butter, or on alms during the entire term of the vow, which may be substituted for cow's urine, barley gruel or the Pañcagavyam. He shall forge to the use of all pot herbs, fruits, roots and vegetable juices. He who practises the vow as above indicated, shall attain to the region of Viṣṇu.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे चातुर्मास्यव्रतनिरूपणं
नामकावशत्युत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १२१।।

———:o:———

अध्याय १२२/Chapter CXXII

ब्रह्मोवाच

व्रतं मासोपवासाख्यं सर्वोत्कृष्टं वदामि ते।।
वानप्रस्थो यतिर्नारी कुर्य्यान्मासोपवासकम्।। १।।

Brahmā said :—Now I shall describe the mode of practising the vow of a month's privation, which is the best of all penances. It is imparatively obligatory on women, anchorites and forest-dwelling hermits to practise the penance.

आश्विनस्य सिते पक्षे एकादश्यामुपोषितः।।
व्रतमेतत्तु गृह्णीयाद्यावत्त्रिंशद्दिनानि तु।। २।।

The votary shall undertake the vow, first on the day of the eleventh phase of the moon's increase in the month of Aśvina, and which is to be continued for the next consecutive thirty days.

अद्यप्रभृत्यहं विष्णो यावदुत्थानकं तव।।
अर्चये त्वामनश्नंस्तु दिनानि त्रिंशदेव तु।। ३।।

He shall invoke the help of the god Hari for the successful termination of his vow by reciting the prayer which reads as follows :—"I undertake this vow in thy presence, O Viṣṇu. From this date, I shall worship thee fasting continuously for a month each day until the day of thy rising from slumber.

कार्त्तिकाश्विनयोर्विष्णो द्वादश्योः शुक्लयोरहम्।।
म्रियेयद्यन्तराले तु व्रतभंगो न मे भवेत्।। ४।।

I shall practise this vow from the twelfth day of the moon's increase in the month of Aśvina to the corresponding day of the month of Kārttika. May I not be accused of the sin of a broken vow if I die in the interim, and my Vratam be deemed complete by the grace even under the circumstance."

हरिं यजेत्त्रिषवणस्नायी गन्धादिभिर्व्रती।।
गात्राभ्यंगं गन्धलेपं देवतायतने त्यजेत्।। ५।।

The penitent shall thrice bathe each day, and worship the god Hari with the offerings of perfumes, etc., during the term of the Vratam.

द्वादश्यामथ संपूज्य प्रदद्याद्द्विजभोजनम्।।
ततश्च पारणं कुर्य्याद्धरेर्मासोपवासकृत्।। ६।।

He shall abjure the use of oil and unguents during the period, and break his vow on the day of the twelfth phase of the moon's increase in the month of Kārttika. The god should be worshipped at the close of the Vratam; and the Brāhmaṇas, sumptuously feasted; after which the penitent shall break his fast.

दुग्धादिप्राशनं कुर्य्याद्व्रतस्थो मूर्च्छितोऽन्तरा।।
दुग्धाद्यैर्न व्रतं नश्येद्भुक्तिमुक्तिमवाप्नुयात्।। ७।।

Milk may be taken by the penitent in the case of his fainting during the fast, without any apprehension of breaking his vow, the reward of its observance being enjoyment of creature comforts in this life, and residence in heaven in the next.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे मासोपवासव्रतं नाम
द्वाविंशत्युत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १२२।।

———:o:———

अध्याय १२३/Chapter CXXIII

ब्रह्मोवाच

व्रतानि कार्त्तिके वक्ष्ये स्नात्वा विष्णुं प्रपूजयेत्॥
एकभक्तेन नक्तेन मासं वायाचितेन वा॥ १॥

Brahmā said :—I shall now enumerate the Vratas which are to be practised in the month of Kārttika. A votary of Viṣṇu shall take his ablution and worship his deity each morning. The votary shall take a single meal each day, or shall live on alms in connection with the practising of any Vratam in the month of Kārittka.

दुग्धशाकफलाद्यैर्वा उपवासेन वा पुनः॥
सर्वपापविनिर्मुक्तः प्राप्तकामो हरिं व्रजेत्॥ २॥

In the alternative, he shall live on vegetables or on a milk regimen, whereby he shall be exonerated from all sins, will witness the realisation of all his wished-for objects, and ascend, a stainless spirit, to the region of heaven after death.

सदा हरेर्व्रतं श्रेष्ठं ततः स्याद्दक्षिणायने॥
चातुर्मास्ये ततस्तस्मात्कार्त्तिके भीष्मपञ्चकम्॥ ३॥
ततः श्रेष्ठव्रतं शुक्लस्यैकादश्यां समाचरेत्॥
स्नात्वो त्रिकालं पित्रादीन्यवाद्यैरर्चयेद्धरिम्॥ ४॥

A Vratam, practised at any time in honour of the god Hari, ranks formost in respect of merit; and specially so is the one, performed when the sun is in the winter solstice. The Cāturmāsyam is the greatest of all annual Vratas, while the one, practised in the month of Kārtika and known as the Bhīṣmapañcakam Vratam should be practised on the day of the eleventh phase of the moon's increase in the month of Kārtika, in connection with which the practise shall thrice bathe each day, worship the god Hari, and propitiate his departed manes with the offerings of barley corn.

यजेन्मौनी घृताद्यैश्च पञ्चगव्येन वारिभिः॥
स्नापयित्वाथ कर्पूरमुखैश्चैवानुलेपयेत्॥ ५॥

Further he shall observe a vow of silence perform the rite of ceremonial ablution, with a solution of Pañcagavyam in sacred water, unto the god Hari; and annoint his image ith camphorated unguents.

घृताक्तगुग्गुलैर्धूपं द्विजः पञ्चदिनं दहेत्॥
नैवद्यं परमान्नं तु जपेदष्टोत्तरं शतम्॥ ६॥
ॐ नमो वासुदेवाय घृतव्रीहितिलादिकम्॥
आष्टाक्षरेण मन्त्रेण स्वाहान्तेन तु होमयेत्॥ ७॥

A Brāhmaṇa votary, under the circumstance, shall continuously burn, for five days, incense sticks made of Guggulu and clarified butter, and dedicate viands, edibles and Paramānnas (a kind of sweetened rice porridge) to the god, and cast hundred and eight libations of clarified butter into the sacrificial fire by repeating the Mantra which runs as, "Om, obeisance to the god Vāsudeva."

प्रथमेऽह्नि हरेः पादौ यजेत्पद्मैर्द्वितीयके॥
बिल्वपत्रैर्जानुदेशं नाभि गन्धेन चापरे॥ ८॥
स्कन्धा बिल्वजवाभिश्च पञ्चमेऽह्नि शिरोऽर्चयत्॥
मालत्या भूमिशायी स्याद्गमयं प्राशयेत्क्रमात्॥ ९।
गोमूत्रं च दधि क्षीरं पञ्चमे पञ्चगव्यकम्॥
नक्तं कुर्य्यात्पञ्चदश्यां व्रती स्याद्भुक्तिमुक्तिभाक्॥ १०॥

On the first day, the feet of the divine image (Viṣṇu) should be worshipped with lotus flowers; its knees, with the Bilba leaves on the second; its navel, with sandal past on the third; its shoulders, with the Javā flowers and Bilba leaves on the fonrth; and its head, with the Mālati flowers on the fifth. The votary shall lie down on the bare ground during the entire term of the Vratam the successively take the five components of Pañcagavyam, *viz.*, one on each day of the worship, taking the entire compound (Pañcagavyam) on the fifth night. By practising the vows as above described, a man becomes entitled to the pleasures of the two worlds.

एकादशीव्रतं नित्यं तत्कुर्य्यात्पक्षयोर्द्वयोः॥
अघौघनरकं हन्यात्सर्वदं विष्णुलोकदम्॥ ११॥

Thr performance of the Ekādaśī Vratam is imparatively obligatory on all, a breach being sinful and degrading. A man shall observe a fast on the eleventh day of the fortnight, whether light or dark, inasmuch as it tends to absolve him of all sins, precludes the chance of his ever visiting the shades of Haydes and makes him entitled to the beatitude of the region of Viṣṇu.

एकादशी द्वादशी च निशान्ते च त्रयोदशी।।
नित्यमेकादशी यत्र तत्र सन्निहितो हरिः।। १२॥

A man observing a fast on the eleventh day of the fortnight, shall break it on the twelfth, and resume his usual mode of living on the night of the thirteenth.

A day entirely marked by the eleventh phase of the moon, should be regarded as permeated with the blessed Self of Hari.

दशम्येकादशी यत्र तत्रस्थाश्चासुरादयः।।
द्वादश्यां पारण कुर्य्यात्सूतके मृतके चरेत्।। १३॥

The day on which the moon is both in her tenth and eleventh phases, should be regarded as consigned to the demons. Hence fasting on such a day is prohibited. The votary shall break his fast on the twelfth day of the fortnight. The performance of an Ekādaśī Vratam is never affected by the personal uncleanness incidental to the death or birth of one's agnates.

चतुर्दशीं प्रतिपदं पूर्वमिश्रामुपावसेत्।।
पौर्णमास्या ममावास्यां प्रतिपन्मिश्रितां मुने।। १४॥

Fasts, which are to be made on the fourteenth, or on the first day of the fortnight, should be respectively observed on a day when the moon exists for a while in her preceding phase.

द्वितीयां तृतीयामिश्रां तृतीयाञ्चाप्युपावसेत्।।
चतुर्थ्या सङ्गतां नित्यं चतुर्थीञ्चानया युताम्।।
पञ्चमीं षष्ठ्यसंयुक्तां षष्ठ्या युक्ताञ्च सप्तमीम्।।१५॥

The same rule holds good in respect of Dvitīyā, Tṛtīyā, Caturthī, Pañcamī and Śaṣṭhi Vratras.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे भीष्मपञ्चकादिव्रतं नाम
त्रयोविंशत्युत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १२३।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १२४/Chapter CXXIV

ब्रह्मोवाच

शिवरात्रिव्रतं वक्ष्ये कथां वै सर्वकामदाम्।।
यथा च गौरी भूतेशं पृच्छति स्म परं व्रतम्।। १।।

Brahmā said :—I shall now describe the mode of practising the Śivarātra Vratam, the performance of which confers all wished for blessings on the practiser. The goddess Gourī learnt it of yore from the god Mahādeva, the lord of all created beings.

ईश्वर उवाच

माघफाल्गुनयोर्मध्ये कृष्णा या तु चतुर्दशी।।
तस्यां जागरणाद्रुद्रः पूजितो भुक्तिमुक्तिदः।। २॥

The god said :—"He who keeps a vigil and worships the god Rudra on the night of the fourteenth phase of the moon's wane which comes between the months of Māgha and Phālguna, becomes entitled to the pleasures of life and the liberation of self.

कामयुक्तो हरः पूज्यो द्वादश्यामिव केशवः।।
उपोषितैः पूजितः सन्नरकात्तारयेत्तथा।। ३॥

The god Mahādeva emancipates the votary from the chain of nesessary existence in the instance, as the god Keśava does on the occasion of an Ekādaśī Vratam.

निषादश्चर्बुदे राजा पापी सुन्दरसेनकः।।
स कुक्कुरैः समायुक्तो मृगान्हन्तु वनं गतः।। ४॥

Once upon a time, the vicious Sundara Sena, the king of the country of Arvuda, went out, with his dogs, on a hunting excursion in the forest. But the day wore on and night came without any game even being sighted.

मृगादिकमसंप्राप्य क्षुत्पिसार्दितो गिरौ।।
रात्रौ तडागतीरेषु निकुञ्जे जाग्रदास्थितः।। ५॥

The hunter, hungry and jaded with the day's trouble sat down weary and watchful in a bower on the bank of a pool on the hill brow.

तत्रास्ति लिंगं स्वं रक्षञ्छरीरं चाक्षिपत्ततः।।
पर्णानि चापतन्मूर्ध्नि लिंगस्यैव न जानतः।। ६।।

But lo, there happened to be a phallic emblem in that bower, and the leaves of the Bilba tree, which was shaken by the impact of the hunter's body as he strove to lie down on the ground, rustled and fell in heaps over the emblem, without his knowledge.

तेन धूलिनिरोधाय क्षिप्तं नीरं च लिंगके।।
शरः प्रमादेनैकस्तु प्रच्युतः करपल्लवात्॥ ७॥

The fowler fetched water from the pool and sprinkled it over the floor of the bower to lay down the dust; and drops of water thus dribbled down over the head of the emblem from the tips of his fingers.

जानुभ्यामवनीं गत्वा लिंगं स्पृष्ट्वा गृहीतवान्।।
एवं स्नानं स्पर्शनं च पूजनं जागरोऽभवत्॥ ८॥

Suddenly there fell down a shaft from his quiver on the ground, and the fowler crawled on his all fours to lift it up, when unknowingly he touched the emblem with his chest. Thus he touched and bathed and worshipped a phallic emblem on the night of the Vratam, which he passed in a vigil, though for quite a different purpose.

प्रातर्गृहागतो भार्य्यादत्तान्नं भुक्तवान्स च।।
काले मृतो यमभटैः पाशैर्बद्धा तु नीयते।।९॥

The fowler returned home on the following morning and took his meal with his wife and children. So years came and years went away, and the fowler died a natural death at the end of his appointed days, when the emissaries of Death came to take his unclean spirit in fetters to the mansion of their lord.

तदा मम गणैर्युद्धे जित्वा मुक्तीकृतः स च।।
कुक्कुरेण सहैवाभृद्गणो मत्पार्श्वगोऽमलः॥ १०॥

But lo, my own warders sprang upon them, and overpowered them in the scuffle that ensued, and finally brought him, a free and unfettered spirit, to my own special region of bliss (Śiva-loka) in the company of that faithful dog which watched by him on the night of the chase in the bower."

एवमज्ञानतः पुण्यं ज्ञानात्पुण्यमथाक्षयम्।।
त्रयोदश्यां शिवं पूज्य कुर्य्यात्त नियमं व्रती।।११॥
प्रातर्देव! चतुर्दश्यां जागरिष्याम्यहं निशिं।।
पूजां दानं तपो होमं करिष्याम्यात्मशक्तितः॥ १२॥

The votary shall practise self-control on the day of the thirteenth phase of the moon's wane, and worship the god Rudra by praying as follows :—"Next night, I will keep a vigil in thy honour, O lord, and worship thee and meditate on thy divine self. I undertake to perform a Homa ceremony and give alms to the poor for the glorification of thy honoured name.

चतुर्दश्यां निराहारो भूत्वा शम्भो परेऽहनि।।
भोक्ष्येऽहं भुक्तिमुक्त्यर्थं शरणं मे भवेश्वर।।१३॥

I will fast on the day of the fourteenth phase of the moon's wane, and break it on the day following for the emancipation of my self. Be thou my help in that, O thou, the originless, all-pervading deity.

पञ्चगव्यामृतैः स्नाप्य तत्काले गुरुं श्रितः।।
ॐ नमो नमः शिवाय गन्धाद्यः पूजयेद्धरम्।।१४॥

The phallic emblem should be bathed with the compositions known as the Pañcagavyam and the Pañcāmṛtam, and worshipped by reciting the Mantram running as, "Om, obeisance to Śiva."

तिलतण्डुलव्रीहींश्च जुहुयात्सघृतं चरुम्।।
हुत्वा पूर्णाहुतिं दत्त्वा श्रृणुयाद्गीतसत्कथाम्।।१५॥

Libations of clarified butter containing rice, Vṛhī, sesame seeds and little morsels of the cooked sacrificial porridge should be cast into the fire, after which the closing libation should be cast.

अर्द्धरात्रे त्रियामे च चतुर्थे च पुनर्यजत्।।
मूलमन्त्रं तथा जप्त्वा प्रभाते तु क्षमापयेत्।। १६॥

The votary shall hear the legend of the Vratam recited by the priest, and worship the god once in each quarter of the night and recite the sacred Mantra till the break of dawn, when he shall did farewell to the deity by asking his pardon as follows :—

अविघ्नेन व्रतं देव! त्वत्प्रसदान्मयार्चितम्।।
क्षमस्व जगतां नाथ! त्रैलोक्याधिपते हर!॥ १७॥

"I have safely and peace fully fulfilled this vow by thy grace, O thou the lord of the three worlds.

यन्मयाद्य कृतं पुण्यं यद्रुद्रस्य निवेदितम्।।
[illegible] देव! व्रतमद्य समापितम्। १८॥

प्रसन्नो भव मे श्रीमन् गृहं प्रति च गम्यताम् ॥
त्वदालोकनमात्रेण पवित्रोऽस्मि न संशयः॥ १९॥

Most humbly do I dedicated the merit of these performance to thy self. I supplicate thy grace, O lord, I have invoked thee on the occasion of my Vratam, now I beseech thee, O lord, to go back to thy mansion from whence thou hast come. Thy very presence has absolved me of all sins.

भोजयेद्ध्याननिष्ठांश्च वस्त्रच्छत्रादिकं ददेत्।।
देवादिदेव भूतेश लोकानुग्रहकारक॥ २०॥

Graciously accept my humble offerings, O thou the god of the gods, who art the origin, stay and goal of all areated beings, and kind and compassionate to all."

यन्मया श्रद्धया दत्तं प्रीयतां तेन मे प्रभुः।।
इति क्षमाप्य च व्रती कुर्य्याद्द्वादशवार्षिकम्॥ २१॥
कीर्त्तिश्रीपुत्रराज्यादि प्राप्य शैवं पुरं व्रजेत्।।

Thus the the Vratam should be practised for twelve consecutive years, the reward of which is fame, opulence, kingdom and progeny in this life and residence in the region of Śiva after death.

द्वादशेष्वपि मासेषु प्रकुर्य्यादिह जागरम्॥ २२॥
व्रती द्वादश संभोज्य दीपदः स्वर्गमाप्नुयात्।। २३॥

The Vratam may be practised as well on the same night in each month of the year, and should be closed by feasting a dozen hermits and illuminating the temple of the deity, by which a perpetual residence in heaven may be ensured.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे शिवरात्रिव्रतं नाम
चतुर्विंशत्युत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १२४।।

———:o:———

अध्याय १२५/Chapter CXXV

पितामह उवाच

मान्धाता चक्रवर्त्त्यासीदुपोष्यैकादशीं नृपः।।
एकादश्यां न भुञ्जीत पक्षयोरुभयारपि।। १।।

Said The Divive Grand Father :—The king Māndhatā managed to be the undisputed lord of the three worlds by by practising the Ekādaśī Vratam of yore. Hence one shall fast both on the eleventh days of the light and dark fortnights.

दशम्येकादशीमिश्रा गान्धार्य्या समुपोषिता।।
तस्याः पुत्रशतं नष्टं तस्मात्तां परिवर्जयेत्।। २॥

The queen Gāndhārī fasted on the day of the tenth phase of the moon, and lost her hundred sons in consequence. Hence on shall not fast on the eleventh day of the fortnight.

द्वादश्येकादशी यत्र तत्र सन्निहितो हरिः।।
दशम्येकादशी यत्र तत्र सन्निहितोऽसुरः।।
बहुवाक्यविरोधेन सन्देहो जायते यदा।। ३।।
द्वादशी तु तदा ग्राह्या त्रयोदश्यान्तु पारणम्।।
एकादशी कलापिस्यादुपोष्या द्वादशी तथा।। ४।।

Even in spite of the dictum that the god Hari presides over the day when the moon is her tenth, and eleventh, phases, one should fast on the day of the twelfth phase of the moon, and break it on the day following.

एकादशी द्वादशी च विशेषेण त्रयोदशी।।
त्रिमिश्रा सा तिथिर्ग्राह्या सर्वपापहरा शुभा॥ ५॥
एकादशीमुपोष्यैव द्वादशीमथवा द्विज!।।
त्रिमिश्रां चैव कुर्वीत न दशम्या युतां क्वचित्।। ६।।

One shall fast on the day marked even by a Kalā of Ekādaśī, or on the day when the moon is successively in her eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth, phases.

रात्रौ जागरणं कुर्वन्पुराणश्रवणं नृपः।।
गदाधरं पूजयंश्च उपाष्यैकादशीद्वयम्
रुक्माङ्गदो ययौ मोक्षमन्ये चैकादशीव्रतम॥ ७॥

The king Rukmāṅgada used to keep vigils on the nights of the two Ekādaśīs is and hear the Purāṇas recited to him by the holy sages, in consequence whereof he was liberated from the trammels of life and ascended to heaven after death.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे एकादशीमाहात्म्यं नाम
पञ्चविंशत्युत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १२५।।

———:o:———

अध्याय १२६/Chapter CXXVI

ब्रह्मोवाच

येनार्चनेन वै लाके जगाम परमां गतिम्।।
तमर्चनं प्रवक्ष्यामि भुक्तिमुक्तिकरं परम्।। १।।

Brahmā said :—Now I shall describe a mode of worship which entitles the votary to the highest beatitude, as well as to the pleasures of this life and to the joy of self-emancipation.

सामान्यमण्डलं न्यस्य धातारं द्वारदेशतः।।
विधातारं तथा गङ्गां यमुनां च महानदीम्।। २॥

The votary shall psychically locate the mystic Maṇḍa lam (a trancendental figure) in the mystic nerve phlexus in his heart and mentally worship the deities Gaṅgā, Jamunā, Mahānadī, Dhātā, and Vidhātā at its different approaches.

द्वारश्रियं च दण्डं च प्रचण्डं वास्तुपुरुषम्।।
मध्ये चाधारशक्तिं च कूर्मं चानन्तमर्चयेत्।। ३॥

The deities, such as, Śrī, Daṇḍa, Pracaṇḍa and Vāstu Puruṣa, should be likewise worshipped at its exterior lives, while the the mystic tortoise (symbol of universal evolution and involution,) the universal receptacle and eternity should be worshipped at its centre.

भूमिं धर्मं तथा ज्ञानं वैराग्यैश्वर्य्यमेव च।।
अधर्मादींश्च चतुरः कन्दं नालं च पङ्कजम्।। ४॥

After that, the attributed, location, virtue, knowledge, non attachment, splendour, impiety, non-knowledge, bondage, and the pollens, stems, and bulb of the mystic lotus lily should be worshipped

कर्णिकां केसरं सत्त्वं राजसं तामसं गुणम्।।
सूर्य्यादिमण्डलान्येव विमलाद्याश्च शक्तयः।। ५॥

After that, the petals and stamens of that mystic flower, as well as the qualities of illumination, action, and nescience, the solar world, the lunar world, the region of fire, and the divine energies such as, Vimalā, etc., should be worshipped in that psychic diagram over that mystic nerve plexus of the heart.

दुर्गां गणं सरस्वतीं क्षेत्रपालं च कोणके।।
आसनं मूर्त्तिमभ्यर्च्य वासुदेवं बलं स्मरन्।। ६।।

Similarly, the deities Durgā, Gaṇeśa, Sarasvatī and Kṣetrapāla, should be worshipped at the four cardinal points of the Maṇḍalam. After that, the pedestal and the embodied image of the God should be worshipped followed by a similar pūjā of Vāsudeva, Valabhadra, and the God of Love.

अनिरुद्धं महात्मानं नारायणमथार्चयेत्।।
हृदयादीनि चांगानि शङ्खादीन्यायुधानि च।। ७॥

After that, Aniruddha and Nārāyaṇa with his weapons and conch-shell should be worshipped, and the votary should practise the rite of Ṣaḍāṅganyāsa (psychic attraction and localisation of certain universal categories and attributed in the different parts of the human organism) in the usual orthodox way.

श्रियं पुष्टिं च गरुडं गुरुं परगुरुं यजेत्।।
इन्द्रादीन्दिक्ष्वधो नागमूर्द्ध्वं ब्रह्माणमर्चयेत्।। ८॥

Then, having worshipped the deities, beauty, growth and Garuḍa he should worship the guardian deities of the different quarters of the heaven and the god Brahmā, above, and the god Ananta, below.

विष्वक्सेनमथैशान्यां प्रोक्तं पूजनमागमे।।
सकृदभ्यर्चितो देवो येनैवं विधिपूर्वकम्।। ९॥

After that, the god Viṣvaksena should be worshipped at the north-east angle of the Maṇḍalam. He, who can thus worship the god even for a single time in his life, is freed from the chains of successive re-births.

न तस्य सम्भवो भूयः संसारेऽस्मिन्महात्मनः।।
पुण्डरीकाय संपूज्य ब्रह्माणं च गदाधरम्।। १०।।

The Puṇḍarīka and Gadādhara manifestations of the deity should be as well meditated upon in connection with the present form of worship.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
षड्विंशत्युत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १२६।।

—:o:—

अध्याय १२७/Chapter CXXVII

ब्रह्मोवाच
माघमासे शुक्लपक्षे सूर्य्यर्क्षेण युता पुरा।।
एकादशी तथा चैका भीमेन समुपोषिता।। १।।
आश्चर्य्यं तु व्रतं कृत्वा पितृणामनृणोऽभवत्।।
भीमद्वादशी विख्याता प्राणिनां पुण्यवर्द्धिनी।। २॥

Brahmā said :—The renowned Bhīmasena of yore fasted on the day of the eleventh phase of the moon's increase (Ekādaśī) marked by the Asterism Hastā, in the month of Māgha; and behold, he was instantly exonerated from his obligations to the Pitṛs in consequence. Accordingly the Vratam is called Bhaimī Ekādaśī. This Bhaimī Dvādaśī is renowned for the fact of its increasing the piety of men. He, who obseres a fast on this Ekādaśī and breaks it on the following day acquires merit in the eyes of heaven.

नक्षत्रेण विनाप्येषा ब्रह्महत्यादि नाशयेत्।।
विनिहन्ति महापापं कुनृपो विषयं यथा।। ३॥

One should fast on that Ekādaśī in the mounth of Māgha even it be not marked by the above-named asterism, and even by so-doing one would be freed from the sins of a Brāhmaṇa-slaughter.

कुपुत्रस्तु कुलं यद्वत्कुभार्य्या च पतिं यथा।।
अधर्मं च यथा धर्मः कुमन्त्री च यथा नृपम्।। ४॥

This Ekādaśī Vratam destroys all sins as surely as a bad son brings ruin on his family, a false wife brings death and disgrace to her husband; a false minister brings confusion to his king, and a pious act dispels the gloom of iniquity.

अज्ञानेन यथा ज्ञानं शौचमाशौचकं यथा।।
अश्रद्धया यथा श्रद्धा सत्यञ्चैवानृतैर्यथा॥ ५॥

As knowledge dispels nescience, as purity removes the impurity of the heart; as truth conquers untruth; and reverence, irreverence; so this Vratam annihilates all kinds of sin.

हिमं यथोष्णमाहन्यादनर्थं चार्थसंचयः।।
यथा प्रकीर्त्तनाद्दानं तपो वै विस्मयाद्यथा।। ६।।

As surely as cold removes heat, as profigacy destroys a stored up treasure, as bragging of it destrtoys the meirt of a gift, as worldliness destroys penance, the Ekādaśī Vratam destroys all sin.

अशिक्षया यथा पुत्रो गावो दूरगतैर्यथा।।
क्रोधेन च यथा शान्तिर्यथा वित्तमवर्द्धनात्॥ ७॥

As surely as a son is ruined without good education, cattle are destroyed by straying far from the folds, as a peaceful temperament is ruffled by anger, and as expenditures without income destroy one's wealth, so the Ekādaśī Vratam destroys all kinds of sin.

ज्ञानेनैथा विद्या निष्कामेन यथा फलम्।।
तथैव पापनाशाय प्रोक्तेयं द्वादशी शुभा॥ ८॥

As surely as a motive destroys the merit of an act, as knowledge destroys nescience, this Vratam destroys all kinds of sin.

ब्रह्महत्या सुरापान स्तेयं गुर्वंगनागमः।।
युगपत्तुप्रजातानिहन्ति त्रिपुष्करम्।।९॥

The sin, which is attached to the acts of Brāhmaṇa-slaughter, wine-drinking gold-stealing and defiling the bed of a preceptor, when simultaneously done, are absolved by performing the Ekādaśī Vratam in its true spirit. The dreadful astral combination, known as the Tripuṣkara Yogá, can annihilate the progeny and relations of the man, who dies under its influence, but cannot destroy his sins, which may be expiated by performing the Ekādaśī Vratam.

न चापि नैमिषं क्षेत्रं कुरुक्षेत्रं प्रभासकम्।।
कालिन्दी यमुना गंगा न चैव न सरस्वती।। १०।।

Neither the holy shrines of Kuru-kṣetra, Prabhāsa and Naimiṣa, nor the sacred rivers, the Gaṅgā, the Yamunā, the Kālindī and the Sarasvatī, can rank equal in merit with the Ekādaśī Vratam.

चैव सर्वतीर्थानि एकादश्याः समानि हि।।
न दानं न जपो होमो न चान्यत्सुकृतं क्वचित्।।११॥

Neither the practice of charity and philanthropy, nor meditation and burnt offerings can vie with the Vratam under discussion, in respect of merit and sanctity.

एकतः पृथिवीदानमेक तो हरिवासरः।।
ततोऽप्येका महापुण्या इयमेकादशी वरा।। १२॥

The merit of an Ekādaśī Vratam weighed in balance with that of making a gift of the whole world. immensely outweighs the later. This Bhaimī Ekādaśī is by far the most sacred of all the other sacred Ekādaśī in the year.

अस्मिन्वराहपुरुषं कृत्वा देवं तु हाटकम्॥
घटोपरि नवे पात्रे कृत्वा वे ताम्रभाजने॥ १३॥

A golden image of the Varāha manitestation of the god should be worshipped inside a copper vessel placed on the top of the sacrificial pitcher.

सर्वबीजभृते विप्राः सितवस्त्रावगण्ठिते॥
सहिरण्यप्रदीपाद्यैः कृत्वा पूजां प्रयत्लनः॥ १४॥

The image should be covered with a clean sheet of white linen, and worshipped with the offerings of lighted lamps of gold, and a variety of costly vianda.

वराहाय नमः पादौ क्रोडाकृतये नमः कटिम्॥
नाभिं गंभीरघोषाय उरः श्रीवत्सधारिणे॥ १५॥
बाहुं सहस्त्रशिरसे ग्रीवां सर्वेश्वराय च॥
मुखं सर्वात्मने पूज्यं ललाटं प्रभवाय च॥१६॥
केशाः शतमयूखाय पूज्या देवस्य चक्रिणः॥
विधिना पूजयित्वा तु कृत्वा जागरणं निशि॥ १७॥
श्रुत्वा पुराणं देवस्य माहात्म्यप्रतिपादकम्॥

The lower extremities of the image should be worshipped by reciting the Mantram, "Om, obeisance to Varaha;" its lips, by reciting the one which reads ad Om, obeisance to Krodhākṛti; its navel, by reciting the Mantram, Om, obeisance to the deep-voiced one; its chest, by reading the Mantram, Om, obeisance to Śrīvatsadhārī; its arms, by reciting the Mantram, Om, obeisance to the thousand headed one; its neck, by reciting the Mantram, Om, obeisance to the lord of all; its face, by reciting the Mantram, Om, obeisance to the soul of the universe; its fore-headed, by reciting the Mantram, "Om, obeisance to the Universal Master," and its hair, by reciting the Mantram, which reads as, Om, obeisance to the hundred-mouthed deity;

प्रातर्विप्राय दत्त्वा च याचकाय शुभाय तत्। १८।
कनकक्रोडसहितं सन्निवेद्य परिच्छदम् ॥

Having thus duly worshipped the god, the votary should pass the night in a holy vigil, and hear the glorious exploits of his Varāha manifestation on earth from the Puranam, which deals with them. Gifts should be made to the beggars and the Brāhmaṇas, the next morning; and wearing apparels containing bits of gold should be given to the Brāhmaṇas in special.

पश्चात्तु पारणं कुर्य्यान्नातितृप्तः सकृद्व्रतः॥ १९॥
एवं कृत्वा नरो विद्यान्न भूय स्तनपो भवेत्॥
उपोष्यैकादशीं पुण्यां मुच्यते वै ऋणत्रयात्॥
मनोऽभिलषितावाप्तिः कृत्वा सर्वव्रतादिकम्। २०।

After that, the votary should break his fast and take only a few morsels of food instead of eating too much. He, who practises the Vratam in the aforesaid manner, suffers not the pangs of re-births, and is expoerated from the three-fold obligations which a man incurs at his birth. The performance of the Vratam grants the merit of performing all other vows, and makes the performer, the happy possessor of all his wished-for objects.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे एकादशीमाहात्म्यं नाम
सप्तविंशत्युत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १२७॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १२८/Chapter CXXVIII

ब्रह्मोवाच

व्रतानि व्यास वक्ष्यामि यैस्तुष्टः सर्वदो हरिः॥
शास्त्रोदितो हि नियमो व्रतं तच्च तपो मतम्॥ १॥

Brahmā said :—O Vyāsa, hear me discourse on the mode of performing a variety of Vratas, which can win the good graces of the god Hari, who blesses the performer with all his cherished boons in return.

नियमास्तु विशेषाः स्युः व्रतस्यास्य दमादयः।।
नित्यं त्रिषवणं स्नायादधःशायी जितेन्द्रियः।। २।।
स्त्रीशूद्रपतितानां तु वर्जयेदभिभाषणम्।।
पवित्राणि च पञ्चैव जुहु याच्चैव शक्तितः।। ३।।

A Vratam signifies an act of living in conformity with the rules of conduct and self-control, as laid down in the Śāstras. The Vratam is but another name for penance (Tapasyā). A Vratī (performer of a Vratram) is under the obligation of observing specific rules of conduct and self-control. He should bathe, thrice every day, during the entire term of the Vratam, and sleep on the bare ground, contented, and controlled in his mind and senses, and renouncing all talk with women, Śūdras, and degraded persons.

कृच्छ्राण्येतानि सर्वाणि चरेत्सुकृतवान्नरः।।
केशानां रक्षणार्थं तु द्विगुणं व्रतमाचरेत्।। ४।।

He should make burnt offerings of the five sacred articles, as his circumstances world admit of. A Vrati wishing to acquire the full merit of his, should practise the above-named austerities, and undergo double the hardship, in the event of his wearing long hair during the entire term of the Vratam.

कांस्यं माषं मसूरं च चणकं कोरदूषकम्।।
शाकं मधु परान्नं च वर्जयेदुपवासवान्।। ५।।

He should not take any thing out of a bowl of Indian bell metal, nor consume any potherbs, nor take honey, grain, and Koradūṣaka, nor chew any beetle leaf on the day of breaking his fast, not take his meals in another's house on the occasion.

पुष्पालङ्कारवस्त्राणि धूपगन्धानुलेपनम्।।
उपवासेन दुष्येत्तु दन्तधावनमञ्जुनम्।। ६।।

A fast is vitiated by using flowers, perfumes, unguents, collyrium, a tooth brush, a new cloth, or an article of ornament.

दन्तकाष्ठं पंचगव्यं कृत्वा प्रातर्व्रतं चरेत्।।
असकृज्जलपानाच्च ताम्बूलस्य च भक्षणात्।। ७।।
उपवासः प्रदुष्येत दिवास्वप्नाक्षमैथुनात्।।

A Vrati should wash his mouth with the Pañcagavyam in the morning before breaking his fast. The merit of a fast is destroyed by gambling, by indulging in day-sleep or in sexual intercourse, and by constantly drinking water on the day of its breaking.

क्षमा सत्यं दया दानं शौचमिन्द्रियनिग्रहः।। ८।।
देवपूजाग्निहवने सन्तोषोस्तेयमेव च।।
सर्वव्रतेष्वयं धर्मः सामान्यो दशधास्मृतः।।९।।

Forbearance, truthfulness, clemency, charity, cleanliness of body and mind, and subjugation of the senses, divine worship and Home celebration are the ten cardinal virtues, which should be practised in connection with the performance of every Vratam.

नक्षत्रदर्शनान्नक्तमनक्तं निशि भोजनम्।।
गोमूत्रं च पलं दद्यादर्धांगुष्ठं तु गोमयम्।। १०।।
क्षीरं सप्तपलं दद्याद्दध्नश्चैव पलत्रयम्।।
घृतमेकपलं दद्यात्पलमेकं कुशोदकम्।। ११।।

A meal after a whole day's fast and taken after the rising of the evening star is technically called a night-meal (Nakta Bhojanam), which must not be interpreted to simply mean a meal in the night. Take of a Pala weight (eight tolās) to cow's urine, a half thumbful of cowdung, seven Pala weights of milk, three Pala weights of curd, one Pala of clarfied butter, and one Pala of the washings of Kuśa grass and mix together.

गायत्र्या चैव गन्धेति आप्यायस्व० दधिग्रहः।।
तेजोऽसीति च देवस्य ब्रह्मकूर्चव्रतं चरेत्।। १२।।

The resulting compound is called be the Pañcagavyam. A person about to practise the Brahmakṛccha-Vratam should take Pañca-gavyam after purifying its component cow's urine by reciting the Gāyatrī Mantram; cowdung, by reciting the Gandha Dvāra, etc., Mantram; curd, by reciting the Dadhi kravya, etc., Mantram; milk, by reciting the Apyayāṣva, etc., Mantram; clarified butter, by reciting the Tejosī, etc., Mantram; and the washings of the Kuśa grass, by reciting the Devasya. etc., Mantram.

अग्न्याधानं प्रतिष्ठां तु यज्ञदानव्रतानि च।।
वेदव्रतवृषोत्सर्गचूडाकरणमेखलाः।। १३।।
मांगल्यमभिषेकं च मलमासे विवर्जयत्।।

Celebrations of such religious ceremonies as, Agnyādhānam (*lit.*, first kindling of the sacrificial fire), installation of a divine image, a religious sacrifice, Vedavrata rite of tonsure, investiture with the sacred thread, Vṛṣotsarga (the rite of the setting free of a sacrificial bull), as well as acts of charities and penances should not be made in a month, which contains two new moons (Malamāsa).

दर्शाद्दर्शस्य चान्द्रः स्यात्त्रिंशाहोभिस्तु सावनः॥१४॥
रविसंक्रमणात्सौरो नाक्षत्रः सप्तविंशतिः॥

A Śāvaṇa month consists of thirty days counted from one new moon to another. A Saura (solar) month is computed from the passing of the sun from one zodiacal sign to another. The time taken by the twenty-seven asterisms (lunar mansions) to make one complete revolution round the earth, is counted as an astral, (nakṣtra) month, which consists of twently-seven days.

सौरो मासो विवाहाय यज्ञादौ सावनस्थितिः॥१५॥
युग्माग्नियुगभूतानि षण्मुन्योर्वसुरंध्रयोः॥
रुद्रेण द्वादशी युक्ता चतुर्दश्याथ पूर्णिमा॥ १६॥

The Saura mode of computation should be adapted in respect of celebrating marriages; and the Sāvana style, in respect of celebrating religious sacrifices. The second and the third, the fourth and the fifth, the sixth and the seventh, the eighth and the ninth, the tenth and the eleventh, the twelfth and the thirteenth, the fourteenth and the fifteenth phases of the noon's wane or increase are called Yugmādara to each other.

प्रतिपद्यप्यमावास्या तिथ्योर्मरूपं महाफलम्॥
एतद्व्यस्तं महाघोरं हन्ति पुण्यं पुरा कृतम्॥१७॥

A Tithī Vratam performed on a day when that Tithī (lunar phase) meets its Yugmādara, is doubly meritorious

प्रारब्धतपसा स्त्रीणां रजो हन्याद्व्रतं न हि॥
अन्यैर्दानादिकं कुर्य्यात्कायिकं स्वयमेव च।१८॥

A female vowist menstruating after taking the vow is not disqualified from practising it to term in consequence. The Vratas may be practised through a proxy, but penances must be personally performed.

क्रोधात्प्रमादाल्लोभाद्वा व्रतभङ्गो भवेद्यदि ॥
दिनत्रयं न भुञ्जीत शिरसो मुण्डनं भवेत्॥१९॥

A vow broken through anger, greed, or incontinence, should be atoned for by a three day's fast and a clean shave of the head.

असामर्थ्ये शरीरस्य पुत्रादीन्कारयेद्व्रतम्॥
व्रतस्थं मूर्च्छितं विप्रं जलादीन्यनुपाययेत्॥२०॥

The performance of a Vratam may be delegated to one's son in case of one's ill health. A Brāhmaṇa, swooning away in course of a Vratam, should be enlivened with milk, and cold applications.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे व्रतपरिभाषा
नामाष्टाविंशत्युत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १२८॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १२९/Chapter CXXIX

ब्रह्मोवाच

वक्ष्ये प्रतिपदादीनि व्रतानि न्यास शृण्वथ॥
वश्वानरपदं याति शिखिव्रतमिदं स्मृतम्॥ १॥

Brahmā said :—Now I shall describe the mode of practising the Vratas, which should be performed on the days of the first phase of the moon, etc.

प्रतिपद्येकभक्ताशी समाप्ते कपिलाप्रदः॥
चैत्रादौ कारयेच्चैव ब्रह्मपूजां यथाविधि॥
गन्धपुष्पार्चनैर्दानैर्माल्याद्यैश्च मनोरमैः॥ २॥

A votary should take a single meal on the day of the first phase of the moon, and make the gift of a cow of the Kapila species, the next morning. The Vratam is called Śikhi Vratam, the which leads the performer to the region of the Fire-God, after death. The Vratam should be commenced from the month of Caitra, and the God Brahmā should be worshipped with offerings of perfumes, flowers, and flower-garlands.

सहोमैः पूजयेद्देवं सर्वान्कामानवाप्नुयात्॥
कार्त्तिके तु सितेऽष्टम्यां पुष्पहारी च वत्सरम्॥ ३॥

The worship should be closed with a rite of Homa, and the votary should think himself as to have been already possessed of the good he covets in life. A person seeking personal beauty in his next re-birth, should worship the god with the offerings of flower-garlands, etc., on the day of the sixth phase of the moon's increase in the mouth of Kārtika, and thenceforth on the same day, each month, for a year.

पुष्पादिदाता रूपेण रूपभागी भवेन्नरः।।
कृष्णपक्षे तृतीयायां श्रावणे श्रीधरं श्रिया॥ ४॥

The Śrīdhara manifestation of Viṣṇu should be worshipped in the company of his consort Lakṣmī, on the day of the third phase of the moon's wane in the month of Śrāvaṇa.

यजेदशून्यशय्यायां फलं दद्याद्द्विजातये।।
शय्यां दत्त्वा प्रार्थयेच्च श्रीधराय नमः श्रियै॥ ५॥

Beds, bedsteads, and fruits, etc., should be gifted to the Brāhmaṇas at the close of the worship, which should be conducted by reciting the Mantras, which respectively run as, "Om, obeisance to Śrīdharī;" and "Om, obeisance to Śrī."

उमां शिवं हुताशं च तृतीयायां च पूजयेत्।।
हविष्यमन्न नैवेद्य देय दमनकं तथा।। ६।।

The God Śīva and his consort Umā should be as well worshipped on the third day of the fortnight in the month of Caitra. Offerings of viands and Madanaka should be made to the deities.

चैत्रादौ फलमाप्नोति उमया मे प्रभाषितम्।।
फाल्गुनादि तृतीयायां लवणं यस्तु वर्जयेत्॥ ७॥

The Vratam, which should be commenced from the month of Caitra, should be practised, for a year for the fruition of the end for which it is undertaken. The God Śiva has given this injunction to his divine consort. A Vrati should form all abjure the use of salt in his meals, on the day of the third phase of the moon in the month of Phālguna, and refrain from using any, for a year.

समाप्ते शयनं दद्याद्गृहं चोपस्करान्वितम्।।
संपूज्य विप्रमिथनं भवानी प्रीयतामिति॥ ८॥

The Vratam should be closed by making gifts of beds and furnished dwelling houses to the Brāhmaṇas. A married couple belonging to the same social order should be sumptuously feasted on the occasion as the prototype of the divine men and wife, and addressed as, "Be thou propitiated, O thou the consort of the god of becoming, etc."

गौरीलोके वसेन्नित्यं सौभाग्यकरमुत्तमम्।।
गौरी काली उमा भद्रा दुर्गा कान्तिः सरस्वती।। ९॥
मंगला वैष्णवी लक्ष्मीः शिवा नारायणी क्रमात्।।
मार्गे तृतीयामारभ्य अवियोगादिमाप्नुयात्।। १०।।

He, who performs the Vratam as above described, is translated to the region of Gaurī after a prosperous career on earth. The different manifestations of energy such as, Gaurī, Kālī, Umā, Bhadrā, Kāntī, Sarasvatī, Maṅgalā, Vaiṣṇavī, Lakṣmī, Śivā and Nārāyaṇī, should be successively worshipped on the day of the third lunar phase, each month, whereby the performer would never know the pangs of separation and bereave ment.

चतुर्थ्यां सितमाघादौ निराहारो व्रतान्वितः।।
दत्त्वा तिलांस्तु विप्राय स्वयं भुंक्ते तिलोदकम।।११।।

The Vrati should fast on the day of the fourth phase of the moon's increase in the month of Māgha, and give measures of seasame seeds to the Brāhmaṇas, taking nothing but sesame water that day.

वर्षद्वये समाप्तिश्च निर्विघ्नादिं समाप्नुयात्।।
गः स्वाहा मूलमन्त्रोऽयं प्रणवेन समन्वितः।। १२॥
ग्लौं ग्लां हृदये गां गीं हूं ह्रीं ह्रीं शिरः शिखा।।
गूं वर्म गों च गौं नेत्रं गों च आवाहनादिषु।। १३॥
आगच्छोल्काय गन्धोल्कः पुष्पोल्को धूपकोल्ककः।।
दीपोल्काय महोल्काय बलिश्चाथ विस(मा)र्जनम्।।१४॥

The Vratam should be performed on the same day, each month, for a period of two years, the reward of its performance being a peaceful and undisturbed life on earth. "Gaḥ Svāhā" is the principal Mantram, which should be used in the worship, and the rites of Ṣaḍaṅganyāsa, etc., should be duly performed.

सिद्धोल्काय च
गायत्री(त्र) न्यासोंगुष्ठादिरीरितः॥
ॐ महाकर्णाय विद्महे-वक्रतुण्डाय
धीमहि-तन्नो दन्तिः प्रचोदयात्॥ १५॥

The Gāyatrī Mantram sacred to the god of this worship (Gaṇapati) reads as follows, "Om, let us know the long-eared deity; let us meditate upon the Self of the god with protruted lips, may the tusked-one lead us to do the same."

पूजयेत्तिलहोमैश्च एते पूज्या गणास्तथा॥
गणाय गणपतये स्वाहा कूष्माण्डकाय च॥ १६॥
अमोघोल्कायैकदन्ताय त्रिपुरान्तकरूपिणे॥

Burnt offerings of sesame seeds should be made to the god, and his divine cohorts should be likewise worshipped as folows :—"Obeisance to Gaṇa, obeisance to Gaṇapati, obeisance to Kūṣmāṇḍaka, obeisance to Amogholka, obeisance to Ekadanta, obeisance to Tripurāntaka-rūpī.''

ॐ श्याम(व)दन्तविकरालास्याहवेषाय वै नमः॥ १७॥
पद्मदंष्ट्राय स्वाहान्ते मुद्रा वै नर्त्तनं गणे॥
हस्ततालश्च हसनं सौभाग्यादिफलं भवेत्। १८॥

After that, Śyāmadanta, Vikarālāsya, Āhaveśa, and Padmadanṣṭra, should be worshipped. After that, the votary should laugh, and clap his hands and dance round the divine image for the propitiation of the god.

मार्गशीर्षे तथा शुक्लचतुर्थ्यां पूजयेद्गण ॥
अब्दं प्राप्नोति विद्याश्रीकीर्त्त्यायुःपुत्रसन्ततिम्॥ १९॥

The reward of thus worshipping the god, for a year, on the day of the fourth phase of the moon's increase, each month, is erudition, opulence, fame, longevity and a large progeny.

सोमवारे चतुर्थ्यां च समुपोष्यार्चयेद्गणम्॥
जपञ्जुह्वत्स्मरन्विद्यां स्वर्गं निर्वाणतां व्रजेत्॥ २०॥

The God Gaṇa should be worshipped on a Monday marked by the fourth phase of the moons' increase, and rites of Japa and Home should be duly performed thereafter, the reward of the performance being an immunity from the calamities of the world, and a glorious residence in heaven after death.

यजेच्छुक्लचतुर्थ्यायःखण्डलड्डुकमोद(मण्ड)कैः॥
विघ्नार्चनेन सर्वान्स कामान्सौभाग्यमाप्नुयात्॥ २१॥

By worshippong the god Vighneśvara on the day of the fourth phase of the moon's increase with offerings of sugar, *laddukas* and other articles of confectionary, a man becomes the happy possessor of all earthly good things in life.

पुत्रादिकं दमनकैर्दमनाख्या चतुर्थ्यपि॥
ऑं गणपतये नमः चतुर्थ्यन्तं यजेद्गणम्॥ २२॥

By worshipping the god with the offerings of Damanaka flowers, the votary is blest with the pleasures of fatherhood. The God Gaṇa may be worshipped under the auspices of the fourth phase of the moon in any month of the year by reciting the Mantra which reads as, ''Om, obeisance to Gaṇapari.''

मासे तु यस्मिन्कस्मिंश्चिज्जुहुयाद्वा जपेत्स्मरेत्॥
सर्वान्कामानवाप्नोति सर्वविघ्नविनाशनम्॥ २३॥

The Mantra specifically sacred to the deity, should be as well recited on the occasion; and libations of clarified butter, cast into the fire, the reward of the performance being an immunity from all earthly calamities and the enjoyment of all good things, which this life can possibly offer.

विनायकं मूर्त्तिकाद्यं यजेदेभिश्च नामभिः॥
सोऽपि सद्गतिमाप्नोति स्वर्गमोक्षसुखानि च॥२४॥
गजपूज्यो वक्रतुण्ड एकदंष्ट्री त्रियम्बकः॥
नीलग्रीवो लम्बोदरो विकटो विघ्नराजकः॥ २५॥
धूम्रवर्णो भालचन्द्रो दशमस्त विनायकः॥
गणपतिर्हस्तिमुखो द्वादशारे यजेद्गणम्॥ २६॥

The man, who worships the image of the God Vināyaka and addresses him in any of the following names, *viz.*, the worshipped one of the gods, the one-tusked deity, the god with the protruted lips, the three-eyed or the three-mouthed one, the blue-necked celestial, the large-bellied god, the dreadful one, the lord (succourer) of distress, the dusk-coloured deity, the young moon Vināyaka, the lord of the Ganges and the elephantfaced one, attains to an elevated status after death, and becomes entitled to the privileges of heaven in the capacity of a liberated Self.

पृथक् समस्तं मेधावी सर्वान्कामान वाप्नुयात्॥
श्रावणे चाश्विने भाद्रे पंचम्यां कार्त्तिक शुभे॥ २७॥
वासुकिस्तक्षकश्चैव कालीयो मणिभद्रकः॥

ऐरावतो धृतराष्टः कर्कोटकधनञ्जयौ॥ २८॥
घृताद्यैः स्नापिता ह्येते आयुरारोग्यसम्पदः॥

The intelligent votary, who worships the true import of any or all of the abovesaid epithets, witnesses the realisation of all his heartfelt objects.

The divine serpents Vāsuki, Takṣaka, Kālīya, Maṇibhadraka, Airāvata, Dhṛtarāṣṭra, Karkoṭaka and Dhanañjaya, should be bathed with clarified butter, etc., in either of the blessed month's of Śrāvaṇa, Bhādra, Āśviwina or Kārttika and under the auspices of the fifth phase of the moon's increase.

अनन्तं वासुकिं शंखं पद्मं कम्बलमेव च॥ २९॥
तथा कर्काटकं नागं धृतराष्ट्रं च शंखकम्॥
कालीयं तक्षकं चैव पिङ्गलं मासिमासि च॥ ३०॥

The serpents named Ananta, Vāsuki, Śaṅkha, Padma, Kamvala, Karkoṭaka, Śaṅkhaka, Kālīya, Takṣaka, and Piṅgala, should be worshipped in each month of the year. A votary by worshipping these eight celestial serpents in the light fortnight of Bhādra, is liberated from the trammels of rebirth.

यजेद्भाद्रसिते नागानष्टौ मुक्तिं दिवं व्रजेत्॥
द्वारस्योभयतो लेख्याः श्रावणे तु सिते यजेत्॥ ३१॥

The pictures of these celestial serpents should be drawn on each side of the door of the house under the auspices of the fifth phase of the moon's increase in the month of Bhādra, and the household should invoke and worship the divine sankes by name, in each of them.

पञ्चम्यां पूजयेन्नागाननंतांद्यान्महोरगान्॥
क्षीरं सर्पिश्च नैवेद्यं देयं सर्वविषापहम्
नागा अभयहस्ताश्च दष्टोद्धारातु पञ्चमी॥ ३२॥

Milk and clarified butter should be offered to the images of snakes on the occasion, inasmuch as it would ward of the danger of snake bited in the household. The Vratam is called Daṣṭoddhāra (prophylasis against snake bites) Pañcamī.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे दष्टोद्धारपञ्चमीव्रतं
नामैकोनत्रिंशोत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १२९॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १३०/Chapter CXXX

ब्रह्मणोवाच

एवं भाद्रपदे मासि कार्त्तिकेयं प्रपूजयेत्॥
स्नानदानादिकं सर्वमस्यामक्षय्यमुच्यते॥ १॥

Brahmā said :—Similarly, the god Kārttikeya should be worshipped under the auspices of the sixth phase of the moon's increase in the month of Bhādra. Acts of ceremonial ablution, etc., performed on that day, bear immortal fruits.

सप्तम्यां प्राशयेच्चापि
भोज्यं विप्रान्रविं यजेत्॥
ॐ खखोल्कायमृतत्वं(तंतं)
प्रियसङ्गमो भव सद स्वाहा॥ २॥
अष्टम्यां पारणं कुर्य्यान्मरीचं प्राश्य स्वर्गभाक्॥

The votary should break his fast the next morning, after having worshipped the Sun-God and sumptuously feasted the Brāhmaṇas. The Mantra to be recited in connection with the wirship on the occasion, reads as follows :—"Om, O Sun, O thou the first and permanent light meteor, that illumineth the vast expanse of heaven, the parent of all life on earth and emblem of eternal life, beest thou my friend and on earth and emblem of eternal life, beest thou my friend and guide in the universe. Humbly do I lay myself prostrate before thy godly presence." The votary should break his fast thereafter on the day of the eighth phase of the moon's increase, and eat nothing but pepper that day. The Vratam is called Mārīca Saptamī, the reward of its performance being the attainment of all objects in life.

(इति मरीचसप्तमी)॥

सप्तम्यां नियतः स्नात्वा पूजयित्वा दिवाकरम्॥ ३॥
दद्यात्फलानि विप्रेभ्यो मार्त्तण्डः प्रीयतामिति॥
खर्जूरं नारिकेलं वा प्राशयेन्मातुलुङ्गकम्॥ ४॥
सर्वे भवन्तु सफला मम कामाः समन्ततः॥

The votary having bathed and lived as an anchorite on the day of the seventh phase of the moon's increase in the month of Bhādra, should worship the Sun-God and make gifts of fruits to the Brāhmaṇas. His food that day should consist of nothing but Matuluṅgas or cocoanuts. The fruits should be gifted to the Brāhmaṇas on the occasion by reciting the Mantra, "Be pleased, O Sun-God."

(इति फलसप्तमी)

संपूज्य देवं सप्तम्यां पायसेनाथ भोजयेत्॥५॥
विप्रांश्च दक्षिणां दत्त्वा स्वयं चाथ पयः विबेत्।।
भक्ष्यं चोष्यं तथा लेह्यं ओदनं चेति कीर्त्तितम्।।६।।
धनपुत्रादिकामस्तु त्यजेदेतदनोदनः।।

The Vratam is called Phala-Saptamī. It makes its performer the happy possessor of all good things he covets in life.

(इत्यनौदनसप्तमी व्रतम्)

वाय्वाशी विजयेत्क्षुच्च कुर्य्याद्विजयसप्तमीम्॥
अद्यादर्कं च कामेच्छुरुपवासे तरेन्मदम्।।७॥
गोधूममाषयवषष्टिककांस्यपात्रं
पाषाणपिष्टमधुमैथुनमद्यमांसम्।।
अभ्यञ्जनाञ्जनतिलांश्च विवर्जयेद्यः
तस्येषितं भवति सप्तसु सप्तमीषु॥८॥

The votary having worshipped the Sun-God under the auspicies of the seventh phase of the moon's increase in Bhādra, should make offerings of sweet porridge (Pāyasa) to the god, and feast the Brāhmaṇas with that article of food. He should take nothing but milk on the day of the Vratam, and pay money remunerations to the Brāhmaṇas, who have been feasted on the occasion with food, drink, lambatives, etc., which should be foregone by the votary himself. The Vratam is called Anodana Saptamī, which brings wealth, progeny and creature comforts to its performer.

(इति विजयसप्तमीव्रतम्)।।

A person wishing victory in life should take nothing but air on the occasion of the Vijaya-Saptamī, whereas a person with the realisation of any definite object in his heart, should live on Arka leaves on the day. The performance of the Vratam is rewarded with the fulfilment of all desires of the votary, who is enjoined to refrain from using all kinds of cereals, honey-cakes, utensils made of stone, or of Indian bell-metal unguents, oils meat, etc. Moreover he should foreswer his cup and the bed of his wife on the day of the Vratam, which enables its performer to witness the realisation of all his desire.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे सप्तमीव्रतनिरूपणं नाम
त्रिंशोत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १३०।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १३१/Chapter CXXXI

ब्रह्मोवाच

ब्रह्मन् भाद्रपदे मासि शुक्लाष्टम्यामुपोषितः।।
दूर्वां गौरीं गणेशं च फलपुष्पैः शिवं यजेत्।। १।।

Brahmā said :—O Brāhmaṇa, the deities Śiva, Gaūrī, Gaṇeśa, and Durvā should be worshipped with offerings of fruits and flowers under the auspicies of the eight phase of the moon's increase in the month of Bhādra.

फलव्रीह्यादिभिः सर्वैः शम्भवे नमः शिवाय च।।
त्वं दूर्वेऽमृतजन्मासि ह्यष्टमी सर्वकामभाक्।। २॥
अनग्निपक्वमश्नीयान्मुच्यते ब्रह्महत्यया।।

(इति दूर्वाष्टमीव्रतम्)

Offerings consisting of fruits and Vṛhī seeds, should be made to the deities Śiva and Śambhū. The presiding deity of the eighth phase of the moon, should be invoked as follows : "O thou, the eighth phase of the moon, who art begotten of the divine ambrosia and whom this bunch of grass represents in its primeval verdure and spreading roots (the symbols of perpetual life), dost thou enable me to realise all my desires." The performance of the Vrata under discussion is rewarded with the fruition of one's all desires. By performing this Vrata and foregoing all cooked food during the day, a man is exonerated from the sin of killing a Brāhmaṇa.

कृष्णाष्टम्यां च रोहिण्यामर्द्धरात्रेऽर्चनं हरेः॥ ३॥
कार्य्या विद्धापि सप्तम्या हन्ति पापं त्रिजन्मनः॥
उपोषितोऽर्चयेन्मन्त्रैस्तिथि भान्ते च पारणम्॥ ४॥

Rohiṇī Aṣṭamī Vratam :—The God Hari should be worshipped, at mid-night, on the day of the eighth phase of the moon's wane in the month of Bhādra. The Vratam, which consists in worshipping the deity, should be performed on the aforesiad day marked by the asterism Rohiṇī, and even if the moon continues in her seventh phase for a few hours, that day. The performance of the Vratam absolves its peformer from the sins of his three previous re-births. The on ary should worship the gods fasting, and break his fast after the moon has entered her next phase and mansion.

योगाय योगपतये योगेश्वराय
योगसम्भवाय गोविन्दायनमोनमः॥
(स्नानमन्त्रः) यज्ञाय यज्ञेश्वराय
यज्ञेपतये गोविन्दाय नमोनमः॥ ५॥

The rite of ablution should be done unto the god by reciting the Mantra. "Obeisance to Yoga, to the lord of Yoga, to the god of Yoga, and to Govinda," (the stay of the universe).

The Mantra, which should be recited during the worship, runs as, "Obeisance to sacrifice, to the lord and god of sacrifice, and to the one begotten of the merit of celebrating a religious sacrifice."

(अर्चन०)-विश्वाय विश्वेश्वराय
विश्वपताये गोविन्दाय नमोनमः॥
(शयन०)-सर्वय सर्वेश्वराय सर्वेताय
सर्वसम्भवा य गोविन्दाय नमोनमः॥६॥

The god should be laid down in bed by reciting the Mantra, "Obeisance to the lord and god whose embodiment the universe is, and who is the main stay of the universe."

स्थण्डिले पूजयेद्देवं सचन्द्रां रोहिणीं तथा॥
शङ्खे तोयं समादाय सपुष्पफलचन्दनम्॥ ७॥
जानुभ्यामवनीं गत्वा चन्द्रायार्घ्यं निवेदयेत्॥
क्षीरोदार्णवसंभूत! अत्रिनेत्रसमुद्भव!॥ ८॥
गृहाणार्घ्यंशशाङ्केश(मं) रोहिण्या सहितो मम्॥

The Moon-God with his consort Rohiṇī should be worshipped on the sacrificial sand-cushion, and the deity should be addressed, on the occasion as, "O thou, the universal spirit, that is in all, and runs through all, and determines all becoming and is the support of all." An Argha offering composed of fruits, flowers, sandal paste, and water should be kept in a conch-shell and the votary should offer the same, on bent knees, to the Moon-God by reciting the Mantra, which runs as follows :—"Accept this offering, with thy consort Rohiṇī, O Moon, who came out of the primordial ocean of water and sprang from the eyes of Atri.

श्रियै च वसुदेवाय नन्दाय च बलाय च॥ ९॥
यशोदायै ततो दद्यादर्घ्यं फलसमन्वितम्॥
अनन्तं(घं) वामनं शौरिं वैकुण्ठं पुरुषोत्तमम्॥ १०॥

Similar Argha offerings consisting of fruits should be separately made to Śrī, Vāsudeva, Nanda, Vala and Yaśodā. The god should be addressed as follows :—"I make obeisance to the eternal spirit that shines in the sun. I bow down to the great Vāsudeva, the greatest self-conscious individuality, and who, though grand yet beyond all comprehension, had born as a dwarf on earth.

वासुदेवं हृषीकेशं माधवं मधुसूदनम्॥
वराहं पुण्डरीकाक्षं नृसिंहं दैत्यसूदनम्॥ ११॥

Salutation unto the god Mādhava (*lit.*, the husband of beauty), who killed the demon Madhu, and who is also called Hṛiṣikesa, and whose abode is in the heart of faith that doubts not. Obeisance to the lotus-eyed one, to the great boar and Nṛsiṁha manifestations, the slayers of demons.

दामोदरं पद्मनाभं केशवं गरुडध्वजम्॥
गोविन्दमच्युतं देवमनन्तम पराजितम्॥ १२॥

Salutations unto Dāmodara, Keśava, Padmanābha and to the one on the pinnacle of whose car sits the mighty Garuḍa. I make obeisance to Govinda, the seed of the universe, the supreme cause of all creation continuance and dissolution.

अधोक्षजं जगद्बीजं सर्गस्थित्यन्तकारणम्॥
अनादिनिधनं विष्णुं त्रिलोकेशं त्रिविक्रमम्॥ १३॥

Salutation unto the eternal spirit which the eye seeth not and which is absolute and irresistible and suffers no decay. I bow down to Viṣṇu, the supreme lord of the three regions, who is without end or origin.

नारायणं चतुर्बाहुं शङ्खचक्रगदाधरम्।।
पीताम्बरधरं दिव्य वनमालाविभूषितम्।। १४॥

I make obeisance to Nārāyaṇa, the four-armed one, who is clad in a gold-coloured garment and wields a mace, discus, and a conchshell in his hands.

श्रीवत्साङ्कं जगद्धाम श्रीपतिं श्रीधरं हरिम्।।
यं देवं देवकी देवी वसुदेवादजीजनत्।। १५॥
भौमस्य ब्रह्मणो गुप्त्यै तस्मै ब्रह्मात्मने नमः।।

Salutation unto Śrīdhara, Śrīpati, and Hari, on whose spacious breast there are curls of hair and on which hangs a garland of wild flowers. I make obeisance to him whom Vasudeva begot on his wife Devakī for the safety of the earth and Brāhmaṇas."

नामान्येतानि संकीर्त्त्य गत्यर्थं प्रार्थयेत्पुनः।। १६॥
त्राहि मां देवदेवेश! हरे! संसारसागरात्।।
त्राहि मां सर्वपापघ्न! दुःखशोकार्णवात्प्रभो॥ १७॥
देवकीनन्दन! श्रीश! हरे! संसारसागरात्।।
दुर्वृत्तांस्त्रायसे विष्णो! ये स्मरन्ति सकृत्सकृत्।।१८॥
सोऽहं देवातिदुर्वृत्तस्त्राहि मां शोकसागरात् ।।

After having addressed the god as above, the votary should pray as follows :—"Take me across this ocean on existence, O Hari, absolve my sins, and succour me from the sea of grief and misery. He, who utters your name even once in life, he who calls Viṣṇu, the all-pervading one, even for a single moment, is rescued, howsoever great a sinner he may be.

पुष्कराक्ष! निमग्नोऽहं महत्यज्ञानसागरे॥ १९॥
त्राहि मां देवदेवेश! त्वामृतेऽन्यो न रक्षिता।।
स्वजन्म वासुदेवाप गोब्राह्मणहिताय च॥ २०॥
जगद्धिताय कृष्णाय गोविन्दाय नमोनमः।।
शान्तिरस्तु शिवं चास्तु धनविख्यातिराज्यभाक्।२१।

इति कष्णाषृमीव्रतम्

Deeper and deeper do I plunge in the ocean of misery and nescience. O lift me, lift me up, O lord ! who else will run to my rescue ! Salutation unto the self-origined Vāsudeva, to Kṛṣṇa and to Govinda, who sees the good of the Brāhmaṇas and the universe. May the divine light fall on my soul, my I find bliss in this life, may my fame, wealth and possessions increase."

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे कृष्णाष्टमीव्रतनिरूपणं
नामैकत्रिंशदुत्तरततमोऽध्यायः।। १३१।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १३२/Chapter CXXXII

ब्रह्मोवाच

नक्ताशी स्वष्टमीं यावद्वर्षान्ते चैव धेनुदः।।
पौरन्दरपदं याति सद्गतिव्रतमुच्यते!।। १।।

Brahmā said :—One should perform a Vratam, on the day of the eighth phase of the moon, and break his fast on the night of the vow. He, who continually practises the Vrata for a year, and closes it by making the gift of a cow to Brāhmaṇa, is elevated to the status of an Indra, after death. The Vratam is called *Sadgati Vratam*.

शुक्लाष्टम्यां पौषमासे महारुद्रेति साधु वै।।
मत्प्रीयते कृतं देवि शतसाहस्त्रिकं फलम्।। २॥

The same Vratam practised on the day of the eighth phase of the moon's increase in the month of Pauṣa, is called the *Mahā Rudra Vratam*. Such a Vratam practised in my honour is ten thousand times more meritorious than the one practised for an ordinary end.

अष्टमी बुधवारेण पक्षयोरुभयोर्यदा।।
भविष्यति तदा तस्यां व्रतमेतत्कथा परा।। ३॥

The Vratam should be specially performed if the proper day of its celebration happens to fall on a Wednesday, inasmuch as its performance would ensure endless prosperity to the votary.

तस्यां नियमकर्त्तारो न स्युः खण्डितसम्पदः।।
तण्डुलस्याष्टमुष्टीनां वर्जयित्वांगुलिद्वयम्।। ४।।

A seeker after self emancipation should take nothing but eight pinchfuls of cooked rice on the occasion, and live as devout and pure as possible.

भक्तं सद्भक्तिश्रद्धाभ्यां मुक्तिकामी हि मानवः।।
आम्रपत्रपुटे कृत्वा यो भुङ्क्ते कुशवेष्टिते।। ५।।
कलम्बिकाम्लिकोपेतं काम्यं तस्य फलं
भवे(लभे)त्।।
बुधं पंचोपचारेण पूजयित्वा जलाशये।। ६।।

By taking Kalambikt treated with acid and enshrouded with the blades of Kuśa grass, a gartland of mango leaves, on the occasion, a man is sure to acquire all wished-for objects. The god Mercury should be worshipped in a pool with the five kinds of offerings.

शक्तितो दक्षिणां दद्यात्कर्करीं तण्डुलान्विताम्।।
बुं बुधायेति बीजं स्यात्स्वाहान्तः कमलादिकः।।७।।
बाणचापधरं श्यामं दले चांगानि मध्यतः।।
बुधाष्टमीकथा पुण्या श्रोतव्या कृतिभिर्ध्रुवम्।।८।।

And a *Karkarī* (a kind of small water pot) full of rice, should be given to a Brāhmaṇa by way of Dakṣinā. The god should be contemplated as armed with a bow and an arrow, shining with the greenish golden hue of his complexion, and worshipped on the petals of the mystic Maṇḍalam by reciting the Vāṇa, etc., "Bījam. The votary should then hear the regends of the Vratam recited by a Brāhmaṇa, which is as follows :—

पुरे पाटलिपुत्राख्ये वीरो नाम द्विजोत्तमः।।
रम्भा भार्य्या तस्य चासीत्कौशिकः पुत्र उत्तमः।। ९।।
दुहिता विजयानाम्नी व(ध)नपालो वृषोऽभवत्।।

"Once upon a time there lived in the city of Pātaliputra a god Brāhmaṇa whose name was Vīra. Vīra had a wife named Rambhā, a daughter of his daughter named Vijayā, a son named Kauśika and a bullock of his named Dhanapāla.

गृहीत्वा कौशिकस्तं च ग्रीष्मे गंगां गतोऽस्मत्।। १०।।
गोपालकैर्वृषश्चौरैः क्रीडास्थोपहृतो बलात्।।
गंगातः स च उत्थाय वनं बभ्राम दुःखितः।। ११।।
जलार्थीविजया चागादभ्रा(न्मा)त्रा सार्द्धं च
साप्यगात्।।
पिपासितो मृणालार्थी आगतोऽथ सरोवरम्।। १२।।

One hot day in summer, Kauśika oppressed with the scorching heat of the sun, took the bullock to the Ganges to give him a much-needed ablution. While he was himself bathing, several cowboys came and decamped with the bullock before he could raise the necessary alarm. Kauśika came out of the rive and began to wander in the foret in grief and despair. It so happened that his sister Vijayā came to fetch water from the Ganges at the time and saw her brother in that sad predicament. So she joined him in the wood and went on rambling in quest of the bullock.

दिव्यस्त्रीणां च पूजादीन्दृष्ट्वा चाप्यथ विस्मितः।।
स ता गत्वा ययोचेऽन्नं सानुजोऽहं बुभुक्षितः।। १३।।

Thirsty and worn out with the fatigues of the day, Kauśika went down to a pool of water to fetch some dark lotus stems for his sister, when, behold, there appeared to him on the green grassy bank of that limpid pool a baby of celestial nymphs engagedd in practising the Vadāṣṭamī Vratam. Kauśika, hungry and exhausted asked them for food.

स्त्रियोऽब्रुवन्व्रतं कर्त्तुं दास्यामश्च कुरु व्रतम्।।
पत्यर्थं धनपाना(ला)र्थं पूजयामासतुर्बुधम्।। १४।।

The nymphs in their turn directed him to first practise the Vratam. Kauśika called his sister and did as directed Kauśika and Vijayā practised the Vratam, he with the object of recovering his lost bullock, and she with the motive of securing a suitable husband for herself.

पुटद्वयं गृहीत्वान्नं बुभुजाते प्रदत्तकम्।।
स्त्रियो गतास्तौ धनदौ धनपानपश्यताम्।। १५।।

They took their meals out of two mango leaves as served out to them by the nymphs; and the nymphs vanished after their repast. Kauśika recovered his lost bullock through the merit of performing the Vratam.

चौरैर्दत्तं गृहीत्वाथ प्रदोषे प्राप्तवान् गृहम्।।
वीरं च दुःखितं नत्वा रात्रौ सुप्तो यथासुखम्।। १६।।

The thieves voluntarily restored the same to him in the morning, and Kauśika and his sister went home with their boons. "Now the good Brāhmaṇa Vīra had past an anxious and sleepless night, and he was glad when his son and daughter saluted him in the morning. Now Vīra was anxious to secure a sutable husband for his daughter as she had attained a marriagable age. There were idle speculations for many long days of suspense and domestic quarrel.

कन्यां च युवतीं दृष्ट्वा कस्मै देया सुता मया।।
यमायेत्यब्रवीद्दुःखात्साचाराद्व्रतसत्फलात्॥ १७॥

At last Vijayā, the daughter, disgusted with the peremptory way in which her father wished to dispose her off, broke her silence and said, I shall be wedded to the God of Death." Now Death was the bridegroom she had chosen for herself, and the merit of the Vratam had entitled her to have the husband of her choice.

स्वर्गं गतौ च पितरौ व्रतं राज्याय कौशिकः।।
चक्रेऽयोध्यामहाराज्यं दत्त्वा च भगिनीं यमे।।१८॥

So the Lord of Death appeared to Vīra and sued for the hand of his daughter. Irrevocable is the decree of heaven, and the gods brook no equivocation of terms. So there could be no refusal, and the marriage of fair Vajayā with the Lord of Death was contracted with the seal of fate. Vīra and his wife Rambhā were translated to heaven, and the son Kauśika was rewarded with a kingdom at Ayodhyā. Kauśika celebrated the marriage of his sister in a style quite in keeping with his new dignity.

यमोऽपि विजयामाह गृहस्था भव मे पुरे ॥
नोद्घाटयाऽन्यत्रगते यमे सा न तथाकरोत्॥
अपश्यन्मातरं स्वां सा पाशयातनयास्थिताम्॥ १९॥
अथोद्विग्ना कोशिकोक्तं ज्ञात्वा मुक्तिप्रदं व्रतम्
चक्रे च सा ततो मुक्ता माता तस्माच्चरेद्व्रतम्॥२०॥
व्रतपुण्यप्रभावेण स्वर्गं गत्वावसत्सुखम्॥ २१॥

And the Lord of Death took away his bride to his mansion in the nether world. After his installation as the Queen of Yama (the God of Death), Vijayā was suddenly roused up, one day, from her revery by the agonised cries of her own mother. She saw her spirit, chained and fallen from heaven, and about to be consigned to the pangs of hell. Vijayā performed this Vratam for the liberation of her mother's spirit and asked it to do the same after it had been liberated. The mother again ascended to heaven through the merit of performing this Vratam, and lived there happy in the company of her husband.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे बुधाष्टमीव्रतनिरूपणं नाम
द्वात्रिंशदुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १३२॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १३३/Chapter CXXXIII

ब्रह्मोवाच

अशोककलिका ह्यष्टौ ये पिबन्ति पुनर्वसौ।।
चैत्रे मासि सिताष्टम्यां न ते शोकमवाप्नुयुः।। १।।

Brahmā said :—He, who eats eight buds of Aśoka flowers on the eight day of the moon's increase in the month of Caitra marked by the asterism Punarvasu, suffers no bereavement in life. The mantra, which should be recited on the occasion, is as follows :—

त्वामशोक! हराभीष्ट! मधुमाससमुद्भव।।
पिबामि शोकसन्तप्तो मामशोकं सदा कुरु।।२॥
(इत्यशोकाष्टमीव्रतम्)

"I bereaved and miserable, cat thee, O Aśoka, who art a favourite with the God Hara. Dost thou make me griefless in life. Thus the process of performing Aśokāṣṭamī is described."

ब्रह्मोवाच

शुक्लाष्टम्यामाश्वयुजे उत्तराषढया युता।।
सा महानवमीत्युक्ता स्नानदानादि चाक्षयम्।।३॥

Brahmā said :—The ninth day of the moon's increase, marked by the asterism Uttarāṣāda, is called Mahānavamī. A gift or a ceremonial ablution made under the auspices of this astral combination bears immortal fruits.

नवमी केवला चापि दुर्गां चैव तु पूजयेत्।।
महाव्रतं महापुण्यं शङ्कराद्यैरनुष्ठितम्।। ४॥

The Goddess Durgā worshipped on that day grants infinite piety to her votary. The Gods

Śaṅkara and others worshipped her on that day and acquited infinite piety.

अयाचितादि षष्ठ्यादौ राजा शत्रुजयाय च।।
जपहोमसमायुक्तः कन्यां वा भोजयेत्सदा॥५॥

A king wishing victory over his royal adversaries, should practise an Ayācita Vratam from the previous sixth day of the moon's increase, and close it on the abovesaid day with rites of Japa and Homa, and by feasting the unmarried virgins.

दुर्गेदुर्गे रक्षिणि स्वाहा मन्त्रोऽयं पूजनादिषु।।
दीर्घाकारादिमात्राभिर्नव देव्यो नमोऽन्तिकाः।।६।।

The worship should be conducted by reciting the "Durgā, Durgā, Rakṣiṇī Svāhā." (Oh, Durgā, Durgā, obeisance to Durgā, the protectress) Mantra.

षड्भिः पदैर्नमः स्वाहा वषडादि हृदादिकम्।।
अङ्गुष्ठादिकनिष्ठान्तं न्यस्य वै पूजयेच्छिवाम्॥७॥

The rites of Hṛdinyāsa etc., should be performed by appending the terms "Namath, Svāhā, Vaṣaṭ, Huṁ, Vouṣaṭand Faṭ" to the principal Bīja-Mantra. The Pūjā should be concluded by perfrming the Añguṣṭha-Kaniṣṭhā Nyāsa."

अष्टम्यां नव गेहानि दारुजान्येकमेव वा।।
तस्मिन्देवी प्रकर्त्तव्या हैमी वा राजतापि वा॥८॥

A new wooden temple should be constructed, and a golden or silver image of the Goddess Durgā should be worshipped therein, on the eighth day of the moon's increase.

शूले खड्गे पुस्तके वा पटे वा मण्डले(पे)यजेत्।।
कपालं खेटकं घण्टां दर्पणं तर्जनीं धनः।। ९॥

As an alternative, the Goddess should be invoked and worshipped at the head of a spear, or at a sword blade, or in a book, picture or a mystic diagram. The Goddess should be contemplated as respectively holding a human skull, a dagger, a bell, a mirror, a Tarjanī, a bow.

ध्वजं डमरुकं पाशं वामहस्तेषु बिभ्रती।।
शक्तिं च मुद्गरं शूलं वज्रं खड्गं तथाङ्कुशम्।। १०।।
शरं चक्रं शलाकां च दुर्गामायुधसंयुताम्।।
शेषाः षोडशहस्ताः स्युरञ्जनं डमरुं विना।। ११॥

And a banner, a small drum, and a noose in her left hands, and spear, a club, a trident, a thunderbolt, a sword, a mace, an arrow, a discus and a rod in her right. The goddess should be worshipped fully equipped as described before.

रुद्रचण्डा प्रचण्डा च चण्डोग्रा चण्डनायिका।।
चण्डा चण्डवती चैव चण्डरूपातिचण्डिका।। १२॥

The different manifestations of the Goddess, such as, Ugracaṇḍā, Pracaṇḍā, Caṇḍygrā, Caṇḍāvatī, Caṇḍarūpā and Aticaṇḍikā should be as well worshipped on the occasion. Of these Ugracaṇḍā is coloured like yellow pigment. Pracaṇḍā is coloured like rosy dawn; Caṇḍogrā is sable; Caṇḍa-nāyikā is blue; Caṇḍarūpā, yellow; and Aticaṇḍikā, grey.

नवमी चोग्रचण्डा च मध्यमाग्निप्रभाकृतिः।।
रोचना त्वरुणा कृष्णा नीला धूम्रा च शुक्लका।।१३॥
पीता च पाण्डुरा प्रोक्ता आलीढं हरितं तथा।।
म(मा)हिषोऽस्य स खड्गग्रप्रकचग्रहमुष्टिकः।।१४॥

Each of these divinities should be contemplated as standing sidewise on a lion, with her left leg elevated and thurst out. A furious centaur (half man, half buffalo) should be contemplated as charging the deity, who has got a sword in one hand and has caught hold of the hair of the centaur in the other.

जप्त्वा दशाक्षरीं विद्यां नासौ केनापि बध्यते।।
पञ्च(ञ्चा)दशांगुलं खड्ग त्रिशूलं च ततो यजेत्।।।
लिङ्गस्थां पूजयेद्वापि पादुकेऽय जलेऽपि वा।। १५।।

The Mantra, which consists of ten letters (Daśākṣarī) and is sacred to the Goddess, should be mentally recited by the votary; after which the trident of the Goddess should be worshipped.

विचित्रां रक्षयेत्पूजामष्टम्यामुपवासयेत्।।
पंचाब्दं महिषं बस्तं रात्रिशेषे च घातयेत्।। १६।।
विधिवत्कालिकालीति तदुत्थरुधिरादिकम्।।

The votary should observe a fast on the eighth day of the moon's increase after having worshipped the Goddess in an image, or in a divine sandal, or in water. A bull buffalo, five years old, should be sacrificed at the close of the night, and the blood of the offering should be offered by duly reciting the "Kali, Kali" Mantra.

नेर्ऋत्यां पूतनां चैव वायव्यां पापराक्षसीम्॥ १७॥
दद्याच्चरक्यै चैशान्यामाग्नेय्यां च विदारिकाम्।१८॥

The blood should be dedicated to Pūtanā in the south-west; to the sin demoness in the north west; to Caṇḍikā, in the north-east and to Vidarikā, in the south-east; quarter of the heaven.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे महानवमीव्रतं नाम
त्रयस्त्रिंशदुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १३३॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १३४/Chapter CXXXIV

ब्रह्मोवाच

महाकौशिकमन्त्रश्च कथ्यतेऽत्र महाफलः।। १॥

Brahmā said :—Now I shall recite the Mahā-Kauśika Mantra, which ranks foremost in respect of merit.

(महाकौशिकमन्त्रः)

ॐ महाकौशिकाय नमः।। ॐ हूं हूं प्रस्फुर लल
लल कुल्व कुल्व चुल्व चुल्व खल्ल खल्ल मुल्व
मुल्व गुल्व गुल्व तुल्व तुल्व पुल्ल पुल्ल धुल्व धुल्व
धुम धुम धमधम मारय मारय धकधक
वज्ञापयवज्ञापय विदारयविदारय कम्पकम्प
कम्पयकम्पय पूरयपूरय आवेशयआवेशय ॐ ह्रीं
ॐ ह्रीं हं वं वं हुं तटतट मदमद ह्रीं ॐ हूं
नैर्ऋताय नमः निर्ऋतये दातव्यम्।।
महाकौशिकमन्त्रेण मन्त्रितं बलिमर्पयेत्।। २॥

[Here follows a recitation of the Mahā-Kauśika Mantra].

Oṁ Mahākauśikāya namaḥ. Omhuṁ hum praspura lala lala kulva kulva kulva aulva culva khatta mulva mulva gulva gulva tulva tulva pulla pulla dhulva dhulve dhum dhum dham dham māraya māraya dhakadhaka vajñāpayavajñāpaya vidārayavidāraya kampakampa Kampayakampaya pūrayāpūrya āveśayāveśaya om hrṁ om hrīṁ ham viṁ vaṁ huṁ taṭataṭa madarnada hrīmom hūm nair ṛtāya namaḥ nirtaya dātavyaṃ.

तस्याग्रतो नृपः स्नायाच्छत्रं कृत्वा च पैष्टिकम्।।
खड्गने घातयित्वा तु दद्यात्स्कन्दविशाखयोः।। ३॥

An animal consecrated with the Mahā-Kauśika Mantra should be sacrificed at the south-west angle of the sacrifical gound, and the rite of ceremonial ablution should be done unto the king in front of the sacrificial offering. The king should cut with one blow of his sword a rice-paste image of his adversary, bits of which should be dedicated to Skanda and Viśākhā.

मातृणां चैव देवीनां पूजा कार्य्या तथा निशि।।
ब्रह्माणी चैव माहेशी कौमारी वैष्णवी तथा।। ४॥
वाराही चैव माहेन्द्री चामुण्डा चण्डिका तथा।।
जयन्ती मंगला काली भद्रकाली कपालिनी॥५॥
दुर्गा क्षमा शिवा धात्री स्वाहा स्वधा नामोऽस्तु ते।।

The Mātrikās should be worshipped in the night by reciting the Mantra, with runs as, "Obeisance to Brahmāṇi, Maheśī, Kaumārī, Vaiṣṇavī, Varāhī, Māhendrī, Cāmuṇḍā, Caṇḍikā, Jayantī, Maṅgalā, Kālī, Bahdrakālī, Kapālinī, Durgā, Śivā, and Svadhā."

क्षीराद्यैः स्नापयेद्देवीं कन्यकाः प्रमदास्तथा।। ६।।
द्विजाती(दी)नथ पाषण्डानन्नदानेन पूजयेत्।।
ध्वजपत्रपताकाद्यै रथयात्रासु वस्त्रकैः।।
महानवम्यां पूजेयं जयराज्यादिदायिका॥ ७॥

The image of the Goddess should be bathed with milk, and virgins, maidens, Brāhmaṇas and Caṇḍālas should be sumptuously fested and propitiated with money gifts. By worshipping the Goddess with the offerings of banners, poles, cars, cloths, etc., under the auspicies of the Mahā-Navami, a votary can win kingdoms and victories in war.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे महानवम्यां
महाकौशिकमन्त्रकृत्यादिविवरणं नाम
चतुस्त्रिंशदुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १३४॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १३५/Chapter CXXXV

ब्रह्मोवाच

नवम्यामाश्विने शुक्ले एकभक्तेन पूजयेत्।।
देवीं विप्राँल्लक्षमेकं जपेद्धीरं व्रती नरः।। १।।

(इति वीरनवमीव्रतम्)

Brahmā said :—A votary having fasted on the day of the ninth phase of the moon's in the month of Āśvina, should worship the Goddess and the Brāhmaṇas, and mentally recite, a hundred thousand times, the Mantra which is held as principally sacred to her. This Vratam is called Vira Navamī

ब्रह्मोवाच

चैत्रे शुक्लनवम्यां च देवीं दमनकैर्यजेत्।।
आयुरारोग्यसौभाग्यं शत्रुभिश्चापराजितः।। २॥

(इति दमनकनवमीव्रतम्)।।

Brahmā said :—By worshipping the goddess with the offerings of Damanaka twigs on the day of the ninth phase of the moon's incresas in the month of Caitra, a man acquires enouth merit ot be above all desires, sufferings, and defeats in life. Such a man bears a kind of charmed life against sword cuts, etc., and is immune from the horrors of violent or premature death. This Vratam is called Damanaka Nivamī.

ब्रह्मोवाच

दशम्यामेकभक्ताशी समान्ते दशधेनुदः।।
दिशश्च काञ्चनीर्दत्त्वाब्रह्माण्डाधिपतिर्भवेत्।। ३॥

(इति दिग्दशमीव्रतम्)

Brahmā said :—A votary shold worship the Goddess Durgā on the day of the tenth phase of the moon's increase in the month of Āśvina. The Vratam thus undertaken should be practised for a year under the auspices of the same lunar phase, each month. It should be concluded by making a gift of ten cows and the golden images of the presiding Deities of the quarters of heaven to the Brāhmaṇas. The merit of the performance entitles its practiser of the suzerainty of the universe. This Vratam is called Digdaśamī.

ब्रह्मोवाच

एकादश्यामृषिपूजा कार्य्या सर्वोपकारिका।।
धनवान्पुत्रवांश्चान्ते ऋषिलोके महीयते।। ४॥

Barhmā said :—For worshipping the Ṛṣis on the day of the eleventh phase of the moon with various kinds of offerings, a man is rewarded with wealth, beauty and progeny, and is glorifled in the region of the celestial saints.

मरीचिरत्र्यंगिरसौ पुलस्त्यः पुलहः क्रतुः।।
प्रचेताश्च वसिष्ठश्च भृगुर्नारद एव च॥ ५॥
चैत्रादौ कारयेत्पूजां माल्यैश्च दमनोद्भवैः।।

The Ṛṣis such as, Mārīci, Atri, Aṅgirasa, Pulastya, Pulaha, Kratu, Pracetā, Vasiṣṭha, Bhṛgu and Nārada should be worshipped in the month of Caitra with garlands of Damanaka flowers.

अशोकाख्याष्टमीप्रोक्ता वीराख्या नवमी तथा।।६।।
दमनाख्या दिग्दशमी नवम्येकादशी तथा॥७॥

I have finished describing the Aṣokāṣṭmī, Vīra-Navamī, Damanaka-Navamī, and Digdaśamī Vratas.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे ऋष्येकादशीव्रतं नाम
पञ्चत्रिंशदुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १३५।।

———:o:———

अध्याय १३६/Chapter CXXXVI

ब्रह्मोवाच

श्रवणद्वादशीं वक्ष्ये भुक्तिमुक्तिदायिनीम्।।
एकादशी द्वादशी च श्रवणेन च संयुता।। १।।
विजया सा तिथिः प्रोक्ताहरिपूजादि चाक्षयम्।।
एक भक्तेन नक्तेन तथैवायाचितेन च।। २॥

Brahmā said :—I shall now deal with the mode of performing Śrāvaṇā-Dvādaśī Vratam, a practice where of grants enjoyment and salvation to the person who practises it. The day of the eleventh or twelfth phase of the moon's increase, marked by the asterism Śrāvaṇā is called Vijayā. A Pūjā done unto the God Hari on that day bears immortal fruit.

उपवासैन भैक्ष्येण नै वाद्वादशिको भवेत्।।
कांस्यं मांसं तथा क्षौद्रं लोभं वितथभाषणम्।। ३॥
व्यायामं च व्यवायं च दिवास्वप्नमथाञ्जनम्।।
शिलापिष्टं मसूरं च द्वादश्यां वर्जयेन्नरः।। ४॥

A night meal, or a single meal in the day time, or a meal voluntarily offered to the votary without any solictation on his part and taken by him on the occasion, does not vitiate the vow of Dvādaśī Vratam. He should refrain from using any utensil of bell-metal, honey, lentil and collyrium, and renounce all false talk, greed, physical exercise and sexual intercourse.

मासि भाद्रपदे शुक्ला द्वादशी श्रवणान्विता।।
महती द्वादशी ज्ञेया उपवासे महाफला॥ ५॥

The day of the twelfth phase of the moo's increase in the month of Bhādra marked by the asterism Śravaṇā, is called Mahati Dvādaśī. A fast observed under the auspices of this astral combination, bears immortal fruits.

संगम सरितां स्नान्नं बुधयुक्ता महाफला।।
कुंभे सरत्ने सजले यजेत्स्वर्णं तु वामनम्।। ६॥

Great is the merit of a ceremonial ablution performed at a junction of streams on the occasion, specially it the combination happens to fall on a day when the moon is in opposition with the Mercury.

सितवस्त्रयुगच्छन्नं छत्रोपानद्युगान्वितम्।।
ॐ नमो वासुदेवाय शिरः संपूजयेत्ततः॥ ७॥
श्रीधराय मुखं तद्वत्कण्ठं कृष्णाय वै नमः।।
नमः श्रीपतये वक्षो भुजौ सर्वास्त्रधारिणे॥ ८॥
व्यापकाय नमः कुक्षौ केशवायोदरं बुधः।।
त्रैलोक्यपतये मेढ्रं जंघे सर्वभृते नमः।। ९॥
सर्वात्मने नमः पादौ नैवेद्यं घृतपायसम्।।
कुम्भांश्च मोदकान्दद्याज्जागरं कारयेन्निशि।। १०॥

Gems should be immersed in water contained in a pitcher of gold which should be covered with a pair of cloths, and the god Vāmana should be worshipped with offerings of umbrella, shoes, etc. Naivedyas consisting of Pāyasam and clarified butter should be offered to the God, and the votary should pass the night in a holy vigil, and make gifts of Modakas and water-pitchers to the Brāhmaṇas.

स्नात्वाचांतोऽर्च्चयित्वा तु कृतपुष्पाञ्जलिर्वदेत्।।
नमोनमस्ते गोविन्द बुध श्रवणसंज्ञक!।। ११॥

Then hiaving bathed and taken some light refreshments (water according to others,) on the day following, he shoud again worship the Dwarf Manifestation of the God, and address him as follows :—

"Salutation unto Govinda, who is the presiding Deity of of the asterism Śravaṇā, and who is also alled the Mercury.

अघौघसंक्षयं कृत्वा सर्वसौख्यप्रदो भव।।
प्रीयतां देवदेवेशो विप्रेभ्यः कलशान्ददेत्।।
नद्यास्तीरेऽथ वा कुर्य्यात्सर्वान्कामान वाप्नुयात्।। १२।

Expiate my sins, O lord, and bless me with all the pleasures and comforts of this life. Be pleased with me, O thou the God of the gods." The Vratam may be as well performed on the bank of a river.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे श्रवणद्वादशीव्रतनिरूपणं नाम
षट्त्रिंशदुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १३६॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १३७/Chapter CXXXVII

ब्रह्मोवाच

कामदेवत्रयोदश्यां पूज्यो दमनकादिभिः।।
रतिप्रीतिसमायुक्तो ह्यशोको मणिभूषितः।। १।।

(इति मदनकत्रयोदशीव्रतम्)

Brahmā said :—The god (Śiva) should be worshipped with the offerings of Damanaka leaves, etc., on the day of the thirteenth phase of the moon's increase, which is held sacred to the God of Love. The merit of the Pūjā would make the votary a favourite with the fair sex, and enable him to live happy and prosperous, free from all pain and bereavement. Thus the description of the Madanaka Trayodaśī is finished.

चतुर्दश्यां तथाष्टभ्यां पक्षयोः शुक्लकृष्णयोः॥
योऽब्दमेकं न भुञ्जीत मुक्तिभाक् शिवपूजनात्॥ २॥
(इति शिवचतुर्दश्यष्टमीव्रतम्)

By worshipping the God Śiva on the eighth, and the fourteenth, day of the fortnight, each month, for a year, the votary is freed from the chains of necessary re-births.

त्रिरात्रोपोषितो दद्यात्कार्त्तिक्यां भवनं शुभम्॥
सूर्य्यलोकमवाप्नोति धामव्रतमिदं शुभम्॥ ३॥

By making the gift of a well-furnished room on the fullmoon night in the month of Kārttika, and by observing a fast for three days previous thereto, the giver is translated to the region of the Sun, after death.

अमावस्यां पितृणां च दत्तं जलादि तदक्षयम्॥
नक्ताभ्याशी वारनाम्ना यजन्वाराणि सर्वभाक्॥ ४॥
(इति वारव्रतानि)

Libations of water should be offered to the Pitṛs on the day of the new moon, and on each day by mentioning its name.

द्वादशर्क्षाणि विप्रर्षे! प्रतिमासं तु यानि वै॥
तन्नाम्नांतेऽच्युतं तेषु सम्यक् संपूजयेन्नरः॥ ५॥

The votary should fast the whole day and take is his meal in the night, whereby he would be entitled to all the pleasures of life.

केशवं मार्गशीर्षे तु इत्यादौ कृतिकादिके(का)॥
घृतहोमञ्चतुर्मासं कृसरञ्च निवेदयेत्॥ ६॥
आषाढादौ पायसं तु विप्रांस्तेनैव भोजयेत्॥
पञ्चगव्यजलस्नाननैवेद्यैर्नक्तमाचरेत्॥ ७॥
अर्घाग्विसर्जनादद्रव्यं नैवेद्यं सर्वमुच्यते॥
विसर्जिते जगन्नाथे निर्माल्यं भवति क्षणात्॥ ८॥

The God Hari should be worshipped on a day in the month of Aghraāyana, marked by the asterism Mṛgaśirā, by addressing him as, "O Keśava, etc." He should be adressed as Nārāyaṇa and worshipped in the month of Pauṣa on a day marked by the asterism Puṣya. Similarly, he shold be invoked by the epithet Mādhava and worshipped in the month of Māgha on a day marked by the asterism Maghā. He should be invoked by the name of Govinda in the month of Phālguna and worshipped on a day marked by the asterism Pūrva Phalguṇī. The name by which he should be invoked on the day of the Pūjā in the month of Caitra, which should be under the auspices of the astorism Citrā, is Viṣṇu. Similarly, "Madhusūdana, Trivikrama, Vāmana, Śrīdhara, Hṛṣikeśa Padmanābha, and Dāmodara," are the epithets by which he should be invoked and worshipped on the days in the months of Vaiśākhā, Jyeṣṭha, Āṣāḍha, Śrāvaṇa, Bhādra, Āśvina, and Kārttika, respectively marked by the asterisms Viśākhā, Jysṭhā, Pūrvāṣāḍhā, Śravaṇā, Puṣya-Bhādrapadā, Aśvinī, and Kṛttikā. Offer ings of Pāyasa, etc., should be made to the God in the months of Āṣāḍha, etc., and the Brāhmaṇas should be sumptuously feasted therewith.

पाञ्चरात्रविदो मुख्या नैवेद्यं भुञ्जते स्वयम्॥
एवं संवत्सरस्यान्ते विशेषेण प्रपूजयेत्॥ ९॥

Only Brāhmaṇas well versed in the knowledge of Pāñca-Rātra school of philosophy should be invited on the occasion.

नमोनमस्तेच्युत! संक्षयोऽस्तु
पापस्य वृद्धिं समुपैतु पुण्यम्॥
ऐश्वर्य्यवित्तादि सदाऽक्षयं
मे तथास्तु मे सन्ततिरक्षयैव॥ १०॥
यथाच्युत! त्वं परतः
परस्मात्स ब्रह्मभूतः परतः परस्मात्॥
तथाच्युतं मे कुरु वाञ्छितं
सदा मया कृतं पापहराप्रमेय॥ ११॥
अच्युतानस्त! गोविन्द! प्रसीद यदभीप्सितम्॥
तदक्षयममेयात्मन्कुरुष्व पुरुषोत्तम्॥ १२॥
कुर्य्याद्वै सप्त वर्षाणि आयुःश्रीसद्गतीर्नरः॥
उपोष्यैकादशीब्दमष्टमीं च चतुर्दशीम्॥ १३॥
सप्तमीं पूजयेद्विष्णुं दुर्गां शम्भु रविं क्रमात्॥
तेषां लोकं समाप्नोति सर्वकामांश्च निर्मलः॥ १४॥
एकभक्तेन नक्तेन तथैवायाचितेन च॥
उपवासेन शाकाद्यैः पूजयन्सर्वदेवताः॥ १५॥

The Vratam should be practised for a year, at the close of which the God Viṣṇu should be worshipped and addressed as foollows :—

"O thous who sufferest no decay, O thous who art the supreme Brahmā make infinite the good which I covet in this life. Absolve my soul from all sins which I have wittingly or unwittingly committed, O lord, who can not be measured by any standard of measurement. Grant all my prayers, O thous, the eternal immeasurable stay of the universe, whom decay afflicteth not and who art the foremost of beings." A person seeking beauty, possession, or longevity, should practise the Vratam for seven years in succession.

सर्वः सार्वसु तिथिषु भुक्तिं मुक्तिमवाप्नुयात्॥
धनदोऽग्निः प्रतिपदि नासात्यो दस्त्र अर्चितः॥ १६॥
श्रीर्यमश्च द्वितीयायां पञ्चम्या पार्वती श्रिया॥
नागाः षष्ठ्यां कार्त्तिकेयः सप्तम्यां भास्करोऽर्थदः॥ १७॥
दुर्गाष्टम्यां मातरश्च नवम्यामथ तक्षकः॥
इन्द्रो दशम्यां धनद एकादश्यां मुनीश्वराः। १८॥
द्वादश्यां च हरिः कामस्त्रयोदश्यां महेश्वरः ॥

The Gods Kubera, Agni and Aśvins should be worshipped on the first; the Deities Śrī and Yama, on the second; the God dess Pārvatī, on the fifth; the Nāgas, on the sixth; the Sun God on the seventh; the Mātṛs, on the eights; Takṣaka, on the ninth; Indra and Kubera, on the tenth; the holy sages, on the eleventh; the God Hari, on the twefth; Maheśvara on the thirteenth; and Brahmā, on the fourteenth day of the fortnght. The Pitṛs should be worshipped on the days of the new and full moon. The day of the thirteenth phase of the moon on which the god Maheśvara should be worshipped is known as Kāma-Trayodaśī.

चतुर्दश्यां पञ्चदयां ब्रह्मा च पितरोऽपरे॥ १९॥
इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे तिथिवारनक्षत्रादिव्रतनिरूपणं नाम सप्तत्रिंशदुत्तरशततमो ऽध्यायः॥ १३७॥

॥ इति व्रतानि समापनि ॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १३८/Chapter CXXXVIII

हरिरुवाच

राज्ञां वंशान्प्रवक्ष्यामि वंशानुचरितानि च॥
विष्णुनाभ्यब्जतो ब्रह्मा दक्षोऽङ्गुष्ठाच्च तस्य वै॥ १॥

Said The God Hari :—Now I shall describe the geneology of the princes of the blood royal, as well the exploits done by each of them. The God Brahmā sprang from the navel of the eternal Viṣṇu. Dakṣa, the father of all created beings sprang from the thumb of Brahmā.

ततोऽर्चितर्विवस्वांश्च ततः सूनुर्विवस्वतः॥
मनुरिक्ष्वाकुशर्याती नृगो धृष्टः पृषध्रकः॥ २॥
नरिष्यन्तश्च नाभागो दिष्टः शशक एव च॥
मसोरासीदिला कन्या सुद्युम्नोऽस्य सुतोऽभवत्॥ ३॥

Dakṣa begat Aditi, and Aditi was the father of the Sun-God. The Sun-God created Manu, and Manu was the father of Ikṣvāku, Śaryāti, Mṛga, Dhṛṣṭa, Pṛṣadhra, Nariṣyanta, Diṣta, and Śaśaka. Manu, the son of the Sun God, had a daughter named Ilā, who was subsequently known as Sudyumna.

इलायां तु बुधाज्जातो राजा रूद्र पुरूरवाः॥
सुतास्त्रयश्च सुद्युम्नादुत्कलो विनतो गयः॥ ४॥

Mercury, the son of the Moon God, had a sexual congress with Ilā and begat on her person the three sons named Rājāḥ, Rudra and Purūravā. In the character of Sudyumna Ilā had three sons named Utkala, Vinatā and Gaya.

अभूच्छूद्रो गोवधात्तु पृषघ्रस्तु मनोः सुतः॥
करूषात्क्षत्त्रिया जाता कारूषा इति विश्रुताः॥ ५॥

Pṛṣadhra, a son of Manu, killed a cow, and so he was degraded to the status of a Śūdra. After that, the race of the Kṣatriyas that sprung from Karūṣa, is called Kārūṣa.

दिष्टपुत्रस्तु नाभागो वैश्यतामगमत्स च॥
तस्माद्भलन्दनः पुत्रा वत्स प्रीतिर्भलन्दनात्॥ ६॥
ततः पांशुः खनित्रोऽभृद्भूपस्तस्मात्ततः क्षुपः॥
क्षुपाद्विंशोऽभवत्पुत्रो विंशाज्जातो विविंशकः॥ ७॥

Diṣṭa, a son of Manu, had a son named Nābhāga, who became a Vaiṣya. Nabhāga had a son named Bhānandana, and the son of Bhānandana was Vatsapṛti. Subsequently the said Bhānandana begat two other sons named Pānśu and Khanitra, and Khanitra had a son named Kṣupa. Vinśa was the son of Kṣupa and

Vivīnśa was the son of Vinśa

विविंशाच्च खनीनेत्रो विभूतिस्तत्सुतः स्मृतः॥
करन्धमो विभूतेस्तु ततोजातोऽप्याविक्षितः॥८॥

Vivinśa and another son named Khaninetra, and Khaninetra had a son named Vibhūti. Vibhūti begat Karandhama, and Karandhama begat Abikṣita.

मरुत्तोऽविक्षितस्यापि नरिष्यन्तस्ततः स्मृतः॥
नरिष्यन्तात्तमो जातस्ततोभूद्राजवर्द्धनः॥ ९॥
राजवर्द्धात्सुधृतिश्च नरोऽभूत्सुधृतेः सुतः॥
नराच्च केवलः पुत्रः केवलाद्धुन्धुमानपि॥ १०॥

Abikṣita had a son named Mārutta, and Mārutta was the father of Navisyanta. Tamas begat Rājvardhana, Rājvardhana begat Sudhrati, and Sudhṛti begat Nara. Nara had a son named Kavela who was the father of Dhundhumāna.

धुन्धुमतो वेगवांश्च बुधो वेगवतः सुतः॥
तृणाबिन्दुर्बुधाज्जातः कन्या चैलविला तथा॥ ११॥

Dhundumāna begat Vegavān, who was the father of Budha. Afteawards Budha begat a son named Tṛṇavindu and a daughter named Ailavilā.

विशालं जनयामास तृणबिन्दोस्त्वलम्बुसा॥
विशालाद्धेमचन्द्रोऽभूद्धेमचन्द्राच्च चन्द्रकः॥ १२॥

The said Tṛṇavindu begat on Alamvuṣā a son named Viśālā. Viśālā had a son named Hemcandra who in his turn begat Candra.

धूम्राश्वश्चैव चन्द्रात्तु धूम्राश्वात्सृञ्जयस्तथा॥
सृञ्जयात्सहदेवोऽभूत्कृशाश्वस्तत्सुतोऽभवत्॥ १३॥

Candra begat Dhaumrāśva who begat Sṛñjaya; and Sṛñjaya had a son named Sahadeva who was the father of Kṛśāśva.

कृशाश्वात्सोमदत्तस्तु ततोऽभूज्जनमेजयः॥
तत्पुत्रश्च सुमन्तिश्च एते वैशालका नृपाः॥ १४॥

The name of the son of Kṛśāśva was Somadatta who begat Janamejaya. Janamejaya was the father of Sumantrī. All these princes ruled in the city of Viśālā.

शर्य्यातेस्तु सुकन्याऽभूत्सा भार्य्या च्यवनस्य तु॥
अनन्तो नाम शार्यतेरस्नन्ताद्रेवतोऽभवत्॥ १५॥

Śaryyāti had a daughter who was married to the holy Cyavana. Śaryyāti had a son named Ananta, and Ananta was the father of Devaka.

रैवतो रेवतस्यापि रैवताद्देवती सुता॥
धृष्टस्य धार्ष्ट(र्त)कं क्षेत्रं
वैष्णवं (श्यकं) तद्बभूव ह॥ १६॥

Afterwards Revata had son who was called Raivataka and a daughter named Revatī. The son begat by Dhṛṣṭa, the son so Manu, was called Dhārṣṭakī who though born a Kṣatriya, took to the life of a Vaiśya.

नाभागपुत्रो नेष्ठो ह्यम्बरीषोऽपि तत्सुतः॥
अम्बरीषाद्विरूपोऽभूत्पृषदश्वो विरूपतः॥ १७॥
रथीनरश्च तत्पुत्रो वासुदेवपरायणः॥
इक्ष्वाकोस्तु त्रयः पुत्राः विकुक्षिनिमिदण्डकाः॥१८॥

Amarīṣba was the son of Nābhāga, a son of Manu. Ambarīṣa begat Virūpa, Virūpa begat Pṛsadāśva, Pṛsadāśva begat Rathīnara, who was firmly devoted to Vāsudeva. Of the three sons of Ikṣvāku, the first was named Vikukṣi, the second was called Nimī; and the third Daṇḍaka.

इक्ष्वाकुजो विकुक्षिस्तु शशादः शशभक्षणात्॥
पुरञ्जयः शशादाच्च ककुत्स्थाख्योऽभवत्सुतः॥ १९॥

Vikukṣī the son of Ikṣvāku ate the hare kept for sacrificial purposes and hence he was called the here-eater (Śaśāda). This Śaśāda had a son named Purañjaya who begat Kākutstha.

अनेनास्तु ककुत्स्थाच्च पृथुः पुत्रस्त्वनेनसः॥
विश्वरातः पृथोः पुत्र आर्द्रोऽभूद्विश्वराततः॥ २०॥

Kākutstha had a son named Anenā, and the son of Anenā was named Pṛthu. Pṛthu had a son maned Viśvarāta who was the father of Ārdra.

युवनाश्वोऽभवच्चार्द्राच्छावस्तो युवनाश्वतः॥
बृहदश्वस्तु शावस्तात्तत्पुत्रः कुवलाश्वकः॥ २१॥
धुन्धुमारो हि विख्यातो दृढाश्वश्चततोऽभवत्॥
चन्द्राश्वः कपिलाश्वश्च हर्य्यश्वश्च दृढाश्वतः॥ २२॥

Ārdra begat Yuvanāśva who begat Śrāvanta. Śrāvanta had son named Vṛhadaśva, who was the father of Kuvalyāśa va, who had a son called Dṛḍāśva, and who was better known by the epithet of Dhundumāra. This Dṛḍhāśva had three sons, *viz.*, Candrāśva Kapilāśva and Haryāśva.

हर्य्यश्वाश्च निकुम्भोऽभूद्धिताश्वश्च निकुम्भतः॥
पूजाश्वश्च हिताश्वाच्च तत्सतो युवनाश्वकः॥२३॥

Haryāva begat Nikumbha. Nikumbha begat Hitāśva who was the father of Pūjāśva. Pūjāśva had a a son named Yuvanāśva.

युवनाश्वाच्च मान्धाता बिन्दुमन्यास्ततोऽभवत्॥
मुचुकुन्दोऽम्बरीषश्च पुरुकुत्सस्त्रयः सुताः।।२४॥

The son of Yuvanāśva was called Māndhātā who had a son named Bindu Mahya. Vindu Mahya had three sons named Mucukunda, Ambarīṣa and Purukutsa.

पञ्चाशत्कन्यकाश्चैव भार्य्यास्ता सौभरेर्मुनेः॥
युवनाश्वोऽम्बरीषाच्च हरितो युवनाश्वतः॥२५॥

The aforesaid Bindu Mahya had fifty daughters who become the wives of the holy sage Sauvarī. Amarīṣa begat Yuvanāṣva who begat Hārīta.

पुरुकुत्सान्नर्मदायां त्रसदस्युरभूत्सुतः॥
अनरण्यस्ततो जातो हर्य्यश्वोऽप्यनरण्यतः॥२६॥

The son begotten on Narmadā by Purukutsa was called Trasadasyu. Anaraṇya was the son to Trasadasyu, and the son of Anaraṇya was called Haryyaśva.

तत्पुत्रोऽभूद्वसुमनास्त्रिधन्वा तस्य चात्मजः॥
त्रय्यारुणस्तस्य पुत्रस्तस्य सत्यरतः सुतः।।२७॥

Vasumanaḥ was the son of Haryyāśva and Trīdhanvā was the son of Vasumanaī. Trīdhanvā had a son named Trayāruṇa who was the father of Satyarata.

यस्त्रिशङ्कुः समाख्यातो हरिश्चन्द्रोऽभवत्ततः॥
हरिश्चन्दाद्रोहिताश्वो हरितो रोहिताश्वतः॥ २८॥

This Satyarata become famous by the name to Tṛśaṅku the son of Tṛśaṅku was named Hariścandra, who was the father of Rohitāśva. Hārīta was the son of Rohitāśva.

हरितस्य सुतश्चञ्चुश्चञ्चोश्च विजयः सुतः॥
विजयाद्रुरुको जज्ञे रुरुकात्तु वृकः सुतः॥२९॥

And Cañcu was the son of Hārīta. Cañcu begat Vijaya, and Vijaya begat Ruruk, and Ruruk begat Vṛka.

वृकाद्बाहुर्नृपोऽभूच्च बाहोस्तु सगरः स्मृतः॥
षष्टिः पुत्र सहस्राणि सुमत्यां सगराद्भव॥३०॥
केशिन्यामेक एवासावसमञ्जससंज्ञकः॥ ३१॥

Vāhu was the son of Vṛka and he become a king. Sagara was the son of Vāhu who had sixty thousand sons by his wife Sumati, and a son named Asamañjasa by his wife Keśinī.

तस्यांशुमान्सुतो विद्वान्दिलीपस्तत्सुतोऽभवत्॥
भगीरथो दिलीपाच्च यो गङ्गामानयद्भुवम्॥३२॥

Aṅśumāna was the son of Asamañjasa and Dilīpa was the son of Anśumāna. Bhagīratha was the son of Dilīpa, and he brought down the Ganges on earth.

श्रुतो भगीरथसुतो नाभागश्च श्रुतात्किल॥
नाभागादम्बरीषोऽभूत्सिन्धुद्वीपोऽम्बरीषतः॥३३॥

Śruta was the son of Bhagīratha, and the son of Śruta was named Nābhāga. Nābhāga had a son named Ambarīṣa who was the father of Sindhudvīpa.

सिन्धुद्वीपस्यायुतायुर्ऋतुपर्णस्तदात्मजः॥
ऋतुषर्णात्सर्वकामः सुदासोऽभूत्तदात्मजः॥ ३४॥

Ayutāyu was the son of Sindhudvīpa, and the son of Ayutāyu was Ṛtuparṇa. Sarvakāma was the son of Ṛtuparṇa, and Sudāsa was the the son of Śarvakāma.

सुदासस्य च सौदासो नाम्ना मित्रसहः स्मृतः॥
कल्माष पादसंज्ञश्च दमयन्त्यां तदात्मजः॥३५॥

The son of Sudāsa become famous by the name of Mitrasaha. Sudāsa begat a son on his wife Damayanti who was called Kalmāṣa pāda.

अश्ववकाख्योऽभवत्पुत्रो ह्यश्वकान्मूल(न्मृच्छ)
कोऽभवत्॥
ततो दशरथो राजातस्य चैलविलः सुतः॥३६॥

Kalmāṣapāda begat Aśvaka, and Aśvaka begat Mulaka, and Mulaka begat Daśaratha who was the father of Ailavila.

तस्य विश्वसहः पुत्रः खट्वाङ्गश्च तदात्मजः॥
खट्वाङ्गाद्दीर्घबाहुश्च दीर्घबाहोर्ह्यजः सुतः॥३७॥

The son of Ailavila was named Viṣvasaha, who was the father of Khaṭāṇga. Khaṭvāṅga had a son named Dīrghavāhu who was the father of Aja.

तस्य पुत्रो दशरथश्चत्वारस्तत्सुताः स्मृताः॥
रामलक्ष्मणशत्रुघ्नभरताश्च महाबलाः॥३८॥

The son of Aja was Daśaratha who had four sons, *viz.*, Rāma, Bharata, Lakṣmaṇa and Śatrughna. All of them become famous in history for prowess and glorious achievements.

रामात्कुशलवौ जातौ भरतात्तार्क्षपुष्करौ।।
चित्राङ्गदश्चन्द्रकेतुर्लक्ष्मणात्संबभूवतुः।। ३९॥
सुबाहुशूरसेनौ च शत्रुघ्नात्संबभूवतुः।।
कुशस्य चातिथिः पुत्रो निषधो ह्यतिथेः सुतः॥ ४०॥

Kuśa and Lava were the sons of Rāma. Bharata's sons were named Tārkṣa and Puśkala. Citrāṅgada and Candraketu were the sons of Lakṣmaṇa, while the sons of Śatrughna were named Suvāhu and Śūrasena. Kuśa had a son named Atithi who was the father of Niṣāda.

निषधस्य नलः पुत्रो नलस्य च नभाः स्मृतः।।
नभसः पुण्डरीकस्तु क्षेमधन्वा तदात्मजः।। ४१॥

Nala was the son of Niṣāda, and Nabhasa was the son of Nala. Puṇḍarīka was the son of Nabhāsa, and Kṣemdhanvā was the son of Puṇḍarīka.

देवानीकस्तस्य पुत्रो देवानीकादहीनकः।।
अहीनकादुरुर्यज्ञे पारियात्रो रुरोः सुतः।। ४२॥
पारिपात्राद्दलो जज्ञे दल पुत्रञ्छलः स्मृतः।।

Devānika was the son of Kṣemadhanvā, and Ahinaka was the son of Devānika. Ahinaka begat Ruru, and Ruru begat Pāripatra begat Dala, and Dala begat Chala.

छलादुक्थस्ततो ह्युक्थाद्वज्रनाभस्ततो गणः।। ४३॥
उषिताश्वो गणाज्जज्ञे ततो विश्वसहोऽभवत्।।
हिरण्यनाभस्तत्पुत्रस्तत्पुत्रः पुष्पकः स्मृतः।। ४४॥

Vuktha was the son of Chala and Vajranābha was the son of Hyuiktha. The sor of Vajranābha was Gaṇa who was the father of Uṣitāśva who was the father of Viśvasaha. Hiraṇyanābha was the son of Viśvasaha, and Puṣpaka was the son of Hiraṇyanābha.

ध्रुवसन्धिरभूत्पुष्पाद्ध्रुवसन्धेः सुदर्शनः।।
सुदर्शनादग्निवर्णः पद्मवर्णोऽग्निवर्णतः।। ४५॥

The son of Puṣpaka was Dhruvasandhi who was to father of Sudarśana. Sudarśana, ana begat Agnivarṇa who was the father of Padmavarṇa.

शीघ्रस्तु पद्मवर्णात्तु शीघ्रात्पुत्रो मरुस्त्वभूत्।।
मरोः प्रसुश्रुतः पुत्रस्तस्य चोदावासुः सुतः।। ४६॥

Padmavarṇa begat Śighra, and Śighra begat Maru, and Maru begat Praśruta who was the father of Udāvasu.

उदावसोर्नन्दिवर्द्धनः सुकेतुर्नन्दिवर्द्धनात्।।
सुकेतोर्देवरातोऽभूद्बृहदुक्थस्ततः सुतः॥ ४७॥

Nandivardhana was the son of Udāvasu. Suketu was the son of Nandivardhana. Suketu had a son named Devarāta who was the father of Vṛhaduktha.

बृहदुक्थान्महावीर्य्यः सुधृतिस्तस्य चात्मजः॥
सुधृतेर्धृष्टकेतुश्च हर्य्यश्वो धृष्टकेतुतः। ४८॥

Vrhaduktha had a son named Mahāvīrya who was the father of Sudhṛti. The son of Sudhṛti was Dhṛṣṭaketu who was the father of Haryyāśva.

हर्य्यश्वात्तु मरुर्जातो मरोः प्रतीन्धकोऽभवत् ॥
प्रतीन्धकात्कृतिरिथो देवमीढस्तदात्मजः॥ ४९॥

The son of Haryyāśva was Maru who was the father of Pratindhaka. Pratindhaka begat Kṛtiratha, and Kṛtiratha begat Devamīḍha.

विबुधो देवमीढात्तु विबुधात्तु महाधृतिः।।
महाधृतेः कीर्त्तिरातो महारोमा तदात्मजः॥ ५०॥
महारोम्णः स्वर्णरोमा ह्रस्वरोमा तदात्मजः।।
सीरध्वजो ह्रस्वरोम्णः तस्य सीताभवत्सुता॥ ५१॥

Vibudha was son of Devammīḍha. The son of Vibudha was Mahādhṛti who was the father of Kīrtirāta. The son of Kīrtirāta was Manoromā who was the father of Svarṇaromā, whose son was Hrasvaromā, whose son was Sīradhvaja who had a daughter named Sītā.

भ्राता कुशध्वजस्तस्य सीरध्वजात्तु भानुमान्।।
शतद्युम्नो भानुमतः शतद्युम्नाच्छुचिः स्मृतः॥ ५२॥

Kuśadhvaja was the brother of Sīradhvaja who had a son named Bhānuman. Śatadyumna was the son of Bhānuman and Śuci was the son of Śatadyumna.

ऊर्जनामा शुचेः पुत्रः सनद्वाजस्तदात्मजः।।
सनद्वाजात्कुलिर्जातोऽनञ्जनस्तु कुलेः सुतः।। ५३॥

Śuci begat Urja. Urja begat Sanadhvaja whose son was Kuli.

अनञ्जनाच्च कुलजित्तस्यापि चाधिनेमिकः॥
श्रुतायुस्तस्य पुत्रोऽभूत्सुपार्श्वश्च तदात्मजः।।५४॥
सुपार्श्वात्सृंजयो जातः क्षेमारिः सृंजयात्स्मृतः॥
क्षेमारि तस्त्वनेनाश्च तस्य रामरथः स्मृतः।।५५॥

The son of Kuli was Anañjana who was the father of Kulajit. The son of Kulajit was Adhinemī who was the father of Śrutāyu. The son of Śrutāyu was Supārśva who was the father of Kṣemārī. Kṣemārī begat Anenā who was the father of Rāmaratha.

सत्यरथो रामरथात्तस्मादुपगुरुः स्मृतः।।
उपसुरोरुपगुप्तः स्वागतश्चोपगुप्ततः।। ५६॥
स्वनरः स्वागताज्जज्ञे सुवर्चास्तस्य चात्मजः॥
सुवर्चसः सुपाश्र्वस्तु सुश्रुतश्च सुपाश्र्वतः।।५७॥

Rāmaratha begat Satyaratha; and Satyaratha, Upaguru Upaguru begat Upagupta whose son was Svagata. Svagata had a son named Svanara, who begat Suvarca, who begat Supārśva, who begat Suśruta.

जयस्तु सुश्रुताज्जज्ञे जयात्तु विजयोऽभवत्॥
विजयस्य ऋतः पुत्रः ऋतस्य सुनयः सुतः॥ ५८॥

The son of Suśruta was Java who was the fathe rof Vijaya. Vijaya begat Ṛta, and Ṛta begat Sunaya.

सुनयाद्वीतहव्यस्तु वीतहव्याद्धृतिः स्मृतः॥
बहुलाश्वो धृतेः पुत्रो बहुलाश्वात्कृतिः स्मृतः॥५९।

And Sunaya begat Vītahavya, who was the father of Dhṛti. The son of Dhṛti was Bahulāśva who was the father of Kṛti.

जनकस्य द्वये वंशे उक्तो योगसमाश्रयः॥ ६०।

The different races sprang from Janaka who were all addicted to Yoga.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे सूर्य्यवंशावर्णनं
नामाष्टत्रिंशदुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १३८॥

———:o:———

अध्याय १३९/Chapter CXXXIX

हरिरुवाच

सूर्य्यस्य कथितो वंशः सोमवंशं शृणुष्व मे॥
नारायणसुतो ब्रह्मा ब्रह्मणोऽत्रेः समुद्भवः॥ १॥

Hari said :—I have finished describing the solar race, now hear me narrate the genealogy of princes who were the descendants of the Moon-God. Brahmā, the son of Nārāyaṇa created the holy Atri.

अत्रेः सोमस्तस्य भार्य्या तारा सुरगुरोः प्रिया॥
सोमात्तारा बुधं जज्ञे बुधपुत्रः पुरूरवाः॥ २॥

From Atri sprang the Moon God who became the consort of the beautiful Tārā, the favourite wife of Bṛhaspati, the preceptor of the celestials. The Moon-God begat on the person of his beloved Tārā a son named Budha, who in his turn begat Purūravā.

बुधपुत्रादथोर्वश्यां षट् पुत्रास्तु श्रुतात्मकः॥
विश्वावसुः शतायुश्च आयुर्धीमानमावसुः॥ ३॥

The son of Budha begat on the nymph *Urvaśī six* sons who were named Śrutātmaka, Viśvāvasu, Śatāyu, Āyu, Dhīmān, and Amāvasu.

अमावसोर्भीमनामा भीमपुत्रश्च काञ्चनः॥
काञ्चनस्य सुहोत्रोऽभूज्जह्नुश्चाभूत्सुहोत्रतः॥ ४॥

Bhīma was the son of Amāvasu, Kāñcana was the son of Bhīma, Kāñcan's son was Suhotra who was the father of Janhu.

जह्नोः सुमन्तुरभवत्सुमन्तोरपजापकः॥
बलाकाश्वस्तस्य पुत्रो बलाकाश्वात् कुशः स्मृतः ॥५॥

Janhu's son was Sumanta and Sumanta's son was Apajāpaka. The son of Apajāpaka was Balākāśva, who was the father of Kuśa.

कुशाश्वः कुशनाभश्चामूर्त्तरयो वसुः कुशात्॥
गाधिः कुशाश्वात्संजज्ञे विश्वामित्रस्तदात्मजः॥६॥

Kuśa's had four sons named Kuśāśava, Kuśalābha, Amurtaraya and Vasu. The son of Kuśāśva was Gādhi who was the father of the celebrated Viśvāmitra.

कन्या सत्यवती दत्ता ऋचीकाय द्विजाय सा॥
ऋचीकाज्जमदग्निश्च रामस्तस्याभवत्सुतः॥ ७॥

Gādhi had a daughter named Satyavatī,

who was give in marriage to the holy sage Ṛcika. The son of Ṛcika was Jamadagni, who was the father of Paraśurāma.

विश्वामित्राद्देवरातमधुच्छन्दादयः सुताः।।
आयुषो नहुषस्तस्मादनेना रजिरम्भकौ।। ८।।

The sage Viśvāmitra had a large family of sons such as Devarakta, Madhuchanda, etc. Āyu (a son of Budha) had a son named Nahuṣa who had four sons named Anenā, Rāji, Rambhaka and Kṣatra Vṛddha.

क्षत्रवृद्धः क्षत्त्रवृद्धात्सुहोत्रश्चाभवन्नृपः।।
काश्यकाशौगृत्समदः सुहोत्रादभवंस्त्रयः।। ९।।

The son of Kṣatra Vṛddha was Suhotra who had three sons, *viz.*, Kāśya, Kāśa, and Gṛtsamada.

गृत्समदाच्छौन कोऽभूत्काश्याद्दीर्घतमास्तथा।।
वैद्यो धन्वन्तरिस्तस्मात्केतुमांश्च तदात्मजः।। १०।।

Śaunaka was the son of Gṛtsamada, and Dirghtamā was the son of Kāśya. The son of Dirghatamā was Dhanvantari who look the profession of a physician.

भीमरथः केतुमतो दिवोदासस्तदात्मजः।।
दिवोदासात्प्रतर्दनः शत्रुजित्सोऽत्र विश्रुतः।। ११।।

Dhanvantarī had a son named Ketumān who was the father of Bhīmaratha. Divodāsa was the son of Bhīmaratha, and Pratardana known to history as Śatrujit (conquerer of enemies) was the son of Divodāsa.

ऋतध्वजस्तस्य पुत्रो ह्यलर्कश्च ऋतध्वजात्।।
अलर्कात्सन्नतिर्जज्ञे सुनीतः सन्नतेः सुतः।। १२।।

The son of Pratardana was Ṛtadhvaja, who was the father of Alarka. Alarka's son was Sannati and Sunīta was Sannati's son.

सत्यकेतुः सुनीतस्य सत्यकेतोर्विभुः सुतः।।
विभोस्तु सुविभुः पुत्रः सुविभोः सुकुमारकः।। १३।।

The son of Sunīta was Satyaketu who was the father of Bibhu. The son of Bibhu was Subibhu, the father of Sukumāra.

सुकुमाराद्धृष्टकेतुर्वीतिहोत्रस्तदात्मजः।।
वीतिहोत्रस्य भर्गोऽभूद्भर्गभूमिस्तदात्मजः।। १४।।

Sukumāra begat Dhṛṣṭaketu, and Dṛṣṭaketu begat Vitihotra who had a son named Bharga. The son of Bharga was Bhargabhūmi.

वैष्णवाः स्युर्महात्मान इत्येते काशयो नृपाः।।
पञ्चपुत्रशतान्यासन्रजेः शक्रेण संहताः।। १५।।

All these magnanimous princes were firmly devoted to Viṣṇu and ruled in Kāśī. Rāji (a son of Nahuṣa) had five hundred sons who were killed by the God-Indra.

प्रतिक्षत्त्रः क्षत्त्रवृद्धात्संजयश्च तदात्मजः।।
विजयः संजयस्यापि विजयस्य कृत सुतः।। १६।।

Kṣatra Vṛddha (a son of Nahuṣa) had another son named Pratikṣatra who was the father of Sañjaya. Sañjaya begat Vijaya whose son was Kṛta.

कृताद्वृषधनश्चाभूत्सहदेवस्तदात्मजः।।
सहदेवाददीनोऽभूज्जयत्सेनोऽप्यदीनतः।। १७।।

Kṛta begat Vṛṣadhana, and Vṛṣadhana begat Sahadeva whose son was Adina who begat Jayattsena.

जयत्सेनात्संकृतिश्च क्षत्त्रधर्मा च संकृतेः।।
यतिर्ययातिः संयातिरयातिर्विकृतिः क्रमात्।। १८।।

The latter had a son named Satkṛti whose son was Kṣatradharmā. Nahuṣa had a family of another five sons who were called Yati, Yayāti, Sanyāti, Ayāti and Kṛti.

नहुषस्य सुताः ख्याता ययातेर्नृपते स्तथा ।।
यदुं च तुर्वसुं चैव देवयानी व्यजायत।। १९।।

Out of these, Yayāti begat on his wife Devayānī two sons who were named Yadu and Turvsu.

द्रुह्युं चानुं च पूरुंच शर्मिष्ठा वार्षपार्वणी।।
सहस्त्रजित्क्रोष्टुमना रघुश्चैव यदोः सुता।। २०।।

And three sons on his wife Śarmiṣṭhā who were called Drahyu, Anu and Puru. Yadu had three sons named Sahasrajit, Kroṣṭumāna and Raghu.

सहस्त्रजितः शतजित्तस्माद्वै हयहैहयौ।।
अनरण्यो हयात्पुत्रो धर्मो हैहयतोऽभवत्।। २१।।

The son of Sahasrajit was Śatajit who was the father of Haya and Haihaya. The son of Haya was Anāraṇya who was the father of Dharma.

धर्मस्य धर्मनेत्रोऽभूत्कुन्तिर्वै धर्मनेत्रतः।।
कुन्तेर्बभूव साहंजिर्महिष्मांश्च तदात्मजः।। २२।।

Dharma's son was Dharmanetra, whose

son was Kunti. Kunti's son was Sahañji whose son was Mahiṣmān.

भद्रश्रेण्यस्तस्य पुत्रो भद्रश्रेण्यस्य दुर्दमः॥
धनको दुर्दमाच्चैव कृतवीर्य्यश्च जानकिः॥२३॥
कृताग्निः कृतकर्मा च कृतौजाः सुमहा बलः॥

Mahiṣmān's son was Bhādraśreṇya whose son was Durdama. Durdama's son was Dhanaka who had four sons named Kṛtavīrya, Kṛtāgni, Kṛtakarmā and Kṛtogu. All of them were of mighty prowess.

कृतवीर्य्यादर्जुनोऽभूदर्जुनाच्छूरसेनकः।।२४॥
जयध्वजो मधुः शूरो वृषणः पंच सव्रताः॥

Kṛtavīrya had a son named Arjuna whose sons were Śūrasena, Jayadhvaja, Mahu, Śura and Vṛṣṇa. All these five sons of Kṛtavīrya were princes of excellent conduct.

जयध्वजात्तालजङ्घो भरतस्तालजङ्घतः॥२५॥
वृषणस्य मधुः पुत्रो मधोर्वृष्ण्यादिवंशकः॥
क्रोष्टोर्विजज्ञिवान्पुत्र आहिस्तस्य महात्मनः॥२६॥

Jayadhvaja's son was Tālajaṅgha whose son was Bharata. Madhu was the son of Vṛṣaṇa, and from him (Madhu) sprang the race of Vṛṣṇī. Aḥi was the son of Kroṣṭa and his son was Aśaṅku.

आहेरुशंकुः संजज्ञे तस्य चित्ररथः सतः॥
शशबिन्दुश्चित्ररथात्पत्न्यो लक्षञ्च तस्य ह॥२७॥
दशलक्षैञ्च पुत्राणां पृथुकीर्त्त्यादयो वराः॥
पृथुकीर्तिः पुथुजयः पृथुदानः पुथुश्रवाः॥ २८॥

The son of Aśaṅku was Citraratha whose son was Śaśavindu. Śaśavindu had two wives. By his first wife he had a hundred thousand sons, while by his second he had ten hundreds of thousands, such as Pṛthukīrti, etc. Pṛthukīrti had three sons, *viz.*, Pṛthujaya, Pṛthudana and Pṛthuśravā.

पृथुश्रवसोऽभूत्तम उशनास्तमसोऽभवत्॥
तत्पुत्रः शितगुर्नाम श्रीरुक्मकवचस्ततः॥२९॥
रुक्मश्च पृथुरुक्मश्च ज्यामघः पालितो हरिः॥
श्रीरुक्मकवचस्यैते विदर्भो ज्यामघात्तथा॥३०॥

Pṛthuśravā begat Tama, Tama begat Uśnā, *Uśṇā* begat Śītagu, and Śītagu begat Rukmakavaca. Rukmakavaca had five sons *viz.*, Rukma, Pṛthurukma, Jayamagha, Palita and Hari. The son of Jayamagha was Vidarbha whose wife's name was Śaivyā.

भार्य्यायाञ्चैव शैब्यायां विदर्भात्क्रथकौशिकौ॥
रोमपादो रोमपादाद्बभ्रुर्बभ्रोर्धृतिस्तथा॥ ३१॥

Vidarbha begat on his wife Śaivyā three sons whose names were Krutha, Kanṣika, and Romapāda:—Romapāda's son was Babhru, and Babhru's son was Dhṛti.

कौशिकस्य ऋचिः पुत्रः ततश्चैद्यो नृपः किल॥
कुन्तिः किलास्य पुत्रोऽभूत्कुन्तेर्वृष्णिः सुतः स्मृतः॥३२॥
वृष्णेश्च निवृतिः पुत्रो दशार्हो निवृतेस्तथा॥
दशार्हस्य सुतो व्योमा जीमूतश्च तदात्मजः॥३३॥

The son whom Kauśika begot was named Ṛci whose son was Caidya. Caidya begat Kuntī, and Kuntiī begat Vṛṣṇi and Vṛṣṇi begat Nivṛiti, who was the father of Daśārha. The son of Daśārha was Vyoma whose son was Jīmūta.

जीमूताद्विक्र तिर्जज्ञे ततो भीमरथोऽभवत्॥
ततो मधुरथो जज्ञे शकुनिस्तस्य चात्मजः॥ ३४॥
करम्भिः शकुनेः पुत्रस्तस्य वै देववान्स्मृतः॥
देवक्षत्रो देवनतो देवक्षत्रान्मधुः स्मृतः॥३५॥

The son of Jīmūta was Vikrti, who was the father of Bhīmaratha. Bhīmaratha begat Madhuratha whose son was Śakunī, who begat Karambhī, who was the father of Devamata. The son of Devamata was Devakṣatra whose son was Madhu, whose son was Kuruvaṁśa.

कुरुवंशो मधोः पुत्रो ह्यनुश्च कुरुवंशतः॥
पुरुहोत्रो ह्यनोः पुत्रो ह्यंशुश्च पुरुहोत्रतः॥३६॥
सत्त्वश्रुतः सुतश्चांशोस्ततो वै सात्त्वतो नृपः॥

Kuruvaṁśa begat Anu. Anu begat Puruhotra, who begat Aṁśu whose son was Sattvaśruta, who was the father of Sāttvata.

भजिनो भजमानश्च सात्वतादन्धकः सुतः॥३७॥
महाभोजो वृष्णि दिव्यावन्यो देवावृधोऽभवत्॥
निमिवृष्णी भजमानादयुताजित्तथैव च॥३८॥
शतजिच्च सहस्राज़िद्बभ्रुर्देवो बृहस्पतिः॥
महाभोजात्तु भोजोऽभूत्तद्वृष्णेश्च सुमित्रकः॥ ३९॥

Bhajina, Bhajamāna, Andhaka, Mahābhoja, Vṛṣhṇī, Divya, Araṇya, and Devavrta were the sons of Sattvata, Nimī, Vṛṣṇi, Ayutajit Śatajit, Sahasrajit, Vabhru, Deva, and Bṛhaspati were the sons of Bhajamāna. Bhoja was the son of Mahābhoja, and Sumitra was the son of Vṛṣṇī.

स्वधाजित्संज्ञकस्तस्मादनमित्राशिनी तथा।।
अनमित्रस्य निघ्नोऽभून्निघ्नाच्छत्राजितोऽभवत्॥ ४०॥
प्रसेनश्चापरःख्याते ह्यनमित्राच्छिबिस्तथा।।
शिबेस्तु सत्यकः पुत्रः सत्यकात्सात्यकिस्तथा।।४१॥

Svadhājit was the son of Sumitra, and Śini and Animita were the sons of Svadhājit. Nighna was the son of Anamitra, and Śatajit, was the son of Nighna. The other two sons of Anamitra were Prasena and Śiva. Satyaka was the son of Śivi, and the son of Satyaka was Sātyaki.

सात्यकेः सञ्जयः पुत्रः कुलिश्चैव तदात्मजः।।
कुलेर्युगन्धरः पुत्रस्ते शैबेयाः प्रकीर्त्तिताः।। ४२॥

Sañjaya was the son of Sātyaki, and the son of Sañjaya was Kuli who was the father of Yugundhara. All these princes were the votaries of the God-Śiva.

अनमित्रान्वये वृष्णिः श्वफल्कश्चित्रकः सुतः।।
श्वफल्काच्चैव गान्दिन्यामक्रूरो वैष्णवोऽभवत्।।४३॥

Vṛsṇi, Śvaphalka, and Citraka were the sons that gracede the line of Anamitra. Śvphalka begat on the person of Gāndhinī a son named Akrūra, who was firmly devoted to the God-Viṣṇu.

उपमद्गुरथाक्रूराद्देवद्योतस्ततः सुतः।।
देववानुपदेवश्च ह्यक्रूरस्य सुतौ स्मृतौ।।४४॥

Upamudga was the son of Akrūra, and the son of Upamudga was Devadyota. Akrūra had two other sons who were called Devayāna and Upadeva.

पृथुर्विपृथुश्चित्रस्य त्वन्धकस्य शुचिः स्मृतः।।
कुकुरो भज मानस्य तथा कम्बलबर्हिषः।।४५॥

Pṛthu and Vipṛthu were the sons of Citraka, who was of the race of Anamitra, aned Śuci was the son of Andhaka the son of Sattvata. Kukkura and Kambala Barhiṣa were the sons of Bhajamāna.

धृष्टस्तु कुकुराज्जज्ञे तस्मात्कापोतरोमकः।।
तदात्मजो विलोमा च विलोम्नस्तुम्बुरुः सुतः।। ४६।।

Kukkura had a son named Dhṛṣṭa, and Kapotaromaka was the son of Dhṛṣṭa. Viloma was the son of Kapotaromaka, and Tumburu was the son of Viloma.

तस्माच्च दुन्दुभिर्जज्ञे पुनर्वसुरतः स्मृतः।।
तस्याहुकश्चाहुकी च कन्या चैवाहुकस्य तु॥४७॥

The sons of Tumburu was Dundubhi who was the father of Punarvasu. Punarvasu had a son named Āhuka, and a daughter named Āhuki.

देवकश्चोग्रसेनश्च देवकाद्देवकी त्वभूत्।।
वृकदेवोपदेवा च सहदेवा सुरक्षिता।४८॥
श्रीदेवी शान्तिदेवी च वसुदेव उवाह ताः ॥
देववानुपदेवश्च सहदेवासुतौ स्मृतौ॥४९॥

The sons of Āhuka were Devaka and Ugrasena. The daughters of Devaka were named Devakī, Vṛkadevā, Upadevā, Sahadevā, Surakṣitā, Śrīdevī, and Śantidevī, who were all married to Vasudeva. Sahadevā had two sons named Deva and Upadeva.

उग्रसेनस्य कंसोऽभूत्सुनामा च वटादयः।।
विदूरथो भजमानाच्छूरश्चाभूद्विदूरथात्॥५०॥

Ugrasena had several sons named Kansa, Soluma and Cavaṭa. Viduratha was the son of Bhajamāna, a son of Andhaka.

विदूरथसुतस्याथ शूरस्यापि शमी सुतः।।
प्रतिक्षत्त्रश्च शमिनः स्वयम्भोजस्तदात्मजः॥५१॥

The son of Vidūratha was Śūra, who was the father of Śamī. Pratikṣatra was the son of Śamī, and the son of Pratikṣatra was Svayambhoja, who was the father of Hṛdika.

हृदिकश्च स्वयम्भोजात्कृतवर्मा तदात्मजः।।
देवः शतधनुश्चैव शूराद्वै देवमीढुषः॥५२॥

The son of Hṛdika was Kṛtarma. the son of Śūra, the son of Vidūratha, were Deva, Śatadhanu, and Devamiḍuṣa.

दश पुत्रा मारिषायां वसुदेवादयोऽभवन्।।
पृथा च श्रुतदेवी च श्रुतकीर्त्तिः श्रुतश्रवाः।।५३॥
राजाधिदेवो शूराच्च पृथां कुन्तेः सुतामदात्।।
दत्ता कुन्तिना पाण्डोस्तस्यां धर्मानिलेन्द्रकैः।।५४॥

Śūra had another wife named Māriṣā, who became the mother of five daughters named Pṛthā, Śrutadevā, Śrutakīrti, Śrutaśrvā and

Rājādhidevī and of two sons such as Vasudeva, etc. Pṛthā was filiated to Kuntīrāja who married her to Pāṇḍu.

युधिष्ठिरो भीमपार्थौ नकुलः सहदेवकः॥
माद्र्यां नासत्यदस्राभ्यां कुन्त्यां कर्णः पुराऽभवत्॥५५॥

The God of Virtue begat on the person of Pṛthā, a son named Yudhiṣṭhira, while the Wind God and Indra successively begot on her two sons named Bhīmasena and Arjuna. The king Pāṇḍu had another queen named Mādrī, who became the mother of two sons named Nakula and Sahadeva, begot on her person by the Aśvins Nāsatya and Dasra. Kuntī had another son before marriage who was named Karṇa.

श्रुतदेव्यां दन्तवक्त्र जज्ञे वै युद्धदुर्मदः॥
सन्तर्द्दनादयः पञ्च श्रुतकीर्त्त्यांञ्च कैकयात्॥५६॥

Śrutadevā was the mother of Dantavakra who was valiant in batlles. The king of Kekaya begat on the person of Śrutakīrti five sons such as Śāntaṛdhana. etc.

राजाधिदेव्यां जज्ञाते विन्दश्चैवानुविन्दकः॥
श्रुतश्रवा दमघोषात्प्रजज्ञे शिशुपालकम्॥५७॥

Rājādhidevī had two sons named Vindhu and Anuvindha. Damaghoṣa begat on the person of Śrutāśrevā a son named Śiśupāla.

पौरवी रोहिणी भार्य्या मदिरानकदुन्दुभेः॥
देवकीप्रमुखा भद्रा रोहिण्यां बलभद्रकः॥ ५८॥

Vasudeva had several wives named Pauravī. Rohinī, Madirā and Devakī, etc. Of these Rohinī became the mother of Balarāma.

सारणाद्याः शठश्चैव रेवत्यां बलभद्रतः॥
निशठश्चोल्मुको जातो देवक्यां षट् च जज्ञिरे॥५९॥
कीर्त्तिमांश्च सुषेणश्च ह्युदार्य्यो भद्रसेनकः॥
ऋजुदासो भद्रदेवः कंस एवावधीच्च तान्॥६०॥

Balarāma begat on his wife Revatī several sons such as Sāraṇa, Śaṭha, Niśaṭha, and Ulmaka, etc.,

Devakī became the mother of six sons, who were named Kīrtimāna, Suśeṇa, Udarya, Bhadrasena, Ṛjudāsa, and Bhadradeva. King Kaṁsa destroyed all these six sons of Devakī.

संकर्षणः सप्तमोऽभूदष्टमः कृष्ण एव च॥
षोडशस्त्रीसहस्राणि भार्य्याणाञ्चाभवन्हरेः॥ ६१॥
रुक्मिणी सत्यभामा च लक्ष्मणा चारुहासिनी॥
श्रेष्ठा जाम्बवती चाष्टौ जज्ञिरे ताः सुतान्बहून्॥६२॥

Saṅkarṣaṇa or Balarāma was the seventh son of Devakī, and Kṛṣṇa was her eighth. Kṛṣṇa had sixteen thousand wives, of whom Rukmiṇī, Satyabhāmā, Lakṣmaṇā Cāruhāsinī, and Jāmbavatī were the eight principal ones. Kṛṣṇa had a large family of sons by these wives.

प्रद्युम्नश्चारुदेष्णश्च प्रधानाः साम्ब एव च॥
प्रद्युम्नादनिरुद्धोऽभूत्ककुद्मिन्यां महाबलः॥६३॥

Pradyumna, Cārudeṣṇa, and Sāmva were famous. Pradyumna begat on his wife Ratī a son of mighty prowess who was named Aniruddha.

अनिरुद्धात्सुभद्रायां वज्रो नाम नृपोऽभवत्॥
प्रतिबाहुर्वज्रसुतश्चारुस्तस्य सुतोऽभवत्॥ ६४॥

Aniruddha had by his wife Subhadrā. A son named Vajra. The son of Vajra was Prativāhu, and the son of Prativāhu was Cāru.

वाह्निस्तु तुर्वसोर्वंशे वह्नेर्भर्गोऽभवत्सुतः॥
भर्गाद्भानुरभूत्पुत्रो भानोः पुत्रः करन्धमः॥६५॥

Vanhi was scion of the race of Turvasu. The son of Vanhi was Bhārya, whose son was Bhīma, the father of Karandhama.

करन्धमस्य मरुतो द्रुह्योर्वंशं निबोध मे॥
द्रुह्योस्तु तनयः सेतुरारब्धश्च तदात्मजः॥ ६६॥
आरब्धस्यैव गान्ध रो घर्मो गान्धारतोऽभवत्॥
घृतस्तु धर्मपुत्रोऽभूद्दुर्गमश्च घृतस्य तु॥ ६७॥
प्रचेता दुर्गमस्यैव अनोर्वंशं शृणुष्व मे॥
अनोः सभा नरः पुत्रस्तस्मा कालञ्जयोऽभवत्॥६८॥

Karandhama's son was Māruta. Now hear me describe the race of Druhya. Druhya's son was Setu, whose son was Arandha, whose son was Gāndhāra, whose son was Gharma. The son of Gharma was Ghṛta, whose son was Durgama who was the father of Pracetā.

Now hear me describe the progeny of Anu, whose son was Svabhānara. The son of Svabhānara was Kālañjaya.

कालञ्जयात्सृञ्जयोऽभूत्सृञ्जयात्तु पुरञ्जयः॥
[illegible] महाशालस्तदात्मजः॥६९॥

महामना महाशालादुशीनर इह स्मृतः।।
उशीनराच्छिबिर्जज्ञे वृषदर्भः शिवेः सुतः।। ७०।।

Kālañkaua's son was Śṛñjaya, whose son was Purañjaya. The son of Purañjaya was Janamejaya, whose son was Mahāśāla, who was the father of Mahāmanā better known by the appellation of Uśīnara. The son of Uśīnara was Śivī, whose son was Vṛṣadarbha.

महामनोजात्तितिक्षोः पुत्रोऽभूच्च रुषद्रथः।।
हेमो रुषद्रथाज्जज्ञे सुतपा हेमतोऽभवत्।। ७१।।
बलिः सुतपसो जज्ञे ह्यङ्गवङ्गकलिङ्गकाः।।
अन्धः पौंड्रश्च बालेया ह्यनपानस्तथाङ्गतः।। ७२।।

Mahāmanā had another son named Titikṣu whose son was Rudraratha. The son of Rudraratha was Hema, whose son was Sutapa, whose son was Bali. This Bali was the father of several sons who were called Aṅga, Vaṅga, Kaliṅga, Andhra, and Pauṇḍra.

अनपानाद्दिविरथस्ततो धर्मरथोऽभवत्।।
रोमपादो धर्मरथाच्चतुरंगस्तदात्मजः।। ७३।।
पृथुलाक्षस्तस्य पुत्रश्चम्पोऽभूत्पृथुलाक्षतः।।
चम्पपुत्रश्च हर्य्यंगस्तस्य भद्ररथः सुतः।। ७४।।

The son of Aṅga was Anapāla, whose son was Diviratha, who was the father of Dharmaratha. The son of Dharmaratha was Lompāda, whose son was Caturaṅga, whose son was Pṛthulakṣya, who was the father of Campa. The son of Campa was Haryākṣa, whose son was Bhadraratha.

बृहत्कर्मा सुतस्तस्य बृहद्भानुस्ततोऽभवत्।।
बुहन्मना बृहाद्भानोस्तस्य पुत्रो जयद्रथः।। ७५।।
जयद्रथस्य विजयो विजयस्य धृतिः सुतः।।
धृतेर्धृतव्रतः पुत्रः सत्यधर्मा धृतव्रतात्।। ७६
तस्य पुत्रस्त्वधिरथः कर्णस्तस्य सुतोऽभवत्।। ७७।।

Whose son was Vṛhatkarmā, who was the father of Vṛhadbhānu. The son of Vṛhadbhānụ was Vṛhatmanā, whose son was Jayadratha, whose son was Vijaya, who was the father of Dhṛti. The son of Dhṛti was Dhṛtavrata, whose son was Satyadharmā, whose son was Ādiratha who was the father of Karṇa.

वृर्षसेनस्तु कर्णस्य पुरुवंश्याञ्छणुष्व मे।। ७८।।

The son of Karna was Vṛṣaiena. Now I shall describe the race of Puru.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे चन्द्रवंशवर्णनं
नामैकोनचत्वारिंशदुत्तशततमोऽध्यायः।। १३९।।

———:o:———

अध्याय १४०/Chapter CXL

हरिरुवाच

जनमेजयः पुरोश्चाभून्नमस्युर्जनमेजयात्।।
तस्य पुत्रश्चाभयदः सुद्युश्चाभयदादभूत्।। १।।

Hari said :—The son of Puru was Janamejaya, whose son was Manuṣya, whose son was Ahayāda whose son was Śambhu, who was the father of Bahugati.

सुद्योर्बहुगतिः पुत्रः संजातिस्तस्य चात्मजः।।
वत्सजातिश्च सञ्जातेः रौद्राश्वश्च तदात्मजः।। २।।

The son of Bahugati was Samjāti, whose son was Vatsagati, who was the father of Raudrāśva.

ऋतेयुः स्थण्डलेयुश्च कक्षेयुश्च कृतेयुकः।।
जलेयुः सन्ततेयुश्च रौद्राश्वस्य सुता वराः।। ३।।

Raudrāśva had several sons, who were named Ṛteyu. Sthaṇḍileyu, Kakṣeyu, Kṛteya, Jaleyu, and Santateyu.

रतिनार ऋतेयोश्च तस्य प्रतिरथः सुतः।।
तस्य मेधातिथिः पुत्रस्तत्पुत्रश्चैनिलः स्मृतः।। ४।।

Of these the son of Ṛteyu was Ratinara, whose son was Pratiratha. The son of Pratiratha was Medhātithi whose son was Ainila.

ऐनिलस्य तु दुष्यन्तो भरतस्तस्य चात्मजः।।
शकुनतलायां संजज्ञे वितथो भरतादभूत्।।५।।

The son of Ainila was Duṣmanata, who by his wife Śakuntalā, had a son named Bharata. The son of Bharata was Vitatha.

वितथस्य सुतो मन्युर्मन्योश्चैव नरः स्मृतः।।
नरस्य संकृतिः पुत्रो गर्गो वै संकृतेः सुतः।। ६।।

Vitatha son was Manyu, whose son was

Nara, whose son was Samkṛti, who was the father of Gargha.

गर्गादमन्युः पुत्रो वै शिनिः पुत्रो व्यजायत॥
मन्युपुत्रान्महावीर्य्यात्सुतोऽभवदुरुक्षयः॥ ७॥

The son of Gargha was Amanyu, whose son was Śini. The mighty Nara, the son of Manyu had another son named Urukṣaya.

उरुक्षयात्त्रय्यारुणिर्व्यूहक्षत्राच्च मन्युजात्॥
सुहोत्रस्तस्य हस्ती च अजमीढद्विमीढकौ॥ ८॥

The son of Urukṣaya was Trayāruṇī, whose son was Vyuhakṣetra, whose son was Suhotra, who had three sons Hasti, Ajamīḥha and Dvimīḍa.

हस्तिनः पुरुमीढश्च कण्वोऽभूदजमीढतः॥
कण्वान्मेधातिथिर्जज्ञे यतः काण्वायना द्विजाः॥ ९॥

The son of Hasti was Purumīḍa, and the son of Ajamīḍa was Kaṇva. Medhātithi sprange from this Kaṇva, who was the progenitor of the Kāṇvayanā clan of Brāhmaṇas.

अजमीढाद्बृहदिषुस्तत्पुत्रश्च बृहद्धनुः॥
बृहत्कर्मा तस्य पुत्रस्तस्य पुत्रो जयद्रथः॥ १०॥
जयद्रथाद्विश्वजिच्च सेनजिच्च तदात्मजः॥
रुचिराश्वः सेनजितः पृथुसेनस्तदात्मजः॥ ११॥

Ajamīḍha had another son named Vṛhadiṣu, who was the father of Vṛhatdhanu. The son of Vṛhatdhanu was Vṛhatkarmā, whose son was Jayadratha, whose son was Viśvājit, whose son was Senajit, whose son was Rucirāśva, who was the father of Pṛthusena.

पारस्तु पृथुसेनस्य पाराद्द्वीपोऽभवन्नृपः॥
नृपस्य सृमरः पुत्रः संकृतिश्च पृथोः सुतः॥ १२॥

Puru was the son of Pṛthusena, whose son Dvīpa, whose son was Samara. Pṛthusena had another son named Sukṛti.

विभ्राजः सुकृतेः पुत्रो विभ्राजादश्वहोऽभवत्॥
कृत्यां तस्माद्ब्रह्मदत्तो विष्वक्सेनस्तदात्मजः॥ १३॥

The son of Sukṛti was Vibhrāja, whose son was Aśvaha. The said Aśvaha had a son by this wife Kṛti, named Brahmadatta, whose son was Viṣvaksena.

यवीनरो द्विमीढस्य धृतिमांश्च यवीनरात्॥
धृतिमतः सत्यधृतिर्दृढनेमिस्तदात्मजः॥ १४॥

Dvimīḍha, the son of Suhotra had a son named Yāvina. The son of Yāvina was Dhṛtimāna, whose son was Satyadhṛti, whose son was Dṛḍhamuni.

दृढनेमेः सुपार्श्वोऽभूत् सुपार्श्वात्सन्नतिस्तथा॥
कृतस्तु सन्नतेः पुत्रः कृतादुग्रायुधोऽभवत्॥ १५॥
उग्रायुधाच्च क्षेम्यौऽभूत्सुधीरस्तु तदात्मजः॥
पुरञ्जयः सुधीराच्च तस्य पुत्रो विदूरथः॥ १६॥

The son of Dṛḍhamuni was Supārśva, whose son was Sannati. The son of Sannati was Kratu, whose son was Ugrāyudha, whose son was Kṣema, whose son was Sudhīra, whose son was Purañjāya, who was the father of Viduratha.

अजमीढान्नलिन्याञ्च नीलो नाम नृपोऽभवत्॥
नीलाच्छान्तिरभूत्पुत्रः सुशान्तिस्तस्य चात्मजः॥ १७॥
सुशान्तेश्च पुरुर्जातो ह्यर्कस्तस्य सुतोऽभवत्॥
अर्कस्य चैव हर्य्यश्वो हर्य्यश्वान्मुकुलोऽभवत्॥ १८॥

Ajamīḍha had a wife named Nalinī, who gave birth to Nīla. The son of Nīla was Śānti, whose son was Suśānti, whose son was Puru, whose son was Arka, whose son was Haryāśva, who was the father of Mukula.

यवीनरो बृहद्भानुः कम्पिल्लः सृञ्जयस्तथा ॥
पांचालान्मुकुलाज्जज्ञे शरद्वान्वैष्णवो महान्॥ १९॥

This Mukula became the ruler of the country of Pāñcāla. He had five sons named Yuvanira, Vṛhadbhānu, Kāṁpilla, Śṛñjaya and Śaradvāna. This Śaradvāna was firmly devoted to Viṣṇu.

दिवोदासो द्वितीयोऽस्य ह्यहल्यायां शरद्वतः॥
शतानन्दोऽभवत्पुत्रस्तस्य सत्यधृतिः सुतः॥ २०॥

Śaradvāna begat a son on Ahalyā, who was called Divodāsa, the socond. Divodāsa had a son named Śatānanda. Satyadhṛti was the son of Śatānaṇda.

कृपः कृपी सत्यधृतेरुर्वश्यां वीर्य्यहानितः॥
द्रोणपत्नी कृपी जज्ञे अश्वत्थामानमुत्तमम्॥ २१॥

Satyadhṛti lost control over his senses at the sight of the nymph Urvaśī, and a son named Kṛpa and a daughter named Kṛpi were born out of his emitted seed. Kṛpi was married to Droṇācārya, and Aśvatthāmā was the fruit of this union.

दिवोदासान्मित्रयुश्च मित्रयोश्च्यवनोऽभवत्।।
सुदासश्च्यवनाज्जज्ञे सौदासस्तस्य चात्मजः॥ २२॥

The son of Divodāsa was Mitrāyu, whose son was Cyavana; whose son was Sudāsa, who was the father of Saudāsa.

सहदेवस्तस्य पुत्रः सहदेवात्तु सोमकः।।
जन्तुस्तु सोमकाज्जज्ञे पृषतश्चापरो महान्।। २३॥

The son of Saudāsa was Sahadeva, whose son was Somaka, who had two sons named Jantu and Pṛṣaṭa.

पृषताद्द्रुपदो जज्ञे धृष्टद्युम्नस्ततोऽभवत्।।
धृष्टद्युम्नाद्धृष्टकेतुर्ऋक्षोऽभूदजमीढतः।।२४॥

The son of Pṛṣata was Drupada, through whom Dhṛṣṭadyumna came into being. The son of Dhṛṣṭadyumna was Dhṛṣṭa ketu.

The aforesaid Ajamīḍha had a son named Ṛkṣa.

ऋक्षात्संवरणो जज्ञे कुरुः संवरणादभूत्।।
सुधनुश्च परीक्षिच्च जह्नुश्चैव कुरोः सुताः।। २५॥

The son of Ṛkṣa was Samvaraṇa, who was the father of Kuru Sudhanu, Parīkṣit and Janhu.

सुधनुषः सुहोत्रोऽभूच्च्यवनोऽभूत्सुहोत्रतः।।
च्यवनात्कृतको जज्ञे तथोपरिचरो वसुः।। २६॥

The son of Sudhanu was Suhotra, whose son was Cyavana, who was the father of king Kṛtaka. The son of Kṛtaka was Uparicayavasu.

बृहद्रथश्च प्रत्यग्रः सत्याद्याश्च वसोः सुताः।।
बृहद्रथात्कुशाग्रश्च कुशाग्राद्दृषभोऽभवत्। ।२७॥
ऋषभात्पुष्पवांस्तस्माज्जज्ञे सत्यहितो नृपः।।
सत्यहितात्सुधन्वाभूज्जह्नुश्चव सुधन्वनः।। २८॥

The father of Bṛhadratha, Pratyāgra, Satya and others. The son of Bṛhadratha was Kuśāgra, whose son was Ṛṣabha, whose son was Puṣpanābha, who was the father of king Satyāhita. The son of Satyāhita was Sudhanvā, whose son was Janhu.

बृहद्रथाज्जरासन्धः सहदेवस्तदात्मजः।।
सहदेवाच्च च सोमापिः सोमापेः श्रुतवान्सुतः॥२९॥
भीमसेनोग्रसेनौ च श्रुतसेनोऽपराजितः।।
जनमेजयस्तथान्योऽभूज्जह्नोस्तु सुरथोऽभवत्॥ ३०॥

The said Bṛhadratha had another son named Jarāsandha. The son of Jarāsandha was Sahadeva, whose son was Somāpi, who was the father of Bhīmasena, Ugrasena, Śrutasena and others.

The abovesaid Janhu had a son named Suratha.

विदूरथस्तु सुरथात्सार्वभौमो विदूरथात्।।
जयसेनः सार्वभौमादावधीतस्तदात्मजः।। ३१॥

The son of Suratha was Vidūratha, whose son was Sārvabhauma, whose son was Jayasena, who was the father of Āvādhita.

अयुतायुस्तस्य पुत्रस्तस्य चाक्रोधनः सुतः।।
अक्रोधनस्यातिथिश्च ऋक्षोऽभूदतिथेः सुतः।। ३२॥

The son of Āvādhita was Ayutāyu, whose son was Akrodhana, whose son was Atithi, who was the father of Ṛkṣa.

ऋक्षाच्च भीमसेनोऽभूद्दिलीपो भीमसेनतः।।
प्रतीपोऽभूद्दिलीपाच्च देवापिस्तु प्रतीपतः॥ ३३॥
शन्तनुश्चैव बाह्लीकस्त्रयस्ते भ्रातरो नृपाः।।
बाह्लीकात्सोमदत्तोऽभूद्भूरिर्भूरिश्रवास्ततः।। ३४॥

The son of Ṛkṣa was Bhīmasena, whose son was Dilīpa, whose son was Pratīpa, who was the father of Devāpi, Śantanu, and Vahlīka. Somadatta owes his paternity to King Vahlīka. The son of Somadatta was Bhūrī, whose sons were Bhūriśrava and Śāla.

शलश्च शन्तनोर्भीष्मो गंगायां धार्मिको महान्।।
चित्रांगदविचित्रौ तु सत्यवत्यान्तु शन्तनोः।। ३५॥

Śantanu begot on the person of Gaṅgā, a son named Bhīṣma, who was noted for his piety. The said Śantanu had two other sons named Citrāṅgada and Vicitravīrya.

भार्य्ये विचित्रवीर्य्यस्य त्वम्बिकाम्बालिके तयोः।।
धृतराष्ट्रं च पाण्डुञ्च तद्दास्यां विदुरन्तथा।। ३६॥

Vicitravīryya had two wives named Ambikā and Ambālikā. The holy Vyāsa begot on Ambikā, a son named Dhṛtarāṣṭra; on Ambālikā, a son named Pāṇḍu; and on the person of a slave girl, a son named Vidura.

व्यास उत्पादयामास गान्धारी धृतराष्ट्रतः।।
शतपुत्र दुर्य्योधनाद्य पाण्डोः पंच प्रजज्ञिरे।३७॥

Dhṛtarāṣṭra had by his wife Gāndhārī, a hundred sons named Duryodhana, etc, while Pāṇḍu had five sons named Yudhiṣthira, etc.

प्रतिबिन्ध्यः श्रुतसोमः श्रुतकीर्त्तिस्तथार्जुनात्।।
शतानीकः श्रुतकर्मा द्रौपद्यां पंच वै क्रमात्॥ ३८॥

By their common with Draupadī, Yudhiṣ ṭhira had a son named Prativindhya; Bhīma, a son named Śrutasoma; Arjuna, a son named Śrutakīrti. Nakula, a son named Śatānīka; and Sahadeva, a son named Śrutakarmā.

यौधेयी च हिडिम्बा च कौशी चैव सुभद्रिका।।
विजया वै रेणुमती पंचभ्यस्तु सुताः क्रमात्।। ३९॥
देवको घटोत्कचश्च ह्यभिमन्युश्च सर्वगः।।
सुहोत्रो निरमित्रश्च परीक्षिदभिमन्युजः।। ४०।।
जनमेजयोऽस्य ततो भविष्यांश्च नृपाञ्छृणु।।४१॥

Yudhiṣṭhira and his five brothers had a number of wives; such, as, Yaudhayī, Hiḍimbā, Kauśī, Subhadrā, Vijayā and Reṇumati, who respectively became the mothers of Devaka, Ghaṭotkaca, Abhimanyu, Sarvaga, and Suhotra. Abhimanyu was the father of Parīkṣit, whose son was Janamejaya. Now hear nine enumerate the names of kings who came after Janamejaya.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे चन्द्रवंशवर्णनं
नाम चत्वारिंशदत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।।१४०॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १४१/Chapter CXLI

हरिरुवाच

शतानीको ह्यश्वमेधदत्तश्चाप्यधिसोमकः।।
कृष्णोऽनिरुद्धश्चाप्युष्णस्ततश्चित्ररथो नृपः।। १।।

Hari said :—The son of Śatānīka was Aśamedhadatta, whose son was Adhisomaka, whose son was Kṛṣṇa, whose son was Aniruddha, whose son was Uṣaṇa, whose son was Citraratha.

शुचिद्रथो वृष्णिमांश्च सुषेणश्च सुनीथकः।।
नृचक्षुश्च मुखाबाणः मेधावी च नृपञ्जयः।। २॥

The son of Citrarath was Śucidratha, whose son was Vṛṣṇimāna, whose son was Suśeṇa, whose son was Sunītha, whose son was Aricakṣu, whose son was Mukhāvāṇa, whose son was Medhāvī, who was the father of Jaya.

पारिप्लवश्च मुनयो मेधावी च नृपंजयः।।
बृहद्रथो हरिस्तिग्मो शतानीकः सुदानकः।। ३॥

The son of Nṛpañjaya Pāriplava, whose son was Sunaya, whose son was Medhāvī, who was the father of Nṛpañjaya, The son of this Nṛpañaya was Hari, whose son was Tigma, whose son was Bṛhadratha, whose son was Śatānīka who was the father of Sudānaka.

उदानोऽह्निनरश्चव दण्डपाणिर्निमित्तकः।।
क्षेमकश्च ततः शूद्रः पिता पूर्वस्ततः सुतः।। ४॥

The son of Sudānaka was Udāna, whose son was Ahninara, whose son was Dantapāṇī, whose son was Mimittaka, whose son was Kṣemak who was the father of Śūdra.

बृहद्बलास्तु कथ्यन्ते नृपाश्चेक्ष्वाकुवेशजाः।।
बृहद्बलादुरुक्षयो वत्सव्यूहस्ततः परः॥ ५॥
वत्सव्यूहात्तः सूर्यः सहदेवस्तदात्मजः।।
बृहदश्वो भानुरथः प्रतीचयश्च प्रतीतकः।।
मनुदेवः सुनक्षत्रः किन्नरश्चान्तरिक्षकः।। ६।।

Now hear me narrate the genealogy of princes, who would grace in future the life of Bṛhadbala of the race of Ikvāku. The son of Bṛhádvala would be Urukṣaya, whose son wuld be Vatsavyuha, whose son would be Vṛhadāśva, whose son would be Bhānuratha, whose son would be Prativya, whose son would be Pratilaka, whose son would be Manudeva, whose son would be Sunakṣatra, whose son would be Kinnara, whose son would be Antarikṣaka.

सुपर्णः कृतजिच्चैव बृहद्भ्राजश्च धार्मिकः।।
कृतंजयो धनंजयः संजयः शाक्य एव च॥ ७॥

Antarikṣaka would beget Suparṇa, who would beget Kṛtajit who would beget the pious Vṛhadbhrāja, who would beget Kṛtañjaya, who would beget Dhanañjaya, who would beget Sañjaya, who would beget Śākya.

शुद्धोदनो बाहुलश्च सेनजित्क्षुद्रकस्तथा।।
सुमित्रः कुडवश्चातः सुमित्रान्मागधाञ्छृणु॥ ८॥

Śākya would beget Śuddhodana, who would beget Bbāhula, who would beget Senajit, who would beget Kṣudraka, who would beget Kuḍava, who would beget Sumitra, who would beget Sumitra.

जरासन्धः सहदेवः सोमापिश्च श्रुतश्रवाः।।
अयुतायुर्निरमित्रः सुक्षत्रो बहुकर्मकः।।९।।

Now hear me narrate the genealogy of the princes of Magadha. The son of Jarāsandha was Sumāpi, whose son was Śrutaśravā whose son was Ayutāyu, whose son was Niramitra, whose son was Svakṣetra, whose son was Karmaka.

श्रुतंजयः सेनजिच्च भूरिश्चैव शुचिस्तथा।।
क्षेम्यश्च सुव्रतो धर्मः श्मश्रुलो दृढसेनकः।। १०।।
सुमतिः सुबलो नीतो सत्यजिद्विश्वजित्तथा।।
इषुञ्जयश्च इत्येते नृपा बार्हद्रथाः स्मृताः।। ११।।

The son of Karmaka was Śrutañjaya, whose son was Senajit, whose son was Bhūrī, whose son was Śuci, whose son was Kṣemya, whose son was Suvrata, whose son was Dharma, whose son was Śmaśruma, whose son was Dṛḍhasenaka, whose son was Sumati, whose son was Suvala, whose son was Nīta, whose son was Satyajit, whose son was Viśvajit, whose son was Iśuñjaya. All these princes were of the race of Vṛhadratha.

अधर्मिष्ठाश्च शूद्राश्च भविष्यन्ति नृपास्ततः।।
स्वर्गादिकृद्धि भगवान्साक्षान्नारायणोऽव्ययः।। १२।।

After this, impious Śūdra kings, who would stick at nothing to gain their ends, would be the rulers of the world, and oppression, duplicity and falsehood would be the only recognised principles of state craft. The eternal Nārāyaṇa, who suffers no change nor decay is the creator, protector and disintegrator of the cosmic Universe.

नैमित्तिकः प्राकृतिकस्तथैवात्यन्तिको लयः।।
याति भूः प्रलयं चाप्सु ह्यापस्तेजसि पावकः।। १३।।

वायौ वायुश्च वियति त्वाकाशो यात्यहंकृतौ।।
अहं बुद्धौ मतिर्जीवे जीवोऽव्यक्ते तदात्मनि।। १४।।

This Pralaya or dissolution of the cosmos admits of being gouped under three different heads; such as, the Naimittika (accidental or contingent, and conditional); Prākṛtika (physical and cosmic); and lastly, Ātyantika (final, and without any chance of the re-integration and re-combination of its molecules). The different categories of cosmic evolution will merge in one another in the inverse order of their enumeration, *viz.*, the soilds will dissolve into the liquids; the liquids will be absorbed in the gaseous or the heat, the heat will die away in the ether, the ether will be merged in the etherine, the etherine, in the category of Ahaṅkāra (Egoism); the Ahaṅkāra in the principle of intellection, (Buddhitattva); the Intellection in the Self or Jīva, and the Jīva in the unmanifest Brahma.

आत्मा परेश्वरो विष्णुरेको नारायणो नरः।।
अविनाश्यपरं सर्वं जगत्स्वर्गादि नाशि हि।। १५।।

Viṣṇu, the Soul of the Universe, is the only deathless Reality in the Universe, which ṃakes itself patent in the shape of Nara Nārāyaṇa (the Divine Man). The universe is transient and illusory.

नृपादयो गता नाशमतः पापं विवर्जयेत्।।
धर्मं कुर्य्यात्स्थिरं येन पापं हित्वा हरिं व्रजेत्।। १६।।

Many kings there had been in the world and many more will come and pass away as firful shadows. There fore walk ye not in the paths of the unrighteous. Abjure sin and work out the purity of thought, for in such thoughts consists the salvation of a man and such thoughts lead to the blissful Hari.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे भविष्य राजवंश०
नामैकचत्वारिंशदुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १४१।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १४२/Chapter CXLII

ब्रह्मोवाच

वंशादीन्पालयामास ह्यवतीर्णो हरिः प्रभुः॥
दैत्यधर्मस्य नाशार्थं वेदधर्मादिगुप्तये॥ १॥

Brahmā said :—The God Hari incarnated on earth and protected the seed of the Āryyas. His advent on this fleeting world was for the destruction of the kingdom of the Asuras and the propagation of the religion of the Vedas.

मत्स्यादिकस्वरूपेण त्ववतारं करोत्यजः॥
मत्स्यो भूत्वा हयग्रीवं दैत्यं हत्वाजिकण्टकम्॥ २॥
वेदानानीय मन्वादीन्पालयामास केशवः॥

His several incarnation were in the forms of Fish, Tortoise, etc. The God Keśava incarnated himself as the Fish in the primordial ocean, carried the immutable. Vedas on his back, killed the demon Hayagrīva, and protected the patriarch Manu and others.

मन्दरं धारयामास कूर्मो भूत्वा हिताय च॥ ३॥
क्षीरोदमथने वैद्यौ देवो धन्वन्तरिर्ह्यभूत्॥
बिभ्रत्कमण्डलुं पूर्णममृतेन समुत्थितः॥ ४॥

Incarnated as a Tortoise, he carried the Mount Mandara on his back, were with the gods and demons churned the primordial ocean for ambrosia. As the fruit of that churning, Dhanvantarī, the first of the propounder of the medical science came out of its troubled waters, carrying the pitcher of divine ambrosia in his hand.

आयुर्वेदमथाष्टाङ्गं सुश्रुताय स उक्तवान्॥
अमृतं पाययामास स्त्रीरूपी च सुरान्हरिः॥ ५॥

Dhanvantarī related to Suśruta the science of Ayurveda with its eight subdivisions, and the God Hari, assuming the shape of a girl of fascinating beauty, doled out the ambrosia to the gods.

अवतीर्णो वराहोऽथ हिरण्याक्षं जघान ह॥
पृथिवीं धारयामास पालयामास देवताः॥ ६॥

Incarnated as the Divine Boar, the God Hari killed the demon Hiraṇyākṣa, lifted up the submerged earth on his tusks from beneath the waters of the enshrouding ocean, and protected the gods and patriarchs.

नरसिंहोऽवतीर्णोऽथ हिरण्यकशिपुं रिपुम्॥
दैत्यान्निहतवान्वेदधर्मादीनभ्यपालयत्॥ ७॥

Incarnated as the redoubtable Nṛsiṁha (half-man, half-lion), the God Hari destroyed the demon Hiraṇyakaśipu with his sinful allies, and vindicated the religion of the Vedas.

ततः परशुरामोऽभूज्जमदग्नेर्जगत्प्रभुः॥
त्रिःसप्तकृत्वः पृथिवीं चक्रे निःक्षत्रियां हरिः॥८॥
कार्त्तवीर्य्यं जघानाजौ कश्यपाय महीं ददौ॥
यागं कृत्वा महाबाहुर्महेन्द्रे पर्वते स्थितः॥९॥

After that, the lord of the universe was incarnated as Paraśurāma, a son of Jamadagni. For twenty-one times in succession he extirpated the race of the wicked Kṣatriyas, killed the dreadful Kārttavīryārjuna, made a gift of the whole earth to Kaśyapa, and finally settled himslf on the summits of the Mount Mahendra.

ततो रामो भविष्णुश्च चतुर्धा दुष्टमर्दनः॥
पुत्रो दशरथाज्जज्ञे रामश्च भरतोऽनुजः॥ १०॥
लक्ष्मणश्चाथ शत्रुघ्नो रामभार्य्या च जानकी॥
रामश्च पितृसत्यार्थं मातृभ्यो हितमाचरन्॥ ११॥
शृंगवेरं चित्रकूटं दण्डकारण्यमागतः॥

After that, the subduer of the wicked divided his divine self into four parts and came into the world as Rāma, Bharata, Lakṣmaṇa and Śatrughna, the four sons of king Daśaratha. Jānakī was the wife of Rāma, who, for the good of his step mother Kaikeyī, and for the performance of a promise made her by his father, resorted, as a voluntary exile, to the forest of Daṇḍaka.

नासां शूर्पणखायाश्च च्छित्त्वाथ खरदूषणम्॥ १२॥
हत्वा स राक्षसं सीतापहारिरजनीचरम्॥

Cut the nose of Śūpaṇakhā, killed the monsters Khara and Dūṣaṇa, and destroyed the dreadful Rāvaṇa, who had carried, away his wife Sītā.

रावणं चानुजं तस्य लङ्कापुर्य्यां विभीषणम्॥ १३॥
रक्षोराज्ये च संस्थाप्य सुग्रीवहनुमन्मुखैः॥
आरुह्य पुष्पकं सार्द्धं सीतयापतिभक्तया॥ १४॥
लक्ष्मणेनानुकूलेन ह्ययोध्यां स्वपुरीं गतः॥
राज्यं चकार देवादीन्पालयामास स प्रजाः॥ १५॥

धर्मसंरक्षणं चक्रे ह्यश्वमेधादिकान्क्रतून्।।
सा महीपतिना रेमे रामेणैव यथासुखम्।। १६।।

After the fall of Rāvaṇa, Rāma installed Vibhīṣaṇa, a brother of Rāvaṇa, on the throne of his kingdom Laṅkā, and returned to his own capital in the aerial car, Puṣpaka, in the company of Hanūmāna, Sugrīva and his faithful Sītā. In the bliss of his consort's love, Rāma ruled his kingdom for the good of his people and the gods, and performed a Horse-Sacrifice to commemorate his suzerainty over the earth.

रावणस्य गृहे सीता स्थिता भेजे न रावणम्।।
कर्मणा मनसा वाचा सा गता राघवं सदा॥ १७॥
पतिव्रता तु सा सीता ह्यनसूया यथैव तु।।
पतिव्रताया माहात्म्यं शृणु त्वं कथयाम्यहम्। १८॥

Sītā, though passed a long time in the house of Rāvaṇa, did not betray his lord either in deeds or thoughts. Sītā was as chaste as the virtuous Anasūyā, the beloved wife of Atri. Now hear me narrate the excellence of Sītā's chastity and the exalted station which virtuous and faithful wives occupy in the ecomy of the universe.

कौशिको ब्राह्मणः कुष्ठी प्रतिष्ठानेऽभवत्पुरा ॥
तं तथा व्याधितं भार्य्या पतिं देवमिवार्चयत्॥ १९॥

Once on a time there lived in the city of Pratiṣṭhāna, a leper Brāhmaṇa whose name was Kauśika. His wife, who was firmly devoted to him, used to adore and worship her lord as god without even thinking for a moment that he was afflicted with such a foul and loathsome disease. But Kauśika was a cross and peevish husband, and never missed opportunities to abuse his wife, who though often chastised, never ceased to pay him god-like veneration and love. One day, Kauśika took a fancy to visit a courtezan in the city, and expressed that desire to his wife. Whereupon she took him on her shoulders and safely carried him to that house of ill fame. Nor did she gorget to take with her a considerable amount of money which the courtezan might ask of her nefarious trade.

निर्भर्त्सितापि भर्त्तारं तममन्यत दैवतम्।।
पत्न्योक्ता सानयद्वेश्यां शुल्कमादाय चाधिकम्॥२०॥
पथि शूले तदा प्रोतमचौरं चौरशङ्कया।।
माण्डव्यमतिदुःखार्त्तमन्धकारेऽथ स द्विजः॥ २१॥
पत्नीस्कन्धसमारूढश्चालयामास कौशिकः।।
पादावमर्शणात्क्रुद्धो माण्डव्यस्तमुवाच ह॥ २२॥
सूर्य्योदये मृतिस्तस्य येनामृहं चालितः पदा।।
तच्छुत्वा प्राह तद्भर्य्या सूर्य्यो नोदयमेष्यति॥ २३॥

Now it happened that the Sage Māṇḍavya was then undergoing punishment on the top of a pointed mace, as he was unjustly sentenced by the authorities on a false charge of theft. The faithful wife, on her way to the house of the courtezen, touched with her feet the body of that afflicted sage, who, is his agony, cursed her with the pangs of widowhood on the break of day. The wife, on the other hand, forbade the Sun to rise in order that the curse of the Sage might not take effect. The Sun-God, overpowered by the energy of conjugal chastity, was afraid to show his face, and creation was enshrouded in a pall of darkness.

ततः सूर्य्योदयाभावाद भवत्सततं निशा।।
बहून्यब्दप्रमाणानि ततो देवा भयं ययुः।।२४॥
ब्रह्माणं शरणं जग्मुस्तामूचे पद्मसम्भवः।।
प्रशाम्यते तेजसैव तपस्तेजस्त्वनेन वै।। २५॥
पतिव्रताया माहात्म्यान्नोद्गच्छति दिवाकरः।।
तस्य चानुदयाद्धानिर्मर्त्त्यानां भवतां तथा।। २६॥
तस्मात्पतिव्रतामत्रेरनसूयां तपस्विनीम्।।
प्रसादयत वै पत्नीं भानोरुदयकाम्यया। ।२७॥

Ages past without the Sun in the sky. The frightened gods resorted to Brahmā for help and advice. Brahmā said, "It is the energy of chastity that has overpowed the energy of asceticism, and obstructed the advent of the Sun.

तैः सा प्रसादिता गत्वा ह्यनसूया पतिव्रता।।
कृत्वादित्योदयं सा च तं भर्त्तारमजीवयत्।। २८॥
पतिव्रतानसूयायाः सीताभूदधिका किल।।२८।।

Go, ye gods, to Anasūyā, and she will plead, on your behalf, to the wife of Kauśika." The gods did as thev were told to do. The gods propitiated Anasūyā, the grant Pativratā of that time. She was pleased and went to the wife of

Kauśika to request her for the rise of the sun. The wife of Kauśika when requested by Aasūyā and promised that by the rise of the sun her husband will not die as cursed by Māṇḍaya. Then there was Sūryodaya in the sky and her husband Kauśika was also alive. Sitā was very much loved and honoured by Anasūyā for piousness of Sītā.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे दशावतार० नाम
द्विचत्वारिंशदुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १४२॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १४३/Chapter CXLIII

ब्रह्मोवाच

रामायणमतो वक्ष्ये श्रुतं पापविनाशनम्॥
विष्णुनाभ्यब्जतो ब्रह्मा मरीचिस्तत्सुतोऽभवत्॥ १॥
मरीचेः कश्यपस्तस्माद्रविस्तस्मान्मनु स्मृतः॥
मनोरिक्ष्वाकुरस्याभूद्वंशे राजा रघुः स्मृतः॥ २॥
रघोरजस्ततो जातो राजा दशरथो बली॥
तस्य पुत्रास्तु चत्वारो महाबलपराक्रमाः॥ ३॥
कौसल्यायामभूद्रामो भरतः कैकयीसुतः॥
सुतौ लक्ष्मणशत्रुघ्नौ सुमित्रायां बभूवतुः॥ ४॥
रामो भक्तः पितुर्मातुर्विश्वामित्रादवाप्तवान्॥
अस्त्रग्रामं ततो यक्षीं ताटकां प्रजघान ह॥ ५॥
विश्वामित्रस्य यज्ञे वै सुबाहुं न्यवधीद्बली॥
जनकस्य क्रतुं गत्वा उपयेमेऽथ जानकीम्॥ ६॥
ऊर्मिलां लक्ष्मणो वीरो भरतो माण्डवीं सुताम् ॥
शत्रुघ्नो वै कीर्त्तिमतीं कुशध्वजसुते उभे॥ ७॥
पित्रादिभिरयोध्यायां गत्वा रामादयः स्थिताः॥
युधाजितं मातुलञ्च शत्रुघ्नभरतौ गतौ॥ ८॥
गतयोर्नृपवर्य्योऽसौ राज्यं दातुं समुद्यतः॥
स रामाय तत्पुत्राय कैकेय्या प्रार्थितस्तदा॥ ९॥

Brahmājī said :—Now I shal tell you the story of Rāmāyaṇa which when heard destroyes all the sins. Brahmā was born from the lotus comingout of Viṣṇu's Nābhī and from Brahmā Mārīci was born. From Mārīci the son Kaśyapa was born and from him the sun and from him the Manu was born. From Manu Ikṣivāku was born and his decendent was Raghu. Raghu's son was Aja and then king Daśaratha was born. He had four sons all very powerful. Rāma was born from Kauśalyā and Kaikeyī gave birth to Bharata. Sumitrā gave birth to twins viz. Lakṣmaṇa and Śatrughna. Rāma was very much devoted to his parents. He was trained insecret missiles by Viśvāmitra. Then he killed a wicked Yakṣin Tāḍakā. He gave protection to sage Viśvāmitra for performing yajña and he destroyed the power of demon Subāhu. Pleased by this Viśvāmitra took him to Mithilā to participate in dhanusṣyajña. Rāma being victorious married the daughter of Janaka. Lakṣmaṇa married Urmilā and Bharata was married with Māḍvī as well as Śatrughna was married to Śrutakīrti—both daughter of Kuśdhvaja then alongwith parents all the sons accompaind with their wives went to Ayodhyā and enjoyed the life. In between the maternal uncle of Bharata Yudhajita came to Ayodhyā and Bharata and Śhatrughna went with him to his Capital. In the meantime king Daśaratha decided. To appoint Rāma as Yuvarāja of Ayodhyā to install his favourite Rāma as the Crown-Prince of his dominion, when his consort Kaikeyī asked him to send Rāma in exile for a period of fourteen years.

चतुर्दशसमावासो वनेरामस्य वाञ्छितः॥
रामः पितृहितार्थञ्च लक्ष्मणेन च सीतया॥ १०॥
राज्यञ्च तृणवत्त्यक्त्वा शृङ्गवेरपुरं गतः॥
रथं त्यक्त्वा प्रयागञ्च चित्रकूटगिरिं गतः॥ ११॥

For the spiritual edification of his father, Rāma renounced the kingdom as a thing of little consequence and went out as a voluntary exile, in the company of his beloved Sītā and Lakṣmaṇa, to the city of Śṛṅgabera. He renounced the use of his car, and travelled on foot to the city of Prayāga from whence he sojourned to the Mount of Citrakūṭa.

रामस्य तु वियोगेन राजा स्वर्गं समाश्रितः॥
संस्कृत्य भरतश्चागाद्राममह बलान्वितः॥ १२॥

King Daśaratha, in agony of separation and in bitter remorse for what he had done, died and ascended to heaven. Prince Bharata performed the funeral rites of his father Daśaratha, and then went to Rāma with a large army to welcome him back to his kingdom and heritage.

अयोध्यान्तु समागत्य राज्यं कुरु महामते।।
स नैच्छत्पादुके दत्त्वा राज्याय भरताय तु।। १३॥

Rāma did not return to his capital, but gave his sandal to Bharata instead, to be installed on the throne of his kingdom as a royal insignia.

विसर्जितोऽथ भरतो रामराज्यमपालयत्।।
नन्दिग्रामे स्थितो भक्तो ह्ययोध्यां नाविशद्व्रती।। १४॥
रामोऽपि चित्रकूटाच्च ह्यत्रेराश्रममाययौ।।

Whereuon Bharata justly ruled the kingdom in the name of his sovereign Rāma. Thus dismissed by Rāma, Bharata did not return to Ayodhyā, but fixed his residence in the town of Nandigrāma, while Rāma thereafter sojourned to the hermitage of Atri from the Mount Cītrakūṭa.

नत्वा सुतीक्ष्णं चागस्त्यं दण्डकारण्यमागतः।। १५॥
तत्र शूर्पणखा नाम राक्षसी चत्तुमागता।।
निकृत्य कर्णौ नासे च रामेणाथापवारिता।। १६।।

Thence having made obeisance to Sutīkṣṇa and Agastya, Rāma entered the forest of Daṇḍaka, where the Monstress Śūrpaṇakhā attempted to devour (Sītā). Rāma disgraced her by cutting her ears and clipping away her nose.

तत्प्रेरितः खरश्चागादद्दूषणस्त्रिशिरास्तथा।।
चतुर्दशसहस्त्रेण रक्षसान्तु बलेन च॥ १७॥

Thus disfigurede and insulted, Śūrpaṇakhā prevailed upon the Monsters Khara, Dūṣaṇa, and Tṛśirā to attack Rāma simultaneously from three different sides. The three Rākṣasa heroes, with an army of fourteen thousand Rākṣasa soldiers drawn up in a battle array, attacked Rāma in battle.

रामोऽपि प्रेषयामास वाणैर्यमपुरञ्च तान्।।
राक्षस्या प्रेरितोऽभ्यागाद्रावणो हरणाय हि। १८॥

But Rāma with the help of his deadly shafts, consigned them all to the mansion of death. Rāvaṇa, through the investigation of this Rākṣasī (Śūrpaṇakhā), resolved to carry away Śītā by fraud.

मृगरूपं स मारीचं कृत्वाग्रेऽथ त्रिदण्डधृक् ॥
सीतया प्रेरितो रामो मारीचं निजघान ह॥ १९॥
म्रियमाणः स च प्राह हा सीते! लक्ष्मणेति च।।
सीतोक्तो लक्ष्मणोऽथागाद्रामश्चानुददर्श तम्॥ २०॥

And for that end, he despatched before him a Rākṣasa named Mārīca to lure away Rāma in the forest in the magic guise of a golden stag. Sītā entreated Rāma to chase the golden deer and to secure that golden query for her. Rāma chased and killed that magic deer with his arrow, and the disguised Monster expired shouting, "Help, O Sītā, help, O Lakṣmaṇa!" Lakṣmaṇa importunated by Sītā, ran to the rescue of Rāma, and beheld him in the forest.

उवाच राक्षसी माया नूनं सीता हृतेति सः।।
रावणोऽन्तरमासाद्य ह्यङ्केनादाय जानकीम्॥ २१॥

Rāma said, "O Brother, these are the wicked charms which the Rākṣasas practise in this dense and lonely forest, and surely they have carried away Sītā by fraud." In the meantime, Rāvaṇa appeared before the cottage of Rāma, and carried away the beloved bride of Rāma vainly struggling on his lap.

जटायुषं विनिर्भिद्य ययौ लङ्कां ततो बली।।
अशोकवृक्षच्छायायां रक्षितां तामधारयत्॥ २२॥

The mighty Jaṭāyu, the king of the birds, assailed the dark souled miscreant on the way, but Rāvaṇa was more than a match for him. So in the battle that ensued Rāvaṇa completely detated the bird-king Jaṭāyu, and returned victor with his beautiful prize to his capital at Laṅkā, and kept her well gurded in a shady garden of Aśoka trees.

आगत्य रामः शून्याञ्च पर्णशालं ददर्श ह।।
शोकं कृत्वाथ जानक्या मार्गणां कृतवान्प्रभुः।। २३॥

Rāma ańd Lakṣmaṇa returned to their forest-retreat, their hearts foreboding all sorts of dire mishaps,—and found it lonely and deserted. Oh, the first stifled sobs of widowed love that almost broke the all-conquering soul is called *Pādadāha* of Rāma in their repression ! Lakṣmaṇa wept like a child in the first gloom of a dire calamity in which suspense metamorphises itself into a torrid noon of burning shame, and a robust stream of molten affection suddenly broke forth, in his heart, into a deathless volcano of vengeance of retaliation,for the consummation of which all eternity expanded its bloated bosom and hypothecated itself to the prospective realisation of that spiritual wrath.

Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa followed the rail of their stolen goddess—sombre and ominous like a summer thunder cloud.

जटायुषञ्च संस्कृत्य तदुक्तो दक्षिणा दिशम्॥
गत्वा सख्यं ततश्चक्रे सुग्रीवेण च राघवः॥२४॥
सप्त तालान्विनिर्भिद्य शरेणानतपर्वणा॥
वालिनञ्च विनिर्भिद्य किष्किन्धायां हरीश्वरम्॥२५॥

On and on they went, weary and footsore, and traversed many a mile of that sylvan solitude when they stumbled upon the wounded body of the brave though dying Jaṭāyu. That gallant bird-king narrated the whole history of Sītā's forcible carrying away by the benighted Rāvaṇa, and breathed his last in the presence of the divine brothers (Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa). They collected the cast off leaves and twigs of the forest, exhumed the dead body of the godly Jaṭāyu, performed the last earthly rites to his mortal remains, and trended their way to the South.

While there, Rāma entered into a friendly compact with Sugrīva, the brother of the monkey-king Vāli, and showed his skill in archery by shooting through the trunks of seven Tāla trees. Then he killed Vāli and made over the sovereignity of the monkey-land Kiṣkindhā to his brother Sugrīva.

सुग्रीवं कृतवान्राम ऋष्यमूके स्वयं स्थितः॥
सुग्रीवः प्रेषयामास वानरान्पर्वतोपमान्॥ २६॥
सीताया मार्गणं कर्तुं पूर्वाद्याशासु सोत्सवान्॥
प्रतीचीमुत्तरां प्राचीं दिशं गत्वा समागताः॥२७॥
दक्षिणान्तु दिशं ये च मार्गयन्तोऽथ जानकीम्॥
वनानि पर्वतान्द्वीपान्नदीनां पुलिनानि च॥ २८॥
जानकीन्ते ह्यपश्यन्तो मरणे कृतनिश्चयाः॥

And quartered himself with his beloved Lakṣmaṇa in the outskirts of the Mount Ṛṣyamūka. Then Sugrīva commissioned the leaders of his monkey-troops to search for Sītā in all directions, and the huge monkey-generals, with their bodies mountain high, went out north, south, east and west in quest of the sunny bride of the solar race. In vain did they search every stream or river bank, hill or dale, forest or hamlet, and at last while deliberating suicide in despair they saw Sampātī.

सम्पातिवचनाज्ज्ञात्वा हनूमान्कपिकुञ्जरः॥ २९॥
शतयोजनविस्तीर्णं पुप्लुवे मकरालयम्॥

Hanūmān, the greatest of the monkey generals, having got the information from Sampātī, leapt over the sea, which is hundreds of miles wide, wide, and forms the abode of monsters.

अपश्यज्जानकीं तत्र ह्यशोकवनिकास्थिताम्॥ ३०॥
भर्त्सितां राक्षसीभिश्च रावणेन च रक्षसा॥
भव भार्य्येति वदता चिन्तयन्तीञ्च राघवम्॥ ३१॥

He saw the lovely Jānakī imprisoned in the forest of Aśoka trees, chastised by its female guards who had been pressing her hard to share the bed of Rāvaṇa, and harshly rousing her up from her revery of Rāma's company.

अङ्गुलीयं कपिर्दत्त्वा सीतां कौशल्यमब्रवीत्॥
रामस्य तस्य दूतोऽहं शोकं मा कुरु मैथिलि॥ ३२॥
स्वाभिज्ञानञ्च मे देहि येन रामः स्मरिष्यति॥

The monkey-general dropped down to Sītā the signel ring of Rāma, and asked her about her health. "Do not be dejected, O Maithilī," observed that gallant monkey, but rather give me something of yours which my master Rāma might cherish as a sweet memento of love. Do not be frightened, O Maithilī, for I am the servant of Rāma.

तच्छ्रुत्वा प्रददौ सीतावेणीरत्नं हनूमते॥३३॥
यथा रामो नयेच्छीघ्रं तथा वाच्यं त्वया कपे॥
तथेत्युक्त्वा तु हनुमान्वनं दिव्यं बभञ्ज ह॥ ३४॥
हत्वाक्षं राक्षसांश्चान्यान्बन्धनं स्वयमागतः॥

Whereupon Sītā unfastened a jewel from her chignanon, made it over to Hanūmān, and asked him to request Rāma to succour her immediately after his return to Rāma's residence (at Ṛṣyamūka). Hanūmān gladly ascented to her request, and thereafter began to destroy the pleasure garden of Rāvaṇa, killing prince Akṣa and many a Rākṣasa soldier in the act.

सर्वैरिन्द्रजितो बाणैर्दृष्ट्वा रावणमब्रवीत्।। ३५॥
रामदूतोऽस्मि हनुमान्देहि रामाय मैथिलीम्।।

A Brahmāstra cast by Indrajita hit him hard and left him a captive in the hands of Rākṣasas, who dragged him in fetters to the presence of Rāvaṇa. Hanūmān said. "I am a servant of Rāma. Return to him, O miscreant, his faithful Maithilī."

एतच्छुत्वा प्रकुपितो दीपयामास पुच्छकम्।। ३६॥
कपिर्ज्वलितलांगूलो लङ्कां देहे महाबलः।।
दग्ध्वा लङ्कां समायातो रामपार्श्वं स वानरः॥ ३७॥

Rāvaṇa, madly infuriated by these observations ordered to burn the tail of the monkey general, and Hanūmān, by wildly lashing his burning tail against the thatched roofs of Laṅkā, instantaneously set the whole city on fire. Having consumed Laṅkā with fire, then monkey-general returned to the side of Rāma and reported to him of his having eaten mango and of the general conflagration that broke out in Laṅkā through his own instrumentality.

जग्ध्वा फलं मधुवने दृष्टा सीतेत्यवेदयत्।।
वेणीरत्नञ्च रामाय रामो लङ्कापुरीं ययौ॥ ३८॥
ससुग्रीवः स हनुमान्सांगदश्च सलक्ष्मणः।।
विभीषणोऽपि सम्प्राप्तः शरणं राघवं प्रति।। ३९॥
लङ्कैश्वर्य्येष्वभ्यषिञ्चद्रामस्तं रावणानुजम्।।
रामो नलेन सेतुञ्च कृत्वाब्धौ चोत्ततार तम्।। ४०॥

He made over to him the head gem of Sītā, and Rāma with Lakṣmaṇa, Hanūmān and his monkey-army with its generals and officers, marched in the direction of Laṅkā.

Meanwhile Vibhīṣaṇa sighted by his brother Rāvaṇa, went over to Rāma's side and made a common cause with him. After that, Rāma caused a bridge to be built across the ocean with the help of the monkey-general Nala, and crossed over with his whole army and officers to the Isle of Laṅkā.

सुवेलावस्थितश्चैव पुरीं लङ्कां ददर्श ह।।
अथ ते वानरा वीरा नीलांगदनलादयः।। ४१॥
धूम्रधूम्राक्षवीरेन्द्रा जाम्बवत्प्रमुखास्तदा।।
मैन्दद्विविदमुख्यास्ते पुरीं लङ्कां बभञ्जिरे।। ४२॥
राक्षसांश्च महाकायान्कालाञ्जनचयोपमान्।।

He viewed the splendid prospect of the Island from the summit of the Hill Suvela, where he fixed his quarter for the day. Then the monkey-generals Nīla, Aṅgada, Nala, Dhūma, Dhūmrākṣa, Jāmbavāna, Muṇḍa, Dvividha and others set to demolish the fortifications of the city (Laṅkā) and killed many leaders of the Rākṣasa-army.

रामः सलक्ष्मणो हत्वा सकपिः सर्वराक्षसान्।। ४३॥
विद्युज्जिह्वञ्च धूम्राक्षं देवान्तकनरान्तकौ।।
महोदरमहापार्श्वावतिकायं महाबलम्।। ४४॥
कुम्भं निकुम्भं मत्तञ्च मकराक्षं ह्यकम्पनम्।।
प्रहस्तं वीरमुन्मत्तं कुम्भकर्णं महाबलम्।। ४५॥

Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa destroyed, with the help of their monkey-army, many an eminent Rākṣasa-hero of gigantic stature and black as the sable collyrium of death, such as Vidyutjihvā, Dhūmrākṣa, Devāntaka, Narāntaka, Mahodara, Mahāpārśva, Atikāya, Kumbha, Nikumbha, Matta, Makarākṣa, and Akampana.

रावणिं लक्ष्मणोऽच्छिन्त ह्यस्त्राद्यै राघवो बली।।
निकृत्य बाहुचक्राणि रावणन्तु न्यपातयन्।। ४६॥

After that, Lakṣmaṇa defeated and killed in a single combat, the redoubtable Indrajita, and Rāma having severed with his arrows the twenty arms of Rāvaṇa, subsequently killed him in battle.

सीतां शुद्धां गृहीत्वाथ विमाने पुष्पके स्थितः।।
सवानरः समायातो ह्ययोध्यां प्रवरां पुरीम्॥ ४७॥

Sītā gave ample proof of her chastity, and came unscathed out of an Ordeal of Fire. Sītā, thus purified by Fire, ascended the aeriel car with her beloved consort, and the whole monkey-army, jubilant, and elated with victory, followed its gracious leader to his capital at Ayodhyā.

तत्र राज्यं चकाराथ पुत्त्रवत्पालयन्प्रजाः।।
दशाश्वमेधानाहृत्य गयाशिरसि पातनम्।। ४८॥

Rāma ruled the country for eleven thousand years, and protected his subjects with paternal love and care. He undertook and accomplished the celebration of ten Horse Sacrifices in succession, and offered oblations to his departed manes at the shrine of Gayā-śirsa.

पिण्डानां विधिवत्कृत्वा दत्त्वा दानानि राघवः।।
पुत्रै कुशलवौ दृष्ट्वा तौ च राज्येऽभ्यषेचयत्॥४९॥
एकादशसहस्राणि रामो राज्यमकारयत्।।
शत्रुघ्नो लवणं जघ्ने शैलूषं भरतस्ततः॥५०॥
अगस्त्यादीन्मुनीन्नत्वा श्रुत्वोत्पत्तिञ्च रक्षसाम्।।
स्वर्गं गतो जनैः सार्द्धमयोध्यास्थैः कृतार्थकः॥५१।

He was blessed with two sons named Lava and Kuśa. It was in his reign that the holy Sage Bharata first organised dramatic performances, and Śatrughna killed the demon Lavaṇa. Rāma heard the origin of the Rākṣasas narrated to him by the holy Agastya. Having made over the sovereignty to his sons Lava and Kuśa, Rāma made his exit from the world at the close of a glorious though chequered life, dedicated exclusively to the furtherance of good therein.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे रामायणवर्णनं
नाम त्रिचत्वारिंशदुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १४३।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १४४/Chapter CXLIV

ब्रह्मोवाच

हरिवंशं प्रवक्ष्यामि कृष्णमाहात्म्यमुत्तमम्।।
वसुदेवात्तु देवक्यां वासुदेवो बलोऽभवत्।। १।।
धर्मादिरक्षणार्थाय ह्यधर्मादिविनष्टये ।।
कृष्णः पीत्वा स्तनौ गाढं पूतनामनयत्क्षयम्।। २॥

Brahmā said :—Now I shall narrate the family history of Hari which teems with the sanctified exploits of Kṛṣṇa. Vasudeva begot Kṛṣṇa and Baladeva on the person of Devakī for the edification on the righteous and annihilation of the wicked. The eternal God was incarnated on this mortal globe in the shape of Kṛṣṇa. The Monstress Pūtanā was engaged by the tyrant Kaṁsa to put an end to his life, in infancey, with the pretext of suckling him.

शकटः परिवृत्तोऽथ भग्नौ च यमलार्जुनौ।।
दमितः कालियो नागो धेनुको विनिपातितः।। ३॥

But Kṛṣṇa sucked her poisoned nipples with a force that verily killed her on the spot. The mighty prowessed Kṛṣṇa overturned the car-demon, felled the two tree-monsters named Yamala and Arjuna, and destroyed the serpent Kālīya and the moster Dhenuka.

धृतो गोवर्द्धनः शैल इन्द्रेण परिपूजितः।।
भारावतरणं चक्रे प्रतिज्ञां कृतवान्हरिः।। ४।।
रक्षणायार्जुनादेश्च ह्यरिष्टादिर्निपातितः।।
केशी विनिहतो दैत्यो गोपाद्याः परितोषिताः॥५॥

At this time, he suppcrted the mount Govardhana on the tip of his finger, and was honoured and worshipped by the God Indra for this exploit. He relieved this sinful earth of its weight of sin, and pledged himself to protect the five sons of Pāṇḍu in their days of trouble and distress. The demon Ariṣṭa fell an easy victim to his prowess, and he cheered the Gopas and Gopa-maidens of Bṛndāvan by slaying the monster Keśī.

चाणूरो मुष्टिको मल्लः कंसो मञ्चान्निपातितः।।
रुक्मिणीसत्यभामाद्याः ह्यष्टौ पत्न्यो हरेः पराः।।६।।
षोडशस्त्रीसहस्राणि ह्यन्यान्यासन्महात्मनः।।

He dragged do the demon Kansa from the platform, and killed the wrestlers Cāṇūra, Muṣṭika and Malla, who guarded the person of that detestable tyrant.

Kṛṣṇa had eight principal wives, such as Rukmiṇī, Satyabhāmā, etc., besides a seraglio of sixteen thousand other wives.

तासां पुत्राश्च पौत्राद्याः शतशोऽथ सहस्रशः॥७॥
रुक्मिण्याञ्चैव प्रद्युम्नो न्यवधीच्छंबरञ्च यः।।
तस्य पुत्रोऽनिरुद्धोऽभूदुषाबाणसुतापतिः॥८॥

By them he got hundreds, and thousands of sons and grandsons. By Rukmiṇī he had a son named Pradyumna, who killed the demon Śambara. The son of Pradyumna was Aniruddha, who married Uṣā, the daughter of king Bāṇa.

हरिशंकरयोर्यत्र महायुद्धं बभूव ह।।
बाणबाहुसहस्त्रञ्च छिन्नं बाहुद्वयं ह्यभूत्।। ९॥

There ensued a deadly conflict between Kṛṣṇa and the God Śaṅkara, when the elopement of Uṣā with Aniruddha was detected and made known to the world. Kṛṣṇa cut down the thousand army of king Bbāṇa with the exeption of two.

नरको निहतो येन पारिजातं जहार यः।।
बलश्च शिशुपालश्च हतश्च द्विविदः कपिः।। १०।।

Once upon a time, he killed the demon Naraka and carried the flower Pārijāta from the garden of heaven. Śiśupāla, Bala, and the monkey, named Dvibida, were also among the victims, who fell at the stroke of his mighty discus.

अनिरुद्धादभूद्वज्रः स च राजा गते हरौ।।
सान्दीपनिं गुरुञ्चक्रे सपुत्रञ्च चकार सः।।
मथुरायां चोग्रसेनं पालनं च दिवैकसाम्।। ११॥

The son of Aniruddha was Vajra, who become the king of Mathurā, when Kṛṣṇa as translated to heaven. In order to please his preceptor Sandīpani, Kṛṣṇa brought back the soul of his son from the mansion of death, and brought back to life the son of that holy sage. For the furtherance of the divine cause, he installed Ugrasena as king on the throne of Mathurā.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे हरिवंशवर्णनं नाम
चतुश्चत्वारिंशदुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १४४।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १४५/Chapter CXLV

ब्रह्मोवाच

भारतं संप्रवक्ष्यामि भारावतरणं भुवः।।
चक्रे कृष्णो युध्यमानः पाण्डवादिनिमित्ततः।। १।।

Brahmā said :—Now hear me narrate the story of the Mahābhāratam. It is so called (Bhāratam) from the fact of Kṛṣṇa's espousing the cause the Pārḍavas in battle, for relieving the earth of its weight of sin (Bhubhāra).

विष्णुनाभ्यब्जतो ब्रह्मा ब्रह्मपुत्रोऽत्रिरत्रितः।।
सोमस्ततो बुधस्तस्मादिलायां च पुरूरवाः।। २॥

Brahmā sprang out of the lotus navel of Hari. The son of Brahmā was Atri. The son of Atri was the Moon-God, and in the line that sprang from him was born Purūravā.

तस्यायुस्तत्र वंशेऽभूद्ययातिर्भरतः कुरुः।।
शन्तनुस्तस्य वंशेऽभूद्गंगायां शन्तनोः सुत।। ३॥

Purūrava begot on the nymph Urvaśī a son, named Āyu. Yayāti, Bharata, Kuru, and Śantanu were of the race of Āyu. The divinely wise Bhīṣma was the son of Śāntanu by his wife Gaṅgā.

भीष्मः सर्वगुणैयुक्तो ब्रह्मवैवर्त्तपारगः।। ४॥
शन्तनोः सत्यवत्यां च द्वौ पुत्रौ संबभूवतुः।।
चित्रांगदन्तु गन्धर्वः पुत्रं चित्राङ्गदोऽवधीत्॥ ५॥

This Śantanu had two other sons named Citrāṅgada and Vicitravīrya by his wife Satyavatī. This Citrāṅgada was killed in battle by a Gandharva of the same name.

अन्यो विचित्रवीर्य्योऽभूत्काशीराजसुतापतिः।।
विचित्रवीर्य्ये स्वर्याते व्यासात्तत्क्षेत्रतोऽभवत्।। ६।।

The secoud son Vicitravīrya married Ambikā and Ambālikā, the daughters of the king of Kāśī. After the death of Vicitravīrya, the holy Vyāsa begot sons on the wives of Vicitravīrya.

धृतराष्ट्रोऽम्बिकापुत्रः पाण्डुरम्बालिकासुतः।।
भुजिष्यायान्तु विदुरो गान्धार्य्यां धृतराष्ट्रतः॥ ७॥
दुर्य्योधनप्रधानास्तु शतसंख्या महाबलाः।।
पाण्डोः कुन्त्याञ्चमाद्यां च पञ्च पुत्राः प्रजज्ञिरे॥ ८॥
युधिष्ठिरो भीमसेनो ह्यर्जुनो नकुलस्तथा।।
सहदेवश्च पञ्चैते महाबलपराक्रमाः।। ९॥

Ambikā became the mother of Dhṛtarāṣṭra; Ambālikā, of Pāṇḍu; and Bhujisyā of Vidura. Dhṛtarāṣṭra had a hundred sons by his wife Gāndhārī such as Duryodhana, etc., while the five sons who were begotten on Kuntī and Mādrī, the two wives of Pāṇḍu, were Yudhisthira, Bhīm, Arjun, Nakala and Sahadeva.

कुरुपाण्डवयोर्वैरं दैवयोगाद्बभूव ह।।
दुर्य्योधनेनाधीरेण पाण्डवाः समुपद्रुताः।। १०।।

By a preordinance of fate there sprang up a bitter animosit between the Kurus (sons of Dhṛtarāṣṭra) and the Pāṇḍva (sons of Pāṇḍu). Duryodhana, a man of fickle temperament and unstable principles, was not slow to devise means for harrassing the Pāṇḍavas.

दग्धा जतुगृहे वीरास्ते मुक्ता स्वधियामलाः।। ११।।

He attempted to kill them by burning them down, in a house of shellac.

ततस्तदेकचक्रायां ब्राह्मणस्य निवेशने।।
विविशुस्ते महात्मानो निहत्य बकराक्षसम्।। १२।।

The guileless Pāṇḍavas, saved through the merit of their faith and innocence, sojourned to the village of Ekacakrā, and took shelter in the house of a Brāhmaṇa. These mighty Pāṇḍavas stayed for a while in the house of that Brāhmaṇa, and while there, the redoubtable Bhīmasena killed the monster Bbaka.

ततः पाञ्चालविषयेद्रौपद्यास्ते स्वयंवरम्।।
विज्ञाय वीर्य्यशुल्कान्ता पाण्डवा उपयेमिरे।।१३।।

Thence they went to the country of Pāñcāla and married Draupadī, the princess of that country. whose hands had to be on by a competition in skilful archery, and by showing matchless proficiency in that art.

द्रोणभीष्मानुमत्या तु धृतराष्ट्रः समानयत्।।
अर्द्धराज्यं ततः प्राप्ता इन्द्रप्रस्थे पुरोत्तमे।।१४।।

In the meantime, Dhṛtarāṣṭra, who had been prevailed upon by Bhīṣma and Droṇa to grant them the sovereignty of half the kingdom called the Pāṇḍavas over to his capital, and installed them as kings in the city of Indraprastha.

राजसूयन्ततश्चक्रुः सभां कृत्वा यतव्रताः।।
अर्जुनो द्वारवत्यान्तु सुभद्रां प्राप्तवान्प्रियाम्।।
वासुदेवस्य भगिनीमनुमत्या मुरद्विषः१५।।

Then the self-controlled Pāṇḍavas caused a splendid pavilion to be raised at Indraprastha, and there they celebrated the Rājasūya sacrifice. At Dwārakā, Arjuna wedded his bride Subhadrā, the sister of Kṛṣṇa, and secured the friendship of that great personage, who stood by him as his staunchest ally all through life.

नन्दिघोषं रथं दिव्यमग्नेर्धनुरनुत्तमम्।।
गाण्डीवं नाम तद्दिव्यं त्रिषु लोकेषु विश्रुतम्।।
अक्षयान्सायकांश्चैव तथाभेद्यञ्च दंशनम्।।१६।।

From the Fire-God Arjuna obtained a car named Nandīghoṣa, the invincible bow named Gāṇḍiva, the inexhaustible quiver, and a suit of unpierceable armour.

सं तेन धनुषा वीरः पाण्डवो जातवेदसम्
कृष्णद्वितीयो बीभत्सुरतर्पयत् वीर्य्यवान्।।१७।।
नृपान्दिग्विजये जित्वा रत्नानपादाय वै ददौ।।
युधिष्ठिराय महते भ्रात्रे नीतिविदे मुदा।१८।।
युधिष्ठिरोऽपि धर्मात्मा भ्रातृभिः परिवारितः।।
जितो दुर्य्योधनेनैव मायाद्यूतेन पापिना।।
कर्णदुःशासनमते स्थितेन शकुनेर्मते।। १९।।

With Kṛṣṇa as his second, and with the help of this invincible bow, Arjun was able to appease the hunger of the Fire-God. In his campaigns of world-conquest, Arjuna defeated many kings, and made over their treasures to his brother Yudhiṣṭhira, the master of politics and statecraft. In a fraudulent game of dice, Duryodhana managed to win all that belonged to Yudhiṣṭhira, and, through the machination of the evil-souled Karṇa and Śakunī, pursuaded him to continue the play, pledging a residence incognito for one year out of an exile of twelve as his stake.

अथ द्वादश वर्षाणि वने तेपुर्महत्तपः।।
सधौम्या द्रौपदीषष्ठा मुनिवृन्दाभिसंवृताः।। २०।।

Yudhiṣṭhira lost this last stake, and went out as a voluntary exile in the company of his faithful and devoted brothers and their beloved Draupadī, Dhaumya and a concourse of other holy sages.

ययुर्विराटनगरं गुप्तरूपेण संश्रिताः।।
वर्षमेकं महाप्राज्ञा गोग्रहात्तमपालयन्।। २१।।
ततो याताः स्वकं राष्ट्रं प्रार्थयामासुरादृताः।।
पञ्चग्रामानर्द्धराज्याद्बीरा दुर्य्योधनं नृपम्।। २२।।

For one year they lived incongito in the house of the king of Virāṭ, serving as cowherds and menials in his household. After one year, they declared themselves, and asked for their moiety of the country, or a proprietary right in only five villages in its stead, which Duryodhana, in an evil hour and through the machination of his evil-grained courtiers, refused to grant.

नाप्तवन्तः कुरुक्षेत्रे युद्धञ्चक्रुर्बलान्विताः॥
अक्षौहिणीभिर्दिव्याभिः सप्तभिः परिवारिताः॥२३॥
एकादशभिरुद्युक्ता युक्ता दुर्य्योधनादयः॥
आसीद्युद्धं संकुलं च देवासुररणोपमम्। ।२४॥

The five brothers, thus insulted and ousted of their legitimate birthright, began to collect troops and secure powerful allies. With an army of seven Akṣauhiṇīs of soldiers they met Duryodhana at the head of eleven Akṣauhiṇīs at the field of Kurukṣetra. So there ensued a cruel and dreadful war between the Kurus and the Pāṇḍavas, similar to the one that was waged by the gods against the demons of yore.

भीष्मः सेनापतिरभूदादौ दौर्य्योधने बले॥
पाण्डवानां शिखंडी च तयोर्युद्धं बभूव ह॥
शस्त्राशस्त्रि महाघोरं दशरात्रं शराशरि॥ २५॥

Bhīṣma was the leader of Duryodhana's forces just as the hostilities commenced, while the armies of the Pāṇḍavas were led by Śikhaṇḍī.

Śikhaṇḍī chose out Bhīṣma, the commandant of the Kaurava-forces as his opponent in battle, which lasted for ten consecutive days, the archers posted against archers, and swordsmen and spearsmen picked against soldiers similarly equipped as themselves.

शिखण्ड्यर्जुनबाणैश्च भीष्मः शरशतैश्चितः॥
उत्तरायणमावीक्ष्य ध्यात्वा देवं गदाधरम्॥२६॥
उक्त्वा धर्मान्बहूविधांस्तर्पयित्वा पितृन्बहून्॥
आनन्दे तु पदे लीनो विमले मुक्तकिल्बिषे। ।२७॥

Bhīṣma, pierced through and through by the arrows of Śikhaṇḍī and Arjuna, saw that the sun had just then entered the summer solstice, and having meditated upon the divine self of the mace-bearing Deity and discoursed on many a topic of ethical and political philosophy, propitiated his departed Manes with suitable oblations; and the spirit of that brave and righteous soldier, who had never swerved from truth in his life, joyfully abandoned its earthly tenement and merged itself in that infinite joy, knowledge and purity, which the wise men worship as the Supreme Brahma.

ततो द्रोणो ययौ योद्धुं धृष्टद्युम्नेन वीर्य्यवान् ॥
दिनानि पंच तद्युद्धमासीत्परमदारुणम्॥ २८॥
यत्र ते पृथिवीपाला हताः पार्थेन संगरे॥
शोकसागरमासाद्य द्रोणोऽपि स्वर्गमाप्तवान्॥२९॥

Then Droṇa the preceptor of the race of Kuru, took up the command of the Kaurava's army, and went out to fight the valiant Dhṛṣṭadyumna, the commander of the Pāṇḍava's troops. For five days the battle reged furious and undecided, and many gallant chiefs fell on both the sides like sear leaves before the winter wind. Droṇa sadly dejected by the news of his son's death, fell an easy victim to the sword thursts of Dhṛṣṭadyumna.

ततः कर्णो ययौ योद्धुमर्जुनेनं महात्मना॥
दिनद्वयं महायुद्धं कृत्वा पार्थास्त्रसागरे॥
निमग्नः सूर्य्यलोकन्तु ततः प्राप स वीर्य्यवान्॥ ३०॥

After that, Karṇa became the leader of the Kuru's forces, and picked out Arjuna as his opponent in battle. For two days the battle raged furious, and victory oscillated between the banners of the Kurus and the Pāṇḍavas. At last, Karṇa, tossed about like a weed in the seathing sea of Arjuna's arrows, breathed his last and entered the region of the Sun-God.

ततः शल्यो ययौ योद्धुं धर्मराजेन धीमता॥
दिनार्द्धेन हतः शल्यो बाणैर्ज्वलनसन्निभैः॥ ३१॥

After that, Śalya, was elected commander of the Kuru's forces and fell at the hands of Yudhiṣṭhira at the middle of the day of battle.

दुर्य्योधनोऽगि वेगेन गदामादाय वीर्य्यवान्॥
अभ्यधावत वै भीमं कालान्तकयमोपमः॥ ३२॥

Then Duryodhana, mad with despair and ignominy, ran, club in hand, towards the redoubtable Bhīmasena, like the God of Death bent on stifling out the life of Time and Space.

अथ भीमेन वीरेण गदया विनिपातितः॥
अश्वत्थामा गतो द्रौणिः सुप्तसैन्यं ततो निशि॥३३॥

But the redoubtable Bhīmasena proved too much of a match for him and killed him quick with one stroke of his deadly club.

After that, Aśvatthāmā, the son of Droṇa, determined to storm the Pāṇḍava's camp by surprise at night, and to annihilate the Pāṇḍava-army while peacefully lulled in the lap of sleep.

जघान बाहुवीर्य्येण पितुर्वधमनुस्मरन्।।
धृष्टद्युम्नं जघानाथ द्रौपदेयांश्च वीर्य्यवान्।। ३४।।

Bent on avenging the death of his father Droṇa, he stealthily entered the Pāṇḍava's camp, and brooding over the death of his illustrious progenitor, he severed with his sword the heads of Dhṛṣṭadyumna and the five sons of Draupadī.

द्रौपद्यां रुद्यमानायामश्वत्थाम्नः शिरोमणिम्।।
ऐषिकास्त्रेण तं जित्वा जग्राहार्जुन उत्तमम्।। ३५।।

Arjuna, maddened by the agonising wailings of Draupadī, took the fugitive miscreant a captive, and cut out of his (Aśvatthāmān's) head the famous gem with the means of his Aiṣika-weapon.

युधिष्ठिरः समाश्वास्य स्त्रीजनं शोकसंकुलम्।।
स्नात्वा सन्तर्प्य देवांश्च पितॄनथ पितामहान्।। ३६।।

Yudhiṣṭṭhira consoled the widows of the killed warriors and performed funeral obsequies in honour of his departed friends, relations and cognates.

आश्वासितोऽथ भीष्मेण राज्यञ्चैवाकरोन्महत्।।
विष्णुमीजेऽश्वमेधेन विधिवद्दक्षिणावता।। ३७।।
राज्ये परीक्षितं स्थाप्य यादवानां विनाशनम्।।
श्रुत्वा तु मौसले राजा जप्त्वा नामसहस्त्रकम्।। ३८।।

Yudhiṣṭhira, consoled and advised by Bhīṣma in his last moments, ascended the throne, and ruled the kingdom according to the injunctions of the Scriptures. He propitiated the God Viṣṇu by celebrating a Horse-Sacrifice, and having heard of the annihilation of the race of Yādava by that cursed club, made over the sovereignty to his grandson Parīkṣita, and ascended to the region of Viṣṇu in the company of his brother, while repeating the sacred named of that Deity.

विष्णोः स्वर्गं जगामाथ भीमाद्यैर्भ्रातृभिर्युतः।।
वासुदेवः पुनर्बुद्धः संमोहाय सुरद्विषाम्।। ३९।।

After that, for the furtherance of the divine good, as well as for the punishment of the wicked and elevation of the righteous, the God Vāsudeva was incarnaed on earth.

कल्किर्विष्णुश्च भविता शंभलग्रामके पुनः।।
अश्वारूढोऽखिलाँल्लोकांस्तदा भस्मीकरिष्यति।। ४०।।

Viṣṇu will in carnated again as Kalki in Śambhal village, He ride on a white horse and will destroy the ill-doers.

देवादीनां रक्षणाय ह्यधर्महरणाय च।।
दुष्टानाञ्च वधार्थाय ह्यवतारं करोति च।। ४१।।

He comes down on earth, at intervals of centuries and in the shape of man, to chastise the wrong-doers and to set right the path of truth and piety.

यथा धन्वन्तरिर्वंशे जातः क्षीरोदमन्थने।।
देवादीनां जीवनाय ह्यायुर्वेदमुवाच ह।। ४२।।
विश्वामित्रसुतायैव सुश्रुताय महात्मने।।
भारतांश्चावतारांश्च श्रुत्वा स्वर्गं व्रजेन्नरः।। ४३।।

In the twentieth Manvantara (age of the twentieth Manu), he sprang out, in the guise of Dhanvantarī, of the ocean of milk, as it was churned by the gods and demons for the divine ambrosia, and taught the science of life (Medical Science) to Suśruta, the son of Viśvāmitra. He, who bears of the genesis (evolution) of this grand idealist and his abjunct ideas, goes to heaven after death.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे भारतादिवर्णनं
नाम पञ्चचत्वारिंशदुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १४५।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १४६/Chapter CXLVI

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

सर्वरोगनिदानञ्च वक्ष्ये सुश्रुत तत्त्वतः।।
आत्रेयाद्यैर्मुनिपवरैर्यथा पूर्वमुदीरितम्।। १।।

Dhanvantarī said :—O Suśruta, now I shall deal with the nosology pathology, pathogeny and symptomology of all the diseases as related by the holy Ātreya to the sages of yore.

रोगः पाप्मा ज्वरो व्याधिर्विकारो दुष्ट आमयः।।
यक्ष्मातङ्कगदा बाधाः शब्दाः पर्य्यायवाचिनः।। २॥

The terms *Roga, Pāpma, Jvara, Vyādhi, Vikāra, Duṣṭam, Amaya,* and *Yakṣmā* are the synonyms of disease.

निदानं पूर्वरूपाणि रूपाण्युपशयस्तथा।।
संप्राप्तिश्चेति विज्ञानं रोगाणां पञ्चधा स्मृतम्।। ३॥

The five essential categories in respect of a disease may be described as its (Nidānam) pathology (*lit.*, exciting factors), preliminary or incubative stage (Pūrvarūpa), manifestation of characteristic indications (Rūpa), amelioration (Upaśaya), location (Samprāpti), Diagnosis (Vijñānam).

निमित्तहेत्वायतनप्रत्ययोत्थानकारणैः।।
निदानमाहुः पर्य्यायैः प्राग्रूपं येन लक्ष्यते।। ४॥
उत्पित्सुरामयो दोषविशेषेणानधिष्ठितः।।
लिङ्गमव्यक्तमल्पत्वाद्व्याधीनां तद्यथायथम्॥ ५॥

Reason, cause pathogney, exciting factors are the synonyms of the term Nidānam. The stage in which an uncettain king of *malaise* is complained of by the patient in the absence of any particular characterestic triat of any given disease, is called its incubative stage, which points to the certain genesis of the disease but does not furnish any clue to its name and character—Manifestation (Rūpa) of a disease indicated the stage in which its distinguishing, and characterestic traits or symptoms become patent.

तदेव व्यक्ततां यातं रूपमित्यभिधीयते।।
संस्थानं व्यञ्जनं लिङ्गं लक्षणं चिह्नमाकृतिः।। ६।।

The terms Samsthānam (fixity), Viñjam (distinctive traits), Liṅgam (differentiating features), and Lakṣaṇam (symptoms) are the synonyms or Rūpam.

हेतुव्याधिविपर्य्यस्तविपर्य्यस्तार्थकारिणाम्।।
औषधान्नविहाराणामुपयोगं सुखावहम्।। ७।।

Upaśaya signifies the amelioration of the morbific diatheses in a particular disease, effected with the help of drugs which are contrary in character to the esse of the disease, or are contrary in virtue to its exciting ctors, or are contrary both to the esse of the disease and its exciting factors, or are similar in character to the esse of the disease (pathogenetic principle), or are similar in virtues to its exciting factors, or are similar both to the esse of the disease and the elements that favour its genesis, or with the help of proper diet and conduct.

विद्यादुपशयं व्याधेः स हि सात्म्यमिति स्मृतः।।
विपरीतोऽनुपशयो व्याध्यसात्म्येतिसंज्ञितः।। ८॥
यथा दुष्टेन दोषेण यथा चानुविसर्पता।।
निवृत्तिरामयस्यासौ संप्राप्तिरभिधीयते।। ९॥

The genesis or appearance of a disease in a particular part of the human body, either through the upward, downward, oblique, or transverse movement of the morbific principles, such as the deranged nerve force (Vāyu), defective metabolism (Pittam), or disordered secretary or execretory process (Kapham) concerned in the case and determining location of the disease, is called its Samprāpti (Pathogeny). The terms Agati, and Jati are the synonyms of Samprāpti. The contrary of amelioration is called aggravation, disease or incongeniality.

संख्याविकल्पप्राधान्यबलकालविशेषतः।।
सा भिद्यते यथात्रैव वक्ष्यन्तेऽष्टौ ज्वरा इति।। १०।।

The mode of this pathogeny differs according to the nature of the prevailing season of the year and the number nature, strength, predominance, or neutrality of the different morbific principle involved in the case. The genesis of the eight different types of fever owing to the varied strength, and several or combined actions of the three morbific priciples of Vāyu, Pittam and Kapham, may be cited as an example of the foregoing dictum. The number of types into which a disease may be divided, or which is usually detected in practice, is called its *Sāṇkhyā* (number).

दोषाणां समवेतानां विकल्पोशांशकल्पना।।
स्वातन्त्र्यपारतन्त्र्याभ्यां व्याधेः प्राधान्यमादिशेत्।।११।।

The relative pre-ponderance of any of the pathogenic principles involved in a disease, is called its *Vikalpa*. The virulence or serious character of a disease is proportionate to the combined or several actions of the morbific principles acting as its exciting factors. The relative virulence or strength of a disease should be ascertained with a due regard to its pathology, and the import of its indications, etc.

हेत्वादिकात्स्न्यार्वयवैर्बलाबलविशेषणम्।।
नक्तंदिनार्द्धभुक्तांशैर्व्याधिकालो यथामलम्।। १२।।

Deliberations as to the aggravation or manifestation of a disease whether in day or night, or whether before or after a meal, or during summer or winter, etc., help the determination of its periodicity (Kāla Nirūpaṇam).

इति प्रोक्तो निदानार्थः स व्यासेनोपदेक्ष्यते।।
सर्वेषामेव रोगाणां निदानं कुपिता मलाः।।१३।।

Thus we have briefly described the outlines of pathogeny (Nidānam), etc., which shall be more elaborately described later on.

तत्प्रकोपस्य तु प्रोक्तं विविधाहितसेवनम्।।
अहितस्त्रिविधो योगस्त्रयाणां प्रागुदाहृतः।। १४।।

A vareity of injudicious conduct tends to enrage the fundamental organic principles of Vāyu, Pittam and Kapham.

तिक्तोषणकषायाम्लरूक्षाप्रमित भोजनैः।।
धावनोदीरणनिशाजागरात्युच्चभाषणैः।। १५।।
क्रियाभियोगभीशोकचिन्ताव्यायाममैथुनैः।।
ग्रीष्माहोरात्रभुक्त्यन्ते प्रकुप्यति समीरणः।। १६।।

Ingestion of a large quantity of hot, astringent acid, pungent, and parchifying articles of fare, heavy meals, or voracious eating, running, climbing, lifting, loud-talking, night keeping, vigorous and energetic action, fright, mental and physical labour, and sexual intercourse are the factors, which enrage or aggravate the bodily Vāyu, which becomes spontaneously aggravated in summer and after meals, and at the close of the day or night.

पित्तं कट्वम्लतीक्ष्णोष्णकटुक्रोधविदाहिभिः।।
शरन्मध्याह्नरात्र्यर्द्धविदाहसमयेषु च।। १७।।

Ingestion of pungent, acid, sharp, hot, fetid, or indigetible articles of food, and indulgence in irascible feelings are the factors which tend to enrage the Pittam, which becomes spontaneously aggravated in Śarat (months of Kārtika and Agrahāyaṇa according to the Ayurvedic calender), at the middle part of the day or night, as well as when the food undergoes an acid reaction in the stomach after digestion (Videha).

स्वाद्वम्ललवणस्निग्धगुर्वभिष्यन्दिशी तलैः।।
आस्यास्वप्नसुखाजीर्णदिवास्वप्नादिबृंहणैः।१८।।
प्रच्छर्दनाद्ययोगेन भुक्तान्नस्याप्यजीर्णके ।।
पूर्वाह्णे पूर्वरात्रे च श्लेष्मा वक्ष्यामि सङ्करान्।।१९।।

Ingestion of sweet, acid, saline, demlucent, heavy (of digestion) and cold articles of fare, as well as of those which increase the humidity of the system, a long sitting at one place, want of sleep, day-sleep, and indigestion are the factors, which tend to enrage the Kapham, which becomes spontaneously aggravated in spring (Baiśākha and Jyeṣṭha), in the forepart of the day or night, and immediately after eating or vomiting

मिश्रीभावात्समस्तानां सन्निपातस्तथा पुनः।।
संकीर्णाजीर्णविषमविरुद्धाद्यशनादिभिः।। २०।।
व्यापन्नमद्यपानीयशुष्कशाकाममूलकैः।।
पिण्याकमृत्यवसरपूतिशुष्ककृशामिषैः।। २१।।
दोषत्रयकरैस्तैस्तैस्तथान्नपरिवर्ततः।।
धातोर्दुष्टात्पुरो वाताद्द्विग्रहावेशविप्लवात्।। २२।।
दुष्टामान्नैरतिश्लेष्मग्रहैर्जन्मर्क्षपीडनात्।।
मिथ्यायोगाच्च विविधात्पापानाञ्च निषेवणात्।।
स्त्रीणां प्रसववैषम्यात्तथा मिथ्योपचारतः।। २३।।
प्रतिरोगमिति क्रुद्धा रोगविध्यनुगामिनः।।
रसायनं प्रपद्याशु दोषा देहे विकुर्वते।।२४।।

Now I shall discourse on the combination of the deranged Vāyu, Pittam and Kapham. Ingestion of insufficient, indigestible, irregular and incompatible meals, use of stab wine, dried potherbs, green radish, and fetid or dry fish, sudden change of food and drink, contrary or unnatural seasons, exposure to the east wind, sudden change of one's mode of living, partaking of raw, uncooked food accumulation of phlegm in the body, malignant influence exerted by one's natal star, false dealings and evil doings, non-gratification of any mental or bodily hankering, and the puerperal conditions of women are the factors, which help the combination and concerted action of the deranged Vāyu, Pittam and Kapham. In each disease, the Vāyu, Pittam and Kapham produce chemical changes in the blood according to the nature of the disease they give rise to and their characterestic symptoms.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे सर्वरोगनिदानं नाम
षट्चत्वारिंशदुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १४६।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १४७/Chapter CXLVII

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच
वक्ष्ये ज्वरनिदानं हि सर्वज्वरविबुद्धये।।
ज्वरो रोगपतिः पाप्मा मृत्युराजोऽशनोऽन्तकः।।
क्रुद्धदक्षाध्वरध्वंसिरुद्रोद्ध्वनयनोद्भवः ।।१।।
तत्सन्तापो मोहमयः सन्तापात्मापचारजः।।
विविधैर्नामभिः क्रूरो नानायोनिषु वर्त्तते।। २॥

Dhanvantarī said :—Now I shall describe the Nidānam of fever, with the help of which a fever of whatsoever type may be correctly diagnosed. The terms, the lord of diseases, the sinful one, the lord of death, the devourer, and the finisher are the synonyms of fever. Sprung from the upper eye of the wrathful and insulted Rudra in the sacrifice which was celebrated by Dakṣa, this dreadful and sinful disease attacks all species of animals, through their injudicious conduct. Unconsciousness heat and delirium being its principal characteristics.

पाकलो गजेष्वभितापो
वाजिष्वलर्कः कुक्कुरेषु।।
इन्द्रमदो जलदेष्वप्सु नीलिका
ज्योतिरोषधीषु भृम्यामूषरो नाम।। ३॥

Manifest in the body of an elephant, it is called Pākala. The type of fever which is peculiar to the horse, is called Abhitāpa, In dogs, it is called Alarka; in clouds, it is called Indramada; in water, Nīlika; in careals, Oṣadhi; in soil, Uṣara.

हल्लासश्छर्दनं कासः स्तंभः शैत्यं त्वगादिषु।।
अंगेषु च समुद्भूताः पिडकाश्च कफोद्भवे।। ४॥

The type due ,to the action of the deranged Kapham, is marked by nausea, vomiting, cough, numbress of the body, coldness of the skin, and appearance of rashes or eruptions on the body.

काले यथास्वं सर्वेषां प्रवृत्तिर्वृद्धिरेव वा।।
निदानोक्तोनुपशयो विपरीतोपशायिता॥ ५॥

As birth, growth, and death are natural to all created beings; so aggravation and amelioration are natural to all types of fever. Indigestion with a non-relish for food, numbness of the body,

अरुचिश्चाविपाकश्च स्तंभमालस्यमेव च।।
हृद्दाहश्च विपाकश्च तन्द्रा चालस्यमेव च।। ६।।
वस्तिर्विमर्दावनया दोषाणामप्रवर्त्तनम्।।
लालाप्रसेको हृल्लासः क्षुन्नाशो रसदं मुखम्।।
स्वच्छमुष्णगुरुत्वञ्च गात्राणां बहुमूत्रता।।
न विजीर्णं न च म्लानिर्ज्वरस्यामस्य लक्षणम्॥७।।

lassitude, a burning sensation in the region of the heart, restlessness (the patient finding no relief in any position whatsoever), non-evacuation of stool and other deranged principles, salivation nausea, loss of appetite, tasteful moisture in the mouth, heat and gloss of the skin, heaviness of the body, constant urination, and natural fulness of the body, are the symptoms, which mark the type known as Āma-Jvara, (*i.e.*, the stage in which the deranged humours have not been digested or resolved).

क्षुत्क्षामता लघुत्वं च गात्राणां ज्वरमार्दवम्।।
दोषप्रवृत्तिरष्टाहान्निरामज्वरलक्षणम्॥ ८॥

Rousing of the appetite, lightness of the limbs, abatement of the bodily temperature, and evacuation of the contents of the bowels after the eighth day of the attack, are the indications, which show that the deranged humours have been digested or have undergone resolution.

यथा स्वलिंगं संसर्गे ज्वरसंसर्गजोऽपि वा॥
शिरोर्त्तिमूर्च्छावमिदेहदाहकण्ठास्य
शोषारुचिपर्वभेदाः॥
उन्निद्रता संभ्रमरोमहर्षा जृंभातिवाक्त्वं
पवनात्सपित्तात्॥ ९॥

Symptoms, which are peculiar to the several deranged humours combinedly mark the type of fever which is the product of their concerted action. Headache, swooning, vomiting with a burning sensation in the body and parchedness of the throat, aching pain in the joints, insomnia, fright, horrification, yawning and delirium, are the symptoms which characterise the type of fever due to the combined action of the deranged Vāyu (nerve-force) and Pittam (metabolism).

तापहान्य रुचिपवशिरोरुक्ष्ठी
वनश्वसनकासविवर्णाः॥
शीतजाड्यतिमिरभ्रिमितन्द्राश्लेष्म
वातजनितज्वरलिंगम्॥ १०॥

Small heat, with a non-relish for food, pain in the joints and headache, low breathing, cough, and discolouring of the skin are the indications of the type due to the combined action of the deranged Vāyu and Śleṣmā (Kapham).

शीतस्तम्भस्वेददाहाव्यवस्था-
स्तृष्णाकासः श्लेष्मपित्तप्रवृत्तिः॥
मोहस्तन्द्रालिप्ततिक्तास्यता
च ज्ञेयं रूपं श्लेष्मपित्तज्वरस्य॥ ११॥

Fitful shivering, numbness of the body, perspiration with a burning sensation of the body, thirst, restlessness, vomiting of mucous and bilious matter, stupefaction, drowsiness, clamminess and a bitter taste in the mouth, are the indications of the type due to the combined action of the deranged Pittam and Kapham.

सर्वजो लक्षणैः सर्वैर्दाहोऽत्र च मुहुर्मुहुः॥
तदुच्छीतं महानिद्रा दिवा जागरणं निशि॥ १२॥
सदा वा नैव वा निद्रा महास्वेदो हि नैव वा॥
गीतनर्त्तनहास्यादिः प्रकृतेहाप्रवर्त्तनम्॥ १३॥
साश्रुणी कलुषे रक्ते भुग्ने लुलितपक्ष्मणी॥
अक्षिणी पिण्डिकापार्श्वशिरः पर्वास्थिरुग्भ्रमः॥ १४॥
सस्वनौ सरुजौ कर्णौ महाशीतौ हि नैव वा॥
परिदग्धा खरा जिह्वा गुरुस्त्रतांगसन्धिता॥ १५॥
ष्ठीवनं रक्तपित्तस्य लोठनं शिरसोऽतितृट्॥
कोष्ठानां श्यावरक्तानां मण्डलानां च दर्शनम्॥ १६॥
हृद्व्यथा मलसंसर्गः प्रवृत्तिर्वाल्पशोऽति वा॥
स्निग्धास्यता बलभ्रंशः स्वरसादः प्रलापितः॥ १७॥

All the symptoms combinedly mark the type which is due to the concerted action of the deranged Vāyu, Pittam, and Kapham in addition to the following specific ones, *viz.*, alternate fits of shivering and burning sensation in the body vertigo, sleepy in the day, sleeplessness in the night, constant sleepiness or complete insomnia, excess or absence of perspiration, singing, dancing, laughing, stoppage of the nafural functions of the organs, with sunk, redshot, watery eyes, and drooping eyelids, accumulation of grity wax at the corner of the eyes, pain at the head, sides, joints and calves of the legs, vertigo, ringing in the ears, pain, violent shivering or absence of shivering, sooty colour of the tongue which becomes as black as charcoal and rough as that of a cow, heaviness and looseness of the joints, vomiting of bloody or blood-streaked bile, rolling or tossing about of the had, violent unquenchable thirst, eruptions of warts or circular rushes on the skin, pain at the heart, purging or scanty evacutions of stool, glossiness of the face, prostration of strength, loss of voice, delirium, deep heavy somnolence, and a croaking or wheezing sound in the throat.

दोषपाकश्चिरं तन्द्रा प्रततं कण्ठकूजनम्॥
सन्निपातमभिन्यासं तं ब्रूयाच्च हतौजसम्। १८॥

The type which is marked by the foregoing symptoms is called Abhinyāsa Sannipāta. It destroys the principle of Ojas in the body (protoplasmic cells).

वायुना कण्ठरुद्धेन पित्तमन्तः सुपीडितम् ॥
व्यवायित्वाच्च सौख्याच्च बहिर्मार्गं प्रपद्यते।

तेन हारिद्रनेत्रत्वं सन्निपातोद्भवे ज्वरे।। १९।।

In the Sannipātika type of fever, the deranged Vāyu produces the constriction of the throat, and the deranged Pittam consumes the vital principle of the organism. The deranged Pittam, on account of its expansive character, finds an outlet through, and tinges the conjunctival with its own characteristic colour (yellow). Hence the yellowness of the eyes in a case of Sannipātika fever.

दोषे विवृद्धे नष्टेऽग्नौ सर्वसंपूर्णलक्षणः।।
सान्निपातज्वरोऽसाध्यः कृच्छ्रसाध्यस्ततोऽन्यथा॥२०॥

A case of Sannipātika fever in which the deranged Vāyu, Pittam and Kapham, being extremely aggravated, impair the digestive heat and thereby help the full development of all its characteristic symptoms, proves incurable.

अन्यत्र सन्निपातोत्थं यत्र पित्तं पृथक् स्थितम्।।
त्वचि कोष्ठे च वा दाहं विदधाति पुरोऽनु वा॥२१॥

In all other events, a Sannipātika fever can be made amenable to medicine only with the greatest difficulty. There is a different type of Sannipātaka fever in which the deranged Pittam, separately enraged and aggravated, gives rise to a burning sensation in the skin and the stomach (*lit.*, the abdominal cavity) the burning sensation coming on either with the commencement of with the abatement of the paroxysm, and being first experienced either in the stomach or in the skin.

तद्वद्वातकफे शीतं दाहादिर्दुस्तरस्तयोः।।
शीतादौ तत्र पित्तेन कफे स्यन्दितशोषिते॥२२॥

Similarly, the aggravated Vāyu and Kapham produce rigor in Sannipātika fever, which being precedede by a burning sensation in the body indicates an unfavourable prognosis and is more dangerous of the said two types.

पित्ते शान्तेऽथ वै मूर्च्छा मदस्तृष्णा च जायते।।
दाहादौ पुनरन्तेषु तन्द्रालस्ये वमिः क्रमात्।।२३॥

In a case of Sannipātika fever in which the rigour comes on first owing to the action of the deranged and aggravated Pittam, the Kapham is set free and corrected, and with the abatement of the action of the aggravated Pittam comes on fainting, with swooning, vertigo, and thirst, etc. Somnolence, langour and vomiting manifest themselves in succession at the close of the paroxysm, which is ushered in with a shivering sensation.

आगन्तुरभिघाताभिषंगशापाभिचारतः।।
चतुर्धा तु कृतः स्वेदो दाहाद्यैरभिघातजः।।२४॥

Fevers caused by the effects of a hurt or a blow, or contracted through any foul contagion, or engendered through the potency of any spell, magic, or incantation, as well as those which are due to burns or scalds, are usually grouped under the traumatic head of fevers and owe their origin to extrinsic causes.

श्रमाच्च तस्मिन्पवनः प्रायो रक्तं प्रदूषयन्।।
सव्यथाशोकवैवर्ण्यं सरुजं कुरुते ज्वरम्।।२५॥
ग्रहावेशौषधिविषक्रोधभीशोककामजः।। २६।।
अभिषंगग्रहोऽप्यस्मिन्नकस्माद्घासरोदने।।
ओषधीगन्धजे मूर्च्छा शिरोरुग्वमथुः क्षयः।। २७॥
विषन्मूर्च्छातिसारश्च श्यावता दाहकृद्भ्रमः।।

Extreme fatigue or exhaustion brings on a type of fever in which the enraged and aggravated Vāyu affects the vascular process of the organism, and produces pain, swelling and discolouring of the skin. Anger, fright bereavement, passion of love, exhalations of poisonous drugs, dusts of flowers, narcotics and the baneful influence cast by malignant planets may engender types of fever, which may be grouped under the traumatic head, and in which the patient laughs, weeps or raves like a maniac in succession. The type of fever caused by the odours or exhalations of any drug or cereal is marked by headache, vomiting, epileptic fits and wasting, etc., while the one, due to the effects of any poison, develops dysentery, epilepetic fits, vertigo with a yellowish black colour of the skin, and a burning sensation in the body.

क्रोधात्कम्पः शिरोरुक्च प्रलापो भयशोकजे।। २८।।
कामाद्भ्रमोऽरुचिर्दाहो ह्रीनिद्राधीधृतिक्षयाः।।

Palsy and pain in the head are the symptoms, which mark the case of fever due to anger, while delirium and palsy characterise the one due to the enjoint effects of fright and rage. Fever, which has its origin in the ungratified sexual desire, develops such symptoms as loss of consciousness or absent-mindedness, with somnolence, impatience, shyness, and a non-relish for food.

ग्रहादौ सन्निपातस्य रूपादौ मरुतस्तयोः।। २९॥
कोपात्कोपेऽपि पित्तस्य यौ तु शापाभिचारजौ।।
सन्निपातज्वरौ घोरौ तावसह्यतमौ मतौ॥ ३०॥

In fever due either to the influence of malignant stars, or to the concerted action of the three morbific principles of Vāyu, Pittam and Kapham (Sannipāta) both the Vāyu and the Pittam of the organism are simultaneously enraged. The types of Sannipātika fever caused through the dynamics of a curse or an incantation, are simply unbearable in their intensity.

तंत्राभिचारिकैर्मन्त्रैर्दूयमानश्च तप्यते।।
पूर्वश्चेतस्ततो देहस्ततो विस्फोटदिग्भ्रमैः।। ३१॥
सदाहमूर्च्छाग्रस्तस्य प्रत्यहं वर्द्धते ज्वरः ।।
इति ज्वरोऽष्टधा दृष्टः समासाद्द्विविधस्तु सः।। ३२॥

In case of spell-origined fever the patient should be basked in the glare of the sacrificial fire (Homāgni) into which libations of clarifed butter should be cast by reciting the Abichāra-Mantram. The two last named types of fever are ushered in by the appearance of a large crop of bilious eruptions on the skin, great restlessness, fainting fits, and the absence of any distinctive knowledge regarding the different quarters of the heaven. The patient tosses about in the bed in intense agony, and the heat goes on increasing day after day. Thus the premonitory symptoms of the eight forms of fever have been briefly described.

शारीरो मानसः सौम्यस्तीक्ष्णोंन्तर्बहिराश्रयः।।
प्राकृतो वैकृतः साध्योऽसाध्यः सामो निरामकः॥३३॥
पूर्वं शरीरे शारीरे तापो मनसि मानसे।।
पवनैर्योगवाहित्वाच्छीतं श्लेष्मयुते भवेत्।। ३४॥
दाहः पित्तयुते मिश्रं मिश्रेऽन्तःसंश्रये पुनः।।

All types of fever are either mental or physical, superficial or affecting the deeper principles of the organism, and mild or virulent. Similarly they may be grouped under two broad sub-divisions such as mature or immature, and Epidemic or sporadic.

A paroxysm of bodily fever first affects the body, whereas it first invades the mind in a case of the mental type. In cases of fever due to the action of the deranged Kapham (cold or catarrhal fever), the deranged Vāyu, in conjunction with the deranged Kapham, produces rigor and horripilation, whereas the combination of the deranged Pittam in such cases in witnessed as the burning sensation in the body.

ज्वरेऽधिकं विकाराः स्युरन्तःक्षोभो मलग्रहः।। ३५॥
बहिरेव बहिर्वेगे तापोऽपि च स साधितः।।
वर्षाशरद्वसन्तेषु वाताद्यैः प्राकृतः क्रमात्।। ३६॥
वैकृतोऽन्यः स दुःसाध्यः प्रायश्च प्राकृतोऽनलात्।।

Contrary symptoms such as hyperperaxia with loose motions of the bowels are manifest in a case of Sannipātika fever only on account of the simultaneous derangement of the different morbific principles of the body of a contrary character. In cases of Vahirliṅga Sannipāta all the symptoms are restricted to the external or superficial principles of the organism and therefore they become fully patient.

वर्षासु मारुतो दुष्टः पित्तश्लेष्मान्वितं ज्वरम्॥ ३७॥

The organic Vāyu becomes deranged during the rainy season (Bhādra and Āśvin), the Pittam in autumn (Kārtika and Agrahāyana), and Kaphan in spring (Phālguna and Caitra) Hence a case of fever which is due to the deranged Vāyu is said to be natural when it breaks out in the rainy season. Similarly, case of Pitaja or Kaphaja fever breaking out in autmn or spring are said to be natural.

कुर्य्याच्च पित्तं शरदि तस्य चानुचरः कफः।।
तत्प्रकृत्या विसर्गाच्च तत्र नानशानानद्धयम्॥ ३८॥

In fever due to the action of the deranged Pittam and which breaks out in autum, the Kapham lies subserient to the deranged Pittam. Accordingly the patient may be safely advised to fast in the case of fever which is due to the concerted action of the deranged Pittam and Kapham.

कफो वसन्ते तमपि वातपित्तं भवेदनु।।
बलवत्स्वल्पदोषेषु ज्वरः साध्योऽनुपद्रवः।।३९॥

In spring, the deranged and aggravated

Kapham,in conjunction with the deranged Vāyu and Pittam, gives rise to a type of fever in which the two last named morbific principles of the doby remain subordinate to the enraged Kapham.

सर्वथा विकृतिज्ञाने प्रागसाध्य उदाहृत:।।
ज्वरोपद्रवतीक्ष्णत्वं मन्दाग्निर्बहुमूत्रता।। ४०।।
न प्रवृत्तिर्न विजीर्णा न क्षुत्सामज्वराकृति:।।
ज्वरवेगोऽधिक स्तृष्णा प्रलाप: श्वसनं भ्रम:।।४१॥
मलप्रवृत्तिरुत्क्लेश: पच्यमानस्य लक्षणम्।।
जीर्णतामविपर्य्यासात्सप्तरात्रं च लंघनम्।। ४२॥

A paroxysm of fever unattented with any supervening or dereadful symptoms and appearing in a person of unimpaired strength readily proves amenable to medicine, while the one which is accompanied with grave symptoms, and evinces the concerted derangement of all the three morbifice principles of the body often finds a fatal termination. The only sages of your have thus opined on the subject. The presence of a large concourse of distressing symptoms together with a sense of constant *malaise* and aching pain in the limbs, constant micturition, intene heat of the body, loss of appetite, non desire for food, and impairment of the digestive function mark a case of immature fever (Āmajvara or the stage of fever before the resolution of the different morbific principles which lie at its root). Heat, hyperperaxia, waterbrash, delirium, motions of the bowels, vertigo, and rapid breathing indicate that the fever is approaching its crisis (*lit.*, —is being matured). Rich meal should be prohibited and a light diet should be enjoined in its stead for seven days in cases where there would be reasons to apprehend the immature (unresolved) state of the deranged organic principles in fever.

ज्वर: पंचविध: प्रोक्तो मलकालबलाबलात्।।
प्रायश: सन्निपातेन भूयसामुपदिश्यते।। ४३॥

The holy sages have classified the Sannipātika fever into five different kinds according to the nature of the morbific principles which serve as its exciting factors, its periodicity or time of attack, and the strength or weakness of the patient (the line may be likewise interpreted to mean according to the virulence or mildness of an attack).

सन्तत: सततोऽन्येद्युस्तृतीयकचतुर्थकौ।।
धातुमूत्रशकृद्वाहिस्नोतसां व्यापिनो मला:।।४४॥
तापयन्तस्तनुं सर्वां तुल्यदृष्ट्यादिवर्द्धिता:।।
बलिनो गुरवस्तस्याविशेषेण रसाश्रिता:।।४५॥
सततं निष्प्रतिद्वंद्वा ज्वरं कुर्य्यु: सुदु:सहम्।।
मलं ज्वरोष्णधातून्वा स शीघ्रं क्षपयेत्तत:।। ४६।।

These five types of fever are respectively named as Santata (remittent), Satata (intermittent), Anyedyuṣka (appearing on every alternate day), Tṛtīyaka (tertian) and Caturthaka (quotodian). The morbific principles such as the deranged Vāyu, Pittam and Kapham, enraged and aggravated by their own enraging and aggravating factors, lie stuffing the ducts which carry the feces, urine, and sweat, etc., and invade as well the fundamental organic principles of the body and give rise to heat and pyrexia. The disease (fever) affects the lymphchyle (blood or the vascular system) and grows in strength and intensity without knowing any remission or abatement.

सर्वाकारं रसादीनां शुद्ध्याशुद्ध्यापि वा क्रमात्।।
वातपित्तकफै:सप्तदशद्वादशवासरात्॥ ४७॥
प्रायोऽनुयाति मर्य्यादां मोक्षाय च वधाय च।।
इत्यग्निवेशस्य मतं हारीतस्य पुन: स्मृति:।।४८॥
द्विगुणा सप्तमी या च नवम्येकादशी तथा ।।
एषा त्रिदेषमर्य्यादा मोक्षाय च बधाय च॥४९॥
शुद्ध्याशुद्ध्या ज्वर: कालं दीर्घमप्यत्र वर्त्तते।।
कृशानां व्याधियुक्तानां मिथ्याहारादिसेविनाम्॥५०॥

It is simply unbearable in its virulence. The disease runs its course in seven, ten or twelve days according to the predominance of the deranged Vāyu, Pittam or Kapham, on which days the morbific diatheses are either fully resolved and eliminated (Malapāk) the us bringing on an unfavourable crisis; or the fundamental principles of the body are dried up through the agency of fever-heat and predict a fatal termination. This is the opinion of the holy Agniveśa. But according to Hārīta, the critical days in a case of Sannipāta-fever are the seventh, the ninth, the eleventh, and the fourteenth. The patient either dies on any of these days, or passes into a state of convalescence. The course of the disease is shorter or longer according as the affected fundamental principles of the body are purified and brought back to their normal state, sooner of later.

अल्पोऽपि दोषो दुष्ट्यादेर्लब्ध्वान्यतमतो बलम्॥
स प्रत्यनीको विषमं यस्माद्वृद्धिक्षयान्वितः॥५१॥
सविक्षेपो ज्वरं कुर्य्याद्विषमक्षयवृद्धिभाक्॥
दोषः प्रवर्त्तते तेषां स्वे काले ज्वरयन्बली॥५२॥
निवर्त्तते पुनश्चैव प्रत्यनीकबलाबलः॥
क्षीणदोषो ज्वरः सूक्ष्मो रसादिष्वेव लीयते॥५३॥

Even a small quantity of morbific diatheses present in the organism of a weak or emaciated person of unholesome living, is augmented by, and gains in intensity from, the cumulative strength of the other morbid matter continuing therein, and thus leads to a gradual wasting of the body. Thus by causing the general wasting of the body, it brings on a type of fever which baffles all medical skill. The fever thus aggravated leads to a general break down of the constitution. On the other hand, the disease, if checked by any king of medicine, soon suffers an abatement, the small residue of fever still remaining being absorbed in the lymph chyle. With the absorption of fever in the lymph chyle, cachexia, sallowness of complexion and lethargy also vanish.

लीनत्वात्कार्श्यवैवर्ण्यजाड्यादीनां दधाति सः॥
आसन्नविकृतस्यत्वात्स्रोतसां रसवाहिनाम्॥५४॥

In the meantime, owing to the dilation of the vessels that carry the lymph chyle, the morbific diathesis is set free, and eliminated through the natural outlests of the body without being able to spread through the whole organism.

आशु सर्वस्य वपुषो व्याप्तिदोषो न जायते॥
सन्ततः सततस्तेन विपरीतो विपर्य्ययात्॥५५॥

The type of fever,which continues without remission for a certain number of days, is called Santata (remittent). The type in which there are periods of distinct intermission or abatement is called *Satata* (intermittent).

विषमो विषमारम्भः क्षपाकालेन सङ्गवान्॥
दोषो रक्तश्रयः प्रायः करोति सन्ततं ज्वरम्॥५६॥
अहोरात्रस्य सन्धौ स्यात्सकृदन्येद्युराश्रितः॥

The type known as Viṣama has no definite periodicity, nor any fixed term of continuance, and its attacks are usually nocturnal. Any morbific diathesis taking lodgment in the blood, produces Santata-type of fever. In the type known an Anyedyuṣka, the paroxysm comes once within twenty-four hours at the juncture of the day and night.

तस्मिन्मांसवहा नाडी मेदोनाडी तृतीयके। ।५७॥
ग्राही पित्तानिलान्मूर्ध्नस्त्रिकस्य कफपित्ततः॥
सपृष्ठस्यानिलकफात्स चैकाहान्तरः स्मृतः॥ ५८॥

In the Tṛtīyaka-type (Tertian), the vessels containing fat and carrying the essential principle of flesh are contaminated. In this fever the patient suffers from an excruciating headache through the action of the deranged Vāyu and Pittam, from an aching pain in the sacrum (extending to the coccyx) through the action of the deranged Kapham and Pittam, and from a pain along the spinal column through the action of the deranged Vāyu and Kapham.

चतुर्थको मलैर्मेदोमज्जास्थ्यन्यतरे स्थितः॥
मज्जास्थ एव ह्यपरः प्रभावमनुदर्शयेत्॥५९॥

The type called Caturthaka, fever results from the contamination of either the fat, marrow, or any other secretion of the body by any of the morbific liatheses. Moreover the quotodian-fever which is confined to the marrow, makes itself manifest twice a day.

द्विधा कफोणिजंघाभ्यां स पूर्वं शिरसानिलात्॥
अस्थिमज्जो रुपगतश्चतुर्थकविपर्य्ययः॥ ६०॥

In the first-named type, the paroxysm is ushered in with a numbed pain in the knee-joints and calves of the legs, while an excruciating headache makes the advent of the last-named one. The type known as the Caturthaka-Viparyāya, has its set in the bone and the marrow.

त्रिधा त्र्यहं ज्वरयति दिनमेकन्तु मुञ्चति॥
बलाबलेन दोषाणामन्यचेष्टादिजन्मनाम्॥ ६१॥
पक्वनामविपर्यासात्सप्तरात्रञ्च लंघयेत्॥
ज्वरं स्यान्मनसस्तद्वत्कर्मणश्च तदातदा॥ ६२॥
गम्भीरधातुचारित्वात्सन्निपातेन सम्भवात्॥
तुल्योच्छ्रयाच्च दोषाणां दुश्चिकित्स्यश्चतुर्थकः॥ ६३॥

The paroxysm comes on the first day and continues for three days in succession, completely going down on the fourth. Owing to the virulence of the morbific diatheses through injudicious diet and conduct of the patient, the deranged morbific principles are not eliminated in well-digested condition, hence arises the necessity of foregoing rice-meal and observing a light diet for seven days in this type of fever. The mind and physicall acts of the patient are eqully affected; and in consequence of its invading the deeper principles of the organism and the concerted action of the deranged Vāyu, Pittam and Kapham therein and their equality in virulence and intensity, a case of the Caturthaka-type of fever soon runs into an incurable one.

सूक्ष्मात्सूक्ष्मज्वरेष्वेषु दूराद्दूरतरेषु च।।
दोषो रक्तादिमार्गेषु शनैरल्पश्चिरेण यत्।। ६४।।

The morbific diatheses go on accumulating in the remote and minute bloodvessels of the body, in consequence whereof the body does not suffer any attenuation, though the patient complains of a little heat and an uncertain kind of *malaise.* The disease, not checked with proper medicines at this stage of its incubation, manifests itself in nightly paroxysms of pyrexia, and other serious symptoms.

याति देहञ्च नाशेषं सन्तापादीन्करोत्यतः।।
क्रमो यत्नेन विच्छिन्नः सतापो लक्ष्यते ज्वरः।। ६५।।
विषमो विषमारम्भः क्षपाकालानुसारवान्।।
यथोत्तरं मन्दगतिर्मन्दशक्तिर्यथायथम्।। ६६।।
कालेनाप्नोति सदृशान्स रसादींस्तथातथा।।
दोषो ज्वरयति क्रुद्धश्चिराच्चिरतरेण च।। ६७।।
भूमौ स्थितं जलैः सिक्तं कालं नैव प्रतीक्षते।।
अंकुराय यथा बीजं दोषबीजं भवेत्तथा।। ६८।।

The fever slowly infiltrates into the succcessive fundamental principles of the organism in proportion to the diminution of the bodily strength of the patient; and a short while after, the angry morbific diathesis incascerated in the organism begins to work mischief and brings on its own peculiar cachexia. As a seed sown in a congenial and well-watered soil does not wait long to sprout, so the morbific diatheses the seeds of diseases, incarcerated in a disordered human organism and nourished by their own exciting or aggravating factors, do not take a long time to take shape and manifest themselves in the form of a particular disease.

वेगं कृत्वा विषं यद्वदाशये नयते बलम्।।
कुप्यत्याप्तबलं भूयः कालदोषविषन्तथा।। ६९।।
एवं ज्वराः प्रवर्त्तन्ते विषमाः सततादयः।।

As an extraneous imbibed poison carried down into the stomach, gains in strength from its own aggravating factors and produces its harmful effects in due course of time, so the different types of Satata- and Santata-fever are originated in the human body.

उत्क्लेशो गोरवं दैन्यं भङ्गोऽङ्गानां विजृम्भणम्।। ७०।।
अरोचको वमिः श्वासः सर्वस्मिन्रसगे ज्वरे।।
रक्तनिष्ठीवनं तृष्णा रूक्षोष्णं पीडकोद्यमः।। ७१।।

The symptoms, which mark the type of ferver restricted to the organic principle of lymph chyle, are water brash, nausea, a feeling of heaviness in the limbs, dejection, aching pain in the limbs and yawning, together with vomiting, diffcult breathing and a marked non-relish for food. The following symptoms are developed in the type in which the fever invades the circulatory system (blood), *viz.,* spitting of red (arterial) blood, thirst, and appearance of crops of dry, hot eruptions on the skin, together with a redness of the skin, vertigo, delirium, a sense of intoxication and burning sensation of the body.

दाहरागभ्रममदप्रलापो रक्तसंश्रिते।।
तृड्ग्लानिःस्पृष्टवर्चस्कमन्तर्दाहो भ्रमस्तमः।। ७२।।
दौर्गन्ध्यं गात्रविक्षेपो मांसस्थे मेदसि स्थिते ।।
स्वेदोऽतितृष्णा वमनं दौर्गन्ध्यं वा सहिष्णुता।। ७३।।
प्रलापो ग्लानिररुचिरस्थिगे त्वस्थिभेदनम्।।
दोषप्रवृत्तिरुद्बोधः श्वासांगक्षेपकूजनम्।। ७४।।
अन्तर्दाहो बहिः शैत्यं श्वासो हिक्का हि मज्जमे।।

Thirst, lassitude, emission of semen, an internal burning sensation in body, vertigo, jerky movements of the limbs, and fetour of the skin are the symptoms which characterise the type in which the fever invades the flesh. Perspiration with an unquenchable thirst, vomiting, fetid smell of the skin and impatience are the symptoms which mark the type in which the fever affects the fat. The type in which the fever invades the organic principle of marrow, manifests such symptoms as evacuation of elimination of the morbific matter from the system, sleeplessness, dyspnoea, convulsive movements of the limbs, together with difficult respiration and a sensation of heat in the inside, and cold on the surface of, the body.

तमसो दर्शनं मर्मच्छेदनं स्तब्धमेढ्ता।। ७५।।
शुक्रप्रवृत्तौ मृत्युस्तु जायते शुक्रसंश्रये।।

Vanishings of sight, severance or disunion of the Marmas (vulnerable bone-joints or venal, neural or arterial anestomoses), numbness of the male organ of generation, and non-emission of semen are the symptoms which are exhibited in the type in which the lever attacks the principle of semen.

उत्तरोत्तरदु:साध्याः पञ्चान्ये तु विपर्य्यये।। ७६।।
प्रलिम्पन्निव गात्राणि श्लेष्मणा गौरवेण च।।
मन्दज्वरप्रलापस्तु सशीतः स्यात्प्रलेपकः।। ७७।।

Each of these five types of fever are respectively more diffcult to cure than the one immediately preceding it in the order of enumeration. A case of seminal fever usually ends in death. The types in which the fever affects the marrow or the semen are absolutely incurable. The type known as Pralepaka is marked by rigour, delirium, a comparatively lower temperature of the body, and heaviness of the limbs.

नित्यं मन्दज्वरो रूक्षः शीतकृच्छ्रेण गच्छति।।
स्तब्धांगः श्लेष्मभूयिष्ठो भवेदंगबलाशकः।। ७८।।
हरिदाभेदवर्णाभस्तद्वल्लेपं प्रमेहति।।
स वै हारिद्रको नाम ज्वरभेदोऽन्तकः स्मृतः।। ७९।।

The patient feels as if his whole organism has been plastered with a coat of phlegm. In the Aṅgabalāśaka-type there is small heat with numbness of the limbs, parchedness of the skin, and rigour. The patient feels as if his whole body has been stuffed with phlegm (mucous). The fever is persisient in its character and may be cured only with the greatest difficulty. In the Hāridrabha-type (yellow fever), the skin, urine and feces of the patient become yellow. It is fatal as death itself.

कफवातौ समौ यत्र हीनपित्तस्य देहिनः।।
तीक्ष्णोऽथ वा दिवा मन्दो जायते रात्रिजो ज्वरः।। ८०।।

In the type known as Rātrijvara, both the deranged Vāyu and Kapham of the patient's temperament become equally dominant owing to the Pittam being considerably reduced. There is but little pyrexia in the day which is increased in the night with the aggravation of the paroxysm.

दिवाकरार्पितबले व्यायामाच्च विशोषिते।।।।
शरीरे नियतं वाताज्ज्वरः स्यात्पौर्वरात्रिकः।। ८१।।

The deranged Kapham (phlegm) in the patient's body is naturally dried up by the rays of the sun as well as by the heat originated through the movements of his body during the day. Hence the small rise of the bodily temperature during day in this type of fever, which persists as a remnant of the night's paroxysm only through the action of the deranged Vāyu.

आमाशये यदारत्मस्थे श्लेष्मपित्ते ह्यधः स्थिते।।
तदर्द्धं शीतलं देहे ह्यर्द्धं चोष्णं प्रजायते।। ८२।।

When the Kapham continues in the patient's stomach, which is its natural seat, and the deranged Pittam in the abdomen, the upper part of the body remains cole, while its lower part is felt hot to the touch during a paroxysm-fever.

काये पित्तं यदा न्यस्तं श्लेष्मा चान्ते व्यवस्थितः।।
उष्णत्वं तेन देहस्य शीतत्वं करपादयोः।। ८३।।

On the contrary, when the deranged Kapham is located in the extremities, and the deranged Pittam is incarcerated inthe trunk of the body, the hands and feet are felt hot. and the latter cold.

रसरक्ताश्रयः साध्यो मांस मेदोगतश्च यः।।
अस्थिमज्जागतः कृच्छ्रस्तैस्तैः स्वांगैर्हतप्रभः।। ८४।।

The fever, which invades the principle of lymph chyle, blood, flesh or fat, is easily curable, while the one, which affects the bone or marrow, and is detected from the atrophy and discolouring of the locality affected, can be made amenable to medicine only with the greatest difficulty.

विसंज्ञो ज्वरवेगार्त्तः सक्रोध इव वीक्षते।।
सदोषमुष्णाञ्च सदा शकृन्मुञ्चति वेगवत्।। ८५।।

This type of fever is further characterised by unconscious or subcomatose of the patient, hyperpyrexia, frequent loose motions of warm muco-billious matter. and an angry look of the eyes.

देहो लघुर्व्यपगतक्लममोहतापः पाको मुखे
करणासौष्ठवमव्यथात्वम्।।
स्वेदः क्षुवः प्रकृतियोगिमनोऽन्नलिप्सा कण्डूश्च
मूर्ध्निविगत् ज्वरलक्षणानि।। ८६।।

Subsidence of heat and pain, appearance of sordes on the teeth or of herpetic eruptions on the lips, perspiration, with a desire for food and an unruffled state of the mind, and healthy functions of the organs of sense-perceptions are the symptoms which indicate that the fever has perfectly gone down.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे ज्वरनिदानादिकं
नाम सप्तचत्वारिंशदुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १४७।।

:o:

अध्याय १४८/Chapter CXLVIII

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

अथातो रक्तपित्तस्य निदानं प्रवदाम्यहम्।।
भृशोष्णतिक्तकट्वम्ललवणादिविदाहिभिः।। १।।
कोद्रवोद्दालकैश्चान्यैस्तदुक्तैरति सेवितैः।।
कुपितं पैत्तिकैः पित्तं द्रवं रक्तञ्च मूर्च्छति।। २।।

Dhanvantarī said :—Now I shall discourse on the Aetiology and symptoms of Raktapittam (Haemorrhage). The bodily Pittam deranged through such factors as excessive in gestion of Kodrava and Uddālaka (grains) or extremely hot, bitter, acid, or saline things, or of those which are followed by an acid re-action in the stomach, or through the agency of those which accelerate the process of metabolism and increase the metabolic heat in the organism, deranges, in its turn, the liquid bile which by gradually contaminating the blood, courses with it throughout the system.

तैर्मिथस्तुल्यरूपत्वमागम्य व्याप्नुवंस्तनुम्।।
पित्तरक्तस्य विकृतेः संसर्गाद्दूषणादपि।। ३।।
गन्धवर्णानुवृत्तेषु रक्तेन व्यपदिश्यते।।
प्रभवत्यसृजः स्थानात्प्लीहतो यकृतश्च सः।। ४।।

Owing to a similarity which exists between the blood and the bile, in colour, smell, origin and morbific effect, this bile-charged blood in haemorrhage is called blood in the parlance of the Ayurveda. The blood in Haemorrhage rises from the spleen, liver, bloodvessels, and the receptacle of blood.

शिरोगुरुत्वमरुचिः शीतेच्छा धूमकोऽम्लकः।।
छर्द्धितश्छर्दिबैभत्स्यं कासः श्वासो भमः क्लमः।। ५।।
लोहितो न हितो मत्स्यगन्धास्यत्वञ्च विज्वरे।।
रक्तहारिद्रहरितवर्णता नयनादिषु।। ६।।
नीललोहित पीतानां वर्णानामविवेचनम्।।
स्वप्ने इन्मादधर्मित्वं भवत्यस्मिन्भविष्यति।। ७।।

Heaviness of the head with a non-relish for food, desire for cold things and cool contracts, vertigo, darkness of vision, nausea, vomiting with a belching sensation, cough, laboured or difficult breathing (dyspnoea) with a sensation of fatigue or exhaustion, a fishy smell in the mouth, redness of the face, redness, blueness or yellowness of the conjunctiva, inability to distinguish a red colour from the yellow or blue, dreams of insanity in sleep and an absence of fever are the symptoms which mark the premonitary stage of Raktapittam.

ऊद्र्ध्वं नासाक्षिकर्णास्यैर्मेंढ्योनिगुदैरधः।।
कुपितं रोमकूपैश्च सम स्तैस्तत्प्रवर्त्तते।। ८।।

There is haemorrhage either from any of the super-clavicular cavities of the body, such as the ears, the nose or the eyes, or from any of the downward passages such as the anus, penis or vagina. Sometimes the deranged blood flows out in jets through the pores of the skin.

ऊद्र्ध्वं साध्यं कफाद्यस्मात्तद्विरेचनसाधितम्।।
बह्वौषधानि पित्तस्य विरेको हि वरौषधम्।। ९।।
अनुबन्धी कफो यत्र तत्र तस्यापि शुद्धिकृत्।।

Haenorrhage from any of the superclavicular passages of the body, readily yields to medicine inasmuch as the deranged Kapham which serves as the exciting factor of the disease in these cases, may be easily curbed with the help of purgatives. In such cases, a medicine which helps the purging or the deranged Pittam (bile) is a far better remedy than that which arrests its secretion, more so because the deranged Kapham which invariably acts in concert with the disordered Pittam in such cases, gets the chance of being eliminated from the system.

कषायाः स्वादवो यस्य विशुद्धौ श्लेष्मला हिताः॥ १०॥
कटुतिक्तकषाया वा ये निसर्गात्कफावहाः॥
अधो याप्यञ्च नायुष्मांस्तत्प्रच्छर्दनसाधकम्॥ ११॥

Drugs of a sweet or astringent taste, as well as those which generate Kapham in the system, or increase glandular secretins of the organism, or are bitter or pungent, should be deemed beneficial in these cases.

Palliation is the only remedy possible in cases where Haemorrhage occurs from any of the downward passages of the body, since the adminstration of emetics is the only treatment admissible. The patient in such a case should be looked upon as a person whose days are numbered.

अल्पौषधञ्च पित्तस्य वमनं नावमौषधम्॥
अनुबन्धि बलं यस्य शान्तपित्तनरस्य च॥ १२॥
कषायश्च हितस्तस्य मधुरा एवं केवलम्॥
कफमारुतसंस्पृष्टमसाध्यमुपनामनम्॥ १३॥
असह्यं प्रतिलोमत्वादसाध्सादौषधस्य च॥
न हि संशोधनं किञ्चिदस्य च प्रतिलोमिनः॥ १४॥

A little of any of the drugs which help the elimination of the deranded of the body, since the administration of emetics is the only treatment admissible. The patient in such a case should be looked upon as a person whose days are numbered. A little of any of the drugs which help the elimination of the deranged Pittam, and a little other medicine to subdue the concomitant symptoms may be given to a Raktapitta patient of unimpaired strength and of not much disordered Pittam. Sweet and astringent substances are good for patients of the foregoing type. Cure is almost hopeless in the case of a patient in whom both the derenged Vāyu and Kapham act in concert with the deranged Pittam and serve as the exciting factors of the disease.

शोधनं प्रतिलोमञ्च रक्तपित्तेऽभिसर्जितम्॥
एवमेवोपशमनं संशोधनमिहेष्यते॥ १५॥
संसृष्टेषु हि दोषेषु सर्वथा छर्दनं हितम्॥
तत्र दोषोऽत्र गमनं शिवास्त्र इव लक्ष्यते॥ १६॥
उपद्रवाश्च विकृतिं फलतस्तेषु साधितम्॥१७॥

A case of Raktapittam, in which Haemorrhage occurs from both the upward and downward passages of the body, baffles all medicine since purgatives and emetics are the only two remedies which can be given with benefit in this disease. In short, emetics may be given with advantage even in a case of Raktapittam where the morbific principles act in concert. It is needless to say that the last-named type of the disease is fatal as a spear-dart of the God Śiva, since many a distressing and unfavourable symtoms are found to supervene from the outset.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे रक्तपित्तनिदानं
नामाष्टचत्वारिंशदुत्तरततमोऽध्यायः॥ १४८॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १४०/Chapter CXL

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

आशुकारी यतः कासः स एवातः प्रवक्ष्यते॥
पञ्च कासाः स्मृता वापपित्तश्लेष्मक्षतक्षयैः॥ १॥

Dhanvantarī said :—I shall first deal with the aetiology of cough, inasmuch as this disease fast affects the entire organism, and speedily runs its course The disease admits of being grouped under five sub-heads according as it is brought about through the deranged action of Vāyu, Pittam, or Kapham, or as the outcome of consumption, or ulcerative Endocarditis.

क्षयायोपेक्षिताः सर्वे बलिनश्चोत्तरोत्तरम्।।
तेषां भविष्यतां रूपं कण्ठे कण्डूररोचकः।। २॥

Any of these five types of cough, being neglected at the outset, may run into a case of Pthisis, and each of them is successively more virulent than the one immediately preceding it in the order of enumeration. An itching, tickling sensation in the throat, and a non-relish for food are the symptoms, which mark the premonitory stage of every type of cough.

शुष्ककर्णास्यकण्ठत्वं तत्राधोविहितोऽनिलः।।
उद्ध्वं प्रवृत्तः प्राप्योरस्तस्मिन्कण्ठे च संसृजन्।। ३॥
शिरास्त्रोतांसि संपूर्य्य ततोऽङ्गान्युत्क्षिपन्ति च।।
क्षिपन्निवाक्षिणी क्लिष्टस्वरः पार्श्वे च पीडयन्।। ४॥
प्रवर्त्तते सवक्त्रेण भिन्नकांस्योपमध्वनिः।।

Parchedness of the throat and mouth, and a sensation of druness in the cavity of the ear are the symptoms which characterise the type due to the action to the deranged Vāyu. The wind, which courses through the lower parts of the body, violently rushes upward and presses upon the larynx and the bronchi. The agitated wind fills the vessels causing the sides to heave up in spasms, and the eyes seem as if starting out of their sockets.The voice becomes weak and a sound resembling that of a broken belmetal gong is perceived in the mouth and larynx.

हृत्पार्श्वोरुशिरःशूलमोहक्षोभस्वरक्षयान्॥ ५॥
करोति शुष्ककासञ्च महावेगरुजास्वनम्।।
सोंगहर्षी कफं शुष्कं कृछ्रान्मुक्त्वाल्पतां व्रजेत्।। ६।।

The patient complains of a bruised pain at the sides, attended with a violent headache, and an aching pain about the region of the heart. Aphonia, hurried breathing and swooning may be also present, and a sort of dry spasmodic cough constantly harrasses the patient who finds a little relief only by hawking a king of dry mucous out of the throat, which of ten causes horripilation. These are the symptoms which mark the type due to the action of the disordered Vāyu (Nervous, spasmodic cough).

पित्तात्पीताक्षिकत्वं च तिक्तास्यत्वं ज्वरो भ्रमः।।
पित्तासृग्वमनं तृष्णा वैस्वर्य्यं धूमको मदः॥ ७॥
प्रततं कासवेगे च ज्योतिषामिव दर्शनम्।।

A bitter taste in the mouth accompained with fever, vertigo, billious vomitting, and yellowness of the conjunctiva, as well as blood-spitting, thirst, aphonia, darkness of vision, etc., mark the billous type, and the patient see bright rings of fire floating before his eyes during a fit of cough.

कफादुरोऽल्परुङ्मूर्द्धि हृदयं स्तिमितं गुरु॥ ८॥
कण्ठे प्रलेपमदजं पीनसच्छर्द्यरोचकाः।।
रोमहर्षो घनस्निग्धे श्लेष्मणाञ्च प्रवर्त्तनम्।। ९॥
युद्धाद्यैः साहसैस्तैस्तैः सेवितैरयथाबलम्।।

In the type due to the action of the deranged Kapham, the patient complains of a slight dull pain in the chest, and a heavy numbness in the head and cardiac region, and feels as if the throat has been plastered with a coat of sticky mucous, which cannot be scraped out with efforts. Vomiting, and horrifibation, attended with a fluent coryza secreting a thick glossy mucous, and a non-relish for food are the symptoms, which further characterise this type of cough.

उरस्यन्तःक्षतो वायुः पित्तेनानुगतो बली।। १०।।
कुपितः कुरुते कासं कफं तेन सशोणितम्।।
पीतं श्यावञ्च शुष्कञ्च ग्रथितं कुपितं बहु।। ११॥

The local Vāyu enraged through such factors as inordinate and overfatiguing physical exercise, lifting of heavy loads, etc., which give rise to ulcers in the chest, becomes united with the aggravated Pittam, and produces a type of cough in which the patient coughs out bloody or bloodstreaked mucous, or spits out a sort of brown, yellowish, dry, knotty, or angry-looking mucous.

ष्ठीवेत्कण्ठेन रुजता विभिन्नेनैव चोरसा।।
सूचीभिरिव तीक्ष्णाभिस्तुद्यमानेन शूलिना।। १२॥
दुःखस्पर्शेन शूलेन भेदपीडाहितापिना।।

The patient feels pain in the throat at the time of coughing, and complains of heat and an aching, piercing pain in the heart while spitting, or hawking out the phlegm.

पर्वभेदज्वर श्वासतृष्णावैस्वर्य्यकम्पवान्।। १३॥
पारावत इवोत्कूजन्पार्श्वशूली ततोऽस्य च।।
कफाद्यैर्वमनं पक्तिबलवर्णञ्च हीयते।। १४॥

क्षीणस्य सासृङ्मूत्रत्वं श्वासपृष्ठकटिग्रहः।।
षायुप्रधानाः कुपिता धावतो राजयक्ष्मणः।। १५।।

Fever with thirst, shivering, and dyspnoea, and hoarseness with a breaking pain in the joints, supervene; the voice becomes small, weak and resembles the cooing of a dove; the sides ache; the digestion is impaired; and palour and weakness go on increasing every day. In this stage all the specific symptoms of Pthisis are developed. There is extreme prostration with bloody micturition, dyspnoea and a catching pain at the back and sacrum.

कुर्वन्ति यक्ष्मायतने कासं ष्ठीवत्कफं ततः।।
पूतिपूयोपमं वीतं मिश्रं हरितलोहितम्।। १६।।

A pthisis patient generally coughs out a greenish, bloody, or blood-streaked, fetid, pus-like, mucous; and complains of diverse kind of pain even in bed.

सुप्यते तुद्यत इव हृदयं पचतीव च।।
अकस्मादुष्णशीतेच्छा बह्वाशित्वं बलक्षयः।। १७।।
स्निग्धप्रसन्नवक्त्रत्वं श्रीमद्दर्शननेत्रता।।
ततोऽस्य क्षयरूपाणि सर्वाण्याविर्भवन्ति च।। १८।।
इत्येष क्षयजः कासः क्षीणानां देहनाशनः ।।
याप्यौ वा बलिनां तद्वत्क्षतजोऽपि नवौ तु तौ।। १९।।

The heart seems as if it is being boiled; and the patient, without any ostensible reason, complains of heat; and evinces a desire for cool things and heavy meals. Prostration goes on increasing; the eyes, teeth, and face of the patient assume a glossy peaceful look; and all the specific symptoms of wasting supervene.

A case of consuimpion (Rāja Yakṣmā) or Ulcerative Endocarditis (Urah-kṣata) may be arrested, it not radically cured, under a judicious medical treatment resorted to at the very commencement of the disease.

सिध्येतामपि सामर्थ्यात्साध्यादौ च पृथक्क्रमः।।
मिश्रा याप्याश्च ये सर्वे जरसः स्थविरस्य च।। २०।।
कासश्वासक्षयच्छर्दिस्वरसादादयो गदाः।।
भवन्त्युपेक्षया यस्मात्तस्मात्तास्त्वरया जयेत्।। २१।।

Both these diseases in a strong and young patient, may be expected to be cured, if well-cared for from the outset. All those forms of ailment which admit only of a palliative treatment, as well as the maladies of old age may bring on dyspnoea, cough, consumption, vomiting, Aphonia and a host of other distempers, if not well-cared for, at the outset. Thus ends the Aetiology of Cough.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे कासनिदाना०
नामैकोनपंचाशदुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १४९।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १५०/Chapter CL

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

अथातः श्वासरोगस्य निदानं प्रवदाम्यहम्।।
कासवृद्ध्या भवेच्छ्वासः पूर्वैर्वा दोषकोपनैः।। १।।

Dhanvantarī said :—Now I shall discourse on the Nidānam of Dyspnoea. Śvāsa. A case of chronic or agravated cough may run into one of Dyspnoea, or the enraged morbific principles of the body may likewise give rise to this diseased condition.

आमातिसारवमथुविषपाण्डुज्वरैरपि।।
रजोधूमानिलैर्मर्मघातादपि हिमाम्बुना।। २।।
क्षुद्रकस्तमकश्छिन्नो महानूद्ध्र्वश्च पंचमः।।
कफोपरुद्धगमनपवनो विष्वगास्थितः।। ३।।

Difficult breathing may also mark the sequel of Āmātisāra (mucous dysentery), vomiting, chlorosis, fever, or poisoning, or may be produced as the effect of an exposure to dust storm, smoke, cold wind, or of a blow on any of the vulnerable amestomoses of nerves, arteries, etc., (Marmas), Dyspnoea may be divided into, five different kinds such as Kṣudraka, Tamaka, Chinna, Mahān, and Urdha Śvāsa.

प्राणोदकान्नवाहीनि दुष्टस्त्रोतांसि दूषयन्।।
उरःस्थः कुरुते श्वासमामाशयसमुद्भवम्।। ४।।

The Vāyu (nerve-force), that courses all through the organsim, affects the channels of food-carrying, water carrying and breath-carrying ducts in the event of its own vessels being obstructed by the deranged Kapham (mucous deposits), and remains incarcerated in the cardiac region, producing dyspncea from the lower end of the stomach.

प्राग्रूपं तस्य हृत्पार्श्वशूलं प्राणविलोमता।।
आनाहः शङ्खभेदश्च तत्रायासोऽतिभोजनैः॥ ५॥

An aching pain about the heart and the sides, contrary direction of the breath-wind, long drawn breaths, pain at the temporal bones, and tympanites are the premonitory symptoms of this dieease.

प्रेरितः प्रेरयन्क्षुद्रं स्वयं स समलं मरुत्।।
प्रतिलोमं शिरा गच्छेदुदीर्य्य पवनः कफम्।। ६।।

The Vāyu, enraged and aggravated by the toils of overeating, and over fatiguing physical labour, obstructs the vessels by enraging and aggravating the deranged Kapham, coursing through them in a contrary direction, and produces the form of difficult breathing known as Kṣudra Śvāsa.

परिगृह्यशिरोग्रीवमुरःपार्श्वें च पीडयन्।।
कासं घुर्घुरकं मोहमरुचिम्पीनसं भृशम्॥ ७॥

The enraged Vāyu, by exciting the deranged Kapham, lies catching at the head, neck and cardiac region, and produces and aching pain at the sides. A wheezing sound is heard in the throat, and catarrh with fits of fainting and a non-relish for food supervene.

करोति तीव्रवेगञ्च श्वासं प्राणोपतापिनम्।।
प्रताम्येत्तस्य वेगेनष्ठीवनान्ते क्षणं सुखी॥ ८॥
कृच्छ्राच्छयानः श्वसिति निषण्णः स्वास्थ्यमर्हति।।
उच्छ्रिताक्षे ललाटेन स्विद्यता भृशमार्त्तिमान्।।९॥

The aggravated Vāyu increases the difficulty of breathing, and the patient is seized with a violent fit of cough, feeling a little relief when a little mucous is coughed, or belched out. He is obliged to sit up, as a liying or recumbent posture tends to aggravate the pain and difficulty of breath. The eyes are turned upward and beads of perspiration break out on the forehead of the patient, testifying to the intense agony be suffers from in this form of disease.

विशुष्कास्यो मुहुःश्वासः काङ्क्षत्युष्णं सवेपथुः।।
मेघाम्बुशीतप्राग्वातैः श्लेष्मलैश्च विवर्द्धते।। १०।।

The lining membrane of the cavity of the mouth gets dry and parched up by constant drawing in of the breath-wind, and the patient evinces a strong desire for hot drinks or food. Winter, rain, east wind, and pertaking of phlegm-generating food, are set down as the aggravating factors of Asthma.

स याप्यस्तमकः साध्यो नरस्य बलिनो भवेत्।।
ज्वरमूर्च्छावतः शीतैर्न शाम्येत्प्रथमस्तु सः।। ११॥

The type known as Tamaka Śvāsa is curable only in a strong patient, but the paroxysm does not speedily abate in the event of there being fever, epiliptic fits, rigour, etc., in its company.

कासश्वसितवच्छीर्णमर्मच्छेदरुजार्दितः।।
सस्वेदमूर्च्छः सानाहो बस्तिदाहविबोधवान्।। १२॥

In this type both cough and dyspnoea are marked by their virulence. The patient becomes emaciated, and complains of a cutting pain at the chest and the Marmas. Perspiration, fainting its, and tympanites with a burning sensation in the bladder are its further characteristics.

अधोदृष्टिः प्लुताक्षस्तु स्निह्यद्रक्तैकलोचनः।।
शुष्कास्यः प्रलपन्दीनो नष्टच्छायो विचेतनः।। १३॥

The eyes become red, swollen, and glossy, and are turned downward. The patient complains of a dryness in the throat, and drops down unconscious, moaning in a slow, piteous voice,

महतामहता दीनो नादेन श्वसिति क्वथन् ।।
उद्धूयमानः संरब्धो मत्तर्षभ इवानिशम्।। १४॥

In the type known as Mahā-Śvāsa Carebral dyspnoea) the patient breathes very hard and upward (with upturned nose) like an infuriated bull.

प्रनष्टज्ञानविज्ञानो विभ्रान्तनयनाननः।।
नेत्रे समाक्षिपन्बद्धमूत्रवर्चा विशीर्णवाक्।। १५॥

The breathing is hard, rapid and hurried and the patient Eyes senseless and almost speachless with is turned upward and stool and urine, are entirely suppressed.

शुष्ककण्ठो मुहुश्चैव कर्णशंखशिरोऽतिरुक्।।
यो दीर्घमुच्छ्वसित्यूद्र्ध्वं न च प्रत्याहरत्यधः।। १६।।

The throat is dry and parched, respiration becomes hard and rapid, drops of perspiration appear on the forehead, and the patient complains of an excruciating pain at the head and the temples. All chance of recovery should be given up if the patient is found to continue in the state for a while.

श्लेष्मावृतमुखश्रोत्रः क्रुद्धगन्धवहार्दितः।।
ऊद्र्ध्वं समीक्षते भ्रान्तमक्षिणी परितः क्षिपन्॥ १७॥

In this type the mouth and ears of the patient are found to be stuffed with mucous, and the eyes under the influence of the agravated Vāyu, are found to roll about in their sockets or are fixed in an upward stare. The heart seems as if being torn asunder, and the patient moans for a while and then lies speechless in death.

मर्मसु च्छिद्यमानेषु परिदेवी निरुद्धवाक्।।
एते सिध्येयुरव्यक्ताः प्राणहारा ध्रुवम्। १८॥

Medical treatment may be useful in this type of dyspnoea until the preceding symptoms appear, in which case the physician should think it prudent to retire.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे श्वासनिदाना० नाम
पञ्चाशदुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १५०।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १५१/Chapter CLI

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

हिक्कारोगनिदानञ्च वक्ष्ये सुश्रुत! तच्छृणु।।
श्वासैकहेतुः प्राग्रूपं संख्या प्रकृतिसंश्रया।। १।।

Dhanvantarī said :—Now I shall discourse on the Nidānam of Hiccough. Hiccough and dyspnoea result from similar causes, and its preliminary symptoms, as well as the number of types in which it is ordinarily divided by pathologists, are same those mentioned under dyspnoea.

हिक्का भक्ष्योद्भवा क्षुद्रा यमला महतीति च।।
गम्भीरा च मरुत्तत्र त्वरया युक्तिसेवितैः।। २॥

The several types of hiccough are named as Vakṣyodbhavā, Kṣodrā,,Yamalā, Mahati, and Gambhīrā.

रूक्षतीक्ष्णखराशान्तैरन्नपानैः प्रपीडितः।।
करोति हिक्कां श्वसनः मन्दशब्दां क्षुधानुगाम्।। ३॥

The wind in the stomach, enraged and agravated by hasty and injudicious eating, partaking of sharp, unwholesome and parchifying substances and such like causes, produces a king of hiccough which is never loud, and which abates with the eating of the evening meal.

समं सन्ध्यान्नपानेन या प्रयाति च सान्नजा।।
आयासात्पवनः क्रुद्धः क्षुद्रां हिक्कां प्रवर्त्तयेत्।। ४॥

This type of hiccough is called Vakṣyodbhavā or Annajā. The low and mild hiccough, which is caused by the wind enraged by fatiguing physical exercises, is called Kṣudrā.

जत्रुमूलात्परिसृता मन्दवेगवती हि सा।।
वृद्धिमायासतो याति भुक्तमात्रे च मार्दवम्॥५॥

It rises from the root of the throat, becomes aggravated through labour, and abates with the partaking of food.

चिरेण यमलैर्वेगैर्या हिक्का संप्रवर्त्तते।।
परिणामान्मुखे वृद्धिं परिणामे च गच्छति।।६।।

The type in which hiccoughs rise in couples, and which, though mild at the outset becomes violent in course of time and in which the head and the neck are simultaneously shaken is called Yamalā.

कम्पयन्ती शिरो ग्रीवां यमलां तां विनिर्दिशेत्।।
प्रलापच्छर्द्यतीसारनेत्रविप्लुतजृम्भिता।। ७।।
यमला वेगिनी हिक्का परिणामवती च सा।।
ध्वस्तभ्रूशंखयुग्मस्य श्रुतिविप्लुतचक्षुषः।। ८।।
स्तम्भयन्ती तनुं वाचं स्मृतिं संज्ञा च मुंचती।।
तुदन्ती मार्गमाणस्य कुर्वती मर्मघट्टनम्।। ९।।
पृष्ठतो नमनं सार्ध्यं महाहिक्का प्रवर्त्तते।।
महाशूला महाशब्दा महावेगा महाबला।। १०।।
पक्वाशयाच्च नाभेर्वा पूर्ववत्सा प्रवर्त्तते।। ११।।
तद्रूपा सा महत्कुर्य्याज्झृम्भणांगप्रसारणम्।।
गम्भीरेण निदानेन गम्भीरा तु सुसाधयेत्।। १२॥
आद्ये द्वे वर्जयेदन्ये सर्वलिङ्गां च वेगिनीम्।।
सर्वस्य संचितामस्य स्थविरस्य व्यवायिनः।। १३॥

Delirium, vomiting, dysentery, yawning, and distortion of the eyes are the symptoms that are found to supervene with the advancement of this type of hiccough. In the Mahāhiccā-type the eye brows droop down, the temples are such, consciousness vanishes, a peculiar pain is felt in all the sense-organs the spinal bone is arched down, and an aching pain is felt about the heart. This kind of hiccough violently rises from the bottom of the abdomen or from the region of the umbilicus, in quick succession and accompanied by a loud report and an excruciating pain. Yawning and spasmodic jerks of the limbs, are its characteristics. This type of hiccough proceeds only from fatal and deep-seated organic disorders, and the remedies administered to subdue the same, must be likewise deep-acting in their potency. The two last-named types should be abandoned as incurable, while the one, which is not ordinarily fatal, should be regarded as indicating an unfavourable prognosis as soon as it develops all the aforesaid grave symptoms. Any of the the types of hiccough, afflicting an old man, or one of impsired digestion, or one that is extremely run down from sexual excesses, may have a fatal termination.

व्याधिभिः क्षीणदेहस्य भक्तच्छेदकृशयस्य च।।
सर्वेऽपि रोगा नाशाय न त्वेवं शीघ्रकारिणः।। १४।।
हिक्काश्वासौ यथा तौ हि मृत्युकाले कृतालयौ।। १५।।

Any disease of whatsoever type and denomination, may prove fatal, but the only two maladies, that portene an impending danger, are hiccough and dyspnoea.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे हिक्कानिदाना०
नामैकपञ्चाशदुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १५१।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १५२/Chapter CLII

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

अथातो यक्ष्मरोगस्य निदानं प्रवदाम्यहम्।।
अनेकरोगानुगतो बहुरोगपुरोगमः।। १।।

Dhanvantarī said :—Now I shall discourse on the Nidānam of Rāja Yakṣmā (pulmonary consumption).

राजयक्ष्मा क्षयः शोषोरोगराडिति कथ्यते।।
नक्षत्राणां द्विजानाञ्च राज्ञोऽभूद्यदयं पुरा।। २।।
यच्च राजा च यक्ष्मा च राजयक्ष्मा ततो मतः।।
देहौषधक्षयकृतेः क्षयस्तत्सम्भवाच्च सः।। ३।।

The terms Rāja Yakṣmā, wasting (Kṣaya), Śoṣa (atrophy, *lit.* withering up) and Rogarāj (king of maladies) are all synonymous terms. The Moon-God, the King of the Brāhmaṇas and Asterisms, had an attack of pulmonary consumption in days of yore, and as it first appeared in that King (Rājā) of Heavens, it has since been honoured with the proud designation of King of Maladies. The disease may appear as a sequel to any other disease, and certainly runs as the harbinger of many. The disease is called Kṣaya from the fact of its causing a general wasting of the body, as well as from the incapacity of any medicine in arresting that waste.

रसादिशोषणाच्छोषो रोगराडिति राजवत्।।
साहसं वेगसंरोधः शुक्रौजः स्नेहस्त्रंक्षय।। ४।।

It is called Śoṣa (Atrophy) from the fact of its withering up the fundamental organic principles of lymph chyle, blood, flesh, fat, bone, marrow, and semen in succession.

अन्नपानविधित्यागश्चत्वारस्तस्य हेतवः।।
तैरुदीर्णोऽनिलः पित्तं व्यर्थं चोदीर्य्य सर्वतः।। ५।।
शरीरसन्धिमाविश्य ताः शिराः प्रतिपीडयन्।।
मुखानि स्त्रोतसां रुद्ध्वा तथैवातिविसृज्य वा।। ६।।
मध्यमूद्र्ध्वमधस्तिर्य्यग्व्यथां सञ्जनयेद्धृदः रूपं।।
भविष्यतस्तस्य प्रतिश्यायो भृशं ज्वरः।। ७।।

Rash feats of strength, over-fatiguing physical exercise, loss of semen, albumen or any other albuminous principle of the organism, voluntary suppression of any natural propulsion of the body, and irregular or insufficient food may be set down as the exciting factors of Rāja Yakṣmā. The Vāyu, enraged by any of the preceding causes, affects the process of metabolism all through the organism, and hence the unutilised products of the body (Kapham or Vyartham), which becomes increased in consequence, are carried into the unions of bodily members and appendages (such as amestomoses of veins and arteries) and dilate or contract the orfices of the principal ducts of the body, giving rise to pain in regions above, below, about and across the heart.

प्रसेको मुखमाधुर्य्थं मार्दवं वह्निदे हयोः॥
लौल्यभावोऽन्नपानादौ शुचावशुचिवीक्षणम्॥८॥
मक्षिकातृणकेशादिपातः प्रायोऽन्नपानयोः॥
हल्लासश्छर्दिररुचिरस्नातेऽपि बलक्षयः॥ ९॥
पाण्योरुवक्षःपादास्यकुक्ष्यक्ष्णोरतिशुक्लता॥

Salivation with fever, hyperperaxia and a sweet taste in the mouth, dulness of appetite, a gluttonous desire for food and drink, a thought of uncleanness in things clean and pure, a feeling as if his food and drink have been studded with bits of hair of flees' wings, nausea, vomiting, a non-relish for food, extreme whiteness of theyes, chest, palms of the hands and soles of the feet as well as of the armpits, and expectoration of thick mucous even without bathing are the symptoms which mark the premonitory stage of this disease.

बाह्वोः प्रतोदो जिह्वायाः काये बैभत्स्यदर्शनम्॥ १०॥
स्त्रीमद्यमांसप्रियता, घृणिता मूर्द्धगुण्ठनम्॥

The patient experiences a pain in the tongue and arms, learns to abhor his body, becomes unreasonably fond of wine and women or loathes their sight, and suffers from giddiness.

नखकेशास्थिवृद्धिश्च स्वप्ने चाभिभवो भवेत्॥११॥
पतनं कृकलासाहिकपिश्वापदपक्षिभिः॥
केशास्थितुषभस्मादितरौ समधिरोहणम्॥ १२॥
शून्यानां ग्रामदेशानां दर्शनं शुष्यतोऽम्भसः॥

Hairs, and nails of toes or fingers become marked by their rapid and excessive growth, and sleep become chequered with fearful dreams. The patient dreams of lizards, serpents, monkeys, or of savage birds or beasts darting upon his head, or as if he is climbing a hill of ashes, hairs, paddy husks, or a withered tree.

ज्योतिर्दिवि दवाग्नीनां ज्वलतां च महीरुहाम्॥१३॥
पीनसश्वासकासं च स्वरमूर्द्धरुजोऽरुचिः॥
ऊद्ध्वनिःश्वाससंशोषावधश्छर्दिश्च कोष्ठगे॥१४॥
स्थिते पार्श्वे च रुग्बोधे सन्धिस्थे भवति ज्वरः॥
रूपाण्यैकादशैतानि जायन्ते राजयक्ष्मणः॥१५॥
तेषामुपद्रवान्विद्यात्कण्ठध्वंसकरी रुजाः॥
जृम्भांगमर्दनिष्ठीववह्निमान्द्यास्यपूतिता॥ १६॥
तत्र वाताच्छिरःपार्श्वशूलनं सांगमर्दनम्॥
कण्ठरोधः स्वरभ्रंशः पित्तात्पादांसपाणिषु॥१७॥
दाहोऽतिसारोऽसूक् छर्दिर्मुखगन्धो ज्वरो मदः॥
कफादरोचकच्छर्दिकासा अर्द्धांगगौरवम्।१८॥
प्रसेकः पीनसः श्वासः स्वरभेदोऽल्पवह्निता ॥
दोषैर्मन्दानलत्वेन शोथलेपकफोल्बणैः॥१९॥
स्त्रोतोमुखेषु रुद्धेषु धातुषु स्वल्पकेषु च॥
विदाहो मनसः स्थाने भवन्त्यन्ये ह्युपद्रवाः॥२०॥
पच्यते कोष्ठ एवान्नमम्लयुक्तै रसैर्युतम्॥
प्रायोऽस्य क्षयभागानां नैवान्नं चांगपुष्टये॥२१॥
रसो ह्यस्य न रक्ताय मांसाय कुरुते तु तत्॥
उपष्टब्धः समन्ताच्च केवलं वर्त्तते क्षयी॥२२॥
लिंगेष्वल्पेष्वतिक्षीणं व्याधौ षट्करणक्षयम्॥
वर्जयेत्साधयेदेव सर्वेष्वपि ततोऽन्यथा॥२३॥

He sees deserted hamlets and homesteads in his sleep, or dreams of burning forests, and dry and empty river-beds. Catarrh, dyspnoea, cough, headache, loss of voice, a non-relish for food, updrawn breath, emaciation, vomiting, fever, and pain at the sides, chest and joints are the eleven specific symptoms of the disease under discussion. The distressing symptoms, which are invariably found to supervene, are a breaking pain in the throat, yawning, aching pain in the limbs, spitting of blood, impaired digestion, and a foul-smell in the mouth. Of these, headache, aching pain at the sides, and in the limbs, constriction of the throat, hoarseness, and kindred symptoms should be attributed to the action of the deranged Vāyu, while to the deranged Pittam should be ascribed the burning sensation in the shoulders and extremities dysentery, blood-spitting, foul-smell in the mouth, fever, and the gerneral excited condition of the body. Vomiting cough, feeling of heaviness in one half of the body, waterbash, catarrh, dyspnoea, and impaired digestion with a non-relish for food are the symptoms, which owe their origin to the action of the deranged Kapham in Rāja Yakṣmā. The enraged morbific diatheses, such as, the Vāyu, Pittam and the Kapham, produce a general anasarca in these cases only on account of the impairment of digestive capacity. The burning sensation in the cardiac region, which is usually experienced in these cases, is only for the diminution which the fundamental principles of lymph chyle, and blood, suffer on account of the obstructed orfices of the vessels of the vascular system. The food undergoes a sort of acid reaction in the stomach, for which reason the food ingested by a pthisis patient cannot contribute to the formation of a healthy lymph chyle, and hence cannot make good the waste which incessantly goes on in the body. Accordingly, a pthisis patient may be described as living by drawing upon the reserve capital of life, and his body, in the absence of healthy nutrition and assimilation, becomes emaciated from day to day. A prudent physician should not take in hand a pthisis patient whose sense-organs have been affected even before the development of most of the specific symptoms of the disease. The disease occurring in a strong and young patient and well cared for from the outset, may not develop more unfavourable symptoms, and may ultimately prove amenable to medicine. Once its specific symptoms have been fully developed, the disease should be regarded as past all cure.

दोषैर्व्यस्तैः समस्तैश्च क्षयात्सर्वस्य मेदसः।।
स्वरभेदो भवेत्तस्य क्षामो रुक्षश्चलः स्वरः।।२४॥

The voice becomes weak or rough in this disease owing to the loss of the organic principle of fat. In the type due to the action of the deranged Vāyu, the body loses its gloss and heat, and the patient feels as if his throat has been studded with the bristles of Śuka Śimvī leaves.

शुकवर्णाभकण्ठत्वं स्निग्धोष्णोपशमोऽनिलात्।।
पित्तात्तालुगले दाहः शोषो भवति सन्ततम्।।२५॥

The gradual wasting of the body, and the burning sensation in the throat and palate, in these cases, should be ascribed to the action of the deranged Pittam.

लिम्पन्निव कफैः कण्ठं मुखं घुरघुरायते।।
स्वयं विरुद्धैः सर्वैस्तु सर्वलिंगैः क्षयो भवेत्।।२६॥

The sensation of a sticky moucous, together with the specific wheezing sound, in the throat is due to the action of the deranged Kapham. Vertigo, darkness of vision and symptoms peculiar to the deranged Kapham are invaribly present.

धूमायतीव चात्यर्थमुदेति श्लेष्मलक्षणम्।।
कृच्छ्रसाध्याः क्षयाश्चात्र सर्वैरल्पश्च वर्जयेत्।।२७॥

Wasting of the body is accelerated by an unwholesome diet and injudicious and intemperate living in Rāja Yakṣmā. This disease is seldom curable, and a wise physician should abandon the patient just as its specific symptoms would be but partially developed.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे यक्ष्मनिदाना० नाम
द्विपञ्चाशदुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १५२।।

———:o:———

अध्याय १५३/Chapter CLIII

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

अरोचकनिदानन्ते वक्ष्येऽहं सुश्रुताधुना।।
अरोचको भवेद्दोषैर्जिह्वाहृदयसंश्रयैः।। १।।

Dhanvantarī said :—Now hear me, O Suśruta, discourse on the Nidānam of Arocakam (Non-relish for food). The several morbific diatheses of Vāyu, Pittam, and Kapham, by finding lodgment in the tongue and the heart, given rise to three different froms of Arocakam.

सन्निपातेन मनसः सन्तापेन च पञ्चमः।।
कषायतिक्तमधुरं वातादिषु मुखं क्रमात्।। २॥

The fourth king owes its origin to their concerted action, while the fifth is usually brought about through a perturbed condition of the mind.

सर्वं वीतरसं शोकक्रोधादिषु यथा मनः।।
छर्दिदोषैः पृथक्सर्वैर्दुष्टैरन्यैश्च पंचमः।। ३ ॥

The patient complains of an astringent taste in the mouth in the Vāyu-origined, of a bitter taste in the Pittaja, and of a sweet taste in the Kaphaja type. In the type due to grief, fright, or anxiety, all things seem vapid and tasteless.

उदानऽधिकृतान्दोषान्सर्वं सन्ध्यर्हमस्यति।।
आशु क्लेशोऽस्य लावण्यप्रसेकारुचयः क्रमात्।। ४॥

The vital Udāna Vāyu flings up the morbific principles from the bottom of the stomach and thus carried up into the cavity of the mouth, the give rise to waterbrash with a saline taste in the mouth, annihilate all desires for food, and bring a host of other discomforsts in their train.

नाभिपृष्ठं रुजत्याशु पार्श्वे चाहारमुत्क्षिपेत्।।
ततो विच्छिन्नमल्पाल्पकषायं फेनिलं वमेत्॥ ५॥

The patient suddenly feels a pain at the back and about the umbilicus, and the ingested food is thrown up in the side of his stomach, causing him to belch out a scanty frothy, and astringent chylous matter.

शब्दोद्गारयुतः कृच्छ्रमनुकृच्छ्रेण वेगवत्।।
कासास्यशोषकं वातात्स्वरीडासमन्वितम्।। ६।।

In the Vāyu-origined type of this disease there are loud eructations, and painful and violent vomitings after that, bringing cough, parchedness of the mouth, and hoarseness in their train.

पित्तात्क्षारोदकनिभं धूम्रं हरितपीतकम्।।
सासृगम्लं कटुतिक्तं तृण्मूर्च्छादाहपाकवत्॥ ७॥

In the Pittaja type, the patient, vomits a kind of greenish, or yellowish, blood-streaked acid matter of a bitter and astringent taste, resembling alkaline water—thirst, fainting, and a burning sensation in the body being its further characteristics.

कफात्स्निग्धं घनं पीतं श्लेष्मतस्तु समाक्षिकम्।।
मधुरं लवणं भूरि प्रसक्तं लोमहर्षणम्॥ ८॥

In the type due to the action of the deranged Kapham, there is expectoration of thick glossy, yellowish, ropy mucous of a sweetish saline taste, attended with a copious salivation, and horlipilation.

मखश्वयथुमाधुर्य्यतन्द्राहृल्लासकासवान्।।
सर्वैर्लिङ्गैः समापन्नस्त्याज्यो भवति सर्वथा।। ९॥
सर्वं यस्य च विद्विष्टं दर्शनश्रवणादिभिः।।
वातादिनैव संक्रुद्धकृमिदुष्टान्नजे गदे।।
शूलवेपथुहृल्लासो विशेषात्कृमिजे भवेत्।। १०॥

Symptoms such as, swelling of the mouth, somnolence, cough, and nausea with a sweetish taste in the mouth, are found to supervene. In the type due to the concerted action of all the three morbific principles of Vāyu, Pittam and Kapham, the patient finds no pleasure even in the most, congenial topics, which, according to Viṣṇu, ought to be discussed in a gentle assembly. All sights and sounds are hateful to him. The disease is aggravated with the aggravation of nay of the abovesaid morbific principles in the body. The type due to the presence of worms in the intestines, or to the ingestion of any stale or unwholesome food, manifests colic, shivering, and nusea, etc., as its specific indications.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डेऽरोचकनिदाना० नाम
त्रिपञ्चाशदुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १५३।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १५४/Chapter CLIV

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच
हृद्रोगादिनिदानं ते वक्ष्येऽहं सुश्रुताधुना।।
कृमिहृद्रोगलिंगैश्च स्मृताः पञ्च तु हृद्गताः।। १।।

Dhanvantarī said :—O Suśruta, now I shall discourse on the Nidānam of Hṛdroga which admits of being grouped under five sub-heads according as the deranged Vāyu, Pittam and Kapham, either severally or concertedly lie at the root of the disease, or as any parasitic growth in the heart serves as its exciting factor.

वातेन शून्यतात्यर्थं भुज्यते रोरुदीति च।।
भिद्यते शुष्यते स्तब्धं हृदयं शून्यता भ्रमः।। २॥

In the type due to the action of the deranged Vāyu, the patient complains of a vacuum in his heart, which seems dry, numbed, and as it being broken or turn asunder.

अकस्माद्दीनता शोको भयं शब्देऽसहिष्णुता।।
वेपथुर्वेपनान्मोहः श्वासरोधोऽल्पनिद्रता।। ३॥

He cannot bear the least sound or noise, and is frightened, or feels dejected, or indulges in grief without any apparent reason. Insomnia becomes markedly patent, and the patient suffers from difficult breathing, shivers, and lapses into fits of unconsciousness.

पित्तात्तृष्णा रमो दाहो स्वेदोऽम्लकफजः क्रमः।।
छर्दनं ह्यम्लपित्तस्य धूमकल्पितको ज्वरः।। ४॥

The bilious type develops such symptoms as thirst, fatigue with a burning sensation in the body, perspiration, acid eructations, vomiting of acid or bilious matter, fever and darkness of vision.

श्लेष्मणा हृदयं स्तब्धं भारिकं साश्मगर्भवत्।।
कासास्थिसादनिष्ठीवनिद्रालस्यारुचिज्वराः॥ ५॥

The symptoms, which manifest themselves in the type due of the action of the deranged Kapham, are a sensation of numbness in the heart, impairment of digestive faculty, distaste in the mouth, cough, pain in the bones, expectoration of mucous, somnolence, and fever with a non-relish for food.

हृद्रोगे हि त्रिभिर्दोषैः कृमिभिः श्यावनेत्रता।।
ममः प्रवेशो हृल्लासः शोथः कण्डूः कफस्त्रुतिः।६॥
हृदयं सततं चात्र क्रकचेनेव दीर्य्यते।।
चिकित्सदामयं(रं) घोरं तच्छीघ्नं शीघ्रमारिणम्॥ ७॥

The type, which is due to the concerted action of the deranged Vāyu, Pittam and Kapham, exhibits symtoms which are peculiar to the form which are respectively brought about by each of these morbific principle. A blackish (dull) yellow colour (brownish) of the conjunctiva accompanied by vertigo, nausea, waterbrash, oedema, expectoration of mucous, and an itching sensation in the limbs form the specific indications of the type of Hṛdroga which is of a parasitic orign. The patient feels as if his heart is being sawed with a sharp toothed saw. The medical treatment of a case of any of these types of Hṛdroga should be commenced almost simultaneously with the manifestation of any of its specific indications, inasmuch as it is often found to run into one of the incurable types, and speedily runs its course, terminating fatally in most instances.

वातात्पित्तात्कफात्तृष्णा सन्निपाताद्रलक्षयः।।
षष्ठी स्यादुपसर्गाच्च वातपित्ते च कारणम्॥ ८॥

The sixth form or type of Hṛdroga is found to result as a supervening symptom of any other pre existing distemper in which any of the vital principles of the organism, such as, blood, lymph-chyle, albumen, etc., has suffered an abnormal loss or diminution.

सर्वेषु तत्प्रकोपो हि सम्यग्धातुप्रशोषणात्।।
सर्वदेहभ्रमोत्कम्पतापहृद्दाहमोहकृत्।। ९॥

In almost all the types of Hṛdroga, there occurs a loss of any of the abovesaid vital principle of the body in consequence of which both the Vāyu and Pittam are enraged.

जिह्वामूलगलक्लोमतालुतोयवहाः शिराः।।
संशोष्य तृष्णा जायन्ते तासां सामान्यलक्षणम्।। १०॥

Hence an abnormal derangement of the Vāyu and Pittam, causing spasmodic jerks in all the limbs, rigour, palpitation of, and a burning sensation in, the heart, and fits of unconscious, should be looked for in all the types described above. The water-carrying vessels, which traverse the throat, palate, lungs and the root of the tougue become dry and parched up, giving rise to a short of unquenchable thirst which is common to all the forms of Hṛdroga.

मुखशोषो जलातृप्तिरन्नद्वेषः स्वरक्षयः।।
कण्ठोष्ठतालुकार्कश्याज्जिह्वानिष्क्रमणे क्लमः।।११।।

An un quenchable thirst attended with dryness of the mouth (the patient craving for more water each time), loss of voice, roughness of the throat, lips and palate, difficulty in protruding the tongue, delirium, mental aberrations and loud erutations, are the further charateristics of this disease.

प्रलापश्चित्तविभ्रंशो ह्युद्गाराढ्यस्तथामयः।।
मारुतात्क्षामता दैन्यं शंखभे(तो)दः शिरोभ्रमः।।१२।।

Prostration, dejection of spirit and vertigo with a breaking pain in the temples, loss of smell, dulness of hearing, and insomnia with a vapid taste in the mouth, are the symptoms which are developed through the action of the deranged Vāyu in Hṛdroga.

गन्धाज्ञानास्यवैरस्यश्रुतिनिद्राबलक्षयाः।।
शीताम्लफेनवृद्धिश्च पित्तान्मूर्च्छास्यतिक्तता।।१३।।
रक्तेक्षणत्वं सततं शोषो दाहोऽतिधूमकः।।
कफो रसाद्विकुपितस्तोयवाहिषु मारुतः।।१४।।

A little increase of reactionary acidity in the stomach after digestion accompanied by a bitter taste in the mouth, redness of the eyes, a burning sensation in the body, dryness of, and a feeling as if fumes are escaping through, the skin, and fainting are the symptoms which should be specifically attributed to the action to the deranged Pittam in the present disease. In the Kṣayaja type the aggravated Kapha chokes up the passages of Vāyu in the heart, and the sticky mucous accumulated in those vessels absorbs heat, like thickened slime.

स्त्रोतस्तु सकफं तेन पङ्कवच्छोष्यते ततः।।
शूकैरिवाचितः कण्ठो निद्रा मधुरवक्त्रता।।१५।।

Somnolence, and a sensation as if the lining memberane of the throat has been studded with the bristles of a Śuka insect together with a sweetish taste in the mouth, are the symptoms which should be attributed to the action of the deranged Kapham in this disease.

आध्मानं शिरसो जाड्यं स्तैमित्यच्छर्द्यरोचकम्।।
आलस्यमविपाकश्च यः स स्यात्सर्वलक्षणः।। १६।।

A sensation of heaviness and numbness in the head, vomiting, lassitude, indigestion with a non-relish for food, and tympanites, are the symptoms, which should be attributed to the concerted action of the deranged Vāyu, Pittam and Kapham in a case of Hṛdroga.

आमोद्भवाच्च रक्तस्य संरोधाद्वातपित्तता।।
उष्णाक्रान्तस्य सहसा शीताम्भो भजतस्तृषा।।१७।

Owing to the obstructed course of blood and generation of mucous in the system in this disease, both the deranged Vāyu and Pittam are inordinately aggravated, and for this the patient, though suffering from an intense heat in the body, is suddenly seized with a rigour which shakes him to the very bones.

उष्णादूर्ध्वं गतः कोष्ठं कुर्य्याद्वै पित्तजैव सा।।
या च पानातिपानोत्थ तीक्ष्णाग्रे स्नेहपाकजा।।१८।

The type of Hṛdroga, which is caused by the Pittam being obstructed in the thorax through the agency of thirst, should be regarded as of a bilious origin. Similarly, a kind of aching pain is felt in the heart through drinking large quantities of water inasmuch as heavy drinks naturally dissolve the albuminous constituents of the body and help their digestion in the usual way.

स्निग्धकट्वम्ललवणभोजनेन कफोद्भवा ।।
तृष्णारसक्षयोक्तेन लक्षणेन क्षयात्मिका।।१९।।

The kind of thirst, which is generated through taking acid, saline or emolient things, should be regarded as caused by the deranged Kapham.

शोषमोहज्वराद्यन्यदीर्घरोगोपसर्गतः।।
या तृष्णा जायते तीव्रा सोपसर्गात्मिका स्मृता।।२०।

The kind of thirst which follows from the loss of lymph-chyle (any vital organic principle) is but an indication of wasting or consumption.

The thirst, which is experienced during a paroxysm of fever of in consumption, should be regarded as a mere supervening symptom.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे आम्लपित्तनिदाना० नाम
चतुःपञ्चाशदुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १५४॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १५५/Chapter CLV

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच
वक्ष्ये मदात्ययादेश्च निदानं मुनिभाषितम्॥
तीक्ष्णाम्लरूक्षसूक्ष्माम्लव्यवायासुकरं लघु॥ १॥
विकाशि विशदं मद्यं मेदसोऽस्माद्विपर्य्ययः॥
तीक्ष्णोदयाश्च दिव्युक्ताश्चित्तोपप्लविनो गुणाः॥२॥
जीवितान्ताः प्रजायन्ते विषेणोत्कर्षवर्त्तिना॥
तीक्ष्णादिभिर्गुणैर्मद्यं मान्द्यदीनोजसो गुणान्॥३॥

Dhanvantarī said :—Now I shall discourse on the Nidānam of Madātyayam (diseases which result from the abuse of wines and spirits) as formerly described by the holy Ṛṣis of yore.

Wine is sharp, acid (gives rise to an acid digestion), dry, parchifying, light, fatiguing and its potency at once pervades the minutest capillaries of the organism, and tends to vitiate the fat of the body. All the preceding properties of wine such as sharpness, etc., tend to produce a disturbed state of the mind, and clouden the intellect. Excessive drinking may even prove fatal.

दशभिर्गुणैः संक्षोभ्यं चेतो नयति चाक्रियम्॥
आद्ये मदे द्वितीयेऽपि प्रम(मो) दायतने स्थितः॥४॥

The primpary property of wine is to injuriously affect the ten organs of sense-perception of a man; and wine, though heat-making and stimulating in its primary action, deteriorates the strength of the organism in its reaction. The use of the first two kinds of wine is always injurious.

दुर्विकल्पहतो मूढः सुखमित्यभिमुच्यते ॥
मध्यमोत्तमयोः सन्धिं प्राप्य राजासनो मदः॥५॥

It is only the fools of fortune that find pleasures in cups. A drunkard, even if he happens to be a king, cannot maintain the dignity of his position, and only cares for drink in this world.

निरंकुश इव व्यालो न किञ्चिन्नाचरेत्ततः॥
इयं भूमिरवाच्यानां दौःशीलस्येदमास्पदम्॥६॥

A drunkard king like a fanged and uncaged serpent, is capable of committing any mischief in the world.

एकोऽयं बहुमार्गायाः दुर्ग(र्म)तेर्दर्शकः परम्॥
निश्चेष्टः सन्नवाक्शेते तृतीयेऽत्र मदे स्थितः॥७॥

Wine is the progenitor of filthy speeches, and the only royal to wretchedness and misery. In the third stage of drinking there comes unconsciousness.

मरणादपि पापात्मा गतः पापतरां दशाम्॥
धर्माधर्मं सुखं दुःखं मानानर्थं हिताहितम्॥८॥
न वेद शोकमोहार्त्तं शोष(क)मोहादिसंयुतः॥
सोन्मादभ्रममूर्च्छायां सापस्मारः पतत्यधः॥९॥

A drunkard suffers more than death pangs in life, and loses all distinction of virtue and vice, honour and dishonour, or pleasure and pain. He indulges in fits of grief or senseless laughter at intervals, or falls down unconscious in conclusive spasms.

नाति माद्यन्ति बलिनः कृताहारा महाशनाः॥
वातात्पित्तात्कफात्सर्वैर्भवेद्रोगो मदात्ययः॥ १०॥

A strong man after a hearty meal may bear his wine well. The deranged Vāyu, Pittam and Kapha may also serve as the exciting factors of the disease known as madātyayam.

सामान्यलक्षणं तेषां प्रमोहो हृदयव्यथा॥
विभेद प्रसभं तृष्णा सौम्यो ग्लानिर्ज्वरोऽरुचि॥११॥
पुरोविबन्धस्तिमिरं कासः श्वासः प्रजागरः॥
स्वेदोऽतिमात्रं विष्टम्भः श्वयथुश्चित्तविभ्रमः॥ १२॥

Intoxication, pain at the heart, loose motions of bowels, thirst, unstablity of gait, fever with a non-relish for food, vanishings of sight, cough, dyspnoea, insomnia, excessive perspiration, oedema, and tympanites are the general symptoms of the disease.

स्वप्नेनेवाभिभवति न चोक्तश्च स भाषतेः॥
पित्ताद्दाहज्वरः स्वेदो मोहो नित्यं च विभ्रमः॥१३॥

श्लेष्मणश्छर्दिर्हल्लासो निद्रा चोदरगौरवम्॥
सर्वजे सर्वलिङ्गत्वं ज्ञात्वा मद्यं पिबेत्तु यः॥१४॥
सहसा रुचिरं चान्यतरध्वंसकशोषिणौ॥
भवेतां? मारुतात्कष्टाद्भवेत्तस्य विशेषतः॥१५॥
ध्वंसकश्लेष्मनिष्ठीवाः कण्ठशोषोऽतिनिद्रता॥
शब्दासहत्वं तच्चित्तविक्षेपोऽङ्गे हि वातरुक्॥ १६॥
हृत्कण्ठरोगः सम्मोहः श्वासतृष्णावमिज्वराः॥
निवर्त्तेद्यस्तु मद्येभ्यो जितात्मा बुद्धिपूर्वकृत्॥१७॥
विकारैः क्लिश्यते जातु न स शारीरमानसः॥
रजोमोहहिताहारपरस्य स्युस्त्रयो गदाः॥१८॥
वसासृक्क्लेदनावाहिस्त्रोतोरोधःसमुद्भवाः ॥
मदमूर्च्छापसंन्यासा यथोत्तरबलोद्भवाः॥ १९॥

The patient in such a case remains in a drowsy state, and talks garrulously even without being spoken to. Fever with a burning sensation in the body, perspiration, distraction of the mond, and fits of fainting are the symptoms, which mark the bilious type of Madātyayam, while vomiting, nausea somnolence, and tympanites are developed in the one which owes its origin to the deranged Kapham. All the above said symptoms are exhibited in the Sannipātika type of Madātyayam. Nothing can be distasteful or disagreeable to the person who indulges in cups even with a full knowledge of its baneful consequences. Such a person only courts mental imbecility and wilfully kills his mind and intellect. A Mahātyaya-patient cannot tell the difference between a chip of wood and an article of fare in respect of taste.

Expectoration of mucous, dryness of the throat, somnolence, incapability of bearing the least sound with a distracted state of the mind and shooting pain in the limbs diseases of the heart and larynx, epileptic fits, dyspnoea, thirst, vomiting and fever are the supervening symptoms of the type of Madātyayam, which owes its origin to the disordered Vāyu. The self-controlled person, who intelligently foregoes the pleasures of wine, defies all diseases whether of the body or of mind. Intoxication, Epilepsy, and Palsy (corea), are the three diseases which result from the derangement of the vascular and lymphatic systems and are usually found to afflict a person of injudicious diet and living and of an irascible or lymphatic temperament of mind. Each of these diseases is respectively stronger than the one immediately following it in the order of enumeration. This kind of Madātyayam has its origin in the impure blood, or results from the presence of wine (alcohol) in the system, or from any other idiopathic causes such as aggravation of any of the morbific principles of the body. In the Vātaja type of Madātyayam the complexion becomes pale or sallow on account of the anaemic condition of the body, or assumes a dry, reddish, or brownish hue, and the patient is tormented with a kind of listlessness, and takes recourse to acts of low cunning. In the Pittaja type, the skin of the body assumes a reddish yellow colour, and the patient becomes irritable and querulous, Somnolence, delirium or loose talks mark the type which owes it origin to the deranged Kapham. All the abovesaid symptoms are exhibited in the Sannipātika type of Madātyayam. The specific symptoms of the deranged Pittam are usually found to be present in almost all the types of Madātyayam. The patient fails to recognise even the most familiar voices, and palsy, somnolence, and above all, a feeling of exhaustion (prostration) gradually supervene.

मदोऽत्र दोषैः सर्वैस्तु रक्तमद्यविषैरपि॥
शक्त्यानन्त्याद्गताभासश्चलश्छालितवेष्टितः॥ २०॥

A languid circulation, or obstruction of the blood in certain parts of the body, and partial paralysis of the limbs may be witnessed in the Sannipātika type.

रूक्षश्यामारुणतनुर्मद्ये वातोद्भवे भवेत्॥
पित्तेन क्रोधनो रक्तपीताभः कलहप्रियः॥ २१॥

In the Vātaja type of Madātyayam the patient beholds the sky as envelued in a blue, red, or black colour, and faints away, regaining consciousness very soon after.

स्वप्नेऽसम्बद्धवाक्यादिः कफाद्ध्यानपरो हि सः॥
सर्वोत्थसन्निपातेन रक्तस्तम्भाङ्गदूषणम्॥ २२॥

Shivering, vertigo, cough with a pain about the cardiac region, epileptic fits, and a brownish or reddish colour of the skin during the fit are the further characteristics of this type.

पित्तालिंगत्वमाद्येन विकृतेहा स्वराज्ञता॥
[illegible] निद्रा च सर्वेभ्योऽभ्यधिकं श्रमः॥२३॥

In the Pittaja type the patient faints away seeing the sky wrapped in red or blue, and regains consciousness oppressed with thirst, perspiration and a buring sensation in the body.

तक्षयेल्लक्षणोत्कर्षाद्वातादीञ्छोणितादिषु।।
अरुणं नीलकृष्णं वा सम्प्रविश्यन्विशेत्तमः।।२४॥

The complexion becomes blue or yellow during the paroxysm of fainting, the eyes become red or yellow, and the patient complains of a breaking pain in his body and talks incoherently.

शीघ्रं च प्रतिबुध्येत हृत्पीडा वेपथुर्भ्रमः कासः।।
श्यावारुणा च्छाया मूर्च्छायां मारुतात्मकः।। २५॥
पित्तेन रक्तं पीतं वा नभः पश्यन्विशेत्तमः।।
विबुध्येत्त च सस्वेदो दाहतृष्णोपपीडितः।। २६॥
भिन्नवत्पीतनीलाभो रक्तनीलाकुलेक्षणः।।
कफेन मेघसंकाशं पश्यत्याकाशमाविशेत्। ।२७॥
तमश्चिराच्च बुध्येत हृदुरःसुप्रसेकवान्।।
गुरुभिस्तिमितै(रै)रंगै राजधर्मावबन्धवान्(वत्)।।२८।।

In the Kaphaja type of Madātyayam the patient sees the welkin enshrouded with a cloud like pall, and falls down unconscious. Consciousness returns late in this type, and the patient suffers from nausea and salivation after being restored to his senses. Owing to the sensation of numbness and heaviness in the limbs, the patient falls down all on a heap like a goat. All the aforesaid symptoms are combinedly exhibited in the Sannipātika type of Madātyayam.

सर्वाकृतिस्त्रिभिर्दोषैरपस्मार इवापरः।।
पातयत्याशु निश्चेष्टं विना बीभत्सचेष्टितैः।। २९॥

Moreover, the patient suffers from epileptic fits in this Sannipātika type, and falls down unconscilous through the aggravated condition of the morbific principles of his body, even in the absence of any frightening or anaesthetic agent.

दोषैस्तु मदमूर्च्छायां कृतवेगेषु देहिनाम्।।
स्वयमेवोपशाम्यन्ति संन्यासेनौषधैर्विना॥ ३०॥

The fit passes off spontaneously as soon as the dynamics of the morbific diathesis spends itself in the body, and the patient regains his consciousness even without the help of any sense-restoring medicine. The functions of the mind as well as of the sense organs, and the faculty of speech are jeopardised in this disease, and the patient, though otherwise of an unstable and impaired mind, acquires a kind of increased physical strength through the disorder of the nervous system.

वाग्देहमनसां चेष्टामाक्षिप्यातिबलाऽबलाः।।
ससन्यासं निपतिता प्राणाघातनसंश्रयाः।। ३१॥
भवन्ति तेन पुरुषाः काष्ठभूता मृतोपमाः।।
म्रियेत शीघ्रं शीघ्रं चेच्चिकित्सा न प्रयुज्यते।। ३२॥

A sudden derangement of the respiratory system brings on a swoon in Madātyayam, which may terminate fatally, and in which the patient lies stiff and rigid, like a log of wood, with a bluish, shrunken, cadaverous countenance. A little delay in calling in medical help in these cases is often followed by a fatal consiequence.

आगाधे ग्राहबहुले सलिलौघ इवार्णवे।।
संन्यासे विनिमज्जन्तं नरमाशु निवर्त्तयेत्॥ ३३॥

It is morally obligatory on a physician to rescue a man from drowning in the ocean of Madātyayam, which, like any other ocean abounding in dreadful sea-monsters, is full of many serious symptoms. There is a dictum in the Vedas to the effect that a drunkard feels merry or irritated at intervals.

मदमानरोषतोष प्रवृत्तिभिरितस्ततः।।
युक्तायुक्तं च समं युक्तिं युङ्क्ते न मद्येन।। ३४॥

Vices described before should be considered as appertaining to wine improperly taken or used. "Wine paves the road to hell" is a prohibitory aphorism, which should be interpreted as interdicting the abuse or injudicious use of wine.

बलकासदेशपात्रं प्रकृतिसहतामथवा वयांसि?।।
प्रविभज्ज्यात्तनुरूपं पिबति ततः पिबत्यमृत।। ३५॥

Wine properly and judiciously taken is same as the divine ambrosia. It gives health, strength and beauty to persons using it, and ultimately leads to their salvation.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
मदात्ययादिनिदानं नाम
पञ्चपञ्चाशदुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १५५।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १५६/Chapter CLVI

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

अथार्शसां निदानं च व्याख्यास्यामि च सुश्रुत!।।
सर्वदा प्राणिनां मांसे कीलकाः प्रभवन्ति ये।। १।।

Dhanvantarī said :—O Suśruta, I shall now discourse on the Nidānam of Haemorrhoids. Fleshy condylomatous growths are found to frequently crop up on the body. Polypi, that appear in the region of the rectum obstructing its orfice, are called Arṣas (Haemorrhoids).

अर्शांसि तस्मादुच्यन्ते गुदमार्गनिरोधनात्।।
दोषस्त्वङ्मांसमेदांसि सन्दूष्य विविधाकृतीन्।। २।।
मांसांकुरानपानादौ कुर्वन्त्यर्शांसि ताञ्जगुः।।
सहजन्मान्तरोत्थेन भेदो द्वेधा समासतः।। ३।।

The enraged and aggravated morbific principles of the body such as, the deranged Vāyu, Pittam, etc., give rise to these growths of diverse shape in the anal region by vitiating the local skin, fat (adipose tissue) and flesh, which the learned call Haemorrhoids. These growths may be divided into two classes such as, the congenital and post-natal ones.

शुष्काग्रावाविभेदाश्च गुदस्थानानुसंश्रयाः।।
अर्द्धपञ्चांगुलिस्तस्मिंस्तिस्त्रोऽध्यर्द्धांगुलिस्थिता।। ४।।

They are either dry, bleeding or jaged, and are situated in the region of the rectum. The passage of the rectum measures five fingers' widths and a half in length, and haemorrhoids are found to appear within the length of three fingers' widths and a half from the external orfice of the anus.

बाल्यंप्रवाहिणी तासामन्त्रमध्ये विसर्जिनी।।
बाह्यासंवरणे तस्या गुदादौ बहिरंगुले।। ५।।

Bleeding occurs from the veins which run through these internal piles or haemorrhoids, while the external ones are found to be situated in the region of the anus within the length of a finger's width of its external orfice.

सार्द्धांगुलप्रमाणेन रोमाण्यत्र ततः परम्।।
तत्र हेतुः सहोत्थानां बाल्ये बीजोपतप्तता।। ६।।
अर्शसां बीजसृष्टिस्तु मातापित्रपचारतः।।
देवतानां प्रकोपे हि सान्निपातस्य चान्यतः।। ७।।

Another kind of polypi crop up in the region about a finger and a half distant from the anus, around the outskirt of which the hairs grow. The congenital haemorrhoids are attributed to injudicious conducts of its parents during the period of gestation and the bodily discomfort of the child during its inter-uterine life. The Sānnipātika form of haemorrhoids owes its origin to the concerted action of the deranged morbific principles of the body, and to the curse of gods as well.

आसाध्या एवमाख्याताः सर्वे रोगाः कुलोद्भवाः।।
सहजानि विशेषेण रूक्षदुर्दर्शनानि तु।। ८।।

Congential piles, like any other congenital disease, are incurable, and they are dry, ugly-looking, pointing inward, of a pale (yellowish) colour, and are attended with all the dreadful supervening symptoms.

अन्तर्मुखानि पाण्डूनि दारुणोपद्रवाणि च।।
योज्यानि च पृथोग्दोषसंसर्गनिचयात्स्वतः।। ९।।

Haemorrhoids may be divided into six different forms, *viz.*, those which are severally due to the action of the deranged Vāyu. Pittam, or Kapham, of Vāyu and Pittam, of Vāyu and Kapham, of Pittam and Kapham, and of Vāyu, Pittam, and Kapham combined.

शुष्काणि वातश्लेष्मभ्यामार्द्राणि त्वस्य पित्ततः।।
दोषप्रकोपहेतुस्तु प्रागुक्तेवस्नसादिनि।। १०।।

The polypi, which are due to the action of the deranged Vāyu and Kapham, are dry, while those which owe their origin to the concerted action of the Vāyu and Pittam, are moist and exuding.

अग्नौ मलेऽतिनिचिते पुनश्चायं(ति)व्यवायतः।।
पानसंक्षोभविषमकठिनक्षुदकाशनात्।। ११।।

The factors, which tend to aggravate the morbific principles of the body in this disease, have been described before, and likewise, impaired digestion, accumulation of feces in the intestines, and sexual excesses may be set down as conditions which help the growth of these polypi.

बस्तिनेत्रगलौष्ठोत्थतलभेदादिघट्टनात्।।
भृशशीताम्बुसंस्पर्शप्रततातिप्रवाहणात्।। १२।।
गतमूत्रशकृद्वेगधारणात्तदुदीरणात्।।
जुगुप्सातीसारमेव ग्रहणी सोऽप्युपद्रवः।। १३।।
कर्षणाद्विषमादेश्च चेष्टाभ्यो योषितां पुनः।।
आमगर्भप्रपतनाद्गर्भवृद्धिप्रपीडनात्।। १४।।
ईदृशैश्चापरैर्वायुरपानः कुपितो मले।।
पायोर्वलीषु सद्वृत्तिभास्वन्निःपूर्णमूर्त्तिषु।। १५।।

Similar vegetations of polypous growths may appear in the throat, eyes, bladder, uterus, lips, etc., through a pressure, or friction, or rubbing of those localities with fingers, or with any other hard substance, or through the agency of a small cough, or choking cough during a drink. Constant contact of extremely cold water, long and frequent rides, voluntary repression of any urging toward micturition or defecation, violent straining at the time of bearing down the stool, or of passing water, daily ingestion of loathsome food, lienteric diarrhoea, fasting, pulls that involve a heavy strain on the muscles, acts that involve a heavy strain on the female organs of generation, and miscarriage are factors which tend to enrage the Apāna Vāyu (Genito-urinary and illiac nerve force) of the organism. The feces lie incarcerated in the grooves (flexus) of the rectum owing to the disordered condition of this angry Apāna, giving rise to a sort of congestion in those localities which help the vegetation of haemorrhoids.

जायन्तेऽर्शांसितु तत्पूर्वं लक्षणं वह्निमन्दता।।
विष्टम्भः सास्थिसदनं पिण्डि(ष्ट)कोद्वेष्टनं भ्रमः।। १६।।
सान्द्रोत्थोनेत्रयोः शोथः शकृद्भेदोऽथ वा ग्रहः।।
मारुतः पुरतो मूढः प्रायो नाभेरधश्चरन्।। १७।।
सरक्तः परिकृन्तंश्च कृच्छ्रादाकुञ्चति श्वसन्।।

The symptoms, which mark the preliminary stage of this disease, are impared digestive capacity, loss of appetite, distension of the abdomen, aching pain in the loins and valves of the legs, vertigo, a burning sensation in the eyes, oedema, and loose motions, or constipation, of the bowels. The wind incarcerated about and below the umbilicus, is passed with the greatest difficulty, and attended with loud reports and bleeding.

अन्त्रकूजनमाटोपः क्षारितोद्गारभूरिता। १८।।
प्रभूतमूत्रमल्पा विडश्रद्धा धूम्रकोष्ठकः ।।
शिरःपृष्ठोरसां शूलमालस्यं भिन्नवर्चसम्।। १९।।
इन्द्रियार्थेषु लौल्यं च क्रोधो दुःखोपचारतः।।
आशङ्का ग्रहणी शोथः पाण्डुगुल्मोदरेषु च।। २०।।
एतान्येव विवर्द्धन्ते जातेष्वहतनामसु।।
निवर्त्तमानो मानो हि तैरधोमार्गरोधतः।। २१।।
क्षोभयेदनिलानन्यान् सर्वेन्द्रयशरीगान्।।
तथा मूत्रशकृत्पित्तकफान्वायुश्च शोषयन्।। २२।।
मुष्णात्यग्निं ततः सर्वे भवन्ति प्रायशोऽर्शसः।।
कृशो भृशं हतोत्साहो दीनः क्षामोऽथ निष्प्रभः।।२३।।
असारी विगतच्छायो जन्तुदग्ध इव द्रुमः।।
कृच्छ्रैरुग्रद्रवैर्ग्रस्तो यक्ष्मोक्तैर्मर्मपीडनेः। ।२४।।
तथा काशपिपासास्यवैरस्यश्वासपीनसैः।।

The aggravated Vāyu, by producing a parched condition of the intestines, gali ạnd urinary bladers, gives rise to all kinds of haemorrhoid growths. The patient gradually becomes thinner and more djected. The complexion becomes pale and sallow; the strength of the body is markedly diminished; and the whole organism becomes sapless as a worm-eaten tree. The pain in the regions of the Marmas specifically described under Yakṣmā is found to supervene with cough, thirst, dyspnoea. lassitude, vomiting, oedema, fever, deafness, and a disagreeable taste in the mouth.

क्लमाङ्गभङ्गवमथुक्षवथुश्वयथुज्वरैः।। २५।।
क्लैब्यबाधिर्य्यस्तैमित्यशर्करापरिपीडितः।।
क्षामो भिन्नस्वरो ध्यायन्मुहुः ष्ठीवन्नरोचकी।। २६।।
सर्वपर्वास्थिहृन्नाभीपायुवंक्षणशूलवान्।।
गुदेन स्रवता पित्तं बलाकोदरसन्निभम्। ।२७।।

An aching pain in the limbs. anus, groins, umbilicus, and the region of the heart may be also present. The patient constantly spits and evinces no desire for food, and remains drowsy all day long. A kind of bilious discharge, resembling washing of meat, is secreted from the rectum.

विशुष्कं चैव मुक्ताग्रं पक्वामं चान्तरान्तरम्।।
पाण्डुपित्तं हरिद्राक्तं पिच्छिलं चोपवेश्यते।। २८।।

गुदांकुरा बह्वनिलाः शुष्काश्चिमचिमान्विताः॥
पीनाङ्गरारुणाः स्तब्धा विषमाः परुषाकराः॥२९॥

In some cases the vegetations remain dry, while in others they are found to suppurate and burst. In the type due to the action of the deranged Pittam, they become yellow suppurate. spontaneously burst, and bleed. In the type due to the action of the enraged Vāyu, the polypi are marked by their small growth and absence of any secretion.

मिथो विसदृशा वक्रास्तीक्ष्णा
विस्फुटि(रि)ताननाः॥
शिम्बीखर्जूरकर्कन्धूकार्पासफलसन्निभाः॥ ३०॥
केचित्कदम्बपुष्पाभाः केचित्सिद्धार्थकोपमाः॥

They are found to be rough, uneven, sharp-pointed, hard, and of a reddish or brownish colour, with their external, ends, cracked and severed, resembling a Vimba, Kārkaṇḍu, Kharjūra, or Kārpāsa seed in shape. Some of them grow in the shape of Kadamba flowers, while others are found to resemble mustard seeds in size and shape.

शिरः पार्श्वांसजंघोरुवंक्षणाद्यधिकव्यथाः॥ ३१॥
क्षवथूद्गारविष्टम्भहृद्ग्रहारोचकप्रदाः॥
कासश्वासाग्निवैषम्यकर्णनादभ्रमावहाः॥ ३२॥
तैरार्त्तो ग्रथितं स्तोकं सशब्दं सप्रवाहिकम्॥
रुक्फेनपिच्छानुगतं विबद्धमुपवेश्यते॥ ३३॥

An excruciating pain in the head, sides, shoulders, thighs and inguinal regions, salivation, eructation, distension of the abdomen, cough, dyspnoea, vertigo, noise, in the ears, impaired digestion with a catching pain in the heart, and an extreme nonrelish for food are the symptoms, which mark the Vāyu-origined type of haemorrhoids. The patient in this type passes hard, knotty, slimy, stool with loud flatus and much, straining.

कृष्णत्वग्बद्धविण्मूत्रनेत्रवक्त्रश्च जायते॥
गुल्मप्लीहोदराष्ठीलासंभवस्तस्य चैव हि॥ ३४॥

The skin, nails, feces, urine, eyes and face of the patient assumes a black (deep blue) hue, and splenic dropsy, internl glands (Gulma) and mucous tumours make their appearance with the progress of the disease.

पित्तोत्तरा नीलमुखा रक्तपीतासितप्रभाः॥
तन्वग्रस्त्राविणो विश्रास्तनवो मृदवः श्लथाः॥ ३५॥

In the Pittaja type, the heads of the polypi assume a blackish, bluish, or yellowish are colour. They are felt soft to the touch, emit a fleshy smell, and secrete a this bloody discharge from their elongated ends

शुकजिह्वा यकृत्खण्डजलौकावक्त्रसन्निभाः॥
दाहशो(ष)कञ्वरस्वेदतृण्मूर्च्छारुचिमोहदाः॥ ३६॥

Some of them are either like the tongues of parrots, or resemble the mouths of leeches in shape, or are shape like the liver. A burning sensation of the body together with suppuration of the growths, perspiration, epileptic fits and an extreme repugnance for food are the symptoms which are found to supervene.

सोष्माणो द्रवनीलोष्णपीतरक्तामवर्चसः॥
यवमध्या हरित्पीतहारिद्रत्वङ्नखादयः॥ ३७॥

The patient passes a kind of hard undigested feces which are coloured green, yellow, or blovdy at intervals. The polypi are thick at the middle like barley corns, and the skin, nails, feces, urine, eyes, etc., of the patient assume a yellow colour in this type of the disease.

श्लेष्मोल्बणा महामूला घना मन्दरुजः सिताः॥
उत्सन्नोपचितस्निग्धस्तब्धवृत्तगुरुस्थिराः॥ ३८॥
पिच्छिलाः स्तिमिताः श्लक्ष्णाः
कण्ड्वाढ्याः स्पर्शनप्रियाः॥
करीरपनसास्थ्याभास्तथा गोस्तनसन्निभाः॥३९॥

In the Śleṣmaja type, the haemorrhoid growths are thick and flat at their base and are found to vegetate over a considerable area around the anus. They are white, slightly painful, glossy, unyielding, firm, smooth, globular in shape, and are felt soft to the touch. An itching sensation is invariably experienced in the affected region and the patient feels an irresistible desire to constantly handle the growths, which seem heavy and as if enshrouded with a wet compress, resembling either the Kaṇṭakī seeds, bamboo sprouts, or the teats of a cow in shape.

वंक्षणानाहिनः पायुबस्तिनाभिविकर्तनाः ।।
सकाशश्वासहल्लासप्रसेकारुचिपीनसाः ।। ४० ।।
मेहकृच्छ्रशिरोजाड्यशिशिरक्षारकारिणः ।।
क्लैब्याग्निमार्दवच्छर्द्यतीसारादिविकारदाः ।। ४१ ।।
वसाभसकफप्राज्यपुरीषासृक्प्रवाहिकाः ।।
न स्रवन्ति न भिद्यन्ते पाण्डुस्निग्धत्वगादयः ।। ४२ ।।
संसृष्टलिङ्गात् संसर्गनिचयात्सर्वलक्षणाः ।।
रक्तोल्बणा गुदे कीलाः पीताकृतिसमन्विताः ।। ४३ ।।

The patient complains of a catching, binding pain in the inguinal regions, and of a drawing pain either in the bladder, rectum, or in the umbilical region. Cough, dyspnoea, nausea, vomiting, catarrh, repugnance for food, strangury, heaviness of the head, rigour fever, increased sexual disire, mucous dysentery, dulness of appetite, and urethral and urinary disorders are the symptoms which are likewise found to supervene. In this type the patient passes stool in large quantities with much straining. The stool is found to be largely charged with thick, lard-lake mucous, and the polypi are marked by the absence of bleeding or of any king of slimy discharge. They look grey and glossy, and do not burst or crack even under the pressure of hard feces. The type of haemorrhoids, which owes its origin to the concerted action of the deranged Vāyu, Pittam, and Kapham, exhibits symptoms which are respectively peculiar to the three kinds described above.

वटप्ररोहसदृशाः गुञ्जाविद्रुमसन्निभाः : ।।
तेऽत्यर्थं दुष्टमुष्णं च गाढविष्टंभपीडिताः ।। ४४ ।।

Haemorrhoids, which result from a cotaminatd (*lit*: enraged) condition of the blood, resemble Guñjā berries, or coral or Vaṭa sprouts in shape and colour, and are attended with all symptoms specifically described under the Pittaja type.

स्रवन्ति सहसा रक्तं तस्य चातिप्रवृत्तितः ।।
केकाभः पीड्यते दुःखैः शोणितक्षयसम्भवैः ।। ४५ ।।

The polypi, under the pressure of hard stool, violently bleed in this type, and in consequence of such copious haemorrhages the complexion of the patient becomes pale and yellowish like the skin of a yellow frog, not to speak of hosts of other distempers which result from the loss of blood. The patient gets thinner and feebler every day. The complexion becomes pale and sallow, the organs fall to perform their proper functrions, and the spirit becomes gloomy and dejected.

हीनवर्णबलोत्साहो हतौजाः कलुषेन्द्रियः ।।
कुद्गकोद्गवजंबीरकरीरचणकादिभिः ।। ४६ ।।
रूक्षैः संग्राहिभिर्वायुर्विट्स्थाने कुपितो बली।।
अधोवहानि स्त्रोतांसि संरुध्याधः प्रशोषयन् ।। ४७ ।।

The Vāyu enraged and aggravated through the ingestion of gram, mudga, bamboo sprouts and such stuff, takes lodgment in the region of the rectum, and obstructs the downward passage of the body by absorbing moisture from the urine and stool, which becomes extremely hard in consequence. Thus incarcerated in the system they give rise to an excruciating pain in the sides, abdomen, back, and sacral and cardiac regions, bringing on tympanitis, ascited, salivation, colic in the urinary bladder, odematous swelling of the cheeks, and an obstinate constipation of the bowels with the progress of the disease.

पुरीषं वातविण्मूत्रसंगं कुर्वीत दारुणम्?।।
तेन तीव्रा रुजा कोष्ठपृष्ठहृत्पार्श्वगा भवेत्। ४८ ।।
आध्मानमुदरे विष्ठा हृल्लासपरिकर्तने ।।
बस्तौ च सुतरां शूलो गण्डश्श्वयथुसंभवः ।। ४९ ।।

The deranged Vāyu, if happens to take an upward direction in the system, in this disease, produces vomiting, repugnance for food, fever, palpitation of the heart and kindred complaints, diarrhoea, dysentery, suppression of urine, deafness, dyspnoea, cough, coryza, fecal disorders, thirst, internal glands (gulmas), cephalagia and a violent obstinate headache, etc., which are usually attributed to its aggravation and disturbance.

पवनस्योर्ध्वगामित्वात्ततश्छर्द्यरुचिज्वराः ।।
हृदोगग्रहणीदोषमूत्रसंगप्रवाहिका ।। ५० ।।

Asthma or any other form of dyspnoea, and entire suppression of the stool and urine with tympanitis are the distressing symptoms, which are usually found to supervene, causing death of the patient in unfavourable instances.

बाधिर्य्यातिशिरःश्वासशिरोरुक्काशपीनसाः?।।
मनोविकारस्तृट्श्वासपित्तगुल्मोदरादयः॥ ५१॥

Even in the absence of foregoing exciting factors, rectal haemorrhoids may grow from quite idiopthic causes in persons whose abdominal chamber has ben invaded by the deranged and incarcerated Vāyu of the body.

एते च वातजा रोगा जायन्ते भृशदारुणाः।।
दुर्नामामृत्यूदावर्त्तपरमोऽयमुपद्रवः॥ ५२॥

The congenital form of the disease, as well as the one in which the polypi are found to vegetate upon the inner groove of the rectum soon becomes incurable.

वाताभि भूतकोष्ठानां तैर्विनापि विजायते।।
सहजानि तु दोषाणि यानि चाभ्यन्तरे वलौ।।५३॥
स्थितानि तान्यसाध्यानि याप्यन्तेऽग्निबलादिभिः।।
द्वन्द्वजानि द्वितीयायां बला यान्याश्रितानि च।।५४॥
कृच्छ्रसाध्यानि तान्याहुः परिसंवत्सराणि च।।
बाह्यायां तु बलौ जातान्येकदोषोल्बणानि च।।५५॥
अर्शांसि सुखसाध्यानि न चिरोत्पत्तिकानि च।।
मेढ्रादिष्वपि वक्ष्यन्ते यथास्वं नाभिजानि तु।।५६॥
गण्डूपदस्य रूपाणि पिच्छिलानि मृदूनि च।।

Palliation is the only treatment possible in these cases in the event of the digestive faculty of the patient being sound and unimpaired. A case of haemorrhoids in which is called *Pādadāha* the polypi vegetate on the second groove of the rectum may lapse into an incurable one in the event of their not being remedies within the first year of their growth or appearance. A case of haemorrhoids in which the polypi are of recent growth and are found to vegetate on the outer or external groove of the rectum, and in which only a single morbific principle of the body serves as the exciting factor, may yield to medical treatment. Polypi, which are found to crop up on the generative organs (condylomatous growths), or on the region of the umbilicus, are slimy and felt soft to the touch like the mouth of an earthworm.

व्यानो गृहीत्वा श्लेष्माणं करोत्यर्शस्त्वचो बहिः।।५७।
कीलोपमं स्थिरखरं चर्मकीलं च तद्विदुः।।
वातेन तोदः पारुष्यं पित्तादसितवक्त्रता।। ५८।।

The deranged Vyāna Vāyu of the system, by forcing out the deranged Kapham through the skin, gives rise to a kind of pappilatous growths on the surface of the body which are called Carmakilas which are firm and rough to the touch.

श्लेष्मणः स्निग्धता तस्य ग्रथितत्वं सवर्णता।।
अर्शसां प्रशमे यत्नमाशु कुर्वीत बुद्धिमान्।।
तान्याशु हि गदं धा(का)र्य्यं कुर्य्युर्बद्धगुदोदरम्।।५९।

In the Vātaja type of Carmakilas, a piercing pain is felt in the growths; in the Pittaja type they are found to be black capped, while in the Kaphaja type they become glossy, concurrent, and of the same colour with the surrounding skin. An intelligent person should resort to good medical treatment from the very first appear ance of this disease in his organism, in as much as a little delay or neglect might bring in a host of other rectal disorders and ascitis.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डेऽर्शोनिदानां० नाम
षट्पञ्चाशदुत्तरदुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।।१५६॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १५७/Chapter CLVII

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

अतीसारग्रहण्योश्च निदानं वच्मि सश्रुत।।
दोषैर्व्यस्तैः समस्तैश्च भयाच्छोकाच्च षड्विधः।। १।।

Dhanvantarī said :—Hear me now, O Suśruta, discourse on the Nidānam of Atisāra (dysentery) and Grahiṇī (Lienteric diarrhoea) The three morbific principles of the body such as the Vāyu, Pittam, and Kapham, as well as their combinations and fright and grief may be set down as the exciting factors of Atisāra, which admits of being divided into six different types.

अतीसारः स सुतरां जायतेऽत्यम्बुपानतः।।
[illegible]तिलपिष्टविरूढकैः।। २॥

Drinking of large quantities of water, ingestion of dry food, or of inordinate quantities of lard, oil, butter, or cakes, and excessive indulgence in cups may be likewise set down as the exciting causes of the disease,

मद्यरूक्षातिमात्रादिरसातिस्नेहवि भ्रमात्।।
कृमिघोषविरोधाच्च तद्विधेः कुपितोनिलः।। ३॥

The bodily Vāyu (nerve force), disturbed on account of either day-sleep, keeping of late hours, presence of worms in the intestines, and voluntary repression of any natural urging of the body, etc., takes lodgment in the intestines and impairs the digestive function, causing a rush of blood to the nether regions of the body.

विस्त्रंसयत्यधोवातं हत्वा तेनैव चानलम्।।
व्यापार्य्यान्नशकृत्कोष्ठपुरीषद्रवतादयः।। ४॥
प्रकल्पतेऽतीसारस्य लक्षणं तस्य भाविनः।।

The Vāyu by continuing in the intestines with the feces and ingested food, serves to liquify the stool and give rise to the disease which is called Atisāra.

भेदो हृद्गुदकोष्ठेषु गात्रस्वेदो मलग्रहः॥५॥
आध्मानमविपाकश्च तत्र वातेन विज्यरम्।।
अल्पाल्पं शब्दशून्याढ्यं विरु(ब)द्धमुपवेश्यते।।६।।
रूक्षं सफेनमच्छं च गृहीतं व मुहुर्मुहुः।।
तथा दग्धगदाभासं पिच्छिलं परिकर्त्तयन्॥७॥
सशुष्कभ्रष्टपायुश्च हृष्टरोमा विनिश्वसन्।।
पित्तेन पीतमशितं हारिदं शाद्वलप्रभम्॥८॥
सरक्तमतिदुर्गन्धं तृण्मूर्च्छास्वेददाहवान्।।
सशूलपायुसन्तापपाकवाञ्छ्लेष्मणा धनम्।। ९॥
पिच्छिलं तत्रानुसारमल्पाल्पं सप्रवाहिकम्।।

A breaking pain in the rectum, abdomen and cardiac region, together with a sense of lassitude and constipation of the bowels are the premonitory symptoms of Atisāra. Distension of the abdomen, together with indigestion, scanty ejection of the contents of the stomach without any sound or report, frothy turbid stool, or constant passing of knotty, slimy feces, and a burning, cutting pain about the anus mark the Vātaja-type of Atisāra. Fever is absent in this type of Atisāra. The anus is constricted, or the patient suffers from prolapsus ani together with dyspnoea and horripilation. Constant passing of yellow, black, yellowish, greenish or blood-coloured, fetid smelling stool, together with thirst, epileptic fits, and a burning sensation in the body mark the Pittaja-type.

सरोमहर्षः सेक्लेशो गुरुबस्तिगुदोदरः।। १०।।
कृतेऽप्यकृतसङ्गश्च सर्वात्मा सर्वलक्षणः।।
भयेन क्षुभिते चित्ते शायिते द्रावयेत्स(च्छ)कृत्।।११॥

An aching, burning pain in the region of the anus, together with constant passings of thick, slimy, scanty stool, characterises the Kaphaja-type of Atisāra. All the above said symptoms together with nausea, vomiting, a sense of heaviness about the anus and in the abdomen, and horripilation are the characteristics of the Sannipātika-type. The patient loses all consciousness in this type, and thinks what he has done as undone.

The bodily Vāyu enraged through the effect of fright upon the mind liquifies the stool which is immediately passed out in hot or warm jets.

वायुस्ततो निवार्येत क्षिप्रमुष्णं द्रवं प्लवम्।।
वातपित्ते समं लिङ्गमाहुस्तद्वच्च शोकतः।। १२॥

In the Vāta-Paittika-type symptoms respectively described under the Vātaja and Pittaja-types of Atisāra are combinedly exhibited. The specific symptoms of Atisāra brought about through the action of grief are identical with those described under the fright-born type.

अतीसारः समासेन द्वेधा सामो निरामकः।।
सासृग्जातं रसद्रोगो गौरवादप्सु मुञ्चति?।।
शकृद्दुर्गन्धमाटोपविष्टम्भार्त्तिप्रसेकिनः।। १३॥

The disease admits of being further grouped under two hroad subdivision such as, the Sāma (with mucous) and Nirāma (without mucous). In the first named type (Sāma) the stool emits a very fetid smell, and nausea with distension of the abdomen, and suppression of urine are also present.

विपरीतो निरामस्तु कफात्कोऽपि न मज्जति।।
अतीसारेषु यो नाति यत्नवान् ग्रहणीगदः।। १४॥

तस्य स्यादग्निनिर्वाणकार्यैरत्यर्थसञ्चितैः।।
सामं शकृन्निरामं वा जीर्णं येनातिसार्य्यते।। १५॥
सोऽतिसारोऽतिसरणादाशुकारीः स्वभावतः।।
सामंशीर्णमजीर्णेन जीर्णे पक्कं तु नैव च।। १६।।
चिरकृद ग्रहणीदोषः सञ्चयांश्चोपवेशयेत्।।
अकस्माद्वारसुवैं धमकस्मात्सन्धिनीमुहुः।।
स चतुर्द्धा पृथग्दोषैः सन्निपाताच्च जायते॥ १७॥

A case exhibiting symptoms other than the foregoing ones should be included within the Nirāma group. A marked predominence of the deranged Kapham in the body during the term of Atisāra leads to death. A case of Atisāra neglected at the outset may run into one of Grahiṇī (Lienteric diarrhoea). Ingestion of a large quantity of articles, that impair the digestive function, brings about either Āma or Nirāma type of fever. Incarceration of undigested food in the stomach is sure to be followed by an atack of Atisāra of the Sāma-type. The disease is so named from the fact of one's passing large (Ati) quantities of stool during its attack. This disease naturally and invariably proves fatal. A case of Āmātisāra usually follows from indigestion and on account of the incarceratrion of a digested fecal matter in the intestines. A case of old and persistent Atisāra runs into one of Grahiṇī which may be divided into four different types such. Vātaja-Grahiṇī. Pitaja-Grahiṇī, Kaphaja-Grahiṇī, and Sannipātika-Grahiṇī

प्राग्रूपाङ्गस्य सदनं चिरात्पवनअल्पकः।।
प्रसेको वक्त्रवैरस्यमरुचिस्तृट्श्रमोभ्रमः। १८॥
आब(न)द्धोदरता छर्दिः कर्णकेऽप्यनुकूजकम् ॥
सामान्यलक्षणं कार्श्यं वमक स्तमको ज्वरः॥ १९॥
मूर्च्छा शिरोरुविष्टम्भः श्वयथुः करपादयोः।।
तन्द्रानिलात्तालुशोषस्तिमिरं कर्णयोः स्वनः॥ २०॥
पार्श्वोरुवङ्क्षणग्रीवारुजा तीक्ष्णविषूचिका।।
रुग्(ण)ेषु वृद्धिः सर्वेषु क्षुत्तृष्णापरिहर्त्रिका॥ २१॥

A sense of lassitude in the limbs and constant emission of flatus together with salivativa. and a distaste in the mouth thirst, vertigo, repugnance for food, colic, vomiting, and buzzing in the ears are the general indications of Grahiṇī. Weakness and emaciation of the body, hot eructations, dyspepia fever, epiliptic fits, a sensation of numbness in the head and cardiac region, edematous swelling of the extremities, drowsiness, parchedness of the palate, darkness of vision, noise in the ears, pain (crams) in the neck, thighs, sides and inguinal regions, and cholera are the symptoms, which are found to supervene. All these symptoms are aggravated in a weak patient, thirst and hunger being specially and oppressively increased.

जीर्णेजीर्य्यति चाध्मानं भुक्ते स्वास्थ्यं समश्नुते।।
वाताद्धृद्रोगगुल्मार्शःप्लीहपाण्डुरशाङ्किताः॥ २२॥
चिराद्दुःखं दवं शुष्कं तुन्दारं शब्दफेनवत्।।
पुनःपुनः सृजेद्वर्चं पायुरुच्छ्वासकासवान्।। २३॥

The abdomen gets distended close upon the completion of digestion, and the patient finds a little relief immediately after eating. Palpitation of the heart, with pain in the cardiac region and kindred complaints, internal glands (gulmas) rectal haemorrhoids, splenic enlargement, Chlorosis and loss of consciousness should be regarded as the distressing and supervening troubles in a case of Vātaja-Grahiṇī.

पीतेन पीतनीलाभं पीताभं सृजति द्रवम्।।
पूत्यम्लोद्गारहृत्कण्ठदाहारुचितृडर्दितः।।२४॥
श्लेष्मणा पच्यते दुःखे मनश्छर्दिररोचकः।।
आस्योपदाहनिष्ठीवकासहृल्लासपीनसाः।। २५॥

The stool is frequent, and either loose, hard or frothy and is passed with loud report, causing pain about the anus as well as cough and dyspnoea. In the Pittaja-type, the stool is either yellowish, or bluish yellow.

हृदयं मन्यते स्त्यानमुदरं स्तिमितं गुरु।।
उद्गारो दुष्टमधुरः सदनं सप्रहर्षणम्।। २६॥

Acid eructions, with a burining sensation in the heart and throat, repugnence for food, and an upuenchable thirst are the further characteristics of this type of Grahiṇī.

सम्भिन्नश्लेष्मसंश्लिष्टगुरुचाम्लैः(वर्चः)
प्रवर्त्तचम्।।
अकृशस्यापि दौर्बल्यं सर्वजे सर्वदर्शनम्।।२७॥

Painful motions of the bowels, difficulty of digestion, vomiting, reprugnance for food, burning sensation in the mouth, salivation, cough, nausea, catarrh, distension and heaviness of the abdomen, sweet eructations, lassitude, and horripilation are the specific features of the Kaphaja type.

विभागेऽङ्गस्य ये प्रोक्ता पिपासाद्यास्त्रयो मलाः।।
तेऽप्यस्य ग्रहणीदोषाः समन्तेष्वस्ति कारणम्।। २८।।

The patient passes thick stool charged with mucous All the abovesaid symptoms are exhibited in the Sannipātika type.

वातव्याध्यश्मरीकुष्ठमेहोदरभगन्दरम्।।
अर्शांसि ग्रहणीत्यष्टौ महारोगाः सुदुस्तराः।। २९॥

Epilepsy, stone in the bladder, Leprosy, Gonorrhoea, Ascites, fistula in ano, haemorrhoids, and Grahiṇi should be regarded as great malades (Mahā Roga) and cures in these cases are extremely difficult.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डेतिसारनिदानं॰
नाम सप्तञ्चाशदुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १५७।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १५८/Chapter CLVIII

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच
अथातो मूत्रघातस्य निदानं शृणु सुश्रुत।।
बस्तिबस्तिशिरामेढ्रकटीवृषणपायु च।। १।।

Dhanvantarī said :—Now, hear me, O Suśruta, discourse on the Aetiology and symptoms of Mūtraghāta (suppressed or scanty urination) and Mūtrakṛccha (strangury). The urinary bladder, with its neck or region of outlet, as well as the penis), the hip, the testes and the rectum are covered with one and the same peritonium, and are situated within the pelvic cavity.

एकसंवहनाः प्रोक्ता गुदास्थिविवराश्रयाः।।
अधोमुखोऽपि बस्तिर्हि मूत्रवाहिशिरामुखैः।। २॥

The ruinary bladder is placed with its cervix (neck) hung downward and is filled with the help of the two ureters which open obliquely at the base of its fundus.

पार्श्वेभ्यः पूर्य्यते श्लक्ष्णौ(सूक्ष्मै):
स्यन्दमानैरनारतम्।।
तैस्तैरेव प्रविश्यैवं दोषन्कुर्वन्ति विंशतिम्।। ३॥

The morbific principles of the body such as, the deranged Vāyu, Pittam and Kapham, may enter the minute nerve vessels that transverse this memberanous sac of the body, and may give rise to twenty different forms of disorder.

मूत्राघातः प्रमेहश्च कृच्छ्रन्मर्म समाश्रयेत्।।
बस्तिवङ्क्षणमेढ्रार्तियुक्तोल्पाल्पं मुहुर्मुहुः।। ४॥

Both Prameha and Mūtraghāta attack the Marma or the vulnervable part of the pelivs where the penis (urethra), inguinal ligaments, and ligaments of the pelvic bones meet one another, and in both these diseases, the patient constantly passes a very small quantity of urine with pain in the aforementioned localities.

मूत्राण्यावातजे कृच्छ्रपीत्ते पीतं सदाहरुक्।।
रक्तं वा कफजो बस्तिमेढ्रगौरवशोथवान्॥ ५॥

In the Vātaja forth of Mūtraghāta the urine is scanty and is constantly emitted with the greatest pain. In the Pittaja form the patient passes a high coloured or bloody urine at tended with a burning sensation and pain at the external orfice of the urethra. In the Kaphaja type the patient complains of swelling and heaviness in the urinary bladder and the urethra (*lit*:—penis).

सपिच्छं सनिरुद्धं च सर्वैः सर्वात्मकं मलैः।।
यदा वायुर्मुखं बस्तेर्व्यावर्त्त्य परिशोषयन्।। ६।।

The face of the patient assumes as a withered, bluish aspect in the case where the deranged and aggravated bodily Vāyu serves as the exciting factor of this disease (Mūtraghāta). The preponderance of the deranged Vāyu, Pittam, and Kapham in a given case of Mūtraghāta is marked by the scanty emission of urine charged with sperm, bile matter, or mucous.

मूत्रं सपित्तं सकफं सशुक्रं वा तदा क्रमात्।।
संजायतेऽश्मरी घोरा पित्तं गोरिव रोचना॥ ७॥

The deranged Pittam in a case of the Pittaja type of Mūtraghāta may generate urinary caicun or concretions to the size and colour of Gorocanā (hard biliary concretions occasionally obtained from the gall bladder of an ox).

श्लेष्माश्रया च सर्वा स्यादथास्याः पूर्वलक्षणम्॥
बस्त्याध्मानं तदासन्नदेशो हि परितोऽतिरुक्॥८॥

The deranged and aggravated Kapham should be regarded as underlying all case of urinary concretions (*lit*:—stone in the bladder).

बस्तौ च मूत्रसङ्गित्वं मूत्रकृच्छ्रं ज्वरोऽरुचिः॥
सामान्यलिङ्गं रुङ्नाभिसीवनीबस्तिमूर्द्धसु॥९॥
विस्तीर्णवा सं मूत्रं स्यात्तथा मार्गनिरोधने॥
बद्धं बद्ध्वा सुखं मेहेदच्छं गोमेदकोपमम्॥ १०॥

A distended condition of the urinary bladder with an excruciating pain in regions around that organ is the premonitary symptom of a case of stone in the bladderaccumulation of urine in that membraneous sac, difficult and painful micturition, fever with a repugnance for food, and a pain about the umbilicus, bladder and the perineal suture, and headache being its general characteristics. These urinary concretions obstruct the external orfice of the bladder, and the patient passes a clear, crystal coloured urine with extreme pain and difficulty

तत्संक्षोभाद्धवेत्सासृङ्मांसमध्वनि रुग्भवेत्॥
तत्र बाताभिसृत्यार्त्तो दन्तान् खादति वेपते॥ ११॥

A long retention of the urine in the bladder in these cases may produce local congestion followed by bleeding and a pain in the urethra. In the Vātaja-type, the patient gnashes his teeth violently, and shakes.

गृह्णाति मेहनं नाभिं पीडयत्यतिलक्षणम्॥
सानिलं मुञ्चति शकृन्मुहुर्मेहति बिन्दुशः॥ १२॥

The incarcerated urine in this type of Aśmarī produces an excruciating pain about the umbilicus, and the patient passes a sort of hot, frothy stool accompained by emission of flatus, and the ruine is dribbled out in drops with pain.

श्यामरूक्षाश्मरी चास्य स्याच्चिता कण्टकैरिव॥
पित्तेन दह्यते बस्तिः पच्यमान इवोष्णवान्॥ १३॥
भल्लातकास्थिसंस्थाना रक्ता पीता सिताश्मरा॥
बस्तिर्निस्तुद्यत इव श्लेष्मणा शीतलो गुरुः॥ १४॥

In the Vātaja type the urinary concretions become rough, and of a tawny-brown colour, and are found to be studded with thorns (crystaline.) In the Pittaja-type, the patient complains of a burning pain in the urinary bladder, and the concretions are found to resemble the stones of Bhallātaka fruit, or become of a red, yellow, or white colour. In the Kaphaja type of urinary calculi, an excruciating pain is experienced in the blader, and the concretions are felt to be cold and heavy.

अश्मरी महती श्लक्ष्णा मधुवर्णाथ वा सिता॥
एता भवन्ति बालानां तेषामेव च भूयसाम्॥ १५॥

Urinary calculi found in the bladders of infants, usually become, small, heavy, white or honey-coloured. These calculi should be extracted from the bladder before they can grow in size, or attain their fullest development.

आशयोपचयाल्पत्वाद्ग्रहणाहरणे सुखी॥
शुक्राश्मरी तु महती जायते शुक्रधारणात्॥ १६॥

A stream of semen, anywise obstructed in its emission, may give rise to the genesis of dreadful seminal concretions. The deranged and aggravated Vāyu of the locality dries up the drops of semen, thus disloged from its proper receptacle, and keeps them ensconced in the shape of hard crystals within the spermatic chords in the scrotum.

स्थानच्युतमभुक्तं वा अण्डयोरन्तरेऽनिलः॥
शोषयत्युपसंगृह्य शुक्रं तच्छुक्रमश्मरी॥ १७॥

The concretions are called Śukrāśmarīs, which produce a painful swelling of the blader and difficulty in passing urine.

बस्तिरुक्कृच्छ्रमूत्रत्वं शुक्ला श्वयथुकारिणी॥
तस्यामुत्पन्नमात्रायां शुष्कमेत्य विलीयते। १८॥

The formation of semen in a man is at once arrested immediately upon the formation of seminal concretions in his spermatic chords.

पीडिते ज्वरकासेऽस्मिन्नश्मर्य्येव च शर्करा ॥
असौ वा वायुना भिन्ना सा त्वस्मिन्ननुलोमगे॥ १९॥

An attack of fever, or an obstinate cough may tend to transform these urinary concretions into gravels or Śarkarās. These calculi, being split and crushed by the force of the aggravated bodily Vāyu in the locality, may pass of with the urine in its normal course.

निरेति सह मूत्रेण प्रतिलोमे विपच्यते।।
मूत्रसंधारणं कुर्य्यात्क्रुद्धो बस्तेर्मुखे मरुत्॥ २०॥

Taking a contrary or upward direction they lie incarcerated in the urinary bladder, producing a kind of irritation in its cervix, which impedes the free emission of urine, and causes it to dribble out.

मूत्रसङ्गं रुजं कण्डूं कदाचिच्च सुवामतः।।
प्रच्छाद्य बस्तिमुद्धृत्य गर्भान्तं स्थूलविप्लुताम्॥ २१॥

The deranged Vāyu, thus agravated, fulls up the cavity of the bladder, and thence it gradually permeates the peritonium of the abdomen, causing it to be distended and producing painful spasms in its inside, as well as tympanites.

करोति तत्र रुग्दाहं स्पन्दनोद्वेष्टनानि च।।
विन्दुशश्च प्रवर्त्तेत मूत्रं बस्तौ तु पीडिते।। २२॥

The enraged and aggravated bodily Vāyu by taking lodgment in the urinary bladder causes the urine to flow out in drops. The urine is invariably emitted in broken or obstructed jets.

धारावरोधश्चाप्येष वातबस्तिरिति स्मृतः।।
दुस्तरो दुस्तरतरो द्वितीयः प्रबलोऽनिलः।। २३॥

The disease, thus engendered, is called Vātavastī. This disease is extremely hard to cure, and becomes much more difficult when it is associated with the deranged Vāyu.

शकृन्मार्गस्य बस्तेश्च वायुरन्तरमाश्रितः।।
अष्ठीलाभं घनं ग्रन्थिं करोत्यच(ब)लमुन्नतम्।।२४॥
वाताष्ठीलेति सात्मानं विण्मूत्रानिल(ति) सर्गकृत्।।
विगुणः कुण्डलीभूतो बस्तौ तीव्रव्यथोनिलः।। २५॥

The deranged and aggravated bodily Vāyu taking lodgment in that part of the perineum which lies between the rectum and the urinary bladder may give rise to a king of thick, knotty, round, raised concretions which is called Vātaṣṭhila. It brings on profuse mucturition and copious evacuations of the bowels.

आबध्य मूत्रं भ्रमति संस्तम्भोद्वेष्टगौरवम्।।
मूत्रमल्पाल्पमथवा विमुञ्चति सकृत्सकृत्।। २६॥

The enraged bodily Vāyu is coiled up, and produces an excruciating pain, in the urinary bladder without in any way interfering with the flow of urine, but giving rise to vertigo, a sensation of numbness and heaviness in the limbs, and nausea.

वातकुण्डलिकेत्येव मूत्रं तु विधृतेचिरम्।।
न निरेति निरुद्धं वा मूत्रातीतं तदल्परुक्।।२७॥

The type of disease, which is known as Vātakuṇḍalikā, and which is but an offspring of enforced continence or voluntary suppression of semen, is characterised by a scanty though constant urination. The urine suppressed in these cases produces a slight pain at the external orfice of the urethra.

विधारणात्प्रतिहतं वातादावर्त्तितं यदा।।
नाभेरधस्तादुदरं मूत्रमापूरयेत्तदा।। २८।।
कुर्य्यात्तीव्ररुगाध्मानमशक्तिं मलसंग्रहम्।।
तन्मूत्रं जाठरच्छिद्रवैगुण्येनानिलेन वा।। २९॥
आक्षिप्तमल्पमूत्रस्य वस्तौ नाभौ च वा मले।।
स्थित्वा प्लवेच्छनैः पश्चात्सरुजं वाथवाऽरुजम्॥ ३०॥
मूत्रोत्सर्गं सविच्छिन्नं तच्छ्रेयो गुरुशेफसोः।।
अन्तर्वस्ति मुखे तृष्णा स्थिराऽल्पं सहसा भवेत्।। ३१॥
अश्मरीतुल्यरुग्ग्रन्थिर्मूत्रग्रन्थिः स उच्यते।।

The suppressed flow (of urine), forced to recoil back upon itself through the obstruction of the enraged Vāyu, tends to distend the abdomen from below the umbilicus, and gives rise to a kind of intolerable pain in the locality accompanied by tympanites and loose motions of the bowels. The enraged Vāyu, in this disease, tends to send up the urine higher up in the abdominal cavity, whence results the scantiness of that fluid. The said enraged Vāyu finds lodgment either in the intestines, urinary bladder, or in the umbilical region, giving rise to a constant, and, sometimes slightly painful, mucturition. The urine is emitted in gusts (*lit.* in unbroken jets) and the residue of the fluid lies pent up in the scrotum, producing a sensation of heaviness in the scrotal sac. Sometimes, the urine, accumulated and pent up little by little in the bladder, gives rise to a king of local nodular growths, which somewhat resemble urinary calculi in shape, and are called Mūtragranthis.

मूत्रितस्य स्त्रियं यातो वायुना शुक्रमुद्धतम्॥ ३२॥
स्थानाच्च्युतं मूत्रयतः प्राक् पश्चाद्वा प्रवर्त्तते॥
भस्मोदकप्रतीकाशं मूत्रशुक्रं तदुच्यते॥ ३३॥

A sexsual intercourse in these urinary diseases, enrages the local Vāyu, which may tend to dislodge and drow up the spermatic fluid from its receptacle. The semen, under the circumstance, is found to be emitted either before, or with the flow of urine, resembling washings of ashes. The disease is called Mūtra Śukra (a type of spermatorrhoea).

रूक्षादुर्बलयोर्वातेनोदावर्त्तं शकृद्यदा॥
मूत्रस्रोतोऽनुपर्यैति संसृष्टं शकृता तदा॥ ३४॥
मूत्रबिन्दुं तुल्यगन्धं स्याद्विघातं तमादिशेत्॥

The enraged Vāyu, by bringing down fecal matter into the urinary channel of a weak, emaciated patient of parched temperament, causes the disease which is called Mūtra Vighāta. The disease is characterised by loose motions of the bowles with tympanites, and emission of urine in dorps, smelling like fecal matter.

पित्तव्यायामतीक्ष्णाम्लभोजनाध्मानकादिभिः॥ ३५॥
प्रवृद्धवायुना मूत्रे बस्तिस्थे चैव दाहकृत्॥
मूत्रं वर्त्तयते पूर्वं सरक्तं रक्तमेव वा॥ ३६॥
उष्णं पुनःपुनः कृच्छ्रादुष्णवातं वदन्ति तम्॥

The bodily Vāyu, enraged through the agency of the agravated Pittam, inordinate physical exercise, excessive ingestion of sharp and acid substances, and retention of urine in the bladder, causes a diesase, called Uṣṇa Vāta, its specific symptoms being an extreme burning sensation in the bladder, scanty urination followed by emission of hot bloody urine, or hematuria.

रूक्षस्य क्लान्तदेहस्य बस्तिस्थौ पित्तमारुतौ॥ ३७॥
मूत्रक्षयं सरुग्दाहं जनयेतां तदाह्वयम्॥
पित्तं कफो द्वावपि वा संहन्येतेनिलेन चेत्॥ ३८॥
कृच्छ्रान्मूत्रं तदा पीतं रक्तं श्वेतं घनं सृजेत्॥
सदाहं रोचनाशंखचूर्णवर्णं भवेच्च तत्॥ ३९॥
शुष्कं समस्तवर्णं वा मूत्रसादं वदन्ति तम्॥

The deranged Pittam and Vāyu finding lodgment in the urinary bladder of a person of exhausted and parched up constitution, give rise to a disease which is called Mūtrakṣaya, characterised by scanty, painful, buring urination. When the local Vāyu is affected by the deranged Pittma and Kapham, it produces a disease which is called Mūtrasāda.

इति विस्तारतः प्रोक्ता रोगा मूत्रप्रवर्तिताः॥ ४०॥

The urine is either red, yellow, or white and thick, attended with burning, or resembles the colour of oxbile, or powdered conch-shell. The urine may be entirely absent in some cases, or may assume any of the aforesaid colours. Thus all diseases affecting the flow of urine have ben described in detail.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे मूत्राघातमूत्राकृच्छनिदान०
नामाष्टपञ्चाशदुत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १५८॥

—:o:—

अध्याय १५९/Chapter CLIX

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

प्रमेहाणां निदानन्ते वक्ष्येऽहं शृणु सुश्रुत!॥
प्रमेहा विंशतिस्तत्र श्लेष्मणो दश पित्ततः॥ १॥
षट्चत्वारोऽनिलात्तेच मेदोमत्रकफावहाः॥

Dhanvantarī said :—Now hear, me O Suśruta, discourse on the causes and symptoms of Pramehas,

Twenty different forms of Prameha are recognised in practice. Of these, ten are due to the action of the deranged Kapham, six are caused through the agency of the deranged Pittam, and four have their origin in the aggravated condition of the bodily Vāyu. The semen, fat, and urine, surcharged with Kapham, should be looked upon as the immediate exciting factors of the several types of Prameha.

हारिदमेही कटुकं हरिदासन्निभं शकृत्॥ २॥
विस्त्रं माञ्जिष्ठमेहेच मञ्जिष्ठा सलिलोषमम्॥

A patient suffering from Haridrā-Meha passes hot stool and urine, having the colour of turmeric. A person attacked with Mañjīṣṭhā-Meha passes urine like the solution of Mañjīṣṭha (yellowish red).

विस्रमुष्णं सलवणं रक्ताभ रक्तमेहतः।। ३॥
वसामेही वसामिश्रं वसाभं मूत्रयेन्मुहुः।।

The urine in a case of Rakta-Meha is either pure blood, or hot, bloody and saline, while that in Vasā-Meha is either a jet of fat, or is found to be coloured like lard.

मज्जाभं मज्जमिश्रं वा मज्जमेही मुहुर्मुहुः।। ४॥
हस्ती मत्त इवाजस्रं मूत्रं वेगविवर्जितम्।।
सलसीकं विवद्धं च हस्तिमेही प्रमेहति॥ ५॥

A person suffering from Majjā-Meha passes urine, which resembles, or is charged with, marrow, A patient in this disease, like a wild and infuriated elephant, does not constantly pass urine, but passes a copious flow whenever urinating. The urine in Hasti-Meha is copious and found to be largely charged with slimy mucous.

मधुमेही मधुसमं जायते स किल द्विधा।।
क्रुद्धे धातुक्षयाद्वायौ दोषावृतपथे यदा।। ६।।
आवृतो दोषलिङ्गानि सोऽनिमित्तं प्रदर्शयेत्।।
क्षणात्क्षीणः क्षणात्पूर्णो भजते कृच्छ्रसाध्यताम्॥७॥

A Madhu-Meha patient passes urine which resembles honey. The obstruction of the channels of the bodily Vāyu (nerves) by the deranged Pittam and Kapham in an organism, which as suffered a considerable loss in its fundamental, vital principles, may be likewise set down as the exciting factor of Madhu-Meha. The morbic principles, which usher in the disease in a given case, soon exhibit their specific symptoms.

A case of Prameha spontaneously exhibits symptoms of amelioration or aggravation without any apparent reason, and soon runs into one of the most difficult and obstinate type.

कालेनोपेक्षितः सर्वो ह्यायाति मधुमेहताम्।।
मधुरं यच्च मेहेषु प्रायो मध्विव मेहति॥ ८॥

All types of Prameha, neglected at the outset, may run into Madu- Meha in course of time. The urine in Madhu Meha becomes sweet like honey.

सर्वे ते मधुमेहाख्या मधुर्य्याच्च तनोर्यतः।।
अविपाकोऽरुचिश्छर्दिर्निद्रा कासः सपीनसः।। ९॥
उपदवाः प्रजायन्ते मेहानां कफजन्मनाम्।।

All cases of Prameha in which the bodily excretions of the patient acquire a sweetish taste, should be regarded as cases of Madhumeha.

Indigestion, with a non-relish for food, vomiting, somnolence, cough, and catarrh are the distessing symptoms, which are found to supervene in a case of Meha due to the action of the deranged Kapham.

बस्तिमेहनयोस्तोदोमुष्कावदरणं ज्वरः।। १०।।
दाहस्तृष्णाम्लिका मूर्च्छा विड्भेदः पित्तजन्मनाम्।।
वातजानामुदावर्त्तः कम्पहृद्ग्रहलोलताः।। ११॥

A pricking pain in the urinary bladder and urethra, bursting of the scortum, fever with a burning sensation of the body, epilepsy, thirst, sour risings, and loose motions of the bowels are the distressing symptoms, which supervene in a case of Meha due to the action of the deranged Pittam. Suppression of stool, flatus, and urine, shivering, a catching pain about the heart, with a desire for (pungent, bitter or astringent) food, colic, insomnia, cough, dyspnoea, and wasting are the distressing symptoms, which mark a Vātaja type of Prameha.

शूलमुन्निद्रता शोषः श्वासः कासश्च जायते।।
शराविका कच्छपिका ज्वालिनी विनतालजी॥ १२॥
मसूरिका सर्षपका पुत्रिणी सविदारिका।।
विद्रधिश्चेति पिडिकाः प्रमेहोपेक्षया दश।। १३॥

The ten kinds of carbuncles, or abscesses, which mark the sequel of Prameha are called Śarāvikā, Kacchapikā, Jvālinī, Vinatā, Alaji, Masurikā, Surṣapikā, Putriṇī, and Vidārikā.

अन्नस्य कफसंश्लेषात्प्रायस्तत्र प्रवर्त्तनम्।।
स्वाद्वम्ललवणस्निग्धगुरुपिच्छिलशीतलम्।। १४॥
नवं धान्यं सुरासूपमांसेक्षुगुडगोरसम्।।
एकस्थानासनवति शयनं विनिवर्त्तनम्।। १५॥
बस्तिमाश्रित्य कुरुते प्रमेहाद्दूषितः कफः।।
दूषयित्वा वपुःक्लेदं स्वेदमेदोवसामिषम्।। १६।।
पित्तं रक्तमतिक्षीणे कफादौ मूत्रसंश्रयम्।।
धातु बस्तिमुपानीय तत्क्षयेच्चैव मारुतः॥ १७॥

साध्यासाध्यप्रतीत्याद्याः मेहास्तेनैव तद्भवाः॥
समे समकृता दोषे परमत्वात्तथापि च।१८॥
सामान्य लक्षणन्तेषां प्रभूताविलमूत्रता ॥
दोषदूष्या विशेषेऽपि तत्संयोगविशेषतः॥ १९॥

The ingested food in combination with the deranged Kapham of the system usually ushers in an attack of Prameha, and the deranged Kapha, in most cases, may be set down as the primary and exciting factor of the disease. The urine in every type of Prameha becomes slimy, acid, sweet or saline, heavy (in respect of its specific gravity) oily and cold. Use of newly harvested rice, new wine, meat-soup, meat, sugarcane, treacle and milk in excessive quantities, and sharing the same bed or cushion with a Prameha-patient may be set down as the exciting factors of this disease. The deranged Kapha located in the urinary bladder liquefies the fat and myosin of the body like excrementitious discharge. The aggravated Vāyu, on the subsidence of the action of the deranged Kapham, augments the action of the Pittam, and brings on congestion of blood in the urinary blader, thus producing the disease, which is called Prameha.

The prognosis in a case of Prameha should be determined in consideration of the nature of the morbific diatheses undenying the attack. A continuance of the Vāyu, Pittam, and Kapham in their normal state (in the patient's body) points to a happy prognosis, while the reverse is indicated when their natural equilibrium is in any way disturbed. The patient, in each type of Prameha, passes a copious, turbid urine, which should be regarded as one of the general characteristics of the disease.

मूत्रवर्णादिभेदेन भेदो मेहेषु कल्प्यते॥
अच्छं बहुसितं शीतं निर्गन्धमुदकोपमम्॥ २०॥

As a variety of colours may be produced through a combination of those that are white, yellow, black or red, so the deranged Vāyu, Pittam and Kapham, is combination with the different organic principles of fat, flesh, etc., may serve to give a variety of colours to the urine in this disease.

मेहत्युदकमेहेन किञ्चिदाविलपिच्छिलम्॥
इक्षो रसमिवात्यर्थं मधुरं चेक्षुमेहतः॥ २१॥

In the type known as Udaka-Meha (poluria), the patient passes a copious, transparent, water-like or slightly turbid, slimy, cold, and odourless urine. In a case of Ikṣu-Meha, the patient passes a sweet, vinegar-like urine.

सान्द्री भवेत्पर्य्युषितं सान्द्रमेहेन मेहति॥
सुरामेही सुरातुल्यमुपर्य्यच्छमधोघनम्॥ २२॥
सहृष्टरोमा पिष्टेन पिष्टवद्बहुलं सितम्॥
शुक्राभं शुक्रमिश्रं वा शुक्रमेही प्रमेहति॥ २३॥

In Sāndra-Meha (Chyluria), the patient passes a thick urine, which resembles stale rice-boilings. In Piṣṭa-Meha, the patient passes urine like a solution of pasted rice attended with horripilation. In Surā-Meha, the patient passes urine like wine, which is transparent in its surface but leaves a sediment at its bottom. In Śukra-Meha (Spermatorrhoea), the patient passes urine highly charged with semen, or resembling semen in coluur.

मूत्रयेत्सिकतामेही सिकतारूपिणो मलान्॥
शीतमेही सुबहुशो मधुरं भृशशीतलम्।।२४॥
शनैःशनैः शनैमेही मन्दं मन्दंप्रमेहति॥

In Sikatā-Meha, the urine becomes turbid, and is found to leave a sediment resembling hard grains of sand. The urine becomes cold, sweet, and copious in Śīta-Meha, while it dribbles out or is emitted in successive and broken jets in Śanair Meha.

लालातन्तुयुतं मूत्रं लालामेहेन पिच्छिलम्॥ २५॥
गन्धवर्णरसस्पर्शैः क्षारेण क्षारतोयवत्॥

In Lāla-Meha, the urine becomes slimy and shreddy like saliva, while in Kṣāra-Meha, it assumes an alkaline character, or resembles an alkaline solution in taste, touch, smell and appearance.

नीलमेहेन नीलाभं कालमेही मसीनिभम्॥ २६॥

In Nīlameha, the patient passes a bluish urine, while in Kāla Meha, the urine becomes black as ink.

सन्धिमर्मसु जायन्ते मांसलेषु च धामसु॥
अन्तोन्नता मध्यनिम्ना अक्लेदसुरुजान्विता॥२७॥

शरावमानसंस्थाना पिडिका स्याच्छराविका।।
सदाहा कूर्मसंस्थाना ज्ञेया कच्छपिका बुधैः।। २८।।

A case of Prameha, neglected at the outset, may be followed by the appearance of one of the an aforesaid types of abscess at a fleshy part of the patient's body, or about any of his bone-joints, or about any anastomosis of veins, arteries, etc., (Marmasthānam). Of these, the type of abscess known as Śarāvikā, is raised or elevated at its margin and dipped in it scentre, characterised by the absence of any pain or discharge, and resembles a saucer in shape. An abscess appearing about the seat of the body, and characterised by an intolerable, burning sensation in its inside, and resembling a tortoise in shape, is called Kacchapikā.

महती पिडिका नीला विनता नाम सा स्मृता।।
दहति त्वचमुत्थाने ज्वालिनी कष्टदायिनी।। २९॥

An abscess, which is of a considerably large size and assumes a bluish colour, is called Vinatā. An abscess, which develops a kind of intolerable burning sensation in the skin during 1st stage of incubation, is called Jvālinī.

रक्ता सिता स्फोटचिता दारुणा त्वलजी भवेत्।।
मसूराकृति संस्थाना विज्ञेया तु मसूरिका॥ ३०॥
सर्षपोपमसंस्थाना जिह्वापाकमहारुजा।।
पुत्रिणी महती चाल्पा सुमूक्ष्मा पिडिका स्मृता।। ३१॥

An abscess of the present type becomes extremely painful. An abscess, which is tinged either red or white, is studded with belbs or blisters, and is characterised by a sort of burning sensation, is called Alajī. Postules to the size of lentil seeds are called Masūrikā, while those that crop up like small mustard seeds on the tongue in the latter stage if Prameha, attended with an extreme pain and local suppuration, are called Sarṣapikā. Abscesses; that crop up covering a considerable extensive area, marked by a comparatively smaller elevation, are called Putriṇī.

विदारीकन्दबद्वृत्ता कठिना च विदारिका।।
विद्रधेर्लक्षणैर्युक्ता ज्ञेया विद्रधिका तु सा।। ३२॥

An abscess, which is hard and round like the root of a Vidārikā, is called Vidārikā. An abscess, which is marked by features peculiar to erysipelas, is called Vidradhikā.

पुत्रिणी च विदारी च दुःसहा बहुमेदसः।।
सद्यः पित्तोल्बणास्त्वन्याः सम्भवन्त्यल्पमेदसः॥ ३३॥

Of these, the types known as Putriṇī and Vidārī are characterised by an excessive deposit of fat, and a kind of intolerable pain.

पिडिकास्ता भवेयुः स्याद्दोषोद्रेको यथायथम्।।
प्रमेहेण विनाप्येता जायन्ते दुष्टमेदसः।। ३४॥

Other kinds of abscesses may mark the sequel of a case of Prameha, marked by an extremely aggravated condition of the deranged Pittam.

तावच्च नोपलक्ष्यन्ते यावद्वर्णञ्च वर्जितम्।।
हारिद्रं रक्तवर्णं वा मेहप्राग्रूपवर्जितम्।। ३५॥
यो मूत्रयेत तन्मेहं रक्तपित्तन्तु तद्विदुः।।
स्वेदोऽङ्गगन्धः शिथिलत्वमङ्गे
शय्याशनस्वप्नसुखाभिषंगः।।
हृन्नेत्रजिह्वाश्रवणोपदाहा घनोग्रता
केशनखाभिवृद्धिः ३६॥
शीतप्रियत्वं गलतालुशोषो माधुर्य्य
मास्ये करपाददाहः।।
भविष्यतो मेहगणस्य रूपं मूत्रेऽपि
धावन्ति पिपीलिकाश्च॥ ३७॥

The deranged Vāyu, Pittam and Kapham in connection with a case of Prameha give rise to abscesses peculiar to their respective aggravated conditions in the body of a person of vitiated fat, even without an attack of Prameha, but their specific natures can not be ascertained till their characterestic colours are developed. A case in which a person passes an extremely high-coloured urine, like washings of turmeric or blood, without the specific features of urine in Prameha as described before, should be diagnosed as a case of Raktapittam (urethral haemorrhage) Perspiration, with a bad smell in the body, lassitude of the body with a kind of gone feeling in the limbs, inclination to sleep, eating, and repose, a burning sensation in the heart, eyes, tongue and ears, growth, and thickness, of the ends of finger-nails and hairs, fondness for cool things and cooling measures, and dryness of the palate, with a sweet taste in the mouth and burning sensation in the extremities are the symptoms, which mark the premonitory stage of Prameha.

तृष्णा प्रमेहे मधुरं प्रषिच्छं
मध्वामये स्याद्विविधो विकारः।।
सम्पूरणाद्वा कफसम्भवः
स्यात्क्षीणेषु दोषेष्वनिलात्मको वा।। ३८।।
सम्पूर्णरूपाः कफपित्तमेहाः
कृमेण ये वै रतिसम्भवाश्च।।
संक्रामते पित्तकृतास्तु याप्याः
साध्योऽस्ति मेहो यदि नास्ति दिष्टम्।। ३९।।

Ants are found to infest the urine of a patient during this stage of Prameha, and thirst, and sweetness of the urine, etc., are the symptoms, which are developed with the progress of the disease. The body having been permeated with deranged Kapha, the bodily Vāyu gets the upper hand of the other morbific diathesis in the body, and produces the Vātaja type of Prameha. Types of Prameha, due to the action of the deranged Pittam of Kapham, fully exhibit their charateristic symptoms, while those, which are due to any impure contact, take time to develop all their specific features, and are contaminated from one person to another. Types of Prameha, due the action of the deranged Pittam, may be checked, if not cured. A case of Prameha may be expected to be cured only before the specific symptoms are fully developed.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे प्रमेहनिदान॰
नामैकोनषष्ट्युत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १५९।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १६०/Chapter CLX

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

निदानं विद्रधेर्वक्ष्ये गुल्मस्य शृणु सुश्रुत!।।
भुक्तैः पर्य्युषितात्युष्णशुष्करूक्षविदाहिभिः।। १।।

Dhanvantarī said :—Hear me, O Suśruta, now discourse on the aetiology and symptomology etc., of abscesses, *(Vidradhi)* and *Gulmas* (internal glands). Ingestion of stale, dry, parchifying, or extremely hot food may be set down as the primary cause of *Vidradhis* and *Gulmas*.

जिह्मशय्याविचेष्टाभिस्तैस्तैश्चासृक्प्रदूषणैः।।
दुष्टस्त्वङ्ममांसमेदोऽस्थिमदामृष्टोदराश्रयः।। २।।
यः शोथो बहिरन्तश्च महाशूलो महारुजः।।
वृत्तः स्यादायतो यो वा स्मृतो रोगः स विद्रधिः।। ३।।

The blood vitiated through such factors as gratification of carnal propensities by unnatural means, use of hard and uneven beds etc., vitiates, in its turn, the skin, flesh, fat, and bones of the body, and takes refuge in the abdominal cavity, causing a round or extended swelling to appear either in the inside or on the surface of the body, attended with an excruciating, aching pain, which is called a *Vidradhi*.

दोषैः पृथक्समुदितैः शोणितेन स्त्रतेन च।।
वहते तत्र तत्रांगे दारुणे ग्रथितोऽस्त्रुतः।। ४।।

The morbific principles of the body, such as the deranged Vāyu, Pittam and Kapham, either severally or combinedly, may give rise to an abscess, which may likewise occur is any part of the body, which has been profusely bled. An external abscess appearing at any part of the body as an outcome of profuse blood-letting is found to have a knotty formation.

अन्तरा दारुणश्चैव गम्भीरो गुल्मवर्द्धनः।।
वल्मीकवत्समुत्स्त्रावी ह्यग्निमान्द्यश्च जायते।। ५।।

An internal tumour, on the other hand, is always found to be deep-swated, compact as an internal gland *(Gulma)* and chequered with orfices, like an ant-hill, through which secretions are exuded. The patient complains of impaired digestion in this internal type of *Vidradhi*, which proves fatal in many instances.

नाभिबस्तियकृत्प्लीहक्लोमहृत्कुक्षिवंक्षणि।।
हृदये वेपमाने तु तत्रतत्रातितीव्ररुक्।। ६।।

The spleen, liver, lungs, heart, urinary bladder, intercostal, and inguinal regions principally form the seats of these internal abscesses. A heavy palpitation of the heart, enhancing the pain, is experienced when an abscess occurs in that locality.

श्यामारुणशिरोत्थानपाको विषमसंस्थितिः।।
संज्ञाच्छेदभ्रमानाहस्यन्दसर्पणशब्दवान्॥ ७॥

The abscess assumes either a blackish or bluish red colour, is slow in its growth and suppuration, and regular in its, formation.

रक्तताम्रासितः पित्तात्तृण्मोहज्वरदाहवान्।।
क्षिप्तोत्थानप्रपाकश्च पाण्डुः कण्डूयुतः कफात्।।८।।

Loss of consciousness, vertigo, tympanites with suppression of the stool and urine, and bleeding, attended with a kind of indistinct report, are the distressing symtoms which are found to supervene.

संक्लेशशीतकस्तम्भजृम्भारोचकगौरवाः।।
चिरोत्थानोऽविपाकश्च संकीर्णः सन्निपातजः।।९॥
सामर्थ्याच्चात्र विड्भेदो बाह्याभ्यन्तरलक्षणम्।।
कृष्णस्फोटावृतश्यामस्तीव्रदाहरुजाज्वरः।। १०।।

An abscess originated through the action of the deranged Pittam assumes either a red, copper, or black colour, and is attended with fainting, fever and a burning sensation. The abscess is rapid in its growth, and suppuration sets in early in the Pittaja type. An abscess of the Kaphaja type is tinged grey, and is attended with an itching sensation, and shivering. Numbness of the affected part, yawning, and heaviness of the limbs, with a non-relish for food are the symptoms which further characterise this Kaphaja type. An internal abscess of the Sannipāta type, like an external one of the same kind, is slow in growth and suppuration. It assumes a black colour, becomes studded over with belbs, and is attended with an intolerable burning pain, with fever and loose motions of the bowels.

पित्तलिंगोऽसृजा बाह्यो स्त्रीणामेव तथान्तरम्।।
शस्त्राद्यैरभिघातोत्थरक्तैश्च रोगकारणम्।। ११ ॥

The external abscesses have all their origin in the deranged condition of the Pitttam. There is another kind of external abscess which is peculiar to women. The blood, enraged by a blow or hurt, may give rise to another kind of *Vidradhi*.

क्षतोत्थो वायुना क्षिप्तः स रक्तः पित्तमीरयन्।।
पित्तासृग्लक्षणं कुर्य्याद्विद्रधिं भूर्य्युपद्रवम्।।१२।।

The blood in any part of the body, that has been wounded, becomes agitated through the action of the local Vāyu (nerve force). The enraged blood, failing to find out an outlet, mixes with the deranged Pittam, and produces a kind of abscess, which is attended with all the symptoms peculiar to the deranged Pittam and vitiated blood.

तेनोपद्रवभेदश्च स्मृतोऽधिष्ठानभेदतः।।
नाभौ हि ध्मातं चेद्बस्तौ सूत्रकृच्छ्रञ्च जायते।।१३॥

Different symptoms are exhibited according to the variation in the seat of an abscess in the body, as for example, an internal abscess, occurring about the region of the umbilicus, brings on an obstinate tympanites, while the one, which appears in the urinary bladder, produces painful micturition.

श्वासप्रश्वासरोधश्च प्लीहायामतितृट् परम्।।
गलरोधश्च क्लोम्नि स्यात्सर्वांगप्ररुजा हृदि।।१४॥

An abscess of the spleen brings on dyspncea, and an unpuenchable thirst. An abscess in the lungs produces constriction of the larynx, while the one in the heart produoes a pain all over the body.

प्रमोहस्तमकः कासो हृदयोद्घट्टनं तथा।।
कुक्षिपार्श्वान्तरे चैव कुक्षौ दोषोपजन्म च।।१५॥

An abscess, occurring inside the intercoastal region, produces vertigo, fainting, a digging pain in the heart, and the peculiar form of dyspnoea known as Tamaka Śvāsa (described before).

तथा चेदूरुसन्धौ च वंक्षणे कटिपृष्ठयोः।।
पार्श्वयोश्च व्यथा पायौ पवनस्य निरोधनम्।। १६।।

And abscess, occurring inside the inguinal regions, about joint of the thighs, or about the union of the back and waist (sacrum), produces the incarceration of the wind and kind of intolerable pain.

आमपक्वविदग्धत्वं तेषां शोथवदादिशेत्।।
नाभेरूर्ध्वमुखात्पक्वात्प्रद्रवन्त्यपरे गुदात्॥ १७॥

The non-suppurated, suppurating, and suppurated stages of an abscess should be ascertained in the manner of any other swelling. An internal abscess, occurring in the region above the umbilicus, with its head pointing upward, bursts out in the stomach, and evacuates its contents through the passage of the anus.

गुदास्यनाभिजे विद्याद्दोषंक्लेदोच्चविद्रधौ।।
कुरुते स्वाधिष्ठानस्य विवर्त्तं सन्निपातजः। १८॥
पक्वो हि नाभिवस्तिस्थो भिन्नोऽन्तर्बहिरेव वा।।
पाकश्चान्तः प्रबृद्धस्य क्षीणस्योपद्रवार्दितः॥ १९॥

An internal abscess, occurring in the rectum, or the umbilicus, and exuding its (peculiar) secretion, should be regarded as indicating a painful prognosis. An internal abscess of the Sannipāta type appearing in any of the aforesaid localities in the body produces an alteration in the composition of the local tissues, while an external one, occurring about the umbilicus, or in or above the urinary bladder, runs to suppuration and bursts. an internal abscess, fully developed, is always found to suppurate, while the one, that is not well developed, gives rise to may a supervenig, distressing symptom in its immature stage.

विद्रधिश्च भवेत्तत्र पापानां पापयोषिताम्।।
मृते तु गर्भगे चैव सम्भवेच्छ्वयथर्घनः॥ २०॥

A peculiar kind of abscess in found to occur in the uterus of wicked women, who are adicted to the sinful practice of effecting miscarrige of their pregnancy. The swellings in the uterus, caused by frequent abortions, become compact and condensed, and are thus transformed into abscesses. A mammary abscess should be regarded as an external one to all intents and purposes.

स्तने समत्थे दुःखं वा बाह्यविद्रधिलक्षणम्।।
नारीणां सूक्ष्मरक्तत्वात्कन्यायान्तु न जायते॥ २१॥

An internal abscess can never occur in any of the reproductive organs of a girl, owing to the comparatively greater thinness of blood that courses in the female economy, during childhood.

क्रुद्धो रुद्धागतिर्वायुः शेफमूलकरो? हि सः।।
मुष्कवंक्षणतः प्राप्य फलकोषातिवाहिनीम्॥ २२॥

It is the aggravated and obstructed Vāyu (nerve force) that should be regarded as the primary cause of all swellings.

आपीड्य धमनीवृद्धिं करोति फलकोषयोः।।
दोषो मेदस्सु तत्रास्ते सवृद्धिः सप्तधा गदः।।२३।

The local Vāyu, any wise aggravated, courses down from the region of union between the penis and the scrotum, finds lodgment in the spermatic chord of the testes, presses upon the local vessls, and produces a swelling of the crotum by vitiating the fat of the locality. The disease is called *Vṛddhi Roga,* which admits of being divided into seven different types.

मूत्रन्तयोरप्यनिलाद्बाह्ये वाभ्यन्तरे तथा ।।
वातपूर्णः खरस्पर्शो रूक्षो वाताच्च दाहकृत्।।२४।

A preponderance of the deranged Vāyu in a *Vidradhi Roga* of this type, whether external or internal, is followed by copious micturitions. In the Vātaja type of this *Vṛddhi Roga,* the swelling (scrotal tumour) becomes inflated, parched and rough to the touch, marked by a burning sensation in its inside.

पक्वोदुम्बरसङ्काशः पित्ताद्दाहोष्मपाकवान्।।
कफात्तीव्रो गुरुः स्निग्धः कण्डूमान्कठिनोऽल्परुक्।। २५।

In the Pittaja type, the swelling assumes a vermilion tint like that of a ripe Audumabara fruit (Ficus Indica), and is attended with heat, burning, and suppuration. In the Kaphaja type, the swelling becomes, cold, heavy, glossy, and slightly painful, attended with an itiching sensation.

कृष्णः स्फोटावृतः पिण्डो वृद्धिलिंगश्च रक्ततः।।
कफवन्मेदसां वृद्धिर्मृदुतालफलोपमः।। २६॥

In the Raktaja type (Hematocele) (due to the action of the contaminated blood), the swelling becomes compact, and is covered with a crop of belbous eruptions on its surface, its other features being one with those described under the head of Pittaja type of *Vṛddhi*. The swelling in the type originated through the action of the deranged fat and Kapham becomes soft and rounded like a palm fruit.

मूत्रधारणशीलस्य मूत्रजस्तत्र गच्छतः।।
अलोभः पूर्णधृतिमान्क्षोभं याति सरन्मृदु। ।२७॥
मूत्रकृच्छमधस्ताच्च वलयः फलकोषयोः।।

The type known as Mūtraja Vṛddhi (Hydrocele), usually appears in those who are in the habit of voluntarily suppressing their urine. The patient leads a sort of quiscient life, and does not evince any desire for any thing in special. The swelling becomes distended with serious accumulations, and suffers a perceptible diminution in size, if its fluid contents are in any way evacuated.

वातकोपिभिराहारैः शीततोयावगाहनैः।। २८।।
विण्मूत्रधारणाच्चैव विषमांगविचेष्टनैः।।
क्षोभितैः क्षोभितौजाश्च क्षीणान्तर्देहिनो यदा।। २९।।
पवनो विगुणीभूय शोणितं तदधो नयेत्।।
कुर्य्यात्तत्क्षणसन्धिस्थो ग्रन्थ्याभः श्वयथुस्तदा।। ३०।।

Cold ablutions and use of articles of fare, that tend to aggravate the bodily Vāyu, are the factors which produce a kind of ring-like swelling at the bottom of the scrotum, producing painful micturition. The Vāyu aggravated by voluntary repression of natural urgings of the body to urination or defecation, or by violent physical exercise or straining of the lower limbs in any unnatural posture, or suck like aggravating factors, tends to produce a determination of blood to the lower limbs and inguinal regions, instantaneously causing the appearance of a ring-like glandular swelling (hernea) in the groin.

उपेक्ष्यमाणस्य च गुल्मवृद्धि माध्मानरुग्वै
विविधाश्च रोगाः।।
सुपीडितोऽन्तः स्वनवान् प्रयाति प्रध्मापयन्नेति
पुनश्च मूर्ध्नि।। ३१।।

Neglected at the outset, a case of this type of *Vṛddhi Roga* may run into one of *Gulma*, attended with tympanites, pain, and hosts of other distempers. Firmaly pressed, the ring-like, protuberant, swelling rises upward, making a distinctly audible report.

रक्तवृद्धिरसाध्येऽयं वातवृद्धिसमाकृतिः।।
रुक्षकृष्णारुणशिरा ऊर्णावृतगवाक्षवत्।। ३२।।

The type (Rakta Vṛddhi) is incurable, while the swelling a case of Vātaja Vṛddhi continues in the same size, traversed by a net-work of dry, bluish red veins. The aforesaid diseases may be divided into eight diffferent type according as the morbific principles of the deranged Vāyu, Pittam, and Kapha severally or combinedly act as their exciting and underlying factors.

वातोऽष्टधा पृथग्दौषैः संस्पृष्टैर्निचयं गतः।।
आर्त्तवस्य च दोषेण नारीणां जायतेऽष्टमः।। ३३।।

The eighth kind of abscess (Vidradhi) is that, which occurs in any of the generative organs (ovary or uterus, etc.,) of women of impaired menstrual functions.

ज्वरमूर्च्छातिसारैश्च वमनाद्यैश्च कर्मभिः।।
कर्शितो बलवान्याति शीतार्त्तश्च बुभुक्षितः।। ३४।।
यः पिबत्यन्नपानानि लंघनप्लावनादिक्।।
सेवते हीनसंज्ञाभिरर्दितः समुदीरयन्।। ३५।।
स्नेहस्वेदावनभ्यस्य शोषणं वा निषेवयेत्।।
शुद्धो वा शुद्धिहानिर्वा भजेत स्पन्दनानि वा।। ३६।।

Even a strong patient (during an attack) is afflicted with fever, dysentery, vomiting, rigor, and hunger, and gets emaciated. A Vidradhi-patient, who partakes of boiled rice, or drinks copiously, or bathes, or fasts, during an attack, is soon overwhelmed with fits of fainting. Diaphoretic or emolient measures should not be resorted to in a case of Vidradhi, and expedients calculated to promote a free and healthy circulation of blood should be at once tried, no matter whether the morbific principles have been eliminated from the body of the patient with the help of suitable purgatives, or not.

वातोल्बणास्तस्य मलाः पृथक्चैव हि तेऽथ वा।।
सर्वो रक्तयुतो वाताद्देहस्नोतोऽनुसारिणः।। ३७।।

In a case of Vātaja *Vidradhi*, the wind and the filthy matter are either combinedly emitted from the abscess, or they may be separately emitted at different times. The aggravated Vāyu, coursing through the capillaries, sometimes gives rise to bloody discharge from a Vātaja abscess, while obstructing the upward and downward passages of the body it brings on a violent aching pain.

ऊर्ध्वाधोमार्गमावृत्य वायुः शूलं करोति वै।।
स्पर्शोपलभ्यं गुल्मोत्थमुष्णं ग्रन्थिस्वरूपिणम्।। ३८।।

A *Gulma* (internal gland) is tangible (can be caught hold of with the hand) like a stone, hot, and glandular in shape. The Vāyu, aggravated through fasting, supression of stool or urine, or obstruction of the channels of the body, finds lodgment in the abdominal cavity, and dries up, in virtue of its own parchifying property, the feces and mucous accumulated therein in the shape of a hard lump, which is called *Gulma*.

कर्षणात्कफविड्घातैर्मार्गस्यावरणेन वा।।
वायुः कृताश्रयः कोष्ठे रौक्ष्यात्काठिन्यमागतः।। ३९॥
स्वतन्त्रः स्वाश्रये दुष्टः परतन्त्रः पराश्रये।।
ततः पिण्डकवच्छ्लेष्मा मलसंसृष्ट एव च।। ४०।।

The deranged Vāyu continuing in its own locations acts independently, while located in the seat of any other morbific pinciple of the body (such as the Pittam and Kapha) it acts subservient to that principle. The consolidated lump of Kapham, solidified in combination with mucous, and which is found to occupy the region either about the umbilicus, sides, or thoracic or abdominal cavity, is called a *Gulma*.

गुल्म इत्युच्यते बस्तिनाभिहृत्पार्श्वसंश्रयः।।
वातजन्ये शिरःशूलज्वर प्लीहान्त्रकूजनम्।।४१॥
वेधः सूच्येव विड्भ्रंशः कृच्छ्रे मूत्रं प्रवर्त्तते।।
गात्रे मुखे पदे शोथः ह्यग्निमान्द्यं तथैव च।। ४२॥
रूक्षकृष्णत्वगादित्वं चलत्वादनिलस्य च।।
अनिरूपितसंस्थानो विविधाञ्जनयेद्वयथाम्।।४३॥
पिपीलिकाव्याप्त इव गुल्मः स्फुरति नुद्यते।।
पित्ताद्दाहाम्लकौ मूर्च्छा विड्भेदः स्वेदतृड्ज्वराः।।४४॥

In the Vātaja type of *Gulma,* fever with an excruciating headache, enlarged spleen, a rumbling or croaking sound in the intestines, loose motions of the bowels, a pricking pain in the limbs, and difficult or painful urination are the symptoms, which are invariably exhibited. The patient suffers from an oedematous swelling of the face of extremities, or from a general anasarca. The ball-like tumour rolls about, or shifts from one place to another, in the region of its location, the skin of the patient becomes parched and dark, the pupils of the eyes are dilated, and the sight is perceptibly impaired. The patient complains of a creeping sensation in the *Gulma,* as if hosts of ants are traversing its inside, and the ball-like tumour is perceived to be shifting from place to place.

हारिद्रयं सर्वगात्रेषु गुल्माच्छोथस्य दर्शनम्।।
हीयते दीप्यते श्लेष्मा स्वस्थानं दहतीव च।।४५॥

In the Pittaja type, symptoms such as Epilepsy, acid eructations with loose motions of the bowels and a burning sensation in the body, perspiration, thirst, chlorosis, and anasarca are found to be mainfest.

कफात्स्तैमित्यमरुचिः सदनं शिरसि ज्वरः।।
पीनसालस्यहल्लासौ शुक्लकृष्णत्वगादिता।। ४६।।
गुल्मो गभीरः कठिनो गुरुर्गर्भस्थबालवत्।।
स्वस्थानस्था अधावन्तस्तत एवात्र मारकाः॥४७॥

In the Kaphaja type, the *Gulma* becomes hard, heavy, and fixed attended with insomnia, or fretful sleep at irregular hours, obesity, nausea, white or dark colour of the skin, heaviness of the head, and a sensation, as if the body has been packed with a wet compress, with a non-relish for food are also present.

प्रायस्तु यत्तदद्वन्द्वोत्था गुल्माः संसृष्टमैथुनाः।।
सर्वजस्तीव्ररुग्दाहः शीघ्रपाकी घनोन्नतः।४८॥

The deranged Kaphaha in the system is aggravated or suffers a diminution at times without any apparent reason, scorching its specific seats in the organism. The distressful concomitants in this desease such as, haemorrhage etc., soon manifest themselves through the deranged condition of the specific organs they are found to attack, thus bringing on a complication which invariably proves fatal.

सोऽसाध्यो रक्तगुल्मस्तु स्त्रिया एव प्रजायते ॥
ऋतौ या चैव शूलार्त्ता यदि वा योनिरोगिणी॥४९॥

The type known as Rakta-gulma (ovarian tumour) which occurs in women are found to be hard, raised and compact. The type should be attributed to the concerted action of the deranged Vāyu, Pittam and Kapha, etc., and is marked by an exeruciating pain and rapid suppuration.

सेवते वानिलांश्च स्त्री क्रुद्धस्तस्याः समीरणः।।
निरुध्यात्यार्त्तवं योन्यां प्रतिमासं व्यवस्थितम्॥५०॥

A long exposure to the wind by a woman,

during her menses, or by one suffering from any kind of uterine or vaginal disease, tends to augment and aggravate the Vāyu in her system. The Vāyu, thus aggravated, obstructs the orfice of the menstrual duct, and the blood accumulated, each month, in her abdominal cavity, produces all the symptoms of pregnancy.

कुक्षौ करोति तद्गर्भे लिंगमाविष्करोति च।।
हल्लासदौहृदस्तन्यदर्शनं कामचारिता॥५१॥

Nausea, appearance of milk in the mamme, and a fretful mood are the symptoms, which charaterise this disease in which the patient becomes fastidious in her taste, and evinces her desires for various kinds of food, as in true pregnancy.

क्रमेण वायोः संसर्गात्पित्तं योनिषु सञ्चयम्।।
रक्तस्य कुरुते तस्या वातपित्तोक्तगुल्मजान्॥५२॥

The deranged Pittam, in contact with the aggravated Vāyu, leads to the accumulation of blood in the uterus, and the Gulma, generated in consequence thereof, manifests symptoms which are peculiar to both of them (Vāyu and Pittam).

गर्भाशये च सुतरां शूलांश्चैवासृगाश्रये।।
योनिस्त्रावश्च, दौर्गन्ध्यं भूयः स्यन्दनवेदने।।५३॥

The accumulated blood in the uterus produces an intolerable aching pain in that viscus, attended with pain in the vagina, and a fetid, water-like, vaginal discharge, or leucorrhoea.

कदापि गर्भवद्गुल्मः सर्वें ते रतिसम्भवाः।।
पाकश्चिरेण भजते नैधते विद्रधिः पुनः।।५४॥

The gulma in this type sometimes develops all other symptoms of pregnancy. All these types of Gulma should be regarded as having their origin in excessive or unnatural gratification of sexual propensities.

पच्यते शीघ्रमत्यर्थं दुष्टरक्ताश्रयस्तु सः।।
अतः शीघ्रं विदाहित्वाद्विद्रधिः सोऽभिधीयते।।५५॥

The food long remains undigested in the stomach of a Gulma-patient, and the growth and progress of an abscess are arrested as soon as a Gulma makes its appearance in the body of the patient. A *Vidradhi* (abscess) is so called from the fact of its soon running to suppuration.

गुल्मान्तराश्रये बस्तिदाहश्च प्लीहवेदना।।
अग्निवर्णबलभ्रंशो वेगानां वा प्रवर्त्तनम्।।५६॥

A Gulma, occurring in the abdominal cavity, is marked by a burning sensation in the pelvic cavity, and a pain in the inside of the Gulma like that, which is experienced in an enlarged spleen. The complexion of the patient becomes pale and sallow, the strength of the body is diminished, the digestion is impaired, and the stool and urine are suppressed.

अतो विपर्य्यये बाह्यकोष्ठांगेषु च नातिरुक्।।
वैवर्ण्यमथ वा कासो बहिरुन्नतताधिकम्। ।५७॥

External symptoms develop themselves, and the patient complains of a pain in his limbs and abdomen, or about the umbilicus, while the reverse is the case *(i.e.,* in cases where the preceding symptoms are not exhibited). Cough, palour, bulging out of the abdomen, rumbling sound in the intestine, tympanites, and an excruciating pain in the abdomen are the symptoms, which are found to supervene.

साटोपमत्युग्ररुजमाध्मानमुदरे भृशम्।।
ऊद्ध्वाधोवातरोधन तमानाहं प्रचक्षते।। ५८।।

When in combination with the preceding symptoms, emission of flatus or rising of eructations are stopped the diseases is called *Ānāha*.

घनश्चाष्ठ्युपमो ग्रन्थिलोऽष्ठीलातु समुन्नता।।
समस्तलिंगसंयुक्तः प्रत्यष्ठीला तदाकृतिः।।५९॥

A thick, raised, knotty, and stone-like gland, appearing in a case of Gulma, is called *Aṣṭhiā.* When the Vāyu incarcerated in the stomach gives ise to an excruciating pain, accompanied by all the foregoing symptoms, the disease is called *Prateyaṣṭhilā.*

पक्क शयोद्भवोऽप्येवं वायुस्तीव्ररुजाश्रयात्।।
उद्गारबाहुल्यपुरीषबन्ध-
तृप्त्यक्षामत्वान्त्रविकूजनानि।।६०॥

आटोपमाध्मानमपक्तिशक्तिः
आसन्नगुल्मस्य भवेच्च चिह्नम्॥ ६१॥

Bulging out of the abdomen, suppression of stool, dulness of the senses with a rumbling sound in the intestines, tympanites, and distension of the abdomen are the symptoms, which mark all types of Gulma.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे विद्रधिगुल्मनिदान०
नाम षष्ठ्युत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १६०॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १६१/Chapter CLXI

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच
उदराणां निदानञ्च वक्ष्ये सुश्रुत तच्छृणु॥
रोगाः सर्वेऽपि मन्दाग्नौ सुतरामुदराणि तु॥ १॥

Dhanvantarī said :—Hear me, O Suśruta, now discourse on the Nidānam of *Udaram* (Ascites), All diseases are but the offspring of impaired digestion, and it is but superfluous to add that *Udaram* has its origin in the deranged condition of the digestive function.

अजीर्णामयाश्चाप्यन्ये जायन्ते मलसंचयात् ॥
ऊद्र्ध्वाधो वायवो रुद्ध्वा व्याकुलाविप्रवाहिणी?॥२॥

An accumulation of feces in the intestines may give rise to indigestion or to any other form of dyspepsia or disease, and the deranged up-coursing and down-coursing Vāyus of the system, being obstructed in their course, make the intestines (*Pravāhinī*) inoperative.

प्राणानपानान्संदूष्य कुर्य्युस्तान्मांससन्धिगान्॥
आध्माप्य कुक्षिमुदरमष्टधा ते च भेदतः॥ ३॥
पृथग्दोषैः समस्तैश्च प्लीहवङ्क्षक्षतोदकैः॥
तेनार्त्ताः शुष्कताल्वोष्ठाः सर्वपादकरोदराः॥ ४॥
नष्टचेष्टबलाहाराः कृतप्रध्मात कुक्षयः॥
पुरुषाः स्युः प्रेतरूपा भाविनस्तस्य लक्षणम्॥५॥

The Prāṇa Vāyu (nerve-force of the respiratory centre) brings about the derangement of the Apāna Vāyu (pneumogastric nerveforce), and keeps them incarcerated in the union of the skin and flesh (faces), thus giving rise to a distended condition of the abdomen, which is called *Udara Raga* (Ascites).

The disease admits of being divided into eight types according as it is engendered through the several, or concerted action of the morbific principles of the deranged Vāyu, Pittam, and Kapham, or through the enlargement of the spleen, or abdominal glands, etc., or is produced as the outcome of a wound in the abdomen, or is ushered in through an accumulation of serous fluid in the abdominal cavity. Dryness of the lips and palate, distension of the abdomen, diminution of strength and appetite, incapacity for all kinds of work, bulging out of the abdomen, and a cadaverous look are the premonitory symptoms of Ascites.

क्षुन्नाशोऽरुचिवत्सर्वं सविदाहञ्च पच्यते॥
जीर्णान्नं यो न जानाति सोऽपथ्यं सेवते नरः॥६॥

Loss of appetite with a non-relish for food, which if retained in the stomach, gives rise to an acid reaction are the futher characteristics of ascites during its period of incubation. He, who does not experience a proper digestion of his ingested food, should do well to live on a wholesome diet.

क्षयते बलमंगस्य श्वसित्यल्पोऽविचेष्टितः॥
विषयावृत्तिबुद्धिश्च शोकशोषादयोऽपि च॥७॥

The strength of the patient is diminished, every day, and he feels tired after the least exertion. He becomes incapable of fixing his attention to any definite subject, and the least thinking distresses his mind.

रुग्बस्तिसन्धौ सततं लघ्वल्पभोजनैरपि॥
जराजीर्णो बलभ्रंशो भवेज्जठररोगिणः॥८॥

The limbs becomes emaciated, and the patient feels despondent and complains of a breaking pain in the pelvis, even after the scantiest meal.

स्वतन्त्रतन्द्रालसता मलसर्गोऽल्पवह्निता॥
दाहः श्वयथुराध्मानमन्त्रे सलिलसम्भवे॥९॥

Somnolence, lassitude, loose motions of the bowels, fondness for seclusion, impaired digestion with a burning sensation in the body, anasarca, and tympanites are the symptoms, which indicate the accumulation of water (serous fluid) in the abdomen.

सर्वत्र तोये मरणं शोचनं तत्र निष्फलम्॥
गवाक्षवच्छिराजालैरुदरं गुड्गुडायते॥ १०॥
नाभिमन्त्रश्च विष्टभ्य वेगं कृत्वा प्रणश्यति॥
मारुते हृत्कटीनाभिपायुवङ्क्षणवेदनाः॥ ११॥
सशब्दो निःसरेद्वायुर्वहते मूत्रमल्पकम्॥
नातिमात्रं भवेल्लौल्यं नरस्य विरसं मुखम्॥ १२॥

A case of Ascites invariably ends in death, and it is futile on the part of the patient's relations to mourn his death under the circumstance. A rumbling sound is heard in the intestines, and the surface of the abdome chequered with a net-work of veins. The intestines and the region of the umbilicus becomes stuffed (with wind) in this disease, and an urging towards defecation vanishes as soon as it is experienced.

तत्र वातोदरे शोथः पाणिपान्मुखकुक्षिषु॥
कुक्षिपार्श्वोदरकटीपृष्ठरुक्पर्वभेदनम्॥ १३॥
शुष्ककासाङ्गमर्दाधोगुरुतामलसंग्रहः॥
श्यामारुणत्वगादित्वं मुखे च रसवद्धिता॥ १४॥

In this Vātaja type, the patient experiences a pain in the groins, heart, and other parts of the body, as well as about the waist, anus, and umbilicus. Flatus is often emitted with a loud report, and urine becomes scanty. All desire for food vanishes in this type of the disease, and the patient complains of a bad taste in his mouth. Oedematous swelling of the face, abdomen, and extremities, a breaking pain in the abdomen, or about the waist, sides, back, or other parts of the body, dry cough, pain in the limbs, heaviness of the nether regions of the body, suppression of stool, varied taste in the mouth, and a reddish or blackish colour of the skin are the further characteristics of the Vātaja type of Ascites.

सतोदभेदमुदरं नीलकृष्णशिराततम्॥
आध्मातमुदरे शब्दमद्भुतं वा करोति सः॥ १५॥
वायुश्चात्र सरुक्च्छब्दं विधत्ते सर्वथा गतिम्॥
पित्तोदरे ज्वरो मूर्च्छा दाहित्वं कटुकास्यता॥ १६॥
भ्रमोतिसारः पीतत्वं त्वगादावुदरं हरित्॥
पीतताम्रशिरादित्वं सस्वेदं सोष्म दह्यते॥ १७॥
धूमायते मृदुस्पर्शं क्षिप्रपाकं प्रदूयते॥
श्लेष्मोदरेषु सदनं स्वेदश्वयथुगौरवम्। १८॥

A breaking, piercing, pain is likewise experienced in the abdomen in this type, and the surface of the abdomen becomes covered over with a fret-work of blue or black veins. The abdomen gets distended, and a variety of sound is heard within its cavity. The deranged bodily Vāyu, which courses all through the organism, gives rise to various sounds and diverse kinds of pain in the different parts of the body.

Fever, epileptic fits, a bitter taste in the mouth, and a burning sensation in the body, vertigo, dysenteric stools, yellowness of the skin, and greenness of the skin of the distended abdomen are the symptoms, which mark the Pittaja type of Ascites. Yellow or copper-coloured veins appear on the skin of the patient, who imagines as if fumes are escaping out of his body, and complains of constant vanishings of sight. Perspiration becomes copious which does not relieve the intolerable burning sensation in the body. The abdomen is felt soft to the touch and speedily supperates in this (Pittaja) type of Ascites.

निद्रा क्लेशोऽरुचिः श्वासः काशः
शुक्लत्व गादिता ॥
उदरं तिमिरं स्निग्धं शुक्लकृष्णशिरावृतम्॥ १९॥

Lassitude of the boby, perspiration, oedematous swelling of the limbs, heaviness of the body, somnolence with a non-relish for food, dyspnoea, cough and whiteness of the skin and conjunctivae are the features, which mark the Kaphaja type of Ascites. The skin of the protruded abdomen becomes glossy, and fretted with messes of black or white veins.

नीरातिवृद्धौ कठिनं शीतस्पर्शं गुरु स्थिरम्॥
त्रिदोषकोपने तैस्तैस्त्रिदोषजनितैर्मलैः॥ २०॥

On the excessive accumulation of water (serous fluid) in the abdominal cavity, the abdomen becomes hard, heavy, immoveable, and cold to the touch. In the *Tridoṣaja* type the symptoms peculiar to each of the three aforesaid types manifest themselves in unison.

सर्वूदूषणदुष्टाश्च सरक्ताः सञ्चिता मलाः॥
कोष्ठं प्राप्य विकुर्वाणाः शोषमूर्च्छाभ्रमान्वितम्॥२१॥
कुर्य्युस्त्रिलिङ्गमुदरं शीघ्रपाकं सुदारुणम्॥
वर्द्धते तच्च सुतरां शीतवतप्रदर्शने॥ २२॥
अत्यशनाच्च संक्षोभाद्यानपानादिचोष्टितैः॥
अविहितैश्च पानाद्यैर्वमनव्याधिकर्षणैः॥ २३॥

All the morbific principles of the body, in combination with the vitiated blood and accumulated fecal matter, find lodgment in the cavity of the abdomen giving rise to vertigo, Epilepsy, and emaciation in a form of Ascites in which symptoms peculiar to the three morbific diathises of Vāyu, Pittam, and Kapham are combinedly developed; and suppuration sets in early in the distended abdomen. The disease shows signs of aggravation in cold and windy day, and is extremely hard to cure.

वामपार्श्वस्थितः प्लीहा च्युतस्थानो विवर्द्धते॥
शोणिताद्वा रसादिभ्यो विवृद्धो जनयेद्व्यधाम्।।२४॥

The spleen, which is situated in the left side of the abdominal cavity, is disloged (hangs down) from its seat through the ingestion of inordinate quantities of food, mental anxiety, or excessive riding or drinking, or through the abuse of emetics (excessive emisis).

सोऽष्ठीला चातिकठिनः प्रोन्नतः कूर्मपृष्ठवत्?॥
क्रमणें वर्द्धमानश्च कुक्षौ व्याततिमाहरेत्॥ २५॥
श्वासकासपिपासास्यवैरस्याध्मानकज्वरैः॥
पाण्डुत्वमूर्च्छाछर्दित्वग्दाहमोहैश्च संयुतः॥ २६॥

In the alternative, the spleen may increase in bulk through the accumulation of fat or engorgement of blood in its body. It becomes hard and raised like the back of a tortoise, and gradually fills a greater part of the abdominal cavity, bringing on dyspnoea, cough, thirst, fever with a bad taste in the mouth, distension of the abdomen, yellowness of the skin, epileptic fits, vomiting, fainting, and a burning sensation in the body in its train.

अरुणाभं विचित्राभं नीलहारिद्राजितम्॥
उदावर्त्तेंन चानाहमोहतृड्द्रहनज्वरैः।।२७॥

In abdominal dropsy due to enlargement of the splelen, nets of red, blue, or yellow veins are found to appear on the skin of the abdomen, and tympanites with suppression of stool and flatus, vertigo, and fever with a burning sensation in the region of the heart are found to suppervene.

गौरवारुचिकाठिन्यैर्विघातभ्रमसंक्रमात्॥
प्लीहवद्दक्षिणात्पार्श्वात्कुर्य्याद्यकृदपि च्युतम्॥ २८॥
पक्के भूते यकृति च सदा बर्द्धमलो गुदे॥
दुर्नामभिरुदार्त्तैरन्यैर्वा पीडितो भवेत्॥ २९॥
वर्चः पित्तकफान्बद्धान्करोति कुपितोऽनिलः॥
अपानो जठरे तेन संरुद्धौ ज्वररुक्करः॥ ३०॥
काशश्वासोरुसदनं शिरोरुङ्नाभिपार्श्वरुक्॥
मलासंगोऽरुचिश्छर्दिरुदरे मलमारुतः॥ ३१॥

Similarly, the liver, which is situated in the upper part of the right side of the abdominal cavity, is pressed down from its natural position either through a voluntary and constant repression of any natural urging of the body, or through the heaviness of any of the surrounding appendages, or through eating without any relish for food, or in reason of its own indurated condition, gives rise, like the spleen, to a peculiar form of abdominal dropsy, which is called *Yakṛtodaram* (lit. Dropsy of the enlarged liver). The feces remain obstructed in the rectum of the patients as soon as the process of suppuration is established in the liver, producing dyspnoea, tympanites, etc. The enraged and aggravated Vāyu, in this disease, arrests the secretion of bile, and those of the glands, of the intestines, thus obstructing the expulsion of the feces. The *Apāna* Vāyu, thus incarcerated in the abdominal cavity, brings on fever attended with cough, dyspnoea, a gone feeling in the thighs, headache, an aching pain at the sides, in the limbs, or about the umbilicus, constipation of the bowels, vomiting and a non-relish for food. The enraged bodily Vāyu should be regarded as the principle agent in engendering this, as well as every other, form of abdominal dropsy.

स्थिरनीलारुणशिराजालैरुदरमावृतम्।।
नाभेरुपरि च प्रायो गोपुच्छाकृति जायते।। ३२॥
अस्थ्यादिशल्यै रन्यैश्च विद्धे चैवोदरे तथा।।
पच्यते यकृतादिश्च तच्छिद्रैश्च सरन्बहिः॥ ३३॥
आम एव गुदादेति ततोऽल्पाल्पः शकृद्रसः।।
स स्याद्विकृतगन्धोऽपि पिच्छिलः पीतलोहितः।। ३४॥
शेषश्चापूर्य्य जठरं घोरमारभते ततः।।
वर्द्धते तदधो नाभेराशु चैति जलात्मताम्।। ३५॥

Blue or red veins are found to appear permanently on the skin of the dropsical abdomen, and the dropsy extends in the form of a cow's tail transvesely above the umbilicus, marked by crow-feet marks.

The visceras of the abdominal civity supparate in the event of any bone or foreign matter being pricked into the cavity of the abdomen.

उद्रिक्ते दोषरूपे च व्याप्ते च श्वासतृट्भ्रमैः।।
छिद्रोदरमिदं प्राहुः परिस्रावीति चापरे।। ३६॥

The abdominal dropsy engendered in consequence thereof is called *Chidrodara* or *Parisrāvyodara* (Peritonites) according to others.

प्रवृत्तस्नेहपानादेः सहसापथ्यसेविनः।।
अत्यम्बुपानान्मन्दाग्नेः क्षीणस्यातिकृशस्य च॥ ३७॥

The Vāyu and Kapham in the system of an emaciated person, or of one of impaired digestive function or addicted to the habit of drinking large quantities of water, become enraged through such injudicrous conduct, and arrest the discharged of the acid secretions of the stomach, giving rise to an accumulation of water in the abdomen.

रुद्धः स्वमार्गादनिलः कफश्च जलमूर्च्छितः।।
वर्धते तु तदेवाम्बु तन्मात्राद्बिन्दुराशितः॥ ३८॥
तत्कोपादुदरं तृष्णागुदस्नुतिरुजान्वितम्।।
काशश्वासारुचियुतं नानावर्णाशिरातेतम्।। ३९॥
तोयपूर्णान्मृदुस्पर्शात्सदृशक्षोभवेपथु।।
बकोदरं स्थिरं स्निग्धं नाडीमावृत्य जायते।। ४०॥

Thirst, prolapsus ani, pain, cough, and dyspnoea with a non-relish for food, are the symptoms which are exhibited during the extremely aggravated stage of this disease. The surface of the distended abdomen becomes covered over with a net work of veins. The abdomen is found to fluctuate under pressure, and is felt soft to the touch. In some cases the abdomen is felt to be firm and glossy like the abdomen of a heron, and the disease is found to invade the intestines. The patient suffers from alternate fits of heat and rigor. In all types of Dropsy, neglect at the outset leads of the further liquefication of the serous accumulations of the abdomen, which are diffused all through the organism, causing cedamatous swelling of the face, joints etc., and facilitating the accumulation of serous fluid inthe vessels of the body.

उपेक्षायाञ्च सर्वेषां स्वस्थानां परिचालिताः।।
पाका द्रवा द्रवीकुर्य्युः सन्धिस्त्रोतोमुखान्यपि।। ४१॥
स्वेदे चैव तु संरुद्धे मूर्च्छिताश्चान्तरस्थिताः।।
तदेवोदरमापूर्य्य कुर्य्यादुदरामयम्।। ४२॥
गुरूदरं स्थितं वृत्तमाहतञ्च न शब्दकृत्।।
हीनबलं तथा धोरं नाड्यां स्पृष्टञ्च सर्पति।। ४३॥

An obstruction of the ducts of the body that carry perspiration may help the accumulation of water in the abdomen. Purging or loose motions of the bowels precede an attack of this type of Ascites. The dropsy becomes firm, heavy, and spherical, and does not give the characteristic sound under percussion. the patient gets weaker, every day, and the disease becomes incurable as soon as it invades the internal vessels of the abdomen. A case of Ascites, in which the apearance of veins on the surface of the bulged out abdomen is obliterated, should be regarded as of a Sannipātika origin.

शिरान्तर्धानमुदरे सर्वलक्षणमुच्यते।।
वातपित्तकफप्लीहसन्निपातोदकोदरम्।। ४४॥

On the different types of dropsy such as, the Vātaja, Pittaja, Kaphaja, Plihaja (Dropsy of the enlarged spleen) and Sannipātika (due to the concerted action of the deranged Vāyu Pittam, and Kapham), and Dakodara (Ascited), each preceding one should be regarded as more difficult to cure than the one immediately following it in the order of enumeration.

पक्षाच्च जातसलिलं विष्टम्भोपद्रवान्वितम्।।
जन्मनैवोदरं सर्वं प्रायः कृच्छ्रतमं मतम्।। ४४॥

All types of Dropsy, attended with the symptoms of obstructed (flow), become incurable after a fortnight from the date of their attack. A case of congenital Ascitcs invariably proves fatal.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे एकषष्ट्यधि
कशततमोऽध्यायः।। १६१।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १६२/Chapter CLXII

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

पाण्डुशोथनिदानञ्च शृणु सुश्रत! वच्मि ते।।
पित्तप्रधानाः कुपिता यथोक्तः कोपनैर्मलाः।। १।।
तत्रानिलेन बलिना क्षिप्ताक्षिप्तं यदि स्थितम्।।
धमनीर्दशमीः प्राप्य व्याप्नुवन्सकलां तनुम्।। २।।

Dhanvantarī said :—Hear me, O Suśruta, now discourse on the *Nidānam* of chlorosis (*Pāṇḍu),* Oedema and Anasarca (Śotha). The morbific principles of Vāyu and Kapha, in combination with the Pittam extremely aggravated through their respective aggravating factors, are acrried upward in the region of the heart, the deranged and aggravated Vāyu supplies the motive power in these instances, and the aggravated Pittam, through the channels of the ten *Dhamanīs* (nerves) which branch out from that locality, spreads all through the organism.

त्वगसृक्छ्लेष्ममांसानि प्रदूष्यन्त्रसमाश्रितम्।।
त्वङ्मांसयोस्तु कुरुते त्वचि वर्णान् पृथग्विधान्।।३।।

The deranged Pittam vitiates the Kapham, blood, skin, and flesh of the body, imparting a varied hue to its skin.

स्वयं हरिदा हारिद्रं पाण्डुत्वं तेषु चाधिकम्।।
यातोऽयं प्रहरेदुग्रः स रोगस्तेन गौरवम्।। ४।।

As the colour of the skin largely becomes yellow *(Pāṇḍu)* like turmeric in this disease, it is called *Pāṇḍu Roga* (Jaundice).

धातूनां स्पर्शशैथिल्यमामजश्च गुणक्षयः।।
ततोऽल्परक्तमेदोऽस्थिनिःसारः स्याच्छ्लथेन्द्रियः।।५।।

In the *āmaja* type of Jaundice, the fundamental principles of the body become lighter and considerably lose their consistency. The patient suffers from a marked anaemia, the functions of the sense organs are impaired, the limbs become loose and flabby, the quantity of fat is diminished in the body, and the bones are deprived of their substance.

शीर्यमाणै रिवाङ्गैस्तु दवता हृदयेन च।।
शूलोक्षिकूटवदने स्तैमित्यं तत्र लालया।। ६।।

The limbs get thinner and thinner every day, a clammy perspiration is felt in the region of the heart, a burning and aching sensation is experienced both in the conjunctiva and sockets of the eyes, and the mouth becomes filled with saliva.

हीनतृट् शिशिरद्वेषी शीर्णलोभा हतानलः।।
मन्दशक्तिर्ज्वरी श्वासी कर्णशूली तथा भ्रमी।।७।।

Thirst is conspicuously absent. The patient cannot bear the least cold, and abhors all cold things, and a persistent fever of equal intensity, attended with dyspnoea earache, vertigo, vanishings of sight, impaired digestion and horripilation on the skin of the head are found to supervene.

स पञ्चधा पृथग्दोषैः समस्तैर्मृत्तिकादनात्।।
प्राग्रूपमस्य हृदयस्पन्दनं रूक्षता त्वचि।। ८।।
अरुचिः पीतमूत्रत्वं स्वेदाभावोऽल्पमूत्रता।।
मेदः समानिलात्तत्र गाढरुक्क्लेदगात्रता।। ९।।

The disease admits of being grouped under five subheads according as it is engendered through the several, or concerted action of the morbific priciples of the body. A peculiar type of chlorosis is caused by eating earth, and the premonitory stage of all types of Jaundice develops such symptoms as, perspiration about the region of the heart, dryness of the skin with a repugnance for food, yellowness and scantyness of urine, or absence of perspiration. The Vātaja type of Chlorosis is marked by lassitude of the body, a stupour like that of a drunkard, and an excruciating pain in the limbs.

कृष्णोक्षणं कृष्णशिरानखविण्मूत्रनेत्रता।।
शोथो नासास्यवैरस्यं विट्शोषः पार्श्वमूर्च्छना।। १०।।

The veins, finger-nails, feces, urine, and conjunctive assume a black colour, or look dry and coloured like vermilion, and oedematous swelling of the limbs and dryness of the feces and of the mouth and the nostrils are the symptoms which further characterise this type of the disease.

पित्ते हरितपित्ताभः शिरादिषु ज्वरस्तमः।।
तृट्शोषमूर्च्छादौर्गन्ध्यं शीतेच्छा कटुवक्त्रता।। ११॥

In the Pittaja type the veins become either yellow or greenish coloured, and fever with thirst, fainting, vanishings of sight, heat, and emaciation of the body with a bitter taste in the mouth and longing for cold things are found to supervene.

विड्भेदश्चाऽम्लको दाहः कफाच्च हृदयार्द्रता।।
तन्द्रा लवणवक्त्रत्वं रोमहर्षः स्वरक्षयः।। १२॥
काशश्छर्दिश्च निचयान्नष्टलिङ्गोऽतिदुःसहः।।
उत्कृष्टेनिलपित्ताभ्या कटुर्वा मधुरः कफः।। १३॥

Diarrhoea, acid risings, a burning sensation in the body, clamminess of the cardiac region, somnolence, a saline taste in the mouth, cough, and vomiting are the features which mark the Kaphaja type of Jaundice, which is very distressing in its effect. The expectorated mucous in this disease acquires a pungent or sweetish taste either through a preponderance of the deranged Vāyu or Pittam.

दूषयित्वा सवादींश्च रौक्ष्याद्रक्तविमोक्षणम्।।
स्रोतसां संक्षयं कुर्य्यादनुरुध्य च पूर्ववत्।। १४॥

The deranged phlegm vitiates the fundamental principles of fat etc., of the body, and produces a condition of parchedness in the organism which results in haemorrage. The deranged Kaphah, as before described, obstructs the internal vessels of the body, and thereby produces its general emaciation.

पाण्डुरोगेक्षये जाते नाभिपादास्यमेहनम्।।
पुरीषं कृमिवन्मुञ्चेद्भिन्नं सास्त्रं कफान्वितम्।। १५॥

In Jaundice, the face of the patient gets thinner, the scrotum and the muscles of the calves and abdomen are withered up, and the patient passes stool which is mixed with blood and mucous, and contains hosts of little intestinal worms.

यः पित्तरोगी सेवेत पित्तलं तस्य कामलम्।।
कोष्ठशाखोद्गतं पित्तं दग्ध्वासृङ्मांसमाहरेत्।। १६।।

An injudicious use of extremely Pitta-generating food by Jaundice-patient is followed by an attack of *Kāmalā* (Chlorosis). The deranged and aggravated Pittam, in this disease, coming out of its seat in the abdominal vacity, scorches up the flesh and the blood.

हारिद्रमूत्रनेत्रत्वं मुखं रक्तं शकृत्तथा।।
दाही विपाकतृष्णावान् भेकाभो दुर्बलेन्द्रियः॥ १७॥

The urine, eyes, skin, face and feces of the cavient assume a yellow colour, and thirst, and indigestion with a burning sensation in the body are found to supervene. The patient lies like a bloated toad, weak in all his limbs and organs.

भवेत्पित्तानुगः शोथः पाण्डुरोगावृतस्य च।।
उपेक्षया च शोथाद्याः सकृच्छ्राः कुम्भकामलाः।१८॥

The unassimilated Pittam, in this disease gives rise to a kind of general anasarca, which, being neglected, may run into a case of *Kumbha Kāmalā*.

हरितश्यामपित्तत्वे पाण्डुरोगो यदा भवेत् ।।
वातपित्ते भ्रमस्तृष्णा स्त्रीषु हर्षो मृदुज्वरः॥ १९॥
तन्द्रा वा चानलभ्रंशस्तं वदन्ति हलीमकम्।।
आलस्यञ्चातिभवति तेषां पूर्वमुपद्रवः॥ २०॥

The undigested bile produces greenness of complexion, the deranged Vāyu and Pittam give rise to vertigo and thirst, and a low fever with fondness for female company, somnolence, extreme lassitude, and impaired digestion are the symptoms which mark the premonitory stage of *Halimaka*.

शोथः प्रधानः कथितः स एवातो निगद्यते।।
पित्तरक्तकफान्वायुर्दुष्टो दुष्टान्बहिःशिराः॥ २१॥
नीत्वा रुद्धगतिस्तैर्हि कुर्य्यात्त्वङ्मांससंश्रयम्।।
उत्सेधं संहतं शोथं तमाहुर्निचयादतः॥ २२॥

I have already, told you, O Suśruta, that *Śotha* is one of the most dreadful diseases, now hear me discourse on the Nidānam of that disease. The deranged Vāyu, by driving the deranged Kapham (phlegm), Pittam and blood to the external vessels of the body, make them incarcerated in the local skin and flesh, giving rise to a raised and compact swelling which is called a *Śotha*.

सर्वहेतुविशेषैस्तु रूपभेदान्नवात्मकम्।।
दोषैः पृथग्विधैः सर्वैरभिघाताद्विषादपि।। २३॥

The disease may be divided into nine different types according to the difference of the morbific principle acting as its exciting factor, inclusive of those which are of extraneous origin, or are caused by ardent sexual passion.

तदेव नीयमानन्तु सर्वाङ्गे कामजम्भवेत्।।
पृथून्नताग्रग्रथितैर्विशेषैश्च त्रिधा विदुः।।२४॥

The last named kinds of Śotham extends all over the body. The swellings may be divided into three classes according as they are extended raised and pointed, or knotty and concurrent in shape.

सामान्यहेतुः शोथानां दोषजातो विशेषतः।।
व्याधिःकर्मोपवासादिक्षीणस्य भवति द्रुतम्।। २५॥

The several action of the deranged Vāyu, Pittam and Kapham may be set down as the exciting casues of all forms of swellings, and they are often found to invade persons emaciated with disease, over work, or fasting.

अतिमात्रं यदासेवेद्गुरुमत्यन्तशीतलम्।।
लवणक्षारतीक्ष्णाम्लशाकाम्बुस्वप्नजागरम्।। २६॥
रोधो वेगस्य वल्लूरमजीर्णश्रममैथुनम्।।
पच्यते मार्गगमनं यानेन क्षोभिणापि वा। ।२७॥
श्वासकासातिसाराशोंजठरप्रदरज्वराः।।
विष्टम्भालस्यकच्छर्दिहिक्कापाण्डुविसर्पकम्।। २८॥
ऊद्ध्वंशोथमधो बस्तौ मध्ये कुर्वन्ति मध्यगाः।।
सर्वंगगः सर्वगतः प्रत्यप्रत्यगेति तदाश्रयः।। २९॥

Ingestion of inordinate quantities of pot herbs, or of extremely cooling, saline, acid or alkaline articles of fare, drinking of large quantities of water, and excessive sleep or wakefulness may likewise serve to bring on an attack of Śotha. Suppression of any natural urging of body, ingestion of dry meat, or of heavy and indigestible articles of fare, or excessive riding are the factors which tend to obstruct the orfices of the vessels of the body, thus causing the appearance of an oedematous swelling about the locality of obstruction, dyspnoea, cough, dysentery, haemorhoids, ascites, leucorrhoea, fever, tympanites, vomiting and hiccough may be manifest as supervening, distressing symptoms in a case of oedema. The morbific principles of the deranged Vāyu, Pittam and Kapham, finding lodgment in the upper, middle, or lower part of the body, or in the urinary bladder, may give rise to an oedematous swelling about the seat of their lodgment, while spreading all through the organism they may give rise to a general anasarca. An increased temperature of the body, heaviness of the limbs, and a kind of breaking, expanding pain in the veins are the symptoms which mark the premonitory stage of oedema.

तत्पूर्वरूपं क्षवथुः शिरायामङ्गगौरवम्।।
वाताच्छोथश्चलो रूक्षः खररोमारुणोऽसितः॥ ३०॥
शङ्खबस्त्यन्त्रशोफार्त्तिमेदोभेदाः प्रसुप्तिता।।
वातोत्तानः क्लमः शीघ्रमुन्नमेत्पीडितां तनुम।।३१॥

In the Vātaja (nervous) type of oedema, the swelling is found to be shifting in its character. It assumes a blackish or reddish colour, and is felt rough to the touch. The hairs about the base of the swelling become rough, and the patient complains of a breaking pain about the temporal bones or in the urinary bladder, pelvis and the intestines, and suffers badly from insominia. The swelling is speedy in its growth and even in its formation, and perceptively yields to pressure, entirely disappearing after massage.

सिग्धस्तु मर्दनैः शाम्येद्रात्रावल्पो दिवा महान्।।
त्वक्सर्षपविलिप्ते च तस्मिंश्चिमिचिमायते।। ३२॥

After the application of a mustard plaster to it, a sort of tingling sensation is experienced inside the swelling, which increases in size during the night and markedly subsides during the day.

पीतरक्तासिंताभासः पित्तजातश्च शोषकृत्।।
शीघ्रं नासौ वा प्रशमेन्मध्ये प्राग्दहते तनुम्॥ ३३॥

In the Pittaja type, the swelling assumes a black, red or yellow colour, and is marked by a burning sensation in its inside; the swelling does not readily subside, and an intolerable burning sensation of the body indicates its advent.

सतृट्दाहज्वरस्वेदो भ्रमक्लेदमदभ्रमाः।।
साभिलाषी शकृद्भेदो गन्धः स्पर्शसहो मृदुः।। ३४।।

Fever with thirst and a burning sensation in the skin, perspiration, vertigo, stupor, and loose motions of the bowels are its distressing concomitants. The swelling emits a peculiar fetid smell, yields of pressure, and is felt soft to the touch.

कण्डूमान्पाण्डुरोमा त्वक्कठिनः शीतलो गुरुः।।
स्निग्धः श्लक्ष्णः स्थिरः शूलो निद्राच्छर्द्यग्निमान्द्यकृत्।। ३५।।

In the Kaphaja type, the swelling assumes a grey colour and becomes cold, glossy, firm and hard-skinned. An itching sensation is experienced in its inside, and somnolence, aching pain and impaired digestion are the symptoms which manifest themselves with the progress of this type of the disease.

आघातेन च शास्त्रादिच्छेदभेदक्षतादिभिः।।
हिमानिलैर्दध्यनिलैर्भल्लातकपिकच्छजै।। ३६।।

An oedematous swelling may appear as the effect of a stroke, blow, cut, or wound, or as the outcome of an exposure to cold winds, or see-breezes, or that of being rubbed with a *Kapikacchu* berry or with the juice of *Bhallātaraṁ*.

रसैः शुष्कैश्च संस्पर्शाच्छ्वयथुः स्याद्विसर्पवान्।।
भृशोष्मा लोहिताभासः प्रायशः पित्तलक्षणः।। ३७।।

It may also appear in the body of a person after a long pedestrean journey. All these kinds of swelling are marked by extreme heat, and exhibit symptoms peculiar to the Pittaia type.

विषजः सविषप्राणिपरिसर्पणमूत्रणात्।।
दंष्ट्रादन्तनखाघातादविषप्राणिनामपि।। ३८।।
विण्मूत्रशुक्रोपहतमलवद्वस्तुसंङ्करात्।।
विषवृक्षानिलस्पर्शाद्गरयोगावचूर्णनात्।। ३९।।
मृदुश्चलोऽवलम्बी च शीघ्रो दाहरुजाकरः।।
नवोऽनुपद्रवः शोथः साध्योऽसाध्यः पुरेरितः।। ४०।।

Similarly, the touch of a venomous reptile, or that of its excretions, or a bite by a venomous animal, or an exposure to a breeze blowing over poisonous trees, smelling of dusts and pollens of poisonous flowers are the factors which may likewise produce swellings of the body. These swellings are soft and shifting, and usually appear about the lower part of the body. A swelling of recent origin, unattended with any of the distressing symptoms, may be easily cured, while one of the onnosite kind should be regarded as incurable.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डेक
पाण्डुशोथनिदानं नाम द्विषष्ट्यधि
कशततमोऽध्यायः।। १६२।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १६३/Chapter CLXIII

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

विसर्पादिनिदानंते वक्ष्ये सुश्रुत तच्छृणु।।
स्याद्विसर्पो विघातात्तु दोषैर्दुष्टैश्च शोथवत्।।१।।

Dhanvantare said : —Hear me, O Suśruta, now discourse on the *Nidānaṁ* of *Visarpa* (Erysipelas). To some extent, oedema (Śotha) and Erysipelas may be attributed, to the same causes; and a wound, in no small number of cases, has been known to bring about an attack of this disease.

अधिष्ठानञ्च तं प्राहुर्बाह्यं तत्र भयाच्छ्रमात्।।
यथोत्तरञ्च दुःसाध्यस्तत्र दोषो यथायथम्।। २।।

Erysipelas usually attacks those parts of the body which have been already described as the peculiar seats of oedematous swellings; and fright and exhaustion, like the voluntary suppression on any natural urging of the body, may be enumerated as the exciting factors of cases of External Erysipelas.

प्रकोपनैः प्रकुपिता विशेषेण विदाहिभिः।।

देहे शीघ्रं विशन्तीह तेऽन्तरे हि स्थिता बहिः॥ ३॥
तृष्णाभियोगाद्वेगानां विषमाच्च प्रवर्त्तनात्॥
आशु चाग्निबलभ्रंशादतो बाह्यं विसर्पयेत्॥ ४॥

Of the several (Vātaja, Pittaja, Kaphaja, Sannipātaja) types of Erysipelas, each preceding type is more difficult to cure than the one immediately following it in the order of enumeration. The morbific principles of the deranged Vāyu, Pittam, and Kapham, aggravated through their respective aggravating factors and specially through the ingestion of articles of fare which are followed by a reactionary acidity after digestion in the stomach, penetrate deep into the organism from their locations in the superficial principles of the body. An unappeased thirst, or a voluntary repression of any natural orging of the body, under the circumstance, again throws them up to the surface of the skin, bringing on an attack of external erysipelas.

तत्र वातात्स वीसर्पो वातज्वरसमव्यथः॥
शोथस्फुरणनिस्तोदभेदायासार्त्तिहर्षवान्॥ ५॥
पित्ताद्द्रुतगतिः पित्तज्वरलिङ्गोऽतिलोहितः॥
कफात्कण्डूयुतः स्निग्धः कफज्वरसमानरुक्॥ ६॥

In the Vātaja type of erysipelas, symptoms peculiar to the Vāttika fever manifest themselves, a throbbing sensation is experienced in the belbs, and an aching, picreing pain is felt in the swelling, attended with horripilation. In the Pittaja type, the erysipelas shifts from one place to another, and the patches assume an extremely red colour, attended with fever. In the Kaphaja type of erysipelas, an itching sensation is felt in the affected parts, which assume a glossy aspect, and symptoms peculiar to Kaphaja (cattarrhal) fever exhibit themselves.

सन्निपातसमुत्थाश्च सर्वलिंगसमन्विताः॥
स्वदोषलिंगैश्चीयन्ते सर्वैः स्फोटैरुपेक्षिताः॥
तेऽपि स्वेदान्विमुञ्चति बिभ्रतो व्रणलक्षणम्॥ ७॥

In the Sannipātika type of erysipelas, symptoms peculiar to the there above said types manifest themselves in unison, and the belbs are characterised by diverse kinds of pain.

वातपित्ताज्ज्वरच्छर्दिमूर्च्छातीसारतृड्भ्रमैः॥
ग्रन्थिभेदाग्निसदनतमकारोचकैर्युतः॥ ८॥

In the type due to the concerted action of the deranged Vāyu and Pittam (*Agni Visarpa*) fever, vomiting, fainting, diarrhoea, (or dysentery), thirst, and vertigo soon develop themselves.

करोति सर्वमङ्गञ्च दीप्ताङ्गारावकीर्णवत्॥
यंयं देशं विसर्पश्च विसर्पति भवेत्सस:॥ ९॥
शान्ताङ्गारासितो नीलो रक्तो वाशु च चीयते॥
अग्निदग्ध इव स्फोटैः शीघ्रगत्वाद्द्रुतं स च॥ १०॥
मार्मानुसारी वीसर्पः स्याद्वातोऽतिबलस्ततः॥
व्यथतेऽङ्गं हरेत्संज्ञां निद्राञ्च श्वासमीरयेत्॥ ११॥
हिक्काञ्च स गतोऽवस्थामीदृशीं लभते नरः॥
क्वचिन्ममरतिग्रस्तो भूमिशय्यासनादिषु॥ १२॥
चेष्टमानस्ततः क्लिष्टो मनोदेहप्रमोहवान्॥
दुष्प्रबोधोऽश्नुते निद्रां सोऽग्निवीसर्प उच्यते॥ १३॥

A breaking pain is experienced in the joints, the digestion is inpaired, all desires for food are gone, and the patient suffers from vanishings of sight, and feels as if his whole body had been covered with live charcoal. The erysipelas swiftly shifts from one part of the body to another, leaving blue or black, burn-like, stains at its former seats. The disease gradually invades the vital principles of the body (such as the marrow etc.,) giving rise to an aching pain in the limbs; and unconsciousness, insomnia, dyspnoea, and hic-cough add to the trouble of the patient. The patient finds no relief in any posture whatsoever, and vainly tosses about on the ground in quest of relieving coolness. Stupor or unconsciousness gradually creeps over his mind, out of which the patient can be hardly roused up, until death comes and relieves him of his trouble. This disease is called *Agni Visarpa*.

कफेन रुद्धः पवनो भित्त्वा तं बहुधा कफम्॥
रक्तं वा वृद्धरक्तस्य त्वक्छिरास्नायुमांसगम्॥ १४॥
दूषयित्वा तु दीर्घानुवृत्तस्थूलखरात्मिकाम्॥
ग्रन्थीनां कुरुते मालां सरक्तां तीव्ररुग्ज्वराम्॥ १५॥
श्वासकासातिसारास्यशोषहिक्कावमिभ्रमैः॥
मोहवैवर्ण्यमूर्च्छाङ्गभङ्गाग्निसदनैर्युताम्॥
इत्ययं ग्रन्थिवीसर्पः कफमारुत कोपजः॥ १६॥

The deranged Kapham, obstructed by the aggravated Vāyu, is divided into many parts, and gives rise to a kind of round, extensive, painful, thick, rough and confluent patches of erysipelas by vitiating the blood, skin, veins, ligaments, and blood (in the flesh) of a man of sanguinous (temperament) in combination with the aggravated Vāyu of his system. The erysipelas, thus generated is called *Granthi Visarpa*. Fever, dyspnoea, cough, dysentery, parchedness of the mouth, hiccough, vomiting, vertigo, drowsiness, epileptic fits, dullness of complexion, pain in the limbs), and impaired digestive faculty are the symptoms, which mark this type of Erysipelas, which is due to the action of the deranged Vāyu and Kapham.

कफपित्ताज्ज्वरः स्तम्भो निद्रा तन्द्रा शिरोरुजा।।
अङ्गावसादविक्षेपौ प्रलापारोचकभ्रमाः॥ १७॥

The type of Erysipelas, known as *Kardama* (sloughing) *Visarpa*. which is due to the action of the deranged Kapham and Pittam, develops such symptoms as numbness of the body, excessive sleep or somnolence, headache, weakness, jerk, movements of the limbs, delirium, vertigo, repugnance for food, epileptic fits, impaired digestion, a breaking pain in the bones, thirst, dullness of the senses, passing of undigested fecal matter, and deposit of mucous in the internal ducts of the body.

मूर्च्छाग्निहानि र्भेदोऽस्थ्नां पिपासेन्द्रियगौरवम्।।
आमोपवेशनं लेपः स्त्रोतसां स च सर्पति। १८॥

The stomach is the seat of the Kapham and Pittam, hence, the disease (Erysipelas), first originating in the stomach, spreads and confines itself to any particular part of the body.

प्रायेणामाशयं गृह्णन्नेकदेशं न चातिरुक् ।।
पीडकैरवकीर्णोऽतिपीतलोहितपाण्डुरैः॥ १९॥

A slight pain characterises this kind of Erysipelas (kardama) which becomes studded over with red, yellow, or grey coloured pustules.

स्निग्धोऽसितो मेचकाभो मलिनः शोथवान्गुरुः।।
गम्भीरपाकः प्रायोष्मस्पृष्टः क्लिन्नोऽवदीर्य्यते॥ २०॥

The Erysipelas assumes a glossy, black, blackish, or variegated colour. It becomes hot and heavy, marked by much swelling which exudes a slimy secretion, and suppuration take place in its deeper strata.

पक्ववच्छीर्णमांसश्च स्पष्टस्नायुशिरागणः।।
सर्वगो लक्षणैः सर्वैः सर्वगत्वक्समर्पणः।।
शवगन्धी च वीसर्पः कर्दमाख्यमुशन्ति तम्॥ २१॥

The Erysipelas, when bursts, emits an extremely offensive smell, attended with sloughing of flesh which exposes the veins and ligaments in its inside. This kind of erysipelas (Kardama *Visarpa)* is so called from the fact of its secreting a copious slimy discharge which emits cadaverous smell.

बाह्यहेतोः क्षतात्क्रुद्धः सरक्तं पित्तमीरयन्।।
वीसर्पं मारुतः कुर्य्यात्कुलत्थसदृशैश्चितम्। २२॥

The Vāyu, enraged by a blow or hurt, vitiates the blood and Pittam in the incidental wound, and produces a kind of Erysipelas about its locality which becomes studded with crops of belbous eruptions, resembling Kulattha pulse.

स्फोटैः शोथज्वररुजादाहाढ्यं श्यावशोणितम्।।
पथग्दोषैस्त्रयः साध्या द्वन्द्वजाश्चानुपद्रवाः।। २३॥
असाध्याः कृतसर्वोत्थाः सर्वे चाक्रान्तमर्मणः।
शीर्णस्नायुशिरामांसाः क्लिन्नाश्च शवगन्धयः।। २४॥

This kind of erysipeals is called Kṣataja Visarpa, and is characterised by fever with a pain and burning sensation in its inside. The blood in this type assumes a blackish red colour. A case of Erysipelas, originating through the action of any of the several morbific principles of the deranged Vāyu, Pittam and Kapham, is curable; cases at the root of which two such morbific principles lie as their exciting factors, and which are without any complication may yield to medical treatment, while those which are of a Sannipātika origin and emit a cadaverous smell, are situated at any of the Marma, and are attended with sloughing, laying bare the internal veins and ligaments, should be regarded as incurable.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे वीसर्पनिदानं
नाम त्रिषष्ट्यधिकशततमोऽध्यायः।। १६३।।

:o:

अध्याय १६४/Chapter CLXIV

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

मिथ्याहारविहारेण विशेषेण विरोधिना।।
साधुनिन्दावधाद्युद्धहरणाद्यैश्च सेवितैः।। १।।
पाप्मभिः कर्मभिः सद्यः प्राक्तनैः प्रेरितामलाः।।
शिराः प्रपद्य तैर्युक्तास्त्वग्वसारक्तमामिषम्।। २।।

Dhanvantarī said :—The principles of the deranged Vāyu, Pittam, and Kapham, aggravated through the agency of injudicious diet and conduct, or through the dynamics of sinful acts of *Karma,* are sent coursing through the vessels of the body, which thereby vitiating the blood, fat, flesh, and skin of the locality, are kept incarcerated in the surface of the skin, bringing about a discolouring of the skin.

दूषयन्ति च संशोष्य निश्चरन्तस्ततो बहिः।।
त्वचः कुर्वन्ति वैवर्ण्यं शिष्टाः कुष्ठमुशन्ति तम्।।३।।

These diseases are called Kuṣṭham (cutaneous affections). Neglected at the outset, these Kuṣṭham spread all over the body, gradually invading the fundamental principles of the organism, whether external or internal.

कालेनोपेक्षितं यत्स्यात्सर्वं कोष्ठानि तद्वपुः।।
प्रपद्य धातून्बाह्यान्तः सर्वान्संक्लेद्य चावहेत्।। ४।।

The affected parts become contracted, and are characterised by the absence, or discharge, of a clammy perspiration. Later on parasites are found to germinate in those localities, which gradually attack the skin, hairs, and vessels of the part. In the type known as *Vāhaya* (external) *Kuṣṭaham,* the body of the patient appears as if it has been dusted with ashes.

सस्वेदक्लेदसङ्कोचान्कृमीन् सूक्ष्मांश्च दारुणान्।।
लोमत्वक्स्नायुधमनीराक्रामति यथाक्रमम्।। ५।।
भस्माच्छादितवत्कुर्य्याद्बाह्यं कुष्ठमुदाहृतम्।।
कुष्ठानि सप्तधा दोषैः पृथग्द्वन्द्वैः समागतैः।। ६।।

The disease (Kuṣṭham) admits of being divided into seven kinds according to the several, duplicate, or concerted actions of the morbific principles of the deranged Vāyu, Pittam, and Kaphah, such as the Vātaja, Pittaja, Khapaja, Vāta-Pittaja, Vāta- Śleṣmaja, Pitta-Śleṣmaja and Sannipātika types. In each type of Kusthan the deranged Vāyu, Pittam and Kapham are found to act in unison, though the action of any of them may predominate therein.

सर्वेष्वपि त्रिदोषेषु व्यपदेशोऽधिकस्ततः।।
वातेन कुष्ठं कापालं पित्तेनौदुम्बरं कफात्।। ७।।
मण्डलाख्यं विचर्ची च ऋष्याख्यं वातपित्तजम्।।
चर्मैककुष्ठं किटिमं सिध्मालसविपादिकाः।। ८।।
वातश्लेष्मोद्भवाः श्लेष्मपित्ताद्दद्रूशतारुषी।।
पुण्डरीकं सविस्फोटं पामा चर्मदलं तथा।। ९।।

The type of Kuṣṭham, which is due to the action of the deranged Vāyu, is called Kapāla; that which is due to the deranged Pittam is called Audumabara; and that which has its origin in the deranged Kapham is called Maṇḍala. Besides these the types known as Vicarcikā and Ṛṣyajihvā originate through the action of th deranged Vāyu and Pittam, the types known as Carmakuṣṭha (Prurigo), Kīṭima (Keloid tumour), Ālasa and Vipādikā owe their origin to the deranged Vāyu and Śleṣma, while the types known as Dadru (Ring worm), Śataru Puṇḍarīka, Visphoṭa, Pāmā Śidhma (Leucoderma) and Carmadala Impertigo) are brought about through the action of the deranged Pittam and Kapham.

सर्वेभ्यः काकणं पूर्वत्रिकं दद्रु सकाकणम्।।
पुण्डरीकर्य्यजिह्वे च महाकुष्ठानि सप्त तु।। १०।।

Of al these types of Kuṣṭham, Dadru and Kākaṇa Kuṣṭham should be regarded as most common (Prathama). The seven types such as the Puṇḍarīka etc., are called Mahā Kuṣṭham (Leprosy).

अतिश्लक्ष्णखरस्पर्शस्वेदास्वेदविषर्णताः।।
दाहः कण्डूस्त्वचि स्वापस्तोदुः कोचोन्नतिस्तमः।। ११।।

The affected patches in this disease become soft and rough. Perspiration may be entirely absent, or a kind of clammy perspiration may be felt in these localities.

व्रणानामधिकं शूलं शीघ्रोत्पत्तिश्चिरस्थितिः।।
रूढानामपि रूक्षत्वं निमित्तेऽल्पेऽतिकोपनम्।। १२।
रोमहर्षोऽसृजः कार्ष्ण्यं कुष्ठलक्षणमग्रजम्।।
कृ[illegible]भं यदूक्षं परुषं तनु।। १३।।

An itching, burning sensation in the skin, attended with complete anaesthesia and contraction of the spots, marks the premonitory stage of this desease, and the patient suffers from vanishings of sight. A large number of ulcers of patches are found to appear at a time in this disease, which become permament (refuse to be healed), and an aching pain is constantly experienced in their inside. The patches, just after their appearance, are felt rough to the touch, and the deranged Vāyu, Pittam and Kapha in these spots are extremely aggravated even at a slight exciting cause. Thinness or poverty of blood, and horrlipilation are the premonitory symptoms of all types of Kuṣṭham. The forehead of the patient, during this stage, becomes blackish, or reddish, then dry and rough.

विस्तृताकृतिपर्य्यस्तं दूषितैर्लोमभिश्श्रितम्।।
कापालं तोदबहुलं तत्कुष्ठं विषमं स्मृतम्।। १४॥

The disease which extensive patches covered over with hairs, and attended with an excruciating pain, are found to appear in certain parts of the body, is called Kapāla Kuṣṭham, which should be considered as one of the most dreadful types of leprosy.

उदुम्बरफलाभासं कुष्टमौदुम्बरं वदेत्।।
वर्त्तुलं बहुलक्लेदयुक्तं दाहरुजाधिकम्।। १५॥

In the type known as Audumbara, the ulcerated patches assume the colour of a ripe Audumbara (ficus Indica). They become rounded in size, attended, with pain and burning, and exude a copious discharge.

असंच्छन्नमदरणं कृमिवत्स्यादुदुम्बरम्।।
स्थिरं स्त्यानं गुरु स्निग्धं श्वेतरक्तं मलान्वितम्।। १६॥

They appear in detached patches and never burst, although parasites are found to germinate in their midst. The ulcerated patches, in this disease, become thick, firm (non-shifting) and glossy, and are found to exude a red and white discharge.

अन्योन्यसक्तमुच्छूनबहुकण्डूस्नुतिकृमि।।
श्लक्ष्णापीताभासंयुक्तं मण्डलं परिकीर्त्तितम्॥ १७॥

In the type known as Maṇḍala Kuṣṭham (Erythema) the pitches are found to be raised, confluent, soft and yellowish marked by an itching sensation and the germination of parasites in their inside.

सकण्डूपिटिका श्यावा सक्लेदा च विचर्चिका।।
परुषंतत्र रक्तान्तमन्तःश्यामं समुन्नतम्। १८॥

The type of Kuṣṭham in which crops of black, itching, excuding postules are found to appear on the skin is called Vicarcikā. These patches become of a twaney brown colour, and are felt a little raised and rough to the touch.

ऋष्यजिह्वाकृतिप्रोक्तं ऋष्यजिह्वं बहुक्रिमि ॥
हस्तिचर्मखरस्पर्शं चर्माख्यं कुष्ठमुच्यते॥ १९॥

The type in which lepirous patches, resembling the tongue of a (Ṛṣya) deep in colour and shape, are found to appear on the skin of the body, is called Ṛṣyajihvā, marked by the germination of large number of parasites in their inside. The type in which the skin of the patient becomes dry and rough like that of an elephant is called Carmākhyam.

अस्वेदञ्च मत्स्यशल्कसन्निभं किटिमं पुनः।।
रूक्षाग्निवर्णं दुःस्पर्शं कण्डूमत्परुषासितम्॥ २०॥

The type in which the patches becomes hard and shining like the scales of a fish, dry, itching, flame coloured, can not bear the least touch, and is marked by the absence of perspiration, is called Kiṭima (keloid tumour).

अन्ता रूक्षं बहिः स्निग्धमन्तर्घृष्टं रजः किरेत्।।
श्लक्षणस्पर्शं तनु स्निग्धं स्वच्छमस्वेदपुष्पवत्॥ २१॥

In the Sidhma type, the ulcers become rough in their inside and glossy on the surface. A kind of dust-like effiorescences is obtained by rubbing these patches which are found to be extremely thin and transarent, and are felt flower-like soft to the touch, marked by the absence of perspiration.

प्रायेण चोर्ध्वकाश्यञ्च कुण्डैः कण्डूपरैश्श्रितम्।।
रक्तैरलंशुका पाणिपादे कुर्य्याद्विपादिका॥ २२॥

The form of Kuṣṭham in which the patches are marked with red marks, being thin at their upper ends, and characterised by an extremely itching sensation, and which appear usally at the hands and legs are called Vipādikā.

तीव्रार्त्ति गाढकण्डूश्च सरागपिडिकाचितम्।।
दीर्घप्रतानदूर्वावदतसीकुसुमच्छवि।। २३॥

An excruciating pain and an in tolerable itching sensation mark the several types of Kuṣṭham which become studded with red pustules and spread like the roots of Dūrva grass, tinged with a colour like that of an Atasi flower.

उच्छूनमण्डलो दद्रुः कण्डूमानिति कथ्यते।।
स्थूलमूलं सदाहार्त्ति रक्तस्त्रावं बहुव्रणम्।।२४॥
सदाहक्लेदरुजं प्रायशः सर्वजन्म च।।
रक्ताक्तमण्डलं पाण्डु कण्डूदाहरुजान्वितम्।। २५॥

In the type known an Dadru (Ring worm), the patches are found to be a little elevated distributed in ring-like grooves and are attended with an itching sensation. In the type due to the concerted action of the deranged Vāyu, Pittam and Kapham, the patches are found to be thick at the base, marked by bleeding and a burning sensation in the incidental ulcers, which break out in large numbers. Grey, or red coloured, circular patches, attended with pain and burning appear on the skin of the patient in this type of Leprosy.

सोत्सेधमाचितं रक्तैः कंजपर्णमिवाम्बुभिः।।
पुण्डरीकं भवेत्तद्धि चितं स्फोटैः सितारुणैः।। २६॥

The type in which raised, reddish, patches, like dried leaves, studded over with white or red-coloured vesicles, appear on the skin, is called Puṇḍarīkam.

विस्फोटपिटिका पामा कण्डूक्लेदरुजान्विता।।
सूक्ष्मा श्यामारुणा रूक्षा प्रायः स्फिक्पाणिकूर्परे।।२७।।

In the type known as Pāmā the patches are marked by a pain and itching sensation, and assume a reddish or dusky hue, covered over with dry, erysipilatous eruptions, and usually appear about the elbow, hands, and the lumbar region.

सस्फोटसंस्पर्शसहं कण्डूरक्तातिदाहवत्।।
रक्तदलं चर्मदलं काकणं तीव्रदाहरुक्।। २८।।

An excruciating pain and an intolerable burning sensation mark the types known as Kākaṇa, Carmadala etc.

पूर्वरक्तश्च कृष्णाश्च काकणं त्रिफलोपमम्।।
कृष्णालिंगैर्युतैः सर्वैः स्वस्वकारणतो भवेत्।। २९।

The colour of the patches in the Kākaṇa type is at first red which changes into black, resembling the washings of Triphalā. The patches in all types of leprosy may subsequently assume a black hue through the agency of their respective exciting factors.

दोषभेदाय विहितैरादिशेल्लिंगकर्मभिः।।
कुष्ठं स्वदोषनुगतं सर्वदोषगतं त्यजेत्॥ ३०॥

The exciting factor in each case should be ascertained with regard to the colour of the leprous patches and the symptoms, specifically developed therein.

कुष्ठोक्तं यच्च यच्चास्थिमज्जाशुक्रसमाश्रयम्।।
कृच्छ्रं मेदोगतञ्चैव याप्यं स्नाप्वास्थिमांसगम्।। ३१।
अकृच्छ्रं कफवातोत्थं त्वग्गतं त्वमलञ्च यत्।।
नत्र त्वचि स्थिते कष्ठे काये वैवर्ण्यरूक्षता।। ३२।
स्वेदतापश्वयथवः शोणिते पिशिते पुनः।।
पाणिपादाश्रिताः स्फोटा क्लेशात्सन्धिषु चाधिकम्।।३३।

A case of Kuṣṭam originated through the action of any particular morbific principle should be abandoned as incurable, as soon as its complication with the other two of the morbic principles of (Vāyu, Pittam and Kapham) would be detected. A cases of Kuṣṭham in which the virus is found to invade the organic principles of bone, or semen, should be considered as extremely hard to cure. With the help of suitable medicines, the disease may be suppressed, for the time being, in cases where the virus affects the fat only, while a redical cure may be expected in those in which only the fish and bones are affected. Cases of Kuṣṭham, originated through the action of the deranged Vāyu and Kapham, should be regarded as incurable, like those which are confined only to the skin, and do not secrete any discharge or cast any sediment.

Discolouring and dryness of the skin are all that characterise a case of Kuṣṭham confined only to the skin, while perspiration, heat, and swelling at and of the palms of hands and soles of feet, appearance of belbous ulcers about the joints, and an extreme pain are the symptoms which become manifest in cases in which the virus attacks the blood. The adipose tissues of the body seem as if being crushed, and suffer a marked deterioration through the virulence of the deranged Vāyu, Pittam, and Kapham, in this disease.

दोषस्याभीक्ष्णयोगेन दलनं स्याच्च मेदसि।।
नातिसंज्ञास्ति मज्जास्थिनेत्रवेगस्वरक्षयः।। ३४॥

The voice becomes sunk and hollow, the eye sight is impaird and bones, fat and marrow are destroyed with the progress of this dreadful scourge.

क्षते च क्रिमिभिः शुक्रे स्वदारापत्यबाधनम्।।
यथापूर्वाणि सर्वाणि स्वलिंगानि मृगादिषु।। ३५॥

The parasites destroy the organic principle of semen in the patient, disqualifying him to discharge his conjugal duties. All the abovesaid forms of Kuṣṭham with their respective specific symptoms may attack even the lower animals.

कष्ठैकसम्भवं श्वित्रं किलासं दारुणं भवेत्।।
निर्दिष्टमपरिस्त्रावि त्रिधातूद्भवसंश्रयम्।। ३६॥

The disease known as Śvitram (Leucoderma) as well as the dreadful Kilāsa originate from the same cause as Kuṣṭham. Both these forms of disease are non-bleeding, and involve the concerted action of the three morbific principles of the deranged Vāyu, Pittam, and Kapham.

वाताद्रूक्षारुणं पित्तात्ताम्रं कमलपत्रवत्।।
सदाहं रोमविध्वंसि कफाच्छ्वेतं घन गुरु॥ ३७॥
सकण्डूरं क्रमादक्तमांसमेदःसु चादिशेत्।।
वर्णैनैवेद्गुभयं कृच्छ्रं तच्चोत्तरोत्तरम्॥ ३८॥

In the Vātaja type of Śvitra, the patches become dry and vermil-coloured, while in the Pittaja type they are found to be copper-coloured like lotus leaves. A burning sensation is present in these patches, and the virus attacks the hairs of the affected parts, causing their entire destruction (them to fall off) in this type. In the Kaphaja type of Śvitra, the patches become thick and white, attended with an itching sensation. The virus gradually and successively attack is the organic principles of blood, flesh, and fat in both these diseases, which become more and more difficult to cure as it invades these successive principles. Both Śvitra and Kilāsa (Psoriasis) originate from the same sause, and the patches in similar types of both of them are found to assume the same colour.

अशुक्लरोमबहुलमसंश्लिष्टं मिथो नवम्।।
अनग्निदग्धजं साध्यं श्वित्रं वर्ज्यमतोऽन्यथा।। ३९॥

Cases of recent origin in which the patches are not confluent, and the local hairs have not become white, and which are not the results of burns or scalds, may be expected to be cured, the rest should be given up as incurable.

गुह्यपाणितलौष्ठेषु जातमप्यचिरन्तरम्।।
वर्जनीयं विशेषेण किलासं सिद्धिमिच्छता।। ४०।।

Cases of Kilāsa even of recent origin, in which the spots (patches) are found to appear on the lips, or on the palms of hand, or on the soles of feet, or about the anus, should be specially given up as incurable

स्पर्शैकाहारसंगादिसेवनात्प्रायशो गदाः।।
एकशय्यासनाच्चैव वस्त्रमाल्यानुलेपनात्।। ४१॥

All diseases, and cataneous affections in special, are contagious; and are contaminated from one person to another through the use of the same bed, seat, unguent, apparels etc., with a diseased person.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे कुष्ठरोगनिदान०
नाम चतुःषष्ट्युत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १६४।।

———:o:———

अध्याय १६५/Chapter CLXV

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

क्रिमयश्च द्विधा प्रोक्ता बाह्याभ्यन्तरभेदतः॥
बहिर्मलकफासृग्विट्जन्मभेदाच्चतुर्विधाः॥ १॥

Dhanvantarī said :—Bodily parasites may be divided into two classes according as they are external or internal in their origin. The external parasites of the body, again, may be divided in their turn into four species according as they germinate from mucous secretions, bodily excrements, fecal matter, or blood of the body.

नामतो विंशतिविधा बाह्यस्तत्र मलोद्भवाः॥
तिलप्रमाणसंस्थानवर्णाः केशाम्बराश्रयाः॥ २॥

Twenty varities of parasites, each with a corresponding epithet of its own, have been enumerated (in the Āyurveda).

The external bodily parasites are but the offspring of the excrementitious matter of the body—vermin of the shape and colour of sesame seeds that usually infest the hairs and wearing apparels of persons of uncleanly habits.

बहुपादाश्च सूक्ष्माश्च यूका लिक्षाश्च नामतः॥
द्विधा ते कोष्ठपिडिकाः कण्डूगण्डान्प्रकुर्वते॥ ३॥

Although of extremely attenuated size, they are provided with a large number of tiny legs, *Yūkas* and *Likhyas* being the represen tatives of these species. Two of these species should be regarded as the cause of two different diseases such as Urticaria (*Koṭha)* and Itches *(Kaṇḍu)*.

कुष्ठैकहेतवोऽन्तर्जाः श्लेष्मजा बाह्यसम्भवाः॥
मधुरान्नगुडक्षीरदधिमत्स्यनवौदनैः॥ ४॥

All types of cutaneous affections *Kuṣṭham)* should be atributed to the presence of parasites in the skin. The external parasites originate from the mucous discharges or secretions of the body.

कफादामाशये जाता वृद्धाः सर्पन्ति सर्वतः॥
पृथुब्रध्ननिभाः केचित्केचिद्गण्डूपदोपमाः॥ ५॥

The deranged Kapha in the system, augmented through ingestion of incompatible articles of fare as treacle, sweet rice, milk, milk-curd, fish or newly harvested rice, give rise to the germination of a kind of worms, which, when, fully developed, spread therefrom all through the organism.

रूढधान्याङ्कुराकारास्तनुदीर्घास्तथाणवः॥
श्वेतास्ताम्रावभासाश्च नामतः सप्तधा तु ते॥ ६॥
अन्त्रादा उदरावेष्टा हृदयादा महागुदाः॥
च्युरवो दर्भकुसुमाः सुगन्धास्ते च कुर्वते॥ ७॥

Some of them are circular in shape like the solar disc, some of them are shaped like common earth worm, some are long and transparent, while others are like newly sprouting paddy. Some of them are white and striated in shape, while others are copper-coloured. There are seven varieties of internal worms which are respectively nemed as the *Antrādā* (Gnawer of the intestines), *Udaraveṣṭā* (encompasser of the abdomen), *Hṛdayādā* (eater of the heart), *Mahāgudā* (the great rectal one) *Cyūra, Darbha Kusuma* (Darbha flower) and *Sugandhā*, Odoriferous one).

हल्लासमास्यश्रवणमविपाकमरोचकम्॥
मूर्च्छाच्छर्दिज्वरानाहकार्श्यक्षवथुपीनसान्॥ ८॥

The presence of any of these kinds of parasites in the human system is marked by nausea, water brash, indigestion, swoonings, vomiting, fever, tympanites with supression of the stool, flatus and urine, emaciation of the body, purging and running at the nose.

रक्तवाहिशिरास्थानरक्तजा जन्तवोऽणवः॥
अपादा वृत्तताम्राश्च सौक्ष्म्यात्केचिददर्शनाः॥ ९॥

The extremely small parasites, which are found in the blood or blood-carrying vessels, are round, copper coloured, and are devoid of legs. Several varieties of these parasites are so small as to be invisible to the naked eyes.

केशादा रोमविध्वंसा रोमद्वीपा उदुम्बराः॥
षट् ते कुष्ठैककर्माणः सहसौरसमातरः॥ १०॥

Six of these species, which have been named as *Keśādā* (hair-eater), *Roma-vidhvansā* (destroyer of bodily hairs) *Udambarā* (fig coloured), *Roma dvīpā, Saurasa*, and *Mātri* should be regarded as the primary cause of Leprosy and of cutaneous affections ingeneral.

पक्वाशये पुरीषोत्था जायन्तेऽधोविसर्पिणः॥
वृद्धास्ते स्युर्भवेयुश्च ते यदामाशयोन्मुखाः॥ ११॥

The worms, which grow out of the feces in the intestines, usually travel in a downward direction to the anus, but when fully developed they ascend into the stomach, imparting a smell like feces to breaths, and eructations.

तदास्योद्गारनिःश्वामविड्गन्धानुविधायिनः॥
पृथुवृत्ततनुस्थूलाः श्यावपीतसितासिताः॥ १२॥

Some of these varieties are elongated in shape, some are round, some are extremely attenuated in size, some are white, some black, some yellow, and some brown.

ते पञ्चनाम्ना क्रिमयः ककेरुकमकेरुकाः॥
सौसुरादाः स शूलाख्या लेलिहा जनयनित हि॥१३॥

They are respectively known as Kakerukas, Makerukas, Sansuradas, Kasulākhyas and Lalehas.

विड्भेदशूलविष्टम्भकार्श्यपारुष्यपाण्डुताः॥
रोमहर्षाग्निसदनं गुदकण्डूंर्विमार्गगाः॥ १४॥

Travelling in contrary directions, these intestinal worms produce purging, colic, tympanites, emaciation of the body with dark rings round the eyes, palour, horripilation, impaired digestion, and an itching sensation about the anus.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे क्रिमिनिदानं नाम
पञ्चषष्ठ्यधिकशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १६५॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १६६/Chapter CLXVI

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

वात व्याधिनिदानं ते वक्ष्ये सुश्रुत तच्छृणु॥
सर्वथानर्थकथने विघ्न एव च कारणम्॥ १॥

Dhanvantarī said :—Here me, O Suśruta, now discourse on the *Nidānam* of the diseases of the nervous system *(Vāta Vyādhi)*. A disturbance of the normal equilibrium among the different fundamental principles of the orgnism is the root of all bodily distempers.

अदृष्टदुष्टपवनशरीरमविशेषतः॥
स विश्वकर्मा विश्वात्मा विश्वरूपः प्रजापतिः॥२॥
स्रष्टा धाता विभुर्विष्णुः संहर्त्ता मृत्युरन्तकः॥
तद्वदुक्तं च यत्नेन यतितव्यमतः सदा॥ ३॥

The bodily Vāyu, deranged through any unknown or invisible factor, makes the body inert and inoperative. A man should always endeavour to keep his body in heallth in conjunction with the efforts of Viśvakarmā, (the architect of the universe), Viśvarūpa (the shaper of the universe), Prajāpati (the lord of created beings) Sraṣṭā (creator), Vibhu (lord), Viṣṇu (the all pervading one). Saṁhartā (destroyer) and Mṛtyu (Dealth) to that end.

तस्योक्ते दोषविज्ञाने कर्म प्राकृतवैकृतम्॥
समासव्यासतो दोषभेदानामवधार्य च॥ ४॥
प्रत्येकं पंचधा वीरो व्यापारश्चेह वैकृतः॥
तस्योच्यते विभागेन सनिदानं सलक्षणम्॥ ५॥

A correct knowledge of physiological and pathological (*Prākṛta* and *Vaikṛta)* processes is necessary for a correct diagnosis of a disease. The combined and several actions of the morbific principles should be taken into consideration in arriving at a correct diagnosis. *Nidānam* (Aetology) premonitory symptoms, specific features, spontaneous aggravation or amelioration, and the exciting causes are the five factors which are included within the *Prākṛta Karma* (physiological cogitations).

धातुक्षयकरैर्वायुः क्रुद्धौ नातिनिषेव्यते॥
चतुःस्त्रोतोऽवकाशेषु भूयस्तान्येव पूरयेत्॥ ६॥

I shall now discourse on the causes and symptoms of *Vāta Vyādhi* (diseases of the nervous system) in the light of this *Prākṛta Karma*.

तेभ्यस्तु दोषपूर्णेभ्यः प्रच्छाद्य विवरं ततः॥
तत्र वायुः सकृत्क्रुद्धः शूलानाहान्त्रकूजनम्॥ ७॥

One should at once abjure the use of articles that tend to destroy any fundamental principle of the organism whenever there may be symptoms to indicate that the bodily Vāyu has been agitated or affected by their use.

मलरोधं स्वरभ्रंशं दृष्टिपृष्ठकटिग्रहम्।।
करोत्येव पुनः काये कृच्छ्रानन्यानुपद्रवान्॥८॥
आमाशयोत्थवमथुश्वासकासविषूचिकाः।।
कण्डूपरोधघर्मादिव्याधीनूद्ध्वंञ्च नाभितः।।९॥

The deranged Vāyu chokes up the orifices of the vessels and keeps them stuffed. The vessels, thus stuffed up with the morbific principles of the body, send the deranged Vāyu to its surface, which, in its turn, chokes up the pores of the skin, causing colic, tympanites, rumbling in the intestines, suppression of the stool, loss of voice. and obstruction of sight, with a catching pain at the waist and back as precursors to more dreadful diseases.

Vāta Vyādhi located in (diseases of the nerves of) the stomch gives rise to vomiting, dyspnoea, cough, violent purging, itching sensations and diverse kinds of diseases above the region of the umbilicus.

श्रोत्रादीन्द्रियबाधां च त्वचि स्फोटनरूक्षताम्।।
चक्रे तीव्ररुजाश्वासगरामयविवर्णताः।।१०।।
अन्त्रस्यान्तञ्च विष्टम्भमरुचिं कृशतां भ्रमम्।।
मांसमेदोगतग्रन्थि चर्मादावुपकर्कशम्।। ११॥

Similarly, the deranged Vāyu, located in the internal ducts (*Śrotras)* of the body, produces cracking and dryness of the skin, excruciting pain, sallowness of complexion, symptoms of poisoning, tympanites with a non-relish for food, emaciation of the body, vertigo, glandular growths, and roughness of the skin.

गुर्वङ्गंतुद्यतेऽत्यर्थं दण्डमुष्टिहतं यथा।।
अस्थिस्थः सक्थिसन्ध्यस्थिशूलं तीव्रञ्च लक्षयेत्।।१२।
मज्जस्थोऽस्थिषु चास्थैर्य्यमस्वप्नं यत्तदा रुजाम्।।

The body seems heavy and painful as if it has been violently beaten with a cudgel, and an aching pain is felt the in bones, and vertebraes. The pain in the bones and vertebrae becomes so intense as to leave no repose to the patient, who sits up waking in the night.

शुक्रस्य शीघ्रमुत्सङ्गसर्गान्विकृतिमेव वा।। १३॥
तत्तद्गर्भस्थशुक्रस्थः शिरस्याध्मानरिक्तता।।

The emission of semen becomes rapid or involuntary when the nerves (Vāyu) of the genito-urinary tracts are affected in this desease, which in a pregnant woman leads to an abortion or miscarriage, and brings on constipation of the bowels with an excruciating head-ache in both the sexes.

तत्र स्थानस्थितः कुर्य्यात् क्रुद्धः श्वयथुकृच्छ्रताम्।।१४।

Swelling and inflammation are found to set in about the place where the enraged Vāyu lies incarcerated, first determining the locality of *Vāta Vyādhi*, and causing an intense pain to the patient.

जलपूर्णदृतिस्पर्शं शोषं सन्धिगतोऽनिलः।।
सर्वाङ्गसंश्रयस्तोदभेदस्फुरणभञ्जनम्।। १५॥

The body appears like a full water-drum, and the enraged Vāyu, by entering into the joints of the body, produces local atrophy.

स्तम्भनाक्षेपणं स्वप्नः सन्धिभञ्जनकम्पनम्।।
यदा तु धमनीः सर्वाः क्रुद्धोऽभ्येति मुहुर्मुहुः।।
तदाङ्गमाक्षिपत्येष व्याधिराक्षेपणः स्मृतः।।१६।।

Lying stuffed through the whole organism, the enraged Vāyu produces an aching pain, throbbing, breaking of skin and bones, numbness of the body, convulsive movements of the limbs, somnolence, and palsy.

When the enraged Vāyu courses through the nerve of the body it produces constant convulsions of the limbs and the disease, thus generated, is called *Ākṣepaka* (convulsions).

अधः प्रतिहतो वायुर्व्रजेदूद्ध्वं यदा पुनः
तदा वष्टभ्य हृदयं शिरःशङ्खौ च पीडयेत्॥ १७॥

The enraged *Vāyu,* any wise obstructed in it downward course, recoils back upon itself, and goes upward, pressing the heart and the templar bones, and the cranium.

स क्षिपेत्परितो गात्रं हनुं वा चास्य नामयेत्।।
कृंच्छ्रादुच्छ्वसितं चापि निमीलन्नयनद्वयम्। १८॥

Thereafter it (Vāyu) spreads through the whole organism, causing the cheek bones of the patient to hang down, numb and paralysed, and producing distortion of the whole face.

कपोत इव कूजेच्च निःसंगः सोपतन्त्रकः ॥
स एव वामनासायां युक्तस्तु मरुता हृदि॥ १९॥
प्राप्नोति च मुहुः स्वास्थ्यं मुहुरस्वास्थ्यवान्भवेत्॥
अभिघातसमुत्थश्च दुश्चिकित्स्यतमो मतः॥ २०॥
स्वेदस्तम्भं तदा तस्य वायुश्छिन्नतनुर्यदा॥

The eyes remain permanently open, and the patient suffer from difficulty of breathing, and lies unconscious, moaninng, indistinctly like a pigeon. This disease is called *Apatantraka* and is one of the most difficult of difficult diseases to cure the patient sometimes feels a little respite when the enraged Vāyu with the *esse* of the disease descends into his heart and left nostril and feels troubles at other times.

A case of paralysis, which is the outcome of a blow or fall, should be regarded as indicating an unfavourable prognosis, or almost beyond the pale or medicine.

व्याप्नोति सकलं देहं यत्र चायाम्यते पुनः॥ २१॥
अन्तर्धातुगतश्चैव वेगस्तम्भं च नेत्रयोः॥
करोति जृम्भां सदनं दशनानां हतोद्यमम्॥ २२॥

The enraged Vāyu, taking lodgment in the internal vital principles of the organism, produces suppression of locomotion, obstruction of the sight, yawning, dirty deposits on the teeth, and loss of energy.

पार्श्वयोर्वेदनां बाह्यां हनुपृष्ठशिरोग्रहम्॥
देहस्य बहिरायामं पृष्ठतो हृदयो शिरः॥ २३॥

This disease is found to further develop the symptoms of numbed pain at the external sides, catching pain about the cheekbones, numbness of the back, headache, curvature or bending of the body on the posterior side, and sensation of heaviness at the back and cardiac region.

उरश्चोत्क्षिप्यते तत्र स्कन्धो वा नाम्यते तदा॥
दन्तेष्वास्ये च वैवर्ण्यं ह्यस्वेदस्तत्र गात्रतः॥२४॥

The patient constantly suffers from fits of vertigo, the shoulders drop down, and the teeth and face of the patient suffers discolouring.

बाह्यायामं हनुस्तम्भं ब्रुवते वातरोगिणम्॥
विण्मूत्रमसृजं प्राप्य ससमीरसमीरणाः?॥ २५॥
आयच्छन्ति तनोर्दोषाः सर्वमापादमस्तकम्॥
तिष्ठतः पाण्डु मात्रस्य व्रणायामः सुवर्द्धितः॥ २६॥

A patient, suffering from numbness of the jaws and external curvatare of the body, should be set down as suffering from at attack of *Vāta vyādhi*. The enraged *Vāyu* in this disease takes lodgment in the blood and excrements of the system, causing the morbific principles to surcharge the whole economy, and producing ulcers, exhaustion, and palour. In all forms of *Vāta Vyādhi* the patient derives a little comfort from massage.

गात्रवेगे भवेत्स्वास्थ्यं सर्वेष्वाक्षेपणेन तत्॥
जिह्वाविलेखनादुष्णभक्षणादतिमानतः॥२७॥

Ingestion of extremely hot food, and excessive scraping of the tongue are the factors which tend to enrage the local Vāyu, which produces paralysis of the cheek bones and mandibles, causing the closing of the mouth, or keeping it fixedly open and gaping.

कुपितो हनुमूलस्थः स्तम्भयित्वानिलो हनुम्॥
करोति विवृतास्यत्वमथवा संवृतास्यताम्॥ २८॥
हनस्तम्भः स तेन स्यात्कृच्छ्राच्चर्वणभाषणम्॥

Chewing of extremely hard substances, and constant speaking in overloud tone are the factors, which, by enraging the local Vāyu, and causing it to be incarcerated in the nerves traversing the organs of speech, bring about a paralysis of the tongue, which ultimately spreads to the muscles of the cheekbones and mandibles. In cases of paralysis of the tongue, digestation of food, drinking, and articulation of speech become seriously hampered or almost impossible.

वाग्वादिनी शिरास्तम्भो जिह्वां स्तम्भयतेऽनिलः॥२९॥
जिह्वास्तम्भः स तेनान्नपानवाक्येष्वनीशता॥
शिरसा भारहरणादतिहास्यप्रभाषणात्॥ ३०॥
विषमादुपधानाच्च कठिनानां च चर्वणात्॥
वायुर्विवर्द्धते तैश्च वातूलैरूर्द्धमास्थितः॥ ३१॥

Carrying of extremely heavy loads on the head, loud laughters, loud talkings, resting of head on a hard and uneven pillow, and chewing of extremely hard articles of fare are the factors that tend to enrage the local *Vāyu*, which takes lodgment in the upper part of the body.

वक्रीकरोति वक्त्रं च ह्युच्चैर्हसितमीक्षितम्।।
ततोऽस्य कुरुते मृद्वीं वाक्शक्तिं स्वब्धनेत्रताम्।।३२॥

Similarly, -the face of a man may suffer permanent distortion through loud laughing, or looking suddenly with extremely dilated eyes, or through in judicious straining of the eyes.

दन्तचालं स्वरभ्रंश श्रुतिहानीक्षितग्रहौ।।
गन्धाज्ञानं स्मृतिध्वंसस्त्रासः श्वासश्च जायते॥३३॥
निष्ठीवः पार्श्वतोदश्च ह्येकस्याक्ष्णो निमीलनम्।।
जत्रोरूद्ध्र्वं रुजस्तीव्राः शरीरार्द्धधरोऽपि वा।। ३४॥

In this type of (faceal) paralysis, the tongue loses the faculty of speech, and the eyes become numbed and motionless. Gnashing of the teeth, loss of voice, impairment of hearing and sight, loss of smell and memory, fright, anguish and dyspnoea are the distressing supervening symptoms which are manifested in almost all types of *Vāta Vyādhi*; ptyalism, pain at the sides, incapacity of closing the eye-lids with an excruciating pain in the upper part of the body and hemiphlegia being its further characteristics.

तमाहुरर्दितं केचिदेकांगमथ चापरे।।
रक्तमाश्रित्य च शिराः कुर्य्यान्मूर्द्धधराः शिरा?।।३५॥

Several authorities call the first named disease as *Arditam* (faceal paralysis) and the last named one as *Ekāṅga Vyādhi* (Hemiphlegia)

रूक्षः सवेदनः कृष्णः सोऽसाध्यः स्याच्छिरोग्रहः।।
तनुं गृहीत्वा वायुश्च शिराः स्नायुस्तथैव च।।३६॥

The enraged Vāyu, by interfering with the flow of blood in the arteries, and specially in those that traverse the head, produces a king of hemicrania in which rough, black veins appear on the regions of the temple. This type of headache in incurable. The enraged Vāyu, by affecting the nerves and ligaments of the body, produces a kind of disease that strikes down either half of the body.

पक्षमन्यतरं हन्ति पक्षाघातः स उच्यते।।
कृत्स्नस्य कायस्यार्द्धं स्यादकर्मण्यमचेतनम्॥३७॥

The disease is called *Pakṣa ghāta* in which the organs and members of the affected side become inert and inoperative, and lose all sensations.

एकांगरोगतां केचिदन्ये कक्षरुजां विदुः।।
सर्वांगरोधः स्तम्भश्च सर्वकायाश्रितेऽनिले॥३८॥

This disease is also called *Kakṣa-roga* by several authorities. Similarly, the disease, in which the enraged Vāyu instead of striking down either half of the body paralyses the whole of it, is called *Sarvāṅga Roga*.

शुद्धवातकृतः पक्षः कृच्छ्रसाध्यतमो मतः।।
कृच्छ्रश्चान्येन संसृष्टो विवृद्धः क्षयहेतुकः।।३९॥

Cases of paralysis, which are due to the action of only the enraged Vāyu, are curable, while those which are complicated with the presence of two of the morbific principles *(Doṣas)*, together with those in which all the characteristic symptoms are fully developed, should be regarded as incurable, as they invariably prove fatal.

आमबद्धायनः कुर्य्यात्संस्तभ्यांगं कफान्वितः।।
असाध्य एव सर्वो हि भवेद्दण्डापतानकः।। ४०।।

The disease, in which the course of the Vāyu, acting in concert with the deranged *Kapham,* is obstructed by mucous, and which is characterised by the loss of sensation, is called *Daṇḍāpatānaka*.

अंसमूलोत्थितो वायुः शिराः संकुच्य तत्रगः।।
बहिः प्रस्यन्दितहरं जनयत्येव बाहुकम्।।४१॥

The disease, in which the enraged Vāyu contracts up the muscles that start up from behind the shoulder blades and in which all movements of the arms are lost, it called *Avavāhuka* (Ebb's paralysis).

तलं प्रत्यंगुलीनां यः कण्डरा बाहुपृष्ठतः।।
बाह्वोः कर्मक्षयकारी विषूची वेति सोच्यते।। ४२॥

The disease in which the enraged Vāyu paralyses the *Kandarā,* that runs down the back of the arms, extending to the tips of the fingers, is called *Viśvaci*.

वायुः कट्याश्रितः सक्थ्नःकण्डरामा
क्षिपेद्यदा।।
तदा खञ्जो भवेज्जन्तुः पंगुः सक्थ्नोर्द्वयोर्वधात्।।४३॥

The disease in whcih the enraged Vāyu, taking lodgment in the region of the waist, draws up the great sacral muscles, producing lameness, is called *Khañja*. The disease in which both the knees are deprived of their strength and become inoperative is called *Paṅgu*.

कम्पते गमनारम्भे खञ्जन्निव च गच्छति।।
कलायखञ्जं तं विद्यान्मुक्तसन्धिप्रबन्धनम्।।४४॥

The type of *Vāta Vyādhi* in which the patient walks in a tottering gait and the joints of the legs seem loose and unsteady is called *Kalāya Khañja*.

शीतोष्णद्रवसंशुष्कगुरुस्निग्धैश्च सेवितैः।।
जीर्णाजीर्णे तथायासक्षोभस्निग्धप्रजागरैः।।४५॥
सश्लेष्मभेदः समये परमत्यर्थसंचितम्।।
अभिभूयेतरं दोषं शरीरं प्रतिपद्यते।। ४६।।

The deranged Kapha in conjunction with the fat gets augmented through the ingestion of extremely cold, hot, dry, fluid, heavy (indigestable) or emulsive articles of fare, or through excessive or extremely fatiguing physical labour immediately before or after the digestion of a meal, or through the effect of a blow, hurt or mental anguish, or through excessive night keeping, and the deranged Kapha tends to defile the other fundamental principles of the organism as well.

सक्थ्यस्थीनि प्रपूर्यान्तःश्लेष्मणा स्तम्भितेन तत्।।
तदास्थि स्नाति तेनोरोस्तथा शीतानिलेन तु॥४७॥

The deranged Kapha, by being stuffed about thigh bones, produces numbness in the locality, which results in looseness of the thighs, which are felt cold to the touch.

श्यामांगमंगस्तैमित्यतन्द्रामूर्च्छारुचिज्वरैः।।
तमूरुस्तम्भमित्याह बाह्यवातमथापरे। ४८॥

The complexion assumes a dull twany brown hue; the patient feels as if he has been packed in a wet blanket, and fever, somolence, epileptic fits with a non relish for food supervene. This disease is ealled *Uru-stambha,* while several authorities designate it as *Vāhya Vātam.*

वातशोणितसंशोथो जानुमध्ये महारुजः ।।
ज्ञेयः क्रोष्टुकशीर्षस्तु सथूलक्रोष्टुकशीर्षवत्॥४९॥

An extremely painful swelling occurring about the locality between the thigh and the knee joint is called *Kroṣṭuka Śīrṣa.*

रुक्पादविषमन्यस्ते श्रमाद्वा जायते यदा।।
वातेन गुल्फमाश्रित्य तमाहुर्वातकण्टकम्॥५०॥

A false step made at the time of walking, or a long pedestrian journey may give rise to an excruciating aching pain in the insteps which is called *Vāta Kaṇṭakam.* This disease is due to an aggravated condition of the deranged Vāyu of the locality.

पार्ष्णिप्रत्यंगुलीनाभौ कण्ठे वा मारुतार्दिते।।
सातिक्षेपं निगृह्णाति गृध्रसीं तां प्रचक्षते॥५१॥

An extremely aching pain produced by the deranged bodily Vāyu in the toes, in the sides of thighs, and about the regions of throat and umbilicus is called *Gṛdhrasī* (sciatica).

हृष्येते चरणौ यस्य भवेतां चापि सुप्तकौ।।
पादहर्षः स विज्ञेयः कफमारुतकोपजः॥५२॥

The disease in which the deranged Vāyu and Kapha produce a complete anaesthesia in the lower limbs, which become insensible to pinches and are chracterised by constant horripilation, is called *Pādaharṣa.*

पादयोः कुरुते दाहं पित्तासृक्सहितोऽनिलः।।
विशेषतश्चंक्रमतः पाददाहं तमादिशेत्।।५३॥

The disease in which through the agency of the deranged Vāyu and Pittam being combined with blood, the patient complains of an intolerable burning sensation in the lower limbs, which is little alleviated on locomotion, is called *Pādadāha.*

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे वातव्याधिनिदानं नाम षट्षष्ट्यधिक
शततमोऽध्यायः॥ १६६॥

———:o:———

अध्याय १६७/Chapter CLXVII

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

वातरक्तनिदानं ते वक्ष्ये सुश्रुत तच्छृणु॥
विरुद्धाध्यशनक्रोधदिवास्वप्नप्रजागरैः॥ १॥
प्रायशः सुकुमाराणां मिथ्याहारविहारिणाम्॥
स्थूलानां सुखिनां चापि कुप्यते वातशोणितम्॥२॥
अग्निघातादशुद्धेश्च नृणामसृजि दूषिते॥
वातलैः शीतलैर्वायुर्वृद्धः क्रुद्धो विमार्गगः॥ ३॥
तादृशैवासृजा रुद्धः प्राक्तदेव प्रदूषयेत्॥
तथा वातो गुदे पीडां बलासं वातशोणितम्॥ ४॥
संस्तभ्य जनयेत्पूर्वं पश्चात्सर्वत्र धावति॥
विशेषाद्गमनाद्यैश्च प्रलम्बस्तस्य लक्षणम्॥ ५॥
भविष्यतः कुष्ठसमं तथा साम्बुदसंज्ञकम्॥
जानुजङ्घोरुकट्यंसहस्तपादांगसन्धिषु॥ ६॥
कण्डूस्फुरणनिस्तोदभेदगौरवसुप्तताः॥
भूत्वा भूत्वा प्रशाम्यन्ति मुहुराविर्भवन्ति च॥ ७॥
पादयोर्मूलमास्थाय कदाचिद्धस्तयोरपि॥
आखोरिव विलं क्रुद्धः कृत्स्नं देहं बिधावति॥ ८॥
त्वङ्मांसाश्रयमत्तानं तत्पूर्वं जायते ततः॥
कालान्तरेण गम्भीरं सर्बधातूनभिदवेत्॥ ९॥
कट्यादिसंयतस्थाने त्वक्ताम्रश्यावलोहिताः॥
श्वयथुर्ग्रथितः पाकः स वायुश्चास्थिमज्जसु॥ १०॥
छिन्दन्निव चरत्यन्तश्चक्रीकुर्वंश्च वेगवान्॥
करोति खञ्जं पङ्गुं वा शरीरं सर्वतश्चरन्॥ ११॥
वाताधिकेऽधिकं तत्र शूलस्फुरणभञ्जनम्॥
शोथस्य रौक्ष्यं कृष्णत्वं श्यावतावृद्धिहानयः॥ १२॥
धमन्यंगुलिसन्धीनां संकोचोंगग्रहोतिरुक्॥
शीतद्वेषानुपशयौ स्तम्भवेपथुसुप्तयः॥ १३॥
रक्ते शोथोऽतिरुक्तोदस्ताम्रश्चिमिचिमायते॥
स्निग्धरूक्षैः समं नैति कण्डुक्लेदसमन्वितः॥ १४॥
पित्ते विदाहः सम्मोहः स्वादौ मूर्च्छा मदस्तृषा॥
स्पर्शासहत्वं रुग्रावः शोषः पाको भृशोष्मता॥ १५॥
कफे स्तैमित्यगुरुता सुप्तिस्निग्धत्वशीतता॥
कण्डूर्मन्दा च रुग्द्बन्द्वं सर्वलिङ्गञ्च संकरात्॥ १६॥
एकदोषञ्च संसाध्यं याप्यञ्चैव द्विदोषजम्॥
त्रिदोषजन्त्यजेदाशु रक्तपित्तं सुदारुणम्॥ १७॥
रक्तमङ्गे निहन्त्याशु शाखासन्धिषु मारुतः॥
निवेश्यान्योन्यमावार्य्य वेदनाभिर्हरत्यसून्। १८॥
वायौ पञ्चात्मके प्राणे रौक्ष्याच्चापल्यलङ्घनैः॥
अत्याहाराभिघाताच्च वेगोदीरणधारणैः॥ १९॥
कुपितश्चक्षुरादीनामुपघातं प्रकल्पयेत्॥
पीनसो दाहतृट्कासश्वासादिश्चैव जायते॥ २०॥
कण्ठ रोधोमलभ्रंशच्छर्द्यरोचकपीनसान्॥
कुर्य्याच्च गलगण्डदींस्ताञ्जत्रुमूद्ध्र्वसंश्रयः॥ २१॥
व्यानोऽतिगमनस्नानक्रीडाविषयचोष्टितैः॥
विरुद्धरूक्षभी हर्षविषादाद्यैश्च दूषितः॥ २२॥
पुंस्त्वोत्साहबलभ्रंशशोकचित्तप्लवज्वरान्॥
सर्वाकारादिनिस्तोदरोमहर्षं सुषुप्तताम्॥ २३॥
कुष्ठं विसर्पमन्यच्च कुर्य्यात् सर्वाङ्गसादनम्॥
समानो विषमाजीर्णशीतसङ्कीर्णभोजनैः॥ २४॥
करोत्यकालशयनजागराद्यैश्च दूषितः॥
शूलगुल्मग्रहण्यादीन्यकृत्कामाश्रयान्गदान्॥ २५॥
अपानो रूक्षगुर्वन्नवेगाघातातिवाहनैः॥
यानपानसमुत्थानचङ्क्रमैश्चातिसेवितैः॥ २६॥
कुपितः कुरुते रोगान्कृत्स्नान् पक्वाशयाश्रयान्॥
मूत्रशुक्रप्रदोषाशोंगुदभ्रंशादिकान्बहून्॥ २७॥
सर्वाङ्गमाततं सामं तन्द्रास्तैमित्यगौरवैः॥
स्निग्धत्वाद्बोध कालस्य शैत्यशोथाग्निहानयः॥ २८॥
कण्डूरूक्षातिनाशेन तद्विधोपशमेन च॥
मुक्तिं विद्यान्निरामं तं तन्द्रादीनां विपर्य्ययात्॥ २९॥
वायोरावरणं वातो बहुभेदं प्रचक्षते॥
पित्तलिङ्गावृते दाहस्तृष्णा शूलं भ्रमस्तमः॥ ३०॥
कटुकोष्णाम्ललवणैर्विदाहशीतकामता॥
शैत्यगौरवशूलाग्निकट्वाज्यपयसोऽधिकम्॥ ३१॥
लंघनायासरूक्षोष्णकामता च कफावृते॥
कफावृतेऽङ्गमद्रः स्याद्धृल्लासो गुरुताऽरुचिः॥ ३२॥
रक्तावृते सदाहार्त्तिस्त्वङ्मांसाश्रयजा भृशम्॥
भवेत्सरागः श्वयथुर्जायन्ते मण्डलानि च॥ ३३॥
शोथो मांसेन कठिनो हृल्लासपिटिकास्तथा॥
हर्षः पिपीलिकानां य संचार इव जायते॥
चललग्नो मृदुः शीतः शोथो गात्रेषु रोचकः॥ ३४॥
आढ्यवात इव ज्ञेयः स कृच्छ्रो भेदसावतः॥
स्पर्श आच्छादितेत्युष्ण शीतलश्च त्वनावृते॥
मज्जावृते तु विषमं जृम्भणं परिवष्टनम् ॥ ३५॥
शूलञ्च पडियमानश्च पाणिभ्यां लभते सुखम्॥
शुक्रावृते तु शोथे वै चातिवेगो न विद्यते॥ ३६॥
भुक्ते कुक्षौ रुजा जीर्णे निवृत्तिर्भवति ध्रुवम्॥
मूत्राप्रवृत्तिराध्मानं बस्तेर्मूत्रावृते भवेत्॥ ३७॥

छिद्रावृते विबन्धोऽथ स्वस्थानं परिकृंतति।।
पतत्याशु ज्वराक्रांतो मूर्च्छां च लभते नरः॥ ३८॥
सकृत् पीडितमन्येन दुष्टं शुक्रं चिरात्सृजेत्।।
सर्वधात्वावृते वायौ श्रोणिवङ्क्षणपृष्ठरुक्।। ३९॥
विलोमे मारुते चैव हृदयं परिपीड्यते।।
भ्रमो मूर्च्छा रुजा दाहः पित्तेन प्राण आवृते।। ४०।।
रुजा तन्द्रा स्वरभ्रंशो दाहो व्याने तु सर्वशः।।
क्रमोंगचेष्टाभंगश्च सन्तापः सहवेदनः।। ४१॥
समान ऊष्मोपहतिः सस्वेदोपरतिः सुतृट्।।
दाहश्च स्यादपाने तु मले हारिद्रवर्णता।। ४२॥
रजोवृद्धिस्तापनञ्च तथा चानाहमेहनम्।।
श्लेष्मणा प्रावृते प्राणे नादः स्त्रोतोऽवरोधनम्।।४३॥
ष्ठीवनञ्चैव सस्वेदश्वासनिःश्वासंग्रहः।।
उदाने गुरुगात्रत्वमरुचिर्वाक्स्वरग्रहः।। ४४॥
बलवर्णप्रणाशश्चा पाने पर्वास्थिसंग्रहः।।
गुरुतांगेषु सर्वेषु स्थूलत्वञ्चागतं भृशम्।।४५॥
समानेऽतिक्रियाज्ञत्वमस्वेदो मन्दवाह्निता।।
अपाने सकलं मूत्रं शकृतः स्यात्प्रवर्त्तनम्?।। ४६।।
इति द्वाविंशतिविधं वातरक्तामयं विदुः।।
प्राणादयस्तथान्योऽन्यं समाक्रान्ता यथाक्रमम्॥ ४७॥
सर्वेऽपि विंशतिविधं विद्यादावरणञ्च यत्।।
हल्लासोच्छ्वाससंरोधः प्रतिश्यायः शिरोग्रहः।४८॥
हृद्रोगो मुखशोषश्च प्राणेनापान आवृते ।।
उदानेनावृते प्राणे भवेद्धि बलसंक्षयः॥ ४९॥
विचारणेन विभजेत्सर्वमावरणं भिषक्।।
स्थानान्यपेक्ष्य वातानां वृद्धिहानिं च कर्मणाम्॥५०॥
प्राणादीनाञ्च पञ्चानां पित्तमावरणं मिथः।।
पित्तादीनामावसतिर्मिश्राणां मिश्रितैश्च तैः॥५१॥
मिश्रैः पित्तादिभिस्तद्वन्मिश्राण्यपित्वनेकधा।।
ताँल्लक्षयेदवहितो यथास्वं लक्षणोदयात्॥५२॥
शनैः शनैश्चोपशयान्दृढानपि मुहुर्मुहुः।।
विशेषाज्जीवितं प्राण उदानो बलमुच्यते।।५३॥
स्यात्तयो पीडनाद्धानिरायुषञ्च बलस्य च।।
आवृता वायवोऽज्ञाता ज्ञाता वा स्थानविच्युताः।।
प्रयत्नेनापि दुःसाध्या भवेयुर्वानुपद्रवाः॥५४॥
विद्रधिप्लीहहृद्रोगगुल्माग्निसदनादयः।।
भवन्त्युपद्रवास्तेषामावृतानामुपेक्षया।। ५५॥
निदानं सुश्रुत! मया आत्रेयोक्तं समीरितम्।।
सर्वरोगविवेकाय नराद्यायुः प्रवृद्धये।।५६॥
एवं विज्ञाय रोगादींश्चिकित्सामथ वै चरेत्।।
त्रिफला सर्वरोगघ्नीमध्वाज्यगुडसंयुता।।५७॥
सव्योषा त्रिफला वापि सर्वरोगप्रमर्दिनी।।
शतावरीगुडूच्यग्निविडंगेन युताथवा।। ५८।।
शतावरी गुडूच्यग्निः शुण्ठी मूषलिका बला।।
पुनर्नवा च बृहती निर्गुण्डी निम्बपत्रकम्।।५९॥
भृंगराजश्चामलकं वासकस्तद्रसेन वा।।
भाविता त्रिफला सप्तवारमेकमथापि वा॥६०॥
पूर्वोक्तश्च यथालाभयुक्तैश्चूर्णञ्च मोदकः।।
वटिका घृततैलं वा कषायो शोषरागनुत्।।
पलं पलार्द्धकं वापि कर्षं कर्षार्द्धमेव वा॥६१॥

Dhanvantarī said :—Now hear me, O Suśruta, discourse on the *Nidānam* of *Vāta-raktam*. The blood and the bodily Vāyu of a person, enraged and aggravated through ingestion of incompatible articles of fare, or through indulgence in day sleep or extreme irascibility, or through excessive night keeping, produces the disease known as *Vāta Raktam,* Persons of soft or delicate physical physical temperament, as well as fat men and persons of luxurious living are extremely susceptible to an attack of *Vāta-Raktam*. Similarly, a blow or an injury to any part of the body, may lead to vitiation of blood, and the bodily Vāyu, deranged through ingestion of extremely cold, phlegmagoguic articles of fare, follows a wrong path; or on the other hand the Vāyu obstructed in its course by the blood, vitiated through aforesaid causes, first produces its own specific symptoms. The disease is so named from the fact that the bodily Vāyu is first deranged. Profuse perspiration (in most cases), emaciation of the body, anaesthesia, or an excruciating pain in a pre existing ulcer, looseness of the joints, lassitude with a gone feeling in the limbs, pustular eruptions with an aching, breaking, piercing, throbbing pain in the thighs, knee joints, and calves of legs, and about the sarrum and joints of the extremities, heaviness and loss of sensation in the foregoing parts and numbness of the body, itching sensation in the affected localities, heaviness of the limbs, pain in (the affected parts) which vanishes at intervals, discolouration of the skin and appearance of

circular patches on the skin are the symptoms which mark the premonitory stage of Vāta Raktam.

In the Vātaja type of this disease the patient suffers from an extremely excruciating pain in the affected parts, which become further characterized by an aching, throbing pain. The swelling is felt rough to the touch and assumes a black or reddish-brown hue, spontaneously increasing or decreasing at intervals. The body seems numbed and extremely painful, the joints and vessels of fingers become contracted, and the patient evinces for cold which fails to give any relief whatsoever. The numbness of the body becomes prominent, and the patient suffers from rigor and a complete anaesthesia in the affected parts.

In the type marked by predominant action of the enraged and vitiated blood, the swelling is marked by a greater aching pain, and becomes copper coloured. The disease does not yield to emulsive or parchifying measures (such as fomentation etc.,) and is marked by a tingling sensation. The patient feels an irresistible tendency to scratch the patches which exude a slimy discharge. In the Pittaja type of Vāta-Raktam, perspiratin with a burning sensation in the body, vertigo, epileptic fits, thirst and distraction of the mind are the symptoms which manifest themselves. The swelling can not bear the least touch, becomes red and hot, and is ultimately found to supurate.

In the Kaphaja type of Vāta-Raktam, heaviness, coldness, and anaesthesia of the affected parts become manifest. The swelling looks glossy, is marked by a slight pain and an itching sensation, and seems as if it has been tied with a wet compress. Types of Vāta Raktam, which are connected with the action of any two of the *Doṣas* (morbific principle of Vāyu, Pittam and Kapha), exhibit symptoms which are respectively peculiar to types brought about through their several actions, while the type, which is due to the concerted action of all the three *Doṣas*, combinedly develop the symptoms, severally belonging to the Vātaja, Pittaja and Kaphaja types of Vāta-Raktam.

The virus, like the poison of a mouse, first affects the lower parts of the legs, or is seen to invade the extremities of hands in certain instances, and thenceforth spreads over the whole organism. A case of Vāta-Raktam, which has extended upward to the thighs, and in which the skin of the affected part breaks and exudes a discharge, and in which the patient suffers from loss of strength and flesh, or which is complicated with a host of other distressing symptoms, should be regarded as incurable, while palliation is the only treatment in a case of more, than a year's standing. Similarly, cases of Vāta-Raktam marked by such supervening distresses as, insomnia with a non-relish for food, dyspnoea, sloughing of flesh hemicrania, epileptic, fits, vertigo, pain, thirst, fever, loss of consciousness, rigour, hiccough, maimedness of gait, erysipelas, suppuration (of the afected parts), langour, curvature of the fingers, crops of pustular eruptions with a burning sensation in the body, and tumours with a catching pain at any of the nerve-unions, bone-unions, or vein-unions, as well as the one which is accompanied by epileptic fits alone, should be understood as incurable. Cases of Vāta-Raktam, uncomplicated with any distressing, supervening symptoms, are curable, while those attended with a few concomitants admit only of palliative treatment. Cases of Vāta-Raktam originated through the action of a single *Doṣa* (morbific principle) are curable, while those of recent origin, and at the root of which only two *Doṣas* lie, admit of palliative treatment. Cases of Vāta-Raktam of which are three *Doṣas* conjointly act as the exciting factors, as well as those which are connected with a host of other complications, should be regarded as incurable.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे वातरक्तनि०
सप्तषष्ठ्यधिकशततमोऽध्यायः।। १६७।।

निदानं स्माप्तम्।।

अध्याय १६८/Chapter CLXVIII

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच
सर्वरोगहरं सिद्धं योगसारं वदाम्यहम्।।
शृणु सुश्रुत संक्षेपात्प्राणिनां जीवहेतवे।। १।।

Dhanvatarī said :—Now hear me, O Suśruta, discourse on the recipes of medicinal compounds of infallible efficacy, which I shall shortly enumerate for the good of all creatures.

कषायकटुतिक्ताम्लरूक्षाहारादिभोजनात्।।
चिन्ताव्यवायव्यायामभयशोकप्रजागरात्।। २।।
उच्चैर्भाषातिभाराच्च कर्मयोगातिकर्षणात्।।
वायुः कुप्यति पर्ज्जन्ये जीर्णान्ने दिनसंक्षये।। ३।।

Ingestion of astrungent, pungent, bitter, acid or parchifying articles of fare, anxiety, sexual excesses, physical fatigue, fright, grief, late hours, loud talking, carrying of inordinately heavy weights, undue application to any kind of work and fasting are the factors, which tend to aggravate the bodily Vāyu, which is naturally aggravated during the rainy season, after the digestion of food, and at the close of day.

उष्णाम्ललवणक्षारकटुकाजीर्णभोजनात्।।
तीक्ष्णातपाग्निसन्तापमद्यक्रोधनिषेवणात्।। ४।।
विदाहकाले भुक्तस्य मध्यह्ने जलदात्यये।।
ग्रीष्मकालेऽर्द्धरात्रेऽपि पित्तं कुप्यति देहिनः।। ५।।

Similarly, ingestion of hot, acid, saline, alkaline, pungent and indigestable articles of fare in general, exposure to heat, and indulgence in cups and anger are the factors, which tend to aggravate the Pittam, which is spontaneously aggravated during the process of digestion, in summer and autumn, and at the middle part of the day or night.

स्वाद्वम्ललवणस्निग्धगुरुशीतातिभोजनात्।।
नवान्नपिच्छिलानूपमांसादेःसेवनादपि।। ६।।
अव्यायामदिवास्वप्नशय्यासनसुखादिभिः।।
कफप्रदोषो भुक्ते व वसन्ते च प्रकुप्यति।। ७।।

Ingestion of sweet, acid, saline, emulsive, cold, or heavy (of digestion) articles of fare, use of newly harvested rice, or of the flesh of animals that live in pools or in marshy places, want of physical exercise, day sleep, and sedentary habits in general are the factors, which tend to aggravate the Kapha, which is spontaneously aggravated in the morning, just after eating and in the spring time.

देहापारुष्यसंकोचतोदविष्टम्भकादयः।।
तथा च सुप्तता रोमहर्षस्तम्भनशोषणम्।। ८।।
श्यामत्वमङ्गविश्लेषबलमायासवर्द्धनम्।।
वायोर्लिङ्गानि तैर्युक्तं रोगं वातात्मकं वदेत्।। ९।।

Roughness of the skin, contraction of the limbs, an aching sensation, tympanites, anaesthesia, horripilation, atrophy or numbness of any part of the body, loosensess of the limbs with a twany brown complexion, increase of physical strength, or extreme prostration are the specific traits of the deranged and aggravated Vāyu, as well as of diseases due to its agency.

दाहोष्मपादसंक्लेदकोपरागपरिश्रमाः।।
कट्वम्लशववैगन्ध्यस्वेदमूर्च्छातितृट्भ्रमाः।। १०।।
हारिद्रं हरितत्वञ्च पित्तलिङ्गान्वितैर्नरः।।

Heat with a burning sensation in the body, redness and inflammation of the (affected part), exhalation of an acid, pungent, or cadaverous smell from the body, perspiration, thirst, vertigo, and epileptic fits, as well as jaundice or chlorosis form the specific features of the deranged Pittam.

देहे स्निग्धत्वमाधुर्य्यचिरकारित्वबन्धनम्।। ११।।
स्तैमित्यतृप्तिसङ्घातशोथशीतलगौरवम्।।
कण्डूनिद्राभियोगश्च लक्षणं कफसम्भवम्।। १२।।

Gloss of skin with a sweet taste in the mouth, a sense of being packed in wet sheet, oedema, coldness, heaviness, itching, somnolence, and a delayed crisis are the symptoms, which indicate the action of the deranged Kapha.

हेतुलक्षणसंसर्गाद्विद्याद्व्याधिं द्विदोषजम्।।
सर्वहेतुसमुत्पन्नं त्रिलिङ्गं सान्निपातिकम्।। १३।।

The presence of the combined symptoms of any two of these Doṣas in a disease points to its Bi-doṣaja origin, while a combination of all the three Doṣas in a disease indicates it

Sānnipātika origin.

दोषधातुमलाधारो देहिनां देह उच्यते।।
तेषां समत्वमारोग्यं क्षयवृद्धेर्विपर्य्ययः।। १४॥

The human body is the receptacle of Doṣas, Dhātus (fundamental organic principles) and Malas (excreta). A normal equlibrium among them is called health, while an increase or decrease of any of them is called disease.

वसासृङ्मांसमेदोऽस्थिमज्जाशुक्राणि धातवः।।
वातपित्तकफा दोषा विण्मूत्राद्या कलाः स्मृताः।।१५॥

Blood, fat, flesh, myosin, bones, marrow and semen arre called Dhātus; the deranged Vāyu, Pittam and Kapha are called Doṣas, while stool, urine, etc., are called Malas.

वायुः शीतो लघुः सूक्ष्मः स्वरनाशी स्थिरो वली।।
पित्तमम्लकटूष्णाञ्चापङ्क्ती रोगकारणम्।। १६।।
मधुरो लवणः स्निग्धो गुरुः श्लेष्मातिपिच्छिलः।।

The Vāyu (nerve energy) is cold, light, subtle, parchifying and mobile; the Pittam (bile) is acid, pungent and hot, and brings on suppuration in diseases of the albumen and Glycogen; Kapha (mucous) is sweet, heavy, slimy, shiny and emulsive.

गुदश्रोण्याश्रयो वायुः पित्तं पक्वाशयस्थितम्॥ १७॥
कफस्यामाशयस्थानं कण्ठो वा मूर्द्धसन्धयः।।

The Vāyu is principally located in the rectum and pelvis; the Pittam, in the digestive apparatus; and the Kapha, in the stomach and head and about the bones (synovia).

कटुतिक्तकषायाश्च कोपयन्ति समीरणम्। १८॥
कट्वम्ललवणाः पित्तं स्वादूष्णलवणाः कफम्
एत एव विपर्य्यस्ताः शमायैषां प्रयोजिताः।।
भवन्ति रोगिणां शान्त्यै स्वस्थाने सुखहेतवः॥ १९॥
चक्षुष्यो मधुरो ज्ञेयो रसधातुविवर्द्धनः।।

Things of pungent, bitter or astringent flavour aggravated the deranged Vāyu; saline, acid and pungent things aggravate the deranged Pittam, while sweet, saline and hot things aggravate the deranged Kapha. Proper antidotes to these, administered in diseases, lead to their subsidence, while they contribute to keep, the normale equilibrium among the fundamental organic principles in health.

अम्लोत्तरो मनोहृद्यं तथा दीपनपाचनम्॥ २०॥

A sweet taste improves the eye-sight and increases the quantity of Dhātus and lymph chyle, while an acid taste is digestant, appetising and relishing.

दीपनोज्वरतृष्णाघ्नस्तिक्तः शोधनशोषणः।।
पित्तलो लेखनस्तम्भी कषायो ग्राहिशोषणः॥ २१॥
रसवीर्य्यविपाकानामाश्रयं द्रव्यमुत्तमम्।।
रसपाकान्तरस्थायि सर्वद्रव्याश्रयं द्रुतम्॥ २२॥
शीतोष्णं लवणं वीर्य्यमथ वा शक्तिरिष्यते।।
रसानां द्विविधः पाको मधुरः कटुरेव च।। २३॥

A saline taste is purgative, emetic, digestant, and liquefacient. A pungent taste is digestant, appetising, anti-toxic, anti-corpulent, and exciting. A bitter taste is a febrifuge, and is appetising, laxative, and refrigerant. An astrungent taste is liquefacient, choleric, aperient and absorbant. A durg is the receptacle of taste, potency, and digestive transformation. The potency of a drug is either cooling or thermogenic. Digestive transformation (reaction undergone in the stomach by a thing after digestion) is either sweet or pungent.

भिषग्भेषजरोगार्त्तपरिचारकसम्पदः।।
चिकित्साङ्गानि चत्वारि विपरीतान्यसिद्धये।।२४॥

A physician, patient, nursing attendent and medicine form the four legs of a medical treatment, and an absence of any of these makes it abortive or impossible.

देशकालवयोवह्निसाम्यप्रकृतिभेषजम्।।
देहसत्त्वबलव्याधीन्बुद्धा कर्म समाचरेत्।। २५॥

The season of the year, the place (of residence), age, digestive capacity, physical temperament of the patient, as well as the state of his body and its strength, things he is accustomed to, and the nature of the disease and to the curative drug to be employed should be taken into consideration before commencing a medical treatment.

(बहूदकनगोऽनूपः कफमारुतकोपवान्।।
जाङ्गलोऽपरशाखी च रक्तपित्तगदोत्तरः)।।

A well watered, well drained, hilly country, well shaded by forests, is called a *Jāṅgala* country in which haemorrhage is found to be the prevailing disease. A marshy place, or a swampy country, in which Vāyu and Kapha are naturally aggavated, is called an Ānūpa country.

संसृष्टलक्षणोपेतो देशः साधारणः स्मृतः।।
बाल आ षोडशान्मध्यः सप्ततेर्वृद्ध उच्यते।।२६।।

A country, which partakes of the physical trais of both these kinds, is called a Sādhāraṇa country. Infancy extends to the sixteenth year of a person, youth extends thence forward to the seventieth year, and after that is the old age.

कफपित्तानिलाः प्रायो यथाक्रममुदीरिताः।।
क्षाराग्निशस्त्ररहिता क्षीणे प्रवयसि क्रियाः।। २७।।

The Kapha predominates in infancy; the Pittam, in youth; and the Vāyu, in old age. Surgical operations should be done with the help of cauterisation of both kinds (fire and alkali) on infants and old men.

कृशस्य वृंहणं कार्य्यं स्थूलदेहस्य कर्षणम्।।
रक्षणं मध्यकायस्य देहभेदात्त्रयो मताः।। २८।।

An emaciated frame should be tried to be made stout; a corpulent body should be tried to be reduced in bulk.

स्थैर्य्यव्यायामसन्तोषैर्बोद्धव्यं यत्नतो बलम्।।
अविकारी महोत्साहो महासाहसिको नरः।। २९।।

An active, muscular frame is all that is be desired in life. The strength of a person should be inferred from his sustaining power, physical work and cheerfulness of mind. A healthy man is possessed of an indomitable enegy and courage.

पानाहारादयो यस्य विरुद्धाः प्रकृतेरपि।।
श्वसुखायोपकल्प्यन्ते तत्साम्यमिति कथ्यते।। ३०।।

Even food and drink, which are ordinarily calculated as unwholesome, should be regarded as congenial to persons in whom they fail to produce any distressing symptons.

गर्भिण्याः श्लेष्मिकैर्भक्ष्यैः श्लैष्मिको जायते नरः।।
वातलैः पित्तलैस्तद्वत्समधातुर्हिताशनात्।। ३१।।

Vāyu-generating. Pitta-generating, or Kapha-generating food, exclusively taken by a person, makes, his physical temperament marked by a preponderance of Vāyu, Pittam, or Khapha, hence one should partake of a mixed kind of diet.

कृशो रूक्षोऽल्पकेशश्च चलचित्तो नरः स्थितः।।
बहुवाक्यरतः स्वप्ने वातप्रकृतिको नरः।। ३२।।

A man of Vāttika temperament has a sinewy frame and sparse hairs of a volatile disposition, and talks much in dreams. The hair of a man of Pittaja temperament becomes prematurely grey.

अकालपलितो गौरः प्रस्वेदी कोपनो बुधः।।
स्वप्नेऽपि दीप्तिमत्प्रेक्षी पित्तप्रकृतिरुच्यते।। ३३।।
स्थिरचित्तः स्वरः सूक्ष्मः प्रसन्नः स्निग्धमूर्द्धजः।।
स्वप्ने जलशिलालोकी श्लेष्म प्रकृतिको नरः।। ३४।।

He is irritable and fair-complexioned, easily perspires and dreams of fire in sleep. A man of Kaphaja (phlegmatic) temperament is possessed of a crown of glossy hair, is a somewhat sluggish disposition, and dreams of water in sleep.

सम्मिश्रलक्षणैर्ज्ञेयो द्वित्रिदोषान्वयो नरः।।
दोषस्येतरसद्भावेऽप्यधिका प्रकृतिः स्मृताः।। ३५।।

A man of a bi-humoural temperament is possessed of mental and physical traits peculiar to each of those humours.

मन्दस्तीक्ष्णोऽथ विषमः समश्चेति चतुर्विधाः।।
कफपित्तानिलाधिक्यात्तसाम्याज्जाठरोऽनलः।। ३६।।
समस्य पालनं कार्य्यं विषमे वातनिग्रहः।।
तीक्ष्णे पित्तप्रतीकारो मन्दे श्लेष्मविशोधनम्।। ३७।।

The digestive capacity of a person is either sluggish, sharp, irregular, or normal; and of these four kinds the normal one is to be preferred. In the irregular kind measures and remedies calculated to subdue the deranged Vāyu should be employed, while in sharp and sluggish forms, Pitta-subduing, and Kapha-destroying remedies should be respectively employed.

प्रभवः सर्वरोगाणामजीर्णं चाग्निनाशनम्।।
आमाम्लरसविष्टम्भ लक्षणंतच्चतुर्विधम्।। ३८।।

In digestion, is the parent of all diseases; and there are four forms of indigestion such as, the Āma, Amla, Rasa, and Viṣṭambha.

आमाद्विषूचिका चैव हृदालस्यादयस्तथा।।
वचालवणतोयेन छर्दनं तत्र कारयेत्।।३९।।

In the Āmaja form vomiting should be induced with the administration of Vaca and salt.

शुक्राभावो भ्रमो मूर्च्छा तर्षोऽम्लात्संप्रवर्त्तते॥
अपक्कं पत्र शीताम्बुपानं वातनिषेवणम्॥ ४०॥

In the Amla form of indigestion, which is marked by the non-emission of semen, vertigo, swoonings, etc., the remedy consists in drinking cold water and inhaing cold air.

गात्रभंगं शिरोजाड्यं भक्तदोषादयो गदान्॥
तस्मिन्स्वापो दिवा कार्य्योलंघनं च विवर्जनम्॥ ४१॥
शूलगुल्मौ च विण्मूत्रस्थानविष्टम्भसूचकौ॥
विधेयं स्वेदनं तत्र पानीयं लवणोदकम्॥ ४२॥

In the indigestion of undigested lymph chyle (Rasa), which begests an aching pain in the limbs, with a numbed, confused feeling in the head and a distaste for food, the patient should be advised to forego all food and drink, and to take a sleep in the day. In the Viṣṭambha form of indigestion, which is marked by tympanites, colic, and suppression of stool and urine, diaphoretic measures should be employed, and solution of common salt should be internally administered.

आममम्लं च विष्टब्धं कफपित्तानिलैः क्रमात्॥
आलिप्य जठरं प्राज्ञो हिंगुत्र्यूषणसैन्धवैः॥ ४३॥
दिवास्वप्नं प्रकुर्वीत सर्वाजीर्णविनाशनम्॥
अहितान्नै रोगराशिरहितान्नं ततस्त्यजेत्॥ ४४॥

The three forms of indigestion (Āma, Amla and Viṣṭambha) should be regarded as respectively due to the actions of the deranged Kapha, Pittam, and Vāyu. A prudent man, (suffering from indigestion), should plaster his abdomen with a paste of Hiṅgu, Tryuṣaṇa, and rock salt, and enjoy a siesta in the day, inasmuch as these measures are found to be curative in all forms of indigestion. Hosts of bodily ailments result from the use of unwholesome food, hence one should refrain from taking any food that proves incongenial to one's system.

उष्णाम्बु वानुपानं च माक्षिकैः पाचनं भवेत्॥
करीरदधिमत्स्यैश्च प्रायः क्षीरं विरुध्यते॥ ४५॥
बिल्वः शोणा च गम्भारी पाटला गणिकारिका॥
दीपनं कफवातघ्नं पञ्चमूलमिदं महत्॥ ४६॥
शालपर्णी पृश्निपर्णी बृहतीद्वयगोक्षुरम्॥
वातपित्तहरं वृष्यं कनीयः पञ्चमूलकम्॥ ४७॥

A potion of honey and warm water acts as a digestant, and milk is incompatible with Karīra, fish and milk-curd. The group of drugs, which is known as the major Paca Mūlam and which consists of Bilva, Śoṇyaka, Gāmbhārī, Pātalā, and Ganikarikā, is appetising, and subdues the deranged Vāyu and Kapha. The group of drugs, which is known as minor Pañca Mūlam, and which consists of Śālaparṇī, Pṛṣṇiparṇī, Gokṣura, Vṛati and Kaṇṭakārī, is restorative and subdues the deranged Vāyu and Pittam.

उभयं दशमूलं स्यात्सन्निपातज्वरापहम्॥
कासे श्वासे च तन्द्रायां पार्श्वशूले च शस्यते।४८॥

Theses two groups of drugs jointly what is called Daśa Mūlam, which forms curative in Sānnipātika forms of fever, cough, asthma, aching pain at the sides, and somnolence.

एतैस्तैलानि सर्पींषि प्रलेपादलकां जयेत् ॥
क्वाथाच्चतुर्गुणं वारि पादस्थं स्याच्चतुर्गुणम्॥४९॥
स्नेहश्च तत्समं क्षीरं कल्कश्च स्नेहपादकः॥
संवर्त्तितौषधैः पाको बस्तौ पाने भवेत्समः॥
खरोऽभ्यंगे मृदुर्नस्ये पाकोऽपि संप्रकल्पयेत्॥५०॥

Medicated oils and Ghṛtas. cooked and prepared with the aforesaid Daśamūlam, as well as Daśamūla plasters and pastes cure Sannipātika forms of diseases. Take water four times as much as the drugs, boil it down to its quarter part, add oil or Ghṛta, four times as much as this drug-decoction, and milk to the weight of the oil or Ghṛta, and drug-paste to a quarter weight of the latter, and cook it in the usual way. The medicated oil or Ghṛtam of Daśamūlam, properly prepared (neither over nor under-cooked, should be employed as potions and clysters; that, which is over-cooked, should be used as unguents, while that which is under-cooked should be used errhines. This is the usual practice.

स्थूलदेहेन्द्रियाश्चिन्त्याः प्रकृतिर्या त्वधिष्ठिता॥
आरोग्यमिति तं विद्यादायुष्मन्तमुपाचरेत्॥ ५१॥

A cure denotes the restoration of the gross body and its internal organs to their normal condition or functions, and a patient, whose vital energy is not at its lowest ebb, should be alone medicinally treated.

यो गृह्णातीन्द्रियेरर्थान्विपरीतान्स मृत्युभाक्।।
भिषड्भिन्नगुरुद्वेषी प्रियारातिश्च यो भवेत्॥५२॥

A patient, who becomes hostilely disposed to his friends, elders, and physicians. and fondly attached to his enemies, and the functions of whose sense organs have become perverted, should be looked upon as on the point of death.

गुल्फजानुललाटं च हनुर्गण्डस्तथैव च।।
भ्रष्टं स्थानच्युतं यस्य स जहात्यचिरादसून्।।५३॥

A patient, who becomes hostilely disposed to his friends, elders, and physicians. and fondly attached to his enemies, and the functions of whose sense organs have become perverted, should be looked upon as on the point of death.

वामाक्षिमज्जनं जिह्वा श्यामा नासा
विकारिणी।।
कृष्णौ स्थानच्युतौ चोष्ठौ कृष्णास्यं यस्य तं त्यजेत्।।५४॥

A patient, the bones of whose ankles, knee-joints, fore-head, jaws and cheeks have become loose and look hung down, would soon give up his ghost. A black tongue, sunk eyes and nose, black hung down lips and a fetid exhalation from the mouth are the symptoms, which indicate an approaching death.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
वैद्यकशास्त्रपरिभाषा० नामाष्ट्यधि
कशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १६८॥

* * *

अध्याय १६९/Chapter CLXIX

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच
हिताहितविवेकाय अनुपानविधिं ब्रुवे।।
रक्तशालि त्रिदोषघ्नं तृष्णामेदोनिवारकम्।। १।।

Dhanvantarī said :—For the knowledge of what is good or evil, I shall now discourse on the rules of food and drink. The red species of Śāli paddy (rice) destroys the three-Doṣas, allays thirst, and arrests perspiration.

महाशालि परं वृष्यं कलभः श्लेष्मपित्तहा।।
शीतो गुरुस्त्रिदोषघ्नः प्रायशो गौरषष्टिकः।। २॥

Mahāśāli is highly restorative, and Kalabha is anticholeric and phlegmagougic, while Ṣaṣṭika is heavy (of digestion) and cooling, and destroys the three Doṣas.

श्यामाकः शोषणो रूक्षो वातलः श्लेष्मपित्तहा।।
तद्वत्प्रियंगुनीवारकोरदूष्नाः प्रकीर्त्तिताः।। ३॥
बहुवारः सकृच्छीतः श्लेष्मपित्तहरो यवः।।
वृष्यः शतो गुरुः स्वादुर्गोधूमो वातनाशनः।। ४॥

Śyāmaka is parchifying, absorbant, anticholeric, and phlegmagougic, and generated Vāyu in the organism. The species of food grain such as Priyaṅgu, Nivāra and Koraduṣnas, etc., are possessed of the same properties as the latter (Śyāmaka), Yava (barley) is cooling, anti-choleric, phlegmagougic and highly Vāyu-generating, while wheat (Godhūma) is constructive, cooling, palatable and Vayu-destroying.

कफपित्तास्त्रजिन्मुद्रः कषायो मधुरो लघुः।।
माषो बहुबलो वृष्यः पित्तश्लेष्महरो गुरुः॥५॥

Mudga pulse is light, sweet, astringent, anti-choleric, phlegmagougic and alterative. Māhapulse is heavy (of digestion), aphrodisiac, extremely strengthening and engenders the Pittam and Kapham.

अवृष्यः श्लेष्मपित्तघ्नो राजमाषोऽनिलार्त्तिनुत्।।
कुलत्थः श्वासहिक्काहृत्कफगुल्मानिलापहः।। ६।।

The species known as Rājamāṣa is non-aphrodisiac and destroys the three Doṣas. Kulattha pulse cures dyspnoea, hic-cough and intestinal glands, and subdues the Vāyu and Kapham.

रक्तपित्तज्वरोन्माथो शीतो ग्राही मकुष्ठकः।।
पुंस्त्वासृक्कफपित्तघ्नश्चणको वातलः स्मृतः॥७॥

Kuṣṭhaka is cooling, astringent febrifuginous and styptic; and Caṇaka (gram) generates the Vāyu, destroys the Pittam, Kapha and blood (sic), and diminishes virile potency.

मसूरो मधुरः शीतः संग्राही कफपित्तहा।।
तद्वत्सर्वगुणाढ्यश्च कलायश्चातिवातलः॥ ८॥

Masūra (lentil) is sweet, cooling) in its potency), astringent, and subdues the Kapham and Pittam. Sathina pulse is extremely Vāyu-generating.

आढ़की कफपित्तघ्नो शुक्रला च तथा स्मृता।।
अतसी पित्तला ज्ञेया सिद्धार्थः कफावातजित्।।९॥

Aḍhakī destroys Kapham and Pittam, Kapikaccha is highly spermatopoetic, Atasi is Pitta-generating; and Siddhārtha, Kapha and Vāyu-destroying.

सक्षारमधुरस्निग्धो बलोष्णपित्तकृत्तिलः।।
बलघ्न रूक्षलाः शीता विविधाः सस्यजातयः।। १०।।

Tilaḥ (seasame has a sweet and alkaline taste, and is emulsive, tonic, thermogenic and choleric. The rest of the seeds (*lit.* food grains) are parchifying or cooling in their potency and serve to impair the strength of the organism.

चित्रकेंगुदिनालीकाः पिप्पलीमधुशिग्रवः।।
चव्याचरणनिर्गुण्डीतर्कारीकाशमद्रकाः।। ११॥
सबिल्वाः कफपित्तघ्नाः क्रिमिघ्ना लघुदीपकाः।।
वर्षाभूमार्करौ वातकफघ्नौ दोषनाशनौ।। १२॥

Citraka, Ingudi, Nālika, Pippali, Madhu-Śigru, Caya, Nirguṇḍī, Tarkārī, Kāśamarda and Bilva are vermifuginous, appetising, light (of digestion), anti-choleric and phlegmagougic, Varśābhu and Markara destroy the Vāyu, and Vāyu and Kapham in combination.

तिक्तरसः स्यादेरण्डः काकमाची त्रिदोषहृत्।।
चांगेरी कफवाघ्नी सर्षपः सर्वदोषदम्।। १३॥
तद्वदेव च कौस्सुम्भं राजिका वातपित्तला।।
नाडीचः कफापित्तघ्नः चुचुर्मधुरशीतलः।। १४॥
दोषघ्नं पद्मपत्रञ्च त्रिपुटं वातकृत्परम्।।
सक्षारः सर्वदोषघ्नो वास्तुको रोचनः परः।। १५॥
तण्डुलीयोविषहरः पालङ्क्याश्च तथापरे।।
मूलकं दोषकृच्चामं स्विन्नं वातकफपहम्।। १६।।

Eraṇḍa is bitter and laxative, Kākamāci destroys the three Doṣas, Cāṅgerī destroys the Vāyu and Kapham, while Sarṣapa, like Kausumbha, aggravates all the Doṣas. Rājika engenders the Vāyu and Pittam, Nādīca destroys the Kapha and Pittam, Cuccu is sweet and cooling, Padmapatram destroys the Doṣas, Tripātam is extremely Vāyu-generating, Kākṣara destroys all the Doṣas, Vastuka is extremely relishing, Tāṇḍulīya, like Pālaṅkya and Coudrika, is antitoxic, raw Mūlakam generates the Doṣas and Mucous in the intestines, while cooked it destroys Vāyu and Kapham.

सर्वदोषहरं हृद्यं कंठ्यं तत्पक्वमिष्यते।।
कर्कोटकं सवार्त्ताकं पटोलं कारवेल्लकम्॥ १७॥
कुष्ठमेहज्वरश्वासकासपित्तकफापहम्।।
सर्वदोषहरं हृद्यं कूष्माण्डं बस्तिशोधनम्। १८॥

Mature Karkoṭakam, like Vārtakam, Patolm and Kārabillam, destroys the three Doṣas, is delicious, and improves the voice; Kuṣmāṇḍam is diuretic and relishing, destroys all the Doṣas, and proves curative in cutaneous affections, urinary complaints, fever, cough, asthma and diseases of the Kapham and Pittam.

कलिंगालाबुनी पित्तनाशिनी वातकारिणी ।।
त्रपुषोर्वारुके वातश्लेष्मले मित्तवारणे॥ १९॥
वृक्षाम्लं कफवातघ्नं जम्बीरं कफवातनुत्।।
वातघ्नं दाडिमं ग्राहि नागरंगफलं गुरु॥ २०॥
केशरं मातुलुंगं च दीपनं कफवातनुत्।।
वातपित्तहरो माषस्त्वक्स्निग्धोष्णानिलापहः॥ २१॥

Kaliṅga Ālāvunī is anti-choleric and Vāyu-generating, Trapuṣa and Ervāruka are anti-choleric and generate the Vāyu and Kapham, Vṛkṣāmlam destroys the Kapham and Vāyu, and Jamvīra destroys the Kapham and Vāyu. Dāḍima (pomegranate) is astringent and Vāyu-destroying; Nāgaranga phalam is heavy of digestion, while Keśara and Mātuluṅga are appetising and tend to destroy (the deranged) Kapham and Vāyu. Māṣa destroys the Vāyu and Pittam, while its rind is emolient, heat-making and Vāyu-destroying.

सरमामलकं वृष्यं मधुरं हृद्यमम्लकृत्।।
भुक्तप्ररोचका पुण्या हरीतक्यमृतोपमा॥ २२॥

Amalakam is sweet, relishing, constructive and aphrodisac; Harītakīs relishing, appetising and favourably compares with the divine ambrosia.

स्रंसनी कफवातघ्नी ह्यक्षस्तद्वत्त्रिदोषजित्।।
वातश्लेष्महरं त्वम्लं स्रंसनं तिन्तिडीफलम्।। २३॥

Like Akṣa phalam, it is liquefacient and laxative, and tends to destroy all the Doṣas. Tintiḍīphalam (tamarind) is liquefacient, laxative, acid (in its flavour) and subdues the deranged Vāyu and Kapham.

दोषलं लकुचं स्वादु बकुलं कफवातजित्।।
गुल्मवातकफश्वासकासघ्नं बीजपूरकम्॥२४॥

Lakucam is sweet and pathọgenic, Vakulam, is Vāyu and Kapha-subduing, and Vijapurakam is anti-spasmodic, proving efficacious in intestinal glands, cough, bronchitis and diseases of the deranged Vāyu and Kapha.

कपित्थं ग्राहि दोषघ्नं पक्कं गुरु विषापहम्।।
कफपित्तकरं बालमापूर्णं पित्तवर्द्धनम्।। २५॥

Kapittham (horse-apple) is astringent, anti-toxic, and anti-pathogenic, ripe Kapittham is heavy of digestion.

पक्वाम्रं वातकृन्मांसशुक्रवर्णबलप्रदम्।।
वातघ्नं कफ पित्तघ्नं ग्राहि विष्टम्भि जाम्बवम्।।२६॥

Immature Āmram (mango) generates the Kapham and Pittam, raw-mango aggravates the Pittam, while ripe mango subdues the deranged Vāyu, and is tonic, cosmetic and spermatopoetic. Jamboline fruit is astringent, takes time to be digested, engenders the Vāyu and destroys the deranged Kapham and Pittam.

तिन्दुकं कफवातघ्नं बदरं वातपित्तहृत्।।
विष्टम्भि वातलं बिल्वं प्रियालं पवनापहम्।।२७॥

Tinduka is Kapha and Vāyu destroying, Badaram destroys the Vāyu and Pittam, Bilvam engenders the Vāyu, and continues long undigested in the stomach, while Piyālam subdues the deranged Vāyu.

राजादन फलं मोचं पनसं नारिकेलजम्।।
शुक्रमांसकराण्याहुः स्वादुस्निग्धगुरूणि च।। २८।।

Tālam, Rājādanam, Mocam, Panasam and Nārikelam (cocoanut) are sweet, emolient, heavy (of digestion) tonic, and spermato.poetic.

द्राक्षामधूकखर्जूरं कुङ्कुमं वातरक्तजित्।।
मागधी मधुरा पक्व श्वासपित्तहरा परा।। २९॥

Drākṣa, Madhuka, Kharjūram and Kuṅkunni pacifies the enraged blood and Vāyu, while ripe Māgadhis are sweet, laxative and curative of bronchitis and diseases of the deranged Pittam.

आर्द्रकं रोचकं वृष्यं दीपनं कफवातहृत्।।
शुण्ठीमरिचपिप्ल्यः कफवातजितो मताः॥ ३०॥

Ardrakam is relishing, appetising and subdues the deranged Kapha and Vāyu, while Śuṇṭhī, Marīca and Pippalī conquer the deranged Kapham and Vāyu.

अवृष्यं मरिचं विद्यादिति वैद्यकसम्मतम्।।
गुल्मशूलविबंधघ्नं हिङ्गुवातकफापहम्।। ३१॥

Marīca is anti aphrodisiac, though several authorities attribute a contrary virtue to it. Hiṅgu (asafoetida) conquers Kapham and proves curative in colic, intestinal glands, and tympanites.

यंवानीधन्यकाजाज्यः वातश्लेष्मनुदः परम्।।
चक्षुष्यं सैन्धवं वृष्यं त्रिदोषशमन् स्मृतम्।। ३२॥

Yavāni (Ptychotis), Dhānyakam (corriander seeds and Ajāji (cumin seeds) are highly Vāyu and Kapha-destroying Saindhavam (Rock salt) is aphrodisiac, improves the eye-sight, and destroys the three Doṣas.

सौवर्चलं विबन्धघ्नमुष्णं हृच्छूलनाशनम्।।
उष्णं शूलहरं तीक्ष्णं विडङ्गं वातनाशनम्॥ ३३॥

Saubarcal salt is heat making in its potency and cures tympanites and angina pectoris. Vidsalt is sharp and heat making, anti-spasmodic and Vāyu subding.

रोमकं वातलं स्वादु रोचनं क्लेदनं गुरु।।
हृत्पाण्डुगलरोगघ्नं यवक्षारोऽग्निदीपनः।। ३४॥

Romaka Salt is heavy, relishing and Vāyu-subduing and leaves a slimy deposit in the vessels of the body. Yavakṣāra (impure Nitrate of Potash) improves the digestive faculty, and proves curative in Jaundice in Jaundice and diseases of the heart and throat.

दहनो दीपनस्तीक्ष्णः सर्जिक्षारो विदारणः।।
दोषघ्नं नाभसं वारि लघु हृद्यं विषापहम्।। ३५॥

Sarjikṣāra (barilla) is sharp, caustic,

appetising, and is used in bursting absceses. Atmospheric water is light, refreshing, anti-toxic and Doṣa-destroying.

नादेयं वातलं रूक्षं सारसं मधुरं लघु।।
वातश्लेष्महरं वार्प्यं ताडागं वातलं स्मृतम्।। ३६॥

River water is parchifying (in its effect) and Vāyu-generating; tank-water, sweet and light; Vāpī-water Kapha and Vāyu-subding; and Taḍāga water, Vāyu-generating.

रौच्यमग्निकरं रूक्षं कफघ्नं लघु नैर्झरम्।।
दीपनं पित्तलं कौपमौद्भिदं पित्तनाशनम्॥ ३७॥
दिवार्ककिरणैर्जुष्टं रात्रौ चैवेन्दुरश्मिभिः।।
सर्वदोषविनिर्मुक्तं तुत्तुल्यं गगनाम्बुना॥ ३८॥

Fountain water is palatable, digestant, phlegmagougic, light and parchifying (produces a condition of parchedness in the organism); well water generates the Pittam and is appetising; water that springs up from beneath the soil is Pitta-subduing; water that is kept exposed to the sun, whole day, and is cooled by the moon beam, all night, acquires virtues identical with those of atmospheirc water.

उष्णं वारि ज्वरश्वासमेदोऽनिलकफापहम्।।
शृतं शीतत्रिदोषघ्नमुषितं तच्च दोषलम्।।३९॥

Hot (boiled water) is beneficial in fever, bronchitis, and corpulency, and subdues the Vāyu and Kapham. Water, which is boiled and subsequently cooled down, destroys the three Doṣas, while that, which is collected over night, generates or aggravates them (Doṣas) in the system.

गोक्षीरं वातपित्तघ्नं स्निग्धं गुरु रसायनम्।।
गव्याद्गुरुतरं स्निग्धं माहिषं वह्निनाशनम्।। ४०।।
छागं रक्तातिसारघ्नं कासश्वासकफापहम्।।
चक्षुष्यं जीवनं स्त्रीणां रक्तपित्ते च नावनम्।।४१॥

Cow's milk is heavy, emulsive, rejúvenating, and Vāyu and Pitta-subduing: that of a she-buffalo is heavier and more emulsive than the former, and impairs the digestive faculty that of a she-goat proves curative in blood-dysentery, cough bronchitis, asthma and diseases of the deranged Kapham. Woman's (breast) milk has a saline taste and proves beneficial in haemorrhage and diseases of the eyes.

परं वातहरं वृष्यं पित्तश्लेष्मकरं दधि।।
दोषघ्नं मन्थजातन्तु मस्तु स्त्रोतोविशोधनम्।। ४२॥

Milk-curd it tonic, and aphrodisiac; it destroys the Vāyu and generate the Pittam and Kapham in the system. Cream, churned out of curdled milk, destroys the Doṣas and cleanses the ducts of the body (Srotoviśodhanam).

ग्रहण्यर्शोऽर्दितार्त्तिघ्नं नवनीतं नवोद्धृतम्।।
विकाराश्च किलाटाद्या गुरवः कुष्ठहेतवः।। ४३॥
परं ग्रहणीशोथार्शःपाण्ड्वतीसारगुल्मनुत्।।
त्रिदोषशमनं तक्रं कथितं पूर्वसूरिभिः।। ४४॥

Newly made butter cures lienteric diarrhoea (Grahaṇī), haemorrhoids, and faceal, paralysis, while preparations of stale butter are heavy of digestion and beget Keloid tumours and other cutaneous affections. Takram (a kind of whey), whose creamy substance has beenremoved, subdues the three Doṣas and cures lienteric diarrhoea, oedema, haemorrhoids Jaundice, dysentery and effects of any slow poison retained in the system.

वृष्यञ्च मधुरं सर्पिर्वातपित्तकफापहम्।।
गव्यं मेध्यञ्च चाक्षुष्यं संस्काराच्च त्रिदोषजित्।।४५॥

Clarified butter (Ghṛtam) is sweet, constructive, nerve-tonic, anticholeric and phlegmagougic; Ghṛtam made out of cow butter improves the intelleçt and eye-sight, while a properly prepared and medicated Ghṛtam serves to destroy the three Doṣas.

अपस्मारगदोन्मादमूर्च्छाघ्नं संस्कृतं घृतम्।।
अजादीनाञ्च सर्पींषि विद्याद्गोक्षीरसद्गुणैः।।
कफवातहरं मूत्रं सर्वक्रिमिविषापहम्।।४६।।

Old Ghṛtam proves curative in hysteria, insanity, and epileptic fits. Ghṛtam made out of goat's butter, or of any other butter should be regarded as possessing identical virtues with that milk. Urine is an antitoxic vermifuge and subdues the deranged Kapham and Vāyu.

पाण्डुत्वोदरकुष्ठार्शःशोथगुल्मप्रमेहनुत्।।
वातश्लेष्महरं बल्यं तैलं केश्यं तिलोद्भवम्॥ ४७॥

Sesame oil is tonic, improves the growth of hair, subdues the deranged Vāyu and Kapham, and proves beneficial in Jaundice, Ascitis, cutaneous affections, haemorhoids, oedema, intestinal glands and urinary complaints.

सार्षपं कृमिपाण्डुघ्नं कफमेदोऽनिलापहम्।।
क्षौमं तैलमचक्षुष्यं पित्तहृद्वातनाशनम्।४८॥

Mustard oil is anti-corpulent, vermifuginous, and phlegmagougic and cures Jaundice and the deranged Vāyu. Linseed oil impairs digestion, and destroys the Vāyu and Pittam.

अक्षजं कफपित्तघ्नं केश्यं त्वक्श्रोत्रतर्पणम् ॥
त्रिदोषघ्नं मधु प्रोक्तं वातलञ्च प्रकीर्त्तितम्।४९॥

Oil expressed out of Akṣa seeds is anti-choleric, and phlegmagoguic, it improves the growth of hair and soothes the skin and the eyes.

हिक्काश्वासकृमिच्छर्दिमेहतृष्णाविषापहम्॥
इक्षवोरक्तपित्तघ्नाबल्या वृष्याः कफप्रदाः॥५०॥

Honey destroys the three Doṣas, and generats Vāyu in the system, and proves curative in hic-cough, bronchitis, vomiting, urinary complaints, thirst, intestinal worms and effects of poisoning. Sugarcane is tonic and constructive, generates the Kapham, and cures haemorrhage, hymoptisis, etc.

फाणितं पित्तलं तीव्रं सुरा मत्स्यण्डिका लघुः।।
खण्डं वृष्यं तथा स्निग्धं स्वाद्वसृक्पित्तवातजित्॥५१॥

Phāṇitam (boiled sugarcane juice) is sharp and Pitta-generating, while Matsyaṇḍikā (surface layer of treacle) is white and light, and Khaṇḍa (a kind of unrefined sugar) is emoilent, constructive, and sweet. and proves curative in haemorrhages and disorders of the Vāyu.

वातपित्तहरो रूक्षो वातघ्नः कफकृद्गुडः।।
स पित्तघ्नः परः पथ्यः पुराणोऽसृक्प्रसादनः॥५२॥

Treacle is constructive, Kaphah-generating and Vāyu and Pitta-subduing. Old treacle is extremely wholesome, subdues the Pittam and soothes the blood.

रक्तपित्तहरा वृष्या सस्नेहा गडशर्करा।।
सर्वपित्तकरं मद्यमम्लत्वात्कफवातजित्।।५३॥

Treacle-sugar is constructive and cures haemorrhage, hymoptisis, etc. All kinds of urine generate the Pittam, which, through its acid taste, conquers the Kapham and Vāyu.

रक्तपित्तकारस्तीक्ष्णास्तथा सौवीरजातयः।।
पाचनो दीपनः पथ्यो मण्डः स्याद्भृष्ट तण्डुलः।।५४॥

Wines of the Sauvīra species are sharp and aggravate blood and the Pitta. Māṇḍa made of fried rice is appetising and digestant.

वातानुलोमनी लघ्वी पेया बस्तिविशोधनी।।
सतक्रदाडिमव्योषा सगुडा मधुपिप्पली।।५५॥
हन्तीयं सुकृता पेया कासश्वासप्रवाहिकाः।।
पायसः कफकृद्बल्यः कृशरा वातनाशिनी।।५६॥

Peyā (gruel) is light, diuretic and restores the deranged Vāyu to its normal condition. Peyās made with whey, pomegranate, and Vyoṣa, or with treacle, Āmalā and Pippalī prove curative in cough, bronchitis and diarrhoea. Pāyasa is tonic and phlegmagoguic, Kṛcchra, is Vāyu-destroying.

सुधौतः प्रस्नुतः स्निग्धः सुखोष्णो लघुरोचनः।।
कन्दमूलफलेहैः साधितो बृंहणो गुरुः। ।५७॥

Soup being cooked in combination with bulbs, roots, fruit or Ghṛtam becomes heavy and constructive.

ईषदुष्णसेवनाच्च लघुः सूपः सुसाधितः।।
स्विन्नानष्पीडितं शाकं हितं स्नेहादिसंस्कृतम्।। ५८।।

A Sūpa (salted soup), well-cooked and taken lukewarm, forms a light diet. Śākas, well-cooked and with their watery parts squeezed out, and seasoned with any oily or fatty substance, forms a uholesome dish.

दाडिमामलकैर्यूषो वह्निकृद्वातपित्तहा।।
श्वासकासप्रतिश्यायकफघ्नो मलकैः कृतः।।५९॥

Juṣa (unsalted soup) made with Āmalaka and pomegranate improves digestion, destroys the Vāyu and Pittam; made with Mūlaka it proves efficacious in cough, bronchitis, catarrh and diseases of the deranged Kapham.

यवकोलकुलत्थानां यूषः कण्ठ्योऽनिलापहः।।
मुद्गामलकजो ग्राही श्लेष्मपित्तविनाशनः॥६०॥

Juṣa of barley, Kola and Kulattha pulse is beneficial to the voice and subdues the deranged Vāyu. Juice made with Āmalaka and Mudgapulse is astringent and conquers the deranged Kapha and Pittam.

सगुडं दधि वातघ्नं सक्तवो रूक्षवातुलाः ॥
घृतपूर्णोऽग्निकारी स्याद्वृष्या गुर्वी च शष्कुली॥६१॥

Milk-curd with treacle is Vāyu-destroying, fried barley-powder (Śaktu) is parchifying and Vāyu generating. Śuskalis (something like Kacauries) prepared with Ghṛtam are aphrodisiac and heavy (of digestion), and improve the digestive faculty.

बृंहणाः सामिषा भक्ष्यपिष्ट का गुरवः स्मृताः॥
तैलसिद्धाश्च दृष्टिघ्नास्तोयस्विन्नाश्च दुर्जराः॥६२॥

Articles of fare made with cooked meat are constructive and tissue building; cakes are heavy of digestion, those, which are baked with oil, impair the eye sight, while those which are boiled with water are extremely hard to digest.

अत्युष्णा मण्डका पथ्याः शीतला गुरवो मताः॥
अनुपानञ्च पानीयं श्रमतृष्णादिनाशनम्॥६३॥

Warm Maṇḍakas are extremely wholesome; cold they take a long time to be digested. Drinks and after potions (Anupānas) are refrigerant, and those, who follow the proper rules as regards drinks and Anupānas, know no disease and enjoy a sort of immunity from poisoning.

अन्नपानादिना रक्षा कृत्स्याद्रोगवर्जितः॥
अनुष्णः शिखिकण्ठाभो विषञ्चैव विवर्णकृत्॥६४॥

The taste or touch of a cold poison, resembling the neck of a peacock in colour, produces mental anguish and discolouring of the complexion of a patient anywise handling it.

गन्धस्पर्शरसास्तीव्रा भोक्तुश्च स्यान्मनोव्यथा॥
आघ्राणे चाक्षिरोगः स्यादसाध्यश्च भिषग्वरैः॥
वेपथुर्जृम्भणाद्यं स्याद्विषस्यैतत्तु लक्षणम्॥६५॥

The smell of such a poison produces obstinate occular affections, yawning, shivering, etc., which baffle the skill of even the best of physicians.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे अनुपानादिविधिकथनं नामैकोनसप्तत्यधि
कशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १६९॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १७०/Chapter CLXX

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

ज्वरोऽष्टधा पृथग्द्वन्द्वसंघातागन्तुज स्मृतः॥
मुस्तपर्पटकोशीरचन्दनोदीच्यनागरैः॥
शृतशीतं जलं दद्यात्पिपासाज्वरशान्तये॥१॥

Dhanvantarī said :—There are eight forms of fever, in consideration of their Doṣa-born or traumatic nature, as well as of cases in which the deranged Vāyu, Pittam, and Kapha act in couples or in entire concert. Water cooked with Musta, Parpata, Uśira, Candana, Udīci and Nāgara and subsequently cooled down should be given to a fever-patient for the alleviation of heat and thirst.

नागरं देवकाष्ठञ्च धान्याकं बृहतीद्वयम्॥
दद्यात्पाचनकं पूर्वं ज्वरिताय ज्वरापहम्॥२॥

A febrifuge decoction of Nāgaram, Devadāru, Dhānyakam, Vṛhati and Kaṇṭakārī should be given to a fever patient.

आरग्वधाभयामुस्तातिक्ताग्रन्थिकनिर्मितः॥
कषायः पाचनः सामे सशूले च ज्वरे हितः॥३॥

A decoction (Pācanam) of the Aragvadha, Musta, Tikta, and Granthika proves efficacious during the immatuse stage of fever attended with colic.

मधूकसारसिन्धूत्थवचोषणकणाः समाः॥
श्लक्ष्णंपिष्टाम्भसा नस्यं कुर्य्यात्संज्ञाप्रबोधनम्॥४॥

A compound of Madhuka pith, Sindhūtha, Vaca, Uṣaṇa, and Kaṇā taken in equal parts and pounded together should be given as an errhine for rousing up the patient from an unconscious state.

त्रिवृद्विशालात्रिफलाकटुकारग्वधैः कृतः॥
सक्षारो भेदनः क्वाथः पेयः सर्वज्वरापहः॥५॥

A purgative decoction of Trivṣda, Viśāla, Triphalā, Kaṭukā and Aragvadha, saturated with an alkali, proves curative in all types of fever.

महौषधामृतामुस्तचन्दनोशीरधान्यकैः।।
क्वाथस्तृतीयकं हन्ति शर्करामधुयोजितः।।६।।

A decoction of Mahauṣadha, Amṛta, Musta, Candana, Uśīra, and Dhānyakam, administered with the addition of sugar and honey, cures tertian ague.

अपामार्गजटाकट्यां लोहितैः सप्ततन्तुभिः।।
बद्ध्वा वारे खेर्नूनं ज्वरं हन्ति तृतीयकम्।।७।।

Clusters of Apārmārga flowers tied with seven strings of red thread round the waist of a patient on a Sunday, cures tertian ague (Tṛtīyakam).

गङ्गाया उत्तरे कूले अपुत्रस्तापसो मृतः।।
तस्मैतिलोदकं दद्यान्मुञ्चत्यैकाहिको ज्वरः॥८॥

A recitation of the Mantra, "a sonless ascetic died on the north bank of the Ganges, I offer libations of water with sesame seeds unto him," proves curative in Aikāhika form of intermitent fever.

गुडूच्याः क्वाथकल्काभ्यां विफलावासकस्य च।।
मृद्वीकाया बलायाश्च सिद्धा स्नेहा ज्वरच्छिदः।।९॥

A Ghṛtam properly cooked with the expressed juice and paste of Guḍūcī, Triphalā, Vṛṣa, Mṛdvīkā and Valā acts as a good febrifuge.

धात्रीशिवाकणावह्निक्वाथः सर्वज्वरान्तकः।।
ज्वरातिसारहरणमौषधं प्रवदाम्यथ।। १०।।

Similarly, a decoction of Dhātrī, Śivā, Kaṇā and Vanhi cures all forms of fever. Now hear me discourse on the drug-compounds, which prove remedial to Jvaratisāra (fever with dysentery).

पृश्निपर्णीबलाबिल्वनागरोत्पलधान्यकैः।।
पाठेन्द्रयवभूनिम्बमुस्तपर्पटकैः श्रृताः।।
जयन्त्याममतीसारं सज्वरं समहौषधाः।। ११॥

A decoction of Pṛṣṇī-parṇī, Valā, Vilva, Nāgaram, Utpalam, Dhānyakam, Pāṭhā, Indrayava, Bhūnimba, Musta, Parpaṭa and Mahauṣadham cures fever with mucous dysentery.

नागरातिविषामुस्तभूनिम्बामृतसकैः।।
सर्वज्वरहरः क्वाथः सर्वातीसारनाशनः।। १२॥

A decoction of Nāgaram Ativiṣā, Musta, Bhūnimva, and Vatsaka proves curative in all forms of fever and dysentery.

मुस्तपर्पटकदिव्यश्रृङ्गवेरश्रृतं पयः।।
शालपर्णी पृश्निपर्णी बृहती कण्टकारिका।। १३॥
बलाश्वदंष्ट्राबिल्वादि पाठानागरधान्यकम्।।
एतदाहारसंयोगे हितं सर्वातिसारिणाम्।। १४॥

Water boiled and cooked with Musta, Parpaṭaka, Udīcya, and Śṛṅgavera, and subsequently cooled down, may be advantageously give as a drink in all forms of dysentery. Similarly, Śālaparṇī, Pṛṣṇīparṇī, the two kinds of Vṛhati, Kaṇṭakārikā, Valā, Śvadanṣṭrā, Bilva, Pāṭhā, Nāgara, and Dhānyakam may be administered with diet in all forms of the same disease.

बिल्वचूतास्थिक्वाथश्च खण्डं मध्वतिसारनुत्।।
अतिसारे हिता तद्वत्कुटजत्वक्कणायुता।। १५॥

Bela fruits or the inner pulps of mango-stones, taken with treacle or honey, or Kuṭaja bark taken with Kaṇā proves beneficial in dysentery.

वत्सकातिविषाविश्वकणाकन्दकषायकः।।
प्रयुक्तश्चामशूलाढ्ये ह्यतीसारे सशोणित।। १६।।

A decoction of Vatsaka, Ativiṣā, Vilva, Kaṇā and Kṣāyaka cures dysentery with bloody mucous stool, attended with an extreme griping pain.

चिकित्साथ ग्रहण्यास्तु ग्रहणी चाग्निनाशिनी।।
चित्रकक्वाथकल्काभ्यां ग्रहणीघ्नी शृतं हविः॥
गुल्मशोथोदरप्लीहशूलार्शोघ्नं प्रदीपनम्।।१७।।

Now hear me discourse on the therapeutics of Grahiṇī (lienteric diarrhoea) Grahiṇī results from the impairment of the digestive faculty. A medicated Ghṛtam cooked with the paste and decoctiong of Citrakam is appetising, and proves curative in intestinal glands, oedema, ascites, splenic enlargement, colic and haemorrhoids.

सौवर्चलं सैन्धवञ्च विडंगौद्भिदमेव च।।
सामुद्रेण समं पञ्चलवणान्यत्र योजयेत्।। १८॥

The five kinds of salt such as the Sauvarcala, Saindhavam, Viḍaṅga, Audbhidam, and Sāmudram should be added to the foregoing medicine.

भेषजं शस्त्रक्षाराग्न्यस्त्रिधा वै चार्शसां हरम्।।
विद्धि तच्चार्शसोघ्नतु यद्धि तक्रं नावोद्धृतम्॥१९॥

Medicines, surgical operations, and potential and actual cauteries are the four remedies to be resorted to for the purposes of curing piles. Newly made Takram (a kind of whey) proves remedial to piles.

गुडूचीं पिप्पलीयुक्तामभयां घृतभर्जिताम्।।
त्रिवृदर्शोविनाशार्थं भक्षयेदम्ललोणिकाम्॥ २०॥

Pippalī taken with treacle, Harītakīs fried with clarirfied butter, or Trivṛt with acid Loṇikā may be used with advantage in piles.

तिलेक्षुरससंयोगश्चार्शः कुष्ट विनाशनः।।
पञ्चकोलं समरिचं सत्र्यूषणमथाग्निकृत॥ २१॥

A compound of sugar-cane juice and sesame proves beneficial in piles and cutaneous affections. A decoction of the Pañcakola group of drugs with Marīca and Tryuṣaṇam improves the digestive faculty.

हरीतकी भक्ष्यमाणा नागरेण गुडेन वा।।
सैन्धवोपहिता वापि सातत्येनाग्निदीपनी॥ २२॥

Harītakīs, taken with Nāgaram, treacle or rock-salt, are extremely appetising and stomachic.

फलत्रिकामृतावासातिक्ताभूनिम्बनिम्बजः।।
क्वाथः क्षौद्रयुतो हन्यात्पाण्डुरोगं सकामलम्।। २३॥

A decoction of Triphalā, Amṛtā, Vāsā, Tiktā, Bhūnimba, and Nimbaja taken with honey cures Jaundice and Chlorosis.

त्रिवृच्च त्रिफला श्यामा पिप्पली शर्करा मधु।।
मोदकः सन्निपातान्तो रक्तपित्तज्वरापहः। ।२४॥

A confection prepared with Trivṛt, Triphalā. Śyāmā, Pippalī, sugar and honey cures haemoptisis and Sānnipātika forms of fever.

वासायां विद्यमानायामाशायां जीवितस्य च।।
रक्तपिती क्षयी कासी किमर्थमेव सीदति।। २५॥

As long as there exists a Vāsā plant in this word, why should a haemoptisis, bronchitis, cough or pthisis patient despair of his life.

आटरूपकमृद्वीकापथ्याक्वाथः सशर्करः।।
क्षौद्राढ्यः कासनिःश्वासरक्तपित्तनिबर्हणः।। २६॥

A decoction of Āṭarūśaka, Mṛdvīkā, and Pathyā taken with sugar and honey proves remedial to cough, bronchitis, and haemoptisis.

वासारसः खण्डमधुयुतः पीतोऽथ रक्तजित्।।
सल्लकीबदरीजम्बुप्रियालाम्रार्जुनं धवः।।
पीतं क्षीरञ्च मध्वाढ्यं पृथक्छोणितवारणम्।।२७।।

The expressed juice of Vāsā, taken with sugar and honey arrests haemorrhage. The expressed juice of Sallakī, Vadārī, Jambū, Priyāla, Āmra, Arjunam, and Dhava, severally taken with honey and alkali, execises a styptic virtue.

समूलफलपत्राया निर्गुण्ड्याः स्वरसैर्घृतम्।।
सिद्धं पीत्वा क्षयक्षीणी निर्व्याधिर्भाति देववत्।। २८।।

A patient suffering from ulcerative endocarditis, by taking a Ghṛtam, cooked and medicated with the expressed juice of the bark and leaves of Nirguṇḍī, gets rid of the disease and acquires a godly health.

हरीतकी कणा शुण्ठी मरिचं गुडसंयुतम्।।
कासघ्नो मोदकः प्रोक्तस्तृष्णारोचकनाशनः।। २९।

A confection made of Harītakī, Kaṇā, Śuṇṭhī, Marīca and treacle, removes cough, thirst and a distaste for food.

कण्टकारिगुडूचीभ्यां पृथक्त्रिंशत्पले रसे।।
प्रस्थं सिद्धं घृतं स्याच्च कासनुद्वह्निदापनम्। ३०।

A Prastha measure of Ghṛtam cooked with a thirty Pala weight each of the expressed juice of Kaṇṭakārī and Guḍūcī cures cough and improves the digestives faculty.

कृष्णा धात्री शिता शुण्ठी हिक्काघ्नी मधुसंयुता।।।
हिक्काश्वासी पिवेद्भार्ङ्गीं सविश्वामुष्णवारिणा।। ३१।

A decoction of Kṛṣṇā, Dhātrī, Sītā and Śuṇṭhi, taken with honey, cures hic-cough, whereas a patient suffering from asthma should take Bhārgī and Viśvā through the medium of warm water.

तैलाक्तं स्वरभेदे या खादिरं धारयेन्मुखे।।
पथ्यां पिप्पलिकायुक्तां संयुक्तां नागरेण वा।। ३२।

A person suffering from hoarseness, should keep catechu soaked in oil or powdered Pippalī and Pathyā, or Pathyā and Nāgaram in his mouth.

विडङ्गत्रिफलाचूर्णं छर्दिहन्मधुना सह।।
आम्रजम्बूकषायं वा पिबेन्माक्षिकसंयुतम्॥ ३३॥

A powdered compound of Viḍaṅga, Triphalā and Viśvā taken with honey arrests vomiting, or a decoction of Āmra or Jambū may be taken with Mākṣikam for that end.

छर्दि सर्वां प्रणुदति तृष्णाञ्चैवापकर्षति।।
त्रिफला भ्रममूर्च्छाहृत्पीता सा मधुनापि वा।। ३४॥

The last named compound allays thirst and arrests vomiting, Triphalā taken with honey or milk conquers vertigo, epileptic fits, etc.

पञ्चगव्यं हितं पानादपस्मारग्रहादिनुत्।।
कूष्माण्डकरसो वाज्यं सयष्टिकं तदर्थकृत्।। ३५॥

Potions of Pañcagavyam are remedial to hysteria and diseases due to the influences of malignant planets. Ghṛtam medicated with the expressed juice of Kūṣmāṇḍa and Yaṣṭhikam possesses the same efficacy.

ब्राह्मीरसवचा कुष्ठशङ्खपुष्पीभिरेव च।।
पुराणं सेव्यमुन्मादग्रहापस्मारद्घृनुतम्।। ३६॥
अश्वगन्धाकषाये च कल्के क्षीरे चतुर्गुणे।।
घृतपक्वंतु वातघ्नं वृष्यं मांसाय पुत्रकृत्॥ ३७॥

Old Ghṛtam medicated with the addition of Vaca, Kuṣṭham, Śaṅkhapuṣpī, and the expressed juice of Brāhmī cures insanity and the nervous diseases known as Grahāpsmāra. A medicinal Ghṛtam cooked with the expressed juice of Aśvagandhā and four times as much milk is constructive, aphrodisiac, and remedial to nervous diseases and sterility.

नीलीमुण्डीरिकाचूर्णं मधुसर्पिःसमान्वितम्।।
छिन्नक्वाथं पिबन्हन्ति वातरक्तं सुदुस्तरम्॥ ३८॥

Powders of Nīlī and Muṇḍarika taken with honey and clarfied butter, as well as the decoction of Chinna creeper proves curative in the worst type of Vātaraktam.

सगुडाः पञ्च पथ्याश्च कुष्ठा र्शोवातसादनाः।।
गडचीस्वरसं कल्कं चूर्णं क्वाथमेव वा।।३९॥

Five Harītakīs taken with treacle cure nervous diseases and cutaneous affections; the paste, powder, or decoction of Guḍūcī possesses the same efficacy.

वातरक्तान्तकं कालागुडूचीक्वाथकल्कत्।।
कुष्ठव्रणादिशमनं शृतमाज्यं सदुग्धकम्।। ४०।।

A medicinal Ghṛtam cooked with the expressed juice of Kāla, Guḍūcī and milk cures cutaneous affections, heat in the body and diseases of the deranged Vāyu.

त्रिफलागुग्गुलुर्वातरक्तमूर्च्छापहारकः।।
ऊरुस्तम्भविनाशाय गोमूत्रेण च गुग्गुलुः।। ४१॥

Triphalā taken with Guggula cures epilepsy and Vātaraktam; Guggulu taken with cow's urine conquers that form of nervous disease which is known as Urustambha.

शुण्ठीगोक्षुरकक्वाथः सामवातार्त्तिशूलनुत्।।
दशमूलामृतैरण्डरास्नानागरदारुभिः।। ४२॥
क्वाथो हन्ति महाशोथं मरीचगुडसंयुतः।।
कासघ्नो मोदकः प्रोक्तस्तृष्णारोचकनाशनः।।४३॥
कण्टकारिगुडूचीभ्यां पृथक् त्रिंशत्पले रसे।।
प्रस्थसिद्धं घृतञ्चैव कासनुद्धृदि दीपनः।।४४॥
कृष्णाधात्रीसिताशुण्ठीमरीचसैन्धवान्वितः।।
क्वाथ एरण्डतैलेन सामं हन्त्यनिलं गुरुम्।।४५॥
बला पुनर्नवैरण्डबृहतीद्वयगोक्षुरैः।।
सहिंगुलवर्णं पीतं वातशूलविमद्रनम्।। ४६।।

A decoction of Daśamūla, Gokṣura, Śuṇṭhī, Eraṇḍa, Rāsna and Nāgara proves curative in Rheumatism and an acting pain in the limbs. A decoction of Valā, Punarnavā, Eraṇḍa, Vrīhatī, Kaṇṭakārī and Gokṣura, taken with castoroil, subdues even the most vilurent cases of nervous disorders. A solution of common salt, taken with asafoetida, proves curative in flatulent coilc.

त्रिफलानिम्बयष्टीक कटुकारग्वधैः शृतम्।।
पाययेन्मधुना मिश्रं दाहशूलोपशान्तये॥ ४७॥

An infusion of Triphalā, Nimba, Yaṣṭika, Kaṭuka and Āragvadha should be given with honey for the alleviation of colic, or of a burning sensation in the body.

त्रिफलापः सयष्टीकाः परिणामार्त्तिनाशनाः।।
गोमूत्रशुद्धमण्डूरं त्रिफलाचूर्णसंयुतम्।।
विलिहन्मधुसर्पिर्भ्यां शूलं हन्ति त्रिदोषजम्।।४८॥

Triphalā-water taken with Yaṣṭhikam cures the type of colic known as Pariṇāma Śūla. A lambative made of iron-rust purified with cow's urine and Triphalāpowder, honey, and clarified butter proves curative in all types of Śūla

(Gastralgia).

त्रिवृत्कृष्णाहरीतक्यो द्विचतुष्पञ्चभागिकाः।।
गुटिका गुडतुल्यास्ता विड्विबन्धगदापहाः॥४९॥

A pill consisting of two parts of Trivṛt, four parts of Kṛṣṇā, and five parts of Harītakī, taken with an equal quantity of treacle, removes constipation of the bowels.

हरीतकीयवक्षारपिप्पलीत्रिवृतस्तथा।।
घृतैश्चूर्णमिदं पेयमुदावर्त्तविनाशनम्॥५०॥

A compound consisting of powdered Harītakī, Yavakṣāra, Pippalī and Trivṛt taken with clarified butter proves curative in Udāvarta (tympanites with suppression of the stool and urine).

त्रिवृद्धरीतकीश्यामाः स्नुहीक्षीरेण भाविताः।।
वटिका मूत्रपीतास्ताः श्रेष्ठाश्चानाहभेदिकाः॥५१॥

Pills consisting of Trivṛt, powders of Harītakī and Śyāmā soaked with the expressed juice of Snuhī and then dried in the sun (Bhāvita), and taken with cow's urine, forms the best purgative and cures even the worst cases of Ānāha.

त्र्यूषणत्रिफलाधन्यविडंगचव्यचित्रकैः।।
कल्कीकृतैर्घृतं सिद्धं संस्कारं वातगुल्मनुत्॥५२॥

A medicinal Ghṛtam, duly prepared with a paste of Tryūṣṇam, Triphalā, Dhānya, Viḍaṅga, Cavya and Citrakam, and taken with alkali, proves curative in the Vātaja form of Gulma.

मूलं नागरमानीतं सक्षीरं हृदयार्त्तिनुत्।।
सौवचलं तदर्द्धंतु शिवानांच घृतं पिबेत्।।५३॥

Roots of Nāgavalā taken with milk, as well as Sauvarcala salt taken with half as much of Śivā-Ghṛtam should be regarded as a potent cure for all forms of diseases of the heart.

कणापाषाणभेदैर्वा शिलाजतुकचूर्णकम्।।
तण्डुलीभिर्गुडेनापि मूत्रकृच्छ्रीति जीवति।।५४॥

A compound consisting of powdered Kaṇā, Pāśāṇabheda. Elā and Śilājatu taken with treacle and washings of rice is a potent remedy for all forms of strangury.

अमृतानागरीधात्रीवाजिगन्धात्रिकण्टकाम्।।
प्रपिबेद्वातरोगार्त्तः सशूलो मूत्रकृच्छ्रवान्।।५५॥

A decoction of Amṛta, Nāgara, Dhātrī, Vājigandhā and Trikaṇṭakam may be given with advantage to patients suffering from strangury, colic, or any disease of the deranged Vāyu.

सितातुल्यो यवक्षारः सर्वकृच्छ्रनिवारणः।।
निदिग्धिकारसो वापि सक्षौद्रः कृच्छ्रनाशनः।।५६॥

Yavakṣāra (impure carbonate of potash) taken with an equal quantity of sugar is almost a specific for all forms of strangury, in which the expressed juice of Nidigedhikā may be also advantageously taken in combination with honey.

लवणं त्रिफलाकल्कैर्मूत्राघातहरं स्मृतम्।।
मूत्रे विरुद्धे कर्पूरचूर्णं लिंगे प्रवेशयेत्।।५७॥

Triphalā-paste taken with rock salt removes the suppression of urine in which disease a stick of camphor may be introduced into the urethra for inducing the flow.

क्वाथश्च शिग्रुमूलोत्थः कटूष्णोश्मानिपातनः।।
सर्वमेहहरो धात्र्या रसः क्षौद्रनिशायुतः।।
त्रिफलादारुदार्व्यब्दक्वाथः क्षौद्रेण मेहहा।। ५८॥

Decoctions of Śigru-roots administered luke warm lead to the disintegration and falling off of stones in the bladder, or of urinary concretions. The expressed juice of Dhātrī and Niśā taken with honey is almost a specific remedy for all forms of urinary complaints (Mehas). A decoction of Triphalā, Dāru, Dārvī, and Avja taken with honey proves beneficial in all types of Meha.

अस्वप्नं च व्यवायं च व्यायामाश्चिन्तनानि च।।
स्थौल्यमिच्छन्पपरित्यक्तं क्रमेणाभिप्रवर्द्धयेत्।।५९॥
यवश्यामाकभोजी स्यास्थौल्यकृन्मधुवारिणा।।
उष्णमन्नं समण्डं वा पिवन्कृशतनुर्भवेत्॥६०॥
सचव्यजीरकं व्योषा हिंगुसौवर्चलामलाः।।
मधुना सक्तवः पीता मेदोघ्ना सर्वदीपनाः॥६१॥

Wishing to be stout a person should renounce late hours, sexual congress, physical exercise, and anxiety. Food into the composition of which barley or Śyāmaka grains largely enter, as well as sweet drinks contribute to the stoutness of the body. Hot food or hot Maṇḍas, or fried barley-powder taken with honey, or compounds made of Cavya, Jīraka, Vyośa, Hiṅgu, Sauvarcala salt and Āmalā are anti-corpulent in their effects.

चतुर्गुणे जले मूत्रे द्विगुणे चित्रकाणि च।।
कल्कैः सिद्ध घृत प्रस्थं सक्षीरं जठरी पिबेत्।।६२।।

A medicinal Ghṛtam duly cooked with four times as much water, twice as much Citrakam and Utpalam, and cow's urine should be internally administered to an Ascites patient.

क्रमवृद्ध्या दशाहानि दश पैप्पलिकं दिनम्।।
वर्द्धयेत्पयसा सार्द्धं तथैवापानयेत्पुनः।। ६३ ।।

Ten Harītakīs, successively increased, each day, and taken for ten days with milk, prove curative in Ascites.

क्षीरषष्टिकभोजी स्यादेवं कृष्णसहस्त्रकम्।।
बृंहणं मुद्गमायुष्यं प्लीहोदरविनाशनम्।।६४।।

Use of such a thousand Harītakīs while living on a milk, Yaṣṭhika, or rice diet prove curative in dropsy due to splenic enlargement. They are extremely constructive and life prolonging in their efficacy.

पुनर्नवाक्वाथकल्कैः सिद्धं शोथहरं घृतम्।।
गवा मत्रेण संसेव्यं पिप्पली वा पयोऽन्विताः
गुडन वाभयां तुल्यां विश्वं वा शोथरोगिणा।।६५।।

A medicinal Ghṛtam cooked with the admixture of the expressed juice of Punarnavā should be regarded as a potent cure for oedema and anasarca.

तैलमेरण्डजं पीत्वा बलासिद्धं पयोऽन्वितम्।।
आध्मानशूलोपचितामन्त्रबृद्धिं जयेन्नरः।। ६६ ।।

An oedema or anasarca-patient should do well to take Pippalī through the vehicle of milk or cow's urine, or Abhyayā and treacle.

भ्रष्टोरुचकतैलेन कल्कः पथ्यासमुद्भवः।।
कृष्णसैन्धवसंयुक्तो बद्धिरोगहरः परः।।६७।।

Castor oil, taken with a decoction of Valā cures hernia, attended with distension of the abdomen and an aching pain. Oil of black Uravaka cooked with the paste of Pathyā and taken with Kṛṣṇā and rock salt proves efficacious in Vṛddhi Roga.

निर्गुंडीमूलनस्येन गण्डमाला विनश्यति।।
स्नुहीगण्डीरिकास्वेदो नाशयेदर्बुदानि च।। ६८।।

The expressed juice of Nirgundī roots used as an errhine cures Scrofula; fomentations with decoctions of Snuhī and Gambhīrikā leads to the resolution of tumours.

हस्तिकर्णपलाशस्य गलगण्डं तु लेपतः।।
धत्तूरैरण्डनिर्गुण्डीवर्षाभूशिग्रुसर्षपैः ।। ६९।।
प्रलेपः श्लीपदं हन्ति चिरोत्थमतिदारुणम्।।
शोभाञ्जनकसित्थृत्थहिंगुं विद्रधिनाशनम्।। ७०।।

Plasters of pasted Hastī-Karṇa and Palāśa prove curative in scrofula; plasters composed of Dhaṭūśra, Eraṇḍa, Nirguṇḍī, Varśābhu, Śigru and Sarṣapa pasted together are known to cure cases of long-standing Elephantiasis. Plasters of Hiṅgu, Śobhāñjana and Sindhuttha cure Vidradhīs (abcesses).

शरपुंखा मधुयुता यात्सर्वव्रणरोपणी।।
निम्बपत्रस्य वा लेपः श्वयथुव्रणरोपणः।। ७१।।

Plasters of Śarpuṅkha made with honey bring about the healing of an ulcer; plasters of Nimba leaves its asepcision.

त्रिफला खदिरो दार्वी न्यग्रोधो व्रणशोधनः।।
सद्यः क्षतं व्रणं वैद्यः सशूलं परिषेचयेत्।। ७२।।

A wise physician should employ a decoction of Triphalā, Khadira, Dārvī, and Nyagrodha for washing all cuts, ulcers or Sadyao Vraṇas attended with an aching pain.

यष्टीमधुकयुक्तेन चिञ्चिदुष्णेन सर्पिषा।।
बुद्धागन्तुव्रणान्वैद्यो घृतक्षौद्रसमन्विताम्।। ७३।।

Plasters of Yaṣṭhimadhu mixed with warm clarified butter would prove efficacious in all forms of traumatic ulcers.

शीतां क्रियां प्रयुञ्जीत पित्तरक्तोष्मनाशिनीम्।।
क्वाथो वंशत्वगेरण्डश्च दंष्ट्रावनिदाकृतः।।७४।।
सहिंगुसैन्धवः पीतः कोष्ठस्थं स्त्रावयेदसृक्।।
यवकोलकुलत्थानां निःस्नेहेन रसेन वा।। ७५।।

In all traumatic ulcers (cults, wounds, etc.) cooling measures should be at once resorted to for alleviating the heat of the enraged blood and deranged Pittam of the locality, for which purpose the part may be washed with a decoction of Bamboo-bark, Eraṇḍa and Śvadanṣṭrā, mixed with honey; a solution of Hiṅgu with rock salt, or a decoction of Yava, Kola, and Kulatha pulse without the addition of Ghṛttam, internally administered, lets out the blood incarcerated in any of the wounded Koṣṭas (chambers) or viscera of the body.

भुञ्जीतान्नं यवाग्वा वा पिवेत्सैन्धवसंयुतम्॥
करञ्जारिष्टनिर्गुण्डीरसो हन्याद्व्रणक्रिमीन्॥ ७६॥

Ariṣṭa (medicated wine) of Karañja, or the expressed juice of Nirguṇḍī proves curative in ulcers and worms in the intestines.

त्रिफलाचूर्णसंयुक्तो गुग्गुलुर्वटकीकृतः॥
निर्यन्त्रणो विबन्धघ्न व्रणो धनरोपणः॥ ७७॥

Pills made of powdered Triphalā and Guggulu remove constipation of the bowels and cure ulcers.

दूर्वास्वरससिद्धं वा तेलं कम्पिल्लकेन वा॥
दार्वीत्वचश्च कल्केन प्रधानं व्रणरोपणम्॥ ७८॥

A medicated oil cooked with the expressed juice of Durvā grass, Kampilla, and the paste of Darvitvaca is one of the most potent healing remedies in ulcer cases.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
ज्वरादिचिकित्सानिरूपणं नाम
सप्तत्युत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १७०॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १७१/Chapter CLXXI

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

नाडीव्रणादिरोगाणां चिकित्सां शृणु सुश्रुत॥
नाडीं शस्त्रेण संपाट्य नाडीनां व्रणवत्क्रिया॥ १॥

Dhantvantarī said :—Now hear me, O Suśruta, discourse on the nature of the medical treatment to be adopted in cases of sinus. Sinuses should be first opened with the knife, after which remedial measures mentioned in connection with ulcers should be employed.

गुग्गुलुत्रि फलाव्योषैः समांशराज्ययोजितैः॥
नाडीदुष्टव्रणं शूलं भगन्दरमथो जयेत्॥ २॥

A medicated Ghṛtam cooked with the admixture of Guggula, Triphalā, Vyośa and Mānsa cures sinus, fistula in ano, bad or malignant sores, as well as coilc.

निर्गुण्डीरसतस्तैलं नाडीदुष्टव्रणापहम्॥
हितं पामामयानां तु पानाभ्यञ्जननावनैः॥ ३॥

A medicated oil cooked with the admixture of the expressed juice of Nirguṇḍī cures sinuses, and malignant ulcers; used both internally and externally this oil proves efficacious in Pāma.

गग्गुत्रिफलाकृष्णात्रिपञ्चैकांशयोजिता॥
घुटि(गुडि)का शोथगुल्मार्शोभगन्दरवतां हिता॥४॥

Pills consisting of three parts of Guggulu, five parts of Triphalā, and one part of Kṛṣṇā prove curative in oedema, intestinal glands, haemorrhods and fistula in ano.

ध्वजमध्ये शिरावेधे विशुद्धिरुपदंशके॥
पाको रक्ष्यः प्रयत्नेन शिश्नक्षयकरो हि सः॥५॥

In cutting of the vein of the penis, as well as in syphilis, suppuration of the sore is to be primarily guarded against in as much as suppuration in these cases may ultimately lead to the sloughing off of the organ.

पटोलनिम्बत्रिफलागुडूचीक्वाथमापिबेत्॥
सगुग्गुलुं सखदिरमुपदंशो विनश्यति॥ ६॥

A decoction of Guḍūcī, Marīca, Nimba and Paṭola leaves may be advantageously given with catechu and dellilium in Syphilis.

दहेत्कटाहे त्रिफलां सामसी(षी)मधसंयुताम्॥
उपदंशे प्रलेपोऽय सद्यो रोपयते व्रणम्॥ ७॥

Burn down Triphalā to ashes in an iron pan, charred Triphalā applied with honey to spyhilitic sores brings about their healing almost that very day.

त्रिफलानिम्बभूनिम्बकरञ्जखदिरादिभिः॥
कल्कैः क्वाथैर्घृतं पक्वमुपदंशहरं परम्॥ ८॥

A medicated Ghṛtam cooked with the admixtur of a decoction or paste of Triphalā, Nimba, Bhūnimba, Karaña, and Khadira proves curative in syphilis and in diseases of syphilitic origin.

आदौ भग्नं विदित्वा तु सेचयेच्छीतलांबुना॥
पक्वेनालेपनं कार्यं बन्धनं च कुशान्वितम्॥९॥

In a case of fracture of the bone, the seat of the fracture should be first ascertained, which should be first washed with cold water then plastered with mire and bound with blades of Kuśā grass.

माषं मासं तथा सर्पिः क्षीरं यूषः सतीजलः॥
बृंहणं चान्नपानं स्यात्प्रदेयं भग्नरोगिणे॥ १०॥

Milk, clarified butter meat-essence, meat-soap of sesame seeds should form the diet of a fracture-patient.

रसोनमधुनासाज्यसिताकल्कं समश्नुता॥
छिन्नभिन्नच्युतास्थीनां सन्धानमचिराद्भवेत्॥ ११॥

A patient suffering from the dislocation, fracture, or crushing of any bone would do well to live on a regimen of garlic and fried paddy, mixed with honey and sugar.

अश्वत्थत्रिफलाव्योषाः सवराभिः समीकृतैः॥
तुल्यो गुग्गुलुना योज्यो भग्नसन्धिप्रसाध(कृत्)कः॥ १२॥

Take equal parts of Aśvattha, Triphalā and Vyoṣa, and Guggulu equal to their combined wieght, and mix. This compound has the virtue of setting broken bones.

सर्वकुष्ठेषु वमनं रेचनं रक्तमोक्षण॥
वचावासापटोलानां निम्बस्य फलिनीत्वचः॥ १३॥

Bleeding, and use of emetics and purgatives are recommended in all forms of cutaneous affections. A decoction of Vaca, Vāsa, Paṭola, and Nimba, or Phalinibārk taken with honey, subdues the deranged Vāyu, and is a good constructive remedy.

कषायो मधुना पीतो वातहृन्मदनान्वितः॥
विरेचनं प्रयोक्तव्यं त्रिवृत्कर्णफलत्रिकैः॥ १४॥

Purgings should be induced with the administration of a compund of Trivṛt, Danti and Triphalā.

मनःशिलामरीचैस्तु तैलं कुष्ठविनाशनम्॥
सर्वकुष्ठे विलेपोऽयं शिवापञ्चगुडौदनम्॥ १५॥

A medicated oil cooked with, the admixture of realgar and black pepper proves efficacious in all forms of cutaneous affections, and plasters composed of these two drugs may be used in all forms of Kuṣṭha (skin disease) with advantage in which the patient should take every day five Myrobalans in combination with treacle.

करंजैलगजैः कुष्ठं गोमूत्रेण प्रलेपतः॥
करवीरोद्वर्त्तनं च तैलाक्तस्य च कुष्ठहृत्॥ १६॥

Plasters composed of Karanja, Tagara, and Kuṣṭham pasted together with cow's urine, and rubbing of the affected part with Karavīra after anointing it, prove curative in cutaneous affections.

हरिद्रा मलयं रास्ना गुडूच्येडगजस्तथा॥
आरग्वधः करञ्जश्च लेपः कुष्ठहरः परः॥ १७॥
मनःशिलाविडङ्गानि वागजी सर्षपास्तथा॥
करञ्जैर्मूत्रपिष्टोऽयं लेपः कुष्टहरोऽर्कवत्। १८॥

Similarly, plasters composed of Haridrā, Malaym, Rāsna, Guḍūcī, Tagara, Āragbadha and Karaṇja, or of realgar, Vidanga, Vāguji, Karaja and Sarṣapa, pasted together with cow's urine, destroys cutaneous affections as the sun destroys darkness.

विडंगैडवचा कुष्ठनि़शासिन्धूत्थसर्षपैः ॥
मूत्राम्लपिष्टो लेपोऽयं दद्रूकुष्टविनाशनः॥ १९॥

A plaster composed of Viḍaṅga, Airagaja, Kuṣṭha, Niśā and Sindhuttha pasted together with cow's urine cures Ring-worm.

प्रपुन्नाटसुबीजानि धात्री सर्ज्जरसः स्नुही॥
सौवीरपिष्टं दद्रूणामेतदुद्वर्त्तनं परम्॥ २०॥

Plasters composed of Prapunnāṭ-seeds, Dhātrī, Sarjjrasa and Sunhī pasted together with Sauvīra wine may be advantageously used in rubbing the patches in cases of Ring-worm.

आरग्वधस्य पत्राणि आरनालेन पेषयेत्॥
दद्रूकिट्टिम(भ)कुष्ठानि हन्ति सिध्मानमेव च॥२१॥

Plasters composed of Āragavadha leaves pasted with Āraṇālam proves curative in ring-worms, keloid tumours, and psoriasis.

उष्णा पीता वागुजी च कुष्ठजित्क्षीरभोजनः॥
तिलाज्यत्रिफलाक्षौद्रव्योषभल्लातशर्करा:॥
वृष्याः सप्त समा मेध्याः कष्टहाः कामचारिणः॥ २२॥

A compound to Tilam, Triphalā, Vyośa, Bhallātaka, sugar, honey and clarified butter taken in equal parts, is highly possessed of constructive and aphrodisiac properties, which may be given with benefit to patients, suffering from any form of cutaneous affections.

विडंगत्रिफलाकृष्णाचूर्णं लीढं समाक्षिकम्
हन्ति कुष्ठक्रिमिमेहनाडीव्रणभगन्दरान्।। २३॥

A lambative consisting of Viḍaṅga, Triphalā, and Kṛṣṇā pounded and pasted together with honey covers urinary complaints (mehas), skin diseases, intestinal worms, sinuses, and fistula in ano within the range of its therapeutic application.

यः खादेदभयारिष्टामलकानिशाः।।
स जयेत्सर्वकुष्ठिनि मासादूद्ध्वां न संशयः।।२४॥

He; who takes Abhayāriṣṭam (urine of Myrobalan), or Āmalaka and Niśā for a month, is sure toget rid of all kinds of skin deseases. Burn to ashes the sprouts of Āmra and Khadira trees in an iron pot.

दह्यमानायुतः कुम्भे मूलगे खदिरांकुरः।।
साक्षधात्रीरसः क्षौद्रो हन्यात्कुष्ठं रसायनम्।। २५॥

Ashes thus prepared together with powders of Akṣa, taken through the medium of honey and the expressed juice of Dhātrī, proves curative in all forms of cutaneous affections. This medicine is also posessed of a good rejuvenating efficacy.

धात्री खदिरयोः क्वाथं पीत्वा वागजिसंयुतम्।।
शङ्खेन्दुधवलं श्वित्रं हन्ति तूर्णं न संशयः।। २६॥

A decoction of Dhātrī and Khadira taken with Valgujā speedily cures even the most obestinate type of leucoderma.

पीत्वा भल्लातकं तैलं मासाद्व्याधिं जयेन्नरः।।
सेवितं खदिरं वारि पानाद्यैः कुष्ठजिद्भवेत्।।२७॥

Oil of Bhallātaka taken for a month cures all forms of leprosy; solution of catechu taken every day with food or drink cures all forms of skin-diseases.

भावितं मलपूक्वाथैः सोमराजीफलं बहु।।
कर्षं भक्षेदलवणो ह्यक्षफल्गुश्रृतं पिबेत्।। २८।।
हन्ति श्वित्रम साध्यं च लेपे योज्यापराजिता।।
वासा शुद्धा च त्रिफला पटोलं च करञ्जकम्।।२९॥
निम्बाशनं कृष्णवेत्रं क्वाथकल्केन यद्धृतम्।।
वज्रकं तद्भवेत्कुष्ठं शतवर्षाणि जीवति॥ ३०॥

A medicated Ghṛtam cooked with a decoction and paste of Vāsā, Guḍūcī, Triphalā, Patolam, Karañjakam, Nimba, Āsanam, and Kṛṣṇa Vetaram proves curative in all forms of skin diseases, and enables its users to live up to a hundred years. This Ghṛtam is called Vajrakam Ghṛtam.

स्वरसेन च दूर्वायाः पचेत्तैलं चतुर्गुणम्।।
कच्छूर्विचर्चिका पामा अभ्यङ्गादेव नश्यति।। ३१॥

Take the expressed juice of Dūrvā grass and four times as much oil, cook it in the usual officinial method; external applications of this oil cures itches, Pāmā. etc.

द्रुमत्वगर्ककुष्ठानि लवणानि च कूत्रकम्।।
गम्भारिकाचित्रकैस्तैस्तैलं कुष्ठव्रणादिनुत्।। ३२॥

(अथाम्लपित्तचिकित्सा)

धात्रीनिम्बफलं तद्वद्गोमूत्रेण च चित्रकम् ॥
वासामृतापर्पटिकानिम्बभूनिम्बमाकरै(वैः)।।
त्रिफलाकुलत्थै क्वाथः सक्षौद्रश्चाम्लपित्तहा॥ ३३॥

An oil duly cooked and prepared in combination with Druma-bark, Tvak, Trka, Kunṭham, rock salt, Gambīrikā, and cow's urine proves curative in ulcers and skin diseases. A decoction composed of Vāsā, Amṛta, Parpatakam, Nimba, Bhūnimba, Markara, Triphalā, and Kulattha pulse, taken with honey, cures Amlapittam (acidity).

फलत्रिकं पटोलं च तिक्तक्वाथः सितायुतः।।
पीतो यष्टीमधुयुतो ज्वरच्छर्द्यम्लपित्तजित्।। ३४॥

A decoction to Triphalā, Paṭolam, and Tikta, taken with sugar and Yaṣṭimadhu cures fever, vomiting and acidity.

वासाघृतं तिक्तघृतं पिप्पलीघृतमेव च।।
अम्लपित्ते प्रयोक्तव्यं गुडकूष्माण्डकं तथा।। ३५॥

Vāsā-Ghṛtam, Tiktaghṛtam, Pippalī-Ghṛtam and Guḍa-Kūṣmāṇḍam should be employed in Amlapitam.

पिप्पली मधुसंयुक्ता अम्लपित्तविनाशिनी।।
श्लेष्माग्निमान्द्यनुत्पथ्यापिप्पलीगुडमोदकः।। ३६॥

Pippalī taken with honey cures acidity a confection made of Pathyā, and treacle conquers impaired digestion and disases of the deranged Kapham.

पिष्ट्वाजाजीं सधन्याकां घृतप्रस्थं विपाचयेत्।।
कफपित्तारुचिहरं मन्दानलवमिं हरेत्॥ ३७॥

Cook a Ghṛtam in the usual way with a paste of Ajāji, and and Dhānyakam. This Ghṛtam cures impate digestion with a non-relish for food, as well as vomiting and diseases of the deranged Pittam and Kapham.

(इत्यम्लपित्तचिकित्सा)

पिप्पल्यमृतभूनिम्बवासकारिष्टपपटैः।।
खदिरारिष्टकैः क्वाथो विस्फोटार्तिज्वगपहः।। ३८।।

त्रिफलारससंयुक्तं सर्पिस्त्रिवृतया सह।।
प्रयोक्तव्यं विरेकार्थं वीसर्पज्वरशान्तये।।३९।।

A decoction of Pippalī, Amṛta, Bhūnimba, Vāsaka, Ariṣṭa. Parpata and Khadira proves curative in carbuncles with fever. Clarified butter in admixture with the expressed juice (Rasa) of Triphalā and Trivṛt should be given as a purgative in Erysipelas with fever.

खादिरात्रिफलारिष्टपटोलामृतवासकैः।।
क्वाथोऽष्टकाख्यो जयति रोमांतिकमसूरिकाम्।। ४०।।

A decoction of Khadira, Triphalā Ariṣṭa, Paṭolam, Amṛta, and Vāsaka, proves curative in measles and small pox.

कुष्ठवीसर्पविस्फोटकण्ड्वादीनां विघातकः।।
लशुनानां तु चूर्णन्य घर्षो मशकनाशनः।।४१।।

Dusting of the affected part with garlic-powder proves beneficial in carbuncles, Erysipelas, itches, Maśaka and other cutaneous affections.

चर्मकीलं जरुमणिं मशकांस्तिलकालकान्।।
उत्कृन्य शस्त्रेण दहेत्क्षाराग्निभ्यामशेषनः।। ४२।।

In Carmakīlas. Jarumaṇis, Maśaka (described before) the affected part should be first scarified and then cauterised with fire or alkali.

पटोलनीलीलेपः स्याज्जाल
(ज्वाला)गद्रभरोगनुत्।।
गुञ्जाफलैः श्रृतं तलं भृङ्गराजरसेन तुकण्ठ।।
(ण्डु) दारुणकृत्कुष्ठवातव्याविनाशनम्।।४३।।

Plasters composed of Nīlī, and Paṭola leaves cures Pashana-Gardhava (parotitis) oil cooked with Gūñjā berries and the expressed juice of Bhṛṅgarāja cures the from of cutaneous affection known as Kapāla Kuṣṭham,

अर्कास्थितज्जात्रिफलानालीछा भृङ्गराजकम्।।
जीर्णे पक्के लोहचूर्णं काञ्जिकं कृष्णकेशकृत्।।४४।।

A compound consisting of the inner pulps of mango stones, Triphalā, Nīla, Bhṛṅgaja, Kaṇḍupāka and iron dust mixed with Kāñjika imparts a black gloss to grey hair.

क्षीरात्सशर्कररसाद्द्विप्रस्थो मधुकात्पले।।
तैलस्य कुडवं पक्वं तन्नस्यं पलितापहम्।।४५।।

Cook a Kuḍava measure of oil with two Prastha measures of the expressed juice of Parṇa leaves, milk, Iś and Arka. The oil thus prepared removes the greyness of hairs even of old men.

मुखरोगे तु त्रिफलागण्डूषपरिधारणम्।।
गृहधूम यवक्षारपाठाव्योपरसाञ्जनम्।। ४६।।

Gargles of Triphalā-decoction, or of one consisting of chamber soot, nitrate of potash, Pāṭhā, Vyośa, and Rasāñjanam should be held in the mouth in stomatitis and affections of the mouth.

तेजोदं त्रिफलालोध्रं चित्रकं चेति चूर्णितम्।।
सक्षौद्रं धारयेद्वक्त्रे ग्रीवादन्तास्यरोगनुत्।। ४७।।
पटोल निम्बजम्व्वाग्रमालतीनवपल्लवाः।।
पञ्चपल्लवकः श्रेष्ठः कषायो मुखधावने।४८।।

Honey saturated with powders of Lodhra, Triphalā, and Citrakam, held in the mouth, cures diseases of the throat and the teeth. Gargles consisting of a decoction of the five astringent leaves *viz.*, Leaves of Paṭola, Nimba, Jāmvīra, Āmra, and Mālati, should be regarded as the best in diseases of the mouth.

लशुनार्द्रकशिग्रूणां पारुल्या मूलकस्य च ।।
रुदन्त्याश्च रसः श्रेष्ठः कदुष्णः कर्णपूरणे।। ४९।।

The expressed juice of Laśuna, Ārdrakam, Śigru, Pārula, Mūlakam, or Kadali, administered luke worm, forms the best ear-drop in Otalgia.

तीव्रशूलोत्तरे कर्णे सशब्दे क्लेदवाहिनि।।
बस्तमूत्रं क्षिपेत्कोष्णं सैन्धवेनावचूर्णितम्।।५०।।

In acute Otitis, attended with noise in the ears and a shiny discharge, the expressed juice of Snuhī should be poured into the tympanum, after dusting it with powdered rocksalt.

जातीपत्ररसे तैलं पक्कं पूतिककर्णजित्।।
शुण्ठीतैलं सार्षपं च कोष्णं स्यात्कर्णशूलनुत्।।५१।।

Oil cooled with the expressed juice of Jātipatram, as well as Śuṇṭhi-oil, or warm mustard oil proves most efficacious in relieving earache.

पञ्चमूलीश्रृतं क्षीरं स्याच्चित्रकहरीतकी।।
सर्पिर्गुडः षडंगश्चयूषः पीनसशान्तये॥५२॥

Milk cooked in combination with the drugs of the Pañcamūla group, as well as a compound of Citraka, Harītakī, and treacle, or a Saḍaṅga soup (yuṣa) proves curative in cases of catarrh.

अक्षिकुक्षिभवा रोगाः प्रतिश्यायव्रणज्वराः।।
पञ्चैते पञ्चरात्रेण प्रशमं यान्ति लंघनात्।।५३॥

By taking a light diet (*lit*. fasting) for five days in succession a man can get rid of the disorders of digestion, catarrh, fever, ulcer and inflammatory diseases of the eyes.

धात्रीरसानांच दृशः कोपं हरित पूरणात्।।
सक्षौद्रः सैन्धवो वापि शिग्रुदार्वीरसाञ्जनम्।।५४॥

Drops of the expressed juice of Dhātrī, poured into the eyes, allay the local inflammation, and the same result may be obtained by using honey and rocksalt with a solution of Śigru, Dārvī, and Rasāñjanam pasted together.

हरिद्रादारुसिन्धूत्थपथ्याजनवगैरिकेः।।
पिष्टैर्द्रत्तो बहिर्लेपो नेत्रव्याधिनिवारकः।।५५॥

A plaster composed of Haridrā, Dāru-Haridrā, Rasāñjanam, Gairikam and rock-salt pasted together and applied around the eyes relives occular affections.

मृतभ्रष्टाभयालेपात्त्रिफला क्षीरसंयुता।।
शुण्ठीनिम्बदलैः पिष्टैः सुखोष्णैः स्वल्पसैन्धवैः।।
धार्य्यश्चक्षुषि संक्षेपाच्छोथकण्डूरुजापहः।।५६॥

Plasters of Abhayā fried with melted butter, or of Triphalā pasted with milk, or a luke-warm solution of a paste of Śuṇṭhī, Nimba leaves and an extremely small quantity of rocksalt poured into the eyes in the manner of an eye slave, proves efficacious un all forms of occular complaints.

अभयाक्षामृतं चैकद्विचतुर्भागिकं युतम्।।
मध्वाज्यलीढं क्वाथो वा सर्वनेत्ररुगद्रनम्।।५७॥
चन्दनत्रिफलापूगपलाशतरुमूलकैः।।
जलपिष्टैरियं वर्त्तिरशेषतिमिरापहा।। ५८।।

A decoction of one part of Abhayā, two parts of Akṣa, and one part of Amrtam, or a lambative of these drugs made with the admixture of honey and clarified butter, and sticks made of Candana, Triphalā, Pūga, Palāśa and Tarumūla pasted together with water cure all forms of Timira.

दध्नातिघृष्टं मरिचं रात्र्यान्ध्यापहमञ्जनम्।।
त्रिफलाक्वाथकल्काभ्यां सपयस्कं श्रृंत घृतम्।।५९॥
तिमिराण्यचिराद्धन्यात्पीतमेतन्निशामुखे।।

Plasters of Marīca pasted with milk curd and applied in the manner of a collyrium cures all forms of Timira. A Ghṛtam cooked with the admixture of a paste and decoction of Triphalā and milk, and taken at the evening, speedily cures all forms of Timira.

पिप्पलीत्रिफला द्राक्षालोहचूर्णं ससैन्धवम्॥६०॥
भृंगराजरसैर्घृष्टं घृटिकाञ्जनमिष्यते।।
आन्ध्यं सतिमिरं काचं हन्त्यन्यान्नेत्ररोगकान्॥६१॥

Pills made of Pippalī, Drākṣā, iron powders and rocksalt, pasted with the expressed juice of Bhṛṅgarāja, prove efficacious in haemorrhoids, cataract, urticaria and occular affections.

त्रिकटु त्रिफला नक्त सैन्धवं च मनःशिला।।
रुचकं शंखनाभिश्च जातीपुष्पाणि निम्बकम्॥६२॥
रसाञ्जनं भृंगराजं घृतं मधु पयस्तथा।।
एतत्पिष्ट्वा च वटिका सर्वनेत्ररुगर्दिनी।।६३॥

Pills made ot Trikaṭu, Triphalā, rock-salt, Manah-śila Keṭakam, Śaṅkhanābhi, Jāti flowers, Nimba, Rañjanam and Bhṛṅgarāja, pasted together with milk, honey and clarified butter, prove curative in all forms of occular affections.

दग्धमेरण्डकं मूलं लेपात्काकिकपेषितम्।।
शिरोऽर्त्तिनाशयत्याशु पुष्पं वा सुचुकुन्दक(ज)म्।।६४॥
शतमूल्यैरण्डमूलचक्राव्याघ्रीपलैः श्रृतम्।।
तैलं नस्यमरुश्लेष्मतिमिरोर्ध्व(र्द्ध) गदापहम्।।६५॥

Eraṇḍa-roots or Mucukunda flowers, pasted with milk or Kāñjikam, and applied as plasters over the forebead, instantly cure headache. A medicinal oil cooked in combination with Śatānāga, Eraṇḍa roots, Ugra, Cakra, and Vyāghrī, each weighing a Pala weight, and used as an errhine, proves curative in Timira, in diseases of the deranged Vāyu and Kapha, and in diseases of super-clavicular regions.

नाचनं(लवणं)सगुडं विश्वं पिप्पली वा ससैन्वा।।
भुजस्तम्भादिरोगेषु सर्वेषूर्ध्वगदेषु च।। ६६॥

A compound of Viśvam, Pippalī and rock-salt, taken with salt and treacle, proves curative in Bhuja-stambha (Ebb's paralyasis) and diseases of the super-clavicular regions.

सूर्य्यावर्त्ते विधातध्यं नस्यकर्मादिभेषजम्।।
दशमूलीकषायं तु सर्पिः सैन्धवसंयुतम्।।
नस्यमंगविभेदघ्नं सूर्य्यावर्त्तशिरोऽर्त्तिनुत्।।६७॥

Errhines should be freely employed in combating all forms of Sūryāvarta (a type of Cephalagia). A decoction of the druus of the Daśamūla-group mixed with rock-salt and clarified butter should be employed as an errhine in Sūryāvartam,

दघ्ना सौवर्चलाजाजीमधुकं नीलमुत्पलम्।।
पिबेत्क्षौद्रयुतं नारी वातासृग्दरपीडिता।। ६८।।

A woman suffering from an attack of leucorrhoea of the Vātaja type should take a compound of Sauvarcala salt, Ajāji, Madhukam, and Nilotpalam, pasted together with milk-curd, and sweetened with honey.

वासकंस्वरसं पैत्ते गुडूच्या रसमेव वा।।
जलेनामलकीबीजं कल्कं वाससिता मधु।।६९॥
आमलक्या मधुरसं मूलं कार्पासमेव वा।।
पाण्डुप्रदरशान्त्यर्थं पिबेत्तण्डुलवारिणा॥ ७०॥

In the Pittaja form of leucorrhoea the expressed juice of Vāsaka, or Guḍūcī or Āmalaka seeds pasted with water and sweetened with honey and sugar should be administered. For the alleviation of Pāṇḍu type of leucorrhoea a woman should take the expressed juice of Āmalakam, and honey, or that of the Kārpāsa roots in combination with the washings of rice.

तण्डुलीयकमूलं तु सक्षौद्रे सरसाञ्जनम्।।
तण्डुलोदकसंपीतं सर्वांश्चासृक्दराञ्जयेत्।।
कुशमूलं तण्डुलाद्भिः पीतं चासृक्दरं जयेत्।। ७१॥

A paste of Tāṇḍulīyakam roots and Rasāñjanam taken through the vehicle of rice-washings and honey cures all forms of leucorrhoea. Kuśa roots pasted with rice-washings and taken through the same medium conquer all forms of leucorrhoea.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
नाडीव्रणादिचिकित्सावर्णनं
नामैकसप्तत्युत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १७१।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १७२/Chapter CLXXII

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

स्त्रीरोगादिचिकित्सां च वक्ष्ये सुश्रुत तच्छृणु।।
योनिव्यापत्सु भूयिष्ठं शस्यते कर्म वातजित्।। १।।

Dhanvatarī said :—Now hear me, O Suśruta, discourse on the threapeutics of diseases peculiar to the female sex. In all forms of Yoni-vyāpat (such as Vaginitis, etc.,) measures calculated to subdue the deranged Vāyu (soothe the irritated nerves) should be at once resprted to.

वचोपकुञ्चिकाजातीकृष्णावासकसैन्धवम्।।
अजमोदा यवक्षारं चित्रकं शर्करान्वितम्।। २॥
पिष्ट्वालोड्य जलाद्यैश्च खादयेद्धृतभर्जितम्।।
योनिपार्श्वार्त्तिहृद्रोगगुल्मार्शो विनिवर्त्तयेत्।। ३॥

A compound of Vaca, Upakuñcikā, Jāti, Kṛṣṇā, Vāsakam, rocksalt, Ajamodā, Citrakam and sugar pasted with water and well stitted, and fried with clarified butter, alleviates pain at the sides and in the vag, and remoyes haemorrhoids and intestinal glands (Gulmas).

बदरीपत्रसंलेपाद्यो निर्भिन्ना प्रशाम्यति।।
लोध्रतुम्बीफलालेपाद्योनेर्दार्द्यं करोति च।। ४॥

A plaster of pasted Vadārī leaves applied to the affected locality proves curative in rupture of the perineum and vagnia; a plaster of Lodhra and Tumvī-phalam gives firmness to the vaginal muscles.

पञ्चपल्लवपिष्टाह्वमालतीकुसुमैर्घृतम्।।
रविपक्वमसृग्धारं योनिगन्धविनाशनम्॥ ५॥

A medicinal Ghṛtam prepared with the

admixture of the expressed juice of Pañca-pallavas, Yaṣṭi, Arka, and Mālatī flowers, heated in the sun, removes the bad odours of the vagina and cures leucorrhoea.

सकाञ्जिकं जपापुष्पपुष्पं ज्योतिष्मतीदलम्॥
दूर्वापिष्टं च संप्राश्य चित्रकं शर्करान्वितम्॥६॥
धात्र्यञ्जनाभयाचूर्णं तोयपीतं रजो हरेत्॥

Javā flowers pasted with Kāñjikam, a Prastha measure of Jyotiṣmatī leaves pasted with the same substance, Durvā grass pasted with water, Citrakam pasted with sugar and water, and powders of Dhātrī, Añjana and Abhayā taken with water arrest the catsmenial flow.

सदुग्धा लक्ष्मणा पीता नस्याद्वा पुत्रदा ऋतौ॥७॥

Errhines or potions of milk and Lakṣaṇā-juice during the menstrual period (four to twelve days after the suppression of the flow) lead to the conception of a male child.

दुग्धस्यार्द्धाढकं चाज्यमश्वगन्धा च पुत्रदा॥
वन्ध्या पुत्रं लभेत्पीत्वा घृतेन व्योषकेसरम्॥८॥

A half Āḍakam measure of milk cooked with Aśvagandhā and clarified butter should be taken by a woman desiring male offspring; by taking Vyośa and Kesaram with clarified butter even a sterile woman may enjoy the pleasures of motherhood.

कुशकाशोरुचूकानां मूलैर्गोक्षुरकस्य च॥
शृतं दुग्धं सितायुक्तं गर्भिण्या शूलनुत्परम्॥९॥

Milk cooked in combination with the roots of Kuśā, Kāśa, Urubak and Gokṣura and sweetened with sugar should be employed for the alleviation of uterine of abdominal coilc of pregnant women.

पाठालाङ्गलिसिंहास्यमयूरकूटजैः पृथक्॥
नाभिबस्ति भगालेपात्सुखं नारी प्रसूयते॥ १०॥
सूतायाहृच्छिरोबस्तिशूलमर्कन्द
(क्वल्ल)संज्ञितम्॥

Plasters of Pāṭhā, Lāṅgali, Apāmārga, or Kuṭaja applied to the surface of the reproductive organ of an *enciente* lead ro a speedy and easy parturition.

यवक्षारं पिबेत्तत्र मस्तु कोष्णोदकेन वा॥११॥
दशमूलीकृतः क्वाथः साज्यः सूतिरुजापहः॥
शालितण्डुलचूर्णं तु सदुग्धं दुग्धकृद्भवेत्॥ १२॥
विदारी कन्दस्वरसं मूलं कार्पासजं तथा॥
धात्री स्तन्यविशुद्ध्यर्थं मुद्गयूपरसाशिनी॥ १३॥

Potions containing Yavakṣāra and decoctions of Daśamūlam tend to remove all post-parturient pain. Powders of Śāli rice taken with milk should be regarded as possessed of a highly galactogougic virtue. For the purification of the milk of wet nurse the expressed juice of Vidārī flowers or of Kārpāsa roots, or Mudga soup, which acts as an elixir, may be given with advantage.

कुष्ठा वचाभया ब्राह्मी मधुरा क्षौद्रसर्पिषा॥
वर्णायुःकान्तिजननं लेह्यं बालस्य दापयेत्॥ १४॥

A lambative comosed of Kuṣṭhā, Vacā, Abhayā, Brāhmī, and Madhukam pasted together and mixed with honey and clarified butter should be given to a babe for the purpose of improving its intellect and complexion, and of increasing the duration of its life.

स्तन्याभावे पयश्छागं गव्यं वा तद्गुणं पिवेत्॥
स्वेदनं नाग्निशोफार्त्तें मृदा स्यादग्नितप्तया॥ १५॥

In the absence of mother's milk, goat's milk or cow's milk may be safely given to a child; and a swelling about its umbilicus should be alleviated by fomenting the part with a piece of heated clay.

लेहो मुस्तविषायाश्च वमिकासज्वरे पिबेत्॥
सुस्तशुण्ठीविषाबिल्वकूटजैरतिसारनुत॥ १६॥

A compound of iron, Mustakam, and Ativiṣā should be administered in fever with cough and vomiting; a decoction of Musta, Śuṇṭhī, Viṣā, Aruṇa, and Kuṭaja proves curative in dysentery.

मधु व्योषं मातुलुंगं हिक्काच्छर्दिनिवारणम्॥
कुष्ठेन्द्रयवासिद्धार्था निशा दूर्वा च कुष्ठजित्॥ १७॥
महामुण्डितिकोदीच्यक्वाथैः स्नानं ग्रहापहम्॥

A compound of Vyośa, Mātuluṅga and honey cures hic-cough and vomiting. A compound of Kuṣṭham, Indra-yava, Siddhārtha, Niśā and Dūrvā proves efficacious in all forms of cutaneous affections; and a bath in a decoction of Mahāmunditikā and Udicyā proves beneficial

In deseases due to the influences of malignant planets.

सप्तच्छदामयनिशाचन्दनैश्चानुलेपनम्। १८॥
शंखाब्जबीजरुद्राक्ष वचालौहादिधारणम् ॥
ॐ कं टं यं गं वैनतेयाय नमः।।
ॐ हों हां हः मन्त्रेण शान्तिर्वालानां
मार्जनाद्बलिदानतः।।
ॐ ह्रीं बाल ग्रहाद्बलिं गृह्णीत बालं मुञ्चत स्वाहा॥१९॥

The body of such a patient should be smeared with a paste of Saptacchadā, Abhayā, Niśā, and Candanam, or he should be made to wear Vacā, Rudrākṣa, lotus seeds, Śaṅkha, or iron on his person. Magical practices and offerings etc., for the good health and well being of a child, should be done by reciting the Mantra, Oṁ, Kaṁ, Taṁ, Paṁ, Śaṁ, obeisanve to Vainateya. Oṁ, Hauṁ, Haṁ, Haḥ. Om, Hriṁ, O ye malignant planets (disease-spirit), that afflict a child, graciously accept these offerings and renounce your hold upon the child.

तण्डुलाद्भिः शिरीषस्य मलं पीतं विषापहम्।।
तण्डुलाद्भिश्च वर्षाभ्वाः शुक्लायाः सर्पदंशनुत॥२०॥

Śirīṣa-roots taken with the washings of rice tend to neutralise the effects of an imbibed poison; while white Varṣābhu taken through the same medium proves curative in cases of snake-bite.

दध्याज्यं तण्डुलीयं च गृहधूमो निशा तथा।।
पिष्टं पानं तथा क्षौद्रं सिन्धूत्थस्य विषान्तकम्॥२१॥

A compound of Tāṇḍulīyam, chamber-soot, Niśā, and rock salt, pasted together with milk curd and taken with honey, anti-toxic remedy.

अङ्कोटमूलनिष्क्वाथः साज्यः पीतो विषान्तकः।।
यज्जगव्याधिविध्वंसि भेषजं तद्रसायनम्॥२२॥

The expressed juice of Ankoṭa roots mixed with clarified butter acquires a good anti-toxic virtue. A medicine, which arrests disease and decay, is called a Rasāyanam.

सिन्धूत्थशर्कराशुण्ठीकणामधुगुडैः क्रमात्।।
वर्षादिष्वभया सेव्या रसायनगुणैषिणा।।२३॥

Persons desiring to use a Rasāyanam should take Abhayā (Myrobalans) with rock salt, sugar, Śuṇṭhi, Rāsna, honey and treacle respectively during the rains, autumn, winter, spring and summer.

ज्वरस्यान्तेऽभयां चैकां प्रभुङ्क्ते द्वे विभीतके।।
भुक्त्वा मध्वाज्यधात्रीणां चतुष्कं शतवर्षकृत्।।२४॥

A single Abhayā taken after the completion of digestion two Vibhītakīs taken immediately before eating, and four Dhātrīs taken with honey and clarified butter immediately after eating enable their users to live up to a hundredth year.

पीताश्वगन्धा पयासा घृतेनाशेष रोगनुत्।।
मण्डूकपर्ण्याः स्वरसो विदार्य्याश्चामृतोषमः।।२५॥
तिलधात्रीभृंगराजौ जरध्वा वर्पशती भवेत्।।

Aśvagandhā taken with milk and clarified butter conquers a host of bodily ailments. By taking the expressed juice of Maṇḍūkaparṇī, Vidārī, Amṛtā, as well as sesame, Dhātrī and Bhṛṅgarāja, one is able to live up to a hundredth year.

त्रिकटु त्रिफला वह्निर्गुडूची च शतावरी।।२६॥
विडंगलोहचूर्णं तु मधुना सह रोगनुत्।।

A compound of Trikaṭu, Triphalā, Vahnī, Guḍūcī, Śatāvarī, Viḍaṅga, and iron-powders (oxide of iron) taken with honey serves to kill a host of diseases.

त्रिफला च कणा शुण्ठी गुडूची च शतावरी।।२७॥
विडंगभृंगराजादि भावितं सर्वरोगनुत्।।
चूर्णं विदर्य्या मध्वाज्यं लीढ्वा दश स्त्रियो व्रजेत्।।२८।।

A compound of Triphalā, Kaṇā, Śuṇṭhī, Guḍūcī, and Śatāvarī, treated in the manner of a Bhāvanā with the expressed juice of Bhṛṅgarāja etc., acts as a general prophylaxis against disease. By daily taking Vidārī-powders with honey, a man is enable to visit ten women, each night.

घृतं शतावरीकल्कैः क्षीरैर्द्रशगुणैः पचेत्।।
शर्करापिप्पलीक्षौद्रयुक्तं वा जारकं बिदुः।।२९॥

A medicinal Ghṛtam cooked with the addition of ten times as much milk, or a Śatāvarī-paste taken with sugar, honey and Pippalī, acts as a good stomachic and digestant.

प्रतिमर्षोऽनपीडश्च नस्यं प्रवपनं तथा।।
शिरोविरेचनं चेति पञ्चकर्म च कथ्यते॥३०॥

Massage, lubrication of the body with oil or Ghṛtam, and applications of errhines, emeties and purgatives constitute what is technically known as the Pañca Karma.

मासैर्द्विसंख्यैर्माघाद्यैः क्रमात्षड्ऋतवः स्मृताः॥
अग्निसेवामधुक्षीरविकृतीः परीपेवयेत्॥ ३१॥

There are six seasons of the year, and each season last for a period of two months, in which warming one's self in fire or badking in the sun, and use of honey, milk or its modifications should be respectively used.

स्त्रीयुक्तः शिशिरे तद्वद्वसन्ते न दिवा स्वपेत्॥
त्यजेद्वर्षासु स्वप्नादीञ्छरदिन्दोश्च रश्मयः॥ ३२॥

Sexual congress is benefical in winter (December, January); day sleep is injurious in spring (April and May). Exposure to moon-beams in Śarat (October and November) and excessive sleep during the rains should be avoided.

पथ्यानि शालयोमुद्गा वर्षाम्भः क्वथितं पयः॥
निम्बातसीकुसुम्भानां शिग्रुसर्पपयोस्तथा॥ ३३॥
ज्योतिष्मतीमूलकानां तैलानि च हरन्ति हि॥
कृमिकुष्ठप्रमेहांश्च वातश्लेष्मशिरोरुजः॥ ३४॥

Śālī rice, Mudga pulse, rain water and boiled water are always wholesome. Oil expressed otu of Nimba, Atasī, Kusumbha, or Śigru seeds, as well as mustard oil, and Jyotiṣmati oil prove efficious in cases of intestinal worms, cutaneous affections, urinary and kidney complants and the type of Cephalagia due to the action of the deranged Vāyu and Kapham.

दाडिमामलकीकोलकरमद्रपियालकम्॥
जम्बीरं नागरंगं च आम्रातककपित्थकम्॥ ३५॥
पित्तलान्यनिलघ्नानि कफोत्क्लेशकराणि च॥
जलं जीमूतकेक्ष्वाकुकुटजाकृतबन्धनम्॥ ३६॥
धामार्गवश्च संयोज्याः सर्वथा वमनेष्वमी॥
पूर्वाह्णे वमनायैते मदनेन्द्रयवी वचा॥ ३७॥

Dāḍima, Āmalakī, Kola, Karmarda, Piyālakam. Jambīra, Nāgaram, Āmrātakam, and Kapittham generate the Pittam, destroy the Vāyu and produce diseases, which are caused through the agency of the deranged Kapham. Kāla Jimūta, Ikṣvāku, Kuṭaja, Kṛtabadhanam, and Dhāmārgava combinedly form one of the most potent of emetic compounds, and should be always used for the purpose of inducing vomiting. A compound consisting. of Vaca, Indrayava and Madana may be used for emetic purposes in the morning.

मृदुकोष्ठश्च पित्तेन स्वरो वातकफाश्रयात्॥
मध्यमः समदोषे स्यात्त्रिवृत्तित्ते विरेचनम्॥ ३८॥

Easy (loose) motions of the bowels should be attributed to the action of the (deranged) Pittam, normal motions of the bowels indicate a state of normal equilibrium among the fundamental principles of the organism, while constipation of the bowels is brought about through the agency of the deranged Vāyu and Kapham. In cases, which indicate the predominance of the deranged Pittam, purgings should be induced with the help of Trivṛt.

शर्करामधुसंयुक्तं सैन्धवं नागरं त्रिवृत्॥
हरीतकीविडंगानि गोमूत्रेण विरेचनम्॥ ३९॥

A compound consisting to Trivṛt, Nāgaram, and rock salt pounded together and taken with sugar and honey, or that composed of Harītakī and Viḍaṅga pounded together and administered through the vehicle of cow's urine acts as a purgative.

एरण्डतैलं त्रिफलाक्वाथश्च द्विगुणस्तथा॥
वातोल्बणेषु दोषेषु भोजयित्वाथ वामयेत्॥ ४०॥

Eraṇḍa oil in combination with a decoction of Triphalā, twice as much as the former, asts as a good purgative. In diseases indicating an extreme predominance of the deranged Vāyu, the patient should be first fed and then caused to belch out the ingested food.

वंशादिनत्रं कुर्वीत पडष्टद्वादशांगुलम्॥
कर्कन्धूफलवच्छिद्रं वस्तिरुत्तानशायिने॥ ४१॥

Hollow bamboo, stems, to the lengths of six, eight, and twelve fingers respectively, and with apertures to the girth of a Karkaṇḍu fruit, should be cut out and used for the purpose of applying enematas; the patient to be thus treated should be laid on his back during the application.

निरूहदानेऽपि विधिरयमेवमुदीरितः॥
अर्द्धत्रिषट्पले मात्रा लघुमध्योत्तमः क्रमात्॥ ४२॥

This rule should be likewise observed in applying enematas of the Nirūha class. The full, middle, and small doses of clysters (fluid to be syringed into the rectum) must not exceed six, three, and a half Pala weights respectively.

पथ्याक्षधात्र्याएकद्विचतुर्भागा रुगद्रनाः।।
शतावर्य्यसृताभृङ्गसिन्धुवारादिभाविताः।। ४३॥

One part of Pathyā, two parts of Akṣa, and four parts of Dhātrī pounded together and treated with the expressed juice of Śatāvarī and Bhṛṅgarāja in the manner of a Bhābanā cure all distempers of the body.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
स्त्रीरोगचिकित्सादिकथनं नाम
द्विसप्तत्युत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १७२।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १७३/Chapter CLXXIII

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

द्रव्याणि मधुरीनि वक्ष्ये रोगहराण्यहम्।।
शलिषष्टिकगो धूमक्षीरं घृत रसो मधु।।१॥
मज्जाशृङ्गाटकयवकशेर्विर्वारुगोक्षुरम्।।
गम्भारी पौष्करं बीजं द्राक्षा खर्जूरकं बला।। २॥
नारिकलेक्ष्वात्मणुप्ता विदारी च प्रियालकम्।।
मधुकं तालकष्मांडं मुख्योऽयं मधुरो गणः।। ३॥

Dhanvantarī said :—The group of drugs known as Madhurādi Gaṇa, which are possessed of disease-killing properties, consists of Śāli, Yaṣṭhika, wheat, milk, clarified butter, honey, marrow, Śṛṅgātakam, barley corn, Erbāru, Gokṣuram, Gāmbhārī, lotus seeds, raisins, dates, Valā, cocoanut, Ātmagupā, Vidārī, Piyālakam, Madhukam, Tāla, and Kuṣmāṇḍam.

मूर्च्छादाहप्रशमनः षडिन्द्रियप्रसादनः।।
कृमिकृत्कफकृच्चैव एकोऽत्यर्थं निषेवितः।। ४॥
श्वासकासाम्यमाधुर्य्यस्वरघातार्वुदानि च।।
गलगण्डश्लीपदानि गुडलेपादि कारयेत्॥ ५॥

They alleviate epileptic fits and a burning sensation in the body, soothe the six organs, and being partaken of in exclusion of all other things, generate the Kapham, and worms in the intestines, and bring on cough, dyspnoea, with a sweet taste in the mough, hoarseness, tumours, goitres, and elephantiasis, etc.

दाडिमामलकाम्रं च कपित्थकरमद्रकौ।।
मातुलुङ्गाम्रातकं च वदरं तिन्तिडीफलम्।। ६।।
दधि तक्रं काञ्जिकं च लकुचं चाम्लवेतसम्।।
अम्लो लोणः शुण्ठीयुक्तो जारणः पाचनो रसः॥७॥

Dāḍima, Āmalakam, Āmram, Kapittha, Karmarda, Mātuluṅga, Āmrātakam, Vadaram, Tiṇtiḍi, milk curd, whey Kāñjikam, Lakucam, Amla-Vetasam and Amla-lona form the acid group. The last named one, taken with Śuṇṭhi, acts as a good digestant, and stomachic.

क्लेदनो वातकृद्वृष्यो विदाही चानुलोमनः।।
अम्लोऽत्यर्थं सेव्यमानः कुर्य्याद्धै दन्तहर्षकम्॥८॥
शरीरस्य च शैथिल्यं स्वरकण्ठास्यहृद्दहेत्।।
दिन्नभिन्नव्रणादीनि पाचयित्वाग्निभावितः।।९॥

These acid fruits generate the Vāyu in the system, give rise to an increased secretion of the mucous membranes of the body, take a long time to be digested, and are, possessed of considerable constructive properties. The acid taste exclusively partaken of produces tooth-edge, looseness of the limbs a burning sensation in the heart and epiastrium, and establishes suppuration in excised or incised wounds, like a living fire.

लवणानि यवक्षारसर्जिकादिश्च लावणः।।
शोधनः पाचनः क्लेदी विश्लेषसर्पणादिकृत्।। १०॥
मार्गरोधी माद्रवकृत्स एकः परिषेवितः।।
गात्रकण्डूकोष्ठशोथवैवर्ण्यं जनयेद्रसः।।
रक्तवातं पित्तरक्तं पुंस्त्वेन्द्रियरुजादिकम्।। ११॥
व्योषशिग्रूमूलकं देवदारु च कुष्ठकम्।।
लशुनं वल्गुजी फलं मुस्तागुग्गुलुलाङ्गली।। १२॥
कटुको दीपनः शोधी कुष्ठकण्डूकफान्तकृत्।।
स्थौल्यालस्यक्रिमिहरः शुक्रमेदोविरोधनः।।
एकोऽत्यर्थं सेव्यमानः भ्रमदाहादिकृद्भवेत्।। १३॥

The different kinds of salt, Yavakṣāra (nitrats of potash) and barilla etc., form the saline group, which acts as a laxative, liquefacient and digestant agent, and gives rise to increased mucous secretion, and its potency readily expands through the whole organism. The saline taste exclusively partaken of tends to obsturct the vessels of the body, brings on resolution of tumours, and begets urticaria, oedema, erythematous, eruptions, discolouring of complexion, Rakta-Vātam, Pitta-Raktam, virile impotency and diverse kinds of pain in the body. Vyośą, Śigru, Mūlaka, Devadāru, Kuṣṭakam, Laśuna, Valguja-phala, Musta, Guggulu, and Lāṅgali, are pungent, appetising, cleanse the system of the morbific diatheses (Śodhī, it may also mean laxative) and conquer itches, skin-disease and the deranged Kapham. These things, exclusively taken, reduce corpulency, bring on physical lassitude, act as good vermifuginous agents, reduce the quantity of fat and semenin the system, and produce a burning sensation in the body.

कृतमालः करीराणि हरिद्रेन्द्रयवास्तथा।।
स्वादुकण्टकवेत्राणि बृहतीद्वयशङ्खिनी।। १४॥
गुडूची च द्रवन्ती च त्रिवृन्मण्डूकपर्ण्यपि।।
कारवेल्लकवार्त्ताकुकरवीरकवासकाः।। १५॥
रोहिणी शङ्खचूर्णं च कर्कोटो वै जयन्तिका।।
जातीवारुणकं निम्बो ज्योतिष्मती पुनर्नवा।। १६॥
तिक्तो रसश्छेदनः स्याद्रोचनी दीपनस्तथा।।
शोधनो ज्वरतृष्णाघ्नो मूर्च्छाकण्ठार्तिकादिजित्॥१७॥

Kṛtamāla, Karīra, Haridrā, Indrayava, the sweet Kaṇṭakam, the sweet Vetram, the two kinds of Bṛhatī, Śaṅkhinī, Guḍūcī, Dravanti, Trivṛt, Maṇḍūkaparṇī, Kạravellakam, Vārtāku, Karavīra, Vāsaka, Rohiṇī, Śaṅkhapuṣpī, Karkoṭa, Jayantikā, Jāti, Varuṇakam, Nimba. Jyotiṣmatī, and Punarnavā, are bitter in flavour, tend to set flow the arrested serum (free the venal circulation), are relishing, refrigerant, and laxative, improve the digestive capacity, and conquer fever, epileptic fits and itching sensations.

विण्मूत्रक्लेदसंशोषो ह्यत्यर्थं स च सेवितः।।
हनुस्तम्भाक्षेपकार्त्तिशिरःशूलव्रणादिकृत्। १८॥

These drugs, exclusively taken, dry up the excrementitous matter of the organism, and prove remedial in cases of wryneck, convulsion. cephalagia and ucler.

त्रिफलासल्लकीजम्बु आम्रातकवटादिकम् ।।
तिन्दुकं वकुलं शालं पालङ्कीमुद्गचिल्लकम्॥ १९॥

The group consisting of Triphalā, Śallakī, Jambū, Āmrātakam, Vaṭa and its kindred species, Tindukam, Vakulam, Śālam, Pālaṅkam, Mudga, and Cillakam are astringent, and absorbant, arrest local secretions, and produce granulations in ulcers.

कषायो ग्राहको रोपी स्तम्भनक्लेदशोषणः।।
एकोऽत्यर्थं सेव्यमानो हृदये चाथ पीडकः॥
मुखशोषज्वराध्मानमन्यास्तम्भादिकारकः।।२०।।

Exclusively taken, these drugs beget pain at the chest, fever, parchedness of the mouth, distension of the abdomen, and wry neck.

हरिद्राकुष्ठलवणं मेषशृङ्गिबलाद्वयम्।।
कच्छुरा सल्लकी पाठा पुनर्नवा शतावरी॥ २१॥
अग्निमन्थो ब्रह्मदण्डी श्वदंष्ट्रैरण्डके तथा।।
यवकोलकुलत्थादिकर्षांशी दशमूलकम्।।
पृथक् समस्तो वातातोर्बहुपित्तहरस्तथा॥ २२॥

Haridrā, Kuṣṭham, salt, Meṣaśṛṅgī, the two kinds of Valā Kacchura, Śallakī, Punarnavā, Śatāvarī, Agnimantha, Brahmadaṇḍī, Śvadanṣṭrā, Eraṇḍa, Yava, Kola, Kulattha, Karṣāśī, and Daśamūlam, these drugs, whether severally or in combination, destroy the deranged Vāyu, and subdue the deranged Pittam and Kapham.

शतावरी विदारी च बालकोशीरचन्दनम्।।
दूर्वा वटः पिप्पली च बदरी सल्लकी तथा।। २३॥
कदली चोत्पलं पद्ममुदुम्बरपटोलकन्।।
अथ श्लेष्महरो वर्गो हरिद्रागुडकुष्ठकम्॥२४॥
शतपुष्पी च जाती च व्योषारग्वधलाङ्गली।।
सर्पिस्तैलवसामज्जाः स्नेहेषु प्रवरं स्मृतम्।। २५॥

The group consisting of such drugs as Śatāvarī, Vidārī, Vālakam, Uṣira, Candanam, Dūrvā, Vaṭa, Pippalī, Vadārī, Śallakī, Kadaḷī, Utpatam, Padma, Audumbara and Paṭolakam acts as good phlegmagogue, Haridrā, treacle with Kuṣṭhakam, Śatapuṣpī, Jāti, Vyośa, Āragvadha, and Lāṅgali are possessed of the same virtue as the foregning ones; clarified butter, oil, myosin and marrow are the best of all lardaceous substance.

तथा धीस्मृतिमेधाग्निकाङ्क्षिणां शस्यते घृतम्।।
केवलं पैत्तिके सर्पिर्वातिके लवणान्वितम्।। २६॥
देयं बहुकफे वापि व्योषक्षारसमायुतम्।।
ग्रन्थिनाडीकृमिश्लेष्ममेदोमारुतरोगिषु। ।२७॥

Persons desiring toe improve their memory, intelligence and disgestive capacity should regularly take clarified butter; Ghṛtam unmixed with any thing should be given in diseases of the deranged Pittam, in combination with salts in diseases of the deranged Vāyu, and in admixture with Vyośa or alkalis in glandular affections, sinuses, worms in the intestines, and diseases brought about through the agency of the deranged Vāyu, or thorugh the predominance of the deranged Kapham.

तेलं लाघवदार्ढ्याय क्रूरकोष्ठेषु देहिषु।।
वातातपाम्बुभारस्त्रीव्यायामक्षीणधातुषु।। २८।।

Oil which imparts lightness and firmness to the body, should be internally administered to patients suffering from extreme constipation of the bowels, to those whose fundamental organic principles have suffered a diminution through sexual excesses, carrying of inordinately heavy loads, excessive physical labour, and exposure to wind and water.

रूक्षक्लेशक्षयात्यग्निवातावृतपथेषु।।
अथ दग्ध्वा शिराजालं योनिकर्म शिरोरुजि(जम्)।।२९।।

It should be used in vaginal enematas, after cauterising a vein, in obstruction of the vessels of the body, for removing a parched condition of the organism, after fatiguing physical labour, and for making up any loss in the system.

उत्तमस्य पलं मात्रा त्रिभिश्चाक्षेश्च मध्यमे।।
जघन्यस्य पल्लार्द्धेन स्नेहक्वाथौषधेषु च॥ ३०॥

In connection with emulsive medicinal decoctions the full does of oil should be understood as a Palam weight; three Akṣa weight is the middling dose, and a half Palam weight is the smallest (Jaghanyam) dose.

जलमुष्णं घृते देयं पृथके तैले तु शस्यते।।
स्नेहे पित्ते तु तृष्णायां पिबेदुष्णोदकं नरः।। ३१॥

Hot water should be given with Ghṛtam, while it should be separately given to a patients ot whom oil may be prescribed. A man feeling himself thirsty after taking any kind of Ghṛtam or oil should drink hot water.

वातानुलोमं दीप्तांग्नेर्वर्च्चः स्निग्धस्य तन्मतम्।।
रूक्षस्य स्नेहनं कार्य्यमभिस्निग्धस्य रूक्षणम्।। ३२॥

Measures calculated to restore the deranged Vāyu to its normal condition should be resorted to with the help of any emulsive-substance in respect of patients of good diges tive capacity. Diaphoretic measures should be employed in respect of person of extremely parched temperament, while parchifying measures should be adapted in cases of over-dose of an oil or Ghṛtam.

श्यामाककोरदोषान्नतक्रपिण्याकसक्तुभिः।।
वातश्लेष्मणि वाते वा कफे वा स्वेद इष्यते॥
न स्वेदयेदतिस्थूलरूक्षदुर्बलमूर्च्छितान्।।३३॥

A compound of Śāmaka, Koradusa, or boiled rice, or Pinyākam, pasted with whey and made warm, should be used in fomenting the body of the patient, in diseases of the deranged Vāyu and Kapham, or in those of the deranged Vayu, or in those of the deranged Kapham. Extremely corpulent, or weak patients, as well as those of parched temperament, or suffering form epileptic fits should not be fomented at all.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे रोगसारादिवर्णनं
नाम त्रिसप्तत्युत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।।१७३।।

———:o:———

अध्याय १७४/Chapter CLXXIV

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

घृततैलादि वक्ष्यामि शृणु सुश्रुत रोगनुत्॥
शंखपुष्पी वचा सोमा ब्राह्मी ब्रह्मसुवर्चला॥ १॥
अभया च गुडूची च अटरूपकवागुजी॥
एतैरक्षसमैर्भागैर्घृतप्रस्थं विपाचयेत्॥ २॥
कष्टकार्य्या रसप्रस्थक्षीरप्रस्थसमन्वितम्॥

Dhanvantarī said :—Hear me, O Suśruta, who art well conversent with the nature of diseases, discourse on the preparations and efficacies of different medicinal oils and Ghṛtas. Cook a Prastha measure of clarified butter with an Akṣa measure of each of the following drugs. *viz.*, Śaṅkhapuṣpī, Vacā, Somā, Brāhmī, Brahma, Suvarcalā, Abhayā, Guḍūcī, Ataruśaka and Vāgucī, in combination with a Prastha measure of the expressed juice of Kaṇṭakārī and the same quantity of milk.

एतद्ब्राह्मीघृतं नाम श्रुतिमेधाकरं परम्॥ ३॥
त्रिफलाचित्रकबलानिर्गुण्डी निम्बवासकाः॥
पुनर्नवा गुडूची च बृहती च शतावरी॥ ४॥

This Ghṛtam is called Brāhmī Ghṛtam. It improves the intellect and memory. Cook a Ghṛtam with Triphalā, Citrakam, Valā, Nirguṇḍī, Nimba, Vāsaka, Punarnavā, Guḍūcī, the two kinds of Vṛhatī and Śatāvarī, or with as many of them as are available.

एतैर्घृतं यथालाभं सर्वरोगविमर्द्रनम्॥
बलाशतकषाये तु तैलस्यार्द्धाढकं पचेत्॥
कल्कैर्मधूकमञ्जिष्ठाचन्दनोत्पलपद्मकैः॥५॥
सूक्ष्मैलापिप्पलीकुष्ठत्वगेलागुरुकेसरैः॥
गन्धाश्वजीवनीयैश्च क्षीराढकसमाश्रितम्॥ ६॥

This Ghṛtam may be used with benefit in all forms of disease. Cook half an Āḍakam of oil with a decoction of a hundred Valās and a paste of Madhukam, Mañjīṣṭhā, Candana, Utpalam, Padmakam, Sukṣmailā, Pippalī, Kuṣṭham, Tvak, Elā, Aguru, Kesara, Aśvagandhā, and drugs of the Jīvanīya group. cook it over a gentle fire, and keep it in a silver pitcher after cooking.

एतन्मृद्वग्निना पक्वं स्थापयेद्राजते शुभे॥
सर्ववातविकारांस्तु सर्वधात्वन्तराश्रयान्॥ ७॥
तैलमेतत्प्रशमयेद्बल्याख्यं राजबल्लभम्॥
शतावरीरसप्रस्थं क्षीरप्रस्थं तथैव च॥ ८॥
शतपुष्पं देवदारु मांसी शैलेयकं बला॥
चन्दनं तगरं कुष्ठं मनःशिला ज्योतिष्मती॥९॥

This Ghṛtam, which is named as Rājaballabham, proves highly efficacious in all diseases of the deranged Vāyu, no matter what fundamental principle of the organism it might have affected, as well as in diseases of the deranged Kapham. Cook a Prastha measure of clarified butter with a Prashtha measure of the expressed juice of Śatāvarī and a Prastha measure of milk, as well as with the addition of the paste of a Karṣa of each of the followings drugs, *viz.*, Śatapuṣpā, Devadāru, Mānsī, Śaileyakaṁ, Valā, Candanam, and Tagaram.

एतैः कर्षसमैः कल्कैः घृतप्रस्थं विपाचयेत्॥
कुब्जवामनपंगूनां बधिरव्यंगकुष्ठिनाम्॥ १०॥
वायुना भग्नगात्राणां ये च सीदन्ति मैथुने॥
जराजर्जरगात्राणां चाध्मानमुखशोषिणाम्॥ ११॥
त्वग्गताश्चापि ये वाता शिरास्नायुगताश्च ये॥
सर्वांस्तान्नाशयत्याशु तैलं रोगकुलान्तकम्॥ १२॥
नारायणमिदं तैलं विष्णु नोक्तं रुगद्रनम्॥

Hanchbacks, dwaris, maimed persons, deaf ones, or those suffering from Vyaṅga or Kuṣṭham, as well as those who suffer from distortions of limbs in consequence of the enargement of the bodily Vāyu, or meet disappointment during the middle part of an act of sexual congress, persons suffering from the imbecilities, of old age, or from tympanites or dryness of the mouth, or from diseases affecting the skin, veins and ligaments have got a splendid remedy in this Nārāyaṇa Tailam, the killer of all diseases, the recipe of which was formerly disclosed by Viṣṇu himself.

पृथक्तैलं घृतं कुर्य्यात्समस्तैरौषधैः पृथक्॥ १३॥
शतावर्य्या गुडूच्यावा चित्रके रोचनान्वितैः॥
निर्गुण्ड्या वा प्रसारः स्यात्कण्टकार्य्या रसादिभिः॥१४॥
वर्षाभूवालया वापि वासकन फलत्रिकैः॥
ब्राहया चैरण्डकेनापि भृंगराजेन कुष्टिना॥ १५॥

मुसल्या दशमूलेन खदिरेण वटादिभिः॥

Oils or Ghṛtas may be separately cookes in admixture with each of the following drugs, *viz.* Śatāvarī, Guḍūcī, Citrakam, Vyośa, Nimba, the expressed juice of Nirguṇḍī, Prariṇī, or Kaṇṭakārī, Varṣābhu, Valā, Vāsaka, Phalatrikam, Brāhmī, Eraṇḍa, Yaṣṭhika, Bhṛṅgarāja, Musal, Daśamūlam, Khadira and Vaṭa.

वटिका मोदको वापि चूर्णं स्यात्सर्वरोगनुत्॥ १६॥
घृतेन मधुना वापि आद्भिः खण्डगुडादिभिः॥
लवणैः कटुकैर्युक्तं यथालाभं च रोगनुत्॥ १७॥
चित्रकार्कत्रिवृद्वापि यवानीहयमारकम्॥
सुधां च बालां गणिकां सप्तपर्णसुवर्चिकाम्। १८॥
ज्योतिष्मतीञ्च संभृत्य तैलं धीरो विपाचयेत् ॥
एतन्निष्यन्दनं तैलं भृशं दद्याद्भगन्दरे॥ १९॥

Confection, pills, or pulverised compounds of the foregoing drugs, taken with honey, sugar, and clarified butter, or with water, prove curative in all diseases. The intelligent one should cook a medicinal oil in combination with Citrakam, Trivṛt, Pāṭhā, Malapum, Hayamārakam, Sudhā, Vacā, Lāṅgalakim, Saptaparṇam, Suvarcikā, and Jyotiṣmāli. This oil is called Syandanam Tailam and should be employed for the purpose of asepsising and healing ulcers, and especially in fistula in ano.

शोधनं रोपणं चैव सर्ववर्णकरं परम्॥
चित्रकाद्यं महातैलं सर्वरोगप्रभंजनम्॥ २०॥
अजमोदं ससिन्दूरं हरितालं निशाद्वयम्॥
क्षारद्वयं फेनयुतमार्द्रक सर(शव) लोद्भवम्॥ २१॥
इन्द्रवारुण्यपामार्गकदलैः स्यन्दनैः समम्॥
एभिः सर्षपजं तैलमजामूत्रैश्च योजितम्॥ २२॥

The medicinal oil of great efficacy, which is called Citrakādyam Tailam, cures all diseases; cook mustard oil in combination with Ajamodā, Sindūra, Haritālam, the two kinds of Niśā, the two kinds of Kṣāra, Phena, Ārdrakam, Sarala, Indra-Vāruṇī, Apāmārga, Kadala and Kandala taken in equal parts with the addition of the usual quantity of goat's urine.

मृद्वग्निना पचेदेतद्गव्यक्षीरेण संयुतम्॥
अजमोदादिकं तैलं गण्डमालां व्यपोहति॥ २३॥
विदग्धस्तु पचेत्पक्कं पक्कं चैव विशोधयेत्॥
रोपणं मृदुभावं च तैलेनानेन कारयेत्। ।२४॥

This Tailam should be cooked over a gentle fire and with the admixture of cow-milk. The oil thus cooked and prepared is called Ajamodā Tailam, which proves highly efficacious in scrofula and scrofulous sores. It induces satisfactory suppuration in indurated or partially suppurated sores, and cleanse the suppurating ones. Healing, granulation and softening of ulcers may be brought about with the help of this Ajamodā oil, which is one of the most efficacious of medicinal oils, and cures a host of bodily distempers.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे ब्राह्मीघृतादिवर्णनं नाम चतुः
सप्तत्युत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १७४॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १७५/Chapter CLXXV

रुद्र उवाच

एवं धन्वन्तरिर्विष्णुः सुश्रुतादीनुवाच ह॥
हरिः पुनर्हरायाह नानायोगान्नुगद्रनान्॥ १॥

Rudra said:—Thus the holy Dhanvantarī, who is an incarnation of Viṣṇu, discoursed on many a medicinal compound of infallible potency, which (Hari) formerly disclosed to Hara.

हरिरुवाच

सर्वज्वरेषु प्रथमं कार्य्यं शङ्कर लङ्घनम्॥
क्वथितोदकपानं च तथा निर्वातसेवनम्॥ २॥

Harī said :—O Śaṅkara, in all types of fever the patient should bemade to fast and kept in a room protected from the wind. Boiled water should be given to him for drink.

अग्निस्वेदाज्ज्वरास्त्वेवं नाशमायान्ति हीश्वर।।
वातज्वरहरः क्वाथो गुडूच्या मुस्तकेन च।। ३।।

Dry formenatitons prove efflcacious in all forms of fever; a decoction of Musta and Guḍūcī proves antidotal to the Vātaja type.

दुरालभैश्चैव घृतं पित्तज्वरहरः शृणु।।
शुण्ठीपर्पटमुस्तैश्च बालकोशीरचन्दनैः।। ४।।

A decoction of Duralabhā cures Pittaja fever, and hear that, a decoction of Śuṇṭhī, Parpaṭa, Musta, Vālaka, Uśira and Candana proves remedial in the same type.

साज्यः क्वथः श्लेष्मजं तु सशुण्ठिः सदुरालभः।।
सवालकः सर्वज्ज्वरं सशुण्ठिः सहपर्पटः।। ५।।

A decoction of the Śunnṭi and Duralabhā taken with ghṛtam proves curative in the Kaphaja type or fever. A decoction of Śuṇṭhi, Vālakam and Prapaṭam proves curative in all forms of fever.

किराततिक्तैर्नारीगुडूचीशुण्ठिमुस्तकैः।।
पित्तज्वरहरः स्याच्च शृण्वन्यं योगमुत्तमम्।। ६।।

A decoction of Taktā, Eraṇḍa, Guḍucī, Śuṇṭhi, and Mustaka cures Pittaja fever; now hear me enumerate the other medicinal compounds of infallible efficacy.

बालकोशीरपाठाभिः कण्टकारिकमुस्तकैः।।
ज्वरनुच्च कृतः क्वाथस्तथा वै सुरदारुणा।। ७।।

A decoction of Vālaka, Uśira, Pāṭhā, Kaṇṭakārī, Mustaka, and Devadāru acts as a good febrifuge remedy.

धन्याकनिम्बमुस्तानां समधुः स तु शङ्कर।।
पटोलपत्रयुक्तस्तु गुडूचीत्रिफलायुतः।। ८।।

O Śaṅkara,a decoction of Dhānyakam, Nimva and Musta taken with honey, or a decoction of Triphalā, Guḍucī, and Poṭola leaves, internally administered.

पीतोऽखिलज्वरहरः क्षुधाकृद्वातनुत्त्विदम्।।
हरीतकीपिप्पलीनामामलीचित्रकोद्भवम्।। ९।।
चूर्णंज्वरं च क्वथितं धान्य(धन्या) कोशीरपपर्पटैः।।
आमलक्या गुडूच्या च मधुयुक्तं सचन्दनम्।। १०।।

Acts as an appetising, Vāyu-subding, and febrifuge medicine. Powders of Harītakī, Pippalī, Āmalā and Citrakam taken with a decoction of Dhānyakam, Uśira and Parpaṭam, or a decoction of Āmalakī, Guḍcī, and Candanam taken with honey proves curative in all forms of fever.

समस्तज्वरनुच्च स्यात्सन्निपातहरं शृणु।।
हरिद्रानिम्बत्रिफलामुस्तकैर्देवदारुणा।। ११।।

No hear me, discourse on the medicinal compounds, which have the efficacy of subduing the Sānnipātika forms of fever. A decoction of Haridrā, Nimva, Triphalā, Mustakam, Devadāru, Katurohiṇī and Paṭola leaves destroys Sānnipātika fever.

कषायं कटुरोहिण्या सपटोलं सपत्रकम्।।
त्रिदोषज्वरनुच्च स्यात्पीतं तु क्वथितं जलम्।। १२।।
कण्टकार्य्या नागरस्य गुडूच्या पुष्करेण च।।
जग्ध्वा नागबलाचूर्णं श्वासकासादिनुद्भवेत्।। १३।।
कफवातज्वरे देयं जलमुष्णं पिपासिने।।

Powders of Nāgavalā, taken with a decoction of Guḍucī, Puṣkara, Nāgaram and Kaṇṭākarī subdues cough, asthma, etc. Hot water should be given for the alleviation of thirst in fever due to the action of the deranged Vāyu and Kapham. Cooked Śāli rice reduced to the consistency.of a soup, rice gruel, or Mudga soup should be given to a fever patient for the subsidence of fever.

विश्वपर्पटकोशीरमुस्तचन्दनसाधितम्।। १४।।
दद्यात्सुशीतलं वारि तृट्छर्दिज्वरदाहनुत्।।
बिल्वादिपपञ्चमूलस्य क्वाथः स्याद्वातिके ज्वरे।।१५।।

Water boiled with Viśva, Parpaṭakam, Uśira, and Candanam, and subsequently cooled down, should be given for the alleviation of fever thirst and vomiting. A decoction of the drugs of the Pañcamūlam group proves remedial to Vātaja fever.

पाचनं पिप्पलीमूलं गुडूचीविश्वभेषजम्।।
वातज्वरे त्वयं क्वथो दत्तः शान्तिकरः परः।। १६।।

A decoction of Pippalī-mūlam, Guḍucī, and Viśva-bheṣajam conquers Vātaja fever.

पित्तज्वरघ्नः समधुः क्वथः पर्पटानिम्बयोः।।
विधाने क्रियमाणेऽपि यस्य संज्ञा न जायते।। १७।।

A decoction of Nimba and Parpaṭakam, taken with honey, proves curative in Pittaja fever.

पादयोस्तु ललाटे वा दहेल्लौहशलाकया।।
तिक्ता पाठा पर्पटाश्च विशाला त्रिफला त्रिवृत्।।

सक्षीरो भेदनः क्वाथः सर्वज्वरविशोधनः।१८॥

The forehead and soles of the feet of a fever patient, who can not be restored to consciousness even with the employment of ordinary restorative measures, should be cauterised with an iron rod. A purgative decoction consisting of Tiktā, Paṭhā, Parpaṭa, Viśāla, Triphalā, and Trivṛt, taken with boiled milk, proves curative in all forms of fever.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे ज्वरहरनानायोगादिवर्णनं नाम
पञ्चसप्तत्युत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १७५॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १७६/Chapter CLXXVI

श्रीभगवानुवाच

सप्तरात्रात्प्रजायन्ते खल्वाटस्य कचाः शुभाः॥
दग्धहस्तिदन्तलेपात्साजाक्षीररसाञ्जनात्॥ १॥

The Deity said :—Plasters of the ashes of elephant's tusks and Rasāñjanam pasted with goat's milk and applied for seven days in succession, contribute to the growth of beards and mustachios.

भृङ्गराजरसेनैव चतुर्भागेन साधितम्॥
केशवृद्धिकरं तैलं गुञ्जाचूर्णान्वितेन च॥ २॥
एलामांसीकुष्ठमुरायुक्तमभ्यङ्गतः शिवम्॥
गुञ्जाफलं समादेयं लेपनं चन्द्रलुप्तनुत्॥ ३॥

Oil, cooked with its quarter part of the expressed juice of Bhṛṅgarāja and Guñjā-powders, helps the growth of hair. For the cure of baldness (alopacea), first rub the scalp with a paste of Elā, Mānsī, Kuṣṭham, and Murā, and then apply a plaster of pasted Guñjā berries over it.

आम्रास्थिचूर्णलेपाद्वै केशाः सूक्ष्मा भवन्ति च॥
करंजामलकैलाललाक्षालेपोऽरुणापहः॥ ४॥
आम्रास्थिमज्जामलकलेपात्केशा भवन्ति वै॥
बद्धमूला घना दीर्घाः स्निग्धाः स्युर्नोत्पतन्ति च॥५॥

Applications of plasters of the powdered pulps of mongo stones impart a thickness and silky gloss to the hairs and prevent their falling off.

विडंगगन्धपाषाणसाधितं तैलमुत्तमम्॥
सचतुर्गुणगोमूत्रं मनसः शिलमेव वा॥ ६॥
शिरोऽभ्यंगाच्छिराजन्मयूकालिख्याः क्षयं नयेत्॥
नवदग्धं शंखचूर्णं घृष्टसीसकलेपितम्॥ ७॥
कचाः श्लक्ष्णा महाकृष्णा भवन्ति वृषभध्वज॥

Anointment of the head with a medicinal oil cooked with Viḍaṅga, Gandha-pāṣāṇa, and Manaḥ-Śilā and with the admixuture of cow's urine, four times its own weight, destroys lice and dandruff. O thou bull-riding deity, applications of freshly burnt conch-shell powders mixed with rubbings of lead and water to the scalf impart a raven like blackness to the hair.

भृंगराजं लोहचूर्णं त्रिफला बीजपूरकम्॥ ८॥
नीली च करवीरं च गुडमेतैः समं श्रृतम्॥
पलितानीह कृष्णानि कुर्याल्लेपान्महौषधम्॥९॥

A hair dye composed of Bhṛṅgarāja, iron-dusts, Triphalā, Vījapurakanī, Nīlī and Karavīram boiled with an equal quantity of treacle make the grey hairs of old men black again.

आम्रास्थिमज्जा त्रिफला नी(ता)ली च भृंगराजकम्॥
जीर्णं पक्वं लोहचूर्णं कांजिकं कृष्णकेशकृत्॥ १०॥

Pulps of mango-stones, Triphalā, Nīlī, Bhṛṅgarāja, steel-powders, dissolved in Kāñjikā make a good hair-dye.

चक्रमद्रकबीजानि कुष्ठमेरण्डमूलकम्॥
अत्यम्लकांजिकं पिष्ट्वा लेपान्मस्तकरोगनुत्॥ ११॥

Plasters of Cakramards-seeds, Kuṣṭham and Eraṇḍa-roots pasted with warm Kāñjikam and applied to the scalp prove curative in all diseases of the head (cephalagia).

सैन्धवं च वचा हिंगु कुष्ठं नागेश्वरं तथा॥
शतपुष्पा देवदारु एभिस्तैलं तु साधितम्॥ १२॥
गोपुरीपरसेनैव चतुर्भागेन संयुतम्॥
तत्कणभरणादुग्रकर्णशूलं क्षयं नयेत्॥ १३॥
मेषमूत्रसैन्धवाभ्यां कर्णयोर्भरणाच्छिव॥
कर्णयोः पूतिनाशः स्यात्कृमिस्त्रावादिकस्य च॥१४॥

A medicinal oil cooked with its quarter

part of cow's urine and with the addition of rock salt, Vacā, Hiṅgu, Kuṣṭham, Nāgeśvaram, Śatapuṣpā, and Devadāru, poured into the ears, relieves earache. Similarly, ear-drops composed of rock salt and lamb's urine prove beneficial in otalgia with a fetid discharge, and germination of parasites in the tympanum.

मालतीपुष्पदलयो रसेन भरणात्तथा।।
गोजलेनैव पूरेण पूयस्त्रावो विनश्यति।। १५॥

Pourings of the expressed juice of the Mālati leaves, and cow's urine arrest fetid discharges from the ears.

कष्ठमाषमरीचानि तगरं मधु पिप्पली।।
अपामार्गोऽश्वगन्धा च बृहती सितसर्षपाः।। १६।।

Rubbings of a plaster composed of Kuṣṭha, Māṣa, Marīcam, Tagaram, Pippalī, Apāmārga, Aśvagandhā, the two kinds of Vṛhatī, and mustard,

यवास्तिलाः सैन्धवं च पादिकोद्वर्त्तनं शुभम्।।
लिंगबाहुस्तनानां च कर्णयोवृद्धिकृद्भवेत्॥
कटुतैलं भल्लातकं बृहती फलदाडिमम्।।१७॥
वल्कलैः साधितैर्लिप्तं लिंगं तेन विवर्द्धते।।१८॥

Yava, and Tilam pasted with honey and rock-salt remove the numbness of the penis and the arms. Mustard oil cooked with the admixture of Bhallātakam, the two kinds of Vṛhati, and the fruit and barks of Dāḍima trees should be prescribed for the purpose of getting the male reproductive organ elongated.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे केशोत्पत्त्यादिवर्णनं नाम
षट्सप्तत्युत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः।। १७६।।

—:o:—

अध्याय १७७/Chapter CLXXVII

हरिरुवाच

सोभांजनपत्ररसं मधुयुक्तं हि चक्षुषोः।।
भ(च)रणाद्रोगहरणं भवेन्नास्त्यत्र संशयः।। १।।

Hari said :—The expressed juice of the leaves of Śobhāñjañam mixed with honey, and poured into the eyes, undoubtedly relieves all forms of occular affections.

अशीतितिलपुष्पाणि जात्याश्च कुसुमानि च।।
उषानिम्बामलाशुण्ठीपिप्पलीतंडुलीयकम्।। २॥
छायाशुष्कां वटीं कुर्य्यात्पिष्ट्वा तण्डुलवारिणा।।
मधुना सहसा चाक्ष्णोरंजनात्तिमिरादिनुत्।। ३॥

Make a pill with the flowers of black sesame, Jāti flowers, Uṣa, Nimba, Amalā, Śuṇṭhī, Pippalī, and Tāṇḍulīyakam pasted together with rice-washings and dried in the shade. Rub this pill with honey and reduce it to a paste, apply this paste to the eyes in the manner of a collyrium. It cures blindness (Timira).

बिभीतकास्थिमज्जा तु शंखनाभिर्मनःशिला।।
निम्बपत्रमरीचानि अजामूत्रेण पेषयेत्।। ४॥
पुष्पं रात्र्यन्धतां हन्ति तिमिरं पटलं तथा।।

Take Bibhutakī, Śaṅkha, Manaḥ-Śīlā, black pepper and Nimba leaves, reduce them to a paste with the addition of goat's urine. It cures Timira, Paṭalam and night-blindness.

चतुर्भागानि शंखस्य तदर्द्धेन मनःशिला॥५॥
सैन्धवं च तदर्द्धेनत्वेतत्पिष्ट्वोदकेन तु।।
छायाशुष्कां तु वटिकां कृत्वा नयनमंजयेत्।।६।।
तिमिरं पटलं हन्ति पिचिटं च महौषधम्।।

Take four parts of powdered conch-shell, two parts of realgar and one part of rock-salt, reduce them to a paste with the addition of cold water, make them into pills, and dry them in the shade. A pill, thus prepared, and pasted with water and applied along the eyes in the manner of a collyrium cures loss of sight, Paṭalam and agglutination of the eyes with slimy mucous (Picchitam).

त्रिकटु त्रिफलां चैव करंजस्य फलानि च॥७॥
सैन्धवं रजनीद्वे व भृंगराजरसेन हि।।
पिष्ट्वा तदंजनादेव तिमिरादिविनाशनम्॥८॥

A plaster composed to Trikaṭu, Triphalā, Karañja seeds, the two kinds of Rajanī, and rock salt pasted with the expressed juice of Bhṛṅgarāja and applied in the manner of a collyrium cures loss of vision, etc.

आटरूषकमूलं तु कांजिकापिष्टमेव तु।।
तेनाक्षिभूमिलेपाच्च चक्षुःशूलं विनश्यति।। ९॥

Aṭaruṣaka roots pasted with Kāñjikam and thickly plastered over the eyelids relieve aching sensations in the eyes.

सतक्रं बदरीमूलं पीतं वीक्षिव्यथां हरेत्।।
सैन्धंर्व कटुतैलं च अपामार्गस्य मूलकम्।। १०।।
क्षीरकांजिकसंघृष्टं ताम्रपात्रे तु तेन च।।

Decoctions of Śatadkram, and Vādārī roots internally administrated relieve pain in the eyes. An Añjanam composed of mustard oil, rock-salt and Apāmārga roots pasted together with milk and Kāñjikam and prepared in a copper vessel, and applied to the eyes in the manner of a collyrium, removes, O Śaṅkara, the agglutination of the eye-lids with mucous.

अञ्जनात्पिञ्झटस्यैव नाशे भवति शंकर।। ११॥
ॐ दद्रु सर क्रों ह्रीं ठः ठः दद्रु सर ह्रीं ह्रीं ॥
ॐ उं ऊ सर क्रीं क्रीं ठः ठः।।
आद्या हि वशमायान्ति मन्त्रेणानेन चाञ्जनात्।। १२॥

This Añjanam (eye-salve) applied by reciting the *Mantra,* Om, Dadru Sara, Krim, Hrim, Ṭhaḥ, Ṭhaḥ, Dadru Sara, Harīm, Hrīm, Om, Um, Um, Sara, Krīm, Krīm, Ṭhaha, Ṭhaḥ, brings the Ādays under the control of the applier.

बिल्वकनीलिकामूलं पिष्टमभ्यञ्जनेन च।।
अनेनाञ्जितमात्रेण नश्यंति तिमिराणि हि।। १३॥

The application of eye-salve composed of Bilavam, and Nīlī-roots pasted together with water instantly cures the loss of vision.

कटुकं(पिप्पली)तगरं चैव हरिद्रामलकं वचा।।
खदिरा पिष्टवात्तश्च अञ्जनान्नेत्ररोगनुत्।। १४॥

A stick made of Pippali, Tagaram, Haridrā, Āmalakam, Vacera and Khadira pasted togethre with water and applied to the eyes, proves curative in occular affections.

नीरपूर्णमुखे धौति बृहन्मानेनयोऽक्षिणी।।
प्रभाते नेत्ररोगैश्च नित्यं सर्वैः प्रमुच्यते।। १५॥

Dash cold water over the eyes while holding water in the mouth at morning, each day. This measure cures many an occular affection.

शुक्लैरण्डस्य मूलेन पत्रेणापि प्रसाधितम्।।
छागदुग्धसेकमौष्ण्याच्चश्रुषोर्वातशलनुत्।। १६।।

Formentations of the eyes with vapours of warm goat's milk cooked in combination with the roots and leaves of white Eraṇḍa prove curative in the Vātaja form of eye-diseases.

चन्दनं सैन्धवं वृद्धपालाशश्च हरीतकी।।
पटलं कुसुमं नीली च (व)क्रिकां हरतेऽञ्जनम्॥१७॥
गुञ्जामूलं छागमूत्रे घृष्टं तिमिरनुच्च तत्।।
रौप्यताम्रसुवर्णानां हस्तघृष्टशलाकया। १८॥

A compound of Candanam, Saindhava, Vṛddha, Palāśa, Harītakī, Paṭola flowers, and Cakrika pasted together with water, or Guñjā-roots pasted with goat's urine and applied to the eyes in the manner of a collyrium removes blindness (Timram).

घृष्टमुद्वर्त्तनं रुद्र कामलाव्याधिनाशनम् ।।
घोषाफलमपाघ्रातं पीतकामलनाशनम्॥ १९॥

Lubrication of the body of a Chlorosis-patient with clarified butter containing rubbiugs of gold, silver and copper rods tends to bring about a cure. Smelling or eating of Ghośāphalam proves curative in chlorosis.

दूर्वादाडिमपुष्पं तु अलक्तकहरीतकी।।
नासार्शवातरक्तनुन्नस्याद्वै स्वरसेन हि॥ २०॥

Errhunes composed of a soluble compound of Harīṭakī, Alaktakam, Dūrvā and Dāḍima-flowers pasted with their own expressed juice cure nasal polypi and Vātaraktam.

आपिष्ट्वा जाङ्गली मू(तू)लं तद्रसेन वृषध्वज।।
नस्यादाराद्विनश्येत नाशार्शो नीललोहित॥ २१॥

O Thou blue and red bodied one, O Thou bull-riding deity, errhines composed of Jiṅgali-roots pasted with their own expressed juice lead ot the falling off of nasal polypi.

गव्यं घृतं सर्ज्जरसं रुद्र धन्याकसैन्धवम्।।
धुत्तूरकं गैरिकं च एतैः साधितसिक्थकम्॥ २२॥
सतैलं व्रणनुत्स्याच्च स्फुटितोद्घटिताधरे।।

A medicinal oil prepared with the admixture of Siktham saturated with the expressed juice of Dhūṭūram and Dhānyakam, and mixed with Sarjarasa, Gairikam, rock-salt and Ghṛtam made out of cow butter proves remedial in ulcers, as well as in sloughing and splintering of the lips.

जातीपत्रं च चर्वित्वा विधृतं मुखरोगनुत्।। २३॥
भक्षात्केसरबीजस्य दन्ताः स्युश्चलिताः स्थिराः।।

Jātipatram unmixed with Ghṛtam should be chewed by one, for the alleviation of the diseases of one's mouth; chewing of Kośa-seeds imparts a firmness even to loose teeth.

मुष्टकं कुष्ठमेला च यर्ष्टिकं मधुवालकम्।। २४॥
धन्याकमेतददनान्मुखदुर्गन्धनुद्धर ॥

Chewing of a compound consiting of Mustakam, Kuṣṭham, Elā, Yaṣṭhikam, Vālakam, Dhānyakam and honey removes fetour in the mouth.

कषायं कटुकं वापि तिक्तशाकस्य भक्षणात्।। २५॥
तेलयुक्तस्य नित्यं स्यान्मुखदुर्गन्धताक्षयः।।
दन्तव्रणानि सर्वाणि क्षयं गच्छन्त्यनेन तु।। २६॥

Daily ingestions of bitter, pungent, or astringent Śākas fried with oil remove the bad smell from the mouth and prove beneficial in cases of ulcerated gums.

काञ्जिकस्य सतैलस्य गण्डूषकवला स्थितिः।।
ताम्बूलचूर्णग्धस्य मुखस्य व्याधिनुच्छिव!। ।२७॥

Gargles of Kāñjikam mixed with oil, as well as those containing ashes of burnt betel lives prove curative in affections of the mouth.

परित्यक्तश्लेष्मणश्च शुण्ठीचर्वणतो यथा।।
मातुलुंगदलान्येला यष्टी मधु च पिप्पली।। २८।।
जातीपत्रमथैषां च चूर्णं लीढ्वा तथा कृतम्।।
शेफालिकजटायाश्च चर्वणं गलशुण्ठिनुत्।। २९॥
नासाशिरारक्तकर्षान्नश्ये च्छंशकर जिह्विका।।

Chewing of Śuṇṭhī, as well as eating of a compound of Mātuluṅga leaves, Ela, Yasṭhimadhu, Pippalī and Jātipatram pounded together, leads to the secretion of mucous from the mouth. Chewing of the clustered sprouts (Jaṭā) of Śephālikā proves curative in Goitre; O Śaṅkara, errhines of the expressed juice of Jihvikā arrest haemorrhage from the nose or the brain.

रसः शिरीषबीजानां हरिद्रायाश्चतुर्गुणः॥ ३०॥
तेन पक्वेन भूतेश नस्यं मस्तकरोगनुत्।।
गलरोगा विनश्यंति नस्यमात्रेण तत्क्षणात्।। ३१॥

A medicinal oil cooked with the admixture of the expressed juice of Śirīṣa seeds, and Haridrā, four times as much as that juice, should be employed as errhines for the extinction of diseases of the head and throat.

दन्तकीटविनाशः स्याद्गुञ्जामूलस्य चर्वणात्।।
काकजंघास्नुहीनीलीकषायो मधुयोजितः।। ३२॥
दन्ताक्रान्तान्दन्तजांश्च कृमीन्नाशयते शिव।।

Chewing of Guñjā-roots leads to the extinction of worms in the teeth. A decoction of Kāka-Jañghā, Snuhī, and Nīlī, sweetened with the addition of honey, kills worms that might have originated in, or invaded the teeth.

घृतं कुर्कटपादेन दुग्धोन्मिश्रेण साधितम्॥ ३३॥
तेन चाभ्यंगितादन्ताः कुर्य्युः कटकटान्न हि।।

Rubbing of the teeth with a Ghṛtam cooked in combination with milk and the expressed juice of Karkaṭa-pāda prevent their gnashing (destroys the tendency of gnashing the teeth).

लिस्वा कर्कटपादेन केवलेनाथवा शिव।। ३४॥
त्रिसप्ताहं वाःपिष्टानि ज्योतिष्मत्याः फलानि हि।।
शुक्लाभयामज्जलेपाद्दन्तस्यांककलङ्कनुत्।। ३५॥

As an alternative, O Śiva, a paste of Karkaṭapāda alone should be applied to the teeth, or Jyotiṣmatī fruits pasted with water alone should be applied to them for three weeks in succession or the pith (marrow) of white myrbalans pasted with water should be applied for removing the black or yellow colour (tan or tartar) of the teeth.

लोध्रकुंकुममञ्जिष्ठालोहकालेयकानि च।।
यवतण्डुलमेतैश्च यष्टी मधुसमन्वितैः।। ३६॥
वारिपिष्टैर्वक्त्रलेपः स्त्रीणां शोभनवक्त्रकृत्।।

A cosmetic composed of Lodhra, Kumkum, Mañjiṣṭhā, Loha, Kāleyakam, barley, rice, and Yaṣṭhimadhu pasted together with water should be used by ladies for beautifying their complexion.

द्विभागं छागदुग्धेन तैलप्रस्थं तु साधितम्॥ ३७॥
रक्तचन्दनमञ्जिष्ठालाक्षाणां कर्षकेण वा।।
यष्टीमधुकुंकुमाभ्यां सप्ताहान्मुखकान्तिकृत्॥ ३८॥

Cook a Prastha measure of oil with two parts of goat's milk and a Karṣa of each of the following drugs, *viz.*, Rakta-Candanam, Mañjīṣṭ

Lākṣā, Yaṣṭimadhu, and Kumkum. This Tailam is highly possessed of cosmetic properties; a week's application will impart a beautiful tint to one's complexion.

शुण्ठीपिप्पलिचूर्णं तु गुडूची कंटकारिका ॥
एभिश्च क्वथितं वारि पीतं चाग्निं करोति वै॥३९॥
वातशूलक्षयं चैव करोति प्रथमेश्वर॥

A decoction of Śuṇṭhi, powdered Pippalī, Guḍūcī, and Kaṇṭakārikā, acts as a good digestant and stomachic remedy, and tends to allaviate, O Thou, the lord of benighted spirits, the aching (rheumatic) pain brought about through the agency of the deranged Vāyu.

करञ्जपर्पटोशीरं बृहती कटुरोहिणी॥ ४०॥
गोक्षुरं क्वथितं त्वभिर्वारि पीतं श्रमापहम्॥
दाहं पित्तं ज्वरं शोषं मूंच्छा चैव क्षयं नयेत्॥४१॥

A decoction of Karañja, Karkaṭa, Uśiram, the two kinds of Vṛhatī, Kaṭu-Rohiṇī, and Gokṣuram, internally administered, tends to relieve the sense of exhaustion or fatigue, and proves curative in Pthisis, consumption, Epileptic fits and Pittaja fever with a burning sensation in the body.

मध्वाज्यपिप्पलीचूर्णं क्वथितं क्षीरसंयुतम्॥
पीतं हृद्रोगकासस्य विषमज्वरस्नुद्भवेत्॥ ४२॥

Milk cooked with powdered Pippali and taken in combination with honey, sugar and clarified butter cures cough, heart disease, and chronic intermittent fever.

क्वायौपधीनां सर्वासां कर्षार्द्धं ग्राह्यमेव च॥
वयोऽनुरूपतो ज्ञेयो विशेषो वृषभध्वज॥ ४३॥

A Karṣa measure of the combined drugs should be taken in preparing all kinds of drug-decoction; O thou bull-riding one, the does of such decoctions should be determined in consideration of the age of the patient under treatment.

दुग्धं पीतं तु संयुक्तं गोपुरीषरसेन च॥
विषमज्वरनुत्स्याच्च काकजंघारसस्तथा॥ ४४॥

The expressed juice of Kāka-Jaṅghā, as well as the serous fluid extrected from cow-dung, taken with warm milk, proves curative in chronic, intermittent fever.

सशुंठि कथितं क्षीरमजाया ज्वरनुद्भवेत्॥
यष्टीमधुकमुस्तं च सैन्धवं बृहतीफलम्॥ ४५॥

Milk cooked with Śuṇṭhi acts as a good febrifuge. Errhines composed of Yaṣṭhinmadhu, Musta, Vṛhatīphalam and rock salt pounded together is possessed of highly soporific properties.

एतैर्नस्यप्रदानाच्च निद्रा स्यात्पुरुषस्य च॥
मरीचप्रध्वश्वलालानस्यान्निद्रा भवेच्छिव॥ ४६॥

Similarly, errhines composed of Marīca pasted with honey, O Śiva, are possessed of the virtue of inducing sleep.

मूलं तु काकजंघाया निद्राकृत्स्याच्छिरस्थितम्॥
सिद्धं तैलं काञ्जिकेन तथा सर्ज्जरसेन च॥ ४७॥
शीतोदकसमायुक्तं लेपात्सन्तापनाशनम्॥
शोणितज्वरदाहोभ्यो जातसन्तापनुत्तथा। ४८॥

O Śiva, Kāka-juṅghā roots are possessed of good soporific properties, and a medicinal oil cooked in combination with Kāñjīkam and Sarja-rasa, applied with the admixture of cold water, instantly allays heat and burning sensation, and shold be employed in alluviating the burning sensation of the body which characterises fever of contaminated blood (fever induced through blood-poisoning or Septecimia).

शूकशैवालमन्थाश्च शुण्ठीपाषाणभेदकम् ॥
शौवाञ्जनं गोक्षुरं वा वरुणच्छन्नमेव च॥ ४९॥
सौभांजनस्य मूलं च एतैः क्वथितवारि च॥
दत्त्वा हिंगुयवक्षारं पीतं वाताविनाशनम्॥ ५०॥

A decoction of Śāli, Śaivāla, Agnimantha, Śuṇṭhi, Pāśāna-Bhedakam, Śobhānjanam, Gokṣuram, Śobhāñjanam roots. or Varuṇa and Channam taken with Yavakṣāra and Hiṅgu, proves antidotal to diseases of the deranged Vāyu.

पिप्पली पिप्पलीमूलं तथा भल्लतकं शिव॥
वार्येतैः क्वथितं पीतं वरशूलापहारकृत्॥ ५१॥

O Śiva, a decoction of Pippalī, Pippalimūlam, and Bhallātakam, internally administered, proves curative in coilc and convulsions.

अश्वगन्धामूलकाभ्यां सिद्धा बल्मीकमृत्तिका॥
एतया मर्दनाद्रुद्र उरुस्तम्भः प्रशाम्यति॥ ५२॥

External applications of a plaster composed of the earth of an ant-hill cooked in combination with Aśvagandhā, Mūlakam and water alleviate the form of rheumatism known as Urustambha.

बृहतीकस्य वै मूलं संपिष्टमुदकेन च॥
पीतं संघातवातस्य विपाटनकृदेव च॥५३॥

Decoctions of Vṛhatī root internally administered cure Sanghāta-Vātam.

पीतं तक्रेण मूलं च आर्द्रस्य तगरस्य च॥
हरेत् झिञ्झिनीवातं? वै वृक्षमिन्द्राशनिर्यथा॥५४॥

The expressed juice of the roots of Ārdrakam and Tagaram, taken with whey, cures the from of neuresthesnia whose specific trait is a tingling sensation, O Śiva, as the thunder bolt of Indra cleaves a tree.

अस्थिसंहारमेकेन भक्तेन सह खादितम्॥
पीतं मांसरसेनापि वातनुच्चास्थिभङ्गनुत्॥५५॥

The expressed juice of Asthi-Saṁhārakam taken with a single meal, each day, or with meat soup cures nervous diseases and brings about the setting of broken bones.

घृतलिप्तं सशुष्कं च छागीक्षीरेण संयुतम्॥
तल्लेपात्पादयार्नश्येत्सक्षेप्ये चात्र संशयः॥५६॥

Powders of fried barley corn reduced to a paste with the addition of goat's milk and clarified butter, and applied to the soles of the feet, tend to ally the burning sensation of those localities.

मध्वाज्यसैन्धवं सिक्थं गुडगैरिकगुग्गुलैः॥
ससर्जरसस्फुटितः क्लोमशुद्धिश्च लेपनात्॥५७॥
कटुतैलेन लिप्तो वै विधूमाग्नौ प्रतापितः॥
मृत्तिकाखादितः पादः समः स्याद्वृषभध्वज॥ ५८॥

Plasters composed of honey clarified butter, rock salt, treacle, Gairikam, Guggulu and Sarja rasa prove beneficial in cases of cracked soles of women and children O thou bull-riding deity, clay-easten soles of feet should be lubricated with mustard oil and heated over a smokeless fire.

सर्जरसाः सिक्थकं च जीरकं च हरीतकी॥
उत्साधितघृताभ्यङ्गो ह्यग्निदग्धव्यथापनुत्॥५९॥

A medicinal Ghṛtam, cooked with the admixture of Sarjarasa, Siktham, Jīrakam and Harītakī, and applied to scalds or burns alleviates the incidental pain.

तिलतैलं चाग्निदग्धं चवभस्मसमन्वितम्॥
अग्निदग्धव्रणं नश्येद्बहुशः कृतलेपतः॥६०॥
नवनीतं माहिषं च दग्धपिष्टतिलानि च॥
सभल्लाकं व्रणं नश्येद्धृच्छूलं नस्यलेपनात्॥६१॥
कर्पूरगव्यसर्पिभ्यां प्रहारः पूरितो हर॥
शस्त्रोद्भवः सबद्धश्च शुक्लवर्णेन शङ्कर!॥
पाकं च वेदनां चैव संस्पृशेद्वृषभध्वज॥६२॥

Sesame-oil saturated with the ashes of burnt barely corn proves remedial to belbs, blisters caused by a burn or scald. Plasters of Tilam, and Bhallātam pasted with milk and mixed with buffalo butter, prove beneficial in ulcer cases; applied over the chest, or employed as errhines they alleviate angina pectoris and cardiac colic. O Śaṅkara, bruises caused by blows of one's enemies are remedied by bandaging the spots with strips of clean linen saturated with cow-butter and powdered camphor.

आम्र(तस्य)मूलरसेनैव शस्त्रघातः प्रपूरितः॥
ढौकते शस्त्रघाताभ्यां निर्व्रणो घृतपूरितः॥६३॥

Sword cuts and arrow wounds, filled with the expressed juice of Āmra-roots, are adhesioned and united by the first instance without producing any pain, pus, or inflammation. Similarly, sprays of clarified butter poured into freshly made sword-cuts or wounds bring about their adhesion and asepsision.

शरपुङ्खा लज्जालुका पाठा चैषां तु मूलकम्॥
जलपिष्टं तस्य लेपाच्छस्त्रघातः प्रशाम्यति॥६४॥

Cuts and wounds are healed by applying plasters of Śarapuṅkhā, Lajjāluka, Pāṭhā, Casa (the Bengal edition reads Vāsā) and Mūlakam pasted with water.

मूलं च काकजङ्घायास्त्रिरात्रेणैव शोषितः॥
पाकपूतिं वेदनां च हन्ति वै रोहितो व्रणे॥६५॥

The expressed juice of Kākajaṅghā, poured four three nights in succession in a granulating ulcer, brings about it asepsision and alleviates the inflammation, and prevents the production of of Pus in its cavity.

सजलं तिलतैलं च अपामार्गस्य मूलकम्॥
वस्तिकर्दमान्नश्येच्च प्रहारोद्भववेदना॥६६॥

अभयां सैन्धवं शुण्ठीमेतत्पिष्टोदकेन तु।।
भक्षयित्वा ह्यजीर्णस्य नाशो भवति शङ्कर!। ।६७॥

Rubbing of the body with water and the expressed juice of Apāmārga instantly alleviates the bruised pain caused by thrashing. O Śaṅkara, a compound of Abhayā, Śuṇṭhī, and rock salt pasted with water and internally administered cures all forms of indigestion.

कठिबद्धं निम्बमूलमक्षिशूलहरं भवेत्।।
शणमूलं सताम्बूलं दग्धमिन्द्रियकस्य(ल्प)हृत्।। ६८।।
अन्नस्विन्नहरिद्रा च श्वेतसर्णपमूलकम्।।
बीजानि मातुलुङ्गस्य एषामुद्वर्त्तनं समम्।।
सप्तरात्रप्रयोगेण शुभदेहकरं भवेत्।। ६९।।

Nimba roots tied round the waist relieves an aching pain in the eyes; dry Haridrā, white Sarṣapa, Mūlakam and Mātuluṅga seeds, pounded together, should be used in cleansing the skin of all its impurities, a week's use of this compound imparts a brighter hue to the colour of the skin.

श्वेतापराजितापत्रं निम्बपत्ररसेन तु।।
नस्यदानाड्डाकिनीनां मातृणां ब्रह्मरक्षसाम्।।
मोक्षः स्यान्मधुसारेण नस्याच्च वृषभध्वज॥७०॥

Errhines composed of the expressed juice, white Aparājitā leaves and Nimba leaves should be employed for the purpose of delivering patients from the influences Ḍākinīs, Mātṛikas and other malignant spirit O thou bull-ensigned deity, errhines of Madhuka pīthā are possessed of the same efficacy.

मूलं श्वेतजयन्त्याश्च पुष्यर्क्षे तु समाहृतम्।।
श्वेतापराजितार्कस्य चित्रकस्य च मूलकम्
कृत्वा तु वटिकां नारी तिलकेन वशी भवेत्।। ७१।।

Cull the roots of white Jayantī, or white Aparājitā, Arka Chitrakam or Mūlakam under the influence of the asterism Puṣyā, reduce them to a paste with the addition of water and divide the mass into pills, A pills thus prepared and applied as a Tilaka mark on the forehead of a man has the magical virtue of enthralling the hearts of young maidens.

पिप्पलीलोहचूर्णं तु शुण्ठीश्चामलकानि च।।
समानि रुद्र जानीयात्सैन्धवं मधुशर्करा।। ७२।।
उदुम्बरप्रमाणेन सप्ताहं भक्षणात्समम्।।
पुमांश्च बलवान्स स्याज्जीवेद्वर्षशतद्वयम्।।
ॐ ठ ठ ठ इति सर्ववश्यप्रयोगेषु
प्रयुक्तः सर्वकामकृत् ॥ ७३।।

Learn, O Rudra, that powders of killed iron, Pippalī Śuṇṭhi, Śmalakam, rocksalt, sugar and honey, taken in equal parts, pasted together, and made into pills, to the seize of an Audmabara, should be taken for seven days in succession by a man, desiring a healthful life of a hundred years.

The Mantra, Om, Ṭha, Ṭha, Ṭha, should be employed in connection with all acts of charming.

संगृह्य विद्वान्काकस्य निलयं प्रदहेच्च तत्।।
संगृह्य विद्वान्काकस्य निलयं प्रदहेच्च तत्।।
चिताग्नौ भस्म तच्छत्रोद्वत्तं शिरसि शङ्कर।। ७४।।

Collect the nest of a cow from a tree, burn that nest in the fire of a blazing funeral pile. The ashes of this burnt crow's nest cast on the head of a person makes him distracted and comples him to abandon his hearth and home. O Śaṅkara, hear me enumerate such other measures of black migic.

तमुच्चाटयते रुद्र शृणु तद्योगमुत्तमम्।।
निःक्षिप्तं च पुरीषं वै वनमूषिकचर्मणि।। ७५।।
कटितन्तुनिबद्धं वै कुर्य्यान्मलनिरोधनम्।।
कृष्णकाकस्य रक्तेन यस्य नाम प्रलिप्य च।। ७६

Let a man cast the excreta of his enemy on the skin of a wild rat and tie that skin round his waist, thereby he will be able to cause a suppression of his stool. A man or woman whose name is written on a mango-leaf with the blood of a raven and is cast amidst heaps of filthy substances is sure to be devoured by crows.

च्युतदले मध्यमध्ये ततो निःक्षिप्यते हर!।।
स खाद्यते काकवृन्दैर्नारी पुरुष एव च।। ७७।।
शर्करामध्वजाक्षीरं तिलगोक्षुरकं समम्।।
स शत्रुं नाशयेद्रुद्र! उच्चाटितमिदं हर!।। ७८।।

O Hara, a compound consisting of goat's milk, Tilam, Gokṣuram sugar and honey taken in equal parts and internally administered, proves curative in cases of loss of manhood and virile impotency.

उलूककृष्णकाकस्य बिल्वस्याथ समिच्छतम्।।
रुधिरेण समायुक्तं ययोर्नाम्ना तु हूयते।।
तयोर्मध्ये महावैरं भवेन्नास्त्यत्र संशयः।। ७९।।

A hundred Bilva twigs soaked with the blood of a raven and an owl and cast in the fire by uttering the names of two different persons are sure to create a bitter animosity between them.

भावितं ऋक्षदुग्धेन मत्स्यस्य रोहितस्य च।।
मांसं तत्साधितं तैलं तदभ्यङ्गाच्च रोगनुत्।।
चन्दनोदकन स्यात्तु रोमोत्थानं भवेत्पुनः।। ८०।।

A medicinal oil cooked with the addition of the flesh of a Jhasa and Rohita, treated with the milk of a she-bear in the manner of a Bhāvanā, may be prescribed for anointing the body of the patient in any kind of disease. Solutions of Candanam, employed as errhines, facilitate the re-appearance of hairs.

हस्ते लाङ्गलिकाकन्दं गृहीतं तेन लेपितम्।।
शरीरं येन स पुमान्वृद्धेर्दर्पं व्यपोहति।। ८१।।

He, who holds a Lāṅgalikā bulb in his hand, or smears his body with a paste of that plant, is sure to break the arrogance of the strong-bodied ones even in his old age.

मयूररुधिरेणैव जीवं संहरते शिव।।
ज्वलतां तु भुजङ्गानां बिलस्थानामपीश्वर।। ८२।।

O Thou blissful one, peacock's blood is fatal even to snakes residing in their holes. Burn down to ashes the dead body of an Ajagar (Boa constrictor) in the fire of a cremation ground.

देहश्चिताग्नौ दग्धश्च सर्पस्याजगरस्य हि।।
तद्भस्म संमुखे क्षिप्तं शत्रूणां भङ्गकृद्भवेत्।। ८३।।

By casting these ashes before one's enemies one is sure to confound them, almost instantaneously.

मन्त्रेणानेन तत्क्षिप्तं महाभङ्गकरं रिपोः।।
ॐ ठ ठ ठ चाहीहिचाहीहि स्वाहा।।
ॐ उदरं पाहिहि पाहिहिस्वाहा ८४।।

The *Mantra,* which should be recited on the occasion, runs as Om, Ṭha, Ṭha, Ṭha, Cāhi, Cāhihi, Svāhā, Om, Udaram, Pāhi, Pāhi, Svāhā.

सुदर्शनाया मलं तु पुष्यर्क्षे तु समाहृतम्।।
निःक्षिप्तं गृहमध्ये तु भुजंगा वर्जयन्ति तत्।। ८५।।

Sudarśanā roots culled under the influence of the asterism Puṣyā and kept in a chamber drive the serpents from its inside and bar their re-occupation of the same site.

अर्क मूलेन रविणा अर्काग्निज्वलिता शिव।।
युक्ता सिद्धार्थतैलेन वर्त्तिर्मार्गाहिनाशिनी।। ८६।।

Torches made of linen soaked with the expressed juice of Arka plants and lighted to illumine a road way serve to drive away all snakes from that road side.

मार्जारपललं विष्ठा हरितालं च भावितम्।।
छागमूत्रेण तल्लिप्तो मूषिको मूषिकान्हरेत्।। ८७।।

Smear the body of a rat with Haritālam soaked in the serum of a cat's excrta and pasted with goat's urine. The sight of such a rat is sure to scare away all its kindreds from that house.

मुक्तो हि मन्दिरे रुद्र नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा।।
विफलार्जुनपुष्पाणि भल्लातकशिरीषकम्।। ८८।।
लाक्षा सर्जरसश्चैव विडंगश्चैव गुग्गुलुः।।
एतैर्धूपो मक्षिकाणां मशकाणां विनाशनः।। ८९।।

For the extinction of mosquitos in a chamber, fumigate it with the vapours of a compound consisting of Triphalā, Arjuna, Bhallātakam, Śirīṣham, Viḍaṅga, shellac, resin, and bdellium pounded together and cast in a smokeless fire.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
नेत्राञ्जनादिनिरूपणं नाम
सप्तसप्तत्युत्तरशततमोऽध्याया।।१७७।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १७८/Chapter CLXXVIII

हरिरुवाच

ब्रह्मदण्डीवचाकुष्ठं प्रियंगुर्नागकेशरम्॥
दद्यात्ताम्बूलसंयुक्तं स्त्रीणां
मन्त्रेण तद्वशम्॥ ॐ नारायण्यै स्वाहा॥१॥

Hari said:—Let a woman administer a compound of Brahmadaṇḍī, Vacā, Kuṣṭham, and Nāgakesaram, with a prepared betel leaf to a man she loves by repeating the *Mantra,* Om Nārāyaṇī Svāhā.

ताम्बूलं यस्य दीयेत स वशी स्यात्सुमन्त्रतः॥
ॐ हरिः हरिः स्वाहा॥ २॥

The man to whom such a betel is given becomes the slave of its beautiful giver. After giving it (betel)let the woman recite the *Mantra,* Om, Hari, Hari, Svāhā.

गोदन्तं हरितालञ्च संयुक्तं काकजिह्वया॥
चूर्णीकृत्य यस्य शिरे दीयते स वशी भवेत्॥
श्वेतसर्पपनिर्माल्यं यद्गृहे तद्विनाशकृत्॥ ३॥

The man on whose head is cast powders of dried crow's tongue and Godanta Haritālam is sure to be under the influence of their giver. This influence is neutralised by keeping a garland of white mustard seeds hung in the chamber of such a hypnotised man.

वैभीतकं शाखोटकं मूलं पत्रेण संयुतम्॥
स्थाप्यते यद्गृहद्वारे तत्र वै कलहो भवेत्॥ ४॥

By placing Śākoṭaka and Vaibhataka branches with their leaves unstripped off at the door of one's house you can create dissensions, O Rudra, among its inmates.

खञ्जरीटस्य मांसं तु मधुना सह पेषयेत्॥
ऋतुकाले योनिलेपात्पुरुषो दासतामियात्॥ ५॥

Powders of dried Khañjarīṭa's (a kind of bird) flesh pasted with honey should be applied as a plaster to her own re-productive organ during the menstrual period by a woman, desiring to enslave her love.

अगुरुं गुग्गुलुं चैव नीलोत्पलसमन्वितम्॥
गुडेन धूपयित्वा तु राजद्वारे प्रियो भवेत्॥ ६॥

By fumigating one's body with the vapours of a compound consisting of Aguru, Guggulu, Nīlotpalam and treacle one can become a favourite in a royal court.

श्वेताप राजितामूलं पिष्टं रोचनया युतम्॥
यं पश्येत्तिलकेनैव वशी कर्य्यान्नृपालये॥ ७॥

With a Tilak mark, on his forehead composed of white Aparājitā roots pasted with Gorocanā a man is sure to domineer the mind of the person he sees in a royal court.

काकजंघा वचा कुष्ठं निम्बपत्रं सुकुंकुमम्॥
आत्मरक्तसमायुक्तं वशी भवति मानवः॥ ८॥

A totem on the forehead composed, of Kākajaṅghā, Vacā, Kuṣṭham, Nimba leaves and Kumkum pasted together with one's own blood gives one a gift of fascination.

आरण्यस्य बिडालस्य गृहीत्वा रुधिरं शुभम्॥
करञ्जतैले तद्भाव्यं रुद्राग्नौ कज्जलं ततः॥
पातयेत्पद्मपत्रेण सदृश्यः स्यात्तदञ्जनात्॥९॥

Take a few drops of the blood of a wild cat, mix it with Karañja Tailam in the method of a Bhābanā. Prepare a collyrium therewith on a lotus leat over the fire of a burning funeral pile (Rudrāgni). By applying this collyrium to the eyes one can remain invisible to others.

ॐ नमः खड्गवज्रपाणये महायक्षसेनापतये स्वाहा॥
ॐ रुद्रं ह्रां ह्रीं वरशक्ता त्वरिताविद्या॥
ॐ मातरः स्तमभय स्वाहा॥
सहस्त्रं परिजप्यात्तु विद्येयं चौरवारिणी॥
महासुगन्धिकामूलं शुक्रं स्तम्भेत्कटौ स्थितम्॥ १०॥

The Mantra to be recited in connection with this charm reads as follows : Om obeisance to the Commander in Chief of the Yakṣas who wields a sword and a thunder bolt in his hands. Om Rudram, Hrām, Hrīm, the science of Tvaritā, the repository of all spiritual and occult power. Ām, may the Mātrīs stupefy you all. Mahā-sugandhika root tied round the waist arrests the emission of semen.

ॐ नमः सर्वसत्त्वेभ्यो नमः सिद्धिं कुरु करु स्वाहा॥
सप्ताभिमन्त्रितं कृत्वा करवीरस्य पुष्पकम्॥
स्त्रीणामग्रे भ्रामयञ्च क्षणाद्वै सा वशे भवेत्॥ ११॥

Karavīra flowers seven times enchanted with the recitation of the Mantra, Om Namaḥ Sarva-Sattavebhyo Namaḥ, Siddhim Kuru Kuru Svāhā. These flowers whirled round before a woman are sure to hypnotise her.

ब्रह्मदण्डीं वचां पत्रं मधुना सह पेषयेत्॥
अंगलेपाच्च वनिता नान्यं भर्त्तारमिच्छति॥ १२॥

A compound of Brahmadaṇḍī, Vacā and Patram pasted together with honey, and applied, as a plaster to one's reproductive organ during an act of coitus will enthral the affections of the woman to such an extent that she will desire no other husband.

ब्रह्मदण्डीशिखा वक्त्रे क्षिप्ता शुक्रस्य स्तम्भनम्॥
मूलं जयन्त्या वक्त्रस्थं व्यवहारे जयप्रदम्॥ १३॥

Clumps of Brahmadaṇḍī kept in the mouth arrests the emission of semen. Jayantī root kept in the mouth imparts victory to a man in respect of an act of sexual congress.

भृंगराजस्य मूलं तु पिष्टं शुक्रेण संयुतम्॥
अक्षिणी चांजयित्वा तु वशी कर्य्यान्नरं किल॥१४॥

Bhṛṅgarāja roots pasted with semen and applied along the eye-lids in the manner of a collyrium exercises a fascinating influence.

अपराजिताशिखान्तु नीलोत्पलसमन्विताम्॥
ताम्बूलेन प्र(दाना) दद्याच्च वशीकरणमुत्तमम्॥१५॥

Aparājitā clumps given with Nilotpalam to a man through the medium of a prepared betel leaf serve to exercise of good fascinating (hypnotising) effect.

अंगुष्ठे च पदे गुल्फे जानौ च जघने तथा॥
नाभौ वक्षमि कुक्षौ च कक्षे कण्ठे कपोलके॥ १६॥
ओष्ठे नेत्रे ललाटे च मूर्ध्नि चन्द्रकला स्थिताः॥
स्त्रीणां पक्षे सिते कृष्णे ऊद्ध्र्वाधः संस्थिता नृणाम्॥
वामांगे दक्षिणांगे च क्रमाद्रुद्र द्रवादिकृत्॥१७॥

Toes, legs, calves of legs, knee-joints, thighs, umbilicus, breasts, sides of the abdomen (groins), arm-pits, neck, cheeks-lips, eyes, forehead, and head are the regions where the Candrakalā (erotic centres) are located in the organism. They are located in the right side of a male body and in the left side of a female one. By exciting these centres by tickling, etc., one can rouse up erotic propulsions. The different centres from the head downward should be respectively excited on the different days of a light fortnight, whereas the centres from the toes upward should be respectively excited on the different. days in a black one.

चतुःषष्टि कलाः प्रोक्ताः कामशास्त्रे वशीकराः॥
आलिंगनाद्या नारीणां कुमारीणां वशीकराः।१८॥

Sixty-four measures of fascination have been enumerated in the Kāma Śāstra (Erotic Science). Virgins of maidens may be fascinated by an embrace.

रोचनागन्धपुष्पाणि निम्बपुष्पं प्रियंगवः ॥
कुंकमं चन्दनञ्चैव तिलकेन जगद्वशेत्॥ १९॥

A totem composed of Rocanā, Gandhapuṣpā, Nimba leaves, Priyaṅgu, Kumkum and Candana pasted together with water and put on the forehead is potent enough to fascinate the whole world.

ओं ह्रीं गौरि देवि सौभाग्यं पुत्रवशादि देहि मे॥
ओं ह्रीं लक्ष्मि! देवि सौभग्यं सर्वं त्रैलोक्यमोहनम्॥२०॥

The Mantra to be recited in connection with this chaim runs as, Om Hrīm, O Thou, Goddess Gourī, grant me good fortune and secure me the obedience of sons, Om, Hrīm, O thou goddess, Lakṣmī, grant me all good fortune and the power to fascinate the three worlds.

सगन्धस्य हरिद्रायाः कुंकुमानां च लेपतः॥
वशयेद्रुद्र धूपश्च तथापुष्पसुगन्धयोः॥ २१॥

Smearing of the body with a paste of Sugandhā, Haridrā, and Kumkum, O Rudra, as well as its fumigation with the vapours of burning Sugandhi flowers gives one the power of fascinating other people.

दुरालभा वचा कुष्ठं कुंकुमञ्च शतावरी॥
तिलतैलेन संयुक्तं योनिलेपाद्वशी नरः॥ २२॥

By applying a plaster of Durālabhā, Vacā, Kuṣṭham, Kumkum, Śatāvarī, pasted together with sesame-oil, to her vaginal canal a woman is sure to enthral the affection of her lover.

निम्बकाष्ठस्य धूमेन धूपयित्वा भगं वधूः॥
सुभगास्यात्साति रुद्र पतिर्दासो भविष्यति॥ २३॥

By fumigating her private part with the vapours of burning Nimba wood, a woman is enabled to become a favourite with her husband, and to captivate his affection for good.

माहिषं नवनीतञ्च कष्टञ्च मधुयष्टिका।।
सौभाग्यं भगलेपात्स्यात् पतिर्दासो भेवत्तथा।।२४॥

Similarly, a plaster composed of Yaṣṭhimadhu and Kuṣṭham pasted together with buffalo-butter and applied to the same organ brings good luck to a girl.

मधुयष्टिश्च गोक्षीरं तथा च कण्टकारिका।।
एतानि समभागानि पिबेदुष्णेन वारिणा।।
चतुर्भागावशेषेण गर्भसम्भवमुत्तमम्।। २५॥

Taka Yaṣṭhimadhu, Gokṣuram, and Kanṭakārikā in equal parts and boil them with water. This decoction boiled down to its quarter part should be taken by a woman desiring conception inasmuch as it is one of the most potent remedies that accelerate pregnancy in a woman.

मातुलुंगस्य बीजानि क्षीरेण सह भावयेत्।।
तत्पीत्वा लभते गर्भं नात्र कर्य्या विचारणा।। २६॥

Soak Mātuluṅga seeds in milk, by drinking this milk a woman is sure to conceive.

मातुलुंगस्य बीजानि मूलान्येरण्डकस्य च।।
घृतेन सह संयोज्य पाययेत्पुत्रकांक्षिणी।। २७॥

A woman desiring the birth of male child should take Eraṇḍa-roots and Mātuluṅga seeds in combination with clarified butter.

अश्वगन्धा घृतं दुग्ध क्वथितं युवकारकम्।।
पलाशस्य तु बीजानि क्षौद्रेण सह पेषयेत्
रजस्वला तु पीत्वा स्यात्पुष्पगर्भविवर्जिता।। २८॥

Milk cooked in combination with a decoction of Aśvagandhā (acts an an agent) that leads to the conception of a male-child. A woman, desiring to get rid of menstruation and pregnancy, should take Palāśa-seeds pasted with honey, during the period of her monthly flow.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे ह्यष्टसप्तत्यधि
कशततमोऽध्यायः।। १७८।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १७९/Chapter CLXXIX

हरिरुवाच

हरितालं यवक्षारं पत्राङ्गं रक्तचन्दनम्।।
जातिहिंगुलकं लाक्षां पक्त्वा दन्तान्प्रलेपयेत्।। १।।
हरीतकीकषायेण मृष्ट्वा दन्तान्प्रलेपयेत्।।
दन्ताः स्युर्लोहिताः पुंसः श्वेता रुश्च न संशयः।।२॥

Hari said :—Take Haritālam, Yavakṣāra, Patrāṅga, Rakta-Candanam, Jāti-flowers, Hiṅgulakam, and Lākṣā; pound them together and reduce the compund to the consistency of a paste with the addition of boiled oil. First rinse the teeth, O Rudra, with a decoction of Harītakī, and after that, apply this plaster to the teeth whereby they would be tinged red.

मूलकं स्विद्य मन्दाग्नौ रसं तस्य प्रपूरयेत्।।
कर्णयोः पूरणात्तेन कर्णस्त्रावो विनश्यति।। ३॥

Scorch a Mūlakam in a slow fire, and squeeze out its juice. This juice poured into their cavities tends to arrest the discharge from the ears.

अर्कपत्रं गृहीत्वा तु मन्दाग्नौ तापयेच्छनैः।।
निष्पीड्य पूरयेत्कर्णौ कर्णशूलं विनश्यति।। ४॥

Take Arka leaves, and warm them over a gentle fire. The juice squeezed out of these Arka leaves, being poured into the ears, cures earache.

प्रियंगुमधुका चैव धातक्युत्पलपंक्तिभिः।।
मञ्जिष्ठा लोध्रलाक्षाभिः कपित्थस्वरसेन च॥
पचेत्तैलं तथा स्त्रीणां नश्येत्क्लेदः प्रपूरणात्।।५॥

A medicinal oil cooked in combination with Priyaṅgu, Yaṣṭimadhu, Dhātakī, Utpalam-leaves, Mañjiṣṭhā, Lohram, Lākṣā and the expressed juice of Kapittha, and employed as vaginal enemetas, arrests leucorrhic discharges.

शुष्कमूलकशुण्ठीनां क्षारो हिंगुमहौषधम् ।।
शतपुष्पा वचा कुष्ठं दारु शिग्र रसाञ्जनम्।। ६।।
सौवर्चलं यवक्षारं तथा सर्जकसैन्धवम्।।
तथा ग्रन्थिर्विडं मुस्तं मधुयुक्तं चतुर्गुणम्॥ ७॥
मातुलुंगकरसस्तद्वत्कदल्याश्च रसो हि तैः।।
पक्वतैलं हरेदाशु स्त्रावादींश्च न संशयः॥ ८॥

कर्णयो कृमिनाशः स्यात्कटुतैलस्य पूरणात्॥

A compound of the ashes of dry Mūlakam and Śuṇṭhī, Hiṅgu, Mahauṣadham, Śaṭapuṣpā, Vacā, Kuṣṭham, Dāru, Śigru, Rasāyanam, Sauvarcalam, Yavakṣāra, Sarjakam, Saindhavam, Granthi, Viḍam, Mustatakam, with four times as much honey, as well as a medicinal oil cooked in combination with the expressed juice of Mātuluṅga and Kadali, undoubtedly arrests all kinds of discharge. Pourings of mustard oil into the ears tend to destroy the local parasites.

हरिद्रा निम्बपत्राणि पिप्पल्यो मरिचानि च॥९॥
विडंगभद्रं मुस्तञ्च सप्तमं विश्वभेषजम्॥
गोमूत्रेण च पिष्ट्वैव कृत्वा च वटिकां हर!॥
अजीर्णहृद्द्रवेच्चैकं द्वयं विषूचिकापहम्॥ १०॥

O Hara, take Haridrā Nimba-leaves, Pippalī, Viśvabheṣajam, Marīcam, Vidaṅga, Bhadram and Musta, pound them together, reduce them to the consistency of a paste with the addition of cow's urine, and divide the mass into pills. One pill of this compound is potent enough to cure indigestion, two of these pills cure cholera.

पटोलं मधुना हन्ति गोमूत्रेण तथांबुदम्॥
एषा च शङ्करी वर्त्तिः सर्वनेत्रामया पहा॥ ११॥

Taken with honey these pills destroy Paṭola-roga; taken with cow's urine they prove beneficial in tumours. External applications of these pills, which are called Śaṅkarī Vartīs, prove curative in all forms of occular affections.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे एकोनशीत्यधि
कशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १७९॥

:o:

अध्याय १८०/Chapter CLXXX

हरिरुवाच

वचा मांसी च बिल्वञ्च तगरं पद्मकेसरम्॥
नागपुष्पं प्रियंगुञ्च समभागानि चूर्णयेत॥
अनेन धूपितो मर्त्त्यः कामवद्विचरेन्महीम् १॥

Hari said :—Take Vacā, Mānsī, Bilvam, Tagaram, Padmakesaram, Nāgapuṣpam and Priyaṅgu, in equal parts, pound them together, and make this compound int sticks with the addition of water.

कर्पूरं देवदारुञ्च मधुना सह योजयेत्॥
लिंगलेपाच्च तेनैव वशीकुर्य्यात्स्त्रियं किल॥ २॥
मैथुनं पुरुषो गच्छेद्गृह्णीयात्स्वकमिन्द्रियम्॥
वामहस्तेन वामञ्च हस्तं लिंपेत्तु यत्स्त्रियाः॥
आलिप्ता स्त्री वशं याति नान्यं पुरुषमिच्छति॥ ३॥

A man, who fumigates his body with a burning fumigating stick of this kind, is sure to roam, about in this world as Eros incarnate. A plaster composed of Devadāru-powders and camphor pasted with honey and applied to the male re-productive organ is sure to fascinate a woman during an act of sexual congress. "Om, Rakta Caṇḍike, bring such and such a person under my control."

ओं रक्तचामुण्डे अमुकं मे वशमानय आनय।
ओं ह्रीं ह्रौं हः फट्॥
इमं जप्त्वायुतं मन्त्रं तिलकेन च शङ्कर!॥
गोरोचनासंयुतेन स्वरक्तेन वशी भवेत्॥४॥

O Śaṅkara, by putting a totem composed of Gorocanā, (ox-gall) pasted with one's own blood on one's forehead and by ten thousand times reciting the foregoing Mantra, one is sure to fascinate the whole world.

सैन्धवं कृष्णलवणं सौवीरं मत्स्यपित्तकम्॥
मधु सर्पिःसितायुक्तं स्त्रीणां तद्भगलेपनात्॥ ५॥

A plaster composed of Saindhava, Kṛṣṇa Lavaṇam, galls of fishes, and sugar paster together with honey and clarified butter may he applied by a woman to her own private parts before sharing the bed of a man.

यः पुमान्मैथुनं गच्छेन्नान्यां नारीं गमिष्यति॥
शङ्खपुष्पी वचा मांसी सोमराजी च फल्गुकम्॥ ६॥
माहिषं नवनीतञ्च त्वेकीकृत्य भिषग्वरः॥
समूलानि स पत्राणि क्षीरेणाज्येन पेषयेत्॥ ७॥

The man, who will known her thus, will never visit any other woman is his life. A plaster composed of Śaṅkhapuṣpī, Vacā, Mānsī, Somarājī, and Phalgukam pasted together with buffalo butter imparts a firmness to vaginal muscles and removes the flabbiness of the organ. Padmas, culled with their stems, should be pasted with milk and clarified butter and divided into pills.

गुटिकां शोधितां कृत्वा नारीयोन्या प्रवेशयेत्॥
दशवारं प्रसूतापि पुनः कन्या भविष्यति॥ ८॥

A dry pill, thus prepared and inserted into the maternal passage of a mother of ten children, will again make her as a virgin.

सर्षपाश्च वचा चैव मदनस्य फलानि च॥
मार्जारविष्ठा धत्तूरं स्त्रीकेशेन समन्वितः॥९॥
चातुर्थिकहरो धूपो डाकिनीज्वरनाशकः॥
अर्जुनस्य च पुष्पाणि भल्लातकविडङ्गके॥ १०॥

A fumigation with the vapours of a compound consisting of Sarṣapa, Vacā, Madanaphalam, cat's excreta. Dhuśram and a woman's hair proves antidotal to fever due to the malignant influence of Ḍākinīs. Vapours of a compound consisting of Arjuna flowers, Bhallātaka, Viḍaṅga,

बाला चैव सर्जरसं सौवीरसर्षपास्तथा॥
सर्पयूकामक्षिकाणां धूमो मशकनाशनः॥ ११॥

Valā Sarjarasa, and Sarṣapa, pasted together with Sauvīram and burnt in a room, destroys snakes, mosquitos, flees, and lice.

भूतलायाश्च चूर्णेन स्तम्भः स्याद्योनिपूरणात्॥
तेन लेपनतो योनौ भगस्तम्भस्त जायते॥ १२॥

Plasters of powdered Earth-warms applied to or introduced into, the reproductive organ of a woman, produce a paralysis of the vaginal walls.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे अशीत्यधिकशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १८०॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १८१/Chapter CLXXXI

हरिरुवाच

ताम्बूलञ्च घृतं क्षौद्रं लवणं ताम्रभाजने॥
तथा पयःसमायुक्तं चक्षुःशूलहरं परम्॥ १॥
हरीतकी वचा कुष्ठं व्योषं हिङ्गु मनःशिला॥
कासे श्वासे च हिक्कायां लिह्यात्क्षौद्रं घृतप्लुतम्॥२॥

Hari said :—The expressed juice of betel leaf, clarified butter, honey, salt and milk rubbed in a copper vessel relieve aching pain in the eyes. Vibhītaka seeds, Haritālam, and Manaḥ Śilā pasted together with goat's milk remove all kinds of occular affections. A collyrium made of Mālati flowers applied to the eyes instantaneously cures the form of eyedisease known as Puṣpanāṣa. A lambative consisting of Harītakī, Vacā, Kuṣṭham, Hiṅgu and Manaḥśilā pasted together with clarified butter and taken through the medium of honey proves efficacious in cough, hic-cough and asthma.

पिप्पलीत्रिफलाचूर्णं मधुना लेहयेन्नरः॥
नश्यते पीनसः कासः श्वासश्च बलवत्तरः॥ ३॥

A pulverised compound of Pippalī and Triphalā taken with honey relieves cough, catarrh and acute brounchitis and asthma.

समूलचित्रकं भस्म पिप्पलीचूर्णकं लिहेत्॥
श्वासं कासञ्च हिक्काञ्च मधुमिश्रं वृषध्वज!॥ ४॥

O thou bull-ensigned deity, Pippalī powders, and the ashes of Citrakam burnt with its roots, taken with honey, proves curative in asthma, cough, and hic-cough.

नीलोत्पलं शर्करा च मधुकं पद्मकं समम्॥
तण्डुलोदकसंमिश्रं प्रशमेद्रक्तविक्रियाः॥ ५॥

The expressed juice of Nīlopalam taken with sugar, or Madhukam and Padma taken in equal parts and administered through the vehicle of rice-washings, arrests haemorrhage (*lit.* affections of blood).

शुण्ठी च शर्करा चैव तथा क्षौद्रेण संयुता॥
कोकिलस्वर एव स्याद्गुटिका भुक्तिमात्रतः॥ ६॥

Śuṇṭhi powders taken with sugar and honey instantaneously make one's voice sweet and clear.

हरितालं शङ्खचूर्णं कदलीदलभस्मना॥
एतद्द्रव्येण चोद्वर्त्य लोमशातनमुत्तमम्॥ ७॥

A compound of Haritālam, and conch-shell powders, and the ashes of the plantain bark pasted together with acts as a good hair-dilapidator.

लवणं हरितालञ्च तुम्बिन्याश्च फलानि च।।
लाक्षारससमायुक्तं लोमशातनमुत्तम्।। ८।।

Rock-salt, Haritālam, and powdered Tumbī-fruit pasted together with the solution of Lākṣā forms a good hair-dilapidator.

सुधा च हरितालञ्च शङ्खभस्म मनःशिला।।
सैन्धवेन सहैकत्र छागमूत्रेण पेषयेत्।। ९।।

Take Sudhā, Haritālam, ashes of conch-shells, Manaḥ-śilā and rock-salt, pound them together and reduce them to the consistency of a paste with the addition of goat's urine.

तत्क्षणोद्वर्त्तनादेव लोमशातनमुत्तमम्।।
शङ्खामलकं पत्रं धातक्याः कुसुमानि च।। १०।।

The paste thus prepared acts as an instantaneous hair-dilapidator. Paste powders of conch-shells. Āmalakam Patram and Dhātakī flowers together with milk.

पिष्ट्वा तत्पयसा सार्द्धं सप्ताहं धारयेन्मुखे।।
स्निग्धाः श्वेताश्च भसवन्ति विमलप्रभाः।। ११।।

A weel's keeping of this compound in the mouth imparts a pearly lustre and whiteness to one's teeth.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे एकाशीत्यधि
कशततमोऽध्यायः।। १८१।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १८२/Chapter CLXXXII

हरिरुवाच

शरद्ग्रीष्मवसन्तेषु प्रायशो दधि गर्हितम्।।
हेमन्ते शिशिरे चैव वर्षासु दधि शस्यते।। १।।

Hari said :—The use of milk curd is forbidden in autumn, summer, and spring (computed according to the Āyurvedic calendar), whereas its use is recommended in fore-winter (Hemanta), winter and the rainy season.

भुक्ते तु शर्करा पीता नवनीतेन बुद्धिकृत्।।
गुडस्य तु पुराणस्य पलमेकन्तु भक्षयेत्।।
स्त्रीसहस्रञ्च संगच्छेत्पुमान्बलयुतो हर!।। २।।

Butter and sugar, taken after a meal, tend to improve the intellect. O Hara, by taking a Palam of common treacle, each day, for a year, a man is enabled to visit a thousand women and to acquire an enormous bodily strength.

कुष्ठं संचूर्णितं कृत्वा घृतमाक्षिकसंयुतम्।।
भक्षयेत्स्वप्नवेलायां बलीपलितनाशनम्।। ३।।

By taking kuṣṭham powders, each night, at bed time, in combination with Ghṛtam and honey, a person is enabled to withstand the ravages of time such as grey hair and a shrivelled, wrinkled skin of the body.

अतसीमाषगोधूमचूर्णं कृत्वा तु पिप्पली।।
घृतेन लेपयेद्गात्रमेभिः सार्द्धं विचक्षणः
कन्दर्पसदृशो मर्त्यो नित्यं भवति शङ्कर!।। ४।।

The intelligent man, who rubs his body with a cosmetic compound composed of Atasi, Māṣa and Godhūma pounded together and mixed with clarified butter, walks about charmingly, O Śaṅkara, like an incarnation of Cupid.

यवास्तिलाश्वगन्धा च मुशली सरला गुडम्।।
एभिश्च रचितां जग्ध्वा तरुणो बलवान्भवेत्।।५।।

Pills composed of Yava, Tilam, Aśvagandhā, Muśalī, Sarala and Guḍam act as splendid rejuvenating and constructive remedies.

हिङ्गु सौवर्चलं शुण्ठीं पीत्वा तु क्वथितोदकैः।।
परिणामाख्यशूलञ्च अजीर्णञ्चैव नश्यति।। ६।।

A decoction composed of Hiṅgu, Sauvarcalam and Śuṇṭhī boiled together with water cures indigestion and the type of Gastralgia known as Pariṇāma Śūlam.

धातकीं सोमराजीञ्च क्षीरेण सह पेषयेत्।।
दुर्बलश्च भवेत्स्थूलो नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा।।७।।

Make a paste by adding milk to powdered Dhātakī; by taking this medicine an emaciated person is sure to gain flesh and to be stout again.

शर्करामधुसंयुक्तं नवनीतं बली लिहेत्।।
क्षीराशी च क्षयी पुष्टिं मेधाञ्चैवातुलां व्रजेत्।।८।।

A strong person should lick a lambative composed of butter, sugar and honey; and person suffering from any kind of wasting disease should take a goodly quantity of milk whereby his health and intellect would be improved.

कुलीरचूर्णं सक्षीरं पीतञ्च क्षयरोगनुत्।।
भल्लातकं विडङ्गञ्च यवक्षारञ्च सैन्धवम्।।९॥
मनःशिला शङ्खचूर्णं तैलपक्वं तथैव च।।
लोमानि शातयत्येव नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा॥ १०॥
मालूरस्य रसं गृह्य जलौकां तत्र पेषयेत्।।
हस्तौ संलेपयेत्तेन त्वग्निस्तम्भनमुत्तमम्।। ११॥

Powders of crab-shells taken with milk prove curative in Pthisis or consumption. A medicinal oil cooked in combination with Bhallātakam, Viḍaṅga, Yavakṣāra, Saindhavá, Manaḥ-śilā, and powdered conch-shells acts as an infallible hair-dilapidator. Paste leeches with the expressed juice of Mālura; by applying this paste to the palms of one's hands one is enabled to hold fire in his hands.

शाल्मलीरसमादाय खरमूत्रे निधान तम्।।
अग्न्यादौ विक्षिपेत्तेन ह्यग्निस्तम्भनमुत्तमम्।। १२॥

Take the expressed juice of Śālamali mixed with the urine of an ass; this compound; cast in the fire acts as a potent fire-extinguisher.

वायस्या उदरं गृह्य मण्डूकवसया सह।।
गुटिकां कारयेत्तेन ततोऽग्नौ संक्षिपेत्सुधीः।।
एवमेतत्प्रयोगेण ह्यग्निस्तम्भनमुत्तमम्।।१३।।

Take the belly of a female crow, reduce it to powder, and then into a paste with the addition of frog's blood. Beat this mass into pills.

मुण्डीत्वक्च वचा मुस्तं मरिचं तगरं तथा।।
चर्वित्वा च त्विमं सद्यो जिह्वया ज्वलनं लिहेत्।।१४।।

By chewing a compound consisting of Muṇḍitakam, Vacā, Mustam Marīcam or Tagaram, a person is able to lick the flame of a fire with his tongue.

गोरोचनां भृंगराज चूर्णीकृत्य घृतं समम्।।
दिव्याम्भसः स्तम्भनं स्यान्मन्त्रेणानेन वै तथा
ओं अग्निस्तम्भनं कुरु कुरु।। १५॥

By casting these pills in the fire, while repeating the Mantra, Om, Agnistambhanam Kuru Kuru (paralyse this fire), the intelligent one is sure to neutralise (*lit.* benumb) its heat.

ओं नमो भगवते जलं स्तम्भय
सं सं सं केक केकः चरचर।।
जलस्तम्भनमन्त्रोऽयं जलं स्तम्भयते शिव!।। १६।।

Rain may be arrested by reciting the mystic formula, which runs as, Om Namo Bhagavate Jalam Stambhaya, Stambhaya, Sam, Sam, Sam, Keka, Keka, Cara Cara.

गृध्रास्थिञ्च गवास्थिञ्च तथा निर्माल्यमेव च।।
अरेयों निखनेद्द्वारे पञ्चत्वमुपयाति सः॥ १७॥

By burying a cow-bone, vulture's bone and Nirmālyam undeneath the threshhold of one's enemy, one is enabled to bring about his death.

पञ्चरक्तानि पुष्पाणि पुथग्जात्या समालभेत्।।
कुंकुमेन समायुक्तमात्मरक्तसमन्वितम्॥१८॥
पुष्पेण तु समं पिष्ट्वा रोचनायाः पलैकतः ॥
स्त्रिया पुंसा कृतो रुद्र! तिलकोऽयं वशीकरः॥१९॥

A Tilak-mark composed of five red flowers of different species, Kumkum, and one Palam of Rocanā pasted together with his or her own blood, and put on his or her forehead by a man or woman, exercises a fascinating influence.

ब्रह्मदण्डी तु पुष्येण भक्ष्ये पाने वशीकरः।।
यष्टि मधु पलैकेन पक्वमुष्णोदकं पिबेत्॥ २०॥
विष्टम्भिकाञ्च हृच्छूलं हरत्येव महेश्वर!।।
ओं हूं जः।। मन्त्रोऽयं हरते रुद्र! सर्ववृश्चिकजं विषम्॥२१॥

Brahmadaṇḍi administered through his food or drink to a person under the auspecies of the asterism Puṣyā brings him under the control of the giver. A Palam of Yaṣṭimadhu taken with warm water, relieves, O thou the supreme deity, constipation of the bowels, as well as an aching pain in the chest. Recitations of the Mantra, which runs as Om, Hrūṁ, Jaḥ, destroy all kinds of scorpion poison.

पिप्पली नवनीतञ्च शृंगवेरं च सैन्धवम्।।
मरिचं दधि कुष्ठञ्च नस्ये पाने विषं हरेत्॥ २२॥

Pippalī, Śṛṅgavera, rock salt, and Marīcam mixed with butter and milk curd and employed as a potion on an errhine act as a potent anti-toxic remedy.

त्रिफलार्द्रककुष्ठं च चन्दनं घृतसंयुतम्।।
एतत्पानाच्च लेपाच्च विषनाशो भवेच्छिव!।।२३।।

Decoctions of Triphalā, Ādrakam, Kuṣṭham and Candana taken with clarified, butter, or these drugs applied as plasters with the addition of the same substance tend to neutralise the effects of poison.

पारावतस्य चाक्षीणि हरितालं मनःशिला।।
एतद्योगाद्विषं हन्ति वैनतेय इवोरगान्।।२४।।

A compound of Haritālam, Manaḥ-śilā and pigeons's eyes destroys the effects of a poison as Garuḍa destroys the serpents.

सैन्धवं त्र्यूषणं चैव दधिमध्वाज्यसंयुतम्।।
वृश्चिकस्य विषं हन्ति लेपोऽयं वृषभध्वज!।।२५।।

O thou bull-ensigned deity, a plaster composed of Saindhava and Tryūṣṇam pasted with milk-curd and applied to the seat of the bite with the addition of honey and calarified butter, proves curative in a case of scorpion-bite.

ब्रह्मदण्डीतिलान्क्वाथ्य चूर्णं त्रिकटुकं पिबेत्।।
नाशयेद्रुद्र! गुल्मानि निरुद्धं रक्तमेव च।।२६।।

Trikaṭu-powders taken through the vehicle of a decoction of Tilam and Brahma daṇḍī prove remedial to Gulmas and tend to set flow the blood incarcerated or accumulated in any part or organ of the body.

पीत्वा क्षीरं क्षोद्रयुतं नाशयेदसृजः स्रुतिम्।।
आटरूषकमूलेन भगं नाभिं च लेपयेत्।।
सुखं प्रसूयते नारी नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा।।२७।।

Milk taken with honey tends to arrest haemorrhage. Apply a plaster of paster Āṭarūśakam roots to the pelvis; umbilicus and exterior re-productive organ of a woman for the purpose of effecting a speedy and painless parturition.

शर्करां मधुसंयुक्तां पीत्वा तण्डुलवारिणा।।
रक्तातिसारशमनं भवतीति वृषध्वज!।। २८।।

O thou, bull-riding celestial, washings of rice, taken with honey and sugar, prove curative in blood-dysentery.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे द्व्याशीत्यधि
कशततमोऽध्यायः।। १८२।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १८३/Chapter CLXXXIII

हरिरुवाच

मरिचं शृंगवेरं च कुटजत्वचमेव च।।
पानाच्च ग्रहणी नश्येच्छशाङ्काङ्कितशेखर!।। १।।

Hari said :—O thou moon-crested deity, a decoction of Marīcam, Śṛṅgaveram, Kuṭaja, and Tvacam, internally administered, cures lienteric diarrhoea (Grahiṇī).

पिप्पली पिप्पलीमूलं मरिचं तगरं वचा।।
देवदारुरसं पाठां क्षीरेण सह पेषयेत्।। २।।

A compound consisting of Pippalī, Pippalīmūlam, Marīcam. Tagaram, Vacā, and Pāṭhā, pasted together with milk and the expressed juice of Devadāru, proves curative in cases of dysentery.

अनेनैव प्रायोगेण ह्यतिसारो विनश्यति।।
मरीचतिलपुष्पाभ्यामञ्जनं कामलापहम्।। ३।।

An Añjanam composed of Marīcam and sesame flowers pasted together and applied to the eyes cures chlorosis.

हरीतकी समगुडा मधुना सह योजिता।।
विरेचनकरी रुद्र! भवतीति न संशयः।। ४।।

O Rudra, treacle and Harītakī, taken in equal parts and given in combination with honey, act as a good purgative remedy.

त्रिफला चित्रकं चित्रं तथा कटुकरोहिणी।।
ऊरुस्तम्भहरं ह्येतदुत्तमन्तु विरेचनम्।। ५।।

A compound of Triphalā, Citrakam, Citram, and Kaṭu-Rohiṇī boiled together with water and internally administered forms a good purgative, and relieves the form of Rheumatism known as Urustambha.

हरीतकी शृंगवेरं देवदारु च चन्दनम्।।
क्वाथयेच्छागदुग्धेन अपामार्गस्य मूलकम्।।
ऊरुस्तम्भं जयन्त्या वा स्प्तरात्रेण नाशयेत।। ६।।

A decoction of Harītakī, Śṛṅgaveram, Devadāru, Candana, and Apāmārga-root boiled together with goat's milk, and taken for a week, undoubtedly alleviates a rheumatic aching pain in the thighs, and proves curative in Urustambha as well.

अनन्ताश्रृंगवेरस्य सूक्ष्मचूर्णानि कारयेत्॥
गुग्गुलं गुडतुल्यं च गुटिकामुपयुज्य च ॥
वायुः स्नायुगतं चैव अग्निमान्द्यं च नाशयेत्॥७॥

Reduce to fine powder Ananta and Śṛṅgavram, and add to it equal parts of treacle and bdellium. Beat it up into a mass and divide the mass into pills. These pills alleviate, stiffness and aching of the ligaments, and improve the digestīve capacity.

शङ्खपुष्पीन्तु पुष्पेण समुद्धृत्य सपत्रिकाम्।।
समूलां छागदुग्धेन अपस्मारहरं पिबेत्।।८॥

Cull a Śaṅkhapuṣpī creeper with its leaves, roots and flowers. Reduce it to a paste with the addition of goat's milk; by taking it one is relieved of hysteric fits.

अश्वगन्धाभये चैव उदकेन समं पिबेत्।।
रक्तंपित्तं विनश्येत्तु नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा।। ९।।

Take equal parts of Abhayā and Aśvagandhā through the medium of water, and rest assured of a redical cure of haemorrhage (Raktapittam).

हरीतकीकुष्ठचूर्णं कृत्वा आस्यं च पूरयेत्।।
शीतं पीत्वाथ पानीयं सर्वच्छर्दिनिवारणम्।।१०।।

Take a mouthful of a pulverised compound of Harītakī and Kuṣṭham, and gulp it down with water for the cure of vomiting.

गडूचीपद्मकारिष्टधान्याकं रक्तचन्दनम्।।
पित्तश्लेष्मज्वरच्छर्दिदाहतृष्णाघ्नमग्निकृत्।।
ओं हुं नम इति।। ११॥

A decoction of Guḍūcī Padmaka, Ariṣṭham, Dhānyakam and Rakta Candanam proves curative in the Pittaja type of fever, attended with thirst, vomiting and a burning sensation in the body.

श्रोत्रे बद्ध्वा शंखपुष्पीं ज्वरं मन्त्रेण वै हरेत्।।
ओं जम्भिनी स्तम्भिनी मोहय सर्वव्याधीन्मे वज्रेण ठः
ठः सर्वव्याधीन्मे वज्रेण फट् इति।। १२॥
पुष्पमष्टशतं जप्त्वा हस्ते दत्त्वा नखं स्पृशेत्।।
चातुर्थिको ज्वरो रुद्र अन्ये चैव [illegible]।।१३।।

Śaṅkhapuṣpī, maystically dynamised with the recitation of the Mantra, Om, Hum, Namaḥ, and tied round the ear of a fever-patient, acts as a sure febrifuge remedy. O Rudra, put into the hands of a fever-patient eight hundred flowers, each consecrated with the maystic formula, Om Jambhinī, Stambhinī (destroying and paralysing goddess), Mohaya (make spell bound) Śarva Vyādhin (all diseases) Me (or mine), Vajreṇa Ṭhaḥ Ṭhaḥ Sarva Vyādhin Vajrena (dissipate with the thunder,like mystic potency of "Ṭha" Mantra the morbific energies of all diseases), Phaṭ (obeisance), and touch the tips of his finger-nails. All forms of fever and specially quotidian ague may be destroyed by practising this fever-charm.

जम्बूफलं हरिद्रा च सर्पस्यैव तु कंचुकम्।।
सर्वज्वराणां धूपोऽयं हरश्चातुर्थिकस्य च।। १४॥

Fumigation of the body of the patient with the vapours of a burning febrifuge-stick composed of Jamboline fruits, Haridrā and the cast off skin of a snake, pasted together and dried, proves curative, O Rudra, in all froms of fever, and in quotidian ague in special.

करवीरं भृङ्गपत्रं लवणं कुष्ठकर्कटे।।
चतुर्गुणेन मूत्रेण पचेत्तैलं हरेच्च तत्॥
पामां विचर्चिकां कुष्ठमभ्यङ्गाद्धि व्रणानि वै।। १५।

A medicinal oil cooked in combination with Karavīra, Bhṛṅga-leaves, rock salt, Kuṣṭham. Karkaṭam, and cow's urine, four times, as much as its (oil's) actual weight, proves remedial to ulcers and Pāmā, Vicarcikā and other kindred diseases of the skin.

पिप्पलीमधुपानाच्च तथा मधुरभोजनात्।।
प्लीहा विनश्यते रुद्र तथा सूरणसेवनात्।। १६।।

O Rudra, Pippalīs taken with honey, or the use of Śūraṇa and other sweet articles of diet would prove beneficial in cases of splenic enlargement.

पिप्पलीश्च हरिद्राश्च गोमूत्रेण समन्विताम्।।
प्रक्षिपेच्च गुदद्वारे अर्शांसि विनिवारयेत्॥ १७॥

A compound of Pippalī and Haridrā pasted together with cow's urine and inserted into the rectum leads to the falling off of rectal haemorrhoids (piles).

अजादुग्धमार्द्रकञ्च पीतं प्लीहादिनाशनम्।।
सैन्धवञ्च विडङ्गानि सोमराजी तु सर्षपाः।१८॥
रजनी द्वे विषञ्चैव गोमूत्रेणैव पेषयेत्।।
कुष्ठनाशश्च तल्लेपान्निम्बपत्रादिना तथा।। १९॥

Goat's milk admixtured with the expressed juice of Ārdrakam should be prescribed for the cure of splenic enlargement. Plasters of Nimba leaves pasted with cow's urine, or of those composed of Saindhavam, Viḍaṅga, Somayāji Sarṣapa, Viṣam and the two kinds of Rajani Haridrā and Dāru-Haridrā) pasted together with cow's urine, and applied to the skin, prove highly beneficial in all forms of cutaneous affections.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे त्र्यशीत्यधि
कशततमोऽध्यायः।। १८३।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १८४/Chapter CLXXXIV

हरिरुवाच

रजनीकदलीक्षारलेपः सिध्मविनाशनः।।
कुष्ठस्य भागमेकन्तु पथ्याभागद्वयं तथा।।
उष्णोदकेन संपीय कटिशूलविनाशनम्।। १।।

Hari said :—Plasters of Rajanī and the ashes of plantain bark pasted together with water, or one part of Kuṣṭham and two parts of Pathyā taken with hot water relieve an aching pain about the waist and sacrum.

अभया नवनीतञ्च शर्करापिप्पलीयुतम्।।
पानादर्शोहरं स्याच्च नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा।।२॥

Abhayā taken with water, or Pippalī taken with sugar, cures rectal haemorrhoids.

आटरूषकपत्रेण घृतं मृद्वग्निना पचेत्।।
चूर्णं कृत्वा तु लेपोऽयं अर्शरोगहरः परः।।३॥

Cook a Ghṛitam with powders, and the expressed juice, of Āṭaruṣakam leaves. Plasters of this Ghṛtam are highly beneficial in cases of rectal haemorrhoids.

गुग्गुलुत्रिफलायुक्तं पीत्वा नश्येद्भगन्दरम्।।
अजाजीशृङ्गवेरञ्च दथा मण्डं विपाचयेत्।। ४॥

Potions of Triphalā-decoctions taken with Guggulu will bring about the cure in a case of fistula in ano. The cream (surface layer) of milk curd cooked in combination with Ajāji and Śṛṅgaveram and taken with salt removes strangury.

लवणेन तु संयुक्तं मूत्रकृच्छ्रविनाशनम्।।
यवक्षारं शर्करा च मूत्रकृच्छ्रविनाशकृत्।५॥

Solutions of sugar and Yava-Kṣāram (impure carbonate of potash) prove remedial in strangury and suppression of urine.

चिताग्निः खंजरीटस्य विष्ठा फेनो हयस्य च।।
सौभाञ्जनं वासनेत्रं नर एतैस्तु धूपितः।।
अदृश्यस्त्रिदशैः सर्वैः किं पुनर्मानवैः शिव।।६।।

Make a collyrium with the excreta of a Khañjana, Śobhāñjanan, and the foam of a horse's mouth over the fire of a cremation ground. By applying this colyrium to his eyes, a person remains invisible to the celestials, not to speak of purblind human beings.

तिलतैलं यवान्दग्ध्वा मर्षीं कृत्वा तु लेपयेत्।।
तेनैव सह तैलेन अग्निदग्धः सुखी भवेत्॥७॥

Plasters of burnt barley corn pasted with seasam oil relieve the burning sensation in cases of scald or burn. Plasters of Lajjālu and Śarapuṅkha pasted together with clarified butter relieve the heat in cases of scald or burn.

लज्जालोः शरपुंखाया लेपः साज्योऽग्निनाशनः।।
ॐ नमो भगवते ठ ठ छिन्धि छिन्धि
ज्वलनं प्रज्वलितं नाशय नाशय हुं फट्।। ८।।
करे बद्धं तु निर्गुण्ड्या मूलं ज्वरहरं द्रुतम्।।

These plasters should be applied by reciting the mystic formula running as, Om Namo Bhāgavate, Ṭha, Ṭha, Chidhni Chindhi Jvalanam Prajvalitam Nāśaya Nāśya, Hrūm Fuṭ, Nirguṇḍī-roots tied round the wrist destroy fever.

मूलञ्च श्वेतगुञ्जायाः कृत्वा तत्सप्तखण्डकम्।।९॥
हस्ते बध्वा नाशयेच्च अर्शांस्यव न संशयः।।

A root of white Guñjā divided into seven pieces and tied round the arms of a patient undoubtedly cures rectal haemorrhoids.

विष्णुक्रान्ताजमूत्रेण चौरव्याघ्रादिरक्षणम्।। १०।।
ब्रह्मदण्ड्यास्तु मूलानि सर्वकर्माणि कारयेत्।।
त्रिफलायास्तु चूर्णं हि साज्यं कुष्ठविनाशनम्।। ११।।

Smearing of the body with a plaster composed of Viṣṇukrāntā pasted with goat's urine gives an immunity from the attacks of thieves and tigers. All magical acts may be practised with the help of a Brahmādaṇḍia root. Triphalā-powders taken with clarified butter relieve all forms of cutaneous affections.

आज्यं पुनर्नवाबिल्वैः पिप्पलीभिश्च साधितम्।।
हरेद्धिक्कां श्वासकासौ पीतं स्त्रीणाञ्च गर्भकृत्।। १२।।

Powders of Punarnavā. Bilva and Pippalī pounded together and taken with clarified butter remove cough, hic-cough and asthma; administered to women they facilitate conception.

भक्षयेद्वानरीबीजं पयसाज्येन पाचितम्।।
घृतशर्करया युक्तं शुक्रः स्यादक्षयस्ततः।। १३।।

The foregoing drugs, cooked in combination with milk or clarified butter and taken with the same adjuncts, acquire a splendid spermatopoetic property.

विडंगं मधुकं पाठां मांसीं सर्ज्जरसं तथा।।
हरिद्रां त्रिफलाञ्चैवमपामार्गं मनःशिलाम्।। १४।।

Take Viḍaṅga, Madhukam, Pāṭhā, Mānsī, Sarjarasam, Haridrā. Triphalā, Apāmārga, Manaḥ-śilā.

उदुम्बरं धातकीञ्च तिलतेलेन पषेयेत्।।
योनिं लिंगं च म्रक्षेत स्त्रीपुंसोः स्यात्प्रियं मिथः।।१५।।

Audumbara, and Dhātakī. Pound them together and reduce this pulverised compound to the consistency of a paste with the addition of sesame oil. By plastering their own reproductive organs with this paste, a man and a woman became extremely enamoured of each other.

नमस्ते ईश वरदाय आकर्षिणि
विकर्षिणि मुग्धे स्वाहा इति।।
योनिलिंगस्य तैलेन शंकर म्लक्षणात्ततः।। १६।।

The lubrication of the organs should be followed by the recitation of mystic formula running as, Namaste Īśa Vardāya Ākarśiṇī, Vikarśinī Mugdha svāhā (obeisance to the god who is the grantor of boons, obeisance to the goddess who attracts draws and fascinates every creature).

पुनर्नवामृता दूर्वा कनकञ्चेन्द्रवारुणी।।
बीजे नैषां जातिकाया रसेन रसमर्द्दनम्।। १७।।
मूषाया मध्यगं कृत्वा रसं मारणमीरितम्।।
मध्वाज्यसहितं दुग्धं वलीपलितनाशनम्। १८।।

Such enamoured pairs shall rub the palms of their hands with a compound of the seeds of Punarnavā, Amṛtā, Dūrvā, Kanakam, and Indravāruṇī, pasted together with the expressed juice of Jātika. The killing of Rasa (mercury) consists in rubbing the mineral with the seeds of the foregoiong drugs pasted together with the expressed juice of Jāti as described in the preceding line, and then in boiling it in closed crucible.

Milk taken in combination with honey and clarified butter arrests the advent of premature old age.

मध्वाज्यं गुडताम्रञ्च कारवेल्लरसस्तथा ।।
दहनाच्च भवेद्रौप्यं सुवर्णकरणं शृणु।। १९।।

Copper, burnt in combination with honey, clarified butter, treacle and the expressed juice of Kāravella, is soon converted into silver. Now hear me describe the method of converting a base metal into gold.

पीतं धरत्तूपुष्पञ्च सीसकञ्च पलं मतम्।।
लांगलिकायाः शाखा च स्वर्णञ्च दहनाद्भवेत्।।२०।।

A Palam weight of lead burnt in combination with a Palam weight of yellow Dhatūra flower and twigs of Lāṅgalikā is easily converted into pure gold.

धत्तूरबीजतैलेन दीपप्रज्वलनाद्धर।।
समाधावुपविष्टन्तु गगनस्थो न पश्यति।। २१।।

By burning Dhustūra oil in a lamp while seated in Samādhi Yoga, a Yogin can remain invisible even to the sky-scaling divinities.

वृषस्य मृन्मयस्यैव युक्तो भेको निगृह्यते।।
शंकरावयवैर्युक्तो धूपं घ्रात्वा च गर्ज्जति।।
विस्मयं कुरुते चैव वृषवन्नात्र संशयः।।२२।।

A clay figure of a bull, moulded in the attitude of killing a frog, O Śaṅkara, will commence to bellow as a living one, on being fumigated with the vapours of the aforesaid Dhustura oil.

रात्रौ च सार्षपं तैलं कीटं खद्योतनामकम्।
ताभ्यां दीपः प्रज्वलितो वाग्मिज्वालकलापवत्॥२३॥

Mustard oil burned in a lamp tends to destroy fire-flies. Fire-flies and mustard oil burnt together in a lamp will produce a glaring light like a conflagration.

चूर्णं छुच्छुन्दरीदेहं दग्ध्वा रुद्र प्रलेपयेत्॥
तप्यते तक्षणाद्दग्धो यदि सम्यक्प्रलेपयेत्॥
चन्दनेन भवेन्मोक्षः पानाल्लेपात्सुखी भवेत्॥२४॥

Burn down the powders of the cropse of a deat rat; plaster any part of the body with this burnt powder, and it will be found to be burnt in its turn, which may be alleviated with plasters or potions of pasted sandal wood.

कुञ्जरस्य मदात्तस्य स्वयं नेत्रे शिवांजयेत्॥
युद्धे विजयते सोऽपि महाशूरश्च जायते॥ २५॥

O Śiva, by personally applying a collyrium to the eyes of an infuriated elephant, a man is sure to win a victory in battle and turn out a valorous hero.

दन्तं डुण्डुभसर्पस्य मुखे संगृह्य वै क्षिपेत्॥
तिष्ठते च जलान्तस्तु निर्विकल्पं स्थले यथा॥ २६॥

By retaining the skin of a Ḍuṇḍubha snake in his mouth, a person can stay under water as canfortably as on land.

कुम्भीरनेत्रदंष्ट्राश्च अस्थीनि रुधिरं तथा॥
वसातैलसमायुक्तमेकत्र तन्नियोजयेत्॥
आत्मानं म्लक्षयेत्तेन जले तिष्ठेद्दिनत्रयम्।।२७॥

By smearing his body with a compound of the teeth, bones and eyes of a crocodile pasted with the blood and fat of that animal, a person may comfortably stay under water.

कुम्भीरकस्य नेत्राणि हृदयं कच्छपस्य च॥
मूषिकस्य वसास्थीनि शिशुमारवसा तथा॥
एतान्येकत्र संलेपाज्जले तिष्ठेद्यथा गृहे॥ २८॥

By smearing his body with a compound consisting of the eyes of a crocodile, the heart of a tortoise and the bones of a rat pasted together with rat's lard and that of a tortoise, a man can stay under water as easily as in a chamber of his own house.

लोहचूर्णं तक्रपीतं पाण्डुरोगहरं भवेत् ॥
तण्डुलीयकगोक्षूरमूलं पीतं पयोन्वितम्॥ २९॥
कमलादिहरंपीतं मुखरोगहरं तथा॥

Powders of iron taken with whey prove curative in jaundice. Roots to Taṇḍulīyakam and Gokṣuram, pasted together and administered through the medium of milk, cure chlorosis and affections of the mouth.

जातीमूलं तक्रपीतं कोलमूलं त्वजीर्णनुत्॥ ३०॥
सतक्रं कुशमलं वा मर्कटी मूलमेव वा॥
कांजिकेन च वाकुच्या मूलं वै दन्तरोगनुत्॥ ३१॥

Jāti roots or Kola roots, taken with whey, reileve indigestion. Kuśa roots or Vākuci roots taken with Kāñjikam relieve diseases of the teeth.

तथेन्द्रवारुणीमूलं वारिपीतं विषादिहृत्॥
सुरभिकामूलपानाद्वा तन्नाशो भवेच्छिव॥ ३२॥

Roots of Indra-Vāruṇī taken with water exercise an antitoxic virtue; the roots of Surabhikā prove remedial to diseases of the nervoeus system.

शिरोरोगहरं लेपाद्गुंजाचूर्णं सकांजिकम्॥
बला चातिबला यष्टी शर्करा मधुसंयुता॥ ३३॥

Plasters of Guñjā-powders pasted with Kāñjikam and applied to the scalp prove remedial to diseases of the head (cephalagia). By a taking a compound (decoction) of Valā, Ativalā, and Yaṣṭi, sweetaned with the addition of Sugar and honey, even a sterile woman is sure to conceive.

वन्ध्यागर्भकरी पीता नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा॥
श्वेतापराजितामूलं पिप्पलीशुण्ठिकायुतम्।।३४॥

A plaster composed of white Aparājitā roots, Pippalī and Śuṇṭhī, pasted together with water and applied to the scalp, proves curative in Cephalagia (head-ache).

परिपिष्टं शिरोलेपाच्छिरःशूलविनाशनम्॥
निर्गुण्डिका शिखां पीत्वा गण्डमालां विनाशयेत्॥३५॥

O thou blissful one, Guñjā-roots pasted with Kāñjikam and applied to the scalp, relieve headache, Aratnikā roots boiled with water impart a pleasant colour to the palate. Decoctions of clustered sprouts of Nirguṇḍikā prove curative in scrofula.

केतकीपत्रजं क्षारं गुडेन सह भक्षयेत्।।
तक्रेण शरपुंखां वा पीत्वा प्लीहां विनाशयेत्।।३६॥

Ashes of burnt Ketakī leaves taken with treacle, or Śarapuṅkhas taken with whey, cure splenic enlargement.

मातुलंगस्य निर्यासं गुडाज्येन समान्वितम्।।
वातपित्तजशूलानि हन्ति वै पानयोगतः
शुण्ठी सौवर्चलं हिंगु पीतं हृदयरोगनुत्।।३७॥

Exudations of Mātuluṅga taken with treacle and clarified butter relieve the type of colic (Gastralgia) due to the actions of the deranged Vāyu, and Pittam. Decoctions of Śuṇṭhi taken with Sauvarcala and Hiṅgu prove antidotal to diseases of the heart.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे वैद्यशास्त्रे
चतुरशीत्यधिकशततमोऽध्यायः।। १८४।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १८५/Chapter CLXXXV

हरिरुवाच
ओं गणपतये इति अयं
गणपतेर्म्मन्त्रो धनविद्याप्रदायकः।। १।।

Hari said :—Om, Ayaṁ Gaṇapataye Svāhā (obesiance to the lord of the Gaṇas).

इममष्टसहस्त्रञ्च जप्त्वा बद्ध्वा शिखां ततः।।
व्यवहारे जयः स्याच्च शतं जापानृणां प्रियः।२॥

By eight thousand times repeating this Mantram, and by tying up the tuft of hair on one's crown in a knot subsequent to that, one is sure to come victorious out of a royal court of justice and to be a favourite with kings.

तिलानां तु घृताक्तानां कृष्णानां रुद्र होमयेत्।।
अष्टत्तरसहस्त्रन्तु राजा वश्यस्त्रिभिर्दिनैः।। ३॥

O Rudra, a thousand and eight libations of clarified butter containing black sesame should be cast in the fire with the recitation of this opulence-giving (Gaṇapati) Mantra for acquring a mastery over the minds of kings and ladies.

अष्टम्याञ्च चतुर्द्रश्यामुपोष्याभ्यर्च्य विघ्नराट्।।
तिलाक्षतानां जुहुयादष्टोत्तरसहस्त्रकम्।।
अपाजितः स्याद्युद्धे च सर्वें तञ्च सिषेविरे।। ४॥

Having fasted, and worshipped the lord of impediments under the auspices of the eighth or the fourteenth day of a lunar month, one should cast a thousand and eight oblations of sesame and white mustard seeds in fire, whereby oen would be invincible in battle, and all the inmates of the world would be brought under one's control.

जप्त्वा चाष्टसहस्त्रन्तु ततश्चाष्टशतेन हि।।
शिखां बद्ध्वा राजकुले व्यवहारे जयो भवेत्॥५॥

Having tied up the tuft of hair on his crown into a knot after eight thousand and eight hundred times repeating the Mantram sacred to this divinity, a man would return victorious from a royal court or tribunal.

ह्रींकारं सविसर्गञ्च प्रातःकाले नरस्तु यः।।
स्त्रीणां ललाटे विन्यस्य वशतां नयति ध्रुवम्।।६।।

The man, who repeats the Hrīṅkāra Mantra appended with a Visarga, each morning, by psychically projecting and locating it in the forehead of a woman, is sure to bring her under his control.

सुसमाहितचित्तेन विन्यस्य प्रमदालये।।
सोत्कामां कामिनीं कुर्यान्नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा॥७॥

By psychically projecting and locating the same Mantram in the reproductive organ of a woman, one can make her made with amorous propulsions.

जुहुयादयुतं यस्तु शुचिः प्रयतमानसः।।
दृष्टिमात्रे सदा तस्य वश्यमायान्ति योषितः॥८॥

He, who in a pure and tranquil mind casts ten thousand libations of clarified butter in fire by repeating this Mantram, is sure to bring a woman under his control at the first sight.

मनःशिलापत्रकञ्च सगोरोचनकुंकुमम्।।
कृत एभिश्च तिलके वश्यमायांति योषितः।।९॥

A Tilaka mark composed of realgar, saffron, ox-gall and Patrakam pasted together and put on his forehead by a man enables him to fascinate the members of the softer sex.

भृंगराट् सहदेवा च वचा श्वेतापराजिता।।
तेनैव तिलकं कृत्वा त्रैलोक्यं वशतां नयेत्।। १०।।

A Tilaka mark composed of white Aparājitā, Bhāṛṅgarāja, Vacā and Sahadevā, pasted together and put on his forehead by a man enables him to charm the three worlds.

गोरोचना मीनपित्तमाभ्याञ्च कृतवर्त्तिकः।।
यः पुमांस्तिलकं कुर्याद्वामहस्तकनिष्ठया।।
स करोति वशे सर्वं त्रैलोक्यं नात्र संशयः।। ११॥

A Tilaka mark composed of fishes gall and ox gall pasted together and put on his forehead by a man with the tip of his left small finger, enables him to fascinate the three worlds.

गोरोचना महादेव! धातुशोणितभाविता।।
एतैर्वैतिलकं कृत्वा सा नरं यं निरीक्षते।।
तत्क्षणात्तं वशे कुर्य्या न्नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा।। १२॥

A Tilaka mark composed of ox-gall treated with her catamenial blood in the manner of a Bhāvanā and impressed on her forehead by a woman enables her to fascinate a man at the first sight.

नागेश्वरञ्च शैलेयं त्वक्पत्रञ्च हरीतकी।।
चन्दनं कुष्ठसूक्ष्मैलारक्तशालिसमन्विता।। १३॥

O thou supreme deity, a fumigation of the body with the vapours of a (burning) fumigating compound composed of Nāgeśvaram, Śaileyam, Tvak, Patram, Harītaki, Candanam, Kuṣṭham, red Śāli and small Elā pounded together gives a man the power of fascination.

एतैर्धूपो वशकरः स्मरबाणैः स्मरार्द्दनः।।
रतिकाले महादेव पार्वतीप्रिय शंकर।। १४॥
निजशुक्रं गृहीत्वा तु वामहस्तेन यः पुंमान्।।
कामिनीचरणं वामं लिंपेत्स स्यात्स्त्रियाः प्रियः।।१५॥

O thou supreme deity, O thou beloved of Pārvati, let a man, during an act of sexual congress, take his own seed, and smear the left leg of the woman therewith with his left hand, whereby he is sure to bring her under his control.

सैन्धवञ्च महादेव पारावतमलं मधु।।
एभिर्लिप्ते तु लिंगे वै कामिनीवशकृद्भवेत्॥ १६॥

O thou supreme deity, the application of a plaster composed of pigeon's dung and rock-salt pasted together with honey by a man, before an act of coitus, to his own reproductive organ, enables him to bring the woman under his control.

पुष्पाणि पञ्चरक्तानि गृहीत्वा यानि कानि च॥
तत्तुल्यञ्च प्रियंगुञ्च पेषयेदेकयोगतः।।
अनेन लिप्तलिङ्गस्य कामिनीवशतामियात्॥ १७॥

Take five red flowers of different species, and Priyaṅgu, equal in weight with these flowers and paste them together. The plastering of his reproductive organ with this paste, before an act of sexual union, given a man the power of fascinating the woman.

हयगन्धा च मञ्जिष्ठा मालतीकुसुमानि च।।
श्वेतसर्षप एतैश्च लिप्तलिङ्गः स्त्रियाः प्रियः॥ १८॥

A plaster composed of Aśvagandhā. Mañjīṣṭhā, Mālati-flowers and white Sarṣapa pasted together and applied as the preceding one makes its applier endeared of women.

मूलन्तु काकजंघाया दुग्धपीतन्तु शोषनुत् ॥
अश्वगन्धानागबलागुडमाषनिषेविणः
रूपं भवेद्यथा तद्वन्नवयौवनचारिणाम्॥ १९॥

Kākajaṅghā roots taken with milk prove curative in pulmonary consumption. By regularly taking a compound of Aśvagandhā. Māṣa pulse and treacle, an old man may be young over again.

लौहचूर्णसमायुक्तं त्रिफलाचूर्णमेव वा।।
मधुना सेवितं रुद्र परिणामाख्यशूलनुत्॥ २०॥

O Rudra, powders of Triphalā and iron, taken with honey, relieve the type of Gastralgia known as Parināma Śūla.

क्वथितोदकपानन्तु शम्बूकक्षारकं तथा।।
मृगशृङ्गं ह्यग्निदग्धं गव्याज्येन समन्वितम्॥
पीत हत्पृष्ठशूलानां भवेन्नाशकरं शिव।। २१।।

Use of boiled water containing alkalis made of burnt Śambūka (a species of mollusc) shells, or of the ashes of a burnt stag-horn through the vehicle of clarified butter, proves efficacious, O Śiva, in cases of aching (neuralgic) pain at the chest and back.

हिङ्गु सौवर्चलं शुण्ठी वृषध्वज महौषधम्?॥
एभिस्तु क्वथितं वारि पीतं वै सर्वशूलनुत्॥ २२॥

O thou bull-ensigned deity, water boiled with Hiṅgu, Sauvarcalam Śuṇṭhī, and Mahauṣadham relieves and forms of cloic.

अपामार्गस्य वै मूलं सामुद्रलवणान्वितम्।।
आस्वादि तमजीर्णस्य शूलस्य स्याद्बिमद्रनम्।। २३॥
वटरोहाङ्कुरो रुद्र तण्डुलोदकघर्षितः।।
पीतः सतक्रोऽतीसारं क्षयं नयति शङ्कर। ।२४॥
अङ्कोटमूलं कषार्धं पिष्टं तण्डुलवारिणा।।
सर्वातीसारग्रहणीं पीतं हरति भूतप।। २५॥

Apāmārga roots taken with sea-brine cures all forms of indigestion and colic. O Rudra, O thou blissful one, sprouts of a Vaṭa tree rubbed with the washings of rice should be administered for the purpose of curing any form of dysentery. A half Karṣa measure of Aṅkata roots taken with the washings of rice relieves all forms of dysentery.

मरीचशुण्ठिकुटजत्वक्चूर्णञ्च गुडान्वितम्।।
क्रमात्तद्द्विगुणं पीतं ग्रहणीव्याधिनाशनम्।। २६॥

A compound comsisting of Marīcam, Śuṇṭhi, twice as much as Marīcam, and Kuṭaja-bark, twice as much as Śuṇṭhi, taken with treacle, tends to allevite all froms of dysentery.

श्वेतापराजितामूलं हरिद्रासिक्थतण्डुलाः।।
अपामार्गत्रिकटुकमेषाञ्च वटिका शिव॥
विषूचिकामहाव्याधिं हरत्येव न संशयः।। २७।।

O Śiva, pills composed of Haridrā, Taṇḍulam Apāmārga, Trikaṭu, and the roots of white Aparājitā pasted together with Siktham, undoubtedly alleviate all forms of cholera.

त्रिफलागुरु भूतेश शिलाजतु हरीतकी।।
एकैकमेषां चूर्णन्तु मधुना च विमिश्रितम्।।
पीतं सर्वञ्च मेहन्तु क्षयं नयति शङ्कर।। २८॥
अर्कक्षीरप्रस्थमेकं तिलतैलं तथैव च ।।
मनःशिलामरीचानां सिन्दूरस्य पलं पलम्॥ २९॥
चूर्णं कृत्वा ताम्रपात्रे त्वातपैः शोषयेत्ततः।।
पीतं स्नुहीगतं दुग्धं सैन्धवं शूलनुद्भवेत्॥ ३०॥

A compound consisting of Trikaṭu, Triphalā, Śilājatu, and Harītakī pounded together and taken with honey, proves curative, O Śaṅkara, in all forms of urinary complaints (Meha). Take one Palam of Manaḥ-śilā, one Palam of Marīcam, and one Palam of Sindūram; pound them together and keep them soaked in a Prastha measure of sesame oil and the milky exudations of Arka plants in a copper vessel. Dry this compound in shade; this compound, as well as rocksalt taken with the milky exudations of a Snuhī plant, would be found to be highly efficacious in relieving all forms of colic (and neuralgic pain as well).

त्रिकटुत्रिफलानक्तं तिलतैलं तथैव च।।
मनःशिला निम्बपत्रं ज़ातीपुष्पमजा पयः॥ ३१॥
तन्मूत्रं शङ्खनाभिश्च चन्दनं घर्षयेत्ततः।।
एभिश्च वर्त्तिकां कृत्वा त्वक्षिणी चाञ्जयेत्ततः॥ ३२॥
नश्यते पटलं काचं पुष्पञ्च तिमिरादिकम्।।

Take Trikaṭu, Triphalā, Alaktam, sesame oil, Realgar, Nimba leaves, Jātī flowers, goat's milk, Śaṅkha-nābhi, Candana, and goat's urine, mix them together and make the mass into a stick. An application of this stick, pasted with water, to the eyes in the manner of a collyrium, cures loss of vision, cataract, and kindred occular affections.

विभीतकस्य वै चूर्णं समधु श्वासनाशनम्।। ३३॥
पिप्पलीत्रिफलाचूर्णं मधुसैन्धवसंयुतम्।।
सर्वरोगज्वरश्वासशोषपीनसहृद्भवेत्। ।३४॥

Powders of Vibhītaka seeds taken with honey relieve all forms of asthma; a compound of Triphalā, Pippalī and rock-salt pounded together and taken with honey proves beneficial in all forms of fever, cough, catarrh, asthma (brounchites) and Pthisis.

देवदारोश्च वै चूर्णं अजामूत्रेण भावयेत्।।
एकविंशतिवारंवैत्वक्षिणी तेन चाञ्जयेत्।।
रात्र्यन्धता पटलता नश्येन्निर्लोमता तथा।। ३५॥

Soak Devadāru powders with goat's urine, and dry them in shade, to this twenty-one times in succession; the application of this medicine to the eyes in the manner of a collyrium proves, curative in night-blindness, loss of vision, and falling off of the eye-lashes.

पिप्पली केतकं रुद्रं हरिद्रामलकं वचा।।
सर्वाक्षिरोगा नश्येयुः सक्षीरादञ्जनात्ततः।। ३६॥

O Rudra, a compound consisting of Pippalī, Ketakam, Haridrā. Āmlakam and Vacā pounded together and applied to the eyes with the addition of milk proves beneficial in all forms of occular affections.

काकजंघाशिग्रुमूले मुखेन विधृते शिव।।
चर्वित्वा दन्तकीटानां विनाशो हि भवेद्धर।।३७॥

O Śiva, roots of Śigru and Kākajañghā kept in the mougth or chewed together tend of relieve all diseases of the teeth.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे मन्त्रतन्त्रवैद्यप्रयो० पञ्चाशीत्यधिक
शततमोऽध्यायः।। १८५।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १८६/Chapter CLXXXVI

हरिरुवाच

पीतः सारो गुडूच्याश्च मधुना च प्रमेहनुत्।।
पीतं गोहालिकामूलं तिलदध्याज्यसंयुतम्।। १।।
निरुद्धमूत्रं क्वथितं निवर्त्तयति शङ्कर।।
तथा हिक्कां हरेत्पीतं सौवर्चलयुतञ्च वै।।२॥

Hari said :—The expressed juice, or sulphate of, Guḍūcī, taken with honey, cures all forms of Meha (urethral or urinary complaints). A decoction of Gohālikā roots and sesame, taken through the vehicle of milkcurd and clarified butter, tends to set flow the suppressed urine. The same docoction taken with Sauvarcalā salt relieves hiccough.

गोरक्षकर्कटीमूलं पिष्टं शीतोदकेन च।।
पीतं दिनत्रयेणैव नाशयेद्रुद्र शर्कराम्।। ३॥

Roots of Gorakṣa and Karkaṭi pasted with Vāsya water and taken for three days in succession relieves caries of the teeth and Danta-Śarkarā.

पिष्ट्वा वै मालतीमूलं ग्रीष्मकाले समाहितम्।।
साधितं छागदुग्धेन पीतं शर्करयान्वितम्।।
हरेन्मूत्रनिरोधञ्च हरेद्वै पाण्डुशर्कराम्।।४॥

Mālatī roots (called in summer) and pasted, with goat's milk should be administered for inducing urination, as well as for the cure of Chlorosis and urinary concretions.

द्विजयष्ट्याश्च वै मूलं पिष्टं तण्डुलवारिणा।।
गण्डामालां हरेल्लेपादसाध्यं गलगण्डकम्॥ ५॥

Plasters of Brahmadaṇḍī pasted with rice-washings should be applied to scrotal tumours, scrofulous glands, and goitres.

रसाञ्जनं हरीतक्याश्चूर्णं तेनैव गुण्ठनात्।।
नाशयेत्पुरुषो व्याधीन्नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा।।६।।

This plaster mixed with the powders of Harītakī and Rasāñjanam should be applied to the genitals in cases of loss of manhood, or of virile impotency.

करवीरमूललेषाद्वै लेपात्पूगफलस्य च।।
पुंव्याधिर्नश्यते रुद्र योगमन्यं वदाम्यहम्॥ ७॥

O Rudra, a plaster composed of Pūga phalam and Karavīra roots pasted together with water would remove virile impotency.

दन्तीमूलं हरिद्रा च चित्रकं तस्य लेपनात्।।
भगन्दरविनाशः स्यादन्यं योगं वदाम्यहम्॥
जलौकाजग्धरक्तञ्च भगन्दरमुमापते।। ८।।
त्रिफलाजलघृष्टञ्च मार्जारास्थि विलोपितम्।।
ततो न प्रस्रवेद्रक्तं नात्र कार्या विचारणा।। ९॥

A plaster composed of Danti roots, Haridrā, and Citrakam pasted together should be employed for the cure of fistula in ano. In treating a case of fistula in ano, first apply leeches to the affected part, then wash it with a solution of Triphalā, and then apply a plaster of pasted cat's bone to it, whereby the discharge of blood from the locality would be undoubtedly arrested.

हरिद्राऽनेकवारञ्च स्नुहीक्षीरेण भाविता।।
वाटिकाऽर्शोविनाशाय तल्लेपाद्वृषभध्वज।।
घोषाफलं सैन्धवञ्च पिष्ट्वा चार्शोहरं परम्।। १०।।

O thou bull-ensigned diety, soak Haridrā with the milky exudations of Snuhī plants and dry them in shade, do this may times in succession. Applications of plasters of such Haridrās pasted with water to the polypi prove curative in cases of rectal haemorrhoids. A plaster composed of Haridrā and Ghoṣā-phalam pasted together proves highly efficacious in removing rectal haemor rhoids.

गव्याज्यं साधितं पीतं पलाशक्षारवारिणा।।
त्रिगुणेन त्रिकटुकं अर्शांसि क्षपयेच्छिव।। ११॥

O thou blissful one, Trikaṭukam taken with thrice as much ashes or Alkali treated with clarified butter and dissolved in water speedily leads to the falling off of rectal polypi.

बिल्वस्य च फलं दग्धं रक्तार्शःप्रविनाशनम्॥
जग्ध्वा कृष्णतिलानेव नवनीतयुतानपि॥ १२॥

Pulps of burnt Bilva fruits prove highly efficatious in cases of bleeding piles. Black sesame taken with butter proves efficacious in the same disease.

शुण्ठीचूर्णं यवक्षारयुक्तं तुल्यगुडान्वितम्॥
अग्निवृद्धिं करोत्येव प्रत्यूषे वृषभध्वज॥ १३॥

O thou bull-ensigned deity, a lambative composed of Yavakṣāra, Śuṇṭhṭ powders and treacle, taken in equal parts and pasted together, and licked, each morning, improves the digestive capacity.

शुण्ठ्या च क्वथितं वारि पीतं चाग्निं करोति वै॥
हरीतकीं सैन्धवञ्च चित्रकं रुद्र पिप्पली॥ १४॥

O Rudra, decoctions of Śuṇṭhī, or of Citrakam, Pippali and Harītakī, taken with rock-salt, proves as a good digestant and stomachic remedy.

चूर्णमुष्णोदकेनैषां पीतं चातिक्षुधाकरम्॥
साज्यं सूकरमांसं वै पीतं चातिक्षुधाकरम्॥ १५॥

Powders of the foregoing drugs taken with water, as well as bacon cooked with clarified butter tends to give an acute appetite.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे षडशीत्यधि-
कशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १८६॥

———:o:———

अध्याय १८७/Chapter CLXXXVII

हरिरुवाच

हस्तिकर्णपलाशस्य पत्राणि? चूर्णयेद्धर॥
सर्वरोगविनिर्मुक्तं चूर्णं पलशतं शिव॥ १॥
सक्षीरं भक्षितं कुर्यात्सप्ताहेन वृषध्वज॥
नरं श्रुतिधरं रुद्र मृगेन्द्रगतिविक्रमम्॥ २॥

O Thou dissipator of woes, take Hastikarṇa roots, and reduce them to powder. O Thou blissful one, a hundred Palam weight of powdered Hastikarṇa roots, taken with milk in the course of a week, will make its user a prodigy of memory and enable him to cope with a lion in prowess and swiftness of motion.

पद्मरागप्रतीकाशं युक्तं दशशतायुषा॥
षोडशाब्दाकृतिं रुद्र सततं दुग्धभोजनात्॥ ३॥

Taken with milk, for sixteen days in succession, these powders will impart a ruby-like glow to the complexion of their user and enable him to live for a thousand years.

मधुसर्पिस्समायुक्तं दुग्धमायुष्करं भवेत्॥
तज्जग्धं मधुना सार्द्धं दशवर्षसहस्त्रिणम्॥४॥

Taken with honey and clarified butter, they tend to increase the duration of life; taken only in combination with honey, these powers make their users extremly endearing to woman and enable them to live up for another ten thousand years.

कुर्य्यान्नरं श्रुतिधरं प्रमदाजनवल्लभम्॥
दध्ना नित्यं भक्षितन्तु वज्रदेहकरं भवेत्॥ ५॥
केशराजिसमायुक्तं नरं वर्षसहस्त्रिणम्॥

Taken with milk curd they impart a thunder-like hardness to the muscles; taken with the expressed juice of Keśarāji, they enable their users to live for a thousand years.

तच्च कांजिकसंयुक्तं नरं कुर्य्याच्च भक्षितम्॥ ६॥
शतवर्षं दिव्यदेहं वलीपलितवर्जितम्॥

By using these powders through the medium of Kāñjikam, a man is enabled to live for a century without anywise suffering form the ravages of time.

जग्धं त्रिफलया क्षौद्रं चक्षुष्मन्तं करोति वै॥ ७॥
अन्धः पश्येत्तु चूर्णस्य साज्यस्यैव तु भक्षणात्॥

Taken with Triphalā, they tend to improve the eye-sight; by taking them through the vehicle of clarified butter even blind persons may regain their sight.

महिषीक्षीरसंयुक्तस्तल्लेपः कृष्णकेशकृत्॥ ८॥
खल्वाटस्य च वै केशा भवन्ति वृषभध्वज॥
तैलयुक्तेन चूर्णेन वलीपलितनाशनम्॥९॥

A plaster of these powders pasted with buffalo milk and applied to the head, imparts a sable colour to the hair. O thou bull-ensigned deity, applications of these powders with oil to the head remove baldness and help a luxurious growth of hair.

तदुद्वर्त्तनमात्रेण सर्वरागः प्रमुच्यते॥
सच्छागक्षीरचूर्णेन दृष्टिः स्यान्मासतोऽञ्जनात्॥ १०॥

Rubbing of the body with these powders pasted with oil removes wrinkles of the skin and premature greyness of the hair, and grants a sort of immunity from disease. These powders pasted with goat's milk and applied to the eyes, in the manner of a collyrium, for a month, improve the eye-sight.

पलाशस्य च बीजानि श्रावणे वितुषाणि च॥
गृहीत्वा नवनीतेन तेषां चूर्णं च भक्षयेत्॥ ११॥
कर्षार्द्धमेकं सेवेत नत्वा नित्यं हरिं प्रभुम्॥
पुराणषष्टिधान्यस्य पथ्यमम्बु पिबन्हर॥
जीवेद्वर्षसहस्राणि वलीपलितवर्जितः॥ १२॥

Gather Palāśa seeds in the month of Śrāvana. Reduce these seeds of powder, with their capsules off, and take this powder for six months, living on a rice and milk regimen, and abjuring the use of water. By taking this powder in the way as prescribed, a man is enabled to live for a thousand years, free from disease and decay.

भृङ्गराजस्य वै मूलं पुष्यर्क्षे तु समाहृतम्॥
विधाय तस्य चूर्णं वै ससौवीरञ्च भक्षयेत्॥ १३॥

Cull Bhṛṅga-rāja roots under the auspices of the asterism Puṣyā. Take a Viḍālapadam weight of this root with barley-wine for thirty days in succession.

मासमात्रप्रयोगेण वलीपलितवर्जितः॥
शतानि पञ्च जीवेच्च नरो नागबलो भवेत्॥
भवेच्छ्रुतिधरो रुद्र पुष्यर्क्षे चैव भक्षणात्॥ १४॥

Thereby a man will be able to live for five hundred years in the possession of an elephant-like strength of the body and free from disease and premature decay, and a prodigy of memory.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे आयुष्करयोगो०
सप्ताशीत्यधिकशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १८७॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १८८/Chapter CLXXXVIII

हरिरुवाच

निर्व्रणः स्यात्पूयंहीनो प्रहारो घृतपूरितः॥
अपामार्गस्य वै मूलं हस्ताभ्याञ्च विमर्दितम्॥
तद्रसेनप्रहारस्य रक्तस्रावो न पूरणात्॥ १॥

Hari said :—A cut, or a lacerated wound, filled with melted butter, will heal up at the first instance without producing any pus or inflammation. The juice of Apāmāga, squeezed out with finger and poured into the cavity of a cut or wound will at once arrest the bleeding.

रुद्र लाङ्गलिकामूलं चेक्षुदर्भस्तथैव च॥
तेन व्रणमुखं लिप्तं शल्यं निःसरति व्रणात्॥
चिरकालप्रविष्टोऽपि तेन मार्गेण शङ्कर॥ २॥

O Rudra, a plaster of Hijjala roots and Lāṅgalikā roots pasted together and applied to the mouth of a wound will spontaneously expel any foreign substance, through the passage of its penetration, that might have been lodged therein, no matter how long it might have remained thus imbedded.

बालमूलं मेषशृङ्गीमूलं वा वारिघर्षितम्॥
तेन लिप्तं चिरं जातं व्रणं नाड्याः प्रशाम्यति॥ ३॥

Applications of plasters composed of Vāna roots and Meṣaśṛṅgī roots pasted together with water will bring about the healing of sinuses.

जग्धं माहिषदध्ना च युक्तं कोद्रवभक्तकम्॥
हिङ्गुमूलस्य वै चूर्णं दत्तं नाडीव्रणापहम्॥ ४॥

A sinus may be healed by dusting it with powders of Kaṅku-roots; the patient shall be enjoined to live on curdled buffalo milk and cooked Kodrava grain during the period of treatment.

ब्रह्मयष्टिफलं पिष्टं वारिणा तेन लेपितम्।।
तेन घृष्टं रक्तदोषः प्रणश्यति न संशयः॥ ५॥

Plasters of Brahmadaṇḍī seeds pasted with water prove remedial to skin diseases due to the vitiated condition of the blood.

यवभस्म विडङ्गञ्च गन्धपाषाणमेव च।।
शुण्ठिरेषाञ्चैव चूर्णं भावितं रुधिरेण वै।। ६।।
कृकलासस्य तल्लिप्तं विद्रधिं नाशयेच्छिव।।

Take ashes of burnt barley corn, Viḍaṅga, Gandhapāśāṇam and Śuṇṭhī; pound them together, and soak this pulverised compound with lizard's (Kṛkalāsa) blood and dry it in the sun in the manner of a Bhāvanā saturation. Apply this plaster, O Śiva, to abscesses and carbuncles and wonder at the result.

सौभाञ्जनस्य बीजानि त्वतसीमसिना सह॥ ७॥
गौरसर्षपयुक्तानि सर्वाण्येतानि शङ्कर।।
पिष्टान्यनम्लतक्रेण ग्रन्थिकं नाशयेद्धि वै॥ ८॥

Take Śobāñjanam roots, burnt Iinseed, and white mustard seeds; pound thcm together, O Śaṅkara, and reduce the compound to the consistency of a paste with the addition of whey, which is not acid in its flavour. Plasters of this pasted compound prove curative in Granthikam.

श्वेतापराजितामूलं पिष्टं तण्डुलवारिणा।।
तेन नस्यप्रदानात्स्याद्भूतवृन्दस्य विद्रवः।।९॥

For the exorcism of a maligant spirit, an errhine composed, of white Aparājitā roots pasted with rice-washings should be given to the possessed person.

अगस्त्यपुष्पनस्यं वै समरीचं तु शूलहृत्।।
भुजङ्गचर्म वै हिङ्गु निम्बपत्रं तथा यवाः
गौरसर्षप एभिः स्याल्लेपो भूतहरः शिव।। १०।।

Errhines of the expressed juice of Agastya flowers, saturated with the powders of black pepper, relieve colic pain. O Śiva, plasters of snake-skins, Hiṅgu, Nimba-leaves, Yava, and white Sarṣapa pasted together have the virtue of exercising ghosts.

गौरोचना मरीचानि पिप्पली सैन्धवं मधु।।
अञ्जनं कृतमेभिः स्याद्ग्रहभूतहरं शिव।। ११॥

Añjanams composed to Gorocanā, Marīcam, Pippalī and rock salt, pasted together with honey have the virtue of warding off the influnces of malignant stars and spirit.

गुग्गुलूलूकपुच्छाभ्यां धूपो ग्रहहरो भवेत्।।
चातुर्थिकज्वरैर्मुक्तो कृष्णवस्त्रावगुण्ठितः।। १२॥

For relieving quotidian ague and warding of the influences of maliganant, planets, the patient should be wrapped with a black cloth and fumigated with the vapours of a compound consisting of Guggulu, and owl's feathers pounded together.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे व्रणचि०
माष्टाशीत्यधिकशततमोऽध्यायः।। १८८।।

———:o:———

अध्याय १८९/Chapter CLXXXIX

हरिरुवाच

श्वेतापराजितापुष्परसेनाक्ष्णोश्च पूरणे।।
पटलं नाशमायाति नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा।। १।।

Hari said : —The expressed juice of the white Aparājita flowers dropped into the eyes tend to destroy the eye disease known as Paṭola-raga.

मूलं गोक्षुरकस्यैव चर्वित्वा नीललोहित।।
दन्तकीटव्यथा नश्येत्सुरासुरविमद्रन।। २।।

O thou blue and red bodied one, O thou, the destroyer of the demon of darkness, by chewing Gokṣura roots, a man may destroy the parasties lodged in his teeth and may get rid of tooth-ache in consequence.

नारी पुष्पदिने पीत्वा गोक्षीरेणोपवासतः।।
श्वेतार्कस्य तु वै मूलं तस्यास्तद्गुल्मशूलनुत्।। ३॥

By applying a plaster composed of white Arka roots pasted with cow-milk to her private parts, while observing a fast, during her flow, a woman may get rid to the pain of Gulma.

श्वेतार्कपुष्पं विधिना गृहीतं पूर्वमन्त्रितम्।।
ऋतुशुद्धा च ललना कटौ बद्ध्वा प्रसूयते।। ४॥

O thou bull-ensigned deity by wearing a white Arka flower consecrate with the aforesaid Mantra round her waist during an act of sexual congress, after the suppression of her monthly flow, a woman is sure to conceive a male child.

हस्तबद्धं पलाशस्य अपामार्गस्य वा हर।।
मूलं सर्वज्वरहरं भूतप्रेतादिनुद्भवेत्॥ ५॥

O Hara, Palāśa-roots or Apāmārga roots, tied round the wrist of a patient, act as good frebrifuge remedies and tend toward off the evil influences of malignant ghosts.

पीतं वृश्चिकमूलञ्च प्रातः पर्युषिताम्बुना।।
सार्द्धं विनाशयेद्दाहज्वरञ्च परमेश्वर।। ६।।

O thou supreme divinity, Vṛścika roots pasted with water collected over night and given to a fever-patient instantaneously allay, the heat, and burning sensation in his body.

शिखायाञ्चैव तद्बद्धं भवेदैकाहिकादिनुत्।।
पीतं पर्युषिताद्भिश्च भवेत्सर्वविषापहृत्॥ ७॥
यस्य लज्जालुकामूलं दीयते च स्वरेतसा।।
सार्द्धं स वैरं संयाति पुमान्स्त्री वा न संशयः।। ८।।
पिष्ट्वा गव्यघृतेनैव पाठामूलं पिबेत्तु यः।।
सर्वं विषं विनश्येच्च नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा।।९॥

The same roots tied with the tuft of hair on the crown of a patient proves curative in daily intermittent fever; taken with Kāñjikam they prove efficacious in fever and in the type of Kuṣṭhan, due to the vitiated condition of blood. Taken with Vāsyam water they exercise an antitoxic virtue. A bitter animosity is created between him and one, whether male or female, to whom he administers Lajjāluka roots pasted with his own seed. By taking Pāṭhā roots pasted with melted cow-butter one is relived of all effects of a poison.

मूलं पर्युषितोदेन शिरीषस्य यथा तथा।।
रक्तचित्रकमूलस्य रसस्य भरणाद्धर।।
कर्णयोः कामलाव्याधिनाशः स्यान्नात्र संशयः।। १०।।

Śiriṣa roots taken in combination with Vāsyam water act as good antitoxic remedies. The expressed juice of the roots of red Chitrakam poured into the ears (of patient) proves curative in Clorosis.

श्वेतकोकिलाक्षमूलं छागीक्षीरेण संयुतम्।।
त्रिसप्ताहेन वै पीतं क्षयरोगं क्षयं नयेत्।। ११॥

The expressed juice of white Kokilākṣa roots taken with goat's milk for three days in succession tends to cure Pthisis.

नारिकेलस्य वै पुष्पं छागक्षीरेण संयुतम्।।
पिबेच्च त्रिविधस्तस्य रक्तवातो विनश्यति।। १२॥

Cocoanut flowers taken in combination (pasted) with goat's milk prove remedial to the three types of Vāta Raktam.

कुर्य्यात्सुदर्शनामूलं माल्येन सुसमाहृतम्।।
कण्ठबद्ध त्र्याहिकादिग्रहभूताविनाशनम्।। १३॥

A garland of Sudarśana roots tied round the neck proves curative in tertian ague and tends to ward off the influences of malignent Ghosts and planets.

पुष्पं धवलगुंजाया गृहीतं मूलमेव च।।
मुखे तु निहितं रुद्र हरेन्नानाविषं बहु।। १४॥

Roots of white Guñjā plants culled under the auspices of the asterism Puṣyā, and kept in the mouth, act as a good prophylaxis against a variety of poisons.

हस्ते बद्धं कांडयुक्तं कण्ठे बद्धं ग्रहादिहृत्।।
कृष्णायान्तु चतुर्द्दश्यां कटिबद्धं समाहृतम्।।
सिंहादिश्वापदाद्भीतिं हरेच्च नीललोहित।। १५॥

Tied around the wrist or the neck, the same roots tend to ward off the influences of malignant planets. O thou red and blue bodied one, these roots tied round his waist by a man under the auspices of the fourteenth day of the moon's wane grant an immunity from attacks by lions and other wild beasts.

विष्णुक्रान्तामूलमीश कर्णबद्धन्तु धारयेत्।।
पट्टसूत्रेण भूतेश मकरादिभ्यं न वै।। १६।।

O thou supreme deity, Viṣṇukrāntā roots tied round the ears by a person act as prophylasis against attacks by crocodiles.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
एकोननवत्यधिकशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १८९॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १९०/Chapter CXC

हरिरुवाच

अपराजिताया मूलञ्च गोमूत्रेण समन्वितम्।।
पीतञ्चाशु हरत्येव गण्डमालां न संशयः।। १।।

Hari said :—Pasted Aparājitā roots taken with cow's urine cure scrofula.

अथेन्द्रवारुणीमूलं विधिना पीतमीश्वर।।
जिंगिण्यैरण्डकं रुद्र शूकशिम्ब्या समन्वितम्।।
शीतोदकञ्च तन्यस्तं बाहुग्रीवाव्यथां हरेत्।। २॥

O Rudra, Indra-vāruṛī roots taken with cold water, as well as errhines of solutions of Eraṇḍa, Jiṅganī and Śuka Śīmbī pasted together tend to alleviate the pain in the neck and the arms.

माहिषं नवनीतञ्च अश्वगन्धा च पिप्पली।।
वचा कुष्ठद्वयं लेपो लिंगस्त्रोतस्तनार्त्तिहृत्।। ३॥

An application of a plaster composed of Aśvagandhā or Pippalī, or of Vacā and Kuṣṭam. pasted together with buffalo butter, alleviates pain in the mammae and the urethral canal.

कुष्ठनागबलाचूर्णं नवनीतसमन्वितम्।।
तल्लेपो युवतीनाञ्च कुर्य्याद्वृत्तोजकौ शुभौ।। ४॥

A plaster composed of Kuṣṭham and Nāgavalā pasted together with butter and applied to the breast acts as a good breast-developer and imparts a graceful contour to the breasts of youthful maidens.

इन्द्रवारुणिकामूलं यस्य नाम्ना सुदूरतः।।
निःक्षिप्यते समुत्पाट्य तस्य प्लीहा निवश्यति॥ ५॥

The patient, by mentioning whose name an Indravāruṇī root is thrown from a distance, is sure to be relieved of his splenic enlargement.

पुनर्नवायाः शुक्लाया मूलं तण्डुलवारिणा।।
पीतं विद्रधिनुत्स्याच्च नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा।। ६।।

Roots of white Punarnavā taken pasted with rice washings undoubtedly prove curative in abscess.

कदलीदलक्षारन्तु पानीयेन प्रसाधितम्।।
तस्यादनाद्विनश्यन्ति उदरव्याधयोऽखिलाः॥ ७॥

Ashes of burnt plaintain barks administered through drinks relieve all forms of Ascites.

कदल्या मूलमादाय गुडाज्येन समन्वितम्।।
अग्निना साधितं जग्धमुदरस्थक्रिमीन्हरेत्॥ ८॥

Plantain roots cooked in combination with treacle and clarified butter over a gentle fire act as good vermifuge remedies.

नित्यं निम्बदलानाञ्च चूर्णमामलकस्य च।।
प्रत्यूषे भक्षयेच्चैव तस्य कुष्ठं विनश्यति।।९॥

Daily use of a compound of Nimba leaves and Āmlakam pounded together, in the morning, undoubtedly cures Kuṣṭham (cutaneous affection).

हरीतकीविडंगञ्च हरिद्रा सितसर्षपाः।।
सोमराजस्य मूलानि करञ्जस्य च सैन्धवम्
गोमूत्रपिष्टान्येतानि कुष्ठरोगहराणि वै।। १०।।

A plaster composed of Harītakī, Viḍaṅga, Haridrā, white Sarṣapa, Somarāja-seeds (roots according to Benares Edition), Karaja seeds and Saindhavam, pasted together with cow's urine, proves efficacious in all forms of cutaneous affections.

एकश्च त्रिफलाभागस्तथा भागद्वयं शिवा।।
सोमराजस्य बीजानां जग्धं पथ्येन दद्रुनुत्।। ११॥

One part of Triphalā and two parts of Somarāja seeds taken in combination with powdered Pathyā cure ring-worms.

अम्लतक्रं सगोमूत्रं क्वथितं लवणान्वितम्।।
कांस्यघृष्टं खरं लेपात्कुष्ठदद्रुविनाशनम्।। १२॥

A plaster composed Kharam rubbed in a vessel of Indian bell metal, pasted with cow's urine, cooked in combination with rock-salt and acid whey (Takram), prove curative in all forms of cutaneous affections.

हरिद्रा हरितालश्च दूर्वागोमूत्रसैन्धवम्।।
अयं लेपो हन्ति दद्रुं पामानं च गरं तथा।। १३॥

A plaster composed of Haridrā, Haritālam, Dūrvā grass and rock-salt pasted together with cow's urine proves remedial in cases of Pāmā and ring-worm.

सोमराजस्य बीजानि नवनीतयुतानि च।।
मधुनास्वादितानि स्युः शक्लकुष्ठहराणि वै।।
तक्रान्नपानतो रुद्र नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा।। १४॥

Somarāja seeds taken in combination with butter and honey prove curative in all forms of leucoderma. O Rudra, the cure is almost certain through the administration of the foregoing compound, but the patient must live on a whey rice regimen during the period of treatment.

श्वेतापराजितामूलं वर्त्तितं चास्य वारिणा।।
तल्लेपो रुद्र मासेन शुक्लकुष्ठविनाशनः।। १५॥

Plasters, composed of white Aparājitā roots pasted with Sārivā and applied to the affected region, for a month, tend to cure all forms of leucoderma.

माहिषं नवनीतञ्च सिन्दूरं समरीचकम्।।
पामा विलेपनान्नश्येद्दुर्नामा वृषभध्वज।। १६।।

O thou bull-ensigned deity, applications of plasters composed of Marīcam and Sindūram paster together with buffalo-butter would certainly cure Pāmā and dyspnoea.

विशुष्कगाम्भारीमूलं पक्कं क्षीरेण संयुतम्।।
भक्षितं शुक्लपित्तस्य विनाशकरमीश्वर॥ १७॥

O thou supreme diety, dry Gāmbhārī roots cooked in ̧combination with milk prove antidotal to Śukla-Pittam.

मूलकस्य तु बीजानि ह्यपामार्गरसेन वै।।
पिष्टानि तेन लेपेन सिध्मकं रुद्र नश्यति॥१८॥

Plasters of Mūlaka seeds pasted with the expressed juice of Apāmārga and applied to the affected part, prove, efficacious in Śilhika.

कदलीक्षारसंयुक्तहरिद्रा सिध्मकापहा ।।
रम्भापामार्गयोः क्षार एरण्डेन विमिश्रितः।।
तदभ्यङ्गान्महादेव! सद्यः सिध्म विनश्यति॥ १९॥

O thou supreme deity, ashes of burnt plantain bark and Apāmārga twigs pasted together with the expressed juice of Eraṇḍa and applied to the affected patches prove curative in Siddhma.

कूष्मांडनालक्षारश्च सगोमूत्रश्च तत्त्वतः।।
जलपिष्टा हरिद्रा च सिद्धा मन्दानलेन हि॥ २०॥
माहिषेण पुरीषेण वेष्टिता वृषभध्वज।।

O thou supreme deity, O thou bull-ensigned one, burn the ashes of a Kuṣmāṇḍa creeper, mixed with the bark of its stem pasted with cow's urine, and Haridrā pasted with water, in a closed crucible luted and plastered with buffalo-dung.

अस्या उद्वर्त्तनं कुर्य्यादंगसौष्ठवमीश्वर॥२१॥
तिलसर्षपसंयुक्तं हरिद्राद्वयकुष्ठकम्।।
तेनोद्वर्त्तितदेहः स्याद्दुर्गन्धः सुरभिः पुमान्॥ २२॥

By rubbing his body with this burnt compound, a man is sure to acquire a brilliant complexion. Rubbing of the body with a compound consisting of Haridrā, Dāru-Haridrā, and Kuṣṭham pasted together with water tends to impart a brilliant glow to the complexion and a fragrant smell to the skin.

मनोहरश्चानुदिनं दूर्वाणां काकजंघाया।।
अर्जुनस्य तु पुष्पाणि जम्बूपत्रयुतानि च।।
सलोध्राणि च तल्लेपो देहदुर्गन्धतां हरेत्।। २३॥

Plastering of the body with Dūrvā, Kākajaṅghā, leaves of Arjuna and Jambū, and Lodhram pasted together with water tends of remove the bad odours of the skin.

युक्तं लोध्रभवैर्नीरैश्चूर्णन्तु कनकस्य च।।
तेनोद्वर्त्तितदेहस्य न स्याद्ग्रीष्मप्रबाधिका॥ २४॥

Solutions of Lodhram saturated with the powers of Kuṁkam form the most cooling and agreeable paste for smearing the body in summer.

दुग्धेनोषसि सेकश्च घर्मदोषश्च नश्यति॥
काकजंघोद्वर्त्तनन्तु ह्यंगरागकरं भवेत्।। ॥२५॥

Washing of the body with milk, in the morning, tends to remove the evils of perspiration; rubbing of the body with pasted Kākajaṅghā acts as an agreeable cosmetic plaster.

मधुयष्टी शर्करा च वासकस्य रसो मधु ।।
एतत्पीतं रक्तपित्तकामलापाण्डुरोगनुत्॥ २६॥

The expressed juice of Vāsaka and Yaṣṭimadhu, taken with honey and sugar, proves curative in Jaundice, Chlorosis, Haemoptisis, and Haemorrhage.

रक्तपित्तं हरेत्पीतो वासकस्य रसो मधु।।
प्रातः काले तोयपानात्पीनसं दारुणं हरेत्॥ २७॥

Even a most acute attack of catarrh may be cut short by taking cold water in the morning.

बिभीतकस्य वै चूर्णं पिप्पल्याः सैन्धवस्य च।।
पीतं सकांजिकं हन्ति स्वरभेदं महेश्वर॥ २८॥

O thou supreme deity, a pulverised compound of Pippalī, rock salt and Vibhītakam pounded together and taken with Kāñjikam removes hoarsness.

चूर्णमामलकं सेव्यं पीतं गव्यपयोऽन्वितम्।।
मनःशिला बलामूलं कोलपण च गुग्गुलुः॥ २९॥
जातिपत्रं कोलपत्रं तथा चैव मनःशिला।।
एभिश्चैव कृता वर्त्तिर्बदर्य्यग्नौ महेश्वर।।
धूमपानं कासहरं नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा।। ३०।।

Āmalakampowder administered through the vehicle of clarified butter, or a compound consisting of Manśilā, Valā roots, Kola-leaves and Guggulu pasted together, or inhalation of the vapours of a fumigation stick, composed of Jātipatram, Kola leaves and Manaḥ śilā pasted together and burnt in a fire of Kola-wood charcoal would undoubtedly relieve cough.

त्रिफलापिप्पलीचूर्णं भक्षितं मधुना युतम्
भोजनादौ हि समधु पिपासाज्व(त्व)रितं हरेत्।।३१॥

Triphalā and Pippalī powders taken with honey, before the midday meal, relieve thirst and fever.

बिल्वमूलञ्च समधुगुडूचीक्वथितं जलम्।।
पीतं हरेच्च त्रिविधं छर्दिं नैवात्र संशयः।।
पीता दूर्वा छर्दिनुत्स्यात्पिष्टा तण्डुलवारिणा।। ३२॥

The expressed juice of Bilva roots or a decoction of Guḍūcī taken with honey arrests the three types of vomiting. Dūrvā pasted with rice-washings proves antidotal to vomiting.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
नवत्यधिकशततमोऽध्यायः।। १९०।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १९१/Chapter CXCI

हरिरुवाच

पुनर्नवाया मूलञ्च श्वेतं पुष्ये समाहृतम्।।
वारि पीतं तस्य पार्श्वे भवनेषु न पन्नगाः।। १।।

Hari said :—Serpents leave the house of him, who takes Punarnavā roots pasted with water under the auspices of the asterism Puṣyā.

तार्क्ष्यमूर्त्तिं वहेद्यो वै भल्लूकदन्तनिर्मिताम्।।
स पन्नगैर्न दृश्येत यावज्जीवं वृषध्वज।। २॥

O thou bull ensigned deity, he, who carries an image of Garuḍa, made of bear's teeth, on his person, remains invisible to snakes all through his life.

पिबेच्छल्मलिमूलं यः पुष्यर्क्षे रुद्र वारिणा।।
तस्मिन्नपास्तदशना नागाः स्युर्नात्र संशयः।। ३॥

O Rudra, snakes avoid the presence of one, who takes Śālmali roots pasted with water under the auspices of the asterism Puṣyā.

पुष्ये लज्जालुकामूले हस्तबद्धे तु पन्नगान्।।
गृह्णीयाल्लेपतो वापि नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा।। ४॥

By tying Lajjālukā roots his hands, or by smearing them with pasted Lajjālukā, a man is enabled to catch hold of snakes without anywise imperiling his life.

पुष्ये श्वेतार्कमूलन्तु पीतं शीतेन वारिणा।।
नश्येतु दंशकविषं करवीरादिजं विषम्॥ ५॥

Roots of white Arka plants, taken pasted with water, under the auspices of the asterism Puṣyā, prove antidotal to Danśaka (a large kind of mosquito) poison; Karabīra roots similarly taken are found to exercise a similar antotoxic virtue.

महाकालस्य वै मूलं पिष्ट तत्कांजिकेन वै।।
वोड्राणां डुण्डुभानां च तल्लेपो हरते विषम्।। ६।।

Plasters of Mahākāla roots pasted with Kāñjikam tend to neutralise the poison of Dundubha or Bodra (Boa) snakes.

तण्डुलीयकमूलं च पिष्टं तण्डुलवारिणा।।
घृतेन सह पीतन्तु हरेत्सर्वविषाणि च॥ ७॥

Taṇḍulīyaka-roots taken pasted with rice-washings through the medium of clarified butter (honey according to others) prove antidotal to all kinds of poison.

नीलीलज्जालुकामूलं पिष्टं तण्डुलवारिणा।।
पीतं तद्दंशकविषं नश्येदेकेन वोभयोः॥ ८॥

Either Nīlī roots, or Lajjālukā roots taken pasted with rice-washings prove remedial to Danśaka-poison.

कूष्माण्डकस्य स्वरसः सगुडः सहशर्करः।।
पीतः सदुग्धो हन्याच्च दंशकस्य विषं च वै।। ९॥

The expressed juice of a Kuṣmāṇḍa creeper taken with the admixture of treacle, sugar and milk tends to neutralise the poison of a Danṣka.

तथा कोद्रवमूलस्य मोहस्य हर एव च।।
यष्टीमधुसमायुक्ता तथा पीता च शर्करा।। १०।।
सदुग्धा च त्रिरात्रेण मूषकानां विषं हरेत्।।
चुलुकत्रयपानाच्च वारिणः शीतलस्य वै।। ११॥
ताम्बूलदग्धमुखस्य लालास्त्रावो विनश्यति।।
घृतं सशर्करं पीत्वा मद्यपानमदो न वै।। १२॥

Yaṣṭimadhu taken with its own weight of sugar through the medium of milk proves antidotal ro mole-poison. Gargles of cold water attest salivation due to the irritation of the mucous membrane of the mouth through chewing beetal leaves. Clarifed butter taken with suger relieves the intoxication of wine.

कृष्णांकोलस्य मूलेन पीतं सुक्वथितं जलम्।।
ततो नश्येद्गरविषं त्रिरात्रेण महेश्वर।। १३॥

O thou supreme deity, potions of black Aṅkaṭa roots boiled with water, or errhines of decoctions of black Ankoṭa roots prove remedial, within three days, to any slow poison retained in the system.

उष्णं गव्यघृतं चैव सैन्धवेन समन्वितम्।।
नाशयेत्तन्महादेव वेदना वृश्चिकोद्भवाम्।। १४॥

Warm clarified butter, taken with the admixture of rock salt, relieves, O thou supreme deity, the pain of a scorpion-bite.

कुसुभं कुकुंमञ्चैव हरितालं मनःशिला।।
करंजं पिषितं चैव ह्यर्कमूलं च शंकर।। १५॥

O thou bissful one, a compound consisting of Kusumbham, Kumkum, Haritālam, Manaḥśilā Karañjam, and Arka roots pasted together, and internally administered, proves antidotal to all kinds of poison.

विषं नृणां विनश्येत्तु एतेषां भक्षणाच्छिव।।
दीपतैलप्रदानाच्च दंशैराकीटजैः शिव
खर्जूरकविषं नश्येत्तदा वै नात्र संशयः।। १६।।

Drugs of oils found in burning oil-lamps, as well as the expressed juice of Kharjūraka undoubtedly neutralise the poison, O Śiva, in cases of centipede (scolopendra) bites. O Rudra, a fumigation of the seat of the bite with the vapours of burning bdellium is sure to neutralise the poison in a case of centipede-bite.

दंशस्थानं वृश्चिकस्य शुण्ठी तगरसंयुता।।
नश्येन्मधुमक्षिकाया एतेषां लेपतो विषम्॥ १७॥
शतपुष्पा सैन्धवञ्च साज्यं वा तेन लेपयेत्।।

Fumigations with the vapours of burning Ankoṭa leaves would prove beneficial in cases of bites by rats. Plasters composed of Nāgeśvaram, Marīcam, Śuṇṭhi, and Tagarpādukā pasted together with water would prove antidotal to bee-stings, or the seat of the sting should be otherwise plastered with Śatapuṣpā and rocksalt pasted together with clarified butter.

शिरीषस्य तु बीजं वै सिद्ध क्षीरेण घर्षितम्।।१८॥
तल्लेपेन महादेव नश्येत्कुक्कुरजं विषम् ।।
ज्वलिताग्निर्वारिसेको तथा दर्दुरजं विषम्॥ १९॥

Plasters composed of Śirīṣa seeds cooked with milk would certainly destroy the poison, O thou supreme deity, in cases of Durdura (poisonous rats) bites.

धत्तूरकरसोन्मिश्रं क्षीरद्यगुडपानतः।।
शूनां विषं विनश्येत्तु शशांकांकितशेखर॥ २०॥

O thou moon-crested one, the expressed juice of Dhustūram administered with the admixture of milk and treacle proves curative in cases of bites by rabid dogs (Hydophobia).

वटनिम्बशमीनाञ्च वल्कलैः क्वथितं जलम्।।
तत्सेकान्मुखदन्तानां नश्येद्वै विषवेदना॥ २१॥

Gargles of a decoction of Vaṭa, Nimba and Śamī barks relieve the pain in the mouth due to the efiects of a poison.

लेपनाद्देवदारोश्च गैरिकस्य च लेपनात्।।
नागेश्वरो हरिद्रे द्वे तथा मञ्जिष्ठका हर।।
एभिर्लेपाद्विनश्येत्तु लूताविषमुमापते॥ २२॥

Plasters of Devadāru and Gairikam pasted together with witer, or of Nāgeśvaram, Haridrā, Dāru-Haridrā and Mañjīṣṭha pasted together with water prove remidial to spider-poisons.

करञ्जस्य तु बीजानि तरुणच्छदमेव च।।
तिलाश्च सर्षपा हन्युर्विषं वै नात्र संशयः।। २३॥

घृतं कुमारीपत्रं वै दत्तं सलवणं हर।।
तुरंगमशरीराणां कण्डूर्नश्येद्दशाहतः।।२४।।

Plasters composed of Karañja seeds, Varuṇa bark, Tilab and Sarṣapa pasted together would undoubtedly destroy all kinds of poison (venom).

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
एकनवत्यधिकशततमोऽध्यायः।। १९१।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १९२/Chapter CXCII

हरिरुवाच

चित्रकस्याष्टभागाश्च शूरणस्य च षोडश।।
शुण्ठ्या भागाश्च तत्वारो मरिचानां द्वयं तथा।। १।।
त्रितयं पिप्पलीमूलं विडङ्गानां चतुष्टयम्।।
अष्टौ मुशलिकाभागास्त्रिफलायाश्चतुष्टयम्।।
द्विगुणेन गुडेनैषां मोदकानिह कारयेत्।। २।।

Hari said :—Take eight parts of Citrakam, sixteen parts of Śūraṇa, four parts of Śuṇṭhi, two parts of Marīcam, three parts of Pippalimūlam, four of Viḍaṅga, eight parts of Muśalikā, four parts of Triphalā, and treacle, double the combined weight of these drugs, and prepare a confiction (Modaka) in the usual way.

तद्भक्षणमजीर्णं हि पाण्डुरोगञ्च कामलम्।।
अतीसारांश्च मन्दाग्निं प्लीहाञ्चैव निवारयेत्।। ३।।

This Modaka covers within the range of its therapeutic application such diseases as indigestion, Jaundice, Chlorosis, dysentery, splenic enlargement, and loss of appetite,

बिल्वाग्निमन्थः श्योनाकपाटलापारिभद्रकम्।।
प्रसारण्यश्वगन्धा च बृहती कण्टकारिका।। ४।।
बला चातिबला रास्ना श्वदंष्ट्रा च पुनर्नवा।।
एरंडः शारिवा पर्णी गुडूची कपिकच्छुका।। ५।।
एषां दशपलान्भागान्क्वाथयेत्सलिलेऽमले।।
तेन पादावशेषेण तैलपात्रे विपाचयेत्।। ६।।

Take Bilvam, Agnimantha, Śyonāka, Pātalā, Pāribhadrakam, Prasārinī, Aśvagandhā, the two kinds of Vṛhatī, Kaṇṭikarī, Valā, Ativalā, Rāsnā, Śvadanśṭrā, Punarnavā, Eraṇḍa, Parṇī, Guḍūcī, and Kapikacchukā, weighing ten tolas in weight, and make a decoction therewith in the usual way.

आजं वा यदि गव्यं क्षीरं दत्त्वा चतुर्गुणम्।।
शतावरीं सैन्धवञ्च तैलतुल्यं प्रदापयेत्।। ७।।

Take it down from the oven with its quarter part, lift, and cook the same in a Pātram full of oil (four seers), add to it cow milk or goat's milk, four times as much as the former, add to it Śatāvarī and Saindhavam to the weight of oil.

द्रव्याणि यानि पेष्याणि तानि वक्ष्यामि तच्छृणु।।
शतपुष्पा देवदारुर्बला पर्णी वचागुरु।। ८।।
कुष्ठं मांसी सैन्धवञ्च पलमेकं पुनर्नवा।।
पाने नस्ये तथाभ्यङ्गे तैलमेतत्प्रदापयेत्।। ९।।

Now hear me enumerate the names of drugs, which are to be added to it in the form of pasted Kalka. *viz.* Śaṭapuṣpā Devadāru, Valā, Pṛṣṇiparṇī, Vacā, Aguru, Kuṣṭham, Mānsī, Saindhavam, and Punarnavā, each weighing a Palam weight. Cook the oil in the usual officinial way. This oil should be employed as errhines or potions for relieving pleurodynia (Pārṣva Śūlam) and cardiac colic.

हृच्छूलं पाश्र्वशूलञ्च गण्डमालाञ्च नाशयेत्।।
अपस्मारं वातरक्तं वपुष्मांश्च पुमान्भवेत्।। १०।।
गर्भमश्वतरी विन्द्यात्किं पुनर्मानुषी हर।।

It includes within the range of its curative efficacy Scrofula, Hysteria, Vātaraktam, and loss of manhood. By ususing this oil, even a she-mule is sure to conceive, O Hara, what wonder that a woman would be blessed with progeny through its use.

अश्वानां वातभग्नानां कुञ्जराणां नृणां तथा।।
तैलमेतत्प्रयोक्तव्यं सर्ववातविकारिणाम्।। ११।।

It may be like wise employed with advantage in cases of lameness, arched back, and kindred nervous maladies of horses and elephants.

हिङ्गुतुम्बुरुशुण्ठीभिः सिद्धं तैलन्तु सार्षपम्।।
एतद्धि पूरणं श्रेष्ठं कर्णशूलापहं परम्।। १२।।

Mustard oil cooked in combination with Hiṅgu, Tumvura and Śuṇṭhi may be used as ear-drops in relieving otalgia.

शुष्कमूलकशुण्ठीनां क्षारो हिंगुलनागरम्।।
तक्रं चतुर्गुणं दद्यात्तैलमेतद्विपाचयेत्।। १३॥
बाधिर्य्यं कर्णशूलञ्च पूयस्त्रावञ्च कर्णयोः।।
क्रिमयश्च विनश्यन्ति तैलस्यास्य प्रपूरणात्।। १४॥

Ashes of dry Mūlakam and Śuṇṭhī, Hiṅgula and Nāgaram and Śukṇṭam combination with oil, four times as much, should be employed in curing deafness, otalgia and germination of varmins in the ears, as well as for the purpose of arresting fetid discharges from the ears.

शुष्कमूलकशुण्ठीनां क्षारो हिंगुल नागरम्।।
शतपुष्पा वचा कुष्ठं दारुशिगुरसाञ्जनम्।। १५॥
सौवर्चलं यवक्षारं सामुद्रं सैन्धवं तथा।।
ग्रन्थिकं विडमुस्तं च मधु शुक्तं चतुर्गुणम्।। १६॥
मातुलुङ्गरसश्चैव कदलीरस एव च।।
तैलमेभिर्विपक्तव्यं कर्णशूलापहं परम्॥ १७॥
बाधिर्य्यं कर्णनादश्च पूयस्त्रावश्च दारुणम्।।
पूरणादस्य तैलस्य क्रिमयः कर्णयोर्हर। १८॥

A medicinal oil cooked with the admixture of ashes of dry Mūlakam and Śuṇṭhī, Hiṅgulam, Nāgaram, Śatapuṣpā, Vacā, Kuṣṭham, Dāru, Śigru, Rasāñjanam, Sauvarcalam, Yavakṣāra Sāmudram and Saindhava salt, Granthikam, Viḍa, Mustam, Madhu, and Śuktam, four times as much and the expressed juice of Mātuluṅga and Kadali, should be employed, O Hara, for the purpose of removing diseases of the ears, such as deafness, noise in the ears, otalgia, fetid discharges from the ears.

सद्यो विनाशमायान्ति शशाङ्कृतशेखर ।।
क्षारतैलमिदं श्रेष्ठं मुखदन्तमलापहम्॥ १९॥

The effect of this oil is almost instantaneous, and O thou moon-crested deity, this is the foremost of all Kṣāratailas (alkaline oils) in respect of its efficacy, and instantly cleanses the teeth and the mouth of all impurities.

चन्दनं कुंकुमं मांसी कर्पूरं जातिपत्रिका।।
जातीकक्कोलपूगानां लवङ्गस्य फलानि च॥ २०॥
अगुरूणि च कस्तूरी कुष्ठं तगरपादिका।।
गोरोचना प्रियङ्गुश्च बला चैव तथा नखी॥ २१॥
सरलं सप्तपर्णं च लाक्षा चामलकी तथा।।
तथा तु पद्मकं चैव ह्येतैस्तैलं प्रसाधयेत्॥ २२॥
प्रस्वेदमलदुर्गन्धकंडू कुष्ठहरं परम्।।
गच्छति स्त्रीशतं रुद्र बन्ध्यापि लभते सुतम्।। २३॥

Cook an oil in combination with Candana, Kumkuma, Mānsī, Karpūra, Jātipatrikā, Jātiphalam, Kakkolaphalam, Lavaṅgaphalam, Aguru, Uśira, Turya, Kuṣṭam, Tagarapāduka, Gorocanā, Priyaṅgu, Valā, Nakhī, Saralam, Śaptaparṇa, Lākṣā, Amaloki, and Padmakam. This oil is highly efficacious in removing bed odour of perspiration from the body and proves curative in itches and other skin diseases. By using this oil, a man becomes a favourite with the fair sex, and is enabled to visit a hundred woman, each day. It is possessed of a great spermatopoetic virtue; by using this oil even a sterile woman is blessed with the pleasured of motherhood.

यवानी चित्रकं धान्यं त्र्यूषणं जीरकं तथा।।
सौवर्चलं विडगंच पिप्पलीमूलराजिकम्। ।२४॥

Take a Prastha measure of melted cow-butter, cook it, in the usual way, with the admixture of eight Prasthas of water, Yāmanī, Citrakam, Dhānyam, Tryuṣaṇam, Jīrakam, Sauvarcalam, Pippalimūlam, Vidaṅga, and Rājikam.

एभिः पचेद्घृतप्रस्थं जलप्रस्थाष्टसंयुतम्।।
तथाऽर्शोगुल्मश्वयथुं हन्ति वह्निं करोति वै।। २५॥
मरिचं त्रिवृतं कुष्ठं हरितालं मनःशिला ।।
देवदारु हरिद्रे द्वे कुष्ठं मांसी च चन्दनम्॥२६॥
विशाला करवीरञ्च अर्कक्षीरं शकृद्रसः ।।
एषाञ्च कार्षिको भागो विषस्यार्द्धपलं भवेत्॥२७॥
प्रस्थं कटुकतैलस्य गोमूत्रेऽष्टगुणे पचेत्।।
मृत्पात्रे लोहपात्रे वा शनैर्मृद्वग्निना पचेत्॥ २८॥

This medicinal Ghṛtam acts as a good appetiser and may be emloyed with advantage in Piles, Anasarca and intestinal glands. Take a Prastha measure of mustard oil and cook it in the usual officinial way in an earthen or iron vessel, over a slow rife, with the admixture of eight Prasthas of cow's urine, Marīcam, Trivṛt, Kuṣṭam, Haritālam, Manaḥ-śilā, Devadāru, the two kinds of Haridrā Kusṭham, Mānsī, Chandana, Viśālā, Karabīram, milky juice of Arka plants and cow-dung-serum, each weighing a Karṣa, and half a Palam of Vṛṣam.

पामा विचर्चिका चैव दद्रुर्विस्फोटकानि च।।
अभ्यंगेन प्रणश्यन्ति कोमलत्वञ्च जायते॥ २९॥
प्रभूतान्यपि श्वित्राणि तैलेनानेन मर्द्दयेत्।।
चिरोत्थितमपि श्वित्रं विनष्टं तत्क्षणाद्भवेत्।। ३०॥
पटोलपत्रं कटुका मञ्जिष्ठा शारिवा निशा।।
जातीशमीनिम्बपत्रं मधुकं क्वथितं घृतम्॥३१॥
एभिर्लेपात्स्युररुजो व्रणा विस्राविणः शिव।।
शंखपुष्पी वचा सोमो ब्राह्मी ब्रह्मसुवर्चला:।।३२॥
अभया च गुडूची च आटरूषकवाकुची।।
एतैरक्षसमैर्भागैर्घृतप्रस्थं विपाचयेत्।। ३३॥
कण्टकार्य्या रसप्रस्थं क्षीरप्रस्थसमन्वितम्।।
एतद्ब्राह्मीघृतं नाम स्मृतिमेधकरं परम्।। ३४॥

Used as an external application, this oil cures Pāmā, Vicarcikā, ring worms, malignant sores, and even leucoderma of mature growth or of long origin. Cook a medicinal Ghṛtam in combination with a decoction of Paṭarola leaves, Kṭaka, Mañjīṣṭha, Śārīvā, Jiśā, Jāti, Śamī, Nimba leaves, and Madhukam. External applications of this Ghṛtam allevate pain and arrest secretions of ulcers.

अग्निमन्थो वचा वासा पिप्पली मधु सैन्धवम्।।
सप्तरात्रप्रयोगेण किन्नरैरिव गीयते।। ३५॥

By ṭaking a compound of Agnimantha, Vacā, Vāsā, and Pippalī with honey and rock-salt, for seven days, a person is enabled to sing as sweetly as a Kinnara.

अपामार्गः गुडूची च वचा कुष्ठं शतावरी।।
शंखपुष्पाभया साज्यं विडङ्गं भक्षितं समम्।।
त्रिभिर्दिनैर्नरं कुर्य्याद्ग्रन्थाष्टशत धारिणम्।। ३६।।

By taking, for three days in succession, a compound of Apāmārga, Guḍūcī, Kuṣṭham, Śatāvarī, Vacā, Śaṅakhapuṣpī, Abhayā, and Viḍaṅga taken in equal parts and pounded together with the admixture of melted cow-butter. one is enabled to learn eight hundred books by heart.

अद्भिर्वा पयसाज्येन मासमेकन्तु सेविता।।
वचा कर्य्यान्नरं प्राज्ञं श्रुतिधारणसंयुतम्॥ ३७॥

Taken with water or clarified butter, Vacā enables a person to learn a thing at the first hearing.

चन्द्रसूर्य्यग्रहे पीतं पलमेकं पयोऽन्वितम्।।
वचायास्तत्क्षणं कुर्य्यान्महाप्रज्ञायुतं नरम्। ३८॥

One Palam weight of Vacā taken with milk under the auspicies of a solar or lunar eclipse, tends to make its user a profoundly intelligent person.

भूनिम्बनिम्बत्रिफलापर्पटैश्च शृतं जलम् ।।
पटोलीमुस्तकाभ्याञ्च वासकेन च नाशयेत्॥ ३९॥
विस्फोटकानि रक्तञ्च नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा।।
कतकस्य फलं शंखं सैन्धवं त्र्यूषणं वचा॥ ४०॥
फेनी रसाञ्जनं क्षोद्रं विडङ्गानि मनःशिला।।
एषां वर्त्तिर्हन्ति काचं तिमिरं पटलं तथा॥ ४१॥

Water boiled with Bhūnimba, Nimba, Triphalā, Parpaṭa, Paṭola, Mustakam, and Vāsaka immediately destroys Visphoṭas (carbuncles). Sticks (Vartīs) made of Keṭaku fruits, Śaṅkha, Saindhava, Tryuṣaṇam, Vacā, Phena, Rasāñjanam, Viḍaṅga and Manaḥ-silā pasted together with honey prove curative in cough, loss of vision and the type of eye-disease known as Paṭola.

प्रस्थद्वयं माषकस्य क्वाथश्च द्रोणमम्भसाम्।।
चतुर्भागावशेषेण तैलप्रस्थं विपाचयेत्॥ ४२॥

Cook two Prastha measures of a decoction of Māṣa pulse with a Droṇa Measure of water, and take it down with its quarter part left.

काञ्जिकस्याढकं दत्त्वा पिष्टान्येतानि दापयेत्।।
पुनर्नवा गोक्षुरकं सैन्धवं त्र्यूषणं वचा।। ४३॥
लवणं सुरदारुश्च मञ्जिष्ठा कण्टकारिका।।

Cook a Prastha Measure of oil with the admixtue of this decoction in the usual way, add to it an Āḍakam measure of Kāñjikam and a compound of Punarnavā, Gokṣura, Saindhavam, Tryuśanam, Vacā, salt, Devadāru, Mañjīṣṭha, and Kaṇṭakārikā.

नस्यात्पानाद्धरत्येव कर्णशूलं सुदारुणम्॥ ४४॥
बाधिर्य्यं सर्वरोगांश्च ह्यभ्यंगाच्च महेश्वर।।

Internally administered, or employed as errhiness, this oil cures the most acute type of earache; used as an unguent, it removes deafness and proves beneficial in hosts of other bodily distempers.

पलद्वयं सैन्धवञ्च शुण्ठी चित्रकपंचकम्।। ४५ ॥
सौवीरपंचप्रस्थं च तैलप्रस्थं पचेत्ततः ।।
असृग्दरस्वरप्लीहासर्ववातविकारनुत्। ४६ ॥

Take two Palam weights of rock-salt, five Palas of each of Śunṭhi and Citrakam, five Prasthas of Sauvīram, and one Prastha of oil. Cook it in the usual officinial way. This oil proves curative in cases of splenic enlargement, leucorrhoea, and all diseases of the nervous system.

उदुम्बरं वटं प्लक्षं जम्बूद्वयमथार्जुनम्।।
पिप्पली च कदम्बञ्च पलाशं लोध्रतिन्दुकम्॥ ४७॥
मधूकमाम्रसर्ज्जञ्च बदरं पद्मकेशरम्।।
शिरीषबीजङ्कतकमेतत्क्वथेन साधितम्।।
तैलं हन्ति व्रणाँल्लेपाच्चिरकालभवानपि॥ ४८॥

A medicinal oil cooked in combination with a decoction of Audumvara, Vata, Plakṣa, the two kinds Jumbū, Arjuna, Pippali, Kadamva, Palāsha, Lodhram, Tinḍuka, Madhukam, Āmram, Sarja, Vadaram, Padmakeṣaram, Śirīṣa seeds and Kaṭaka brings on graunlation even in old or long-standing sores, and facilitates their speedy healing.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे द्विनवत्यधिक
शततमोऽध्यायः।। १९२।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १९३/Chapter CXCIII

हरिरुवाच

पलाण्डुजीरके कुष्ठमश्वगन्धाजमोदकम्।।
वचा त्रिकटुकञ्चैव लवणं चूर्णमुत्तमम्।। १।।
ब्राह्मीरसैर्भावितञ्च सर्पिर्मधुसमन्वितम्।।
सप्ताहं भक्षितं कुर्य्यान्निर्मलाञ्च मतिं पराम्।। २॥

Hari said :—A compound consisting of two kinds of Rajanī, Pāṭhā, Kuṣṭham, Aśvagandhā, Ajamodakam, Vacā, Trikaṭu and common salt pounded together and treated with the expressed juice of Brāhmī in the manner of a Bhāvanā saturation, and taken for a week, tends to highly improve the intellect.

सिद्धार्थकं वचा हिङ्गु करञ्जं देवदारु च।।
मञ्जिष्ठा त्रिफला विश्वं शिरीषो रजनीद्वयम्।। ३॥
प्रियङ्गुनिम्बत्रिक्रटु गोमूत्रेणैव घर्षितम्।।
नस्यमालेपनञ्चैव तथा चोद्वर्त्तनं हितम्।। ४॥
अपस्मारविषोनमांदशोषालक्ष्मीज्वरापहम्।।
भूतेभ्यश्च भयं हन्ति राजद्वारेषु योजनात्॥ ५॥

Errhines, plasters, or pastes of Siddhārthakam, Vacā, Hiṅgu, Karañjam, Devadāru, Mañjīṣṭhā, Triphalā, Viśvam, Śirīṣa, the two kinds of Rajanī, Priyaṅgu, Nimba and Trikaṭu pounded together and mixed with cow's urine prove curative in hysteria, poisoning, insantiy, discolouring of the skin, and diseases due to the influences of malignant ghosts.

निम्बं कुष्ठं हरिद्रे द्वे शिग्रु सर्षपजं तथा।।
देवदारु पटोलञ्च धान्यं तक्रेण घर्षितम्।। ६।।

Take Nimba, Kuṣṭham, the two kinds of Haridrā, Śigru, Sarṣapa, Devadāru, Paṭolam and Dhānyam; pound them together and rub this pulverised compund with whey (Takram).

देहं तैलात्त्क गात्रं वै नयेदुद्वर्त्तनेन च।।
पामाः कुष्ठानि नश्येयुः कण्डूं हन्ति च निश्चितम्॥ ७॥

Rubbing of the body with this paste, or with this paste mixed with oil, destroys Pāmā, itches and allied diseases of the skin.

सामुद्रं सैन्धवं क्षारो राजिका लवणं विडम्।।
कटुलोहरजश्चैवं त्रिवृत्सूरणकं समम्॥
दधिगोमूत्रपयसा मन्दपावकपाचितम्।।८॥

Take Sāmudram salt, Saindhava salt, Kṣāra, Rājika, common salt, Viḍ salt, Kaṭu, iron rust, Trivṛt and Śuraṇakam in equal parts, Cook them over a gentle fire, with the addition of milk-curd, cow's urine and water.

बलाग्निवर्धकं चूर्णं पिबेदुष्णेन वारिणा।।
जीर्णेऽजीर्णे तु भुञ्जीत मांस्यादिघृतमुत्तमम्।।९॥

This pulverised compound, which is called

Agnivala Cūrṇam, instantaneously relieves all form of colic, whether intestinal, renal, or splenic, or brought about through the enlargement of intestinal glands (gulma).

नाभिशूलं मूत्रशूलं गुल्मप्लीहभवञ्च यत्।।
सर्वशूलहरं चूर्णं जठरानलदीपनम्।।
परिणामसमुत्थस्य शूलस्य च हितं परम्।। १०।।

It should be taken through the vehical of warm water, and the patient should be advised to take Māṣa pulse with melted butter after the digestion of his ingested food. This is almost a specific for all forms of coilc, inclusive of the one known as Pariṇāma Śūla.

अभयामलकं द्राक्षा पिप्पली कण्टकारिका
शृङ्गी पुनर्नवा शुण्ठी जग्धा कासं निहन्ति वै।।११।।

A compound of Abhayā, Āmalakam. Drākṣā, Pippalī Kaṇṭakārikā, Śṛṅgī, Punarnavā, and Śuṇṭhī boiled together with water, or pounded together, may be given with advantage in all forms of Cough.

अभयामलकं द्राक्षा पाठा चैव विभीतकम्।।
शर्कराया समं चैव जग्धं ज्वरहरं भवेत्।। १२॥

Abhayā Āmalakam, Drākṣā. Pāṭhā, Vibhītakam, and sugar, taken in equal parts and internally administered, act as a good febrifuge remedy.

त्रिफला बदरं द्राक्षा पिप्पली च विरेककृत्।।
हरीतकी सोष्णानीरलवणञ्च विरेककृत्।। १३॥

Triphalā, Vadarm Drākṣā and Pippalī combinedly exercise a purgative virtue, Abhayā taken with salt and warm water acts as a good purgative.

कूर्ममत्स्याश्वमहिषगोशृगालाश्च वानराः।।
विडालबर्हिकाकाश्च वराहोलूककुक्कुटाः।। १४॥
हंस एषाञ्च विण्मूत्रं मांसं वा रोम शोणितम्।।
धूपं दद्याज्ज्वरार्तेभ्य उन्मत्तेभ्यश्च शान्तये।। १५॥
एतान्यौषधजातानि कथितानि उमापते।।
निघ्नन्ति तांश्च रोगांश्च वृक्षमिन्द्राशनिर्यथा।। १६।।
औषधं भगवान्विष्णुः संस्मृतो रोगनुद्भवेत्।।
ध्यातोऽर्चितः स्तुतो वापि नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा॥१७॥

Flesh, blood, excrementitious matter (stool and urine) of female tortoises, fishes, mares, cow buffalos, cows, female monkeys, she-ackals, female cats, female crows, female owls, and she bears should be given for relieving fits of fever and insanity. Fumigations with the vapours of burning hairs or feathers) of any of these animals likewise prove beneficial in the foregoing maladies. The god Viṣṇu, meditated upon by a person at the time of taking a medicine, undoubtedly relieves him of the trouble.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे त्रिनवत्यधि
कशततमोऽध्यायः।। १९३।।

———:o:———

अध्याय १९४/Chapter CXCIV

हरिरुवाच

सर्वव्याधिहरं वक्ष्ये वैष्णवं कवचं शुभम्।।
येन रक्षा कृता शम्भोर्दैत्यान्क्षपयतः पुरा।। १।।

Hari said :—O thou self-begotten one, now hear me discourse on the prophylatic formula known as Vaiṣṇava Kavacam, which grants a certain immunity from attacks of maladies.

प्रणम्य देवमीशानमजं नित्यमनामयम्।।
देवं सर्वेश्वरं विष्णुं सर्वव्यापिनमव्ययम्।। २॥

Having made obeisance unto the birthless, changeless, undecaying and all-powerful reality, having bowed down unto the all-pervading Viṣṇu, the god of gods, the overlord of the celestials, I shall describe the prophylaxis presently referred to.

बध्नाम्यहं प्रतिसरं नमस्कृत्य जनाद्रनम्।।
अमोघाप्रतिमं सर्व सर्वदुःखनिवारणम्।। ३॥

I make obeisance to the eternal spirit of irresistible prowess to the dissipator of all woes and misfortunes.

विष्णुर्मामग्रतः पातु कृष्णो रक्षतु पृष्ठतः।।
हरिर्मे रक्षतु शिरो हृदयञ्च जनाद्रनः।। ४॥

May Viṣṇu protect me in the front, and Kṛṣṇa, at the back. Hari saves head and heart by Janārdana.

मनो मम हृषीकेशो जिह्वां रक्षतु केशवः॥
प्रातु नेत्रे वासुदेवः श्रोत्रे सङ्कर्षणो विभुः॥ ५॥

May Hṛṣīkeśa protect my intellect; and Keśava, my tongue. May Vāsudeva protect my eyes, and may Saṅkarṣaṇa guard my ears.

प्रद्युम्नः पातु मे घ्राणमनिरुद्धस्तु चर्म च॥
वनमाली गलस्यान्तं श्रीवत्सो रक्षतामधः॥ ६॥

May Pradyumna protect my nose; and Aniruddha, my skin. May Vanamāli protect the inside of my throat; and Śrīvatsa, the downward portion of my body.

पार्श्वं रक्षतु मे चक्रं वामं दैत्यनिवारणम्॥
दक्षिणन्तु गदा देवी सर्वासुरनिवारिणी॥ ७॥

May the discus-wielding divinity guard my sides. I consign my left side to the protection of the destroyer of demons and my right side to that of the divine club weapon, that has brought about the annihilation of the Asuras.

उदरं मुसलं पातु पृष्ठं मे पातु लाङ्गलम्॥
ऊर्द्ध्वं रक्षतु मे शार्ङ्गं जङ्घे रक्षतु नन्दकः॥ ८॥

May the divine Musala weapon protect my belly, may the divine plough guard my back. May the divine bow protect the upper part of my body, may Nandaka protect my knee-joints.

पार्ष्णी रक्षतु शङ्खश्च पद्मं मे चरणावुभौ॥
सर्वकार्य्यार्थसिद्ध्यर्थं पातु मां गरुडः सदा॥ ९॥

May the divine conch-shell protect my insteps, may the divine lotus flower protect my feet. May the divine Garuḍa protect me in all concerns of my life.

वराहो रक्षतु जले विषमेषु च वामनः॥
अटव्यां नरसिंहश्च सर्वतः पातु केशवः॥ १०॥

May the boar manifestation of Viṣṇu protect me in waters, may the dwarf manifestaton of the supreme god protect me on undulating and impassable grounds. May Nṛsiṁha guard my person in wilderness; may Keśava shield me everywhere.

हिरण्यगर्भो भगवान्हिरण्यं मे प्रयच्छतु॥
सांख्याचार्य्यस्तु कपिलो धातुसाम्यं करोतु मे॥ ११॥

May Hiraṇyagarbha give me gold, may the divine Kapila, the author of the Sāṅkhya system of philosophy, help me to maintain a normal equilibrium among the different vita principles of my organism.

श्वेतद्वीपनिवासी च श्वेतद्वीपं नयत्वजः॥
सर्वान्सूदयतां शत्रुन्मधुकैटभमर्द्दनः॥ १२॥

May the birthless one that preside over the white isle (Śvetadvīpa) lead me to that land; may the destroyer of the demons Madhu and Kaiṭabha destroy my enemies.

सदाकर्षतु विष्णुश्च किल्विषं मम विग्रहात्॥
हंसो मत्स्यस्तथा कूर्मः पातु मां सर्वतोदिशम्॥ १३॥

May the all-pervading Viṣṇu always expel sins from my body; may the swan, fish and tortoise manifestations of Viṣṇu protect me in all the quarters of the heaven.

त्रिविक्रमस्तु मे देवः सर्वपापानि कृन्ततु॥
तथा नारायणो देवो बुद्धिं पालयतां मम॥ १४॥

May he, whose prowess brooks no obstruction in the three regions, dissipate all my inequities.

शेषो मे निर्मलं ज्ञानं करोत्वज्ञाननाशनम्॥
वडवामुखो नाशयतां कल्मषं यत्कृतं मया॥ १५॥
पद्भ्यां ददातु परमं सुखं मूर्ध्नि मम प्रभुः॥
दत्तात्रेयः प्रकुरुतां सपुत्रपशुबान्धवम्॥ १६॥

May Nārāyaṇa protect my intellect, may Śeṣa grant me that pure knowledge which disples all ignorance, may the god whose mouth is the submarine, volcnic fire, cleanse my spirit of all sin I have committed in the past with my hands, feet, and mouth. May Dattātreya grant me increase of friends, progeny and domestic nimals.

सर्वानरीन्नाशयतु रामः परशुना मम॥
रक्षोघ्नस्तु दाशरथिः पातु नित्यं महाभुजः॥ १७॥

May Rāma destroy with his battle-axe all my adversaries. May the mighty armed Rāma, the destroyer of Rākṣasas, always guard my body.

शत्रून्हलेन मे हन्याद्रामो यादवनन्दनः॥
प्रलम्बकेशिचाणूरपूतनाकंसनाशनः॥
कृष्णस्य यो बालभावः स मे कामान्प्रयच्छतु॥ १८॥

May Rāma, the delight of the race of Yadavas, kill my enemise with his invincible ploughshare. May juvinility of Kṛṣṇa, the destroyer of Pralamva, Keśin, Cāṇūra, Putanā and Kansa, grant me all my heart disires.

अन्धकारतमोघोरं पुरुषं कृष्णपिङ्गलम्।।
पश्यामि भयसन्त्रस्तः पाशहस्तमिवान्तकम्॥ १९॥
ततोऽहं पुण्डरीकाक्षमच्युतं शरणं गतः।।
धन्योऽहं निर्भयो नित्यं यस्य मे भगवान्हरिः॥ २०॥

Dismayed with fear, utterly terror-strocken, I see a noose-holding male figure of a blackish, yellow colour, more sable than the primordial darkness and more dreadful to look at than the god of death, hence do I consign myself to the protection of the lotus-eyes one that suffers no decay. O my soul, I need not fear since the woe-dissipating lord is mint. I am now indeed an adorable Self.

ध्यात्वा नारायणं देवं सर्वोपद्रवनाशनम्।।
वैष्णवं कवचं बद्ध्वा विचरामि महीतले॥ २१॥

Having meditated upon the divine self of Nārāyaṇa, who guards against all evils and calamities that best human life, I roam about in this world, bearing this Vaiṣṇava prophylaxis on my person.

अप्रधृष्योऽस्मि भूतानां सर्वदेवमयो ह्यहम्।।
स्मरणाद्देवदेवस्य विष्णोरमिततेजसः॥ २२॥

Since my mind perpetually dwells upon the almighty self of Viṣṇu, melignant spirits dar not assail me. I am a veritable moving pantheon, full of energies of all the divinites.

सिद्धिर्भवतु मे नित्यं यथामन्त्रमुदाहृतम्।।
यो मां पश्यति चक्षुर्भ्यां यञ्चः पश्यामि चक्षुषा।।
सर्वेषां पापदुष्टानां विष्णुर्बध्नातु चक्षुषी।। २३॥

May success attend me in this life sinee I have duly recited this (Vaiṣṇavam) Mantram. May Viṣṇu strike the eye-sight of those sin-perverted beings. that might chance to behold me with their wicked eyes, or whom I might happen to behold.

वासुदेवस्य यच्चक्रं तस्य चक्रस्य ये त्वराः।।
ते हि च्छिन्दन्तु पापान्मे मम हिंसन्तु हिंसकान्।।२४॥

May the discus of Vāsudeva, as well as the halo (*lit.* spokes) that shines round that weapon, sever my sins and strike those that wish me evil.

राक्षसेषु पिशाचेषु कान्तारेष्वटवीषु च।।
विवादे राजमार्गेषु द्यूतेषु कलहेषु च।। २५॥
नदीसन्तारणे घोरे संप्राप्ते प्राणसंशये।।
अग्निचौरनि पातेशु सर्वग्रहनिवारणे।। २६॥

Happening to fall among monsters, and Piśācas, while crossing a lonely waste or a weird wilderness, in quarrels, in contests, while travelling on the kind's high way, in moments of crisis and on apprehension of imminent peril ot life, while swiming across a river or to ward off the influences of malignant planets and disease-spirits, at times when attacks by thieves and acts of incendiarism are apprehended

विद्युत्सर्पविषोद्वेगे रोगे वै विघ्नसङ्कटे।।
जप्यमेतज्जपेन्नित्यं शरीरे भयमागते।। २७॥
अयं भगवतो मन्त्रो मन्त्राणां परमो महान्।।
विख्यातं कवचं गुह्यं सर्पपापग्रणाशनम्।।
स्वमायाकृतिनिर्माणं कल्पान्तगहनं महत्।। २८॥

In thunder, in lightning, on the happening of reasonable causes of terror one should recite this Bhāgavatam Mantrama, most sacred of all other Mantras. This renowned Bhāgavatam Kavacam, which extinguishes all sin, is the most secret of al secret mantras. I make obeisance to the lotus-naveled one, the seed of the universe, the self without end or origin that lies inacessible within the cycles (Kalpas) of evolution, the emanations of his own Māyā.

अनाद्यन्त। जगद्बीज! पद्मनाभ! नमोऽस्तु ते।।
ॐ कालाय स्वाहा। ॐकालपुरुषाय स्वाहा।।
ॐ कृष्णाय सवाहा। ॐ कृष्णरूपाय स्वाहा।
ॐ चण्डाय स्वाहा। ॐ चण्डरूपाय स्वाहा।
ॐ प्रचण्डाय स्वाहा। ॐ प्रचण्डरूपाय स्वाहा।
ॐ सर्वाय स्वाहा। ॐ सर्वरूपाय स्वाहा।
ॐ नमो भुवनेशाय त्रिलोकधात्रे
इह विटि सिविटि सिविटि स्वाहा।
ॐ नमः अयोखेतये ये ये स्संज्ञापय
दैत्यदानवयक्षराक्षसभूतपिशाचकूष्माण्डान्ता-
पस्मारकच्छद्रनदुर्द्धराणामेकाहिकद्व्याहिकत्र्याहिक-
चातुर्थिकमौहूर्त्तिकदिनज्वररात्रिवज्वर-
सन्ध्याज्वर सर्वज्वरादीनां लूताकीटकण्टक-
पूतनाभुजङ्गस्थावरजङ्गमविषादीनामिदं

शरीरंमम पथ्यंत्वंकुरु स्फुट स्फुट प्रस्फोट लफट विकटदंष्ट्र
पूर्वतो रक्षतु ॐ है है है है
दिनकरसहस्रकालसमाहतो जय पश्चिमतो रक्ष
ॐ निवि निवि प्रदीप्तज्वलनज्वालाकार
महाकपिल उत्तरतो रक्ष ॐ वलि विलि मिलि
मिलि गरुडि गरुडि गौरीगानरीविष
मोहविष मविषमां मोहयतु स्वाहा
दक्षिणतो रक्ष मां पश्य सर्वभूतभयोपद्रवेभ्यो रक्ष
रक्ष जय जय विजय तेन हीयते
रिपुत्रासाहंकृतवाद्यतो भयनुदभयतोऽभयं
दिशतु च्युतं॥ तदुदरमखिलं विशन्तु
युगपरिवर्त्तसहस्रसंख्येयोऽस्तंहंसमिव
प्रविशन्तिरश्मयः ॥
वासुदेवसङ्कर्षणप्रद्युम्नाश्चानिरुद्धकः ॥
सर्वज्वरान्ममघ्नन्तु विष्णुर्नारायणो हरिः॥ २९॥

Om, to Time (obeisance) Svāhā, Om, to the spirit of Time obeisance (Svahā). Om, to Kṛṣṇa obeisance (Svāhā). Om, to the figure of Kṛṣṇa obeisance. Om, obeisance to Caṇḍa, Om obeisance to Caṇḍarūpa, Om, obesance to Pracaṇḍa, Om, obeisance to Pracaṇḍarū. Om, obeisance to Sarva. Om, obeisance to Sarvarūpa. These are the tedts of disease and poison-incantations. May Viṣṇu, may Nārāyaṇā, may Aniruddha, may Saṅkarṣaṇā, may Vasudeva destroy my all kinds of fever.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे वैष्णवकवचकथनं नाम
चतुर्नवत्युत्तरशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १९४॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १९५/Chapter CXCV

हरिरुवाच

सर्वकामप्रदां विद्यां सप्तरात्रेण तां शृणु॥
नमस्तुभ्यं भगवते वासुदेवाय धीमहि॥ १॥

Hari said : —Now hear me enumerate the Mantra, which repeated for seven nights in succession by a person enables him to witness the realisation of all his wished-for objects. I make obeisance to the Bhagavān. I meditate upon the self of Vāsudeva.

प्रद्युम्नायानिरुद्धाय नमः सङ्कर्षणाय च॥
नमो विज्ञानमात्राय परमानन्दमूर्त्तये॥ २॥

I bow down into Aniruddha, Saṅkarṣana and Pradyumna manifestations of Viṣṇu.

आत्मारामाय शान्ताये निवृत्तद्वैतदृष्टये॥
त्वद्रूपाणि च सर्वाणि तस्मात्तुभ्यं नमो नमः॥ ३॥

Obeisance to the giver of perfect knowledge, obeisance to the embodied self of pure joy.

हृषीकेशाय महते नमस्तेऽनन्तमूर्त्तये॥
यस्मिन्निदं यतश्चैतत्तिष्ठत्यग्रेऽपि जायते॥ ४॥

Obeisance to the one that delighteth in the soul, obeisance to the embodied quiesism, obeisance to the one who observeth no duality in the universe. This universe is thy image, hence do I make obeisance to thee. Obisance to Hṛṣikeśa, the great spirit reflected in the universe.

मृन्मयीं वहसि क्षोणीं तस्मै ते ब्रह्मणे नमः॥
यन्न स्पृशन्ति न विदुः मनोबुद्धीन्द्रियासवः॥
अन्तर्बहिस्त्वं चरसि व्योमतुल्यं नमाम्यहम्॥ ५॥

I make obeisance to Brahma from whom all this has come into being, in whom lies this all and from whom many other eternities will originate. Thou supportest this terrestrial globe, I make obeisance to thee. I make obeisance to Him whom the mind, life and the sense-organs cannot reach and who, like this ethereal expanse, lies extended both in the inside and outside of creatures.

ॐ नमो भगवते महापुरुषाय महाभूतपतये
सकलसत्त्वभाविव्रीडनिकर-
कमलरेणूत्पलनिभधर्माख्यविद्यया?
चरणारविन्दयुगल परमेष्ठिन् नमस्ते॥
अवाप विद्याधरतां चित्रकेतोश्च विद्यया॥ ६॥

Om, obeisance to the Lord, the great Puruṣa, the Supreme Lord of the Mahābhūtas (primordial matter) whose lotus feet are surrouned by the polens of virtues of heirarchies of beings of Sattva qualities. I make obeisance to the final goal of all. By dint of this knowledge, Citrakaṭu was lifted to the status of a Vidyādhara.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
पञ्चनवत्यधिकशततमोऽध्यायः।। १९५।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १९६/Chapter CXCVI

हरिरुवाच
अवाप जप्त्वाचेन्द्रत्वं विष्णुधर्माख्यविद्यया।।
सर्वाञ्छत्रून्विनिर्जित्य ताञ्च वक्ष्ये महेश्वर।। १।।

Hari said :—O thou, supreme deity, I shall now enumerate the Viṣṇu-Dharma-vidyā, by reciting which, Indra was enabled to kill all his adversaries, and was ultimately installed on the throne of heaven.

पादयोर्जानुनोरूर्वोरुदरे हृद्यथोरसि।।
मुखे शिरस्यानुपूर्वमोंकारादीनि विन्यसेत्।। २।।

The Mantras such as Om, etc., should be psychically located by the reciter in his brain, face, heart, belly, thighs, knee-joints and legs respectively. He should then meditate upon these Mantras located as directed in the preceding line.

नमो नारायणायेति विपर्य्यासमथापि च।।
करन्यासं ततः कुर्य्याद्द्वादक्षरविद्यया।। ३।।
प्रणवादियकारान्तमंगुल्यंगुष्ठपर्वसु।।
न्यसेद्धृदय ओंकारं मनुं मूर्ध्नि समसतकम्।। ४।।
ओंकारन्तु भ्रुवोर्मध्ये शिखानेत्रादिमूर्द्धतः।।
ॐ विष्णवे इति इमं मन्त्रन्यासमुदीरयेत्।। ५।।
आत्मानं परमं ध्यायेच्छेषं यच्छक्तिभिर्युतम्।।
मम रक्षां हरिः कुर्य्यान्मत्स्यमूर्त्तिर्जलेऽवतु।। ६।।

As an alternative, the Mantra running as Namo Nārāyaṇāya should be located, as above directed, in the limbs in the inverse order of enumeration. Then the rite of Kara-nyāsa should be perfored with the twelve-lettered Mantra sacred to the deity (Om Namo Bhagavate Vāsudevāya). The votary should recite the Mantra running as Om, obeisance to Viṣṇu, and consider himself as identical with the Śeṣa manifestation of that divinity, attended with the six fold energy. May Hari protect me; may the fish manifestation of Viṣṇu shield my person in water.

त्रिविक्रमस्तथाकाशे स्थले रक्षतु वामनः।।
अटव्यां नरसिंहस्तु रामो रक्षतु पर्वते।। ७।।

May Trivikrama, who exercises absolute power in the three regions, protect me in the skies; may the dwarf manifestation of Viṣṇu preserve me on land. May the mighty Nṛsiṁha protect me in wilderness; may Rāma preserve me on the mountain.

भूमौ रक्षतु वाराहो व्योम्नि नारायणोऽवतु।।
कर्मबन्धाच्च कपिलो दत्तो रोगाच्च रक्षतु।। ८।।

May the boar manifestation of Viṣṇu preserve me on the earth-surfa Nārāyaṇa preserve me inthe air. May Kapila protect the worldly concerns of my life; may Dattātreya preserve my yoga.

हयग्रीवो देवताभ्यः कुमारो मकरध्वजात्।।
नारदोऽन्यार्चनाद्देवः कूर्मो वै नैर्ऋते सदा।। ९।।
धन्वन्तरिश्चापथ्याच्च नागः क्रोधवशात्किल।।
यज्ञो रोगात्समस्ताच्च व्यासोऽज्ञानाच्च रक्षतु।। १०।।

May Hayagrīva, among the celestials, and Makaradhvaja, among the celestial youths, preserve me May Nārada protect me from worshipping any other god. May the tortoise manifestation of Viṣṇu preserve me in the south west; may Dhanvantarī protect me from the evil effects of unwholesome food. May Nāga protect me from failings of anger and passion May Yajña preserve me from the combined energy of diseases, may Vyāsa preserve me from ignorance.

बुद्धः पाषण्डसंघातात्कल्की रक्षतु कल्मषात्।।
पायान्मध्यंन्दिने विष्णुः प्रातर्नारायणोऽवतु।। ११।।
मधुहा चापराह्णे च सायं रक्षतु माधवः।।
हृषीकेशः प्रदोषेऽव्यात्प्रत्यूषेऽव्याज्जनार्दनः।। १२।।

May Buddha preserve me from the concourse of heretics (Pāśnadas), may Kalki preserve me from sin and sinful propensities. May Viṣṇu protect me at non; Nārāyaṇa, in the morning; the destroyer of demon Madhu, at afternoon; and Mādhava, in the evening. May Hṛṣīkeśa protect me at the dawn of day; may Janārdana protect me at night-fall.

श्रीधरोऽव्यादर्द्धरात्रे पद्मनाभो निशीथके॥
चक्रकौमोदकी बाणा घ्नन्तु शत्रूंश्च राक्षसान्॥१३॥

May Śrīdhara protect me at mid-night, may the lotus-naveled deity preserve me during the small hours of the night.

शंखः पद्मं च शत्रुभ्यः शार्ङ्गं वै गरुडस्तथा॥
बुद्धीन्द्रियमनःप्राणान्पान्तु पार्श्वविभूषणः॥१४॥

May the discus, club (Kaumadakī) and arrows of Viṣṇu kill my enemies and the Rākṣasa. May the lotus and conch shell of Viṣṇu preserve me from enemies, may the celestial Garuḍa, and the divine bow and ornaments of Viṣṇu preserve my life, mind, and intellect.

शेषः सर्पस्वरूपश्च सदा सर्वत्र पातु माम्॥
विदिक्षु दिक्षु च सदा नारसिंहश्च रक्षतु॥१५॥

May Śeṣa and Sarva-rūpa preserve me everywhere. May Narasiṁha preserve me in all angles of the heaven.

एतद्धारयमाणश्च यं यं पश्यति चक्षुषा॥
स वशी स्याद्विपाप्मा च रोगमुक्तो दिवं व्रजेत्॥ १६।

He, who eyes a person with this Kavacam on his person, is sure be fascinated, and such a person enjoys a kind of immuntiy from disease.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
षण्णवत्यधिकशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १९६॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १९७/Chapter CXCVII

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

गारुडं संप्रवक्ष्यामि गरुडेन ह्युदीरितम्॥
कश्यपाय सुमित्रेण विषहृद्येन गारुडः॥ १॥

Dhanvantarī said :—Now I shall enumerate to you the Gāruḍam, as disclosed by Sumitrā to Kaśyapa. This Gāruḍi Vidyā tends to neutralise the effected of all kinds of poison.

पृथिव्यापस्तथा तेजो वायुराकाशमेव च॥
क्षित्यादिष्वेव वर्गाश्च ह्येते वै मण्डलाधिपाः॥२॥
पञ्चतत्त्वे स्थिता देवाः प्राप्यंते विष्णुसेवकैः॥
दीर्घस्वरविभिन्नाश्च नपुंसकविवर्जिताः॥ ३॥

The five fundamental material principles of earth water, light (heat), air and ether are represented by the different letters of the alphabet as their symbols, which should be regarded as the presiding deities of the occult diagram to be meditated upon at the time of Dhyānam. The deities reside in these five fundamental material principles.

सषडङ्गः शिवः प्रोक्तो हृच्छिरश्च शिखा क्रमात्॥
कवचं नेत्रमस्त्रं स्यान्न्यासः स्वस्थलसंस्थितिः॥ ४॥
सर्वसिद्धिप्रदस्यान्ते कालवह्निर धोऽनिलः॥
षष्ठस्वरसमायुक्तमर्द्धेन्दुसंयुतं परम्॥ ५॥
परापरविभिन्नाश्च शिवस्योद्ध्र्वाध ईरिताः॥
रेफेणङ्गेषु सर्वत्र न्यासं कुर्य्याद्यथाविधि॥ ६॥
हृदि पाणितले देहे कर्णे नेत्रे करोति च॥
जपात्तु सर्वसिद्धिः स्याच्चतुर्वक्त्रसमायुताम्॥ ७॥

The letters Sa, Ka, and Ṭha are symboilcal of the energy of Śiva (ether). The rite of Nyāsa should be duly performed, and the Caturvaktra Mantram should be psychically located by the votary inside the palms of his hands, in the soles of his feet, as well as in the cavities of his heart and ears. By meditating in this fashion a votary may achieve all kinds of success.

चतुरश्रां सुविस्तारां पीतवर्णान्तु चिन्तयेत्॥
पृथिवीं चेन्द्रदेवत्यां मध्ये वरुणमण्डलम्॥ ८॥
मध्ये पद्मं तथायुक्तमर्द्धचन्द्रं सुशीतलम्॥
इन्द्रनीलद्युतिं सौम्यमथवाग्नेयमण्डलम्॥ ९॥

Fitst imagine a yellow coloured quadrangle as symbolical of the Earth, of which Indra is the presiding deity. At the centre of this quadrangle should be contemplated the ring of Varuṇa, at the centre of which is the mystic, translucent lotus upon which the half moon sheds its cool, turquoise-blue beams.

त्रिकोणं स्वस्तिकैर्युक्तं ज्वालामालानलं स्मरेत्।।
भिन्नाञ्जननिभाकारं स्ववृत्तं बिन्दुभूशितम्।। १०।।

Around this should be imagined as transcribed the trianglar Maṇḍalam of fire, crossed by a Svāstika mark (cross) and burning with the effulgence of primordial fire. Around this should be imagined the circle of Vāyu, sable coloured like the inside of a cut bar of black antimony, and impressed with the mark of the occult Bindu.

क्षीरोर्मिसदृशाकारं शुद्धस्फटिकवर्चसम्।।
प्लावयन्तं जगत्सर्वं व्योमामृतमनुं स्मरेत्।। ११।।

Encircling this ring of Vāyu should be imagined the Vyoma-Maṇḍalam, dreadful in its infinite vastness, lying effulgent and motionless like the ocean of milk (Kṣīra), or like a sea of molten crystal.

वासुकिः शंखपालश्च स्थितौ पाथवमण्डले।।
कर्कोटः पद्मनाभश्च वारुणे तौ व्यवस्थितौ।। १२।।
आग्नेये चापि कुलिकस्तक्षश्चैव महाब्जकौ।।
वायुमण्डलसंस्थौ च पञ्च भूतानि विन्यसेत्।।१३।।

The celestial serpents Vāsuki and Śaṅkhapāla, should be imagined as residing in the quadrangle of the earth; Karkaṭa and Padma Nābha, in the ring of Varuṇā; Kulika in the Maṇḍalam of fire; and Takṣaka and Mahābjaka, in the ring of air.

अंगुष्ठादिकनिष्ठान्तमनुलोमविलोमतः।।
पर्वसन्धिषु च न्यस्या जया च विजया तथा।।१४।।
आस्यादिस्वपुरस्थाने न्यस्याच्छिवृषडंगकम्।।
कनिष्ठदौ हृदादौ च शिखायां करयोर्न्यसेत्।।१५।।
व्यापकन्तु तत्वपूर्वं क्रमादंगुलिपर्वसु।।

The material principles of earth, water etc., should be imagined by the votary as located in his fingers, starting with the thumb and ending with the small finger, both in the usual and inverse order of enumeration. Likewise, the Jayā and Vijayā Mantras should be located in the bone-joints; the Śiva-Ṣaḍaṅga Mantram in the cavity of the mouth; and Hṛd Mantra in the arms and the tuft of hair on the crown of the head, and the Vyāpakam, in the phalanges of fingers.

भूतानाञ्च पुनर्न्यासः शिवांगानि तथैव च।। १६।।
प्रणवादिनमश्चान्ते नाम्नैव च समन्वितः।।
सर्वमन्त्रेषु कथितो विधिः स्थापनपूजने।। १७।।

The rite of Bhūtanyāsa should be performed with the Śivāṅga Mantras preceded by "Om" and followed by "Namaḥ." This rule should be followed in respect of establishing and worshipping all forms of Mantra.

आद्याक्षरं तन्नाम्नश्च मन्त्रोऽयं परिकीर्त्तितः।।
अष्टानां नागजातीनां मन्त्रः सान्निध्यकारकः।। १८।।

The first letters of the names of these celestial serpents are the Mantras respectively sacred to each of them, which being duly recited by a votary enables him to draw any of them to his side.

ॐ स्वाहा क्रमशश्चैव पञ्चभूतपुरोगतम् ।।
एष साक्षाद्भवेत्तार्क्ष्यः सर्वकर्मप्रसाधकः।। १९।।

The Mantras composed of the names of the five fundamental physical principles coupled with "Om" and "Namaḥ" should be then recited, whereby the celestial Garuḍa would appear into the votary in all his glory and prowess.

करन्यासं स्वरैः कृत्वा शरीरे तु पुनर्न्यसेत्।।
ज्वलन्तं चिन्तयेत्प्राणमात्मसंशुद्धिकारकम्।। २०।।
बीजन्तु चिन्तयेत्पश्चाद्वर्षान्तममृतात्मकम्।।

The votary shall again perform the rite of Karanyāsa with the help of the vowel letters, and the rite of Śārīranāyas thereafter. He shall contemplate his vital energy (Prāṇa) as an unflickering light steadily burning within his heart, and consuming the impurities of his organism, and the Bīja Mantra as showering divine ambrosia wherewith his system is being saturated.

एवञ्चाप्यायनं कृत्वा मूर्ध्नि सञ्चिन्त्य चात्मनः।। २१।।
पृथिवीं पादयोर्द्द्यात्तप्तकांचनसप्रभाम्।।
अशेषभुवनाकीर्णां लोकपालसमन्विताम्।। २२।।

Thus surcharging his system with the nectarine flow of the Bīja Mantra, the votary shall contemplate his self as located in his brain; and the earth teeming with thousands of cities and abodes of men, and guarded by the Lokapālas (protectors of world) and shining with the effulgence of molten gold as located in his lower extermities.

एतां भगवतीं पृथ्वीं स्वदेहे विन्यसेद् बुधः।।
श्यामवर्णमयं ध्यायेत्पृथिवीद्विगुणं भवेत्।। २३॥
ज्वालामालाकुलं दीप्तमाब्रह्मभुवनान्तकम्।।
नाभिग्रीवान्तरे न्यस्य त्रिकोणं मण्डलं रवेः।।२४॥
भिन्नाञ्जननिभाकारं निखिलं व्याप्य संस्थितम्।।
आत्ममूर्त्तिस्थितं ध्यायेद्वायव्यं तीक्ष्णमण्डलम्।। २५॥
शिखोपरि स्थितं दिव्यं शुद्धस्फटिकवर्चसम्।।
अप्रमाणमहाव्योमव्यापकं चामृतोपमम्।। २६॥

The principle of water, clear and smooth, he shall contemplate as occupying the region between his heart and navel, shining with a blue light, and occupying a space, twice as much as that of the earth. The Ravi Maṇḍalam, the seat of heat and light, should be imagined as a triangle occupying the thoracic cavity and resting on an imaginary line across the umbilicus as its base, and extending from the sphere of Bhuvanas (worlds) to Brahmā. The Vāyu Maṇḍalam, in which is ensconced the image of Self, as permeating the universal space and coloured (deep blue) like broken, black antimony. Over the crown of his head the votary shall contemplate the Divya Maṇḍalam shining with the effulgence of clear, cut crystal, and permeating the boundless expancse of ether, and enshrouding, and enlivening all with divine ambrosia.

भूतन्यासं पुरा कृत्वा नागानाञ्च यथाक्रमम्।।
लकारान्ता बिन्दुयुता मन्त्रा भूतक्रमेण तु।।२७॥
शिवबीजं ततो दद्यात्ततो ध्यायेच्च मण्डलम्।।
योयस्य क्रमआख्यातो मण्डलस्य विचक्षणः।।
तस्य तच्चिन्तयेद्वर्णं कर्मकाले विधानवित्।। २८।।

First the rite of Bhūtanyāsa should be performed, after that, the one in respect of the celestial serpents, by reciting the Bījas commencing with the letters "La" and coupled with the nasal sign of Bindu, to which the Bījas, sacred to Śiva, should be moreover appended. After this, the votary should meditate upon the Maṇḍalam described before. The intelligent one should meditate upon the Maṇḍalas respectively coloured as aforesaid at the time of practising this incantation.

पादपक्षैस्तथा चंचत्कृष्णनागैर्विभूषितम।।
तार्क्ष्यं ध्यायेत्ततो नित्यं विषे स्थावरजंगमे।। २९॥

The feet, pinions, and bills of Garuḍa should be contemplated as ornamented with rings of black snakes. This figure of Tārkṣa (Garuḍa) should be invariably meditated upon in cases of poisoning with any animal or vegetable poison.

ग्रहभूतपिशाचे च डाकिनीयक्षराक्षसे।।
नागैर्विवेष्टितं कृत्वा स्वदेहे विन्यसेच्छिवम्॥ ३०॥

The figures of malignent spirits, planets, Ḍākinīs, Yakṣas, and Rākṣasa should the votary likewise imagine as located in his limbs, ornamented with black serpents, by an act of Nyāsa.

द्विधा न्यासः समाख्यातो नागानां चैव भूतयोः।।
एवं ध्यात्वा कर्म कुर्य्यादात्मतत्त्वादिकं क्रमात्।। ३१॥

Twofold is the rite of Nyāsa in this incantation; one is in respect of the fundamental material principles and the other is in respect of the serpents. Having thus contemplated the principles of soul etc., in due succession. The votary should commence practising the charm.

त्रितत्त्वं प्रथमं दत्त्वा शिवतत्त्वं ततः परम्।।
यथा देहे तथा देवे अंगुलीनां च पर्वसु।। ३२॥

First the three fundamental principles of Tritattvas should be contemplated, and after that the, principle of bliss should be meditated upon as located above them.

देहे न्यासं पुरा कृत्वा ह्यनुलोमाविलोमतः।।
कन्दं नालं तथा पद्मं धर्मं ज्ञानादिमेव च॥ ३३॥
द्वितीयस्वरसम्भिन्नं वर्गांतेन तु पूजयेत्।।
शौमिति कर्णिकामध्ये मूर्ध्नि रेफेण संयुतम्।। ३४॥

The rite of Deha-nyāsa should be performed by the votary, both in the usual and inverse order, in his limbs as well as in the imaginary figures of the deities meditated upon. The bulb, stem, etc., of the occult lotus, as well as the principles of virtue and wisdom should be worshipped by reciting the Bījas composed of the final letters of the different Vargas appended with the second vowel. The Mantra; "Kṣaum" should be imagined as located in the polens of the occult lotus.

अकचटतपयशा वर्गाः पूर्वादिके न्यसेत्।।
पत्रान्तकेसरान्ते तु द्वौ द्वौ पूर्वादिकौ तथा।। ३५॥

The groups of letters, which are called Aka, Ca, Ṭa, Ta, Pa, Ya and Śā Vargas, should be imagined as impressed on the eastern petals of this mystic flower, the vowels should be likewise imagined as impressed on the polens of the lotus, two in each, wherein the gods Īśa etc., should be worshipped.

केशरे तु स्वरान्यस्यादीशांतान्षोडशार्चयेत्।।
वामाद्याः शक्तयः प्रोक्तास्त्रितत्त्वन्तु ततो न्यसेत्।।३६॥

The goddesses Vāmā etc., should be considered as the energies of the Rudras worshipped in these polens, after which the votery shall invoke the three fundamental material principles (Tritattvas).

आवाहयेत्ततो मूर्ध्नि शिवमंगं ततः परम्।।
कर्णिकायां न्यसेद्देवं सांगं तत्र पुरःसरम्॥ ३७॥

The principle of ether he should psychically invoke and locate within his head.

पृथिवी पश्चिमे पत्रे आपश्चोत्तरसंस्थिताः।।
तेजस्तु दक्षिणे पत्रे वायुं पूर्वेण पूजयेत्॥ ३८॥
स्वबीजं मूर्त्तिरूपन्तु प्रागुक्तं परिकल्पयेत्।।
यं वायुमूलं नैर्ऋत्ये रेफस्त्वनलसंस्थितः।। ३९॥
वं च त्वीशे सदा पूज्य ॐ हृदिस्थञ्च पूजयेत्।।
तन्मात्रान्भूतमात्रांस्तान्बहिरेव प्रपूजयेत्।। ४०।।
शिवाङ्गानि ततः पश्चाद्ध्यात्वा संपूजयेत्ततः।।
आग्नेय्यां हृदयं पूज्य शिर ईशानगोचरे।। ४१॥
नैर्ऋत्ये तु शिखां दद्याद्वायव्यां कवचं न्यसेत्।।
अस्त्रन्तु बाह्यतो दद्यान्नेत्रमुत्तरसंस्थितम्।। ४२॥
पत्राग्रे कर्णिकाग्रे तु बीजानि परिपूजयेत्।।
अनन्तादिकुलीरान्ता अष्टौ नागाः क्रमात्स्थिताः।।४३॥
पूर्वादिकक्रमेणैव त्वीशपर्यन्तमेव च।।
पूजयेच्च सदा मन्त्री विधानेन पृथक्पृथक्।।४४॥
हृदि पद्मे विधानेन शिलादौ दत्तमण्डले।।

He should worship the principle of earth in the western petal of the lotus; the principle of water, in its northern leaf; the principle of fire (Tejas) in its southern leaf and the principle of air, in its eastern one. The Tanmātrās (essential material principles) and Mahābhūtas (gross matter) should be worshipped outside the occult diagram.

एतत्कार्य्यं समुद्दिष्टं नित्यनैमित्तिकेऽपि च।।४५॥
आत्मानं चिन्तयेन्नित्यं कामरूपं मनोहरम्।।
प्लावयन्तं जगत्सर्वं सृष्टिसंहारकारकम्।। ४६।।
ज्वालामालाभिरुद्दीप्तं आब्रह्मभुवनान्तकम्।।
दशबाहुं चतुर्वक्त्रं पिङ्गाक्षं शूलपाणिनम्॥ ४७॥
दंष्ट्राकरालमत्युग्रं त्रिनेत्रं शशिशेखरम्।।
भैरवन्तु स्मरेत्सिद्ध्यै गरुडं सर्वकर्मसु।४८॥

This procedure should be adapted in all rites of Nitya and Naimittika worship. The votary should contemplate his Self as an expanse of beautifully tinted light, pervading all through the universe—its creator, preserver and destroyer—and living the infinite expanse of ether with its own ambrosial energy. Likewise, he should meditate upon Bhairava in the company of the Siddhas and the celestial Garuḍa in all acts of incantation—the moon crested Bhairava, who is possessed of ten arms and four faces and three eyes, burning with a kind of lurid effulgence, with his diabolical teeth exposed in a dreadful grimace and a weird light emanating from his flame-coloured eyes.

नागानां नाशनार्थाय गरुडं भीमभीषणम् ।।
पादौ पाताल संस्थौ च दिशः पक्षास्तु संश्रिता॥४९॥
सप्त स्वर्गा उरसि च ब्रह्माण्डं कण्ठमाश्रितम्।।
पूर्वादीशानपर्यन्तं शिरस्तस्य विचिन्तयेत्॥ ५०॥
सदाशिवशिखान्तस्थं शक्तित्रितयमेव च।।
परात्परं शिवं साक्षात्ताक्ष्र्यं भुवननायकम्॥ ५१॥

For the destruction of snakes he should contemplate the image of Garuḍa, dreadful to look at, the tips of his mighty pinions touching the ends of the welkin, the regions of Pātāla located in his feet, the seven celestial regions lying ensconced in his bosom, the entire universe nestling round his neck, and all the Rudras, from the first to Īśa, who is the last in the list of that class of deities, as located within his head, Garuḍa, who is but another manifesation of Śiva; is the lord of the universe, the gretatest of all the great divinities.

त्रिनेत्रमुग्ररूपञ्च विषनागक्षयङ्करम्।।
ग्रसनं भीमवक्त्रं च गरुडं मन्त्रविग्रहम्॥ ५२॥

His body is made of the energy of the Mantras (mystic formulas); and the votary shall contemplate his in all acts of incantation as effulgent like the fire of universal dissolution and bent on devouring the poisonous snakes. He, whom the votary may contemplate in his mind after performing the rite of Nyāsa as above described, shall come under his control and influence.

कालाग्निमिव दीप्तं च चिंतयेत्सर्वकर्मसु॥
एवं न्यासविधिं कृत्वा यद्यन्मनसि चिंतयेत्॥५३॥
तत्तदेव भवेत्साध्यं नरो वै गरुडायते॥
प्रेता भूतास्तथा यक्षा नागा गंधर्वराक्षसाः॥
दर्शनात्तस्य नश्यंति ज्वराश्चातुर्थिकादयः॥ ५४॥

By performing this Nyāsa, a votary becomes himself a Garuḍa. ghosts, demons, monsters, Piśācas and the different kinds of fever such as, quotodian ague, etc., fly the presence of him who prectises this incantation.

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

एवं स गरुडं प्रोचे गरुडः कश्यपाय च॥
महेश्वरो यथा गौरीं प्राह विद्यां तथा शृणु॥५५॥

Dhanvantarī said this Gāruḍī Vidyā which was first promulgated by Garuḍa himself to the holy Kaśyapa; now hear me discourse on that which was disclosed by Maheśvara to the goddess Gaurī.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
सप्तनवत्यधिकशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १९७॥

——:o:——

अध्याय १९८/Chapter CXCVIII

भैरव उवाच

नित्यक्लिन्नामथो वक्ष्ये त्रिपुरां भुक्तिमुक्तिदाम्॥
ॐ ह्रीं आगच्छ देवि ऐं ह्रीं ह्रीं रेखाकारणम्॥
ओं ह्रीं क्लेदिनी भं नमः मदनक्षोभिणा तथा॥
ऐं यं यं क्रीं वा गुणरेखया ह्रीं मदनांतरे च॥
ऐं ह्रीं ह्रीं च निरञ्जना वागति
मदनांतरेखे खनेत्रावलीति च॥
वेगवति महाप्रेतासनाय च पूजयेत्॥
ओं ह्रीं क्रैं नैं क्रैं नित्यं कदद्रवे क्रीं नमः॥
ऐं ह्रीं त्रिपुरायै नमः॥
ओं ह्रीं क्रीं पश्चिमवक्त्रं ओं ऐं ह्रीं ह्रीं च तथोत्तरम्॥
ऐं ह्रीं दक्षिणमूद्ध्र्ववक्त्रं तु पश्चिमम्॥
ओं ह्रीं पाशाय क्रीं अंकुशाय ऐं कपालाय नम्॥
आद्यं भयं ऐं ह्रीं च तथा शिरः तथा शिखायै कवचे॥
ऐं ह्रीं क्रीं अस्त्राय फट्॥१॥

Bhairava said :—Now I shall expound the Tripurī Vidyā (Science of Tripurā) which is known as the Nityaklīnnā Mantra, which, properly practised, imparts salvation and creature comforts to its votary. Om, Hrīm, come O thou, goddess, Om obeisance to Kledenī, the same to the excitress of erotic passions. Ām, Hrīm, Hrīm, obeisance to Nārāyaṇa. Similarly, the deities Vegavatī, Mahā-pretāsanā, etc., should be worshipped. Om, Hram, Hrīm, Kraim, Naim, Kraim, obeisance to Madadravā; Aim, Hrīm, obeisance to Tripurā. Om, Hrīm, Krim, obeisance to Paśimavaktra. Om, Aim, Hrīm, obeisance to Uttaravaktra; Aim, Hrīm, obeisance to Dakṣiṇā Vaktra, to Pūrvavaktra, and to Ūrdhvavaktra. Krīm, obeisance to the noose of the deity, obeisance ot the mace of the deity, Aim, obeisance to the skull which the god bears in his hand. The rite of Nyāsa should be performed by reciting the Mantra Ādyām, Bhayām, Aim, etc.

पूर्वे कामरूपाय असितांगाय
भैरवाय नमो ब्रह्माण्यै॥
दक्षिणे चैव कन्दाय वै नमः
रुरुभैवाय माहेश्वर्या वा आवाहयेत्॥२॥
तथा पश्चिमे चण्डाय वै नमः॥
कौमार्य्यै चोत्तरे चोल्काय क्रोधाय नमः वैष्णव्यै॥३॥

The deities such as Kāmarūpa, Asitāṅga, etc., should be worshipped in the East, the goddess Brahmāṇī and the deity Viṣma-nirma should be worshipped in the South.

The deities such as Ruru-Bhairava, Kumārī, Maheśvarī and Caṇḍī should be worshipped in the west, the deities such as Ulkā, Krodha, and Vaiṣṇavī should be worshipped in the north.

अग्निकोणे अघोरायोन्मतभैरवायेति वाराह्यै।।
रक्षः कोणे साराय कपालिने भैरवाय माहेन्द्र्यै।। ४।।

The Bhairava, Aghora should be invoked and worshipped in south-east corner of the Maṇḍalam; Unmatta Bhairava in its north-west chamber, the goddesses Mahendrī Kulāntikā, and Vilīnā in the south-west chamber

वायुकोणे जालन्धराय भीषणाय भैरवाय चामुण्डायै।।
ईशकोणके वटुकाय संहारश्चण्डिकाञ्च प्रपूजयेत्।। ५।।

The god Jalandhara with his accompanying energies of Bhīṣanā and Cāmuṇḍā should be worshipped in the north-east chamber of the mystic diagram. In the umbilical region of the imaged goddess should be worshipped the god of death and Caṇḍikā, as well as the presiding deities of attachment, pleasure and love.

रतिप्रीतिकामदेवान्पञ्चबाणान्यजेदथ।।
ध्यानार्चनाज्जप्यहोमाद्देवी सिद्धा च सर्वदा।। ६।।

The god of love with his five arrows should be likewise worshipped by reciting the Mantra running as Om, Hrīm, Hrīm, Hrām, Śaḥ, obeisance. Hūm, obeisance to Gaṇa, Akṣas and Kṣetrapālas.

नित्या च त्रिपुरा व्याधिं हन्याज्ज्वालामुखी क्रमात्।।
ज्वालामुखीक्रमं वक्ष्ये सा पूज्या मध्वतः शुभा।। ७।।

Thus meditated upon and propitiated with libations of clarified butter cast in the fire in her honour, the goddess Tripurā grants the fulfilment of all desires to her votary and bides under his control. The eternal Tripurā, worshipped in the manner known as Jvālāmukhī-Krama, dissipates all diseases.

नित्यारुणा मदनातुरा महामोहा प्रकृत्यपि।।
महेन्द्राणी च कलनाकर्षिणी भारती तथा।। ८।।
ब्रह्माणी चैव माहेशी कौमारी वैष्णवी तथा।।
वाराही चैव माहेन्द्री चामुण्डा चापराजिता।। ९।।
विजया चाजिता चैव मोहिनी त्वरिता तथा।।
स्तम्भिनी जृम्भिणी पूज्या कालिका पद्मबाह्यतः।।
ज्वालामुखीक्रमं चार्चेद्विषादिहरणं भवेत्।।१०।।

Now hear me discourse on the process of worship known as Jvālāmukhī-Krama. The goddess Jvālāmukhī should be worshipped at the centre of the mystic lotus-diagram and her attendent goddesses such as Nityā, Aruṇā, Madanāturā, Madā, Mohā, Prakṛti, Kalanā, Śrī, Bhārati, Akarṣiṇī Mahendrāṇī, Brahmāṇī, Maheśī, Kaumārī, Baiṣṇavī, Vārāhī, Māhendrī, Camuṇḍā, Aparājitā, Vijayā, Ajitā, Mohanī, and Tvaritā should be worshipped in the adjacent chambers within the diagram. The goddess Stambhinī, Jṛmbhanī, and Kālikā should be worshipped outside the diagram. By worshipping the goddess in this manner, a votary is enabled to neutralise the effects of all kinds of poison.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
अष्टनवत्यधिकशततमोऽध्यायः।। १९८।।

——:o:——

अध्याय १९९/Chapter CXCIX

भैरव उवाच

अथ चूडामणिं वक्ष्ये शुभाशुभविशुद्धये।।
सूर्य्यं देवीं गणं सोम स्मृत्वा तु विलिखेन्नरः।। १।।
त्रिरेखा गोमूर्त्रिकाभा अथवा प्रश्नवाक्यतः।।
दिशस्थानप्रसूतो वा ध्वजादीन्गणयेत्क्रमात्।। २।।

Now I shall discourse on Cūḍāmani for the ascertainment of auspicious or inauspicious auguries. Having made obeisance of Gaṇa, Soma, and the goddess, the sooth-sayer should obliquely put down three lines on the paper, in the shape of a stream of cow's urine.

ध्वजो धूमोऽथ सिंहश्च श्वा वृपः खरदन्तिनौ।।
ध्वाक्षश्च अष्टमो ज्ञेयो नाम मन्त्रैश्च तान्यसेत्।। ३।।

Then the different symbols of calculation such as the banner, camel, lion, dog, bull and the ass should be put down in the different chambers. The crow should be regarded as the eighth symbol in the diagram.

ध्वजस्थाने ध्वजं दृष्ट्वा राज्यचिन्ताधनादिकम्।।
ध्वजस्थाने स्थितो धूम्रो धातुचिन्ता च लाभकृत्।। ४।।

Banner seen in the chamber of the banner presages thoughts about a kingdom or wealth, Dhaumra (camel) seen in the chamber of the banner presages though about metals and gain.

ध्वजस्थाने स्थिते सिंहे धनलाभादिकं भवेत्।।
स्थिते शुनि ध्वजस्थाने दासीचिन्तासुखादिकम्।।५।।

Lion seen in the chamber of the banner presages acquisition of wealth and gain. Dog, seen in the chamber of the banner, presages thought about a female slave and the advent of happiness.

ध्वजस्थाने वृषं दृष्ट्वा स्थानचिन्ता च लाभकम्।।
ध्वजस्थाने खरं दृष्ट्वा दुःखक्लेशादिकं भवेत्।।६।।

Bull seen in the chamber of the banner presages thought about, and acquisition of, landed property. Ass seen in the chamber of the banner presages misery and sorrow.

ध्वजस्थाने गजं दृष्ट्वा स्थानचिन्ताजयादिकम्।।
ध्वजस्थाने तथा ध्वांक्षे क्लेशचिन्ता धनक्षयः।।७।।

Elephant seen in the chamber of the banner presages victory and acquisition of place by the enquirer. Crow seen in the chamber of the banner presages loss of wealth, and though about pain or misery.

धूम्रस्थाने ध्वजं दृष्ट्वां पूर्वं दुःखं ततो धनम्।।
धूम्रे धूम्रं तथा दृष्ट्वा कलिदुःखादिकं भवेत्।।८।।

Similarly, banner seen in the chamber of the camel, presages pain followed by pleasure. Camel seen in the chamber of the camel presages misery due to evil propensities of the enquirer.

धूम्रस्थाने स्थिते सिंहे मनश्चिन्ताधनादिकम्।।
धूम्रस्थाने शुनि स्थिते जयलाभादिकं भवेत्।।९।।

Lion seen in the chamber of the camel foretells an anxiety about, and acquisition of, wealth by the enquirer. Dog seen in the chamber of the camel predicts victory and wealth.

धूम्रस्थाने वृषं दृष्ट्वा नारीगोऽश्वधनादिकम्।।
धूम्रस्थाने खरं दृष्ट्वा व्याधिश्चापि धनक्षयः।। १०।।

Bull seen in the chamber of the camel predicats the acquisition of cattle and wives by the enquirer. Ass seen in the chamber of the camel presages disease and loss of wealth.

धूम्रस्थाने गजे दृष्टे राज्यलाभजयादिकम्।।
धूम्रस्थाने स्थिते ध्वांक्षे धनराज्यविनाशनम्।। ११।।

Elephant seen in the chamber of the camel augurs the acquisition of wealth and kingdom by the enquirer. Crow seen in the chamber of the camel presages loss of wealth and kingdom.

सिंहस्थाने ध्वजं दृष्ट्वा राज्यलाभादि निर्दिशेत्।।
सिंहस्थाने स्थिते धूम्रे कन्याप्राप्तिर्धनादिकम्।। १२।।

Banner seen in the chamber of the lion predicts the gain of wealth and kingdom; camel seen in the chamber of the lion presages the acqusition of a bride and wealth by the enquirer.

सिंहस्थाने स्थिते सिंहे जयो मित्रसमागमः।।
कौलेयके सिंहगते स्त्रीचिन्ता ग्रामलाभकम्।। १३।।

Lion seen in the chamber of the lion predicts victory and arrival of friends. Dog seen in the chamber of the lion predicts the gain of a village by the enquirer and the fact that he is thinking about a woman.

सिंह स्थाने वृषं दृष्ट्वा गृहक्षेत्रार्थलाभकम्।।
सिंह स्थाने गजं दृष्ट्वा ग्रामस्वामित्वमेव च।। १४।।

Bull seen in the chamber of the lion foretells the acquisition of a field, house and money by the enquirer. Ass seen in the chamber of the lion augurs the lordship of the enquirer over his own native village.

सिंहस्थाने गजं दृष्ट्वा आरोग्यायुःसुखादिकम्।।
सिंहस्थाने स्थिते ध्वांक्षे कन्याधान्यगुणादिकम्।।१५।।

Elephant seen in the chamber of the lion presages good health, joy and longevity to the enquirer. Crow seen in the chamber of the lion predicts the acquisition of a wife, food grain and wealth.

शुनःस्थाने ध्वजे दृष्ट्वा स्थान चिन्तासुखादिकम्।।
शुनःस्थाने स्थिते धूम्रे कलहं कार्य्यनाशनम्।। १६।।

Banner seen in the chamber of the dog indicates the thought about a place and presages the advent of joy and pleasure. Camel seen in the chamber of the dog predicts quarrel and failure in business.

शुनः स्थान स्थिते सिंहे कार्य्यसिद्धिर्भविष्यति।।
स्थिते शुनि शुनः स्थाने धननाशो भविष्यति।।१७।।

Lion seen in the chamber of the dog predicts the success of an undertaking. Dog seen in the chamber of the dog presages loss of wealth.

शुनः स्थाने वृषं दृष्ट्वा रोगी रोगाद्विमुच्यते॥
शुनः स्थाने खरं दृष्ट्वा कलहस्य भयं भवेत्।१८॥

Bull seen in the chamber of the dog predicts the recovery of a patient from a disease. Ass seen in the chamber of the dog predicts quarrel and danger.

शुनः स्थाने गजं दृष्ट्वा पुत्रभार्य्या समागमः॥
श्वस्थाने च स्थिते ध्वांक्षे पीडास्यात्कुलनाशनम्॥ १९॥

Elephant seen in the chamber of the dog foretells the meeting of the enquirer with his wife and children. Crow seen in the chamber of the dog augurs disease and loss of bodily strength

वृषस्थाने ध्वजं दृष्ट्वा राजपूजासुखादिकम्॥
वृषस्थाने स्थिते धूम्रे राजपूजासुखादिकम्॥ २०॥

Banner seen in the chamber of the bull predicts the honouring of the enquirer by kings. Camel seen in the chamber of the bull predicts royal favour and pleasure to the enquirer.

वृषस्थाने स्थिते सिंहे सौभाग्यञ्च धनादिकम्॥
स्थिते शुनि वृषस्थाने बलश्रीकाम ईरितः॥ २१॥

Lion seen in the chamber of the bull augurs happiness and prosperity to the enquirer. Dog seen in the chamber of the lion predicts beauty, strength and gain of creature-comforts to the enquirer.

वृषस्थाने वृषं दृष्ट्वा कीर्त्तितुष्टिसुखादिकम्॥
वृषस्थाने खरं दृष्ट्वा महालाभादिकं भवेत्॥ २२॥

Bull seen in the chamber of the bull augurs fame, contentment, pleasure. Ass seen in the chamber of the bull predicts great joy and gain for the enquirer.

वृषस्थाने गजं दृष्ट्वा स्त्रीगजादिसमागमः॥
वृषस्थाने स्थिते ध्वांक्षे स्थानमानसमागमः॥ २३॥

Elephant seen in the chamber of the bull augurs the aquisition of wives and elephants. Crow seen in the chamber of the bull presages the gain of place and honour by the enquirer.

खरस्थाने ध्वजं दृष्ट्वा रोगशोकादिकं भवेत्॥
खरस्थाने स्थिते धूम्रे तस्करादिभयं भवेत्।।२४॥

Banner seen in the chamber of the ass augurs sorrow and disease. Camel seen in the chamber of the ass presages terror from thieves and robbers in respect of the enquirer.

खरस्थाने स्थिते सिंहे पूजाश्रीविजयादिकम्॥
स्थिते शुनि खरस्थाने सन्तापधननाशनम्॥ २५॥

Lion seen in the chamber of the ass presages honour, prosperity and victory to the enquirer. Dog seen in the chamber of the ass presages loss of wealth and anguish.

खरस्थाने वृषं दृष्ट्वा सुखं प्रियसमागमः॥
खरस्थाने खरं दृष्ट्वा दुःखपीडादि निर्दिशेत्॥ २६॥

Bull seen in the chamber of the ass presages happiness and meeting with dear ones. Ass seen in the chamber of the ass predicts pain and disease.

खरस्थाने गजं दृष्ट्वा सुखपुत्रादिकं भवेत्॥
खरस्थाने स्थिते ध्वांक्षे कलहो व्याधिरेव च॥ २७॥

Elephant seen in the chamber of the ass predicts joy and birth of sons. Crow seen in the chamber of the ass augurs quarrel and disease.

गजस्थाने गजं दृष्ट्वा ध्वजंसुखादिकम्॥
गजस्थाने स्थिते धूम्रे धनधान्यसमागमः॥ २८॥

Banner seen in the chamber of the elephant foretells joy and birth of sons. Camel seen in the chamber of the elephant predicts acquisition of wealth and food grain by the enquirer.

गजस्थाने स्थिते सिंहे जयसिद्धिसमागमः ॥
स्थिते शुनि गजस्थाने आरोग्यं सुखसम्पदः॥ २९॥

Lion seen in the chamber of the elephant augurs success and victory. Dog seen in the chamber of the elephant predicts happiness, prosperity and recovery from disease.

गजस्थाने वृषं दृष्ट्वा राजमानधनादिकम्॥
गजस्थाने खरं दृष्ट्वा पूर्वं दुःखं ततः सुखम्॥ ३०॥

Bull seen in the chamber of the elephant presages royal favour and wealth. Ass seen in the chamber of the elephant presages the advent of misery to be followed by days of prospertiy.

गजस्थाने गजं दृष्ट्वा क्षेत्रधान्यसुखादिकम्॥
गजस्थाने स्थिते ध्वांक्षे धनधान्यसमागमः॥ ३१॥

Elephant seen in the chamber of the

elephant predicts joy and acquisition of fields and food grain by the enquirer. Crow seen in the chamber of the elephant presages the acquisition of wealth and food frain by the enquirer.

ध्वांक्षस्थाने ध्वजं दृष्ट्वा कार्य्यनाशो भविष्यति॥
ध्वांक्षस्थाने स्थिते धूम्रे कलिदुःखं गमिष्यति॥ ३२॥

Banner seen in the chamber of the crow augurs the failure of an undertaking. Camel seen in the chamber of the crow presages misery from gratification of wicked inclinations.

ध्वांक्षस्थाने स्थिते सिंहे विग्रहो दुःखमेव च॥
ध्वांक्षस्थाने स्थिते श्वाने गृहभंगभयादिकम्॥ ३३॥

Lion seen in the chamber of the crow predicts quarrel and mental unrest. Dog seen in the chamber of the crow augurs terror and family dissensions.

ध्वांक्षस्थाने वृषं दृष्ट्वा स्थानभ्रंशभयादिकम्॥
ध्वांक्षस्थाने खरं दृष्ट्वा धननाशपराजयौ॥ ३४॥

Bull seen in the chamber of the crow presags terror and loss of place or home. Ass seen in the chamber of the crow presages loss of wealth and defeat.

ध्वांक्षस्थाने गजं दृष्ट्वा धनकीर्त्त्यादिकं भवेत्॥
ध्वांक्षस्थाने स्थिते ध्वांक्षे विदेशगमनादिकम्॥ ३५॥

Elephant seen in the chamber of the crow augurs the advent of fortune and fame. Crow seen in the chamber of the crow predicts a sojourn to a foreign country.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
नवनवत्यधिकशततमोऽध्यायः॥ १९९॥

——:o:——

अध्याय २००/Chapter CC

भैरव उवाच

वक्ष्ये वायुजयं देवि जया जयविदेशकम्॥
वाय्वग्निजलशक्राख्यं मंगलानाञ्चतुष्टयम्॥ १॥

Bhairava said :—Now hear me, O goddess, discourse on the science of the conquest of the vital air, a knowledge where of enables a person to predict victory or defeat. The four vital airs, which are respectively called Agni, water, Śakra, etc., respectively flow through either of the nostrils.

वामदक्षिणसंस्थश्च वायुश्च बहुलो भवेत्॥
ऊद्ध्र्ववाही भवेदग्निरधस्तु वरुणो भवेत्॥ २॥

The breath, which courses in an upward direction through the nostril, is called Agni (fire); that which courses in a down ward direction through the nostril, is called Varuṇa.

महेन्द्रो मध्यसंस्थस्तु शुक्लपक्षे तु वामगः॥
कृष्णपक्षे दक्षिणग उदयस्य त्र्यहंत्र्यहम्॥ ३॥
वहेत्प्रतिपदाद्ये च विपरीते भवेन्नतिः॥

The breath, that courses in a middling (neither upward nor downward) direction, is called Mahendra. In the light fortninght the breath-wind courses through the left nostril while during the dark fortnight it courses through the right. For the period of three days, the breath-wind follows the same course after taking a definite direction, changing its course completely on the day of Pratipadā (first day of a light or dark fortnight).

उदयः सूर्य्यमार्गेण चन्द्रेणास्तमयो यदि॥ ४॥
वर्द्धन्ते गुणसंघाता अन्यथा विघ्नमौचितम्॥

If the breath-wind rises following the course of the sun, and flows out along the passage of the moon, all good qualities of the breather are supposed to increase; contrary is the result if the breath-wind follows a contrary direction.

संक्रान्त्यः षोडश प्रोक्ता विदा रात्रौ वरानने॥ ५॥
यदा च संक्रमेद्वायुरर्द्धार्द्धप्रहरे स्थितः॥
स्वास्थ्याहानिस्तदा ज्ञेया वायुर्भ्रमति देहिषु॥ ६॥

O thou beautiful-faced one, sixteen are the changing periods of the direction of the breath-wind in the course of an entire day and night. Impairment of health is brought about when this changing period falls at the close of each two hours and a quarter.

दक्षिणे च पुटे वायुर्हितो भोजनमैथुने॥
खड्गहस्तो जयेद्युद्धे रिपून्कामसमन्वितः॥ ७॥

वामेन गमनं श्रेष्ठं सर्वकार्य्येषु भूषितम्।।
वायुर्वहति तत्रस्थः प्रश्नो भूतस्य शोभनः॥८॥

Pertaking of a meal, and sexual intercourse are good when the breath-wind flows through the right nostril, and victory in battle attends the man, who enters into it, while his breath-wind flows out through the right nostril. A man may safely start on a journey, or undertake any other auspicious act when the breath-wind flows out through his left nostril.

माहेन्द्रे वारुणे वाते कोऽपि दोषो न जायते।।
अनावृष्टिद्रक्षवाहे वृष्टिः स्याद्वामवाहके।।९॥

No evil strikes a man when his breath-wind flows out in directions called Māhendra and Vāruṇa. Men breathe through their right nostrils during a season of drought, while breath flows out of their left nostrils during the rains.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे द्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २००।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २०१/Chapter CCI

धन्वन्तरिरुवाच

हयायुर्वेदमाख्यास्ये हयं सर्वार्थलक्षणम्।।
काकतुण्डः कृष्णजिह्वो वृक्षास्यश्चोष्णतालुकः।। १।।
करालो हीनदन्तश्च शृङ्गी विरलदन्तकः।।
एकाण्डश्चैव जाताण्डः कंचुकी द्विखुरी स्तनी।।२॥
मार्जारपादो व्याघ्राभः कुष्ठविद्रधिसन्निभः।।
यमजो वामनश्चैव मार्जारः कपिलोचनः।। ३॥

Dhanvantarī said : —Now I shall expound the Āyurveda which deals with the diseases of horses, and the means of keeping them in sound health. Horses that are crow-lipped, black tongued, bear-faced, as well as those that are hot-palated or fierce-toothes, or are possessed of a greater or smaller number of teeth than what they naturally possess, or born with only one testicle, or afflicted with scrotal tumours, or possessed of deformed backs or bifurcated hoofs or teats, or footed like cats, or striped like tigers, or coloured like patches of cutaneous affections, or abscessed, as well as those which are extremely diminutive in size, or are eyed like cats or monkeys, should be regarded as inauspicious and unfit for use.

एतद्दोषी हयस्त्याज्य उत्तमोऽश्वस्तुरुष्कजः।।
मध्यमः पञ्चहस्तश्च कनीयांश्च त्रिहस्तकः।। ४॥
असंहता ये च वाहाह्रस्वकर्णास्तथैव च।।
शबलाभाः प्रभावेषु न दीनाश्चिरजीविनः॥५॥

The best or first-class horses measure upward of four cubits in length, the second or middling class of horses measure half a cubit less than first class horses in length. The last class of horses measure three cubits and a half in length. Horses, that are long-limbed, short-eared, mouse coloured and long-lived, are the best.

रेवन्तपूजनाद्धोमाद्रक्ष्याश्च द्विजभोजनात्।।
सरलं निम्बपत्राणि गुग्गुलं सर्षपान्घृतम्?।।६।।
तिलश्चैव वचां हिगुं वध्नीयाद्वाजिनो गले।।

The rite of protection should be done unto horses by worshipping the god, Revanta, and by feeding Brāhmaṇas. For prophylactic purposes, Saralam, Nimba-leaves; bdellium, mustard seeds. sesame Vacā, asafaetida, saturated with clarified butter, should be tied round the neck of a horse.

आगन्तुजं दोषजन्तु व्रणं द्विविधमीरितम्॥७॥
चिरपाकं वातजन्तु श्लेष्मजं क्षिप्रपाककम्?।।
कण्ठदाहात्मकं पित्ताच्छोणितान्मन्दवेदनम्॥८॥

Ulers, which horses are found to be afflicted with, may, be divided into two classes as Agantuja (traumatic, or of extraneous origin) and Śārīraja (idiopathic). Ulcers marked by a late suppuration should be regarded as of a Vātaja origin; suppuration speedily sets in ulcers, due to the action of the deranged Kapham while those, due to the deranged Pittam, are marked by a burning sensation in their in side.

आगन्तुजन्तु शस्त्राद्यैर्दुष्टव्रणविशोधनम्।।
एरण्डमूलं द्विनिशं चित्रकं विश्वभेषजम्।।९॥

Thick discharges from ulcers should be attributed to the action of the deranged Kaphaḥ; while those, which are of a Sānnipātika origin, exhibit symptoms peculiar to each of the three aggravated Doṣas. A plaster composed of Dantī roots, the two kinds of Haridrā, Citrakam. Viśvabheśajam

रसोनं सैन्धवं वापि तक्रकाञ्जिकपेषितम्।।
तिलसक्तुकपिण्डिका दधियुक्ता ससैन्धवा।।
निम्बपत्रयुतं पिण्डं व्रणशोधनरोपणम्।। १०।।
पटोलं निम्बपत्रञ्च वचा चित्रकमेव च।।
पिप्पलीशृङ्गवेरञ्च चूर्णमेकत्र कारयेत्।। ११।।
एतत्पानात्क्रिमिश्लेष्ममंदानिलविनाशनम्।।

Rasonam, and rock salt pasted together with whey or Kāñjikam (a kind of fermented rice or barley grauel) or pastes of sesame, fried barley grain etc, mixed with powdered rock salt and milk curd, or pastes of Nimba-leaves, applied to ulcers in horses, bring about their purification and healing. A medicinal oil cooked in combination with Karavīra; Kadalī, Arka, Snuhī, Kuṭaja, Citraka and Bhallātaka brings about the healing of sinuses in horses. As an alternative, such a sinus should be washed with a medicinal Ghṛtam cooked in combination with a paste of the five astringent barks. A compound consisting of the two kinds of Haridrā, Viḍaṅga, the five kinds of salt, Paṭolam and Nimba-leaves, Vacā, Citrakam, Pippalī, and Śṛngavera pounded together and administered through the medium of water brings about the expulsion of worms from the intestines of horses, and remove their deranged Kapham and somnolence.

निम्बपत्रं पटोलञ्च त्रिफला खदिरं तथा।। १२।।
क्वाथयित्वा ततो वाहं सृतरक्तं विचक्षणः।।

A decoction of Nimva-leaves, Paṭolam, Triphalā, and Khadira should be successively given for three days to a horse, after bleeding it, for the cure of any cutaneous affection.

त्र्यहमेव प्रदातव्यं हयकुष्ठोपशान्तये।। १३।।
सव्रणेषु च कुष्ठेषु तैलं सर्षपजं हितम्।।
लशुनादिकषायश्च पानभुक्त्युपशान्तये।। १४।।

Application of mustard oil proves beneficial in cutaneous affections of horses attended with ulcers. A decoction of garlic should be given to a horse for the alleviation of diseases of the deranged Vāyu.

मातुलुंगरसोपेतं मांसीनां रसकेन वा।।
सद्यो दद्यात्तत्र नस्यमन्यैर्वातैः सुसंयुतैः।। १५।।

In disorders of digestion, the expressed juice of Mātuluṅga, or of Mānsī should be administered as errhines.

पलद्वयं प्रथमेऽह्नि एकैकपलवृद्धितः।।
यावद्दिनानि पूर्णानि पलान्यष्टादशोत्तमे।। १६।।

One Palam weight of this compound should be administered on the first day, and its dose should be daily increased by a Palam weight until it reaches eighteen Palas.

अधमेऽष्टपलानि स्युर्मध्यमे स्युश्चतुर्द्दश।।
शरन्निदाघयानैर्वदेयं नैव तु दापयेत्।। १७।।

The smallest does of this medicine is eight Palam, and its middling dose is fourteen Palas weight. Errhines should not be given ot horses in summer or autumn.

तैलेन वातिके रोगे शर्कराज्यपयोन्वितैः।।
कटुतैलैः कफे व्योषैः पित्ते च त्रिफलाम्बुभिः।१८।

In diseases of the deranged and aggravated Vāyu, the medicine should be administered through the medium of oil, or in combination with sugar, clarified butter of water. It should be given through the vehicle of mustard oil saturated with Vyośa (Trikaṭu) powders in diseases of the deranged Kapham, and through a solution, or decoction of Triphalā in those of the deranged Pittam.

शालिषष्टिकदुग्धाशी हयो हि न जुगुप्सितः ।।
पक्वजम्बूनिभो हेमवर्णोऽश्वो न जुगुप्सितः।। १९।

A horse, that lives on milk, Śāli and Śaṣṭika grain, is not to be condemned, as well as the one, that is of the colour of a ripe Jamboline fruit, is not to be rejected.

अर्द्धप्रहरणे धुर्य्यें गुग्गुलुं प्राशयेद्धयम्।।
भोजयेत्पायसं दुग्धं सत्वरं सुस्थिरो हयः।। २०।।

Bdellium should be given to a horse, after it has been in any way hurt or injured, and milk should be administered to it for the purpose of speedily allaying the agitation.

विकारे भोजने दुग्धं शाल्यन्नं वातले ददेत्॥
कर्षमांसरसैः पित्ते मधुमुद्गरसाज्यकैः॥ २१॥
कफे मुद्गान्कुलत्थान्वा कटुतिक्तान्कफे हये॥
बाधिर्य्ये व्याधिते ग्रासे त्रिदोषादौ तु गुग्गुलुः॥२२॥

In diseases due to the action of the deranged and aggravated Vāyu, milk and boiled rice should be given to a horse as food, while in those of Pittaja (bilious) origin, its diet should consist of a Karṣa weight of meat soup mixed with honey, Mudga soup and clarified butter. In diseases of the deranged Kapham, Mudga or Kulattha-soup mixed with butter or pungent drugs, should be given to a horse, while in cases of deafness, nervous affections, or in deseases of Sānnipātika origin, bdellium should be freely given to it.

घासैर्दूर्वा सर्वरोगे प्रथमेऽह्नि पलं ददेत्॥
विवर्द्धयेत्ततः कर्षमेकाऽह्नि पलपञ्चकम्॥ २३॥

In all diseases a Palam weight of Dūrvā should be given to a horse on the first day, and the does should be increased by a Karṣa measure, each day, till five Palam is reached.

पाने च भोजने चैव अशीतिपलकं परम्॥
मध्ये षष्टिश्चाधमेषु चत्वारिंशच्च भोगिषु॥२४॥

Eighty Palam is the highest does. Sixty Palam is the middling and forty Palam is the lowest dose.

व्रणे कुष्ठेषु खञ्जेषु त्रिफलाक्वाथसंयुतम्॥
मन्दाग्नौशोथरोगे च गवां मूत्रेण योजितम्॥ २५॥

In ulcers, cutaneous affections, and lameness, the food of a horse should be made saturated with a decoction of Triphalā whereas in impaired digestion, and oedema (dropsical swelling) it should be given saturated with cow's urine.

वातपित्ते व्रणे व्याधौ गोक्षीरं घृतसंयुतम्॥
देयं कृशानां पुष्ट्यर्थं मांसैर्युक्तं च भोजनम्॥ २६॥

In diseases due to the actions of the deranged Vāyu and Pittam, as well as in ulcer-cases, the food of a horse should be given mixed with Gokṣura and clarified butter, while a goodly quantity of Māṣa puls should be given to it whenever a general plumpness of its limbs is desired.

सुपिष्टायाः प्रदातव्यं गुडूच्याः पलपंचकम्॥
प्रभाते घृतसंयुक्तं शरद्ग्रीष्मे च वाजिनाम्॥ २७॥

Five Palam weight of Guḍūcī should be given to a horse, each morning, in summer and autumn, through the vehicle of rice-paste treated with clarified butter.

रोगघ्नं पुष्टिदं चापि बलतेजोविवर्द्धनम्॥
तदेवाश्वाय दातव्यं क्षीरयुक्तमथापि वा। २८॥

This food imparts a greater strength and vigour to a horse and acts as a general prophylaxis against disease.

गुडूचीकल्पयोगेन शतावर्य्यश्वगन्धयोः ॥
चत्वारि त्रीणि मध्यस्य जघन्यस्य पलानि हि॥ २९॥

Guḍūcī may be likewise given ot a horse with benefit through the medium of milk. For similar purposes, one, three or four Palam weights of powdered Śatāvarī and Aśvagandhā may be given to a horse with Guḍūcī paste.

अकस्माद्यत्र वाहानामेकरूपं यदा भवेत्॥
म्रियते च यदा क्षिप्रमुपसर्गं तमादिशेत्॥ ३०॥

A mortal epidemic is presaged when all the horses in a stud are found to assume one colour.

होमाद्यै रक्षया विप्रभोजनैर्बलिकर्मणा॥
शान्त्योपसर्ग शान्तिः स्याद्धरीतक्यादिकल्पतः॥ ३१॥

The visitation may be warded off by the performance of proper prophylactic rites, and *Homas,* as well as by feeding the pious and learned Brāhmaṇas. The medicine known as Harītakī-Kalpa may be given with benefit to horses under these circumstances.

हरीतकी गवां मूत्रैस्तैलेन लवणान्विता॥
आदौ पंच ततः पंच वृद्ध्या पूर्णशतावधि॥
उत्तमा च शतं मात्रास्त्वशीतिः षष्टिरेव वा॥ ३२॥

This medicine (Harītakī-Kalpa) consists in giving five Harītakīs, each day, to a horse, pasted together with rock-salt and cow's urine. The dose of the medicine should be increased by five Harītakīs, each successive day, until it goes up to a hundred Harītakīs. The full dose (of this medicine) is a hundred, and the middling, eighty, the smallest dose being sixty Harītakīs.

गजायुर्वेदमाख्यास्ये उक्ताः कल्पा गजे हिताः
गजे चतुर्गुणा मात्रास्ताभिर्गजरुगद्रनः।।३३।।

Now I shall expound that branch of the Ayurveda, which deals with the medical treatment of the diseases of elephants. Quardruple of a horse's dose is the dose of a medicine for an elephant.

गजो पसर्गव्याधीनां शमनं शान्तिकर्म च।।
पूजयित्वा सुरान्विप्रान्रत्नैर्गां कपिलां ददेत्।। ३४।।

Medicines enumerated in connection with diseases of horses may be employed with advantage in those that are found to afflict elephants. The prophylactic, or curative religious rites, in respect of the alleviation of diseases of elephants, consist in making gifts of jewel-decked Kapilā kine to Brāhmaṇas, after worshipping the celestials and Brāhmaṇas.

दन्तिदन्तद्वये मालां निबध्नीयादुपोषितः।।
मन्त्रेण मन्त्रितान्वैद्यैर्वचासिद्धार्थकांस्तथा।। ३५।।

A physician, while observing a fast, shall tie round the tusks of an elephant a consecrated garland of white mustard seeds. The sun-god, Śiva and the goddesses Durgā and Śrī, duly worshipped, protect elephants from attacks of diseases.

सूर्य्यादिशिवदुर्गाश्रीविष्णवर्चा रक्षयेद्गजम्।।
बलिं दद्याच्च भूतेभ्यः स्नापयेच्च चतुर्घटैः।। ३६।।

Offerings should be made to the malignant spirits at the close of the worship, and the body of the elephant should be rubbed with ashes and then washed with four pitcher-fuls of water.

भोजनं मन्त्रितं दद्याद्भस्मनोद्धूनयेद्गजम्।।
भूतरक्षा शुभा मेध्या वारणं रक्षयेत्सदा।। ३७।।

Food consecrated by reciting the proper Mantras shall be given to an elephant, and the sacred rite of ptophylaxis against the influences of malignant spirits serves to grant it an immunity from injury.

त्रिफलापंचकोले च दशमूलं विडंगकम्।।
शतावरी गुडूची च निम्बवासककिंशुकाः।। ३८।।

Decoctions of parchifying drugs, as well as those of Triphalā, Pañcakola, Daśamūlam, Viḍaṅga, Śatāvarī, Guḍūcī, Nimba, Vāsaka, and Kinśuka should be given for the cure of diseases of elephants.

गजरोगविनाशाय हितो रूक्षः कषायकः।।
आयुर्वेदद्वयोत्तानामुक्तं संक्षेपसारतः।। ३९।।

Thus I have briefly expounded the nature of medical treatment to be employed for the cure of diseases of elephants.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे गजाश्वायुर्वेदनिरूपणं
नामैकाधिकद्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २०१।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २०२/Chapter CCII

हरिरुवाच

एकं पुनर्नवामूलमपामार्गस्य वा शिव।।
सरसं योनिनिः क्षिप्तं वराङ्गस्य व्यथां हरेत्
प्रसूतिवेदनाश्चैव तरुणीनां व्यथां हरेत्।। १।।

Hari Said :—A single moist, Punarnavā root, or Apāmārga root, or the expressed juice of either of these roots, introduced into the vagina, relieves the local plain of young wives or of parturient woman.

भूमि कूष्माण्डमूलं वै शालिचूर्णमथापि वा।।
सप्ताहं दुग्धपीतं स्यात्स्त्रीणां बहुपयस्करम्।। २।।

The roots of Bhūmi Kuṣmāṇḍa taken pasted with rice-washings tend to improve the secretion of milk in parturient women.

रुद्रेन्द्रवारुणीमूलं लेपात्स्त्रीस्तनवेदना।।
नश्येत घृतपक्वा च कार्य्याविश्यन्त पोलिका।।३।।
भक्षिता सा महेशान योनिशूलं विनाशयेत्।।
प्रलेपिता कमवेल्लमूलेनैव विनिर्गता।। ४।।
योनिः प्रवेशमायाति नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा।।

Plasters of pasted Indra Vāruṇī roots, O Śiva, relieve the breast pain in females. O thou supreme deity, ingestions of Pālikā cooked with clarified butter relieve an aching pain in the female reproductive organs. Platers of Kāravella roots pasted with water tend to replace a protruded vagina in its natural position.

नीलीपटोलमूलानि साज्यानि तिलवारिणा।।५॥
पिष्टान्येषां प्रलेपो वै ज्वालागर्द्दभरोगनुत्।।

Plasters of Nīlī, and Paṭola roots, pasted together with a solution of Tila and applied with the admixture of clarified butter, prove curative in Jvālā-Gardhava.

पाठामूलं रुद्र पीतं पिष्टं तण्डुलवारिणा।।६।।
पापरोगहरं स्याच्च कुष्ठपानं तथैव च।।
वास्योदकञ्च समधु पीतमन्तर्गतस्य वै॥७॥
पापरोगस्य सन्तापनिवृत्तिं कुरुते शिव।।
घृततुल्या रुद्र लाक्षा पीता क्षीरेण वै सह॥८॥
प्रदरं हरते रोगं नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा।।

O Rudra, Pāṭhā roots taken pasted with rice-washings, as well as Kuṣṭha-roots administered in the same way relieve Pāpa-rogam. Solutions of Vāsyam taken with honey alleviate the internal burning sensation in cases of Pāparogam. O Rudra, clarified butter taken with as much quantity of Lākṣā through the vehicle of milk cures leucorrhoea.

द्विजयष्टी त्रिकटुकं चूर्णं पीतं हरेच्छिव।।९॥
तिलक्वाथेन संयुक्तं रक्तगुल्मं स्त्रिया हर।।
कुसुमस्य निबद्धञ्च तरुणीनां महेश्वर।। १०।।

O thou blissful one, powders of Dvijayaṣṭi and Trikaṇṭūkam taken with a decoction of sesame prove curative in Rakta Gulmas of women, and act as a good emanagogue remedy.

रक्तोत्पलस्य वै कन्दं-शर्करातिलसंयुतम्।।
पीतं सशर्करं स्त्रीणां धारयेद्गर्भपातनम्।।११॥
रक्तस्रावस्य नाशः स्याच्छीतोदकनिषेवणात्।।
पीतन्तु काञ्जिकं रुद्र क्वथितं शरपुङ्ख्या।। १२॥
हिंगुसैन्धवसंयुक्तं शीघ्रं स्त्रीणां प्रसूतिकृत्।।

Bulbs of Raktotpalam, taken with sugar or with cold water, relieve menorrhagia. A decoction of Śarapuṅkhā taken with Kāñjīkam, Hiṅgu and rock salt tends to bring about a speedy parturition.

मातुलुङ्गस्य वै मूलं कटिबद्धं प्रसुतिकृत्।। १३॥
अपामार्गस्य वै मूले गर्भवत्यास्तु नामतः।।
उत्पाट्यमाने सकले पुत्रः स्यादान्यथा सुता।। १४॥

A Mātuluṅga root, if it can be culled out entire, by mentioning the name of an ancient presages the birth of a male child, if otherwise (pulled out split or served) it predicts the birth of a female one.

अपामार्गस्य वै मूले नारीणां शिरसि स्थिते।।
गर्भशूलं विनश्येत नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा।।१५॥
कर्पूर-मदनफल-मधुकैः पूरितः शिव।।
योनिः शुभा स्याद्वृद्धाया युवत्याः किं पुनर्हर।। १६।।

An Apāmārga root inserted into the chignonon of a pregnant woman, O thou blissful one, or Karpūra, Madanaphalam and Madhuka pounded together and introduced even into the reproductive organ of an old woman, produces happy results, not to speak of it being used by young maidens.

यस्य बालस्य तिलकः कृतो गौरोचनाख्यया।।
शर्करा-कुष्ठपानञ्च दत्तं स स्याच्च निर्भयः।।
विष-भूत-ग्रहादिभ्यो व्यादिभ्यो बालकः शिव॥१७॥

Potions of solutions of Kuṣṭam sweetened with sugar, and impressment of Tilak marks on the foreheads of infants act as a general prophylasix against the influence of malignant planets, ghosts, and diseases.

शङ्ख-नाभि-वचा-कुष्ठ-लोहानां धारणं सदा।।
बालानामुपसर्गेभ्यो रुद्र रक्षाकरं भवेत्। १८॥

An infant should be made to wear on its person, O Rudra, Śaṅkha Nābhī, Vacā, Kuṣṭham and bits of iron for prophylactic purposes.

पलाशचूर्णं समधु गव्याज्यामलकान्वितम् ।।
सविडङ्गं पीतमात्रं नरं कुर्य्यान्महामतिम्॥ १९॥
मासैकेन महादेव जरा-मरणवर्ज्जितः॥ २०॥

Powders of Palāśa seeds, or powdered Amalakam and Viḍaṅga taken with the admixture of honey and melted cow-butter tend to improve the intellect. Its effect is almost instantanecous; by taking this compound for a month, O thou, supreme deity, a person is enabled to conquer death and decay,

पलाशबीजं सघृतं तिलः मध्वन्वितं समम्।।
सप्ताहं भक्षितं रुद्र जरां नयति संक्षयम्॥ २१॥

Powders of Palāśa seeds and Tilam, taken for a weak, through the vehicle of honey and clarified butter, would undoubtedly remove, O Rudra, the effects of old age.

रुद्रामलकमूर्णं वै मधु-तैतान्वितम्।।
जग्ध्वा मासं युवा स्याच्च नरो वागीश्वरो भवेत्॥२२॥

By taking, for a month, O Rudra, powders of Āmalakam in combination with honey and oil, a person would verily become a lord of speech.

शिवामलक चूर्णं वै मधुना उदकेन वा।।
बलानि कुर्य्यान्नासायाः प्रत्यूषे भक्षितं शिव।।२३॥

Water containing powders of Śivā and Āmalakam, sweetened with honey and drunk through the nostrils, each morning, would act as the best strength-giving medicine.

कुष्ठचूर्णं साज्य-मधु प्रातर्जग्ध्वा भयेन्नरः।।
साक्षात्सुरभिदेहो वै जीवेद्वर्षसहस्त्रकम्।।२४॥

By taking Kuṣṭam-powders, each morning with the admixtrue of honey and clarified butter, a man would be able to witness a thousand summers in the full possession of all his faculties in a healthy and fragnant-smelling frame.

माषस्य विदलान्येव वितुषाणि महेश्वर।।
घृतभावितशुष्काणि पयसा साधितानि वै।।२५॥

समध्वाज्यपयोभिश्च भक्षयित्वा च कामयेत्।।
स्त्रीणां शतं महादेव तत्क्षणान्नात्र संशयः।। २६॥

By regularly consuming huskless Māṣa pulse, soaked with clarified butter in the manner of a Bhāvanā, or cooked with milk, in combination with honey and milk, a man would be able to visit a hundred women, each night. Mercury is purfied by rubbing it with sulphur and castor oil.

रसश्चैरण्डतैलेन गन्धकेन शुभो भवेत्।।
त्रिकालोदकसंघुष्टो बलकृद्भक्षणाद्भवेत्॥२७॥

A dose of such purified mercury taken with water, thrice a day, acts as a good tonic medicine.

दुग्धं वितुषमाषैश्च शिम्बाबीजैश्च साधितम्।।
अपामार्गस्य तैलेन पीतं स्त्रीशतकामकृत्।२८॥

By taking milk, that has been cooked with huskless Māṣa-pulse and Śimbī seeds, in combination with Apāmārga oil, one would be able to visit a hundred women, each day.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे नानाविधौषधप्रयोगनिरूपणं नाम
द्व्युत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २०२।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २०३/Chapter CCIII

हरिरुवाच

या गौर्द्वेष्टिं स्वकं वत्सं तस्या देयं स्वकं पयः।।
लवणेन समायुक्तं तस्या वत्सः प्रियो भवेत्।। १।।

Hari said :—To a cow, that shuns, or turns hostile to, her own calf, should be given her milk, duly milched and salted, whereby she would fondly take to her offspring.

शुनोऽस्थि कण्ठबद्धं हि महिषाणां गवां! तथा।।
कृमिजालं पातयति सकलं नात्र संशयः।। २॥

Bits of dog's bones tied round the neck of a cow or a cow-buffalo lead to the expulsion of vermins from her body.

गोजंगनाभिपातः स्याद्गुञ्जामूलस्य भक्षणात्।।३॥

Guñjā roots internally administered would bring about the castings of horns in horned cattle.

वरुणफलस्यरसं करेण मथितं शिव।।
चतुष्पाद-द्विपदयोः कृमिजालं निपातयेत्।। ४॥

External applications of the juice of Varuṇa-phalas, aqueezed out with the hand, would bring about the expulsion of vermins, O Śiva, from the bodies of biped and quadruped animals.

व्रणञ्च श्यामयेद्रुद्र जयायाः पूरणात् तथा।।
गजमूत्रस्य वै पानं गो-महिष्युपसर्गनुत्॥५॥

O Rudra, pourings of the expressed juice of Jayā would bring about the healing of ulcers in quadrupeds. The urine of a she-elephant internally administered would remove the bodily ailments of horned cattle.

समसूर शालिबीजं पीतं तक्रेण घर्षितम्।।
क्षीरे गो-महिषस्यैव गोः पुंसश्च हितं भवेत्।। ६।।

Lentil seeds and Śāli rice pasted with whey (Takram) and administered through the medium of cow or buffalo-milk would prove beneficial to bullocks.

पत्रञ्च शरपुङ्खाया दत्तं सलवणं शिव।।
वारिस्फोटं हयानांच केसराणां विनाशयेत्॥ ७॥

घृतकुमारीपत्रमेव दत्तं सलक्षणं हर।।
तुरंगम-केसराणां कण्डूर्नश्यैन्न संशयः॥ ८॥

Śarpuṅkha leaves given with salt would cure the belbous eruptions (Vāri-sphoṭam) in horses and bullocks, Ghṛtakumārī leaves given with salt would relieve itches in horses and bullocks.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे नानौषधप्रयोगनिरूपणं नाम
त्र्युत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २०३।।

अध्याय २०४/Chapter CCIV

सूत उवाच

एवं धन्वन्तरिः प्राह सुश्रुताय च वैद्यकम्।।
अथ नामानि वक्ष्यामि ओषधीनां समासतः।। १।।

Sūta said :—Dhanvantarī thus narrated the science of Āyurveda to Suśruta. New I shall briefly enumerate the different names of the Āyurvedic drugs.

स्थिरा विदारिगन्धा च शालपर्ण्यशुमत्यपि।।
लांगली कलसी चैव क्रोष्टुपुच्छा गुहा मता।। २॥

Sthirā, Vidārigandhā and Aṁśumatī are the names of Śālaparṇī (Desmodium Gangeticum). Lāṅgalī, Kalasī, and Kroṣṭupucchā are the names of Guhā (Mucuna Pruriens).

पुनर्नवाथ वर्षाभूः कठिल्या कारुणा तथा।।
एरण्डश्चोरुवूकः स्यादामर्द्दो वर्द्धमानकः।। ३॥

Varṣābhu is called Punarnavā (Spreading hogneed, Boerhaaria Diffusa). Kāravellah is another name of Katillaka (Hairy Mordica-Momardica Charantea). Eraṇḍa (castor-oil plant. Riconus Comamnis) Uruvaka, Amanda and Vardhamānaka are synonymous.

झषा नागबला ज्ञेया श्वदंष्ट्रा गोक्षुरो मतः।।
शतावरी वरा भीरु पीवरीन्दीवरी वरी।। ४॥

Nāgavalā is called Jhasā (Sida Spinosa). Śvadanṣṭrā is called Gokṣura (Tygophylleae Tribulus terestris). Śatāvarī, Varā, Bhīru, Pivarī, Varī and Indivarī (Asparagus Racemosus) are synonymous.

व्याघ्री तु बृहती कृष्णा हंसपादी मधुस्त्रवा।।
धामनी कण्टकारी स्यात्क्षुद्रा सिंही निदिग्धिका॥५॥

Vyāghrī, Vṛhatī, Kṛṣṇā, Hanspadī, Madhuśravā, Dhāmanī, Kṣudrā, Simhī and Nidigdhikā are the names of Kaṇṭakārī (Solanum Janthocarpum).

वृश्चिका त्र्यमृता काली विषघ्नी सर्पदंष्ट्रिका।।
कर्मटी चात्मगुप्ता स्यादार्षेयी कपिकच्छुका।। ६।।

Vṛscikālī, Amṛtā, Kālī, Viṣaghnī, Sarpadanṣtrikā, Markati, Ātmaguptā, and Arṣeyī and the names of Kapikacchuka (Mucuna Pruriens).

मुद्गपर्णी क्षुद्रसहा माषपर्णी महासहा।।
त्यजा परा च महा ज्ञेया दण्डयोन्यंकसंज्ञया।।
न्यग्रोधस्तु वटो ज्ञेयः अश्वत्थः कपिलो मतः॥७॥

Kṣudra-Sahā is Mudgaparṇī (Phaseous Trilobus), while Māṣaparṇī is called Mahā-sahā (Teramuns Labialis, Grangea Mādraspatna): Nyagrodha is Vaṭa (Banyan tree); Kapila is the name of Aśvattha (Ficus Religioasa).

प्लक्षोऽथ गद्रभाण्डः स्यात्पर्कटी च कपीतनः।।
पार्थस्तु ककुभो धन्वी विज्ञेयोऽर्जुननामभिः॥८॥

Parkaṭi Gardhavāda, and Kapitana are the names of Plakṣa (Thaspesia Pahulnea). Pārtha, Kukubha, and Dhanvī are the names of Arjuna (Farminalia Arjuna).

नन्दीवृक्षः प्ररोही स्यात्पुष्टिकारीति चोच्यते।।
वंजुलो वेतसो ज्ञेयो भल्लातश्चाप्यरुष्करः।।९॥

Prarohi, and Puṣṭikarī are the names of Nandī-Vṛkṣa (a species of figlatree). Vanjual is Vetasa (calamus rotong), while Bhallātaka is called Aruṣkara (Semecarpus Anacardium).

लोध्रः सारवको धृष्टस्तिरीटश्चापि कीर्त्तितः।।
बृहत्फला महाजम्बूर्ज्ञेया बालफला परा।। १०।।

Lodhra is called Sāravaka, Dhṛṣṭa, or Tirīṭa (Symplocas Racemosa). Vāla-phalā, and Vṛhatphalā are the names of Mahā-Jambū (Eugenia Jambolana).

तृतीया जलजम्बूः स्यान्नादेयी सा च कीर्त्तिता।।
कणा कृष्णोपकुंची च शौण्डी मागधिकेति च।।११।।
कथिता पिप्पली तज्ज्ञैस्तन्मूलं ग्रन्थिकं स्मृतम्।।

Nādiyi and Tṛtīyā are the names of Jala-Yambū (wild Jamboline), Kaṇā, Kṛṣṇā, Upakulyā, Śauṇḍī and Māgadhī are the names of Pippalī (Piper Longum), while its roots are called Granthikam (Piper officinarum).

ऊष्णं मरिचं ज्ञेयं शुण्ठी विश्वं महौषधम्।। १२।।
व्योषं कटुत्रयं विद्यात्त्र्यूषणं तच्च कीर्त्त्यते।।

Uśanam is Marīcam (Piper Nigrum), whil= Viśvam and Mahauṣadham are the names of Śuṇṭhī (dry gingiber), Vyośam is the name of Trikaṭu, (Śuṇṭhī, Pippalī and Marīcam) which is also called Tryuṣaṇam.

लांगली हलिनी च स्याच्छेयसी गजपिप्पली।। १३।।
त्रायन्ती त्रायमाणा स्यादुत्साया सुवहा स्मृता।।
चित्रकः स्याच्छिखी वह्निरग्निसंज्ञाभिरुच्यते।। १४।।

Lāṅgalī, Halinī and Śreyasī are the names of Gajapippalī (Pothes officinalis), Trāyamāna is called Trāyantī (Thalicturm Faliolosum), and Utsā is Vahuvahā. Vanhī, Śikhī, and terms signifying fire, are the nemes of Citrakam (Plumbgo Zeylanica).

षड्ग्रन्थोग्रा वचा ज्ञेया ष्वेता हैमवतीति च।।
कुटजो वृक्षकः शक्रो वत्सको गिरिमाल्लिका।।१५।।
कलिंगेन्द्रयवारिष्टं तस्य बीजानि लक्षयेत्।।
मुस्तक्तो मेघनामा स्यात्कौन्ती ज्ञेया हरेणुका।। १६।।

Ṣaḍgranthā, Ugrā, Śvetā and Heimāvatī are the names of Vacā (Sweet Flag). Vṛkṣka, Śukra, Vastsaka and Girimāllikā are the names of Kuṭaja (Wrightia Anti-dysenterica), and Ariṣṭam, Indrayava and Kaliṅga are the names of Kuṭaja-seeds. Kuntī, Hareṇukā, and terms denoting. Cloud, are the names of Mustaka (Mariscus cyuprus).

एला च बहुला प्रोक्ता सूक्ष्मैला च तथा त्रुटिः।।
पद्मा भार्ङ्गी तथा कांजी ज्ञेया ब्राह्मणयष्टिका।। १७।।
मूर्वा मधुरसाज्ञेया तेजनी तिक्तवल्लिका।।

Elā (cardemon) is called Vahulā, the smaller variety is called Truṭi. Padmā, Bhāṛṅgī, and Kañjī are called Brāhmaṇa-Yaṣṭikā (Clerodendron Siphonanthus). Tejinī, Tiktabalkalā and Madhurasā are the names of Mūrvā (Sansevieria Zeylancia).

महानिम्बो बृहन्निम्बो दीप्यकः स्याद्यवानिका।। १८।।
विडङ्गं क्रिमशत्रुः स्याद्रामठं हिंगुरुच्यते ।।
अजाजी जीरकं ज्ञेया कारवी चोपकुञ्चिका।। १९।।

Mahānimba, Vṛkṣanimba, and Dipyakas are the names of Jamānī (Ptychotis) Viḍaṅga (seeds of Embelia Ribus) and Hiṅgu are called Amāṭham. Ajāji is the name of Jīrākan (cumin seeds), Kāravī is Upakañcikā (Nigella Sativa or Indica).

विज्ञेया कटुका तिक्ता तथा कटुकरोहिणी।।
तगरं स्यान्नतं चक्रं चोचं त्वचवरांगकम्।। २०।।
उदीच्यं बालकं प्रोक्तं ह्रीवेरं चाम्बुनामभिः।।
पत्रकं दलसंज्ञाभिश्चारकं तस्कराह्वयम्।। २१।।

Kaṭuka and Tikta are the names of Kaṭurohiṇī (Blach Hellibore) Tagaram, Natam, Cakram, Cocam, and Tvacam are the names of Varāṅgakam, (Cinnamon Bark) Hriveram (Pavonia Odorata) is synony mous with Udīcyam, and Vālakam, and terms signifying water, are also used to denote this plant.

हेमाभं नागसंज्ञाभिर्नागकेशर उच्यते।।
असृक्कुंममाख्यातं तथा काश्मीरबाह्लिकम्।। २२।।

Hemābha, and terms denoting elephant, are the names of Nāgakeśara (Mesua ferrea). Asrik, Kāśmīra, and Bahlikam are the names of Kumkum (saffron).

अयो लोहं समुद्दिष्टं यौगिकैर्लोहनामभिः।।
पुरं कुटनटं विद्यान्महिषाक्षः पलङ्कषा।। २३।।

Compounds signifying Iron denote Ayuguru. Yaviṣṭa, Prācinā, Kalikā, Suśabī, Tośanāśā and Rambhā are the names of Kadali (Plantain). Puram, Kuṭannat, Mahiṣākṣa and Pālaṅkaṣā are the names of Kuṭannat.

काश्मरी कट्फला ज्ञेया श्रीपर्णी चेति कीर्त्तिता।।
शल्लकी गजभक्ष्या च पत्री च सुरभी स्त्रव:।।२४॥

Kāśmarī and Śrīparṇī and the names of Kaṭphalā (Myrica Sapida), Patri, Sarabhī, Śravā and Gajabhakṣyā are the names of Śallakī (Bos Wellia Serrata).

धात्रीमामलकीं विद्यादक्षश्चैव विभीतकः।।
पथ्याभया च विज्ञेया पूतना च हरीतकी।। २५॥

Dhātrī is the name of Āmalakam (Emblic Myrobalans) Akṣa is the name of Vibhītaka (Terminalia Belirica). Pathyā, Abhayā and Pūtanā are the names of Harītakī (Indian Myrobalans).

त्रिफला फलमेवोक्ता तच्च ज्ञेयं फलत्रिकम्।।
उदकीर्य्यो दीर्घवृन्तः करंजश्चेति कीर्त्तितः।। २६।।
यष्टी यष्ट्याह्वयं प्रोक्तं मधुकं मधुयष्टिका।।
धातकी ताम्रपर्णी स्यात्समंगा कुंजरा मता॥ २७॥

The group of drugs, known as Triphalā or Phalatrikam, consists of Harītakī, Bibhītaka and Āmlakam (with their stones removed. Udakirī, and Dīrgha-Vṛnta, are the names of Karañja (Karañjī of the Rāja-nighantam); and Yaṣṭi, Yaṣṭahvayam, and Madhu-Yaṣṭi are synonymous with Madhukam (Liquorice-root, Glycyrrhiza glabra). Tāmraparṇī, Samaṅgā and Kuñjarā are the names of Dhātakī (Woodfordia Floribondia).

सितं मलयजं शीतं गोशीर्षं सितचन्दनम्।।
विद्याद्रक्तं चन्दनं च द्वितीयं रक्तचन्दनम्।।२८॥
काकोली च स्मृता वीरा वयस्या चार्कपुष्पिका।।
शृंगी कर्कटशृङ्गी च महाघोषा च कीर्त्तिता।। २९।।

Sitam, Malayajam, Śītam and Gośirśam, are the terms which signify white sandaḷ wood (Santalam albam), while the red species is called Rakta Candanam. Vīrā, Vayasyā, and Arkapuṣpikā are the names of Kākoli, while Śṛṅgī is known by the names Karkaṭā-Śṛṅgī and Mahāghoṣā (Rhus Succedanea).

तुगाक्षीरी शुभा वांशी विज्ञेया वंशलोचनं।।
मृद्विका च स्मृता द्राक्षा तथा गोस्तनिका मता॥३०॥

Tugākṣirī, Śubha and Vaṁśī are the names of Vaṁśalocana (Manna of the Bamboo), and Grapes are called by the epithets of Drākṣā. Gostanikā and Mṛdvikā (Vitis Vinifera).

स्यादुशीरं मृणालञ्च सेव्यं लामज्जकं तथा।।
सारञ्च गोपवल्ली च गोपी भद्रा च कथ्यते।। ३१॥

Lāmajjka are called by the names of Uśirām and Mṛṇālam (Juncus Odoratus), and Sāram, Gopī, and Gopavallī are the names of Bhadrā (Hemidesmus Indicus).

दन्ती कटङ्कटेरी च ज्ञेया दारुनिशेति च।।
हरिद्रा रजनी प्रोक्ता पीतिका रात्रिनामिका॥ ३२॥

Dantī and Kaṭaṅkerī are the names of Dāru-Haridrā (Cascinium Fenestratum), and Rajanī, Pītikā, and terms signifying "Night," are the synonymes of Haridrā (turmeric).

वृक्षादनी छिन्नरुहा नीलवल्ली रसामृता।।
वसुकोटश्च विज्ञेयो वाशिरः काम्पिल्लो मतः।। ३३॥

Vīra-Vṛkṣā is known by the epithets of Virataru and Varataru, while Rasā, Amṛtā, Nilavalli and Chinna-ruhā are the epithes of Vṛkṣādam (Tinaspora Cordifolia). Kapota is another name of Sūrya bhaktā (Cleome Viscosa, Polanisia Icosundra), while Katapam is called Kaṇṭhabhallā or Kaṇṭha-Śālā, and Kampika, Vāśira and Vasukota are all synonymous.

पाषाणभेदकोऽरिष्टो ह्यश्मभित्कुट्टभेदकः।।
घण्टाकः शुष्कको ज्ञेयो वचोऽथ सूचको मतः।।३४॥
सुरसो बीजकश्चैव पीतशालोऽभिधीयेत्।।
वज्रवृक्षो महावृक्षः स्नुही स्त्रक्च सुधा गुडा।। ३५॥

Ariṣṭa, Aśva-śmit and Kaṭṭa-bhedaka are the names of Pāśāna-bheda (Coleus amboinicus). Ghaṇṭaka is known by the epithets of Śuṣaka, Vacā and Sucaka. Sagandha, Chatrādī and Chatrā are the names of Kusumbha (Safflower Cathamul tenctarius), and Pitaśāla is known by the epithets of Sārasa and Bījaka (Indian Kino tree, Pentaptera tomentosa). Vajravṛkṣa, Mahāvṛkṣa, Sudhā, Guḍā, and Sruk are the names of Snuhī (Uphorbia Neraifolia).

तुलसीं सुरसां विद्यादुपस्येति च कथ्यते।।
कुठेरकोऽप्यर्जुनकः पणीं सौगन्धिपर्णिकः॥ ३६॥

Śāla (Shoria Robusta) tree is known by the epithet of Yakṣavṛkṣa, while Aniśa is called by the name of Tiniśa (Indian Jārula tree—Dalbergia Oujeineisis). Upasthā, and Surasā are the other names of Tulaṣī (Holy basil). The second variety of Tulasī is called Sītā (Ocimum album). Another species of Tulasī is called Arjunaka, Parṇī, Saugaṇdhaparṇikā and Kutherukā (Assimum Bajilicum).

नीलश्च सिन्धुवारञ्च निर्गुण्डीति सुगन्धिका॥
ज्ञेया सुगन्धिपर्णीति वासन्ती कुलजेति च॥ ३७॥

Nīlā, Nirguṇḍī, Sugandhikā, Sugandhaparīṇī, Vāsanti and Kulajā are the names of Sindhuvāra (Vitex trifolium).

कालीयकं पीतकाष्ठं कतकाख्यः पुनः स्मृतः॥
गायत्री खदिरो ज्ञेयस्तद्भेदः कन्दरो मतः॥ ३८॥

Pīta Kāṣṭham and Kaṭakākṣya are the names of Kāliyakam (Yellow Sandalwood); Khadira is called Gāyatrī (Acacia Catechu), while the white variety is called Kandara (Kadara according to others).

इन्दीवरं कुवलयं पद्मं नीलोत्पलं स्मृतम्॥
सौगन्धिकं शतदलमब्जं कमलमुच्यते।।३९॥
अजवर्णो भवेदूर्जो वाजिकर्णोऽश्वकर्णकः॥
श्लेष्मांतकस्तथा शेलुर्बहुवारश्च कथ्यते॥ ४०॥

Indīvaram, Kuvalayam, Saugandhikam, Śatadalam, Kamalam and Avjam are the synonuymes of Padma (Nelumbium speciosum), while the blue variety is called Nilotpalam (Nymphaea Stellats). Vājikarṇa and Aśvakarṇa are the names of Sarja (Indian Saltree—Shoria Robusta), while its another variety is known by the epithets of Urja and Ajakarṇa (Beng:—Jhāñjī Śāl). Śelu and Vahuvāra are the synonymes of Śleṣmātaka (Cordia myxa, narrow leaved Sepistun). Kulāṅganā, and Mṛgecchā are the synonymes of Alambuṣa.

सुनन्दकः ककुद्भद्रं छत्राकी छत्रसंज्ञका॥
कबरी कुम्भको धृष्टः क्षुद्विधो धनकृत्तथा॥ ४१॥
कृष्णार्जकः करालश्च कालमानः प्रकीर्त्तितः॥
प्राची बला नदीक्रान्ता काकजङ्घाथ वायसी॥ ४२॥

Sunandaka, Kukud, Bhadram and Chatrākī are the names of Chatrā (Andropogon citratus) Kabarī, Kumbhaka, Karila, Kāmamana, and Dhanakṛt are the synonyms of Kṛṣṇarjaka. Prāc, Balā Nadī-Krānta and Vāyasi are the names of Kāka-jaṅghā (Leelahirta).

ज्ञेया मूषिकापर्णी तु भ्रमन्ती चाखुपर्णिका॥
विषमुष्टिर्द्रावणञ्च केशमुष्टिरुदारुदाहृता॥ ४३॥

While Dravantī is known by the epithets of Ākhukarṇikā and Muṣika-karṇā (croton Polyandrum Keśamuṣṭi and Viṣamuṣṭi are the names of Drāvaṇam (Melia Azendarach).

किंलिहीं कटुकीं विद्यादन्तकश्चाम्लवेतसः॥
अश्वत्था बहुपत्रा च विज्ञेया चामलक्यपि॥ ४४॥

Kilihī is called Kaṭukā (black Hellebore) while Amla-vetasa is called Dantaka (country Sorrel-Acido Zeyfolia). Aśvatthā and (Bhū) Āmalakī are the names of Vahupatra (Phyllanthus niruri?).

अरूषक्रं पत्र शूकं क्षीरी राजादनं मतम्॥
महापत्रं दाडिमं च तमेव करकं वदेत्॥ ४५॥

Araśukam, Patraśūkam and Kṣīrī are the names of Rājādanam (Mimonsops Hexenbra). Dādimvam is called Mahāpātram (pomegranate) which is also called Karaka.

मसूरी विदली शष्पा कालिन्दीति निरुच्यते॥
कण्टकाख्या महाश्यामा वृक्षपादीति वक्ष्यते॥ ४६॥
विद्या कुन्ती निकुम्भा च त्रिभङ्गी त्रिवृत्॥
सप्तला यवतिक्ता च चर्मा चर्मकसेति च॥ ४७॥

Vidali, Śaṣpā Kālindī Masūrī, Kaṇṭakākṣyā, Mahā-Śyayā, Vṛkṣapadī, Vidyā, Kuntī, Nikumbhā, Tribhaṅgī, and Tripuṭi are the names of Trivṛt (Impomea tarpethum). Saptalā is called Śāṅkhinī, Sukumārī, Tiktākṣī and Yavatiktā (Kālmegh) and is also used to signify Carma, or Carmakṣa (Origaum Vulgaris).

शङ्खिनी सुकुमारी च तिक्ताक्षी चाक्षिपीलुकम्॥
गवाक्षी चामृता श्वेता गिरिकर्णी गवादिनी।४८॥
काम्पिल्लकोऽथ रक्ताङ्गे गुण्डा रोचनिकेति च ॥
हेमक्षीरी स्मृता पीता गौरी वै कालदुग्धिका॥ ४९॥

Gavākṣī, Amṛītā, and Girikarṇī are the names of Gavādanī (Colocynth-Citrullus Colocynthus), while Raktāṅga, Guṇḍa, and Rocanaka are the synonymkes of Kampillaka (Kamila Melloctus Phillipinesis). The yellow species is called Hemakṣīrī (Gamboge thistle, while the black variety is called Kāladugdhikā.

गाङ्गेरुकी नागबला विशाला चेन्द्रबारुणी॥
ताक्ष्यं शैलं नीलवर्णमञ्जनञ्च रसाञ्जनम्॥ ५०॥
निर्यासो यश्च शाल्मल्याः स मोचरसंज्ञकः॥
प्रत्यक्पुष्पी खरी ज्ञेया अपामार्गो मयूरकः॥ ५१॥

Gāṅgerukī is another name of Nāgavalā (Sida Spinosa), while Viśali is a synonym of Indra-vāruṇī (colocynth) Rasāñjanam (extract of Indian Barbary) is known by the epithets of Arjanam and Tārkaśa-Śailam, while the extrect of Śālamali (Bombax Malabaricum) is called Moca-rasa. Pratyakpuṣpī is another name of Kara, while Mayūrka is a synonyme of Apāmārga (Achyran this Aspera).

सिंहास्यवृषवासाकमाटरूपकमादिशेत्।।
जीवको जीवशाकश्च कर्बुरश्च शटीं विदुः॥५२॥

Vāsaka (Adhaṭoda Vasaca) is also called by the epithets of Simhāsya, Vṛṣa, and Atarūṣkam. Jīvaka, Jīvā Śākha and Karcara are the names of Śatī (Curcoma Gedoaria).

कट्फलं सोमवृक्षः स्यादग्निगन्धा सुगन्धिका।।
शताङ्गं शतपुष्पा च मिसिर्मधुरिका मता।।५३॥

Somavriksha (Somavalka?), Agnigaṅdhā, and Sugaṅdhikā are synonymous with Kaṭ-phalam (Myrica Sapida), Śatapuṣpā (Dillseed-Aurthum gravey is) is also known by the epithets of Śatāṅga, Misī and and Madhurikā.

ज्ञेयं पुष्करमूलञ्च पुष्करं पुष्कराह्वयम्।।
यासोऽथ धन्वयासश्च दुष्पर्शोऽथ दुरालभा।।५४॥
वाकुची सोमराजी च सोमवल्लीति कीर्त्तिता।।
मार्कवः केशराजश्च भृङ्गराजो निगद्यते।।५५॥

Puṣkaram and Puṣkarahvayam are but the diferent names of Puṣkaramūlam (root of Alpotaxis auriculata). Tāsa, Dhanvayasa and Duṣparśā are the synonymes of Duralabhā (Alhagimaurorun Fogoina Arabica) Vāgujī and Somavallī are the names of Somarājī (Serratula Anthelmintica). Mārkava and Keśarāja are the synonymes of Bhṛṅgarāja (Wedelia Calendulacea).

प्रोक्तस्त्वेडगजस्तज्ज्ञैश्चक्रमद्रकसंज्ञकः।।
सुरङ्गी तगरः स्नायुः कलनाशा तु वायसी।।५६॥
महाकालः स्मृतो बेलस्तण्डुलीयो घनस्तनः।।
इक्ष्वाकुस्तिक्ततुम्बी स्यात्तिक्तालाबुर्निगद्यते।।५७॥
धामार्गवोऽथ विज्ञेयः कोषातक्यथ यामिनी।।
विद्यात्कोशातकीभेदं कृतभेदनसंज्ञका।। ५८।।
तथा जीमूतकाख्या च खुड्डाको देवताडकः।।
गृध्रादना गृध्रनखी हिंगुकाकादनी मता।।५९॥

Eḍagaja is another name oif Cakramarda (cassiatora). Sārṅgī, Tagara, Vāyasī Vela, Taṇḍulīya and Ghanastana are the names of Mahākāla. Tiktatumbī and Tiktālāvu are synonymous with Ikṣāku (Bottle gourd, wild variety of Laṅganerī Vulgaris) Kośaṭakī and Yāminy are but the different names of Dhāmārgava (Laffu Aegyptiaca), Vidyut, which is another species of Dhāmārgava is also called Kṛtabhedanam, Jimūtaka, Khuddaka, and Devatādaka. Gṛdhrādanā is another name of Gidhranakhi, which is also called Kākādanī and Hiṅgu (caparis Sepiaria).

अश्वारिश्चैव बोद्धव्यः करवीरोऽश्वमारकः।।
सिन्धुः सैन्धवसिन्धूत्थमणिमन्थमुदाहृतम्॥६०॥

Aśvārī and Aśvamāraka are but the different names of Karavīra (sweet scented Oleander-Nerrium odorum). Tarasi and Kuśaja are the names of Kapitthapatrī (Being Elvaluk). Sindhu, Saindhava, Sindhuttha and Manimuntha are the synonymes of Rocksalt.

क्षारो यवाग्रजश्चैव यवक्षारोऽभिधीयते।।
सर्जिका सर्जिकाक्षारो द्वितीयः परिकीर्त्तितः॥६१॥
काशीशं पुष्पकाशीशं विज्ञेयं नेत्रभेषजम्।।

Uśara, Yavagra and Yavakṣāra are the terms which denote a kind of impure carbonate of potash lit ashes of burnt barley straw); Sarjikā and Sarjkākṣāra are the names of barilla. Śikhikaṇṭhābham Chitrakam. Tuttham etc., are the terms which denote nitrate of Copper. Kāśīṣam, Puṣpakāśīṣam and Netra bheṣajam (*lit* eye-cure) are the terms which signify greet Sulphate of iron.

धातुकाशीशकाशी च संज्ञेयं तच्च कीर्त्तितम्॥६२॥
सौराष्ट्री मृत्तिकाक्षरं काक्षी वै पङ्कपर्पटी।।
विद्यात्समाक्षिकं धातु ताप्यं ताप्युत्थसम्भवम्।।६३॥

Kāśīṣa and Dhātu-Kāśīṣa are also the different names of the foregoing substence. Tāpyam and Tāpyutha-sambhavam are synonymous with Makṣika (iror pyrites).

शिला मनःशिला ज्ञेया नेपाली कुलटीति च।।
आलं मनस्तालकं वा हरितालं विनिर्दिशेत्।।६४॥
गन्धको गन्धपाषाणे रसः पारद उच्यते।।

Naipali, Kulati and Śilā are the different nemes of Manaḥ-śilā (red sulphate of arsanic), while the terms Alan and Manastālakam signify Haritālam (tri-sulphide of arsenic) Gandhapāṣaṇa is but another name of Gandhaka (sulphar while the term Rasa is used ot signify Pārada (Mercury—*lit*.—that which bears a person beyond death and disease).

ताम्रमौदुम्बरं शुल्बं विद्यान्म्लेच्छमुखं तथा॥ ६५॥
अद्रिसारस्त्वयस्तीक्ष्णं लोहकञ्चापि कथ्यते॥
माक्षिकं मधु च क्षौद्रं तञ्च पुष्परसं स्मृतम्॥ ६६॥

Audumbaram, Śūlvam and Mleccha-mukham are the different names of Tāmram copper), and the terms Adṛsāram (*lit* . essence of rock; Ayas, and Tikṣṇam are used to denote iron (and steel. Kākṣī, Paṅka-parpaṭi, and Mṛtti Kākṣāram are the names of Saurāṣṭra Mṛttikā. Mākṣikam, Kṣaudram and Puṣparasam are the synonymes of Madhu (honey).

ज्येष्ठन्तु सोदकं तत्स्यात्काञ्जिकन्तु सुवीरकम्॥
सिता सितोपला चैव मत्स्यण्डी शर्करा स्मृता॥ ६७॥

Fermented barley-boilings are called Sauvīrakam and Kāñjīkam. Sītā, Sitopalā, Matsandī are synonym of Śarkarā (sugar).

त्वगेलापत्रकैस्तुल्यैस्त्रिसुगन्धि त्रिजातकम्॥
नागकेशरसंयुक्तं तच्चतुर्जातमिष्यते॥ ६८॥

A compound of Cinnamọn, Cardemon, and leaves of Lourus Cassia, taken in equal parts, is technically known as Trijātakam or Trisugandhī. This compound, with one part of Nāga-Keśaram added to it, constitutes what is technically known as Cāturjātam.

पिप्पली पिप्पलीमूलं चव्यचित्रकनागरैः॥
कथितं पञ्चकोलञ्च कोलकं कोलसंज्ञया॥ ६९॥

A compound consisting of equal parts of Pipalī, Pippalimūlam, Cavya, Cutrakamūlam and Nagar, and combindly weighing a Kolakam (Onetolla) is called Pañcakolam. Bhūtrilāga, Mahāśālī, and Nivāṛa are the different species. Śālikā.

प्रियंगुः कंगुका ज्ञेया कोरदूषश्च कोद्रवः॥
त्रिपुटः पुटसंज्ञश्च कलापो लङ्गको मतः॥ ७०॥

Priyaṅgu is another name of Kaṅgukā (Panicum stalicum), and Korduṣa is called Kodra (Paspalum Scrobicluatum), Kalāpa, Lāṅgaka, and Puṭā are the names of Tripuṭa (Lathyrus Sativus).

सतीनो वर्त्तुलश्चैव वेणुश्चापि प्रकीर्त्तितः॥
पिचुकं पिपलं चाक्षं बिडालपदकं तथा॥ ७१॥

Satīna, Vartula and Vena are the names of Satina (Pisum Sativum).

विद्यात्कर्षं तथा चापि सुवर्णं कवलग्रहम्॥
पलार्द्धं शुक्तिमिच्छन्ति तथष्टौमाषकास्त्वति॥ ७२॥

A Suvarmam of Kavalagraham is equal to one Karṣa is weight. A Śuktim is equal to a half Palam or eight Māṣakas in weight.

पलं बिल्वञ्च मुष्टिः स्याद्द्वे पले प्रसृतिं वदेत्॥
अञ्जलिं कुडवञ्चैव विद्यात्पलचतुष्टयम्॥ ७३॥

A Vilam, or Muṣṭi is equal to a Palam weight. Two Palas snake one Prasriti. Four Palas make one Añjali or Kuḍavam.

अष्टमानं पलान्यष्टौ तच्च मानमिति स्मृतम्॥
चतुर्भिः कुडवैः प्रस्थं प्रस्थाश्चत्वार आढकः॥ ७४॥
काशपात्रञ्च संप्रोक्तो द्रोणश्च चतुराढके॥
तुला पलशतं प्रोक्तं भागो विंशत्पलः स्मृतः॥ ७५॥

Eight Palas make one Palam. Four Kuḍavas make one Prastha; four Prasthas make one Adakam or Kānspatraḥ Tour Āḍakas make one Droṇa. A hundred Palas make one Tulā weight. Twenty Palas make one Bhāra.

मानमेवं विधं प्रोक्तं प्रस्थद्रव्येषु पण्डितैः॥
द्रवद्रव्येषु चोद्दिष्टं द्विगुणं परिकीर्त्तितम्॥ ७६॥

The erudite ones have laid down these measures in respect of try weight, while in respect of fluid weight these measures should be taken as double.

भद्रदारु देवकाष्ठं दारु स्याद्देवदारुकम्॥
कुष्ठमामयमाख्यातं मांसीञ्च नलदंशनम्॥ ७७॥

Valam is another name of Turaṣkakam, Dāru is another name of Devadāru (Pinus Deodara). Granthī is another name of Sthauneyakam. Vāsakam is also called Bhūmikam triṇam. Kuṣṭham is also called Amayam, and Nala-dansanam is but another name of Mānsī.

शङ्खशुक्तिनखः शंखो व्याघ्रो व्याघ्रनखः स्मृतः॥
पुरं पलङ्कषं विद्यान्महिषाक्षञ्च गुग्गुलुः॥ ७८॥

Śukti is also called Śuktinakha and Śaṅkha; Vyāghrī is also called Vyāghra-nakha. Puram, Pālankaśam and Mahīṣhākṣya are but the different nemes of Guggulu (bdellium).

रसो गन्धरसो बोले सर्जः सर्जरसो मतः।।
प्रियङ्गु फलिनी श्यामा गौरी कान्तेति चोच्यते।। ७९।।

Rasa and Gandharasa are the different nemes of Volam (Myrrh), while Sarja is called Sarjarasa (resin), Kuṛḍarakam is also called Kuṇḍam (Olibanum), and Śunistakam is also called Davam (Gomeopal Sandazack). Priyaṅgu is also known by the epithets of Phalinī, Śyān.. and Gaurīkāntī.

करञ्जो नक्तमालः स्यात्पूतिकश्चिरबिल्वकः।।
शिग्रुः शोभाञ्जनो नाम ज्ञानमानश्च कीर्त्तितः।। ८०।।

Artagala is also known by the epithets of Artā, Bhīsanā and Vahukaṇṭakā. Sahcara and Vāna are the synonymes of Saireyakaḥ, (Balaria Crastata). Naktamāla, Putika, and Cira-Vilvaka are the names of Karañja (Pongamia Glabra). Śobāñjana, Jvālā and Mānsa are the different epithets of Śigru (Horse radish tree—Moringaptery Gooperma).

जया जयन्ती शरणी निर्गुण्डी सिन्धुवारकः।।
मोरटा पीलुपर्णी च तुण्डी स्यात्तुण्डिकेरिका।। ८१।।

Jayā, Jayantī Śaraṇī, Nirguṇḍī are the names of Sindhuvāra. Moraṭā is another name of Pippalī-parṇī, while Tuṇḍī is also called Tuṇḍīkerikā.

मदनो गालवो बोधो घोटा घोटी च कथ्यते।।
चतुरंगुल सम्पाको व्याधिघाताभिसंज्ञकः।। ८२।।

Gālava, Vodha, Ghoṭā and Ghoṭī are the different names of Madana tree (Randia Denmetorum). Sampāka is known by the names of Caturaṅgula and Vyādhighātaka (Kāmilā).

विद्यादारग्वधं राजवृक्षं रैवतसंज्ञकम्।।
दन्ती काकेन्दुतिक्ता स्यात्कण्टकी च विकङ्कतः।। ८३।।

Know that Aragvadham is also called Rājavṛkṣa and Raivata (Cassia Fistula), Vaṣṭaka is Atitiktā, Kaṇṭakī is also called Vikankata (Flacourtia romontchi).

निम्बोऽरिष्टः समाख्यातः पटोलं कोलकं विदुः।।
वयस्था च विशल्या च च्छिन्ना छिन्नरुहा मता।। ८४।।
वशा दन्त्यमृता चेति गुडूचीनामसंग्रहः।।
किरात तिक्तकश्चैव भूनिम्बः काण्डतिक्तकः।। ८५।।

Nimba is also called Ariṣṭa (Melio Azadirachta). Vayasthā, Viśvā, Chinnā, Chinnaruhā, Vatsādanī and Amṛtā are the names of Guḍūcī (Tinaspora Cordifolia). Kirāta-tikta, and Bhūnimba are synonymous with Kāṇḍatiktaka. (plant Agathotes Chiraytū).

सूत उवाच

नामान्येतानि च हरे वन्यानां भेषजां तथा।।
अतो व्याकरणं वक्ष्ये कुमारोक्तञ्च शौनक।। ८६।।

These are the names, of vegetable drugs that are obtained in the forest. Now I shall deal with Grammar, O Śaunaka, as formerly narrated by Kumāra.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
चतुरत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २०४।।

:o:

अध्याय २०५/Chapter CCV

कुमार उवाच

अथ व्याकरणं वक्ष्ये कात्यायन समासतः।।
सिद्धशब्दविवेकाय बालव्युत्पत्तिहेतवे।। १।।

Kumāra said :—O Kātyāyana, I shall briefly expound the rules of Grammar which will enable infants to easily comprehend that subject and to understand the formation of words and their derivatives.

सुप्तिङन्तं पदं ख्यातं सुपः सप्त विभक्तयः।।
स्वौजसः प्रथमा प्रोक्ता सा प्रातिपदिकात्मके।। २।।
सम्बोधने च लिंगादावुक्ते कर्मणि कर्त्तरि।।
अर्थवत्प्रातिपदिकं धातुप्रत्ययवर्जितम्।। ३।।

Terms are either Sup (substantive) or Tiri (verb). A Sup has seven cases. The forms of singular dual and plural inflexions of the subjective case are respectively called Su, Au, Jas. The subjective case-endings are added to the subject of a sentence, to the object in the passive voice, and are used in the case of address, in Prātipadikam, and in cases where the subjective sense is implied even in the absence of any verb (Liṅgārtha). A term, that expresses a complete sense even in the absence of a verb or any caseinflexion, is called a Prātipadikam.

अमौशसो द्वितीया स्यात्तत्कर्म क्रियते च यत्॥
द्वितीया कर्मणि प्रोक्तान्तरान्तरेण संयुते॥ ४॥
टाभ्यांभिसस्तृतीया स्यात्करणे कर्त्तरीरिता॥
येन क्रियते करणं तत्कर्त्तायः करोति सः॥५॥

"Am," "Au," and "Śaḥ" are respectively the singular, dual and plural inflexion-forms of the objective case (Dvitīyā. That which is done by the subject of a sentence is called its object (Karma). Dvitiyā case-endings are used in the objective case, and are added to terms in association with the terms "Antarā and "Antareṇa" Ṭā," "Bhis" are respectively the singular, dual and plural inflexion-forms of the Tṛtīyā (accusative cast). Tṛtīyā inflexions are used in Karanam (accusative). The instrument of agency through which a subject pertorms an act is called its Karaṇam (*lit.* instrument). and he who performs an act is called its Kartā (doer).

ङेभ्यांभ्यसश्चतुर्थी स्यात्सम्प्रदाने च कारके॥
यस्मै दित्सा धारयते रोचते सम्प्रदानकम्॥६॥

"Ṅe," "Bhyām," and "Bhyaḥ" are respectively the singular dual and plural inflexional forms of Sampradānam (Dative case). Dative case-endings are added to persons to which something is intended to be given, or to which something is owed, or to whom something appears likeable or delectable.

पंचमी स्यान्ङसिभ्यांभ्योह्यपादाने च कारके॥
यतोऽपैति समादत्ते उपादत्ते भयं यतः॥७॥

"Naṅgsī," "Bhyam" and "Bhyaḥ" are respectively the singular, dual and plural inflexion-forms of Apādānam (Ablative case). Ablative case endings are added to a term from which anything is meant to be fallen or disloged, or from which any fear is apprehended.

ङसोसामश्च षष्ठी स्यात्स्वामिसम्बन्धमुख्यके॥
ङ्योःसुपो वै सप्तमी स्यात्सा चाधिकरणे भवेत्॥८॥

"Ṅaḥ," "Us," and "Am" are respectively the singluar, dual, and plural inflexion froms of the Ṣaṣṭhī (possessive case). Ṣaṣṭhī im plies possession, ownership relationship, or prominence of one among many.

आधारश्चाधिकरणं रक्षार्थानां प्रयोगतः॥
ईप्सितं चानीप्सितं यत्तदपादानकं स्मृतम्॥९॥
पंचमी पर्य्युपाङ्योगे इतरर्त्तेऽन्यदिङ्मुखे॥
एनयोगे द्वितीया स्यात्कर्मप्रवचनीयकैः॥ १०॥

"Uṅga," "Usa," and "Sup" are respectively the singular, dual, and plural inflexion-froms of the Adhikaraṇam (locative case). Adhikaraṇam implies the location of a thing in another substance, and its inflexions are added to terms signifying that something is contained in them, or denoting agents under the protection of some body. Ablative case-endings are added to terms which signify objects that are either coveted or disliked, as well as to those used in combination with the prefixes Pari, Apa, and Ām, or in connection with the terms Itara (other) and those which denote the names of the quarters of the heaven. The objective case endings are added to terms used in combina tion with "Ena." as well as to the objects of a verb.

वीप्सेत्थम्भावचिह्नेऽभिर्भागेनैव परिप्रती॥
अनुरेषु सहार्थे च हीनेऽनूपश्च कथ्यते॥११॥
द्वितीया च चतुर्थी स्याच्चेष्टायां गतिकर्मणि॥
अप्राणे हि विभक्ती द्वे मन्यकर्मण्यनादरे॥ १२॥

Terms which are used in connection with the terms Saha (with), Hīna (without) or are coupled with the prefixed "Aṇu," "Pari," "Prati" always have the objective case-endings. Likewise adverbs and terms denoting road are always used with the objective inflexions. Terms implying attempt at going or efforts of locomotion may either have the objective or dative case-endings. The object of the verb "Mana," implying an act of light or disrespectful comparison, gets the dative inflexion, if it denotes an inanimate object; denoting an animate object, or a sentient creature, it retains its true objective inflexion.

नमः स्वस्तिस्वधास्वाहालंवषड्योग ईरिता।।
चतुर्थी चैव तादर्थ्ये तुमर्थाद्भाववाचिनः।।१३॥
तृतीया सहयोगे स्यात्कुत्सितेंगे विशेषणे।।
काले भावे सप्तमी स्यादेतैर्योगेऽपि षष्ठ्यपि।।१४॥

Terms used in combination with Namaḥ (obeisance), "Svasti" (blessing to), "Svadhā Svāhā" "Vassaṭ" (obeisance) and Alam (capable) get the dative case endings. Used to denote a sense like " for that reason," or "for that purpose" they are likewise used in the dative case. Accusative case is used in combination with the term Saha (denoting accompaniment), as well as in respect of objects denoting the loss or defect of any bodily organ. Terms denoting the progress or course of time as well as the happening or contingency of an event are used in the locative case. Possessive case endings may be as well used in respect of the foregoing terms.

स्वामीश्वराधिपतिभिः साक्षिदायादप्रसूतैः।।
निर्द्धारणे द्वे विभक्तो षष्ठी हेतुप्रयोगके।।१५॥
स्मृत्यर्थकर्मणि तथा करोतेः प्रतियत्नके।।
हिंसार्थानां प्रयोगे च कृति कर्मणि कर्त्तरि।। १६।।
न कर्तृकर्मणोः षष्ठी निष्ठयोः प्रातिपदिके।।

Both possessive and locative case-endings may be added to terms coupled with "Svāmī," Adhipali "Īshavara" (lords or master), "Dayada" (heirs), and "Sūtakas"). Either the locative or possessive case may be used where the predominence of one object amongst many (Nirdhāra) is desired. Possessive case endings are added to terms used with "Hetu" (for that reason). Objects of the root Smṛ (to remember) always get the possessive inflexion. Similarly, subjects of verbs formed by Kṛt, as well as substantives used in connection with verbs denoting the import of killing or envying, get the possessive inflexion. Subjects do not get the possessive inflexion in connection with Niṣṭhā suffixes (such as Ṭa. etc.).

द्विविधं प्रातिपदिकं नाम धातुस्तथैव च॥१७॥
भूवांदिभ्यस्तिङो लः स्याल्लकारा दश वै स्मृताः।।
तिप्तसूझि प्रथमो मध्यः सिप्थस्थोत्तमपूरुषः।१८॥
मिब्वस्मस्तु परस्मै हि पदानां चात्मनेपदम् ॥
तातांझ प्रथमो मध्य स्थासाथान्ध्वमथोत्तमः॥१९॥
आदेशाइड्बहिमहि धातुतोथ णिजादिवत्।।
नाभ्निप्रयुज्यमानेऽपि प्रथमः पुरुषो भवेत्॥२०॥
मध्यमो युष्मदि प्रोक्त उत्तमः पुरुषोऽस्मदि।।
भूवाद्या धातवः प्रोक्ताः सनाद्यन्तास्तथा ततः॥२१॥

There are two kinds of Prātipadikam, such as the name (substantive) and Dhātu (root). A Dhātu or root may be declined in ten tenses or Daśa Lakāras. "Ṭip, Ṭas" "Anti" are the inflexions of third person singular, third person dual, and third person plural, in the present tense (Laṭ). Sip, Ṭhas, Ṭha are respectively the forms of inflexion of the second person singular, dual and plural in the present tense; and "Mi" "Vas" and "Mas" are respectively the forms of inflexion of the first person singular, dual and plural in the present tens. These forms are used only in the Parasmai-Padī from. In the Ātmanepadī from they are respectively. Te, Ate, Ante; Se, Athe, Dhve; and A, Vahe, and Mahe. "I" and its plural denote first person, "You" and its plural indicate second person, names other than these are third person. Bhū (to be) etc., are called Dhātus.

लडीरितो वर्त्तमाने स्मेनातीते च धातुतः।।
भूतेऽनद्यतने लड्वा लोडाद्याशिषि धातुतः॥२२॥
विध्यादावेवानुमतो लोड्वाच्यो मन्त्रणे भवेत्।।
निमन्त्रणाधीष्टसंप्रश्ने प्रार्थनेषु तथाशिषि।।२३॥
लिङ्तीते परोक्षे स्याल्लिड्भूते लृङ् भविष्यति।।
स्यादनद्यतने तद्वद्भविष्यति तु धातुतः।।२४॥
धातोर्लृङ् क्रियातिपत्तौ लिङर्थे लेट् प्रकीर्त्तितः।।
कृतस्त्रिष्वपि वर्त्तन्ते भावे कर्मणि कर्त्तरि।।२५॥
सदृशास्तव्यता ण्यद्यदनीयाश्च तृजादयः।। २६॥

Laṭ means the present tense. A verb having the form of present tense signifies the import of a past tense if used in combination with "Sma" Laṅg is past perfect tense. The tense Ling is used in conferring blessings or making benediction. In cases of direction, permission, advice, prayer, invitation, request, benediction and asking of well being, Loṭ is the tense in which a verb is generally used. Liṭ signifies the past tense, and is used to denote events which have happened in the absence of the speaker (*lit.*, not under the eyes of the speaker, Parokṣa). Luṅ is the name of the tense which is used to denote an event in the past which did not occur at the time of speaking. Lṛṭ indicates simple future. Luṭ is used to denote a future event which will take place in the presence of the speaker. In case in which the occurrance of an ovent or the performance of an act is being completed, the tense Lṛṅ is used. Sometimes the past tense (Liṭ) is used in the place of Lot and *vice versa* The Kṛṭ afixes may be added to a root in either of the three forms or voices. such as the active, passive and neuter. Tṛṇ, Tabya Ghaṅg, Aniya, Śatri, etc., are the affixes which are usually affixed to the roots.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे व्याकरणनिरूपणं नाम
पञ्चोत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः॥ २०५॥

:o:

अध्याय २०६/Chapter CCVI

सूत उवाच

सिद्धोदाहरणं वक्ष्ये संहितादिपुरःसरम्॥
विप्रनाः स्वसागता वीदं सूत्तमं स्यात्पितृषभः॥ १॥

Sūta said :—Now I shall enumerate the illustrations of Sandhis (unions 0f words) etc., as are found to occur in the Saṁhitās. Vipra and Agram make Viprāgram, "Sa" and Āgatā make Sāgatā. "Vi" combined with "Idam" makes Vidam, "Su" and "Uttamam" Suttamam.

लृकारो विश्रुता सेवं लाङ्गलीषा मनीषया॥
गङ्गोदकं तवल्कार ऋणार्णं प्रार्णमित्यपि॥ २॥

Pitṛ and Ṛṣabha make Pitṛśabha, Lāṅgala and Īśa make Lāṅglīṣa, Mana and Paśya make "Maṣaya" "Gaṅgā" and "Udakam" make "Gaṅgodakam." To and Lakāra make Tavalkāra. Ṛṇa and Ṛṇam make Ṛṇarnam, Prt and Arṇam make Prarṇam.

शीतार्त्तश्च तवल्कारः सैन्द्री सौकार इत्यपि॥
वध्वासनश्च पित्रर्थो लनुबन्धो नये जयेत्॥ ३॥

Śīta and Arta make Śītāra. Tau and likāra make Tavālkāra. Sā and Indrī make Sanidrī, Sa and Okāra make Saukāra. Iti and Api make Atyapi. Vadhu and Āsanam make Vadhvāsanam. Pitṛ and Artha make Pittartha, Li and Anabandha make Lanubandha. Naye and Jayet make Nayejayet.

नायको लवणं गावस्त पते न त ईश्वराः॥
देवीगृहमथो अत्र अ अवेहि पटू इमौ॥ ४॥

Lu and Aṇam make Lavaṇam. Gau and Ava make Gāva. The united with Īśvarā ma Ta Īśvarā. Atham and Atra make Atho Atro. Ṣaṭ united with Iman make Ṣaṭ Iman.

अमी अश्वाः षडस्येति तन्न वाक् षड्दलानि च॥
तच्चरेत्तल्लुनातीति तज्जलं तच्छ्मशानकम्॥ ५॥

Amiḥ and Aśvah make Ami Aśhva, Ṣaṭ and Aśya make Ṣaḍaśya, Tat and Navāk make Tannavāk. Tat and Cart make Taccaret. Tat and Luṇāti make Talluṇati. Tat and Jalam make Tajjalam. Tat and Śmaśānakam make Tat Śmaśānakam.

सुगन्नत्र पचन्नत्र भवांश्छादयतीति च॥
भवाञ्झनत्करश्चैव भवांस्तरति संस्मृतम्॥ ६॥

Sugan and Atra make Sugannatra. Pacan and Atra make Pacannatra. Bhavān and Cādayati-Bhavamschādayati. Bhavān and Jhanatkār make Bhavān Jhanathāra. Bhavān and Tarati make Bhavāmstaratī. Sam and Smṛtam combinedly make Samsoritam.

भवाँल्लिखति ताञ्चक्रे भावञ्शेतेऽप्यनीदृशः॥
भवाण्डीनं त्वन्तरसि त्वङ्करोषि सदार्चनम्॥ ७॥

Bhavān and Lakhati unitedly make Bhavāmllikhati. Tān and Shete unitedly make Tamscchete. Bhavān, Śete Api, Ami and Idṛśam combinedly make Bhavaṅg Śetepyamīḍṛśam. Tvam and Karoṣi combinedly make Tvamkarośī. Tvan and Tarasī make Tvanta rāsī, Sat and Arohaṇam make Sadār Ccanam, Kaḥ and Ihātra make Ka Ihatra.

कश्चरेत्कष्छकारेण क (मुर्य्यात्क) फले स्थितः॥
कश्शेते चैव कष्षपड्ः कस्को याति च गौरवम्॥ ८॥

क इहात्र क एवाहुर्देवा आहुश्च भो व्रज।।
स्वभूर्विष्णुर्व्रजति च गीष्पतिश्चैव धूर्पतिः।। ९॥
अस्मानेष व्रजेत्सस्यादृक्साम स च गच्छति।।
कुटीच्छाया तथा छाया सन्धयोऽन्ये तथेदृशाः।। १०॥
समासाः षट् समाख्याताः स द्विजः कर्मधारयः।।
द्विगुस्त्रिवेदी ग्रामश्च अयं तत्पुरुषः स्मृतः।। ११॥
तत्कृतश्च तदर्थश्च वृकभीतिश्च यद्धनम्।।
ज्ञानदक्षेण तत्त्वज्ञो बहुव्रीहिरथाव्ययी।। १२॥
भावोऽधिस्त्रि यथोक्तं तु द्वन्द्वो देवर्षिमानवाः।।
तद्धिताः पाण्डवः शैवो ब्राहयं च ब्रह्मतादयः।।१३॥

There are six forms of Samāsas, such as (I) the Karma dhāraya etc., of which the term Śaḍdvija froms an illustrtuion. The term Trivedī furnishes the example of Dvigu Samāsa. Tatkṛtaśca, Tadarthascha, and Vṛkabhīti, etc., are the illustrations of Tatpuruṣa Samāsa, whereas the terms Tattvajña, Jñāna-daskṣa, etc., illustrate the forms of Vahubrīhi̤ Samāsa. Examples of the Avyayībhāva Samāsa always commence with the interjectional prefixes of Adhi, etc., while the terms such as Devarṣī-Mānava, etc., furnish the instances of the Dvanda Samāsa. The terms such as Pāṇḍavās, Śaiva, Brahma, and Brahmata are the illustrations of the applied Taddhita.

देवाग्निसखिपत्यंशुक्रोष्टुस्वायम्भुवः पिता।।
ना प्रशस्ताश्च रा गौग्लौंरबजन्ताश्च पुंस्यपि।। १४॥

The terms Devagni, Sakhi, Pati, Aṇśu, Kraṣṭu, Svayambhu, Pita (Pitṛī), Nṛī (Nā), Prśāstā (Praśastr) Rā, Gau, and Glau, though included within the group of Adajanta words belong to the masculine gender.

हलन्तश्चाश्वयुक्क्ष्माभुङ्मरुत्क्रव्यान्मृगादिधः।।
आत्मा राजा युवा पन्थाः पूषब्रह्महणौ हली।। १५॥
विड्वेधा उशनानड्वान्मधुलिट् काष्ठतट् तथा।।
बनवार्य्यस्थिवस्तूनि जगत्सामाहनी तथा।। १६।।
कर्मसर्पिर्वपुस्तेज अज्झलन्ता नपुंसके।।

Similarly, the group of Halanta words consisting of the terms Aśra, Juk, Kṣābhuk, Kravyad, Mṛgabedha, Ātmān, Rājan, Yuvan, Pathin, Pūṣan, and Brahmahan, Śaśin, Vedhas, Uṣanas, Anudvan, Madhulit and Kāṣṭhataṭ belongs to the masculine gender. The terms Vanam (wood), Vāri (water), Asthi bone) Vastu Cthing), Jagat (universe), Sāman (the verses of that Veda), Ahan (day), Karma, (act) Sarpis (clarified butter) Bapus (body) and Tejas (energy) belong to the neuter gender.

जाया जरा नदी लक्ष्मीः श्रीस्त्रीभूमिर्वधूरपि॥ १७॥
भ्रूः पुनर्भूस्तथा धेनुः स्वसा माता च नौ स्त्रियः।।
वाक्स्त्रग्दिङ्मुत्क्रुधः प्रायो युवतिः कुकुभस्तथा॥ १८॥
द्योदिवौ प्रावृषश्चैव सुमना उष्णिगस्त्रियाम् ॥

The terms Jāyā (wife), Jarā (old age), Nidi (river), Lakṣmī (goddess of fortune), Śrī (beauty), Strī (woman) Bhūmī (land), Vadhu (bride), Bhrū (eye-brows), Punarbhū (a remarried widow), Dhenu (cow), Śvasā (sister), Mātā (mother) Nau (boat), Bāk (speech), Srag (garland of flowers), Dik Cquarter of the heaven), Krudh (anger), Yūvati (maiden) Kukubh, (quarters of the skies), Dyau (effulgence), Dhṛti (comprehension), Prāviś (rainy reason), Uṣṇik (metre) and Sumanās (flowers) belong to the feminine gender.

गुणद्रव्यक्रियायोगात्स्त्रीलिङ्गांश्च वदामि ते॥ १९॥
शुक्ल कीलालपाश्चैव शुचिश्च ग्रामणीः सुधीः।।
पाटुः कमलभूः कर्त्ता सुमतो बहवः सुनौ॥ २०॥

Now I shall narrate to you the terms which are respectively included within the masculine, feminine and neuter groups according to the nature of their imports, or the nature of the act they signify. Śukla (white), Kilāla, Śuci (pure) Grāmaṇī (the master of a village), Sudhi (intelligent one) Vāhu (arms), Kamalabhū (the lotus-sprung deity), Kartā (master or doer), Vahu (many).

सत्या नाग्न्यस्तथा पुंसो ह्यभक्षयत दीर्घपात्।।
सर्वविश्वोभये चोभौ एकोन्यान्यतराणि च॥ २१॥
डतरो डतमो नेमस्त्वः समोऽथ सिमेतरौ।।
पूर्वश्चैवाधरश्चैव दक्षिणश्चोत्तरावरौ ॥ २२॥
परश्चान्तरमप्येतद्यत्त्यत्किमदसस्त्विदम्।।
युष्मदस्मत्तत्प्रथमचरमाल्पतयार्धकाः।। २३॥
तथा कतिपयो द्वौ चेत्येवं सर्वादयस्तथा।।
श्रृणोत्याद्या जुहोतिश्च जहातिश्च दधात्यपि।।२४॥
दीप्यतिः स्तूयतिश्चैव पुत्त्रीयति धनीयति।।
त्रुट्यति म्रियते चैव चिचीषति निनीषति।। २५॥

सर्वे तिष्ठन्ति सर्वस्मै सर्वस्मात्सर्वतो गतः।।
सर्वेषां चैव सर्वस्मिन्नेवं विश्वादयस्तथा।। २६।।
पूर्वे पूर्वाश्च पूर्वस्मात्पूर्वस्मिन्पूर्व ईरितः।।

सूत उवाच

सुप्तिङन्तं सिद्धरूपं नाममात्रेण दर्शितम्।।
कात्यायनः कुमारात्तु श्रुत्वा विस्तरमब्रवीत्।। २७।।

Satya (truth), Madhutakṣā and Dīrgha-pāt (belong to the masculine gender) The terms Sarva (all) Viśva (all), Ubha (both), Anya (other), Anyatara (other than that) are terms that are used both in the masculine and feminine genders. Pūrva, Apara, Uttara, Dakṣiṇa, Apara, Antara, Tad, Yad, Idam, Asmad and Yuṣmad are the terms that are used in all the genders.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे नाम
षडुत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २०६।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २०७/Chapter CCVII

सूत उवाच

वासुदेवं गुरुं नत्वा गणं शम्भुं सरस्वतीम्।।
मात्रावर्णप्रभेदेन च्छन्दो वक्ष्येऽल्पबुद्धये।। १।।

Sūta said :—With an obeisance to Vāsudeva, the preceptor Gaṇeśa, Śiva and Sarasvatī I shall tell the ignorant student about the metres which are classified according to mātrās or varṇas.

सर्व्वादिमध्यान्तगलौ म्नौ भ्यौ ज्रौ स्तौत्रिका गणाः।।
आर्य्या चतुष्कलाद्यन्तसर्व्वमध्ये चतुर्गणाः।। २।।

According to the position of Guru and Laghu in the beginning, in the middle or in the end;there are eight Ganas namely, Ma-gaṇa,Nagaṇa, Bha-gaṇa, Ya-gaṇa, Ja-gaṇal, Ra-gaṇa, and Ta-gaṇa.

व्यञ्जनान्तो विसर्गान्तौ दीर्घो युक्तपरो गुरुः।।
सानुस्वारश्च पादान्तो वा इत्युक्तो द्विमात्रकः।। ३।।

A vowel is Guru when it is followed by a consonant, Visarga, or a conjunct. A Dirgha vowel is always Guru. A vowel which is followed by Anusvāra or which comes in the and is also Guru. It is of two Mātrās.

यदा नापि क्रमं योगे लघुतापि क्वचिद्गुरोः।।
श्लोकचार्यादिसंज्ञा स्याद्यतिर्विच्छेदसंज्ञिका।। ४।।

When the order of Laghu and Guru varies, it is called Śloka. When there is pause, it is called Yati.

ज्ञेयः पादश्च तुर्य्यांशोयुक् समं विषमन्त्वयुक्।।
सममर्द्धसमं वृत्तं विषमञ्च तृतीयकम्।। ५।।

A quarter is called a Pāda. When the quarters are equal, it is caled Sama. When the quarters are un-equal, it is called Viṣama. Hence it metres are of three types—Sama, Ardha-sama, and Viṣama.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे छन्दःशास्त्रे छन्दस्संज्ञापरिभाषानिरूपणं
नाम सप्तोत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २०७।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २०८/Chapter CCVIII

सूत उवाच

आर्य्यालक्ष्म त्वष्ट गणाः सदा जो विषमे न हि।।
षष्ठे जो नलौ वापि भवेत् पदं षष्ठे द्वितीयलात्।। १।।

Sūta said :—Āryā is of eight Gaṇas out of which the odds should not have Ja-gaṇa. The sixth one many be Ja-gaṇa or Na-gaṇa after the second Laghu.

आदितः सप्तमे ह्रस्वा द्वितीयार्द्धे शरे ततः।।
त्रिगणाङ्घ्रिश्च पथ्या स्याद्विपुला वह्निलङ्घनात्।। ३।।

The seventh Gaṇa from the beginning consists of Laghu. In the second half of Āryā, the foot ends with the fifth Gaṇa. When the foot ends with the first three Gaṇas in each half, it is called Pathyā. When the foot ends after the first three Gaṇas in each half, it is called Vipulā.

गमध्ये द्वितुर्य्यौ जौ चपला मुखपूर्व्वादिचापला।।
द्वितीयार्द्धे सजघना आर्य्याजातेश्च लक्षणम्।। ३।।

When the second and the fourth ones are Ja-gaṇas flanked by two Gurus, it is called Capalā. When the first half is like Capalā and the second half like Āryā or Pathyā or Vipulā, it is called Mukha-Capalā. When the first half is like Āryā and the second half like Capalā, it is called Sajaghanā.

आर्य्या प्रथमार्द्धलक्ष्म गीतिः स्याच्चेद्दलद्वये।।
उपगीतिर्द्धितीयार्द्धादुद्गीतिर्व्यत्ययाद्भवेत्।। ४॥

When the first half and the second half both are like the first half of Āryā, it is called Gīti. When the first half and the second half both are like the second half of Āryā, it is callad Upagīti. When the first half is like the second half of Āryā and the second half is like the first half of Āryā, it is called Udgiti.

आर्य्यागीतिश्चान्तगुरुर्गीतिजातेश्चलक्षणम्।।
षट् कला विषमे चेत्स्युः समेऽष्टौ न निरन्तराः॥५॥

When one more Guru is added after the first half of Āryā it is called Āryāgīti. When there are six Mātrās in the odds and eight Mātrās in the even feet and after each feet there is Ragaṇa, Laghu and Guru, it is called Vaitālīya.

समा पराश्रिता न स्याद्वैतालीये रलौ गुरुः।।
अन्ते यौं पूर्व्ववदिदमौपच्छन्दसिकं मतम्।। ६।।

When after each feet of Vaitālīya, there is Ragaṇa and Yagaṇa, it is called Aupachandasika.

भाद्गौ स्यादापातलिका ज्ञेयाथो दक्षिणान्तिका।।
पराश्रितो द्वितीयो लः पादेषु निखिलेष्वपि॥ ७॥

When Bha-gaṇa is followed by two Gurus, it is called Āpātalikā. When the second Mātrā is dependent and there is Laghu in all the feet, it is called Dakṣiṇāntika.

उदीच्यवृत्तिरसमे प्राच्यवृत्तिस्तु युग्मके।।
सपञ्चमश्चतुर्थांशे युगपत्तौ प्रवृत्तकम्॥ ८॥

When the second is dependent is the odd feet, it is called Udīcyavṛtti. When the fourth and the fifth Mātrās are dependent in the even feet, it is called Prācyavṛtti. When both the characteristics are there, it is called Pravṛttka.

उदीच्याद्यङ्घ्रिसंयोगाद्युग्मपादैकपादिका।।
चारुहासिन्ययुग्माङ्घ्रौ वैतालीयस्य संग्रहः।। ९॥

When all the feet are even like the even feet of Pravṛttaka it is called Ekapādikā. When all the feet are like the odd feet of Pravṛttaka, it is called Cāruhāsinī. The aforesaid metres come under the category of Vaitālīya.

वक्त्रं नाद्यान्नसौ स्यातां चतुर्थाद्यगणो भवेत्।।
पथ्यावक्त्रं जेन समे विपरीतादिरन्यथा।। १०।।

When N-gaṇa and Sa-gaṇa do not come after the first syllable, and Ya-gaṇa comes after the fourth syllable, it is called Vaktra. When there is Ja-gaṇa after the fourth syllable in the even feet, it is called, Pathyā-vaktra. If it is so in the odd feet, it is called Viparīta-paṭhyā-vaktra.

असमे नश्च चपला विपुला लघुसप्तमा।।
निखिले वा सैतवस्य म्रौ न्तौ चाब्धेस्तत्पूर्व्वकौ।।११॥

When there is Na-gaṇa after the fourth syllable in the odd feet, it is called Capalā-vaktra. When the seventh syllable is Laghu in the odd feet, it is called Vipulā. In the opinion of Saitava, it is so in all the feet. If there is Ma-gaṇa after the fourth syllable it is called Ma-vipulā; if Ra-gaṇa, Ra-vipulā; if Na-gaṇa, Na-vipulā and if Ta-gaṇa, Ta-vipulā.

षोडशलोऽचलधृतिर्मात्रासमकमुच्यते।। १२॥
नवमलस्तथा गोऽन्त्यः जो न्लौवाथाम्बुधेर्यथा।।
विश्लोकः स्यात्तच्चतुष्कद्विगुणाद्वानवासिका।।१३॥

When there are sixteen Laghus in each feet, it is called Acala-dhṛti. When the ninth syllable is Laghu and the last one Guru, it is called Mātrā-sama. If there is Ja-gaṇa or Na-gaṇa with Laghu after the fourth Mātrā, it is called Vilśok. When these are four Laghus in feet, it is called Vānavāsikā.

बाणाष्टनवकेषु स्याल्लश्चित्रा षोडशात्मिका।।
सममात्रासमादिष्टं पदाकुलकमीरितम्।। १४॥

When the fifth, the eight and the ninth Mātrā in each foot is Laghu, it is called Citrā of sixteen Mātrās. A mixture of the metres of even Mātrās is called Pādākulaka.

वृत्तमात्रा बिना वर्णैर्ला वर्णा गुरुभिर्विना।।
गुरुवो लैद्रले नित्यं प्रमाणमिति निश्चितम्।। १५॥

When the number of Varṇas is deducted from the total number of Mātrās in the metre we get the number of Gurus. When the number of Gurus is deducted from total number of Mātrās in the metre, we get the number of Laghus. When the number of the Laghus is deducted from the total number of Mātrās in the metre and the resultant is divided by two, we get the number of Gurus.

अष्टाविंशतिला गन्ता प्रथमार्द्धे द्वितीयके।।
त्रिंशदस्यां शिखा गन्ता खञ्जातद्व्यत्ययाद्भवेत्।। १६।।

When there are twenty eight Laghus in the first half and thirty Laghus in the second half, it is called Śikhā. The reverse of this is Khañjā.

षोडशानङ्गक्रीडा गा द्वात्रिंशच्चरमे च लाः।।
सप्तविंशतिला गन्ता दलयो रुचिरा द्वयोः।। १७।।

When there are sixteen Gurus in the first half and thirty-two Laghus in the second half, it is called Anaṅga-krīḍa. When there are twenty-seven Laghus in both the halves, it is called Rucirā.

मात्रावृत्तानि चोक्तानि वर्णवृत्तानि वच्मि वै।। १८।।

Thus I have told about the metres based on Mātrās. Now I shall tell you about those based on Varṇas.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे छन्दःशास्त्रे
आर्यावृत्तादि छन्दोलक्षणनिरुपणं
नामाष्टोत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २०८।।

—:o:—

अध्याय २०९/Chapter CCIX

सूत उवाच

श्रीरुक्था गेन सा ज्ञेया अत्युक्था स्त्री गुरुद्वयम्।।
मो नारी रो मृगी मध्या मगौ कन्या प्रतिष्ठया।। १।।

Sūta said :—When there is one Guru in each foot, it is Śrī Ukthā. When there are two Gurus in each foot, it is called Strī-Atyukthā. The metre which the Mā-gaṇa in each foot is called Nārī; which has Ra-gaṇa likewise is Mṛgī—Maghyī. When Ma-gaṇa is followed by a Guru, it is caled Kanyā-Pratiṣṭhā.

भौ गौ पडक्तिः सुप्रतिष्ठा तनुमध्या तयौ स्मृता।।
नयाभ्यां बाललिलिता गायत्रीच्छन्द एव हि।। २।।

When the same is followed by two Gurus, it is called Paṅkti-Supratiṣṭhā. When there is one Ta-gaṇa and one Ya-gaṇa in each foot, it is called Tanumadhyā. When there is one Na-gaṇa and one Ya-gannṇa, it is called Bāla-lalitā—Gāyatrī.

मसगैर्मदलेखा स्यादुष्णिक्छन्दः स्मृतं बधैः।।
भौ गौ चित्रपदा ख्याता विद्युन्माला ममौ गगौ।। ३।।

In Madalekhā, there is Ma-gaṇa and Sa-gaṇa followed by Guru— Uṣṇik. In Citrapadā two Bha-gaṇas are followed by two Gurus. In Vidyumālā, two Ma-gaṇas are followed by two Gurus.

माणवकं भात्तलगा म्नौ गौ हंसरुतं स्मृतम्।।
समानिका रजगला जरला गः प्रमाणिका।।
आभ्यामन्यद्वितानं स्यादनुष्टुप्छन्द ईरितम्।। ४।।

In Māṇavaka, there are Bha-gaṇa, Ta-gaṇa, Laghu and Guru. In Haṁsaruta, there are Ma-gaṇa, Na-gaṇa and two Gurus. In Samānīkā, there are Ra-gaṇa, Ja-gaṇa, Guru and Laghu. In Pramāṇika, there are Ja-gaṇa, Ra-gaṇa, Laghu and Guru. Vitāna is dissimilar to these two. So these are the Anuṣṭup-metres.

रनसैः स्याद्धलमुखी नौ मः शिशुभृता भवेत्।।
बृहतीछन्द इत्युक्तं स्मौ जगौ स विराजितम्।। ५।।

Halamukhī has Ra-gaṇa. Na-gaṇa and Sa-gaṇa. Śiśubhṛtā has two Na-gaṇas and one Ma-gaṇa—Bṛhatī. Virājita has Sa-gaṇa, Ma-gaṇa, Ja-gaṇa and Guru.

पणवं स्यान्मनयगैर्मयूरसारिणी भवेत्।।
रजाभ्याञ्च रगाभ्याञ्च रुक्मवती भमौ सगौ।। ६।।

Paṇava has Ma-na-ya-gaṇas and one Guru, Mayūrasāriṇī has ra-ja-ra-ja-ra-gaṇas and one guru. Rukmavatī has Bha-ma-sa-gaṇas and one Guru.

मत्ता मभसगैर्युत्ता नरजा गो मनोरमा।।
पङ्क्तिच्छन्दः समाख्यातं जसता गावुपस्थितम्।। ७।।

Mattā has Ma-bha-sa-gaṇas and Guru, Manoramā has na-ra-ja-gaṇas and Guru. Upasthita has Ja-gaṇa, Sa-gaṇa and Ta-gaṇa followed by a Guru. Paṅkti has been told.

तौ जो गाविन्द्रवज्रा स्याज्जतज्गा गुपपूर्विका।। ८।।

Indravajrā has two Ta-gaṇas, Ja-gaṇa, and two Gurus. Upendravajrā has Ja-ta-ja-gaṇas and two Gurus.

उपजातयोऽन्याद्यन्ताः सुमुखी नजजा लगौ।।
भभभा गौ दोधकं स्याच्छालिनी मतता गगौ।। ९।।

Upajāti begins or ends with any one of the above two metres (i.e. it is a mixture of Indravajrā and Upendravajrā). Sumukhī has Na-ja-ja-gaṇas and Laghu and Guru. Dodhaka has three Bha-gaṇas and two Gurus. Śālinī had Ma-ja-ta gaṇas and two Gurus.

अब्धिलोकैश्च विच्छेदो वातोर्म्मी ममता गगौ।।
श्रीर्भतौ ननगाः प्रोक्ता पञ्चभिः षड्भिरेव च।। १०।।

Vātormi has ma-bha-ta-gaṇas and two Gurus and Yati is after the fourth and the seventh syllables. Śrī has bha-ta-na-gaṇas and two Gurus with yati on the fifth and the sixth syllables.

मगना नो गो भ्रमरविलासितमुदाहृतम्।।
रथोद्धता नौं रलगाः स्वागता रनभा गगौ।।११।।

Bhramara-vilasita has ma-bha-na-gaṇasand Laghuguru. Rathoddhatā has ra-na-ra-gaṇas and Laghu-guru. Svāgatā has ra-na-bha-gaṇas and five Gurus.

वृत्ता ननौ सगौ गः स्यान्नौ रलौ गः समद्रिका।।
रजरा ल्गौ श्येनिका स्याज्जसतागौ शिखण्डितम्।।
त्रिष्टुप्छन्दःसमाख्यातं पिङ्गलेन महात्मना।।१२।।

Vṛttā has na-an-sa-gaṇas and two Gurus. Smadrikā (Bhadrikā) has na-na-gaṇas and Laghu-guru. Śyenikā has ra-ja-ra-gaṇas and Laghu-guru. Śikhaṇḍita has ja-sa-ta-gaṇas and two Gurus. Thus Triṣṭup-metra had been stated by Mahātmā Piṅgala.

रनौ भसौ चन्द्रवर्त्म वंशस्थं स्याज्जतौ जरौ।।
ततो जराविन्द्रवंशा वेदसैस्तोटकं स्मृतम्।।
न्भौ भ्रौ द्रुतविलम्बितं पुटश्च स्यान्ननौ मयौ।।१३।।
वसुवेदैश्च विरतिर्मुदितवदना त्वियम्।।
ननररैः समसाख्याता नयना यस्तथा भवेत्।।१४।।

Candravartma has ra-na-bha-sa-gaṇas. Vaṁśastha has ja-ta-ja-ra-gaṇas. Indravaṇśa has ta-ta-ja-gaṇas. Toṭaka has four Sa-gaṇas. Drutavilambita had na-bha-bha-ra-gaṇas. Puṭa has na-na-ma-ya-gaṇas with yati after the eighth and fourth syllables. Mudita Vadanā has na-na-ra-ra-gaṇas. Kusuma-vicitrā has na-ya-na-gaṇas.

सा तु कुसुमविचित्रा जलोद्धतगती रसैः।।
जसौ जसौ च पादेषु चतूरैः स्रग्विणी मता।।१५।।

Jaloddhatagati has ja-sa-ja-sa-gaṇas (with Yati after every six syllable). Sragviṇi has four-ra-gaṇas.

भुजङ्गप्रयातं वृत्तं चतुर्भिर्यैः प्रकीर्तितम्।।
प्रियंवदा नमज्रैश्च मणिमाला तयो तयो ।। १६।।

Bhujaṅgaprayāta has four ya-gaṇas. Priyaṁvadā has na-bha-ja-ra-gaṇas. Maṇimālā ta-ya-ta-gaṇas.

गुहवक्त्रैश्च सन्निद्रा ललिता स्यात्तमौ जरौ।।
प्रमिताक्षरा सजससैरुज्ज्वला तु ननौ भरौ।।१७।।

Lalitā has ta-bha-ja-gaṇas. Pramitākṣarā has sa-ja-sa-gaṇas. Ujjvalā has na-na-bha-ragaṇas.

ममौ ययौ वैश्वदेवी पञ्चाश्वैश्च यतिर्भवेत्।।
मभौ समौ जल धरमालाब्ध्यन्त्यैर्यतिभवेत्।१८।।

Vaiśvadevī has ma-ma-ya-ya-gaṇas with yati on fifth and seventh varṇas. Jaladharamālā has ma-bha-sa-ma-gaṇas with Yati on the fourth and eighth varṇas.

नौ ततौ गः क्षमावृत्तं तुरगैश्च रसैर्यतिः ।।
प्रहर्षिणी मनौ ज्रौ गा वह्निभिदशभिर्यतिः।१९।।

Kṣamā has ma-ma-ya-ya-gaṇas and Guru with yati onon the seventh and sixth varṇas. Praharṣiṇī has ma-na-ja-ra-gaṇas and guru with yati on the third and tenth varṇas.

जभौ सजौ गो रुचिरा चतुर्भिश्च ग्रहैर्यतिः ।।
मत्तमयूरं मतयाः सगौ वेदग्रहैर्यतिः।। २०।।

Rucirā has ja-bha-sa-ja-gaṇas and guru with yati on the fourth and ninth varṇas. Mattamayūra has ma-ta-ya-sa-gaṇas and Guru with Yatī on the fourth and ninth varṇas.

मञ्जुभाषिणी सज्सा ज्गौ सुनन्दिनी सजसा मगौ।
ननौ ततौ चन्द्रिका गः सप्तभिश्च रसैर्यतिः।। २१।।

Mañjubhāṣiṇī has sa-ja-sa-sa-gaṇas and Guru. Sunandinī has sa-ja-sa-ma-gaṇas and Guru. Candrikā has na-na-ta-ta-gaṇas and Guru with with Yati on the seventh and sixth varṇas.

असम्बाधा मतनसा गगौ बाणग्रहैर्यतिः।।।
ननराः सो लघुगुरुः स्वरैः प्रोक्तापराजिता।।२२।।

Asambādhā has ma-ta-na-sa gaṇas and two gurus with yati on the fifth and ninth varṇas. Aparājitā has na-na-ra-sa-gaṇas and Laghu-guru.

ननौ भनौ प्रहरणकलिकेयं लगौ तथा।।
वसन्ततिलका सिंहोन्नता तभ्जा जगौ गुरुः।।२३।।

Praharaṇa-kalikā has na-nabha-na-gaṇas and laghu-guru. Vasanta-tilakā (Siṁhonnatā) has ta-bha-ja-ja-gaṇas and two Gurus.

भजौ सनौ गगाविन्दुवदनाथ सुकेशरम्॥
नरना रलगाः पादे शर्करी प्रतिपादिता॥२४॥

Indu-vadanā has bha-ja-sa-na-gaṇas and two Gurus, Sukeśara has na-ra-na-ra-gaṇas and Laghu-guru. Thus Śarkarī (Śakvarī?) has been described.

चतुर्द्दशलघुः स्याच्च श्रेष्ठा शशिकला सगा॥
रसग्रहयतिः स्त्रक्स्त्रा वसुशैलयतिस्तथा॥२५॥

Śaśikalā has fourteen Laghus and one Guru. If Yati is on sixth and ninth varṇas, it is called Srak. IF Yati is on the eighth and seventh varṇas, it is called Maṇi-guṇa-nikara.

स्यान्मणिगुणनिकरो मालिनी ननमा ययौ॥
वसुस्वरयतिः स्याच्च नजौ भज्राः प्रभद्रकम्॥२६॥

Mālinī has na-na-ma-ya-ya-gaṇas with Yatī on the eight and seventh Varṇas. Prabhadraka has na-ja-bha-ja-ra-gaṇas.

एला सयौ ननौ यस्स्याच्चित्रलेखास्वराष्टकैः॥
मरौ मयौ यश्च भवेदुक्तेयमति शर्करी॥२७॥

Elā has sa-ja-na-na-ya-gaṇas. Chitralekhā has mara-ma-ya-ay-gaṇas with Yati on the seventh and eighth Varṇas. Thus Atiśarkarī has been described.

स्वरात्खं वृषभगजजृम्भितं भ्रननां नगौ॥
नजभजरा वाणिनी गः पिङ्गलेनाष्टिरीरिता॥२८॥

Vṛṣabha-gaja-jṛmbhita has bha-ra-na-na-gaṇas and Guru with Yati on the seventh and ninth varṇas. Vāṇinī has na-ja-bha-ja-ra-gaṇas and Guru. Thus Aṣṭi has been defined by Piṅgala.

रसरुद्रैः शिखरिणी यमौ नस भला गुरुः॥
वसुग्रहयतिः पृथ्वी जसौ जसयला गुरुः॥२९॥

Śikhariṇī has Ya-ma-na-sa-bha-gaṇas and Laghu-Guru with Yati on the sixth and eleventh varṇas. Pṛthvī has Ja-sa-ja-sa-ya-gaṇas and Laghu-Guru with Yati on the eighth and ninth varṇas.

दशस्वरैर्वंशपत्रपतितं भ्रौन्नभा लगौ॥
षड्वेदाश्वैश्च हरिणी नसमा रसला गुरुः॥३०॥

Vaṁśa-patra-patita has Bha-ra-na-bha-na-gaṇas and Laghu-Guru with Yati on the tenth and seventh Varṇas. Hariṇī has Na-sa-ma-ra-sa-gaṇas and Laghu-Guru with Yati on the sixth, fourth and seventh Varṇas.

मन्दाक्रान्ताब्धिषड्नगैर्मभनास्ततगा गुरुः॥
नर्द्दटकं नजभजा जलौ गो यतिरेव च॥३१॥

Mandākrāntā has Ma-bha-na-ta-ta-gaṇas and two Gurus with Yati on the fourth, sixth and seventh varṇas. Narttaṭaka has Na-ja-bha-ja-ja-gaṇas and Laghu-Guru with Yati on the seventh and the tenth Varṇas.

सप्तर्त्वब्धिः कोकिलकमत्यष्टिः स्याच्च पूर्व्ववत्॥
भूर्त्वश्वैः कुसुमितलता म्तौ न्यौ ययौ धृतिः॥३२॥

If the Yati is on the seventhy, sixth and fourth Varṇas, it is called Kokilaka. So for Atyaṣṭi. Kusumitalatā has Ma-ta-na-ya-ya-ya-gaṇas with Yati on the fifth, sixth and seventh Varṇas. So for Dhṛti.

रसर्त्वश्वैर्यमौ न्सौ रौ मेघविस्फूर्जिता रगौ॥
शार्दूलविक्रीडितं मःसूर्य्याश्वैः सज्सतास्तगो।३३॥

Merhavisphūrjitā has Ya-ma-na-na-ra-ra-gaṇas and Guru with Yati on the sixth and seventh Varṇs. Śārdūlavi-krīḍita has Ma-ja-ja-sa-ta-ta-gaṇas and Guru with Yati on the twelfth and seventh Varṇas.

छन्दो ह्यतिधृतिः प्रोक्ताअत ऊद्ध्र्वं कृतिर्भवेत्॥
सप्ताश्वर्त्तुः सुवदना भ्रौ मनौ यभला गुरुः३४॥

So far Atidhṛti metre has been told. Now will come Kṛti. Suvadanā has Ma-ra-bha-na-ya-bha-gaṇas and Laghu-Guru with Yati on seventh, seventh and sixth Varṇas.

वृत्तं रजौ रजौ पादे रजौ गो लः कृतिर्भवेत्॥
त्रिसप्तकैः स्नग्धरा स्यात्प्रकृतिर्म्नभनैस्त्रियैः॥३५॥

Vṛtta has Ra-ja-ra-ja-ra-ja-gaṇas and Guru-Laghu. So far Kṛti. Sragdharā has Ma-ra-bha-na-na-ya-ya-ya-gaṇas with Yati on the seventh, seventh and seventh Varṇas. So far Pṛakṛti.

दिगर्कैर्भद्रकं भ्रौ न्रौ नरना गो यथाकृतिः॥
नजौ भश्वाश्व ललितं जभौ जभलगा भवेत्॥३६॥

Bhadraka, has Bha-ra-na-ra-na-ra-na-gaṇas and Guru with Yati on the tenth and twelfth Varṇas. So far Ākṛti. Aśvalalita has Na-ja-bha-ja-bha-ja-bha-gaṇas and Laghu-Guru with Yati on eleventh and twelfth Varṇas.

मत्ताक्रीडश्चाष्टबाणदशकैर्मौ तनौ ननौ।।
नलौ गुरुश्च विकृतिश्छिन्ना संकृतिरुच्यते॥ ३७॥

Mattākṛiḍa has Ma-ma-ta-na-na-na-gaṇas and Laghu Guru with Yati on the eighth and fifteenth Varṇas. So for Vikṛti. Now Saṅkṛti is told.

पञ्चाश्वार्कैर्भतौ तन्वी नसभा भनया गणाः।।
क्रौञ्चपदा बाणशरवसुशैलैर्भमौ सभौ॥ ३८॥

Tanvī has Bha-ta-na-sa-bha-bha-na-ya-gaṇas with Yati on the fifth and seventh Varṇas. Krauñcapadā has Bha-ma-sa-bha-na-na-na-gaṇas and Guru with Yati on the fifth, fifth, eighth Varṇas.

नौ नौ गोऽतिकृतिः प्रोक्ता च्छन्दों द्युत्कृतिरुच्यते।।
वस्वीशाश्वैर्ममतनैः स्याद्भुजङ्गविजृम्भितम्।। ३९॥

So far Atikṛti metre has been told. Now Utkṛti is being told. Bhujaṅgavijṛmbhita has Ma-ma-ta-na-na-na-ra-sa gaṇas and Laghu-Guru with Yati on the eighth, eleventh and seventh Varṇas.

ननरसैर्लगयुक्तैश्च अपवाहाख्यकं यतिः।।
गुहैः षड्भी रसैर्बाणैर्मोंनाः षट् सगगा गणाः॥ ४०॥

Apavāha has Ma-na-na-na-na-na-na-sa-gaṇas and two Gurus with Yati on 9, 6, 6, 5 Varṇas.

चण्डवृत्तिप्रपातोऽसौ दण्डको नौ ततोऽगराः।।
रेफवृद्धान्तकादस्य व्यालजीमूतकादयः।। ४१॥

Caṇḍavṛttiprapāta has Na-na-ra-ra-ra-ra-ra-ra-ra-gaṇas. Many varieties of this Daṇḍaka-metre are formed by the addition of one Ra-gaṇa in each of them.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
समवृत्तलक्षणादिनिरूपणं नाम
नवोत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २०९।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २१०/Chapter CCX

सूत उवाच

ससससलगाश्च विषमे पादे यद्युपचित्रकम्।।
समे भौ भगगाः स्युश्च द्रुतमध्या भभौ भगौं।। १।।
गपादे विषमेऽन्यत्र नजौ ज्यौ च गणौ स्मृता ।।२॥

Sūta said :—Upacitraka has Sa-sa-sa-gaṇas and Laghu-Guru in odd feet, and Bha-bha-bha-gaṇas and Guru-Guru in even feet. Drutamadhyā has bha-bha-bha-gaṇas and two Gurus in odd feet and Na-ja-ja-ya-gaṇas in even feet.

विषमे वेगवती सा गः समे भौ भो गगौ गणाः।।
पादेऽसमे तजौ रो गः समे मसौ जगौ गरुः।।
भवेद्भद्रविराट् केतुमती तु विषमे सजौ।। ३॥
सगौ समे भ्रौ नगगा आख्यानकी त्वथासमे।।
तौ जो गगौ समे पादे जतजा गुरुकद्वयम्।। ४॥

Vegavatī has Sa-sa-sa-gaṇas and Guru in odd feet and Bha-bha-bha-gaṇas and two Gurus in even feet. Bhadravirāṭ has Ta-ja-ra-gaṇas and Guru in odd feet and Ma-sa-ja-gaṇas and two Gurus in even feet. Ketumatī has Sa-ja-sa-gaṇas and Guru in odd feet and Bha-ra-na-gaṇas and two Gurus in even feet. Ākhyānakī has Ta-ta-ja-gaṇas and two Gurus in odd feet and Ja-ta-ja-gaṇas and two Gurus in even feet.

विपरीताख्यानकं स्याद्विषमे जस्तजौ गगौ।।
ततौ जगौ समे गः स्यात् पिङ्गलेन ह्युदाहृतम्॥५॥

The opposite to the same is Viparītākhyānaka as illustrated by Piṅgala.

पादेऽथ विषमे चैव पुष्पिताग्रा ननौ रयौ।।
समे नजौ जरौ गश्च वैतालीयं वदन्ति हि।।
वृत्तञ्चापरवक्त्राख्यमौपच्छन्दसिकं परम्।। ६।।

Puṣpitāgarā has Na-na-ra-ya-gaṇas in odd feet and Na-ja-ja-ra-gaṇas and Guru in even feet. aparavaktra is called Vaitālīya and Puṣpitāgrā is called Aupacchandasika.

वाङ्मेती रजरा यः स्यादयुग्मे जरजा रगौ।। ७॥

Vāṅmatī has Ra-ja-ra-ya-gaṇas in odd feet and Ja-ra-ja-ra-gaṇas and Gurus in even feet.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डेऽर्द्धसमवृत्तलक्षणादिनिरूपणं नाम
दशोत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २१०।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २११/Chapter CCXI

सूत उवाच

प्रथमोऽष्टाक्षरैः पदो द्वितीयो द्वादशाक्षरैः॥
तृतीयः षोडशार्णैश्च विंशद्वर्णैश्चतुर्थकः॥ १॥

Sūta said :—Pādacaturūrdha has 8 Varṇas is the first foot, 12 in the second, 16 in the third and 29 in the forurth.

सामान्यलक्षणं पदचतुरूर्ध्वाभिरधस्य हि॥
ओपीडः सर्व्वलः प्रोक्तः पूर्व्वपादान्तगद्वयः॥ २॥

When in a Pādacaturūrdhva all the Varṇas are Laghu except the last two which are Guru, it is called Āpīḍa.

द्वितीयेऽष्टाक्षरैः पादे कलिका प्रथमेऽर्कजे॥
लवली स्यात्तृतीयेऽथ पूर्व्ववच्चाष्टकाक्षरे॥ ३॥
प्रोक्ता चामृतधारेयं चतुरष्टाक्षरे सति॥३॥

(इति पदचतुरूर्ध्वप्रकरणम्)

Kalikā has 12, 8, 16 and 20 Varṇas in each foot respectively. Lavalī has 12, 16, 8 and 20 Varṇas in respective feet. Amṛtadhārā has 12, 16, 20 and 8 Varṇas in its feet.

सजौ सलौ च प्रथमे नसजा गो द्वितीयके॥
तृतीये भनभागश्च चतुर्थें सजसा जगौ॥ ४॥

Udgatā has Sa-ja-sa-gaṇas and Laghu in the first foot, Na-sa-ja-gaṇas and Guru in the second, Bha-na-ja-gaṇas and Laghu-Guru in the third and Sa-ja-sa-ja-gaṇas and Guru in the fourth.

पूर्व्ववत्स्यात्सौरभकं तृतीयेऽघ्रौ रनौ भगौ॥
ललितश्चोद्गत्तृतावत्स्यात्तृतीयेंऽघ्रौ ननौ ससौ॥५॥

(इत्युद्गताप्रकरणम्)

Saurabhaka has Ra-na-gaṇas and Guru in the third feet and other feet are like those of Udgatā. Similarly. Lalita has Na-na-sa-gaṇas in the third feet, the rest being like Udgatā.

उपस्थितप्रचुपितं प्रथमेंऽघ्रौ मसौ जभौ॥
गौ द्वितीये सनजरा गस्तृतीये ननौ च सः॥
नौ नजौ यश्चतुर्थे स्याच्छेष पादाश्च पूर्व्ववत् ॥६॥

Upasthitapracupita has Ma-sa-ja-bha-gaṇas and two Gurus in the first foot, Sa-na-ja-ra-gaṇas and Guru in the second, Na-na-sa-gaṇas in the third and Na-na-na-ja-ya-gaṇas in the fourth.

तृतीयेंऽघ्रौ विशेषश्च वृत्तं स्यान्नौ सनौ नसौ॥ ७॥

Viśeṣa has Na-na-sa-na-na-sa in the third foot, the rest being like Upasthitapracupita.

आर्षभं तजराः पादे तृतीयेऽन्यच्च पूर्व्ववत्॥
पूर्व्ववत्प्रथमं शेषे तज्राःशुद्धविराड्भवेत्॥ ८॥

(इत्युपस्थितप्रचुपितप्रकरणम्)

Similarly, Śuddhavirāḍ, Ārṣabha had Ta-ja-ra-gaṇas in the third foot and the rest like Upasthitapracupita.

विषमाक्षरपादं वा पञ्चषट्कादि यावकम्॥
छन्दोऽत्र नोक्ता गाथेति दशधर्म्मादिवद्भवेत्॥ ९॥

If there are old syllables or odd feet like five or six in a metre, it is known as Gathā like 'Daśaḍharmam' (Mbh 5. 33.82)

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे विषमवृत्तलक्षणादिनिरूपणं
नामैकादशोत्तरद्विशशततमोऽध्यायः॥ २११॥

——:o:——

अध्याय २१२/Chapter CCXII

सूत उवाच

प्रस्तार आद्यगोऽथो लः परतुल्योऽथ पूर्व्वगः॥
नष्टमध्ये समेंऽके लः समेऽर्द्धे विषमे गुरुः॥ १॥

Sūta said :—In Prastāra first all Gurus should be noted down: Then Laghu should be noted down below the first Guru and the rest should be done as before. In Naṣṭa Laghu should be written for even numbers and Guru should be written for odd numbers. The same holds good about the half of numbers.

प्रतिलोमगुणं लाद्यं द्विरुद्दिष्टक एकनुत्॥ २॥

In Uddiṣṭaka upon each Varṇa numbers beginning from one should be written respectively multiplied by two. The number of Laghu should be added and then one should again.

संख्या द्विरर्द्धे रूपे तु शून्यं शून्ये द्विरीरितम्॥
तावदर्द्धे तद्गुणितं द्विर्यूनन्तु तदन्ततः॥ ३॥

परे पूर्णं परे पूर्णं मेरुः प्रस्तारतो भवेत्।। ४॥
लगसंख्या वृत्तसंख्या चाद्यांगुलमथोद्ध्र्वतः।।
संख्यैव द्विगुणैकोनाच्छन्दःसारोऽयमीरितः।। ५॥

(The numbers in two holds, zero in zeros repeated by too. Half should multiplied by half only. When full it is fall and called Prastona, the number of hoghus, the mumber of metres first guru and hoghu he upwards. The numbers of Guru of high should be doubted. This is the essence of the chacken.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे छन्दोलक्षणं नाम
द्वादशोत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २१२।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २१३/Chapter CCXIII

सूत उवाच

हरेः श्रुत्वाऽब्रवीद्ब्रह्मा यथा व्यासाय शौनक।।
ब्राह्मणादिसमाचारं सर्वं ते तथा वदे।। १।।

Sūtā said :—Now I shall relate to you the rules of conduct to be observed by Brāhmaṇas, etc., which Brahmā first learned from Hari and expounded to the holy Vyāsa, and proper performances where of grant all things to their perfromers.

श्रुतिस्मृती तु विज्ञाय श्रौतं कर्म समाचरेत्।।
श्रौतं कर्म न चेदुक्तं तदा स्मार्त्तं समाचरेत्।। २॥
तत्राप्यशक्तः करणे सदाचारं चरेद्बुधः।।
श्रुतिस्मृती ह विप्राणां लोचने कर्मदर्शने।। ३॥

A twice-born one, having learnt the Vedas and the scriptural law, shall perform acts (rites) enjoined to be performed in the Vedas; unable to perform the Vedic rites, he shall perform those mentioned in the law codes (Smṛti). Even incapable of performing either class of these acts, the intelligent one shall perform acts of good conduct. The Śruti and the Smṛti are the eyes, as it were, of Brāhmanas in resect of detect of detecting the true virtue. Berefit of one of these eyes of Śruti and Smriti, a Brāhmaṇa verily becomes a moral one-eyed; bereft of both he becomes morally blind.

श्रुत्युक्तः परमो धर्मः स्मृतिशास्त्रगतोऽपरः।।
शिष्टाचारेण संप्राप्तस्त्रयो धर्माः सनातनाः।। ४॥

Pieties described in the Śruti and Śastras and the acts of good conduct performed by the pious triply form the eternal virtues (duties eternally obligatory on all).

सत्यं दानं दयाऽलोभो विद्येज्या पूजनं दमः।।
अष्टौ तानि पवित्राणि शिष्टाचारस्य लक्षणम्॥५॥

Truthfulness, gift making (charity), absence of greed or avarice, knowledge, performances of religious sacrifices, divine worship, and self-control, are the eight sacred constituents of good conduct.

तेजोमयानि पूर्वेषां शरीराणीन्द्रियाणि च।।
न लिप्यते पातकेन पद्मपत्रमिवाम्भसा।। ६।।

The body and sense-organs of the pious, effulgent with a kind of sanctified light, do not adhere to sin, like water drops to lotus leaves. Of men of all the four orders virtue forms the main stay of existence.

निवासमुख्या वर्णानां धर्माचाराः प्रकीर्त्तिताः।।
सत्यं यज्ञस्तपो दानमेतद्धर्मस्य लक्षणम्॥ ७॥

Truthfulness, performance of religious sacrifices and austerities (meditation), and charity. are the cardinal duties of house-holders.

अदत्तस्यानुपादानं दानमध्ययनं जपः।।
विद्या वित्तं तपः शौचं कुले जन्म त्वरोगिता॥८॥
संसारोच्छित्तिहेतुश्च धर्मादेव प्रवर्त्तते।।
धर्मात्सुखं च ज्ञानं च ज्ञानान्मोक्षोऽधिगम्यते।। ९॥

Learning (knowledge), opulence, practive of austerities, valour, noble parentage, and absence of disease (sound health) are the factors that lead to the elevation of a man in this world; all these proceed from the practice of virtue. From virtue proceed happiness and knowledge; knowledge leads of the ultimate emancipation of one's own self.

इज्याध्ययनदानानि यथाशास्त्रं सनातनः॥
ब्रह्मक्षत्त्रियवैश्यानां सामान्यो धर्म उच्चते॥ १०॥

Performances of religious sacrifices, endowments for the public good, study of the Vedas, and practice of chartiy in conformity with the injunctions of the Śāstras may be described as the eternal duties. commonly obligatory on Brāhmanas, Kṣtriyas and Vaiśyas.

याजनाध्ययने शुद्धे विशुद्धाच्च प्रतिग्रहः॥
वृत्तित्रयमिदं प्राहुर्मुनयः श्रेष्ठवर्णिनः॥ ११॥

Imparting lessons (teaching)to the pure and the body, officiating as priests and the religious sacrifices performed by the pure, and acceptance of gifts from persons not in any way impure or unholy are the three means of earning livelihood, open to Brāhmaṇas, in the opinion of the Munis.

शस्त्रेणाजीवनं राज्ञो भूतानाञ्चाभिरक्षणम्॥
पाशुपाल्यं कृषिः पण्यं वैश्यस्याजीवनं स्मृतम्॥ १२॥

Military professions and protection of creature from hurt or injury are the callings of Kṣatriya. Rearing of cattle, agriculture, and trade are the means by which Vaiśyas shall earn their living.

शूद्रस्य द्विजशुश्रूषा द्विजानामनुपूर्वशः॥

Service of the three twice-born classes, to be made preferentially in the order of enumeration, should be the vocations of Śūdras.

गुरौ वासोऽग्निशुश्रूषा स्वाध्यायो ब्रह्मचारिणः॥१३॥
त्रिः स्नाता स्नापिता भैक्ष्यं गुरौ प्राणान्तिकी स्थितिः॥
समेखलो जटी दण्डी मुण्डी वा गुरुसंश्रयः॥ १४॥

Residence near the preceptor, service of the consecrated fire, study of the Vedas, three ablutions; each day, ritualistic ablutions, wearing of clotted hairs, carrying of staffs, wearing of Mekhalās, living off alms, residence near the preceptor till death, or a clearshaving of the head are the duties which are obligatory on Brahmacārins.

अग्निहोत्रोपचरणं जीवनं च स्वकर्मभिः॥
धर्मदारेषु कल्पेत पर्ववर्जं रतिक्रियाः॥ १५॥
देवपित्रयतिथिभ्यश्च पूजादिष्वनुकल्पनम्॥
श्रुतिस्मृत्यर्थसंस्थानं धर्मोऽयं गृहमेधिनः॥ १६॥

Perfomances of Agnihotra sacrifices, earning of livelihood by means proper to his order, procreation of sons on his own married wife, and on days not interdicted as Parvas, making offerings to the gods and to his departed manes, as well as feeding of all guests (Atithis) to his house, and perusal of the true imports of Śrutis and Smṛtis are the duties of a house-holdor.

जटित्वमग्निहोत्रत्वं भूशय्याजिनधारणम्॥
वने वासः पयोमूलनीवारफलवृत्तिता॥ १७॥
प्रतिषिद्धान्निवृत्तिश्च त्रिःस्नानं व्रतधारिता॥
देवतातिथिपूजा च धर्मोऽयं वनवासिनः। १८॥

Wearing of clotted hairs on the head, performances of Agnihotra sacrifices, lying down on the bars ground, wearing of deer-skin, residence in the forest, living on roots, bulbs, fruit and Nivāra grains, etc., abstention from all forbidden acts, daily performance of three ablutions. observance of vow, and propitiation of the gods, Atithis and his departed manes are the duties of a forest-dwelling (Vānaprastha hermit).

सर्वारम्भपरित्यागो भिक्षान्नं वृक्षमूलता ॥
निष्परिग्रहताऽद्रोहः समता सर्वजन्तुषु॥ १९॥
प्रियाप्रियपरिष्वंगे सुखदुःखाधिकारिता॥
सबाह्याभ्यन्तरे शौचं वाग्यमो ध्यानचारिता॥ २०॥
सर्वंद्रियसमाहारो धारणाध्याननित्यता॥
भावसंशुद्धिरेत्येष परिव्राड् धर्म उच्यते॥ २१॥

Abstention of all acts or undertakings, living on alms, residence under the trees, non-acceptance of gifts, living in harmony with all and sundry (*lit.* not in conflict with any), practising of equality to all, maintaining equanimity under all painful or pleasurable circumstances, acquisition of mastery over pleasure and pain, purification of both inside and out, practice of silence and meditation, drawing in of all the sense organs from the external world, practice of constant meditation and attempt at being one with the thought, and purification of ideas are the duties which are obligatory on a Parivrājaka to cultivate.

अहिंसा सूनृता वाणी सत्यशौचे क्षमा दया।।
वर्णिनां लिंगिनां चैव सामान्यो धर्म उच्यते॥२२॥

Truthfulness, forbearance, compassion, purity, abstention of all killing propensities and sacred discourse are the bounden duties of all the four social orders.

यथोक्तकारिणः सर्वे प्रयान्ति परमां गतिम्।।
आबोधात्स्वपनं यावत् गृहिधर्मं च वच्मि ते।। २३॥

Those, who strictly conform ot tte aforesaid laws and duly perform their respective duties, come by a better fate. Now I shall relate to you the duties of a house-holder from the time when he leaves his bed to that when he goes to sleep in the night.

ब्राह्मे मुहुर्ते बुध्येत धर्मार्थौ चानुचिन्तयेत्।।
कायक्लेशांश्च तन्मूलान्वेदतत्त्वार्थमेव च।।२४॥
शर्वर्य्यन्ते समुत्थाय कृतशौचः समाहितः।।
स्नात्वा सन्ध्यामुपासीत सर्वकालमतन्द्रितः।।२५॥

Rising at the Brāhama Muhūrta (about half an hour before the dawn) a house-holder shall attend to the calls of nature, and then having carefully washed himself, at the close of the night, shall think of his own good both in this world and the next. Then he shall bathẹ and altend to the rite of his Sandhyā meditation.

प्रातःसन्ध्यामुपासीत दन्तधावनपूर्विकाम्।।
उभे मूत्रपुरीषे च दिवा कुर्य्यादुदङ्मुखः।।२६॥
रात्रौ च दक्षिणे कुर्य्यादुभे सन्ध्ये यथा दिवा।।

He shall perform the rite of his morning Sandhyā after having washed his face and cleansed his teeth. One should void stool and urine, looking towards the north, in the day; and towards the south in the night. At the two junctions of the day and night, the rule laid down in respect of urination and defecation in the day should be followed.

छायायामन्धकारे वा रात्रौ वाहनि वा द्विजः।।२७॥
यथा तु समुखः कुर्य्यात्प्राणबाधाभयेषु च।।
गोमयांगारवल्मीकफालाकृष्टे जले शुभे।। २८॥

In shade, in darkness in the day or night, as well as in times of danger to life or of illness, a Brāhmaṇa can void stool or urine, looking towards any quarter of the skies, best convenient. One shall not void urine on cowung, charcoal, or an ant-hill, nor inclear pure water, or on the furrowns of a ploughed field.

मार्गेपजीव्यच्छायासु न मूत्रं च पुरीषकम्।।
अन्तर्जलाद्देवगृहाद्वल्मीकान्मूषिकस्थलात्।। २९॥

Similarly, urination near the road side, in an assembly, or over writing materials are forbidden. Earth should not be taken from beneath the water, from a temple, from an ant-hill, from about mouse-hole, or from a cremation ground.

परेषां शौचशिष्टाच्च श्मशानाच्च मृदं त्यजेत्।।
एकां लिंगे मृदं दद्याद्वामहस्ते मृदं द्विधा॥३०॥

The residue of earth with which one has purified oneself (cleaned one's person) should be avoided. One Mṛttikā (half a Prasritiful Earth) should be used in rubbing the external orifice of the urethra, three Mṛttikās should be used in rubbing the anus, three Mṛttikas in rubbing the palm of the left hand, and a Half Mṛttikā in rubbing the palms of both the hands, after voiding stool.

उभयोर्द्वे च दातव्ये मूत्रशौचं प्रचक्षते।।
एकां लिंगे गुदे तिस्रस्तथा वाममरे दश।। ३१॥
पञ्च पादे दशैकस्मिन्करयोः सप्तमृत्तिकाः।।
अर्द्धप्रसृतिमात्रा तु प्रथमा मृत्तिका स्मृता।। ३२॥

Now I shall describe the process of purification, after voiding urine. One Mṛttikā should be applied to the external orifice of the urethra; three, to the anus; ten, to the plam of the left hand; five, to the soles of feet; and seven ot each of the arms. The greatest quantity of Mṛttikā (clay) which should be used in cleansing the orifices of the external ducts of the body, under these circumstances, is half of what can be contained in the palm of one's hand, outstretched and hollowed.

द्वितीया च तृतीया च तदर्द्धा परिकीर्त्तिता।।
उपविष्टस्तु विण्मूत्रं कर्त्तुं यस्तु न विन्दति॥ ३३॥
स कुर्य्यादर्द्धशौचं तु स्वस्य शौचस्य सर्वदा।।
दिवा शौचस्य रात्र्यर्द्धं यद्वा पादो विधीयते।। ३४॥
स्वस्थस्य तु यथोद्दिष्टमार्त्तः कुर्य्याद्यथाबलम्।।

The second is half of that of the former, and the third is half of that of the second. He, who is incapable of voiding stool or urine in a sitting posture, shall perform half of these purifications, after urination or defecation. Half or a quarter part of the purifying measure, enjoined to be performed in the day, shall be performed in the night, after voiding stool or urine. Men in health must unfailingly observe these rules of purification; while sick folks shall observe them as far as they are capable of observing.

वसा शुक्रमसृङ् मज्जा लाला विण्मूत्रकर्णविट्।।३५॥
श्लेष्माश्रदूषिका स्वेदो द्वादशैते नृणां मलाः।।
मन्येत यावता शुद्धिं तावच्छौचं समाचरेत्।। ३६॥
प्रमाणं शौचसंख्याया नादिष्टैरवशिष्यते।।
शौचं तु द्विविधं प्रोक्तं बाह्यमाभ्यन्तरं तथा॥ ३७॥
मृज्जलाभ्यां स्मृतं बाह्यं भावशुद्धिरथान्तरम्।।

Fat, semen, bood, marrow, saliva, stool and urine, and waxy deposits in the ears, as well as mucous, tears, and perspiration are called the excrements of the human body. A man shall try to purify his person as long as he does not think himself pure; the extent of purification can not be precisely laid down for each individual case. There are two kinds of purification *viz.*, external and internal, the first consists in cleansing the body, with clay, water, etc.; the second is the purification of one's thoughts and ideas.

त्रिराचामेदपः पूर्वं द्विः प्रमृज्यात्ततो मुखम्॥ ३८॥
संमृज्यांगुष्ठमूलेन त्रिभिरास्यमुपस्पृशेत्।।
अंगुष्ठेन प्रदेशिन्या घ्राणं पश्चादनन्तरम्।।३९॥
अंगुष्ठनामिकाभ्यां च चक्षुःश्रोत्रे पुनःपुनः।।
कनिष्ठांगुष्ठयोर्नाभिं हृदयं तु तलेन वै।। ४०।।

First, thrice sip water in the manner of the rite of Ācamanam, then twice rinse the mouth with water, and after that, thrice sip water with the ball of the thumb. Then repeatedly touch your eyes and ears with the tips of the thumb and the index finger joined together. The navel should be touched with the tips of the thumb and the small finger joined together; and the region of the heart, with the palm of the hand.

सर्वाभिस्तु शिरः पश्चाद्बाहू चाग्रेण संस्पृशेत्।।
ऋचो यजूंपि सामानि त्रिः पठन्प्रीणयेत्क्रमात्।।४१॥

The head should be touched with all the fingers united together, and the back of the arms should be touched with the tips of fingers by rounding the hand. A Brāhmaṇa, shall thrice sip water in the manner of Ācamanam for propitiating the three Vedas, *viz.*, the Ṛk, the Yajuṣ. and the Sāman.

अथर्वांगिरसौ पूर्व द्विः प्रमार्ष्ट्यथ तन्सुखम्।।
इतिहासपुराणानि वेदांगानि यथाक्रमम्।। ४२॥

Similarly, by twice rubbing the lips he shall propitiate the Authara Aṅgirasa, as well as the Itihāsas., Puraṇas, and Vedāngas in succession.

खं मुखे नासिके वायुं नेत्रे सूर्य्यं श्रुती(तीर्दि) दिशः।।
प्राणग्रन्थिमथो नाभिं ब्रह्माणं हृदये स्पृशेत्।।४३॥

He shall touch the principle of either in his mouth; the principle of air, in his nostrils; the sun, in his sight; the quarters of the skies, in the chord of vitality in his umbilicus; and the supreme Brahma, at his heart.

रुद्रं मूर्ध्ना समालभ्य प्रीणात्यथ शिखामृषीन्।।
बाहु यमेन्द्रवरूणकुबेरसुधानलान्।। ४४॥
अभ्युक्ष्य चरणौ विष्णुमिन्द्रं विष्णुं करद्वयम्।।
अग्निर्वायुश्च सूर्य्येन्दुगिरयोऽङ्गुलिपर्वसु।। ४५॥

The god Rudra is pleased by one touching one's head, while the Ṛṣis are propitiated by one touching the tuft of hair one one's crown, at the time of performing an Ācamanam. The lord of death, Indra, Varuṇa, Kubera, the Earth-goddess and the fire-god are pleased by one touching one's anus, at the afore said time. He shall feel the contact of Viṣṇu and Indra by touching the soles of his feet and that of Viṣṇu alone by touching his arms. O thou twice born one, the the celestial serpents Vāsuki etc., are propitiated by the water that one might cast on the ground at the time of performing Ācamanam, and the drops of water that he mught cast around tend to propitiate the hosts of spirits. The dities, Agni, Vāyu, Sūrya and Indra are situated in the phalanges of one's fingers. The moon-god, with all the sacred pools and sanctuaries, are situated in the palm of one's (right) hand; hence, the (right) hand is always pure.

गंगाद्याः सरितस्तासु या रेखाः करमध्यगाः॥
उषःकाले तु संप्राप्ते शौचं कृत्वा यथार्थवत्॥ ४६॥
ततः स्नानं प्रकुर्वीत दन्तधावनपूर्वकम्॥
मुखे पर्य्युषिते नित्यं भवत्यप्रयतो नरः॥ ४७॥

The sacred streams and river such as, the Ganges etc., are situated in the lines, that run across the palm of one's (right) hand.

At the approach of dawn, one shall attend to the calls of nature, and cleanse his person; then having cleansed his teeth with a twig, bitten down in the shape of a tooth-brush, he shall take an ablution.

तस्मात्सर्वप्रयत्ने कुर्य्याद्वै दन्तधावनम्॥
कदम्बबिल्वखदिरकरवीरवटार्जुनाः। ४८॥
यूथी च बृहती जाती करञ्जार्कातिमुक्तध्वकाः ॥
जम्बूमधूकापामार्गशिरीषोदुम्बरासनाः॥ ४९॥

A person remains impure, even after clean sing his teeth, after the expiry of the previous night; hence one shall eat the tooth-twig bitten and smashed in the shape of a tooth-brush), each morning. Twigs of Kadamba, Vilva, Khadira, Karavīra, Vaṭa, Arjuna, Yathi, Vṛhatī, Jāti, Karñja, Arka, Atimukta, Jambū, Madhuka, Apāmārga, Śiriśa, Audumbara, Asana,

क्षीरिकण्टकिवृक्षाद्याः प्रशस्ता दन्तधावने॥
कटुतिक्तकषायाश्च धनारोग्यसुखप्रदाः॥ ५०॥

Kṣirī, and Kaṇṭakī trees and plants are recommended for the purpose of being used as tooth-brushes. Twigs of pungent, bitter, and astringent flavours, used for the purpose of cleansing the teeth, bring health and happiness to the cleanser.

प्रक्षाल्य भुक्त्वा च शुचौ देशे त्यक्त्वा तदाचामेत्॥
अमायां च तथा षष्ठ्यां नवम्यां प्रतिपद्यपि॥ ५१॥

Then having washed the tooth-twig and cleansed his teeth, he shall wash his face, while seated in a pure site. Tooth-twigs should not be used of days, marked by the new moon, as well as on the first, sixth or ninth day of the moon's wane or increase.

वर्जयेद्दन्तकाष्ठंच तथैवार्कस्य वासरे॥
अभावे दन्त काष्ठस्य निषिद्धायां तथा तिथौ॥ ५२॥

Similarly, the use of tooth-twigs is prohibited on Sundays. In the absence of any tooth-twig, as well as on days in which its use is prohibited, one shall gargle one's mouth with twelve handfuls of water.

अपां द्वादशगण्डूषैः कुर्वीत मुखशोधनम्॥
प्रातः स्नानं प्रशंसन्ति दृष्टादृष्टकरं हितम्॥ ५३॥
सर्वमर्हति शुद्धात्मा प्रातःस्नायी जपादिकम्॥

A morning ablution, either before or after the apperance of the sun on the horizon, is recommended as wholesome; a pure-should, and pure-bodied morning-bather becomes competent to practise all religious gets of Japa etc.

अत्यन्तमलिनः कायो नवच्छिद्रसमन्वितः। ।५४॥
स्त्रवत्येष दिवा गत्रै प्रातःस्नानं विशोधनम्॥
मनः प्रसादजननं रूपसौभाग्यवर्द्धनम्॥ ५५॥
शोकदुःखप्रशमनं गंगास्नानवदाचरेत्॥
अद्य हस्ते तु नक्षत्रे दशम्यां ज्येष्ठके सिते॥ ५६॥
दशपाषहरायां च अदत्वा दानकल्मषम्॥
विरुद्धाचरणं हिंसा परदारोपसेवनम्। ।५७॥
पारुष्यानृतपैशुन्यमसम्बद्धाभिभाषणम्॥
परद्रव्याभिधानं च मनसानिष्टचिन्तनम्॥ ५८॥
एतद्दशाघघातार्थं गंगास्नाननं करोम्यहम्॥

The human body, extremely fulty within and provided with nine apertures or external ducts, day and night, exudes impure and unclean secretions, and a morning ablution is the means of briniging about its purification, each day. An ablution in the Ganges imparts a cheerfulness to the mind, and health and a beautiful complexion to the body. It dissipates grief and misery. "For the extinction of the ten classes of sin, severally committed by receiving what has not been formally given, by doing forbidden acts, by huting or killing any creature, by carnally knowing another man's wife, by using abusive language to, or hurting the feelings of any, by speaking falsehood, by practising niggardliness, by improper speaking, by coveting other man's riches, by wishing evil to others. I take this ablution in the Ganges."

प्रातः संक्षेपतः स्नानं वानप्रस्थगृहस्थयोः॥५९॥
यतेस्त्रिषवणं स्नानं सकृत्त ब्रह्मचारिणः॥

House-holders and forest-dwelling hermits (Vānaprasthas) are only competent to bathe twice a day, *viz.*, at morning and mid-day; while Yatis are privileged to bathe three times, each day. A Brahmacārin shall bathe only once a day.

आचम्य तीर्थमावाह्य स्नायात्स्मृत्वाव्ययं हरिम्॥६०॥
तिस्त्रः कोट्यस्तु विज्ञेया मन्देहा नाम राक्षसाः॥
उदयन्तं दुरात्मानः सूर्य्यमिच्छन्ति खादितुम्॥६१॥

Having performed the rite of Ācamanam, and invoked the sacred pools therein, one shall take a bath in the river. Thirty million is the number of the malignant spirits, called Mandehas, who manifest a desire of devouring the sun at day break.

स हन्ति सूर्य्यं सन्ध्यायां नोपास्तिं कुरुते तु यः॥
दहन्ति मन्त्रपूतेन तोयेनानलरूपिणा॥६२॥

He, who does not attend to his Sandhyā rite at the meetings of the day and night, verily kills the sun, inasmuch as the libations of consecrated water (offered unto the sun-god in the course of a Sandhyā) tends to consume these monsters (Mandehas) like streams of liquid fire.

अहोरात्रस्य यः सन्धिः सा सन्ध्या भवतीति ह॥
द्विनाडिका भवेत्सन्ध्या यावद्भवति दर्शनम्॥६३॥

The unions or metings (Sandhyā) of the day and the night, which are called Sandhyās, last for the period of two Nāḍikas till the sun or the stars appear in the sky.

सन्ध्याकर्मावसाने तु स्वयं होमो विधीयते॥
स्वयं होमफलं यत्तु तदन्येन न जायते।।६४॥

After the perform ance, of his Sandhyā rite, a person shall personally do the *Homa*. The merit of personally performing the *Homa* is greater than that of getting it done by another.

ऋत्विक्पुत्रो गुरुर्भ्राता भागिनेयोऽथ विट्पतिः॥
एभिरेव हुतं यत्तु तद्धुतं स्वयमेव हि॥६५॥

A *Homa* performed by one's Ṛttvik (priest) son, preceptor, brother, or sister's son is regarded as one done by one's self.

ब्रह्मा वै गार्हपत्याग्निद्रक्षणाग्निस्त्रिलोचनः॥
विष्णुराहवनीयाऽग्निः कुमारः सत्य उच्यते॥६६॥

The house-holder fire (Gārhapatyāgni) is identical, with Brahmā, Dakṣināgni is same as the three-eyed deity (Śiva), Ahavanīya fire is one with the deity Viṣṇu while Truth is the god, Kumāra.

कृत्वा होमं यथाकालं सौरान्मन्त्राञ्जपेत्ततः॥
समाहितात्मा सावित्रीं प्रणवं च यथोदितम्।।६७॥

After performing the *Hcma,* one shall repeat the Mantra, sacred to Śiva (to the sun according ot others. After that, self-controlled, he shall recite the Praṇava and the Sāvitrī Mantras.

प्रणवे नित्ययुक्तस्य व्याहृतिषु च सप्तसु॥
त्रिपदायां च सावित्र्यां न भयं विद्यते क्वचित्॥६८॥

He; who daily recites the Sāvitrī Mantra, coupled with the seven Vyāhṛtīs, as well as the Tripāda Sāvitrī, has no reason to be afraid of any thing in this world.

गायत्रीं यो जपेन्नित्यं कल्यमुत्थाय मानवः॥
लिप्यते न स पापेन पद्मपत्रमिवाम्भसा॥६९॥

He, who recites the *Gāyatrī* every morning, on leaving his bed, is not attached to sin, as water lies not attached to a lotus leaf.

श्वेतवर्णा समुद्दिष्टा कौशैयवसना तथा॥
अक्षसूत्रधरा देवी पद्मासनगता शुभा॥७०॥

The presiding deity of the *Gāyatrī* is described as a white-complexioned goddess, clad in silken raiments, seated on a full blown lotus-flower and carrying a rosary of Akṣa seeds in her hand.

आवाह्य यजुषानेन तेजोऽसीति विधानतः॥
एतद्यजुः पुरा देवैर्दृष्टिदर्शनकांक्षिभिः॥७१॥

The goddess shold be invoked by reciting the Yajuṣ Mantra running as, thou art the light etc.

आदित्यमण्डलान्तःस्थां ब्रह्मलोकस्थितामपि॥
तत्रावाह्य जपित्वातो नमस्काराद्विसर्जयेत्॥७२॥

The gods, wishing, of your, to see the goddess residing in the Brahmaloka in the disc of the sun, invoked her with the selfsame Mantra. The goddess should be bid adieu, after the worship, with acts of obeisance.

पूर्वाह्ण एव कुर्वीत देवतानां च पूजनम्।।
न विष्णोः परमो देवस्तस्मात्तं पूजयेत्सदा।। ७३।।

The deities should be worshipped in the fore-part of the day. There is no higher god than the Supreme Viṣṇu; hence, he should be constantly worshipped.

ब्रह्मविष्णुशिवान्देवान्न पृथग्भावयेत्सुधीः।।
लोकेऽस्मिन्मंगलान्यष्टौ ब्राह्मणो गौर्हुताशनः।। ७४।।
हिरण्यं सर्पिरादित्य आपो राजा तथाष्टमः।।
एतानि सततं पश्येदर्चयेच्च प्रदक्षिणम्।। ७५।।

An intelligent person shall not think Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Śiva as different divinites, but as all one and the same. Brāhmaṇas, kine, fire, gold, clarified butter, the sun-god, water, king, the eighth in the list, are always auspicious in this world. Hence, one should constantly view, worship and circumambulate these eight holy ones.

देवस्याध्ययनं पूर्वें विचारोभ्यसनं जपः।।
तद्दानं चैव शिष्येभ्यो वेदाभ्यासो हि पञ्चधा।। ७६।।
वेदार्थं यज्ञशास्त्राणि धर्मशास्त्राणि चैव हि।।
मूल्येन लेखयित्वा यो दद्याद्याति स वैदिकम्।। ७७।।

The cultivation of Vedic knowledge consists in constantly studying their contents, in constantly committing them to memory, in meditating upon the imports of the Vedic Mantras, and in giving lessons in the Vedas to one's pupils He, who makes gifts of the Vedas, by getting them transcribed by paid writers, goes to the region of the Veda.

इतिहासपुराणानि लिखित्वा यः प्रयच्छति।।
ब्रह्मदानसमं पुण्यं प्राप्नोति द्विगुणीकृतम्।। ७८।।

He, who makes similar gifts of works on Itihāsas, Purāṇas, etc., acquire twice as much merit as that of making Brahmadānam (making gifts of vedic texts).

तृतीये च तथा भागे पोष्यवर्गार्थसाधनम्।।
माता पिता गुरुर्भ्राता प्रजा दीनाः समाश्रिताः।। ७९।।

The third part of the day should be devoted to works connected with the maintenance of one's dependants (Poṣyas, lit, those who are to be supported) One's own parents, preceptor brother, poor dependants, Atithis; the sacred fire and guests form the list of one's Poṣyas (Poṣya-vargas.

अभ्यागतोऽतिथिश्चाग्निः पोष्यवर्गा उदाहृताः।।
भरणं पोष्यवर्गस्य प्रशस्तं स्वर्गसाधनम्।। ८०।।
भरणं पष्यवर्गस्य तस्माद्यत्नेन कारयेत्।।
स जीवति वरश्चैको बहुभिर्योपजीव्यति।। ८१।।

Support of those whom it is one's duty to sustain, leads to heaven; hence, one should make his best endeavours to maintain one's Poṣyas. He, on whom many depend for their subsistence, truly lives.

जीवन्तो मृतकास्त्वन्ये पुरुषाः स्वोदरम्भराः।।
स्वकीयोदरपूर्तिश्च कुक्कुरस्यापि विद्यते।।८२।।

He, who is concerned only with the pampering of his own belly, is dead in life; even dogs are found to secure their food and appease their appetite.

अर्थेभ्योऽपि विवृद्धेभ्यः सम्भूतेभ्यस्ततस्ततः।।
क्रियाः सर्वाः प्रवर्तन्ते पर्वतेभ्य इवापगाः।।८३।।

From accumulated wealth and augmented opulence proceed all acts, as rivers spring up from elevated mountains.

सर्वरत्नाकरा भूमिर्धान्यानि पशवः स्त्रियः।।
अर्थस्य कार्य्ययोगित्वादर्थ इत्यभिधीयते।। ८४।।

This earth in whose bowels all gems are inetted (land), food grains, animals and women are called money (Artha), because they are invariably connected with the gratifications of desires (Arthas).

अद्रोहेणैव भूतानामल्पद्रोहेण वा पुनः।।
या वृत्तिस्तां समास्थाय विप्रो जीवेदनापदि।।८५।।

A means of livehood, which is absolutely inhostile to others, or is slightly hostile to a (microscopic) minority; should be adapted by a Brāhmaṇa in times of peace.

धनं तु त्रिविधं ज्ञेयं शुक्लं शबलमेव च।।
कृष्णं च तस्य विज्ञेयो विभागः सप्तधा पृथक्।।८६।।

There are three kinds of wealth, while,

brown, and black, which may be again divided into seven classes.

क्रमायत्तं प्रीतिदत्तं प्राप्तं च सह भार्य्यया।।
अविशेषेण सर्वेषां वर्णानां त्रिविधं धनम्॥८७॥

Possessions of all orders of soceity may be grouped under three heads such as,—heriditary, obtained as presents of love or affection, and obtained as dowry with a wife.

वैशेषिकं धनं दृष्टं ब्राह्मणस्य त्रिलक्षणम्।।
याजनाध्यापने नित्यं विशुद्धश्च (द्धाच्च) प्रतिग्रहः॥८८॥

The three specific spurces of wealth, in the case of a Brāhmaṇa, are fees obtained for teaching and officiating as a priest at religious sacrifices, as well as gifts received from the pure and the holy persons.

त्रिविधं क्षत्रियस्यापि प्राहुर्वैशेषिकं धनम्।।
शुद्धार्थं लब्धकरजं दण्डाप्तं जयजं तथा।। ८९॥

The three specific kinds of wealth (possessions) in respect of a Kṣetriya are money obtained in the shape of revenue, fines realised from persons convicted in law courts, and that obtained by conquest.

वैशेषिकं धनं दृष्टं वैश्यस्यापि विलक्षणम्।।
कृषिगोरक्षवाणिज्यं शूद्रस्यैभ्यस्त्वनुग्रहात्।। ९०।।

The three specific sources of wealth in respect of a Viaśya are cattle-rearing, agriculture and trade. Favour obtained by service is the only source of income of a Śudra.

कुसीदकृषिवाणिज्यं प्रकुर्वीत स्वयं परम्(कृतम्)।।
आपत्काले स्वयं कुर्वन्नैनसा युज्यते द्विजः।। ९१॥

In time of danger, a Brāhmaṇa, by pursuing agriculture, trade, or interest, does not commit any sin.

बहवो वर्त्तनोपाया ऋषिभिः परिकीर्तिताः।।
सर्वेषामपि चैवैषां कुसीदमधिकं विदुः।। ९२॥

The Ṛṣis have described a large concourse of means of livelihood, but usury thrives; the best of them all.

अनावृष्ट्या राजभयान्मूषिकाद्यैरुपद्रवैः।।
कृष्यादिके भवेद्बाधा सा कुसीदे न विद्यते।। ९३॥

Unnatural seasons of drought, political disturbances, rats and other pests are the impediments to the successful practice of agriculture, but usury is bereft of them all.

शुक्लपक्षे तथा कृष्णे रजन्यां दिवसेपि वा।।
उष्णे वर्षति शीते वा वर्द्धनं न निवर्तते।। ९४॥

The thriving in usury does not cease in day or in night, in dark or light fortnight, nor in summer, winter or rains.

देशं गतानां या वृद्धिर्नानापण्योपजीविनाम्।।
कुसीदं कुर्वतः सम्यक् संस्थितस्यैव जायते।। ९५॥

The profit, which artisans and traders of different gulids do by sojourneying to foreign climes, the money-lender does by remaining is his native country.

लब्धलाभः पितृन्देवान्ब्राह्मणांश्चैव पूजयेत्।।
ते तृप्तास्तस्य तद्दोषं शमयन्ति न संशयः।। ९६।।

Having made a good profit in the business of money lending, one should propitiate the gods, Brāhmaṇas and one's departed manes with a portion thereof.

वणिक्कुसीदं दद्याद्यो वस्त्रं गां काञ्चनादिकम्।।
कृषीवलोऽन्नपानादियानशय्यासनानि च॥ ९७॥
राजभ्यो विंशतिं दत्त्वा पशुस्वर्णादिकं शतम्।।
पादेनास्य च यावक्यं कुर्यात्संचयमात्मवान्। ९८॥
अर्धेन चात्मभरणं नित्यनैमित्तिकान्वितम् ।।
पादं चेत्यर्थयामस्य मूलभूतं विवर्धयेत्॥ ९९॥
विद्याशिल्पं भूतिः सेवा गोरक्षा विपणिः कृषिः।।
वृत्तिर्भैक्ष्यं कुसीदं च दश जीवनहेतवः॥ १००॥
प्रतिग्रहार्जिता विप्रे क्षत्रिये शस्त्रनिर्जिता।।
वैश्ये न्यायार्ज्जिताः स्वार्थं शूद्रे शुश्रूषयार्जिताः॥१०१॥

The gods, etc., thus propitiated, absolve the sin incidental to the practice of usury. Learning, art, service, cattle-rearing, trade, agriculture and alms-taking etc., are the ten means of livelihood. By accepting gifts a Brāhmaṇa shall acquire wealth, a Kṣatriya shall acquire wealth by conquest, a Vaiśya shall acquire money by plying any lawful trade, whereas a Śudra shall earn money by serving others.

नदी बहूदका शाकमृत्पर्णानि समित्कुशाः।।
आग्नेयो ब्रह्मघोषश्च विप्राणां धनमुत्तमम्॥ १०२॥
अयाचितोपपन्ने तु नास्ति दोषः प्रतिग्रहे।।
अमृतं तद्विदुर्देवास्तस्मात्तन्नैव वर्जयेत्।। १०३॥

A full-bodied river, Śākas (vegetables, Samidā, Kuśā-grass, fire, leaves and Omkāra are the best possessions of Brāhmaṇas. There is no demerit in accepting gifts, offered without asking or seeking, the gods call such articles (girfs) as ambrosia; hence, they should not be rejected.

गुरुद्रव्यांश्चोज्जिहीर्षुरर्चिष्यन्दे वातातिथीन्।।
सर्वतः प्रतिगृह्णीयान्न तुष्येत्तु स्वयं ततः।।१०४॥
साधुतः प्रतिगृह्णीयादथवा साधुतो द्विजः।।
गुणवानल्पदोषश्च निर्गुणो हि निमज्जति।। १०५॥
एवं त्वक्षरवृत्त्या व कृत्वा भरणमात्मनः।।
कुर्य्याद्विशुद्धिं परतः प्रायश्चित्तं द्विजोत्तमः।। १०६॥

One seking to propitiate the gods and Atithis may accept gifts from one's servants and preceptor. For these purposes one may accept gifts from any person whomsoever, but one must not appropriate articles of such gifts of one's own use. A Brāhmaṇa, possessed of good qualifications and having very little blemishes in his conduct, is alone competent to receive gifts; a bad or illiterate Brāhmaṇa degrades his Self lowers by taking any gift. The foremost of Brāhmaṇas, obliged to earn his livelihood by penmanship, shall subsequently practise a penance by way of expiation.

चतुर्थे च तथा भागे स्नानार्थं मृदमाहरेत्।।
तिलपुष्पकुशादीनि स्नानं चाकृत्रिमे जले।।१०७॥

In the first quarter of the day, a Brāhmaṇa shall collect seasame, flowers, Kuśā-grass, and earth for rubbing his body with, while bathing; a bath in a natural stream of water is recommended.

नित्य नैमित्तिकं काम्यं क्रियाङ्गं मलकर्षणम्।।
मार्जनाचमावगाहाश्चाष्टस्नानं प्रकीर्त्तितम्।। १०८।।
अस्नातस्तु पुमान्नार्हो जपाग्निहवनादिषु।।
प्रातःस्नानं तदर्थं तु नित्यस्नानं प्रकीर्त्तितम्।।१०९॥

Ablutions may be divided into six classes such as, the Nityam (daily obligatory bath, non-performance where of is sinful), Naimittikaṁ (specific or occasional), Kāmyam (that made for the fruition of any definite object), Kriyāgam (which froms the part of, or sequel to, any religious rite), Malākarṣaṇam (that made for the purpose of cleansing the body) and Kriyā (bath which in itself forms a religious rite). Without bathing a man does not become competent to perform his daily rite of Homa, Japa, etc.; hence, he shall bathe early in the morning, each day.

चाण्डालशवविष्ठाद्यान्स्पृष्ट्वा स्नानं रज स्वलाम्।।
स्नानार्हस्तु यदा स्नाति स्नानं नैमित्तिकं हि तत्॥११०॥

An ablution, which in made under specific circumstances such as, the one made for the purpose of purifying one's self, after touching excreta or a Caṇḍāla or a woman inher menses, is called a Naimittika Snānam.

पुष्यस्नानादिकं स्नानं दैवज्ञविधिचोदितम्।।
मलापकर्षणार्थाय प्रवृत्तिस्तत्प्रयोजयेत्।। १११॥

Bathing under the influence of any auspicious asterism such as, the Puṣyā etc., and made in accordance with the directions of astrologers, is a called Kāmya Snānam. He, who has not the fruition of any definite object in his heart, must not bathe under such circumstances.

जप्तुकामः पवित्राणि अर्चिष्यन्देवतातिथीन्।।
स्नानं समाचरेद्यस्तु क्रियाङ्गं तच्च कीर्त्तितम्।।११२॥

An ablution, made with the express object of worshipping any divinity, or of studying any sacred Vedic Mantra, is called a Kriyā Snānam.

मलापकर्षणार्थाय प्रवृत्तिस्तत्र नान्यथा।।
सरःसु देवखातेषु तीर्थेषु च नदीषु च॥ ११३॥
स्नानमेव क्रिया यस्मात्क्रियास्नानमतः परम्।।
अद्भिर्गात्राणि शुध्यन्ति तीर्थस्नानात्फलं लभेत्।।११४॥
मार्जनान्मज्जनैर्मन्त्रैः पापमाशु प्रणश्यति।।
नित्यं नैमित्तिकं चापि क्रियाङ्गं मलकर्षणम्।।११५॥

A bath, taken for the purpose of removing the impurities of the body, and for no other object, is called a Malāpkarṣaṇam Snānam. An ablution in a sacred pool, or in a natural reservoir of water, when it forms in itself a religious rite, is called a Kriya Snānam. A mere touch of the water of a sacred pool leads to the purification of the bodily limbs; religious merit is obtained by taking a bath therein. By rubbing the body while reciting the Vāruṇa Mantra one is immediately absolved of all sin.

तीर्थाभावे तु कर्त्तव्यमुष्णोदकपरोदकैः॥
भूमिष्ठादुद्धृतं पुण्यं ततः प्रस्त्रवणोदकम्॥ ११६॥
ततोऽपि सारसं पुण्यं तस्मान्नादेयमुच्यते॥
तीर्थतोयं ततः पुण्यं गागं पुण्यं तु सर्वतः॥ ११७॥

In the absence of a sacred pool (Tīrtha) all ablutions should be made in boiled water. Water, that lies on the surface of the earth, is more purifying than what has been collected and carried away; waters of springs or fountains are more purify ing than terrestrial waters. Like water is more purifying than fountain-water; river-water is more purifying than like-water; the water of a sacred pool is more purifying than river-water, while the water of the Ganges is the purest of the pure. Ganges-water extinguishes the sin of a man which he might have committed from his birth to death.

गागं पयः पुनात्याशु पापमामरणान्तिकम्॥
गयायां च कुरुक्षेत्रे यत्तोयं समुपस्थितम्॥ ११८॥

Of the waters that are to be found in the sanctuaries at Gayā or Kurukṣetra, the Ganges-water is the most purifying of them all. The counsels or discourses of the erudite are more purifying in their effect than ablutions in any sacred pool whatsoever; and in conferences of virtue and religion most sanctifying is the Brāhmaṇa, who lives in conformity with the injunctions of the holy Vyāsa.

तस्मात्तु गांगमपरं जानीयात्तोयमुत्तमम्॥
पुत्रजन्मनि योगेषु तथा संक्रमणे रवेः॥ ११९॥

Baths on the occasion of the birth of one's own son, or in the event of the sun passing over to another zodiacal sign, or under the auspicies of any blissful astral combination are recom-mended in the night, if these events take place in the night.

राहोश्च दर्शने स्नानं प्रशस्तं निशि नान्यथा॥
उषस्युषसि यत्स्नानं सन्ध्यायामुदिते रवौ॥ १२०॥

Nocturnal baths, under the auspicies of lunar eclipses, are also recommended, otherwise baths in the night are prohibited.

प्राजापत्येन तत्तुल्यं महापातकनाशनम्॥
यत्फलं द्वादशाब्दानि प्राजापत्ये कृते भवेत्॥ १२१॥

A bath in the river, taken in early morning, each day, and just after the appearance of the sun on the horizon, equals a Prajāpatyam in merit, and tends to extinguish the *Mahāpātakas*.

प्रातः स्नायी तदाप्नोति वर्षेण श्रद्धयान्वितः॥
य इच्छेद्विपुलान् भोगांश्चन्द्रसूर्य्यग्रहोपमान्॥ १२२॥
प्रातःस्नायी भवेन्नित्यं मासौ द्वौ माघफाल्गुनौ॥
यस्तु माघं समासाद्य प्रातःस्नायी हविष्यभुक्॥ १२३॥

By bathing, each morning for a year, with a devotional spirit, one acquires the same merit which is ordinarily by practising the Prajā patyam penance, for twelve years in succession. He, who desires for the objects of enjoyment, effulgent as the sun and the moon, and wishes to possess an absolutely sound health, shall bathe, each morning, for the two months in year, *viz.*, Māgha (January, February) and Phālguna (February, March). By living on Haviṣya food and observing the vow of Ṣaṭ-Tilam during the month of Māgha, a morning bather is absolved of all sin.

अतिपापं महाघोरं मासादेव व्यपोहति॥
मातरं पितरं वापि भ्रातरं सुहृदं गुरुम्॥ १२४॥
यमुद्दिश्य निमज्जेत द्वादशांशं लभेत्तु सः॥
तुष्यत्यामलकैर्विष्णुरेकादश्या विशेषतः॥ १२५॥
श्रीकामः सर्वदा स्नानं कुर्वीतामलकैर्नरः॥

The mother, father, brother friend or preceptor of a bather, by mentioning whose name he might dive into the water, takes one-twelfth part of the merit of the ablution. The god Viṣṇu becomes specially fond of Āmalakam (Embilc Myrobalans) under the auspices of the eleventh day of the moon's wane or increase; hence, one, wishing personal beauty, shall bathe with Āmalakas on his person.

सन्तापः कीर्त्तिरल्पायुर्धनं निधनमेव च।। १२६।।
आरोग्यं सर्वकामाप्तिरभ्यंगाद्भास्करादिषु।।
उपोषितस्य व्रतिनः कृत्तकेशस्य नापितैः।। १२७।।
तावच्छ्रीस्तिष्ठति प्रीता यावत्तैलं न संस्पृशेत्।।

Bereavement, infamy, ill-health, etc., reside in the stone of an Āmalakam. By anointing one's person a man acquires health, beauty and all things he might set his heart upon. The goddess of fortune remains so long satisfied with a vowiest, after he has got his hair clipped by a barber, as he does not touch oil.

एवं स्नात्वा पितॄन्देवान्मनुष्यांस्तर्पयेन्नरः। १२८।।
नाभिमात्रे जले स्थित्वा चिन्तयेदूर्जमानसः ।।
आगच्छन्तु मे पितर इमं गृह्णन्त्वपोञ्जलिम्।। १२९।।

Having bathed in the manner above described, one shall propitiate the gods and one's departed manes, as well as per form the rite of Tarpaṇam unto the canonised men. Standing in navel-deep water, he shall meditate upon the Selves of his deceased ancestors as sented in the air, and invoke their presence by saying, "come, O my departed manes, pleased with the libations of water I have just now offered unto you"

त्रींस्त्रीनेवाञ्जलीन्दद्यादाकाशे दक्षिणे तथा।।
वसित्वा वसनं शुष्कं स्थलस्था स्तीर्णबर्हिषि।।१३०।।
विधिज्ञास्तर्पणं कुर्य्युर्न पात्रे तु कदाचन।।
यदपां क्रूरमांसात्तु यदमेध्यं तु किञ्चन।। १३१।।
अशान्तं मलिनं यच्च तत्सर्वमपगच्छतु।।
गृहीत्वानेन मन्त्रेण तोयं सव्येन पाणिना।। १३२।।
प्रक्षिपद्दिशि नैर्ऋत्यां रक्षोऽपहतये तु तत्।।
निषिद्धभक्षणाद्यत्तु पापाद्यच्च प्रतिग्रहात्।। १३३।।

By reciting this invocation he shall offer libations of water unto each of them in the southern quarter of the heaven. Then having put on dry clothes and seated on cushions of Kuśa blades, the performers of Tarpaṇas, duly conversant with the rules of offering libations of water unto the gods and their departed manes, shall offer them on blades of Kuśā grass, and never in any vessel. "May whatever is impure in this water, may whatever is cruel or unquiet in this water, may that all be removed." By reciting this Mantra and taking a libation of water in his left hand, he shall cast that in the south-west quarter of the sky for the purpose of warding off the advent of malignant spirits, during the performance of the rite.

दुष्कृतं यच्च मे किञ्चिद्वाङ्मनःकायकर्मभिः।।
पुनातु मे तदिन्द्रस्तु वरुणः सबृहस्पतिः। ।१३४।।
सविता च भगश्चैव मुनयः सनकादयः।।
आब्रह्मस्तम्बपर्य्यन्तं जगत्तृप्यत्विति ब्रुवन्।। १३५।।

"May Indra, Varuna and Bṛihaspati, Bhaga, Savitā and the Ṛṣis such as Sanaka, etc., extinguish all the sin, which I might have committed by eating forbidden food, or by accepting gifts from sinful and degraded persons, as well as that which I might have committed by word, thought or deeed. May all creatures from the lowest animalculum to the highest Brāhman be propitiated with this libation of water."

क्षिपेदञ्जलींस्त्रींस्तु कुर्वन्संक्षेपतर्पणम्।।
सुराणामर्चनं कुर्य्याद्ब्रह्मा दीनाममत्सरी।। १३६।।
ब्राह्मवैष्णवरौद्रैश्च सावित्रैर्मैत्रवारुणैः।।
तल्लिङ्गैरर्चयेन्मन्त्रैः सर्वदेवान्नमस्य च। ।१३७।।

Saying this, one shall offer three Iibations of water. Thus I have briefly described the mode of performing Tarpaṇam. Bereft of pride and humble in spirit, one shall worship the gods, by reciting the Mantras sacred to Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Rudra, Savitrī or Varuṇa, as the case may be. Each deity should be worshipped by reciting the Mantras sacred to him.

नमस्कारेण पुष्पाणि विन्यसेत्तु पृथक्पृथक्।।
सर्वदेवमयं विष्णुं भास्करं चाप्यथार्चयेत्।। १३८।।
दद्यात्पुरुषसूक्तेन यः पुष्पाण्यप एव वा।।
अर्चितं स्याज्जगदिदं तेन सर्वं चराचरम्।। १३९।।
अन्यैश्च तान्त्रिकैर्मन्त्रैः पूजयेच्च जनार्दनम्।।
आदावर्ध्यं प्रदातव्यं ततः पश्चाद्विलेपनम्।। १४०।।

Then having made obeisance to it, flowers should be offered ot it by appending the term Namaḥ to the names to the deity. The god Viṣṇu, who is not only full of the energies of all the divinities, but their grand refuge, as well as the sun god, should be worshipped, and offerings of flowers and libations of water should be made to him by reciting the Puruṣyajña Sūkta. The god Viṣṇu may be worshipped by reciting the Mantra, which runs as, "By him all this visible universe the been created and arranged in systems." or by reciting any other Tāntrik Mantra.

ततः पुष्पाञ्जलिं धूपमुपहारफलानि च।।
स्नानमन्तर्जले चैव मार्जनाचमनं तथा॥ १४१॥
जलाभिमन्त्रणं यच्च तीर्थस्य परिकल्पयेत्।।
अघमर्षणसूक्तेन त्रिवारं त्वेव नित्यशः॥ १४२॥

First, the Arghya offering should be made to the deity then scented pastes such as sandal etc., should be offered, after that offerings of flowers, should be made, and lighted lamps should be waived before the deity.

स्नाने चरितमित्येतत्समुद्दिष्टं महात्मभिः।।
ब्रह्मक्षत्रविशां चैव मन्त्रवत्स्नानमिष्यते।। १४३॥
तूष्णीमेव तु शुद्रस्य सनमस्कारकं स्मृतम्।।
अध्यापनं ब्रह्मयज्ञः पितृयज्ञस्तु तर्पणम्। ।१४४॥
होमो दैवी बलिर्भौतो न यज्ञोऽतिथिपूजनम्।।

Brāhmaṇas, Kṣatriyas and Vaiśyas should bathe by reciting the Mantras, while Śūdras should silently bathe. The performance of a Brahma-yajña consists in teaching the Veda, that of a Pitṛ-yajña consists in offering oblations and libations of water to one's departed manes; casting of oblations in the sacred fire (Homa) is called Daiva-yajña; offering of oblations unto the animals is called Bhūta-yajña, and the feeding of Atithis is called Nṛ-yajña.

गवां गोष्ठे दशगुणं अग्न्यगारे शताधिकम्।। १४५॥
सिद्धक्षेत्रेषु तीर्थेषु देवतायतनेषु च।।
सहस्त्रशतकोटीनामनन्तं विष्णुसन्निधौ।। १४६॥

The rite of Japa (mental recitation of a Mantra) done in the house, bears ordinary merit; made on the banks of a river it gives double merit; made in a cowshed it bears fruit ten times greater; made in a chamber of the consecrated fire it bears fruit, a hundred times greater; made at a sanctuary or in a divine temple it produces a thousand times greater merit; made near the image of Viṣṇu it bears a hundred millions of times greater merit.

पञ्चमे च तथा भागे संविभागो यथार्थतः।।
पितृदेवमनुष्याणां कोटीनां चोपदिश्यते। ।१४७॥

Of the five parts of food prepared in a household, each day, four should be respectively allotted to the use of the Pitris, Devas, men and the insects etc.

ब्राह्मणेभ्यः प्रदायाग्रं यः सुहृद्भिः सहश्नुते।।
स प्रेत्य लभते स्वर्गमन्नदानं समाचरन्।। १४८॥

He, who takes his daily meals, after giving food (boiled rice) to his friends, relations and Brāhmaṇas, ascends to the regions of heaven after death, through the merit of making gifts of food.

पूर्वं मधुरमश्नीयाल्लवणाम्लौ च मध्यतः।।
कटुतिक्तकषायांश्च पयश्चैव तथान्ततः।। १४९॥

Articles of sweet flavour should be eaten at the fore part of a meal; things of acid and saline tastes, at it its middle; and those of bitter, pungent and astringent flavours, at its close.

शाकं च रात्रौ भूमिष्ठमत्यन्तं च विवर्जयेत्।।
न चैकरससेवायां प्रसज्जेत कदाचन॥ १५०॥

Water shold be taken after eating a meal. One should never take elibles of a single taste in exclusion of those of all others.

अमृतं ब्राह्मणस्यान्नं क्षत्रियान्नं पयः स्मृतम्।।
वैश्यस्य चान्नमेवान्नं शूद्रान्नं रुधिरं स्मृतम्।। १५१॥
अमावासी वसेदत्र एकहायनमेव वा।। १५२॥
तत्र श्रीश्चैव लक्ष्मीश्च वसते नात्र संशयः।।

Verily the boiled rice of a Brāhmaṇa is like unto ambrosia; that of a Kṣatriya is like unto milk; that of a Vaiśya is a wholesome food, and that of a Śūdra is like unto blood. Beauty and opulence reside in the person of him, who observes a fast on the day of the new moon.

उदरे गार्हपत्याग्निः पृष्ठदेशे तु दक्षिणः।। १५३॥
आस्ये चाहवनीयोन्नग्निः सत्यः पर्व च मूर्द्धनि।।
यः पंचाग्नीनिमान्वेद आहिताग्निः स उच्यते।। १५४॥

The Gārhapatya fire is located in the belly of a man; the Dakṣiṇa fire, in his dorsal region; the Āhavanīya fire, in his mouth; and the Satyāgni in his hear—He, who is cognisant of the locations of these five fires in his body, is called an Ahitāgni one.

शरीरमापः सोमं च विविधं चान्नमुच्यते॥
प्राणो ह्यग्निस्तथादित्यस्त्रिभोक्ता एक एव तु॥ १५५॥

The body, the water, the albumen or the fluid constituents of the body and the various kinds of food-stuff are called Annam, while Prāṇ, Agni (fire heat) and Āditya (the sun) are one and the same enjoy the aforesaid Annam.

अन्नं बलाय मे भूमेरपामग्न्यनिलस्य च॥
भवत्येतत्परिणतौ ममाप्यव्याहतं सुखम्॥ १५६

Food contributes to the invigoration of the principles of earth, water, fire and ait contained in my body, and the essence of food, after being properly digested, and assimilated in my organism, brings about a pleasurable condition of my ego.

हस्तेन परिमार्ज्याथ कुर्य्यात्ताम्बूलभक्षणम्॥

Prepared betel leaves (Tāmbūlas) should be smashed with the hands, and then chewed, after eating.

श्रवणं चेतिहासस्य तत्कुर्य्यात्सुसमाहितः॥ १५७॥

श्रवणं चेतिहासस्य तत्कुर्य्यात्सुसमाहितः॥ १५७॥

इतिहासपुराणाद्यैः षष्ठसप्तमके नयेत्॥
ततः सन्ध्यामुपासीत स्नात्वा वै पश्चिमां नरः॥ १५८॥

After eating one's (midday) meal, one shal hear the narration of histories and Purāṇas during the sixth and seventh parts of the day. After that, one shall again bathe and attend to the performance of one's Evening Sandhyā.

एतद्वा दिवसे प्रोक्तमनुष्ठानं मया द्विज॥
अचारं यः पठेद्विद्वाञ्छृणुयात्स दिवं व्रजेत!॥
आचारादिर्धर्मकर्त्ता केशवो हि स्मृतो द्विज॥ १५९॥

O thou twice -born one, thus I have described the daily routine of acts to be followed by householders. The erudite one, who hears these rules of conduct narrated, or follows them in earnest spirit, goes to heaven after death. The god Keśava is the narrator of these rules of purity, duty and virtue, and the god Hari is the goal of all expiatory penances, and is the last refuge of the celestials and celestial regions.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे त्रयोदशोत्तर
द्विशततमोऽध्यायः॥ २१३॥

——:o:——

अध्याय २१४/Chapter CCXIV

ब्रह्मोवाच

अथ स्नानविधिं वक्ष्ये स्नानमूला क्रिया यतः॥
मृद्गोमयतिलान्दर्भान्पुष्पाणि सुरभीणि च॥ १॥
आहरेत्स्नानकाले च स्नानार्थी प्रयतः शुचिः॥
गन्धोदकान्तं विविक्ते(धं) स्थापयेत्तान्यथ क्षितौ॥२॥

Brahmā said :—Now I shall explain the rules and rites regarding bath since all other rites are based on bath. The person who wishes to take bath shall bring earth, cowdung; gingelly seeds, Kuśa grass and fragrant flowers at the time of bath. He must place all of them on the bank in a secluded place along with the scented water.

त्रिधा कृत्वा मृदं तां तु गोमयं च विचक्षणः॥
अद्भिर्मृद्भिश्च चरणौ प्रक्षाल्याथ करौ तथा॥३॥
उपवीती बद्धशिखः सम्यगाचम्य वाग्यतः॥
उरुं राजेत्यृचा तोयमुपस्थाय प्रदक्षिणम्॥४॥

आवर्त्तयेत्तदुदकं ये ते शतमिति त्र्यृचा॥५॥
ॐ उरुं हि राजा वरुणश्चकार सूर्य्याय
पन्यानमन्वेत वाउ॥
प्रतिधाता च वक्तारस्ताहृदया विपश्चित्॥
नमोऽग्न्यरुणायाभिष्टुतोवरुणस्य पाशः॥
वरुणाय नमः॥ ६॥
ॐ ये ते शतं वरुणये
सहस्त्रं यज्ञियाः पाशा वितता महान्तः॥
तेनो अद्य सवितोत
विष्णुर्विश्वे मुंचन्तु मरुतः स्वर्काः स्वाहा॥
सुमित्रियान इत्यबञ्जलिमाकृत्योत्तरेण
तोयं पश्चाद्विराज्य चैव विनिःक्षिपेत्॥
ॐ सुमित्रिया न आप ओषधयः सन्तु॥
दुर्मित्रियास्तस्मै सन्तु योऽस्मान्द्वेष्टि यञ्च वयं द्विष्मः॥७॥
पादौ जंघे कटिं चैव पूर्वं मृद्भिस्त्रिभिस्त्रिभिः॥
प्रक्षाल्य स्नात्वा चाचम्य नमस्कृत्य जलं ततः॥८॥

The earth and the cowdung should be divided into three parts. With water and earth he should wash his hands and feet. With the sacred thread worn as usual (Upavītī) and the tuft tied he should perform Ācamana silently with the mantra "Om uruṁ hi rājā Varuṇo. Varuṇāya namaḥ" he must propitiate the water and circumambulate. With the Ṛk mantra "Om ye te śatam . . . svarkāḥ svāhā" he must whirl the water all round. With the Ṛk "Oṁ sumitriyā ya na .ma yañca vayaṁ dviṣmaḥ he shall take two handfuls of water and scatter it to the north and he shall then wash his feet, calves and hips three times.

ॐ इदं विष्णुर्विचक्रमे त्रेधा
निदधे पदम् समूढमस्य पांसुरे।।
महाव्याहृतिभिः पश्चादाचामेत्प्रयतोऽपि सन्।। ९॥
मार्जयेद्वै मृदांगानि इदं विष्णुरिति त्वृचा।।
भास्कराभिमुखो मज्जेदापो अस्मानितित्यृचा।। १०॥
ॐ आपो अस्मान्मातरः
शुन्धयन्तु घृतेन नो घृतष्वः पुनन्तु।।
विश्वं हि रिप्रं प्रवहन्ति देवी-
रूदिदाभ्यः शुचिरापूत एमि।। ११॥

He shall wash his hands and perform Ācamana and then bow to the water. With the seven Vyāhṛti mantras he shall perform Ācamana again. He shall then rub his limbs with earth repeating the mantra "Idaṁ Viṣṇuḥ . . . pāṁsure." Then he shall frace the sun and take his dip repeating the mantra —"Om āpo asmān mātaraḥ … śucirāpūtaemi."

ततोऽवघृत्य पात्राणि निमज्योन्मज्य वै शनैः।।
गोमयेन विलिप्याथ मानस्तोक इत्यृचा।। १२॥
ॐ मानस्तोके तनये मा न
आयुषि मा नो गोषु मा नो अश्वेषु रीरिषः।।
मा नो वीरान्रुद्र भामिनोऽबधी-
र्हविष्मन्तः सदमित्वा हवामहे।। १३॥

Then he shall clean the vessels, dip and dip again himself slowly. Repeating the mantra "Oṁ mā nastoke . . . sadasi tvā havāmahe" he shall rub cowdung over the limbs.

ततोऽभिषिंचेन्मन्त्रैस्तु वरुणैस्तु यथाक्रमम्।।
इमम्मे वरुणे द्वाभ्यां त्वन्नः सत्वन्न इत्यपि।। १४॥
आपो त्वन्तुमसीति च मुञ्चंत्ववभृतेति च।।
ॐ इमम्मे वरुणेश्रुधीहवमद्या च
मृडय त्वामवस्युराचके।। १५॥

ॐ तत्त्व यामि ब्रह्मणा वन्दमानस्-
तदाशास्ते यजमानो हविर्भिः।।
अहेडमानो वरुणेह बोध्युरुशं
समान आयुः प्रमोषीः।।
ॐ त्वन्नो अग्ने वरुणस्य
विद्वान्देवस्य हेडो अवयासिसीष्ठाः।।
यजिष्ठो वह्नितमः शोशुचानो
विश्वा द्वेषांसि प्रमुमुग्ध्यस्मत्स्वाहा।।
ॐ स त्वन्नो अग्नेवमो भवती
नेदिष्ठो अस्या उषसो व्युष्ठौ।।
अवयक्ष्वनो वरुणं रराणो
वीहिमृडीकं सुहवो न एधि।।
ॐ आपो नौषधि हिंसार्धम्नो राजस्ततो वरुणो
नोमुञ्चा यदाहरध्न्या इति वरुणेति
शपार्महे ततो परुण नो मुञ्च।।
ॐ उदुत्तमं वरुण पाशमस्मदवाधमं
विमध्यमं श्रथाय।।
अथावयमादित्यव्रते तवानागसो अदितये स्याम।।
मुञ्चन्तु मामप्यथाद्वरुणस्य त्वत्।।
अहो यमस्य पत्नीमानः सर्वस्मादेव किल्बिषात्।।
अवभृथनिचं पुनर्विचेरुसि नित्यं प्रन्नः।।
अवदेवै र्देवकृता मनोयासि समवमत्यै कृतं
पुष्पाच्छा देवधीमल्पाही।।१६।।

Then he shall dip himself into the water repeating the various Varuṇa mantras such as "Imaṁ me . . . satyāmṛtayaḥ" "Tattvā yāmi . . . pramoṣīḥ," etc.

अभिषिच्य तथात्मानं निमज्याचम्य वै पुनः।।
दर्भेण पाययेन्मन्त्रैरलिङ्गैः पावनैरिमैः॥ १७॥

After plunging again and standing up he shall drink the water from Kuśa grass.

आपोहिष्ठेति तिसृभिरिदमापो हविष्मतीः।।
देवीराप इति द्वाभ्यां आपोदेवा इति त्र्यृचा।। १८॥
द्रुपदादिव इति च शन्नौ देवीरपां रसः ।।
आपो देवो पावमान्यः पुनन्त्वाद्या ऋचो नव॥ १९॥

The nine Ṛks, viz—"Āpo hi ṣṭhā and the two following ones, "Devīrāpa" and the next, "Āpo devā," the Ṛk "Drupadādiva," the Ṛk "Śanno devī" the Ṛk "Āpo devī" the Ṛk "Āpo devī" the Ṛks called "Pāvamānyaḥ"—all these nine Ṛks must

be repeated.

चित्पतिर्मेति च शनैः प्लाव्यात्मानं समाहितः।।
हिरण्यवर्णा इति च पावमान्यस्तथा पराः॥ २०॥
तरत्सामा शुद्धवत्यः पवित्राणि च शक्तितः।।
वारुण्या बहवः पुण्याः शक्तितः संप्रयोजयेत्॥ २१॥

Repeating the mantra 'Citpatirmā' he shall slowly plunge again. He shall then repeat the other mantras of Varuṇa according to his ability.

ॐकारेण व्याहृतिभिर्गायत्र्या च समन्वितः।।
आदावन्ते च कुर्वीत अभिषेकं यथाक्रमम्॥ २२॥

The first dip and the last dip should be accompanied by the repetition of Praṇava, the seven Vyāhṛtis and the Gāyatrī.

जलमध्यस्थितस्यैव मार्ज्जनं तु विधीयते।।
अन्तर्जले जपेन्मन्त्रं त्रिः कृत्वा चाघमर्षणम्।। २३॥

The Mārjana should be done inside water. The Aghamarṣaṇa mantra should be repeated thrice.

द्रुपदाद्यास्त्रिरावर्तेदयं गौरिति च त्र्यृचम्।।
अन्यांश्चैव तु मन्त्रान्वा स्मृतिदृष्टान्समाहितः।।२४॥

Other Mantras that he remembers correctly can be repeated with great devotion and concentration.

सव्याहृतिं सप्रणवां गायत्रीं वा जपेद्बुधः।।
आवर्त्तयेद्वा प्रणवं स्मरेद्वा विष्णुमव्ययम्।। २५॥

He can repeat Praṇava and Gāyatrī as many times as possible. Or he can remember Viṣṇu the imperishable.

विष्णोरायतनं त्वापः स एवाप्पतिरुच्यते।।
तस्यैवं तनवस्त्वेतास्तस्मात्तं ह्यप्सु संस्मरेत्।। २६॥

Āpaḥ (waters) constitute the residence of Viṣṇu. He is called Appati, hence Lord Viṣṇu and the waters should be rememberd.

तद्विष्णोरिति मन्त्रेण निमज्याप्सु पुनःपुनः।।
गायत्री वैष्णवी ह्येषा विष्णोः संस्मरणाय वै।। २७॥
ॐ इदमापप्रवहता स्वं मलं क्षाललोहितम्।।
यथा त्वहोत्रामृतं यच्च शोफे अभीषणम्।। २८।।
आपो मा तस्मादेनसः पावमानश्च मुञ्चतु हविष्मतो
विमा आपो हविष्मान् आविरासति।।
हविष्मान् देव असुरो हविष्मान् अस्तु सूर्य्यः।।
देवीरापो अपा पत्न्या यश्च ऊर्मिर्हविष्यः
इन्द्रियवान्मादित्यन्तन तं देवेभ्यो देवता
दाभुशुक्रलेभ्यस्तेषां भागकर्षिवसिसमुद्रस्य
दक्षिण्याग्रयासिमेनापोग्रभिरश्मतमोधोः।।
आपो देवी मधुमतीरगृह्णन्तु ह्यन्नती राजस्वतिलाः।।
याभिर्मित्रावरुणस्य सिञ्चयामिरिन्द्रम-
नयत्यन्नवातीवद्रुपदां शन्नो देवी
अपामसृगद्वयसंसूर्ये सन्तं समाहितं अपांररसय
योरस्य यो गृह्णास्युत्तमम्।।
आपो देवीरुपसूर्य्यमधुमतीवयस्याय प्रजाभ्यः
तासा मास्थानात्वर्जिहतामोषधयः सपिप्पलाः।।
पुनंतु मा पितरः सौम्यासः पुनन्त्वनापि पिता
सहसाः पवित्रेण गतायुषा।।
पुनंतु मा पितामहाः पुनंतु प्रपितामहाः।।
पवित्रेण गतायुषा विश्वमायुर्व्यश्नवैः।।
अग्न आयूंषि परसत्माचरोर्जमिषञ्च त्वचे वावस्त्व-
च्छूनाम्।। पुनन्तु मा देवजनाः पुनन्तु मनसा धियः।।
पुनन्तु विश्वा भूतानि जातवेदः! पुनीहि मा।।
पवित्रेण पुनीहि मा शुक्रेण देव दीद्यत्।।
अग्ने क्रत्वा क्रतूँरनु।।
यत्ते पवित्रमर्चिष्यग्ने
विततमन्तरा ब्रह्मा तेन पुनातु मा।।
पवमानः सुवर्जनः। पवित्रेण विचर्षणिः
यः पोता स पुनातु मा।।
उभाभ्यां देव सवितः। पवित्रेण सवेन च।
इदं ब्रह्मपुनीमहे।। वैश्वदेवीः पुनती देव्या
गृभ्नास्यामिसावक्ष्यस्तान्नोवीत पूज्याः।।
तयामदन्तः सधमादेषु वयँ स्याम पतयो रयीणाम्।।
चित्यतिर्मा पुनात्वच्छिद्रेण पवित्रेण सूर्य्यस्य
रश्मिभिः।। तस्य ते पवित्रपूतस्य यत्कामः।।
प्रणितच्छकेयं देवो वाक्पतिर्मा सविता त्वच्छिद्रेण
पवित्रेण सूर्य्यस्य रश्मिभिः।। तस्य ते पवित्रपते!
पवित्रपूतस्य यत्कामः।। पुनस्तच्छकेयं द्युपतिं अयं
गौः पृश्निरक्रभीसदशशतं मातरं पुनः पितरञ्च
प्रयस्मः।। देवो मा सविता पुनात्वच्छिद्रेण पवित्रेण
सूर्य्येस्य रश्मिभिः।। तस्य ते पवित्रपते पवित्रपूतस्य
यत्कामः पुनातच्छकेयम्?।।
ॐ तद्विष्णोः परमं पदं सदा पश्यन्ति सूरयः।।
दिवीव चक्षुराततम् ।। २९॥

With the Mantra 'Tad Viṣṇoḥ' he should take

as many plunges as possible. Gāyatrī is the Mantra for the remembrance of Viṣṇu. Various mantras should be repeated in the course of the bath.

स्नात्वैवं वाससी धौते अच्छिन्ने परिधाय च॥
प्रक्षाल्य च मृदाद्भिश्च हस्तौ प्रक्षाल्य वै तदा॥ ३०॥

After the bath is over he should wear clean dry cloth. He should wash his hands and feet with earth.

आचान्ते पुनराचामेन्मन्त्रेण स्नानभोजने॥
द्रुपदां च त्रिरावर्त्त्य तथा चैवाघमर्षणम्॥ ३१॥

He must perform Ācamana repeatedly. Bath and Meal are to be taken with mantras repeated. Drupada mantra should be repeated three times Aghamarṣaṇa Mantra is also to be repeated.

आचम्याप्लाव्य चात्मानं त्रिराचम्य शनैरसून् ॥
अथोपतिष्ठेदादित्यं मूर्ध्नि पुष्पान्विताञ्जलिः॥ ३२॥

After Ācamana he should repeat the Asu mantra. Then he should worship the sun with flower offerings above the head.

प्रक्षिप्योदकमद्धूय उदुत्यं चित्रमित्यपि॥
तच्चक्षुर्देव इति च हँसः शुचिषदित्यपि॥ ३३॥
एताञ्जपेदूर्ध्वबाहुः सूर्य्यमीक्ष्य समाहितः॥
गायत्रीं च तथा शक्त्या उपस्थाय दिवाकरम्॥ ३४॥

After scattering water he should repeat the mantra Udu tyam, Citram etc. Then he should look at the sun and repeat the mantras "Taccakṣuḥ" etc. and "Haṁsaḥ Śuciad" ect. and worship the sun with Gāyatri.

विभ्राडित्यनुवाकेन सूक्तेन पुरुषस्य च॥
शिवसङ्कल्पेन च तथा मण्डलब्राह्मणेन च॥ ३५॥
दिवाकीर्त्या तथा चान्यैः सौरैर्मन्त्रैश्च शक्तितः॥
जपयज्ञस्तु कर्त्तव्यः सर्वदेवप्रणीतकैः॥ ३६॥

The Anuvāka "Vibhrāṭ" etc. and Puruṣa Sūkta, Śiva Saṅkalpa and Maṇḍala Brāhmaṇa should be repeated and Japayajña performed duly.

अध्यात्मविद्यां विधिवज्जपेद्वा जपसिद्धये॥
सव्यं कृत्वा त्रिराचम्य श्रियं मेधां धृतिं क्षितिम्॥ ३७॥
वाचं वागीश्वरीं पुष्टिं तुष्टिञ्च परितर्पयेत्॥
उमामरुन्धतीं चैव शचीं मातरमेव च॥ ३८॥
जयां च विजयां चैव सावित्रीं शान्तिमेव च॥
स्वाहां स्वधां धृतिं चैव तथैवादितिमुत्तमाम्॥ ३९॥

Adhyātmavidyā should be practised for the fulfilment of Japa. Śrī, Medhā, Dhṛti, Kṣiti, Vāk Vāgīśvara, Puṣṭi, Tuṣṭi, Umā, Arundhatī, Śacī, the Mātṛs (mothers) Jayā, Vijayā Sāvitrī, Śānti, Svāhā, Svadhā, Dhṛti and Aditi shall be duly worshipped.

ऋषिपत्नीश्च कन्याश्च तर्पयेत्काम्यदेवताः॥
सर्वमङ्गलकामस्तु तर्पयेत्सर्वमङ्गलाम्॥ ४०॥

The wives of sages, the Virgins and the Kāmyadevatās should be propitiated. He who wishes for everything auspicious should propitiate the goddess Sarvamaṅgalā.

आब्रह्मस्तम्बपर्य्यन्तं जगत्तृप्यत्विदं ब्रुवन्॥
क्षिपेदपोऽञ्जलींस्त्रींश्च कुर्वन्काङ्क्षेत तर्पणम्॥ ४१॥

"May the whole universe beginning with Brahma an ending with a blade of grass be propitiated," saying thus three handfuls of water should be sprinkled. Tarpaṇa is thus duly performed.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे स्नानविधिविवरणं
नाम चतुर्दशोत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः॥ २१४॥

—:o:—

अध्याय २१५/Chapter CCXV

ब्रह्मोवाच

तर्पणं सम्प्रवक्ष्यामि देवादिपितृतुष्टिदम्॥ १॥
ॐ मोदास्तृप्यन्ताम्। ॐ प्रमोदास्तृप्यन्ताम्।
सुमुखास्तृप्यन्ताम्। ॐ दुर्मुखास्तृप्यन्ताम्।
विघ्नास्तृप्यन्ताम्। ॐ विघ्नकर्त्तारस्तृप्यन्ताम्।
छन्दांसि तृप्यन्ताम्। ॐ वेदास्तृप्यन्ताम्।
ओषधयस्तृप्यन्ताम्। ॐ सनातनस्तृप्यताम्।
इतराचार्य्यास्तृप्यन्ताम्। ॐ संवत्सरस्सा
वयवस्तृप्यताम्। ॐ देवास्तृप्यन्ताम्।
ॐअप्सरसस्तृप्यन्ताम्। ॐ देवान्धकास्तृप्यन्ताम्।
ॐ सागरास्तृप्यन्ताम्। ॐ नागास्तृप्यन्ताम्।
पर्वतास्तृप्यन्ताम्। ॐ सरिन्मनुष्या यक्षास्तृप्यन्ताम्।

ॐ रक्षांसि तृप्यन्ताम्। ॐ पिशाचास्तृप्यन्ताम्।
ॐ सुपर्णास्तृप्यन्ताम्। ॐ भूतानि तृप्यन्ताम्।
भूतग्रामाश्चतुर्विधास्तृप्यन्ताम्। ॐ दक्षस्तृप्यताम्।
ॐ प्रचेतास्तृप्यताम्। ॐ मरीचिस्तृप्यताम्।
ॐअत्रिस्तृप्यताम्। ॐ अङ्गिरास्तृप्यताम्।
ॐपुलस्त्यस्तृप्यताम्। ॐ पुलहस्तृप्यताम्।
ॐक्रतुस्तृप्यताम्। ॐ नारदस्तृप्यताम्।
ॐभृगुस्तृप्यताम्। ॐ विश्वामित्रस्तृप्यताम्।
ॐकश्यपस्तृप्यताम्। ॐ जमदग्निस्तृप्यताम्।
ॐवसिष्ठस्तृप्यताम्। ॐ स्वायम्भुवस्तृप्यताम्।
ॐस्वारोचिपस्तृप्यताम्। ॐ तामसस्स्तृप्यताम्।
ॐरैवतस्तृप्यताम्। ॐ चाक्षुषस्तृप्यताम्।
ॐमहातेजास्तृप्यताम्। ॐ वैवस्वतस्तृप्यताम्।
ॐध्रुवस्तृप्यताम्। ॐ धवस्तृप्यताम्।
ॐअनिलस्तृप्यताम्। ॐ प्रभासस्तृप्यताम्।।२।।

Brahmā said :—I shall explain Tarpaṇa which propitiates the gods and the manes. Om, may the spirits Modās be propitiated, Om, may Pramodās be propitiated. Om, may Sumukhās be propitiated. Om, may Durmukhās be propitiated. Om, may Vighnas be propitiated. Om, may Vighnakartāraḥ (those who hinder) be propitiated. Om, may the metres be propitiated. Om, may the Vedas be propitiated. Om, may the medicinal herbs be propitiated. Om may the Sanātana (the Eternal) be propitiated. Om, may the other Ācāryas be propitiated. Om, may the parts of the year be propitiated. Om may the gods be propitiated. Om, may the celestial damsels be propitiated. Om, may the Devāndhakas be propitiated. Om, may the oceans the propitiated. Om, may the serpents be propitiated. Om, may the mountains be propitiated. Om, may the rivers, men and Yakṣas be propitiated. Om, may the malignant spirits be propitiated. Om, may the Piśācas (the ghots) be propitiated. Om, may the Suparṇas be propitiated. Om, may the Bhūta be propitiated. Om, may the four kinds of living beings be propitiated. Om, may Dakṣa be propitiated. Om, may Pracetas be propitiated. Om, may Marīci be propitiated. Om, may Atri be propitiated. Om, may Aṅgiras be propitiated. Om, may Pulastya be propitiated. Om, may Pulaha be propitiated. Om, may Kratu be propitiated. Om, may Nārada be propitiated. Om, may Bhṛgu be propitiated. Om, may Viśvāmitra be propitiated. Om, may Kaśyapa be propitiated. Om, may Jamadagni be propitiated. Om, may Visiṣṭha be propitiated. Om, may Svāyambhuva be propitiated. Om, may Svārociṣa be propitiated. Om, may Tāmasa be propitiated. Om, may Raivata be propitiated. Om, may Cakṣus be propitiated. Om, may Mahātejas be propitiated. Om, may Vaivasvata be propitiated. Om, may Dhruva be propitiated. Om, may Dhava be propitiated. Om, may Anila be propitiated. Om, may Prabhāsa be propitiated.

ॐनीवीती। ॐ सनकस्तृप्यताम्।
सनन्दनस्तृप्यताम्। ॐ सनातनस्तृप्यताम्।
ॐकपिलस्तृप्यताम्। ॐ आसुरिस्तृप्यताम्।
ॐवोढुस्तृप्यताम्। ॐ पञ्चशिखस्तृप्यताम्।
ॐमनुष्याणां कव्यवाहस्तृप्यन्ताम्।
ॐअनलस्तृप्यताम्। ॐ सोमस्तृप्यताम्।
ॐयमस्तृप्यताम्। ॐ अर्य्यमा तृप्यताम्।। ३।।

Wearing the sacred thread in the form of a garland (Nivītī)—Om, may Sanaka be propitiated. Om, may Sanandana be propitiated. Om, may Sanātana be propitiated. Om, may Kapila be propitiated. Om, may Āsuri be propitiated. Om, may Voḍhu be propitiated. Om, may the Kavyavāhs of men be propitiated. Om, may Soma be propitiated. Om, may Yama be propitiated. Om, may Aryamā be propitiated.

प्राचीनावीती। ॐ अग्निष्वात्ताः पितरस्तृप्यन्ताम्।
ॐ सोमपाः पितरस्तृप्यन्ताम्। ॐ बर्हिषदः
पितरस्तृस्तृप्यन्ताम्।। यमाय नमः। धर्मराजाय नमः।
मृत्यवे नमः। अन्तकाय नमः। वैवस्वताय नमः।
कालाय नमः। सर्वभूत क्षयाय नमः। औदुम्बराय
नमः। दघ्नाय नमः। नीलाय नमः। परमेष्ठिने नमः।
वृकोदराय नमः। चित्राय नमः। चित्रगुप्ताय नमः।। ४।।

Wearing the sacred thread over the right soulder and under the left arm (Prācīnāvītī).

Om, may the manes Aganiṣvāttas be propitiated. Om, may the manes Somasthas (Saumyāsaḥ) be propitiated. Om, may the manes Barhiṣads be propitiated. O beisance to Yama. Obeisance to Dharmarāja. Obeisance to Mṛtyu. Obeisance to Antaka. Obeisance to Vaivasvata.

Obeisance to Kāla. Obeisance to the slayer of all living beings. Obeisance to Audumbara. Obeisance to Dadhna. Obeisance to Nīla. Obeisance to Parameṣṭhin. Obeisance to Vṛkodara (Brahman). Obeisance to Citra. Obeisance to Citragupta.

ब्रह्मादिस्तम्बपर्य्यन्तं जगत्तृप्यतु पितृभ्यः स्वधा
नमः। ॐ पितामहेभ्यः स्वधा नमः। ॐ
प्रपितामहेभ्यः स्वधा नमः। मातृभ्यः स्वधा
नमः। ॐ पितामहीभ्यः स्वधा नमः।
ॐप्रपितामहीभ्यः स्वधा नमः। ॐ मातामहेभ्यः
स्वधा नमः। ॐ प्रमातामहेभ्यः स्वधा नमः। ॐ
वृद्ध प्रमातामहेभ्यः स्वधानमः। ॐतृप्यतामिति।
उदीरतामवर उत्परासो उन्मध्यमाः पितरः सोम्यासः।
असुंय ईयुरवृकाऋतज्ञास्तेनोऽवन्तुपितरोहवेषु।
गोत्रोच्चारणेन प्रथमाञ्जलिः पितुः।
ॐ अङ्गिरसो नः पितरो.-॥ अथर्वाणोभृगवः०-॥
तेषां वयं सुमतौ यज्ञियानां अपि भद्रे सौमनसे स्याम।
ॐ आयन्तु नः पितरः सौमयासोग्निष्वात्ताः
पथिभिर्देवयानैः। अस्मिन्यज्ञे स्वधया
मदन्तोऽधिब्रुवन्तु तेऽवन्त्वस्मान्॥ ५॥

May the universe from Brahmā to a blade of grass be propitiated. Obeisance and Svadhā to the manes, Obeisance and Svadhā to the grandfathers. May our Pitṛs of gentle face, the Agniṣvāttas come unto this sacrifice through the paths of gods, elated with Svadhā; let them protect us and speak within me.

ऊर्ज्जं वहन्तीरमृतं घृतं पयः कीलालं परिस्रुतं
स्वधा स्थ तर्पयत मे पितॄन्॥ ॐ पितृभ्यः
स्वधा नमः। ॐ पितामहेभ्यः स्वधा नमः।
ॐप्रपितामहेभ्यः स्वधाः नमः। ॐमात्श्भहेभ्यः
स्वधा नमः। ॐ प्रभ्मातामहेभ्यः स्वधा नमः।
ॐवृद्धप्रमातामहेभ्यः स्वधा नमः पितामहस्य०
ॐअक्षन्पितरो अमीमदन्त पितरो अमी तृप्यन्तः
पितरः शुं(स्व)धध्वं पिबेह पितरोऽपि
वानत्रयांश्च विश्रयांश्च भवनपवित्रत्वा रथपति ते
जातवेदाः स्वधाभिर्यज्ञं सुकृतं जुषस्त?। मधुवाता
ऋतायते मधु क्षरन्ति सिन्धवः। माध्वीर्नः
सन्त्वोषधीर्मधुनक्तमुतोषसो मधुमत्पार्थिवं रजः।
मधु द्यौरस्तु नः पिता मधु मान्नो वनस्पतिर्मधुभाम्
अस्तु सूर्य्यो माध्वीर्गावो भवन्तु नः॥ ६॥

Om, repeating the mantra Ūrjaṁ vahantīḥ etc. may the Pitṛs be propitiated. Obeisance to Pitṛs and Svadhā. Obeisance to Pitāmahas (grandfathers) and Svadhā. Obeisance to Mātāmahas (maternal grandfathers) and Svadhā. Obeisance to Pramātāmahas (maternal great grandfathers) and Svadhā. Obeisance to Vṛddhapramātāmahas (maternal great-great-gandfathers) and Svadhā. Let the imperishable Pitṛs of Pitāmahas be propitiated. These Pitṛs within me be propitiated. Then repeat the mantras "Pitaraḥ Svadhadhvam" etc.

प्रपितामहस्याञ्जलिदानम्। ॐ नमो वः पितरो रसाय
नमो वः पितरः शुष्माय नमो वः पितरो जीवाय
नमो वः पितरः स्वधायै नमो वः पितरो घोराय
नमो वः पितरो मन्यवे। नमो वः पितरो गृहान्न
पितरो दत्तः। नमो वः पितरो दध्मे तद्वः पितरो वासः॥
मातामहानां त्रिरञ्जलि०। ततो मात्रादीनां०॥ ७॥

Then Añjali (joined palms) be offered to great grand-father. Obeance unto ye, O Pitṛs. Obeisance to Rasa. Obeiance to ye, O Pitṛs. Obeisance to Śuṣma. Obeisance to ye O Pitṛs. Obeisance to jīva. Obeisance to ye O Pitṛs. Obeisance to Svadhā. Obeisance to ye Pitṛs. Obeisance to Manyu. Obeisance to ye Pitṛs. Our homes are your residence, O ye Pitṛs. Three Añjalis are offered to maternal grand-fthers. Then to mothers and others.

ये चास्माकं कुले जाता अपुत्रा गोत्रिणो मृताः॥
ते तृप्यन्तु मया दत्तं वस्त्रनिष्पीडनोदकम्॥ ८॥

Those who are born in our family, those who died issueless, let those be propitiated. I have offered water by squeezing this cloth.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे देवादितर्पणनिरूपणं नाम
पञ्चदशोत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः॥ २१५॥

अध्याय २१६/Chapter CCXVI

ब्रह्मोवाच

वैश्वदेवं प्रवक्ष्यामि होमलक्षणमुत्तमम्।।
प्रज्वाल्य चाग्निं पर्य्युक्ष्य-ॐ क्रष्यादमग्निं
प्रहिणोमि दूरं यमराज्यं गच्छतु रिप्रवाहः।।
इहैवायमितरो जातवेदा देवेभ्यो हव्यं वहतु
प्रजानत्।। ॐ पावकवैश्वानर इदमासनं
अरणीगर्भसंस्कृततेजोरूप महाब्रह्मन् मुहूर्त्तांस्त्रिषु
वैश्वानरं प्रतिबोधयामि। ॐ वैश्वानरे न उभयं
आप्रयातु परावतः अग्निर्न स्वद्युतीरूपपृष्ठो दिवि
पृष्ठोऽश्वि पृथिव्यां पृष्ठा विवेवा ओषधी
चाविवेश वैश्वानरः सहसा पृष्ठोऽग्निः
नमो दिव्य स षष्ठ्यं नक्तम्।। १।।

Brahmā said :—I shall explain the characteristics of the Homa called Vaiśvadeva. First repeat the mantra "Kravyādam Agnim," etc after kindling the fire and performing Paryukṣaṇa (Sprinkling of water) Om, O Pāvaka (fire god) Vaiśvānara, here is a seat unto you sanctified by Araṇīgarbha.

O Mahā Brahman! I am wakening up Vaiśvānara. Then repeat the mantra "Om Vaiśvānareṇa"

ॐ प्रजापतये स्वाहा। ॐ सोमाय स्वाहा। ॐ
बृहस्पतये स्वाहा। ॐ अग्निषोमाभ्यां स्वाहा।
ॐ इन्द्राग्निभ्यां स्वाहा। ॐ द्यावापृथिवीभ्यां
स्वाहा। ॐ इन्द्राय स्वाहा। ॐ विश्वेभ्यो देवेम्यः.
स्वाहा। ॐ ब्रह्मणे स्वाहा। ॐ अद्भ्यः स्वाहा।
ॐ ओषधिवनस्पतिभ्यः स्वाहा। ॐ ग्रह्याय
स्वाहा। ॐ देवदेवताभ्यः स्वाहा। ॐ इन्द्राय
स्वाहा। ॐ इन्द्रपुरुषेभ्यः स्वाहा। ॐ यमाय
स्वाहा। ॐ यमपुरुषाय स्वाहा। ॐ सर्वेभ्यो
भूतेभ्यो दिवाचारिभ्यः स्वाहा। ॐ वसुधापितृभ्यः
स्वाहा। ॐ ये भूता प्रचरन्ति दीना च निमिहन्तो
भुवनस्य मध्ये तेभ्यो बलिं पुष्टिकामो
ददामि मयि पुष्टिं पुष्टिपतिर्ददातु। ॐ
आचाण्डालपतिर्ददातु आचाण्डालपातितवायसेभ्यः।। २।।

Oṁ Svāhā to Prajāpati. Oṁ Svāhā to Soma. Oṁ Svāhā to Bṛhaspati. Oṁ Svāhā to Agni and Soma. Oṁ Svāhā to Indra and Agni. Oṁ Svāhā to Earth and Heaven. Oṁ Svāhā to Indra, Oṁ Svāhā to all Devas. Oṁ Svāhā to Brahman. Oṁ Svāhā to all Devas. Oṁ Svāhā to Brahman. Oṁ Svāhā to waters, to herbs and plants, to the planets, to the deities, to Indra, to Indra's officers, to Yama, to the officer of Yama, to all beings roaming the firmament, to Vasudhā Pitṛs. I offer oblation to those beings which, in their woe, roam in the mid-word and desire all round nourishment. May Puṣṭipati grant me nourishment. May he grant everything even to Cāṇḍālas and crows.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे वैश्वदेवनिरूपणं नाम
षोडशोत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २१६।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २१७/Chapter CCXVII

ब्रह्मोवाच

अथ सन्ध्याविधिं वक्ष्ये द्विजातीनां समासतः।।
अपवित्रः पवित्रो वा सर्वावस्थां गतोऽपि वा।। १।।
यः स्मरेत्पुण्डरीकाक्षं स बाह्याभ्यन्तरः शुचिः।।२।।

Brahmā said :—I shall mention, in brief, the process of Sandhyā for the twice-born. Whether he is pure or impure, whether he is in any plight or not, whoever remembers the lotus-eyed Lord Viṣṇu is pure internally and externally.

गायत्रीच्छन्दो विश्वामित्रऋषिस्त्रिपात्।।
समुद्राः कुक्षिश्चन्द्रादित्यौ लोचनौ।।
अग्निर्मुखम्।विष्णुर्हृदयम् ब्रह्मरुद्रौ\ शिरः।
रुद्रः शिखा।
उपनयने विनियोगः। ॐ भूः पादे। भुवः जानुति।
स्वः हृदये। महः शिरसि। जनः शिखायाम्। तपः
कण्ठे। सत्यं ललाटे। ॐ हृदयाय नमः। ॐ भूः
शिरसे स्वाहा।

शिखायै वौषट्। ॐ स्वः कवचाय हुं। ॐ
भूर्भुवः स्वः
अस्त्राय फट्।।३।।
ॐ भूः ॐ भुवः ॐ स्वः ॐ महः ॐ जनः
ॐ तपः ॐ सत्यं ततस्त्रिपदा। ॐ आपो ज्योऽती
रसोऽमृतं ब्रह्म भूर्भुवः स्वरोम्। ॐ सूर्य्यश्चेत्यादि।
ॐ आपः पुनन्त्वित्यादि।
ॐ अग्निश्चेत्यादि।। ४।।

ॐ आयातु वरदे देवि! पूर्वाह्ने ब्रह्मदेवता।।
गायत्री नाम या सन्ध्या रक्ताङ्गी रक्तवाससा।।
वरहंससमारूढा श्रीमत्पुष्करसंस्थिता॥५॥
कमण्डलुधरा शान्ता अक्षमालाविधारिणी।।
आयातु वरदा देवी मध्याह्ने श्वेतरूपिणी।।६।।

Om, the metre is Gāyatrī. The sage is Viśvāmitra. It has three feet. The ocean is its belly. The moon and the sun are its eyes. The fire is its mouth, Viṣṇu is its heart, Brahmā is its head. Rudra is its tuft. Its use is in the investiture of sacred thread. Oṁ Bhūḥ Nyāsa on the foot, Bhuvaḥ on the kness, Svaḥ on the head, Janaḥ on the tuft, Tapaḥ on the throat, Satyam on the forehead. Oṁ obeisance to the heart. Oṁ Bhūḥ Svāhā to the head. Oṁ Bhuvaḥ Vauṣat to the tuft. Oṁ Svaḥ Hum to the Kavace. Oṁ Bhūrbhuvaḥ. Svaḥ Phaṭ to the Astra. Oṁ Bhūḥ Oṁ Bhuvaḥ Oṁ Svaḥ Oṁ Mahaḥ Oṁ Tapaḥ Oṁ Satyam. Then the three-footed Gāyatrī Mantra "Āpo Jyotīraso" mṛtam Brahma Bhūrbhuvasvar Oṁ." Then then Mantrs "Sūryaśca" in the morning "Āpaḥ punantu" etc. in the midday and "Agniśca" etc. in the evening.

महेश्वरी च सावित्री शुक्लवस्त्रादिमण्डिता।।
वृषस्कन्धसमारूढा त्रिशूलवरधारिणी॥ ७॥

O you, the grantress of Boons, you are of white hue in the forenoon. You the great goddess of Gāuatrī wearing white cloth, You are seated on the shoulders of a bull. You hold the excellent thrident.

आयातु वरदा देवी मध्याह्ने सरस्वती।।
अतसीकुसुमप्रख्या वैष्णवी गरुडासना॥ ८॥

May the goodess of Gāyatrī of dark hue come at midday, like the flower of Atasī, Viṣṇu's deity seated on Garuḍa, wearing yellow cloth and holding Śaṅkha, Cakra, Gadā and Padma.

पीतवस्त्रा शङ्खचक्रगदापद्मसमन्विता।।
श्वेतवर्णा समुद्दिष्टा रविमण्डलसंस्थिता।।९॥

She is white hue, seated in the solar sphere on a white lotus. She is decorated with white flowers. May Sarasvatī the form of Gāyatrī in the evening, the goddess granting boons come hither.

श्वेतपद्मासनासीना श्वेतपुष्पोपशोभिता।।
ॐआपो हिष्ठा मयो भुवस्तान उर्ज्जे दधात नः॥ १०॥
महेरणाय चक्षुसे। ॐ यो वः शिवतमो रसः।
तस्य भाजयेतेह नः। उशतीरिव मातरः
ॐ तस्मा अरङ्गमाम वो यस्य क्षयाय जिन्वथ।
आपो जन यथा च नः।। ॐ सुमित्रिया न आप
ओषधयः सन्तु ॐ दुर्मित्रियास्तस्मै सन्तु योऽस्मान्
द्वेष्टि यञ्च वयं द्विष्मः। ॐ द्रुपदादिव मुमुचानः
स्विन्नः स्नातो मलादिव।। पूतं पवित्रेणेवाज्यमापः
शुन्धन्तु मैनसः।। ॐ ऋतं च सत्यं
चाभीद्धात्तपसोऽध्यजायत। ततो रात्र्यजायत।
ततः समुद्रोऽर्णवः समुद्रादर्णवादधिसंवत्सरो
अज़ायत। अहोरात्राणि विदधद्विश्वस्य मिषतो
वशी। सूर्य्याचन्द्रमसौ धाता यथापूर्वमकल्पयत्! दिवं
च पृथिवीं चान्तरिक्षमथो स्वः।। ११॥

The various mantras—"Oṁ Āpohiṣṭhā" etc. "Oṁ Tasmā araṅga mān avo" etc. "Oṁ sumitriyā na" etc. "Oṁ Durpadādiva" etc "Oṁ ṛtañca satyañca" etc are to be repeted duly.

गायत्र्या विश्वामित्र ऋषिर्गायत्रीछन्दः। सविता
देवता जपे विनियोगः। ॐ उदुत्यं जातवेदसं देवं
वहन्ति केतवः। दृशे विश्वाय सूर्य्यम्। ॐ चित्रं
देवानामुदगादनीकं चक्षुर्मित्रस्य वरुणस्याग्नेः।
आप्रा द्यावापृथिवी अन्तरिक्षं सूर्य्य आत्मा
जगतस्तस्थुषश्च!
ॐ तच्चक्षुर्देवहितं पुरस्ताच्छुक्रमुच्चरत्।।
पश्येम शरदः शतं जीवेम शरदः शतम्। शृणुयाम
शरदः शतम्। ॐ विश्वतश्चक्षुरुत
विश्वतोमुखोविश्वतो बाहुरुत विश्वतस्पात्।।
संबाहुभ्यां धमति संपतत्रैर्द्यावाभूमी जनयन्देव एकः।
देवा गातुविदो नाङ्गविद्वानाद्धमितमनसस्पत इमं
देवयज्ञं स्वाहा वातेधाः जपेत्।। १२॥

The Mantras to be repeated thereafter—Oṁ, the sage of Gāyatrī is Viśvāmitra; the metre is Gāyatrī.

Savitṛ is the deity. Its use is in Japa "Om udu tyam." etc, "Om citraṁ devānām" devānām" etc. "Oṁ taccakṣuḥ etc. "Oṁ Viśvatascakṣuḥ" etc. are to be repeated.

उत्तरे शिखरे जाते भूम्यां पर्वतवासिनी।।
ब्रह्मणा समनुज्ञाता गच्छ देवि! यथासुखम्।। १३।।

Born of the excellent summit, residing on the mountain on the surface of the Earth and permitted by Brahmā O Goddess! be pleased to depart according to convenience.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे सन्ध्याविधिनिरूपणं नाम
सप्तदशोत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २१७।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २१८/Chapter CCXVIII

ब्रह्मोवाच

व्यास! श्राद्धमहं वक्ष्ये भुक्तिमुक्तिप्रदं नृणाम्।।
पूर्वं निमन्त्रयेद्विप्रान्विशेषाद्ब्रह्मचारिणः।। १।।

Brahmā said :—O Vyāsa, I shall explain the procedure of Śrāddha which yields worldly enjoyments and salvation to men. The performer of Śrāddha shall invite Brahmins particularly Brahmacārins (unmarried students).

प्रदक्षिणोपवीतेन देवान्वामोपवीतिना।।
पितृन्निमन्त्रयेत्पादौ क्षालयेद्वाक्यमन्त्रतः।। २।।

For the worship of devas, the sacred thread should be in the normal way and for the worship of Pitṛs, the sacred thread should be in the Prācīnāvīta form (on the right right shoulder and under the left arm), when the worship of feet is to be performed 'Saṁyoga' mantra is to be used.

ॐ स्वागतं भवद्भिरिति प्रश्नः
ॐ सुस्वागतमिति तैरुक्ते ॐ विश्वेभ्यो देवेभ्य
एतत्पादोदकमर्घ्यं स्वाहेति देवब्राह्मणपाद-
योर्दैवतीर्थेनाभुग्नकुशसहितजलदानम्।। ३।।

The householder asks—Om, you all have come?" When they reply—"Om, well. Well, we have come" the house-holder says—"Om, To Viśvedevas (to all Devas), here is the water offering and Arghya—Svāhā" and offers the sacred deity wter through the bent Kuśa grass on the feet of the brahmin intended to be (the representative of) Viśvedevas.

ततो दक्षिणाभिमुखेन वामोपवीतेनामुकगोत्रेभ्यो
अस्मत्पितृपितामहप्रपितामहेभ्यो यथानामशर्मभ्य
एतत्पादोदकर्मर्घ्यं स्वधेति
पित्रादिब्राह्मण पादयो पितृतीर्थेन
आभुग्नकुशकुसुमसहितं जलदानम्।।४।।

The householder faces the south. He wears the sacred thread in the opposite way and repeats the names and Gotra of the person to whom he performs Śrāddha and says "here is the offering of water to the feet and Arghya, Svadhā." He takes the sacred Pitṛ water and pours it through the bent Kuśa grass alongwith flowers over the feet of the brahmin intended to represent the Pitṛs.

एवं मातामहादिभ्यः।एतदाचमनीयं स्वाहा स्वधेति।
ब्राह्मणहस्ते एषावोऽर्घ्य इति ब्राह्मणहस्ते पुष्पदानम्।। ५।।

Similarly, for maternal grandfather and others. 'Here is the Ācamanīya water, Svīhā. Saying so it is poured into the hand of the brahmin. 'Here is Arghya,' saying so, the flower is handed to the brahmin.

ॐ सिद्धमिदमासनम् इह सिद्धमित्यभिधाय ॐ
भूः ॐ भुवः ॐ स्वः ॐ महः ॐ जनः ॐ
तपः ॐ सत्यमिति सप्तव्याहृतिभिः
पूर्वमुखं देवब्राह्मणोपवेशनम् ।
उत्तरदिङ्मुखं पितृब्राह्मयोणोपवेशनम्।। ॐ
देवताभ्यः पितृभ्य महायोगिभ्य एव च।।
नमः स्वधायै स्वाहायै नित्यमेव भवन्तु ते इति त्रिर्जपेत्।। ६।।
ॐ अद्यास्मिन्देशे अमुकमासे अमुकराशिगत
सवितर्यमुकतिथावमुकगोत्राणामस्मत्पितृपितामह-
प्रपितामहानां यथानामरार्मणां विश्वेदेवपूर्वकं०
श्राद्धं करिष्ये। ॐ विश्वेभ्यो देवेभ्यः स्वाहा ॐ
विश्वेदेवानावाहयिष्ये। आवाहयेत्युक्ते ॐ
विश्वेदेवाः स आगत शृणुताम इमँ हवम्। एदं
बर्हिर्निषीदत ॐ विश्वेदेवाः शृणतेमँ हवं मे ये
अन्तरिक्षे य उपद्यपिष्ट। ये अग्निजिह्वा उत वा
यजत्र आसद्यास्मिन्वर्हिषि मादयध्वम्।

ॐ ओषधयः संवदन्ते सोमेन सह राज्ञा।
यस्मै कृणोति ब्राह्मणस्तँ राजन्पारयामसि।
ॐ आगच्छन्तु महाभागा विश्वेदेवा महाबलाः॥
ये अत्र विहिताः श्राद्धे सावधाना भवन्तु ते॥
ॐ अपहतासुरा रक्षांसि वेदिषद॥
इति त्रिभिर्यवविकिरणम्॥ ७॥

The householder then says that in such and such a place, in such and such a month, in such and such transit of the sun, in such and such Tithi (day of the lunar fortnight he is preparing to perform the Vaiśvadeva Śrāddha of his father, grandfather and great greandfather of such and such gotra and named such and such.

He asks the brahmins 'Is the seat ready?' When they says 'Yes, it is ready' he begins Oṁ Bhūḥ, Oṁ Bhuvaḥ, Oṁ Svaḥ, Oṁ Mahaḥ, Oṁ Janaḥ, Oṁ Tapaḥ, Oṁ Satyam—These are the seven Vyāhṛtis. With these he makes the brahmin representing gods sit facing the east. Then he makes the other brahmin representing the Pitṛs sit facing the north. Then he goes round them saying—"Obeisance, obeisance, always obeisance to the deities, to the Pitṛs of great Yogic power, obeisance to Svadhā and Svāhā" He repeats this thrice.

Again, he takes the Saṅkalpa as mentioned in the first paragraph of this section. Oṁ Svāhā unto the Viśve Devas. I shall invoke the Viśve Devas. When they give permission saying "Yes Invoke," he repeats the Mantra 'Oṁ Viśve devāḥ śṛṇuteman' etc. upto 'Rājānam pārayāmasi' and invokes 'May the powerful Viśve Devas of noble dignity come. Those who are engaged in this Śrāddha shall be cautious. Om, may the platform be free from Asuras and Rākṣasas. After this, he scatters barley grains thrice.

ॐ पात्रमहं करिष्ये। ॐ कुरुष्वेत्यनुज्ञातः
साग्रकुशपत्रद्वयं प्रादेशप्रमाणं कृत्वा ॐ पावित्रे
स्थो वैष्णव्यौ अनेन कुशान्तरेण छित्त्वा ॐ
विष्णुर्मनसा पूतेस्थ इत्यभ्युक्ष्य
कुशान्तरेण त्रिवृतं कृत्वा पात्रे पवित्रनिषेवणम्॥ ८॥

The householder then says:Oṁ, I shall prepare the Pātra (the vessel) when they permit saying 'Yes do' he takes the blades of Kuśa grass and twists them in the form of Trivṛt Pavitra repeating the Mantras 'Pavitre stho vaiṣṇavyau' and 'Oṁ Viṣṇurmanasā pūte sthaḥ' and places the avitra inside the viessel.

ॐ शन्नो देवीरभिष्टय आपो भवन्तु पीतये।
शंयोरभिस्त्रवन्तु न इति पात्रे जलदानम्॥
ॐ यवोऽसि यवयास्मद्द्वेषो यवयारातीरिति
यवदानम्। गन्धद्वारां दुराधर्षां नित्यपुष्टां
करीषिणीम्॥ ईश्वरीं सर्वभूतानां ता(त्वा)
मिहोपह्वये श्रियमिति गन्धदानम्।
ॐ या दिव्या आपः पयसा संबभूवुर्या
अन्तरिक्षाउत पार्थवीर्य्याः।
हिरण्यवर्णा यज्ञियास्तान आपः शिवाः शं स्योना
सुहवा भवन्तु। एषोऽर्घो नम इति ब्राह्मणहस्ते
जलं दत्त्वानेनैव पात्रेण पवित्रग्रहणं कृत्वा संस्त्रवं
पवित्रं च ब्राह्मणपाश्र्वे दद्यात्। ततः प्रथमपात्रे
संस्त्रवजलं संस्थाप्य कुशोपरि ऊद्र्ध्वमुखं स्थापनं
कुर्य्यात्। तदुपरि कुशदानम्॥ ९॥

Repeating the mantra 'Oṁ śanno devīḥ' he pours water in the vessel. Repeating the mantra 'Oṁ yavosi' etc., he puts the yava grains. Repeating the mntra 'Gandha Dvārām etc' he offers the scents. Repeating the mantra 'Oṁ yā divyā āpaḥ' etc., he offers water to the brahmin and places the Saṁśrava and Pavitra near the brahmin. Then pouring the Saṁśrava water in the former vessel he places it over the Kuśa gras upright and places a blade of Kuśa over it also.

विश्वेभ्यो देवेभ्यः एतानि गन्धपुष्पधूपदीपवासो
युगयज्ञोपवीतानि नमः। गन्धादिदानमच्छिद्रमस्तु।
अस्त्विति ब्राह्मणप्रतिवचनम्॥१०॥

Here are these scents, flowers, incense, lamp, a pair of garments and Sacred Thread to the Viśve Devas. Obeisance. Let this offer of sents, etc., be unimpaired. The brahmins say 'Be it so.'

ततः पितृपितामहप्रपितामहानां मातामह
प्रमातामहवृद्धप्रमातामहानारां सपत्नीकानां
श्राद्धमहं करिष्ये इति अनुज्ञावचनम्।
कुरुष्वेति ब्राह्मणैरुक्ते।
ॐ देवताभ्यः पितृभ्यश्च इति त्रिर्जपेत्॥ ११॥

Then he seeks permission saying 'Shall I perform the Śrāddha of Pitṛs, grandfather, great grandfather, maternal grandfather,maternal great grandfather and maternal great great grandfather?" When the brahmins say 'Yes, do,' he repeats 'Oṁ Devatābhyaḥ' etc thrice.

ओं अमुकगोत्रेभ्योऽस्मत्पितृपितामहेभ्यो
यथानामशर्मभ्यः सपत्नीकेभ्यः इदमासनं स्वा इति
ब्राह्मणवामे आसन दानम्। ओं पितृनावाहयिष्ये।
ओं। आवाहयेत्युक्ते ओं उशन्तस्त्वा निधीमह्युशन्तः
समिधीमहि। उशन्नु शत आवह पितृन्हविषे अत्तवे।
ॐ आयन्तु नः पितरः सौम्यासोऽग्निष्वात्ताः
पथिभिर्देवयानैः। अस्मिन्यज्ञे स्वधया मदन्तोऽधि
ब्रुवन्तु तेवन्त्वस्मान् इत्यावाहनम्। ओं अपहता
सुरा रक्षांसि वेदिषदः इति तिलविकिरणम्।
पूर्ववक्त्रमेण स्थापितपात्रेषूदकदानम्। ओं
तिलोऽसि सोमदेवत्यो गोसवो देवनिर्मितः।
प्रत्नमद्भिः पृक्तः स्वधया पितृँल्लोकान्प्रीणीहि
नः स्वाहा इति तिलदानम्।। १२॥

Here is the seat and Svadhā unto our father, grand-father, etc., of such and such names accompanied by their wives. Saying so, he places the seat towerds the left of the brahmin. Om, I invoke the Pitṛs. The brhmin says 'yes invoke.' He repeats the mantra 'Om āyantu naḥ pitaraḥ,' etc., Thus the invocation. Then 'Oṁ may the Asuras and Rākṣsas clear away from the platform.' He scatters Tila grains. Repeating the mantra 'Tilosi Somadaivatho' etc and hands over Tila seeds to the brahmin.

गन्धपुष्पे हस्ताभ्यां दत्त्वा पितृपात्रमुत्थाप्य
या दिव्येति पठित्वा अमुकगोत्रॉस्मत्पितः!
अमुकदेवशर्मन्! सपत्नीक! एष तेऽर्घ्यः स्वधा।
सपवित्रं पात्रं गृहीत्वा वामपार्श्वे दक्षिणे कुशोपरि
ओं पितृभ्यः स्थानमसीत्यधोमुखपात्रस्थापनम्।।१३।।

After giving scents and flowers to the brahmin he takes the Pitṛpātra and repeats 'Yā divyā' etc 'Om. My father of such and such gotra and such and such a name accompained by thy wife, here is Arghya and Svadhā unto thee. The vessel with Pavitra is then placed on the left side of the brahmin over the Kuśa grass. Repeating the Mantra 'Oṁ Pitṛbhyaḥ sthānamasi' he places the vessel face down.

ॐ शुंधन्तां लोकाः पितृसदनाः पितृसदनमसि।
अधोमुखपात्रस्पर्शनम् ।
अमुकगोत्रेभ्योऽस्मत्पितृपितामह प्रपितामहेभ्यः
सपत्नीकेभ्य एतानि
गन्धपुष्पधूपदीपवासोगुणसोत्तरीययज्ञोपवी-
तानि वः स्वधा पितृतीर्थेन गन्धादिदानम्।
गन्धादिदानमक्षय्यमस्तु। संकल्पसिद्धिरस्तु।।
ब्राह्मणवचनम्।
एवं मातामहादीनामनुज्ञापनादिकर्म। ॐ
यादिव्येतिभूमिसंमार्जनम्। ततो घृताक्तमन्नं
गृहीत्वा दक्षिणोपवीती पितृब्राह्मणम् ॐ अग्नौ
करणमहं करिष्ये। ओं कुरुष्वेति तेनोक्ते ओं अग्नये
कव्यवाहनाय स्वाहा इति आहुतिद्वयं
देवब्राह्मणहस्ते दत्त्वा अवशिष्टान्नं पिण्डार्थं
स्थापयित्वा अपरमर्द्धं पित्रादिपात्रे
मातामहादिपात्रेच निःक्षिपेत्।। १४॥

'Om, may the worlds occupied by the Pitṛs be sanctified. Thou art the seat of the Pitṛs,' he touches the vessel face down. Thou art the ball of rice soaked in ghī. He asks the Pitṛbrahmin 'Shall I place it on fire? then he says, 'Yes do' Oṁ Svāhā unto Agni the bearer of Kavya and sprinkles two drops of ghī in the hands of Deva brahmin and gives a portion of the ball of rice in his hand. A portion of the rice is kept for the ball of rice (piṇḍa) and the remaining is put in the vessel of Pitṛs and that of maternal grandfather.

पात्रमुद्रादि निधाय कुशं दत्त्वा अधोमुखाभ्यां
पाणिभ्यां पात्रं गृहीत्वा ॐ पृथिवी ते पात्रं
द्यौरपिधानं ब्राह्मणस्य मुखे अमृते अमृतं जुहोमि
स्वाहा पात्राभिमन्त्रणम्।।
इदं विष्णुर्विचक्रमे त्रेधा निदधे पदम्। समूढमस्य
पांसुरे। विष्णो हव्यं रक्षस्व इत्यन्नमध्ये
अधोमुखद्विजाङ्गुष्ठनिवेशनम्।। १५॥

He covers the vessel with Kuśa grass and lifts it with both the hands kept prone. Repeats the mantra 'Om Pṛthivi te pātram' etc and invokes the vessel. Repeating the mantra 'Idam Viṣṇuḥ' etc, the thumb of the brahmin is placed in the middle of the rice.

अपहतेति त्रिर्यवविकिरणम्।
ॐ निहन्मि सर्वं पदमेध्यवद्भवेद्धताश्च
सर्वेऽसुरदानवा मया।।
रक्षांसि यक्षाः सपिशाचसङ्घा हता मया
यातुधानाश्च सर्वे इति सिद्धार्थविकिरणम्।। १६।।

Repeating the mantra 'Apa hata' he scatters Yava grains thrice. Reaping the mantra 'Oṁ Nihanmi' etc. he scatters the sum of money intended.

ततो धूरिलोचनसंज्ञकेभ्योदेवेभ्यएतदन्नं सघृतं
सपानीयं सव्यञ्जनं स्वाहेति वारिकुशाद्यै-
रनुसङ्कल्पनम्। ॐ अन्नमिदमक्षय्यमस्तु
ॐसंङ्कल्पसिद्धिरस्तु ।।१७।।

Oṁ Svāhā, here is the rice with ghī, pickles and drinking water to the gods named 'Madhuvilocana' and with water and Kuśa the same is contemplated as such. Om, may this rice be unimpaired. Om, may the contemplated be realised.

ततो विपरीतोपवीतेन सव्यञ्जनं सघृतमन्नं पित्रादि
ब्राह्मणपात्रे निधाय तदुपरि भूमिसंलग्नकुशं दत्त्वा
ॐ पृथिवी ते पात्रं इति मन्त्रेण उत्तानाभ्यां पात्रं
गृहीत्वा ॐ इदं विष्णोरित्यन्नोपरि उत्तानं द्विजाङ्गुष्ठं
निवेशयेत्। ॐ अपहतेति तिलविकिरणम्।
भूमिपातितवामजानुः अमुकगोत्रेभ्यः अस्मत्पितृ-
पितामहेभ्यः सपत्नीकेभ्यः एतदन्नं सघृतं
सपानीयं सव्यञ्जनं प्रतिषिद्धवर्जितं स्वधा।
अन्नं सङ्कल्प्य ॐ ऊर्जं वहन्तीरमृतं घृत पयः
कीलालं परिस्तुतं स्वधास्तु तर्पयत मे पितरम्।
दक्षिणामुखवारिधारात्यागः।१८।

Then wearing the sacred thread in the opposite direction he places all foodstuffs, side-dishes, ghī etc in vessel in front of the Pitṛbrahmin and places a blade of grass half covering the vessel and half over the ground. Then be lifts the vessel with his palms supine repeating the mantra 'Oṁ Pṛthivī' etc. Repeating the mantra 'Idaṁ Viṣṇoḥ' he places the thumb of the brahmin in supine position over the foodstuff. Then he repeats the Mantra 'Apahata' etc and scatters gingelly seeds. He then kneels with his left knee touching the ground. Here is the fodstuff with side dishes, drinking water and ghī, devoid of forbidden food, and Svadhā unto my Pitṛs, Pitāmaha, etc. accompanies by their wives and named such and such belonging to such Gotra. The Saṅkalpa (contemplation) for the food is the mantra 'Om Ūrjam Vahantīḥ' etc. He then pours a few drops of water facing the South.

ॐ श्राद्धमिदमच्छिद्रमस्तु ॐ सङ्कल्पसिद्धिरस्तु।।
ॐ भूर्भूवः स्वस्तत्सवितुर्वरेण्यं भर्गोदेवस्य धीमहि
धियो यो नः प्रचोदयात् इति विसजयित्वा
ॐ मधुवाता ऋतायते मधुक्षरन्तु
सिन्धवः माध्वीर्नः
सन्त्वोषधीर्मधुनक्तमुतोषसो मधुमत्पार्थिवं रजः।
मधुद्यौरस्तु नः पिता मधुमान्नो वनस्पतिः
मुधुमानस्तु सूर्य्यो माध्वीर्गावो भवन्तु नः।।
मधु मधु मधु इति जपः।। १९।।

Oṁ, may this Śrāddha be unimpaired. Oṁ, may the contemplated be realised. Oṁ Bhū Bhuvaḥ Svaḥ, and after that he recites the mantra 'Om Madhu Vātāḥ,' etc.

यथासुखं वाग्यता जुषध्वम् इति ब्रूयात्।।
भुक्तवत्सु सप्तव्याधादिकं पितृस्तोत्रं जपेत्।।
तच्च-सप्तव्याधा दशार्णेषु मृगाः कालञ्जरे गिरौ।।
चक्रवाकाः शरद्वीपे हंसा सरसि मानसे॥२०॥
तेऽभिजाताः कुरुक्षेत्रे ब्राह्मणा वेदपारगाः।
प्रस्थिता दूरमध्वानं यूयं किमवसीदथ।। २१।।

He shall then say—'Ye be pleased to take food conveniently and refraining from speech.' He shall then repeat the Pitṛ Stotra beginning with 'Sapta Vyādhāḥ' 'Seven hunters are in the Daśārṇa lands. the deer are in the mountain Kālañjara. The Cakravāka birds are in the Śaradvīpa and the Swans are in the Mānasa lake. Those brahmins of noble family and the extensive knowledge of the Vedas are in Kurukṣetra. You have started on a long journey and are likely to be tired out by them."

ततस्तृप्यस्व दक्षिणाभिमुखो वामोपवीती तदुत्सृष्टाग्रतः ॥
ॐ अग्निदग्धाश्च ये जीवा येऽप्यदग्धाः कुले मम ॥
भूमौ दत्तेन तृप्यन्तु तृप्या यान्तु पराङ्गतिम् इति भूमौ
कुशौपरि सघृतमन्नं जलप्लुतं विकिरेत्॥२२॥

Then he shall say 'Be satiated.' With the sacred thread worn left-ways and facing south, the mantra 'Om Agnidagdhāḥ' etc shall be repeated. "May the

Pitṛs who were duly cremated and those who were not, in our family be pleased with what I offer on the Earth and becoming satiated may they attain the highest goal." Saying so he shall place the rice soaked in ghī on the Kuśa grass on the ground pouring water over it.

ततो ब्राह्मणक्रमेण जलगण्डूषं दत्त्वा
पूर्ववत्सव्याहृतिकां गायत्रीं मधुवातेतित्र्यृचं जप्त्वा
ॐ रुचितं भवद्भिरिति देवब्राह्मणप्रश्नः।।
सुरुचितमिति तेनोक्ते ॐ शेष मन्नमिति प्रश्नः।
इष्टैः सह भोजनम्। पित्रादिब्राह्मणं वामोपवीतेन
ॐ तृप्ताः स्थ इति प्रश्नः। ॐ तृप्ताः स्म इति
तेनोक्ते भूम्यभ्युक्षणं मण्डलचतुष्कोणं
तिलविकिरणम्।। २३।।

Then water is to be offered to the brahmins in order as the last mouthful. He then repeats Gāyatrī with the Vyāhṛtis and the mantra 'Madhuvātā' etc. He then asks the Deva brahmin 'The food appealed to you, I hope.' When he says 'Yes very much,' he asks—'Om, what shall I do with the remaining food?' The brahmin replies 'Let it be partaken by you along with your near and dear.' Then he asks the Pitṛ brahmin wearing the sacred thread left ways. 'Om I hope you are satiated?' He replies 'Om we are satiated.' Thereafter the ground is sprinkled with water, a circle and a square are drawn and gingelly seeds are scattered.

ॐ अमुकगोत्र! अस्मत्पितः! अमुकदेवदर्शन!
सपत्नीक! एतत्ते पिण्डासनं स्वधा।।
इत्थं रेखामध्ये पितामहाय सव्याहृतिकां गायत्रीं
मधुवातेति त्रिर्जपन्नन्नं साज्यं पिण्डं कृत्वा
कुशोपरि अमुकगोत्र अस्मत्पितः! अमुकदेवशर्मन्!
सपत्नीक एष पिण्डस्ते स्वधा।। इत्थं रेखामध्ये
पितामहाय। ततः सव्याहृतिकां गायत्रीं
मधुवातेति त्रिर्जपन्पिण्डविकिरणं पिण्डान्तिके।
ॐ लेपभुजः प्रीयन्तामिति स्तरणकुशेषु
हस्तमार्जनं प्रक्षालितपिण्डोदकेन ॐ
अमुकगोत्र! अस्मत्पितः! अमुकशर्मन् सपत्नीक
एतत्ते जलमवनेनिक्ष्व ये चात्रत्वामनुजाश्च त्वामनु
तस्मै ते स्वधेति पितृपिण्डसेचनम्।।
पिण्डपात्रमधोमुखं कृत्वा बद्धाञ्जलिः ॐ
पितरोमादयध्वं यथाभागमावृषायध्वमिति जपेत्।
अपः स्पृष्ट्वा वामेन परावृत्त्य उदङ्मुखः
प्राणांस्त्रिः संयम्य षड्भ्य ऋतुभ्यो नमः इति जपः।।२४।।

O my father! of this name, of this gotra, accompanied by thy wife, here is the seat for the Piṇḍa unto thee and Svadhā. Similarly, for grandfather too in the middle of the line. Then Gāyatrī with Vyāhṛtis is repeated and the Mantra 'Madhu Vātā' etc is repeated thrice. The ball of rice soaked in ghī is placed on the blade of Kuśa grass invoking father and grandfather with respective names Gotra, etc, saying 'Here is the Piṇḍa unto Thee and Svadhā. Then with the Mantras as before, the piṇḍa is scattered. Near the piṁḍa 'Om may the Lepabhuks (thous who take lambatives) be pleased.' Then he wipes his hand on the Kuśa grass. With the water washing the piṇḍa he repeats the mantra and says 'O my father (name Gotra, etc.) accompanied by thy wife, I am making this water libation unto thee and to those that are after thee. Svadhā unto thee." Thus the Pitṛpiṇḍa is sprinkled. Then he places the Piṇḍapātra face down. With hands joined together he repeats the Mantra—'Oṁ Pitar Mādayadhvam' etc. Touching water he turns about on the left and faces the north. He then takes Prāṇayāma thrice and says obeisance unto the six seasons.

वामेनैव परावृत्य पुष्पदानम्।। अक्षतञ्चारिष्टञ्चास्तु
मे पुण्यं शांतिपुष्टि०। दक्षिणामुखः अमी मदन्तः
पितरो यथाभागमावृषायिषत इति जपः।।
वासः शिथिलीकृत्वाञ्जलिं कृत्वा ॐ नमो वः
पितरो नमो वः इति जपः।। गृहान्नः पितरो दत्त
इति गृहवीक्षणम्। ततः सदा वः पितरो द्वेष्म इति
वीक्ष्य एतद्वः पितरो वास इत्युच्चार्य्य अमुकगोत्र
एतत्ते वासः स्वधा इति सूत्रदानम्।।
वामेन पाणिना उदकपात्रं गृहीत्वा ऊर्जं।।
वहन्तीरमृतं घृतं पयः इत्यादि पिण्डोपरि धारात्यागः।।२५।।

Turning again to the left a fower is handed over. May this rite be unimpaired and unbothered. May merit accrue. Facing the south he repeats the Mantra 'Amī madanta Pitaraḥ' etc. Untying the upper cloth, and joining palms he says. 'Obeisance unto ye, obeisance unto ye. O Pitṛs, rice of the house is given." Saying this he looks at the house (all round). "Here is your cloth, O Pitṛs of this Gotra and Svadhā." Then the thread is given. He lifts the water pitcher with the left hand. Repeating the Mantra 'Ūrjaṁ vahantīḥ' the water is poured over the piṇḍa.

पूर्वस्थापितपात्रशेषोदकैः प्रत्येकं
पिण्डसेचनं-पिण्डमावाह्य गन्धादिदानं-
पिण्डोपरि कुशपत्रश्च दत्त्वा ॐ
अक्षन्नमीमदन्तह्यव प्रिया अधूषत अस्तोषत
स्वभानवो विप्रा नविष्ठयामती।
यो जान्विंद्र ते हरीति त्रिर्जपः॥२६॥

From the water pitcher placed before, the remaining water is taken and the piṇḍas are sprinkled. Invoking the piṇḍa, scents etc are given. Kuśa grass and a leaf is placed over the piṇḍa. Then he repeats the Mantra—"Akṣaṇṇamī"— etc, three times.

ॐ इत्थं मातामहादिब्राह्मणानामाचमनम्। ॐ
सुसुप्रोक्षित मस्त्विति भूम्यभ्युक्षणं कृत्वा॥
ॐ अपां मध्ये स्थिता देवाः सर्वमप्सु प्रतिष्ठितम्॥
ब्राह्मणस्य रे न्यस्ताः शिवा आपो भवंतु नः॥
शिवा आपः सन्त्विति ब्राह्मणहस्ते जलदानम्।
लक्ष्मीर्वसतिपुष्पेषु लक्ष्मीर्वसति पुष्करे॥
लक्ष्मीर्वसति गोष्ठेषु सौमनस्यं सदास्तु ते॥
सौमनस्यमस्त्विति पुष्पदानम्। अक्षतं चास्तु मे
पुण्यं शान्तिः पुष्टिर्धृतिश्च मे॥ यद्यच्छ्रेयस्करं लोके
तत्तदस्तु सदा मम॥
ॐ अक्षतञ्चारिष्टञ्चास्तु इति यव तण्डुलदानम्॥२७॥

Similarly, everything is performed for the brahmins representing maternal grandfather and others—Ācamana "Om, may the sprinkling be excellent." He sprinkles the water. 'Om, Gods are stationed in the middle water. Everything is founded in the water. May the water placed in the hand of the brahmin be holy into us all.' Then he hands over the water to the brahmin, Lakṣmī is stationed in the lotus. Lakṣmī stays in the cowshed always. Let there be good will of thine for ever.' He repeats the Mantra 'Somasya' etc. 'Whatever is progressive and conducive to the welfare in the world shall be mine forever. Om, may this unimpaired and unbothered.' Then Yava grains are given.

अमुकगोत्राणामस्मत्पितृपितामहप्रपितामहानां
सपत्नीकानामिदमन्नपानादिकमक्षय्यमस्त्विति
पित्रादिब्राह्मणहस्ते तिल जलदानम्॥
अस्त्विति ब्राह्मणो वदेत्।
एतन्मातामहादीनामक्षय्यमाशिषः। ॐ अघोराः
पितरः सन्तु गोत्रं नो वर्द्धतां-दातारो
नोऽभिवर्द्धन्तां वेदाः सन्ततिरेव च॥ श्रद्धा च
नो मा व्यगमद्बहुदेयञ्च नोऽस्त्विति॥ अन्नञ्च
नो बहु भवेदतिथींश्च लभेमहि। याचितारश्च नः सन्तु
मा च याचिष्म कञ्चन। एताः सत्याशिषः सन्तु॥२८॥

'May the food and drink offered to my father, grandfather and great grandfather with their wives, belonging to such and such gotra, be everlasting.' He then hands over the gingelly seeds. The brahmin say 'Be it so' 'May the benediction of maternal grandfather and others be unending. Om, may the Pitṛs be non cruel. May our gotra flourish. May our donors flourish. May Vedas and progeny flourish. May not our faith recede. May there be much for us to give. May our foodstuffs increase. May we get guests. May there be mendicants flocking to us. Let us not beg of anyone. May these blessings be given.

सौमनस्यमस्तु। अस्त्वित्युक्ते प्रदत्तपिण्डस्थाने
अर्घ्यार्थपवित्रमोचनम्। कुशपवित्रं गृहीत्वा तेन
कुशेन पित्रादिब्राह्मणं स्पृष्ट्वा स्वधां
वाचयिष्ये-ॐ वाच्यतां-ॐ पितृपितामहेभ्यो
यथानामशर्मभ्यः सपत्नीकेभ्यः स्वधोच्यताम्।
अस्तु स्वधा इत्युक्ते ऊर्जं वहन्तीरमृतं
घृतमिति पिण्डोपरि वारिधारां दद्यात्॥२९॥

May there be good will.' When the brahmin says—'Be it so' in the place where piṇḍa is given he drops the Pavitra for the sake of Arghya. He then takes up the Pavitra and Kuśa and with it hs touches the brahmin.

He asks—'Shall I recite the Svadhā.' He replies "Oṁ, let it be recited.' 'Oṁ, let the Svadhā be announced to father, grandfather and greatgrandfather of such and such names along with their wives.' When the brahmin says—'Let the Svadhā be presented' he shall repeat the Mantra 'Ūrjaṁ Vahantīḥ" and pour water.

ततः ॐ विश्वेदेवा अस्मिन्यज्ञे प्रीयन्तां-
देवब्राह्मणहस्ते यवोदकदानम्॥ॐ प्रीयन्तामिति
तेनोक्ते ॐ देवताभ्य इति त्रिर्जपेत्॥ ३०॥

'Om. May Viśvedevas be pleased in this Yajña' saying thus he placed Yava grains in the hand of the brahmin. When he says 'Om, let them be pleased' he shall repeat 'Oṁ devatābhyaḥ' etc. three times.

अधोमुखः पिण्डपात्राणि चालयित्वा आचम्य
दक्षिणोपवीती पूर्वाभिमुखः ॐ अमुकगोत्राय
अमुकदेवशर्मणे ब्राह्मणाय सपत्नीकायच
श्राद्धप्रतिष्ठार्थदक्षिणामेतद्रजतं तुभ्यमहं
सम्प्रददे इति दक्षिणां दद्यात्॥
इति देवब्राह्मणाय दक्षिणादानम्॥ ३१॥

Looking down he moves the Piṇḍa Pātras to and fro and performs Ācamana. He wears the sacred thread in the normal way and faces the east 'Oṁ, I offer unto thee of such and such gotra, named so and so, of brahmanical clan and accompanied by thy wife, this silver piece as Dakṣiṇā for the fulfilment of this Śrāddha.' Saying so the Dakṣiṇā is handed over. Similarly, the Dakṣiṇā is given to the Devabrāhmaṇa also.

ततः पितृब्राह्मणे पिण्डाः सम्पन्ना इति प्रश्नः।
सुसम्पन्ना इति पिण्डे क्षीरधारां दत्त्वा
पिण्डचालनं अतिथिब्राह्मणे पिण्डपात्रमुत्तानं
कृत्वा ॐ वाजे वाजे वत वाजिनो नो धनेशु
विप्रा अमृता ऋतज्ञाः। अस्यमध्वः पिबत मादयध्वं
तृप्ता यात पथिभिर्दैवयानैरिति पिण्डा
दिविसर्जनं-आमावाजस्य प्रसवो जगम्यादेमे
द्यावापृथिवी विश्वरूपे आमागन्तां पितरा मातरा
चामा सोमोऽमृतत्वेन गम्यात्। इति देवविसर्जनम्॥
ॐ अभिगम्यतामिति पितृब्राह्मणविसर्जनम्॥
ब्राह्मणैरनुद्गतस्य निवर्त्तनम्॥
गवादिषु पिण्डप्रतिपादनमिति शेषः॥३२॥

Then facing the Pitṛ Brahmin the question is put 'Are the Piṇḍas ready.' He replies 'Yes very well.' He pours the milk over the Piṇḍa. Then the Piṇḍa is moved to and fro. The guest brahmin keeps the Piṇḍa Pātra in supine position. The Mantra 'Oṁ Vāje' etc is repeated and Piṇḍa is cast. Then the mantra 'Āmāvājasyā' etc is repeated and the Devas are bid farewell to. With the Mantra 'Om, Abhiramyatām' the Pitṛ brahmin is bid farewell to. The householder returns without the brahmins following. The Piṇḍas are then gibven to cows, etc.

अयं श्राद्धविधिः प्रोक्तः पठितः पापनाशनः॥
अनेन विधिना श्राद्धं कृतं वै यत्र कुत्रचित्॥ ३३॥
अक्षया स्यात्पितृणाञ्च स्वर्गप्राप्तिर्ध्रुवा तथा॥
इत्युक्तं पार्वणं श्राद्धं पितृणां ब्रह्मलोकदम्।।३४॥

This is the rule of procedure in a Śrācedure in a Śrāddha. If this is read it quells sins. Wherever Śrāddha is performed according to these rules the ancestors are every lastingly propitiateed. The performer is sure to attain heaven. Thus have explained the Pārvaṇa Śrāddha which helps the manes attain Bramaloka.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे पार्वणश्राद्धकथनं नामाष्टदशाधिक
द्विशततमोऽध्यायः॥ २१८॥

——:o:——

अध्याय २१९/Chapter CCXIX

ब्रह्मोवाच

नित्यश्राद्धं प्रवक्ष्यामि पूर्ववत्तद्विशेषवत्॥
ॐ अमुकगोत्राणामस्मपित्तृपितामहानां
अमुकशर्मणां सपत्नीकानां श्राद्धं सिद्धान्नेन
युष्मास्वहं करिष्ये॥
आसनादिकमत्र स्याद्विश्वेदेवा विवर्जितम्॥ १॥

Brahmā said :—I shall explain the Nityaśrāddha (the daily Śrāddha). As the previous one, this too has a speical variety.

Om, I shall perform the Śrāddha of my father, grand-father and great grandfather of such and names, such and such Gotra and accompanied by their wives by means of cooked rice offered to you.

The procedure of seating, etc has to be followed (as before) except that of Viśve devas.

वृद्धिश्राद्धं प्रवक्ष्यामि पूर्ववत्तद्विशेषकम्।।
जातपुत्रमुखदर्शनादौ वृद्धिश्राद्धं पूर्वाभिमुखेषु
दक्षिणोपवीतिषु सयवबदरकुशैर्दैवतीर्थेन
नमस्कारान्तेन दक्षिणोपचारेण कर्त्तव्यम्।। २॥

I shall explain Vṛddhiśrāddha (i.e. Śrāddha on special joyous occasions). As before everything is followed and its special variety too. On the joyous occasions of seeing the new born son's face, etc, Vṛddhi Śrāddha has to be performed. The brahmins face the east while sitting. The householder weares the sacred thread in the normal way. Yava seeds and Badara fruits are used with Kuśa grass. Devatīrtha (holy water consecrated), Namaskāra and the offering of Dakṣiṇā everything as usual.

दक्षिणजानु गृहीत्वा अद्यास्मदीयामुकवृद्धौ
अमुकगोत्राणामस्मत्प्रपितामहीपितामहीमातॄणाम-
मुकदेवीनाममुकगोत्राणां श्राद्धे कर्त्तव्ये
वसुसत्यसंज्ञकानां विश्वेषां देवानां श्राद्धं
सिद्धान्नेन युष्मासु मया कर्त्तव्यमिति
देवब्राह्मणामन्त्रणम्।। ॐ करिष्यसीति
तेनोक्तं इत्थमेवापरदेवब्राह्मणामन्त्रणम्।। ३॥

The householder touches his right kness and says 'Oṁ, today on this joyous occasion, when the Śrāddha of our grandmother and mother of such and such Gotra and of such and such name has to be performed. 'I have first to perform the Śrāddha of Viśvedevas named Vasus and Satyas by means of cooked rice offered to you.' Saying this he invites the Deva brahimin. When he says 'Oṁ you shall perform it' he proceeds to invite the other brahmin.

ततः अमुकवृद्धौ अमुकगोत्राया मत्प्रपितामह्या
अमुकदेव्या नान्दीमुख्याः श्राद्धं सिद्धान्नेन युष्मासु
मया कर्त्तव्यमिति प्रपितामही- ब्राह्मणामन्त्रणम्।
करिष्यामीति तेनोक्ते इत्थमेव
प्रमातामह्यादिब्राह्माण मन्त्रणम्।। ४॥

Thereafter is the procedure of Nāndī Mukha Śrāddha of the greatgrandmother mentioning the name, Gotra etc., followed by the invitation of the brahmin representing great grandmother, his formal permission, etc. Thereafter the same procedure for maternal great grandmother and the brahmin representing her.

देवपितृसर्वदेवब्राह्मणं श्राद्धकरणानुज्ञापनम्।
आसने ॐ विश्वेदेवास आगत शृणुताम इमँठं
हवम्। तं बर्हिर्निषी दत।। ॐ विश्वदेवाः हवं ये
मे अन्तरिक्षे य उपद्यविष्ट। पे अग्निजिह्वा उतवा
यजत्रा आसाद्यास्मिन्बर्हिषि मादयध्वम्।।
ॐ आगच्छन्तु इति विश्वेदेवावाहनं-
गन्धादिदानम्। अच्छिद्रावधारणवाचनम्॥ ५॥

The items of seating the brahmins representing the principal deity, Pitṛs and all Devas and the other usuall ancillary rite are performed duly. He then repeats the Mantra 'Oṁ Viśve Devāḥ śṛṇutemā' etc. This is the invocation of Viśvedevas. Scents etc., are given. Statements about the Śrāddha being unimpaired.

ततः प्रपितामहीप्रभृतीनामनुज्ञापनमासनदानं
गन्धादिदानञ्च अच्छिद्रावधारण वाचनम्।
इत्थं पितामह्याः मातुः। ततः प्रपितामहादीनां
अनुज्ञापनम्। आसनमावाहनं गन्धादिदानं-
वृद्धप्रमातामहादीनामनुज्ञापनादिकरणम्।
ॐ वसुसत्यसंज्ञकेभ्यो देवेभ्य एतदन्नं सघृतं
सपानीयं सव्यञ्जनं सवदरं सदधि प्रतिषिद्धवर्जितं
नम इति अन्नसङ्कल्पनम्। ॐ अमुकगोत्रे! मत्पितामहि
अमुकदेवि नान्दीमुखि! एतदन्नं सबदरं
सदधि नमः। एवं मातामहप्रमातामहेभ्यः।। ६।।

Similar items concerning activities and statements with regard to great grandmother, grandmother, mother, great grandfather great great maternal grandfather etc. Then food is placed and offered to the Devas named Vasus and Satyas along with the side dishes, Badara fruit, curd and devoid of forbidden foodstuffs. "Om, O Nāndīmukhi, of such and such Gotra, my grandmother, named so and so here is the food unto you alongwith Badara fruit and curd. Obeisance." Similarly for maternal grandfather and great grandfather.

एकोद्दिष्टं पुरोऽवश्यं तद्विशेषं वदे शृणु।।
प्रथमं निमन्त्रणं पादप्रक्षालनम् आसनम्।
अद्य अमुकगोत्रस्य मत्पितुरमुकदेवशर्मणः
प्रतिसांवत्सरिकमेकोद्दिष्टश्राद्धं सिद्धान्नेन
युष्मास्वहं करिष्ये।
श्राद्धकरणानुज्ञापनम् आसनं गन्धादिदानम्
अन्नानु[illegible]नम्।। जप्यं निवीती।

उत्तराभिमुखीभूयातिथिश्राद्धं कुर्य्यात्॥७॥

Ekoddiṣṭa (The Śrāddha for a single mane) is also performed as before. I shall explain its special variety, listen. First the invitation. Then washing of the feet, seating. 'Today I shall perform the Ekoddiṣṭa Śrāddha, the annually recurring one, of my father of such and such a name and of such and such a Gotra, by means of cooked rice offered through you. Permission is formally sought and given. Seat, scents etc, are given. The food is placed and contemplated. Japas are performed with the sacred thread worn in the opposite direction. Facing the north he performs the Atithi Śrāddha.

ततस्तृप्तिं ज्ञात्वा दक्षिणाभिमुखी वामोपवीती
उच्छिष्टसमीपे अग्निदग्धा इति अन्नविकिरणम्।
अमुकगोत्रमत्पितरमुकदेवशर्मन्नेतत्तेजलमवनेनिक्ष्व
ये चात्र त्वामनुयाश्च त्वामनुतस्मै ते स्वधा इति
रेखोपरि वारिधारादानम्। शेषं पूर्ववत्॥८॥

He then enquires about their being satiated. He faces the south with the sacred thread worn in the opposite direction. He stands near the place where they had taken food and repeats the Mantra 'Agnidagdha' (duly cremated with fire). Then the piṇḍānna is scattered. 'O my father! of such and such a name, of such and such a Gotra, I offer this water libation to thee as well as to those that follow thee. Svadhā unto thee. Water is poured over the line. All other things as before.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे एकोनविंशाधिक
द्विशततमोऽध्यायः॥ २१९॥

——:o:——

अध्याय २२०/Chapter CCXX

ब्रह्मोवाच

सपिण्डीकरणं वक्ष्ये पूर्णेऽब्दे तत्क्षयेऽहनि॥
कृतं सम्यग्यथाकाले प्रेतादेः पितृलोकदम्॥ १॥

Brahmā said :—I shall mention the rite of Sapiṇḍīkaraṇa (Joining the piṇḍa of the recently dead father with that of the other ancestors) which, if performed on the day of the first annjiversary of the death, duly enables thefather to attain the Pitṛloka (the region of the manes).

सपिण्डीकरणं कुर्य्यादपराह्णे तु पूर्ववत्॥
पितामहादिब्राह्मणनिमन्त्रणम्। ॐ
पुरूरवार्द्रवसंज्ञकेभ्यो देवेभ्य एतदासनं नमः।
वामपार्श्वे चासन दानम्। आवाहनम्। ततः
पितामहप्रपितामहवृद्धप्रपितामहानां सपत्नीकानां
श्राद्धमहं करिष्ये इत्यनुज्ञाग्रहणं-पात्रत्रयकरणं-
पात्रोपरि कुशं दत्त्वा पात्रान्तरेण पिधाय
अच्छिद्रावधारणान्तं परिसमाप्य तथैव पितुरपि
सपत्नीकस्य प्रेतपदान्तनाम्ना श्राद्धकरणा-
नुज्ञापनं देवपात्राच्छिदावधारणम्॥ २॥

The Sapiṇḍīkaraṇa has to be performed in the after noon. The other rites are the same as before. The brahmins representing grandfather, etc, are invited. Om, obeisance, here is the seat unto the deities names Purūrava and Ādṛava. The seat is offered on the left side. Then the invocation is done. Permission is formally sought for the performance of the Śrāddha of grandfather and great grandfather accompanied by their wives. Three separate vessels are placed. Kuśa grass is placed over the vessels. They are covered with other vessels. All the items are duly performed till the request for the Śrāddha being unimpaired. Then all these items for the recently dead father and mother mentioning names, etc, till the request its being unimpaired.

तत्परिसमाप्य पितामहप्रपितामहवृद्धप्रपितामह-
क्रमेण पात्राणां मनाक् चालनम्। उद्धाटनं
कृत्वा-ॐ ये समानाः समनसः पितरो यमराज्ये॥
तेषां लोकः स्वधा नमो यज्ञो देवेषु कल्पताम्॥
ॐ ये समानाः समनसो जीवा जीवेषु मामकाः॥
तेषां श्रीर्मयि कल्पतामस्मिन् लोके शतं समाः॥
एतन्मन्त्रद्वयेन पितृपात्रोदकं
पितामहप्रपितामहपात्रे वृद्धप्रपितामहपात्रं
परित्यज्य पितामहप्रपितामहयोरुदकं
पवित्रञ्च पितृपात्रे क्षिपेत्॥ ३॥

After concluding that, the covering vessels are taken off. The three vessels representing grandfather, great grand-father and great great grandfather are slightly skaken in the due order. 'Om, those that are similar and similar-minded, the Pitṛs in the region of Yama,—to them we offer Svadhā and obeisance. Let this Yajña be of the same efficacy as in the case of the Devas.'

'Om, May the splendour of those living beings who are mine, similar to me and similar-minded among other living beings, be efficacious to me for a hundred years.' Repeating the above two Mantras, he pours the water from the vessel of grandfather into that of great grandfather and the water from both these vessels as well as Pavitra is kept in the vessel repesenting the recently dead father. The vessel of great great grand-father is left off.

ततः पितृब्राह्मणहस्ते पात्रस्थपवित्रदानम्।
पात्रस्थपुष्पेण शिरसः करपादार्चनं ब्राह्मणहस्तेऽन्य
जलदानं-हस्ताभ्यां पात्रमुत्थाप्य ॐ या दिव्येति
पठित्वा ॐ अमुकगोत्र मत्पितामह अमुकदेवशर्मन्
सपत्नीक एष ते अर्घ्यः स्वधा। पितृपात्रेणैव
पितामहब्राह्मणहस्ते स्तोकमर्घ्योदकं सपवित्रं
गृहीत्वास्तोकमुदकं पिण्डसेचनार्थं
पात्रान्तरेण पिधाय पितृब्राह्मणवामपार्श्वे
दक्षिणाग्रकुशोपरि पितृभ्यः
स्थानमसीति अधोमुखपात्रस्थापनम्।। ४।।

The Pavitra in the vessel is handed over to the brahmin representing Pitṛ (father). With the flower in the vessel, his head, hands and feet are worshipped. Water from another vessel is slightly poured into the hand of the Pitṛ brahmin. The vessel is then held in both the hands and the Mantra 'Yā divyāḥ' etc is repeated. Then he invokes the grandfather along with his wife mentioning their name and gotra and says 'here is Svadhā and Arghya unto you.' He then pours water from Pitṛ vessel for Arghya into the hand of the brahmin representing grandfather. Some water is taken for sprinkling the Piṇḍa. On the left side, the vessel is placed prone on a Kuśa grass the tip of which is turned towards the South. He says 'Thou are the seat of the Pitṛs.'

पितामहप्रपितामहवृद्धप्रपितामहेभ्यो गन्धादि
दानमग्नौकरणम्। अवशिष्टान्नं प्रपितामहादिपात्रे
क्षिपेत्। पितामहपात्राभिमन्त्रणपर्य्यन्तक्रमेण
समाप्यापि ब्राह्मणपात्राभिमन्त्रणम्।
अंगुष्ठनिवेशनं तिलविकरणं कृत्वा
अमुकगोत्र एतत्ते अन्नं
सघृतं सपानीयं सव्यञ्जनं
प्रतिषिद्धवर्जितं ये चात्र त्वा
मनुयाश्च त्वामनु तस्मै ते स्वधा इति।। ५।।

Scents are offered to grandfather, great grandfather and great great grandfather. Then Agnikaraṇa (offerings in the fire) is performed. The remaining cooked rice is put in the vessel of grandfather. All other rites unto invoking the Mantra of the vessel of grandfather are concluded. Then the vessel of Pitṛ (father) and the brahmin representing him are touched. The thumb is placed over the food. Gingelly seeds are scattered.'Om, here is thy food with ghī, drinking water and side-dishes devoid of forbidden foodstuff. be same unto those that follow thee. Svadhā unto thee.'

ततो देवप्रभृतिभ्य अपोशानं दद्यात्।।
अतिथिप्राप्तौ अतिथिश्राद्धं कुर्य्यात्। अस्मिन्नवसरे
विकिरणम्। पितामहादौ प्रश्नं कृत्वा पितृब्राह्मणम्
ॐ स्वदितं भवद्भिरिति प्रश्नः। ॐ अमुकगोत्र
मत्पितः अमुकशर्मन् सपत्नीक एषते पिण्डो ये
चात्रत्वामनुयाश्च त्वामनु तस्मै स्वधेति
पिण्डपात्रमच्छिद्रमस्तु। ततः सङ्कल्प सिद्धिवाचनं
समाप्य पिण्डं द्विधा कृत्वा ये समानाः सुमनस
इति मन्त्रद्वयं पठित्वा
पितामहवृद्धप्रतिपतामहपात्रेषु क्षिपेत्।। पिण्डेषु
गन्धादिकं दत्त्वा पिण्डचालनम्। अतिथिब्राह्मणे
स्वदितादिप्रश्नः। ब्राह्मणानामाचमनम्।
भुक्तिक्रमेण ताम्बूलदानम्। सुप्रोक्षितमस्तु शिवा
आपः सन्तु-वृद्धप्र पितामहक्रमेण ब्राह्मणहस्ते
जलदानम्। गोत्रस्याक्षय्यमस्तु पितृब्राह्मणहस्ते
उपतिष्ठतामिति सतिलदानम्।। ६।।

Then food and water are offered to Deva brahmin. If there is a guest as well, his Śrāddha too is performed. But no grain is scattered on this occasion. The householder then asks Pitṛ brahmin

'Om, is it tasted by your holiness?' Piṇḍa is then offered with necessary ancillary questions and split into two. The two Mantras 'Ye samānāḥ' are repeated. The piṇḍa is put in the vessels of great great grandfather and grand-father. Scents are offered to piṇḍs. Piṇḍa is slightly stirred. TheAtithi Brahmin is asked 'Is it tasted by your holiness?' The brahmins are given Ācamana water and betel leaf in due order. May the sprinkling be in order. May the waters be holy and beneficent. Water is handed to the brahmin representing great great grandfather and others in due order. May the gotra enjoy unending bliss. Water with gingelly seeds is given to the Pitṛ brahmin saying, 'may this stay by.'

अघोराः पितरः सन्तु अस्त्वित्युक्ते स्वधां
वाचयिण्य इति पितामहादिब्राह्मणानुज्ञापनम्॥ ७॥

'May the manes be non-firce.' When the brahmin says 'be it so,' he says 'Shall I repeat Svadhā?' When the grandfather brahmin replies 'Om, let it be repeated.' This is frequently asked and permission is given.

ॐ वाच्यतां इत्युक्ते ॐ पितामहादिभ्यः
स्वधोच्यताम्। अस्तु स्वधेत्युक्ते पितृबाह्मण
पितृभ्यः स्वधोच्यतामिति। अस्तु स्वधेत्युक्ते ॐ
ऊर्जं वहन्तीरिति दक्षिणाभिमुखवारिधारात्यागः।
ॐ विश्वेदेवा अस्मिन् यज्ञे प्रीयन्तामिति
देवब्राह्मणहस्ते ॐ यवोदकदानम्।
ॐ देवताभ्य इति त्रिर्जपः॥ ८॥

The mantra 'Ūrjaṁ vahantīḥ' is repeated. The householder face south and pours water, 'Om may Viśve Devas be satiated with this Yajña' Barley and water is given to the Deva brahmin. The Mantra 'Devatābhyaḥ.' etc is repeated thrice.

पिण्डपात्राणि चालयित्वा आचम्य
पितामहादिभ्यो दक्षिणां दत्त्वा ततः पितृ
ब्राह्मणाय आशिषो मे प्रदीयन्तामित्याशीः प्रार्थनम्।
प्रतिगृह्यतामित्युक्ते दातारो नोऽभिवर्द्धन्तामिति
पात्रमुत्तानं कृत्वा वाजे वाजे॰
विसर्जनम्। अभिरम्यतामिति पितृब्राह्मणविसर्जनम्।९॥

Piṇḍa pātras are stirred. Ācamana is performed. Dakṣiṇā is offered to the grandfather brahmin. The Pitṛ brahmin is requested for blessinegs. Then he blesses the householder repeating the mantra 'Dātāro nobhivardhantām' etc. The vessel is then placed supine. The brahmins are bid adieu with 'Vāja Vāje' Mantra. The Pitṛ brahmin is bid farewell to by saying 'may you rejoice.'

सपिण्डीकरणश्राद्धं व्यासप्रोक्तं मया तव॥
श्राद्धं विष्णुः श्राद्धकर्त्ता फलं श्राद्धादिकं हरिः॥ १०॥

O Vyāsa I have thus explained to you the 'Sapiṇḍīkaraṇaśrāddha.' The Śrāddha, the performer of Śrāddha and the fruit thereof is Hari Himself.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे श्राद्धानुष्ठानं नाम विंशाधिक-
द्विशततमोऽध्यायः॥ २२०॥

———:o:———

अध्याय २२१/Chapter CCXXI

ब्रह्मोवाच

धर्मसारमहं वक्ष्ये संक्षेपाच्छृणु शंकर॥
भुक्तिमुक्तिप्रदं सूक्ष्मं सर्वपापविनाशनम्॥ १॥
श्रुतं धर्मं बलं धैर्य्यं सुखमुत्साहमेव च॥
शोको हरति वै नृणां तस्माच्छोकं परित्यजेत्॥ २॥

Brahmā said :—Now hear me, O Śaṅkara, narrate a catechism of practised pieties, which extinguishes all sin of, and grant enjoyment of worldly pleasures and emancipation of salf to, its listner, Grief robs a man of his pleasure, energy, fortitude, strength, virtues and erudition; hence, one should abandon all grief.

कर्मदाराः कर्मलोकाः कर्मसम्बन्धिबान्धवाः॥
कर्माणि प्रेरयन्तीह पुरुषं सुखदुःखयोः॥ ३॥

Acts of a man are the deities that mould his destiny, acts are the factors that determine the nature of his environment as well as the character of the region of his birth, acts are his true friends and relations, and it is his acts that lead him to happiness or misery in this world.

दानमेव परो धर्मो दानात्सर्वमवाप्यते॥
दानात्स्वर्गश्च राज्यञ्च दद्याद्दानं ततो नरः॥ ४॥

Charity is the highest of all virtues; through the merit of practising charity a man may acquire a kingdom or work out his own salvation, and become an emancipated Self; hence, a man shall practise charity and make gifts to the poor and the worthy.

एकतो दानमेवाहुः समग्रवरदक्षिणम्।।
एकतो भयभीतस्य प्राणिनः प्राणरक्षणम्॥५॥

One kind of charity is to make gifts with proper Dakṣiṇās, another kind of charity consists in seccoring the lives of the oppressed and the tyrannised.

तपसा ब्रह्मचर्य्येण यज्ञैः स्नानेन वा पुनः।।
धर्मस्य नाशका ये च ते वै निरयगामिनः।।६।।

Those, who obstruct or destroy the piety, which is acquired by practising penances of Brahmacaryam, or by celebrating religious sacrifices, or [by performing] ceremonial ablutions, go to hell.

ये च होमजपस्नानदेवतार्चनतत्पराः।।
सत्यक्षमादयायुक्तास्ते नराः स्वर्गगामिनः॥७॥

Those, who are devoted to the performance of Homas, Japas, Pūjas and ablutions, and are full of truthfulness, forbearance and compassion, go to heaven.

न दाता सुखदुःखानां न च हर्त्तास्ति कश्चन।।
भुञ्जते स्वकृतान्येव दुःखानि च सुखानि च॥८॥

None there is who dispenses happiness or misery to a man; or removes them out of his own sweet will; man suffers misery or enjoys happiness as the effects of what he has done.

धर्मार्थं जीवितं येषां दुर्गाण्यतितरन्ति ते।।
सन्तुष्टः को न शक्नोति फलमूलैश्च वर्त्तितुम्।।९॥

Those, who live for practising virtues, visit their wives for the procreation of children, and cast offerings to the deities for bringing about their satisfaction, tide over the evils of life.

सर्व एव हि सौख्येन सङ्कटान्यवगाहते।।
इदमेव हि लोभस्य कार्य्यं स्यादतिदुष्करम्।। १०।।

Who is he that cannot live contented on fares of fruits and bulbs? It is through company and entering into relationship that, man dives into troubles.

लोभात्क्रधः प्रभवति लोभाद्द्रोहः प्रवर्त्तते।।
लोभान्मोहश्च माया च मानो मत्सर एव च।।११॥

Dreadful is the consequence of greed alone; from greed proceeds wrath or anger; and from wrath, strife; out of greed comes delusion, from delusion proceeds attachment, from attachment proceed pride and egotistic feelings.

रागद्वेषानृतक्रोधलोममोहमदोज्झितः।।
यः स शान्तः परं लोकं पयाति पापविवर्जितः।।१२॥

He, who lives in peace with himself, undisturbed by counter calls of desire, wrath, greed, pride delusion and falselhood, ascends to the region of highest bliss, undefiled by the touch of any sin whatsoever.

देवता मुनयो नागा गन्धर्वा गुह्यका हर।।
धार्मिकं पूजयन्तीह न धनाढ्यं न कामिनम्।।१३॥

O Hara, the gods, the celestial sages, the Nāgas, the Gandharvas and Guhyakas adore the pious and the truthful in this world, and not those who are rich and full of desires.

अनन्तबलवीर्य्येण प्रज्ञया पौरुषेण वा।।
अलभ्यं लभते मर्त्त्यस्तत्र का परिदेवना।।१४॥

Neither by dint of valour or energy, nor by wisdom or occult power a mortal can obtain that which he is not fated to obtain hence there is nothing to be deplored in that. As fishes spring upon their prey in water, as wild beasts live upon their prey on land as birds eat their prey in the sky, so the rich are devoured by designing persons, everywhere.

सर्वसत्त्वदयालुत्वं सर्वेन्द्रियविनिग्रहः।।
सर्वत्रानित्यबुद्धित्वं श्रेयः परमिदं स्मृतम्।।१५॥

Compassion towards all creatures, control of all the senses, and a knowledge of the transitory nature of all things are of the highest bliss.

पश्यन्निवाग्रतो मृत्युं यो धर्मं नाचरेन्नरः।।
अजागलस्तनस्येव तस्य जन्म निरर्थकम्।। १६।।

Like the teat-like excrescences on the neck of a she-goat, futile are the lives of those, who do not practise virtues, even with the sight of death ahead.

भ्रूणहा ब्रह्महा गोघ्नः पितृहा गुरुतल्पगः।।
भूमिं सर्वगुणोपेतां दत्त्वा पापैः प्रमुच्यते॥ १७॥

A patricide, a Brāhmaṇicide, a defiler of his preceptor's bed, a cow-killer, or a destroyer of a foetus in the womb may expiate his sin by making the gift of a plot of land, possessed of all the commendable features.

न गोदानात्परं दानं किञ्चिदस्तीति मे मतिः।।
या गौर्न्यायार्जिता दत्ता कृत्स्नं तारयते कुलम्।१८॥
नान्नदानात्परं दानं किंचिदस्ति वृषध्वज! ।।
अन्नेन धार्य्यते सर्वं चराचरमिदं जगत्॥ १९॥

This is my opinion, O thou bull-ensigned deity, that the gift of a cow is the highest of all gifts; the gift of a cow, honestly obtained or purchased, succours the whole family of the giver. No gift can vie with the gift of food (Annam) in point of merit; it is food that sustains the whole world, whether mobile or immobile.

कन्यादानं वृषोत्सर्गस्तीर्थसेवा श्रुतं तथा।।
हस्त्यश्वरथदानानि मणिरत्नवसुन्धराः॥ २०॥
अन्नदानस्य सर्वाणि कलां नार्हन्ति षोडशीम्।।
अन्नात्प्राणा बलं तेजश्चान्नाद्वीर्य्यं धृतिः स्मृतिः॥२१॥

The merit, which is acquired by making gifts of horses, elephants, chariots, gems, lands, or of girls, or by performing Japas, or Vṛṣhotasrgs (letting loose of a bull on the celebration of a Śrāddha ceremony), does not rank one sixteenth part of that, which is acquired by gifting food to the poor and the needy, in as much as food sustains strength and life, and from food proceed sperm and comprehension.

कूपवापीतडागादीनारामांश्चैव कारयेत् ।।
त्रिसप्तकुलमुद्धृत्य विष्णुलोके महीयते॥ २२॥

Excavations of wells, or tanks for public purposes and laying out of fruit-gardens for the use of the public lead to the regeneration of twenty one generations of the donor, who is also glorified for his piety in the region of Viṣṇu, after death.

साधूनां दर्शनं पुण्यं तीर्थादपि विशिष्यते।।
कालेन तीर्थं फलति सद्यः साधुसमागमः॥ २३॥

The sight of the holy is more sanctifying than a pilgrimage to a sanctuary; the menit of a pilgrimage takes time to bear fruit, the company of the holy becomes fruitful on the same day.

सत्यं दमस्तपः शौचं सन्तोषश्च क्षमार्जवम्।।
ज्ञानं शमो दया दानमेष धर्मः सनातनः॥ २४॥

Truthfulness, self-control, practice of austerities, purity, contentment, forbearance, simplicity knowledge, compassion and charity—these are the eternal virtues.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे धर्मसारकथनं नामैकविंशाधिक
द्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २२१।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २२२/Chapter CCXXII

ब्रह्मोवाच

प्रायश्चित्तादि वक्ष्येऽहं नरकौघविमर्दनम्।।
मक्षिका विप्रुषो नारी भुवि तोयं हुताशनः।।
मार्जारो नकुलश्चैव शुचीन्येतानि नित्यशः।। १।।

Brahmā said :—Now I shau deal with the mode of practising the expiatory penances, which tend to extinguish all sins for which the Self of a man is consigned to the pangs of hell. Flies, ants, drops of water, water that lies accumulated on the surface of the earth, fire, cats, and ichneumons, are always pure.

यः शूद्रोच्छिष्टसंस्पृष्टं प्रमादाद्भक्षयेद्द्विजः।।
अहोरात्रोषितो भूत्वा पञ्चगव्येन शुध्यति।। २॥

A twice-born one, who, through inadvertence, eats anything, which has been defiled by the touch of the residue of a Śūdra's meal, shall fast for an entire day and night and regain his purity by taking Pañcagavyam.

विप्रो विप्रेण संस्पृष्ट उच्छिष्टेन कदाचन।।
स्नानं जप्यञ्च कर्त्तव्यं दिनस्यान्ते च भोजनम्।।३॥

A Brāhmaṇa, accidentally touched by another Brāhmaṇa, who has not washed his mouth after eating, or happening to touch the residue of the meal of another Brāhmaṇa, shall bathe and recite the Mantras, and take his meal at the close of the day.

अन्नं समक्षिकाकेशं शुध्येद्वान्तेन तत्क्षणात्॥
यश्च पाणितले भुङ्क्ते अंगुल्या बाहुना च यः॥४॥

A Brāhmaṇa, happening to partake of a meal containing a tip of hair or a flee, shall regain his purity by vomiting out the ingested food. He, who takes a meal, held in the hollow of his palm, or on thetips of his fingers, or on his arms, shall regain his purity by fasting for an entire day and night.

अहोरात्रेण शुध्येत पिबेद्यदि न वार्य्युत॥
पीतशेषन्तु यत्तोयं वामहस्तेन मद्यवत्॥५॥

The residue of water, drunk with left-hand, is as impure as that which is contained in a leather-bag, and hence, that should not be drunk.

चर्ममध्यगतं तोयमशुचि स्यान्न तत्पिबेत्॥
अन्त्यजातिरविज्ञातो निवसेद्यस्य वेश्मनि॥६॥
चान्द्रायणं पराकं वा द्विजातीनां विशोधनम्॥
प्राजापत्यन्तु शूद्रस्य पश्चाज्ज्ञाते तथापरे॥७॥

A Brāhmaṇa, in whose house a Caṇḍāla lies concealed without his knowledge, shall effect his purification by practising a Parāka, or a Cāndrāyaṇa penance, whereas a Śūdra householder, under the circumstances, shall practise a Prājāpatyam.

यस्तत्र भुङ्क्ते पक्वान्नं कृच्छ्रार्द्धं तस्य दापयेत्॥
तेषामपि च यो भुङ्क्ते कृच्छ्रपादो विधीयते॥८॥

He, who takes any cooked food in the house of a low caste, shall practise a half *Kṛccha* penance. He, who eats meals belonging to these harbourers of law-castes in their houses, shall perform a quarter part of *Kṛccha Vrata*.

रजकानाञ्च शैलूषवेणुचर्मोपजीविनाम्॥
एतदन्नञ्च यो भुङ्क्ते द्विजश्चान्द्रायणं चरेत्॥९॥

A twice-born one having taken the food cooked by a washer man, carpenter, cobbler, or of one who manufactures articles of bamboo, or food belonging to any of these people, shall practise a *Cāndrāyaṇam*.

चाण्डालकूपभाण्डेषु अज्ञानाच्चेत्पिवेज्जलम्॥
कुर्य्यात्सान्तपनं विप्रस्तदर्द्धञ्च विशः स्मृतम्॥ १०॥

A Brāhmaṇa, having unknowingly drunk water out of a Caṇḍāla's well-cup, shall practise a Śāntapaṇam. A Kṣatriya and a Vaiśya, under the cricumstances, shall respectively practise a half and a quarter Śāntapaṇam.

पादं शूद्रस्य दातव्यमज्ञानादन्त्यवेश्मनि॥
प्रायश्चित्तं त्रिकृच्छ्रं स्यात्पराकमन्त्यजागतौ॥ ११॥

A Śūdra, under the same circumstances, shall practise a quarter *Cāndrāyaṇam*. Having unknowingly taken any food in the house of one of a vile caste, a Brāhmaṇa shall regain his purity by practising three *Kṛccha Vratas,* while a Śūdra, under the circumstances, shall practise a Parākam penance.

अन्त्यजोच्छिष्टभुक्च्छुध्येद् द्विजश्चान्द्रायणेन च॥
चाण्डालान्नं यदा भुङ्क्ते प्रमादादैन्दवञ्चरेत्॥ १२॥

A Brāhmaṇa having partaken of the residue of the meal of a member of vile caste shall regain his purity by practising a *Cāndrāyaṇam,* while having drunk water in the house of low caste person a Brāhmaṇa shall fast for six nights (Ṣaḍ Rātram.)

क्षत्त्रजातिः सान्तपनं षड्द्विरात्रं परे तथा॥
एकवृक्ष तु चण्डालः प्रमादाद्ब्राह्मणो यदि॥
फलं भक्षयते तत्र अहोरात्रेण शुध्यति॥१३॥

- A Kṣtriya having unknowingly partaken of the food of a *Cāṇḍāla* shall practise a Sāntapaṇam, while a Vaiśya and a Śūdra, under the circumstances shall respectively practise the Ṣaḍrātri and Trirātri penances. A Brāhmaṇa having unknowingly eaten a fruit, while seated on a branch of the same tree with a *Cāṇḍāla,* shall regain his purity byt fasting for an entire day and night.

भुक्त्वोपविष्टोऽनाचान्तश्चण्डालं यदि संस्पृशेत्॥
गायत्र्यष्टसहस्त्रन्तु द्रुपदां वा शतं जपेत्॥ १४॥

A Brāhmaṇa happening to touch a *Cāṇḍāla,* before washing his face, after eating a meal, shall repeat eight thousand times the *Gāyatrī,* or a hundred times the Drupada Mantra.

चाण्डालश्वपचैर्वापि विण्मूत्रे तु कृते द्विजाः।।
प्रायश्चित्तं त्रिरात्रं स्यात्पराकश्चान्त्यजागतौ।। १५।।

Having eaten the food of a *Cāṇḍāla* or Śvapaca, or that which has been defiled by the touch of excrets, a Brāhmaṇa shall practise a Trirātram penance, the expiation for the membeıs of other castes, under the circumstances, being the performance of a Parāka Vratam.

अकामतः स्त्रियो गत्वा पराकस्तत्र साधकः।।
अन्त्यजातिप्रसूतस्य प्रायश्चित्तं न विद्यते।। १६।।

Having wantonly visited a woman, a man shall practise a Parāka penance by way of expiation. No expiation exists for one, sprung of a vile caste, under these circumstances.

मद्यादिदुष्टभांडेषु यदापः पिबति द्विजः।
कृच्छ्रपादेन शुध्येद्वै पुनःसंस्कारकर्मणा।। १७।।

A Brāhmaṇa, having drunk water out of a cup which contained wine, shall regain his purity by practising a quarter *Kṛccha Vratam,* and by getting himself reinitated with the holy thread.

ये प्रत्यवसिता विप्रा वज्राग्निपवनादिषु।।
अन्नपानादि संगृह्य चिकीर्षन्ति गृहान्तरम्।१८।।
चारयेत्त्रीणि कृच्छाणि त्रीणि चान्द्रायणानि वै।।
जातकर्मादिसंस्कारं वसिष्ठो मुनिरब्रवीत्।। १९।।

Brāhmaṇas, who having renounced the vows of Pravrājyam or Agnihotram wish to reenter the order of house-holders, shall regain their purity by practising three *Kṛccha Vratas* and three *Cāndrāyaṇas,* and by again going through the rites of Jāta Karma, etc. This is the opinion of the holy Vasiṣṭha.

प्राजापत्यादिभिर्द्रष्टा स्त्री शुध्येत्तु द्विभोजनात्।।
उच्छिष्टोच्छिष्टसंस्पृष्टं शुना शूद्रेण वा द्विजः।। २०।।
उपोष्य रजनीमेकां पञ्चगव्येन शुध्यति।।
वर्णबाह्येन संस्पृष्टः पञ्चरात्रेण वै तदा।। २१।।

A woman having failed to completely practise a *Prajājatyam* shall regain her purity by feeding Brāhmaṇas. A Brāhmaṇa, with his face unwashed after a meal, happening to be touched by a Śūdra, similarly circumstanced as himself, or buy a dog, shall regain his purity by fasting for a night, and by taking the compound known as Pañcagavyam. Touched by members of other castes, while circumstanced as above a Brāhmaṇa shall regain his puirty by fasting for five night.

अदुष्टाः सन्तता धाराः वातोद्धूताश्च रेणवः।।
स्त्रियो बालाश्च वृद्धाश्च न दुष्यन्ति कदाचन।। २२।।
नित्यमास्यं शुचि स्त्रीणां शकुन्तैः पातितं फलम्।।
प्रस्त्रवे च शुचिर्वत्सः श्वा मृगग्रहणे शुचिः।। २३।।

Undefiled is a current stream of water; pure are the particles of dust blown about by the wind, women, infants, and old men are above all pollution; constantly pure is the face of a woman, pure are the fruits felled down by birds from their stems, pure is a calf after being delivered of its mother's womb, pure is the mouth of a dog at the time of catching a game.

उदके चोदकस्थं तु स्थलेषु स्थलजं शुचि।।
पादौ स्थाप्यौ च तत्रैव आचान्तः शुचितामियात्।।२४।।

Pure are the aquatic animals in water, pure are the land-animals on the surface of the earth, pure is the person that perform an Ācamanam by resting his feet is water.

शुध्येत्तद्भस्मना कांस्यं सुरया यन्न लिप्यते।।
मूत्रेण सुरया मिश्रं तपनैः खलु शुध्यति।। २५।।

Articles of Indian bell-metal, undefiled by the touch of wine, are purified by rubing them with ashes; defiled by the touch of wine or urine, they should be purfied by heating.

गवाघ्रातानि कांस्यानि शूद्रोच्छिष्टानि यानि च।।
काकश्वापहतान्येव शुध्यन्ति दश भस्मना।। २६।।

Articles of Indian bell-metal, smelled by kine or defiled by the touch of the residue of a Śūdra's meal, or by the contact of a dog or a crow, are purified by being rubbed with the ten kinds of ashes.

शूद्रभाजनभोक्ता चः पञ्चगव्यं त्र्युपोषितः।।
उच्छिष्टं स्पृशते विप्रः श्वसूद्रश्चापराधिकः। ।२७।।

Having partaken his meal out of the saucer of a Śūdra, a Brāhmaṇa shall regain his purity by fasting for a day, and by taking Pañcagavyam as well.

उपोषितः पञ्चगव्याच्छुध्येत्स्पृष्ट्वा रजस्वलाम्।।
अनुदकेषु देशेषु चोरव्याघ्राकुले पथि।। २८।।

A Brāhmaṇa having touched a dog, a Śūdra, or any other beast, or a woman in her menses, before washing his face after a meal, shall regain his purity by fasting for a day, and by taking Pañcagavyam.

कृत्वा मूत्रपुरीषन्तु द्रव्यहस्तो न दुष्यति।।
भूमौ निःक्षिप्य तद्द्रव्यं शौचं कृत्वा समाहितः।।२९॥

In a waterless place, or on a road infested by thieves or tigers, a person is not polluted by voiding urine with an article of human use in his hand. He shall place it on the ground, and again take hold of the same, after having cleansed his person.

आरनालं दधि क्षीरं तक्रन्तु कृसरञ्च यत्।।
शूद्रादपि च तद्ग्राह्यं मांसं मधु तथान्त्यजात्॥ ३०॥

Kāñjikam (fermented rice or barley grule) milk-curd, milk, whey, meat, honey and Kṛśarā, may be accepted, without impunity, even from a Śūdra.

गौडीं पैष्टीञ्च माध्वीकं विप्रादिर्यः सुरां पिबेत्।।
सुरां पिबन्द्विजः शुध्येदग्निवर्णां सुरां पिबन्।। ३१॥
विप्रः पञ्चशतं जप्यं गायत्र्याः क्षत्रियस्य च ॥
शतं विप्रश्च भुक्त्वान्नं पानपात्रेण सूतके।। ३२॥

A Brāhmaṇa, who takes any kind of intoxicating liquor such as Gauḍī, Paiṣṭī, or Mādhvikam, shall expiate his sin by taking any flame-coloured wine, or by taking cow-dung and cow's urine.

शुचिर्विप्रो दशाहेन क्षत्त्रियो द्वादशाहतः।।
वैश्यः पञ्चदशाहेन शूद्रो मासेन शुध्यति। ३३॥

On the occasion of a birth or death in his family, a Brāhmana remains unclean for ten days; a Kṣatriya for twelve days; a Vaiśya, for fifteen days; and a Śūdra, for a month.

राज्ञां युद्धेषु यज्ञादौ देशान्तरगतेषु च॥।
बाले प्रेते मासिके च सद्यः शौचं विधीयते।। ३४॥

Uncleanness, incidental to the death of one's relation in battle, in a foreign country, buring the celebration of a religious sacrifice, or in execution of a capital sentence passed by the king, as well as that which results from the death of a cognate relation, below six months of age, expires with the very day of the occurrence of the death.

अविवाहा तथा कन्या द्विजो मौञ्जीविवर्जितः।।
जातदन्तश्च बालश्च कुमारी च त्रिवर्षिका।। ३५॥

Uncleanness incidental of the death of an unmarried girl, of a twice-born son not intiated with the Mauñjī,. of a boy who has cut his teeth, or of a girl of three years of age, lasts for three nights only.

तेषां शुद्धिस्त्रिरात्रेण गर्भस्त्रावे त्रिरात्रिभिः।।
सूतायां मासतुल्याश्च चतुर्थेऽह्नि रजस्वला।। ३६॥

Uncleanness, incidental to the abortion or miscarriage of a fetus, lasts for the same number of days as that of the months of pregnancy in which the said abortion or miscarriage has occurred

दुर्भिक्षे राष्ट्रसंपाते सूतके मृतकेपि व्रा।।
नियमाश्च न दुष्यन्ति दानधर्मपरास्तथा॥ ३७॥

Uncleanness in respect of the birth of a child, born before time, lasts for the same number of days as that of the months of gestation in which the birth has taken place. In times of famine or scarcity, during civic disturbances, birth or death-uncleanness does not affect a person, nor does it affect those who are in the habit of practising charities, every day, or those who are being initiated, or are practising vow, or penances, or are residing in any sanctuary.

दीक्षाकाले विवाहादौ देवद्विजनिमन्त्रिते।।
पूर्वसंकल्पिते वापि नाशौचं मृतसूतके॥ ३८॥

At the time of spiritual initiation, during the celebration of a marriage ceremony, at times when Brāhmaṇas are feasted in one's house, or while performing an act previously determined, a death or birth uncleanness does not affect.

प्रसूतपत्नीसंस्पर्शादशुचिः स्यात्तथ द्विजः।।
अग्नयो यत्र हूयन्ते वेदो वा यत्र पठ्यते।। ३९॥
सततं वैश्वदेवादि न तेषां सूतकं भवेत्।।
अशुद्धे च गृहे भुक्ते त्रिरात्राच्छुध्यति द्विजः।। ४०।।
ब्राह्मणी क्षत्रिया वैश्या शूद्रा चैव रजस्वला।।
अन्योन्यस्पर्शनात्तत्र ब्राह्मणी तु त्रिरात्रतः।।४१॥
द्विरात्रतः क्षत्रिया च शुद्धा वैश्या ह्युपोषिता।।
शूद्रा स्नानेन शुध्येत्तु द्रोणार्थं न विसर्जयेत्।। ४२॥
काकश्वानोपनी तन्तु अन्नं बाह्यन्नंन्तु तत्त्यजेत्।।

Similarly, a Brāhmaṇa becomes unclean by touching his justly parturient wife. Birth uncleanness does not affect a man in a place where oblations are cast in the sacred fire, or the Vedas are studied, or offerings are constantly offered unto the Viśvedevas. A Śūdra, consecrated with the sacred Mantra, regains his personal purity a fortnight after the occurrence of a (birth) uncleanness. Brāhmaṇas in jeopardised conditions remain unclean for a single day in connection with a birth-uncleanness. A performer of Agni hotra sacrifices, a vowist and a reciter of any sacred Mantra are not affected by birth-uncleanness.

A woman in her menses happened to be touched by a dog, or a *Cāṇḍāla* or a Pukkasa shall fast till the day or her bath of purification, when she shall regain her purity by bathing. Any household work done by her, under the circumstances, should be regarded as an unsanctified act, whereto sin is attached. A twice-born one happening to take his meal in a house under uncleanness shall practise a Trirātram Vratam by way of expiation. Brāhmaṇīs, Kṣatriyas and Vaiśyās in their menses, happening to touch one another, shall respectively fast for three nights, two nights and one night, while Śūdrās shall be clean again only by taking ablutions. A Droṇa measure of cooked food or articles of fare, happened to be defiled by the touch of a dog or crow, should not be cast aside as impure; only the superficial stratum of such food should be rejected.

सुवर्णाद्रिः समभ्युक्ष्य हुताशे च प्रतापयेत्।।४३॥
कूपे च पतितान्दृष्ट्वा श्वशृगालौ च मर्कटम्।।
तत्कूपस्योदकं पीत्वा शुध्येद्विप्रस्त्रिभिर्दिनैः।।
क्षत्रियोऽहर्द्वयेनैव वैश्यो वैकाहतः परम्।।४४॥

The mode of purifying such food consists in sprinkling waters, in which bits of gold have been kept immersed, over its pile and in heating it again on fire. A Brāhmaṇa, a Kṣatriya, and a Vaiśya happening to drink the water of a well in which the carcase of a dog, jackal, or monkey has been cast, shall regain their purity by respectively fasting for thee nights, two nights and one night.

अस्थि चर्म मलं वापि मूषिकां यदि कूपतः।।
उद्धृत्य चोदकं पञ्चगव्याच्छुद्ध्येत्तु शोधितम्।।४५॥

In the event of a well being defiled by the casting of bones, hair, or other excrementitious matter in its water, it shall be purified by dredging its bottom and casting Pañcagavyam into it.

तडागे पुष्करिण्यादौ भस्मादिं पातयेत्तथा।।
षट् कुम्भानप उद्धृय पञ्चगव्येन शुध्यति।। ४६।।

It the event of a pond or tank being defiled by ashes, sixty pitcherfuls of water should be baled out of its bed, and Pañcagavyam should be cast in its water.

स्त्रीरजःपतितं मध्ये त्रिंशत्कुम्भान्समुद्धरेत्।।
अगम्यागमनं कृत्वा मद्यगोमांसभक्षणम्॥ ४७॥
शुध्येच्चान्द्रायणाद्विप्रः प्राजापत्येन भूमिपः।।
वैश्यः सान्तपनाच्छूद्रः पञ्चाहोभिर्विशुध्यति।।४८॥
प्रायश्चित्ते कृते दद्याद्गवां ब्राह्मणभोजनम् ।।

In the event of a tank being defiled by the washing of catamenila blood of a woman in its water, thiter, pitcherfuls, of its water should be baled out. Having visited a woman standing in interdicted relation to him, or used any forbidden article of food and drink such as beef, wine, etc., a Brāhmaṇa, or a Kṣatriya is purified by practising a Prājāpatyam penance; a Vaiśya, by a Sāntapaṇam; and a Śūdra, by a Pañca-rātram penance. After practising an expiatory penance, one shall feed the worth Brāhmaṇas and make gifts of kine to them.

क्रीडायां शयनीयादौ नीलीवस्त्रं न दुष्यति॥४९॥
नीलीवस्त्रं न स्पृशेच्च नीली च निरयं ब्रजेत्।।

The use (wearing) of an indigo-dyed cloth by one in bed or at the time of visiting one's wife is not sinful, otherwise an indigo-dyed cloth should not be touched and an indigodyer goes to hell, after death.

व्रह्मघ्नश्च सुरापश्च स्तेयी च गुरुतल्पगः॥५०॥
ऋक्षं दृष्ट्वा विशुध्यन्ते तत्संयोगी च पञ्चमः।।
ततो धेनुशतं दद्याद्ब्राह्मणानान्तु भोजनम्॥५१॥

A Brāhmaṇicide, a wine drinker, a stealer of gold of more than eighty Ratis weight, he who defiles the bed of his own preceptor, as well as the one who keeps company of thesep mean, are absolved of their sin by paying visit to Setubandha. After return from his pilgrimage, any of these absolved sinners shall feed the pious Brāhmaṇas and make gifts of kine of them.

ब्रह्महा द्वादशाब्दानि कुटीं कृत्वा वने वसेत्।।
न्यस्येदात्मानमग्नौ वा सुसमिद्धे सुरापकः॥५२॥
स्तेयी सर्ववेदविदे ब्राह्मणायोपपादयेत्।।
वृषमेकं सहस्त्रं गां दद्याच्च गुरुतल्पगः।।५३॥

A Brahmaṇicide shall live for twelve years in a cottage in the forest; and carrying a human skull on his head he shall stroll out for alms. Thus he shall live on alms for twelve years, where by he will be absolved of his sin. On the other hand, he shall immolate his self in a blazing fire, or shall remounce his life for the good of a Brāhmaṇa, or shall dedicate all his possessions to use of a Brāhmaṇa. Similarly, a wine drinker shall immolate his self in a blazing fire. A gold stealer, falling under the category of a Steyin, shall expiate his sin by making gift of all his possessions to a Brāhmaṇa, well-versed in the Veda. He, who has defiled the bed of his preceptor, shall purchase his absolution by making gifts of a thousand bullocks of Brāhmaṇas.

कृतपापश्चरेद्रोधे द्वौ पादौ बन्धयन्पशोः।।
सर्वकृच्छ्रं निपाने स्यात्कान्तारे गृहदाहतः। ।५४॥
कण्ठाभरणदोषेण कृच्छ्रपादं मृते गवि।।

If a cow dies, while penned in a shed or an enclosure, her owner shall practise a quarter part of the *Kṛccha* pencance by way of expiation, in the case where the cow dies with fastenings or halter round her neck, the expiation is the practice of a half *Kṛccha* penance, whereas in cases the cow is burnt down to death, or where the death occurs from its being led astray in the wilderness, her owner shall practise a full *Kṛccha* Vratam by way of expiation. The practice of a quarter *Kṛccha* penance is the expiation in the case where the cow dies from the effects of injudicious fastenings of bells round her neck.

अस्थिभङ्गं गवां कृत्वा शृङ्गभङ्गमथापि वा।।५५॥
त्वग्भेदं पुच्छनाशे वा मासार्द्धं यावकं पिबेत्।।

Having accidentally broken the horn of a cow, or a bone in her body, or having broken her tail or injured her skin, one shall live, for a fortnight, on Jāvakam.

सर्वं हस्त्यश्वशस्त्राद्यैर्निश्चयं कृच्छ्रमेव तु।।५६॥
अज्ञानात्प्राश्य विण्मूत्रं सुरासंस्पृष्टमेव च।।
पुनःसंस्कारमायान्ति त्रयो वर्णा द्विजातयः। ।५७॥

A member of any of the three twice born orders, having unknowingly taken wine or any excrementitious matter such as the stool or urine, should be re-initiated with the holy thread.

वपनं मेखला दण्डो भैक्ष्ययचर्याव्रतानि च।।
निवर्त्तन्ते द्विजातीनां पुनःसंस्कारकर्मणि।। ५८।।

Shaving of the head, carrying of staff, wearing of the grass girdle (Mekhalā), begging of alms and observance of vows should be omitted in the rites of such second initiation of the twice-born.

आममांसं घृतं क्षौद्रं स्नेहश्च कालसम्भवाः।।
अन्त्यभाण्डस्थिता सर्वे निष्क्रान्ताः शुचयः स्मृताः ५९।।
तैलादिघृतमाध्वीकं पण्यद्रव्यं द्रवस्तथा।।
एकभक्तं क्रमान्नक्तं एकैकाहमयाचितम्।।
उपवासः पादकृच्छ्रं कृच्छार्द्धद्विगुणं हि यत्॥६०॥

Raw meat, clarified butter, honey and seed-oils, kept in the vessel of a man of vile cast, become pure as soon as they are taken out of it. The practice of a quarter-Krccha penance consists in taking a night-meal on the first day, in living on what is obtained without asking on the second day, and in fasting on the third day of its term, while that of a half Kṛccha Vratam is double of what is laid down in connection with a quarter-Kṛccham.

प्राजापत्यन्तु तत्स्याच्च सर्वपातकनाशनम्।।
कृच्छ्रं सप्तोपवासैश्च महासान्तपनं स्मृतम्॥ ६१॥

The practice of a Prājāpatyam penance, which extinguishes all sin, consists in triply doing what is laid down in respect of a quarter-Kṛccham. A Kṛccham penance, practised by fasting for seven days in succession, is called a Mahā-Sāntapanam Vratam.

त्र्यहमुष्णं पिबेच्चापः त्र्यहमुष्णं पयः पिवेत्।।
त्र्यहमुष्णं पिबेत्सर्पिस्तप्तकृच्छ्रमघापहम्॥ ६२॥
द्वादशाहोपवासेन पराकः सर्वपापहा।।

Take only warm water on the first three days, only warm milk on the second three days, and only clarified butter on the third three days of the penance. This is called the sin-absolving Tapta-Kṛccham-Vratam. The practice of a Parāka Vratam, which extinguishes all sin consists in fasting for twelve days in succession

एकैकं वर्द्धयेत्पिण्डं शुक्ले कृष्णे च ह्रासयेत्।।६३॥
पयः काञ्चनवर्णायाः श्वेतवर्णं च गोमयम्।।
गोमूत्रं ताम्रवर्णाया नीलवर्णभवं घृतम्।।६४॥
दधि स्यात्कृष्णवर्णाया दर्भोदकसमायुतम्।।
गोमूत्रमाषकाण्यष्टौ गोमयस्य चतुष्टयम्।।६५॥
क्षीरस्य द्वादश प्रोक्ता दध्नस्तु दश उच्यते।।
घृतस्य माषकाः पञ्च पञ्चगव्यं मलाषहम्।।६६॥

In this penance the penitent shall take one morsel of food (Piṇḍa) on the first day of the light fortnight, and successively increase the number by one, each day till the day of the full moon, and thereafter go decreasing it by one, each day, till the day of the moon. The compound known as the Pañcagavyam, the use of which fends to extinguish all sin, shall consist of the milk of a golden-coloured cow, the dung of a white cow, the urine of a copper-coloured cow, the butter made out of the milk of a blue-coloured cow, the curdled milk of a black cow, and the washings of the blades of Kuśā-grass, in the following proportions *viz.*, eight Māṣas of cow's urine, four Māṣas of cowdung, twelve Māṣas of cow-milk, ten Māṣas of curdled cow-milk, and five Māṣ as of melted cowbutter.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे प्रायश्चितकथनं नाम
द्वाविंशत्यधिकद्विशततमोऽध्यायः॥ २२२॥

——:o:——

अध्याय २२३/Chapter CCXXIII

ब्रह्मोवाच

मुनिभिश्चरिता धर्मा भक्त्या व्यास मयोदिताः।।
यैर्विष्णुस्तुष्यते चैव सूर्य्यादिपरिचारणात्।। १।।

O Vyāsa, the holy sages have devoutly practised the pieties I have narrated; those, who propitiate the divine Viṣṇu, live in comfort and happiness.

तर्पणेन च होमेन सन्ध्याया वन्दनेन च।।
प्राप्यते भगवान् विष्णुर्धर्मकामार्थमोक्षदः।।२॥

By performing Japas, Homas, and Sandhyās, one acquires (is merged in) Vishnu, the granter of virtues, wealth, creature-comforts and emancipation.

धर्मो हि भगवान्विष्णुः पूजा विष्णोस्तु तर्पणम्।।
होमः सन्ध्या तथा ध्यानं धारणा सकलं हरिः।।३॥

Viṣṇu is virtue, Viṣṇu is vow, Vishnu is worship; Viṣṇu is Tarpaṇam. He is Homa, Sandhyā, meditation and psychic trance.

सूत उवाच

प्रलयं जगतो वक्ष्ये तत्सर्वं शृणु शौनक।।
चतुर्युगसहस्त्रन्तु कल्पैकाब्जदिनं स्मृतम्।। ४॥

Sūta said :—O Śaunaka, now hear for me describe the dissolution of the universe (Pralayam). A thousand of each of the four Yugas make one Kalpa, which in its turn, constitutes one day of the lotus sprung deity.

कृतत्रेताद्वापरादियुगावस्था निबोंध मे।।
कृते धर्मश्चतुष्पाच्च सत्यं दानं तपो दया॥५॥

Now hear me narrate the rules of conduct and life, etc., which respectively obtained in the said four Yugas. Virtue reigned unimpaired with its four feet of truthfulness, charity, penance of mercy in the cycle of Satyam (truth).

धर्मपाता हरिश्चेति सन्तुष्टा ज्ञानिनो नराः।।
चतुर्वर्षसहस्राणि नरा जीवन्ति वै तदा।।६।।

The protector of virtue was (Śveta) white-complexioned Hari. Men were contented and erudite in that age, and the duration of human life was four thousand years.

कृतान्ते क्षत्त्रियैर्विप्रा विट्शूद्राश्च जिता द्विजैः।।
शूरश्चातिबलो विष्णू रक्षांसि च जघान ह॥७॥

At the close of Satya Yuga, Kṣtriyas of the twice born order conquered the Brāhmanas, Vaiśyas and Śūdras; and the valarous Viṣṇu of mighty prowess killed many Rākshasas.

त्रेतायुगे त्रिपाद्धर्मः सत्यदानदयात्मकः।।
नरा य़ज्ञपरास्तस्मिंस्तथा क्षत्रोद्भवं जगत्॥८॥

In the Tretā Yuga, virtue was robbed of one of its limbs, and was composed of the three factors of truthfulness, charity and compassion. Men were devoted to the performances of religious of religious sacrifices; and the earth was peopled by men of Kṣatriya extraction in that cycle of Tretā.

रक्तो हरिर्नरैः पूज्यो नरा दशशतायुषः।।
तत्र विष्णुर्भीमरथः क्षत्रिया राक्षसानहन्।।९॥

The red-complexioned Hari was worshipped by the people of that age, and the duration of human life was one thousand years. Bhīmaratha of Kṣatriya extraction, who was an incarnation of Viṣṇu, killed many Rākṣasas in the Tretā Yuga.

द्विपादविग्रहो धर्मः पीतताञ्चाच्युते गते।।
चतुःशतायुषो लोका द्विजक्षत्रोद्भवाः प्रजाः॥ १०॥

In the cycle of Dvāpara, when the yellow-complexioned Acyuta was the protector of virtues, the duration of human life was fourteen hundred years, and men born of Brāhmaṇa and Kṣtriya parents peopled the earth.

तत्र दृष्ट्वाल्पबुद्धींश्च विष्णुर्व्यासस्वरूपधृक्।।
तदेकन्तु यजुर्वेदं? चतुर्द्धा व्यभजत्पुनः।। ११॥
शिष्यानध्यापयामास समस्ताँस्तान्निबोध मे।।
ऋग्वेदमथ पैलन्त सामवेदञ्च जैमिनिम्।। १२॥

The god Viṣṇu, incarnate in the shape of the holy Vyāsa, considering the smallness of human intellect (comparative dulness of human memory) at the time, divided, the Veda into four parts, and taught them to his own disciples in the following order, *viz,* he taught the Ṛgved to Paila ; the Sāma Veda, to Jaiminī.

अथर्वाणं सुमन्तुन्तु यजुर्वेदं महामुनिम्।।
वैशम्पायनमङ्गन्तु पुराणं सूतमेव च।।
अष्टादशपुराणानि यै र्वेद्यो हरिरेव हि।।१३।।

The Atharvan, to Sumanta; and the Yajur Veda, to Mahāmuni. To Vaiśampāyana he taught the Purāṇam; and the eighteen Purāṇas, to. Sūta, by reading which one is enabled to know the god Hari.

सर्गश्च प्रतिसर्गश्च वंशो मन्त्रन्तराणि च।।
वंशानुचरितञ्चैव पुराणं पञ्चलक्षणम्।। १४॥

A Purāṇam, treats, of five topics such as, the creation of theuniverse (Sarga), dissolution, of the universe (Pratisarga), geneologies, of kings, specific traits of the different cycles of time as represented, by the different Lawgivers, and the annals of royal progeny.

ब्राह्मं पाद्मं वैष्णवञ्च शैवं भागवतन्तथा।।
भविष्यन्नारदीयञ्चस्कान्दं लिङ्गं वराहकम्।। १५॥
मार्कण्डेयं तथाग्नेयं ब्रह्मवैवर्त्तमेव च।।
कौर्मं मात्स्यं गारुडञ्च वायवीयमनन्तरम्।।
अष्टादशमुद्दिष्टं ब्रह्माण्डमिति संज्ञितम् १६।।

The eighteen Mahā (great) Purāṇas are the Brāhmam. Pādmam. Vaiṣṇavam, Śaivam, Bhāgavatam, Bhaviṣyam, Nāradīyam, Skāndam, Laiṅgam, Varāhakam, Mārkaṇḍeyam, Agneyam, Brahma-Vaivartam, Kaurmam, Mātsyam, Gāruḍam, and Brahmāṇḍam Purāṇas.

अन्यान्युपपुराणानि मुनिभिः कथितानि तु।।
आद्यं सनत्कुमारोक्तं नारसिंहमथापरम्॥ १७॥

The other minor Purāṇas, narrated by the holy sages, are the Śānta-kumāram, Nārsiṁham Purāṇam.

तृतीयं स्कान्दमुद्दिष्टं कुमारेण तु भाषितम्॥
चतुर्थं शिवधर्माख्यं स्यान्नन्दीश्वरभाषितम्।१८॥
दुर्वाससोक्तमाश्चर्य्यं नारदोक्तमतः परम् ॥
कापिलं वामनञ्चैव तथैवोशनसेरितम्॥१९॥
ब्रह्माण्डं वारुणञ्चाथ कालिकाह्वयमेव च॥
माहेश्वरं तथा साम्बमेवं सर्वार्थसञ्चयम्॥
पराशरोक्तमपरं मारीचं भार्गवाह्वयम्॥ २०॥

Skāṅdam, as narrated. by the god Kumāra, Śiva-Dharmākṣam, directly narrated, by Nandīśa, the Purāṇam of wonderful incidents narrated by the holy Durvāsā, the one narrated by the holy Nārada, the Kāpilam, the Vāmaṇam, the one related by the holy Uśanā, the Brahmāṇḍam, the Varuṇam, the Kālikā, the Māheśvaram, the Śāmbam, the Sarvārtha Sañcayam, the one narrated by Parāśara, the Mārīcam, and the Bhārgavam Purāṇas.

पुराणं धर्मशास्त्रञ्च वेदास्त्वंगानि यन्मुने॥
न्यायः शौनक मीमांसा आयुर्वेदार्थशास्त्रकम्॥
गान्धर्वश्च धनुर्वेदो विद्या ह्यष्टादश स्मृताः।२१॥

The Purāṇam, the Dharma Śāstras (Codes of Moral Laws), the Vedas with their six kindred branches of study such as the Nyāya (Logic), Mīmāṁsā (Exegetic philosophy) Āyurveda (Medical Science) Artha Śāstras (Science of Wealth, Gandharva (Science of Music) and Dhanurveda (Science of War—these are the eighteen branches of knowledge.

द्वापरान्तेन च हरिर्गुरुभारमपाहरत्॥
एकपादस्थिते धर्मे कृष्णत्वञ्चाच्युते गते॥२२॥

At the close of the cycle of Dvāparam, the god Hari removed the burden of the world by killing the evil-souled Kṣatriyas. In the age of Kali when the god Acyuta will assume a black complexion, the virtue will suffer a great mutilation and make out a miserable existence, standing on one leg only.

जनास्तदा दुराचारा भविष्यन्ति च निर्दयाः॥
सत्त्वं रजस्तम इति दृश्यन्ते पुरुषे गुणाः॥
कालसञ्चोदितास्तेऽपि परिवर्त्तन्त आत्मनि॥ २३॥

Men will be cruel miscreant in that Yuga Sattva (priniciple of illumination or knowledge) Rajas (principle of action) and Tamas (principle of Nescience) are the three qualities that are usualy found in men. Even these qualities, O Śaunaka, vary in proportions in the self of a man, augmented by the spirit of the age he lives in.

प्रभूतञ्च यदा सत्त्वं मनो बुद्धीन्द्रियाणि च॥
तदा कृतयुगं विद्याज्ज्ञाने तपसि यद्रतिः।।२४॥

The age in which the quality of Sattva abounds in the mind, intellect, and sense organs of men, and in which they feel an irresistable inclination to practise charity and penances—known that age, O Śaunaka, to be the Satyam Yuga.

यदा कर्मसु काम्येषु शक्तिर्यशसि देहिनाम्॥
तदा त्रेता रजोभूतिरिति जानीहि शौनक॥२५॥

When men are found to energeticlly pursue undertakings that lead to fame or bring about the fruitions of desires, and when the mind, intellect and sense-organs of men abound in the quality of Rajas, know then, O Śaunaka, that the Tretā Yuga (of triped virtue) has set in.

यदा लोभस्त्वसन्तोषो मानो दम्भश्च मत्सरः॥
कर्मणाञ्चापि काम्यानां द्वापरं तद्रजस्तमः॥२६॥

The age in which men are found to energetically follow pursuits of gain or desire, and in which greed, discontent, pride, envy and egotistic feelings assail the minds of men, and in which the qualities of Tamas and Rajas suffer an unhealthy augmentation in the temperaments of beings—know that, O Śunaka, to be the age of Dvāparam (of biped virtue).

यदा सदानृतं तन्द्रा निद्रा हिंसादिसाधनम्॥
शोकमोहौ भयं दैन्यं स कलिस्तमसि स्मृतः।।२७॥

The age in which untruthfulness, sleep, drowsiness (laziness), life-killing, grief, delusion, fright, misery, and Tamas rage rampant in the world—known that to be the age of Kali.

यस्मिञ्जनाः कामिनः स्युः शश्वत्कटुकभाषिणः॥
दस्यूत्कृष्टा जनपदा वेदाः पाषण्डदूषिताः॥ २८॥
राजानश्च प्रजाभिक्षाः शिश्नोदरपराजिताः॥

In the Kali-yuga men will be slaves to lust and low passions, and abusive of one another. Towns and villages will be infested with thieves and robbers, vilifiers of virtue will vilify the

Vedas, kings will prey upon their subjects, and Brāhmaṇas will care only for the pampering of their bellies and seek gratfications of their carnal desires.

अव्रता वटवोऽशौचा भिक्षवश्च कुटुम्बिनः।। २९॥
तपस्विनो ग्रामवासाः न्यासिनो ह्यर्थलोलुपाः।।

Impure and vowless will be the students and youths, Bhikṣus will contract various froms of relationship and live with their ralations, Tapasvins (ascetics) will live in villages, and Nyāsins will covet riches.

ह्रस्वकाया महाहाराश्चौरास्ते साधवः स्मृताः॥ ३०॥
त्यक्ष्यन्ति भृत्याश्च पतिं तापसस्त्यक्ष्यति व्रतम्।।

Diminutive in size, gluttonous, thievish, and rashly in their conduct, men will walk in the path of iniquity servants will desert their masters, and Tāpasas (ascetics) will renounce their vows.

शूद्राः प्रतिग्रहिष्यन्ति वैश्या व्रतपरायणाः।। ३१॥
उद्विग्नाः सन्ति च जनाः पिशाचसदृशाः प्रजाः।।
अन्यायभोजनेनाग्नि देवतातिथिपूजनम्।। ३२॥
करिष्यन्ति कलौ प्राप्ते न च पित्र्योदकक्रियाम्।।
स्त्रीपराश्च जनाः सर्वे शुद्रप्रायाश्च शौनक॥ ३३॥

Śūdras, clad in the garbs of ascetics for a living, shall accept alms. The people, dismayed, divested of all ornaments, and filthy as the Piśācas, shall renounce all ceremonial ablutions and propitiations of the gods and Atithis, and cease to offer oblations and libtions of water unto their departed manes. O Śaunaka, man will be Śūdras in their lives and habit, and shall be under the thumbs of their wives.

बहुप्रजाल्पभाग्याश्च भविष्यन्ति कलौ स्त्रियः।।
शिरःकण्डूयनपरा आज्ञां भेत्स्यन्ति भर्त्सिताः।। ३४॥

Women, mostly unhappy and unlucky, will conceive many children and will grudge the behests of their lords by scratching their heads.

विष्णुं न पूजयिष्यन्ति पाषण्डोपहता जनाः।।
कलेर्दोषनिधेर्विप्रा अस्ति ह्येको महागुणः।। ३५॥

Man under the conusel of the unsanctimonius heretics will fall of from the path of virtue and renounce the worship of Viṣṇu.

कीर्त्तनादेव कृष्णस्य महाबन्धं परित्यजेत्।।
कृते यद्ध्यायतो विष्णुं त्रेतायां जपतः फलम्।। ३६॥
द्वापरे परिचर्य्यायां कलौ तद्धरिकीर्त्तनात्।।
तस्माद्ध्येयो हरिर्नित्यं गेयः पूज्यश्च शौनक॥ ३७॥

The only one great redeeming feature in the fact that they will be able to shake off the fetters of re-birth, by once singing the praise of Kṛṣṇa. The merit, which is acquired by meditation in the Satyam Yaga, by celebrating religious sacrifices in the Tretā, by serving the god in the Dvāpara, may be acquired in the Kali Yuga by singing the praise of Viṣṇu. Therefore, O Śaunaka, the god Hari should be constantly worshipped and meditated upon.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे युगधर्मकथनं
नाम त्रयोविंशत्यधिकद्विशततमोऽध्यायः।।
२२३॥

——:o:——

अध्याय २२४/Chapter CCXXIV

सूत उवाच

चतुर्युगसहस्रान्ते ब्राह्मो नैमित्तिको लयः।।
अनावृष्टिश्च कल्पान्ते जायते शतवार्षिकी।। १।।
उतिष्ठन्ति तदा रौद्रा दिवि सप्त दिवाकराः।।
ते तु पीत्वा जलं सर्वं शोषयंति जगत्त्रयम्।। २॥

Sūta said :—After the expiry of a thousand of such four Yugas, occurs the causal or periodical (Naimittika) dissolution of the universe. At the close of each Kalpa, will follow a rainless period of a hundred years, during which the seven suns will rise in the sky, which by absorbing all water, will burn down the three regions with a dreadful conflagration of fire.

भुर्भुवः स्वर्महर्लोकं चराचरं जनस्तथा।।
विष्णुश्च रुद्रो भूत्वासौ पातालानि दहत्यधः।। ३॥
विष्णुदहेत्त्रिलोकीञ्च मुखान्मेघान् सृजत्यलम्।।
वर्षन्ते वै वर्षशतं नानावर्णा महाघनाः।। ४॥

Inmates of the regions of Bhū, Bhuva, Sva and Maha will fly to the region of Jana, and the god Viṣṇu, manifest in the shape of Rudra, shall consume the Nether regions (Pātālas, Clouds of all shades of colour will originate from the mouth of this Rudra-form. Viṣṇu, which will incessantly pour down torrents of rain, for a hundred years.

विष्णुरूपश्शतं वाति वर्षाणां वायुरूर्जितः॥
विष्णुरेकार्णवीभूते वर्षे ब्रह्मस्वरूपधृक्॥
शेतेऽनन्तासने विष्णुर्नष्टे स्थावरजंगमे।।५॥

From the mouth of Viṣṇu, winds, abnormally augmented and enraged, shall blow in storms for a hundred years. On the annihilation of all creatures, both mobile and immobile, the god, Viṣṇu, assuming, the shape of Brahma, shall lie down on the one universal ocean of undivided waters.

सुप्त्वा वर्षसहस्त्रं स जगद्भूयोऽसृजद्धरिः।।
अथ प्राकृतिकं वक्ष्ये प्रलयं श्रृणु शौनक।।६।।

Thus sleeping for another hundred years, the god, Viṣṇu, will again, create the universe.

Now hear me, O Śaunaka, describe the Natural dissolation of the universe (Annihilation of Nature).

पूर्णे संवत्सरशते संहृत्य सकलं जगत्।।
ब्रह्माणं न्यस्य देहे हि मुक्तो योगबलैर्हरिः॥७॥

At the expiry of the full one hundred years of Brahmā; the God Hari, absorbed, in Yoga, shall get the whole universe, with its progenitor Brahmā, merged in his own Self.

ये गता ब्रह्मणः स्थानं तेऽपि यान्ति परं पदम्।।
अनावृष्ट्यर्कसम्पन्ना आसन्मेधास्तथा द्विज॥
शतं वर्षाणि वर्षद्भिर्मेघैरण्डं प्रपूर्य्यते।।८।।
अन्तर्गतेन तोयेन भिन्नमण्डं जगत्पतेः।।
पूर्णे ब्रह्मायुषि गते भिद्यतेऽम्भसि लीयते।।९॥

Those, who might have attained to the region of Brahmā at the time, shall reach the final goal of existence. Then will follow a period of drought, with the fierce sun of dissolution consuming every thing with its deadly heat from the heaven of a dissolvin universe. After that, primordeal clouds will pour down heavy torrents of rain upon the universe, which, being filled with water in its inside, will finally burst out.

एवं सा जगदाधारा तोये चोर्वी प्रलीयते।।
आपस्तेजसि लीयन्ते तेजो वायौ प्रलीयते।। १०।।
वायुः खे खञ्च भूतादौ विशते च तदा महान्।।
महान्प्रपद्यतेऽव्यक्तं प्रकृतिः पुरुषे परे।। ११॥

Thus at the completion of the life-duration of Brahmā, the earth-matter will be resolved into water; the water, into heat; heat, into air; air, into ether; the ether, into essential matter (Bhūtādi), the essential matter, into the principle of intellection; the principle of intellection, into Prakriti (Nature); and Nature, into Puruṣa (the eternal subjectivity).

शतवर्षं हरिः शेते सृजत्यथ दिनागमे।।
अव्यक्तादिक्रमेणैव व्यक्तीभूतं चराचरम्।। १२॥

Thus for a hundred years of his own, the God Hari will repose in sleep, and after that, he will create a fresh universe in the order of evolution, commencing from Nature to the princiole of intellection, from the principle of intellection to ether, from ether to air, from air to heat, from heat to water, and from water to earth.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे नैमित्तिकप्रलयोनाम चतुर्विंशत्यधिक
द्विशततमोऽध्यायः॥ २२४॥

——:o:——

अध्याय २२५/Chapter CCXXV

सूत उवाच

आध्यात्मिकादितापांस्त्रीञ्ज्ञात्वा संसारचक्रवित्॥
उत्पन्नज्ञानवैराग्यः प्राप्नोत्यात्यन्तिकं लयम्।। १।।
संसारचक्रं वक्ष्येऽहमादावुत्क्रान्तिकालतः।।
यद्विना पुरुषार्थो न लीनः स्यात्परमात्मनि।। २॥

Sūtā said :—Knowing fully of the threefold misery such as, the mental, physical, and physiological, the wise, one, conversant with the laws of the wheel of existence (Saṁsāra Cakra) and possessed of true knowledge and apathy to the concerns of life, seeks his psychic annihilation (Ātyantikam Layam). I shall describe the wheal of existence from the moment a man comes into being, a knowledge whereof leads him to merge his self in its universal and eternal portotype.

उद्ध्र्वासी नरस्त्यक्त्वा देहमन्यत्प्रपद्यते।।
नीयते द्वादशाहेन यमस्य यमपूरुषैः।। ३॥

A man, after quitting his gross material frame, assumes a subtler body in the higher ethereal regions, whence he is carried by the emissaries of death to the mansion of their lord, in the course of aperiod of twelve days.

तत्र यद्बान्धवास्तोयं प्रयच्छन्ति तिलैः सह।।
यच्च पिण्डं प्रयच्छन्ति यमलोके वदश्नुते।। ४॥

The offerings, and libations of water containing sesame, which his friends offer unto him, a deceased person takes in the mansion of death.

गतश्च नरकं पापात्स्वर्गं याति स्वपुण्यतः।।
पापकृद्याति नरकं पुण्यकृद्याति वै दिवम्॥ ५॥

Through piety one goes to heaven, through sin one goes to hell.

स्वर्गाच्च नरकात्त्यक्तः स्त्रीणां गर्भे भवत्यपि।।
नाभिभूतश्च तस्यैव याति बीजद्वयं हि तत्।।६।।
कललं बुद्बुदमयं ततः शोणितमेव च।।
पेश्याः पलसमोऽण्डः स्यादङ्कुरं तत उच्यते॥ ७॥
उपांगान्यंगुलीनेत्रनासास्य श्रवणानि च।।
आवहं याति चांगेभ्यस्तत्परन्तु नखादिकम्॥ ८॥
त्वचो रोमाणि जायन्ते केशाश्चैव ततः परम्।।
नरश्चाधोमुखः स्थित्वा दशमे च सः जायते।।९॥

From hell or from heaven a man enters into the womb of a woman. At first he becomes manifest in the from of a bifurcated sperm; after that, he assumes a forthy gelationous form, after that, blood is produced in its body, which looks like a lump of muscles of fiesh, from which the limbs, fingers etc., are found to sprout up, and the organs of smell, sight etc., are gradually developed. After the evolution of the sprout-like limbs are developed nails of fingers, and skin, and after that hair. The foetus lying with its head downward in the womb is delivered in the tenth month of pregnancy.

ततस्तु वैष्णवी माया वृणोत्यत्यन्तमोहिनी।।
बालत्वं त्वथ कौमारं यौवनं वृद्धतामपि।। १०।।
ततश्च मरणं तत्तद्धर्ममाप्नोति मानवः।।
एवं संसारचक्रेऽस्मिन् भ्राम्यते घटीयंत्रवत्।। ११॥

From the moment of his birth the illusion of Viṣṇu envelopes the soul of a men. Infancy, youth, old age and death—there are the different stages of existence, and human life is repeatedly made to pass through them as a sand glass is repeatedly turned upside down.

नरकात्प्रतिमुक्तस्तु पापयोनिषु जायते।।
पतितात्प्रतिगृह्याथ अधोयोनिं व्रजेद्बुधः।। १२॥

Liberated from hell, a human soul takes birth in the womb of a low caste woman. O thou intelligent one, for taking girts from a degraded person, a person is punished with a birth in a low class womb.

नरकात्प्रतिमुक्तस्तु कृमिर्भवति याचकः।।
उपाध्यायव्यलीकं तु कृत्वा श्वा भवति द्विज।।१३॥

A twice-born one, who deceives his preceptor, is reborn as a dog.

तज्जायां मनसा वांछंस्तद्द्रव्यं वाप्यसंशयम्।।
गर्दभो जायते जन्तुर्मित्रस्यैवापमानकृत्।। १४॥

He, who covets the wife or riches of his preceptor, or insults or brings about the humiliation of his friend, is reborn as an ass.

पितरौ पीडयित्वा तु कच्छपत्वञ्च जायते।।
भर्तुः पिण्डमुपाश्वस्तो वञ्चयित्वा तमेव यः।।१५॥

He, who oppresses his parents in this life, shall be re-born as a tortoise in his next incarnation.

सोऽपि मोहसमापन्नो जायते वानरो मृतः।।
न्यासापहर्त्ता नरकाद्विमुक्तो जाते कृमिः।। १६।।

He, who eating the bread of a trustful master, serves another in this life. will be re-born as a monkey in his next. He, who misappropriates any trust property, shall be re-born as a vile worm in his next existence.

असूयकश्च नरकान्मुक्तो भवति राक्षसः।।
विश्वासहर्त्ता च नरो मीनयोनौ प्रजायते॥ १७॥

The self of a envious or malicious person, liberated from hell, shall taked birth as a Rākṣasa (monster) in this world, He, who commits breach of trust, shall take birth as fish in his next existence.

यवधान्यानि संहृत्य जायते मूषको मृतः॥
परदाराभिमर्शात्तु वृको घोरोऽभिजायते।१८॥

A stealer of paddy or barley corn shall be reborn as a mouse. A ravisher of other men's wives shall be reborn as a fearful wolf.

भ्रातृभार्य्याप्रसंगेन कोकिलो जायते नरः ॥
गुर्वादिभार्य्यागमनाच्छूकरो जायते नरः॥१९॥

He, who carnally knows his brother's wife, shall be reborn as a cuckoo. He, who defiles the bed of his preceptor, or knows a woman standing in the interdicted relation to him, shall be re-born as a hog.

यज्ञदानविवाहानां विघ्नकर्त्ता भवेत्कृमिः॥
देवतापितृविप्राणामदत्त्वा योऽन्नमश्नुते॥२०॥

He, who obstructs the celebration of a nuptial or sacrificial ceremony, or stands as an impediment ot one's practising charity, shall be re-born as a vile worm.

प्रमुक्तो नरकाद्वापि वायसः सन्प्रजायते॥
ज्येष्ठभ्रात्रापमानाच्च क्रौञ्चयोनौ प्रजायते॥२१॥

He, who eats or partakes of anything without first offering it to the gods, departed manes and Atithis, shall be re-born as a crow, after being liberated from hell. He, who insults his elder brother, shall be re-born as a crane.

शूद्रस्तु ब्राह्मणीं गत्वा कृमियोनौ प्रजायते॥
तस्यामपत्यमुत्पाद्य काष्ठान्तः कीटको भवेत्॥२२॥

A Śūdra, who goes unto a Brāhmaṇa woman, shall be reborn as a earth-worm, whereas having procreated a progeny on her, he shall be re-born as a white ant that eats into the vitals of trees.

कृतघ्नः कृमिकः कीटः पतङ्गो वृश्चिकस्तथा॥
अशस्त्रं पुरुषं हन्ती नरः सञ्जायते खरः॥२३॥

An ungrateful person shall be successively re-born as an insect, worm, scorpion and a fly.

कृमिः स्त्रीवधकर्त्ता च बालहन्ता च जायते॥
भोजनञ्चोरयित्वा तु मक्षिकां जायते नरः।।२४॥

A woman-killer or an infanticide will be re-born as a worm, a pilferer of food will be re-born as a fly.

हृत्वाज्यञ्चैव मार्जारस्तिलहृच्चैव मूषकः॥
घृतं हृत्वा च नकुलः काको मद्गुरमामिषम्॥२५॥

A stealer of cooked rice will be re-born as a cat; a sesame-stealer will be re-born as a rat. A stealer of clarified butter will be re-born as an ichneumon, a stealer of flesh will be re-born as a crow.

मधु हृत्वा नरो दंशः पूपं हृत्वा पिपीलिकः॥
आपो हृत्वा तु पापात्मा वायसः सम्प्रजायते॥२६॥

A stealer of honey will be re-born as a gnat, a stealer of cakes will be re-born as an ant. A stealer of water, or a miscreant will be re-born as a crow.

हृते काष्ठे च हारीतः कपोतो वा प्रजायते॥
हृत्वा तु काञ्चनं भाण्डं कृमियोनौ प्रजायते।।२७॥

A stealer of Indian bell-metal will be re-born as a Hārīta bird or a pigeon. A stealer of a gold-vessel will be re-born as worm.

कार्पासिके हृते क्रौञ्चो वह्निहर्ता बकस्तथा॥
मयूरो वर्णकं हृत्वा शाकपत्रञ्च जायते॥ २८॥

A stealer of cotton will be reborn as a crane; a fire-stealer will be re-born as a heron. A stealer of pig-ments or vegetables will be re-born as a pecock.

जीवञ्जीवकतां याति रक्तवस्त्वपहन्नरः॥
छुछुन्दरिः शुभानगन्धाञ्छशं हृत्वा शशो भवेत्॥२९॥

A stealer of any red substance will be re-born as a Cakora bird. A stealer of scents will be re-born as a mole. A bamboo-stealer will be re-born as a hare.

षण्डाः कलापहरणे काष्ठहृत्तृणकीटकः॥
पुष्पं हृत्वा दरिद्रस्तु पंगुर्याचकहृन्नरः॥ ३०॥

A stealer of peacock-plumes will be reborn as an eunuch, a woodstealer will be re-born as an wood-insect. A flower-stealer will be re-born as an indigent man, a stealer of lac-dye shall shall be re-born as a maimed or deformed person.

शाकहर्त्ता च हारीतस्तोयहर्त्ता च चातकः॥
गृहहृन्नरकान्गत्वा रौरवादीन्सुदारुणान्॥ ३१॥
तृणगुल्मलतावल्लीत्वग्घारी तरुतां व्रजेत्॥
एष एव क्रमो दृष्टो गोसुवर्णादिहारिणाम्॥३२॥

A stealer of edible leaves and plants will be re-born as a Hārīta birds, a warer-stealer will be re-born as a Cātaka bird. A stealer of house, after suffering the pangs of many a hell such as the Raurava, etc., will be reborn as an insect, worm, shrub, creeper, or grass. The same fate awaits those who steal gold, or kine.

विद्यापहारी मूकः स्याद्गत्वा च नरकान्बहन्।।
असमिद्धे हुते चाग्नौ मन्दाग्निः खलु जायते॥ ३३।

A stealer of knowledge, after suffering the pangs of many hells, shall be re-born as a dumb person. He, who casts oblations in a weak fire, shall be re-born as one suffering from, indigestion.

परनिन्दा कृतघ्नत्वं परसीमाभिघातनम्।।
नैष्ठुर्य्यं निर्घृणत्वञ्च परदारोपसेवनम्।। ३४॥
परस्वहरणाशौचं देवतानां च कुत्सनम्।।
निकृत्य बन्धनं नृणां कार्पण्यञ्च नृणां वधः।।
उपलक्षणाद्विजानीयान्मुक्तानां नरकादनु।।३५॥

Scandalising, ingratitude, hurting other men's feelings, cruelty, shamelessness, adultery, stealing other men's goods, impurity or uncleanness, speaking ill of the gods, cheating and miserliness are the traits in the conduct of those who are just liberated from hell.

यदा भूतेषु संवादः परलोकं प्रति क्रिया।।
सत्यं हितार्थमुक्तिश्च वेदप्रामाण्यदर्शनम्।। ३६॥
गुरुदेवर्षिसिद्धर्षिसेवनं साधुसंयमः।।
सत्क्रियाभ्यसनं मैत्री स्वर्गस्य लक्षणं विदुः।।
अष्टांगयोगविज्ञानात्प्राप्नोत्यात्यन्तिकं फलम्॥ ३७॥

Compassion towards all, asking good news of all creatures, works for the purpose of acquiring spiritual benefit, truthfulness, good advice to all, judgment in the light of the Vedas and philosophies, performances of good deeeds, service of the gods, Ṛṣis and Siddhas, company of the good and friendliness to all are the traits in the conduct of those among men who have come down from the heaven. By practising Yoga with its eight component parts, one is enabled to effect one's Ātyantika Layam (Non-existence of Self).

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
कर्मविपाकादिकथनं नाम पञ्चविंशत्यधिक
द्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २२५।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २२६/Chapter CCXXVI

सूत उवाच

वक्ष्ये साङ्गं महायोगं भुक्तिमुक्तिकरं परम्।।
सर्वपापप्रशमनं भक्त्यानुपठितं शृणु।। १।।

Now I shall describe the mode of practising the great Yoga, which absolves a man of all sin and grants him emancipations, and creature-comforts in this life. This (narration), listened to in a devout spirit, serves to extinguish all sin.

ममेति मूलं दुःखस्य न ममेति निवर्त्तनम्।।
दत्तात्रेयो ह्यलर्काय इममाह महामतिः।। २॥

The sense of "me" and "mine" are the root of all misery. This sense of Egoism does not cease to exist. This is what the holy Dattātreya narrated to Alarka.

अहमित्यङ्कुरोत्पन्नो ममेति स्कन्धवान्महान्।।
गृहक्षेत्राणि शाखाश्च यत्र दाराभिपल्लवः।। ३॥

This tree, which sprouts up from the feeling of Egoism as its seed, has the sense of "me" and "mine" as its principle trunk, of which one's house and field are the branches, and sons and daughters are the leaves.

धनधान्ये महापत्रे पापमूलोऽतिदुर्गमः।।
विधिवत्सुखशान्त्यर्थं ज्ञातोऽज्ञानमहातरुः।।४।।

Riches and paddy (food-grains) are the principle leaves of this tree, virtue and vice are its flowers, and happiness and misery are its fruits.

छिन्नो विद्याकुठारेण ते गता लयमीश्वरे।।
प्राप्य ब्रह्मरसं पीतं नीरजस्कमकण्टकम्॥ ५॥

The great tree of non-knowledge exists for the relief and comfort of mortals. Those, who tired with the fatigue of life's journey, repose under the shade of this mighty tree, labour under the delusion of ignorance. By hewing down this tree with the axe of knowledge, mortals merged in the supreme Brahma.

प्राप्नुवन्ति पराः प्राज्ञाः सुखनिर्वृतिमेव च।।
मूर्त्तेन्द्रियलयं नूनं न त्वं राजन् न चाप्यहम्।। ६।।

By drinking the sinless and soothing juice of Brahma, men become endued with the perfect knowledge; clamours of contending passions are silenced in their breasts, and perfect happiness results from perfection of knowledge. O king, neither our forms, dimensions, and organs constiture our real Selves.

न तन्मात्रादिकं वाचा नैवान्तःकरणं तथा।।
कं वा पश्यसि राजेन्द्र प्रधानमिदमावयोः॥ ७॥

Neither the Tanmātrās (essential matter nor speech and intellection constitute our true Selves. O thou king of kings, whom do you find to be the principal one in ourselves?

मृतः परेऽह्नि क्षेत्रज्ञः संजातोऽयं गुणात्मकः।।
एकत्वेऽपि पृथग्भावस्तथा क्षेत्रात्मनो नृप॥ ८॥

Does this self-conscious being, composed of the qualities, take birth again? O thou king, the self-conscious ego and the self, though virtually one, appear, and are thought as two different entities.

ज्ञानपूर्ववियोगोऽसौ ज्ञाने नष्टे च योगिनः।।
सा मुक्तिर्ब्रह्मणां चैक्य मनैक्यं प्राकृतैर्गुणैः।।९॥

It is knowledge that dispels this notion of duality or separate ness. The Yogins, on the extinction of this sense of separateness, through Yoga, realise their oneness with the supreme Brahma and their difference from the the hosts of qualities or attributes. Realisation of this oneness is called Mukti or Emancipation.

तद्गृहं यत्र वसति तद्भोज्यं येन जीवति।।
यन्मुक्तये तदेवोक्तं ज्ञानाज्ञाने न चान्यथा।। १०।।

That is house in which one lives, that is food which sustains life, that is knowledge which leads to Mukti (emancipation). Any other kind of knowledge is ignorance or delusion.

उपभोगेन पुण्यानामपुण्यानाञ्च पार्थिव।।
कर्त्तव्यानाञ्च नित्यानां क्षयन्त्वकरणात्तथा।। ११॥

O king, by enjoying the fruits of virtue and vice in this world, and by discharging all duties which are obligatory on him, a man may exhaust and extinguish his Karma and annihilate his desires in consequence.

अहिंसा सत्यमस्तेयं ब्रह्मचर्य्यपरिग्रहौ।।
यमाः पञ्चाथ नियमाः शौचं द्विविधमीरितम्।। १२॥

Cessation of all killing propensities, truthfulness, non-stealing, continence, and non-acceptence of gifts are the five Yamas or Niyamas (rules of self-control). There are two kinds of purity or cleanliness such as, the external or bodily and internal or mental.

सन्तोषस्तपसा शान्तिर्वासुदेवार्चनं दमः।।
आसन पद्मकाद्यक्तं प्राणायामो मरुज्जयः।। १३॥
प्रत्येकं त्रिविधः सोऽपि पूरकुम्भकरेचकैः।।

Contentment, bilss won by practising Tapas, and worship of the god Vāsudeva are called Damas. The different seats or postures in Yoga are called Padmaka, etc, while Prāṇyāma consists in checking or controlling the wind breath. An act of Prāṇāyāma consists of three parts such as Purakam (taking in of breath), Kumbhakam (arresting the process of breating) and Recaka (letting out of the breath).

लघुर्यो दशमात्रस्तु द्विगुणः स तु मध्यमः।। १४॥
त्रिगुणाभिस्तु मात्राभिरुत्तमः स उदाहृतः।।
जप ध्यानयुतौ गर्भौ विपरीतस्त्वर्भकः।। १५॥

A light (lighru) Pāṇāyāma consists of ten Mātrās; one of intermediate form, of twenty and a full Prāṇāyāma, of thity Mātrās. A pregnant of *Sagarbha* Prānāyāma is that in which the votary meditates upon any definite subject at the time of practising it, while the contrary is called Agarbha.

प्रथमेन जयेत्स्वप्नं मध्यमेन च वेपथुम्।।
विपाकं हि तृतीयेन जातान्दोषस्त्वनुक्रमात्।। १६।।

At the first stage of the practice the practiser shall conquer the soporific tendency, shivering during its second or middle, and the augmented heat during its third stage, which is brought forth through the aggravation of the bodily Vāyu. Hence, these defects should be conquered in the order of their enumeration.

आसनस्यन्तु युञ्जीत कृत्वा च प्रणवं हृदि।।
पार्ष्णिभ्यां लिंगवृषणौ स्पर्शन्नकाग्रमानसः॥ १७॥

With the effulgent image of the Praṇava

Mantra in his heart, and its mind fully concentrated the reon, a Yogin shall practise Yogam, sitting in a posture so as to press his genitals with his legs.

रजसा तमसो वृत्तिं सत्त्वेन रजसस्तथा।।
निरुध्य निश्लो भूत्वा स्थितो युञ्जीत योगवित्।१८॥

One conversant with the practice of Yoga shall suppress the Tāmasa attributes of his mind with the Rājasika ones, and the latter with the Sāttvika attributes of his mind, finally bringing about a state of mind in which it lies serene, unruffed and devoid of all thoughts and impressions.

इन्द्रियाणीन्द्रियार्थेभ्यः प्राणादीन्मन एव च ॥
निगृह्य समवायेन प्रत्याहार मुपक्रमेत्॥ १९॥
प्राणायामा दशाष्टौ च धारणा सा विधीयते।।
द्वे धारणे स्मृतो योगो योगिभिस्तत्त्वदर्शिभिः॥२०॥

By withdrawing the mind, consciousness and sense organs from their respective objects of perception and the external world, and by keeping their functions thus in abeyance, a Yogin shall practise the art of mental abstraction (Pratyāhāra) and control his breath in Prāṇāyāma to the extent of ten or eight Mātrās. These are called the two kinds of Dhāraṇā in the parlance of Yoga.

प्राङ्नाड्यां हृदये चात्र तृतीया च तथोरसि।।
कण्ठे मुखे नासिकाग्रे नेत्रे भ्रूमध्यमूर्द्धसु॥ २१॥

A Yogin shall concentrate his whole self either in the region of his umbilicus, or in his mouth, or withing his heart, or in the region of his throat, or at the tip of his nose, or in his eyes, or at a point between the eye brows.

किञ्चित्तस्मात्परस्मिंश्च धारणा दशधा स्मृता।।
दशैता धारणाः प्राप्य प्राप्नोत्यक्षररूपताम्॥ २२॥

These are the ten places of Dhāraṇā or points on which a Yogin shall concentrate his whole Self, by practising which he will suffer no decay.

यथाग्निरगौ संक्षिप्तस्तथात्मा परमात्मनि।।
ब्रह्मरूपं महापुण्यमोमित्येकाक्षरं जपेत्।। २३॥
अकारश्च तथोकारो मकारश्चाक्षरस्त्रयम्।।
एतास्तिस्त्रस्ततो मात्राः सत्त्वराजसतामसाः।।२४॥
निर्गुणा योगिगम्याद्यार्द्धमात्रा परा स्थिता।।
गान्धारीति च विज्ञेया गान्धारस्वरसंश्रया।।
इत्येतदक्षरं ब्रह्म परमोङ्कारसंज्ञितम।। २५॥

As fire is cast in the first, so by merging his Self in that of the supreme Brahma, a Yogin shall mentally recite the Omkāra Mantra, which is sacred of the all sacred Mantras and is symbolical of the Self of Brahma. The term Om is composed of three letters, Akāra (A), Okāra (O), and Makāra (M), and is the great exponent of the universal Self (Brahma).

अहं ब्रह्म परं ज्योतिः स्थूलदेहविवर्जितम्।।
अहं ब्रह्म परं ज्योतिर्जरामरणवर्जितम्।। २६॥

I am Brahma, the supreme light, devoid of a gross, material body. I am Brahma, the supreme light, devoid of death and decay.

अहं ब्रह्म परं ज्योतिः पृथिव्या मलवर्जितम् ॥
अहं ब्रह्म परं ज्योतिर्वाय्वाकाशविवर्जितम्।।२७॥

I am Brahma, the supreme light, divested of the principle of earth-matter. I am Brahma, the supreme light, divested of the principles of air and ether.

अहं ब्रह्म परं ज्योतिः सूक्ष्मदेहविवर्जितम्।।
अहं ब्रह्म परं ज्योतिः स्थानास्थानविवर्जितम्।। २८।।

I am Brahma, the supreme light, devoid of a subtle body. I am Brahma the supreme light which is neither bound by space or non space (non-extension).

अहं ब्रह्म परं ज्योतिर्गन्धमात्रविवर्जितम्।।
अहं ब्रह्म परं ज्योति श्रोत्रत्वक्परिवर्जितम्।। २९॥

I am Brahma, the supreme light, devoid of the Tanmātra of smell. I am Brahma, the supreme light, devoid of the Tanmātrā of sight. I am Brahma, the supreme light, devoid of the Tanmātrā of sound. I am Brahma the supreme light, devoid of speech and hands. I am Brahma, the supreme light, devoid of ears and skin.

अहं ब्रह्म परं ज्योतिर्जिह्वाघ्राणविवर्जितम्।।
अहं ब्रह्म परं ज्योतिः प्राणापानविवर्जितम्॥ ३०॥

I am Brahma, the Supreme light, devoid of tongue and nose. I am Brahma, the Supreme light, devoid of the currents of up-coursing and down-coursing vītal Vāyus.

अहं ब्रह्म परं ज्योतिर्व्यानोदानविवर्जितम् ॥
अहं ब्रह्म परं ज्योतिरज्ञानपरिवर्जितम्॥ ३१॥

I Brahma, the supreme light, devoid of the vital Vāyus of Vyāna and Udāna. I am Brahma, the supreme light, void of all Nescience.

अहं ब्रह्म परं ज्योतिस्तुरीयं परमं पदम्॥
देहेन्द्रियमनोबुद्धिप्राणाहङ्कारवर्जितम्॥ ३२॥

I am Brahma, the supreme light, the receptacle of supreme bliss; my self is my own wife, and devoid of mind intellect, life, Egoism and cognitive organs.

नित्यशुद्धबुद्धमुक्तमहमानन्दमद्वयम्॥
अहं ब्रह्म परं ज्योतिर्ज्ञानरूपो विमुक्तये॥ ३३॥

I am Brahma, the Supreme light, pure intellect, infinite reality and without a second. I am the supreme Brahma, the embodiment of perfect knowledge, an emancipated self.

॥सूतो उवाच॥

इत्यष्टाङ्गो मया योग उक्तः शोनक मुक्तिदः॥
नित्यनैमित्तिकं गत्वा लयं प्राकृतबन्धना॥ ३४॥
उत्पद्यन्ते हि संसारे नैकं यात्वा परात्मनाम्॥
विमुच्यते विमुक्तश्च ज्ञानादज्ञानमोहितः॥ ३५॥

Sūta said :—O Śaunaka, thus I have described unto you the Science ot Yoga with its eight essential appendages, and a knowledge of this Yoga brings about the emancipation of one's Self. Those, who attain to (meet their annihilation in) the Nityam and Naimittikam dissolution, are not liberated from the fetters of Nature (physical laws), and are subjected to the necessity of being born again and again in this world, but not so are those who merge themselves in the Supreme Self.

ततो न म्रियते दुःखी न रोगी न च बन्धवान्॥
न पापैर्युज्यते योगी नरके न विपच्यते॥ ३६॥

They are emancipated; and thus emancipated, they no longer die, or suffer from disease or affection as they used to do under; the influence of Nescience before their liberation. Thus sin affecteth not an emancipated Yogin and ceases to exist for him for all eternity.

गर्भवासे स नो दुःखी स स्यान्नारायणोऽव्ययः॥
भक्त्या त्वनन्यया लभ्यो भगवान्भुक्तिमुक्तिदः॥३७॥

He is not bound by the chain of necessary rebirths, and is not consigned to suffer the pangs of inter-uterine existence. He is one with the unchanging, undecayuing Nārāyaṇa.

ध्यानेन पूजया जप्यैः सम्यक् स्तोत्रैर्यतव्रतैः॥
यज्ञैर्दानैश्चित्तशुद्धिस्तया ज्ञानञ्च लभ्यते॥ ३८॥

By dint of such an unswerving faith and devotion, one may attain the god Hari, the grantor of emancipation and creature-comforts. The purification of the heart is effected by means of meditation, worship, mental recitations of Mantras, and psalms, and by practisitng vows of charity and continence, and by celebrating religious sacrifices, and from the purification of heart proceeds knowledge.

प्रणवादिकमन्त्रैश्च जप्यैर्मुक्तिं गता द्विजाः॥
इन्द्रोऽपि परमं स्थानं गन्धर्वाप्सरसो वराः॥ ३९॥

Twice-born ones, by reciting the Praṇava Mantra, have become emancipated selves. Dhruva by devoutly worshipping Viṣṇu, attained the region of highest bliss, as well as the god Viṣṇu. Pracetas, the creators of worlds, Kaṇḍiu and others, by worshipping the lord of lords, became pure in spirit and abtained liberation. In the same way, and by the same means, Uddhava attained the region of highest bliss. Holy sages such as Nārada etc., the celestials such as Indra etc., the Gandhravas and the Apsarsas, attained the region of highest bliss by worshipping Viṣṇu

प्राप्ता देवाश्च देवत्वं मुनित्वं मुनयो गताः॥
गन्धर्वत्वञ्च गन्धर्वाराजत्वञ्च नृपादयः॥ ४०॥

The gods attained their godhead; the sages, their status of Munis; the Gandharvas, the status of Gandharvas; and the kings, their kindoms through the merit of worshipping the eternal Viṣṇu. All these attained the celestial kingdom by worshipping the god Janārdana.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डेऽष्टाङ्गयोगकथनं नाम
षड्विंशत्यधिकद्विशततमोऽध्यायः॥ २२६॥

———:o:———

अध्याय २२७/Chapter CCXXVII

सूत उवाच

विष्णुभक्तिं प्रवक्ष्यामि यथा सर्वमवाप्यते।।
यथा भक्त्या हरिस्तुष्येत्तथा नान्येन केनचित्।। १।।

Sūta said : —Now I shall discourse on Viṣṇu-Bhakti (loving devotion ot Viṣṇu) by means of which a man obtains all that he desires. Nothing is more pleasing to Hari than devotion.

महतः श्रेयसो मूलं प्रसवः पुण्यसन्ततेः।।
जीवितस्य फलं स्वादु नियतं स्मरणं हरेः।। २।।
तस्मात्सेवा बुधैः प्रोक्ता भक्तिसाधनभूयसी।।
ते भक्ता लोकनाथस्य नामकर्मादिकीर्त्तने।। ३।।
मुञ्चन्त्यश्रूणि संहर्षाद्ये प्रहृष्टतनूरुहाः।।
जगद्धातुर्महेशम्य दिव्याज्ञाचरणा वयम्।। ४।।

Contemplation of the god, Hari is the only palatable fruit of human life, the progenitor of supreme bliss, and the root of the increase of one's animals and progeny. The term Bhakti (devotion) is derived from the root Bhaj to serve; hence the wise shall serve the god, as service strengthens devotion to his Self. The devotees of the lord of the universe weep and shed tears at time of singing his name and glory, and the hairs of their bodies stand on their roots at the time. Verily they are the real Vaiṣṇavas, the loving servants of God for all eternity, who devote their lives to the daily excution of his divine commands.

इह नित्यक्रियाः कुर्य्युः स्निग्धा ये वैष्णवास्तु ते।।
ब्रह्माक्षरं न शृण्वन्वै तथा भगवतेरितम्।। ५।।

He, who even without knowing the Praṇava, or the commands of God (without any knowledge of religion or theological works), bows down before His all pervading presence, and humbly offers Him the homage of love and and affection, is a trueVaiṣṇava.

प्रणामपूर्वकं भक्त्या यो वदेद्वैष्णवो हि सः।।
तद्भक्तजनवात्सल्यं पूजनं चानुमोदनम्।। ६।।
तत्कथाश्रवणे प्रीतिरश्रुनेत्राङ्गविक्रियाः।।
येन सर्वात्मना विष्णौ भक्त्या भावो निवेशितः।।७।।
विप्रेभ्यश्च कृतात्मत्वान्महाभागवतो हि सः।।
विश्वोपकरणं नित्यं तदर्थं सङ्गवर्जनम्।।
स्वयमभ्यर्चनञ्चैव यो विष्णुञ्चोपजीवति।। ८।।

He, whose love overflows to the servants of god he who readily approves of His worship, he whose highest joy is in listening to discourses on His love and goodness, he whose voice trembles and eyes look moist at hearing of His all-abiding love; he who has devoted his whole self to the all-pervading divinty and looks upon a Brāhmaṇa as His prototype, is a superb servant of God (Mahā Bhāgavata). He, who daily worships Viṣṇu, and offers him cooked rice, every day, in a spirit of true humility, is a Bhāgavata.

भक्तिरष्टविधाह्येषा यस्मिन्म्लेच्छोऽपि वर्त्तते।।
स विप्रेन्द्रो मुनिः श्रीमान्स याति परमां गतिम्।।९।।

There are eight forms of devotion, and even a Mleccha may be true devotee of God. A truly god loving Mleccha, a true devotee, is the foremost of Brāhmanas; he is a Muni (holy sage), a seer, and is an heir to the highest bliss.

तस्मै देयं ततो ग्राह्यं स च पूज्यो यथा हरिः।।
स्मृतः संभाषितो वापि पूजितो वा द्विजोत्तमः।।
पुनाति भगवद्भक्तश्चण्डालोऽपि यदृच्छया।।१०।।

To him should be given,from him should be take (food), he is adorable as the God Himself. O thou foremost of Brāhmaṇas, a true, godloving, devotional Cāṇḍāla, a true servant of god, remembered, spoken to, or adored by a Brāhmaṇa, sanctifies him to any extent he pleases.

दयां कुरु प्रपन्नाय तवास्मीति च यो वदेत्।।
अभयं सर्वभूतेभ्यो दद्यादेतद् व्रतं हरेः।। ११।।

To say I am thine to one who seeks protection, or to one who is oppressed or tyranised, and to say dread not to all creatures are the vows sacred to Hari.

मन्त्रजापिसहस्रेभ्यः सर्ववेदान्तपारगः।।
सर्ववेदान्तवित्कोट्यां विष्णुभक्तो विशिष्यते।। १२।।

An expert in the Vedānta is greater than a thousand reciters of Mantras, a devotee of the all-pervading God is greater than a million of such Vedāntins.

एकान्तिनः स्व वपुषा गच्छन्ति परमं पदम्।।
एकान्तेन समो विष्णुस्तस्मादेषां परायणः।। १३।।

By dint of an unswering and all absorbing faith and devotion men attain to the region of highest bliss. It is for this oneness of purpose that god, though impartial and equally kind to all, is lovingly fond of these persons.

यस्मादेकान्तिनः प्रोक्तास्तद्भागवतचेतस॥
प्रियाणामपि सर्वेषां देवदेवस्य सुप्रियः॥ १४॥

Hence these devoted servants of God are called Ekāntins (single-purposed ones). He whose devotion remains unflinching even in moments of peril, is the most favourite, among the favoured ones, with the god of gods,

आपत्स्वपि सदा यस्य भक्तिरव्यभिचारिणी॥
या प्रीतिरधिका विष्णोर्विषयेष्वनपायिनी॥ १५॥
विष्णुं संस्मरतः सा मे हृदयान्नोपसर्पति॥
दृढभक्तोऽपि वेदादिसर्वशास्त्रार्थपारगः॥ १६॥

May that kind of pleasure which the ignorant find in the things of the world, be mine on divine contemplation, and may a pleasure of similar intensity not leave my heart, when I meditate upon the Self of the all-pervading one (Viṣṇu).

यो न सर्वेश्वरे भक्तस्तं विद्यात्पुरुषाधमम्॥
नाधीतवेदशास्त्रोऽपि न कृतोऽध्वरसम्भवः॥
यो भक्तिं वहते विष्णौ तेन सर्वं कृतं भवेत्॥ १७॥

A reader of all the Vedas, a knower of all the philosophies is but the worst of fools, if he is not devoted to Viṣṇu. He, who has faith in Him and is devoted to His sarvice, has practised all pieties, even without studying the Vedas or celebrating any religious sacrifice.

यज्वानः क्रतुमुख्यानां वेदानां पारगा अपि॥
न तां यान्ति गतिं भक्ता यां यान्ति मुनिसत्तमा॥१८॥

The foremost of the holy sages do not attain to that elevated status by the study of all the Vedas, or by celebrating the most meritorious of religious sacrifices, as they do through the merit of simple faith in, and unflinching devotion to, Viṣṇu.

यः कश्चिद्वैष्णवो लोके मिथ्याचारोऽप्यनाश्रमी॥
पुनाति सकलाँल्लोकान्सहस्रांशुरिवोदितः॥१९॥

Even a man, who is not true to the duties of his social order, or misbehaves himself, if he becomes a Viṣṇuava purifies all the regions, like the full-risen, thousand rayed sun.

ये नृशंसा दुरात्मानः पापाचाररतास्तथा॥
तेऽपि यान्ति परं स्थानं नारायणपरायणाः॥ २०॥

Even miscreants, who are addicted to vice and wicked acts, come by the highest bliss, if they become devoted to Viṣṇu.

दृढा जनार्दने भक्तिर्यदेवाव्यभिचारिणी॥
तदा कियत्स्वर्गसुखं सैव निर्वाणहेतुका॥ २१॥

Pleasures of celestial life apear insignificant and inglorious to one, who has a strong and loving faith in Janārdana, inasmuch as such a faith is but the precursor to one's emancipation (Mukti).

भ्राम्यतां तत्र संसारे नराणां कर्मदुर्गमे॥
हस्तावलम्बने ह्येकं येन तुष्येज्जनाद्रनः॥
न शृणोति गुणान्दिव्यान्देवदेवस्य चक्रिणः॥
स नरो बधिरो ज्ञेयः सर्वधर्मबहिष्कृत्२२॥

To persons, who wander about in this dreadful valley of life, where each act spins out a new destiny for man, the only thing, which can be easily caught hold of with the hand, is the faith-appeased Janārdana.He who does not hear of the glories of the discus-wielding deity, is really deaf and is a spiritual outcast.

नाम्नि संकीर्तिते विष्णोर्यस्य पुंसो न जायते॥
शरीरं पुलकोद्भासि तद्भवेत्कुणपोपमम्॥ २३॥

He, whose bodily hairs do not stand on their roots in ecstacy while engaged in singing the psalms of Janārdana, is indeed a carcase.

यस्मिन्भक्तिर्द्विजश्रेष्ठ मुक्तिरप्यचिराद्भवेत्॥
निविष्टमनसां पुंसां सर्वथा वृजिनक्षयः।।२४॥

O thous foremost of the twice-born ones, what wonder that sins of a man will be extinguished by contemplating Viṣṇu, when by such a contemplation he comes by emancipation.

स्वपुरुषमभिवीक्ष्य पाशहस्तं
वदति यमः किल तस्य कर्णमूले॥
परिहर मधुसूदनप्रपन्नान्प्रभु-
रहमन्यनृणां न वैष्णवानाम्॥ २५॥

Yama, the lord of death, seeing his emissaries ready to bind the Souls of Viṣṇavas with their nooses, says to them: "Leave them alone, O my emissaries, I have power over all hlen except those who are devoted to Viṣṇu."

अपि चेत्सुदुराचारो भजते मामनन्यभाक्।।
साधुरेव स मन्तव्यः सम्यग्व्यवसितो हि सः।।२६।।

Even if the worst of miscreant worships him (Viṣṇu) alone in exclusion of all other deities, he should be regarded as a holy person.

क्षिप्रं भवति धर्मात्मा शश्वच्छान्तिं स गच्छति।।
विप्रेन्द्र प्रतिजानीहि विष्णुभक्तो न नश्यति। ।२७।।

O thou foremost of Brāhmaṇas, one, who is devoted to Viṣṇu, soon becomes holy and comes by the highest bliss; a devote of Viṣṇu never perisheth.

धर्मार्थकामः किं तस्य मुक्तिस्तस्य करे स्थिता।।
समस्तजगतां मूलं यस्य भक्तिः स्थिरा हरौ।। २८।।

What does he care for (fruits of) virtue or (objects of) desire and opulence whose mind is absorbed in the root-cause of the universe (Viṣṇu)? His Salvation is in his own hands.

दैवी ह्येषा गुणमयी हरेर्माया दुरत्यया।।
तमेव ये प्रपद्यन्ते मायामेतां तरन्ति ते।। २९।।

Verily insurmountable is the Nescience or illusion (Māyā) of Viṣṇu, which is composed of the three qualities (Sattva, Rajas and Tamas); he, who is fondly devoted to him, alone sails across this occean of phenomena.

किं यज्ञाराधने पुंसा शिष्यते हरिमेधसाम्।।
भक्त्यैवाराध्यते विष्णुर्नान्यत्तत्रोपकारकम्।। ३०।।

Of what good is the celebration of a religious sacrifice to a man, who performs, every monent, the sacrifilce of (contemplates) Hari? It is faith and devotion alone by which a man can attain to Viṣṇu and by no other means.

न दानैर्विविधैर्दत्तैः पुष्पैर्नैवानुलेपनैः।।
तोषमेति महात्मासौ यथा भक्त्या जनाद्रनः।। ३१।।

Neither the various forms of gifts, offered in due form and to worthy recipients, nor the offerings of flowers and scents unto the god, so much lead to his satisfaction, as the homage of heart-felt love and devotion to him.

संसारविषवृक्षस्य द्वे फले ह्यमृतोपमे।।
कदाचित्केशवे भक्तिस्तद्भक्तैर्वा समागमः।। ३२।।

This poison-tree of worldliness bears two ambrosial fruits, one is the service of the Lord and the other is the company of His servants.

पत्रेषु पुष्पेषु फलेषु तोयेष्वकष्टलभ्येषु सदैव सत्सु।।
भक्त्यैकलभ्ये पुरुषे पुराणे मुक्त्यैकलाभे क्रियते प्रयत्नः।। ३३।।

Inspite of so many easily available offerings to god, such as water, flowers, fruits and vegetable leaves, why should not a man strive for the emancipation of his self by placing absolute confidence in the oldest of Beings, who is attainable through love and faith'?

आस्फोटयन्ति पितरः प्रनृत्यन्ति पितामहाः।।
वैष्णवोस्मत्कुले जातः स नः सन्तारयिष्यति।। ३४।।

Ancestors rebound in joy, and grandfathers dance in delight (in consideration of the fact that) "a Vaiṣnava is born in our line and he will succour us all."

अज्ञानिनः सुरवरे समधिक्षिपन्तो
  यत्पापिनोऽपि शिशुपालसुयोधनाद्याः।।
मुक्तिं गताः स्मरणमात्रविधूतपापाः
  कः संशयः परमभक्तिमतां जनानाम्।। ३५।।

The ignorant and proud souls, like Śiśupāla and Suyodhana, who abused and looked down upon the foremost of the celestials, obtained their emancipation by once thinking of him and were absolved of all sin what wonder is there that men who are fondly devoted to him, will be liberated from the trammels of rebirth?

शरणं तं प्रपन्ना ये ध्यानयोगविवर्जिताः।।
तेऽपि मृत्युमतिक्रम्य यान्ति तद्वैष्णवं पदम्।। ३६।।

Even they, who, devoid of contemplation and communion, are fondly devoted to him shall overcome death and attain to the blissful region of Viṣṇuu.

भवोद्भवक्लेशशतैर्हतस्तथा
  परिभ्रमन्निन्द्रियंरन्ध्रकैर्हयैः।।
नियम्यतां माधव! मे मनोह-
  यस्त्वदङ्घ्रिशङ्कौ दृढभक्तिबिन्धने। ३७।

Control, O Mādhava, the horse of my mind, who, lashed with the stripes of worldly misery, madly dashes out in the path which is sen through the apertures of my congnitive organs (path of passion), by restraining them with; and fastening them to, thy conch-like white feet.

विष्णुरेव परं ब्रह्म त्रिभेदमिह पठ्यते।।
वेदसिद्धान्तमार्गेषु तन्न जानन्ति मोहिताः॥ ३८॥

Viṣṇu is same as the supreme Brahma, this is the conclusion which the Vedānta has arrived at with the help of incontrovertable proofs (argument). This is what the ignorant do not know. He, in whose heart dwells that eternal Puruṣa, becomes a favourite with the whole universe. His whole heart, filled with the honey of the love of the world, conveys its message of love back to it.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
भगवद्भक्तिविवरणं नाम
सप्तविंशत्यधिकद्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २२७।।

———:o:———

अध्याय २२८/Chapter CCXXVIII

सूत उवाच
मुक्तिहेतुमनाद्यन्तमजमव्ययमक्षयम् ॥
यो नमेत् सर्वलोकस्य नमस्यो जायते नरः।। १।।

Sūta said :—He, who for his own salvation bows down unto the endless, originless, birthless, changeless, deathless reality, becomes fit to be honoured by all the regions.

विष्णुमानन्दमद्वैतं विज्ञानं सर्वगं प्रभुम्।।
प्रणमामि सदा भक्त्या चेतसा हृदयालयम्।। २॥

Humbly do I make obeisance unto the all-pervading, almighty Viṣṇu who is pure knowledge and highest joy and who resides in the hearts of beings.

योऽन्तस्तिष्ठन्नशेषस्य पश्यतीशः शुभाशुभम्।।
तं सर्वसाक्षिणं विष्णुं नमस्ये परमेश्वरम्।। ३॥

I make obeisance to the lord, who, residing in the hearts of beings, bears witness to all their acts, whether good or evil.

शक्ते नापि नमस्कारः प्रयुक्तश्चक्रपाणये।।
संसारतृणवर्गाणामुद्वेजनकरो हि सः।। ४॥

He, who being capable does not bow down unto Viṣṇu, is not a man but a consumer of eart'hs cereals.

कृष्णे स्फुरज्जलधरोदरचारुकृष्णे
लोकाधिकारपुरुषे परमप्रमेये।।
एको हि भावगुणमात्रदृढप्रणामः सद्यः
श्वपाकमपि साधयितुं सशक्तः॥ ५॥

Even a single act of obeisance unto Kṛṣṇa, beautifuly black as a pregnant rain cloud, the immeasurable reality, the over-lord of all regions, done with true love and humility, instantaneously serves to purify even a Cāṇḍāla (lit.: eater of dog's flesh).

प्रणम्य दण्डवद्भूमौ नमस्कारेण योऽर्चयेत्।।
स यां गतिमवाप्नोति न तां क्रतुशतैरपि।। ६।।

The elevated sttaus, which a person attains to by laying himself prostrate before Kṛṣṇa can not be acquired by performing even a hundred horse-sacrifices

दुर्गसंसारकान्ताराकूपारेऽपि प्रधावताम्।।
एकः कृष्णे नमस्कारो मुक्त्या तांस्तारयिष्यति॥ ७॥

Faith in, and devotion and obeisance to Kṛṣṇa succour those, who wander benighted in the wilderness of the world, or are drifted about by the currents of the ocean of worldiness.

आसीनो वा शयानो वा तिष्ठन् वा यत्र तत्र वा।।
नमो नारायणायेति मन्त्रैकशरणो भवेत्॥ ८॥

Whether standing, scated, or laid down in bed, one should recite the Mantra, Salutation unto Nārāyaṇa.

नारायणेति शब्दोऽस्ति वागस्ति वशवर्तिनी।।
तथापि नरके मूढाः पतन्तीति किमद्भुतम्।।९॥

As long as there exists the Mantra "Salutation unto Nārāyaṇa" in this world, and as long as one retains the faculty of speech, pity it is that one should wilfully go to hell.

चतुर्मुखो वा यदि कोटिवक्त्रो
भवेन्नरः कोषि विशुद्धचेताः।।
स वै गुणानामयुतैकदेशं
वदेन्न वा देववरस्य विष्णोः।। १०।।

A pure-souled man, if he be a four-mouthed or a hundred mouthed one, will not be able to enumerate a ten thousandth part of the countless attributes of Viṣṇu.

व्यासाद्या मुनयः सर्वे स्तुवन्तो मधुसूदनम्।।
मतिक्षयान्निवर्त्तन्ते न गोविन्दगुणक्षयात्।। ११॥

The holy sages such as, Vyāsa etc., stopped short in their praise of the destroyer of Madhu on account of their limited comprehension, and not on account of the limited nature of his attributes.

अवशेनापि यन्नाम्नि कीर्त्तिते सर्वपातकैः।।
पुमान् विमुच्यते सद्यः सिंहत्रस्तो मृगा यथा।।
बद्धः परिकरस्तेन मोक्षाय गमनं प्रति।। १२।।
स्वप्नेऽपि नाम स्पृशतोऽपि पुंसः
क्षयं करोत्यक्षयपापराशिम्।।
प्रत्यक्षतः किं पुनरत्र पुंसा
प्रकीर्त्तिते नाम्नि जनार्दनस्य।। १३॥

By singing his name, a man, even in a moribund condition, is absolved of all sin, and progresses of his journey to Mukti as a liberated spirit, like an elephant liberated from the clutches of a lion.

नमः कृष्णाच्युतानन्तवासुदेवेत्युदीरितम्।।
यैर्भावभावितैर्विप्र न ते यमपुरं ययुः।। १४॥

Obeisance to Kṛṣṇa, to Acyuta (eternal one), or to Vāsudeva; those, whoutter any of these Mantras, are never carried to the mansion of Yama.

क्षयो भवेद्यथा वह्नेस्तमसो भास्करोदये।।
तथैव कलुषौघस्य नामसंकीर्त्तनाद्धरेः।। १५॥

क्व नाकपृष्ठगमनं पुनरायाति न क्षयम्।।
गच्छतां दूरमध्वानं कृष्णमूर्च्छितचेतसाम्।। १६।।
पाथेयं पुण्डरीकाक्षनामसंकीर्त्तनं हरेः।।
संसारसर्पसंदष्टविषचेष्टैकभेषजम्।।
कृष्णोति वैष्णवं क्षान्तं जाप्त्वा मुक्तो भवेन्नरः।। १७।।
ध्यायन् कृते जपेन्मन्त्रैस्त्रेतायां द्वापरेऽर्चयन्।।
यदाप्नोति तदाप्नोति कलौ संस्मृत्य केशवम्।१८॥
जिह्वाग्रे वर्त्तते यस्य हरिरित्यक्षरद्वयम् ।।
संसारसागरं तीर्त्वा स गच्छेद्वैष्णवं पदम्॥ १९॥
विज्ञातदुष्कृतिसहस्त्रसमावृतोऽपि
श्रेयः परन्तु परिशुद्धिमभीप्समानः।।
स्वप्नान्तरे न हि पुनश्च भवं स
पश्येन्नारायणस्तुतिकथापरमो मनुष्यः॥ २०॥

As the sun or fire dissipates darkness so does the singing of the names of Kṛṣṇa dissipate the sin of the singer. The term Kṛṣṇa is an ambrosial antidote to the venom of the serpent of worldliness, those, who are bitten by this serpent, shall do well to recite it. He, on the tip of whose tongue lie the two sounds of Ha and ri (Hari), is sure to sail across the ocean of life and to come by the highest bliss. A man, who is conscious of the guilt of many wilful iniquties, shall not dream of a re-birth in this world, if he sincerely seeks his reformation and becomes a devoted hearer of the glorise of Nārāyaṇa.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे विष्णुभक्तिविवरणं
नामाष्टाविंशत्युत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २२८।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २२९/Chapter CCXXIX

सूत उवाच

अशेषलोकनाथस्य सार माराधनं हरे।।
दद्यात् पुरुषसूक्तेण यः पुष्पाण्यप एव च।। १।।

Sūta said: —Only one substantial thing there is amidst the frivolties of life : Every thing here is but a show, a phantom, the only real thing is the contemplation of Hari. He who gives offerings of flowers of libations of water unto Hari by reciting the Puruṣa Sūktam, is supposed to worship and propitiate the universal god.

अर्चितं स्याज्जगदिदं तेन सर्वं चराचरम्।।
यो न पूजयते विष्णुं तं विद्याद्ब्रह्मघातकम्।। २॥

He, who does not worship Viṣṇu,who protects the universe like a mother, is guilty of the sin of Brāhmaṇicide.

यतः प्रवृत्तिर्भूतानां येन सर्वमिदं ततम्।।
तं यो न ध्यायते विष्णुं स विष्ठायां क्रिमिर्भवेत्।।३॥

From Viṣṇu has emanated this universe, by him this universe exists, and in him it will be merged (at the time of dissolution). He, who does not mediate upon the self of such Viṣṇu, shall be re-born as a worm in the excreta.

नरके पच्यमानस्तु यमेन परिभाषितः॥
किन्त्वया नार्चितो देवः केशवः क्लेशनाशनः॥ ४॥
उदकेनाप्यभावेन द्रव्याणामर्चितः प्रभु॥
यो ददाति स्वकं लोकं स त्वया किं न चार्चितः॥ ५॥

Yama, the lord of death, addresses a soul, undergoing punishment in hell, as "way have you not meditated upon the destroyer of Keśī (Viṣṇu) in your life, why have you not worshipped the deity, in your life, that, being propitiated with libations of water in the absence of any other articles of offering, grants to his votary a residence in the region over which he presides himself?

न तत्करोति सा माता न पिता नापि बान्धवः॥
यत्करोति हृषीकेशः सन्तुष्टः श्रद्धयार्चित॥ ६॥
वर्णाश्रमाचारवता पुरुषेण परः पुमान्॥
विष्णुराराध्यते पन्था नान्यस्तत्तोषकारकः॥ ७॥
न दानैर्विविधैर्दत्तैर्न पुष्पैर्नानुलेपनैः॥
तोषमेति महात्मासौ यथा भक्त्या जनार्दनः॥ ८॥

One's own parents or brothers do not do what Viṣṇu, propitiated with true faith, does for him. The only way of propitiating Viṣṇu by a man who is true to the duties of his own order is to worship him with true faith. The offerings of flowers or perfumes are not more pleasing to Janārdana than true, unsophisticaated faith.

सम्पदैश्वर्यमाहात्म्यैः सन्तत्या न च कर्मणा॥
विमुक्तैश्चैकता लभ्या मूलमाराधनं हरेः॥९॥

The god Viṣṇu should be propitiated with acts of obeisnce, or with any other special forms of worship.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे विष्णुपूजानिरूपणं
नामैकोनत्रिंशदुत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः॥ २२९॥

——:o:——

अध्याय २३०/Chapter CCXXX

सूत उवाच

आलोक्य सर्वशास्त्राणि विचार्य्य च पुनःपुनः॥
इदमेकं सुनिष्पन्नं ध्येयो नारायणः सदा॥ १॥

Sūta said :—Pondering over the imports of all the Śāstras we have come to the conclusion that, Nārāyaṇa should be constantly meditated upon.

किं तस्य दानैः किं तीर्थैः किं तपोभिः किमध्वरैः॥
यो नित्यं ध्यायते देवं नारायणमनन्यधीः॥ २॥

Of what worth is the celebration of a scrifice, gift-making, pilgrimage or penance to one, who, with a steady mind, meditates upon the Self of Nārāyaṇa?

षष्टिस्तीर्थसहस्राणि षष्टिस्तीर्थशतानि च॥
नारायणप्रणामस्य कलां नार्हन्ति षोडशीम्॥ ३॥

The merit of sojourneying to sixty-six thousand holy pools or sanctuaries does not rank a sixteenth part of what is acquired by making an obeisance to Nārāyaṇ.

प्रायश्चित्तान्यशेषाणि तपः कर्माणि यानि वै॥
विद्धि तेषामशेषाणां कृष्णानुस्मरणं परम्॥ ४॥

Contemplation of Kṛṣṇa is the greatest of austerities and most sanctifying of all penitential rites.

कृतपापेऽनुरक्तिश्च यस्य पुंसः प्रजायते॥
प्रायश्चित्तन्तु तस्यैकं हरेः संस्मरणं परम्॥ ५॥
मुहूर्त्तमपि यो ध्यायेन्नारायणमतन्द्रितः॥
सोऽपि स्वर्गतिमाप्नोति किं पुनस्तत्परायणः॥ ६॥

For him who repents having committed a sin, the contemplation of Hari is the one great atonement. He, who, even for a moment, meditates upon the self of Hari, goes towards the region of Viṣṇu, not to speak of those who are constantly devoted to him.

जाग्रत्स्वप्नसुषुप्तेषु योगस्थस्य च योगिनः॥
या काचिन्मनसो वृत्तिः सा भवत्यच्युताश्रयात्॥ ७॥

The state of mind which a Yogin feels in his states of waking, dream and dreamless sleep, is attached to Hari.

उत्तिष्ठन्निपतन्विष्णुं प्रलपन्विविशंस्तथा।।
भुंजञ्जाग्रच्च गोविन्दं माधवं यश्च संस्मरेत्॥८॥

Whether standing, sitting, talking, entering (a house), eating, sleeping or walking one should contemplate Mādhava.

स्वेस्वे कर्मण्यभिरतः कुर्य्याच्चित्तं जनाद्रने।।
एषा शास्त्रानुसारोक्तिः किमन्यैर्बहुभाषितैः।। ९॥

Discharging their duties or doing their proper works, man should repose their minds in Janārdana. This is the essence of Śāstras: What is the good of saying much?

ध्यानमेव परो धर्मो ध्यानमेव परं तपः।।
ध्यानमेव परं शौचं तस्माद्ध्यानपरो भवेत्।। १०।।

Meditation is the highest of all virtues, meditation is the greatest of all austerities, meditation is the greatest of all purifications, hence a man should always practise meditation.

नास्ति विष्णोः परं ध्येयं तपो नानशनात्परम्।।
तस्मात्प्रधानमत्रोक्तं वासुदेवस्य चिन्तनम्।। ११॥

No other worthier object of meditation three exists than Viṣṇu; no austerity is greater than fasting; greater than these, than all is the contemplation of Vāsudeva.

यद्दुर्लभं परं प्राप्यं मनसो यन्न गोचरम्।।
तदप्यप्रार्थितं ध्यातो ददाति मधुसूदनः।। १२॥

The destroyer of Madhu, meditated upon, grants a status to his votary without solicitation, which is very hard to acquire and which the mind cannot even dream of.

प्रमादात्कुर्वतां कर्म प्रच्यवेताध्वरेषु यत्।।
स्मरणादेव तद्विष्णोः संपूर्णं स्यादिति श्रुतिः।। १३॥

Any defect in connection with the celebration of a religious sacrifice is remedied by the contemplation of Viṣṇu by its celebrator. This is the dictum of the Śruti.

ध्याने सदृशो नास्ति शोधनं पापकर्मणाम्।।
आगामिदेहहेतूनां दाहको योगपावकः।। १४॥

Nothing is more sin-absolving in its effect than divine comtemplation, the fire of Yoga burns down the elements which construct the future births of man.

विनिष्पन्नसमाधिस्तु मुक्तिमत्रैव जन्मनि।।
प्राप्नोति योगी योगाग्निदग्धकर्मा च योऽचिरात्।।१५॥

The fire of Yoga destroys(*lit.*, consumes) the dynamics of the acts of a Yogin, who having brought about his Samādhi (psychic trance) becomes a liberated Self, even is this life.

यथाग्निरुद्यतशिखः कक्षं दहति वानिलः।।
तथा चित्तस्थिते विष्णौ योगिनां सर्वकिल्बिषम्।। १६।।

As a hearth-fire, aided by the wind, consumes a house, so the effulgent Viṣṇu, located in the heart of a Yogin, burns down all his sin.

यथाग्नियोगात्कनकममलं संप्रजायते।।
संप्लुष्टो वासुदेवेन मनुष्याणां सदा मलः॥ १७॥

As gold, under the heat of fire, parts with its dross and becomes pure, so the mind of a man is shorn of all its evil propensities and becomes pure in touch with the universal spirit.

गङ्गास्नानसहस्रेषु पुष्करस्नानकोटिषु।।
यत्पापं निलयं याति स्मृते नश्यति तद्धरौ। १८॥

The sin which a thousand ablutions in the Ganges, or a million ablutions in the sacred pool at Puṣkara fail to wash off, is extinguished by one's recollecting the name of Viṣṇu.

प्राणायामसहस्रैस्तु यत्पापं नश्यति ध्रुवम् ।।
क्षणमात्रेण तत्पापं हरेर्ध्यानात्प्रणश्यति॥ १९॥

The sin, which required a thousand Prāṇāyāmas to be extinguished, is instantly destroyed by a contemplation of Viṣṇu. It a moment passes without divine contemplation.

कलिप्रभावाद्दुष्टोक्तिः पाषण्डानां तथोक्तयः।।
न क्रामेन्मानसं तस्य यस्य चेतसि केशवः॥ २०॥

Evil advices, counsels of the agnostics and sceptics, and the influences of Kali (evil propensities) cannot assail the mind of him, in whose heart resides the (god) Keśava (the spirit that broods over the universal ocean of uncreated Nature).

सा तिथिस्तदहोरात्रं स योगः स च चन्द्रमाः।।
लग्नं तदेव विख्यातं यत्र संस्मर्य्यते हरिः॥ २१॥

That day is real day, that night is real night, that phase of the moon is the real phase, that astral combination is the real combination, that moon is the real moon, under the auspices of which a man meditates upon Hari.

सा हानिस्तन्महाच्छिद्रं साचार्थजडमूकता।।
यन्मुहूर्तं क्षणो वापि वासुदेवो न चिन्त्यते॥२२॥

The moment a man lives without contemplating Vāsudeva is a loss, a dumb moment of idiocy, a gap in the continuity of his existence.

कलौकृत युगं तस्य कलिस्तस्य कृते युगे।।
हृदि नो यस्य गोविन्दो यस्य चेतसि नाच्युतः।।२३॥

A Kṛta Yuga is a Kali Yuga to one who does not think of Govinda, a Kali Yuga is a Kṛtā Yaga (golden age) to one who has Acyutah in his heart.

यस्याग्रतस्तथा पृष्ठे गच्छतस्तिष्ठतोऽपि वा।।
गोविन्दे नियतं चेत: कृतकृत्य: सदैव स:।।२४॥

He, who beholds Govinda in his front, and at his back, while moving or in rest, and whose mind tranquilly reposes in Govinda, has indeed achieved the end of his existence.

वासुदेवे मनो यस्य जपहोमार्चनादिषु।।
तस्यान्तरायो मैत्रेय देवेन्द्रत्वादिकं फलम्।। २५॥

O thou foremost of Brāhmaṇas, he, whose mind never deviates [from the contemplation of Govinda at the time of performing a *Japa* or a *Homa* comes by a nobler possession than the lordship of heaven.

असंत्यज्य च गार्हस्थ्यं स तप्त्वा च महत्तपः।।
छिनत्ति पौरुषीं मायां केशवार्पितमानसः।। २६॥

He, who has offered his whole soul to Keśava becomes able to snap the chord of universal illusion of Viṣṇu, without the necessity of renouncing his house and world.

क्षमां कुर्वंति क्रुद्धेषु दयां मूर्खेषु मानवा:।।
मुदञ्च धर्मशीलेषु गोविन्दे हृदयस्थिते।।२७॥

With Govinda in his heart, a man shows forbearance the angry, pities the ignorant, and takes delight in the discourses of the virtuous.

ध्यायेन्नारायणं देवं स्नानदानादिकर्मसु।।
प्रायशित्तेषु सर्वेषु दुष्कृतेषु विशेषत:।। २८॥

In all acts of ablution, gift making, or penance, one should meditate upon Nārāyaṇa.

लाभस्तेषां जयस्तेषां कुतस्तेषां पराभवः।।
येषामिन्दीवरश्यामो हृदयस्थो जनार्दनः।। २९॥

Their's is the victory their's is the profit in whose hearts dwelleth the lotus-blue Janārdana; whence shall they dread discomfiture?

कीटपक्षिगणानाञ्च हरौ संन्यस्तचेतसाम्।।
ऊद्र्ध्वं ह्येव गतिश्चास्ति किं पुनर्ज्ञानिनां नृणाम्॥३०॥

Even birds and insects, that have offered their souls unto Hari, shall come by an elevated status (after death), not ot speak of wise men.

वासुदेवतरुच्छाया नातिशीतातितापदा।।
नरकद्वारशमनी सा किमर्थं न सेव्यते।। ३१॥

The shadow, which the tree of Vāsudeva casts, is extremely cooling, it subdues heat and obscures the gate to hell,—ah, wherefore should not a man sit under its shadow?

न च दुर्वाससः शापो राज्यञ्चापि शचीपतेः।।
हन्तुं समर्थं हि सखे हृत्कृते मधुसूदने।। ३२॥

O thou, foremost of Brāhmaṇas, even the imprecation of Durvāsā's was not potent enough to destroy the kingdom of Indra, only because he had the destructor of Madhu in his heart.

वदतस्तिष्ठतोऽन्यद्वा स्वेच्छया कर्म कुर्वतः।।
नापयाति यदा चिन्ता सिद्धां मन्येत धारणाम्॥ ३३॥

When the mid of a man is permanently attached to God even while he is outwardly busy with the works of life he is said to have realised his Dhāraṇā (comprehension),

ध्येयः सदा सवितृमण्डलमध्यवर्त्ती
नारायणः सरसिजासनसन्निविष्टः।।
केयूरवान्मकरकुण्डलवान्किरीटी
हारी हिरण्मयवपुर्धृतशङ्खचक्रः।। ३४॥

The God Nārāyaṇa of golden body, who is in the dise of the sun, seated on a full-blown lotus-flower, decorated with golden bracelets, ear-rings and necklace and who wields a discus and conch-shall inhis arms, should be constantly meditated upon.

न हि ध्यानेन सदृशं पवित्रमिह विद्यते।।
श्वपचान्नानि भुञ्जानो पापी नैवात्र लिप्यते।। ३५॥

I do not wish to say much, enough it is to say that contemplation of Hari tends to absolve one's all sin. There is nothing more purfying than divine contemplation in this world. Sin affecteth not the man who partakes of a Caṇḍāla's boifed race, meditating of Hari in his heart.

सदा चित्तं समासक्तं जन्तोर्विषयगोचरे।।
यदि नारायणेऽप्येवं को न मुच्येत बन्धनात्॥ ३६॥

A man constantly thinks of his worldly affaris, if he thus thinks of his God, emancipation would not become rare in this life. Yogins, who by dint of such comprehensions merge thamselves in God, are able to annihilate the seeds of their future rebirths, even without renouncing their hearth and home.

।।सूत उवाच।।

विष्णुभक्तिर्यस्य चित्ते कं वा जीवो नमेत्सदा।।
स तारयति चात्मानं तदैव दुरितार्णवात्॥ ३७॥

Sūta said :—When shall one make salutation unto except the man in whose heart is the devotion to Hari? He saves his self from the ocean of misdeeds.

तज्ज्ञानं यत्र गोविंदः सा कथा यत्र केशवः।।
तत्कर्म यत्तदर्थाय किमन्यैर्बहुभाषितैः॥ ३८॥

A knowledge that encompasseth Govinda, is the true knowledge; a discourse that is about Govinda is the true discourse, an act, done for his gratification, is the only true act—what is the good of being prolific in its narration?

सा जिह्वा या हरिं स्तौति तच्चित्तं यत्तदर्पितम्।।
तावेव केवलौ श्लाघ्यौ यौ तत्पूजाकरौ करौ।। ३९॥

A tongue that hymnises the god Hari is the only true tongue, a heart that dwells in Hari is the only true heart, and those two are the only commendable hands that are engaged in making offerings unto him.

प्रणाममीशस्य शिरःफलं
विदुस्तदर्चनं पाणिफलं दिवौकसः।।
मनःफलं तद्गुणंकर्मचिन्तनं
वचस्तु गोविंदगुणस्तुतिः फलम्।। ४०।।

The significance of one's head is that it is bowed down unto Hari in an act of obeisance, the significance of the mind is that it is engaged in devising works for his gratification, and the significance of the tougue is that, O Govinda, it sings of, or utters your glories.

मेरुमन्दरमात्रोऽपि पापस्य कर्मणः।।
केशवस्मरणादेव तस्य सर्वं विनश्यति।। ४१॥

The accumulated iniquities of a man, even if they have assumed dimensions as great as those of mount Meru or the Mandāra, are sure to vanish away at the touch of Keśava, like a dreadful disease in the hand of a good physician.

यत्किञ्चित्कुरुते कर्म पुरुषः साध्वसाधु वा।।
सर्वं नारायणे न्यस्य कुर्वन्नपि न लिम्पति।। ४२॥
तृणादिचतुरास्यान्तं भूतग्रामं चतुर्विधम्।।
चराचरं जगत्सर्वं प्रसुप्तं मायया तव।। ४३॥

By offering whatever acts he does, whether good or evil, to god, a man is not bound by their effects. The whole universe with its inmates of fourfold order of created beings, mobile and immobile, from the smallest grass to the highest Brahmā, sleeps under the influence of thy Nescience, O lord.

यस्मिन्न्यस्तमतिर्न याति नरकं स्वर्गोऽपि
यच्चिन्तने विघ्नो यत्र नवा विशेत्कथमपि
ब्राह्मोऽपि लोकोऽल्पकः।।
मुक्तिश्चेतसि संस्थितो जडधियां पुंसां
ददात्यव्ययः किञ्चित्रं यदयं प्रयाति
विलयं तत्राच्युते कीर्त्तिते।। ४४॥

He, by reposing mind in whom a man never visits hell, he, to whom offering his Self a man gets rid of all impediments, he by reposing mind in whom a man does not go to hell he, in the contemplation of whom lies, heaven, he, by locating whom in his heart a man becomes liberated from the fetters of re-birth, when meditated upon by the dull-witted, absolve them all of son : what wonder is there that a man, by singing the praises of the undecaying, one, will be absolved of his sin? He, who has purchesed the whole universe with his accumulated pieties. becomes an awakened spirit through the grace to Viṣṇu.

अग्निकार्य्यं जपःस्नानं विष्णोर्ध्यानञ्च पूजनम्।।
गन्तुं दुःखोदधेः कुर्य्युर्ये च तत्र तरन्ति ते।। ४५॥

Those, who wish to sail across this ocean of misery, shall perform Agnikāryas (Homas), Japas, and rites of ceremonial ablutions, and worship Viṣṇu.

राष्ट्रस्य शरणं राजा पितरो बालकस्य च।।
धर्मश्च सर्वमर्त्यानां सर्वस्य शरणं हरिः।। ४६।।

The king is the refuge of the kingdom, the father is the reguge of his sons, virtue is the refuge of all beings, and the god Hari is the refuge of all.

ये नमन्ति जगद्योनिं वासुदेवं सनातनम्।।
न तेभ्यो विद्यते तीर्थमधिकं मुनिसत्तम॥ ४७॥

O thou greatest of the holy sages, to those who make obeisance to the eternal Vāsudeva, the parent of the universe, exists not a holier sanctuary (place of pilgrimage) than a contemplation of the god.

अनर्घरत्नपूजाञ्च कुर्य्यात्स्वाध्यायमेव च।।
तमेवोद्दिश्य गोविंदं ध्यायन्नित्यमतन्द्रितः। ४८॥

Without laziness one should meditate upon Govinda, it is immaterial whether he fails of make any offering of gems, or to study any part of the Vedas.

शूद्रं वा भगवद्भक्तं निषादं श्वपचं तथा ।।
द्विजजाति समं मन्यो न याति नरकं नरः॥ ४९॥

A devotee of Viṣṇu, whether he be a Niṣāda or a Cāṇḍāla, is equal to a Brāhmaṇa in respect of purity, and the gate of hell is permanently closed against him.

आदरेण सदा स्तौति धनवन्तं धनेच्छया।।
तथा विश्वस्य कर्त्तारं को न मुच्येत बन्धनात्॥५०॥

If a suppliant is always found to fondly supplicate a rich man for money, what wonder that a man, by supplicating Viṣṇu, will be liberated from the fetters of re-birth.

यथा प्राप्तवनो वह्निर्दहत्यार्द्रमपीन्धनम्।।
तथाविधः स्थितो विष्णुर्योगिनां सर्वकिल्विषम्॥५१॥

As a full blazed fire consumes even moist fuels, so the contemplation of the effulgent Viṣṇu consumes all the sin of Yogins.

आदीप्तं पर्वतं यद्वन्नाश्रयंति मृगादयः।।
तद्वत्पापानि सर्वाणि योगाभ्यासरतं नरम्॥ ५२॥

As wilds beasts shun the mountain-summit that is on fire, so all kinds of sin leave the person who is addicted to the practice of Yoga.

यस्य यावांश्च विश्वासस्तस्य सिद्धिस्तु तावती।।
एतावानेव कृष्णस्य प्रभावः परिमीयते।। ५३॥

The success achieved by a man (in matters of psychic knowledge) is proportionate to the extent of his faith in Viṣṇu.

विद्वेषादपि गोविन्दं दमघोषात्मजः स्मरन्।।
शिशुपालो गतस्तत्त्वं किं पुनस्तत्परायणः। ।५४॥

The glory of Śrī Kṛṣṇa is so much that even his abusers or vilifiers such as, Śisupāla (who was the son of Damaghoṣa) etc., were enabled to come by better state, not to speak of those who are devoted to him. So long a person labours under the delusion of worshipping separate Godheads such as Brahmā, Bṛihaspati, or such and such holy sages, as long as he is not favoured with the knowledge of worshipping the one and universal Hari.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
विष्णुमाहात्म्यवर्णनं नाम
त्रिंशदुत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २३०।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २३१/Chapter CCXXXI

सूत उवाच

नारसिंहस्तुतिं वक्ष्ये शिवोक्तं शौनकाधुना।।
पूर्वं मातृगणाः सर्वे शङ्करं वाक्यमब्रुवन्।। १।।
भगवन् भक्षयिष्यामः सदेवासुरमानुषम्।।
त्वत्प्रसादाज्जगत्सर्वं तदनुज्ञातुमर्हसि।। २।।

Sūta said :—O Śaunaka, now I shall narrate the hymn to Niarasiṁha, as composed by Śiva. The Mātṛkās of yore addressed the blissful one (Śaṅkara) as follows :—we shall devour, O lord, all the demons and men, it you so permit us. The universe is from thee, O lord.

शङ्कर उवाच

भवतीभिः प्रजाः सर्वा रक्षणीया न संशयः॥
तस्माद्घोरतरप्रायं मनः शीघ्रं निवर्त्त्यताम्॥ ३॥

Śaṅkara said :—O you goddesses, I think it is rather incumbent on you to preserve the inmates of the universe; banish, O goddesses, these cruel intentions from your minds.

इत्येवं शङ्करेणोक्तमनादृत्य तु तद्वचः॥
भक्षयामासुरव्यग्रास्त्रैलोक्यं सचराचरम्॥ ४॥

Sūta said : —Even thus being addressed by Śaṅkara, the ferocious Mātṛkās paid no heed to his connsels and began to devour the universe with all its inmates, both mobileand immobile.

त्रैलोक्ये भक्ष्यमाणे तु तदा मातृगणेन वै॥
नृसिंहरूपिणं देवं प्रदध्यौ भगवाञ्छिवः॥ ५॥

The god Śiva meditated upon the form of Nṛsiṁha while the Mātṛkās were engaged in devouring the universe. The endless and originless Śiva contemplated a form which inspired terror in the hearts of all creatures.

अनादिनिधनं देवं सर्वभूतभवोद्भवम्॥
विद्युज्जिह्वं महादंष्ट्रं स्फुरत्केसरमालिनम्॥ ६॥

The manes of his neck stood up erect on their ends. His dreadful teeth were illuminated with the lurid light of his lightning tongue, which fearfully lolled out. His was a voice which resembled the roar of the seven oceans, agitated by the tornado of universal dissolution. He pulled aside the corners of his lips with the tips of his finger-nails, which were hard as thunder-bolts. His eyes had a glow, which resembled that of the summits of the mount Meru reflecting back the splendour of the rising sun.

रत्नांगदं समुकुटं हेमकेसरभूषितम्॥
श्रोणिसूत्रेण महता काञ्चनेन विराजितम्॥ ७॥

His body was like the summit of the Himalayas, illuminated with the reflected blaze of his diabolical teeth. The manes on his neck were burning, like the tongues of fire, with rage. He wore a crown of gold on his head and bracelets of gems round his wrists.

नीलोत्पलदलश्यामं रत्ननूपुरभूषितम्॥
तेजसाक्रान्तसकलब्रह्माण्डोदरमण्डपम्॥ ८॥

Girdles composed of chains of gold decorated his waist, and the whole expanse of universe was illumined with the glow of his complexion, which was like the colour of a blue lotus.

आवर्त्तसदृशाकारैः संयुक्तं देहरोमभिः॥
सर्वपुष्पैर्योजिताञ्च धारयञ्च महास्रजम्॥९॥

Ringlets of hairs grew on his body, and he wore a garland of beautiful and milti-coloured flowers.

स ध्यातमात्रो भगवान्प्रददौ तस्य दर्शनम्॥
यादृशेनव रूपेण ध्यातो रुद्रैस्तु भक्तितः॥ १०॥
तादृशेनैव रूपेण दुर्निरीक्ष्येण दैवतैः॥
प्रणिपत्य तु देवेशं तदा तुष्टाव शंकर॥ ११॥

The god, thus meditated upon by Śaṅkara, instantly appeared before him in this form, and Śaṅkara propitiated this dreadful Vision of Nṛsiṁha.

शंकर उवाच

नमस्तेऽस्तु जगन्नाथ नरसिंहवपुर्धर॥
दैत्येश्वरेन्द्रसंहारिनखशुक्तिविराजित॥ १२॥

Saṅkara said :—Salutation unto thee, the lord ot the universe. Thou hast assumed the form on Narasiṁha and bearest the entrails of the demon king on thy finger-nails.

नखमण्डलसभिन्न हेमपिंगलविग्रह॥
नमोऽस्तु पद्मनाभाय शोभनाय जगद्गुरो॥
कल्पान्ताऽम्भोदनिर्घोष सूर्य्यकोटिसमप्रभ॥१३॥

Obeisance to thee, the lotus-naveled one, whose complexion illumines the whole expanse of the universe. Obeisance to thee, the beautiful one, effulgent as a million suns, and whose voice is like the roar of the universal occean of dissolution.

सहस्रयमसंत्रास सहस्रेन्द्रपराक्रम
सहस्रधनदस्फीत सहस्रचरणात्मक॥ १४॥
सहस्रचन्द्रप्रतिम! सहस्रांशुहरिक्रम॥
सहस्ररुद्रतेजस्क सहस्रब्रह्मसंस्तुत॥ १५॥
सहस्ररुद्रसंजप्त सहस्राक्षनिरीक्षण॥
सहस्रजन्ममथन सहस्रबन्धनमोचन॥ १६॥
सहस्रा वायुवेगाक्ष सहस्राङ्गकृपाकर॥
स्तुत्वैवं देवदेवेशं नृसिंहवपुषं हरिम्॥

विज्ञापयामास पुनर्विनयावनतः शिवः॥ १७॥

I make obeisance to thee, who art dreaded by thousands of the lords of death, who bearest the strength of thousand Indras in they limbs, whose riches exceed those of thousands of Kuberas, who art composed of the essence of thousands of Varuṇas, who art effulgent with the effulgence of thousands of moons, who art mightier than thousands of planets and thousands of Rudras, art hymnised by thousands of Brahmās and meditated upon by thousands of Rudras, and looked up to by thousands of Indras, and dost snap the chords of thousands of rebirths and unfetter the chains of thousands of bondage; dreadful as thousands of winds thou dost compassion to thousands of Indras.

Sūta said :—Having thus hymnised the Nṛsiṁha-shaped Hari, the god Śiva, devoutly bent down, addressed him as follows :—

अन्धकस्य विनाशाय या सृष्टा मातरो मया।।
अनादृत्य तु मद्वाक्यं भक्षयन्त्वद्भुताः प्रजाः।।१८॥
सृष्ट्वा ताश्च न शक्तोऽहं संहर्तुमपराजितः ॥
पूर्वं कृत्वा कथं तासां विनाशमभिरोचये॥ १९॥

Sūta said :—The Mātrikās, whom I had created for the purpose of killing the demon, Andhaka, are now devouring the inmates of the universe without paying heed to my admonition. Invincible though I am, yet I do not wish to kill them myself, as it is I who have brought them into being. How can I wish their annihilation, when I am their creator?

एवमुक्तः स रुद्रेण नरसिंहवपुर्हरिः।।
सहस्रदेवीर्जिह्वाग्रात्तदा वागीश्वरो हरिः॥ २०॥
तथा सुरगणान्सर्वान्रौद्रान्मातृगणान्विभुः।।
संहृत्य जगतः शर्म कृत्वा चान्तर्दधे हरिः॥ २१॥
नारसिंहमिदं स्तोत्रं यः पठेन्नियतोन्द्रियः।।
मनोरथप्रदस्तस्य रुद्रस्येव न संशयः॥ २२॥

Sūta said :—Having been thus addressed by Rudra, the lord (Nṛsiṁha) caused the Mātṛkās to be merged in his person, and having reestablished peace in this world, vanished in the air. The self-controlled votary, who reads this hymn to Nṛsiṁha, is enabled, like Rudra, to witness the realisation of his desires.

ध्यायेन्नृसिंहं तरुणार्कनेत्रं
सिताम्बुजातं ज्वलिताग्निवक्रम्।।
अनादिमध्यान्तमज पुराणं
परापरेशं जगतां निधानम्।। २३॥

"I meditate upon Nṛsiṁha, whose eyes are like the rising sun, and tongues of blazing fire are emitted from whose lotus-white mouth. I meditate upon the endless, originless Nṛsiṁha, the original subjectivity, the most excellent lord of the universe and its final refuge."

जपेदिदं सन्ततदुः खजालं
जहाति नीहारमिवांशुमाली।।
समातृवर्गस्य करोति मूर्त्तिं
यदा तदा तिष्ठति तत्समीपे।।२४॥

Recitation of this hymn by a person dissipates his misery as the sun destroys the dews. The Mātṛkās fly the presence of such a person, and the god Hara waits upon him to do him a good turn.

देवेश्वरस्यापि नृसिंहमूर्त्तेः
पूजां विधातुं त्रिपुरान्तकारी।।
प्रसाद्य तं देववरं स लब्ध्वा
अव्याज्जगन्मातृगणेभ्य एव च।। २५॥

The destroyer of Tripura (Śiva) first pormulgated the worship of Nṛsiṁha, the lord of the gods, in this world, and was enabled to protect its inmates from the depredatins of the Mātrikās, through his grace.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे नृसिंहस्तोत्रं
नामैकत्रिंशदुत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २३१।।

———:o:———

अध्याय २३२/Chapter CCXXXII

सूत उवाच

कुलामृतं प्रवक्ष्यामि स्तोत्रं यत्तु हरोऽब्रवीत्।।
पृष्टः श्रीनारदेनैव नारदाय तथा शृणु।। १।।

Sūta said :—Now I shall narrate to you the hymns of the knowledge of ambrosia as the god Hara, interrogated by Nārada, first disclosed to him.

नारद उवाच

यः संसारे सदा द्वन्द्वैः कामक्रोधैः शुभाशुभैः।।
शब्दादिविषयैर्बद्धः पीड्यमानः स दुर्मतिः।। २॥

Nārada said :—He, who is bound by the pairs of opposite, by anger and passion, by good and evil, by objects of the senses, is veritably an evil-minded and tyrannised being.

क्षणं विमुच्यते जन्तुर्मृत्युसंसारसागरात्।।
भगवञ्छ्रोतुमिच्छामि त्वत्तो हि त्रिपुरान्तक।। ३॥

O thou destroyer of Tripura, do I wish to learn from thee, the means of sailing across the sea of existence.

तस्य तद्वचनं श्रुत्वा नारदस्य त्रिलोचनः।।
उवाच तमृषिं शम्भुः प्रसन्नवदनो हरः।। ४॥

Hearing this word of Nārada, Śambhu, the three-eyed deity, with his countenance beaming with joy, replied as follows:—

महेश्वर उवाच

ज्ञानामृतं परं गुह्यं रहस्यमृषिसत्तम।।
वक्ष्यामि शृणु दुःखघ्नं भवबन्धभयापहम्॥ ५॥

Maheśvara said :—Hear me, O thou foremost of the Ṛṣis, the extremely secret hymn of Jñānāmṛtam, which dissipates all misery and dispels the fear of chains of rebirths.

तृणादि चतुरास्यान्तं भूतग्रामं चतुर्विधम्।।
चराचरं जगत्सर्वं प्रसुप्तं यस्य मायया।। ६।।
तस्य विष्णोः प्रसादेन यदि कश्चित्प्रबुध्यते।।
स निस्तरति संसारं देवानामपि दुस्तरम्॥ ७॥
भोगैश्वर्य्यमदोन्मत्तस्तत्त्वज्ञानपराङ्मुखः।।

He, through whose illusion all the inmates of the universe, from the humblest animalculum to the four-faced Brahmā, are enveloped in a delusive sleep on Nescience; if through the grace of such Viṣṇu one quits his sleep (delusion) and wakes the wakening of perfect knowledge, verily he liberates himself from the chain of necessary rebirths, so difficult of achievement even by the gods. In different to cultivation of the knowledge of the Real, an individualised Self (man), introxicated with the wine of power, pride and luxury, sinks down, lile a cow, in the oozy mire of worldliness.

पुत्रदारकुटुम्बेषु मत्ताः सीदन्ति जन्तवः॥ ८॥
सर्व एकार्णवे मग्ना जीर्णा वनगजा इव।।
यस्त्वाननं निबध्नाति दुर्मतिः कोशकारवत्।। ९॥
तस्य मुक्तिं न पश्यामि जन्मकोटिशतैरपि।।
तस्मान्नारद सर्वेषां देवानां देवमव्ययम्।।
आराधयेत्सदा सम्यग्ध्यायेद्विष्णुं मुदान्वितः।। १०॥

Fondly attached to their sons, wives and relations, men sink in the ocean of worldliness, as old and worn out wild elephants are drowned in one and the same ocean through an unconquerable instinct of companionship. I do not find the emancipation of that foolish person, even in the course of a hundred millions of re-births, who, like a silk-worm, imprisons his self in a cocoon of delusion. Hence, O Nārada, constantly meditate upon the self of Viṣṇu, the undecaying god of the gods, the lord of the universe, and worship him with the greatest self-control.

यस्तु विश्वमनाद्यन्तमजमात्मनि संस्थितम्।।
सर्वज्ञमचलं विष्णुं सदा ध्यायेत्स मुच्यते।। ११॥
देवं गर्भोचितं विष्णुं सदा ध्यायन्विमुच्यते।।
अशरीरं विधातारं सर्वज्ञानमनोरतिम्।।
अचलं सर्वगं विष्णुं सदार ध्यायन्विमुच्यते।। १२।।
निर्विकल्पं निराभासं निष्प्रपञ्चं निरामयम्
वासुदेवं गुरुं विष्णुं सदा ध्यायन्विमुच्यते।।। १३॥
सर्वात्मकञ्च वै यावदात्मचैतन्यरूपकम्।।
शुभमेकाक्षरं विष्णुं सदा ध्यायन्विमुच्यते।। १४॥
वाक्यातीतं त्रिकालज्ञं विश्वेशं लोकसाक्षिणम्।।
सर्वस्मादुत्तमं विष्णुं सदा ध्यायन्विमुच्यते।। १५॥
ब्रह्मादिदेवगन्धर्वैर्मुनिभिः सिद्धचारणैः।।
योगिभिः सेवितं विष्णुं सदा ध्यायन्विमुच्यते।। १६॥

संसारबन्धनान्मुक्तिमिच्छँल्लोको ह्यशेषतः।।
स्तुत्वैवं वरदं विष्णुं सदा ध्यायन्विमुच्ये॥ १७॥
संसारबन्धनात्कोऽपि मुक्तिमिच्छन्समाहितः।।
अनन्तमव्ययं देवं विष्णुं विश्वप्रतिष्ठितम्॥
विश्वेश्वरमजं विष्णुं सदा ध्यायन्विमुच्यते।।१८॥

He, who contemplates the birthless, originless, endless, omniscient, unmoving, all-pervading spirit, contained within its own self, is liberated from the shackles of life. He, who constantly contemplates the eternal Viṣṇu, the only reality that is unknowable, and which is without any parts (indivisible) and affections, lying beyond the sphere of mortality the embodiment of sacrifice, the manifest and unmanifest, is liberated from the shackles of life. He, who contemplates the eternal, blissful, occult, all-seeing Viṣṇu, the infinite reality, devoid of all qualities, beyond all Nescience, is liberated from the shackles of life. He, who constantly meditates upon the disembodied, immoveable, omniscient, allpervading Vishnu, the ordainer, the enjoyer of thoughts and sentiments, becomes an emancipated self. He, who constantly contemplates the lord Viṣṇu, who knows without the aid of sensations, who is unmanifest and without any substitute, and lies beyond the sphere of illusion, unaffected by disease or affection, the god Vāsudeva, the preceptor of all, is liberated from the shackles of life. He, who constantly contemplates the birthless Viṣṇu, the pure and perfect knowledge, which connot be known by the senses, whom the mind comprehendeth not, and the speech fails to describe, the one unconquerable entity, is liberated from the shackles of life. He, who constantly contemplates Viṣṇu, who is without any limitation, mind, and sense of egoism, and is not affected by the pairs of opposite, is liberated from the shackles of life. He, who constantly contemplates the eternal birthless, deathless, decayless, fearless Viṣṇu, that suffers no change, and has sprung from no seed is liberated from the trammels of life. He, who constantly contemplates the great Viṣṇu, the deathless spirit, the infinite joy whom sin touches not and the senses cannot reach, in liberated from the shackles of life. He, who constantly contemplates the great Viṣṇu, devoid of good and evil, free from the dashings of the six kinds of waves (propulsions of the senses), the only knowable, sinless entity, is liberated from the shackles of life. He, who with undisturbed mined contemplates Viṣṇu, the embodiment of self, whose determination (congitation) is truth, and whose seat is purity is liberated from the shackles of life. He, who constantly contemplates the most excellent Viṣṇu, the lord of the universe, the knower of past, present, and future, the witness to whatever takes place in the universe, and who is beyond all speech (description), becomes an emancipated self. He, who constantly contemplates. Viṣṇu, that lies beyond the ken of knowledge, the undecaying, eternal subjectivity, is liberated from the shackles of life. He, who constantly contemplates Viṣṇu, the protector of the universe, the friend, the grantor of all desired objects, the spirit that occupies the three regions and is imaged in the universe, is liberated from the shackles of life. He, who constantly contemplates Viṣṇu, the dissipator of all misery, the misery, the grantor of all bliss the extinguisher of all sin, is liberated from the shackles of life. He, who constantly contemplates Viṣṇu, who is always served by the Devas, Gandharvas, Apsarāsas, Siddhas, Cāraṇas, Munis, and Yogins, is liberated from the trammels of life, He, who wishing to be liberated from the bond of existence constantly contemplates Viṣṇu by hymnising him in the abovesaid way, becomes a liberated self. The universe is established in Viṣṇu, Viṣṇu is established in the universe; he, who contantly contemplates the birthless Viṣṇu, the lord of the universe, is liberated from the shackles of life.

सूत उवाच

नारदेन पुरा पृष्ट एवं स वृषभध्वजः ।।
यत्तेन तस्मै व्याख्यातं तन्मया कथितं तव॥ १९॥

Sūta said :—The bull ensigned deity thus addressed the holy Nārada of yore. I have narrated to you (the hymn) exactly as Śiva narrated it to that holy sage.

तमेव सततं ध्यायन्निर्व्यं ब्रह्म निष्कलम्।।
अवाप्स्यसि ध्रुवं तात! शश्वतं पदमव्ययम्॥ २०॥

O my child, by thus meditating upon the

changeless, indivisible Brahma, you shall attain his eternal Self.

अश्वमेधसहस्राणि वाजपेयशतानि च।।
क्षणमेकाग्रचित्तस्य कलां नार्हन्ति षोडशीम्॥ २१॥

The merit of celebrating a thousand horse-sacrifices and a hundred Vājapeya Yajñas does not rank a sixteenth part of what is acquired by meditating, for a moment, with undivided attention, on the eternal Self of Viṣṇu.

श्रुत्वा सुरऋषिर्विष्णोः प्राधान्यमिदमीश्वरात्।।
स विष्णुं सम्यगाराध्य सिद्धः पदमवाप्तवान्॥ २२॥

The celestial Ṛṣi (sage) having learnt from Īśhvara (Śiva) of the superiority of Viṣṇu to all the gods devoutly worshipped him and attained to the region of Viṣṇu.

यः पठेच्छृणुयाद्वापि नित्यमेव स्तवोत्तमम्।।
कोटिजन्मकृतं पापमपि तस्य प्रणश्यति।। २३॥

He, who recites this excellent hymn, or hears it recited by others, stands absolved of sin, committed by him in the course of a million re-births.

विष्णोः स्तवमिदं दिव्यं महादेवेन कीर्तितम्।।
प्रयत्नाद्यः पठेन्नित्यममृतत्वं स गच्छति। ।२४॥

He who, in a devout spirit, recites this hymn of Viṣṇu, narrated by Mahādeva, comes by immortailty.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे कुलामृतस्तोत्रं नाम
द्वात्रिंशदुत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २३२।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २३३/Chapter CCXXXIII

सूत उवाच

स्तोत्रं तत्संप्रवक्ष्यामि मार्कण्डेयेन भाषितम्।।
दामोदरं प्रपन्नोऽस्मि किन्नो मृत्युः करिष्यति।। १।।

Sūta said :—I shall narrate to you that hymn of Viṣṇu, which was first sung by the holy Mārkaṇḍeya. I lie prostrate before the thousand-eyed, lotus-navelled Nārāyaṇa, the original being who is also addressed as Hṛṣīkeśa, what shall Death do unto me?

शङ्खचक्रधरं देवं व्यक्तरूपिणमव्ययम्।।
अधोऽक्षजं प्रपन्नोस्मि किन्ना मृत्युः करिष्यति।।२॥

I crave the protection of the wielder of discus and conch shell, the deity manifest in the shape of this visible universe, who may be perceived only with the inner sense; what shall Death do unto me?

वराहं वामनं विष्णुं नारसिंहं जनार्द्रनम्।।
माधवं च प्रपन्नोऽस्मि किन्नो मृत्युः करिष्यति।।३॥

I have placed myself under the protection of the boar, dwarf and Nṛsiṁha manifestations of Viṣṇu, I crave the mercy of Mādhava, and of Janārdana, what shall Death do unto me?

पुरुषं पुष्करक्षेत्रबीजं पुण्यं जगत्पतिम्।।
लोकनाथं प्रपन्नोऽस्मि किन्नो मृत्युः करिष्यति।। ४॥

I have surrendered myself to the mercy of the lord of the universe, the pure, eternal subject that manifests itself as the Ego in self-conscious individuals, what shall Death do unto me?

सहस्रशिरसं देवं व्यक्ताव्यक्तं सनातनम्।।
महायोगं प्रपन्नोऽस्मि किन्नौ मृत्युः करिष्यति॥ ५॥

I have surrendered myself to the protection of the thousand-headed, eternal reality, the great Yoga that is both manifest and unmanifest; what shall Death do unto me?

भूतात्मानं महात्मानं यज्ञयोनिमयोनिजम्।।
विश्वरूपं प्रपन्नोऽस्मि किन्नो मृत्युः करिष्यति।।६।।
इत्युदीरितमाकर्ण्य स्तोत्रं तस्य महात्मनः।।
अपयातस्ततो मृत्युर्विष्णुदूतैः प्रपीडितः॥ ७॥

I have resigned myself to the care of the Supreme Self, the soul of all creatures, the one manifest in the shape of the universe, the one, that without taking birth in any womb, is incarnated through the merit of a religious sacrifice; what shall

Death do unto me?

इति तेन जितो मृतयुर्मार्कण्डेयेन धीमता।।
प्रसन्ने पुण्डरीकाक्षे नृसिंहे नास्ति दुर्लभम्॥ ८॥

The god of Death, hearing this hymn of the Lord recited by Mārkaṇḍeya, hastily fled away chased by the emissaries of Viṣṇu. Thus the holy Mārkaṇḍeya conquered Death, nothing is rare to one with whom Nṛsiṁha is pleased, impossibilities may happen even if the Lord wills it so.

मृत्यवष्टकमिदं पुण्यं मृत्युप्रशमनं शुभम्।।
मार्कण्डेयहितार्थाय स्वयं विष्णुरुवाच ह।।९॥

This death-dissolving hymn was first narrated by Viṣṇu to the holy Mārkaṇḍeya for his benefit.

इदं यः पठते भक्त्या त्रिकालं नियतं शुचिः।।
नाकाले तस्य मृत्युः स्यान्नरस्याच्युतचेतसः।। १०॥

He, who recites this hymn, thrice every day, in a pure and devout spirit, suffers no premature death—a devotee of the undecaying one dies not an early death.

हृत्पद्ममध्ये पुरुषं पुराणं
नारायणं शाश्वतमप्रमेयम्।।
विचिन्त्य सूर्य्यादतिराजमानं
मृत्युं स योगी जितवांस्तथैव।। ११॥

Pondering withing the lotus of his heart the god Nārāyaṇa, the eternal, infinite, original subjectivity, more effulgent than the midday sun, the Ṛṣi (Mārkaṇḍeya) was enabled to conquer death.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे मार्कण्डेयकृतमं
मृत्यु-अष्टकस्तोत्रं नाम
त्रयस्त्रिंशदुत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २३३।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २३४/Chapter CCXXXIV

सूत उवाच

वक्ष्येऽहमच्युतस्तोत्रं शृणु शौनक सर्वदम्।।
ब्रह्मा पुष्टो नारदाय यथोवाच तथा परम्।। १।।

Sūta said :—O Śaunaka, now here me narrate the hymn to the decay less one (Acyuta), which grants to its reciter all that he may wish to obtain, and which Brahmā being asked by Nārada first related to him.

नारद उवाच

यथाक्षयोऽव्ययो विष्णुः स्तोतव्यो वरदो मया।।
प्रत्यहं चार्चनाकाले तथा त्वं वक्तुमर्हसि।। २॥

Nārada said :—Be pleased to describe to me, O lord the undecaying, unchanging Viṣṇu, the grantor of all bliss who should be hymnised, every day, at the time of divine worship.

ते धन्यास्ते सुजन्मानस्ते हि सर्वसुखप्रदाः।।
सफलं जीवितं तेषां ये स्तुवन्ति सदाच्युतम्।। ३॥

Commendable and well-born are they, and they have achieved the end of their existence, who constantly hyminse the undecaying Viṣṇu. Such men are competent to confer all sorts of happiness on their kindred.

ब्रह्मो उवाच

मुने स्तोत्रं प्रवक्ष्यामि वासुदेवस्य मुक्तिदम्।।
शृणु येन स्तुतः सम्यक् पूजाकाले प्रसीदति।। ४॥

Brahmā said :—Hear me narrate, O holy sage, the hymn to Vāsudeva, which grants emancipation to its reciters, and which, being sung at the time of worship by a votary, brings about the gratfication of the deity.

ॐ नमो(भगवते)वासुदेवाय नमः सर्वापहारिणे।।
नमो विशुद्धदेहाय नमो ज्ञानस्वरूपिणे॥ ५॥
नमः सर्वसुरेशाय नमः श्रीवत्सधारिणे।।
नमश्चर्मासिहस्ताय नमः पङ्कजमालिने।। ६।।

Om, obeisance of the god, Vāsudeva, the absolver of all sin, obeisance to the pure bodied one, the embodiment of pure knowledge, obeisance to the lord of all the gods, who wears the ringlets of hair on his breast known as the Śrīvatsa. Obeisance to the wielder of sword and buckle, who wears a garland of lotus flowers around his neck.

नमो विश्वप्रतिष्ठाय नमः पीताम्बराय च।।
नमो नृसिंहरूपाय वैकुण्ठाय नमोनमः॥ ७॥

Obeisance to the mainstay of the universe to the support of the heaven—to the dreadful Nṛsiṃha (Man-lion) to the light that burns in the heart, free from doubt and hesitation (Vaikuṇṭha).

नमः पङ्कजनाभाय नमः क्षीरोदशायिने।।
नमः सहस्रशीर्षाय नमो नागाङ्गशायिने॥ ८॥

Obeisance to the lotus-navelled thousand-headed one, who lies on the serpent of eternity (Śeṣa) in the ocean of the milk of ambrosia (Kṣ iroda).

नमः परशुहस्ताय नमः क्षत्रान्तकारिणे।।
नमः सत्यप्रतिज्ञाय ह्यजिताय नमोनमः।।९॥

Obeisance to the destroyer of the Kṣatriya race, who wields a battle-axe in his hand. Obeisance, over and again, to the adorable and the true-willed one.

नमस्त्रैलोक्यनाथाय नमश्चक्रधराय च।।
नमः शिवाय सूक्ष्याम पुराणाय नमोनमः।। १०।।

Obeisanye to the lord of the three regions, to the discus-wielding divinity, to the subtlest, original, blissful principle.

नमो वामनरूपाय बलिराज्यापहारिणे।।
नमो यज्ञवराहाय गोविन्दाय नमोनमः।। ११॥

Obeisance to the dwarf shaped god, who relieved Bali of the cares of a kingdom—to the spirit of the sacrifice, manifest in the shape of the primordial boar. Om obeisance to Govinda.

नमस्ते परमानन्द नमस्ते परमाक्षर।।
नमस्ते ज्ञानसद्भाव नमस्ते ज्ञानदायक।। १२॥

Obeisance to the highest joy, to the perfect knowledge of one who is eternal knowledge and original idea and from whom all knowledge proceeds.

नमस्ते परमाद्वैत नमस्ते पुरुषोत्तम।।
नमस्ते विश्वकृद्देव नमस्ते विश्वभावन।। १३॥

Obeisance to the supreme, secondless reality to the foremost subjectivity, to the creator, governor and final cause of the universe, to the fountain source of all knowledge, to the supreme idealist whose idea has taken shape in the form of the universe.

नमस्तेस्तुताद्विश्वनाथ नमस्ते विश्वकारण।।
नमस्ते मधुदैत्यघ्न नमस्ते रावणान्तक।। १४॥
नमस्ते कंसकेशिघ्न नमस्ते कैटभाद्रन।।

Obeisance to the destroyer of Madhu (amativeness), to the killer of Rāvaṇa, and to the god who brought about the ruins of the demons Kansa, Keśī and Kaiṭabha.

नमस्ते शतपत्राक्ष नमस्ते गरुडध्वज।। १५॥
नमस्ते कालनेमिघ्न नमस्ते गरुडासन।।

Obeisance to the lotus-eyed one, to the Garuḍa ensigned divinity, to the destroyer of Kālanemī, to the one that rides on the pinions of the celestial Garuḍa.

नमस्ते देवकीपुत्र नमस्ते वृष्णिनन्दन।। १६।।
नमस्ते रुक्मिणीकान्त नमस्ते दितिनन्दन।।

Obeisance to the son of Devakī, to the joy of the race of Viṣṇī, to the lord of Rukmiṇī, to the son of Aditi.

नमस्ते गोकुलावास नमस्ते गोकुलप्रिय॥ १७॥
जय गोपवषुः कृष्ण जय गोपीजनप्रिय।।

Obeisance to the Gokula-abiding one to the darling of Gokula, to Kṛṣṇa, the darling of the milk-maids.

जय गोवर्द्धनाधार जय गोकुलवर्द्धन। १८॥
जय रावणवीरघ्न यज चाणूरनाशन ।।
यज वृष्णिकुलोद्द्योत जय कालीयमर्दन॥ १९॥
जय सत्य जगत्साक्षिन् जय सर्वार्थसाधक।।
जय वेदान्तविद्वेद्य जय सर्वद माधव॥ २०॥

Victory to the wielder of the mount Govardhana, to the killer of Vāna, to the destroyer of Cāṇūr and Kāliya; victory to the eternal truth, the eternal witness of the universal phenomena, to the fulfiller of all ends, to the all-giving Mādhava known only by the Vedāntins.

जय सर्वाश्रयाव्यक्त जय सर्वग माधव।।
जय सूक्ष्म चिदानन्द जय चित्तनिरञ्जन॥ २१॥

Victory to the unmanifest, occult, undecaying reality, that runs through all to perfect knowledge, to the undecaying. self of supreme felicity.

जयस्तेऽस्तु निरालम्ब जय शान्त सनातन।।
जय नाथ जगत्पुष्ठ(त्पूज्य) जय विष्णो नमोऽस्तु ते॥२२॥

Victory to the self of eternal peace that is without support (does not depend on anything) to the adorable Viṣṇu, the lord of the universe.

त्वं गुरुस्त्वं हरे शिष्यस्त्वं दीक्षामन्त्रमण्डलम्।।
त्वं न्यासमुद्रा समयास्त्वं च पुष्पादिसाधनम्।।२३॥

Thou art the preceptor, the disciple, the initiation, and the mystic formula. Thou art the Nyāsa (psychic location or projection), the rules, postures and Mudrās of Yoga; thou, are the implements of worship such as flowers, offerings, etc.

त्वमाधारस्त्वं ह्यनन्तस्त्वं कूर्मस्त्वं धराम्बुजम्।।
धर्मज्ञानादयस्त्वं हि वेदिमण्डलशक्तयः।।२४॥

Thou art the supreme receptitivty, the mystic tortoise, the emblem of the pendency of the world; thou are the mystic lotus, the sacrificial platform and the dieties that preside over the mystic diagram (Maṇḍalam) such as, the energies of virtue, knowledge etc.

त्वं प्रभो छलभृद्रामस्त्वं पुनः स खरान्तकः।।
त्वं ब्रह्मर्षिश्च देवस्त्वं विष्णुः सत्यपराक्रमः।।२५॥
त्वं नृसिंहः परानन्दो वराहस्त्वं धराधरः।।
त्वं सुपर्णस्तथा चक्रं त्वं गदा शङ्ख एव च।।२६॥
त्वं श्रीः प्रभो त्वं मुष्टिस्त्वं त्वं माला देव शाश्वती।।
श्रीवत्सः कौस्तुभस्त्वं हि शार्ङ्गी त्वं च तथेषुधिः।।२७॥
त्वं खड्गचर्मणा सार्द्धं त्वं दिक्पालास्तथा प्रभो।।
त्वं वेधास्त्वं विधाता च त्वं यमस्त्वं हुताशनः।। २८।।
त्वं धनेशस्त्वमीशानस्त्वमिन्द्रस्त्वमपांपतिः।।
त्वं रक्षोऽधिपतिः साध्यस्त्वं वायुस्त्वं निशाकरः।।२९॥

Thou art Rāma, the wielder of the plough-share, the destroyer of Śamvara; thou art the Devas and the Brahmarṣis, thou art the all pervading god whose prowess is truth.

आदित्या वसवो रुद्रा अश्विनौ त्वं मरुद्गणाः।।
त्वं दैत्या दानवा नागास्त्वं यक्षा राक्षसाः खगाः॥३०॥
गन्धर्वाप्सरसः सिद्धाः पितरस्त्वं महामराः।।
भूतानि विषयस्त्वं हि त्वमव्यक्तेन्द्रियाणि च।। ३१॥
मनोबुद्धिरहङ्कारः क्षेत्रज्ञस्त्वं हृदीश्वरः।।
त्वं यज्ञस्त्वं वषट्कारस्त्वमोङ्कारः समित्कुशाः।।३२॥
त्वं वेदी त्वं हरे दीक्षा त्वं यूपस्त्वं हुताशनः।।
त्वं पत्नी त्वं पुरोडाशस्त्वं शाला स्रुक्च त्वं स्रुवः।। ३३।।
ग्रावाणः सकलं त्वं हि सदस्यस्त्वं सदक्षिणः।।
त्वं शूर्पादिस्त्वं च ब्रह्मा मुसलोलूखले ध्रुवम्।। ३४॥

Thou art the Ādityas, Vasus, Rudras, Aśvi, Maruts, Devas, Dānavas, Nāgas, Yakṣas, Rākṣasas, and Khagas. Thou art the Gandharvas Apsarāsas, Siddhas, Pitṛs, and the immortals. Thou art the universal matter, the senses, the unmanifest one; thou art the mind, intellect, egoism, objects of sense-perception, and the self-conscious ego, the god that resides in the hearts of all creatures.

त्वं होता यजमानस्त्वं त्वं धान्यं पशुयाजकः।।
त्वमध्वर्य्युस्त्वमुद्गाता त्वं यज्ञः पुरुषोत्तमः।। ३५॥

Thou the sacrifice, the implements of sacrifice, the sacrificial Mantras, the oblations, the priest, the scrificer the chanter of the Vedic Mantras, the burnt offering the priest that casts the sacrifical animal in fire.

दिक्पातालमहि व्योम द्यौस्त्वं नक्षत्रकारकः।।
देवतिर्य्यङ्मनुष्येषु जगदेतच्चराचरम्।। ३६॥

Thou art the firmament with its suns and starry constellations, the nether regions, the universal expanse of ether, the region of Maha; in short whatever is found to exist among men, beast and Devas, all creation whether mobile or immobile are but the manifestations of thy eternal Self, O Lord.

यत्किञ्चिद्दृश्यते देव ब्रह्माण्डमखिलं, जगत्।।
तव रूपमिदं सर्वं दृष्ट्यर्थं संप्रकाशितम्॥ ३७॥
नाथयन्ते परं ब्रह्म दैवेरपि दुरासदम्।।
कस्तज्ञ्जानाति विमलं योगगम्यमतीन्द्रियम्॥ ३८॥

Who can behold thy eternal and universal image, O Lord, which can not be perceived by the senses, which is invisible to theimmortals, and which only the Yogins behold in their psychic trance?

अक्षयं पुरुषं नित्यमव्यक्तमजमव्ययम्।।
प्रलयोत्पत्तिरहितं सर्वव्यापिनमीश्वरम्।। ३९॥
सर्वज्ञं निर्गुणं शुद्धमानन्दमजरं परम्।।
बोधरूपं ध्रुवं शान्तं पूर्णमद्वैतमक्षयम्।। ४०।।

Who can comprehend thy real, unmanifest, birthless, deathless, changeless, undecaying, all pervading, perfect, secondless Self, which is infinite reality perfect purity, pure knowledge, though devoid of qualities and full of supreme felicity?

अवतारेषु या मूर्त्तिर्विदूरे देव दृश्यते।।
परं भावमजानन्तस्त्वां भजन्ति दिवौकसः।।४१॥
कथं त्वामीदृशं सूक्ष्मं शक्नोमि पुरुषोत्तम।।
आराधयितुमीशान मनोगम्यमगोचरम्।। ४२॥
इह यन्मण्डले नाथ पूज्यते विधिवत्क्रमैः।।
पुष्पधूपादिभिर्यत्र तत्र सर्वा विभूतयः।।४३॥
संकर्षणादिभेदेन तव यत् पूजिता मया।।

The shape which thou assumest in any particular incarnation, any of them the Devas, in their limited capacity, meditate upon as a substitute for they real Self. O thou infinite subjectivity how shall I be able to worship thy real Self, which the mind comprehendeth not and the senses do not perceive.

क्षन्तुमर्हसि तत्सर्वं यत्कृतं न कृतं मया।।४४॥
न शक्नोमि विभो सम्यक्कर्तुं पूजां यथोदिताम्।।

I have been able to worship with offerings of flowers etc., only a few of thy attributes, O lord, manifest in the shape of Saṅkarṣana, etc.

यत्कृतं जपहोमादि असाध्यं पुरुषोत्तमम्।।४५॥
विनिष्पादयितुं भक्त्या अतस्त्वां क्षमयाम्यहम्।।
दिवा रात्रौ च सन्ध्यायां सर्वावस्थासु चेष्टतः।। ४६।।
अचला तु हरे! भक्तस्तवांघ्रियुगले मम।।
शरीरे न तथा प्रीतिर्न च धर्मादिकेषु च॥४७॥

Be graciously pleased to pardon me for the defects in my performances of Japas and Homas, as well as for any omission on my part in connection with thy divine worship I have not been able to worship thee, O lord, as laid down in the Śāstras, with due devotion, so be pleased to pardon my inefficiency, Day and night, morning and evening, whether moving or at rest, my devotion is firmly attached to thy feet,

यथा त्वयि जगन्नाथ प्रीतिरात्यन्तिकी मम।।
किं तेन न कृतं कर्म स्वर्गमोक्षादिसाधनम्।४८॥
यस्य विष्णौ दृढ़ा भक्तिः सर्वकामफलप्रदे ।।
पूजां कर्तुं तथा स्तोत्रं कः शक्नोति वताच्युत॥४९॥

O lord, I do not care for my body.

स्तुतं पूजितं मेऽद्य तत्क्षमस्व नमोऽस्तु ते।।
इति चक्रधरस्तोत्रं मया सम्यगुदाहृतम्॥५०॥
स्तौहि विष्णुं मुने भक्त्या यदीच्छसि परं पदम्।।
स्तोत्रेणानेन यः स्तौति पूजाकाले जगद्गुरुम्॥५१॥
अचिराल्लभते मोक्षं छित्वा संसारबन्धनम्।।
अन्योऽपि यो जपेद्भक्त्या त्रिसन्ध्यं नियतः शुचिः।।५२।।

I am quite indifferent to the performances of religious rites, my sole delight in in thoe O lord ot the universe. What has he not done for the attain ment of heaven, or for self-emancipation, who has placed a firm faith in Viṣṇu, the grantor of all desires? Who is there in the universe, who can worship or hymnise thee to the fullest extent? Be pleased to accept this humble and deficient worship which I have made of thee, to-day.

Thus I have narrated to you, O sage, the hymn of the discus-wielding deity; sing his glories in a devout spirit, if you wish to attain the supreme bliss. He, who recites this hymn at the close of a worship of the universal preceptor, is able to work out his salvation in no time, and becomes freed from the bonds of re-births.

इदं स्तोत्रं मुने सोऽपि सर्वकाममवाप्नुयात्॥
पुत्रार्थी लभते पुत्रान्बद्धो मुच्येत बन्धनात्।।५३॥

Even in the Kali Yuga he, who recites this hymn, thrice, every day, in a pure spirit, obtains all that he wishes to obtain. By reading this hymn to Viṣṇu, a sonless man obtains a son, a sick person gets rid of diseases, an indigent man obtains wealth, a captive obtains his liberty.

रोगाद्विमुच्यते रोगी लभते निर्द्धनो धनम्।।
विद्यार्थी लभते विंद्यां भाग्यं कीर्त्तिं च विंदति।।५४॥

A seeker after erudition obtains erudition, a seeker after fame obtains renown, even the remembrances of his past births recur to a man who recites this hymn.

जाति स्मरत्वं मेधावी यद्यदिच्छति चेतसा।।
स धन्यः सर्ववित्प्राज्ञस्स साधुः सर्वकर्मकृत्।।५५॥

He, who sings the glories of the absolute subjectivity is truly wise, is really pure and truthful in his speech.

स सत्यवाक्छुचिर्दाता यः स्तौति पुरुषोत्तमम्।।
असंभाष्या हि ते सर्वे सर्वधर्मबहिष्कृताः।।५६॥

He is omniscient and acquires the merit of performing all the religious rites.

येषां प्रवर्त्तने नास्ति हरिमुद्दिश्य सत्क्रिया।।
न शुद्धं विद्यते तस्य मनो वाक्च दुरात्मनः।।५७॥

Those, who are not propelled to do any thing for the service of Hari (God), or are not fondly moved towards him, are beyond the pale of all religion.

यस्य सर्वार्थदे विष्णौ भक्तिर्नाव्यभिचारिणी।।
आराध्य विधिवद्देवं हरिं सर्वसुखप्रदम्।। ५८।।
प्राप्नोति पुरुषः सम्यग्यद्यत्प्रार्थयते फलम्।।
कर्म कामादिकं सर्वं श्रद्दधानः सुरोत्तमः।।
असुरादिवपुः सिद्धैर्दीयते यस्य नान्तरम्।। ५९।।

No, purificatory rite can purify the mind or speech of the miscreant, who has not an unswerving faith in the all-pervading lord (Viṣṇu). By duly worshiping the god Hari, the grantor of all comforts, a person obtains whatever he wishes to obtain in this life, I make obeisance to the immorts, birthless, all-pervading god, who resides in the hearts of all creatures, and whom the Asuras, Siddhas, and erudite persons can not comprehend in their minds, whom only the holy sages know, and who is the sole witness of the universal phenomena.

सकलमुनिभिराद्यश्चिन्त्यते यो हि शुद्धो ।।
निखिलहृदि निविष्टो वेत्ति यः सर्वसाक्षी।।
तमजममृतमीशं वायुदेवं नतोस्मि
भयमरणविहीनं नित्यमानन्दरूपम्।। ६०।।
निखिलभुवन नाथं शाश्वतं सुप्रसन्नं
त्वतिविमलविशुद्धं निर्गुणं भावपुष्पैः।।
सुखमुदितसमस्तं पूजयाम्यात्मभावं विशतु
हृदयपद्मे सर्वसाक्षी चिदात्मा।। ६१॥

I make offerings of the flowers of sentiments, of pure, pleasurable faith and love to the eternal, universal lord, the embodiment of self, devoid of all qualities, the absolute purity; may that all witnessing Self, the perfect knowledge, reside in my heart.

एवं मयोक्तं परमप्रभाव
माद्यन्तहीनस्य परस्य विष्णोः।।
तस्माद्विचिन्त्यः परमेश्वरोऽसौ
विमुक्तिकामेन नरेण सम्यक्।६२॥
बोधस्वरूपं पुरुषं पुराणमादित्य
वर्णं विमलं विशुद्धम्।।
सञ्चिन्त्य विष्णुं परमद्वितीयं
कस्तत्र योगी न लयं प्रयाति।।६३॥

Thus I have narrated to you the hymn to the endless; originless supreme Viṣṇu. Let a man, whose mind is shorn of all desires, constantly meditate upon his divine self, in as much as he is the god. Where is the Yogin who by contemplating the pure, original, secondless subjectivity, effulgent as the sun, is not merged in his eternal essence?

इमं स्तवं यः सततं मनुष्यः
पठेच्च तद्वत्प्रयतः प्रशान्तः।।
स धूतपाप्मा विततप्रभावः
प्रयाति लोकं विततं मुरारेः॥६४॥

The self controlled person, who recites this hymn in a devotional spirit, becomes absolved of all sin, and enters the infinite region presided over by Murāri.

यः प्रार्थयत्यर्थमशेषसौख्यं
धर्मं च कामं च तथैव मोक्षम्।।
स सर्वमुत्सृज्य परं पुराणं
प्रयाति विष्णुं शरणं वरेण्यम्।।६५॥

He, who prays for friendship of the god, as well as for liberation of self, and virtue, and object of desire, is freed from all the shackles of life, and attains Viṣṇu, the adorable refuge of all.

विभुं प्रभुं विश्वधरं विशुद्धम-
शेषसंसार विनाशहेतुम्।।
यो वासुदेवं विमलं प्रपन्नः ।
समोक्षमाप्नोति विमुक्तसङ्गः।।६६॥

He, who abjuring all company takes recourse to Vāsudeva, the absolute purity, the lord, the governor and destroyer of the universe, is freed from the shackles of life, and becomes an emancipated self.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डेऽच्युतस्तोत्रं नाम
चतुस्त्रिंशदुत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २३४।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २३५/Chapter CCXXXV

सूत उवाच

वेदांतसाङ्ख्यसिद्धांत ब्रह्मज्ञानं वदाम्यहम्।।
अहं ब्रह्म परं ज्योतिर्विष्णुरित्येव चिन्तयन्।। १।।
सूर्य्ये हृद्व्योम्नि वह्नौ च ज्योतिरेकं त्रिधा स्थितम्।।

Brahmā said :—Now I shall discourse on the knowledge of Brahma as expounded by the philosophical systems of the Sāṅkhya and Vedānta. As light, triply divided, resides in the sky (as lightning), in fire, and in the two great luminaries (the sun and the moon) so the supreme light (Ātman) runs through three different categories as I, Viṣṇu, and the supreme Brahma.

यथा सर्पिः शरीरस्थं गवां न कुरुते बलम्।। २।।
निर्गतं कर्मसंयुक्तं दत्तं तासां महाबलम्।।
तथा विष्णुः शरीरस्थो न करोति हितं नृणा।। ३।।
विनाराधनया देवः सर्वगः परमेश्वरः।।
आरुरुक्षु मतीनां तु कर्मज्ञानमुदाहृतम्।। ४।।
आरूढयोगवृक्षाणां ज्ञानं त्यागं परं मतम्।।
ज्ञातुमिच्छति शब्दादीन्रागो द्वेषोऽथ जायते।। ५।।
लोभो मोहः क्रोध एतैर्युक्तः पापं नरश्चरेत्।।

As butter when it remains within the organisms of kine does not impart any additional strength to them, but being prepared in the usual process and administered to them, it greatly contributes to their bodily strength, so Viṣṇu, though located in the heart of every body, does not give him any special benefit without being invoked and worshipped in a special way. Karma (action) and Jñāna (knowledge) are the two means open to those who wish to ascend the tree of Yoga. After once having climbed the tree of Yoga let a Yogin take recourse to knowledge and renunciation. From the desire to know the external objects such as the sound etc., proceed the senses of attachment and repulsion, from these originate greed, delusion, and anger etc., and coupled with these a man commits sin.

हस्तावुपस्थमुदरं वाक्चतुर्थी चतुष्टयम्।। ६।।
एतत्सुसंयतं यस्य स विप्रः कथ्यते बुधैः(धः)।।

He, whose hands, genitals, belly and speech are under control, is called a true Brāhmaṇa.

परवित्तं न गृह्णाति न हिंसां कुरुते तथा।। ७।।
नाक्षक्रीडारतो यस्तु हस्तौ तस्य सुसंयतौ।।
परस्त्रीवर्जनरतस्तस्योपस्थं सुसंयतम्।। ८।।

The hands, which do not pilfer other men's goods, which do not hurt or kill any creature, nor grapple dice, are said to be having well-controlled hands. He, who does not look upon another's wife with lustful eyes, is said to be a man who has controlled his generative organs.

अलोलुपमिदं भुंक्ते जठरं तस्य संयतम्।।
सत्यं हितं मितं ब्रूते यस्माद्वात्तस्य संयता।।९।।

He, who ungreedily eats a moderate quanity of food, is said to be a man who has controlled his belly. He, who speaks only what is true, beneficial, and only when necessary, is said to be man who has controlled his tongue.

यस्य संयतान्येतानि तस्य किं तपसाध्वरैः।।
ऐक्यं यद्बुद्धिमनसोरिन्द्रियाणां च सर्वदा।। १०।।
सबीजं वापि निर्बीजं ध्यानमेतत्प्रकीर्तितम्।।

Of what use is the practice of austerities or celebration of a religious sacrifice to one who has controlled these organs? The concentration of the mind, intellect and the senses (cognition) on the supreme lord of the universe is called Dhyānam i.e.) meditation).

भ्रुवोर्मध्ये स्थितां बुद्धिं विषयेषु युनक्ति यः।। ११।।
इन्द्रियाणामुपरमे मनसि ह्यव्यवस्थिते।। १२।।

He, who joins his intellect, focussed in a point between the eye-browss, to thoughts of the external world, even after the cessation of the functions of the cognitive organs and before the mind has assumed a state of perfect quisence, dreams many dreams both internal and external.

स्वप्नान्पश्यत्यसौ जीवो बाह्यानाभ्यन्तरानथ।।
जीवो जाग्रदवस्थायामेवमाहुर्विपश्चितः।। १३॥

The individualised Self beholds many such dreams even in the wakening state,this is the opinion of the erudite ones.

हृदि स्थितः स तमसा मोहितो न स्मरत्यपि।।
यदा तस्य कुतो वेति सुषुप्तिरिति कथ्यते।। १४॥

The state called Suṣupti (Dreamless sleep) occurs when the Jīva located in the heart and enveloped in the quality of Tamas does not remember 'where' 'when' and 'wherefrom'.

जाग्रतो यस्य नो तन्द्रा न मोहो न भ्रमस्तथा।।
उत्पद्यते न जानाति शब्दार्थविषयान्वशी।। १५॥
इन्द्रियाणि समाहृत्य विषयेभ्यो मनस्तथा।।
बुद्ध्याहङ्कारमपि च प्रकृत्या बुद्धिमेव च।। १६।।
संयम्य प्रकृतिं चापि चिच्छक्त्या केवले स्थितः।।
पश्यत्यात्मनि चात्मानमात्मनात्मप्रकाशकम्॥ १७॥
चिद्रूपममृतं शुद्धं निष्क्रियं व्यापकं शिवम्।।
तुरीयायामवस्थायामास्थितोऽसौ न संशयः। १८॥

The state called the Turīya (*lit.*, beyond the three states of existence) and in which the self-controlled individual is neither awake nor asleep, neither utterly forgetful nor labouring under delusion, and does not perceive the objects of the senses, occurs when the individualised self, by withdrawing the mind with the cognitive organs from the objects of perception, by merging the sense of egoism in the principle of intellection, by annihi. lating intellection with the priniple of Nature (Prakṛti), and by annihilating Prakṛti with the energy of the psychic force (Cit Ṡkti) holds its self within its own self, the self-illuminant, the pure knowledge, the immortal purity, the eternal bliss without action, and running through all. This is what is called to be in the Turīya state.

शब्दादयो गुणाः पञ्च सत्त्वाद्याश्च गुणास्त्रयः ॥
पुर्य्यष्टकस्य पद्मस्य पत्राण्यष्टौ च तानि हि॥ १९॥
साम्यावस्था गुणकृता प्रकृतिस्तत्र कर्णिका।।
कर्णिकायां स्थितो देवो देही चिद्रूप एव हि॥ २०॥
पुर्य्यष्टकं परित्यज्य प्रकृतिञ्च गुणात्मिकाम्।।
यदा याति तदा जीवो याति मुक्तिं न संशयः॥ २१॥

The five Guṇas are sound, touch, taste, smell and sight; the Sattva, Rajas, and Tamas forming a group of three qualities. These eight qualities are the leaves of the eight-leaved lotus (the emblem of evolution) of which Prakṛti (Nature), representing the state of equilibrium among the three qualities of Sattva, Rajas, and Tamas is the Karnikā (the seed-capsule). The deity (self), the embodiment of pure knowledge (psychic energy), is located in the Karnikā of this mystic lotus within the human heart; when the individualised self parts company with this eight-leaved lotus and the Prakṛti located therein, it becomes a liberated or emancipated Self.

प्राणायामो जपश्चैव प्रत्याहारोऽथ धारणा।।
ध्यानं समाधिरित्येते षड् योगस्य प्रसाधकाः॥ २२॥

Prāṇāyāma (control of breath), Japa (repetition of a Mantra), Pratyāhāra (abstraction of the mind from objects of the senses) Dhāraṇā (comprehension) and Dhyānam (meditation) are the six principal auxiliaries of Yoga.

पापक्षये देवतानां प्रीतिरिन्द्रियसंयमः।।
जपध्यानयुतो गर्भो विपरीतस्त्वगर्भकः।। २३॥

Control of the senses is sin-absolving in its effect, and brings on the satisfaction of the Devas. A Prāṇāyāma is called Sagarbha (pregnant with a thought) when the practiser thinks of any definite deity or repeats any particular Mantra at the time of practising it; otherwise it is called Agarbha (unimpregnated).

षट्त्रिंशन्मात्रकः श्रेष्ठश्चतुर्विंशतिमात्रकः।।
मध्यो द्वादशमात्रस्तु ॐकारं सततं जपेत्। ।२४॥
वाचके प्रणवे ज्ञाते वाच्यं ब्रह्म प्रसीदति।।
(ॐनमो विष्णवे)षष्ठाक्षरश्च जप्तव्यो
गायत्री द्वादशाक्षरी।। २५।।

An act of Prāṇāyāma consisting of thirty-six Mātrās is the best, that consisting, of twenty-four Mātrās is the intermediate, and that consisting of twelve Mātrās is the smallest.

सर्वेषामिन्द्रियाणां तु प्रवृत्तिर्विषयेषु च।।
निवृत्तिर्मनसस्तस्याः प्रत्याहार प्रकीर्त्तितः।। २६॥

All the senses evince a strong attachment of the objects of the external world, Pratyāhāra consists in withholding them from the object of the senses.

इन्द्रियाणीन्द्रियार्थेभ्यः समाहृत्य हितो हि सः।।
सहसा सह बुद्ध्या च प्रत्याहारेषु संस्थितः। ।२७॥

He who withdraws his mind and intellect from the external world and withhold his senses from their respective object, is said to exist in Pratyāhāra (abstraction).

प्राणायामैर्द्वादशभिर्यावत्कालःकृतो भवेत्।।
यस्तावत्कालपर्य्यन्तं मनो ब्रह्मणि धारयेत्।। २८।।

Dhāraṇā means the concentration of the mind on the supreme Brahma for the period of time necessary for prectising a Prāṇāyāma, consisting of twelve Mātrās.

तस्यैव ब्रह्मणा प्रोक्तं ध्यानं द्वादश धारणाः।।
(तुष्येत नियतो युक्तः समाधिः सोऽभिधीयते।।) ध्यायन्न
चलते यस्य मनोभिध्यायतो भृशम्।। २९॥
प्राप्यावधिकृतं कालं यावत्सा धारणा स्मृता।।
ध्येये सक्तं मनो यस्य ध्येयमेवानुपश्यति॥ ३०॥

Dhārṇā means the comprehension of the Brahma in an undistracted state of the mind, in the absence of any other factor, which produces it distraction; Dhyānam (contemplation) means the reposing of the mind in the object meditated upon by one, who is oblivious of the existence of any other object.

नान्यं पदार्थं जानाति ध्यानमेतत्प्रकीर्त्तितम्।।
ध्येये मनो निश्चलतां याति ध्येयं विचिन्तयन्।। ३१॥
यत्तद्ध्यानं परं प्रोक्तं मुनिभिर्ध्यानचिन्तकैः।।
ध्येयमेव हि सर्वत्र ध्याता तन्मयतां गतः।। ३२॥
पश्यति द्वैतरहितं समाधिः सोऽभिधीयते।।
मनः सङ्कल्परहितमिन्द्रियार्थान्न चिन्तयेत्॥ ३३॥

The great Munis, the foremost of the divine contemplators, call that the great meditation in which the mind is permanently and tranquilly reposed in the object of meditation. The state of mind in which the contemplator sees the whole universe, both inside and out, filled with the presence of the object meditated upon, is called Samādhi. He, whose mind is without any cogitation, and whose cognitive senses have been withdrawn from their respective objects of perception, is said to exist in Samādhi (psychic trance)

यस्य ब्रह्मणि संलीनं समाधिस्थं तदोच्यते।।
ध्यायतः परमात्मानमात्मस्थं यस्य योगिनः।। ३४॥

The Yogin, whose mind, dwelling upon the supreme Brahma, reposes absolutely therein, is said to exist in the state of Samādhi.

मनस्तन्मयतां याति समाधिस्थः स कीर्त्तितः।।
चित्तस्य स्थिरता भ्रान्तिर्दौर्मनस्यं प्रमादता।। ३५॥

Delusion, hallucination and a distracted state of the mind are the defects which a Yogin must conquer and which are hostile to the successful practice of Yoga.

योगिनां कथिता दोषा योगविघ्नप्रवर्त्तकाः।।
स्थित्यर्थंमनसः सर्वस्थूलरूपं विचिन्तयेत्।। ३६॥
तद्व्रतं निश्चलीभूतं सूर्य्यस्थं स्थिरतां व्रजेत्।।
न विना परमात्मानं किञ्चिज्जगति विद्यते॥ ३७॥

For the purpose of bringing about the concentration (*lit.*, undistracted state) of the mind, the Yogin shall meditate upon a gross or material object at the outset, and thereafter concentrate his attention on the sun (solar plexus), after the mind is perfectly settled. Nothing really exists in the universe except the supreme Brahman.

विश्वरूपं तमेवैकमिति ज्ञात्वा सिमुञ्चति।।
ॐकारं परमं ब्रह्म ध्यायेदब्जस्थितं विभुम्॥ ३८॥
क्षेत्रक्षेत्रज्ञरहितं जपेन्मात्रात्रयान्वितम्।।

It is the supreme self that is imaged in this universe; he, who knows this, transcends all delusion, Praṇava Mantra (Oṁkāra) is the symbol of the supreme Self; he, who meditates upon this Mantra, located in the cavity of his heart, by an act of psychic projection, and as an embodiment of the Self, that is without body or self-consciousness, transcends all delusion.

हृदि सञ्चिन्तयेत्पूर्वं प्रधानं तस्य चोपरि।। ३९॥
तमो रजस्तथा सत्त्वं मण्डलत्रितयं क्रमात्।।
कृष्णरक्तसितं तस्मिन्पुरुषं जीवसंज्ञितम्।। ४०।।

First let a man meditate upon the self in his heart, which is enveloped in the principle of Nature (Pradhānam), the latter in its turn being successively encircled by the circles of Sattva, Rajas and Tamas, which are respectively coloured black, red and white, and wherein the Puruṣa, denominated as the individualised self (Jīva), is located.

तस्योपरि गुणैश्वर्य्यमष्टपत्रं सरोरुहम्।।
ज्ञानं तु कर्णिका तत्र विज्ञानं केसरा स्मृताः।।४१॥

Over that should be contemplated as located the eight-leaved mystic lotus of qualities and attributes, of which knowledge forms the petals; and science and philosophy, the pollens.

वैराग्यनालं तत्कन्दो वैष्णवो धर्म उत्तमः।।
कर्णिकायां स्थितं तत्र जीववन्निश्चलं विभु।। ४२॥
ध्यायेदुरसि संयुक्तमोङ्कारं मुक्तिसाधकम्।।
ध्यायन्यदि त्यजेत्प्राणान्याति ब्रह्म स्वसन्निधिम्।।४३॥

Apathy to worldly concerns forms the stem of that mystic lotus, while the religion of Vishnu forms its bulb. Let the votary meditate upon the Oṁkāra, located in its pollens, with the individualised self as its receptacle, whereby by he would be able to work out his liberation. He, who quits this life, meditating upon the mystic lotus in his heart as above described, ascends to the region of the supreme Brahma.

हरिं संस्थाप्य देहाब्जे ध्यायन्योगी च भक्तिभाक्।।
आत्मानमात्मना केचित्पश्यन्ति ध्यानचक्षुषः।।४४॥
सांख्यबुद्ध्या तथैवान्ये योगेनान्ये तु योगिनः।।

A Yogin, by meditationg upon the god Hari, ensconced in the cavity of his heart, becomes an emancipated self. Some there are who behold the Self in their persons with the help of the sight of Yoga, others with the help of Sāṇkhya knowledge, others with the aid of Yoga.

ब्रह्मप्रकाशकं ज्ञानं भवबन्धविभेदनम्।। ४५॥
तत्रैकचित्ततायोगो मुक्तिदो नात्र संशयः।।

Knowledge, ~~is~~ that which makes the Brahma visible, and which unfetters the bond of existence; an absolute concentration of the mind in Brahma is called Yoga.

जितेन्द्रियात्मकरणो ज्ञानदृप्तो हि यो भवेत्।। ४६।।
स मुक्तः कथ्यते योगी परमात्मन्यवस्थितः।।

The Yogin, who, illuminated with the light of pure knowledge reposes in the supreme Brahma by conquering his mind and senses, is said to be an emancipated self.

आसनस्थानविधयो न योगस्य प्रसाधकाः॥ ४७॥
विलम्बजनकाः सर्वे विस्तराः परिकीर्त्तिताः।।

The different kinds of seats and postures are not the real auxiliaries of Yoga, the so-called essential paraphernalias are but so many impediments to its successful practice.

शिशुपालः सिद्धिमाप स्मरणाभ्यासगौरवात्। ४८॥
योगाभ्यासं प्रकुर्वन्तः पश्यन्त्यात्मानमात्मना ।।

Even the evil-souled Śiśupāla realised his Self through the constant practice of meditating upon Hari; those, who are addicted to the practice of Yoga, behold their selves within themselves.

सर्वभूतेषु कारुण्यं विद्वेषं विषयेषु च॥ ४९॥
गुप्त शिश्नोदरादिश्च कुर्वन्योगी विमुच्यते।।
इन्द्रियैरिन्द्रियार्थांस्तु न जानाति नरो यदा॥ ५०॥
काष्ठवदब्रह्मसंलीनो योगी मुक्तस्तदा भवेत्।।
सर्ववर्णाः श्रियः सर्वाः कृत्वा पापानि भस्मसात्॥५१॥

Compassionate to all creatures, and hostilely disposed to the evil-souled, the Yogins, who have conquered hunger and reproductive functions, become emancipted selves. A Yogin, devoid of all sense-perceptions, reposing in the Supreme Brahma, and existing inert like a log of wood is said to be an emancipated self. The intelligent one by reducing to ashes all impureties done by him, incarnated as a female, or a member of any caste whatsoever, with the fire of meditation, becomes an emancipated self, and comes by the highest bliss.

ध्यानाग्निना च मेधावी लभते परमां गतिम्।।
मन्थनाद्दृश्यते ह्यग्निस्तद्वद्ध्यानेन वै हरिः॥५२॥
ब्रह्मात्मनोर्यदैकत्वं स योगश्चोत्तमोत्तमः।।
बाह्यरूपैर्न मुक्तिस्तु चान्तस्थैः स्याद्यमादिभिः।।५३॥

As fire becomes manifest through churning, so the God Hari shows himself through meditaion; the communion which conclusively establishes the oneness of the Supreme and the individualised soul is the best of Yogas.

साङ्ख्यज्ञानेन योगेन वेदान्तश्रवणेन चः।।
प्रत्यक्षतात्मनो या हि सा मुक्तिरभिधीयते॥
अनात्मन्यात्मरूपत्वमसतः सत्स्वरूपता।। ५४,।।

The beholding of the Supreme Brahma, by dint of Sāṅkhya or Vedānta knowledge, or by practising the rules of Yoga, is called emancipation. The universe is but a series of appearances, of perceptions of the non-soul as soul, and of the unreal as real.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
ब्रह्मविज्ञानस्वरूपनिरूपणं नाम
पञ्चत्रिंशदुत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः॥ २३५॥

——:o:——

अध्याय २३६/Chapter CCXXXVI

श्रीभगवानुवाच

आत्मज्ञानं प्रवक्ष्यामि शृणु नारद तत्त्वतः॥
अद्वैतं साङ्ख्यमित्याहुर्योगस्तत्रैकचित्तता॥ १॥

Brahmā said :—Hear me, O Nārada, now discourse on the knowledge of Self (Ātma-Jñānam). There are two kinds of Yogas, *viz.*, the Advaita Yoga and the Sāñkhya Yoga, the absolute concentration of the mind being the essenial factor in both these forms.

अद्वैतयोगसम्पन्नास्ते मुच्यन्तेऽतिबन्धनात्॥
अतीतारब्धमागामि कर्म नश्यति बोधतः॥ २॥

Practisers of the Advaita Yoga become free from the shackles of existence. Past, present and future acts are destroyed through knowledge.

सद्विचारकुठारेण च्छिन्नसंसारपादपः॥
ज्ञानवैराग्यतीर्थेन लभते वैष्णवं परम्॥ ३॥

He, who hews down the tree of existence with the axe of right discrimination and takes an ablution in the sacred pool of knowledge and apathy, comes by the bliss of Viṣṇu.

जाग्रत्स्वप्नसुषुप्तं च माया त्रिपुरमुच्यते॥
अत्रैवान्तर्गतं सर्वं शश्वते नाद्वये पदे॥ ४॥

The three states of wakening dream, and dreamless sleep are the three rods of Ne-science, all are included within this Māyā; eternal is the secondless Brahma.

नामरूपक्रियाहीनं सर्वं तत्परमं पदम्॥
जगत्कृत्वेश्वरोऽनन्तं स्वयमत्र प्रविष्टवान्॥ ५॥

Without name, from and action is that supreme Self; He created this infinite universe and established himself therein.

वेदाहमेतं पुरुणं चिद्रूपं तमसः परम्॥
सोऽहमस्मीति मोक्षाय नान्यः पन्था विमुक्तये॥ ६॥

I am the knower, the embodiment of reality that transcends all illusion, I am He; it is this knowledge which serves as the only road to Emancipation.

श्रवणं मननं ध्यानं ज्ञानानां चैव साधनम्॥
यज्ञदानतपस्तीर्थवेदैर्मुक्तिर्न लभ्यते॥ ७॥

Practice of knowledge, meditation, hearing of Śāstras, celebration of sacrifice, practice of charity and penitential austerities, sojourns to places of pilgrimage, and the study of the Vedas are of no avail as far as the working out of one's salvation is concerned.

त्यागेन केनचिद्ध्यानपूजाकर्मादिभिर्यथा॥
द्विविधं वेदवचनं कुरु कर्म त्यजेति च॥ ८॥

Some acquire knowledge through renunciation; celebrations of religious rites, or performances of Pūjas confer no real knowledge. Two kinds of injunctions are found in the Vedas on this subject, one is "do acts" (religious rites), and the other is "renounce acts."

यज्ञादयो विमुक्तानां निष्कामानां विमुक्तये॥
अन्तःकरणशुद्ध्यर्थमूचुरेवात्र केचन॥ ९॥

Several authorities assert that seekers after Emancipation shall celebrate religious sacrifices for the purpose of purifying their thoughts. They can not confer any other benefit.

एकेन जन्मना ज्ञानान्मुक्तिर्न द्वैतभाविनाम्॥
योगभ्रष्टाः कुयोगाश्च विप्रा योगिकुलोद्भवाः॥ १०॥

Those, who meditate upon deities, can not be liberated, even with the aid of right knowledge, in the course of one existence. Unsuccessful Yogins are reborn as Brāhmaṇas in the families of Yogins.

कर्मणा बध्यते जन्तुर्ज्ञानान्मुक्तो भवाद्भवेत्॥
आत्मज्ञानन्त्वाश्रयेद्वै अज्ञानं यदतोऽन्यथा॥ ११॥

It is his acts that bind an animal, liberation lies through knowledge; take recourse to the knowledge of self as otherwise Ne-science will assail thee.

यदा सर्वे विमुच्यन्ते कामा येस्य हृदि स्थिताः॥
तदामृतत्वमाप्नोति जीवन्नेव न संशयः॥ १२॥

Undoubtedly a person comes by immortality the moment the desires in his heart are annihilated.

व्यापकत्वात्कथं याति को याति क्वस याति च॥
अनन्तत्वान्न देशोऽस्ति अमूर्त्तित्वाद्मतिः कुतः॥१३॥

As the self is all-pervading, how can man go any where else, or where else shall he go, or who is he that goes?

अद्वयत्वान्न कोऽप्यस्ति बोधत्वाज्जडता कुतः॥
एकोद्दिष्टं यदन्यस्य मतिवाग्गतिसंस्थिति(म्)॥१४॥

As the self is infinite, there is no space for it to move in, as it is disembodied, how can it have any locomotion? As it is without a second, it has no separate existence; as it is pure knowledge, how can it have any Ne-science?

कथमाकाशकल्पस्य गतिरागतिसंस्थिति॥
जाग्रत्स्वप्नसुषुप्तं च मायया परिकल्पितम्॥ १५॥

It is like the firmament and hence its movement is like the movement of the firmament i.e. it is stationary. The tree states of waking, dreaming and slumbering are fancied through ignorance.

वस्तु तैजसकं प्राज्ञे यत्तु पुण्यमखण्डकम्॥
यथा ते प्रिय आत्मा नः सर्वेषां च तथा प्रियः॥ १६॥

The indivisible constitutents of the individual soul are the very consitituents of the universal soul. That is why each and every individual is attracted to his or her own soul.

बोधमार्गे यथा चित्तं सर्वेषां च तथा मते॥
सर्वदा सर्वभूतानां सर्वस्य च महामुने॥ १७॥

O Nārada, that is why the mind of each and every individual is inclined toward his or her own self.

नाहमत्रात्मविज्ञानं तस्मात्पूर्णं निरन्तरम्॥
जाग्रत्स्वप्नं तथा वृत्तं सौषुप्तसुखमेव च॥१८॥
स्मरणं विस्मृतार्थस्य नास्ति चेत्कस्य जायते ॥
सत्यमस्तु तथा वाणु अशरीरं परं तथा॥ १९॥

It is the soul, not intellect, that passes through the four states of consciousness. It is the soul, not intellect that being omniscient knows past, present and future.

नास्ति चेत्सुखदुःखानां सर्वेषां वेदनं कथम्॥
सदा सर्वत्र सर्वस्य हृदये न चेत्॥ २०॥

If there were no soul in the body of a person he would not feel the thrill of pleasure nor the pang of the pain in the different states of consciousness.

साक्षिभूतः समाश्रित्य को जानाति विचेष्टितम्॥
सत्य ज्ञानानन्तभिन्नं स्यान्नसत्यं ज्ञानतः पृथक्॥ २१॥
नानन्त्यात्पृथगानन्दं नाप्यमानन्दतः पृथक्॥
त्वमेव परमं ब्रह्म सत्यज्ञानादिलक्षणम्॥ २२॥

It is the soul, the witness of all activities which is truth, intelligence, eternal principle, not distince from intellect and which is bliss itself.

अहं ब्रह्म परं तत्त्वं ज्ञात्वा त्वखिलविद्भवेत्॥
यथैकमृन्मये ज्ञाते सर्वमेतच्चराचरम्॥ २३॥
यथैकहेममणिना सर्वं हेममयं भवेत्॥
ज्ञानं तथैवमीशेन ज्ञानिनाप्यखिलं जगत्॥२४॥

By knowing Brahman one knows every thing, just as on knowing a jar of clay on e knows all the jars or on knowing gold one knows all that is made of gold.

यथान्धकारदोषेण रज्जुः सम्यङ्न दृश्यते॥
यथा सम्मोहदोषेण चात्मा सम्यङ्न दृश्यते॥ २५॥
सर्पधारादिभिर्भेदैरन्यथा वस्तुकल्पनम्॥
व्योमादिना सरूपाद्यैरन्यथात्मा प्रकल्प्यते२६॥

Just as in darkness on e cannot cognize the rope, similarly through ignorance we cannot perceive the soul. We super-impose a snake on what is in fact a rope, we superimpose the elements, ether, etc. and what is in reality the soul.

प्रत्यक्षमपि यद्द्रव्यं दुद्रर्शमिति भाषते॥
व्योमादिना सरूपाद्यैरन्यथा कल्पितैस्तथा। ।२७॥
तथा हि रज्जुरुरगः शुक्ति का रजतं यथा॥
मृगतृष्णापथायाम्भस्तृप्तिं विष्णो तथा जगत्॥ २८॥

Even the evident reality assumes a different form. The rope becomes a snake; the mother-of-pearls becomes silver. A deer cannot quench its thirst in the mirage; similarly, a man cannot satisfy his desire by indulging in the false pleasures of the senses.

हाहिष्णोद्विजा कश्चिद्धोहमिति०।।
ग्रहनाशात्पुनर्ध्यायन्ब्राह्मण्यं मन्यते यथा।। २९॥
मायाविष्टस्तथा जीवो देहोऽहमिति मन्यते।।
मायानाशात्पुनः स्वीयरूपं ब्रह्मास्मि मन्यते॥ ३०॥

So long a man has the sense of pleasure, he is called a possessor. But when possession is lost he remains his true self. The individual soul associated with Māyā identifies himself with the body but when māyā withdraws he realizes his reality as Brahman.

ग्रहनाशाद्यथा मान्यजनो क्रूरमवेक्षते।।
स्वरूपदर्शनाच्चायं माया नाशं तया विना।। ३१॥

Just as a noble person is not effected by the loss of possession, similarly, the withdrawal of Māyā does not effect a person who has realized Self.

अनादित्वं समं द्वाभ्यां स्वरूपं तद्विलक्षणम्।।
एकः सत्यं तथा भागी विचारेण परं मृषा।। ३२॥

Reality and illusion are both eternal. But Reality is an unassailable truth of hile illusion is a mirage.

अजोपि हि सकृत्प्रेत्य संभवाम्यात्ममायया।।
मायेच्छया द्विधा स स्यात्पतिः पत्नी सुखं जगत्॥ ३३॥

Though declared to be unborn he passes through a series of birth and death. Though one, he becomes many in the form of husband, wife, pleasure, universe, etc.

अष्टाविंशतिभेदैस्तु त्रैगुण्यं विद्यते पृथक्।।
चतुरशीतिर्लक्ष्यन्ते नरनार्याकृतीनि च।। ३४॥
एषु विश्वं प्रभवति खण्डजं मायया यथा।।
आदावन्ते च सन्त्येते नामरूपक्रियादयः।। ३५॥

The three Guṇas multiplied by twenty-eight become eighty-four and these contribute to the formation of bodies, male and female and the universe with all its parts, names, forms, and actions from beginningles time to the endless one.

सत्तावकल्पनं काले न सन्ति परमार्थतः ।।
यथा रथादयः स्वप्ने सन्तो नैव च सत्यतः।। ३६॥
तथा जाग्रदवस्थायां भूतानि न तु सन्निधौ।।
द्वैरूप्यं मायया याति जाग्रत्स्वप्नपदज्ञ(क्ष) योः॥ ३७॥

The existence of forms, names, etc is assumed and not real just as the chariot, etc which exist in the state of dream are not real. Similarly, things or object which exist in the state of wakefulness do not exist in reality.

एवमेतत्परं ब्रह्म स्वप्नजाग्रत्पदद्वये।।
सुषुप्तमचलं रूपमद्वयं पदमुच्यते॥ ३८॥
मायाऽविचारसिद्धैव विचारेण विलीयते।।
आपातरहिता सापि कल्पना कालवर्त्तिनी।। ३९॥

By his association with Māyā born of ignorance, Brahma appears to be dual, while by the withdrawal of Māyā through knowledge he remains non-dual.

एवं तस्म(दात्मा)त्मनादित्यं सिद्धमेकस्य सत्यजा।।
सतोस्तित्वं वसतित्वादस्तित्वासत्यतां ततः।। ४०॥
ज्ञानं ततोप्यनन्तो नः पूर्णोन्तः सुखमात्मना।।
न नित्यभावाज्जातोहमकृत्वादमृतोस्म्यहम्।।
दीपवद्धृदये ज्योतिरहं ब्रह्मास्मि मुक्तये।। ४१॥

Thus the non-dual brahman is as the refulgent sun, Reality, Truth, Existence, Knowledge. It is eternal, complete, inward bliss. As exernal it is unborn, as non-doer it is nectar, as the light of an earthen lamp, it is an inward light. The realization that the individual soul is identical with the Supreme Soul leads one to relaease.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
आत्मज्ञानस्वरूपवर्णनं नाम
षट्त्रिंशततमोऽध्यायः।। २३६।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २३७/Chapter CCXXXVII

श्रीभगवानुवाच
गीतासारं प्रवक्ष्यामि अर्जुनायोदितं पुरा।।
अष्टाङ्गयोगयुक्तात्मा सर्ववेदान्तपारगः।। १।।
आत्मलाभः परो नान्य अत्मदेहादिवर्जितः।।
हीनरूपादिदेहान्तःकरणत्वादिलोचनः।। २॥

TheGod said :—O thou, who art conversant with all the Vedāntas, who hast practised Yoga with all its eight essential components, now hear me discourse on the synopsis of the Gītā as formerly narrated to Arjuna. Realisation of self is the *Summum bonum* of human life ; this self is devoid of body form, egoism, mind and the senses such as, the eyes, etc.

विज्ञानरहितः प्राणः सुषुप्तौ हि प्रतीयते।।
नाहमात्मा च दुःखादिसंसारादिसमन्वयात्।। ३॥

Bereft of sensations; this receptacle of life (self) appears to be in a state of dreamless sleep.

विधूम इव दीप्तार्चिरादीप्त(दित्य) इव दीप्तिमान्।।
वैद्युतोऽग्निरिवाकाशे हृत्सङ्गे आत्मनात्मनि।। ४॥

I am Self, not the combination of misery and phenomena. The self, effulgent as a smokeless fire, like a flash of lightning in the sky, burns itself in the cavity of the heart.

श्रोत्रादीनि न पश्यंति स्वं स्वमात्मानमात्मना।।
सर्वज्ञः सर्वदर्शी च क्षेत्रज्ञस्तानि पश्यति॥ ५॥

The senses such as, the ears etc., do not perceive, it is the omniscient, all-seeing, self-conscious, individualised self (Kṣetrajña) that perceives through the means of senses.

यदा प्रकाशते ह्यात्मा पटे दीपो ज्वलन्निव।।
ज्ञानमुत्पद्यते पुंसां क्षयात्पापस्य कर्मणः।। ६।।

When through the extinction of sin, the self is reflected on the mind, like a burning flame on a screen, the right knowlledge is originated.

यथादर्शतलप्रख्ये पश्यत्यात्मानमात्मनि।।
इन्द्रियाणीन्द्रियार्थंश्च महाभूतानि पञ्चकम्॥ ७॥
मनोबुद्धिरहंकारमव्यक्तं पुरुषं तथा।।
प्रसंख्याय परं व्याप्तो विमुक्तो बन्धनैर्भवेत्॥ ८॥
इन्द्रियग्राममखिलं मनसाभिनिवेश्य च।।

Like images of objects reflected in a mirror, the self witnesses the objects of sense-perception, the five kinds of gross matter, the mind, the intellect, and the sense of Egoism, reflected in itself. When an individualised self sees itself as universal and running through all, it becomes emancipated.

मनश्चैवाप्यहंकारे प्रतिष्ठाप्य च पाण्डव।।९॥
अहंकारं तथा बुद्धौ बुर्द्धि च प्रकृतावपि।।
प्रकृतिं पुरुषे स्थाप्य पुरुषं ब्रह्मणि न्यसेत्।। १०।।

O thou son of Pāṇḍu, by merging all the senses in the mind; the mind, in the sense of Egoism; the sense of Egoism, in the principle of intellection; the principle of intellection, in the Prakṛti (Nature); the Nature, in the Puruṣa (self); and the Puruṣa, in the Ātman (supreme Self) that a man becomes emancipated and perceives his oneness with Brahma, the supreme light.

अहं ब्रह्म परं ज्योतिः प्रसंख्याय विमुच्यते।
नवद्वारमिदं गेहं तिसृणां? पञ्चसाक्षिकम्।। ११॥
क्षेत्रज्ञाधिष्ठितं विद्वान्यो वेद स वरः कविः।।
अश्वमेधसहस्राणि वाजपेयशतानि च।।
ज्ञानयज्ञस्य सर्वाणि कलां नार्हन्ति षोडशीम्।।१२।।

The intelligent one, who rightly understands the nature of his organism, provided with nine apertures (external ducts of the body), three supports (the fundamental principles of Vāta, Pittam and Kapha), five witnesses (the cognitive organs) and lorded over by the self conscious Ego, is the true seer (Kavi).

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे
प्रथमांशाख्ये आचारकाण्डे
श्रीमद्भगवद्गीतासारनिरूपणं नाम
सप्तत्रिंशदुत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २३७।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २३८/Chapter CCXXXVIII

श्रीभगवानुवाच

यमश्च नियम पार्थ आसनं प्राणसंयमः।।
प्रत्याहारस्तथा ध्यानं धारणार्जुन सप्तमी।।।१।।
समाधिरिति चाष्टाङ्गो योग उक्तो विमुक्तये।।
कर्मणा मनसा वाचा सर्वभूतेषु सर्वदा।। २॥

The God said : —O Arjuna, O thou the son of Pṛthā, rules of self control, rules of penitence, posture, Prāṇāyāma, abstraction of the mind from the external world, meditation, comprehension and Samādhi (psychic trance) are the eight essential components of Yoga, which leads to liberation.

हिंसाविरामको धर्मो ह्यहिंसा परमं सुखम्।।
विधिना या भवेद्धिंसा सा त्वहिंसा प्रकीर्त्तिता।। ३।।

Cessation of all killing or hurtful inclinations to all creatures and at all times is the highest virtue; compassion spells as the highest bliss. An animal duly killed on the celebration of a religious sacrifice is not killed at all. Speak what is true and pleasant.

सत्यं ब्रूयात्प्रियं ब्रूयान्न ब्रूयात्सत्यमप्रियम्।।
प्रियं च नानृतं ब्रूयादेष धर्मः सनातनः।। ४।।

Cease to communicate an unpleasant truth, nor a pleasant untruth; this is the eternal virtue.

यच्च द्रव्यापहरणं चौर्य्याद्वाथ बलेन वा।।
स्तेयं तस्यानाचरणमस्तेयं धर्मसाधनम्।। ५।।

Acquisition of a thing by stealing or force is called Steyam, the contrary of this leads to virtue.

कर्मणा मनसा वाचा सर्वावस्थासु सर्वदा।।
सर्वत्र मैथुनत्यागं ब्रह्मचर्यं प्रचक्षते।। ६।।

Renuciation of sexual intercourse at all times and under all circumstances, whether in mind, speech or act, is called Brahmacaryam.

द्रव्याणामप्यनादानमापत्स्वपि तथेच्छया।।
अपरिग्रहमित्याहुस्तं प्रयत्नेन वर्जयेत्।। ७।।

Non-acceptance of gifts even in moments of peril and a studious renunciation thereof is called Aparigraha.

द्विधा शौचं मृज्जलाभ्यां बाह्य भावादथान्तरात्।।
यदृच्छालाभतस्तुष्टिः सन्तोषः सुखलक्षणम्।। ८।।

Purification, which is either external or internal, may be effected either with the help of earth and water, or by purifying the thoughts of one's mind. Contentment is resting happy with whatsoever is easily obtained without solicitation.

मनसश्चेन्द्रियाणां च ऐकाग्रयं परमं तपः।।
शरीरशोषणं वापि कृच्छ्रचान्द्रायणादिभिः।।९।।
वेदान्तशतरुद्रीयप्रणवादिजपं बुधाः।
सत्त्वशुद्धिकरं पुंसां स्वाध्यायं परिचक्षते।।। १०।।

Tapas consists in concentrating the mind and the senses to any particular object, or in bringing about the emaciation or the body by practising Cāndrāyaṇam, and Kṛccha Cāndrāyaṇam penances. The inner purification of a person effected by reciting the Praṇava, Ṣaṭa Rudrīya and Vedānta texts is called Svādhyāyam.

स्तुतिस्मरणपूजादिवाङ्मनःकायकर्मभिः।।
अनिश्चला हरौ भक्तिरेतदीश्वरचिन्तनम्।।
आसनं स्वस्तिकं प्रोक्तं पद्ममर्द्धासनं तथा।। ११।।
प्राणः स्वदेहजो वायुरायामस्तन्निरोधनम्।।
इन्द्रियाणां विचरतां विषयेषु त्वसत्स्विव।। १२।।

An undiviating faith in the god Hari, with performances of rites enumerated in the (Śrutis and Smṛtis, is called divine contemplation. Svastikās cross Padmāsanam, etc., are the different postures (Āsanas) of Yoga; the Vāyu which courses in the organism of a person is called Prāṇa (life) and Prāṇāyāma consists in checking the out-flow of breath.

नियमः प्रोच्यते सद्भिः प्रत्याहारस्तु पाण्डव।।
मूर्त्तामूर्त्तब्रह्मरूपचिन्तनं ध्यानमुच्यते।। १३।।
योगारम्भे हरिं मूर्त्तममूर्त्तमपि चिन्तयेत्।।
अग्निमण्डलमध्यस्थो वासुदेवश्चतुर्भुजः।। १४।।
शङ्खचक्रगदापद्मयुक्तः कौस्तुभसंयुतः।।
वनमाली कौस्तुभेन युतोऽहं ब्रह्मसंज्ञकः।। १५।।

O Pāṇḍava, Pratyāhāra consists in restraining the mind and the senses from wandering among the unreal objects of the external world. Meditation (Dhyānam) consists in meditating upon the self of Brahma, whether embodied or disembodied. The embodied Self of Brahma should be meditated upon at the outset of Yoga, while the disembodied Brahma should be contemplated in its later stage, with the acquisition of increased psychic power.

धारणेत्यच्युते चेयं धार्य्यते यन्मनो लये।।
अहं ब्रह्मेत्यवस्थानं समाधिरभिधीयते।।
एकाकारः समाधिः स्याद्देशालम्बनर्वीजतः।। १६।।

The knowledge that I am the supreme Brahma represents the state of Samādhi, the speech, the knowledge, the perception that 'I am Brahma' lead to emancipation.

Vyāsasaid :—The Ṛṣis such as Śaunaka, etc., having drunk these ambrosial words, pertaining to the glory of Viṣṇu and encompassing the knowledge inculcated in all the Śāstras, became extremely happy. This sacred, purifying, sin-absolving Garuḍa

Purāṇam should be constantly recited, and by hearing it recited one is enabled to witness the fruition of all desires. The hearer of its narration shall make gifts of beddings, etc., as described before, otherwise he will not acquire the merit of hearing it duly narrated. The text of the Purāṇam should be first worshipped; after that, the reciter shall be propitiated with presents of land, gold, kine, food and Dakṣiṇā. Mortals, who recite this sacred Purāṇam or hear it recited by others, ascend to the eternal region absolved of all sin, and freed from the pangs of existence.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे श्री०गीतासारनिरूपणं
नामाष्टात्रिंशदुत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २३८।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २३९/Chapter CCXXXIX

ब्रह्मोवाच

ब्रह्मगीतां प्रवक्ष्यामि यज्ज्ञात्वा मुच्यते भवान्।।
अहं ब्रह्मास्मि वाक्योत्थज्ञानान्मोक्षो भवेन्नणाम्।। १।।

Brahmā said :—I shall now tell you of Brahmagītā, the knowledge of which will release you from the bond of activities. The knowledge derived from the aupaniṣadic text *I am Brahma* releases one from the tangle (of the senses).

वाक्यज्ञानं भवेज्ज्ञानादहंब्रह्मपदार्थयोः।।
पदद्वयार्थौ द्विविधौ वाच्यौ लक्ष्यौ स्मृतौ बुधैः।। २।।

The knowledge of *aham* and *Brahma* leads to the knowledge of the meaning of *aham* and *Brahma* and it leads to the knowledge of the sentence *aham Brahmāsmi*. The sense of the two words: aham and Brahma is twofold : denotative and indicative.

वाक्यवाच्यश्च शबलो लक्ष्यः शुद्धः प्रकीर्त्तितः।।
प्राणपिंडात्मको यनचेतसामतुलं न यत्?।। ३।।

The denotative sence of the sentence *aham Brahmāsmi* is not so clear as the indicative one. The relationship between the two is like that between the body and the soul.

तथा वेदैरवाग्रूपमहं शब्देन सेव्यते।।
प्रत्यग्रुपं त्वद्वितीयमहं शब्देन मन्यते।। ४।।

The śruti declares that denotatively the world *aham* refers to the personal self while indicatively it refers to the nondual Brahman.

अव्ययानंद चैतन्यं परोक्षसहितं परम्।।
प्राणपिंडात्मको योऽथ स द्वितीयविभागकः।। ५।।

Indeclinable, blissful and unmanifested consciousness is denotated by the word Brahma while the personal self manifested in the body is denotated by the word aham.

पारोक्ष्यप्रेक्षणो ह्यत्र भागो लक्ष्येत बाहमा।।
तथो ब्रह्मपदेनैव प्राणपिंडात्मकारणम्।। ६।।

Indicatively the word *ahm* refers to Brahma, while the word *Brahma* referes to the soul in the body. (The two are indentical).

निष्ठा परोक्षता चेति परित्यागेन वक्ष्यते।।
अद्वयानंदचैतन्यं प्रत्यग्ब्रह्मपदेन तु।। ७।।
अद्वयानंदचैतन्यं लक्षयित्वा स्थितस्य च।।
ब्रह्माहमस्म्यहं ब्रह्म चाहंब्रह्मपदार्थयोः।। ८।।
अहंब्रह्मास्मिवाक्याच्च स्वानुभूतिफलार्थकम्।।
एक्यज्ञानं तु हि भवेद्वेदांताद्दूरतो ध्रुवम्।। ९।।
ज्ञानादज्ञानकार्यस्य निवृत्त्या मुक्तिरैक्यतः।। १०।।

Theword *aham* refers to the perceptible entity (*Tivātman*) and the word *Brahma* refers to the imperceptible (*Brahma*). By adopting the Indicatory process (lakṣaṇā) the person arrives at the meaning of *ahaṁ Brahma* which leads him to realize the non-dual supreme Self. The knowledge of the meaning of the Mahāvākya *ahaṁ Brahmāsmi* removes ignorance, enlightens the path and effects release.

श्रीभगवानुवाच

सन्नपि ब्रह्म तस्मात्खं मरुत्खाच्च ततोऽनलः।। ११।।
अग्नेरापस्ततः पृथ्वी प्रपंचाकृतिसूतिका।।
ततः सप्तदशं लिंगं पंचकर्मेंद्रियाणि च।। १२।।
वाक्पाणिपादं पायुश्चाप्युपस्थमथ धींद्रियम्।।
श्रोत्रं त्वक्चक्षुषी जिह्वा घ्राणं स्यात्पंच वायवः।। १३।।

प्राणोपानः समानश्च व्यानस्तूदान एव च।।
मनोन्तःकरणं धीश्च स्यान्मनः संशयात्मकम्।। १४॥
बुद्धिर्निश्चयरूपा तु एतत्सूक्ष्मस्वरूपकम्।।
हिरण्यगर्भमात्मीयसूत्रं तत्कार्यलिंगकम्॥ १५॥
पंचीकृतानि भूतानि ह्यपंचीकृतभूततः।।
पंचीकृतेभ्यो भूतेभ्यो ब्रह्मांडं समजायत।। १६।।

Lord Hari said :—From the eternal Brahmā was originated the ether, from ether the fire, from fire the earth. The subtle body consisting of seventeen parts came into being; viz the five organs of action, viz, hands, feet, mouth, the generating organ, the organ of evacuation, fire organs of intellect, viz. ears, skin, eyes, tongue, organ of smell, and fire winds Prāṇa, Apāna, Samāna, Vyāna, and mind of which the nature is doubting and intellect of which the nature is ascertainment. This is the subtle creation. Hiraṇyagarbha is an individual soul which is ascertainable only by its actions. From the five subtle elements originated the five gross elements :earth, water, fire, wind and ether, from the five gross elements originated the universe.

लोकप्रसिद्धं स्थूलाख्यं शरीरं चरणादिमत्।।
पंचीकृतानि भूतानि तत्कार्य्यं तत्स्थमेव च॥ १७॥

The body consists of feet, hands, etc is known as the gross body. It originates from five elements and functions as the base of all activities.

सर्वं शारीरजातं च प्राणिनां स्थूलमीरितम्।।
त्रिधाहि परमात्मस्थं शरीरं प्रोच्यते बुधैः॥ १८॥

The body consisting of organs of action is called gross but has its basis in the Supreme Self.

देहद्वयाभिगामी च त्वमथो जीव एकतः।।
स्वभेदवाक्याद् ब्रह्मैव प्रविष्टं देहयोर्द्वयोः।। १९॥

The individual self pervades the subtle as well as the gross body; as the Śrutis declare, the very Brahma has entered the bodies.

जलार्क्कवद्बद रवज्जीवः प्राणादिधारणः।।
जाग्रत्स्वप्नसुषुप्तीनां साक्षी जीवः स च स्मृतः॥ २०॥

Like the Sun in the water, the higher self reflected in the intellect is called Jīva (the personal self) which sustains life and functions as the witness of three states, viz, the state of wakefulness, of dream and sound sleep.

जाग्रत्स्वप्नसुषुप्त्याख्यैर्व्यतिरिक्तश्च निर्गुणः।।
निर्गतावयवोसंगो नित्यशुद्धसवभावकः।। २१॥
परमात्मैव यज्जाग्रत्स्वप्नाद्यैर्यस्त्रिधा मतः।।
अन्तःकरणरांशे श्चैवांतःकरणसंस्थितः।। २२॥

The supreme self is not associated with attributes, is distinct from three states of conciousness, viz, the state of wakefulness, dream and sound sleep. It is not divided in parts, is non-dual, is of eternally pure nature. Seated inside the body and characterize by three states of consciousness, the individual self is no other than the higher self.

जाग्रत्स्वप्नसुषुप्तीश्च पश्यतो विकृतिः सदा।।
फलक्रियाक एकयोर्जाग्रदादीन्वदाम्यहम्।। २३॥

A person who is ever intent on three states, viz., the state of wakefulness, of dream and of sound sleep can never realize Brahma. I shall now tell you something about those activities whihc are undertaken for the attainment of fruits and about the three states of consciousness jāgrat etc.

इंद्रियैरथ विज्ञानं जाग्रत्स्थानमुदीरितम्।।
जाग्रत्संस्कारसंभूतप्रत्ययो विषयार्थिनः।। १४॥
स्वप्नं सुषुप्ति करणोपसंघाते धियः(प)स्थित(ति):।।
ब्रह्मणः कारणावस्थायां स्थितिः कालकात्मना।।२५॥

The knowledge of an object through the organ of senses is called jāgrat. The seeker for the knowledge of an object goes in contact with that very object through the medium of senses. The same is repeated in dream (svapna). In sound sleep there is a total withdrawal of senses. The mind and intellect are concentrated in Brahman.

क्रमतोक्रमतो जीवो जाग्रदादि स पश्यति।।
समाध्यारंभकाले तु पूर्वमेवावधारयेत्।। २६।।
मुमुक्षावथ संजाते अंतःकरणकेवले।।
विलापयेत्क्षेत्रजातं तत्क्षेत्रं परिशेषयेत्॥ २७॥
पंचीकृतेभ्यो भूतेभ्यो भांडादि व्यतिरिक्तकम्।।
यथा मृदो घटो भिन्नो नास्ति तत्कार्यतस्तथा। २८॥
पंचीकृतानि भूतानि अपंचीकृतभूततः ।।
शंसंति व्यतिरेकेण शिष्टाः सूक्ष्मशरीरकम्॥ २९॥
अपंचीकृतभूतेभ्यो न लिंगं व्यतिरिक्तकम्।।
पृथ्व्याधारं विना नास्ति विना नास्ति च तेन सा॥३०॥

तेजश्च वायुना नास्ति वायु खेन विना न हि।।
यद्ब्रह्मणा च खं नास्ति शुद्धं ब्रह्म विना च खम्।। ३१।।

Serially or non-serially, the individual soul passes through the three states. In the preliminary state of meditation he is aware of the objective world. As soon as the desire for liberation is created in him he withdraws his senses from the outside world which being emanted from the creator himself appears to be distinct as the jar appears ditinct as the jar appears distinct from clay. The universe constituted of the five-fold elements is nothing but an aggreagate of five subtle elements which again are nothing but the indivisible Brahma itstle.

The earth as the substratum of all stationary and living beings has also a substratum in Brahma. There is no fire without wind, no wind without ether, no ether without Brahma and no Brahma without ether.

शुद्धभावस्तदा जाग्रत्स्वप्नादीनामसम्भवः।।
जीवत्ववर्जितः प्राप्तात्मचैतन्यानुरूपतः।। ३२।।
नित्यं शुद्धं बुद्धमुक्तं सत्यं ब्रह्माद्वितीयकम्।।
तत्त्वं पदांतौ शिष्टौ शिष्टौ च तत्कारो ब्रह्मवाचकः।। ३३।।
उकारश्च अकारश्च मकारो यमृगद्वयः।।
ब्रह्माहमस्म्यहं ब्रह्मज्ञानमज्ञानवर्द्धनम्।। ३४।।

In pure consciousness there is no awareness of the states jagrat svapna etc. and no sense of separateness. The personal soul loses its identity and merges into the eternally pure, intelligent, awakened and non-dual Brahma. Then 'thou' and 'that' are dropped and what remains is pure Brahma (indicated by *asi*).

Just as in Om, the syllables *a, u, m,* are merged, losing their identity, similarly all appendages that create a feeling of separateness are merged into the Brahman. The expressions *Brahmāhamasmi, aham Brahma* serve merely to create confusion.

अयमात्मा परं ज्योतिश्चिन्नामानंदरूपकः।।
सत्यं ज्ञानमनंतं हि त्वमसीति श्रुतीरितम्।। ३५।।

The self is the supreme light, supreme consciousness, supreme joy, supreme truth, eternal knowledge, expressed by the word *tvam*. So declares the Śruti.

अहं ब्रह्मास्मि निर्लेपमहं ब्रह्मास्मि सर्वगम्।। ।।
योसावादित्यपुरुषसो सावहमनादिमत्।।
गीतासारोऽर्जुनायोक्तो येन ब्रह्मणि वै लयः।। ३६।।

I am Brahma, pure and simple. I am omniscient. That one is seen in the orb of the sun, that one I amk, eternally. The lord conveyed this essence of Gītā to Arjuna who realized the self.

इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे ब्रह्मगीतासारो
नामेकोनचत्वारिंशदुत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः।। २३९।।

——:o:——

अध्याय २४०/Chapter CCXL

हरिरुवाच

पुराणं गारुडं रुद्र प्रोक्तं सारं मया तव।।
ब्रह्मादीनां शृण्वतां च भुक्तिमुक्तिप्रदायकम्।। १।।

Lord Hari said :—O Rudra, I have narrated to you the Garuḍa Purāṇa, the essence of all knowledge. It brings joy to the listener and brings about his release.

विद्याकीर्तिप्रभालक्ष्मीजयारोग्यादिकारकम्।।
यः पठेच्छृणुयाद्रुद्र सर्ववितस दिवं व्रजेत्।। २।।

It confers learning, fame, glory, wealth, victory and health. Rudra, he who reads or hears the Purāṇa becomes omniscient and goes to heaven.

ब्रह्मोवाच

इति व्यास मया विष्णोः पुराणं मुक्तिदं श्रुतम्।।

Brhmā said :—O Vyāsa, I have heard the Purāṇa from the mouth of Viṣṇu. It surely brings about liberation to the hearer.

व्यास उवाच

श्रुत्वैद्गारुडं पुण्यं ब्रह्माऽस्मानित्युवाच ह।। ३।।
दक्षनारद मुख्यादीन् ब्रह्म ध्यायन्हरिं गतः।।
मयापि तुभ्यं सूतेन पुराणं कथितं परम्।। ४।।

Vyāsa said :—Thus Brahmā who had heard the Purāṇa from the mouth of Viṣṇu related it to Dakṣa, Nārada and others including myself.

I had gone to Viṣṇu-loka with my mind set on Brahman. I heard this Purāṇa and later on, imparted the same to Sūta. Now you have heard the same from the mouth of Sūta.

यच्छ्रुत्वा सर्ववित्प्राप्तकामो ब्रह्म फलं भवेत्॥
विष्णुः सारतमं प्राह गरुडं गारुडं ततः॥ ५॥

On hearing the Purāṇa the person attains omniscience satiates his desire, reaps the fruits in the form of realizing the self. This Purāṇa, the essence of all knowledge, Viṣṇu related to Garuḍa

सूत उवाच

महासारं धर्मकामधनमोक्षादिदायकम्॥
शौनक प्रवरं प्रोक्तं पुराणं गारुडं तव॥ ६॥

Sūtā said :—This Purāṇa contains the essence of all knowledge and confers Dharma, Arutha, Kāma and Mokṣa.

यदब्रवीत्पुरा व्यासः सारं मां गारुडेरितम्॥
व्यासः श्रुत्वा ब्रह्मणश्च पुराणं गारुडं शुभम्॥
देवं ध्यायन्वेदमेकं चतुर्धा व्यभजद्धरि॥ ७॥

In olden days, Vyāsa narrated to me this Purāṇa which he had heard from Brahmā—Vyāsa who had divided a single Veda into Vedas.

अष्टादश पुराणानि तानि मां प्राह वै शुकः॥
इदं तु गारुडं श्रेष्ठं मया ते शौनकेरितम्॥ ८॥

He divided the single Puṇa saṁhitā into inghteen saṁhitās. Śuka, the son of Vyāsa, has narrated to me this fact. And I have related to you this Purāṇa O Śaunaka.

मुनीनां शृण्वतां मध्ये पृच्छतः सर्ववाचकम्॥
यः पठेच्छणुयाद्वापि श्रावयेद्वा समाहितः॥ ९॥
संलिखेल्लेखयेद्वापि धारयेत्पुस्तके ननु॥
धर्मार्थी प्राप्नुयाद्धर्ममर्थार्थी चार्थमाप्नुयात्॥ १०॥
कामानवाप्नुयात्कामी मोक्षार्थी मोक्षमाप्नुयात्॥
यद्यदिच्छति तत्सर्वं गारुडश्रवणाल्लभेत्॥ ११॥

Since you have asked me to narrate the Purāṇa to the sages. One who reads or hears or hires the services of a Paṇḍit to recite it to others, or writes it himself or hires the services of a scribe to write it out or keeps the Purāṇa at home, attains Dharma, Artha, Kāma or Mokṣa, whatever may be the choice. He satiates his desire by listening to this Purāṇa.

ब्राह्मणो वेदपारस्य गता स्यान्नात्र संशयः॥
क्षत्रियो क्षत्त्रियस्यापि रक्षिता भवतीह च॥ १२॥

If he is a Brāhmaṇa he attains the knowledge of the Vedas; if a Kṣatriya he is conferred the strength of protection.

नान्यस्य श्रवणं हि स्यात्पुराणं वेदसंमितम्॥
वदेद्यदि स मूढात्मा कीर्त्तिहानिमवाप्नुयात्॥ १३॥

None of the other classes (Vaiśya or Śādra) is authorized to hear the Purāṇa. If, by mistake, he narrates it to an unworthy person, he becomes the object of censure.

अन्यस्मै च वदेद्विद्वान् ब्राह्मणोन्तरितो यदि॥
ब्राह्मणान्तरितै सर्वैः श्रोतव्यं गारुडं त्विदम्॥ १४॥

But, if he narrates the Purāṇa from behind the screen, then both the deserving and the undeserving person become worthy to hear.

यथा विष्णुस्तथा ताक्ष्र्यस्ताक्ष्र्यस्तोत्राद्धरिः स्तुतः॥
गारुडं वसुराजश्च श्रुत्वा सर्वमवाप ह॥ १५॥

As Viṣṇu is a celebrated deity, Garuḍa is a venerable celebrity. In praising Garuḍa we praise Viṣṇu. By singing praise for Garuḍa, formerly King Vasu stated his desires.

वसुरुवाच

नमस्यामि महाबाहुं खगेन्द्रं हरिवाहनम्॥
विष्णोर्ध्वजोर्ध्वसंस्थानं वित्रासितमहासुरम्॥ १६॥

King Vasu Said :—Homage to Garuḍa, of irresistible might, the Vehicle of Viṣṇu, the emblem in the banner of Viṣṇu and a terror to the Asuras.

नमस्ते नागदर्पघ्न विनतानंदवर्द्धन॥
सुपक्षपात निर्द्दंभ दीनदैत्यनिरीक्षित॥ १७॥

Homage to you, the destroyer of the pride of the Nāgas, the nourisher of joy to his mother Vinata, possessed of beautiful wings, guileless, fefuge of the piteous asures.

परस्परस्य शापेन सुप्रतीकविभावसू॥
गजकच्छपतां प्राप्तौ भ्रातरौ चैव संयुतौ। १८॥

[Now listen to a story]. Once Supratīka and Vibhāvasu, the two brothers, cursed each other and as a result of curese they were born as the elephant and tortoise.

यदुच्छ्रितौ योजनानि गजस्तद्द्विगुणायतः ॥
कूर्मस्त्रियोजनोत्सेधो शतयोजनमंडलः॥ १९॥
न खाद्यौ तौ त्वया नीचौ चतुर्भुजौ च पक्षिप॥
परस्परकृताच्छापदोषाच्च परिमोचितौ॥ २०॥

They had immense bodity height as well as breadth. In their struggle for superiority over each other, you acted as a judeg. You released them from the accursed curse which they had inflicted upon each other.

निषाददेशस्वादेन देवं ब्रूमःनिदितम्॥
विषादीशस्ततो मुक्तस्तत्रापि ब्राह्मणस्त्वया॥ २१॥

You swallowed the Niśādas in large proportion. When by mistake you swallowed a pious Brāhmaṇa, you vomited him alive, immediately on knowing that he was a brāhmaṇa.

वटारोहिणवृक्षस्य योजनानां शतायुता॥
शाखा भिन्ना त्वया यत्र वालखिल्याः समास्थिताः॥२२॥

You broke the bough of a Banian tree spread over a hundred yojanas, regardless of the fact that it supported the Bālakhilys.

त्वया यत्नकृता कृत्वा-नखस्थौ गजकच्छपौ॥
नभस्यापिनिरालंबे सर्वतः परिवारितौ॥ २३॥

With mighty effort you seized the elephant and the tortoise, put them in the navel of your thumb, while they were fighting in the supportless sky.

त्वया जिता रणे देवाः सर्वे शक्रपुरोगमाः॥
आहृतं तत्पुरा सोमं वह्निं निर्वाप्य काश्यपे।।२४॥

You conquered the gods, together with their leader Indra. O son of Kaśyapa, you extinguished the sacrificial fire and carried away the Soma forcibly.

नागौ दृष्टिविषौ कृत्वा रजसा तु विचक्षुषौ॥
तीक्ष्णाग्रेण न सा भङ्क्त्वा विक्रवेतौ मनोहतः?।२५॥

These were two poisonous serpents who could inject poision by their very sight. You made them sightless by your magical skill.

आहृत्यापि त्वया सोमं नीतमेव न भक्तितः॥
तेन विष्णोर्ध्वजस्थानं वाहनत्वं गतो ह्यसि॥ २६॥

Out of devotion for Viṣṇu you brought Soma from heaven. You did not partake of it yourself. You therefore got a place of honour in the banner of Viṣṇu and became his vehicle.

त्वया निःक्षिप्य दर्भेषु सोमं नागाश्च वञ्चिताः॥
जहार चामृतं पात्रं शीघ्रं वै ब्रह्मसूदन॥२७॥

You concealed Soma in the Darbha grass and deceived the Nāgas. You carried nector to the abode of Brahmā and distributed the same among the gods.

यत्र जिह्वा द्विधाभूताः पन्नगानां द्विजोत्तम॥
विनता मोचिता दास्यात्कद्व्रा पूर्वजिता रणे॥ २८॥

O best of birds, by you the tonque of the Nāgas was split into two. You released your mother from Kadrū, the mother of the Nāgas who had made her a slave.

उच्चैःश्रवा स किंवर्णः शुक्ल इत्येव भाषते॥
कृष्णवर्णमहं मन्ये पूर्व्वदृष्टमुवाच ह॥ २९॥
त्वया वज्रप्रहारेण पक्षमुक्तं पुरा स्वतः?॥
दधीचवज्रशक्राणां मातुरर्थाय नान्यथा॥ ३०॥
तस्य पक्षस्य देवेंद्रो यदानीतं हि दृष्टवान्॥
तदा तव सुपर्णेति नाम स्थानं जगत्त्रये॥ ३१॥

They say that the horse Uccaiḥśravas is white in comlexion but I believe he is dark (for his glory is diminished). In the interest of your mother you had cut off his wings with the stroke of Indra's thunderbolt. When god Indra say your mighty deed he bhestowed upon you the title of honour—Suparṇa.

ध्यानमात्राद्विनश्येत्तु विषं स्थावरजंगमम्॥
पठेद्वा शृणुयाद्यश्च भुक्तिं मुक्तिमवाप्नुयात्॥ ३२॥

By merely meditating on you, one destroys the effect of posion of whatsoever śort. One who hears or reads the purāṇa gets sensuous pleasure and release.

सूत उवाच

वसुराजो गारुडं वै श्रुत्वा सर्वमवाप्तवान्॥
गरुडो भगवान्विष्णु ध्यांयन्सर्वमवाप्तवान्॥ ३३॥

Sūta said :—King Vasu heard the Garuḍa Purāṇa and stiated his desire. The venerable Garuḍa meditated on Viṣṇu and obtained the objects of his desire.

सूत उवाच

तदुक्तं गारुडं पुण्यं पुराणं यः पठेन्नरः॥
सर्वकाममवाप्याथ प्राप्नोति परमां गतिम्॥ ३४॥

Sūta said :—I have narrated to you the sacred treatise, viz, the Garuḍa Purāṇa. He who reads this Purāṇaachieves the objects of his desire, and ultimately reaches the supreme goal.

श्लोकपादं पठित्वा च सर्वपापक्षयो भवेत्॥
यस्येदं वर्त्तते गेहे तस्य सर्वं भवदिह॥ ३५॥

Byreciting even a quarter of verse, one destroys sins. He who keeps the treatise at home obtains everything in this world.

गारुडं यस्य हस्ते तु तस्य हस्तगतो नयः॥
यः पठेच्छृणुयादेतद्भुक्तिं मुक्तिं समाप्नुयात्॥ ३६॥

He who possesses this Purāṇa attains all that is just. He who reads and hears this Purāṇa enjoys sensuous pleasure and gets also release from world.

धर्मार्थकाममोक्षांश्च प्राप्नुयाच्छ्रवणादितः॥
पुत्रार्थी लभते पुत्रान् कामार्थी काममाप्नुयात्॥ ३७॥
विद्यार्थी लभते विद्यां जयार्थी लभते जयम्॥
ब्रह्महत्यादिना पापी पापशुद्धिमवाप्नुयात्॥ ३८॥

By listening to this Purāṇa he attains Dharma, Artha, Kāma and Mokṣa. Desiring a son, he obtains son. Desiring an object he obtains the object. Desiring knowledge he obtains knowldge. Desiring Victory he obtains Victory. If he has killed a brahmin he is absolved of that sin.

वंध्यापि लभते पुत्रं कन्या विंदति सत्पतिम्॥
क्षेमार्थी लभते क्षेमं भोगार्थी भोगमाप्नुयात्॥ ३९॥

A barren women obtains Son; a girl a good husband. Desiring welfare he obtains welfare. Seeking pleassure he obtains plasure.

मंगलार्थी मंगलानि गुणार्थी गुणमाप्नुयात्॥
काव्यार्थी च कवित्वं च सारार्थी सारमाप्नुयात्॥ ४०॥

Desiring auspiciousness, he obtains auspiciousness. Desiring merit, he receives merit. Desiring to be a poet, he becomes a poet. Desiring to learn the secret of knowledge he obtains the secret of knowledge.

ज्ञानार्थी लभते ज्ञानं सर्वसंसारमर्दनम्॥
इदं स्वस्त्ययनं धन्यं गारुडं गरुडेरितम्॥ ४१॥

Desirous cf knowledge, he obtains knowledgte that puts an end to his cycle of birth. This auspicious narrative of the Garuḍa Purāṇa narrated by Garuḍa himself is associated with bliss.

नाकाले मरणं तस्य श्लोकमेकं तु यः पठेत्॥
श्लोकार्द्धपठनादस्य दुष्टशत्रुक्षयो ध्रुवम्॥ ४२॥

By reading even a single verse one escapes an untimely death. If he reath. If he reads half a verse he achieves the end of his wicked foes.

सूताच्छ्रुत्वा शौनकस्तु नैमिषे मुनिभिः क्रतौ॥
अहं ब्रह्मेति संध्यायन्मुक्तोभूद् गरुडध्वजात्॥ ४३॥

At Naimiṣa, at the Sacrifice of sages, Śaunaka heard the Purāṇa from Sūta. He meditated upon Brahman identifying his self with the Supreme Self and got release.

ॐ इति श्रीगारुडे महापुराणे पूर्वखण्डे प्रथमांशाख्ये
आचारकाण्डे गरुडपुराणमाहात्म्यं नाम
चत्वारिंशदुत्तरद्विशततमोऽध्यायः॥ २४०॥
॥ शुभं भूयात्॥

॥ इति श्रीगारुड महापुराणं समाप्तम ॥

———:o:———

श्लोकानुक्रमणी

अं आन्येसत्तु 19.24
अंशुश्च काश्यपस्ताक्ष्र्यो 58.16
असमूलोत्थितो 166.41
अकचटतपयश 197.35
अकस्माद्दीनता शोको 154.3
अकस्माद्यत्र 201.3.
अकामत: स्त्रियो गत्वा 22.16
अकारणाविष्कृत 112.16
अकारश्च तथोकारो 226.24
अकार्य्यकारिणां 106.22
अकालपलितो गौर 168.33
अकूपार 13.11
अकृच्छं कफवातोत्थं 164.32
अकृतज्ञमनाय्यञ्च 114.71
अक्षजं कफपित्तघ्नं 169.49
अक्षजं पुरूषं 234.39
अक्षयं फलमाप्नोंति 86.40
अक्षयं स्यात्पितृणाञ्च 218.34
अक्षयान्प्राप्नुयाल्लोका 83.51
अक्षयाल्लभते लोकान 54.33
अक्षरं सर्वगं नित्यं 16.3
अक्षिकुक्षिभवा रोगा: (आ) 171.53
अगम्यश्चैव 15.110
अगम्यागामी जिहबलि 65.29
अगस्त्यपष्पनस्यं 188.10
अगस्त्यादीन् मुनीन् 143.51
अगस्त्यार्ध्यव्रत 119.1
अगाधे ग्राहबहुले सलिल 155.33
अगुरूणी च 192.21
अगुरूं गुग्गुलं 178.6
अग्न आयाहि जंध द्वे 48.87
अग्नयोऽतिथिशुश्रषा यज्ञो 49.8
अग्नि कार्य्यं 23045
अग्निकुंडं विमानं च 43.27
अग्निकोणं 198.4
अग्निघातादशुद्धेश्च 167.3
अग्निजिह्वः कालकश्च 43.24
अग्निज्योतिति मंत्रेणने 48.41
अग्निदग्धाश्च येकेचिन्ना 85.9
अग्निदाहे मृता ये 85.8
अग्निदो गनरश्चैव 47.14
अग्निप्रकारमंत्रोऽयं 16.13
अग्निमन्यो वचा 192.35
अग्निमात्रापरिज्ञाने 72.13
अग्नि संसुप्तिमंत्रेण 48.17
अग्निरापः 114.13
अग्निरूपांस्तथैवान्यान् 89.58
अग्निवर्ण घृतं 105.25
अग्निषज्वराध्वानं 173.22
अग्निष्टोममवाप्नोति 93.57
अग्निविष्णुनतिरात्रश्च 87.23
अग्निष्वात्तांश्च काव्यादाना 5.4
अग्निष्वात्तः 89.41
अग्निष्वात्ता बर्हिषद 89.40
अग्निस्वेदाज्ज्वरास्त्वेवं 175.3
अग्निहोत्रफला 110.4
अग्निहोत्रोपचरणं 213.15
अग्निध्रश्चाग्नि 54.1
अग्निध्रश्चाग्निबहुश्च 7.860
अग्निशरक्षो वायव्ये 23.25
अग्नीशास्त्र 22.12
अग्नेरापस्ततः पृथवी 24.02
अग्नौ मलेऽतिनिचिते 156.11
अग्नौमलेऽतिनिर्चिते 156.11
अग्न्याधानं 128.13
अग्राहश्चैव गौरश्च 15.154
अघश्च तिसृभिः 50.41
अघोंरा पितरः सन्तु 220.7
अघोण तु 42.5
अधौघसंक्षयं कृत्वा 136.12
अंकुशं कुण्डलं 64.7
अंकोटमूलनिष्क्वाथः 172.22
अङ्कोटमूलं कर्षार्धपिष्ट 158.25
अङ्ग न्यासं 31.7
अगमंत्रै र्महादेवः 32.17
अङ्गस्य वेण 6.5
अङ्गस्यबेणः पुत्रस्तु 65
अंगानिप्रलयो धर्मकामार्थ 3.8
अङ्गुलीयं 143.32
अंगुष्ठमूलगा रेखा पुत्रा 65.52
अंगुष्ठमूलजैः 65.46
अंगुष्ठादिकनिष्ठान्त 197.14
अंगुष्ठादिकनिष्ठान्तं 19.21
अंगुष्ठानामिकाभ्यां च 213.40
अंगुष्ठे च पदे 178.16
अंगुष्ठेन कनिष्ठान्तं 11.31
अंगुष्ठैचोपरिन्यस्तो 32.59
अचला तु हरे! 234.47
अचिराज्जभते मोक्ष 234.52
अच्युतश्चैव 15.144
अच्युतानन्त! गोविन्द 137.12
अजमीढाद् वृहदिषु 140.10
अजमीढान्नलिन्याञ्च 140.17
अजमोद 147.21
अजवर्णो भवेदूर्जो 20440
अजातदन्ता ये 54.5
अजातदन्ता ये बालो 107.15
अजादुग्धमद्रिकञ्च 183.18
अजारज 114.43
अजीर्णमयाश्चाप्यन्ये 161.2
अजैकपादहिबुध्न्यस्त्वष्टा 6.37
अजोजि हि 236.33
अज्ञानिनः सुरवरे 2278.35
अज्ञानेन यथा 127.5
अञ्जकोनरकश्चैव 6.55
अणीयसमणीयांसं 2.18
अण्डमुत्पाद्य च 31.12
अण्डमुत्पाद्य च ततः 34.10

अण्डांशगुणं व्याप्तं 57.10
अण्डस्यान्तर्जगत्सर्वं 4.10
अण्डाभिमानी 1054
अण्डो हिरण्ययोरूद्र 4.8
अत ऊर्ध्वमनन्त: 66.4
अत: परं 52.1
अततीमाषगोधूमचूर्ण 182.4
अतस्तस्य सुतै: 4.113
अतिकृच्छ्रं चरेद्दाता 107.28
अतिक्लेशन 109.28
अतिपापं महाघो 213.124
अतिमात्र 162.26
अतिमित्रोऽप्यमित्रश्च 6.68
अतिश्लक्ष्णखर 164.11
अतीव रूपिणी कन्या 90.3
अतीसार 157.1
अतीसार: समासेन 157.13
अतीसार: स 157.2
अतो गदाधरो 82.6
अतो न रोदितव्यं हि 4.81
अतो विपर्य्यये 160.57
अत्यन्तलोहितो: स एव 74.4
अत्यन्त हरितवर्ण 71.12
अम्मयम्बुपानं कठिनां 114.28
अत्यर्थ लघु 68.19
अत्यशनाच्च 161.23
अत्यादरं दर्शयतीव 2.23
अत्युष्णा मण्डका: 169.63
अत्र मातु: पृथक् 84.25
अत्रिर्वसिष्ठ पुलह: 15.72
अत्रे: सोमस्तस्य 139.2
अत्रैव सद्य: पत्नी ते 89.66
अथ चूणामर्णि 199.1
अथदानविर्धिवक्ष्ये तन्मे 98.1
अथद्वादश 145.20
अथ प्रणवसंयुक्तस्त्र 48.58
अथ भीमेन 145.33
अथ योगं 14.1
अर्थर्वशिरसं चैव 48.63
अथर्वागिरसौ पूर्व 213.42
अथर्वाण 223.13
अथर्व चक्रचबिन्दुस्तत् 45.18
अथ वापि समं 47.6
अथव्याकरणं 205.1
अथ श्राद्धविधिंवक्ष्ये 99.1
अथ संध्याविधिं 217.1
अथ सोऽष्टमसन्ध्यायां 1.33
अथ स्नानविधिंवक्ष्ये 214.1
अथात: 150.1
अथात: संप्रवक्ष्यामि 51.1
अथातो 158.1
अथातो यक्ष्मरोगस्य 152.1
अथातो रक्तपित्तस्य 158.1
अथान्येन 23.30
अथार्शसा निदानं च 156.1
अथेन्द्र 190.2
अथोद्विग्नां कोशिकोक्तं 132.20
अथोपतिष्ठेदादित्य 50.52
अदत्त्स्यानुपादान 213.8
अदितिर्दितिर्दनु: 6.26
अदित्यां कश्यपाच्चैव 6.40
अदुष्टापतित 107.25
अदृष्ट दुष्टपवन 166.2
अदृष्टपूर्वा बहव: 109.7
अद्भिर्वा 192.37
अद्यप्रभृत्यहं विष्णो 122.3
अद्भिसारस्त्यवस्तीक्ष्णं 204.66
अद्रोहेणेव 213.85
अद्वयत्वान्न कोऽप्यस्ति 236.14
अद्वयानंद चैतन्यं 239.8
अद्वैतयोगसम्पन्नास्ते 236.2
अध: प्रतिहतो 166.17
अधमा: कलिमिच्छन्तिम 115.11
अधमा धनमिच्छन्ति 115.13
अधमेऽष्टपलानि 201.17
अधरोत्तर वृत्या हि 98.25
अधर्म्मार्घं च 23.18
अधर्मिष्ठाश्च शूद्रश्च 141.12
अध: षोडश 54.9
अधिवास्य पवित्रं 43.26
अधिष्ठानञ्च तं 163.2
अधीर: कार्कश: 115.32
अधुना संप्रवक्ष्यामि 32.9
अधोक्षजं जगद्बीजं 131.13
अधो दृष्टि: 150.13
अधोदद्ध्ववदने 23.53
अधोनाग तदूद्ध्व तु 32.27
अधो मुख: 218.31
अध्यक्षं जाग्रनादीनां 91.10
अध्यात्मविद्यां 214.37
अध्यापनं याजनं च 51.3
अध्यायमेंन 48.44
अध्यायानामुपाकर्म 96.45
अध्वा जरा देहवतां 115.10
अनग्नममृतं चैव 96.58
अनग्निमनिकेतं 88.3
अनग्निपक्वमश्नीयान् 131.3
अनड्वायेति 117.2
अनंजानाच्च कुलजित 138.54
अनुत्पाद्य 88.8
अनस्यायस्त्रयहं प्रेते 96.47
अनन्तबल 221.14
अनन्तं पृथिवी 28.6
अनन्तरूपोभूतस्थो 15.148
अनन्ताश्रृंगवेरस्य 183.7
अनन्तोऽनन्तरूपश्च 15.68
अनपानाद्दिविरथस्ततो 139.73
अनमित्रान्वये 139.49
अनर्घरत्न पूजाञ्च 230.48
अनर्था ह्यर्थरूपाश्च 110.23
अनर्थित्वान्मनुष्याणां 115.65
अनर्पितैर्गन्धपुष्पादिकैश्च 21.13
अनसूया तथैवात्रे 5.13
अनाथप्रेतवाहानात् 107.23
अनादिकाल मारभ्य 16.38
अनादित्वं 236.32
अनादिनिधनं देवं 231.6
अनादिनिधनौ धातात्वनन्त 4.6
अनादिरादि 2.26
अनादिष्टेषु पापेषु 105.72
अनाद्यनंत 10.53
अनाद्यनंतेष्वपि जन्मसु 19.54
अनाद्यन्ता 194.29

अनायके न 115.62
अनावृष्ट्या राजभ्यान् 213.93
अनियुक्तो 105.42
अनिरूद्धं महात्मानं 126.7
अनिरूद्धात्सुभद्रायां 139.64
अनिरूद्धादभूद्वज्रः 144.11
अनिरूद्धो द्वादशात्मा 12.15
अनीक्षमणणोऽपिनरो 113.31
अनुक्तमप्यूहतिपंडितो 109.53
अनुतप्ता 56.4
अनुबन्धी कफो यत्र 148.10
अनुराधा मृगो 59.21
अनुल्बणं संधिदेश ससं 65.95
अनुह्लादश्च 6.44
अनेक भव संभूतकर्म 88.13
अनेन पूजयेल्लक्ष्मी 105
अनेन बलिदानेन 38.2
अनेनास्तु ककुत्स्थाच्च 138.20
अनेनैव प्रयोगेण 183.3
अन्तरा 109.15
अन्तरा दारूणश्चैव 160.5
अन्तरा सद्विज 8.6
अन्तरेषु च सर्वेषु 508
अन्तर्गतेन तोयेन 224.9
अन्तर्जलमवाड् 50.59
अन्तर्जले विशुद्धे च 105.51
अन्तर्जानुः शुचौ 94.5
अन्तर्दाहो बहि 147.75
अन्तर्धातवश्चैव 166.22
अन्तर्मुखानि 156.9
अन्तारूक्ष बहिः स्निग्ध 164.21
अन्तिमस्त्याजको 35.8
अन्ते च वन्दने तस्य 1.79
अन्ते यौ पूव्ववदिदमौप 208.6
अन्त्यजोच्छिष्ट 22.12
अन्त्रस्यान्तञ्चविष्टम्भम 166.11
अन्त्रादा 165.7
अन्धकस्य 231.18
अन्धकारतमोघोरं 194.19
अन्धः पश्येत्तु चूर्णस्य 187.8
अन्धादन्धो न 25.30
अन्धो हि राजा 111.19
अन्नदानस्य सर्वाणि 221.21
अन्नपानविधित्याग 152.5
अन्नपानादिना 169.64
अन्नस्य कफर्सश्लेषात् 159.14
अन्नस्विन्नहरिद्रा 177.69
अन्नप्रदोऽन्नरूपी 15.141
अन्नं वलायं मे 213.156
अन्नं भूमौश्च 96.14
अन्नं समक्षिकाकेशं 22.4
अन्नार्थी यानि 113.36
अन्यत्न कुलटाषण्ढपति 98.20
अन्यत्र जातं च न 80.3
अन्यत्न वामवाहे 67.31
अन्यत्र सन्निपातोत्थं 147.21
अन्यथा च शूचौभूम्यां 50057
अन्यथा त्वर्तहीनानां 65.37
अन्यदपयाकरे 71.14
अन्यस्मै च 241.14
अन्यानि शुभ 67.5
अन्यान्युपराणानि 223.17
अन्याश्चाभिमतान्देवान् 50.64
अन्ये प्रसन्नपयसः 72.4
अन्येषां चैव 8.4.48
अन्येषां यातना स्वानां 58.12
अन्यैश्च 213.140
अन्यैः सौरवैदिकैश्च 50.54
अन्योन्यसक्तमुच्छुन 164.17
अन्यो विचित्न 145.6
अपकार परान्नित्यं 110.22
अपंचीकृतभूतेभ्यो 240.20
अपत्य 51.7
अपनः शोशुचदघमनेन 106.4
अपराजिताया 190.1
अपराजिताशिखान्तु 178.15
अपस्मारगदोन्माद 169.46
अपस्मारनिषोन्माद 193.5
अपहतेति त्रिर्यववि 218.16
अपहृत्य 114.67
अपानेन विहीनश्चव्या 15.100
अपार्गा च 50.14
अपानो रूक्षगूर्वन्स 167.26
अपामार्गः 192.36
अपामार्गजाकट्यां 170.7
अपामार्गस्य 185.23
अपामार्गस्य वैं मूलं 202.14
अपामार्गस्य वै मुले 20215
अपां द्वादशंगडूषैः 213.53
अपारः परमार्थश्च 15.10
अपि कल्तानिकस्यैव 114.8
अपि चैत्सुदुराचारो 227.26
अपुत्रां 95.16
अपूर्व्वः सुब्रयी 107.5
अपृथग्धर्म्मचरणास्ते 6.12
अप्रणोद्यौऽतिथिः 96.19
अप्रधुष्योऽस्ति 194.22
अप्रयच्छन्समाप्नोति 95.14
अप्रार्थितानि दुःखानि 114.52
अप्रियं न वदेज्जातु 96.38
अप्रेते सशिरावेतियजेत्वा 50.69
अबलस्य बलं 115.41
अबाध्यमूत्रं 158.26
अभयाक्षामृतं चैकद्विच 161.57
अभया च 174.2
अभया च गुडूची 192.33
अभयानवनीतञ्च 184.2
अभयामलकं 193.12
अभयामलकं द्राक्षा 193.11
अभयां सैन्धवं 177.67
अभवनदनुपुत्राश्च 6.48
अभवन्द्वादश सुता 5.26
अभिन्नाग्रैश्च 65.84
अभिमानः 87.24
अभिरभ्यतां प्रव्रूयाद् 99.33
अभिषंग ग्रहोऽप्यस्मिन् 147.27
अभिषिच्च 214.17
अभिषिच्य समृदधृश्च 48.56
अभिषेकाय कुम्भेषु 48.51
अभिषेकं तथा वस्त्रं 30.10
अभुञ्जं सर्वमागत्य 7.71
अमृर्त रूद्रकथितं 92.3
अमृतं ब्राह्मणस्यान्नं 213.151

अमृतस्तत्कृतो मोहो 19.13
अमृतस्य प्रदाता 15.131
अमृतानागरी धात्री 170.55
अमृतीकृत्यं तत् 48.66
अमृतोशं महामंत्र 18.3
अमोंघोल्कायैकदन्ताय 129.17
अमौ शसौ द्वितीया 205.4
अम्बष्ठ द्रविडा 55.16
अम्बसः परिनाणेन 115.70
अम्लतक्रं 190.12
अयमात्मा परं 240.25
अयं भगबतोवंत्रोंमंत्रा 194.28
अंय श्राद्धविधिः 218.33
अयसापुष्परागेण तथा 68.44
अयाचितादि 133.5
अयाचितोपवन्ने तु 213.103
अयाचितो मया 113.45
अयूतायुस्तस्यूतायुस्य 14032
अयोध्यान्तु समागत्य 143.13
अयोमूर्तिर्हविष्माश्च 87.43
अयोलोहं समुद्दिष्टं 204.33
अरविंदवनं 86.6
अरिष्टस्य निहंता च 15.81
अरूचिः 162.9
अरूचिश्चाविपाकश्च 147.6
अरूणाभं 161.27
अरूषकं पत्रशूकं 120.45
अरोगिणीं 95.3
अरोगित्वं यशोवीत 99.42
अरोचकनिदान्ते 153.1
अरोचको वमिः 147.71
अरोमशाभुग्नपृष्ठं 65.36
अर्कक्षीरप्रस्थमेकं 185.29
अर्कपत्रं गृहीत्वा तु 179.4
अर्कः पलाशः 101.9
अर्कमूलेन रविणा 177.86
अर्क सोमाग्निसंज्ञानां 34.22
अर्कार्कि चन्द्रादशमे 61.16
अक्रास्थमज्जत्रिफला 171.44
अर्घ्दत्त्वा जितं 12.6
अर्घ्य दद्यादगस्त्याय 119.2
अर्घ्यं पात्रं च 86.14
अर्घ्यपात्रार्चन 18.12
अर्घ्यार्थ 99.34
अर्चयन्ति च यं 2.22
अर्चितं स्याज्जगदिदं 229.2
अर्चितानाममूर्त्तानां 89.51
अर्चिः प्रभानावृतदिग्व 69.16
अर्चयित्वा 30.7
अर्च्चनं विष्णु देवस्य 31.2
अर्जितस्य क्षयं 113.8
अर्थनाशं मनस्तापं 109.15
अर्थातृराणां न 115.67
अर्थाद्भ्रष्टस्तीर्थयात्रां 109.54
अर्थैन किं कृपणहस्तगतेन 109.6
अंर्थनापि हि किं 110.6
अर्थेभ्योऽपिविवृद्धेभ्यः 213.83
अर्द्ध प्रहरणे 201.20
अर्द्धरात्रे त्रियामे च 124.16
अर्द्धाधिकं 69.29
अर्द्धाधिकौ द्वी 69.28
अर्धे चात्मभरण 213.99
अर्य्यमा पुलहश्चैव 58.9
अर्य्यमा सविता 43.10
अर्वाग्विसर्जनाद्द्रव्यं 137.8
अर्शसां 156.7
अर्शासि तस्मादुच्यन्ते 156.2
अर्शासि 156.56
अलक्ष्मीः कालकणी 50.6
अलर्कस्य 15.140
अलेपकं तथामुक्तं 16.5
अलोलुपमिदं भुंक्ते 235.9
अल्पेन तपसा 84.29
अल्पेनापि ही 68.39
अल्पोऽपि 147.51
अल्पोषधञ्च 148.12
अवकीर्ण्यादयो 99.7
अवगुहेत्स्त्रियं 52.11
अवीचिं कुम्भीपाकं च 105.6
अवीचिं नरकं 84.42
अवताराश्च 19.
अवताराह्यसंख्येया 1.34
अवतारेषु या मूर्ति 234.41
अवतारो षोडशमे 1.28
अवतारैश्च मत्स्याद्यैः 2.42
अवतीर्णे 142.6
अवशेनापि यन्नाम्नि 228.12
अविघ्नेन 124.17
अविज्ञातगमिश्चैव 6.34
अविदूरे विदूरस्थ गिरे 73.3
अविद्या पच्यते वेदे 88.19
अविद्याप्युकाराय 88.23
अविद्या सर्वमेवैतत्कर्मणै 88.20
अविवाहा तथा 22.35
अवृष्यं मरिचं विद्या 169.31
अवष्यः 169.6
अवक्षेत च 50.36
अव्धिलोकैश्च 209.10
अव्यक्तादीनि 113.48
अव्ययानंद 239.5
अशाक्तावशिरस्कं 50.8
अशान्तं मलिनं 213.132
अशिक्षया यथा 126.7
अशीति तिलपुष्पाणि 177.2
अशाक्लरोम 164.39
अशेषलोकनाथस्य 229.1
अशोक कलिका 133.1
अशौचं चैव 50.86
अश्मीतुल्यरूग्ग्रंथि 158.32
अश्मरी महतीश्लक्ष्णा 158.15
अश्रद्धया वा 89.76
अश्राद्धाहैरूपहंत 89.75
अश्वगन्धाकषाये 170.37
अश्वगन्धाघृतं 178.28
अश्वगन्धामये 183.9
अश्वगन्धामूलकाभ्यां 177.52
अश्वत्थफिलाव्योषाः 171.12
अश्वत्थपात्रपुटके 43.20
अश्वत्थपत्रसदृशं 64.16
अश्वत्थपत्र सदृशं 65.96
अश्वत्थप्लक्षन्यग्रेधाः 46.38
अश्वत्थस्य वनानि 25.59
अश्वमेधसहस्राणि 232.21

अश्वं श्रान्तं गजं 115.66
अश्वरूपेण स हतो 87.26
अश्वानायुश्चविधिवद्य: 99.43
अश्वारिश्चेवबोद्धव्य: 204.60
अश्विनीमैत्ररेवत्यो 59.15
अशविनीरेवती 60.11
अष्टकस्यगणा: 87.25
अष्टमश्चापवत्सरश्च 46.11
अष्टमानं 204.74
अष्टमी बुधवारेण 132.3
अष्टमे मेरूदेव्यां 1.21
अष्टमोऽनुग्रह: 4.18
अष्टमयवास्ययोगे 59.13
अष्टम्याञ्च 185.4
अष्टम्यां नव 133.8
अष्टम्यां पारणं 130.3
अष्टवर्ग चाष्टमं च 20.3
अष्टादश पुराणानि 241.8
अष्टादश भुजांखेटकं 38.4
अष्टाविंशतिभेदैस्तु 236.34
अष्टविंशतिला 208.16
अष्टाविंश 38.11
अष्टाश्व: कांचन: 58.26
अष्टोत्तर 38.8
अष्टोतरशतं 42.7
अष्टोत्तरशतेनैव 43.37
असंख्ययातना 85.14
असंच्छन्नमदरणं 164.16
असंत्यज्य च 230.26
असंविख्यातदोषस्तु 105.50
असंस्कृता भृता 82.18
असंस्कर्ता ये च 201.5
असंकृद्धसितं दुष्टं 65.78
असत्सन्तस्तु 96.6
असमर्थाश्च 111.16
असमेनश्च 208.11
असम्बाधा 209.22
असह्यं प्रतिलोमत्वाद 148.14
असाध्या 156.8
असाध्या: कृतसर्वोत्था: 163.24
असामर्थ्ये 128.20
असारी विगतच्छायो 156.24
असिखेटान्वितौ 38.12
असिपत्रवन: कृष्णो 57.6
असिपत्रवने घोरे 85.11
असूयकश्च नरकान् 225.17
असृजन्मनसा 6.14
असौ स्वर्गाय 107.37
अस्त्रं चैव समस्तानां 48.25
अस्थि चर्ममलं 222.45
अस्थिरं जीवितं लोके 115.26
अस्थिसंहारमेकेन 177.55
अस्थ्यादिशल्यैरन्यैश्च 161.33
अस्नातस्तु 213.109
अस्नेहा अपि 96.68
अस्मत्कूले मृता 85.2
अस्माकं पतनं वत्स: 88.26
अस्माकं मध्यतो 2.31
अस्मानेष व्रजेत्स्यादृक 206.10
अस्मिन्वराह 127.13
अस्यांगानि महादेव 34.5
अस्वप्नं च 170.59
अस्वेदञ्चमत्यस्य 164.20
अस्वेदिनौ 63.1
अस्वेदिनौ मृदुतलौ 64.15
अस्वेदिनौ 65.2
अहंकार तथा बुद्धौ 237.10
अहंकारविहीनं 16.8
अहन्यहनि य: 50.1
अहन्यहन्यित्किञ्चद्दीयते 51.5
अहन्येकादशे 93.12
अहमन्नो बुद्धिमहदहंकार 49.39
अहमित्यां 226.3
अहं गतोऽद्रिं 2.10
अहं बुद्ध्या 15.111
अहं ब्रह्मापरं 226.26-32
अहं ब्रह्म परं 237.11
अहं ब्रह्म परं 236.23
अहं ब्रह्मास्मि 240.26
अहं ब्रह्मास्मि 239.10
अहं ब्रह्मेत्यवस्थानं 49.37
अहं विष्णुरितिध्यात्वा 31.11
अहं साक्षात्सदाचारो 2.47
अहं हि देवो 2.39
अहं हि नारदो 2.7
अहं हि पूजितो 2.40
अहं हि मुनिभि: 2.2
अहं शेषं सहासीत 96.24
अहिंतहितविचार 115.31
अहिंसा 96.29
अहिंसामस्तेयं 226.12
अहिंसा सुनृता 213.22
अहोरात्रमयो 115.29
अहोरात्रस्य 213.63
अहोरात्रस्य 147.57
अहोरात्रेण 222.5

आ

आ ई ऊ ऐ औ 66.16
आकारवणौ प्रथमं 68.11
आकाकारणं 15.51
आकाशशुद्ध 79.2
आकाशेगन्धमालीस्यात् 46.25
आकाशेन 15.101
आकृष्णेन 101.7
आक्षिप्तमल्पमूत्रस्य 158.30
आगच्छन्तु 84.13
आगच्छोल्काय 129.14
आगतान् 96.20
आगतोऽहं गयां 58.22
आगत्य राम:शून्याञ्च 143.23
आगन्तुजन्तुशस्त्राद्यै 201.32
आगन्तुरभिधाता 147.24
आगर्भसम्भवंच्छेत् 95.17
आग्नेयकोणदरभ्य 46.12
आग्नेय्यो 9.5
आग्नैय्यां 17.3
आग्नेय्यामथवैशान्यां 39.9
आग्नेयेचापि 197.13
आचतुर्थाद्भवेत्स्राव: 107.18
आचम्य च 50.58
आचम्य विधिवन्नित्यं 50.16
आचम्याथाग्निमुदकं 106.9

आचम्याप्लाव्य 214.32
आचम्योपविशेत्प्राज्ञो 32.11
आचरेत्सदृशी 96.30
आचरेत्सर्वदाधर्म 96.58
आचमान्त: पुनराचामेन् 50045
आचान्ते 214.31
आचामं मुखवासं 23.23
आचाम स्नपनं 22.7
आचामाभ्यङ्गमुद्वर्त्तस्नानं 23.22
आचार: 115.74
आचारात्प्राप्नुयात्सर्व 107.4
आचार्य्यपत्नी 105.11
आचार्य्या केचिदिच्छन्ति 48.72
आचार्य्याऽथनिरीक्ष्यापि 48.73
आजंभांद्रपदापूर्वा 59.9
आजं वा यदि 192.7
आजानुलम्बतौ 65.38
आज्यं तयो: 48.81
आज्यं पुनर्नवाबिल्लें 184.12
आटरूषकपत्रेण 184.3
आटरूषकमूद्वीकापथ्या 170.26
आटरूषकमूलं 177.9
आटोपमाध्यानमपक्ति 160.61
आढकीकफपित्तघ्नो 169.9
आद्‍यवात इव 167.35
आद्‍यानां वर्तुलं 65.58
आताम्रहिमशैलजाश्च 68.18
आतृप्येस्तु 99.21
आत्मघातिविषोद्‍बन्ध 107.24
आत्मघाती 1.55
आत्मजानां 20.11
आत्माजौ वा 83.61
आत्मज्ञानं 236.1
आत्मतत्त्वकं 42.20
आत्मीर्थमिदख्यातं 50.13
आत्मतुल्यं 105.28
आत्मपूजा 31.13
आत्मन: 88.11
आत्मनाविहित 113.19
आमनोऽपिमहाबुद्धि 83.69
आत्मनो 32.14
आत्मलाभ: परोनान्य 237.2
आत्मानमेकत: 48.79
आत्मानमेव 5.22
आत्मानं चिन्तयेन्नित्यं 197.46
आत्मानं 84.16
आत्मानं देवरूपंच 18.14
आत्मानंपद्मसंस्थं 23.16
आत्मानं 196.6
आत्मानं रथिनं विद्धि 44.6
आत्मा परेश्वरो 141.15
आत्मारामाय 194.3
आत्मेंद्रियमनोयुक्तो 44.7
आदन्तजन्मन 106.13
आदरेण सदा 230.50
आदाय तत्सकलमेव 6.9.35
आदाय 80.1
आदावोङ्कारमुच्चार्य्य 50.59
आदित: 208.2
आदित्यमंडलान्तस्था 213.72
आदिमध्यावसानेषु 94.16
आदित्या वसव: 87.30
आदित्या वसवो 234.30
आदिसूत्र 8.8
आदिप्त पर्वतं 230.52
आदेशा 205.20
आदो भग्नं 171.9
आदौस्नान 32.10
आद्याक्षरंतन्नाम्नश्च 197.18
आद्यातेन च 162.36
आद्ये द्वे 151.13
आधाराख्यं 34.19
आध्मानमंविपाकश्च तत्र 157.6
आध्मानकुदरे 153.49
आध्मानं शिरसो 154.16
आध्यात्मिकादितापां 225.1
आनामकरणात्सद्य 107.17
आनीय कीकटे 81.5
आपत्सु मित्रं 109.8
आपत्स्वपि 227.15
आपदर्थे धनं 109.1
आपस्य पुत्रो 6.31
आपिष्ट्वा जांगवी 177.21
आपीड्य धमनी 16.23
आपीतपाण्डुरूचिर: 74.2
आपोत्वन्तुमसीतिव 214.15
आपोध्रुवश्च 6.30
आपो मा 214.29
आपोहिष्ठाव्याहृतिभि: 50.17
आपोहिष्ठेतिसृभिरि 214.15
आपोहिष्ठेत्यृचा 36.5
आप्यास्त्वाषाढ़पूर्वस्तु 59.7
आप्यायस्वदधिक्राव्णो 48.49
आबद्धौदरताछर्दि: 157.19
आब्रह्मस्तम्बपर्य्यन्त 214.41
आम एव गुदादेति 161.34
आमपक्वविदग्धत्वं 160.17
आमबद्धायन: 166.40
आममम्लं च विष्टब्धं 168.43
आमलक्या 171.70
आममांसं घृतं 222.59
आममिसार 150.2
आमद्विषूचिका 168.39
आमाश्येयदात्मस्थे 147.82
आमाशयोत्थवमथुश्वास 166.9
आमोद्भवाच्चरक्तस्य 154.17
आम्र मूलसेनैवशस्त्र 177.63
आम्रस्थिचूर्णलेपाद्वै 176.4
आम्रास्थिमज्जा 176.10
आम्रास्थिमज्जामलकले 176.5
आम्रच्छन्तितनोर्दोषा: 166.26
आयातु वरदा 217.8
आयु: कर्म च 115.23
आयुरारोग्यमर्थ 89.71
आयुर्वर्षशंत नृणाँ 115.28
आयुर्वेदकृतीयास: 112.11
आयुवेदमथाष्टाङ्गं 141.5
आरग्वधस्य 171.21
आरग्वधाभ्यामुसताति 170.3
आरण्यस्यबिडालस्य 178.9
आरद्धस्यैव 139.67
आरनालं दधि 22.30
आर्द्रकं सेंधवकं 169.30

आर्द्रवासास्तु 102.7
आर्य्यागीतिश्चान्त 208.5
आर्य्या प्रथमार्द्ध 208.4
आर्य्यालक्ष्य त्वष्ट 208.1
आर्षभंतरजरा: 211.8
आलापाद् गात्रसंस्पर्शात् 115.6
आलोकनेन 48.24
आलोक्य सर्वशास्त्राणि 23.01
आलोहितस्तु 74.3
आवर्त्तदुदकं 214.5
आवर्त्तयेद्वा प्रणवं देव 50.50
आवर्त्त 231.9
आवाहनं प्रकर्त्तव्यं 34.29
आवाहनं 23.21
आवाहनं 40.14
आवाहनाग्नौकरण 99.32
आवाहनीं 17.2
आवाहय 213.71
आवाहयेत्ततो 197.37
आवाह्य तदनुज्ञातो 99011
आवाह्यमण्डले 34.16
आवाह्यमण्डले 32.28
आवृता वायवोऽज्ञाता 167.54
आवृतो 159.7
आश्योपचयाल्पत्वाद् 158.16
आशुकारी 149.1
आशुसर्वस्य वपुषौ 147.55
आश्चंर्य्यतु 127.2
आश्वासितोऽथभीष्मेण 145.37
आशमशानादनुव्रजय 106.2
आशिवनस्य 122.2
आषढादौ 137.7
आसनं 44.10
आसनं पूजयेत्पश्चादा 32.21
आसनं मूर्त्ति 29.6
आसनस्थन्तुयुञ्जीत 226.17
आसनादीन् 7.7
आसनावाहनं 7.4
आसनादेशकशय्यर्या 115.8
आसीनो वा 228.8
आसुरो द्रविणादानाद् 9.5.10
आसफोटयन्ति 227.34
आस्यादिस्वपुरस्थाने 197.15
आस्याद्वै ब्राह्मणा 4.35
आस्येचाहवनीयोऽग्नि 213.154
आहरेत्स्नानकाले 214.2
आहरेद्विधिवद्दारानग्निं 95.33
आहूतश्चाप्यधीयीत 94.14
आहृत्यापि त्वया 241.26
ओरूशंकु 139.27
आह्वानं स्थापनं 18.8

इ

इक्षुभि: सन्ततां 51.9
इक्ष्वाकुजो 135.19
इक्ष्वाकुरथ नाभागो 87.27
इंगिताकारतत्त्वज्ञो 112.6
इच्छा ज्ञान 23.57
इज्यचारो 93.8
इज्याध्ययनदानाभि 213.10
इति चिन्तयतस्तस्य 89.4
इति ते कथितं 34.57
इति तेन जितो 233.8
इति द्वाविंशतिविधं 167.47
इति ध्यानं 91.18
इतिध्यानं समाख्यातं 14.12
इति नामसहस्त्रं 15.159
इति प्रोक्तोनिदानार्थ: 146.13
इति रूद्र 30.19
इतिरूद्राब्जयो विष्णो: 3.1
इति व्यास 241.3
इतिहासपुराणानि 213.78
इतिहासंतथा विद्या 94.29
इत्थं कृतेन मानने 47.19
इत्थं मणि विधि: 73.19
इत्यष्टाङ्गो मया 226.34
इत्युक्तोऽहं 2.30
इत्युक्तो गरूडो 2.58
इत्युक्त्वा चरतां 95.9
इत्युक्त्व 88.27
इत्युदीरितमाकर्ण्य 233.7
इत्यृषिर्वचनं 89.11
इत्येवं 231.4
इत्येवं संस्तवं 34.55
इत्येषक्षयज: 149.19
इदं च स: 32.42
इदं तीर्थ मिदं 81.25
इदं य: पठते 233.10
इदं व्रतं मया देव 121.1
इदं स्तोत्रं 32.30
इदं स्तोत्रं मुने 234.53
इदमाप: प्रवहितव्याहृति 50.48
इनश्चैव 67.6
इन्दीवरं कुवलयं 204.39
इन्द्रद्युम्नश्च तत्पुत्र: 54.15
इन्द्रनीलो यथा 72.16
इन्द्रवारूणिकामूलं यस्य 190.5
इन्द्रवारूण्यपामार्ग 174.22
इन्द्राम्ता चैव 15.67
इन्द्रादीनां च 59.52
इन्द्रादीनां स्वमंत्रैश्च 48.77
इन्द्रादिलोकपालैश्च 34.31
इन्द्रियग्राममखिलं 237.9
इन्द्रियाणामुपरमेमनसि 235.12
इन्द्रियाणि 235.16
इन्द्रियाणीन्द्रिसार्थेभ्य 226.19
इन्द्रियाणीन्द्रयार्थेभ्य: 235.27
इन्द्रियार्थेपुलौल्यं 156.20
इन्द्रियैरथ विज्ञानं 240.14
इन्द्रो विपश्चिद्देवानां 87.8
इन्द्रो विश्वावसु: 58.12
इन्धनानां प्रदानेन 51.27
इममष्ट 185.2
इमम्मेगंगे त्रेण नेत्रयो 48.42
इमं य: 30.20
इमं स्तवं 234.64
इलायां तु बुधाज्जातो 138.4
इह नित्यक्रिया: 227.5
इह यन्मण्डले 234.43
इहाहोरात्रचारेण 23.58

ई

ईज कदाचिद्यज्ञेन 5.35
ईदृशैश्चापरैर्वायु 156.15
ईशत्वात्सर्ववर्णानां 68.24

ईश्विष्ण्वर्कदेव्यादि 18.3
ईशश्च सर्वदेवानां 15.157
ईशश्चैवाथ 46.4
ईशात्मा 14.68
ईशादिचतुष्कोण 46.8
ईशानाद्यास्ततो 46.23
ईशाने च शिरे: 46.2
ईशाने मरणं 60.17
ईश्वरप्रीणनार्थाय 51.8
ईषदुष्णसेवनाच्चं 169.58
ईषा दण्डस्तथैवास्य 58.2
ईषवेहि 48.13

उ

उकारश्च 240.24
उक्त्वा 145.27
उग्रसेनस्य 139.50
उग्रायुधाच्च क्षेम्यौ 140.16
उच्चैर्भाषितिभाराच्च 168.3
उच्चै: श्रवा: 241.29
उच्छूनमण्डलोदद्रु: 164.24
उच्छेद्य लिंगं 105.29
उज्जयिन्यां 81.10
उत्कुर: शकुनिश्चैव 6.47
उत्तमं 109.12
उत्तमस्य पलं 173.30
उत्तमै: सह 108.12
उत्तमोंऽगुष्ठमानेन 43.15
उत्तरस्यां जगन्नाथ! 13.5
उत्तरे रक्तवर्णा 48.16
उत्तरे शिखरे 37.9
उत्तरे शिखरे जाते 217.13
उत्तानपादभवत् 6.1
उतिष्ठन्ति तदा 224.2
उत्तिष्ठन्निपतन्विष्णु 23008
उत्पद्यते 6.97
उत्द्यते वारिचराननेषु 69.8
उत्पद्यन्ते हि 226.35
उत्पाद्य योजये 9.7
उत्पित्सुरामयो 146.5
उदके चोदकस्थं तु 222.24
उदकेन विहीनं वै 91.3
उदकेनाप्यभावेन 229.5
उदगाश्रयं च 46.16
उदयात्तु समारभ्य राशौ 62.1
उदरं मुसलं पातु 194.8
उदराणां निदानञ्च 161.1
उदरे श्वुशरं 65.117
उदानस्य पति: 15.75
उक्षनोऽधिकृतान् 153.4
उदानोऽहिरश्चैव 140.4
उदावसोर्नंनिन्दर्द्धन: 138.47
उदासीन: 49.9
उदीचि कनकानद्यो 83.24
उदीच्यं बालकं 204.21
उदीच्य वृत्तिरसमे 208.8
उदीच्याङ्घ्रिसंयोगा 208.9
उदुत्यं चित्रमित्याभ्यामु 35.8
उदुत्यं चित्रमित्येवं 50.53
उदुम्बरधातकीञ्च 184.15
उदुम्बर 177.73
उदुम्बरं वटप्लक्षं 192.47
उदृताश्च गुणा 23.42
उद्धत्य वा यथाशक्ति 50.74
उद्बन्धमृता 85.7
उद्भिदो वेणुमाश्वैव 56.9
उद्यतेस्तु गयां 54.1
उद्योग: साहसं 111.32
उद्येगेन कृते 11.33
उद्रिक्ते दोषरूपे 161.36
उद्विग्ना: सन्ति 223.32
उद्वेषणो गणो 6.72
उद्वृत्ता कपिला 64.10
उद्धं (द्ध) ताम्यां 65.15
उन्नतानि च 65.89
उन्नताभि: शिरामिश्च 75.25
उन्नतैर्भोगिनो 65.34
उपकार गृहीतेन 110.21
उपदानवी 6.51
उपद्रवा: 159.10
उपद्रवाश्च विकृतिं 148.17
उपनीय गुरू: 94.2
उपनीय दारिथमना 94.20
उपापानि 105.18
उपभोगेन 226.11
उपमद्रथा क्रूराद्देव 139.44
उपवास: 128.8
उपवासेन भैक्ष्येण 136.3
उपवीती 214.4
उपवेश्य बहि: 9.4
उपसंह्रियते चान्ते 4.11
उपस्थ स्यनियंता 15.139
उपासिनो भवेत्तेन 50.25
उपस्थितं प्रवचुपितं 211.6
उपांगयंगुलीनत्र 225.8
उपान्य विधिवत्संध्यां 50.23
उपेक्षायाञ्च 160.41
उपेक्ष्यमाणस्य च 160.31
उपेन्द्रश्च नृसिंहश्च 15.115
उपेयादीश्वरं चैव 50.37
उपोक्षित: 22.28
उभयं दशसूलं 168.48
उभेते महाभागे 6.42
उमयोद्धे च 213.31
उमामहेश्वरं 120011
उमाशिवं हुतांश 129.6
उरश्चोत्क्षियतेतत्र 166.24
उरूक्षयात्त्र्यारूणिर्व्यूह 140.8
उरे नि:क्षिप्य 107.35
उलूक कृष्ण काकस्य 177.79
उलूखलाभा 65.51
उवाच राक्षसी 143.21
ड़षिताश्वो 135.44
उष्णं गव्यघृतं 191.14
उष्णं पुन: पुन: 158.37
उष्णं वारि 169.39
उष्णदूर्ध्वं गत: 154.18
उष्णापीता वागुजीच 171.22
उष्णाम्बु वानुपानं 168.45
उष्णाम्ल 165.4
उष्णे सलवणे 69.40

ऊ

ऊढामेव स्वकां 4.170
ऊना ऊनायुषं 65.110

ऊरं ममन्थुः 6.6
ऊरूर्गभीरो धृष्टश्च 87.59
ऊर्जनामा शुचेः 138.53
ऊर्ज्जायां तु 5.17
ऊद्ध्र्व क्षेत्रसमा 47.3
ऊद्ध्र्व द्वाभ्यां 65.113
ऊदर्वनासाक्षिकर्णास्यै 148.8
ऊद्ध्र्वं साध्यं 145.9
ऊद्ध्र्ववासी 225.3
ऊद्ध्र्वशोथमधो 162.29
ऊद्ध्र्वेग्निरध 67.42
ऊद्ध्र्वे मृत्युरधः 67.43
ऊर्ध्वपुड्रगदाहीना 14.36
ऊर्ध्व मुख्यान्युच्छ्रि 59.25
ऊर्ध्वाधोमार्गमावृत्य 160038

ऋ

ऋक्षं दृष्ट्वा विशुध्यंते 22.51
ऋक्षाच्च 140.33
ऋक्षात्संवरणो 140.25
ऋग्रूपी च 15.119
ऋजुत्वाच्चैव केषाञ्चित् 71.24
ऋणशेषं 115.46
ऋणानि त्रीण्यपाकृत्य 49.10
ऋतधामा च 87.53
ऋतध्वजस्तस्य 138.12
ऋतेयुः स्थण्डिलेयुश्च 140.3
ऋतिवग्भिः 48.2
ऋत्विक्पुत्रो 213.65
ऋत्विग्भिः सार्द्धमाचार्य 48.37
ऋषभात्पुष्वांस्तस्मा 140.28
ऋषि पत्नीश्च 214.40
ऋषिभचर्याचितो भेजे 1.22
ऋष्य जिह्वा 164.19
ऋष्यश्रृगस्तथा राम 87.35

ए

एकः क्षमावतां 114.62
एकचक्रो महाबाहुस्तारक 6.49
एकतः पृथिवीदानमेक 126.12
एकतो 221.5
एकत्रिंशात्पितृगणा 89.48
एकदोषञ्च 167.17
एकद्वारश्चतुश्चक्रो 45.26
एकधाराश्च 65.18
एक प्रकाश 72.5
एक बलिः 65.28
एकभक्तेन नक्तेन 105.64
एकभक्तेन 116.2
एक भक्तेन 137.15
एकमापि यस्य 68.27
एकं तु भोजयेद्विप्रं 50.73
एकं पुनर्नवामूल 202.1
एकं वै सेवते 114.10
एक रात्रोपवासाच्च 121.7
एकविंशति 83.64
एकवृक्षे सदा 113.46
एकशुक्रो दिशुक्रश्च 6.66
एकश्व 190.11
एकसंवाहना प्रोक्ता 158.2
एकसार्थ 113.47
एकस्मिन भोजिते 84.32
एकस्य शुक्ति 69.26
एकांगरोगतां 166.38
एकादशभिरूद्युक्ता 145.24
एकादश 143.50
एकादशी द्वादशी 123.12
एकादशी 125.5
एकादशीमुपोध्यैव 125.6
एकादशी व्रतं 123.46
एकादश्या 59.29
एकादश्यामृषिपूजा 135.4
एकादश्यां 52.21
एकान्तिनः 227.13
एकीकृत्याक्षरान्मात्रं 59.41
एकेऽपनह्य 75.6
एकेन जन्मना 236.10
एकेनापि सुपुत्रेण 114.56
एकेनापि 114.57
एकैक बाहुयुग्मे तु 60.19
एकैकस्त्रिंशकस्तेंषां 57.48
एकोऽयं बहुमार्गायाः 155.7
एकोद्दिष्ट 219.7
एकोनारायणो 1.12
एकोनविंशं विंशतिमे 1.31
एको हि गुणवान् 114.58
एतत्पानान्क्रिमिश्लेष्म 201.12
एततपिण्डीकरणमेको 99.35
एतत्सर्व तथान्यच्च 1.10
एतत्सर्व हरे! 2.37
एतत्सामान्यमुद्दिष्टं 47.11
एतम्त्सुंयतं यस्य 235.7
एतत्स्तोत्रं जपेत् 33.8
एतदर्थं हि 111.14
एतदर्थं हि विप्रेन्द्रा 111.13
एतदादिक्रिया 108.21
एतदेवानु मन्येते 114.63
एतद्दशाघघातार्थ 213.59
एतद्दोषो हयस्त्यज्य 201.4
एतद्वा दिवसे 213.159
एतन्मृद्वग्निना 174.7
एताञ्जपेदूद्ध्र्वबाहुः 214.34
एता दग्धा न 59.35
एतान् ग्रम्यान् 4.33
एतान्येव 156.21
एतान्यौषधजातानि 193.16
एतान्सर्वानुपाहृत्य 100.14
एतां भगवतीं 197.23
एतैर्चिताः स्थापिताश्च 45.34
एते आश्रमिका 49.24
एते च वातजा 156.52
एते ते चन्द्रतुल्याः 113.14
एतेदनोः सुताः 6.050
एते द्वारे प्रपूज्यां 40.6
एते द्वीपाः समुदैस्तु 54.6
एतेन किं न 86.21
एतेनः प्रसदृक्षश्च 6.70
एते मंत्राः 32.19
एते मान्या यथापूर्वमेभ्यो 94.21
एतेषां वाचकान् 32.7
एतैः कर्षसमैः 147.10
एतैरेवायुधैर्युद्धेमत्रै 20.2
एतैर्भूयोवशाकरः 185.14
एतैर्धृतं 174.5
एतैर्नस्यप्रदानाच्च 177.46

एतैश्च लक्षणैर्देव 21.2
एतैस्तैलानि 168.49
एभि: पचेद् 192.25
एभि: परिच्छन्नतनुं 11.16
एभि मंत्रैर्महादेवपूज्या 31.23
एभिर्मन्त्रर्महादेव 398.14
एभिर्लेपात्स्युरूजोव्रण 192.32
एरण्डतैलं त्रिफला 172.40
एला च बहुला 204.17
एलामांसी कुष्ठमुरा 176.3
एला सयौ 209.27
एवम् ज्ञानत: 124.11
एवमभ्यर्च्य गृह्णीयाद्121.4
एवमादिषु तीर्थेषु 83.78
एवमुक्त: 231.20
एवमुत्पादितो वह्नि: 48.76
एवमेतत्परं ब्रह्म 236.35
एवमेन: शमं 93.13
एवमेव मानवा 14.11
एवं कृत्वा नरो 127.20
एव च 46.31
एवं ज्ञात्वां महावदेध्यानं 91.17
एवं ज्वरा: 147.70
एवं तस्यात्मनादित्यं 236.40
एवं तु 89.49
एवं त्वक्षरवृत्या 213.106
एवं धन्वन्तरि: 204.1
एवं धन्वन्तरिर्विष्णु 175.1
एवं धूपादिनाभयर्च्य 43.34
एवं ध्यात्वा 11.20
एवं ध्यायेत्सदा 39.7
एवं न बन्धो 88.16
एवं पूर्वकृतं 113.55
एवं प्रक्षाल्यते 88.18
एवं प्रवर्तितं चक्रं 46.34
एवं प्रार्थ्य द्विजान 43.42
एवं ब्रह्मा 53.1
एवं भाद्रपदे 130.1
एवं मयोक्तं 234.62
एवं मातामहादिभ्य: 218.5
एवं य: कुरूते 33.7
एवं विज्ञाय रोगादीन् 167.57
एवं विधं 75.5
एवं शिवाय 18.20
एवं संस्कारशुद्धस्य 22.17
एवं स गरूडं 197.55
एवं समस्तेन 69.44
एवं सा 224.10
एवं स्तुतास्ततस्तेन 89.61
एवं हि सिंहलेदेशे 99.39
एवं होमविधिं 48.86
एष ग्रहान्तिके 105.49
एष पिण्डो मया 83.41
एषां त्रिरात्रामभ्यासा 105.58
एषां दशपलान्भागान् 192.6
एषुविश्वं 236.35

ऐ

ऐणरौरववाहा 99.38
ऐन्लिस्य तु 140.5
ऐ क्रों श्रीं स्फें क्षौं 25.1
ऐन्द्रे वा नरतीर्थे 83.31
ऐ ही श्री अखण्डमण्डला 26.4
ऐं ही श्रीं फ्रौ क्षौ 25.2
ऐ ही श्रीं ही स्फैं 26.3
ऐशान्यां केचिदिच्छन्ति 48.9
ऐशान्यां स्थापयेत्सोमं 17.5
ऐश्वरी केवला 50.20
ऐश्वर्य्यमध्रुवं वं प्राप्य 11.8

ओ

ओंकारन्त 196.5
ओंकार पूर्वमुद्धृत्य 18.2
ओषध्य: 4.32
ओष्ठे नेत्रे ललाटे च 178.17

औ

औत्तमस्य मनो: 87.9
औदका: पशव 4.34
औरस: क्षेत्रज: 107.27
औषधं भगवान 193.17

ऊँ

ॐ अं प्रभुताय 39.3
ॐ अग्निष्वात्ता: 215.4
ॐ अजमजरमनन्त 1.1
ॐ अद्यास्मिन्देशे 218.7
ॐ अमुक गोत्र! 218.24
ॐ अमुकगोत्राणमस्मत् 219.1
ॐ अमुकगोत्रीयोऽस्मत् 218.12
ॐ अमृतेश्वर ऊँ 18.19
ॐ अर्कायनाय 39.5
ॐ आं हृदर्काय च23.11
ॐ आपो अस्मान्मातर 214.11
ॐ आयातु वरदे 217.5
ॐ इत्थं मातामहादि 218.27
ॐ इदमापप्रवहता 214.28
ॐ इदं विष्णुर्विचक्रमे 214.9
ॐ उरूं हि राजा 214.6
ॐ ऊर्ज्जवहन्तीरमृतं 215.6
ॐ कणिचिकीणिकक्वाणी 27.1
ॐ कारयुक्ता 34.6
ॐ कार शब्दोविप्राणां 11.15
ॐ कारश्चन्द्रमा 42.6
ॐ कारेण व्याहृतिभि 214.22
ॐ क्ष: अस्त्राय नम 34.38
ॐ क्षीं शिरसेनमश्च 34.36
ॐ क्षुं नम:! 20.16
ॐ क्षै कवचाय नम: 34.37
ॐ क्षैहृदयाय नम: 34.35
ॐ क्षौ नेत्रत्रयाय 34.7
ॐ क्ष्व नम: 20.19
ॐ खरेवोल्काय 16.11
ॐ खखोल्काय 16.10
ॐ गणपतये इति 185.1
ॐ तत्त्वयामि ब्रह्मणां 214.16
ॐ तेजश्चंण्डाय हुं 39.18
ॐ दद्रु क्रों हीं 177.12
ॐ छात्रे नमा:। 30.6
ॐ नम:।। इंद्रवज्रं 20.15
ॐ नम: खड्ग वज्रपाण्ये 178.10
ॐ नम: सर्व 178.11
ॐ नमो भगर्वात 41.2
ॐ नमो भगवति चामुण्डे 38.7
ॐ नमो भगवते जले 182.16
ॐ नमो भगवते महा 195.6
ॐ नमो (भगवते) वासु 234.5

ॐ नमो वः पितरो 215.7
ॐ नमो वासुदेवाय 123.7
ॐ नारायणं 1.1
ॐ निहन्मि संर्व 218.17
ॐ पद्माय नमः। 32.20
ॐ पद्माय नम। ॐ 39.4
ॐ पात्रमहं करिष्ये! 218.8
ॐ प्रजाप्रतये स्वाहा: 216.2
ॐ भगवन्नपरिमित 16.18
ॐ भूः भुवः ॐ 217.4
ॐ भूर्विन्यस्य हृदये 36.12
ॐ मल्लागानामशनिर्नृणां 1.1
ॐ महा कौशिकाय 134.2
ॐ मानस्तोके तनये 214.13
ॐ मोदास्तृप्ताम् 215.2
ॐ येते शतं वरूणये 214.7
ॐ रक्त चामुण्डे अमुकंमे 180.4
ॐ लसद् द्विजिह्वाक्ष 20.18
ॐ वाच्यतां इत्युक्ते 220.8
ॐ वासदेवो महाविष्णर्वा 15.4
ॐ विश्वावसुर्नाम 41.1
ॐ विष्णवै त्रैलोक्य 29.4
ॐ शन्नो देवीरभिष्टय 218.9
ॐ शुंधन्तां लोकाः पितृ 218.14
ॐ श्राद्धमिदभच्छिद्र 218.19
ॐ श्रांहृदयाय नमः ॐ 30.2
ॐ श्रियै नमः 30.9
ॐ श्रीधरासनदेवताः 30.5
ॐ श्रीधराय त्लैलोक्य 29.3
ॐ श्रीं ही श्रीधराय 31.5
ॐ सनकस्तृंप्यताम् 215.3
ॐ समस्त परिवाराय 31.15
ॐ समस्त परिवाराया 32.18
ॐ सर्वतेजोऽधिपतये 16.12
ॐ सिद्धमिदमानम् इह 218.6
ॐ हौ कलविकरिण्यै 23.19
ॐ ह्रां शिवाय नमः 7.6
ॐ ह्रां सदा शिवाय 20.11
ॐ ह्रीं गणेशय नमः 20.13
ॐ ह्रीं श्रीधराय त्रेलोक्य 30.8
ॐ ह्रीं गौरि देवि 178.20
ॐ ह्रीं प्रतिष्ठायै हूं 23.39
ॐ ह्रीं वदवदवाग्वादिनि 10.6
ॐ ह्रीं श्रीं क्लीं हूं 29.2
ॐ ह्रीं श्रीं पृथिवीतत्सवर्ण 25.4
ॐ ह्रीं सरस्वत्यै नमः 7.8
ॐ ह्रीं हुं हाटकेश्चरदेव 25.3
ॐ ह्रीं ह्रौ ह्रीं 19.23

क

कं टं पं शं 11.38
कंसस्य 15.132
क इहाउज़ क 206.9
कचाः शलक्ष्णाः 176.8
कटितन्तु निबद्धं 177.76
कटि बद्धं 177.68
कटुको दीपनः 173.13
कटुकोष्णाम्ललवणै 167.31
कटुतिक्तकषाया 148.11
कटुतैलेन लिप्तो 177.58
कट्फलं सोमवृक्षः 204.53
कट्यादि संयत 167.10
कट्वम्ललवणाः 168.19
कठिनौ रोमशां 65.99
कणापाषाण 170.54
कण्टकारिगुडूचीभ्यां 170.44
कष्टकारिगुड्चीभ्यां 170.30
कण्टकार्य्या 175.13
कण्टकार्य्या रसप्रस्थक्षीर 174.3
कण्टकार्य्यारस 192.34
कण्टकाश्च 33.5
कण्ठग्रहे विघ्मग्नानां 4.105
कण्ठग्राह 40.5
कण्ठोधोमल 167.21
कण्ठाभरण 22.55
कण्ठे प्रलेप्रपदजं 149.9
कण्डं दक्षिणहस्ते 107.34
कण्डूमान् पाण्डूरोमा 162.35
कण्डूस्फृरणनिस्तोदभेद 167.7
कण्डूरूक्षातिनाशेन 167.29
कथमाकाशकल्पस्य 236.15
कथं त्वामीदृशं 234.42
कथं पुत्रादयः स्युर्मे 84.38
कथं रूद्रं सुरैः 2.9
कथं व्यासेन कथित 2.1
कथितः सर्व 33.4
कथिता पिप्पली 204.12
कदननभुक्तपरिजनो 53.13
कदल्या मूलमादाय 190.8
कदम्ब 45.27
कदर्थितस्यापि हि 110.16
कदलीक्षार 190.19
कदली चोत्पंल 173.24
कदलीदल 190.7
कदापि गर्भवद्गुल्मः 160.54
कनक क्रोड 127.19
कनकभूषण 110.14
कनिष्ठादि 11.30
कनिष्ठादेशिन्यंगुष्ठ 94.6
कनिष्ठामादितः 22.5
कनिष्ठकानामिका 65.112
कनिष्ठकामूलभवा 65.109
कनिष्ठिकां 63.18
कनिष्ठकां समाश्रित्य 63.20
कनिष्ठेषु च 114.65
कन्यादानं वृषोत्सर्ग 220.20
कन्याप्रदानं 105.16
कन्याभिलाषी 89.2
कन्यां च युवती 132.17
कन्या सत्यवती 139.7
कपालमोचने 52.8
कपाली भीषणश्चैव 24.8
कपित्थं 169.25
कपित्थं ग्रहिदोषघ्नं 169.25
कपिर्ज्वलितलांगूलो 143.37
कपोत इव 166.19
कफपित्ताज्ज्वरः 163.17
कफपित्तनिल्यः 168.27
कफपित्तस्त्रजिन्मुद्गः 169.5
कफवातज्वरे देयं 175.14
कफवातौ समौ 147.50
कफस्यामाशय 168.18
कफात्स्तैमित्यमरूचिः 160.46
कफादामाशये 165.5

कफेनन रूद्धः 163.14
कफे मुदगान्कुलत्थान् 201.22
कफे स्तेमित्यागुरूता 167.16
कफो वसन्ते 147.39
कमण्डलुधरा शान्ता 217.6
कमलादिहरं पीतं 184.20
कम्पते गमनारम्भे 166.44
कम्पयन्ती शिरो 151.7
कम्पा (न्या) वस्थं 61.5
करञ्जस्य तु बीजानि 191.23
करजैलगजैः 171.16
करञ्जो नक्तमालः 204.80
करन्धमस्य 139.66
कण्यासं स्वरैः 197.20
करमध्ये नेत्रबलि 11.12
करम्भिः शकुनेः 139.35
करवीर भृंगपत्रं लवणं 183.15
करवीर मूललैपाद्वै 186.7
कराग्रं वेदवत्कृत्वा 47.15
करालो हीनदन्तश्च 201.2
करिष्यन्ति कलो 223.33
करूषश्च प्रषध्रश्च 87.28
करे बद्धं तु 18.4.9
करोति तत्र 158.22
करोति तीव्रवेगञ्च 150.8
करोति शुष्ककासञ्च 149.6
करोति सर्वमंगश्च 163.9
करोत्यकालशयन 167.25
कर्केतनं यदि 75.7
कर्केतनं सपुलकं 68.10
ककौतनं सपुलकं 68.10
कर्कोटो ज्ञोगुरूः 19.7
कर्णयोः कृमिनाशः 179.9
कर्णिकातलहस्तन्तु 9.9
कर्णिकां केसरं 126.5
कर्णिकां पीतवर्णेन 8.10
कर्णिकाया 8.7
कर्णिकायां वासुदेवं 32.25
कर्णे कुक्षो 22.51
कर्णे चैवाथ 46.21
कर्णे नेत्रे मुखे 107.36
कर्त्तव्यं विधिनानेन 34.27
कर्त्तव्याऽऽग्रहणेष्टिश्च 96.32
कर्त्तव्या 50.56
कर्पूरगव्यसर्षिर्भ्यां 177.62
कर्पूर-मदनफल-202.16
कर्पूर देवादारूञ्च 180.2
कर्पूरादः कृसरदो 120.3
कर्म्मकर्त्त च 15.20
कर्मजन्य शरीरेषु 113.28
कर्मणा बध्यते 236.11
कर्मणा मनसा 238.6
कर्मणां सिद्धिकामस्तु 51.20
कर्मदाराः 221.3
कर्माण्यत्र प्रधानानि 113.25
कुर्वन्ति 149.16
कर्षकाः क्षत्रविट्छुद्राः 107.10
कर्षणात्कप्विड्धाते 160.39
कर्षणाद्वियमादेश्च 156.14
कर्षार्द्धमेकं 187.12
कलम्बिकाम्लिकोपेत 132.6
कललं बुदबुदमयं 225.7
कलशापुरोद्भवसिंहल 70.21
कलशं वर्द्धनी चैव 48.30
कलशेषु च विन्यस्य 48.47
कलशौ तु ततो 45.15
कलालिंगा च या 66.20
कलिकल्मषहर्त्रे 32.34
कलिंगवंग पुण्ड्रांगा 55.14
कलिंगालाबुनी 169.19
कलिंगेन्द्रयवारिष्टं 204.16
कलिप्रभावादुष्टोक्तिः 230.20
कलौ कृतयुगं 23.22
कल्किविर्ष्णिुश्च 145.40
कल्याणः कल्यदः 8.44
कल्पान्तकालक्षुभिताम्बुरा 73.2
कव्यवाहस्तथा 84.12
कव्यान्यशेषानि 89.34
कश्चरेत्कष्टकारेण 206.8
कश्यपो गारूडाद्वृक्ष 3.8
कषायकटुतिक्ताम्ल 168.2
कषायं कटुरोहिण्या 175.12
कषायश्च हित 148.13
कषायो ग्राहको 173.20
कषायो मधुना 171.14
कष्ठमाषमरीचानि 174.16
कष्ठैकसम्भवं 164.36
कस्माद्देवाज्जगज्जातं 2.35
कस्मचिदनेक 71.22
कस्यदोषः कुले 109.17
काकजंघा वचा 178.8
काकश्वरासभसृगाल 77.4
काकश्वानोपनी 22.43
काकोली च 204.29
कांक्षन्ते पितरः 83.59
क़ाचोत्पल कऱवीर 72.14
कञ्जिकस्य 177.27
काञ्जिकस्याढकें 192.43
काद्रवेयाश्च फणिनः 6.60
कान्तावियोगः 115.18
कांस्यं मांष मसूरं 128.5
कामदेवत्रयोदश्यां 137.1
कामं चारूतराः 70.20
कामं चेममभिध्याय 89.10
कामं तु रागः 70.13
कामयुक्तो हरः 124.3
कामरूपं कहातीर्थ 81.16
कामाद्भ्रामोऽरूचिर्दाहो 147.29
कामानवाप्नुयात् कामी 241.11
कामान्संप्राप्नुयात् 86.36
कामोदकाः पुत्रखिस्व 106.5
काम्पिल्लकोऽथरक्तांग 204.49
कायेपित्तं 147.83
कारणं चेतसश्चैव 15.50
कारणं महतश्चैव 15.49
कारणं वीरूधां 15.60
कारणेन विना 111.27
कारयेत्क्रूर 67.13
कात्तवीर्य्य जघानाजौ 142.9
कार्त्तिकाश्चिनयो 122.4
कार्पासिक़े हृते 225.28
कार्पासौधितैलं च 60.14
कार्य्यकालोचिता 110.24

कार्य्या विद्धपि 131.4
कार्य्ये च मंत्री 64.6
कालञ्जयात्सृञ्जयो 139.69
कालः पचति 108.7
कालं प्रवध्यन्नि? 59.40
कालं वक्ष्यामि 66.15
कालविच्छ्रोत्रियो 110.28
कालः सूक्ष्मतिर्नित्यं 108.9
कालाग्निमिव 197.53
कालान्तरेण 86.9
कालीयकं 204
कालेन रिपुणा 108.6
कालेनाप्नोति 147.67
कालेनोपेक्षितं 164.4
कालेनोपेक्षितः 159.8
काले यथास्वं 147.5
कालेश्वरं समभ्यर्च्य 86.33
कालेषु हरेत 108.9
कालोऽग्नि कर्म 106.21
कापेरविन्ध्ययवनचीन 79.1
काशापात्रञ्च 204.75
काशपुष्पप्रतीकाश 119.5
काशशर्दिश्च 162.13
काशश्वासोरूसदनं 161.31
काशीशं पुष्काशीशं 204.62
काश्मरी 204.24
काष्ठवद् ब्रह्मसंलीनो 235.51
कासश्वासक्षयच्छर्दि 149.21
कासश्वसितवच्छीर्ण 150.12
किञ्चित्तस्मात 226.22
किन्नरश्चैव सिद्धश्च 15.147
किं करोमि क्व 89.3
किं चित्रं यदि 114.14
किं जीवितेन 115.34
किं तस्य दानैः 230.2
किं यज्ञाराधने पुंसां 227.30
किंलिहीं कटुकी 204.44
किराततिक्तैर्नारी 175.6
किरीटिनं कुण्डलिनं 34.12
किरीटेन महार्हेण 92.6
कीकटेषु गया 83.1
कीट पक्षिगणानाञ्च 230.30
कीर्त्तनादेव 223.36
कीर्त्तिमांश्च 139.60
कीर्त्ति श्रीपुत्रराज्यादि 124.22
कीलोपमं 156.58
कुक्षौ करोति 160.51
कुजो वह्नी रविः 67.2
कुजो दहेच्च 59.31
कुञ्जरस्य मदाक्तस्य 184.25
कुण्डं चास्त्रेण 48.64
कुतो निद्रा 115.68
कुतो समुद्राश्चत्वास्तं 2.35
कुन्दगोक्षीरधवलो 92.4
कुन्दपुष्पसमा 65.100
कुपितः कुरूते 149.11
कुपितः कुरूते 167.27
कुपितश्चक्षुरादीनासु 167.20
कुपितो हनुमूलस्थः 166.28
कुपुत्रस्तु कुलं 127.4
कुचेलिनं दन्तमलोप 114.35
कुपुत्रे निर्वृतिर्नास्ति 115.4
कुबेरस्य 15.24
कुब्जस्य 115.78
कुमारश्चैव 5.38
कुमाराणां चेव 25.6
कुमारी ब्राह्मणानां तु 22.67
कुमारी च गुडूची 48.45
कुभार्य्या च कुमित्रं 115.1
कुम्भको निश्चलत्वाच्च 49.35
कुम्भं निकुम्भं 143.45
कुम्भीरनेत्रदंष्ट्राश्च 184.25
कुम्भेद्रजिन्निहन्ता 15.92
कुरंगमातग 15.21
कुरूक्षेत्र परं तीर्थ 81.4
कुरूपाण्डवयोर्वेरं 145.10
कुरूवंशा मधोः 139.36
कुरूष्वेति तथोक्तोसौ 99.17
कुर्य्याच्च पित्तं 147.38
कुर्य्याच्छतभिषायां 59.49
कुर्य्यात्कृष्यादिकं 106.27
कुर्य्यात्तीव्ररुजाध्मा 158.29
कुर्य्यात्सुदर्शनामूलं 189.13
कुर्य्यादधोगतान्येव 59.20
कुर्य्याद् द्वादशहस्तं 48.5
कुर्य्याद् भत्यैः 96.25
कुर्य्याद्वै सप्तवर्षाणि 137.13
कुर्य्यान्नरं 187.5
कुर्य्यास्त्रिर्लिगमुदरं 161.22
कुर्वीतप्रणतिं 50.25
कुलग्नेषुपजायन्ते 67.12
कुलशीलगुणोपेतः 11.24
कुलानां शमुद्धृत्यनयेद् 86.35
कुलामृतं प्रवक्ष्यमि 232.1
कुलीर चूर्ण सक्षीरं 182.9
कुले निजयेद् भक्तं 110.10
कुशकाशोरूचूकानां 172.9
कुशलाकुशलैः 73.14
कशाः शाकं पयो 98.19
कुशाश्वः कुशनाभ 139.6
कुष्ठ चूर्ण साज्य- 202.24
कुष्ठनागबलाचूर्ण 190.4
कुष्ठमेहज्वरश्वास 169.18
कुष्ठं मांसी सैन्धवञ्च 192.9
कुष्ठं विसर्पन्यच्च 167.24
कुष्ठं संचूर्णितं 182.3
कुष्ठवीसर्प विस्फोट 171.41
कुष्ठा वा वाभया 172.14
कुष्ठैकहेतवोऽन्तर्जा 165.4
कुष्ठोक्तं यच्च 164.31
कुष्माण्डो राजपुत्रश्च 100.11
कुसीदकृषि 96.28
कुसीदकृषि वाण्जियं 213.91
कुसुभं कंकुमञ्चैव 191.15
कुसुभनीलव्यतिमिश्र 70.10
कुसुमस्तबयकस्येव द्वे 110.13
क्टस्थः स्वच्छरूपश्च 15.97
क्पवापी तडागादीना 221.22
कूपे च पतिता 22.44
कूपे पिण्डादिकं 82.25
कूपोदकं वटच्छाया 114.32
कूपोदकेन तत्कार्यं 84.19
[illegible]याश्वमहिष 193.14

कूर्मश्च कृकरो 23.47
कूर्मोन्नतो गूढगल्फौ 65.3
कूर्मो वराहो 86.11
कूषमाण्डकस्य 191.9
कूष्मांछना लक्षारसश्च 190.20
कृकलास्य ताल्लिप्तं 188.7
कृच्छ्रकृद्धर्मकामस्तु 105.73
कृच्छ्रत्रयं गुरू: 105039
कृच्छ्रसाध्यानि 156.55
कृच्छ्राण्येतानि 128.4
कृच्छ्रच्छयान: श्वसिति 150.9
कृच्छ्राति कृच्छ्रं 105.66
कृच्छ्रान्मूत्रं तदा 158.39
कृतकृत्सो विशालोऽपि 84.43
कृतघ्न: कृमिक: 225.23
कृतत्रेताद्वापरादि 223.5
कृतपापश्चरेद्रोधे 222.54
कृतपापेऽनुरक्तिऽच 230.5
कृतमाल: करीराणि 173.14
कृतं किलष्टे 42.22
कृतं त्यजेदाश्वयुजे 10.25
कृतस्तत: पुराणानि 87.63
कृताकृतांस्तण्डलांश्च 100.12
कृताग्निकार्य्यो 94.17
कृताग्नि: कृतकर्मा 139.24
कृताद् वृषधनश्चाभूत् 139.17
कृतान्ते क्षत्रियैर्विप्रा 223.7
कृतेऽप्यकृतसंगश्च 157.11
कृते प्रतिकृतं कुर्य्या 115.47
कृते शौचे मुक्तिदं 81.20
कृतिकादौ च पूर्वेण 61.10
कृत्तिकास्त्वग्निदेवत्या 59.2
कृत्त्वेदं विष्णुरित्येवं 99.19
कृत्वा च वसुभिर्भागं 46.26
कृत्वा कृताधिकारस्त्वं 89.9
कृत्वा तत्पदमाप्नोति 67.37
कृत्वा त्रिपवणं 105.71
कृत्वा निरशनं 36.20
कृत्वा ब्रह्मरथे 48.38
कृत्वा मूत्रपुरीपन्तु 22.29
कृत्वा रक्षस्व माँ 13.12
कृत्वा शिरसि 39.20
कृत्वा श्राद्धादिकं 84.20
कृत्वा स्नानं तत: 31.3
कृत्वा होमं यथा 213.67
कृत्वेहामुत्रसंस्थानं 5.1
कृत्वोपवासं 105.55
कृप: कृपी सत्यधृते 140.21
कृमि: स्त्रीवधकर्त्ता 225.24
कृशस्य वृहण 168.28
कृशाश्वात्सोमदत्तस्तु 138.14
कृशो रूक्षोऽल्पकेशश्त्त 168.32
कृष्णत्वग्बद्धविण्मूत्रनेत्र 156.34
कृष्णवर्णेन 8.11
कृष्णवेणी भीमरथी 81.22
कृष्ण: स्फोटावृत: 160.26
कृष्णजिने समास्तीर्य्ये 107.33
कृष्णांकोलस्य 191.13
कृष्णा धात्री 170.31
कृष्णा धात्री सिता 170.45
कृष्णार्जक: 204.42
कृष्णा शूक्लारूणा 57.3
कृष्णेक्षण कृष्णशिरा 162.10
कृष्णे स्फुरज्जल 228.5
केचिन्मृगमूखा 114.61
केतकीपत्रजं क्षारं 184.36
केतुमालपे ताम्रपर्णी 55.10
केतुमालोनृपस्तेम्यस्तत् 54.13
केदारं सर्वपापघ्नं 81.6
के यूयं तेषु चैवक: 84.40
केशरं मातुलुंग च 169.21
केशराजि समायुक्तं 187.6
केशरे तु स्वरान्नय 197.36
केशवं मार्ग शीर्षे 137.6
केशादा रोमविध्वंसा 165.10
केशान्तोपगताभिश्च 65.80
केशा: शतमयूखय 127.17
केशिनो दलनश्चैव 15.80
केशिन्यामेक 138.31
कैर्धर्मै कैश्च नियमै: 2.34
कोऽर्थं प्राप्य नल 109.18
कोकामुख च 81.15
कोटीश्वरं चाश्वमेधं 83.16
कोट्य: पार्श्वानि 68.30
कोणसूत्रादुभयत: 8.3
कोद्रतोद्दालकैश्चान्यैस्त 148.2
कोध्येय: को 1.7
कोपात्कोपेऽपि 147.30
कोशगूढे नृपो दीर्घैभुग्नैश्च 65.13
कौशिकौ ब्राह्मण: 142.19
कौशिकस्य ऋचि 139.32
कौशयं पट्टसूत्रं वा 43.9
क्रमतोक्रमतो जीवो 240.16
क्रमवृद्ध्या दशाहानि 170.63
क्रमश: समतीतवर्त्तमाना: 73.15
क्रमायत्तं प्रीतिदत्तं 213.87
क्रमेण वायो: 160.53
क्रव्यादपक्षिदात्यूह 96.69
क्रिमयश्च द्विधा 165.1
क्रिया कार्य्या यथाशक्ति 106.8
क्रिमाभियोगभीशोक 143.16
क्रीतलब्धाशना 106.11
क्रुद्धो रक्तेन 41.3
क्रुद्धो रूद्धगातिर्वायु: 160.22
क्रूरा: केकरनेत्राश्च 65.68
क्रूरे दक्षिण वक्रा 65.66
क्रूरोग्रपतितव्रत्यदा 96.62
क्रोधात्प्रमादाल्लोभाद 128.19
क्रौञ्च: ककुद्मान्ह्लेते 56.7
क्रौञ्च द्वीपे 56.12
क्रौञ्चपादादुत्तरतो 83.79
क्लेदनो वातकृद्तृष्यो 173.8
क्लैबयब्याधिर्य्यस्तै 156.26
क्लेशबोधैककं 88.9
क्वचित्कथञ्चित्स 69.9
क्वथितोदकपानन्तु 185.21
क्व नाकप्पृष्ठगमनं 228.16
क्वथयित्वा ततो 201.13
क्वथाश्च शिग्रुमूलो 170.58
क्वाथो हन्ति 170.43
क्वाथौषधीनां 177.43

क्ष

क्षण विमुच्येत 232.3

क्षणो नास्ति 114.9
क्षेते च क्रिमिभिः 164.35
क्षतोत्थो वायुना 160.12
क्षत्रजातिः 222.13
क्षत्रवृद्धात् 139.9
क्षत्रो दशाहाद्वैश्यस्तु 107.11
क्षमा तु सुषुवे 5.15
क्षमां कुर्वति 230.27
क्षयायोपेक्षिताः 149.2
क्षयो भवेद्यथा वह्ने 228.15
क्षवथूद्गारविष्टम्भ 156.32
क्षान्ति सत्यविहीनश्च 112.20
क्षिप्रं भवति 227.27
क्षीणस्य सासूड्मूत्रत्वं 147.15
क्षीयते बलमंगस्य 161.7
क्षीर कांजिकसंघृष्टं 177.11
क्षीर षष्टिकभोजीस्या 170.64
क्षीर सप्ततलं 128.11
क्षीरात्सश्‍र्कररसाद 171.45
क्षीरादिभिश्च 42.11
क्षीरैः प्रक्षाल्य 107.32
क्षीरोदमथने वैद्यो दे 142.4
क्षीरोर्मि सदृशाकारं 197.11
क्षुते निष्ठीवते 97.10
क्षुत्क्षामता लघुत्वं च 147.8
क्षुद्रक्स्तमकश्छिन्नो 150.3
क्षुन्नाशोऽरूचिवत्सर्व 161.6
क्षेत्रं क्षेत्रज्ञ 235.39
क्षेत्र ज्ञाधिष्ठितं 237.12
क्षेत्रपालमथाग्न्यादी 10.4
क्षेत्रपालं समभ्यर्च्य 86.25
क्षेत्रपालायनमः 7.10
क्षेत्रवर्णो दृढेषुश्च 87.46
क्षेत्रस्याग्न्यादिकोणेषु 28.4
क्षोभयेदनिलानन्यान् 156.22
क्षौमेण वाससासृष्ट 71.21

ख

खं मुखे नासिके 213.43
खगा च यक्षरक्षांमिस 6.64
खञ्जरीटस्य मांसं 178.5
खड्गं च मुसलं 34.41
खरदूषणहंता च 15.91
खरस्थाने ध्वजं 199.24
खरस्थाने गजं 199.27
खरस्थाने वृषं 199.26
खरस्थाने स्थिते 199.25
खरोष्ट्रयानहस्त्यश्वनौ 96.54
खल्वाटस्य च वै 187.9
खाक्षीन्दुसूर्य्यगंसर्व 10.3
खाक्षीन्द्रसूर्य्यगंसर्व 22.11
खादिरान् त्रिफलारिष्ट 171.40
खदिरान् कीलकानष्टौ 20.8
खिन्दूर पद्मात्पलकुंकुमा 70.8
ख्यातिश्च पुण्डरीका 56.15
ख्यात्याद्या जबृहुः 5.31

ग

गग्गुत्रिफला कृष्णा171.4
गंगा च नर्मदा 66.7
गंगाद्या: सरितस्तासु 213.46
गंगाद्वारे प्रयागे च 81.2
गङ्गाया उत्तरे कूले 170.8
गङ्गा स्नान 230.18
गच्छतस्तिष्ठतो 115.30
गच्छन्ति चान्तरिक्षे 113.23
गच्छन्तु देवताः 12.13
गजस्थाने गजं 199.31
गजस्थाने ध्वजं 199.28
गजस्थाने वृषं 199.30
गजस्थाने स्थिते 199.29
गजायुर्वेदमाख्यास्ते 201.33
गजाश्वरथधान्यानां 114.41
गजेनीलानू वृषान् 105.36
गजो पसर्गव्याधीनां 201.34
गडूची पद्मकारिष्ट 183.11
गणपूज्यो वक्रतुण्ड 129.025
गणं क्रोधवशं 6.62
गणं गुरून्प्रपूज्याथ 39.21
गणेशचतुर्दश 87.21
गण्डूदस्य रूपाणि 156.57
गतयोर्नृपवय्योऽसौ 143.9
गतश्च नरकं 225.5
गता पाणितले 65.108
गदाधरं ततः पश्येत् 84.15
गन्धको गन्धपाषाणो 204.65
गन्धपुष्पगृहं 46.15
गंधपुष्पादिभि 31.16
गन्धपुष्पे हस्ताभ्यां 218.13
गन्धं पुष्पं तथा 34.49
गन्धर्व विद्यामालोक्य 11.26
गन्धर्वाणां पतिश्चैव 15.26
गन्धर्वाप्सरसः 234.31
गन्धवर्ण रसस्पर्श 159.26
गन्धवर्णानुवृत्तैषु 148.4
गन्धस्पर्शरसास्तीव्र 169.65
गन्धा ज्ञानास्ये 154.13
गन्धादिभिः 51.13
गंधाद्यैरर्ध्यपात्र 48.28
गन्धाश्च बलयश्चैव 101.6
गन्धोदके तथा 99.13
ग. पादे विषभेऽन्यत्र 210.2
गमनागमने चैव 67.18
गम्भीरधातु चारित्वात 147.63
गम्भीराक्षा ईश्वराः 65.69
गयातीर्थ परं ज्ञात्वा 82.9
गयाप्राप्तं सुतं दृष्ट्वा 83.60
गयायां न हि तत्स्थानं 83.39
गयायां पिण्डदानेन 82.19
गयायां पितृरूपेण 83.6
गयायां मुण्डपृष्ठं 83.53
गयाशीर्षाद्दक्षिणतो 83.46
गयाशीर्षेऽक्षयवटे 83.43
गयासुरोऽभवत्पूर्व 82.2
गरूडं पूजयेदग्रे 32.22
गरूडोऽहमिति 19.26
गरूडोक्तं कश्यपाय 18.1
गरूडोक्तैर्महामंत्रे 20.9
गरौ शतभिषा रूद्रा 59.47
गर्गादन्युः पुत्रो 140.7
गर्दभं पशुमालभ्य 105.38
गर्भमश्वतरी विन्धा 192.11
गर्भ तु द्विगुणं 47.20
गर्भवासे स नो 226.37
गर्भहा वा यथावर्ण 105.23

गर्भधानमृतौ पुंस: 93.11
गर्भाधानादिकं 22.9
गर्भाशये च सुतरां 160.53
गर्भाष्टमेऽष्टमेवाब्दे 94.1
गर्भिण्या: 168.31
गर्वन्ते वास्यनूचान 106.17
गले कुरून्यसेद्धीमान्कुले 19.16
गवाध्रातानि 22.26
गवां रजो धान्यरज: 114.42
गवां हि रजसा 50.11
गव्यं घृतं संज्जंरस 177.22
गव्याज्यं संधित 186.11
गांग पय: पुनात्याशु 213.115
गाङ्गेरूवी 204.50
गात्नभंगं शिरोजाड्यं 165.41
गात्रवेगे भवेत्स्वास्थ्यं 166.27
गान्धर्व शूद्रजातीनां 49.26
गामादिहृदयाद्यंगं 24.2
गां द्विज भेजयेद्ीक्त्या 117.15
गायत्री कल्पमाख्यास्ये 37.2
गायत्रीच्छन्दो 2173
गायत्नी परमा 37.1
गायत्री यो 213.66
गायत्री वै जपेद्विन्द्वान्प्रां 50.26
गायत्रीं शिरसा 94.10
गायत्री सं बृहत्युष्णिग 58.7
गायत्रे चैव सावित्रे 83.32
गायत्र्या चार्चितं 43.32
गायत्या चैव गन्धेनि 125.12
गायन्त्र्या विश्वामित्र 217.12
गायन्तो जज्ञिरे 4030
गारूडं यस्य 241.36
गारूडं संप्रवक्ष्यामि 197.1
गामश्च मे संति 18.65
गास्तु वै जनयामास 6.63
गिरिकाच 73.9
गीताष्टं 120.4
गुग्गुलत्रिफला युक्तं 184.4
गुग्गुलुंत्निफला व्योषै 171.2
गुग्गुलूलूक 188.12
गुच्छं चुचुन्दरी 104.6
गुञ्जामूलं छागमूत्रे 177.18
गुटिकां शोधितां 180.8
गुडूचीकल्पयोगेन 201.29
गुडूची च द्रवन्ती 173.15
गुडूचीं पित्तलीयुक्ताम 170.20
गुडूच्या: क्वाथ 170.9
गूढो मणिश्च शुभदो 65.97
गुणभूतानि भुतेशे 2.17
गुण्वन्तं जियुञ्जीत 13.1
गुणावान्वैदूर्य्य 73.8
गुणोपपन्ने न 70.29
गुण्यो गुरूर्बीज 23.52
गुदांकरा बह्वनिला 156.29
गुदास्यानाभिजे 160.18
गुप्तशिश्नोदरादिश्च 235.50
गुरूदरं स्थितं 161.43
गुरू देवद्धर्षि 225.37
गुरूद्रव्यांश्चोज्जिहीषु 213.104
गुरूनिन्दा 105.7
गुरूभाव कठिनभावा 72.15
गुरूत्वं कृत्यं 105.46
गुरूविष्णुद्विजस्त्रीणां 9.3
गुरू शिष्यं 9.11
गुरू: शुक्रस्तथा 67.3
गुरू शुक्रौ च 66.18
गुर्वङ् गतद्यतेऽत्यर्थ 166.12
गुल्फजानुललाटं 168.53
गुल्म इत्युच्यते 160.41
गुल्माद्याश्च मनुष्यांतास्ते 12.76
गुल्मान्तराश्रये बस्ति 160.56
गूल्मो गभीर: 160.47
गुवावृक्षस्तथान्यश्च 47.29
गुहवक्त्रैश्च सान्निद्रा 209.17
गुह्यपाणित लोष्ठषु 614.40
गुह्यति कुह्य 23.23
गृत्समदाच्छौनकोऽभूत 130.10
गृध्रास्थिञ्च 182.17
गृहधान्यच्छत्रमाल्य 98.13
गृहाच्चलितमात्रस्य 84.3
गृहाणाध्य्र्य शशांकेशं 131.9
गृहान्तरपाणि 46.18
गृहीतशिश्नश्योत्थाय 94.4
गृहीतेऽस्मिन्व्रते देव 121.3
गृही समस्त देवानां 88.5
गृहे चाभ्यंतरे द्रव्यं 115.82
गृहे विलिखिता यत्र 19.17
गृह्णाति मेहनं नार्भिं 158.12
गोकर्ण पर्‌मं तीर्थ 81.19
गोंक्षीरं वातपित्तघ्नं 169.40
गोक्षीरं क्वाथतं 177.41
गो ग्रासमप्रदातुश्च 29.46
गोघ्रातं शाकुनोच्छिष्टं 96.66
गोजंगनाभिपात: 203.3
गोदन्तं हरितालञ्च 178.3
गोदावरी महातीर्थ 81.18
गोदोहमात्रकालं 50.77
गोधूममाषयवषष्टिक 130.8
गोपालकै र्वृषश्चौरै: 132.11
गोपाल पूजां 28.1
गोपीजनवललभय 28.9
गोपीजां वज्जभश्चैव 15.145
गोपुरीषरसेनैव 174.13
गोमक गौपति 83.19
गोमयस्य प्रमाणं 50.42
गोमूत्रं च दधि 123.10
गोमेदश्चैव 56.3
गोरक्ष र्क्कटीमूलं 86.3
गोरोचनां भृंगराजं 182.15
गोरोचना मरीचानि 188.11
गोरोचना महादेव! 185.12
गोरोचना मीनपित्त 185.11
गोवधो 105.12
गोविन्दो गोपतिर्गोप: 15.114
गोष्ठे वसन् 105.43
गोष्ठशयो गोऽनुगामी 105.31
गौडीं पैष्टञ्च 22.31
गौतम: शंखलिखितो 93.6
गौतमश्च 87.29
गौरवारूचिकाठिन्यै 161.28
गौरसर्षपयुक्तानि 188.8
गौरीं यजेद्विल्वपत्रै: 120.2
गौरीलोके 129.9

ग्मध्ये द्वितुय्यौजौ 208.3
ग्रहणान्तिकमित्येके 94.22
ग्रहण्यर्शोऽर्दितार्त्तिघ्नं 169.43
ग्रहनाशाद्यथा 236.31
ग्रहभूतपिशाचे 197.30
ग्रहाणां च पतिश्चैव 15.29
ग्रहातिग्रहरूपाय 33.13
ग्रहावेशोषधि 147.26
ग्रावाण सकलं 234.34
ग्राही पित्तानिलान्मूर्ध्नं 147.58
गैव्रेयं हरिदत्तं तु 43.4
ग्लौ ग्लां हृदये 129.13

घ

घँ ढँ भँ हँ 11.39
घटनाकरमानानां 47.40
घटमूर्द्धापापरूचिर 65.53
घटं चावाह्य 48.34
घनश्चाष्ठ्युपमां ग्रथि 160.49
घनदीर्घासुसक्तभ्रू 65.72
घनधान्यागम: 61.8
घनांगुलिश्च सघन 65.47
घासैर्दूर्वा सर्वरोगप्रथमे 201.23
घृतकुमारी 203.8
घृततैलादि वक्ष्यामि 164.1
घृतंकुमारी 191.24
घृत नाम्यां प्रदेशं 40.55
घृतं शतावरी कल्कै: 172.29
घृताक्तगुग्गुलैर्धूतं 123.6
घृताद्यै: स्नापिना 129.29
घृतलिप्त 177.55
घृतेन मधुना 174.17
घृष्टमुद्धर्त्तनंरूद्र 177.19
घोरे घोराणि 67.23
घोषश्चिन्ता 32.41
घ्राणस्थोघ्राणकृत् 15.136
घ्राणात्मा चैवहस्तात्मा 15.66

ङ

ङेभ्यां भ्यसश्चतुर्थी 205.6

च

चकोर पुंस्कोकिल 70.11
चक्रधृक् 15.86
चक्रमर्दकबीजानि 176.11
चक्राकितै: 12.16
चक्राब्जशंखगदिने 45.6
चक्र क्षुधा 3.7
चक्षुर्जिह्वा घ्राण 23.33
चक्षुष्यो मधुरोज्ञेयो 168.20
चक्षु: स्नेहेन 64.13
चण्डरूपा चण्डिकाख्या 24.4
चण्डवृत्ति 209.41
चतुरङ्गुलान्तरा: 42.8
चतुरशीतिसाहस्त्रैर्योजनै 54.8
चतुरश्रा: समुद्भूता 47.26
चतुरश्रां 197.8
चतुरो मूर्तियुक्तांश्च 5.5
चतुर्गुणे जले 170.62
चतुर्थको मलैर्मेदो 147.49
चतुर्थी नवमी 62.53
चतुर्थी जुहुयात् 48.98
चतुर्थे च तथा 213.107
चतुर्थ्यां च 116.5
चतुर्थ्यासितमाधादौ 129.11
चतुर्दश कश्यपाय 6.22
चतुर्दश मनून्वक्ष्ये 87.1
चतुर्दशंनारसिंह 1.26
चतुर्दशसमा वासो 143.10
चतुर्दशी प्रतिपदं 123.14
चतुर्दश्यां तथाष्टभ्यां 137.2
चतुर्दश्यां 124.13
चतुर्दिक्षु तथा 47.9
चतुर्द्दशलघु स्याच्च 209.25
चतुर्द्धा शिखरं 47.5
चतुर्दारं भवेत्तच्च 9.8
चतुर्भुजो वासुदेव: 12.14
चतुर्भागेन भित्तीनामुच्छ्राय 47.7
चतुर्मुखो वा 228.10
चतुर्युगसहस्रान्ते 224.1
चतुर्विंशतिमूर्ति: स 44.14
चतु: षष्टिपदा 46.22
चतु: षष्टिपदो 46.20
चतुष्कोणं चतुर्भिश्च 47.2
चत्वार एते 5.27
चत्वारिंशच्च वक्राभि 65.81
चत्वारिंशच्च 63.14
चत्वारिंशद् 69.33
चत्वारिंशद् भवेत्तस्या 96.33
चत्वारो ब्राह्मणस्या 95.11
चत्वारो 93.9
चन्दन त्रिफला 171.58
चन्दनं कुंकुमं 192.20
चन्दनं नीलयुक्तं च 43.22
चन्दनं सैन्धवं 177.17
चन्द्रशालान्विता 47.44
चन्द्रसूर्य्यग्रहेपौतं 192.38
चन्द्रोत्यौ च नयने 2.23
चम्पकै: स्वर्ण 117.11
चरक्षिप्रै: प्रयातव्यं 62.15
चरणस्थेन 6021
चर: सौम्यो 62.14
चरे स्थिरे 67.40
चर्चितं कुंकुमेनैव 43.19
चर्मकीलं जरूमणिं 171.42
चर्मण्यानुडहेरक्ते 100.6
चर्ममध्यगतं 22.6
चलत्येकेन 109.4
चाक्षुषस्य मनो: 87.22
चक्षुषा: कर्मनिष्ठाश्च 87.61
चाणूरो मुष्टिको 144.6
चाण्डाल एकोऽपि 70.30
चाण्डाल कूपभाण्डेषु 222.10
चाण्डालशवविष्ठा 213.110
चाण्डालश्वपचैर्वापि 222.15
चातुर्थिकहरोधूपो 180.10
चातुर्मास्य व्रतान्यूचे 121.1
चान्द्रायणं पराकं 222.7
चान्द्रुयणं वा 105.30
चान्द्रायणाद्धरेर्धाम 121.8
चान्द्रायणी 102.6
चाषान्मत्स्यान् 96.71
चार्वगुंलीपसंयुक्त: 92.13
चान्द्रायणानि 52.12
चापलाद्वारयेद् 111.28
चामुण्डा चण्डिका 24.7

चिकित्साथ 170.17
चितावल्मीक 19.2
चित्ताग्नि: खंजरीटस्य 184.6
चित्तायत्तं 114.75
चित्पतिर्मेति च 214.20
चित्रकस्याष्टभागाश्च 192.1
चित्रकार्क त्रिवृद्वापि 174.18
चित्रके गुदिनालीका: 169.11
चित्रभानु: 66.10
चिद्रूपममृत शुद्धं 235.15
चिन्तपेच्च 32.16
चिन्तयेत्तत्र सर्वेशं 11.9
चिन्तयेद्धृदिपद्मस्थ 50.2
चिन्तासहस्रेषु 115.19
चिन्त्या न 69.25
चिरकृद् ग्रहणीदोष: 157.17
चिरपाकं 201.8
चिरादु:ख द्रवं 157.23
चिरेण यमलैर्वेर्गेर्या 151.6
चीरवासा 52.10
चूडामणि: समुद्रोऽग्नि 110.12
चूर्णमामलकं 190.29
चूर्णमुष्णोदकेनैषां 186.15
चूर्णं कृत्वा ताम्र 184.30
चूर्णं छृच्छन्दीदेहं 184.24
चूर्णं ज्वरं च 17510
चेष्टमानस्तत: 163.13
चैत्रादि फलमाप्नोति 129.7
चैत्रादौ 135.6
चैत्रे यजेत्सुरूपाय 117.5
चैत्रे शुबलनवम्यां 135.2
चौरैर्दत्तं गृहीत्वाथ 132.16
चौर्य्याय 65.119
च्युतदले 177.77

छ

छं डं पं यं 11.40
छत्राकारै: शिरोभिस्तु 65.82
छन्दस्तु देवी 36.18
छन्दो ह्यति 209.34
छर्दि सर्वा 170.34
छलेन मित्रं 114.19
छागं रक्तातिसारध्नं 169.41
छायां शुष्कां 177.3
छिद्रावृते विबान्धोऽथ 167.38
छिन्दन्निव 167.11
छिन्नाग्र कूपनास: 65.64
छिन्नो विद्याकुठारेण 226.5

ज

जगतोरक्षणार्थाय 1.13
जगत्पतिर्हि 115.79
जगत्स्थश्चैव 15.149
जगद्धिताय कृष्णाय 131.21
जगध्वा फलं 143.38
जगन्नाथं येऽर्चयन्ति 86.19
जगावस्थितेरहं 2.41
जग्धं महिषदध्ना 188.4
जघान बाहुवीर्य्येण 145.34
जटायुषञ्च संस्कृत्य 143.24
जटायुषं विनिर्भिद्य 143.22
जटित्वमग्निहोत्रत्वं 213.17
जत्रु मूलात्परिसृता 151.5
जनकस्य द्वये बंशो 138.60
जननी यानि 114.11
जनमेजय: पुरोश्चाम् 140.1
जनमेजयोऽस्य 140.41
जनार्दनश्च कालेशस्तथान्य 82.7
जनास्तदा 223.23
जन्मना च विपत्तौ 107.13
जन्मान्तरेऽपि 6.20
जपयज्ञानुसिद्ध्यर्थं 96.12
जपेदष्टसंहस्रं 18.7
जपे दिदं सन्ततदु:ख 231.24
जप्तुं काम: 213.112
जप्त्वा चाष्टसहस्रं तु 39.17
जप्त्वा चाष्टसहस्रन्तु 185.5
जप्त्वा जलाञ्जलिं 50.18
जप्त्वा दशाक्षरीं 133.15
जप्त्वा यथासुखं 99.20
जप्त्वा सप्ताष्ट 19.34
जभौ सजौ 209.20
जम्बू प्यक्षाह्वायौ 54.5
जम्बूमस्तां हरिद्रा 183.14
जयग्रोपवपु: कृष्ण 234.18
जय त्वं किल 38.16
जयत्सेनात्संकृमिश्च 139.18
जयद्रथस्य 139.76
जयद्रथाद्विश्वजिच्च 140.11
जयध्वजो मधु: 139.25
जयं पराजयं चैव 67.36
जय रावण वीरघ्न 234.19
जय सत्य 234.20
जयसर्वाश्रयाव्यक्त 234.21
जयस्तु सश्रुताज्जज्ञे 138.58
जयस्तेऽस्तु 234.22
जयाख्याश्चामिताख्याश्च 86.3
जया च विजया 42.9
जया जयन्ती 204.81
जयां च विजया 214.39
जरामरणहीनं वै 91.8
जरासन्ध: सहदेव: 141.9
जलदश्च 56.16
जलपूर्ण ह्यमिस्पर्श 166.15
जलमुष्णं घृतेदेयं 173.31
जलमेकाहमाकाशे 106.12
जलार्थम पिजया 132.12
जले जप्त्वा तु 105.52
जलमध्यस्थितस्यैव 214.23
जलशामी 15.127
जलाभिमन्त्रेण 213.142
जले विष्णु स्थले 30.42
जहुयान्मूर्द्धनि 100.10
जुह्ना: समुन्तुरभवत् 139.5
जागरं गीतवादित्तं 117.14
जाग्रत: 15.63
जाग्रतो यस्य नो 235.15
जाग्रत्स्वप्नसुषुप्तं 236.4
जाग्रत्स्वप्नसुषुप्तीश्च 240.13
जाग्रत्स्वनसुषुतेषु 230.7
जाग्रत्स्वप्न 15.150
जाग्रत्स्वप्न 240.11
जातपुत्रमुखदर्शनादौ 219.2
जातवदसमानीय 48.65
जात्यस्य 70.28

जातिपत्रं कोलपत्रं 190.30
जातिस्मरत्वं 234.55
जातिस्तरामहाभाग 54.3
जातीपत्रमथैवां 177.29
जातीपत्ररसे तैलपक्वं 171.51
जाती पुष्पैः 120.10
जातोऽम्बष्ठस्तु 96.2
जात्यन्तर सहस्रेषु 85.15
जात्यन्ध 107.29
जात्यस्य सर्वेऽपि 73.12
जानकीन्ते ह्यपश्यन्तो 143.29
जानीयात्प्रेपणे 109.32
जानुभ्यावनीं 124.8
जानुभ्यामवनीं 131.8
जायते नात्र 67.39
जायन्तेऽर्शासितु 156.16
जायन्ते लक्षणभ्रष्टा 104.8
जायमानो 114.60
जिष्णवे सर्व 31.27
जिह्वशय्याविचेष्टा 160.2
जिह्वाग्रे वर्त्तते 228.19
जिह्वामूलगतक्लोम 154.10
जिह्वायाः करणं 15.53
जिह्वास्तम्भः स 166.30
जीमूताद्विकृतिर्जज्ञो 139.34
जीर्णे जीर्य्यति 157.22
जीवं जीवकतां 225.29
जीवन्तो मृतकास्त्वन्ये 213.82
जीवा जीवाय 67.20
जीवितान्ताः 155.3
जीवेद्वापे शिलोञ्छेन 96.35
जीवो जीवति 67.27
जुहुयादयुतं 185.8
जेत्रा सुराणां 70.2
ज्येष्ठन्तु सोदकं 204.67
ज्येष्ठः पितृसमो 114.64
ज्येष्ठसाम च 48.82
ज्येष्ठां धर्मविधौ 95.32
ज्योतिर्धामाः 87.15
ज्योतिश्चक्रं भुवो 59.1
ज्योतिषमती मूलकानां 172.34
ज्योकिष्मान्दशमो 54.2
ज्वरं पंचविधः 147.43
ज्वरमूर्च्छाति 160.34
ज्वरस्यान्तेऽभ्यां 172.24
ज्योतिष्मतीच संभृत्य 147.19
ज्वरोऽवृधा 170.1
ज्वलन्तं वा 52.4
ज्वालामालाकुलं 197.24
ज्वालामालाप्रदीप्ताय 33.0
ज्वालामालाभिरूद्दीप्तं 167.47
ज्ञाता श्रोता तथा 2.44
ज्ञानतोऽज्ञानतो 43.39
ज्ञानपूर्व वियोगोऽसौ 226.9
ज्ञानं ततोप्यनन्तो 236.41
ज्ञानं पूर्व निवृत्तं 49.21
ज्ञानसन्यासिनः 49.17
ज्ञानह्रदे ध्यानजले 81.24
ज्ञानामृतं परं 232.5
ज्ञानार्थी लभते 241.41
ज्ञानेनैव यथा 126.8
ज्ञेयश्च ज्ञेयहीनश्च 15.113

झ

झंषा नागबला 204.4

त

तं हन्तिं सूर्य्यः 36.17
तं हस्तं पातयेन्मूर्ध्नि 9.10
तक्षणाद्दारूशृंगादेर्यज्ञ 96.3
तच्छुक्तिमत्सु 69.22
तच्छृणुष्व 32.3
तच्छृणुष्व महेशान 14.2
तच्छ्रीमद्गारूडं 3.9
तज्जायां 225.14
तज्ज्ञानं यत्र 230.35
तडागे पुष्कंरिण्यादौ 22.46
तण्डुलाद्भिः 172.20
तण्डुलीयकमूलं तु 191.7
तण्डुलीयक 171.71
तण्डुलीवो 169.16
ततः अमुकवृद्धो 219.4
तत उद्वर्त्त 40.16
तत ॐ निश्वेदेवा 218.30
तत एव हि 72.7
ततः कर्णा ययौ 145.30
ततः कलेस्तु 1.32
ततः किम्पुरूषो 55.2
ततः पक्षनिपातने 71.3
ततः परशुरामोऽभुज्ज 142.8
ततः पाञ्चालविषये 145.13
ततः पांशुः 138.7
ततः पितृपितामह 218.11
ततः पितृ ब्राह्मण 220.4
ततः पितृ ब्राह्मणे 215.32
ततः पुष्पाञ्जजिंधूपं 213.147
ततः पूर्वादिदिक् 11.19
ततः प्रदक्षिणी 27.48
ततः प्रथितामतोप्रभीतीः 219.6
ततः प्रभृति सा 70.4
ततः प्रभृत्येव 70.5
ततः प्रविश्य 34.9
ततः प्रसन्नाः 89.64
ततः शल्यो ययौ 145.31
ततश्च दर्शयेन्मुद्रां 34.14
ततश्च मंडले 34.34
ततश्च मरणं 224.11
ततश्चावाहयेद्रद्रु 34.15
ततः श्रेष्ठव्रते 123.4
ततः सप्तदेशेजातः 1.29
ततः सप्तम 1.20
ततः सूर्य्यादयाभालाद 142.24
ततस्यादेकचक्रायां 145.12
ततस्तं पूजयेद्देवं 30.4
तत तस्यस्मान्दीमध्यात् 90.1
ततस्तु वैष्णवी 225.10
ततस्तृप्तिं 21.98
ततस्तृप्यस्व 218.22
ततस्त्रिविधः 12.3
ततः स्नानं 213.47
ततोऽदितिर्विवस्वांश्च 138.2
ततोऽपि 213.117
ततोऽभिवादयेवृद्धान् 94.13
ततोऽभिर्षिचैन्मंत्रैस्तु 214.14
ततोऽवघृष्य 214.12

ततोऽसौ 89.7
ततोऽहं पुण्डरीकाक्ष 194.20
ततो ग्रामान्तरं 87.2
ततो दक्षिणाभिमुखेन 218.5
ततो देवप्रभृतिम्य 220.6
ततो द्रोणो ययौ 145.28
ततो ध्यायेत्परं 31.9
ततो न तियते 226.36
ततो बुद्धबुदमध्येतु 11.4
ततो ब्राह्मण 218.23
ततोमध्याह्न 50.38
ततो मूहूर्त्तमेकन्तु 30.12
ततो मूर्द्धाक्षिवक्त्रेषु 11.10
ततो याताः 145.22
ततो रामिति 11.2
ततो रामा 142.10
ततो वर्षशतं 89.5
तती विद्यात्सरोजातं 11.17
ततो विपरीतोपवीतेन 218.18
ततो हि बलिनो 4.25
तत्कथाश्रवणे 227.7
तत्कृतश्च तदर्थश्च 206.12
तत्कोपादुदरं 161.39
तत्क्षणोद्वनादेव 181.10
तत्तत्प्राप्नोति 113.51
तत्तस्यादशुभं 65.86
तत्तदेव भवेत्साध्यं 197.54
तत्तद्गर्भस्थशुक्रस्थः 166.14
तत्तद्गुणवते 51.30
तत्तपस्तापितादेवा 82.3
तत्त्वन्यासं च 40.15
तत्त्वं शिवासने 23.54
तत्परिसमाप्य 220.3
तत्पुत्रोऽभद्वसुमना 138.27
तत्पुत्रो भरतो 54.14
तत्पूर्वरूपं 162.30
तत्प्रकोपस्य तु 146.14
तत्प्रत्ययादुभयशोभन 72.2
तत्प्रभातेऽचयष्यामि 43.29
तत्प्रेरितः 143.17
तत्र तत्र 74.25
तत्र दृष्टवाल्पबुद्धीं 223.11
तत्र पिण्डप्रदानेन 83.5
तत्र प्रधानं 80.2
तत्र भागे स्थितः 67.22
तत्र मुक्तादरस्नेहो 115.56
तत्र मृत्युर्यत्र 113.53
तत्र यदबान्धवास्तोथं 224.4
तत्र राज्यं 143.45
तत्र वाताचिछरः 152.17
तत्र वातात्सवीसर्पो 163.5
तत्र वातोदरे 161.13
तत्र शूर्पणखा 143.16
तत्र श्रीश्चैव 213.153
तत्राकठोर 71.7
तत्रानिलेनबलिना 162.2
तत्राप्यशक्तः 213.3
तत्रासिताब्जहलभृद् 72.3
तत्रास्ति लिंगं 124.6
तत्रिभागेन 47.4
तत्रेन्द्रगोपकलितं 78.2
तत्रैकचित्ततायोगो 234.46
तत्रैव किंचित्पततस्तु 71.6
तत्रैव चैकस्य 69.2
तत्संक्षोभाद्द्रवेत् 148.11
तत्सन्तापो 147.2
तत्सर्व पूर्णनाड्यां 67.28
तत्साक्षी 14.0
तर्त्सिहलीचारूनितम्ब 70.3
तथा ककार्टेकं 129.30
तथा कतिपयो 206.24
तथा काशपिपासात्य 156.25
तथा कोद्रवमूलस्य 191.10
तथा गदाधरं 83.9
तथा च पद्मरागाणां 71.29
तथा चेदूरू 160.16
तथा जाग्रदवस्थायां 236.37
तथा जीमूतकाब्या 204.59
तथा धीस्मृतिमेधाग्नि 173.26
तथापि न 72.12
तथा प्रद्युम्नरूपेण 32.6
तथा रामस्य 52.26
तथा वेदैरवाग्रूपमहं 239.4
तथा व्यक्तोऽव्यक्तरूपी 85.12
तथा शिलादि 86.40
तथाष्टा दशविधाश्च 2.38
तथा सुरगणान् 231.21
तथा हि 236.28
तथापि तेन 90.5
तथेन्द्र वारूणीमूलं 184.32
तथैव स्फाटिकोत्थानां 70.16
तदन्तर कोणेषु 8.4
तदन्नं विकिरेद्भमौ 99.22
तदभावेऽस्य 94.32
तदर्द्धा तु कनिष्ठा 43.14
तदा मम 124.10
तदामृत्यु विजानीयात् 67.24
तदास्योद्गारस 165.12
तदुक्तं गारूडं 240.34
तदुद्वर्त्तनमात्रेण 187.10
तदूर्द्ध्व स्रोतसां 4.17
तदेतत्सर्वमेवैतद्व्यक्ता 4.4
तदेवीयमानन्तु 162.24
तदेव व्मक्ततां 146.6
तद्गृहं यत्र वसति 226.10
तद् दृष्ट्वा 89.50
तद्धर्म्मरहितः स्रष्टा 14.5
तद्भक्षणमजीर्ण 192.3
तद्भुज्यते यदद्विज 115.51
तद्यत्र भोगीन्द्र 71.8
तद्योगजनानां 69.20
तद्रूपा स महत 151.12
तद्व्रतं निश्चली 235.37
तद्वत्खड्ग तथा 11.25
तद्वदेव च 169.14
तद्वद्वातकफे 146.22
तद्विषणोरिति 214.27
तद्विस्तार समा 47.17
तनुस्थः पृच्छते 67.21
तंत्रामिचारिकैर्मनत्र 147.31
तंत्रोक्तपूजा 19.41
तन्द्रा वा 162.20
तन्नाम कारयेत्तस्य 9.12

तन्निमज्जज्जगदिदं 49.35
तन्मंगलं यत्र 115.54
तन्मध्ये भववृक्षं 23.40
तन्मूलं शंखनाभिश्च 185.32
तपसा कर्शितोऽत्यर्थं 49.13
तपसा ब्रह्मचर्यै 221.6
तपस्तप्यति योऽरण्ये 49.12
तपस्विनो 223.30
तपसी सुतपाश्चैव 87.51
तपो जपस्तीर्थ 52.22
तप्तक्षीर घृताम्बूमाने 105.63
तमिश्चराच्च 155.28
तमा हुरर्दितं केचिदे 166.35
तमुच्चाटयते 177.55
तमेव सततं 232.20
तमोमात्र तनुस्त्यक्ता 4.23
तमो रजस्तथा 235.40
तया गवा किं 114.55
तरत्सामा शुद्धवत्य: 214.21
तर्कोऽप्रतिष्ठा 109.51
तर्जन्या मध्यमांगुल्या 63.16
तर्जयन्ती 38.15
तर्पणं सम्प्रवक्ष्यामि 215.1
तर्पणेन च 223.2
तर्पयित्वा पितृन्देवान्न 83.34
तर्पयेत्तु गया 83.67
तलं प्रत्यंगुलीनां 166.42
तल्लेपेन महादेव 191.19
तस्करस्य वधो 109.30
तस्माच्च दुन्दुभिर्जज्ञे 139.47
तस्मात्तत्रादि 50.67
तस्मात्तु 213.119
तस्मात्पतिव्रतामात्रे 143.27
तस्मात्सर्गादयो 1.35
तस्मात्सर्व 50.4
तस्मात्सर्व प्रयत्नेन 98.16
तस्मात्सर्व प्रयत्नेन 111.6
तस्मात्सर्व 213.48
तस्मात्सर्वेषु 43.6
तस्मात्सुषाव 6.11
तस्मात्सेवा 227.3
तस्मात्स्वाहा 5.19
तस्मादेतत्त्वया श्राद्धे 89.83
तस्मादिगरि: 86.7
तस्माद् बुद्धिर्मनस्तस्मात्: 4.7
तस्माद् भूमीश्वर: 112.25
तस्माद्यत्नेन 105.2
तस्माद्वत्स कुरूष्व 88.24
तस्मिन्निवव्रयेच्छ्राद्धं 84.7
तस्मिन्मरकतस्थाने 71.9
तस्मै देयं ततो 227.10
तस्य तद्वचनं 232.4
तस्य देवस्य 1.8
तस्य नादसमुत्थाप्यादाकर 73.4
तस्य पक्षस्य 241.31
तस्य पुत्र सहस्त्रं 6.16
तस्य पुत्रस्त्वधिरथ: 139.77
तस्य पुत्रे 138.38
तस्य प्रेपातसमनन्तर 71.5
तस्य प्राचीनर्वाहस्तु 6.3
तस्य मुक्ति 232.10
तस्य: विश्व 138.37
तस्य विष्णो: 232.7
तस्य शाखो विशाखश्च 6.35
तस्य सत्त्व 68.4
तस्य स्यादग्नि 157.15
तस्याग्रातो नृप: 134.3
तस्यापि बहव: 89.68
तस्यापयन्नं सोदकुम्भं 99.36
तस्यां तस्य सुतो 90.7
तस्यां तु जनयामास 5.6
तस्यां नियमकर्त्तरो 132.4
तस्यां वै जनयामास 5.9
तस्यां शिलायाँ 85.4
तस्यांशुमान्सुत: 138.32
तस्यायुस्तत्र 145.3
तस्यास्तटेषूज्ज्वल 70.6
तस्यास्थिलेशो 67.16
तस्यैवदर्शनाद्दृष्टा 20.12
तस्यैव दानवाते 73.5
तस्यैव ब्रह्मणा 235.29
तस्योक्ते दोषविज्ञाने 166.4
तस्योत्कलातट 76.5
तस्योपरिगणैश्वर्य्या 235.41
तां गृहाण मया 90.4
तार्क्ष्यमूर्ति वहेघो 191.2
तादृशेनैव 231.11
तादृशैवासृजा 167.4
तानेव देवतानां 47.432
तानेव भोजयेद्विप्रान् 83.65
तापयन्तस्तनु 147.45
तापहान्यरूचिपर्व 147.10
तापी पयोष्णी 55.9
ताम्बूलञ्च घृतं 181.1
ताम्बूलदग्धमुखस्य 191.12
तांबूल यस्य 178.2
ताम्रकात्स्फाटिका 101.3
तालुस्थानं च 23.44
तावच्छ्रीस्तिष्टति 213.128
तावद् भयस्य 115.45
तावच्च नोपलक्ष्यन्ते 159.35
तासां मध्ये 23.4
तासां मध्ये त्रय: 67.9
तिक्तरस: 169.13
तिक्तोरसश्छेदन: 173.17
तिक्तोषण 146.15
तिथितिण्डांश्चरेद 105.69
तिथीएकाग्नि 66.17
तिन्दुकं कफवातध्न 169.27
तिमिरं पटलं 177.7
तिमिराष्यचिराद्धन्यात 171.60
तिलक्वाथेन 202.10
तिलञ्चैव वचां 201.7
तिलतण्डुलब्रीहींश्च 124.15
तिलतण्डुलसंयुक्त 39.19
तिलतैलं 177.60
तिलतैलं यवान्दग्ध्वां 185.7
तिलाधात्री 172.26
तिलसर्षप 190.22
तिलस्य तुषमात्रं तु 48.93
तिलानां तु 185.3
तिलाशों विल्चापत्रैश्च 120.7
तिलेक्षुरससंयोगश: 170.21

तिष्ठंश्च वीक्ष्यमाणोऽर्क 50.55
तिष्ठंस्तिष्ठति 58.28
तिष्ठेच्चन्द्रश्च 19.12
तिस्र: कोट्यस्तु 213.61
तिस्रो 95.6
तीक्ष्णाग्रं विमलमेवसर्व 68.32
तीक्ष्णातपं 51.29
तीर्थयात्राप्रसङ्गेन 1.4
तीर्थादिभूत: 15.125
तीर्थाभावे तु 23.116
तीव्रशूलोत्तरे 171.50
तीव्रार्ति गाढमण्डूञ्च 164.23
तुगाक्षोरी 204.30
तुरीय परमो 14.10
तुरीयमक्षरं 44.5
तुलया पद्मरागस्य 71.28
तुलसी सुरसा 204.36
तुला कर्कटको 62.8
तुल्यार्थ तुल्यसामर्थ्य 112.17
तुषोपसर्गात्कलशभिधान 70.22
तुष्टाव च 89.12
तूष्णीमेव तु 213.144
तृणगुल्मलतावल्ली 225.32
तृणादि चतुरास्यान्तं 230.43
तृणादि 232.6
तृतीयं स्कान्दमुद्दिष्टं 223.28
तृतीयां 204.11
तृतीयां भूमिपुत्रेण 59.27
तृतीया सहयोगे 205.14
तृतीयेऽग्नौ विशेषश्च 211.7
तृतीये च तथा 213.79
तृतीये राजसन्मानं 61.7
तृप्यन्तु तेऽस्मिन्पितर: 89.30
तृष्णा प्रमेहे 159.38
तृष्णाभियोगाद्वेगानां 163.4
तेऽभिजाता: कुरूक्षेत्रे 218.21
तेऽस्मिन्समस्ता 89.37
तेजश्च वायुना 240.21
तेजस्वी नाम वै 87.32
तेजोऽधिक सुव्रत 69.42
तेजोऽन्विता: 69.12
तेजोद् त्रिफलालोध्र 171.47
तेजोमयानि 213.6
तेजो वायुर्व्योम 23.32
ते तृप्तास्वर्पयन्त्येंन 94.30
ते धन्यास्ते 243.3
तेन चाभ्यगिता 177.34
तेन स्वाममिषिञ्चामि 100.7
तेन धूलितिरोधान 124.9
तेन पक्वेन 177.31
तेनैव च दिशो 11.14
तेनोपद्रवभेदश्च 160.13
तेभ्यस्तु दोषपूर्णीय: 166.7
तेभ्योऽखिलेभ्यो 89.60
ते वेणवो दिव्यजनोपभो 69.10
तेषां गणस्तु 87.36
तेषां तावद्धनं 86.16
तेषां तु पततां 86.6
तेषां पिडप्रदानार्थमागतो 84.14
तेषां प्रधानं 73.7
तेषामुपद्रवान्विद्यात् 155.16
तेषामुद्धरणार्थात 86.3
तेषां शुद्धिस्त्रिरात्रेण 22.36
तेषां सेवनमात्रेण 84.21
तेषुं वृक्षोविषव्यालव्याधि 68.8
तैर्भिस्तुल्यख्पत्व 148.3
तैरात्तै ग्रथितं 156.33
तैलमेतत्प्रशमयेद् 147.8
तैलमेरण्डजं 170.66
तैलं लाघवदाढ्र्याय 173.28
तैलयुक्तस्य 177.26
तैलाक्तं स्वरभेदे 170.32
तैलादिघृतमाध्वीकं 22.60
तैलेन वातिके 201.18
तै: सा प्रसादिता 142.28
तोयपूर्णान्मृदुस्पर्शात् 161.40
तौ जो गाविन्द्रवज्रा 209.8
त्यक्त्वा देहं 5.37
त्यक्ष्यन्ति 223.31
त्यज दुर्जनसंसर्गभज 108.26
त्यजेदकं 109.2
त्यजेद्देशमसद्वृत्तं 109.5
त्यजेद्वन्ध्यामिष्टमेऽब्दे 115.54
त्यागेन्न केनचिद्धयान 236.8
त्रयं त्रयं 12.10
त्रयस्त्रिंशद्धि 87.57
त्रयोदशस्य 87.54
त्रातारमिन्द्रमत्रेण 48.21
त्रायन्ती त्रयमाणा 204.14
त्राहि मां 131.20
त्राहि मां देवदेवेश 131.17
त्रिकटुत्रिफलानक्तं 185.31
त्रिकटु त्रिफलानक्तं 171.62
त्रि: कृच्छ्रमारचेद्व्रात्य 105.44
त्रिकोण स्वस्तिकैर्युक्तं 197.10
त्रिगतं नीलकोलात 55.20
त्रिगुणं त्रिगुणीकृत्य 42.4
त्रिगुणाभिस्तुमात्राभि 226.15
त्रिगुणायागुणायैव 34.54
त्रिचक्रोऽसावच्युत: 66.2
त्रिणाचिकेतदोहित्रशिष्य 99.5
त्रितत्त्वं प्रथमं 197.32
त्रितयं पिप्पलीमूलं 191.2
त्रिधा कृत्वामृदं 214.3
त्रिधात्र्यहे 147.61
त्रिनेत्रमुग्ररूपञ्च 197.52
त्रिपदा या तु 36.15
त्रिपदाष्ठाक्षरा 35.4
त्रिपूरूषो निधिश्चैव 53.12
त्रि: प्राश्यापो 64.7
त्रिफला खदिरो 170.72
त्रिफलागुग्गुलुर्वात 170.41
त्रिफलागुरू 185.28
त्रिफला चित्रकं 183.5
त्रिफलाचित्रकबला 174.4
त्रिफलाचूर्णसंयुक्तो 170.77
त्रिफलाजलघृष्टञ्च 186.9
त्रिफलानिम्बभूनिम्ब 171.8
त्रिफला निम्बपष्टीक 170.47
त्रिफला पंचकोले 21.38
त्रिफलाप: 170.48
त्रिफलापिप्पली 190.31
त्रिफलामलमेवोक्त 204.26

त्रिफलाबदरं 193.13
त्रिफलारससंयुक्तं 171.39
त्रिफलार्द्र 182.23
त्रिफला सल्लकी 174.19
त्रिबुत्कृष्णाहरीतक्यो 140.49
त्रिभागहीनार्द्ध तदर्द्धशेषं 68.35
त्रिरात्रमौपनानाद्दश 50.85
त्रिरात्रं दशरात्रं वा 106.14
त्रिरात्रोपोषितो दद्याात 137.3
त्रिरेखागोमूर्तिकाभा 199.2
त्रिरोकान् रक्षायेन 20.7
त्रिविक्रमस्तथाकाशे 196.7
त्रिविक्रमसतु मे 194.14
त्रिविधंक्षत्रियस्यापि 213.89
त्रिविष्टपं च 47.22
त्रिवृच्च त्रिफलाश्यामा 170.24
त्रिवृद्धरीतकीश्यामा 170.51
त्रिवृद्धिशालात्रिफला 170.5
त्रिंशता धरणं 69.32
त्रिंशद्दिनानि च 106.16
त्रिशूलं पट्टिशं 63.15
त्रिषुत्रिषु च 61.3
त्रिसंध्यं ब्रह्मलोकोकीस्यात्: 37.3
त्रिसप्ताहंवा: 177.35
त्रि: स्नाता 213.14
त्रीणि: पूर्वा तथा 59.18
त्रींस्त्रीनेवाञ्चलीं 213.130
त्रेतायुगस्वरूपे च 12.55
त्रेतायुगे त्रिताद्धर्म: 223.8
त्रैलोक्यचरणो 34.3
त्रैलोक्यमोहना मंत्रा: 29.5
त्रेलोक्यमोहिनी 29.1
त्रैलोक्यरक्षकं 28.10
त्रैलोक्ये भक्ष्यमाणे 231.5
त्र्यहमुष्णं पिबेच्चाप: 222.62
त्र्याद्यैर्नि:स्वा: 65.8
त्र्यूषणत्रिफलाधन्य 170.52
त्वं खडष्टचर्मणा 234.28
त्वं गुरूस्त्वं हरे 234.23
त्वं च प्रजापतिर्भूत्वा 89.69
त्वं होता 234.35
त्वं धनेशस्त्वमीशान 234.29
त्वं नृसिंह: 234.26
त्वं प्रभा छलभृद्रामस्त्वं 234.25
त्वमासाश्रयमर्त्तान 167.9
त्वं यज्ञस्त्वंवषट्कार 50.46
त्वं वेदी त्वं हरे 234.33
त्वं श्री प्रभोत्वंकुष्टि 234.27
त्वक्सारनागेन्द्र 69.3
त्वं भेद। 22.56
त्वगेलापत्रकैस्तुल्येस्त्रि 204.68
त्वग्गताश्चापि ये 174.12
त्वगसृक्छ्लेष्ममांसानि 162.3
त्वाचा न गम्य: 15.109
त्वचो रोमाणि 224.9
त्वामशोक! 133.2
त्वमाधारस्त्वं 234.24
त्वामेव सर्वग सर्वग 32.38
त्वया जिता रणे 241..24
त्वया नि:क्षिप्य 241.27
त्वयायन्तकृतानखस्थो 241.23
त्वया व्रजप्रहारेण 241.30
त्वष्टा त्वष्टुश्च 54.18
त्वष्टाथ जमदग्निश्च 58.18

द

दंशस्थानं वृश्चिकस्य 191.17
दंष्ट्रयोद्धरति 4.13
दंष्ट्रा करालमत्युग्रं 197.48
दक्ष: क्रुद्ध: 6.18
दक्षनारद मुख्यादीन् 241.4
दक्षनारदमुख्यैस्तु 2.6
दक्षपुत्र सहस्त्रं च 6.17
दक्षवात प्रवाहे तु 67.32
दक्षिणं मानसं 84.8
दक्षेणजानुगृहीत्वा: 219.3
दक्षिणान्तु दिशं 143.28
दक्षिणा रौद्र 67.11
दक्षिणवर्तचलितमूत्रा 65.17
दक्षिणे च पुटे 200.7
दक्षिणे पूजयेद्रुद्र 39.11
दक्षिणे मानसे 83.29
दक्षै: क्रौर्वामकैश्च 23.56
दग्धमेरण्डकं 171.64
दग्धाजतुबृहे 145.11
दण्डनायकायततो 16.15
दण्डाजिनोपवीतानि 94.15
दण्डिने पिंगले 23.8
दण्डी शस्त्रधरोभिक्षुर 19.4
दत्तोलिश्चार्वरीवांश्च 87.7
दत्वा चान्नं च 52.5
दत्त्वा पठेदिमं 43.28
दत्त्वेमां याचमानाय 87.37
ददाति यस्तु विप्राय 51.15
ददानो रोगरहित: 51.28
दद्याच्चरक्यै चैशान्या 133.18
दद्यात्फलानि 130.4
दद्याच्छुताय 53.6
दद्यात् पुरूष सूक्तेन 213.139
दद्यातु सुशीतलं 175.15
दद्यादहाहस्तास्तु 51.11
दद्यादेभिर्महामंत्रै 30.11
दद्यादॅ भैरवदेवाय 34.35
दद्याद्वर्षात्रयादेयां 99.39
दधितक्रं काञ्जिकं 173.7
दधि स्यात्कृष्णवर्णा 222.65
दध्नाति घृष्टं 171.59
दध्ना सौवर्चलाजाजी 171.68
दध्क्षातद्य: 119.3
दध्याज्यं तण्डुलीयं 172.21
दध्योदनंहवि: 101.11
दन्तं डुण्डभसर्पस्य 184.26
दन्तकाष्ठं 128.7
दन्तकाष्ठं प्राशयेच्च 117.7
दन्तकाष्ठं 120.8
दन्तकीट 177.32
दन्तक्रान्तान्दन्तजांश्च 177.33
दन्तचालं 166.33
दन्तिदन्तद्वये 201.35
दन्ती कटंकटंरी 204.32
दन्तीमूलं हरिद्रा 185.8
दमनाख्या 135.7
दयां कुरू 227.11
दयाभूतेषु 225.36

दरिद्रः क्षारगन्धे 65.21
दरिद्रस्य मनुष्यस्य 113.43
दर्भतोयेन संस्प्रुष्टो 48.70
दर्शयेदात्मनो मुद्रां 30.3
दशपापहरायां 213.57
दशपुत्रा मारिषायां 139.53
दशपुरूष 95.4
दशभिर्जन्म 36.10
दशमूली कृतः 172.12
दशमे कार्य्य निष्पत्ति 61.9
दशम्यामेक 135.3
दशम्येकादशीमिश्रा 125.2
दशम्येकादशी 123.13
दशर्भिगुणैः 155.4
दशलक्षञ्च 139.28
दशसौवर्णिकं श्रृगंशाफं 98.6
दशास्वरेर्वश 209.30
(दशावतारो) 45.30
दशाहाच्छुध्यंते 107.20
दहानोदीपनस्तीक्ष्णः 169.35
दहेत्कटा हैं 171.7
दह्यमानायुतः 171.25
दाडिमामलकम्र 173.6
दाडिमामलकी 172.35
दाडिमामलर्कर्यूषो 169.59
दातव्यं प्रत्यहं 98.4
दातव्यं विषपापघ्नं 19.14
दाताः दरिद्रः 115.17
दाताबलिर्याचको 113.16
दातास्वर्गमवाप्नोति 98.8
दानमध्ययनं यज्ञो 49.3
दानमेव परो 221.4
दानं कलियुगे 107.3
दानं तु कथितंजज्ञ 51.2
दानं दाता च 15.87
दानधर्मात्परो 51.32
दानवं रक्त 13.14
दानवाधिपतेः 71.1
दाने विवाहे 106.20
दामाभाश्च 65.50
दामोदरं 131.12
दामोदरस्त्रिकालश्च 15.116
दायकालादृते 96.8
दाशार्ण वागदर 77.2
दास्याद्विमोक्षयिष्यामि 2.51
दाहः पित्तयुते 147.35
दाहरागभ्रममदप्रलापो 147.72
दाहस्तृणाम्लिका 159.11
दाहोऽतिसारोऽसृक् 152.15
दाहोष्मपादसंक्लेदको 168.10
दिक्पातालमहि 234.36
दिवपालान्सहरत्नैश्च 48.91
दिक्ष्वस्त्रं पूजयेद्रुद्र 39.10
दिगर्कैर्भद्रकं 209.36
दिग्दाहे पांसुवर्षेषु 96.53
दिनत्रयस्य चारेण 23.59
दिने दिने ये 59.35
दिवाकरार्पित 147.81
दिवाकरस्तस्य 70.1
दिवाकीर्त्या 214.36
दिवा च सर्वदा 84.5
दिवायथा दीर्प्तिकरं 69.17
दिवार्क 169.38
दिवावृत्पञ्चमेशचान्यो 56.14
दिवाषडेदनेत्राद्रि 19.10
दिवासन्ध्यासु 94.3
दिवा स्वप्नं 168.44
दिवोदासन्मित्रयुश्च 140.22
दिवो दासो 140.20
दिव्य स्त्रीणां 132.13
दिष्टपुत्रस्तु 138.6
दीक्षा काले 222.38
दीक्षां वक्ष्ये 22.13
दीपकं च 7.5
दीप धूप 48.86
दीपनोज्वरतृष्णाध्न 168.21
दीपस्य पश्चिंमा 114.39
दीपांबरं भूषणं च 18.9
दीप्यति स्तूयनिश्चैव 206.25
दीपमानं तु यो 51.33
दीर्घा युष्ट्वाय 48.88
दीप नैवेद्यदान 40.17
दीर्घा स्तनान्तरं 65.91
दु:ख दारिद्रचदौ 63.4
दु:खप्रदा कुजदशा 60.4
दु:ख स्पर्शेन 149.13
दुग्धनोषसि सेकश्च 190.25
दुग्धं पीतं तु 177.44
दुग्धं वितुषमाषेश्च 202.28
दुग्धशाकफलाद्यैर्वा 123.2
दुग्धस्यार्द्धाढकं 172.8
दुग्धादि प्राशनं कुर्य्याद 122.7
दुदोह पृथिवीं राजा 6.9
दुन्दुभिर्हास 15.143
दुन्दुभी रूधिरोद्गारी 66.14
दुरालभा वचा 175.22
दुरालभैश्चैव 175.4
दुर्गसंसार कान्तार 228.7
दुर्गस्त्रि कूटः 113.21
दुर्गागणं सरस्वती 126.6
दुर्गाष्टम्यां नवम्यं 116.6
दुर्गाष्टम्यां मातरश्च 137.18
दुर्गाक्षमा शिवा 134.6
दुर्गे दुर्गे रक्षिणी 133.6
दुर्जनः परिहर्त्तव्यो 112.15
दुर्जनस्य हि 115.49
दुर्जनाः शिल्पिनो 109.31
दुर्बलस्त्वेकवृषणो 65.14
दुर्भिक्षे राष्ट्रसंपाते 222.37
दुर्य्योधन 145.8
दुर्य्योधनोऽथवेगेन 145.32
दुर्लभ किं 83.50
दुर्वाससोक्तमाश्चर्य्य 223.19
दुर्विकल्पहनो 155.5
दुष्कृतं यच्च 213.134
दुष्टा भार्य्या शठं 108.25
दुष्टामान्नै रतिश्लेष्म 146.23
दुष्टासुरनिहंता 15.93
दुहिता विजया 132.10
दूरस्थोऽपि 115.76
दूर्वा दाडिम पुष्पं 177.20
दूर्वासर्षपपुष्पेश्च 100.15
दूर्वास्वरससिद्धं 170.75

दूषयन्ति च 164.3
दूषयित्वा तु दीर्घानु 163.15
दूषयित्वा 162.14
दृढनेमेः सुपार्श्वोऽभूत 140.15
दृढा जनार्दने 227.25
दृष्ट्वा पितामहं 83.8
दृष्ट्वेतानि पितृंश्चार्य 83.44
देय बहुकफे वापि 173.27
देवकाश्चोग्रसेनश्च 139.48
देवकी नन्दन! 131.18
देवकी घटोत्कचश्च 140.40
देवक्यानन्दनो 15.142
देवतानां विशेषाय 47.42
देवताभ्यर्चनं 49.23
देवता मुनयो 221.13
देवदारोश्च वै 184.35
देवदेवं स्वबीजेन 12.7
देव द्रव्यं 114.58
देव पितृ सवंदेव 219.5
देव पित्रतिथिभयश्च 213.16
देव पूजाग्नि 128.9
देवं गर्भोचितं 234.12
देवं संस्थाप्य 24.33
देवर्षीस्तर्पयेद्धीमान् 50.61
देवस्थापन 62.11
देवस्य त्वा 48.94
देवस्य पुरतः 43.24
दवस्य मूलमंत्रेणेत्येवं 31.21
देवा एकोनंपंचाशन्मरूतो 6.65
देवागारस्य 59.19
देवाग्निसखिपत्यं 206.14
देवादीनां रक्षणाय 145.41
देवादीनथ 68.5
देवानां प्रभवेचैव 31.26
देवानीकस्तस्य 138.42
देवो देवो वृधो 87.10
द्वारपालाश्च 47.46
देश काल उपायेन 93.7
देशकालवयोवह्निस्वाम्य 168.25
देशं गतानां 213.95
देशेऽशुचावात्मनि 96.52
देहद्वयाभिगामी 240.9
देहधर्म विहिनश्च 14.4
देह पारूष्य 168.8
देहमध्ये स्थिता 67.7
देहं तैलाक्त गात्रं 193.7
देहश्चिताग्नौ 177.83
देहस्य कारणं 15.52
देहात्मा चेन्द्रियात्मा 15.62
देहेन्द्रियमनोबुद्धिप्राण 44.3
देहेन्द्रियमनोबुद्धिप्राण 91.2
देहे न्यासं 197.33
देहो लघुर्व्यपगतक्लम 147.56
दैवतानि 50.34
दैवपित्र्यातिथियेषु 71.26
दैवी ह्येषा 227.29
दोग्धारः क्षीरभुञ्जाना 111.4
दोषघ्नं 169.15
दोषत्रय 146.22
दोषधातुमलाधारो 168.14
दोषपाकश्चिरंतन्द्र 147.18
दोष भेदाय 164.30
दोषलं लकुचं 169.24
दोषस्याभीक्ष्णयोगेन 164.34
दोषाणां 146.11
दोषे विवृद्धे 147.20
दोषैः पृथक्समुदितै 160.4
दोषैर्व्यस्तै5 152.24
दौष्स्तुदमूर्च्छायां 155.30
दोषे स्वर्गप्रभावाश्च 70.32
दोषोपसृष्टं 70.19
दौर्गन्ध्यं गात्राविक्षणो 147.73
दौवारिकोऽथ 46.6
दौषहीनं गुणैर्युक्तं 71.27
द्रव्यं ब्राह्मणसम्पति 99.2
द्रव्यशुद्धि 97.1
द्रव्याणामप्यानादान 238.7
द्रव्याणि मधुरादीनि 173.1
द्रव्याणि यानि 192.8
द्राक्षामधूकखर्जूरं 169.29
द्रुपदादिव इति 214.19
द्रुपादाद्यास्त्रि 214.24
द्रुमत्वगर्क 171.32
द्रुह्युचानुं च 139.30
द्रोणभीष्मानुमत्या 145.14
द्रौपद्यां रूद्यमानायाम् 145.25
द्वादशर्क्षाणि 137.5
द्वादशादित्यमभ्यर्च्य 86.22
द्वादशांते सरसिजे 23.49
द्वादशांशं तु 4.41
द्वादशाहोपासेन 222.63
द्वादशी तु तदा 125.4
द्वादश्यामथ 122.6
द्वादश्यां च 116.7
द्वादश्यां च हरि 137.19
द्वादश्यां पूजयेद् 118.2
द्वादश्यां विष्णवे 43.7
द्वादश्येकादशी 125.3
द्वापरान्तेन च 223.22
द्वापरे परिचर्य्यायां 223.37
द्वारकाचक्र पूजेयं 12.17
द्वारकाचपुरीम्त 81.5
द्वारवत्पीबमध्ये तु 47.16
द्वारश्रियं च दण्डं 126.3
द्वाराण्युत्तरसंज्ञानि 46.35
द्वाय्युत्तरे गदांन्यस्य 11.24
द्वावश्विनौ 87.31
द्विगुणं पुत्रके होमं 9.2
द्विगुणं सवनस्थे 105.24
द्विगुणं शिखरं 47.13
द्विगुणः शिखरोच्छ्रायो 47.8
द्विगुणा काक्रचनी 56.21
द्विगुणांस्तु कुशान्दत्त्वा 99.14
द्विगुणा सप्तमी 147.49
द्विगुणेन 47.12
द्विगुणैर्दशभिर्भवेदनूनं 69.31
द्विजयष्ट्याश्च 186.5
द्विजातीन् पाषण्डानन्न 134.7
द्विजातीन्प्रीणयित्वा 27.13
द्विजाय यदि 98.12
दिजिह्वमुद्वेगकरं 112.14
द्वितीयं तु 1.15
द्वितीयास्वरसाम्भिन्नं 197.34

द्वितीया च 205.12
द्वितीया च तृतीया 213.33
द्वितीयां तृतीया 123.15
द्वितीयायां तु कक्षायां 17.72
द्वितीयायां यमो 116.4
द्वितीया सप्तमी 62.12
द्वितीयेऽष्टाक्षरै 211.3
द्विधा कफोणि 147.60
द्विधान्यासः 197.31
द्विधाशौचं 238.8
द्विपादविग्रहो 223.10
द्विपेन्द्रजीभूतवराहशंख 69.1
द्विरात्रत: क्षत्रिया 222.42
द्विसप्ततिसहस्राणि 67.8
द्विस्वभावानि 62.10
द्वादश्यां च 59.14
द्विपात्त द्विगुणो 54.7
द्वौ वज्रवणौ 68.23

ध

धत्तूरकरसोन्मिश्रं 191.20
धत्तूर बलजतैलेन 184.21
धन्याधान्याकरं 80.4
धनधान्ये 226.4
धनपुत्रादिकामस्तु 130.7
धनप्रयोगकार्य्येषु 110.25
धनं तु त्रिविधं 213.86
धनस्य यस्य 109.21
धनिनः श्रोत्रियो 110.26
धनिष्ठात्रितयं 59.36
धनी धनप्रदो 15.129
धनुषा वृषभः 61.18
धनुः सुरगुरोश्चैव 60.9
धन्याकनिम्बमुस्तानां 175.8
धन्याकमेतददनानन् 177.25
धन्यास्ते ये न 115.3
धन्वन्तरिश्चापथ्याच्च 196.10
धमन्यगुलि 167.13
धर्मकामादि 37.7
धर्मज्ञानं च 11.15
धर्मपाता 223.6
घर्मपुत्रस्य 87.41
धर्म प्रवगजितस्तपः 115.2
धर्म ज्ञानं च 22.6
धर्म ज्ञानं च 32.23
धर्म रूद्र मनुचैव 5.2
धर्म संरक्षणं 142.16
धर्मसंरक्षणार्थाय 86.10
धर्मसार 221.1
धर्मस्य धर्मनेत्रोऽभूत 139.22
धर्मात्संजायते 49.20
धर्मादयश्च 18.17
धर्मादिरक्षणार्थाय 144.2
धर्मारण्यं 83.14
धर्मारण्यं 84.17
धर्मारयण्ये 83.35
धर्मार्थकामः किं 227.28
धर्मार्थ जीवितं 221.9
धर्मार्थ काममोक्षांश्च 241.37
धर्मे धारिता भृत्यै 86.2
धर्मोपदेश कर्त्तृत्वं 92.18
धर्मो हि भवान् 223.3
धातकी सोमराजीञ्च 182.7
धाता ऋतुस्थला 58.8
धातु क्षयकरैर्वायु 166.6
धातूनां स्पर्श 162.5
धातोलृङ्क्रियाति 205.25
धात्री खदिरयोः 171.26
धात्री निम्बफलं 171.33
धात्रीमामलकी 204.25
धात्रीरसानां च 171.54
धाताविधात्रोस्तेभार्य्ये 5.10
धात्री शिवाकणावाह 170.10
धात्र्याञ्जना 172.7
धान्य हार्य्यतिरिक्तांगः 104.4
धान्वन्तरं 1.25
धामार्गवश्च 172.37
धर्माग वोऽथ 204.58
धारणेत्यच्युते 238.16
धारयेद् ब्रह्म सूत्रं 1.56
धारावरोधश्चाप्येष 158.23
धार्य्यमाणस्य ये 72.8
धिग्धिक् शरीर 11.25
धीराः कष्टमनुप्राप्य 111.24
धन्धमततो वेगावांश्च 138.11
धुन्धुमारो हि 138.22
धृतपापा शिवाचैव 56.11
धूपयित्वा पवित्रं 43.31
धर्म कामार्थ 43.35
धूमायतीव 152.27
धूमायते मृदुस्पर्श 161.18
धूमारक्ते करं 20.6
धूम्रधूम्राखवीरेन्द्रा 143.42
धूम्रवर्णो 129.26
धूम्रस्थाने 199.11
धृतराष्ट्रोऽम्बिकापुत्रः 145.7
धृतो गोवर्द्धनः 144.4
धृष्टस्तु कुकुराज्जज्ञे 139.46
धेनुं दृष्ट्वा 83.15
धेनुः शंख्स्तथानड्वान् 101.12
धैतपापो नरो 83.77
ध्यात्वा कृतांत 20.17
ध्यात्वा नारायणं 194.21
ध्यात्वा वेदादिनार 11.18
ध्यानमात्राद्विनश्येत्तु 241.32
ध्यानमेव परो 230.10
ध्यानं पूजो 2.45
ध्यानाग्निना च 234.52
ध्यानेन पूजया 226.38
ध्यानेन सदृशो 230.14
ध्यान् कृते 228.18
ध्यायन्त्येव च ये 92.17
ध्यायंच कसमपद्मस्थं 18.5
ध्यायेदुरसि 235.43
ध्यायेन्नारायणं 230.28
ध्यायेन्नृसिंहं 231.23
ध्यायेः सदा 230.34
ध्रुवसंधिर 138.45
धूम्राश्चैवचन्द्रात्तु 138.13
ध्वज चामरमालाभिः 65.105
ध्वजमध्ये 171.5
ध्वजं डमरूकं 133.10
ध्वजस्थाने गजं 199.7
ध्वजस्थाने वृषं 199.6

ध्वजस्थाने स्थिते 199.5
ध्वजो धूमोऽथ 199.3
ध्वंसकश्लेष्मनिष्ठीवा: 199.33
ध्वांक्षस्थाने 155.16
ध्वांक्षस्थाने गज: 199.35
ध्वांक्षस्थाने ध्वजं 199.32
ध्वांक्षस्थाने वृषं 199.34

न

न कर्तृकर्मणो: 205.17
न कश्चित्कस्यचिन्मित्रं 114.1
नकुलो 60.12
नक्ताशी त्वष्टमी 132.1
नक्षत्रदर्शनानक्तमनक्तं 128.10
नक्षत्राणां ग्रहणां 89.54
नक्षत्रेण विनाप्येषु 127.3
नखमण्डलभिन्न 231.13
न खाद्यौ तौ 241.20
नगर्भे स्थापयेद्देवं 48.92
नगाज्जनार्दनाच्चैव 83.4
न गोदानात्परं 221.18
नग्ना व्यसनिनो 109.24
न च दुर्वाससः 260.32
न च भेद: मार्गविभागमात्र 68.26
न च स्नानं विना 50.7
न चान्तरिक्षे न 113.20
न चापि तन्दुलरेव 68.37
न चापि नैमिषं 126.10
न चैव सर्वतीर्थानि 126.11
न तत्करोति सा 229.6
न ततुतयं हि 79.3
न तन्मात्रादिकं 226.7
न तस्य सम्भवो 126.10
न तु मेहेन्नदीच्छाया 96.39
न तृप्तिरस्ति 100.41
न तेषां प्रतिबद्धानां 68.50
नत्वा कपर्दिविघ्नेशं 86.21
नदानां कारणं चैव 15.59
न दाता सुखदुःखानां 221.8
नर दामेन न 109.45
न दानैर्विविधैर्दत्तैः 227.31
न दानैर्विविधैर्दत्तैन 229.8
न दातुं जायते 67.34
नदी नन्दी च 15.156
नदी नामग्निहोत्राणां 115.57
नदीनां च नखीनां 109.14
नदी पातयते कूलं 109.39
नदी बहूदकाशाकमृत 213.102
नदीषु देवखातेषु 50.39
नदी सन्तारणे 194.26
नदीं संगम 48.6
न देवेभ्यो 109.27
नद्यश्च नार्य्यश्च 109.38
नद्याश्च पुलिने 90.6
नानासैर्लगयुक्तैश्च 209.40
न निम्नं नोन्नतं 65.107
ननौ भनौ प्रहरणकलि 209.23
नन्दनो विजयश्चैव 66.11
नन्दिघोषं रथं 145.16
नन्दितीर्थं मुक्तिदं 81.21
नन्दीवृक्ष: प्ररोही 204.9
न पितु: कर्मणा 113.27
न पृथूवालेन्दुनिभे 65.102
न ध्वृत्तिर्न 147.41
न प्रहृष्यति 113.42
नम: कृष्णाच्युतानन्त 228.14
नमन्ति फालनो 114.51
न मंत्रबलवीर्य्येण 113.44
नम: पङ्कजनाभाय 234.8
नम: परशुहस्ताय 234.9
नमश्चक्षु: 33.12
नमश्चेश्वर 34.53
नम: सर्व सुरेशाय 234.6
नमस्कारेण 50.66
नमस्कारेण पुष्पाणि 213.148
नमस्तेऽस्तु 231.12
नमस्ते ईश 184.16
नमस्ते कंसकेशिघ्न 234.15
नमस्ते कालनेमिहन 234.16
नमस्ते गुणपूर्णाय 7.5
नमस्ते नागदर्वध्न 241.17
नमस्ते परमार्द्धे 234.13
नमस्ते [illegible] 234.12
नमस्ते पुण्डरीकाक्ष 12.4
नमस्ते रक्ष 13.6
नमस्ते रूक्मिणीकान्त 234.17
नमस्ते सताद्विश्वनाथ 234.14
नमस्त्रैलोक्यनाथाय 234.10
नमस्यामि महाबाहुं 241.16
नमस्यामि हरिं 1.2
नमस्येऽहं पितृञ्छ्राद्धै 89.21
नमस्येऽहं पितृञ्छ्राद्धैशूद्रै 89.23
नमस्येऽहं पितृञ्छ्राद्धे 89.25
नमस्येऽहं पितृञ्छ्राद्धै 89.26
नमस्येऽहं पितृन 89.13
नमस्येऽहं पितृन् 89.16
नमस्येऽहं पितृन्मर्त्यैर् 89.17
नमस्येऽहं पितृन्ये 89.19
नमस्येऽहं पितृन्विप्रै 89.18
नमस्येऽहं पितृन्विप्रै 9?89.20
नमस्येऽहं पितृन्यैश्यैर 89.22
नमस्येऽहं पितृन 89.14
नमस्येऽहं पितृन्स्वर्गे 89.15
नम: स्वस्ति 205.13
न मातरि न 114.34
नमो गणेभ्य: 89.56
नमो गदारिशंखब्जयुक्त 45.5
नमो नमस्तेऽच्युत: 137.10
नमो नाराणायेति 196.3
नमो वामनरूपाय 234.11
नमो बिद्या 34.51
नमो विश्वप्रतिष्ठाय 234.7
नरकास्था दिवं 84.30
नरकात्पातकोदभूतान् 104.1
नरकात्प्रतिकुर्वतस्तु 225.12
नरकात्प्रतिमुक्तस्तु 335.13
नरकान्यान्ति 105.4
नरके पच्यमानस्तु 229.4
नरको निहतो 144.10
नरदेवत्वमापन्न: 1.30
नर नारायणो 4.3
नर नारयणो 1.17
नर पूजयाय 32.32
नरसिंहो ऽवतीर्णोऽथ 142.7

न राज्ञा सह 110.9
नरिष्यन्तश्च 138.3
नरो गायस्य 54.17
नवख्यातिनंश्चैव 87.14
नवनीतं माहिषं च 177.61
नवमस्तथा गोऽन्त्य: 208.13
नवमी केवला 133.4
नवं धान्यं सुरारूप 159.15
नवम्यादौ 38.1
नवम्यामाश्विने 135.1
नवव्यूहार्चनं 11.1
न विश्वसेदविश्वस्तं 114.47
न विश्वसेदविश्वस्ते 114.22
न वेद शोकामोहार्त्त 155.9
नवे वयसि य: 114.73
न शक्नोमि 234.45
नश्यते पटलं 185.33
न श्रोतव्यं 98.18
नष्टचेष्ट 161.5
न सदश्व: 110.17
न सर्ववित्कश्चिद् 110.30
न सा सभा 115.52
न स्पृशन्ति हि 105:57
न स्वप्नेन 109.34
न हि ध्यानेन 23035
नहुषस्य सुता: 139.19
नाकाले मरणं 241.42
नाक्रामन्ति च 19.22
नाक्षक्रीडारतो 235.8
नागदास्यान्मातरं 2.53
नागद्वीप: कटाहश्चसिंहलो 55.5
नावभोग: 19.6
नागरं देवकाष्ठञ्च 170.2
नाबरातिविषमुस्तभू 170.12
नागानां 197.49
नागानां पतिरर्कस्य 15.25
नागाष्टकं 86.26
नागेश्वरञ्च 185.13
नागौ दृष्टिविषौ 241.25
नाग्निस्तृप्यति 109.40
नाचक्षीत धयन्ती 96.44
नाचनं (लवणं) 171.66
नाट्शाला 47.45
नाडी व्रणादि 171.1
नीति मान्ति 155.10
नात्मच्छिद्रं परे 114.15
नात्यन्तं मृदुना 114.49
नात्यन्तं सरलैर्भाव्यं 114.50
नाथयन्ते 234.38
नादिरूग्मे 6.71
नादेयं वातनं 169.36
नानन्त्यात् 236.22
नानारसोज्ज्वलद्वत 15.42
नानावर्णोऽनेक 45.21
नान्नदानात्परंदानं 221.19
नान्यं पदार्थ 235.31
नान्यस्य 241.13
नाप्तवन्त: 145.23
नाप्नुयात्समपनं 100.3
नाप्राप्तकालो 113.49
नाभाग पुत्रोनेष्ठो 138.17
नाभि: किं 54.12
नाभिपृष्ठं 153.5
नाभि: 65.98
नाभिमंत्रश्च 161.11
नाभिमात्रेजलेस्थित्व 213.129
नाभिवस्तियकृत्प्लीह 160.6
नाभिशूलं 193.10
नाभिषेको न 115.15
नाभिस्थे 60.22
नाभौ हस्तानतरे 19.11
नामतो विंशतिविधा 165.2
नामरूप क्रियाहीनं 23.65
नामान्येतानि 204.86
नामैतद्वारिधाराभि: 19.20
नामोदस्य पूर्व 66.21
नाम्ना कनखल 84.10
नाम्नि संकीर्तिते 227.23
नायको लवणं 206.4
नायिका कालिका 46.13
नारदेन पुरा 232.19
नारसिंहमिदं 231.22
नारसिंहं स्तुतिं 231.1
नारायणं 131.14
नारायणमिदं तैलं 174.13
नारायणो महाभाग: 15.47
नारिकेलस्य 189.12
नारिकेलेक्ष्वात्मगुत्ता 173.3
नारी पुष्पदिने 189.3
नार्या वज्रमधार्य्य 68.43
नाल्पा भवति 113.34
नाश्यन्त्याशु 50.81
नाश्नन्ति पितरो 114.70
नासाशिररक्तकर्षान् 177.30
नासा समा 65.101
नास्ति चेत्युखदु: 236.20
नास्ति विष्णो: 230.11
नाहमत्रात्मविज्ञानं 236.18
निखनेद्धस्तमेकं 48.11
निखिल भुवननाथं 234.61
निगुढगुल्फोपचितौ 65.93
निजशुक्रं गृहीत्वा 189.15
नितान्तधौतप्रविकल्प 69.11
नित्यक्तिन्नामथो 198.1
नित्यमास्यं शुचि 22.23
नित्यमेंव विधं 12.11
नित्यं छेदनतृणानां 114.36
नित्यं निम्बछलानाञ्च 190.9
नित्यं नैमित्तिकंकाम्यं 213.108
नित्यं मंदज्वरो 147.78
नित्यं शुद्धं 48.40
नित्यं शुद्धं 240.23
नित्यं शुद्धं 226.33
नित्य: शुद्धौ 44.13
नित्य श्राद्धं 219.1
नित्या च त्रिपुरा 198.7
नित्यारूणा 198.8
निदानं 146.3
निदानं 160.1
निदानं सुश्रुत 167.56
निवो क्लेशोऽरूचि: 161.19
निद्राभीमैथुनाहारा: 49.53
निधानमुर्व्यां 53.8

निधी 53.5
निमन्त्रयेच्च 99.8
निमित 146.5
निम्नं वक्रमपुत्राणां 65.59
निम्बकाष्ठस्य 178.23
निम्बं कुष्ठं 193.6
निम्बाशनं 171.30
निम्बोऽरिष्ट: 204.84
नियन्ता 15.138
नियम: 238.13
नियमां पञ्च 49.32
नियंमास्तु 128.2
निरंकुश इव 155.6
निरातंकं द्विजं 105.21
निरालस्या: 112.19
निरीक्ष्य पलायन्ते 76.4
निरूद्धमूत्र 186.2
निरूहदाने 172.42
निरेति सह 158.209
निर्गतं 235.3
निर्गमस्तु 46.14
निर्गमे तु 67.12
निर्गुणा 226.25
निर्गुडी 170.68
निर्गुण्डी 171.3
निर्दिश्य 51.16
निर्धना 65.74
निधाना 65.31
निर्भर्त्सितापि 142.20
निर्मासजानु: 65.9
निर्मासैश्चिपिटैर्भोगा: 65.61
निर्मोहस्तत्त्वदर्शी 87.56
निर्यासो यश्च 204.51
निर्लक्षणा शुभां 66.1
विर्व्रण: स्यात्पूयहीनो 188.1
निर्वत्तते पुनश्चैव 147.53
निवास मुख्या 213.7
निवासराजनि 106.18
निवेदनञ्च यत्ने 89.62
निवेदयेच्च 50.68
नि: शंकं किं 111.11
निश्चिरा संगमे 86.72
निषधस्य नल: 138.41
निषाददेशस्वादेन 241.21
निषदचर्बुद राजा 214.4
निषास्तेन वै जातो 6.7
निष्क्रम्य बहिराचार्य्यो 48.99
निष्ठा परोक्षता 239.7
निष्ठीव: 166.34
नि:स्वस्य 65.7
नि:स्वायच 65.45
नि:स्वाश्चैवाति 65.85
निर्किल्पं 232.13
निर्वपेत्पञ्च 107.8
नीच: सर्षपमात्राणि 113.57
नीतिसारं 108.1
नीतिसारं 108.10
नीत्वारूद्धगति 162.22
नीरपूर्णमुखोधौति 177.15
नीराति वृद्धो 161.20
नीलमेघ निभ: 15.44
नीललोहित 148.7
नीलश्च सिन्धु 204.37
नील: श्वेतश्च 54.10
नीलास्त्रिरेख: 45.19
नीली च 176.9
नीली कुण्डीरिकाचूर्ण 170.38
नीलीलज्जालु 191.8
नीली वस्त्रं न 222.50
नीलेन चाङ्कित: 53.11
नीलोत्पलदलश्यामं 231.8
नीलोत्पलं 181.5
नृत्यं छत्रादि 40.18
नृत्यन्त्योऽप्सरसो 58.21
नृपत्वं स्याच्चत 65.79
नृपभीतिर्मृतापत्यं 46.34
नृपाणामधमानां 65.32
नृपाणां कारण 15.56
नृपादयो गता 141.16
नृपान्दिविजये 145.15
नृपाािषेकोऽग्निकार्य्य 62.16
नृपा हीन: 65.42
नृशंसरा जरजक 96.63
(नृसिंहमूर्त्तये) 45.11
नेक्षेताग्न्यर्कनग्नां 96.40
नेत्रान्तपादजिह्वौष्ठा: 65.90
नैकत्र 110.29
नैमित्तिम: 141.13
नै र्ऋत्यादौ 46.37
नै र्ऋत्यां 17.6
नै र्ऋत्यां माँ 13.8
नै र्ऋत्ये तु 197.42
नै कृत्ये 60.16
नैवेद्यं विविध 43.36
नैव लभ्येत 9.61
नोधाश्च्छिन्द्यातु 111.5
नोपेक्षितव्यो 114.72
नौ ततौ ग: 209.19
नौ नौ गोऽतिकृति: 209.39
नौभी चोग्रचण्डा133.13
न्यग्रोधोदुम्बराश्वत्थ 48.10
न्यसेत्सङ्कर्षणं 8.15
न्यस्य हंसं 19.27
न्यासं कृत्वा 34.30
न्यासं कृत्वा 40.3
न्यासादिक 35.1
न्याये जपे 35.5

प

पक्ता 15.155
पक्ववच्छीर्ण 163.21
पक्वशयोद्भवोऽप्येवं 160.60
पक्वानाम 147.62
पक्वाम्रं 169.26
पक्वाशयाच्च 151.11
पक्वाशये 165.11
पक्वे भूत 161.29
पक्वोदुम्बर 160.25
पक्वो हि 160.19
पक्षमन्यतरं 166.37
पक्षाच्च 161.45
पच्यते कोष्ठ 152.21
पच्यते 160.55
पञ्चक्रोशं 82.11

पञ्चक्रोशं 83.3
पञ्चगव्यं तु 105.60
पञ्चगव्यं 48.44
पञ्चगव्यं हितं 170.35
पञ्चगव्यामृतैः 124.14
पञ्चतत्वसमायुक्तं 32.40
पञ्चतत्वार्चन 32.1
पञ्चतत्वार्चनं 32.2
पञ्चतत्त्वे स्थिता 197.3
पञ्चदंश 1.27
पञ्चदशाहाद्वैश्यस्तु 107.12
पञ्चदश्यां 96.49
पञ्चदेवगणाः 87.12
पञ्च पंचान्यत्र 66.19
पञ्च पञ्चाहुतीर्हुत्वा 48.47
पञ्चपल्लवीयष्टाह्व 172.5
पञ्च 52.2
पञ्चपादे 213.32
पञ्चपिंडाननुद्धृत्य 50.40
पिण्डाननुदधृत्य 96.59
पंचभिर्बहुभिर्वाथ 48.3
पञ्चमः कपिलो 1.18
पंचमंत्रा 32.8
पञ्चमी 205.10
पञ्चमूली 172.52
पञ्चमे च 213.147
पञ्चम्यां 129.32
पञ्चयज्ञैस्तपोदानैरशुभं 88.15
पञ्चरक्तानि 182.18
पंचवक्त्र 22.55
पंच वक्त्राणि 22.2
पंचवर्ण 11.43
पंचस्वाप्तसु 107.30
पंचाननो वृषः62.9
पंचांन्यानि तु 58.5
पंचाशत्कन्यकाश्चैव 138.25
पंचाश्वाक्रै 209.38
पंचीकृानि 240.6
पंचीकृतानि 240.19
पंचीकृतेभ्यो 240.18
पटोल 171.48
पटोल 171.6
पटोलेनीलीलेपः 171.43
पटोलपात्रं 192.31
पटोलं 201.11
पटोलं मूधर्नां 179.11
पठनं देवपूजा 62.18
पठने भोजने 109.49
पठन्द्विजश्च 15.160
पठेदीति च 48.36
प्रणवं 209.6
पण्डितैश्च 113.3
पतनं कृकला 152.12
पतिताया 74.1
पतिव्रता तु 52.25
पतिव्रता तु 142.18
पतिवताया 142.26
पत्नी मरीचे 5.11
पत्नी स्कन्ध 142.22
पत्न्यर्थ 5.28
पत्तञ्च 202.7
पत्राग्रे 197.43
पत्रेण 45.4
प्रत्रेषु 227.33
पत्रि शूले 142.21
पथ्यासधात्र्या 172.42
पथ्यानि 172.33
पदभ्यां 194.16
पद्मजंघः 15.9
पद्मदंष्ट्राय 129.18
पद्मनाभः 15.8
पद्ममुद्रां 26.1
पद्मराग 187.3
पद्मराग 73.6
पद्मरागारूणैरश्वैः 58.27
पद्म शंखारिगदिने 45.4
पद्मस्थायाः 7.11
पद्मांक्ति 23.43
पद्मेन 53.3
पन्थान इव 114.47
पयः 22.64
पयसा वापि 105.32
पयो घृतं 52.9
पयोधरा 69.14
पयोविकारं 24.126
परदाताः 65.44
परनिन्दा 225.34
परब्रह्म स्वरूपं 30.14
परमात्मैव 240.12
परं ग्रहणी 169.44
परं वात हरं 169.42
परमानन्दरूपी 15.152
परश्चान्तरमप्ये 206.23
परस्परस्य 241.18
परस्व 224.35
पराक्रमो दुघ्नवषह:15.130
पराधीना निद्रा 114.12
परान्नं च परस्वं 115.5
परस्परविभिन्नाश्च 197.6
पराशरोऽब्रवीद् 107.7
परिग्रहोऽति 88.10
परित्यक्त 177..28
परिधावी 66.13
परिपिष्टं 184.35
परिमाण 47.38
परीक्षा 67.13
परीक्षा 72.10
परीक्षां वच्मिरत्नानां 68.1
परिवादं 108.13
परेपूर्ण 212.4
परेश्चरं परं 15.2
परेषां शौचशिष्टाच्च 213.30
परोऽपि 108.14
परोक्षे 115.45
परोमरीचिर्गर्भश्च 87.40
पर्णोदुग्बरराजीव 105.62
पर्वतारोहणे तोये 115.24
पलद्वयं प्रथमेऽहि 201.16
पल्लं वित्वञ्च 204.73
पलाण्डुजीरन्दे 193.1
पलाण्डुलशुनादीनि 96.62
पलाशधूमवर्णाभा 58.31
पलाशपूर्ण 202.19

पलाशबीजं 202.21
पलाशस्य 187.17
पवनस्योर्ध्वगामित्वात्त 156.31
पवनास्त्रं 23.31
पवनो 160.30
पवित्रं 43.23
पवित्रारोपणं 42.1
पवित्रारोपणं 43.1
पशूनांच पतिः 15.22
पशुमण्डूकनकुलश्व 96.50
पशुयोनि गता 85.13
पशुवत्य 68.3
पश्चात्पूर्णाहुतिं 22.15
पश्चिमे 55.3
पश्चिमे 48.12
पश्चिमे बल 28.3
पश्चिमे मुर्ध्नि 35.8
पश्यति 235.33
पश्यन्निवाग्रतो 221.16
पष्ठ्यमयामुपोषितो 52.20
पाकलो 147. 3
पाचनं पिप्पली175.16
पाञ्चरात्रविदोमुख्या 137.9
पाञ्चालाः 55.12
पाठालांगलि 172.10
पाणिग्राह्य 95.12
पाण्डुत्वोदर 169.47
पाण्डुरोगे क्षये 161.15
पाण्डुशोथ नि 162.1
पाण्योरूवक्षः 152.10
पाण्योः 11.11
पाताल तलवा 114.16
पात्रं वस्त्रयुगं 48.97
पात्रमुद्रादि 218.15
पात्राणां चासनानां 97.2
पात्यतेऽस्य 82.4
पाथेयं 228.17
पादपक्षैस्तथा 197.29
पादं शूद्रस्य 22.11
पादयोः कुरूते 166.53
पादयोर्जानुनोरूर्वोरूदरे 196.2
पादयोर्मूलमास्थाय 167.8
पज्ञदयोस्तु 175.18
पादागुष्ठं 35.6
पादेऽथ विषमे 210.6
पादौ जंघे कटिं 214.8
पाद्यादीन्मूलमंत्रेण 39.16
पाद्यार्घ्यैर्गन्ध 86.13
पाद्यार्ध्याचमनीयानि 34.32
पानाहारादयो 168.30
पाने च भोजने201.24
पापक्षये 235.23
पापरोगस्य 202.8
पापरोगहरं 202.7
पापिनस्तेषु 57.8
पाप्मभिः कर्मभिः 164.2
पामा विचर्चिका 192.29
पारस्तु 140.12
परावत 140.12
परावतस्य 182.24
परिप्लवश्च141.3
पारियात्राद्दलोजझे 138.43
पारूष्यानृत 213.18
पारोक्ष्य 239.6
पार्थश्चतुर्भिः 28.21
पार्थिवस्तू 111.1
पार्श्व रक्षतु मे 184.7
पार्श्वयोर्वेदनां 166.23
पार्श्वायता 65.27
पार्श्वेभ्यः 158.3
पार्श्वेषु यानि 59.23
पाश्वोरूवंक्षण्ग्रीवा 157.21
पारिणं 166.51
पार्ष्णी 194.9
पालनार्थाय 33.11
पाषण्डपतितानां 106.6
पाषड्य 44.3
पाषाण 204.34
पिंगला द्व 23.37
पिंगलान्तर्गते 67.33
पिच्छिलं 157.10
पिच्छिलाः 156.29
पिंडिकास्ता 159.34
पिण्ड 220.9
पिण्डानां 143.49
पिण्डान्दद्यात्पितृणां84.31
पिण्डान्देहि मुखे 84.23
पिण्डयाकमूलगन्धांश्च 106.25
पिण्याकाचामतक्राम्बु 105.67
पितरो यान्ति 84.28
पितरो 225.15
पिता पितामहो 95.13
पितामह 220.5
पितुः स्वसारं 105.10
पितृपात्र तदुत्तानं 99.29
पितृपैतामहो 112.10
पितृभ्यश्च स्वधा 5.20
पितृभ्यः स्थाभ्यः 99.16
पितृमातुपराश्चैव 99.6
पितृमातृ 105.15
पितृवंशे 58.3
पितृ 65.41
पितृणांतु कुलं 83.33
पितृतर्पणे पितृणां 76.6
पितृन्देवान्मुनीन् 50.60
पितृनमस्ये दिवि 89.29
पितृन्नमस्ये 89.27
पितृन्नमस्ये 89.28
पितृन्मध 94.27
पितृज्वरघ्नः174.17
पितृ कट्वम्ल 146.17
पितृं 159.17
पित्तलान्यनिलध्नानि 172.36
पित्तलिंगत्वमाद्येन 155.23
पित्तलिंगोऽसृजा 160.11
पित्ततृष्णा श्रमो 154.4
पित्तात्पीताक्षिकत्वं 149.7
पित्ताद्द्रुतगतगतिः 163.6
पित्तेन रक्तं पीतृ 155.26
पित्ते विदाहः 167.15
पित्ते शान्तेऽथवै 147.23
पित्त 162.11
पित्तोत्तराः 156.35

पित्रादिभिरयोध्यायां 143.8
पिपीलिका 160.44
पिप्पली केतकं 185.37
पिप्पलीञ्च 183.17
पिप्पली त्रिफला 181.3
पिप्पली त्रिफला 185.34
पिप्पली 182.22
पिप्पली पिप्पली 177.51
पिप्पली पिप्पली 183.2
पिप्पली पिप्पली 204.69
पिप्पली 183.16
पिप्पली 171.36
पिप्पली 177.72
पिप्पलमृतभूनिम्ब 172.38
पिवेच्छाल्मलिमूलं 191.3
पिबेन्नाञ्जलिना 96.42
पिशंगेस्तुरगैर्युक्त: 58.24
पिष्टान्येषां 202.6
पिष्ट्वा 189.9
पिष्ट्वा जाजीं 171.37
पिष्ट्वा तत्पयसी 181.11
पिष्ट्वालोड्य 172.3
पिष्ट्वा वै 186.4
पीठाम्बुजे तु 24.6
पीडितो 128.19
पीतं तक्रेण 177.54
पीतं धरुस्तु 184.20
पीतं 19.29
पीतं 189.6
पीतरक्ता 162.33
पीतवस्त्रा 217.9
पीतसारो 186.1
पीता च 133.14
पीताश्वगन्धा 172.25
पीतेन 157.24
पीतोऽखिलज्वरहर: 175.9
पीनसश्वसकासं 152.14
पीत्वा क्षीरं 122.27
पीत्वा 171.27
पुट्द्वयं 132.15
पुण्डरीकं 83.62
पुण्यक्षेत्रे 52.15
पुण्येषु 77.1
पुत्रलाभ: स्त्रिय: 47.34
पुत्रश्रेष्ठ्यं स 99.41
पुत्रादिकं 129.22
पुत्रा शुक्रे 65.20
पुत्रिणी च 159.33
पुन: पुना 54.6
पुनर्दवार्चनं ब्रूहि 39.1
पुनदेवार्चनं ब्रूहि 34.1
पुनर्ध्यानं 16.1
पुनर्नवा 170.65
पुनर्नवाथ 204.3
पुनर्नवामृता 184.17
पुनर्नवाया 191.1
पुनर्नवाया 190.6
पुनर्वसुस्तथादित्यास्तिष्य 59.3
पुन: सूर्यार्चनं 17.1
पुंस: स्यादति 65.88
पुंस्त्वोत्साह 167.23
पुराण पुरूष: 2.21
पुराणं गारूडं 241.1
पुराणं गारूडं 1.11
पुराणं गारूडं 2.8
पुराणं धर्म 87.64
पुराणं 223.21
पुराणसंहिता 2.42
पुराणे गारूडे सर्व 3.5
पुराधीता च या 113.24
पुरा माँ गरूड: 2.49
पुरा रक्षार्थमीशान्या 13.13
पुरीषं 156.48
पुरूकुत्सान्नर्मदायां 138.26
पुरूषं 233.4
पुरूषोत्तम 86.20
पुरूषोत्तमश्चाष्टम: 66.3
पुरे 132ॠ
पुरो 155.12
पुर्य्यष्टकं 235.21
पुलस्त्य: 50.30
पुलिन्दाश्मक 55.15
पुष्पगंधयुतं 42.12
पुष्पमष्टशतं 183.13
पुष्पं 189.14
पुष्पं रात्र्यन्धतां 177.5
पुष्पाणि 185.17
पुष्पात्पुष्पं 111.3
पुष्पादिदाता 129.4
पुष्पालंकार 128.6
पुष्पेण तु 182.19
पुष्पैर्म्रवतानैर्बहुलेरादि 48.20
पुष्य: पुनर्वसुश्चैव 59.48
पुष्य 213.111
पुष्पे 191.4
पुष्येश्वेतार्कमूलन्तु 191.5
पूजयित्वा 44.1
पूजयेऽनिलहोमैश्च 129.16
पूज्यतेत्परमां 34.40
पूजयेदतिथिं 50.75
पूजयेद्गन्ध 33.6
पूजयेन्मण्डले 22.10
पूजा कार्य्या 34.48
पूजा 18.13
पूजा दमनक: 117.6
पूजानुक्रमसिद्ध 12.1
पूजां श्राद्धं 81.14
पूजा सदा देव 24.42
पूजा विधिं 34.8
पूज्या द्विजानां 89.36
पूरके पूरिता 20.21
पूरय पूरय 42.23
पूर्णचन्द्रनिभ: 11.42
पूर्णचन्द्रमुखी 64.4
पूर्णानन्द ज्ञान 12.27
पूणे 224.7
पूर्वकर्मकृतं 88.17
पूर्व्व फल्गुनी 59.39
पूर्व दिनपति 19.5
पूर्वं 114.53
पूर्व 213.149
पूर्व शरीर 147.34
पूर्व रक्तञ्च 164.29

पूर्व्व 211.5
पूर्व संध्यां 36.9
पूर्व 218.26
पूर्वादावर्चयेद्दैवानिन्द्रा 19.9
पूर्वादिक197.44
पूर्व्रादिगं 48.7
पूवादिषु च 34.24
पूर्वादिषु 34.39
पूर्वादीशानपर्य्यन्ता 16.17
पूर्वाह्ण 213.73
पूर्वे 198.2
पूर्वे 55.6
पूर्वे पूर्वाश्च 206.27
पूर्वे विष्णं 28.5
पूर्वैरनेने यो 42.24
पूर्वोक्तश्च 167.61
पूर्वो ब्रह्मसदो 43.45
पूषाच 46.5
पूषा च 58.14
पृच्छकस्य वचः 67.41
पृथक् समस्तं 129.27
पृथक् सान्तपनैं 105.61
पृथग्दोषैः 161.4
पृथवी पश्चिमे 197.38
पृथिवी 197.22
पृथिवी विषयं 6.29
पृथिव्या च 15.102
पृथिव्याः परमात्मा 15.64
पृथिव्यापस्तथा 197.2
पृथिव्यां च गया 83.23
पृथिव्यां यानि 83.22
पृथुच्छिद्रः स्थूल 45.23
पृथुर्विपृथुश्चित्रस्य 139.45
पृथुलया 65.115
पृथुलाक्षस्तस्य 139.74
पृथुश्रावसो 139.29
पृश्निपर्णी 170.11
पृषताद्द्रुपदो 140.24
पृष्टः 89.1
पृष्टो नमस्कृतः 2.11
पृष्ठतो नमनं 151.10
पौरन्दर्य्या 17.4
पौरवी रोहिणी 139.58
पौर्णमास्यप्यमावास्या 59.30
पौर्णमास्यद्वयं 60.10
पौलामाः 6.53
पौषमासस्य 96.46
प्रकटानेकदोषस्य 68.40
प्रकल्पतेऽतीसरस्य 157.5
प्रकृति 15.77
प्रकोपनैः 163.3
प्रक्षालयामीति 88.22
प्रक्षाल्येऽनुदिवसं 88.12
प्रक्षाल्य भुक्त्वा 213.51
प्रक्षालय 50.15
प्रक्षिपेद्दिशि 213.133
प्रक्षिप्योदकमद्धृय 214.33
प्रगृह्य रक्ष माँ 13.7
प्रचुराश्रु दीनं 65.77
प्रचेता 139.68
प्रच्छर्दनाद्यूयोगेन 143.19
प्रजानां 89.65
प्रजापतित्वं 6.13
प्रजापतिः 15.128
प्रजापतिस्त्वं 89.8
प्रजापतेः 89.55
प्रज्वाल्य 50.32
प्रणम्य 228.6
प्रणम्य 194.2
प्रणवं 9.6
प्रणवस्तत्सछित्येतद 11.36
प्रणवादिमशचान्त 197.17
प्रणवादियकारान्त 19.64
प्रणवेन 15.126
प्रणवे नित्य 213.68
प्रणाम पूर्वकं 227.6
प्रणाममीशस्य 230.40
प्रणिपत्य 89.63
प्रततं कासवेगे 149.8
प्रतिक्षत्रः 139.16
प्रतिग्रहार्जिता 213.101
प्रतिग्रहेऽधिकी 96.27
प्रच्छिन्दभेदेन 47.41
प्रतिपद्यप्यमावास्या 128.17
प्रतिपद्येक 129.2
प्रतिबिन्ध्यः 140.38
प्रतिमर्षोऽवपीडश्च 172.30
प्रतिरोगमिमि 146.24
प्रतिरूपाणि 68.45
प्रतिलोमगुणं 212.45
प्रतिलोमगुणं 212.2
प्रतिषिद्धन्निवृत्तिश्च 213.18
प्रतिष्ठानां 48.1
प्रतिष्ठा यस्य 48.29
प्रतीच्यां रक्षं 13.4
प्रत्यक्षमपि 236.27
प्रत्याहरा 15.153
प्रत्यूषस्य 6.36
प्रत्येकं 52.18
प्रत्येक त्रिविधः 226.14
प्रत्येकं पंचधा 166.5
प्रथमं गुणस्य 68.42
प्रथमा ज्ञानरेखा63.17
प्रथमा भावना 49.19
प्रथमेऽह्नि हरेः 123.8
प्रथमेनजयेत्स्वप्नं 226.16
प्रथमोऽष्टाक्षरैः211.1
प्रथमें महतः सर्गो 4.14
प्रदक्षिणं ततो 31.20
प्रदक्षिणोपवीतेन 218.2
प्रदरं हन्ते रोगं 202.9
प्रद्युम्नः पातु मे 194.6
प्रद्युम्नमनिरुद्धं 32.15
प्रद्युम्नश्चारुदेष्णश्च 139.63
प्रद्युम्नः 45.29
प्रद्युम्नायादिदेवाया 32.31
प्रद्युम्नायानिरुद्धया 195.2
प्रनष्टज्ञान विज्ञानो 150.15
प्रपुन्नाटसुबीजानिधात्री 171.20
प्रबोधेन 15.99
प्रभवः 168.38
प्रभावकाठिन्यगुरुत्वयोगै 70.12
प्रभूतञ्च 223.24

प्रभूतमूत्रमल्याविडश्रद्धा 156.19
प्रभूतान्यपिश्चित्राणि 192.30
प्रमाणं देवता: 83.36
प्रमाणं 213.37
प्रमाणवद् 69.43
प्रमादात्कुर्वतां 230.13
प्रमुक्तो 225.21
प्रमेहाणां 159.1
प्रमोहस्तमक: 160.15
प्रयच्छति यथा 99.45
प्रलयं जगतो 223.4
प्रलापश्चित्तविभ्रंशो 154.12
प्रलापो 147.74
प्रलिम्पन्निव 174.77
प्रलेप: शालीपदं 170.70
प्रवक्ष्यामि 92.2
प्रवक्ष्याम्यधुनाह्येतद् 13.1
प्रवर्त्तते 149.5
प्रवृत्तस्नेहपानादे: 161.37
प्रवृद्धवायुना 158.36
प्रवेश्नादिकं 106.10
प्रशस्ता चोत्तरे 61.11
प्रशस्ता दक्षिणा 67.19
प्रसंगात्कथयिष्यामि 45.1
प्रसन्नवदनं 30.13
प्रसन्नो भव मे 124.19
प्रासादानां च 47.21
प्रसादानां लक्षणं 47.1
प्रसूति पत्नी 22.39
प्रसूतिं चैव दक्षाय 5.25
प्रसेक: पीनस: 152.19
प्रसेको 152.8
प्रसेनाश्चापर: 139.41
प्रस्तार 212.1
प्रस्थद्वयं 192.42
प्रस्थं 192.28
प्रस्वेदमल 192.23
प्रकारं 46.19
प्राकृतश्चापि 4.19
प्राग्रूपं तस्य 150.5
प्राग्रूपाङ्गस्य 157.18
प्राङ्नाडयां 226.21
प्राङ्मुख: 50.21
प्राचीन 6.10
प्राचीननावीती 50.62
प्राच्यां रक्षस्व माँ 13.2
प्राजापत्यन्त 203.2
प्राजापत्यन्तु 22.61
प्राजापत्येन 213.121
प्राणप्रोणो 154.8
प्राणस्त्वहंकार 28.36
प्राण: 238.12
प्राणाख्या: 87.44
प्राणादीनाञ्च 167.51
प्राणान् 161.3
प्राणानायम्य 94.11
प्राणायामत्रयं 105.45
प्राणायामं तत: 50.19
प्राणायामशतं 105.54
प्राणायाम 230.19
प्राणायामा 223.20
प्राणायामैर्द्वादश 235.28
प्राणायमो 235.22
प्राणिस्थ: 15.137
प्राणोदकान्न 150.4
प्राणेश्वरं 19.1
प्राणोपान: 240.4
प्राणोऽपानस्तथा 15.96
प्रात: काले च 50.31
प्रातर्गृहागतो 124.9
प्रातर्देव! 124.12
प्रात: 96.9
प्रात: 213.26
प्रातस्त्वां 42.16
प्रात: 213.122
प्रात: स्नायी 213.123
प्राप्तव्यमर्थ 113.23
प्राप्ता देवाश्च 223.40
प्राप्नुवन्तपरा: 22606
प्राप्नोमि च 166.20
प्राप्नोति पुरूष: 234.59
प्राप्यानुज्ञां 50.33
प्राप्याधिकृतं 235.30
प्रायश: 167.2
प्रायश्चित 105.48
प्रायश्चित्तादि 22.1
प्रायश्चित्तान्यशेषाधि 230.4
प्रायश्चिते 222.49
प्रायस्तु यत्तद् 160.48
प्रायेण चोर्ध्वं 164.22
प्रायेणामशयं 163.19
प्रारब्धतपसां 12818
प्रावृट्काले तु 43.5
प्रावृता जगती 47.47
प्राप्यानुज्ञां 50.33
प्रापवधिकतृ 235.30
प्रायश: 167.2
प्रायश्चित 105.48
प्रायश्चित्तादि 22.1
प्रायश्चित्तन्यशेषाणि 230.4
प्रायश्चिते कृते 22.49
प्रायस्तु यत्तद् 160.48
प्रायेण चोर्ध्वं 164.22
प्रायेणामशयं 163.19
प्रारब्धतपसां 12818
प्रावृट्काले तु 43.5
प्राव्ता जागती 47.47
प्रासादाराम दुर्गेषु 46.3
प्रियंगु: कंगुका 204.70
प्रियङ्ग निम्ब 193.4
प्रियंगुमधुकाचैव 179.5
प्रियंगानमकुण्ठस्य 114.27
प्रियव्रतोत्तानपादौ 5.24
प्रियाप्रिय 213.10
प्रियो विवाह्याश्च 96.21
प्रियां 5.14
प्रियन्तामिमि 99.26
प्रेताशौचं 106.1
प्ररित: प्रेरयन्क्षुद्रं 150.6
प्रोक्तस्त्वेडगजस्त 204.46
प्रोत्तानकरदातारो 65.43
प्लक्षेऽथ गर्दभाण्ड: 204.8

फ

फलत्रिकं 17.34
फलत्रिकामृतावासा 170.23
फल व्रीह्यादिभिः 131.2
फलसोमक्षैमवीरूद्धधि 106.23
फलार्थी 114.20
फल्गुतीर्थादिषु 52.23
फल्गुतीर्थे 54.22
फलिणतं पित्तलं 169.51
फेनी रसाञ्जनं 192.41

ब

बदरीपत्रसंलेपाद्यौ 172.4
बदर्य्या 117.12
बध्नाम्यहं 194.3
बन्दिनां 96.64
बन्धुभिश्च 95.28
बन्धु वर्गाश्च ये 85.6
बन्धूकगुंजास 70.7
बलकासदेश 155.35
बलभद्रं 86.27
बलवर्ण 167.45
बलाग्निवर्धकं 193.9
बलाचातिबला 192.5
बला 170.46
बलाश्वदंष्ट्राबिल्वादि 170.14
बलिबन्धनकृद्धेधा 15.2
बलिमध्यगता 65.26
बलिं दत्त्वाद्विजान 42.25
बलिः सुतपसो 139.72
बलेः पुत्रशतं 6.46
बस्तिनेत्र 156.12
वस्तिमाश्रित्य 159.16
वस्तिरूक्कृच्छ्रमूत्रत्वं 158.18
बस्तौ च 158.9
बहवो 213.92
वहिरेव 147.36
बहुपाच्च 15.120
बहुपादश्च 165.3
बहु 223.34
बहुरूपाय 32.35
बहुवारः 169.4
बहूनामल्पसाराणां 114.66
बाणचापधरं 132.8
बाताष्ठीलेति 158.25
बाधिर्य्य 192.18
बाधिर्य्य 192.14
बाधिर्य्य 192.54
बार्धिर्य्यातिशिरः 156.51
बालकोशीरपाठामिः 175.7
बालखिल्यास्तथैवैनं 58.22
बालमूलं 188.3
बालहत्या 107.26
बालाचैव 180.11
बालातपः 114.40
बालातपश्चाप्यमि 114.29
बाल्यप्रवाहिणीतासा 156.05
बालो युवा च 113.30
बाहुं सहस्त्रशिरसे 127.16
बाह्यहेतोः 162.22
बाह्यायामं 166.25
बाह्वोश्च 11.8
बिद्वंङ्कितं 23.48
बिल्वकनीलिकामूलं 177.13
बिल्वचूतास्थि 170.15
बिल्व मूलञ्च 190.32
बिल्वः शोणा 168.46
बिल्वस्य च 186.12
बिल्वग्निमन्थः 192.4
बिल्वोदुम्बरमश्वत्थ 48.43
बिजानां वपनं 59.22
बीजन्तु 197.21
बुद्धः 196.11
बुद्धिधर्म्मविहीनश्च 14.7
बुद्धिमान् 112.8
बुद्धिर्निश्चयरूपा 240.5
बुद्धपुत्रादथोर्वश्यां 139.3
बुधवारेण 59.33
बुधस्य 15040
बृंहणाः 169.62
बृहतीकस्य 177.53
बृहत्कर्णाश्च 65.62
बृहत्कर्मासतस्तस्य 139.75
बुहदुक्थान्महावीर्य्यः 138.48
बृहद्गुणो 87.6
बृहद्वलास्तु 141.5
बृहथश्चप्रत्यग्रः 140.27
बृहद्रथाज्जरासन्धः 140.29
बृहस्पतेपरिदीयेति 101.8
बोधमार्गे 236.17
बोधं बुद्धिस्तथा 5.33
बोधस्वरूपं 234.63
ब्रह्मक्षत्रविशांकाल 94.23
ब्रह्मक्षत्रिशविट्शूद्रा 94.10
ब्रह्म गीतां 239.1
व्रह्मचर्य्य 105.58
ब्रह्मचर्य्येऽपिवक्तव्यं 109.36
ब्रह्मचारी 95.25
ब्रह्माचारीभवेत्तां 99.30
ब्रह्मानं 82.15
ब्रह्मघ्नं वा 52.24
ब्रह्मघ्ने च 114.69
ब्रह्मचर्य्यमधः 52.19
ब्रह्मचारिवग्रतस्थानां 4.37
ब्रह्मचार्य्यस्थितो 94.18
ब्रह्माः कुर्वतः 4.20
ब्रह्मणः 15.105
ब्रह्मदण्डी 122.26
ब्रह्मदण्डी तु 182.20
ब्रह्मदण्डी 178.1
ब्रह्मदण्डीवचानंपत्रं 178.12
ब्रह्मदण्डीशिखवक्त्रे 178.13
ब्रह्मदण्ड्यास्तु 184.11
ब्रह्मदाता 98.14
ब्रह्मदानसमंपुण्यंप्राप्नोति 98.17
ब्रह्मध्यानं 81.23
ब्रह्मन् 131.1
ब्रह्मप्रकल्पितं 83.66
ब्रह्मयष्टिफलं 188.5
ब्रह्मलोकमवाप्नोति 83.42
ब्रह्मलोकमवाप्नोति 86.39
ब्रह्मलोकं 83.27
ब्रह्मलोको 4.36
ब्रह्मवर्चसकामस्तु 51.19

ब्रह्मविज्ञानमानन्द: 49.38
ब्रह्मविष्णु 213.47
ब्रह्मविष्णुहरेशाना: 48.69
ब्रह्मवेत्ता च 98.2
ब्रह्मशीर्षा 35.2
ब्रह्मस्वं कन्यकां104.5
ब्रह्महत्याक्रमात्स्युश्च 104.3
ब्रह्महत्या 105.33
ब्रह्महत्या सुरापानं 82.17
ब्रह्महत्या सुरापान 126.9
ब्रह्महा द्वादश 105.19
ब्रह्महा द्वादशाब्दानि 52.3
ब्रह्महा 22.52
ब्रह्मा चतुर्मुखे 4.9
ब्रह्माणं नारदं सिद्धं 34.43
ब्रह्माणं पूजयित्वा 83.11
ब्रह्माणं शरणं 142.25
ब्रह्माणं सर्वगात्रेषु 8.14
ब्रह्माणी चैव 198.9
ब्रह्माण्डं 223.20
ब्रह्मात्मनोर्यदैकत्वं 235.53
ब्रह्मादिदेवगन्धर्वे 232.16
ब्रह्मादिस्तम्बपर्य्यन्तं 215.5
ब्रह्मा येन 113.15
ब्रह्मा वै 2133.66
ब्रह्मण 94.25
ब्राह्मण क्षत्रियो 15.122
ब्राह्मणं 108.5
ब्राह्मणा: क्षत्रिया 55.7
ब्राह्मणन्पूजयेद् 51.18
ब्राह्मणान् 52.16
ब्राह्मणान् 100.17
ब्रह्मणी क्षत्रिया 22.41
ब्रह्मणेभ्य: 213.145
ब्रह्मणोऽपिमनुष्याणा 115.53
ब्रह्मणो वेद 241.12
ब्रह्मण्या कीर्त्तितं 43.11
ब्रह्ममाग्नेयमद्दिष्टं 50.9
ब्रह्मं तु मार्जनं 50.10
ब्रह्मं पात्रं 223.15
ब्रह्मवैष्णवरौद्रैश्च 213.137
ब्रह्मांदीश्चापि 43:25
ब्रह्मीरसवचा 170.36
ब्रह्मीरसैर्भाविञ्च 193.2
ब्रह्मे मूहूर्त 213.24
ब्राह्मो विवाह 95.7

भ

भक्तं 06.65
भक्तं 132.5
भक्तस्तुतौ 15.56
भक्तानुग्रहदात्रे 33.14
भक्तिरष्टधा 227.9
भक्षयेद्वानरीवीज 184.13
भक्षिता सा 2020.4
भक्षत्केसरबीजस्य 177.24
भगमिन्द्रश्च 100.5
भगवन् 231.2
भगहा भगवान् 15.82
भजौ सनो 209.24
भद्रक: 47.25
भद्रदारू देवकाष्ठं 204.77
भद्रं 48.39
भद्रश्रेयस्तस्य 139.23
भरणं पोष्ण 213.81
भरण्यृक्षं 59.10
भरतो जनको 15.158
भर्त्सितां 143.31
भाल्लाट: 46.7
भल्लातकास्थि 158.13
भल्लातकी 71.20
भवतीभि: 231.3
भवन्ति तेनं 155.32
भवांल्लिखति 206.7
भविष्यत: 167.6
भवेत्पित्तानुग: 162.18
भवोद्भवलशशतै 227.37
भस्मक्षेपाद्विशुद्धि: 97.5
भस्मस्नानं तर्पणं 23.3
भस्माच्छादितवत् 164.6
भस्माद्भिर्लोहकांस्यानाम 97.6
भागमेकं गृहीत्वा 47.10
भाग्यक्षयेषु 113.12
भार्याश्च 59.4
भाद्गौस्यादापातलिका 208.7
भानोश्चमासामनुवेध 70.9
भागोस्तु भावनो 6.28
भारतं 145.1
भार्गवे भरणी 59.46
भार्य्याभि: सहिता: 5.36
भाप्य्र्यायाञ्चैव 139.31
भार्य्यास्वर्गादिवासश्च 56.17
भार्य्ये 140.36
भावयित्वा 34.13
भावितं 177.80
भावितं 171.28
भावोऽशिधस्त्रि 206.13
भिक्षाचर्य्याथशूश्रृषा 49.5
भिक्षां वैभिक्ष्वे् 50.78
भिक्षांमहुर्ग्रासमात्रमन्नं 50.76
भिक्षोर्धर्म 103.1
भित्तेर्द्वैगुण्यतो 47.37
भिन्नपीतनीलाभो 155.27
भिन्नाञ्जननिभाकारं 197.25
भिषग्भेषजरोगार्त 168.24
भौमरथ: 139.11
भीमसेनोग्रसेनौ 140.30
भीष्म: सर्वगुणो 145.4
भीष्म: 145.25
भुक्तभागो 53.9
भुक्ते कुक्षौ 167.37
भुक्ते तु 182.2
भुंक्ते स याति 50.82
भुक्त्वोपविष्टो 22.14
भुजङ्गप्रयातं 209.16
भुजंग मे 108.29
भुञ्जते 50.80
भुञ्जीत बन्धुभि: 50.79
भुञ्जीतान्न 170.76
भुवनाधिपतिश्चैव 15.151
भूतन्यासं 197.27
भूतपित्रमर 96.13
भूतपूर्व कृतं 113.54
भूतलायाश्च 189.12

भूतशुद्धि 23.36
भूतात्मानं 223.6
भूताध्यक्षं 91.4
भूतानां 15.107
भूतानां चैव 48.80
भूत्वा हरेर्वाहनं 3.6
भूनिम्बनिम्ब 192.39
भूपानाममलं 65.57
भूमिकुष्माण्डमूलं 202.2
भूमिदः 51.23
भूमि दानस्य 94.31
भूमिदानात्परं 51.10
भूमिं धर्म 126.4
भूमिष्ठे मण्डपे 8.1
भूमुखो 47.30
भूमौ दत्तेन 84.45
भूमौ मूलं 49.11
भूमौ रक्षतु 196.8
भूमौ स्थितं 147.68
भूय एवं 31.1
भु र्भूवः 224.3
भू र्भूवः 50.30
भू र्भूवः 37.4
भूवादिभ्यस्तिडोलः 205.18
भृगराट 185.10
भृंग 176.2
भृंग 171.61
भृंगराजश्चामलकं 167.60
भृंग राजस्य 178.14
भृंग राजस्य 187.13
भृंगारकरकादर्श 34.77
भृत्याचाध्ययनादानं 105.13
भृत्यांस्तु 102.3
भृत्या बहुविधा 112.1
भृत्ये परिक्षणं 112.2
भेषजं 170.19
भैक्ष्यं योषिन्मुखं 67.4
भैक्ष्यं श्रृतं 49.16
भैरवं 20.14
भोगी वै 65.63
भोगैश्वर्य्य 232.8
भो गौ पंक्ति 209.2
भोजनं मंत्रित 201.37
भोजयेद् 124.20
भौजन्नौ 96.67
भोज्ये 110.3
भौममन्दशशंकार्का 61.14
भामस्य ब्रह्मणो 134.16
भ्रमोतिसारः 161.17
भ्रष्टारूचकतेलेन 170.767
भ्राता 138.52
भ्रातृभार्य्याप्रसंगेन 225.19
भ्रामयित्वानलं 12.8
भ्राम्यतां तत्र 227.22
भ्रूणहा ब्रह्महा 221.17
भ्रूः पुनर्भूस्तथा 206.18

म

मकरः 53.7
मकरे वर्त्तमाने 83.54
मक्षिकातृण 152.9
मक्षिका प्रिपुषो 222.1
मखेज्यो मखरूपी 15.38
मगना नो गो 209.11
मंगलार्थी 241.40
मंगला विजया 38.3
मङ्गला वैष्णवी 129.10
मज्जस्थोऽस्थिषु 166.13
मज्जान्ता 105.20
मज्जाश्रृंगाटकम् 173.2
मंजुभाषिणी 209.21
मणिविद्रुम 43.40
मण्डपः 46.35
मण्डमानमेतत्तस्वरूपं 47.18
मण्डलत्रमध्ये 32.24
मण्डलाख्यं 164.8
मण्डलने पद्मगर्भे 10.2
मत्तामभसगैयुक्ता 209.7
मत्ताक्रीडाश्चाष्टवाण 209.37
मत्स्यः 15.90
मत्स्यरूपी 87.13
मत्स्यादि 142.2
मत्स्योदरा 65.25
मथुरा च 81.12
मदनो गालवो 204.82
मदमानोषतोष 155.34
मदोऽत्रदौषैः 155.20
मद्यमांससुरात्यागी 121.6
मद्यरूक्षातिमात्रादि 157.3
मद्यादि 22.17
मधु मांसं 94.19
मधुमेही मधुसमं 159.6
मधुयष्ठिश्च 178.25
मधुयष्टी शर्करा 190.26
मधुरो लवण! 165.17
मधुव्योषं 172.17
मधुसर्पिः 48.40
मधुसर्पिस्समायुक्तं 187.4
मधुनेव दुहेत्सारं 113.5
मधुह 225.26
मधुकमाम्रसर्ज्जश्च 192.48
मधुकसार 170.4
मधूहाचराह्ले 196.12
मध्यमा 67.10
मध्मूद्ध्र्वमधस्तिर्य्यग् 152.7
मध्यमो युष्मीदि 205.21
मध्येगदाकृती रेख 45.17
मध्येम्विलावृतो 55.1
मध्ये नवपदे 46.9
मध्येन्दुपाण्डुरमतीव 78.3
मध्ये पद्मं 197.9
मध्ये बीजद्वयं 11.7
मध्वाज्यपिप्पलीचूर्ण 177.42
मध्वाज्यं 184.19
मध्वाज्य सैन्धवं 177.57
मनः शिलापत्नकंच 185.9
मनः शिलांभरी 171.15
मनः शिलाविडंगानि 171.18
मनः शिला 182.10
मनसश्चेन्द्रियाणां 238.9
मनसोऽभीप्सितं 44.15
मनस्तन्मयतां 235.35
मनस्तापं न 111.23
मनुः स्वरोचिषश्चाथ 87.5

मनोऽनुकूला: 109.44
मनोधर्म्मविहीनश्च 14.6
मनोर्धारणास्थात् 44.11
मनोन्मनी अघोरा 21.5
मनोन्मनी 23.20
मनोबुद्धिरहङ्कार 234.32
मनागुद्धिरहंकार 237.8
मनो मम हृषीकेशो 194.5
मनोरमां 6.23
मनोवाक्कायजं 36.3
मनोविरहितं 16.7
मनोस्तु 87.49
मनोहरश्चानुदिनं 190.23
मनोहरायां 6.33
मन्त्रजापि 227.12
मंत्रध्यान 49.34
मंत्रन्यासं गुरू: 48.4
मंत्रन्यासंतत: 11.5
मन्त्र: श्रीभगवत्याश्च 38.6
मन्त्रितानि 42.17
मंत्रेणानेन 177.84
मन्त्रैरेभिर्भहादेवा 31.14
मन्त्रैस्तु विविधै 50.27
मन्दस्तीक्ष्णोऽथ 168.36
मन्दाक्रान्ताब्धिषड्गर्मम् 209.31
मन्दार्को च कुज: 61.15
मन्ये ध्यायसितं 2.4
मन्वादीनां 89.53
मम नाम्ना 84.35
मम पुत्र पिता 84.41
मम माता 2.50
ममेति मूलं 226.2
ममौ ययौ वैश्वदेवी 209.18
मयूरमेषघाती 107.38
मयूरं रूधिरेणैवं 177.82
मरणादपि 155.8
मरिचं त्रिवृतं 192.26
मरिचंश्रृगवेर 183.1
मरीचशुण्ठिकुटजत्वक् 185.23
मरीचिमत्र्यंगिरसौ 5.3
मरीचिमत्र्यंगिरसा 87.2
मरीचे: कश्यपस्तस्माद 143.2
मरूत्तोऽविक्षितस्यापि 138.9
मरीचिरत्र्यं 135.5
ममैमुच्छिद्यमानेषु 150.18
मर्मानुसारी 163.11
मलप्रवृत्तिरूत्क्लेश: 147.42
मलरोधं 166.8
मलापकर्षर्थाय 213.113
मसगैर्मदलेख 209.3
मसूरिका 159.13
मसूरी विदुली 204.46
महत: श्रेयसो 227.2
महता दीनो 150.14
महतीऽपिडिका 159.29
महद्भिरायुराख्यातं 65.10
महाकाल 204.57
महाकालस्य 191.6
महाकेशी 81.11
महाकौशिकमंत्रश्च 134.1
महाकौश्यां 83.73
महार्गातर्महाकीर्ति 15.37
महाज्वालस्तप्तकुम्भो 57.5
महानदी 85.23
महानदीं रसवहां 82.10
महान्मात्मामहितो 89.46
महापापापाम्यां 105.41
महाप्रभावविबुधौर्य 68.15
महागलो 2.54
महाभोजो 139.38
महामनोजात्तितिक्षो: 139.71
महामना 139.70
महामांसत्रिमधुरा 38.10
महामांसेन 38.9
महामुण्डितिकोदीच्य 172.18
महामुद्रा 22.4
महारोम्ण: 138.51
महालक्ष्मीर्मातरश्च 45.33
महावत्क्रोमहात्मा 15.36
महावीर्य्यो 15.34
महाशालि परं 169.2
महासार 241.6
महाॠदे च 83.55
महेन्द्रारेमध्यसंस्थस्तु 200.3
महेरणाय ॐ 217.11
महेश्वर: 45.32
महोदधौ 68.7
महौषधामृतामृस्तचन्दनो 170.6
मांस गृध्र 104.7
मांसलस्फिक् 65.22
मांसलैश्च 65.44
मांसा 156.3
मांरक्षस्वाजित 13.10
माघफाल्मुनयोर्मध्ये 124.2
माघमसये 127.1
माघे 117.6
मांगल्यमभिषेक 128.14
माणवकं 209.4
माण्डव्याश्च 55.18
माता पितामही 85.46
मातामहानापत्येवं 99.10
माता शत्रु: 115.50
मातायदि 113.17
मातामहकुले ये 85.4
मातुलं 192.17
मातृलुंगरसस्तद्वत् 179.8
मातुलंगारसोपेतं 201.15
मातुलुंगस्य 184.37
मातुलुंगस्य 178.27
मातृकाश्च 18.18
मातृणां चैव 134.4
मातृवत्परदारेषु 101.12
मात्रावृत्तनि 208.18
मात्रास्वधा 114.6
मानमेवं विधं 204.76
मानो हि 115.12
मान्धाता 125.1
मान्यावेतौ 96.22
मांसलस्फिक् 65.22
मांसलैश्च 65.54
मांसांकुरानपानादौ 156.3
माया च शुद्ध 23.34
मायाऽविचारसिद्धैव 236.39

मायाविष्टस्तथा 236.30
मायूरेण च रूपेण 87.58
मार्कण्डेयं 223.16
मार्कण्डेश्वरं 83.20
मार्गरोधी 173.11
मार्गशीर्षे 129.19
मार्गशीर्षेसिते 117.1
मार्गोपजीव्यच्छायासुन 213.29
मार्जनान्मज्जनैर्मन्त्र 213.15
मार्ज्यद्वमृदांगाानि 214.10
मार्जारगोधान 105.35
मार्जारपललं 177.87
मार्जारपादो 201.3
मालती 176.15
मालाधरो 15.33
मालाविद्याधरी 86.30
मालूरस्संगृह्यं 182.11
माषं मांस 171.10
माषस्य 202.25
मासमत्र 187.14
मासि भाद्रपदे 136.5
मासे मु 129.23
मासैकेन 202.20
मासैर्दिसंख्यैर्माघाद्ये: 172.32
माहिषं 180.7
माहिषं नवनीतश्च190.3
माहिषं 178.34
माहिषं 190.16
माहिषेण पुरीषेण 190.21
माहेन्द्रे वारूणे 200.9
माहेश्वरी च पूजां 40.1
माहेश्वरी च सावित्री 217.7
माहेश्वरी 59.11
मितं विपांक 96.17
मितश्च 6.67
मित्रवानिमत्रदेवश्च 87.50
मित्रेऽत्रिस्तक्षको 580.10
मिथोविसादृश 156.30
मिथ्याहारविहारेण 164.1
मिनेमेषे च पञ्च 62.2
मिब्बस्फस्तु 205.19
मिश्रावलोकानान्मिश्र 53.14
मिश्रीभावात्समस्तानां 146.20
मिश्रै: पित्तादिभिस्तद्वन् 167.52
मुकुटं वनमालां 28.13
मुकुन्दकुन्दौ 53.2
मुक्तसंगं महेशान 91.5
मुक्तिरष्टांग 49.30
मुक्तिसाधनभूतं 1.16
मुक्तिहेतुमनाद्यन्तमजम 228.1
मुक्तो हि 177.88
मुखभंग: 115.77
मुखरोगे तु 171.46
मुखशेषो 154.11
मुखादग्निश्च 2.27
मुख्यसर्गश्चतुर्थस्तु 4.26
मुञ्चन्त्यश्रुणिसंहर्षाद्ये 227.4
मुण्डन 84.4
मुण्डपृष्ठ तु 83.2
मुण्डपृष्ठ 86.18
मुण्डपृष्ठ 86.5
मुण्डीत्वक्च 182.14
मुद्गगपणीक्षुद्रसहा 204.7
मुद्राया दर्शन रूद्र 39.6
मुद्रोमुद्रोकरश्चैव 15.133
मुनि: क्रौचुकये 88.28
मुनिध्येयोऽसुरध्येयो 92.10
मुनिप्रसादादाराध्यदेवदवं 6.2
मुनिभिश्चरिता 223.1
मुनिश्च 56.13
मुनिस्तुतोमुनिर्मैत्रोमहा 15.35
मुनीनां च 15.28
मुनीनां श्रृण्वतां 32.
मुनीनांश्रृण्वतां 241.9
मुने स्तोत्रं 234.4
मुमुक्षु: 51.21
मुमुक्षावथ 240.17
मुष्टिद्वयमथोत्तान 11.33
मुष्टिद्वयमथोगद्रद्रवा 11.34
मुष्णात्यग्नि 156.23
मुसल्या 147.16
मुस्तपर्पटकादिव्य 170.13
मुहूर्त्त मापयध्यायेन 230.6
मूत्र कृच्छ्रमधस्ताच्च 160.28
मूत्रक्षंयसरूग्दाहं 158.38
मूत्रधारणशीलस्य 16.27
मूत्रन्तयोरप्यनिलाद्वहो 160.24
मूत्रबिन्दुं 158.35
मूत्रं सपित्तं 158.24
मूत्रवर्णादिभेदेन 159.20
मूत्रसंगंरूजं 158.21
मूत्राघात: 158.4
मूत्राण्यावातजे 158.5
मंत्रोत्सर्ग 158.31
पूर्ख शिष्यो 108.4
मूर्खान्नियोजयेद्यस्तु 112.23
मूर्च्छानिग्निहामिर्भेदों 163.18
मूर्च्छादाह 173.4
मूर्च्छाशिशिरूविष्टम्भ: 157.20
मर्तैं वा 18.15
मूर्द्धभागसद्दिवं यस्य 2.28
मूर्द्धाभव तथा 48.89
मूर्वामधुरसा 204.18
मूलकं पूरिकापूयं 100.13
मूलकं स्विद्यमन्दाग्नौ 179.3
मूलकस्तु 190.18
मूलन्तु काकजंघाया 185.19
मूलमंत्रं 31.31
मूलमंत्रं महादेवहयग्रीव 34.3
मूलमंत्र 31.4
मूलमंत्रेण वै कुर्य्याज्जप 40.19
मूलमन्त्रेण 33.3
मूलं गोक्षुरकस्यैव चर्वि 189.2
मूलं च काकजंघाया 177.65
मूलं तु काकजंघाय 177.47
मूलं नागरमानीतं 170.53
मूलं पर्युविषतोयेन 189.10
मूलं शुक्ल बृहत्यास्तु 19.30
मूलं रेवत जयन्त्याश्च 177.71
मूलेऽर्क: श्रावणै 59.38
मूल्यं न वा स्यादिति 69.18
मूल्यं प्रकल्प्यमेषाँ 73.8
मूल्यं वैदूर्य्य मणेरिव 74.5

मूल्यरूप परीक्षाकृद्भवेद् 112.5
मूल्येनापि लिखित्वापि 98.15
मूषायमध्यगं कृत्वा 184.18
मृगरूपं स मारीचं 143.19
मृगव्याधश्चशवंच 6.39
मृगोधतिविधातारौ 5.8
मृगादि कम 124.5
मृगाशिवचित्रापुष्याश्च 61.12
मृगोर्धाताविधातारौ 5.8
मृज्जलाभ्यां स्मृतं 213.38
मृतः परेऽहि क्षेत्रज्ञः 226.8
मृतपाषाण शिलारन्ध्र 72.6
मृतभ्रष्टाभ्यालेपात्रि 171.56
मृत्तिकानां 113.40
मृत्तिका पश्चिमे दद्याद् 42.13
मृत्तिका रोचनां 100.5
मृतेन शुध्यते सूतिः 107.22
मृतेषु वाथ जातेषु 50.84
मृत्युंजयो गणो लक्ष्मी 66.23
मृत्युश्चिपिटनासे 65.65
मृत्खष्टमिंद पुण्यं 233.9
मृदुकोष्ठ पित्तेन 172.38
मृदुरोता समा जंघा 65.6
मृदुश्चलोऽवलम्बी 162.4
मृद्धग्निना पवेदेतद् 174.23
मृन्मयीं वहसि 195.5
मृल्लिप्तमत्स्यपुटमध्य 69.36
मेढ़े वामनते चैव 65.11
मेधातिथिर्द्युतिश्चैव 87.39
मेधावी वाक्पटुः 112.7
मेरूमन्दरयात्रोऽपि 230.41
मेषा अंगारकक्षेत्रः 60.7
मेषामूत्रसेन्धवाभ्यां 176.14
मेष लग्ने भवेद्वन्ध्या 62.5
मेहकृच्छ्र शिरोजाऽय 156.41
मेहत्युदकमेहेन कि 159.21
मैत्रमक्षमनूराधा ज्येष्ठा 59.6
मैथुनं पुरूषो गच्छेद् 180.3
मैथुने चैव संग्रामे 67.15
मैथुनेन ततः सृष्टिं 6.15
मैनाकं जनयामास 5.21
मोक्षद्वाराय धर्मायनिर्मा 32.36
मोक्षोऽध्यात्मा समा 15.123
मोहकर्ता च 15.71
मौनादित्यं 83.10
म्रियमाणः 143.20

य

यं रं वं लमिमि 12.2
यं वाक्येष्वनुवाक्येषु 2.198
यः करोति वृषोत्सर्ग 83.68
यः कश्चिद्वैष्णवो 227.19
यक्षाख्या 4.29
यः खादेद भयारिष्ट 171.24
यच्य द्रव्याप्यहरणं 235.5
यच्च मनसः 71.15
यच्च राजा च यक्ष्मा 152.3
यच्छेद्वां मनस 44.2
यच्छेष तद्भवेज्जीवं 46.29
यच्छेषं तद्भवेद्वृक्षं 43.27
यछुत्वा सर्ववित्प्राप्त 241.5
यजनं याजनं 49.2
यजेच्छुक्लचतुर्थ्यां यः 129.21
यजेत्तदधिकर्कन्धूमिश्राः 99.31
यजेत चाश्मवेधेन 84.34
यजेत्पद्मां चरां दीप्तां 23.9
यजेत्सूर्य्यहृदा सर्वान्स 23.12
यजेदशून्यशय्यायां 129.5
यजेद्धादसिते नागा 129.31
यजेन्मौनी घृताद्यौश्च 123.5
याज्जीव्यते क्षणमपि 115.33
यज्वानः 227.18
यजदानविवाहानां 225.20
यज्ञं श्राद्धं 82.8
यज्ञरूथायर्त्विजे 98.8
यज्ञादयो विमुक्तानां 226.9
यज्ञार्थ लब्धं 93.34
यज्ञेस्तेऽथ दक्षोऽपि 6.19
यतः प्रवृत्तिर्भूतानाँ 229.3
यतीनां यतिचित्तानां 49.28
यतेष्मिषवणं 213.60
यत्किंचित्कुरूते 230.42
यत्किंचित्कुरूते 112.24
यत्किंचिद् दृश्यते 234.27
यत्किंचिद् द्श्यते 234.27
यत्कृतं यत्करिष्यामि 23.29
यत्तण्डुलैद्वदशभिः 68.36
तत्तद्धयानं परं 235.32
यत्तु नायाति वैवर्ण्य 69.41
यत्तु पापोपशान्त्यै च 51.6
यत्तु सर्वगुणैर्युक्तं 68.38
यत्पद्मरागस्य महागुणस्य 72.19
यत्वपित्रं परं जप्यं 15.3
यत्र जिह्वाद्विधाभूतां 241.28
यत्र तत्र विधातव्यं 47.33
यत्र ते पृथिवीपाला 145.29
यत्र माहेश्वरी 83.53
यत्र स्नेहो वयं 113.29
यत्राविरोधी दम्पत्यो 95.22
यत्रैतत्पठ्यते श्राद्धे 89.77
यत्यंधिशोषितं 71.19
यथा कथञ्चित्रिगुणः 105.65
यथा कथञ्चित्पिण्डानां 105.70
यथा कथञ्चिद्दत्वागां 89.10
यथाक्रमणपुष्पभ्याशिचनुते 113.6
यथाक्षयोऽन्ययो 234.2
यथाखण्डं जगत्सर्वं 118.4
यथाग्नियोगात्कनक 230.17
यथाग्निरग्नौसंक्षिप्रस्त 223.23
यथाग्निरूद्यशिखः 230.16
यथा चतुर्भिः 112.3
यथा च पद्मरागाणां 72.9
यथाच्युतः त्वं 137.11
यथा तु समुखः 213.28
यथात्मनि तथा देवेन्यासं 31.18
यथा त्वयि जगन्नाथ 234.48
यथादर्श तलप्रख्ये 237.7
यथा दुष्टेन दोषेण 146.9
यथा धन्वतरिंर्वशे 145.42
यथान्धकारदोषेण 223.25
यथा पप्रच्छ माँ व्यास 2.32
यथा पूर्वकृतं कर्म 113.56
यथा प्राप्तवनो 230.51
यथा हि पुरूषः कल्याणे 115.43

यथा यथा हि पुरूष: 115.43
यथायथा हि पुरूषशस्त्रं 115.43
यथा रामो नयेच्छीघ्रं 143.34
यथा लक्षं तु 37.8
यथालाभोपपन्नेषु 99.18
यथाविष्णुस्तथा 241.15
यथासुखं वाग्यता 218.20
यथा स्वलिंगं संसर्गे 147.9
यथाहं कीर्त्तनीयोऽथ 2147
यथाहं देवदेवानां श्री 2.56
यथैकहेममणिना 236.24
यथोक्तकारिण: 213.33
यदन्यतकुरूते किञ्चिन्न 50.22
यदर्जितं प्राणहरै: 109.22
यदा कर्मसु काम्येषु 223.25
यदाचार इलायुक्तस्तदा 67.4
यदा च संक्रमेद्वायुरर्द्धार्द्ध 200.6
यदानापि कुमंयोगे 207.4
यदा प्रकाशते 237.6
यदा लोभस्त्वसन्तोषो 223.26
यदा सदानृतं 223.27
यदा सर्वे 226.12
यदि गर्भो 107.16
यदिन्द्रनीलस्य 73.11
यदि षोडशाभिर्भवेदनूनं 69.30
यदि स्नानतर्पणादर्वाग्ब्रह्य 50.70
यदि वज्रमतपेत 68.34
यदि विभर्व विहीन: 110.18
यदीच्छेच्छारवतीं 114.5
यदीच्छेत्पुनरागन्डु 115.61
यदुक्तं मत्स्वरूषं 2.55
यदुच्येतें द्विजातीनां 95.5
यदुच्छ्रितौ योजनानि 241.19
यद्गतं तदतिक्रन्त 113.63
यद्दीयते हु 51.4
यद्गृहे शर्करा 19.18
यद्दर्लगं परं 230.12
यद्यत्स्पृशतिहस्तेन यच्च 35.11
यद्यपि विशीर्ण 68.51
वद्यप्य श्रोत्रियं 59.74
यद्रग्रवीतपुरा व्यास: 241.7
यन्मयाद्य कृतं 124.18
यन्मया श्रद्धया दत्तं 124.21
यन्माषकार्द्धेन 69.27
य: पठेच्छृणुयाद्वापि 232.23
य पठेतपरया 33.16
य: पित्तरौगी सेवेत 161.16
य: पुनान्मैथुनं 180.35
य: पुभान्मैथुनं गच्छेत् 180.6
य: प्रार्थयत्यर्थमशेष 234.65
यमलार्जनभेता च 15.94
यमला वेगिनी 151.8
यमश्च नियम: पार्थ 238.1
यमस्य कारणं चै 15.55
यमाय धर्मराजाय 52.17
यमुद्दिश्य निमज्जेत 213.125
यमुनां च महादेवी 34.18
यमोऽपि विजयामाह 132.19
यमोऽहं नियमो 2.45
ययुर्विराटनगरं 145.21
यवकोलकुलत्थानां 169.60
यवधान्वानि 225.18
यवभस्म विहगञ्च 188.6
यवश्यामाकभोजी 170.60
यवानी चित्रकं 192.24
यवानीधन्यकाजाज्य: 169.32
यवार्थस्तु तिलै: 99.15
यवास्तिलाश्चगन्धा 182.5
यवाहृसजना 176.17
यवनरो द्विमीढस्य 140.14
यवीनरो वृहद्धानृ: 140.19
य: शिव: स 23.35
य: शूद्रोच्छिष्टसंस्पृष्टं 222.2
यशोदयै ततो 131.10
य: शोको बहिरन्तश्च 160.3
यष्टीमधुमधुकयुक्तेन 170.73
यष्टी यष्ट्याह्वयं 204.27
य: संसारे सदा 232.2
य: सर्वपापयुक्तोऽपि 52.23
यस्तत्र भुक्ते पक्वान्नं 22.8
यस्तु दुर्भिक्षवेलायामन्ना 51.34
यस्तु विश्वमनाद्यन्त 232.11
यस्त्वात्मरतिरेव 43.15
य: स्मरेत्पुण्डरीकाक्षं स 217.2
यस्मादेकान्तिन: 227.14
यस्मिञ्जना: कामिन: 223.28
यस्मिन कस्मिनकृतेकार्य्यो 114.24
यस्मिन् गेहे 89.82
यस्मिन्देशे न संमानं 109.20
यस्मिन्देशे मृग: 93.3
यस्मिन्नृक्षे वसेद्धानुस्त 60.18
यस्तिन्भक्तिर्द्विजे 227.24
यस्मिन्नयस्तमतिर्न 230.44
यस्मिंल्लोका: 2.21
यस्मिन्वशसि यत्काले 113.22
यस्मि शंकु 138.28
यस्य कस्य तु 114.38
यस्य त्रिवर्गशून्यानि 115.36
यस्य पाणितले 63.19
यस्य सुताश्च 110.20
यस्य बालस्य तिलक: 202.17
यस्य ब्रह्मणि 235.34
यस्य भार्य्या 108.24
यस्य भार्य्या 108.22
यस्य भार्य्या श्रितान्य 108.23
यस्य यस्य हि 109.13
यस्य यावांश्चविश्वास 230.53
यस्य लज्जालुकामूलं 189.8
यस्य वर्णस्य 72.18
यस्य विष्णोछद्ा भक्ति: 234.49
यस्य सत्यञ्च 113.39
यस्य संयतान्येतानि 234.10
यस्य सर्वार्थदे 234.58
यस्य हस्तौ 113.41
यस्या अनामिकाडगुष्ठौ 64.11
यस्या गमनमात्रेण भूमि 64.12
यस्याग्रतस्तथा 230.24
यस्या: पाणितले 64.9
यस्र्याथास्तस्य मित्र्राणि 11.17
यस्यास्तु कुञ्चित: 64.1
यस्या रामशै पार्श्वो 64.8
यस्यैकदेश: 68.29
यस्योच्छ्वासश्च पवन: 2.24

या ओषधीति 48.52
यागान्ते कपिलां दद्यादा 48.100
या च काञ्चनवर्णाभा 64.2
याजनाध्ययने 213.11
याज्ञवल्क्यं नमस्कृत्य 93.2
याज्ञवाल्क्येन 93.1
याति देहञ्च 147.65
यान श्य्यादो 52.25
याः फलिनीति मंत्रण 48.46
यामार्द्धसन्धिसंस्थां 19.9
या मौक्तिकानामिह 69.4
याम्यां रक्षस्व माँ 13.3
याम्यां वै कृष्णरूपा 48.15
यावज्जीवं कृकं 51.14
यावत्षष्ठी तु पृच्छायां 67.29
यावद्वत्सस्य द्वौ 98.9
यावन्तं च 72.11
यावन्तो ज्ञातयः पित्र्या 83.70
युक्तं प्रक्षालनं 88.14
युष्माकं स्याद्वारिवहा 82.13
युक्तं लोध्रभवैर्नीरैश्चूर्ण 190.24
युक्तं संस्थानगुणै 171.13
युक्त्वा सर्वात्मनात्मानं 2.16
युगमीनांकितनरो 65.49
युग्मानि युगभूतानि 128.16
युग्मानदेवे तथा 99.9
युद्धाद्यैः साहसैस्तैस्तैः 149.10
यूथी च वृहती 213.49
युधिष्ठिरः समाश्वास्य 145.36
युधिष्ठिरोऽपि 145.19
युधिष्ठिरो भीमपार्थो 139.55
युधिष्ठिरो भीमसेनो 145.9
युवनाश्वाच्च 138.24
यूवनाश्वोऽभवच्चार्द्रा 138.21
ये ऽर्थ धमेण 113.35
ये कम्बवः शांर्ग 69.9
ये कर्करच्छिद्रमलो 70.18
ये केचित्प्रेतरूपेण 85.17
ये खड्गमांसेन 89.33
ये गतान्ब्रह्मणः 234.8
ये च ते जसि 89.59
ये च होमजपस्नान 221.7
ये चाप्यकृतचूडास्तु 85.44
ये चास्माकं कुले 215.8
ये तु रावणगंगाया 70.14
ये देव पूर्वाण्यभितृप्ति 89.38
ये नमन्ति जगद्योनिं 230.47
येन येन तथा 113.18
ये नार्चनेन वै लोको 126.1
येनार्जितस्त्रियोऽपयेते 11.21
ये नृशंया दुरात्मानः 127.20
ये पदस्थस्य 115.72
ये बान्धवऽबान्धवा वा 58.16
ये बालभावान्न 109.45
ये बालभावे 109.50
ये मे कुले लुप्तपिण्डाः 85.19
ये मे पितृकुले 85.18
ये यं प्रेतशिला ख्याता 86.1
येषां प्रवर्त्तने 234.57
येषां हुतेऽग्नौ हविषाच 89.32
योऽघीत्य विधिवद्वेदान् 49.7
योऽन्तास्तिशठन्नशे 225.3
योगाभ्यासं 235.49
योगाभ्यासरतो निप्य 49.14
योगाय योगपतये 131.5
योगारम्भे हरिं मूर्तम 235.14
योगिनाममृतस्थानं 9.29
योगिनां कथिता 235.36
योगी च त्रिविधो 49.18
यो गृह्णतीन्द्रियैर 165.52
योजनानां तु 58.3
योजनानां प्रमाणेन 54.4
योजनानां सहस्राणि 56.19
योज्यानि 156.10
यो ध्रुवाणि परित्यज्य 110.1
यो न सर्वेश्वरे 227.17
योनि प्रवेशमायाति 202.5
यो मूत्रयेत् तन्तेहं 159.36
यो वात्मनीह 115.35
यौ गौद्वेष्टि स्वकं 203.1
यौधेयी च हिडिम्बा 104.39

र

रं राहुं कं 23.13
रं विद्युतां 23.10
रक्त चन्दन 177.38
रक्तताम्रासितः पित्रा 160.8
रक्तपित्तकरास्तीक्ष्णा 169.54
रक्तपित्त 169.7
रक्तपित्तहरा वृष्या 169.53
रक्तमंगारकं 39.12
रक्तमंगे निहन्त्याशु 167.18
रक्तवाहिशिरास्थान 165.9
रक्त वृद्धिरसाध्येऽयं 160.32
रक्त स्रवस्य 202 12
रक्त पित्तं हरेत्पीतो 190.27
रक्तः शुक्लस्तथा 101.4
रक्ता भवति गायत्री 36.11
रक्तवृते सदाहार्तिस्त्वं 167.33
रक्तासिक्तास्फोटचिता 159.30
रक्तेक्षणत्वं 154.14
रक्ते शोथोऽतिरूक्तो 167.14
रक्तो हरिर्नैः 223.9
रक्षणायार्जुनादेश्च 144.5
रक्षाविधानं सुमहद्विधाय 99.13
रक्षांसि 89.39
रक्षो भूतपिशचेभ्यः 19.42
रक्षो राज्ये 142.14
रघोरजस्ततोजातो 143.3
रजकानाञ्चशैलूषा 22.9
रजनी कदली 184.1
रजनी द्वे विषञ्चैच 183.19
रजसा तमसो 226.18
रजस्तमः स्वमौहात् 36.6
रजस्वलामुखस्वादः 105.8
रजा रक्षा रतिः 21.4
रजो मात्रां तनु 4.28
रजो विवर्जितश्चैव 15.104
रजो वृद्धि 167.43
रञ्जयेत्कुंकुमाद्यैस्तु 42.10
रतिनार ऋतेयोश्च 140.4
रतिप्रीतिकामदेवान् 198.6
रतिमुक्तमनंगं 117.13

रत्नदो रत्नहर्त्ताच 15.43
रत्नांगदं समुकुटं 231.7
रथमार्ग गयातीर्थे 83.7
रथीनरश्च तत्पुत्रो 138.18
रनसैः स्याद्धलमुखी 209.5
रनो भसौ चन्द्रवर्त्म 209.13
रम्भातृतीयां वक्ष्ये 120.1
रवि पादे पिण्डदानात् 83.58
रविसंक्रमनात्सौरो 128.15
रवेदंशा दुःखदा 60.3
रशिमरग्नी रजश्छाया 97.8
रसपूर्वावसानेषु 62.4
रसरक्ताश्रयः 147.87
रसरूद्रैः शिखरिणी 209.29
रसर्त्वर्शर्वर्यमौन्सारौ 209.33
रसवीर्य्यविपाकानामा 168.22
रसश्चैरण्डतैलेन 202.27
रसाञ्जनं 171.63
रसाञ्जनं हरीतक्याः 186.6
रसादि शोषणाच्छोषो 152.4
रसैः शुष्कैश्च 162.36
रसो गन्धरसो बोलेसर्ज 204.79
रसोनमधुनासाजय 171.11
रसोनं सैन्धवं वापि 201.10
रसो ह्यस्य न 152.22
रहस्यं परमं गुह्यं 31.32
रहितं रजसा 91.6
राक्षसांश्च महाकायान् 143.43
राक्षसेषु पिशाचेषु 194.25
रागद्वेषादि 113.58
रागद्वेषानृतक्रोधलोभ 221.12
रागेण विगतश्चैव 15.103
राजहनं को 46.36
राजपुत्री चाश्वयुजे 120.9
राजयक्ष्मों क्षयः 152.2
राजभ्यो विंशतिं 213.98
राजर्षि ब्राह्मणैः 108.11
राजवर्द्धात्सुधृतिश्च 138.10
राजसूयन्ततश्चक्रुः 145.15
राजसूयाश्व 84.18
राजादानफलं 199.28
राजाधिदेवो शूराच्च 139.54
राजाधिदेव्यां 139.57
राजा न तत्तो 109.42
राजानश्च प्रजाभिक्षाः 223.29
राजान्ते वासियाज्येभ्यः 96.36
राज्यञ्च तृणत्वयक्त्वा 143.11
राज्यं पालयते 11.2
राज्यं श्रीर्ब्रह्मशापान् 115.59
राज्ये परीक्षितं 144.38
राज्ञां युद्धेषु यज्ञादो 22.34
राज्ञां वंशान् 138.1
राज्ञो दत्त्वा तु 107.9
रारयाः स्निग्धौ समौ 65.92
रात्रौ च दक्षिणे 213.27
रात्रौच सार्षपं तैलं 184.23
रात्रौ जागरण 125.7
रात्रे जागरण कृत्वा 43.30
रात्रौ दिवा सुरगुरोर्भागे 19.8
रामचक्रो 45.25
रामतीर्थे नरः 83.71
रामतीर्थे नराः स्नात्वा 83.37
रमदूतोऽस्मि हनुमान् 143.36
रामस्य तु 143.12
रामात्कुशलवौ जातौ 138.39
रामायणमतो वक्ष्ये श्रुतं 143.1
रामेश्वरं 83.17
रामेश्वरं नरो नत्वा 86.32
रामेश्वरं परं तीर्थ 81.9
रामोऽपि चित्रकूटाच्च 143.15
रामोऽपि 143.18
रामोभक्तः पितुर्भातु 143.5
रावण्य गृहे सीता 142.17
रावणिं लक्ष्मणोऽच्छिन्त 143.43
राष्ट्रस्य शरणंर 230.43
राहुकेतुग्रं राजा 230.46
राहुकेतुर्ग्रहोग्राहो 15.146
राहुं वायव्यदेशे 39.13
राहोर्दशाराज्यनाशव्याधि 60.6
राहोश्चदरनेस्नानं 213.120
रिपुन् धान्यप्रदानाद्यैः 105.40
रिपोः पुत्रस्तथा 6.4
रुकपांदविष्मन्यस्ते 166.50
रुक्मिश्चपृथुरुक्मश्च 139.30
रुक्मिणी सत्यभामा च 28.11
रुक्मिणी सत्मभामा च 139.62
रुक्मिण्याञ्चैवप्रद्युम्नो 144.8
रुग्बस्तिसंधौ 161.8
रुचि प्रजापतिः 88.2
रुजा तन्द्रास्वरभ्रंशो 167.41
रुद्धः स्वमार्गादनिलः 161.38
रुद्रचण्डाप्रचण्डा च 133.12
रुद्रपादं नरं स्पुष्ट्वा न 87.26
रुद्र पुलस्य ते 87.45
रुद्र तत्राबभुवुर्हि 5.7
रुद्र पुरूषं 48.61
रुद्रं मूर्ध्नासमालभ्य 213.44
रुद्ररूपी च 4.12
रुद्र लांगलिकामूलं 188.2
रुद्रहेतुस्त्रिसद्धातास्त्रि 23.45
रुद्रामलकचूर्ण 202.22
रुद्रेन्द्र वारूणी 202.3
रुद्रेकादशजपयाद्धि धर्मः 17.11
रूप्यादि कुर्यद्द्यात्तु 53.4
रुक्षकृष्णुत्वगादित्वं 160.43
रुक्षक्लेशक्षयात्याग्नि 173.29
रुक्षतीक्ष्णखरा 151.3
रुक्षदुर्बलयोर्वाते 158.34
रुक्षं सफेनभच्छं च गृहीतं 157.7
रुक्षश्यामारूणतनुर्मद्ये 155.21
रुक्षः सवेदन 166.36
रुक्षैः सग्राहिभिर्वायुर्विट् 156.47
रूढधान्यांकुर! 164.6
रूपकल्पेन चैकाहजपो 23.24
रूपद्रष्ट च चक्षु 15.134
रूपं देहि यशोदेहि 100.16
रूपं स जगृहे 1.23
रूपाणां च 15.76
रूपेण रहितंञ्चैवगन्धेन 91.16
रेखाभिर्बहुभिः 64.5
रेतो विण्मूत्रपानाच्च 105.26
रेवन्तपूजाद्धोमाद्रक्षाश्च 201.6
रेवन्तं पूजायित्वाथ 86.23

रैवतोरैवतास्यापिरैवता 138.16
रोगघ्नं पुषिदं 201.28
रोगः पाप्माज्वरो 143.2
रोगाद्विमुच्येत रोगी 234.54
रोचनां कुंकुमेनैव् 43.21
रोचनागन्धपुष्पाणि 178.198
रोधो वेगस्य 162.27
रोमकं वातल स्वाहु 199.34
रोमत्रयं दरिद्राणां 63.6
रोमहर्षोऽसृजः 164.13
रोमैकैक कूपके 63.5
रोहिणीशङ्खचूर्ण च 173.16
रोहितेभिक्षुकं 103.4
रौच्यमग्निकरं 169.37
रौद्रे तु पुष्करद्वीपे 57.4
रौरवे चान्धतामिस्रेकाल 85.10

ल

लग संख्या वृत्त 212.5
लग संख्या वृत्त 121.5
लग्नद्विचक्रो रक्ताभः 45.15
लक्षणैरकुशाद्यैश्च 65.106
लक्ष्ण्यं जनयेदेव 95.26
लक्ष्येल्लक्षणोत्त्कर्षाद् 155.24
लक्ष्यण्नानुकूलेन 142.15
लक्ष्मणश्चाथ 142.11
लक्ष्मणो लक्ष्मणश्चैव 15.41
लक्ष्मीनारपणो 45.28
लङ्कैश्चर्य्येष्वभृयषि 143.40
लंघनायसंक्षोप्ण 167.32
लंघयेच्छास्त्रयुक्तानि 11.22
लज्जालोः 158
लडीरितो वर्त्तमाने 205.22
लब्धलाभः 213.96
लब्धव्यान्येव 113.50
लभित्यनेन बीजेन् 11.3
लम्बका स्ताननागाश्च 55.19
ललाटस्थं 42.18
ललाटे कर्णयोरक्ष्णो 100.9
लवंगाशं 117.8
लवणजलान्ता नद्यः 115.58
लवणं त्रिफला कल्कं 170.57
लवणं सुरदारूश्च 192.44
लवणं हरिताञ्च 181.8
लवणादि न 106.23
लवणानि लवक्षार 173.10
लवणेन तु संयुक्तं 184.5
लशुनार्द्र कशिग्रूणां 171.49
लाक्षा सर्जरसश्चैव 177.89
लाभस्तेषां 230.29
लालने बह्वो दोषा 115.9
लालयेत् पञ्चवर्षाणि 114.59
लालाप्रसेकोहल्लसं 147.7
लिख्याभावात्काच 73.10
लिंतीते परोक्षे 205.24
लिम्पन्निव कफः 152.26
लिंगेष्वल्वतिक्षीणं 152.23
लीनत्वात्कार्श्यवैवर्ण्यं 147.54
लीलां करोति 111.29
लुब्धमर्थप्रदानेन् 109.10
लृकारो विश्रुता 206.2
लेखकः पाठकश्चैव 112.13
लेपनाद्देवदारोश्च 191.22
लपयित्वा तु 50.43
लेहो मुस्तविषयश्च 172.16
लोक प्रसिद्धस्थूलाख्यं 240.7
लोकः प्रसीदेदात्मैवं 105.3
लोकयात्रा भयं 110.27
लोकानुग्रहकृद्विष्णुः 32.5
लोकाः पुण्या गयायां 82.14
लोध्रं कुंकुममञ्जिष्ठा 177.36
लोध्रः सारवको 204.10
लोभ प्रमाद विश्वासैः 115.44
लोभात् क्रोधः 221.11
लोभेन विगतश्चैव 15.105
लोभे मोहः क्रोध 235.6
लोह चूर्णतक्रपीतं 184.29
लोहितो न हिता मत्स्य 145.6
लौह चूर्ण समायुक्तं 185.20

व

वंचत्वीशे सदा 197.40
वंशा दिनेत्रं कुर्वीत 172.41
वंशादीन् पालयामास 142.1
वंशानुचरितंयस्मात्तं 2.29
वंशार्थिनी 86.38
वक्त्रं नाद्यान्तसौ 208.10
वक्त्रेण लाञ्छितं 23.38
वक्रेशा च या कन्या 64.3
वक्रीकरोति वक्त्रं च 166.33
वक्रे अमुत्तमांगे 19.25
वक्षोभिर्विषमैर्नि: 65.33
वक्षणानाहिनः पायुब 156.40
वक्ष्येऽच्युतस्तोत्रंशृणु 234.1
वक्ष्ये गणादिकाः 24.1
वक्ष्ये ज्वरनिदानं 147.1
वक्ष्ये तत्परमं 20.1
वक्ष्ये प्रतिपादादीनि 129.1
वक्ष्ये प्रमाणसंस्थाने 58.1
वक्ष्ये मदात्ययादेश्च 155.1
वक्ष्ये मनोर्भविष्स्य 87.33
वक्ष्ये वायुजयं 200.1
वक्ष्ये सङ्करजात्यादि 96.1
वक्ष्ये साङ्गं महायोगं 226.1
वचामाँची च 180.1
वचोपकुञ्चिकाजाती 172.2
वक्रांते: पद्मपात्राभै 65.67
वज्रपाणिं 16.16
वज्रं चक्रं तथान्यच्च 47.31
वज्रं मुक्तामणयः 68.9
वज्रं वा कुरूविन्दं 60.27
वज्रं शक्तिं तथा 34.46
वज्रं स्या यत्तण्डलसंख्य 70.33
वज्राणिमुक्ताः 71.23
वज्रादिन्यायुधान्येव 11.26
वज्राब्जील चिह्नौ 65.94
वज्रे ताँ वैपरीत्येनसूरय 68.48
वज्रेषु व्रणयुक्त्या 68.20
वज्रैर्वज्रनिलिखतिनाव्येन 68.49
वटनिम्बशमीनाञ्च 191.21
वटप्रोहसदृशाः 156.44
वटरोहाँकुरोरूद्रतण्डूल 185.24
वटारोहिणवृक्षस्य 241.22
वटृकं दुर्गया 24.9
वणिक्कुसींद 213.97

वणिक् कृष्यादि 107.6
वणिक्प्रमादी भृतकश्च 115.16
वत्स कस्मात्त्वया 88.4
वत्स कालिविषाविश्व 170.16
वत्सव्यूहात्तत: 141.6
वदतस्तिष्ठतोऽन्यद्व 230.33
वध बन्धविनिर्मुक्श 86.18
वन बन्धुरामित्र: 87.18
वनमालाधर: 92.7
वनमाला यथा देव 43.41
वनस्पतीनारं 15.23
वनेऽपि दोषा: प्रभवन्ति 113.9
वनेऽपि सिंहा 115.14
वन्दनी हृदयासक्तात्सार्द्धं 11.28
वन्ध्यगर्भ करी 184.34
वंध्यापि लभते 241.39
वपनं मेखला 22.58
वपुष्माञ्छाल्मलस्येश 56.5
वनमापो वयं 30.43
वर प्रदाय शान्ताय 23.29
वरं विन्ध्याटव्यां 113.11
वरं हि नरके 109.3
वरयेत्कुलजां प्राज्ञो 110.5
वरव्याजेन पशुतां 68.2
वराहं वामनं 233.3
वराहाय नम: 127.15
वराहो रक्षतु 194.10
वरिष्ठश्च गरिष्ठश्च 87.34
वरुणफलस्यरसं करेण 203.4
वरुणो वशिष्ठो 58.11
वरो वरेण्यो वरदस्तुष्टिद 89.45
वर्च: पित्तकफान्बद्धान् 161.30
वर्जयत् 108.3
वर्जयेत्परशय्यादि न 96.60
वर्जयेद्यन्काष्ठुतं 231.52
वर्ण दीप्युपपर्नहिमणि 70.34
वर्णस्याति 71.16
वर्णाधिक्यं 70.17
वर्णानुयायिनस्तेषां 70.15
वर्णाश्रमाचारवता 229.7
वर्णाश्रमादि धर्माश्च 3.3
वर्णेन तद्वुधिरसोममधु 75.2
वर्णोज्ज्वलया 71.17
वर्द्धनीधारया सिंचन्नग्रतो 48.33
वर्द्धन्ते गुणसंघाता 200.5
वर्म्मणाभ्युक्षणं 22.8
वर्षद्वये समाप्तिश्च 129.12
वर्षाभूवालया 174.15
वलयो दुन्दुभि: 47.28
वल्कलै: साधितैर्लिप्त 176.18
वल्मीकं मधु 113.7
वशादन्त्यमृता 204.85
वश्यश्च पुत्रोऽर्थ 115.20
वसन्ते षोडश 89.79
वसाभ्सकफप्राज्य 156.42
वसामेंही 158.4
वसासुक्लेदना 155.19
वसासृमाँसदोऽस्थि 168.15
वसिष्ठदक्ष संवर्त्तशाता 93ऋ
वसुराजो गारूडं 241.33
वसुवेदैश्चविरतिर्मुदित 209.14
वसेत्स नरके 96.73
वस्तु तैजसकं प्राज्ञे 236.16
वस्त्र प्रावरणे श्रेष्ठो 59.17
वस्त्राणि मुकुटं 86.15
वस्त्राद्या प्रणियन्त्येव नरं 99.44
वस्त्रेणाच्छादयित्वा 48.57
वस्त्रोपलासवं पुष्पं 106.24
वहेत्प्रतिपदाद्ये 200.4
वह्निस्तु तुर्वसोर्वंशे 139.65
वह्नौ वधश्चायुर्वृद्धि 46.33
वाकुची सोमराजी 204.55
वाक्पाणिपादं वायुश्च 240.3
वाक्पाणिपाद 96.23
वाक्यज्ञानं भेवज्ज्ञानादहं 239.2
वाक्यवाच्यश्च 239.3
वाक्यातीतं त्रिकालज्ञं 232.15
वागतीते परे 12.12
वागिन्द्रियविहीनं च 16.6
वाग्देहमनसां 155.31
वाग्यन्त्रहीनस्य नरस्य 110.2
वामतीरजराय: 210.7
वाचके प्रणवे ज्ञाते 234.25
वाँच वागीश्वरी 214.38
वाँचश्च कारणं तद्वत्पायो 15.54
वाचा विहितसार्थेन 115.40
वाच्यतामित्यनुज्ञात: 99.25
वाजिवारणलौहानां 110.15
वाजे वाजे इति 99.28
वाणाष्टनवकेषु 208.14
वात इत्याभिषिच्याथ 48.18
वातकुण्लिकेत्येवमूत्रं 158.27
वातपित्तहरो 169.52
वातपित्ताज्ज्वरच्छर्दि 113.8
वातपित्ते 201.26
वातरक्त निदानं ते वक्ष्ये 167.1
वातरक्तान्तकं 170.40
वात व्याधि 166.1
वातव्याध्यश्मरीकुष्ठ: 157.29
वातशुलक्षयं 177.40
वातशोणितसंशोथो 166.49
वातश्लेष्मोद्भवा: 164.9
वातात्पित्तात्काफात्तृष्णा 154.8
वाताद्रक्षारूणं 164.37
वाताधिकेऽधिकं 167.12
वातानुलोम दीप्ताग्ने 173.12
वातानुलोमनीलघ्वीपेया 169.55
वाताभिभूत 156.53
वातेन शून्यतात्पर्यं 154.2
वातोऽष्ट्धा 160.33
वातोल्बणास्तस्य 160.37
वाद्यं गीतं च 18.10
वानप्रस्थाश्रमं वक्ष्ये 102.1
वानप्रस्थो 102.2
वामदक्षिणतोयुक्ता दश 58.23
वामदक्षिण 200.2
वामनासापुटेनैव 34.28
वामपार्श्वस्थित: 161.24
वामपार्श्वेन 43.30
वामाक्षिमज्जनं जिह्वा 168.54
वामांगे दक्षिणांगे च 178.18
वामाचारसमो 67.30
वामादेवी प्रतिष्ठा 23.41

वामावर्त्त निम्नमल्पं 65.114
वामेन गमनं श्रेष्ठं 200.8
वामेन वामिका 67.26
वामेनैव परावृत्य 218.25
वायव्यां रक्ष माँ 13.9
वायव्यां सर्षपं 42.14
वामस्य उदरं 182.13
वायुः कट्याश्रितः 166.43
वायुकोणे 198.5
वायुः खे खञ्च 224.11
वायुना कण्ठरूद्ध न 147.19
वायुना भग्नगात्राणां 147.11
वायुचक्षुस्तथा श्रोत्रं 15.84
वायुर्नखान्दैत्यपते 75.1
वायुः शातो लघुः 168.16
वायुश्चात्र 161.16
वायुस्ततो निवार्य्येत 157.12
वायोरावरणं 167.30
वायौ पञ्चात्मके 167.19
वायौ वायुश्च 141.14
वारत्रय पद्मुद्रां 39.8
वाराही चैव 134.5
वारिदस्तृप्तिमाप्नोति 51.22
वारिंपिष्टैर्वकत्रलेपः 177.37
वारिवह्न्य 57.9
वारूणं चावगाहं च 50.12
वारूणं श्रवणं 59.24
वारूणेर्दक्षसावर्णे 87.38
वार्द्धक्ये रक्षते 95.31
वासकस्वरसपैत्ते 171.69
वासनारहितं शुद्धं 91.6
वासवस्तु यथा ऋक्षं 59.8
वासा घृतं तिक्तघृतं 171.35
वाययां विद्यमानाया 170.25
वासारसः 70.27
वासुकिः शंखपलश्च 197.12
वासुकिस्तक्षकश्चैव 129.28
वासेदेवतरुच्छायानाति 230.31
वासुदेवं गुरुं 207.1
वासुदेवं जगन्नाथं 32.13
वासुदेवं ह्यषीकेशं 131.11
वासुदेवस्य 194.24
वासुदेवाख्यतत्त्वेनं 12.9
वासुदेवे मनोयस्य 230.25
वासुदेवो जगद्धाता 92.16
वासुदेवो जगन्नाथो 14.3
वासुदेवो ध्रवः शुद्धः 32.4
वासोदश्चन्द्र 51.24
वास्तु संक्षेपतों 43.1
वास्तोष्पतिति मंत्रेण 48.35
विकलेऽपि कृते 89.80
विकारे भोजने 201.21
विकारैः क्लिश्यते 155.18
विकाशिविशदं 155.2
विक्रमो दण्डहस्तश्च 15.117
विक्रियारहितं 91.14
विध्नेशो विष्णुरित्वयेते 43.12
विचारणेन 167.50
विचित्रां रक्षयेत् 133.16
विचित्र वर्णेषु विशुद्ध 69.21
विच्छित्तिदौ 65.5
विधिवत्कालिकालीति 133.17
विजया चाजिता 198.10
विजया स तिथि 136.2
विजयो नामंतः 47.32
विज्ञानदुष्कृति 228.20
विज्ञानरहितः प्राणः 237.3
विज्ञान कटुका 204.20
विडंभ गन्धपाषाण 176.6
विडंभ त्रिफलाचूर्ण 170.33
विडंग भद्र 179.10
विडङ्गं क्रिमशत्रुः 204.19
विडंग मधुकं 184.14
विडंग त्रिफला 171.23
विडंगभृगराजादि 172.28
विडंगलो चूर्ण 172.27
विडंगैऽवचा 171.19
विड्भेदशूलविष्टमविज्ञम्भ 165/14
विड्भेदशचाऽम्लको 162.12
विड्वेवधा 206.1
विण्मभक्त्नेदसशोषो 147.18
विण्मूत्रधारणाच्चैव 160.29
विण्त्रशूक्रोपहतमल 162.39
वितैर्वेष्टितोवह्निः 48.71
वितथस्य सुतो 140.6
विग्धस्तु पचेत्पक्त 174.24
विदारी कन्दवद्वृत्ता 159.32
विदारी कन्दस्वरसं 172.13
विदाहकाले 167.5
विदूरथ सुतस्याथ 139.51
विदूरथस्तु 140.31
विद्याकीर्ति 241.2
विद्या कुन्ती 204.47
र्विद्याधातो ह्यनभ्यासः 109.29
विद्यातत्त्वं 28.8
विद्यातपोभ्यां हीनेन 98.3
विद्यातरंग 11.2
विद्यात्केर्षतया चापि 204.72
विद्यात्रैलोक्यरक्षार्थ 19.15
विद्यादाग्वधं 204.83
त्रिद्यादुपश्यं व्याधे य 146.8
विद्यानाम 115.81
विद्यापहारी मूकः 225.33
विद्यार्थी लभते 241.38
विद्या शिल्पभूतिः 213.100
विद्या सरस्वती 86.24
विद्युज्जिह्वञ्च 143.44
विद्युत्सर्पविषोद्वेगे 194.27
विद्यन्मूषकवज्रादि 20.10
विद्रधिप्लीहहृद्रोग 167.55
विद्रधिश्च 160.20
विद्रुमो हेमशैलश्च 53.60
विद्वेषादपि 230.54
विधारणश्च 6.69
विधारणात्प्रतिहतं 158.28
विधिज्ञास्तर्पणं 213.132
बिधूम इच 237.4
बिधृति सप्तमी तासाँ 5.86
विध्यादावेवानुमतो 205.23
विनतायास्तु 6.58
विनस्य मूर्ध्ने तत्तोयं 50.51
विनायकं 129.24
विनायकोपस्टष्टस्य 100.1

विनाराधनयाः 235.4
विनिष्पन्न समाधिस्तु 230.15
विनिष्पादयितुं 234.46
विन्ध्यंच परियात्रश्च 55.8
विन्यसेत्कवे 36.13
विंशत्यब्दं 63.12
विपरीतरतिः कामः 114.7
विरीताख्यानकं 210.5
विपरीतैः परप्रेष्या 65.30
विपरीतो निरामस्तृ 157.14
विप्रः पञ्चशतं 22.32
विप्रयोर्जिह्वयोश्च 114.45
विप्रस्य शंखकुमुद 68.22
विप्राणां भूषणं 113.13
विप्रांश्च दक्षिणां 130.6
विप्राहि क्षात्रियाम्तानो 96.56
विप्रे दण्डोद्यमे 105.47
विप्रेम्यश्च कृतात्मत 227.8
विप्रोविप्रेण 22.3
विभागेऽष्टसय ये 157.28
विभुं प्रभुं 234.66
विभ्राजः सुकृते 140.13
विभ्राडित्यनु वाकेन 214.35
विमलोत्कर्षिणी 34.23
विमानं च तथा ब्रह्म 47.27
विमाना विफलारम्भः 100.2
विमाने स्थण्डिले 43.16
विरजस्तु महातीर्थ 81.17
विरूक्षपाण्डुरनरवौ 63.3
विरूद्ध वर्जयेत्कमप्रेत 96.43
विरूपा आमगर्भाश्च 85.20
विरूपो रूपश्चैव 15.45
विरोधश्चारूदेष्णश्च 9.3
विलम्ब जनकाः 235.48
विलोमे मारूते 167.40
विवस्वानुग्रसेनश्च 58.13
विवस्वान्सविता 6.41
विवाहोत्सवयज्ञेषु 107.21
विवधो देवमीढात्त 138.50
विविंशाच्च 138.8
विशरादो बलाध्यक्षः 15.106
विशलं जनयामास 138.12
विशाला करवीरञ्च 192.27
विशलाक्षीं 120.5
विशलोऽथगयाशीर्षे 84.39
विशुद्ध ग्रथ्किं 43.33
विशुष्कगाम्धारी मूलं 190.17
विशुष्कं चैव मुक्ताग्रं 158.28
विशुष्कास्यो 150.10
विश्वीदेवास्तु विश्वायाः 6.27
विश्वभूग्वामदेवेन्द्रौ 87.4
विश्वरूपं 235.38
विश्वामित्र सुतायैव 145.43
विश्वामित्रस्य 143.6
विश्वामित्रद्देवरात 139.5
विश्वाय विश्वेश्वराय 131.3
विश्वावसुर्भरद्वाजः 58.15
विश्वेन रहितं तद्वतै 91.12
विश्वेभ्यो देवभ्यः 218.10
विश्वो विश्वभुगाराध्यो 98.43
विषजः सविषप्राणि 162.38
विषं मौष्ठी 114.26
विषं नृणां विश्येत्तु 191.16
विषमाक्षरपादं 211.9
विष्मादुपधानाच्च 166.31
विषैर्धनहीनाश्च 65.55
विषमुर्द्धि न व्रजेच्च 19.31
विषमे वेगवती 210.3
विष्मो विषमारम्भः 147.56
विषमा विषमारम्भः 147.66
विषवनं तु 67.17
विषादप्यमृतं ग्राह्यम 110.8
विषद्यैश्च हतानां 106.19
विषान्मूर्च्छामिसारश्च 147.28
विष्कम्भे घटिकाः 59.42
विष्टम्भि काञ्च 182.21
विष्टरेणसपृशेद्व्यान्याग 48.26
विष्णवे वासुदेवाय 31.25
विष्णवे विद्धिकार्य्ये 43.8
विष्णुक्रान्तामूलमीश 189.16
विष्णुं जिष्णुं 2.15
विष्णंध्यानं पठेद्यस्तु 92.19
विष्णुं भक्तिं 227.1
विष्णं भक्तिर्यस्य 230.37
विष्णु न पूजयिष्यन्ति 223.35
विष्णुं संस्मरतः 227.16
विष्णुंमानन्मद्वैतं 228.2
विष्णुंरूपश्शतं 224.5
विष्णुरे वं परं 227.38
विष्णुर्दहे त्रिलोकीञ्च 224.4
विष्कमग्रतः पातु 194.4
विष्णुं शास्राय 33.15
विष्णुंश्च तेषां 43.2
विष्णुंश्खैवाग्नितेजाश्च 87.47
विष्णुंश्तरो रम्भा 58.19
विष्णोमूर्तिमयं स्तोत्रं 454.31
विष्णोरायतनं 214.26
विष्णुराराधनार्थ मे 2.14
विष्णोर्ध्यान पुनर्ब्रहि 92.1
विष्णोः स्तममिदं 232.24
विष्णुंः स्वर्ग जगामाथ 145.39
विष्वक्सेन मथैशान्यां 126.9
विष्वक्सेनं ततः 43.38
विष्वक्सेनं ततो 34.47
विष्णुक्ते ह्यब्रवीन्नागो 43.3
विसंज्ञो ज्वरवेगार्त्तः 147.85
विसर्जितोऽथ 143.14
विसर्पादि निदानंत व 163.1
विस्तृताकृतिपर्य्यास्तं 164.14
विस्तरेण प्रवक्षयामि 30.1
विस्तीर्णे 23.43
विस्तीर्णवासं 158.10
विस्फोटकानिरक्तञ्च 192.40
विस्फोटपिटिका 164.27
विस्रंमाञ्जिष्टमेहेच 159.3
विस्रसयत्य घोवातं 157.4
विहाय सन्ध्याप्रणति 50.24
विहितस्याननुष्ठानान् 105.1
विहिता करणानर्थो 88.21
विप्सेत्थमभाव चि 205.11
वीरहा च वृहद्धीरो 15.7
विरेश्वरं फाल्गुने 117.44
वृकाद्वाहुर्नयोऽभूच्च 138.30

वृक्ष गुल्मलता 105.37
वृक्षं क्षीणफलं त्यजन्ति 109.9
वृक्षादनी छिन्नरूहा 204.33
वृक्षाम्लं कफवातघ्नं 169.20
वृत्तं रजौ रज़ौ 209.35
वृत्त मात्रा विनावणैला 208.15
वृत्त ननौ सगौग: 209.12
वृत्तो वत्तापतश्चान्यो 47.23
वृथा कृसरंसयावपायसा 96.70
वृथा वृष्टः 115.65
वृद्ध प्रभातामहश्च 84.47
वृद्धार्त्तानां समादेयः 96.26
वृद्धाः स्त्रियो नवं 114.25
वृद्धिं प्रवश्यामि 219.2
वृद्धोऽहं साम्प्रतं 88.25
वृर्षसेनस्तु कर्णस्य 139.78
वृशिचकां त्र्यमृता 204.6
वृषण्स्य मधुः पुत्रो 139.26
वृषध्वजः जनाः 55.13
वृषस्थाने गजं दष्ट्वा 199.23
वृषस्थानेध्वजं दृष्ट्वा 199.20
वृषस्थान 199.22
वृषस्थाने स्थिते सिंहे 199.21
वृषस्य मृन्यस्यैव 184.22
वृषे कुम्भे चतुर्थी 59.34
वृष्णेश्च निवृतिः 139.33
वृष्यञ्च मधुरं सद्म 199.45
वेंग कृत्वा विषं 147.69
वेणुस्त्रीपूर्ण कुम्भाश्च 60.13
वेतालानां पतिश्चैव 15.31
वेत्ता व्याकरणं 15.124
वंद एवं द्विजातीनां 94.26
वेदादिष्टं तथाचार्य्य 96.55
वेदमात्रे च 37.5
वेदपुण्याहशब्देन 48.90
वेदवित्सु ददज्ज्ञानं 51.26
वेद वेदांग तत्त्वज्ञो 112.12
वेद व्रतं वामदेव्यं 48.62
वेद श्रीर्वेदबाहुश्च 87.29
वेदस्याध्ययनं पूर्व 213.76
वेदांग वेत्ता 15.6
वेदानानीय 142.3
वेदान्त शतग्रद्रीय 238.10
वेदान्त सांख्य 235.1
वेदाम्यासं ततः 50.35
वेदार्थ यज्ञशस्त्राणि 213.77
वेदार्थविज्जेष्ठसामा 99.4
वेदाः स्थानानि 93.4
वेदाहमेतं पुरूषं चिद्रूपं 136.6
वेधः सूच्येव 160.42
वैकारिक स्तृतीयस्तु 4.15
वैकुण्ठो मणिरत्नाभ 45.24
वैकृतोऽयः स दुः 147.37
वैणाभिश्स्तवार्द्धपय 96.61
वैतरण्याश्चौत्तरतस् 83.48
वैदूर्य पुष्परागाणां 73.1
वैद्याता मानवश्चैव 56.6
वैनायकं महातीर्थ 81.8
वैभीतक शाखोटकं 178.4
वैराग्यनालं तत्कन्दौ 235.42
वैराग्यमथ चैश्वर्य्यमाग्ने 34.20
वैरिणा सहसन्धाय 114.48
वैशाखे कर्णिकारैश्च 120.6
वैशाख्या पौर्णमास्यां 51.12
वैशेषिकं धनं 213.88
वैशेषिकं धनं 213.90
वैश्यानां चरीणं 43.10
वैश्वदेवं प्रवक्ष्यामि 216.1
वैश्वदेवस्तु कर्त्तव्यो 50.71
वैश्वानरः प्रतिपदि 116.3
वैष्णवाः स्युर्महात्मान 139.15
वैष्णवेन तु 48.67
व्यक्तं विष्णुस्तथाऽव्यक्तं 4.5
व्यजनग्राम 48.101
व्यञ्जनान्तो विसर्गान्तो 207.3
व्यतीपाते च 58.43
व्यत्यये कर्मणां 96.7
व्यंशः शल्यश्च 6.54
व्यभिचारदृतौशुद्धिर्गर्भे 95.20
व्याघ्रीव तिष्ठति 11.10
व्याघ्री तु बृहती 204.5
व्याधिभि श्रीमादेतस्या 151.14
व्यानाख्य वायुहीनं 16.9
व्यानोऽतिगमस्नान 167.22
व्यापकत्वात्कथं 236.13
व्यापकन्तु तत्वपूर्व 197.16
व्यापकायनमः 136.9
व्यापन्नमद्यपानीय 143.21
व्यायामं च व्यवायं च 136.4
व्याल वहिविष्व्याघ्र 68.33
व्याली कण्ठ 108.27
व्यास उत्पादयामास 140.37
व्यासाद्या मुनयः 228.11
व्योषं कटुत्रयं विद्यात् 204.13
व्योषशिग्रू मूलकं 173.12
व्रणानामधिकं शूलं 164.12
व्रणे कुण्ठेषु 201.25
व्रतपुण्य प्रभावेण 132.21
व्रतं कैवल्यश्मनय 118.1
व्रतं मासोपवासाख्यं 122.1
व्रतानि कार्त्तिके 123.1
व्रतानि व्यास वक्ष्यामि 11601
व्रतानि व्यास वक्ष्यामि 128.1
व्रती द्वादश 124.23
शकटः परिवृत्तोऽथमग्नौ 144.3
शकृन्मार्गस्य 158.24
शक्तयश्चैव पूर्वादौ 32.26
शक्तितो दक्षिणां 132.27
शक्ति मुद्गशूलानि 38.5
शक्ति हस्ताश्रितौ 38.14
शक्तेनापि 228.4
शंकरश्चैव सर्वश्च 15.854
शङ्कराथ न 54.11
शंखकुन्देन्दुधवलं 34.11
शंखघंटान्वितौ 38.13
शंखचक्रगदा पद्मं मुसलं 28.12
शंखचक्रगदापद्मधरं 33.5
शंखचक्रगदा 238.15
शंखचक्रगदापद्मौ (हस्तः) 45.2
शंखचक्रधरं 233.2
शंख नाभिवचा कुस्ठ 202.18
शंख पद्मं 196.14
शङ्खं पुष्पीन्तु पुष्पेण 183.8

शंड बस्त्यन्त्र 162.31
शंख वर्ण पाण्डरं 35.10
शंख: शुक्तिनख: 204.78
शंड श्वतो महापद्म: 6.61
शंखोतपत्रतिशिविकागज 65.49
शंखाब्लभृङ्गार्कविचित्र 77.3
शंखिनी सुकुमारी 204.48
शंतजप्याद्वेदफलं 18.4
शतजिच्च सहस्त्रजिद् 139.39
शंतपुष्पं देवरू 174.9
शतपुष्पा सेन्धवञ्च 191.18
शतपुष्पी च जाती 173.25
शतमल्यैरण्डमलचक्रा 171.65
शतं जीवितमत्यल्पं 115.27
शतयोजननिस्तीर्ण 143.30
शतवर्षं दिव्यदेंहं 187.7
शतवर्ष हरि: 224.12
शतश्भृंगसमायुक्तो मेरू: 47.39
शतीनचि निरमित्रो 87.42
शतनीको ह्यश्चमेधदत्त 141.1
शतायुषं च कुरूते 65.53
शतावरी विदारी 143.23
शतावर्य गुडूच्या वा 174.14
शत्रून्हेलेन मे 194.18
शत्रोपत्यानि 110.20
शनिवारे वर्जयेच्च 59.37
शनैद्रयाराज्यानाश 60.5
शनैर्विद्या शनैरथा: 109.43
शेनै: शनै: शनै 1150.25
शनै: शनैश्चोपशया 167.54
शनैश्चरे दशज्ञेया 60.2
शन्तनुश्चैव 140.34
शन्तनो: सत्यवत्यां च 145.5
शन्नांदूंवहकम 48.14
शन्नोदव्या पय: खिप्त्वा 99.12
शबल क्रटोर 71.18
शब्लात्पुषशोच्च 53.18
शब्दात चैव 15.65
शब्देन वर्जितस्वैवर सेन 91.15
शब्दोद्गरयुत: 153.13
शम्भवायेति मंत्रेरां 48.55
शरणं जगतश्चैव 15.18
शरणं तं प्रपन्ना ये 227.36
शरणणयू वरेण्याम 30.18
शरत्कालेऽति 88.81
शरद् ग्रीष्म 182.2
शंरपुंखा मधुयुता 170.71
शरपुडा लल्लाकुका 177.64
शरं चक्रं शलाका 133.11
शरं पाशं चाकुशं 29.7
शरावमानसंस्थाना 159.28
शरीरमाप: सोमं च 213.155
शारीरमेवायतनं 113.60
शरीर संधिमाविश्च 152.6
शरीरस्य च शैथिलयं 173.9
शर्करां मधुसंयुक्ता 122.28
शर्करामधुयुक्त 172.38
शर्कराकधुसंयुक्तं 182.8
शर्करामध्वजाक्षोरं 177.78
शर्म्मदश्चैव 15.73
शर्य्यातिस्तु सुकन्या 138.15
शर्वय्यान्ते समुत्थाय 213.25
शलश्च शन्तनो 140.35
शस्त्रेण निहतानां 99.40
शस्त्रेणजीवनं राज्ञो 213.12
शाकं च रात्रौ 213.150
शाकहर्त्ता च हारीतस्तो 1?225.31
शाक्रीं दिशमथारमीर 48.27
शाणश्चतुमोषमाना 73.18
शान्तिागारासितो 163.10
शांतिकर्म विधानेन 48.8
शांतिमत्यर्थ सिद्धयै 67.16
शान्तयतीत भवेद्व्याम 22.24
शरीरो मानस: 147.33
शाङ्गॅपाणिश्च 15.112
शालग्राम शिलाद्वारागत 45.14
शालग्राम शिलायत्रदेवो 66.5
शलपर्णी पृश्निपूर्णी 168.47
शालिषष्टिक दुग्धाशी 201.19
शाल्मलीरसमादाय 182.12
शाश्वतं देवपूजादि 109.47
शास्त्रज्ञा: 68.14
शिक्षायन्ति 109.25
शिखण्ड्यर्जुनवाणैश्च 145.26
शिखायाञ्चैव 187.7
शिखार्यां तु शिखां 11.13
शिखैशन कारणं 23.40
शिखोपरि स्थितं 197.26
शिर: सुधौतं चरणौ 114.37
शिर: स्थानेषू 48.84
शिरान्तर्धापनमदे सर्व161.44
शिराले विष्मै: 65.120
शिरास्त्रतायि 149.4
शिरोऽभ्यगच्छिराजन् 176.7
शिरोगुरूत्वमरूचि: 158.5
शिरोरोगहारं 184.33
शिलामन: शिलाज्ञेयसा 203.64
शिरूपेण्चाव्यक्ता 86.8
शिल्पन: कारवो 107.29
शिवबीजं ततो दद्या 197.28
शिवरात्रिव्रतं 124.1
शिवाङ्गानि तत: 197.41
शिवामलक चूण 202.23
शिवार्चनं प्रवक्ष्यामि 22.1
शिवर्चन पैवक्ष्यामि 22.1
शिवार्चनं प्रवक्ष्यामि 23.1
शिवो दाता 23.28
शिष्यानध्यापयामास 223.12
शीघ्रं च प्रतिबध्येत 155.25
शीघ्रस्तु पद्मवर्णात्तर 138.46
शीताप्रियत्वं 159.37
शीतस्तम्भ स्वेददाहा 147.11
शीतां क्रियां 170.74
शीतार्त्तश्च तवल्कार: 206.3
शीतोदकसमायुक्तं 177.48
शीतषण द्रवसंशुष्क 166.45
शीतोष्णं लवणं 168.23
शीर्यमाणैरिवाङ्गस्तु 162.6
शीलं कुलं नैव 113.52
शुकजिह्वा यकृत्खण्ड 156.36
शुकवर्णाभकण्ठत्वां 152.25
शुकी शुकानजनयदुलूकी 6.57
शुक्त्युद्धवं नाति 69.24

शुक्यौदकान् पक्षिगणान् 6.28
शुक्रचन्द्रौ हि 61.13
शुक्र.प्रवृत्तिरूद्बोध: 147.76
शुक्रश्च सुकरीटी 15.89
शुक्रंभावो भ्रमो मूर्च्छा 168.40
शुक्रे च रेवती 59.45
शुक्ल कीलापाश्चैव 206.20
शुक्लकृष्णावुभौ 83.52
शुक्लपक्षे तथा 213.94
शुक्लां वरदाक्षूत्र 24.10
शुक्लाम्बरधरो 96.37
शुक्ला: शंखाब्जनिभा: 73.2
शुक्लाष्टभ्यां 132.2
शुक्लाष्टम्यामाश्वयुजे 133.3
शक्लैरण्डस्य 177.16
शुचि गोतृप्तिदं तोयं 97.7
शुचिद्रथो 141.2
शुचिरिन्द्रो 87.62
शुचिर्विप्रो 222.33
शुण्ठी गोक्षुरकक्वाथ 170.42
शुण्ठी च शर्करा 181.6
शुण्ठीचूर्ण यवक्षारयुक्तं 186.13
शुण्ठीपिप्पलि चूर्ण 177.39
शुण्ठ्या च क्वथितं 186.14
शुद्ध: प्रकाशरूपश्च 15.11
शुद्धभावस्तदाजग्रत् 240.22
शुद्धं ततो विमलवस्त्र 69.37
शुद्धवात कृष्ण 166.39
शुद्धे त्रिष्वण 52.7
शुद्धोदनो बाहुलश्च 141.8
शुद्धशुद्धया ज्वर: 147.050
शुध्येतद्धस्मना 22.25
शूध्येच्चान्द्रायणाद्विप्र: 50.86
शुन: स्थान स्थिते 199.17
शुन: स्थाने गजं 199.19
शुन: स्थाने ध्वजं 199.16
शुन: स्थाने वृषं 199.18
शुनोऽस्थि कण्ठबद्धं हि 203.2
शुभकृच्छोभन: 66.12
शुश्रेषेव द्विजातीनां 49.4
शुष्ककण्ठो 150.16
शुष्क कर्णास्य 149.3
शुष्क कासागमार्दाधो 161.14
शुष्कमूलकशूण्ठीनां 179.6
शुष्कमूलकशुण्ठीनां 192.13
शुष्कमूलकशुण्ठीनां 192.15
शुष्कं मांसे स्त्रियो 114.30
शुष्कं समस्तवर्ण 158.40
शुष्कां ग्रावाविभेदाश्च 156.4
शुष्कैर्निस्या 65.19
शूकशेवालमन्थाश्च 177.49
शूद्रभाजनभोक्ताय: 222.27
शूद्रंवाभगवद्भक्त 230.43
शूद्रस्तु ब्राह्मणीं 224.22
शूद्रस्य द्विजशूश्रुषा 213.13
शूद्रादयो गवं 96.5
शूद्रयां करणो 96.3
शूद्रास्त्रयादिनेनैव 119.3
शून्यानां ग्रामदेशानां 152.13
शूरत्वयुक्ता 112.18
शूर: स्यान्महिषग्रीव: 65.35
शूर्पवातो नखग्राम्ब 114.44
शूलगुल्मौ च 168.42
शूलञ्चपीड्यमानश्च 167.36
शूलंचाष्टशतै 20.20
शूलं गृहीत्वा हस्तेनाभ्राम्य 20.5
शूलमुन्निद्रता 159.12
शूले खड्गे पुस्तके 133.9
श्रृंगवेर चित्रकुटं 142.12
श्रृणु माहेश्वरीं पूजां 40.2
श्रृणुरूद्र! प्रवक्ष्यामि 4.2
श्रृणुरूद्र! हरेर्ध्यानं 16.2
श्रृणु सूत! प्रवक्ष्यामि 2.5
श्रृणु सूर्य्यस्य 39.2
श्रृण्वन्तु मुनयोधर्मान् 95.1
शौर्य्यो तपसि 115.32
शेषमंशं विजानीयाद्देव 46.28
शेषश्चापूर्य्य जठरं 161.35
शेष: सवस्वयपश्च 196.15
शेषो मे निर्मलं 194.15
शैवल बलाहकाभं पुरूषं 63.7
शोकत्राण भयत्राण 114.2
शोकदु:खप्रशमनं 213.56
शोको भोगो ज्वर: 61.6
शोथ: प्रधान: कथित: 162.21
शोथो मांसेन कठिनो 167.34
शोधनं प्रतिलोमञ्ज 148.15
शोधनं रोपणं चै 174.20
शोर्यमश्च द्वितीयायां 137.17
शोषमोहज्वराद्यन्य 154.20
शौनकाद्या महाभागा 1.5
शौनकीयं नीति 115.83
श्यामत्वमंगविश्लेष 168.9
श्यामाककोरदोषान्न 173.33
श्यामाक: शोषणेरूक्षो 169.3
श्यामांगमंगस्तैमित्य 166.48
श्यामरुक्षाश्मरीचास्य 158.13
श्यामारुणशिरोत्थान 160.7
श्रद्धा ऋद्धि: 7.9
श्रद्धा ल नो मा व्यगम 99.27
श्राद्धा चति धृतिस्तुस्टि: 5.27
श्रमाच्च तस्मिन्पवन: 147.25
श्रवणं द्वादशी वक्ष्ये 136.1
श्रवणं मननं 23.37
श्राद्धकृच्च स्वुपष्टायाँ 83.38
श्राद्धं तु नवदेवत्यं 84.24
श्राद्धं प्रतिरूचिश्चैव 99.3
श्राद्धी कुमारधारायाम 83.75
श्राद्धं च धेनुकारण्ये 83.30
श्राद्धं तत्र तृतीयायाँ 83.47
श्राद्धं रामह्रदे 83.28
श्राद्धैषु य इमं 89.72
श्रान्त संवाहन रोगिपणं 89.11
श्रावणे करबीरं 11.79
श्रियं पुष्टिं च गरूडं 126.8
श्रीकाम: शन्तिकामो 101.1
श्रीदेवी शान्तिदेवी च 139.49
श्रीधर: पाञ्चरेखोऽव्या 45.20
श्रीधरं रूद्रकोणेषु 8.16
श्रीधराय कुखंतद्वत्कंठ 136.8
श्रीधरोऽव्याद 196.13
श्री निवासाय 30.15
श्रीरस्ते वास्त्वधिपतिं 23.17

श्री वत्सकोस्तुभयुतं 31.10
श्री वत्सकोस्तुभयुतो 92.9
श्री वत्सं कोत्तुभांलां 34.42
श्री वत्साङ्क 131.1
श्रीवल्वभाय शान्ताय 30.16
श्री सूक्तं वावमान्य 48.60
श्रुतदेव्यां दन्तवक्रजज्ञे 139.56
श्रुतंसेनजिच्च्व भु 141.10
श्रुतं धर्म बलं 221.2
श्रुतिः स्मृति सदाचारो 107.2
श्रुतिस्मृत्युक्तमाचारं 96.57
श्रुतो भगीरथसुतो 138.33
श्रुत्वाऽब्रवीद्धरेर्ब्रह्मा 81.31
श्रुत्वा वणिग्गयाशीर्षे 84.36
श्रुत्वा पुराणं 127.18
श्रुत्वा सुर ऋषि 232.22
श्रेययां पतये चैव 30.17
श्रोतादीनि न 237.5
श्रोतादीन्द्रिय बाधां च 166.10
श्रोत्रा श्रोत्रनियन्ता 15.134
श्रोत्रे बद्ध्वा 183.12
श्रूयादिपूजां प्रवक्ष्यामि 10.1
श्लक्ष्णादीर्घा 65.56
श्लिष्टां गुलीताम्रनखौ 63.2
श्लेष्मणश्छर्दिर्हल्लासो 155.14
श्लेष्मणः स्निग्धता 156.59
श्लेष्मण वच्यते 157.25
श्लेष्मणा हृदयं 154.5
श्लेष्मा वृतमुखश्रात्नः 150.17
श्लेक्ष्माश्रया च 158.8
श्लेष्माश्रृदूषिका 213.36
श्लेष्मोल्वणा 156.38
श्लोकपाद पठित्वा 241.35
श्वक्रोष्टुगर्दभोलूकसाम 96.51
श्वभ्यश्च 50.72
श्वश्रुश्वशुरयोः 95.29
श्वादिदष्टस्तु गायत्र्या 107.31
श्वासकासपिपासास्य 161.26
श्वासकासामिसारार्शो 162.28
श्वसकासातिसारस्य 163.16
श्वासकासास्य 173.5
श्वासप्रवासरोधश्च 160.14
श्वेताकाचसमं 69.38
श्वेतकोकिलाक्षमूलं 189.11
श्वेतद्वीपनिवासी 194.12
श्वेतद्वीपं पुरी 81.7
श्वेतपद्मासनासीना 217.10
श्वेतपराजितामूलं 190.15
श्वेतपराजितामूलं 185.27
श्वेतं विद्युतप्रभं 35.9
श्वेतवर्णा समुद्दिष्टा 213.70
श्वेतापरजितापत्रं 177.70
श्वेतापरजितापुष्परसे 183.1
श्वेतापराजितापुष्परसे 189.1
श्वेतापराजितामूलं 178.7
श्वेतापराजितामूलं 188.9
श्वेतार्कपुष्पं विधिना 189.4

ष

षटकर्णो भिद्यते 114.54
षट्कोटि शुद्धममल 68.31
षट्चत्वारोऽनिलात्ते 159.2
षट्त्रिंशच्च्व चतुर्विंशद् 43.18
षट्त्रिशन्मात्नकः 235.24
षट्त्रिंशनमात्रिंकः श्रेष्ठः 49.36
षडंगादिप्रकारेणपूजनं 18.11
षडङ्गेन ततः 11.6
षडादित्येः दशाज्ञेयासोमे 60.1
षडुन्नतश्चतुर्ह्रस्वरिक्तः 65.87
षड्ग्रन्थोग्रा वचा 204.15
षड्भिः पदैनमः 133.7
षड्भ्यो विन्यासास्य सिद्धार्थ 48.95
षण्डाः कला 225.30
षण्मासाच्छूद्रहाचैत 105.34
षष्टिंकन्या रूपयुता 6.21
षष्टिर्निकरशीषस्यात्तस्या 69.34
षष्टिर्यानि सहस्त्रणि 5.16
षष्टिस्तीर्थसहस्त्राणि 230.3
षष्ठमत्रेरमत्यत्वं दत्तः 1.19
षष्ठे चतुराहच्छूद्धिः 107.14
षष्टेनाधो महामंत्रो 22.3
षष्ट्या च कर्कटे 19.3
षष्ट्याँ चैव चतुर्दश्याम 59.12
षोडश कोटि 23.51
षोडशलोऽचलधृति 108.12
षोडशस्त्री सहस्त्रणि 144.7
षोडशानङ्गक्रीडा 208.17
षोडशैः कोष्ठैकेस्तत्र 8.2
ष्ठौवनञ्चैव 167.44
ष्ठीवनं रक्तपित्तस्य 147.16
ष्ठीवनासृक्श्कृन्मूत्र 96.41

स

संन्यासी चेव 15.121
संयम्य प्रकृतिं 235.17
संलिखेल्लेखयेद्वापि 241.10
संवत्सरकृतं 42.2
संवत्सरमये कृत्स्नं काल 48.4
संविन्केधा च 15.70
संवृतैश्च ललाटैश्च 65.76
संशुप्कौ पाण्डुस्नखौ 65.4
संसार चक्र 225.2
ससार बन्धनात्कोऽपि 232.18
संसार बनधनान्मृक्ति 232.17
संसार विष 227.32
संसार सागरे घोरे 32.37
संसार सागराद्धोरा 15.1
संसारोच्छित्त्हेतुश्च 213.9
संसृष्टलज्ञणोपतो 168.26
संस्टष्टिलिंगात् संसर्ग 156.43
संस्टष्टेषु हि 148.16
संस्तभ्य जनयेत्पूर्व 167.5
संहतं चास्फुटिताग्र 65.60
संहितामंत्रितान्येव 42.19
सेह्वादपुत्र आयुष्मान् 6.45
सकण्डूपिटिका 164.18
सकण्डूरं क्रमाद्रक्त 164.38
सकलमृनिभिराघ 234.60
सकलीकरणं 16.14
सकाञ्जिकं 172.6
सकुपात्राणि चैत्रादौ 118.5
स कुर्य्यादर्द्ध 213.34
सकृतं पीडितमन्येन 167.39
सकृत्प्रदेयते कन्याहरस्तां 95.15
सकृदुच्चरितं येन 114.3

सकृद्युक्तास्तु भूतेश 58.30
सकृद्युष्टञ्च यो 110.10
सकृशाश्वाय च प्रादात् 6.24
सक्ति: सूतोके 108.28
सक्तुयावकभिक्षाशी 121.9
सकथ्यथीनि प्रपूर्यान्त 166.47·
सक्षारमधुरस्निग्धो 169.10
सक्षीरं मक्षितं 187.2
सखीभार्या कुनारीषु 105.9
सगन्धस्य हरिद्रया: 178.21
सगुडंदधिवातध्न 169.61
सगुडा: पञ्च 170.39
सगौ समे भ्रौ 210.4
संकर्षण: सप्तमोऽभू 139.61
सङ्कर्षणादिबीजानि 11.12
संकर्षणादिभेदेन 234.44
सङ्कल्पा च मुहूर्त्ता 6.25
संकीर्णद्वारक: सोऽव्यादथ 45.22
संक्रकान्त्यादिषु 51.31
संकेलेशशीतकरूतम्भ: 160.9
संख्याद्विरर्द्धे रूपेतु शून्यं 212.3
संख्या विकल्प 146.10
संगम सरितां स्नानं 136.6
संगृह्य विद्वान्काकस्य 177.47
सचक्रशंखब्जगदो 45.3
सच्व्यजीरंक व्योषा 170.61
सच्छ्रदबिट्क्षबबन्धो 105.14
सजलं तिलतैलं 177.66
सजीवति गुणा 108.17
सजौ सलौ च 211.4
सञ्चितं क्रतुशतैर्न 109.26
सञ्चितं निहितं 109.23
सतक बदरीमूलंपीतं 177.10
सतक धर्म 108.20
सतंत निष्प्रति 147.46
सततं वैश्वदेवादि न 22.40
स तदास्वषिरेरत्नप्रभा 71.2
स तत्पापापदादार्थ 52.13
स तत्फलमवाप्नोति 84.27
सतीनो वर्त्तु लश्चैव 204.71
स तु तत्पदमाप्नोति 44.8

सत्द्दाहज्वरस्वेदो 162.34
स तेन घनुषावीर: 145.17
सतैलं व्रण्नुत्स्याच्च 177.23
सतोदभेदमुदरं नील 161.15
सत्ता वकल्पनं काले 266.36
सत्त्वं दैवादृणाद्वन्धमिम 88.7
सत्त्वं रूजस्तमश्चैव 34.21
सत्त्वश्रुत: सुतचांशो 139.37
सत्त्वाच प्रकृतात्मेन 28.7
सत्त्वोद्रितास्तु मूखत: 4.24
सतक्रं कुश्मलं 184.31
सत्येकेतु: सुनीतस्य 139.13
सत्यपालश्च 15.17
सत्यं दमस्तप: 221.24
सत्ये दानं दयाऽलोभो 231.5
सत्येब्रूयान्प्रियान्न 238.4
सत्यं भूतहितं 49.31
सत्यंमनोरमा: 11.9
सत्यं सर्वाचारहीनं 91.9
सत्यरथो समरथात् 138.56
यत्यं शैच मन: 113.38
सत्यस्थ: सत्यसङ्कल्प: 15.19
सत्यस्याष्टौ कला 408
सत्या नाग्न्यस्तथा 206.21
सत्येन रक्ष्यते 113.10
सदग्धव्य उपेतश्चेदाहित 106.3
सदाकर्षतु 194.13
सदाचितं समासक्तं 230.36
सदा वा नैवा 147.13
सदाशिव महाप्रेत 24.5
सदाशिवशिखन्तस्थं 147.51
सदाहकक्लेदरूजं 164.25
सदाहमूलच्र्छाग्रस्तस्य 147.32
सदाहरेर्व्रतं श्रेष्ठ: 123.3
सदीर्घ: सशिरश्छिद्रो 45.16
संशख्वक्राब्जगदं 45.12
सदुग्धा च 191.11
सदृशास्तव्यताण्यद्य 205.26
सदेवानांपतिश्चैव 15.21
सद्भावेन हि 109.11
सदिभ: संग प्रकुर्वीत 108.2

सद्भिशसीत 113.2
सद्य: पक्वघृतं 114.31
सद्योजातं भाद्रपदे 117.10
सद्यौजातस्य 21.2
सद्यौ विनाश्यायान्ति 192.19
सद्विचार 236.3
सधनुष: सुहोत्रो 140.26
सधोनो हि 114.21
सध्यातमात्रो भगवान् 231.10
सनातनोऽव्ययोमेध्य: 92.11
सन्तत: 147.44
सन्तर्पयोत्ृन्देवान् 94.28
सन्तानप्रेष्यनीचत्वं 46.32
सन्तापनाशनोऽभ्यच्र्यो 92.12
संतोष च 5.32
संतोषस्पसा शान्तिरस 226.13
संदेश: कृष्णसूत्रश्च 57.7
सन्ध्यार्कमावसाने तु 213.64
संध्याकाले तु 36.14
सन्ध्यागर्गितनिर्घात 96.48
सन्ध्यां कृत्वा 83.12
सन्ध्यां प्रातरेवं 94.12
सन्ध्याविधि 36.1
सन्धिमर्मसु जायन्ते 159.27
सन्नतिश्चानसूया 5.29
सन्निपातसमुत्थाश्च 163.7
सन्निपातेन मनस: 153.2
सन्नपि ब्रह्म 240.1
स पञ्चधा मृथादोषै 162.8
स पण्डितो 114.18
सपनमध्येऽपि कृताधि 70.31
सपिच्छं समिरूद्धं च 158.6
सपिण्डीकरणं 220.2
सपिण्डीकरणं वक्ष्ये पूर्णे 220.1
सपिण्डीकरण 220.10
सप्तगोदावरं तीर्थ 81.28
सप्तजन्मनि हे विष्णो 118.3
सप्त तालान्विनिघ्नमद्य 143.25
सप्ततिस्तु 57.1
सप्तत्यायुर्द्विरेखा तु 63.13
[illegible]: 209.32

सप्तधानयुक्तं पात्र दधि 119.4
सप्तम्यां प्राशयेच्चापि 130.2
सप्तमी पूजयेद वि 137.14
सप्तमी सोमपुत्रेंण 53.28
सप्तमेधामिथे: 53.1
सप्तमोचयाद्यस्थ 61.1
सप्तरात्रात्प्रजायन्ते 176.1
सप्तविंशतिस 6.42
सप्तस्वर्गा उरसि च 147.50
सप्रणवां सव्याहृतिं 36.2
स बन्धणुर्योहिते युक्त: 108.15
सबिल्वा: 160.12
सबीजंवापि निर्बीजं 234.11
स भृतयो यो 108.16
समकक्षाश्च 65.24
समधर्मा हि मर्मज्ञास्ती 114.17
समध्वाज्पयोभिश्च 202.23
समये दीक्षि: 9.1
समशूं शालिवीजं पीतं 203.6
समस्तज्वरनुच्च 175.11
समस्त परिवाराय 34.17
समस्तस्मृतिशास्त्रज्ञ 112.9
समस्त पालनं 165.37
समाधिरिति चाष्टांगो 238.2
समान ऊष्मोपहति: 167.42
समासैर्भोजन: 109.35
समानेऽतिक्रयाज्ञत्व 167.43
समापित ब्रह्मचर्य्यो 85.2
समाप्ते शयनं 129.8
समारूह्य शनैर्याति 58.29
समासा: षट् 206.11
समीपे त्वग्निधारेति 83.74
स: मुक्त: 235.47
समुद्राख्यैश्चतुर्भिश्च 48.50
समुद्रारचैव 48.48
समुद्रा: सरित: सर्वा 82.16
समुद्रोक्तं प्रवक्ष्यामि नर 65.1
समूलफलपत्राया 170.28
सम्बोधने च 205.3
संपूज्यमानो लोकैस्तु 61.2
सम्पदैश्वर्य 229.9
सम्पूर्णरूपा: कफपित्त 159.39
संप्राप्य चोक्षप्य 70.25
सन्भिन्मश्लेष्म 157.27
संभुक्ते सद्विजरे भुक्ते 115.40
संभोज्यातिथिभृत्यांश्च 96.16
समं सन्ध्याननपानेन 151.4
संमृज्यांगुष्ठमूलेन 213.39
सम्मिश्रण 168.38
स साप्यस्तमक: 150.11
सरक्तमति दुर्गन्धं 157.9
सरमामलाकं वृष्यं 169.22
सरयूफल्गुकावेरी गंडकी 24.33
सरलं सप्तपर्ण च 192.2
सरस्वतीं च सायाह्ने 83.13
सरस्वतीं वा संसेव्य 105.22
सरितांच पतश्चिैव 15.30
सर्गश्च प्रतिसर्गश्च 2.36
सर्गश्च प्रतियगश्च 4.1
सर्गश्च प्रतिसर्गश्च 223.14
सर्गादिकृद्धरिश्चैव 49.1
सर्जरसा: सिक्थकं 177.59
सर्प: कुपे गज: 113.33
सर्प धारादिभिर्भैरैन्य 136.23
सर्पाणां कारणं 15.61
सर्पोदरा दरिद्रा: 65.23
सर्व एकण्विे 232.9
सर्व एव हि सौख्येन 221.10
सर्वकायप्रदा 195.1
सर्वकाम प्रदा श्रेष्ठा 32.41
सर्व कुष्ठेषु 171.13
सर्वगोप्ता सर्वनिष्ठ: 15.15
सर्वगोप्तृ सर्वहन्ता 91.13
सर्वजो लक्षणै 147.12
सर्वज्वरेषु प्रथमं 175.2
सर्वज्ञं निर्गुणं शुद्धमा 234.40
सर्वज्ञानान्यहं शम्भो 2046
सर्वतीर्थानि वक्ष्यामि 81.1
सर्वत्र तोये मरणं 161.10
सर्वथा विकृति 147.40
सर्वदं सर्वग सर्व 2.13
सर्वदूषणदुष्टाश्च 161.21
सर्वदृष्टं तथा मूर्त्त 91.11
सर्वदोष हरं हृद्यं 169.17
सर्वपर्वास्थिहृन्रभी 156.27
सर्वपाप विनिर्मुक्तो 51.17
सर्वपाप विनिर्मुग्क्तो 36.16
सर्वपापवराण्येव 66.8
सर्वपूज्यश्च मुर्वार्द्य: 15.14
सर्वप्रकृति भूतेभ्य 47.24
सर्वबीजभूते विप्रा 127.14
सर्वभूतहृदिस्थं वै 16.4
सर्वभूतेषु विश्वास: 114.23
सर्वमंत्रौषधिगणैर्यन्न 71.10
सर्वमर्हति शुद्धात्मा 213.54
सर्व ध्यात्वेमि 11.27
सर्व परवशं दु:ख 113.61
सर्व बहेतियोऽवेति 81.26
सर्व बितरसं 153.3
सर्व शरीरजातं च 240.8
सर्वरत्नाकारा भूमि 213.84
सर्वरोगनिदानञ्च 146.1
सर्वरोगहरं सिंद्धं 168.1
सर्वलोक हितार्थाय 31.28
सर्वलोक हितैषी च 92.15
सर्वव्याधि हरं 194.1
सर्वव्याधि हरश्चैव 31.6
सर्वसत्त्वदयालुत्वं 221.15
सर्व: सर्वासु 137.16
सर्वस्वदानं विधिवत 52.14
सर्वसिद्धि प्रदस्यान्ते 197.5
सर्वस्व जगतो 15.13
सर्वस्यं वा वेदविदे 52.6
सर्वहेतु विशेषैस्तु 162.23
सर्वाकारं रसादीनां 147.47
सर्वाकृतिस्त्रिभिर्दोषै 155.29
सर्वाङ्गमाततं 167.28
सर्वागलेपतश्चापि 19.32
सर्वाणि विलिखेद्वज्रं 68.47
सर्वात्मकञ्च वैयावद् 232.14
सर्वात्मने नम: 136.10
सर्वाध्यक्ष: सुराऽध्यक्ष 15.16
सर्वा नद्य: सर्व 81.27

सर्वानरीन्नाशयतु रामः 194.17
सर्वान्कामानवाप्नोति 86.28
सर्वाश्चतुष्पदान्हत्वा 107.39
सर्वाभिस्तु शिरः 213.41
सर्वारम्भ परित्यागो 213.19
सर्वारामं परिव्रज्य 103.3
सर्वार्थी सर्वमाप्नोति 86.37
सर्वालकारसंयुक्तश्चारू 92.14
सर्वेऽपि विशंतिविधं 167.48
सर्वे क्षयान्ता 115.60
सर्वे तिष्ठन्ति सर्वस्म 206.26
सर्वे ते मधुमेहाख्या 159.9
सर्वेद्रिय समाहारो 231.21
सर्वे भवन्तु सफला 130.5
सर्वेभ्यः काकणं पूर्वत्रिकं 164.10
सर्वेमुक्ता विशालोऽपि 84.30
सर्वेषामाश्रामांणा 49.6
सर्वेषामिन्द्रियाणां 235.26
सर्वेषामेव शौचानामन्न 113.37
सर्वेषु तत्प्रकोपो 154.9
सर्वेषु नाभिक्षेत्रेषु 8.8
सर्वेष्वपि त्रिदोषेषु 164.7
सर्वोषधेः सर्वगन्धै 100.4
सर्व्वादिमध्यान्तगलौ 207.2
सर्षपाश्च वचाचैव 180.9
सर्वपापमसंस्थाना 159.31
स वायुना समाकृष्य 19.28
सविक्षेपो ज्वरं 147.52
सविता च भगश्चैव 213.135
सविता चैव धाता 17.8
सविता देवता जपे 217.12
सवितुर्मण्डले 58.20
सव्यस्य तस्य 11.29
सव्यहस्तं तथोत्तानं 11.32
सव्याहृतिं 214.25
सव्योषा त्रिफला वापि 167.58
सव्रणेषु च कुष्ठेषु 201.14
सश्ब्दाध्नः शब्दमत्राः 65.16
सशब्दो निःसरेद्वायु 161.22
संशुठिक्वाथतं 177.45
सशुष्कभ्रष्टपायुश्च 157.8
सश्लेष्मभेदः समये 166.46
सषड्ग शिवः 197.4
स सत्यवाकछुचिर्दाता 234.56
सससलगाश्च 210.1
ससुग्रीवः स हनुमान् 143.39
ससफोटसंस्पर्शयहं 164.28
सस्वनौ सरूजौ 147.15
सस्वेदक्लेदसंकोच 164.5
सहदेवस्तस्य पुत्र 140.23
सहन्ति सूर्य्य 213.62
सहसा रुचिरं चान्यतर 155.15
सहसैव मूमो 71.4
सहस्रचन्द्र प्रतिमः 231.15
सहस्रजितः 139.21
सहस्ररूद्रतेजस्क 231.14
सहस्र रूद्र संजप्त 231.16
सहस्रवायुवेगाक्ष 231.17
सहस्र शिरसं देवं 233.5
सहस्रादित्य तुल्येन 92.5
सहिंयुसैन्धवः पीतः 170.75
सहृष्टरोमा पिष्टेन 159.23
सहमैः पूजयेद्देवं 129.3
सहयाद्रो देवदेवेश 81.29
सांवत्सरीमिमां 43.43
साक्षिणः सन्तु 85.21
साक्षिभूतः समाश्रित्य 277.21
साख्य ज्ञानेन 235.54
सांख्य बुद्धया तथैवान्ये 235.454
सा चोत्सृष्टाभवत 4.29
सा चोवाच महात्मानं 90.2
सा जिह्वा या 230.39
साज्यः क्वाथ्य 175.5
सायेमपत्युगुरूजमाध्यान160.58
सा तिथिस्तदहोरात्रं 230.21
सा तु कुसुमविचित्रा 209.15
सात्यकेः सञ्जयः 139.42
सात्यक्ता चाभवज्ज्योत्स्ना 4.27
सा दिशा जयमाप्नोति 67.35
साधारणेन मंत्रेण 48.68
साधुतः प्रतिगृह्णीया 213.105
साधनी दर्शन 221.26
साध्यासाध्य प्रतीत्पाधा 156.18
सान्द्री भवेत्प्य्र्युपित 159.22
सान्द्रोत्थो नेत्रयोः 156.17
सान्निध्यं रणं देवे 18.15
सापत्न्यहीनां स 69.19
साब्जचक्रगदा 45.7
साब्ज शंख गदा चक्र 45.10
सा भार्य्या या गृहे 108.18
सामर्थ्याच्चात्र विड् 160.60
सामवेदोः ह्यर्थवश्च 15.118
सामान्य मंडलं 126.2
सामान्यं कठिनीकृत्य 32.12
सामान्य लक्षणन्तेषां 159.19
सामान्य लक्षणं 155.11
सामान्य लक्षणं 211.8
सामान्यहेतुः शोधानां 162.25
सामुद्रं सैन्धवं 193.89
साम्यावस्था 235.20
सायमग्निश्चोमेत्युक्त्वा 36.4
सारणाद्याः 139.59
सारः सारप्रियः सौर 15.95
सारात्सारतरं 2.12
सारात्सारतरं 82.1
सारिशंखगदाब्जाय 45.8
सार्द्धागुंलप्रमाणेन 156.6
सार्षपं कृमिमाण्डुध्नं 199.48
सावतीर्णा 83.63
सावशेषाणि कार्य्याणि 113.4
सावित्री पतिता 94.24
सावित्री वा जपेद्विद्वांस्तथा 50.47
साश्रुणी कलुष रक्ते 147.14
सास्त्री या न 115.55
सा ह्यनिस्तन्महाच्छिद्रं 230.22
सिंहस्थाने गलं 199.15
सिंहस्थाने ध्वजं 199.12
सिंहस्थाने वृषं 199.14
सिंहस्थाने स्थिते 199.13
सिंहास्य वृषवासा 204.52
सिंहिका चाभवत्कन्या 6.43
सिंहे च वृश्चिके षद् 62.3
सिंहे चैवाल्पपुत्रा च. 62.6

सिंहेन मकरः श्रेष्ठः 61.17
सिग्धस्तु मर्दनैः 162.32
सितं मलयजं शीतं 204.28
सित वस्त्रयुगच्छन्नं 136.7
सितातुल्यो यवक्षारः 170.56
सिता रक्ता तथा 8.12
सितारूणहरिद्राभा 11.37
सिद्धक्षेत्रेषु तीर्थेषु 231.146
सिद्धयोगस्त्यञ्जन्देह 103.5
सिद्धानां कारणं 15.58
सिद्धानां प्रीति जननैः 84.9
सिद्धार्थक वचा 193.3
सिद्धि ऋद्धिर्धतिर्लस्मी 21.3
सिद्धिर्भवतु मे 194.23
सिद्धिः स्वाभाविकी रूद्र 55.4
सिद्धेश्वरं च 86.34
सिद्धोदाहरणं 206.1
सिद्धोल्काय 129.15
सिध्यतामपि समार्थ्यात् 149.20
सिन्धुद्वीपस्यायुतायु 138.34
सिन्धुत्यशर्करा 172.23
सिसुक्षु रम्भांस्येतानि 4.21
सिसृक्षोर्जधनात्पूर्वमसुरा 4.22
सातां शुद्धं गृहीत्वाथ 143.47
सीताया मार्गणं 143.27
सुकुमाराद्धृद्ध केतु 139.14
सुकुमारी कुमारी 56.17
सुखदो धनदश्चान्यो 89.47
सुखप्रवृत्तैः साध्यन्तै 111.31
सुखमृद्धिर्यशः 5.34
सुखं स्वपित्यनृण 115.69
सुखस्यानन्तरं 1133.62
सुखत्सुप्रस्य सततं 50.5
सुखी पुत्रसमायुक्तः 63.11
सुखोदयस्तथा नन्दः 53.2
सुखोपलक्ष्यश्च सदा 73.13
सुगन्नत्र पचन्नत्र 206.6
सुग्रीव कृतवान् 142.23
सुचक्राब्ज़ गदा शंख 45.13
सुचक्राय विचक्राय 33.10
सुतपाः शेकुरित्येते 87.11
सूतपाः शुक्र इत्येते 5.18
सुतस्तस्मादथो जातः 54.16
सुदर्शनं सहस्त्रारं 11.23
सुदर्शनस्य चक्रस्य 33.2
सुदर्शनस्य पूजां 33.1
सुदर्शनाया मलं तु 177.58
सुदासस्य च 138.35
सुद्योर्बहुगीत 87.55
सुपर्णः कृतजिच्यैव 141.7
सुपणी च महापर्णी 15.48
सुपान कस्यैव 29.61
सुपार्श्वात्सृंजयो जातः 138.55
सुपिष्टायाः प्रदातव्यः 201.27
सुपीडनं सर्वदा 29.23
सुपूरा वै कापुरूषाः 115.38
सुप्रियन्तं वदं 205.2
सप्त्वा वर्ष सहस्त्रं स 224.6
सुप्यते तुद्यत 149.17
सुवाहुशूर सेनौ 138.40
सुमतिः सुबलो नीतो 141.11
सुमांसलं कर्ण 65.103
सुरमाद्यं द्वितीयं च 11.35
सुरसो बीजकाचैव 204.35
सुराणां च प्रतिश्रेष्ठ 15.27
सुरापः स्वणहारी 105.53
सुपारी व्यधिताद्वेष्ट्री 95.21
सुराप्यस्त्वात्य 106.7
सुरासुरानिहन्त्रे च सर्व 34.52
सुरासुरणामुदधिं 1.24
सुरेज्यः पुरतः कार्यो 43.14
सुवर्ण वर्णवांश्चैव 15.46
सुवर्णो मुनिना 73.17
सुवेलाविस्थतश्चैव 143.41
सुवेषं पुरूषं 109.37
सुशंख सुगदाब्जारिंधृते 45.9
सुशान्तेश्च 140.18
सुन्धानानि चास्त्राणि 112.21
सुसमाहितचिन्तेन 185.7
सुहृत्वजन 109.13
सूक्ष्मात्सूक्ष्म ज्वरेष्वेषु 143.64
सूक्ष्मैलापिप्ली 174.6
सूतच्छुत्वा शौनकस्तु 241.43
सूतजानिसि सर्व त्वं 1.6
सूतं पौराणिकं 1.3
सूताया हृच्छिरोबस्ति 172.11
सूत्रग्रीवं रत्नगर्भ 48.31
सूर्य कोटि प्रतीकाशं 34.56
सूर्य्य क्षेत्रं भवेत्सिहः 60.8
सूर्य्य पुत्रो दहेत्षष्ठी 59.32
सूर्य्यः शिवो गणो 81.13
सूर्य्यः सोमो मंगलश्च 101.2
सूर्य्यास्य कथिता 39.22
सूर्य्यस्य कथितो वंश 139.1
सूर्य्यादि परिवारेण 6.73
सूर्य्यादि पूजनं ब्र 7.1
सूय्यादि शिवदुर्गा 201.36
सूर्य्यावर्ते विधातव्यं 171.67
सूर्य्ये हृद्व्योम्नि 235.2
सूर्य्योदये मृतिस्तस्य 142.23
सृष्टि संहार कर्त्रे 32.33
सृष्ट्वा ताश्च 230.19
सृष्टवा नुरराद्गाश्च 4.31
सेवतेवानिलांश्च 160.50
सेवनात्कृतपिण्डानां 81.3
सेह कीर्त्तिमवाप्नोति 95.23
सैनापत्य शौर्ययुद्धं 62.17
सौऽतिसारो 157.16
सैन्धवञ्च 185.16
सैन्धवं कृष्णलवणं 180.5
सैन्धवं च 177.6
सैन्धवं च वचा हिंगु 174.12
सैन्धवं त्र्युषणं 182.25
सेन्धवं रजनी द्वे च 177.8
सैहलिकपारलौकिक 69.23
सोऽपि मोहिसमापन्नो 225.16
सोऽष्ठोला चापि 162.25
सोऽसाध्यो रक्त 160.49
सोऽहं देवाति 131.19
सोत्सेधमाचित्तं 164.26
सोपासंग पताकस्तु 88.25
सोभांजनपत्ररसं 177.1
सोमकुण्डे नरः 83.76

सोमधारून्पितृगणान् 89.57
सोमनाथं समभ्यर्च्य 86.31
सोममीशन मेवं वै 34.45
सोमराजस्य 190.14
सोमवारे चतुर्थ्यां च 129.20
सोम: श्पैचं 95.19
सोमस्य भगवान्वर्च्चा 6.32
सोमस्य ये रशिमषु 89.31
सोष्माणो द्रवनी लोष्ण 156.37
सौदामिनी विस्फुरिताभि 68.52
सौभाग्यं धनुषि 92.7
सौभांजनस्य मूलं च 177.50
सौमनस्यमस्तु अस्तित्व 218.29
सौराष्ट्री मृत्रिकाक्षारं 204.63
सौवर्चलं यवक्षरं 179.7
सौवर्चल यवक्षारं 192.15
सौवर्चलं विबन्धघ्नु 169.33
सौवर्चलं सैन्धवञ्च 170.18
सौवर्ण रौप्य ताम्रं 42.3
सौवर्ण राजते ताम्रे 43.13
सौवीर पंच प्रस्थंच 192.46
स्कव्धा बिल्वजबाभिश्च 123.9
स्कंधा: सुपूर्णा: 14.4
स्कन्धस्थिते धनपति 60.23
स्त्नयोर्हृदि दि 35.7
स्तने समत्थे दु:ख 160.21
स्तनौ सरोभावशुभौ 65.118
स्तन्याभावे पयश्छागं 172.15
स्तम्भानक्षेपण स्वप्न: 166.16
स्तम्भयन्ती तनुं 151.9
स्तुत: प्रीतो भवति वै 53. 10
स्तुतं तु पूजितं 234.50
स्तुति स्मरणपूजादि 238.11
स्तुत्वा ध्यायेत्स्वहृदये 31.30
स्तुवीत चानया 31.24
स्तुवीत चानया 34.50
स्तेयी सर्व वेद 222.53
स्तैमित्य तृण्तिसंघात 168.12
स्तोत्र तत्सं प्रवक्ष्यामि 233.1
स्तोत्र श्रवण संप्रत्यिा 89.73
स्तोत्रेणानेन च 89.70
स्तोत्रेणानेन य: 234.51
स्त्रियोऽब्रुवन्वगतं 132.14
स्त्रियो नश्यन्ति 115.7
स्त्रीणां द्विगुण आहार: 109.33
स्त्रीणां सम शिर: 65.104
स्त्रीदोषा विरूपासु 65.121
स्त्रीभिर्भतुर्वच: 95.24
स्त्रीमद्यमांस प्रियता 152.11
स्त्रीयुक्त: शिश्रे 172.32
स्त्रीरज: पतितं 222.47
स्त्री राज्गा: सैन्धवा 56.17
स्त्री रोगादि चिकित्सा 172.1
स्त्रीशूद्र पतितानां 128.3
स्त्रीषु गम्यासु सक्ता: 65.73
स्त्रीषु राजाग्नि 114.46
स्थण्डिले पूज्येद्देवं 331.7
स्थानमैन्द्रं क्षत्रियाणां 49.25
स्थानं सप्तऋषीणां 4.38
स्थानस्थितस्य पद्यस्य 115.71
स्थानस्थितानि 115.73
स्थानाच्युतमुक्तं 158.17
स्थानाच्च्युतं मुत्रयत: 158.33
स्थानेष्वेव प्रयोक्तव्या 110.11
स्थापयेद्ग्रहवणानि 101.5
स्थाप्यं गृहप्रवेशश्च 62.19
स्थितानि तान्यसा 156.54
स्थिता विप्रस्तदाश्त्पा 82.12
स्थिते पाशर्वे 152.15
स्थित्वा कुण्डसमीपऽथ 48.59
स्थित्वा चैव परे 48.56
स्थिरचित्त: स्वर: 168.34
स्थिरनीलारूणशिरा 161.32
स्थिरा विदारिगन्धा 204.2
स्थूलजंघो यदा राम: 113.26
स्थूलदेहेन्द्रियाश्चिन्त्या 167.51
स्थूलांगुलीभिर्नि: 65.40
स्थैर्य्यव्यायामसंतोषै 168.29
स्नात्वा कनखले 81.30
स्नात्वाचांतोऽर्चरित्वातु 136.11
स्नात्वा देवान्पियतृश्चैव 96.11
स्नात्वा पीत्वाक्षुते 97.9
स्नात्वा प्रेताशिलादो तु 85.1
स्नात्वाोभ्यच्यगृह्णी 121.5
स्नात्वैवं वाससी 214.30
स्नानकाले स्मरेद्विष्णु 50.44
स्नानगन्ध प्रदानेन 34.26
स्नानमब्दैवतैर्मन्त्रैर्माजनं 94.9
स्नानमेव क्रिया 213.114
स्नानयौनोपवासेज्या 105.59
स्नानं कुर्य्यात्ततो 31.19
स्नानं वस्त्रं तथा 32.29
स्नानाचमनजप्येषु रक्षा 71.25
स्नाने चरितमित्येत् 213.143
स्नायान्नदीषु शुद्धसुशौचं 50.3
स्निग्धकद्वमल 154.19
स्निग्ध प्रसन्न वक्त्रृत्वं 149.18
स्निग्धा विशुद्धा: 75.3
स्निग्धोऽसितो मेच 163.20
स्निग्धोन्नतौ 64.14
स्नेहञ्च तत्सतं 168.50
स्नेहस्वेदावनभ्यस्व 160.36
स्पर्धागवाक्षकोपेतो 47.36
स्पर्शैकारासंगादि 164.41
स्पष्ट दोषमलङ्कार 68.41
स्पृष्ट्वा नंत्वा नारसिंह 86.29
स्फुटितासग्नि विशार्ण 68.28
स्फोटै: शोथज्वररूजा 163.23
स्मं स्मं मणिबन्धाय 26.2
स्मरणं विस्मृतार्थस्य 236.19
स्मितेकूपे गण्डयोश्च 65.116
स्मृतं तेषां तु 49.27
स्मृतेश्चांङ्गिरस: 5.12
स्मृत्यर्थकर्मणि 205.16
स्यात्कृष्णतारकाक्षाणा 65.70
स्यादन्नं वार्षिकं 96.31
स्वादुशीरं मृणालञ्च 2.4.31
स्त्रसनी कफवातघ्नी 169.23
स्त्रवत्येष दिवारात्रो 213.55
स्त्रवन्ति सहसा 156.45
स्त्रष्टाधाताविभुर्विष्णु: 163.3
स्त्रोतस्तु सकफतेन 154.15
स्त्रोतोमुखेषु रुद्धेषु 152.20

स्वकर्म धर्मार्जित 109.43
स्वतंत्रतन्द्रालनसता 161.9
स्वतंत्र स्वाश्रये 160.40
स्वदानिरतश्चैवस्त्रियो 95.27
स्वधर्माण: सुतपसोहरितो 87.52
स्वधाजित्संज्ञकस्त 139.40
स्वधान्ता: सर्वपितर: 23.4
स्वनर: स्वागताज्जज्ञे 138.57
स्वपुरूषमभिवीक्ष्य 227.25
स्वप्नं सुषुप्ति: 240.15
स्वप्नान्पश्यत्यसौ 235.13
स्वप्नेऽपि नाम 225.13
स्वप्नेऽयम्बद्धवाक्यादि 155.22
स्वप्नेनेवाभिभवतिन 155.13
स्वप्रकाशं निराकारं 44.4
स्ववीजंमूर्क्रिरूपन्तु 167.39
स्वयं चान्यमना 2.59
स्वयं हरिद्र हार्रिद्रं 162.4
स्वयोनिमध्यच्छवितुल्य 69.5
स्वरसेन च 171.31
स्वरात्खं वृषमगज 209.28
स्वरेवं जुहुयादग्नो 37.6
स्वर्ग गतौ 132.18
स्वर्गाच्च नरकात्यक्त: 225.6
स्वर्गादीनां च 243
स्वर्णचारे: कुमि: कीय्यु: 104.2
स्वर्णपिप्पल 98.7
स्वर्णहारीद्धिजोराज्ञे 105.27
स्वर्धुन्या: परमाप्नोति 44.9
स्वल्पायुषो बहु 35.11
स्वशासत्र विहितै: 48.54
स्वशास्त्र विहितैर्मन्त्र 48.75
स्वशास्त्र विहितैर्वापि 48.85
स्वस्ति वाच्यं 99.24
स्वथसयतु यथोद्दिष्ट 213.35
स्वती च वायुदेवत्या 59.5
स्वात्मस्वरूपं 19.18
स्वादूदकेनोदधिना 53.20
स्वद्वम्ललवणस्निग्ध 146.18
स्वाद्वम्ललवणास्निग्ध 168.6
स्वाधीनवृत्ते साफल्यं 115.37
स्वाध्यायमन्वहं 96.15
स्वाध्यायवान्ध्यानशील: 102.4
स्वाध्याय: स्यान्मंत्रजाप 49.33
स्वाध्यायाग्निसुतत्यागो 105.17
स्वभिज्ञानञ्च 143.33
स्वामाहुतिमथाच्येषु 48.78
स्वामीश्वराधिपतिभि: 205.15
स्वायम्भुवाद्या 91.1
स्वायम्भुवो मनुर्देव: 5.23
स्वाहोच्चरणतो देवान् 88.6
स्वेदतापश्वयथव: 164.33
स्वेदस्तम्भं यदा 166.21
स्वेदेचैवतु संरूद्धे 161.42
स्वे स्वे कर्म्मण्यभिरत: 10.92
स्वे स्वे कर्मण्या 230.9
स्वैन्त्रैरर्चयेद्देवान्पुष्पै: 50.63

ह

हंसं एषाञ्च 193.15
हंसं तीर्थेनर: स्नात्वा 83.26
हंसार्भ लाहितोदं 105.5
हत्वाक्ष राक्षसांश्चन्यान् 243.35
हत्वा स राक्षसं 142.13
हनस्तम्भ: स तेन 166.29
हन्तिश्वित्रम सांध्यं 171.29
हन्तीयं सुकृता पेया 169.56
हय गन्धा च मञ्जिष्ठा 185.18
हयग्रविस्य देवस्य 34.2
हयग्रीवो देवताभ्य: 196.9
हयायुर्वेदमाख्यासे 201.1
हरयोदेवतानां च चत्वार 87.16
हरश्च बहुरूपश्च 6.38
हरिणा कूर्मरूपेणहतो 87.17
हरितश्यामपित्तत्वे 162.19
हरितसितपीतर्पिगं 68.21
हरितस्य सुतश्च 138.29
हरितालं शुख 181.7
हरितालं यवक्षारं पत्रांग 179.1
हरिद्राऽनेकवारञ्चस्नुही 186.10
हरिद्राकृष्ठलवणं 174.21
हरि[illegible]र्माश्रस्त 147.79
हरिद्रा मलयं 171.17
हरिद्रादारूसिन्धू 171.55
हरिद्रा हरितालश्च 190.13
हरिं यजेत्त्रिषवणस्नायी 122.5
हरिं संस्थात्ये 235.44
हरिर्मन्वन्तराण्याह 88.1
हरिवंशं प्रवक्ष्यामि 144.1
हरिशंकरयोर्यत्र 144.9
हरि: स प्रथम देव: 1.14
हरीतकीकणा शुण्ठी 170.29
हरीतकीकषायेण 179.2
हरीतकी कुष्ठचूर्ण 183.10
हरीतकी गवां 201.32
हरीतकी भक्ष्यमाणा 170.22
हरीतकी वक्षारपिप्प 170.50
हरीतकी वचा 181.2
हरीतकी शृंगवेरं 183.6
हरीतकी समगुडा 183.4
हरे कथयदेवेश: देव 2.33
हरे: श्रुत्वाप्यब्रवीद 213.1
हरे: श्रुत्वा हरो गीरो 67.1
हर्य्यश्वाच्च निकुम्भो 138.23
हर्य्यवात्तु भरुर्जातो 138.49
हलन्तश्चाश्चयुक्क्ष्मा 206.15
हरीतकीविडंगञ्च 190.10
हविर्दुष्ट कुलाद्ग्राह्यं 110.7
हविष्यान्नेन वैमासं 99.37
हस्तबद्धं पलाशस्य 189.5
हस्तांगुलय एवं 65.38
हस्तादि पंच ऋक्षाणि 59.16
हस्तिकर्णपालस्य 170.69
हस्तिकर्णपलाशास्य 187.1
हस्तिन: पुरूमीढश्च 140.9
हस्तीमत्र: इवाजस्त्रं 159.5
हस्तेऽर्कश्च गुरू: 59.44
हसतेना पमार्ज्याय 213.157
हस्तेन्द्रिविहीनश्च 15.98
हस्ते बद्धं काऽयुक्तं 189.15
हस्ते बध्वा नाश्येच्चे 185.10
हस्ते लांगलिकाकन्द 177.81
हीं नमः सर्व मातृभ्यस्तत: 23.5

हां हच्छिरो हूं शिखा 23.14
हारिद्र मूत्र नेत्रत्वं 162.17
हारिद्रं हरितत्वञ्च 168.11
हारिद्रयं सर्वगात्रेषु 160.45
हास्यं परगृहे यानं 95.30
हास्यावस्थं नतावस्थं 61.4
हाहिष्णोद्विजा 236.29
हिंसान्ति यस्याहिशिरः 69.15
हिंसा विरामको 238.3
हिक्काञ्च स गतोऽ 162.12
हिक्का भक्ष्योद्भवाक्षुद्रा 151.2
हिक्कय लक्षंण 60.15
हिक्कारोगनि दानञ्च 151.1
हिक्काश्वास कृमिच्छ 169.50
हिक्काकाश्वासौ 141.15
हिङ्गु तुम्बुरूशुण्ठीभिः 192.12
हिङ्गु स्नैन्धवसंयुक्त 202.13
हिङ्गु सौवर्चलं 182.6
हिङ्गु सौवर्चलं 185.33
हिताहितविवेकाय 169.1
हित्वा च हरित 71.14
हिमं यथोष्णमाहन्याद 127.6
हिमवत्युत्तरदेशे 76.1
हिरण्मय शरीरश्च 92.8
हिरण्य कशिपोर्हन्ता 15.79
हिरण्य गर्भो 194.11
हिरण्यं सर्पिरदित्य 213.75
हीनकल्पं न कुर्वीत 96.33
हीनतृट् शिशिरद्वेषी 162.7
हीन दुर्जन संसगं 109.16
हीनवर्ण बलोत्साहो 156.46
हुंकारेभृकुटी नैव 111.30
हुतभ्रग्रूपमादाय 78.1
हुत्वा सहस्रमेकैकं 48.83
हृच्छलं पार्श्व शूल्ञ्च 192.10
हृताधिकारां मलिनां 95.18
हृते काष्ठे च हारीतः 225.27
हृत्कण्ठ तालुगाभिस्तु 94.8
हृत्कण्ठ रोगः 144.17
हृत्पद्म कर्णिकामध्ये 44.12
हृत्पद्ममध्ये पुरूषं 233.11
हृत्वाज्यञ्चै मार्जा 225.25
हृदयं मन्यतेस्तयान 157.26
हृदयं सततं चात्र 154.7
हृदयादिनि पूर्वादि 11.21
हृददिकं नवशक्त्यो 24.3
हृदिकश्च 139.52
हरि पद्मे विधानेन 197.45
हृदि पाणितले देहे 187.7
हृदि स्थितः 235.14
हृदो गादि निदानं ते 154.1
हृदोगे हि 154.2
हृद्रोगो मुखशेषश्च 167.49
हृद् व्यथा 147.17
हृन्नभिरूरूमाने च 43.17
हृन्मध्येतु 8.13
हृलललाटविर्सर्गातं 19.33
हृल्लासमास्य 165.8
हृल्लायश्छर्दनं 147.4
हृषीकेशाय मकते 19.4
हृष्येते चरणौ 166.52
हेतु लक्षण संसर्गाद् 168.13
हेतु व्याधि 146.7
हेत्वादिकात्स्न्यार्वयवै 146.12
हेमन्ते द्वादशब्दानि 89.75
हेमश्रंगी शफैः 98.5
हेमादि प्रतिबद्धाः शुद्ध 76.3
हेमाभं नागसंज्ञाभिर 204.22
हैम मातंग सौराष्ट्राः 65.17
होतव्या मधुसर्पिर्भ्या 101.10
होमकर्मणि चैतेषां 12.5
होमद्रव्याणि 48.23
होमं कृत्वाग्नये दत्त्वा 42.15
होमयेदस्त्रबीजेन 22.16
होमाद्यै रक्षया विप्र 201.31
होमो दैवी बलिभौतो 213.145
ह्स्वो ऽक्ष्स्तद्युगार्द्धेन 58.6
ह्रीकारं सविसर्गञ्च 185.6
ह्रींकारश्च शिव 20.4
ह्रीं श्रीं निवृत्त्यादि कला 25.5
ह्रीं प्रवर्त्तनशीलश्च 15.69

पुस्तकालय
163785
गुरुकुल कांगड़ी विश्वविद्यालय

पुस्तकालय
गुरुकुल काँगड़ी विश्वविद्यालय, हरिद्वार
वर्ग संख्या 294.5925 R
KVM-T
आगत संख्या 163785

पुस्तक विवरण की तिथि नीचे अंकित है। इस तिथि सहित 30वें दिन यह पुस्तक पुस्तकालय में वापस आ जानी चाहिए। अन्यथा 50 पैसे प्रतिदिन के हिसाब से विलम्ब शुल्क लगेगा।

STOCK VERIFY 2020 G.K.V. Library

GUR... LIBRARY
Access No. Date 21-01-19
Class No.
Cat No.
Tag etc. 25-01-19
E.A.R.
Recomm. by Dr. Roop Kishor Shastri
Data Ent. by
Checked

the popularity of the Garuḍa Purāṇa in the Purāṇic literature. Also the authors of Dharmaśāstric digests and philosophical works quote extensively from the Garuḍa Purāṇa, thus it holds a unique place among the Purāṇas.

The present English translation by M. N. Dutt was written and published hundred years before. Shri M.N. Dutt translated into English many Purāṇas and the Garuḍa Purāṇa was one of them. It was first published in the year 1908. Then it was reprinted. Now publishing its English translation with Sanskrit Verses. It is a medium size Purāṇa consisting eight thousand verses. According to M.N. Dutt the book comprises three Saṁhitās viz the Agastya Saṁhitā, the Bṛhaspati Saṁhitā (Nītisāra) and the Dhanvantari Saṁhitā. Each one of those Saṁhitās would give it a permanent value, and accord to it an undying fame among the works of practical ethics or Applied medicine. The Agastya Saṁhitā deals with the formation, crystallisation and distgisestive. Traits of the different precious gems and enumerates the names of the countries from which our fore-fathers used to collect these gems. The cutting, polishing, setting and apprecising etc. of several kind of jems and dimond, as they were practised in ancient India, cannot but be interesting to artists and lay men, and the scientific traders unbedded in the highly poetic accounts of these original gems.

With the publication of this important Purāṇa alongwith English translation from a rare book by Manmatha Nath Dutta will help the scholars and the devotees as well.

ISBN : 978-81-7854-086-3

₹ 2000 (Set)

EASTERN BOOK LINKERS
(INDOLOGICAL PUBLISHERS & BOOKSELLERS)
HO.: 5825, New Chandrawal, Jawahar Nagar,
Delhi-110007 Ph.: 23850287, 09811232913
Showroom: 4806/24, Bharat Ram Road,
Ansari Road, Darya Ganj, Delhi-110002
Phone: 23285413
e-mail: eblindology@gmail.com
ebl.info76@gmail.com
website: www.eblindology.com

ISBN: 978-81-7854-086-3